

**THE BOOK OF
MORMON**

**CROATIAN – ENGLISH
PARALLEL EDITION**

Version 1, published April 2023. bencrowder.net/book-of-mormon-parallel-edition/

This parallel edition © 2023 Benjamin Crowder. All rights reserved. You have permission to print this document for your own use. For other uses, send requests to ben.crowder@gmail.com.

Text of the Book of Mormon © 2023 Intellectual Reserve, Inc. All rights reserved.

The text of this edition is licensed from The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints with the following disclaimer: *The Product offered by Benjamin Crowder is neither made, provided, approved, nor endorsed by, Intellectual Reserve, Inc. or The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. Any content or opinions expressed, implied, or included in or with the Product offered by Benjamin Crowder are solely those of Benjamin Crowder and not those of Intellectual Reserve, Inc. or The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints.*

Mormonova knjiga

Izvješće napisano rukom Mormonovom na ploče uzeto s Ploča Nefijevih

Stoga, to je sažetak zapisa o narodu Nefijevu, i također o Lamancima — Pisan Lamancima, koji su ostatak doma Izraelova; a i Židovu i poganinu — Pisan putem zapovijedi, i također duhom proroštva i objave — Pisan i zapečaćen, te skriven Gospodu na brigu, da one ne bi bile uništene — Da iziđe na vidjelo darom i moću Božjom radi tumačenja njegovog — Zapečaćen rukom Moronijevom i skriven Gospodu na brigu, da iziđe na vidjelo u pravo vrijeme putem poganina — Tumačenje njihovo darom Božjim.

Sažetak uzet također iz Knjige Eterove, koja je zapis o narodu Jaredovu, što bijaše raspršen u vrijeme kad Gospod pobrka jezik ljudima, dok bijahu gradili kulu da dosegnu nebo — On će pokazati ostatku doma Izraelova koje velike stvari Gospod učini za očeve njihove; te da mogu upoznati saveze Gospodnje, i spoznati da nisu odbačeni zauvijek — I također će uvjeriti Židova i poganina da ISUS jest KRIST, VJEČNI BOG, koji se očituje svim narodima — A sad, ima li netočnosti, to su pogreške ljudske; stoga, ne osuđujte ono što je Božje, da biste mogli biti proglašeni neokaljanima pred sudačkom stolicom Kristovom.

*IZVORNI TEKST S PLOČA NA ENGLISKI JEZIK
PREVEO JOSEPH SMITH ML.*

The Book of Mormon

An Account Written by the Hand of Mormon upon Plates Taken from the Plates of Nephi

Wherefore, it is an abridgment of the record of the people of Nephi, and also of the Lamanites—Written to the Lamanites, who are a remnant of the house of Israel; and also to Jew and Gentile—Written by way of commandment, and also by the spirit of prophecy and of revelation—Written and sealed up, and hid up unto the Lord, that they might not be destroyed—To come forth by the gift and power of God unto the interpretation thereof—Sealed by the hand of Moroni, and hid up unto the Lord, to come forth in due time by way of the Gentile—The interpretation thereof by the gift of God.

An abridgment taken from the Book of Ether also, which is a record of the people of Jared, who were scattered at the time the Lord confounded the language of the people, when they were building a tower to get to heaven—Which is to show unto the remnant of the house of Israel what great things the Lord hath done for their fathers; and that they may know the covenants of the Lord, that they are not cast off forever—And also to the convincing of the Jew and Gentile that JESUS is the CHRIST, the ETERNAL GOD, manifesting himself unto all nations—And now, if there are faults they are the mistakes of men; wherefore, condemn not the things of God, that ye may be found spotless at the judgment-seat of Christ.

TRANSLATED BY JOSEPH SMITH, JUN.

Svjedočanstvo trojice svjedoka

Neka bude znano svim narodima, plemenima, jezicima i pucima, do kojih će ovo djelo doći: Mi, po milosti Boga Oca, i našega Gospodina Isusa Krista, vidjesmo ploče koje sadrže ovaj zapis, a to je zapis o narodu Nefijevu, i također o Lamancima, braći njihovoj, te također o narodu Jaredovu, koji bijaše došao s kule o kojoj bijaše govoreno. A znademo također da one bijahu prevedene darom i moću Božjom, jer nam njegov glas navijesti to; stoga znademo zasigurno da je to djelo istinito. I mi također svjedočimo da vidjesmo ureze koji su na pločama; a pokazani su nam moću Božjom, a ne čovječjom. I navješćujemo trezvenim riječima da je anđeo Božji sišao s neba, te donio i izložio našem pogledu, tako da mi pogledasmo i vidjesmo ploče, i ureze na njima; i znademo da milošću Boga Oca i našega Gospodina Isusa Krista motrismo, i svjedočimo da su ove stvari istinite. I to je čudesno u našim očima. Ipak, glas Gospodnji zapovjedi nam da svjedočimo o tome; stoga, da bismo bili poslušni zapovijedima Božjim, mi svjedočimo o ovome. I znademo da ćemo, budemo li vjerni u Kristu, oprati odjeću svoju od krvi svih ljudi, i biti proglašeni neokaljanima pred sudačkom stolicom Kristovom, te prebivati s njime vječno na nebesima. I čast budi Ocu i Sinu i Duhu Svetomu, koji je jedan Bog. Amen.

OLIVER COWDERY
DAVID WHITMER
MARTIN HARRIS

The Testimony of Three Witnesses

Be it known unto all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people, unto whom this work shall come: That we, through the grace of God the Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ, have seen the plates which contain this record, which is a record of the people of Nephi, and also of the Lamanites, their brethren, and also of the people of Jared, who came from the tower of which hath been spoken. And we also know that they have been translated by the gift and power of God, for his voice hath declared it unto us; wherefore we know of a surety that the work is true. And we also testify that we have seen the engravings which are upon the plates; and they have been shown unto us by the power of God, and not of man. And we declare with words of soberness, that an angel of God came down from heaven, and he brought and laid before our eyes, that we beheld and saw the plates, and the engravings thereon; and we know that it is by the grace of God the Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ, that we beheld and bear record that these things are true. And it is marvelous in our eyes. Nevertheless, the voice of the Lord commanded us that we should bear record of it; wherefore, to be obedient unto the commandments of God, we bear testimony of these things. And we know that if we are faithful in Christ, we shall rid our garments of the blood of all men, and be found spotless before the judgment-seat of Christ, and shall dwell with him eternally in the heavens. And the honor be to the Father, and to the Son, and to the Holy Ghost, which is one God. Amen.

OLIVER COWDERY
DAVID WHITMER
MARTIN HARRIS

Svjedočanstvo osmorice svjedoka

Neka bude znano svim narodima, plemenima, jezicima i pucima do kojih će ovo djelo doći: Joseph Smith mlađi, prevoditelj ovoga djela, pokaza nama ploče o kojima bijaše govoreno, koje imaju izgled zlata; i onoliko listova koliko je rečeni Smith preveo mi smo dodirivali svojim rukama; a vidjeli smo i ureze na njima, i sve to ima izgled starinskog rada i složene izradbe. I ovo svjedočimo trezvenim riječima, da ih je rečeni Smith pokazao nama, jer smo ih vidjeli i držali, pa znademo zasigurno da rečeni Smith ima ploče o kojima smo govorili. I dajemo svoja imena svijetu, da bismo posvjedočili svijetu o onome što smo vidjeli. A mi ne lažemo, Bog svjedoči o tome.

CHRISTIAN WHITMER
JACOB WHITMER
PETER WHITMER ML.
JOHN WHITMER
HIRAM PAGE
JOSEPH SMITH ST.
HYRUM SMITH
SAMUEL H. SMITH

The Testimony of Eight Witnesses

Be it known unto all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people, unto whom this work shall come: That Joseph Smith, Jun., the translator of this work, has shown unto us the plates of which hath been spoken, which have the appearance of gold; and as many of the leaves as the said Smith has translated we did handle with our hands; and we also saw the engravings thereon, all of which has the appearance of ancient work, and of curious workmanship. And this we bear record with words of soberness, that the said Smith has shown unto us, for we have seen and hefted, and know of a surety that the said Smith has got the plates of which we have spoken. And we give our names unto the world, to witness unto the world that which we have seen. And we lie not, God bearing witness of it.

CHRISTIAN WHITMER
JACOB WHITMER
PETER WHITMER, JUN.
JOHN WHITMER
HIRAM PAGE
JOSEPH SMITH, SEN.
HYRUM SMITH
SAMUEL H. SMITH

Prva knjiga Nefijeva

Njegova vladavina i službeništvo

Izvjешće o Lebiju i njegovoj ženi Sariji, te njegova četiri sina, koji se zvalahu (počev od najstarijega) Laman, Lemuel, Sam i Nefi. Gospod upozorava Lebija nek ode iz zemlje jeruzalemske, jer on proročovaše narodu o bezakonju njihovom te oni nastojahu oduzeti život njegov. On putuje tri dana divljinom sa svojom obitelji. Nefi vodi svoju braću i vraća se u zemlju jeruzalemsku po zapis Židova. Izvjешće o njihovim patnjama. Uzimaju kćeri Ćišmaelove za žene. Vode svoje obitelji i odlaze u divljinu. Njihove patnje i nevolje u divljini. Slijed njihovih putovanja. Dolaze do velikih voda. Nefijeva se braća bune protiv njega. On ih postiđuje i gradi lađu. Daju mjestu ime Izobila. Prelaze preko velikih voda u obećanu zemlju, i tako dalje. Ovo je prema izvješću Nefijevu; ili drugim riječima, ja, Nefi, napisah ovaj zapis.

1 Nefi 1

- 1 Ja, Nefi, kako se rodih od dobrih roditelja, zato bijah podučen ponešto u svem znanju oca svojega; i kako vidjeh mnogo nevolja tijekom dana svojih, ipak, kako mi Gospod bijaše veoma naklonjen svih dana mojih; da, kako imadoh veliku spoznaju o dobroti i otajstvima Božjim, zato izrađujem zapis o svojim postupcima u danima svojim.
- 2 Da, izrađujem zapis jezikom oca svojega, koji se sastoji od znanja Židova i jezika Egipćana.
- 3 I znadem da je zapis koji izrađujem istinit; i izrađujem ga vlastitom rukom svojom; i izrađujem ga prema znanju svojemu.

The First Book of Nephi

His Reign and Ministry

An account of Lehi and his wife Sariah, and his four sons, being called, (beginning at the eldest) Laman, Lemuel, Sam, and Nephi. The Lord warns Lehi to depart out of the land of Jerusalem, because he prophesieth unto the people concerning their iniquity and they seek to destroy his life. He taketh three days' journey into the wilderness with his family. Nephi taketh his brethren and returneth to the land of Jerusalem after the record of the Jews. The account of their sufferings. They take the daughters of Ishmael to wife. They take their families and depart into the wilderness. Their sufferings and afflictions in the wilderness. The course of their travels. They come to the large waters. Nephi's brethren rebel against him. He confoundeth them, and buildeth a ship. They call the name of the place Bountiful. They cross the large waters into the promised land, and so forth. This is according to the account of Nephi; or in other words, I, Nephi, wrote this record.

1 Nephi 1

I, Nephi, having been born of goodly parents, therefore I was taught somewhat in all the learning of my father; and having seen many afflictions in the course of my days, nevertheless, having been highly favored of the Lord in all my days; yea, having had a great knowledge of the goodness and the mysteries of God, therefore I make a record of my proceedings in my days.

Yea, I make a record in the language of my father, which consists of the learning of the Jews and the language of the Egyptians.

And I know that the record which I make is true; and I make it with mine own hand; and I make it according to my knowledge.

- 4 Naime, dogodi se začetkom prve godine vladavine Sidkije, kralja judejskoga (moj otac, Lehi, boravio je u području Jeruzalema svih dana svojih); a te iste godine dođoše mnogi proroci, prorokujući ljudima da se moraju pokajati, ili moćni grad Jeruzalem mora biti uništen.
- 5 Stoga, dogodi se da se otac moj, Lehi, dok iđāše dalje, pomoli Gospodu, da, i to svim srcem svojim, za dobrobit naroda svojega.
- 6 I dogodi se, dok se on moljaše Gospodu, dođe stup ognjeni i zastade na stijeni ispred njega; i on vidje i ču mnogo toga; i zbog onoga što vidje i ču, potrese se i zadrhta silno.
- 7 I dogodi se da se on vrati kući svojoj u području Jeruzalema; i baci se na postelju svoju, jer bijaše ovladan Duhom i onim što bijaše vidio.
- 8 I tako ovladan Duhom, on bijaše ponesen u vide-nju, i to toliko da vidje kako se nebesa otvoriše, i shvati da vidje Boga kako sjedi na svom prijestolju, okružen bezbrojnim zborovima anđela koji pjevahu i slavljahu Boga svoga.
- 9 I dogodi se da vidje Jednoga kako silazi sa sredine neba, i opazi da sjaj njegov bijaše iznad sjaja sunca o podnevu.
- 10 I on također vidje dvanaest drugih kako ga slijede, a svjetlost njihova premaši svjetlost zvijezda na nebeskom svodu.
- 11 I oni sidoše dolje i iđahu licem zemaljskim; i prvi dođe te stade pred oca mojega, i dade mu knjigu, i naloži mu da čita.
- 12 I dogodi se, dok on čitaše, ispuni se Duhom Gospodnjim.
- 13 I on čitaše govoreći: Jao, jao, Jeruzalemu, jer vidjeh tvoje odvratnosti! Da, i mnogo toga otac moj čitaše o Jeruzalemu — da će biti uništen, a i žitelji njegovi; mnogi će izginuti od mača, i mnogi će biti odvedeni zaslužnjeni u Babilon.

For it came to pass in the commencement of the first year of the reign of Zedekiah, king of Judah, (my father, Lehi, having dwelt at Jerusalem in all his days); and in that same year there came many prophets, prophesying unto the people that they must repent, or the great city Jerusalem must be destroyed.

Wherefore it came to pass that my father, Lehi, as he went forth prayed unto the Lord, yea, even with all his heart, in behalf of his people.

And it came to pass as he prayed unto the Lord, there came a pillar of fire and dwelt upon a rock before him; and he saw and heard much; and because of the things which he saw and heard he did quake and tremble exceedingly.

And it came to pass that he returned to his own house at Jerusalem; and he cast himself upon his bed, being overcome with the Spirit and the things which he had seen.

And being thus overcome with the Spirit, he was carried away in a vision, even that he saw the heavens open, and he thought he saw God sitting upon his throne, surrounded with numberless concourses of angels in the attitude of singing and praising their God.

And it came to pass that he saw One descending out of the midst of heaven, and he beheld that his luster was above that of the sun at noon-day.

And he also saw twelve others following him, and their brightness did exceed that of the stars in the firmament.

And they came down and went forth upon the face of the earth; and the first came and stood before my father, and gave unto him a book, and bade him that he should read.

And it came to pass that as he read, he was filled with the Spirit of the Lord.

And he read, saying: Wo, wo, unto Jerusalem, for I have seen thine abominations! Yea, and many things did my father read concerning Jerusalem—that it should be destroyed, and the inhabitants thereof; many should perish by the sword, and many should be carried away captive into Babylon.

14 I dogodi se, kad otac moj bijaše pročitao i vidio mnogo toga velikoga i čudesnoga, on klicaše mnogo toga Gospodu, poput: Velika su i čudesna djela tvoja, o Gospode Bože Svemogućí! Tvoje je prijestolje visoko na nebesima, a tvoja su moć i dobrota i milosrđe nad svim žiteljima zemlje; a jer si milosrdan, nećeš dopustiti da propadnu oni koji k tebi dođu!

15 I takav bijaše jezik oca mojega kojim on slavljaje Boga svoga; jer njegova se duša radovaje i čitavo njegovo srce bi ispunjeno zbog onoga što bijaše vidio, da, što mu Gospod bijaše pokazao.

16 I sad ja, Nephi, ne izrađujem cjelovito izvješće o onome što otac moj zapisa, jer on zapisa mnogo toga što vidje u viđenjima i u snovima; a zapisa on i mnogo toga što prorokovaje i govoraše djeci svojoj, o čemu neću izraditi cjelovito izvješće.

17 No izradit ću izvješće o postupcima svojim tijekom dana svojih. Gle, izrađujem sažetak zapisa oca svojega, na pločama koje izradih vlastitim rukama svojim; dakle, pošto sažmem zapis oca svojega, tada ću izraditi izvješće o svome životu.

18 Zato, htio bih da znadete, nakon što Gospod pokaza toliko toga čudesnoga oca mom, Lehiu, da, gledom na uništenje Jeruzalema, gle, on se zaputi među narod, i poče im prorokovati i navješćivati o onome što bijaše i vidio i čuo.

19 I dogodi se da mu se Židovi rugahu zbog onoga što on posvjedoči o njima; jer on istinski svjedočaje o opacini njihovoj i odvratnostima njihovim; i on svjedočaje da ono što vidje i ču, a također i ono što pročita u knjizi, očitova jasno dolazak nekoga Mesije, a također i otkupljenje svijeta.

And it came to pass that when my father had read and seen many great and marvelous things, he did exclaim many things unto the Lord; such as: Great and marvelous are thy works, O Lord God Almighty! Thy throne is high in the heavens, and thy power, and goodness, and mercy are over all the inhabitants of the earth; and, because thou art merciful, thou wilt not suffer those who come unto thee that they shall perish!

And after this manner was the language of my father in the praising of his God; for his soul did rejoice, and his whole heart was filled, because of the things which he had seen, yea, which the Lord had shown unto him.

And now I, Nephi, do not make a full account of the things which my father hath written, for he hath written many things which he saw in visions and in dreams; and he also hath written many things which he prophesied and spake unto his children, of which I shall not make a full account.

But I shall make an account of my proceedings in my days. Behold, I make an abridgment of the record of my father, upon plates which I have made with mine own hands; wherefore, after I have abridged the record of my father then will I make an account of mine own life.

Therefore, I would that ye should know, that after the Lord had shown so many marvelous things unto my father, Lehi, yea, concerning the destruction of Jerusalem, behold he went forth among the people, and began to prophesy and to declare unto them concerning the things which he had both seen and heard.

And it came to pass that the Jews did mock him because of the things which he testified of them; for he truly testified of their wickedness and their abominations; and he testified that the things which he saw and heard, and also the things which he read in the book, manifested plainly of the coming of a Messiah, and also the redemption of the world.

20 A kad Židovi čuše to, rasrdiše se na nj; da, kao i na proroke iz davnine, koje istjeraše, i kamenovaše, i pogubiše; a zatražiše i njegov život, da bi mu ga oduzeli. No gle, ja, Nepi, pokazat ću vama da su nježna milosrđa Gospodnja nad svima onima koje on izabra, zbog vjere njihove, da ih učini silnima toliko da imaju moć izbavljenja.

And when the Jews heard these things they were angry with him; yea, even as with the prophets of old, whom they had cast out, and stoned, and slain; and they also sought his life, that they might take it away. But behold, I, Nephi, will show unto you that the tender mercies of the Lord are over all those whom he hath chosen, because of their faith, to make them mighty even unto the power of deliverance.

1 Nefi 2

- 1 Jer gle, dogodi se da Gospod govoraše ocu mome, da, i to u snu, i reče mu: Blagoslovljen si ti Lehi, zbog onoga što si učinio; a jer si bio vjieran i navješćivao ovome narodu ono što ti zapovjedih, gle, oni ti nastoje oduzeti život.
- 2 I dogodi se, Gospod zapovjedi ocu mome, i to u snu, da povede obitelj svoju i otiđe u divljinu.
- 3 I dogodi se da on bijaše poslušan riječi Gospodnjoj, stoga učini kako mu Gospod zapovjedi.
- 4 I dogodi se da on otiđe u divljinu. I on ostavi kuću svoju i zemlju baštine svoje, i zlato svoje, i srebro svoje, i dragocjenosti svoje, i ne uze ništa sa sobom, osim obitelji svoje, i zaliha, i šatora, te otiđe u divljinu.
- 5 I side on blizu graničnih predjela pokraj obale Crvenoga mora; i putovaše divljinom graničnim predjelima koji su bliže Crvenomu moru; i putovaše divljinom s obitelji svojom, koja se sastojala od majke moje, Sarije, te starije braće moje, a oni bijahu Laman, Lemuel, i Sam.
- 6 I dogodi se, nakon što putovaše tri dana divljinom, on podignu šator svoj u dolini uz obalu rijeke vodene.
- 7 I dogodi se da on sagradi žrtvenik od kamenja, te prinese prinos Gospodu, i dade zahvale Gospodu Bogu našem.
- 8 I dogodi se da on prozva rijeku imenom Laman, i ona se izlivaše u Crveno more, a dolina bijaše u graničnim predjelima blizu ušća njezina.
- 9 I kad otac moj vidje da se vode rijeke izljevaju u vrelo Crvenoga mora, on prozbori Lamanu, govoreći: O kad bi ti mogao biti poput ove rijeke, neprestance tekući u vrelo sve pravednosti!
- 10 I on također govoraše Lemuelu: O kad bi ti mogao biti poput ove doline, čvrst i postojan, te nepokolebljiv u obdržavanju zapovijedi Gospodnjih!

1 Nephi 2

For behold, it came to pass that the Lord spake unto my father, yea, even in a dream, and said unto him: Blessed art thou Lehi, because of the things which thou hast done; and because thou hast been faithful and declared unto this people the things which I commanded thee, behold, they seek to take away thy life.

And it came to pass that the Lord commanded my father, even in a dream, that he should take his family and depart into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that he was obedient unto the word of the Lord, wherefore he did as the Lord commanded him.

And it came to pass that he departed into the wilderness. And he left his house, and the land of his inheritance, and his gold, and his silver, and his precious things, and took nothing with him, save it were his family, and provisions, and tents, and departed into the wilderness.

And he came down by the borders near the shore of the Red Sea; and he traveled in the wilderness in the borders which are nearer the Red Sea; and he did travel in the wilderness with his family, which consisted of my mother, Sariah, and my elder brothers, who were Laman, Lemuel, and Sam.

And it came to pass that when he had traveled three days in the wilderness, he pitched his tent in a valley by the side of a river of water.

And it came to pass that he built an altar of stones, and made an offering unto the Lord, and gave thanks unto the Lord our God.

And it came to pass that he called the name of the river, Laman, and it emptied into the Red Sea; and the valley was in the borders near the mouth thereof.

And when my father saw that the waters of the river emptied into the fountain of the Red Sea, he spake unto Laman, saying: O that thou mightest be like unto this river, continually running into the fountain of all righteousness!

And he also spake unto Lemuel: O that thou mightest be like unto this valley, firm and steadfast, and immovable in keeping the commandments of the Lord!

- 11 Evo, to on govoraše zbog tvrdovratosti Lamana i Lemuela, jer gle, oni mrmljahu u mnogome protiv oca svoga, jer on bijaše vidovnjak, te ih izvede iz zemlje jeruzalemske, da ostave zemlju baštine svoje, i zlato svoje, i srebro svoje, i dragocjenosti svoje, da izginu u divljini. I rekoše da on to učini zbog bezumnih umišljaja srca svoga.
- 12 I tako Laman i Lemuel, pošto bijahu najstariji, mrmljahu protiv oca svoga. A mrmljahu, jer ne poznavahu djelovanja onoga Boga koji ih bijaše stvorio.
- 13 Niti vjerovahu da bi Jeruzalem, taj moćni grad, mogao biti uništen prema riječima proroka. I oni bijahu poput Židova što bijahu u području Jeruzalema, koji nastojahu oduzeti život ocu mojemu.
- 14 I dogodi se da otac moj govoraše njima u dolini Lemuel, s moću, pošto bijaše ispunjen Duhom, sve dok tijela njihova ne uzdrhtaše pred njim. I on ih postidi, te se ne usudiše zaustiti protiv njega; stoga učiniše kako im on zapovjedi.
- 15 A otac moj boravljaoše u šatoru.
- 16 I dogodi se da ja, Nefi, kako bijah veoma mlad, ipak kako bijah krupna stasa, i također kako imadoh velikih želja upoznati otajstva Božja, stoga zavapih ka Gospodu; i gle, on me pohodi, i smekša srce moje tako da povjerovah svim riječima što ih otac moj bijaše izgovorio; stoga se ne pobunih protiv njega poput braće moje.
- 17 I govorah Samu, otkrivši mu ono što mi Gospod očitova svojim Svetim Duhom. I dogodi se da on povjerovala u riječi moje.
- 18 No gle, Laman i Lemuel ne htjedoše poslušati riječi moje; i pošto bijah žalostan zbog tvrdoće srdaca njihovih, zavapih Gospodu za njih.
- 19 I dogodi se da mi Gospod prozbori, govoreći: Blagoslovljen si ti, Nefi, zbog vjere tvoje, jer si me tražio marljivo, sa skromnošću srca.

Now this he spake because of the stiffneckedness of Laman and Lemuel; for behold they did murmur in many things against their father, because he was a visionary man, and had led them out of the land of Jerusalem, to leave the land of their inheritance, and their gold, and their silver, and their precious things, to perish in the wilderness. And this they said he had done because of the foolish imaginations of his heart.

And thus Laman and Lemuel, being the eldest, did murmur against their father. And they did murmur because they knew not the dealings of that God who had created them.

Neither did they believe that Jerusalem, that great city, could be destroyed according to the words of the prophets. And they were like unto the Jews who were at Jerusalem, who sought to take away the life of my father.

And it came to pass that my father did speak unto them in the valley of Lemuel, with power, being filled with the Spirit, until their frames did shake before him. And he did confound them, that they durst not utter against him; wherefore, they did as he commanded them.

And my father dwelt in a tent.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, being exceedingly young, nevertheless being large in stature, and also having great desires to know of the mysteries of God, wherefore, I did cry unto the Lord; and behold he did visit me, and did soften my heart that I did believe all the words which had been spoken by my father; wherefore, I did not rebel against him like unto my brothers.

And I spake unto Sam, making known unto him the things which the Lord had manifested unto me by his Holy Spirit. And it came to pass that he believed in my words.

But, behold, Laman and Lemuel would not hearken unto my words; and being grieved because of the hardness of their hearts I cried unto the Lord for them.

And it came to pass that the Lord spake unto me, saying: Blessed art thou, Nephi, because of thy faith, for thou hast sought me diligently, with lowliness of heart.

20 I ukoliko budete obdržavali zapovijedi moje, napredovat ćete, i bit ćete dovedeni do zemlje obećane; da, i to zemlje koju sam pripravio za vas; da, zemlje koja je poizbor nad svim drugim zemljama.

21 A ukoliko se braća tvoja budu pobunila protiv tebe, bit će isključena iz nazočnosti Gospodnje.

22 I ukoliko ti budeš obdržavao zapovijedi moje, bit ćeš postavljen za vladara i učitelja nad braćom svojom.

23 Jer gle, u onaj dan kada se pobune protiv mene, ja ću ih prokleti, i to teškom kletvom, i oni neće imati nikakve moći nad potomstvom tvojim, osim ako se ono također ne pobuni protiv mene.

24 A bude li tako da se pobune protiv mene, oni će biti bič potomstvu tvojemu, kako bi ih potakli da se mene spomenu.

And inasmuch as ye shall keep my commandments, ye shall prosper, and shall be led to a land of promise; yea, even a land which I have prepared for you; yea, a land which is choice above all other lands.

And inasmuch as thy brethren shall rebel against thee, they shall be cut off from the presence of the Lord.

And inasmuch as thou shalt keep my commandments, thou shalt be made a ruler and a teacher over thy brethren.

For behold, in that day that they shall rebel against me, I will curse them even with a sore curse, and they shall have no power over thy seed except they shall rebel against me also.

And if it so be that they rebel against me, they shall be a scourge unto thy seed, to stir them up in the ways of remembrance.

1 Nefi 3

- 1 I dogodi se da se ja, Nefi, vratih nakon razgovora s Gospodom u šator oca svoga.
- 2 I dogodi se da on prozbori meni, govoreći: Gle, usnih san, u kome mi Gospod zapovjedi da se ti i braća tvoja morate vratiti u Jeruzalem.
- 3 Jer gle, Laban ima zapis o Židovima, a također i rodoslovlje predaka mojih, i oni su urezani na mješdenim pločama.
- 4 Stoga, Gospod mi zapovjedi da ti i braća tvoja pođete u kuću Labanovu, i zatražite zapise, te ih donesete amo dolje u divljinu.
- 5 A sad gle, braća tvoja mrmljaju, govoreći da je teško ono što zahtijevah od njih; no gle, ja ne zahtijevah to od njih, već je to zapovijed Gospodnja.
- 6 Zato idi, sine moj, i ti ćeš uživati naklonost Gospodnju, jer nisi mrmljao.
- 7 I dogodi se da ja, Nefi, rekoh ocu svome: Poći ću i učiniti ono što Gospod zapovjedi, jer znadem da Gospod ne daje zapovijedi djeci ljudskoj, osim ako ne pripravi put za njih da mogu izvršiti ono što im zapovjedi.
- 8 I dogodi se, kad otac moj ču te riječi, bijaše silno radostan, jer spozna da Gospod mene blagoslovi.
- 9 I ja, Nefi, i braća moja, krenusmo na put svoj u divljinu, sa šatorima svojim, da uzidemo u zemlju jeruzalemsku.
- 10 I dogodi se, kad uzidosmo u zemlju jeruzalemsku, ja i braća moja posavjetovasmo se uzajamno.
- 11 I bacismo kocku — tko bi od nas trebao ući u kuću Labanovu. I dogodi se da kocka pade na Lamanu; te Laman uđe u kuću Labanovu, i razgovaraše s njime dok on sjedaše u kući svojoj.
- 12 I on zatraži od Labana zapise koji bijahu urezani na mješdenim pločama, što sadržavahu rodoslovlje oca moga.

1 Nephi 3

- And it came to pass that I, Nephi, returned from speaking with the Lord, to the tent of my father.
- And it came to pass that he spake unto me, saying: Behold I have dreamed a dream, in the which the Lord hath commanded me that thou and thy brethren shall return to Jerusalem.
- For behold, Laban hath the record of the Jews and also a genealogy of my forefathers, and they are engraven upon plates of brass.
- Wherefore, the Lord hath commanded me that thou and thy brothers should go unto the house of Laban, and seek the records, and bring them down hither into the wilderness.
- And now, behold thy brothers murmur, saying it is a hard thing which I have required of them; but behold I have not required it of them, but it is a commandment of the Lord.
- Therefore go, my son, and thou shalt be favored of the Lord, because thou hast not murmured.
- And it came to pass that I, Nephi, said unto my father: I will go and do the things which the Lord hath commanded, for I know that the Lord giveth no commandments unto the children of men, save he shall prepare a way for them that they may accomplish the thing which he commandeth them.
- And it came to pass that when my father had heard these words he was exceedingly glad, for he knew that I had been blessed of the Lord.
- And I, Nephi, and my brethren took our journey in the wilderness, with our tents, to go up to the land of Jerusalem.
- And it came to pass that when we had gone up to the land of Jerusalem, I and my brethren did consult one with another.
- And we cast lots—who of us should go in unto the house of Laban. And it came to pass that the lot fell upon Laman; and Laman went in unto the house of Laban, and he talked with him as he sat in his house.
- And he desired of Laban the records which were engraven upon the plates of brass, which contained the genealogy of my father.

- 13 I gle, dogodi se da se Laban rasrdi, i istjera ga iz nazočnosti svoje; te ne htjede da on dobije zapise. Stoga, on mu reče: Gle, ti si razbojnik, i ja ću te ubiti.
- 14 No Laman pobježe iz nazočnosti njegove, te nam ispriča ono što Laban učini. I mi se počesmo silno žalostiti, te se braća moja spremahu vratiti k ocu mojemu u divljinu.
- 15 No gle, ja im rekoh: Živoga mi Gospoda, i života nam našega, nećemo sići k ocu našem u divljinu sve dok ne budemo izvršili ono što nam Gospod zapovjedi.
- 16 Dakle, budimo vjerni u obdržavanju zapovijedi Gospodnjih; zato siđimo u zemlju baštine oca našega, jer gle, on ostavi zlato i srebro, i svakovrsna bogatstva. A sve to on učini poradi zapovijedi Gospodnjih.
- 17 Jer on znaše da Jeruzalem mora biti uništen zbog opacine naroda.
- 18 Jer gle, oni odbaciše riječi proroka. Stoga, ako bi otac moj prebivao u toj zemlji nakon što mu bijaše zapovjedbena da pobjegne iz te zemlje, gle, on bi također poginuo. Stoga, moralo je svakako biti da on pobjegne iz te zemlje.
- 19 I gle, mudrost je u Bogu da se mi domognemo tih zapisa, kako bismo za djecu svoju mogli sačuvati jezik otaca svojih;
- 20 I također kako bismo mogli sačuvati za njih riječi koje izgovoriše usta svih svetih proroka, što bijahu njima predane Duhom i moću Božjom, otkako svijet postade, pa sve do ovoga današnjeg doba.
- 21 I dogodi se, takvim jezikom ja uvjeravah braću svoju da budu vjerni u obdržavanju zapovijedi Božjih.
- 22 I dogodi se da mi sidosmo u zemlju baštine svoje, i skupismo zajedno zlato svoje, i srebro svoje, i dragocjenosti svoje.
- 23 I nakon što skupismo te stvari zajedno, uzidosmo opet ka kući Labanovoj.

And behold, it came to pass that Laban was angry, and thrust him out from his presence; and he would not that he should have the records. Wherefore, he said unto him: Behold thou art a robber, and I will slay thee.

But Laman fled out of his presence, and told the things which Laban had done, unto us. And we began to be exceedingly sorrowful, and my brethren were about to return unto my father in the wilderness.

But behold I said unto them that: As the Lord liveth, and as we live, we will not go down unto our father in the wilderness until we have accomplished the thing which the Lord hath commanded us.

Wherefore, let us be faithful in keeping the commandments of the Lord; therefore let us go down to the land of our father's inheritance, for behold he left gold and silver, and all manner of riches. And all this he hath done because of the commandments of the Lord.

For he knew that Jerusalem must be destroyed, because of the wickedness of the people.

For behold, they have rejected the words of the prophets. Wherefore, if my father should dwell in the land after he hath been commanded to flee out of the land, behold, he would also perish. Wherefore, it must needs be that he flee out of the land.

And behold, it is wisdom in God that we should obtain these records, that we may preserve unto our children the language of our fathers;

And also that we may preserve unto them the words which have been spoken by the mouth of all the holy prophets, which have been delivered unto them by the Spirit and power of God, since the world began, even down unto this present time.

And it came to pass that after this manner of language did I persuade my brethren, that they might be faithful in keeping the commandments of God.

And it came to pass that we went down to the land of our inheritance, and we did gather together our gold, and our silver, and our precious things.

And after we had gathered these things together, we went up again unto the house of Laban.

24 I dogodi se da mi uđosmo k Labanu te zatražismo od njega da nam dade zapise koji bijahu urezani na mjedenim pločama, za koje bismo mu dali zlato svoje, i srebro svoje, i sve dragocjenosti svoje.

25 I dogodi se, kad Laban vidje naš imetak, te da bijaše veoma velik, on se polakomi za njim, toliko da nas istjera van, i posla sluge svoje da nas ubiju, kako bi se domogao imetka našega.

26 I dogodi se da mi pobjegosmo pred slugama Labanovim, i bijasmo primorani ostaviti za sobom imetak svoj, te on pade u ruke Labanove.

27 I dogodi se da pobjegosmo u divljinu, i sluge nas Labanovi ne sustigoše, te se sakrismo u šupljinu stijene.

28 I dogodi se da se Laman rasrdi na mene, a i na oca mojega; a također i Lemuel, jer on posluša riječi Lamanove. Stoga Laman i Lemuel izgovoriše mnoge oštre riječi nama, mlađoj braći svojoj, i udarahu nas čak i štapom.

29 I dogodi se, dok nas oni udarahu štapom, gle, anđeo Gospodnji dođe i stade pred njih, te im prozbori, govoreći: Zašto udarate štapom mlađega brata svojega? Ne znate li da ga je Gospod izabrao da bude vladar nad vama, i to zbog bezakonja vaših? Gle, uzići ćete u Jeruzalem ponovno i Gospod će izručiti Labana u ruke vaše.

30 I nakon što nam anđeo govoraše, on otiđe.

31 I nakon što anđeo otiđe, Laman i Lemuel opet počеше mrmljati, govoreći: Kako je moguće da će Gospod izručiti Labana u ruke naše? Gle, on je moćan čovjek, i može zapovijedati pedesetoricom, da, štoviše može ubiti pedeseticu; pa zašto ne i nas?

And it came to pass that we went in unto Laban, and desired him that he would give unto us the records which were engraven upon the plates of brass, for which we would give unto him our gold, and our silver, and all our precious things.

And it came to pass that when Laban saw our property, and that it was exceedingly great, he did lust after it, insomuch that he thrust us out, and sent his servants to slay us, that he might obtain our property.

And it came to pass that we did flee before the servants of Laban, and we were obliged to leave behind our property, and it fell into the hands of Laban.

And it came to pass that we fled into the wilderness, and the servants of Laban did not overtake us, and we hid ourselves in the cavity of a rock.

And it came to pass that Laman was angry with me, and also with my father; and also was Lemuel, for he hearkened unto the words of Laman. Wherefore Laman and Lemuel did speak many hard words unto us, their younger brothers, and they did smite us even with a rod.

And it came to pass as they smote us with a rod, behold, an angel of the Lord came and stood before them, and he spake unto them, saying: Why do ye smite your younger brother with a rod? Know ye not that the Lord hath chosen him to be a ruler over you, and this because of your iniquities? Behold ye shall go up to Jerusalem again, and the Lord will deliver Laban into your hands.

And after the angel had spoken unto us, he departed.

And after the angel had departed, Laman and Lemuel again began to murmur, saying: How is it possible that the Lord will deliver Laban into our hands? Behold, he is a mighty man, and he can command fifty, yea, even he can slay fifty; then why not us?

1 Nefi 4

- 1 I dogodi se da ja prozborih braći svojoj, govoreći: Uziđimo opet u Jeruzalem, i budimo vjerni u obdržavanju zapovijedi Gospodnjih; jer gle, on je moćniji od cijele zemlje, pa kako onda ne bi bio moćniji od Labana i njegove pedesetorice, da, ili čak od njegovih desetaka tisuća?
- 2 Zato uziđimo; budimo snažni poput Mojsija; jer on uistinu progovori vodama Crvenoga mora i one se razdijeliše ovamo i onamo, te očevi naši prodoše iz sužanjstva po suhu tlu, a vojske faraonove idahu za njima i potopiše se u vodama Crvenoga mora.
- 3 Evo gle, znadete da je to istinito, a također znadete da vam anđeo govoraše; kako možete sumnjati? Uziđimo; Gospod nas može izbaviti, isto kao i oce naše, i pogubiti Labana, isto kao i Egipćane.
- 4 Evo, nakon što izgovorih te riječi, oni bijahu i dalje gnjevni, i još uvijek nastavljahu mrmljati; ipak su me slijedili gore, dok ne stigismo pred zidine jeruzalemske.
- 5 A to bijaše noću; i ja ih sklonih da se sakriju izvan zidina. I nakon što se sakriše, ja, Nefi, ušuljah se u grad te pođoh dalje prema kući Labanovoj.
- 6 I bijah vođen Duhom, jer ne znadoh unaprijed ono što mi je činiti.
- 7 Ipak pođoh naprijed, i kad se približih kući Labanovoj, ugledah čovjeka, i on bijaše pao na zemlju preda me, jer se bijaše opio vinom.
- 8 A kad mu priđoh, otkrih da to bijaše Laban.
- 9 I ugledah mač njegov, te ga izvukoh iz korica njegovih; a balčak njegov bijaše od čista zlata, i izradba njegova bijaše veoma fina, i vidjeh da oštrica njegova bijaše od najdragocjenijeg čelika.
- 10 I dogodi se, Duh me nagna da ubijem Labana, no ja rekoh u svome srcu: Nikada u svom životu ne prolih krvi čovjekove. I skutrih se i poželjeh da ga ne moram ubiti.

1 Nephi 4

And it came to pass that I spake unto my brethren, saying: Let us go up again unto Jerusalem, and let us be faithful in keeping the commandments of the Lord; for behold he is mightier than all the earth, then why not mightier than Laban and his fifty, yea, or even than his tens of thousands?

Therefore let us go up; let us be strong like unto Moses; for he truly spake unto the waters of the Red Sea and they divided hither and thither, and our fathers came through, out of captivity, on dry ground, and the armies of Pharaoh did follow and were drowned in the waters of the Red Sea.

Now behold ye know that this is true; and ye also know that an angel hath spoken unto you; wherefore can ye doubt? Let us go up; the Lord is able to deliver us, even as our fathers, and to destroy Laban, even as the Egyptians.

Now when I had spoken these words, they were yet wroth, and did still continue to murmur; nevertheless they did follow me up until we came without the walls of Jerusalem.

And it was by night; and I caused that they should hide themselves without the walls. And after they had hid themselves, I, Nephi, crept into the city and went forth towards the house of Laban.

And I was led by the Spirit, not knowing beforehand the things which I should do.

Nevertheless I went forth, and as I came near unto the house of Laban I beheld a man, and he had fallen to the earth before me, for he was drunken with wine.

And when I came to him I found that it was Laban.

And I beheld his sword, and I drew it forth from the sheath thereof; and the hilt thereof was of pure gold, and the workmanship thereof was exceedingly fine, and I saw that the blade thereof was of the most precious steel.

And it came to pass that I was constrained by the Spirit that I should kill Laban; but I said in my heart: Never at any time have I shed the blood of man. And I shrunk and would that I might not slay him.

11 I Duh mi reče opet: Gle, Gospod ga je izručio u ruke tvoje. Da, a također znadoh da on nastojaše meni oduzeti život; da, i ne htjede poslušati zapovijedi Gospodnje; a također nam bijaše oduzeo imetak.

12 I dogodi se da mi Duh reče ponovno: Ubij ga, jer Gospod ga je izručio u ruke tvoje;

13 Gle, Gospod ubija opake kako bi ostvario svoje pravedne nakane. Bolje je da jedan čovjek pogine, nego da narod propadne i izgine u nevjeri.

14 I evo, kad ja, Nefi, čuh te riječi, sjetih se riječi Gospodnjih koje mi on govoraše u divljini, rekavši: Ukoliko potomstvo tvoje bude obdržavalo zapovijedi moje, napredovat će u zemlji obećanoj.

15 Da, a uz to pomislih da oni ne bi mogli obdržavati zapovijedi Gospodnje prema zakonu Mojsijevu, osim ako ne bi imali zakona.

16 A također znadoh da zakon bijaše urezan na mješdenim pločama.

17 I nadalje, znadoh da Gospod izruči Labana u ruke moje iz ovog razloga — da bih se mogao domoći zapiša prema zapovijedima njegovim.

18 Zato se pokorih glasu Duha, te uhvatih Labana za kosu i odrubih mu glavu njegovim vlastitim mačem.

19 I nakon što mu odrubih glavu njegovim vlastitim mačem, uzeh odjeću Labanovu i odjenuh je na tijelo svoje; da, i to do u tančine, i opasah oklop njegov oko bokova svojih.

20 I nakon što učinih to, pođoh prema riznici Labanovoj. I dok idah prema riznici Labanovoj, gle, ugledah slugu Labanova koji imaše ključke od riznice. I zapovjedih mu glasom Labanovim da pođe sa mnom u riznicu.

21 A on držaše da sam ja gospodar njegov, Laban, jer vidje odjeću, a također i mač opasan oko bokova svojih.

22 I on mi govoraše o starješinama židovskim, znajući da gospodar njegov Laban bijaše vani noću među njima.

And the Spirit said unto me again: Behold the Lord hath delivered him into thy hands. Yea, and I also knew that he had sought to take away mine own life; yea, and he would not hearken unto the commandments of the Lord; and he also had taken away our property.

And it came to pass that the Spirit said unto me again: Slay him, for the Lord hath delivered him into thy hands;

Behold the Lord slayeth the wicked to bring forth his righteous purposes. It is better that one man should perish than that a nation should dwindle and perish in unbelief.

And now, when I, Nephi, had heard these words, I remembered the words of the Lord which he spake unto me in the wilderness, saying that: Inasmuch as thy seed shall keep my commandments, they shall prosper in the land of promise.

Yea, and I also thought that they could not keep the commandments of the Lord according to the law of Moses, save they should have the law.

And I also knew that the law was engraven upon the plates of brass.

And again, I knew that the Lord had delivered Laban into my hands for this cause—that I might obtain the records according to his commandments.

Therefore I did obey the voice of the Spirit, and took Laban by the hair of the head, and I smote off his head with his own sword.

And after I had smitten off his head with his own sword, I took the garments of Laban and put them upon mine own body; yea, even every whit; and I did gird on his armor about my loins.

And after I had done this, I went forth unto the treasury of Laban. And as I went forth towards the treasury of Laban, behold, I saw the servant of Laban who had the keys of the treasury. And I commanded him in the voice of Laban, that he should go with me into the treasury.

And he supposed me to be his master, Laban, for he beheld the garments and also the sword girded about my loins.

And he spake unto me concerning the elders of the Jews, he knowing that his master, Laban, had been out by night among them.

23 A ja mu govorah kao da bijah Laban.

24 I također mu govorah da ću ponijeti ureze, što bijahu na mjedenim pločama, svojoj starijoj braći, koja bijahu izvan zidina.

25 I također mu naložih da pođe za mnom.

26 A on, misleći da govorah o braći iz crkve, te da bijah uistinu onaj Laban koga pogubih, stoga pođe za mnom.

27 I on mi govoraše mnogo puta o starješinama židovskim, dok idah k braći svojoj koja bijahu izvan zidina.

28 I dogodi se, kad me Laman vidje, silno se uplaši, a također i Lemuel i Sam. I oni pobjegoše pred nazočnošću mojom, jer držahu da sam ja Laban, te da me on pogubi, a nastojaše oduzeti i njihove živote.

29 I dogodi se da ja viknuh za njima, i oni me čuše; stoga prestadoše bježati od mene.

30 I dogodi se, kad sluga Labanov ugleda braću moju, poče drhtati, i upravo htjede pobjeći preda mnom i vratiti se u grad Jeruzalem.

31 No tad ja, Nepi, kako bijah čovjek krupna stasa, a i primivši mnogo snage od Gospoda, zato zgrabih slugu Labanovu, i držah ga, da ne bi pobjegao.

32 I dogodi se da govorah s njim, rekavši mu da ćemo, bude li poslušao riječi moje, živoga mi Gospoda, a i života mi mojega, isto tako ćemo, bude li poslušao riječi naše, poštedjeti život njegov.

33 I rekoh mu, i to prisegom, da se ne mora bojati; da će biti slobodan čovjek poput nas bude li sišao u divljinu s nama.

34 A uz to mu rekoh, govoreći: Zasigurno nam Gospod zapovjedi da učinimo ovo; pa zar nećemo biti marljivi u obdržavanju zapovijedi Gospodnjih? Zato, siđeš li u divljinu k ocu mome, imat ćeš mjesto kod nas.

And I spake unto him as if it had been Laban.

And I also spake unto him that I should carry the engravings, which were upon the plates of brass, to my elder brethren, who were without the walls.

And I also bade him that he should follow me.

And he, supposing that I spake of the brethren of the church, and that I was truly that Laban whom I had slain, wherefore he did follow me.

And he spake unto me many times concerning the elders of the Jews, as I went forth unto my brethren, who were without the walls.

And it came to pass that when Laman saw me he was exceedingly frightened, and also Lemuel and Sam. And they fled from before my presence; for they supposed it was Laban, and that he had slain me and had sought to take away their lives also.

And it came to pass that I called after them, and they did hear me; wherefore they did cease to flee from my presence.

And it came to pass that when the servant of Laban beheld my brethren he began to tremble, and was about to flee from before me and return to the city of Jerusalem.

And now I, Nephi, being a man large in stature, and also having received much strength of the Lord, therefore I did seize upon the servant of Laban, and held him, that he should not flee.

And it came to pass that I spake with him, that if he would hearken unto my words, as the Lord liveth, and as I live, even so that if he would hearken unto our words, we would spare his life.

And I spake unto him, even with an oath, that he need not fear; that he should be a free man like unto us if he would go down in the wilderness with us.

And I also spake unto him, saying: Surely the Lord hath commanded us to do this thing; and shall we not be diligent in keeping the commandments of the Lord? Therefore, if thou wilt go down into the wilderness to my father thou shalt have place with us.

35 I dogodi se da se Zoram ohrabri na riječi koje izrekoh. Evo, Zoram bijaše ime sluzi; i on obeća da će sići u divljinu k ocu našem. Da, a i prisegnu nam da će ostati s nama od tada nadalje.

36 Evo, mi željasmu da on ostane s nama radi toga da Židovi ne bi doznali o našem bijegu u divljinu, kako ne bi pošli u potjeru za nama i uništili nas.

37 I dogodi se, kad nam Zoram prisegnu, naš strah gledom na njega nestade.

38 I dogodi se da mi uzesmou mjedene ploče i slugu Labanova, te otidosmo u divljinu i oputovasmo k šatoru oca našega.

And it came to pass that Zoram did take courage at the words which I spake. Now Zoram was the name of the servant; and he promised that he would go down into the wilderness unto our father. Yea, and he also made an oath unto us that he would tarry with us from that time forth.

Now we were desirous that he should tarry with us for this cause, that the Jews might not know concerning our flight into the wilderness, lest they should pursue us and destroy us.

And it came to pass that when Zoram had made an oath unto us, our fears did cease concerning him.

And it came to pass that we took the plates of brass and the servant of Laban, and departed into the wilderness, and journeyed unto the tent of our father.

1 Nefi 5

- 1 I dogodi se, nakon što siđosmo u divljinu k ocu svo-
me, gle, on se ispuni radošću, a i majka moja, Sarija,
bijaše silno radosna, jer ona uistinu tugovaše zbog
nas.
- 2 Jer ona držaše da poginusmo u divljini, a uz to pri-
govaraše ocu mome, kazavši mu da je vidovnjak, go-
voreći: Gle, izveo si nas iz zemlje baštine naše, i sino-
va mojih nema više, a mi ginemo u divljini.
- 3 I takvim jezikom majka moja prigovaraše ocu mo-
me.
- 4 I dogodi se da joj otac moj prozbori, govoreći:
Znadem da sam vidovnjak; jer da ne vidjeh ono što je
Božje u viđenju, ne bih spoznao dobrotu Božju, nego
bih ostao u području Jeruzalema i poginuo bih s bra-
ćom svojom.
- 5 No gle, ja stekoh zemlju obećanu, i u svemu se to-
me radujem, da, i znadem da će Gospod izbaviti si-
nove moje iz ruku Labanovih, i dovesti ih opet k na-
ma dolje u divljinu.
- 6 I takvim je jezikom otac moj, Lehi, tješio majku
moju, Sariju, gledom na nas, dok se mi uspinjasmu
divljinom u zemlju jeruzalemsku, kako bismo se do-
mogli zapisa o Židovima.
- 7 I kad se vratismo u šator oca moga, gle, radost nji-
hova bijaše potpuna i majka se moja utješi.
- 8 I ona prozbori, govoreći: Sad znadem zasigurno
da Gospod zapovjedi mužu mome da pobjegne u div-
ljinu; da, a i znadem zasigurno da je Gospod zaštitio
sinove moje, i izbavio ih iz ruku Labanovih, te im
dao moć kojom bi mogli izvršiti ono što im Gospod
zapovjedi. I takvim jezikom ona govoraše.
- 9 I dogodi se da se oni silno radovahu, te prinesoše
žrtvu i paljenice Gospodu; i davahu zahvale Bogu
Izraelovu.

1 Nephi 5

And it came to pass that after we had come down into
the wilderness unto our father, behold, he was filled
with joy, and also my mother, Sariah, was exceed-
ingly glad, for she truly had mourned because of us.

For she had supposed that we had perished in the
wilderness; and she also had complained against my
father, telling him that he was a visionary man; say-
ing: Behold thou hast led us forth from the land of
our inheritance, and my sons are no more, and we
perish in the wilderness.

And after this manner of language had my mother
complained against my father.

And it had come to pass that my father spake unto
her, saying: I know that I am a visionary man; for if I
had not seen the things of God in a vision I should
not have known the goodness of God, but had tar-
ried at Jerusalem, and had perished with my
brethren.

But behold, I have obtained a land of promise, in
the which things I do rejoice; yea, and I know that
the Lord will deliver my sons out of the hands of
Laban, and bring them down again unto us in the
wilderness.

And after this manner of language did my father,
Lehi, comfort my mother, Sariah, concerning us,
while we journeyed in the wilderness up to the land
of Jerusalem, to obtain the record of the Jews.

And when we had returned to the tent of my fa-
ther, behold their joy was full, and my mother was
comforted.

And she spake, saying: Now I know of a surety
that the Lord hath commanded my husband to flee
into the wilderness; yea, and I also know of a surety
that the Lord hath protected my sons, and delivered
them out of the hands of Laban, and given them
power whereby they could accomplish the thing
which the Lord hath commanded them. And after
this manner of language did she speak.

And it came to pass that they did rejoice exceed-
ingly, and did offer sacrifice and burnt offerings unto
the Lord; and they gave thanks unto the God of
Israel.

10 I nakon što dadoše zahvale Bogu Izraelovu, otac moj, Lehi, uze zapise koji bijahu urezani na mjedanim pločama, te ih istraživaše od početka.

11 I on vidje da oni sadržavahu pet knjiga Mojsijevih, koje davahu izvješće o stvaranju svijeta, i također o Adamu i Evi, koji bijahu naši praroditelji;

12 A i zapis o Židovima od početka, pa sve do začetka vladavine Sidkije, kralja judejskoga;

13 A i proroštva svetih proroka, od početka, pa sve do začetka vladavine Sidkije, a i mnoga proroštva koja izrekoše usta Jeremijina.

14 I dogodi se da otac moj, Lehi, također pronade na mjedanim pločama rodoslovlje otaca svojih; stoga sazna da je on potomak Josipa; da, i to onoga Josipa koji bijaše sin Jakovljevi, koji bijaše rođen u Egiptu, i koji bijaše sačuvan rukom Gospodnjom, kako bi mogao sačuvati oca svoga, Jakova, i sav dom njegov da ne izgine od gladi.

15 A taj isti Bog, koji ih sačuva, izvede ih također iz sužanjstva i iz zemlje Egipta.

16 I tako otac moj, Lehi, otkri rodoslovlje otaca svojih. A Laban također bijaše potomak Josipov, stoga on i oci njegovi vođahu zapise.

17 I evo, kad otac moj vidje sve to, ispuni se Duhom, te poče prorokovati o potomstvu svojem —

18 Da će te mjedene ploče doći do svakog naroda, plemena, jezika i puka koji je od potomstva njegovoga.

19 Dakle, on reče da te mjedene ploče neće nikada propasti; niti će ikad potamnjeti s vremenom. I on prorokovaše mnogo toga o potomstvu svomu.

20 I dogodi se, do tada ja i otac moj obdržasmo zapovijedi koje nam Gospod bijaše zapovjedio.

And after they had given thanks unto the God of Israel, my father, Lehi, took the records which were engraven upon the plates of brass, and he did search them from the beginning.

And he beheld that they did contain the five books of Moses, which gave an account of the creation of the world, and also of Adam and Eve, who were our first parents;

And also a record of the Jews from the beginning, even down to the commencement of the reign of Zedekiah, king of Judah;

And also the prophecies of the holy prophets, from the beginning, even down to the commencement of the reign of Zedekiah; and also many prophecies which have been spoken by the mouth of Jeremiah.

And it came to pass that my father, Lehi, also found upon the plates of brass a genealogy of his fathers; wherefore he knew that he was a descendant of Joseph; yea, even that Joseph who was the son of Jacob, who was sold into Egypt, and who was preserved by the hand of the Lord, that he might preserve his father, Jacob, and all his household from perishing with famine.

And they were also led out of captivity and out of the land of Egypt, by that same God who had preserved them.

And thus my father, Lehi, did discover the genealogy of his fathers. And Laban also was a descendant of Joseph, wherefore he and his fathers had kept the records.

And now when my father saw all these things, he was filled with the Spirit, and began to prophesy concerning his seed—

That these plates of brass should go forth unto all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people who were of his seed.

Wherefore, he said that these plates of brass should never perish; neither should they be dimmed any more by time. And he prophesied many things concerning his seed.

And it came to pass that thus far I and my father had kept the commandments wherewith the Lord had commanded us.

21 I domogosmo se zapisa, što nam Gospod zapovijedi, i istraživamo ih i pronađosmo da bijahu poželjni; da, i to od velike vrijednosti za nas, tako da mogasmo sačuvati zapovijedi Gospodnje za djecu svoju.

22 Stoga bijaše mudrost u Gospodu da ih ponesemo sa sobom, dok putovasmo divljinom prema zemlji obećanoj.

And we had obtained the records which the Lord had commanded us, and searched them and found that they were desirable; yea, even of great worth unto us, insomuch that we could preserve the commandments of the Lord unto our children.

Wherefore, it was wisdom in the Lord that we should carry them with us, as we journeyed in the wilderness towards the land of promise.

1 Nefi 6

- 1 A sad ja, Nefi, ne dajem rodoslovlje otaca svojih u ovome dijelu zapisa svoga, niti ću ga ikada dati kasnije na ovim pločama koje pišem; jer ono je dano u zapisu što ga otac moj vođaše, stoga, ne zapisujem ga u ovom djelu.
- 2 Jer dostatno mi je reći da smo mi potomci Josipovi.
- 3 I nije mi važno da budem iscrpan dajući cjelovito izvješće o svim stvarima oca mojega, jer one ne mogu biti zapisane na ovim pločama, jer želim prostora kako bih mogao pisati o onome što je Božje.
- 4 Jer punina je nakane moje da uvjerim ljude da dođu Bogu Abrahamovu, i Bogu Izakovu, i Bogu Jakovljevu, te budu spašeni.
- 5 Stoga, ono što je ugodno svijetu ne zapisujem, nego ono što je ugodno Bogu i onima koji nisu od svijeta.
- 6 Stoga, dat ću zapovijed potomstvu svojemu da ne popunjuje ove ploče onim što nije od vrijednosti za djecu ljudsku.

1 Nephi 6

And now I, Nephi, do not give the genealogy of my fathers in this part of my record; neither at any time shall I give it after upon these plates which I am writing; for it is given in the record which has been kept by my father; wherefore, I do not write it in this work.

For it sufficeth me to say that we are descendants of Joseph.

And it mattereth not to me that I am particular to give a full account of all the things of my father, for they cannot be written upon these plates, for I desire the room that I may write of the things of God.

For the fulness of mine intent is that I may persuade men to come unto the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, and be saved.

Wherefore, the things which are pleasing unto the world I do not write, but the things which are pleasing unto God and unto those who are not of the world.

Wherefore, I shall give commandment unto my seed, that they shall not occupy these plates with things which are not of worth unto the children of men.

1 Nefi 7

- 1 I evo, htio bih da znate, nakon što otac moj, Lehi, okonča prorokovati o potomstvu svojem, dogodi se da mu Gospod prozbori opet, govoreći kako nije prikladno za nj, Lehija, da vodi u divljinu obitelj svoju samu; već da sinovi njegovi trebaju uzeti kćeri za žene, kako bi mogli podići potomstvo za Gospoda u zemlji obećanoj.
- 2 I dogodi se, Gospod mu zapovjedi da se ja, Nefi, i braća moja, opet vratimo u zemlju jeruzalemsku, i dovedemo Jišmaela i njegovu obitelj dolje u divljinu.
- 3 I dogodi se da ja, Nefi, opet s braćom svojom krenuh u divljinu da uzidemo u Jeruzalem.
- 4 I dogodi se da mi uzidosmo u kuću Jišmaelovu, i stekosmo naklonost u očima Jišmaelovim, toliko da mu govorasmo riječi Gospodnje.
- 5 I dogodi se da Gospod smekša srce Jišmaela, a i doma njegova, toliko da oni krenuše na put svoj s nama dolje u divljinu do šatora oca našega.
- 6 I dogodi se, dok putovasmo divljinom, gle, Laman i Lemuel, i dvije od kćeri Jišmaelovih, te dva sina Jišmaelova i njihove obitelji, pobuniše se protiv nas; da, protiv mene, Nefija, i Sama, i oca svojega, Jišmaela, i žene njegove te tri druge kćeri njegove.
- 7 I dogodi se, u toj se pobuni oni zaželješe vratiti u zemlju jeruzalemsku.
- 8 I evo ja, Nefi, jer bijah ražalošćen zbog tvrdoće srdaća njihovih, zato prozborih njima govoreći, da, i to Lamanu i Lemuelu: Gle, vi ste moja starija braća, pa kako to da ste tako tvrdi u srcima svojim, i tako zaslijepljeni u umovima svojim, pa trebate da vam ja, mlađi brat vaš, moram govoriti, da, i pružati vam primjer?
- 9 Kako to da ne poslušaste riječ Gospodnju?
- 10 Kako to da zaboraviste kako vidjeste anđela Gospodnjega?

1 Nephi 7

And now I would that ye might know, that after my father, Lehi, had made an end of prophesying concerning his seed, it came to pass that the Lord spake unto him again, saying that it was not meet for him, Lehi, that he should take his family into the wilderness alone; but that his sons should take daughters to wife, that they might raise up seed unto the Lord in the land of promise.

And it came to pass that the Lord commanded him that I, Nephi, and my brethren, should again return unto the land of Jerusalem, and bring down Ishmael and his family into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did again, with my brethren, go forth into the wilderness to go up to Jerusalem.

And it came to pass that we went up unto the house of Ishmael, and we did gain favor in the sight of Ishmael, insomuch that we did speak unto him the words of the Lord.

And it came to pass that the Lord did soften the heart of Ishmael, and also his household, insomuch that they took their journey with us down into the wilderness to the tent of our father.

And it came to pass that as we journeyed in the wilderness, behold Laman and Lemuel, and two of the daughters of Ishmael, and the two sons of Ishmael and their families, did rebel against us; yea, against me, Nephi, and Sam, and their father, Ishmael, and his wife, and his three other daughters.

And it came to pass in the which rebellion, they were desirous to return unto the land of Jerusalem.

And now I, Nephi, being grieved for the hardness of their hearts, therefore I spake unto them, saying, yea, even unto Laman and unto Lemuel: Behold ye are mine elder brethren, and how is it that ye are so hard in your hearts, and so blind in your minds, that ye have need that I, your younger brother, should speak unto you, yea, and set an example for you?

How is it that ye have not hearkened unto the word of the Lord?

How is it that ye have forgotten that ye have seen an angel of the Lord?

- 11 Da, i kako to da zaboraviste koja velika djela
Gospod učini za nas, izbavivši nas iz ruku
Labanovih, a i da se domogismo zapisa?
- 12 Da, i kako to da zaboraviste kako Gospod može
učiniti sve prema volji svojoj, za djecu ljudsku, bude
li tako da oni oživotvore vjeru u nj? Stoga, budimo
mu vjerni.
- 13 A budemo li mu vjerni, steći ćemo zemlju obeća-
nu; i spoznat ćete u nekom budućem razdoblju da će
se riječ Gospodnja o uništenju Jeruzalema ispuniti;
jer sve se ono što Gospod reče gledom na uništenje
Jeruzalema mora ispuniti.
- 14 Jer gle, Duh se Gospodnji prestaje uskoro truditi
oko njih; jer gle, oni odbaciše proroke, a Jeremiju
baciše u tamnicu. I nastojahu oduzeti život ocu mo-
me, toliko da ga protjeraše iz zemlje.
- 15 Evo gle, kažem vam, budete li se vratili u
Jeruzalem, vi ćete također poginuti s njima. A sad,
imate li izbor, uzidite u zemlju, i sjetite se riječi koje
vam govorim da ćete, pođete li, vi također poginuti;
naime, tako me Duh Gospodnji nagoni da govorim.
- 16 I dogodi se, kad ja, Nefi, izgovorih te riječi braći
svojoj, oni se rasrdiše na me. I dogodi se da oni stavi-
še ruke svoje na me, jer gle, bijahu silno gnjevni, i
svezaše me konopcima, jer mi nastojahu oduzeti ži-
vot, tako da me ostave u divljini kako bi me prožde-
rale divlje zvijeri.
- 17 No dogodi se da se ja pomolih Gospodu, govoreći:
O Gospode, u skladu s vjerom mojom u te, hoćeš li
me izbaviti iz ruku braće moje; da, podaj mi snage da
mogu raskinuti ove uze kojima sam vezan.
- 18 I dogodi se, kad izgovorih te riječi, gle, uze se odri-
ješiše s mojih ruku i stopala, i ja ustadoh pred bra-
ćom svojom, i govorah im ponovno.

Yea, and how is it that ye have forgotten what
great things the Lord hath done for us, in delivering
us out of the hands of Laban, and also that we should
obtain the record?

Yea, and how is it that ye have forgotten that the
Lord is able to do all things according to his will, for
the children of men, if it so be that they exercise faith
in him? Wherefore, let us be faithful to him.

And if it so be that we are faithful to him, we shall
obtain the land of promise; and ye shall know at
some future period that the word of the Lord shall be
fulfilled concerning the destruction of Jerusalem; for
all things which the Lord hath spoken concerning
the destruction of Jerusalem must be fulfilled.

For behold, the Spirit of the Lord ceaseth soon to
strive with them; for behold, they have rejected the
prophets, and Jeremiah have they cast into prison.
And they have sought to take away the life of my fa-
ther, insomuch that they have driven him out of the
land.

Now behold, I say unto you that if ye will return
unto Jerusalem ye shall also perish with them. And
now, if ye have choice, go up to the land, and remem-
ber the words which I speak unto you, that if ye go ye
will also perish; for thus the Spirit of the Lord con-
straineth me that I should speak.

And it came to pass that when I, Nephi, had spo-
ken these words unto my brethren, they were angry
with me. And it came to pass that they did lay their
hands upon me, for behold, they were exceedingly
wroth, and they did bind me with cords, for they
sought to take away my life, that they might leave me
in the wilderness to be devoured by wild beasts.

But it came to pass that I prayed unto the Lord,
saying: O Lord, according to my faith which is in
thee, wilt thou deliver me from the hands of my
brethren; yea, even give me strength that I may burst
these bands with which I am bound.

And it came to pass that when I had said these
words, behold, the bands were loosed from off my
hands and feet, and I stood before my brethren, and
I spake unto them again.

19 I dogodi se da se oni rasrdiše na me ponovno, i nastojahu staviti ruke na me; no gle, jedna od kćeri Jišmaelovih, da, a i majka njezina, te jedan od sinova Jišmaelovih, preklinjahu braću moju toliko da smekšaše srca njihova; te oni odustaše od pokušavanja da mi oduzmu život.

20 I dogodi se da oni bijahu žalosni zbog opaćine svoje, toliko da se pokloniše preda mnom, i preklinjahu me da im oprostim ono što bijahu učinili protiv mene.

21 I dogodi se da im ja iskreno oprostih sve što bijahu učinili, te ih usrdno potaknuh da se pomole Gospodu Bogu svojemu za oprost. I dogodi se da oni učiniše tako. I nakon što bijahu dovršili molitvu Gospodu, mi ponovno nastavismo putovanje svoje prema šatoru oca našega.

22 I dogodi se da mi siđosmo do šatora oca našega. I nakon što ja i braća moja te sav dom Jišmaelov bija-smo sišli do šatora oca moga, oni dadoše zahvale Gospodu Bogu svojemu; te mu prinesoše žrtvu i paljenice.

And it came to pass that they were angry with me again, and sought to lay hands upon me; but behold, one of the daughters of Ishmael, yea, and also her mother, and one of the sons of Ishmael, did plead with my brethren, insomuch that they did soften their hearts; and they did cease striving to take away my life.

And it came to pass that they were sorrowful, because of their wickedness, insomuch that they did bow down before me, and did plead with me that I would forgive them of the thing that they had done against me.

And it came to pass that I did frankly forgive them all that they had done, and I did exhort them that they would pray unto the Lord their God for forgiveness. And it came to pass that they did so. And after they had done praying unto the Lord we did again travel on our journey towards the tent of our father.

And it came to pass that we did come down unto the tent of our father. And after I and my brethren and all the house of Ishmael had come down unto the tent of my father, they did give thanks unto the Lord their God; and they did offer sacrifice and burnt offerings unto him.

1 Nefi 8

- 1 I dogodi se da mi sabrasmo raznoliko sjemenje svake vrste, i žitarice svake vrste, a i sjemenke voća svake vrste.
- 2 I dogodi se, dok se otac moj zadržavaše u divljini, on nam prozbori, govoreći: Gle, usnih san; ili, drugim riječima, vidjeh viđenje.
- 3 I gle, zbog onoga što vidjeh, imam razloga radovati se u Gospodu zbog Nefija, a i zbog Sama; jer imam razloga držati da će oni, kao i mnogi od potomstva njihova, biti spašeni.
- 4 No gle, Lamane i Lemuele, plašim se silno zbog vas; jer gle, sjećam se da vidjeh u svom snu mračnu i sumornu divljinu.
- 5 I dogodi se da vidjeh čovjeka, a on bijaše odjeven u bijelu haljinu; i dođe on te stade preda me.
- 6 I dogodi se da mi on progovori i naloži mi da ga pratim.
- 7 I dogodi se, dok ga pratih, opazih da se nalazim u mračnoj i sumornoj pustoši.
- 8 I nakon što putovah mnoge sate u tami, počeh se moliti Gospodu da mi iskaže milosrđe, u skladu s mnoštvom nježnih milosrđa svojih.
- 9 I dogodi se, nakon što se pomolih Gospodu, ugledah veliko i prostrano polje.
- 10 I dogodi se da ugledah stablo, čiji plod bijaše poželjan da nekoga usreći.
- 11 I dogodi se da ja podoh i blagovah od ploda njegova; i opazih da bijaše najslađi od svega što ikada prije okusih. Da, i opazih da plod njegov bijaše bijel, nadmašivši svaku bjelinu što je ikada vidjeh.
- 12 I kad blagovah od ploda njegova, on ispuni dušu moju silno velikom radošću; stoga poželjeh da i obitelj moja blaguje od njega; jer znadoh da on bijaše poželjniji od svih drugih plodova.
- 13 I kad svrnuh pogled svoj unaokolo, ne bih li možda otkrio i obitelj svoju, ugledah rijeku vodenu; i ona je tekla pored, i bijaše blizu stabla s kojega blagovah ploda.

1 Nephi 8

And it came to pass that we had gathered together all manner of seeds of every kind, both of grain of every kind, and also of the seeds of fruit of every kind.

And it came to pass that while my father tarried in the wilderness he spake unto us, saying: Behold, I have dreamed a dream; or, in other words, I have seen a vision.

And behold, because of the thing which I have seen, I have reason to rejoice in the Lord because of Nephi and also of Sam; for I have reason to suppose that they, and also many of their seed, will be saved.

But behold, Laman and Lemuel, I fear exceedingly because of you; for behold, methought I saw in my dream, a dark and dreary wilderness.

And it came to pass that I saw a man, and he was dressed in a white robe; and he came and stood before me.

And it came to pass that he spake unto me, and bade me follow him.

And it came to pass that as I followed him I beheld myself that I was in a dark and dreary waste.

And after I had traveled for the space of many hours in darkness, I began to pray unto the Lord that he would have mercy on me, according to the multitude of his tender mercies.

And it came to pass after I had prayed unto the Lord I beheld a large and spacious field.

And it came to pass that I beheld a tree, whose fruit was desirable to make one happy.

And it came to pass that I did go forth and partake of the fruit thereof; and I beheld that it was most sweet, above all that I ever before tasted. Yea, and I beheld that the fruit thereof was white, to exceed all the whiteness that I had ever seen.

And as I partook of the fruit thereof it filled my soul with exceedingly great joy; wherefore, I began to be desirous that my family should partake of it also; for I knew that it was desirable above all other fruit.

And as I cast my eyes round about, that perhaps I might discover my family also, I beheld a river of water; and it ran along, and it was near the tree of which I was partaking the fruit.

14 I pogledah da otkrijem odakle dolazi; i ugledah izvor njezin malo podalje, a na izvoru njezinu ugledah majku vašu Sariju, i Sama, i Nefija; i oni stajahu kao da ne znaju kamo trebaju poći.

15 I dogodi se da im mahnuh; i također im rekoh jakim glasom da priđu k meni, i blaguju od ploda, koji bijaše poželjniji od svih drugih plodova.

16 I dogodi se da oni priđoše k meni te također blagovahu od ploda.

17 I dogodi se, željah da Laman i Lemuel također dođu i blaguju od ploda; stoga svrnuh pogled svoj prema izvoru rijeke, ne bih li ih možda ugledao.

18 I dogodi se da ih ugledah, no oni odbiše prići k meni i blagovati od ploda.

19 I ja ugledah željeznu šipku, i ona se protezaše duž obale rijeke, i vođaše do stabla pokraj kojega stajah.

20 A ugledah i tijesnu i uzanu stazu, koja iđaše usporo sa željeznom šipkom, i to do stabla pokraj kojega stajah; i također vođaše pored izvora rijeke ka velikom i prostranom polju, kao da ono bijaše svijet.

21 I vidjeh bezbrojna mnoštva ljudi, od kojih se mnogi probijahu naprijed, da bi se mogli domoći staze koja vođaše ka stablu pokraj kojega stajah.

22 I dogodi se da oni istupiše naprijed i krenuše stazom koja vođaše do stabla.

23 I dogodi se da nastade tamna magluština; da, i to silno velika tamna magluština, tolika da oni koji krenuše stazom izgubiše svoj pravac, te odlutaše i izgubiše se.

24 I dogodi se da ugledah druge kako se probijaju naprijed, i oni istupiše naprijed te se uhvatiše za kraj željezne šipke; i probijahu se naprijed kroz tamnu magluštinu, prijanjajući uz željeznu šipku, sve dok ne istupiše naprijed i ne blagovahu od ploda sa stabla.

25 I nakon što blagovahu od ploda sa stabla, svrnuše pogled svoj naokolo kao da se posramiše.

And I looked to behold from whence it came; and I saw the head thereof a little way off; and at the head thereof I beheld your mother Sariah, and Sam, and Nephi; and they stood as if they knew not whither they should go.

And it came to pass that I beckoned unto them; and I also did say unto them with a loud voice that they should come unto me, and partake of the fruit, which was desirable above all other fruit.

And it came to pass that they did come unto me and partake of the fruit also.

And it came to pass that I was desirous that Laman and Lemuel should come and partake of the fruit also; wherefore, I cast mine eyes towards the head of the river, that perhaps I might see them.

And it came to pass that I saw them, but they would not come unto me and partake of the fruit.

And I beheld a rod of iron, and it extended along the bank of the river, and led to the tree by which I stood.

And I also beheld a strait and narrow path, which came along by the rod of iron, even to the tree by which I stood; and it also led by the head of the fountain, unto a large and spacious field, as if it had been a world.

And I saw numberless concourses of people, many of whom were pressing forward, that they might obtain the path which led unto the tree by which I stood.

And it came to pass that they did come forth, and commence in the path which led to the tree.

And it came to pass that there arose a mist of darkness; yea, even an exceedingly great mist of darkness, insomuch that they who had commenced in the path did lose their way, that they wandered off and were lost.

And it came to pass that I beheld others pressing forward, and they came forth and caught hold of the end of the rod of iron; and they did press forward through the mist of darkness, clinging to the rod of iron, even until they did come forth and partake of the fruit of the tree.

And after they had partaken of the fruit of the tree they did cast their eyes about as if they were ashamed.

26 I ja također svrnuh pogled svoj unaokolo, i ugledah, na drugoj strani rijeke vodene, veliku i prostranu zgradu; i ona stajala kao da bijaše u zraku, visoko nad zemljom.

27 A ona bijaše ispunjena ljudima, i starima i mladima, i muškarcima i ženama; i njihov način odijevanja bijaše veoma otmjen; i oni se rugahu i upirahu prst svoj prema onima koji priđoše i blagovahu od ploda.

28 I nakon što blagovahu od ploda, bijahu posramljeni zbog onih koji im se podrugivahu, te otpadoše na zabranjene staze i izgubiše se.

29 A sad ja, Nephi, ne govorim sve riječi oca svojega.

30 No, da budem kratak u pisanju, gle, on vidje druga mnoštva kako se probijaju naprijed; i oni dođoše i uhvatiše se za kraj željezne šipke; i probijahu sebi put naprijed, neprestance se držeći čvrsto željezne šipke, sve dok ne istupiše naprijed i ne popadaše te blagovahu od ploda sa stabla.

31 I on također vidje druga mnoštva kako tapaju na svome putu prema onoj velikoj i prostranoj zgradi.

32 I dogodi se da se mnogi utopiše u dubinama rijeke; i mnogi se izgubiše iz vida njegova, lutajući stranputicama.

33 I veliko bijaše mnoštvo koje ulazila u onu čudnu zgradu. A nakon što uđoše u onu zgradu, oni upriješe prst poruge na me i na one koji također kušahu od ploda; no mi im ne poklonismo pažnju.

34 To su riječi oca mojega: Naime, svi koji im pažnju pokloniše, otpadoše.

35 A Laman i Lemuel ne blagovahu od ploda, reče otac moj.

36 I dogodi se, nakon što otac moj izgovori sve riječi svoga sna ili viđenja, kojih bijaše mnogo, reče nam, zbog onog što vidje u viđenju, on se silno poboja za Lamana i Lemuela; da, poboja se da oni ne bi bili izbačeni iz nazočnosti Gospodnje.

And I also cast my eyes round about, and beheld, on the other side of the river of water, a great and spacious building; and it stood as it were in the air, high above the earth.

And it was filled with people, both old and young, both male and female; and their manner of dress was exceedingly fine; and they were in the attitude of mocking and pointing their fingers towards those who had come at and were partaking of the fruit.

And after they had tasted of the fruit they were ashamed, because of those that were scoffing at them; and they fell away into forbidden paths and were lost.

And now I, Nephi, do not speak all the words of my father.

But, to be short in writing, behold, he saw other multitudes pressing forward; and they came and caught hold of the end of the rod of iron; and they did press their way forward, continually holding fast to the rod of iron, until they came forth and fell down and partook of the fruit of the tree.

And he also saw other multitudes feeling their way towards that great and spacious building.

And it came to pass that many were drowned in the depths of the fountain; and many were lost from his view, wandering in strange roads.

And great was the multitude that did enter into that strange building. And after they did enter into that building they did point the finger of scorn at me and those that were partaking of the fruit also; but we heeded them not.

These are the words of my father: For as many as heeded them, had fallen away.

And Laman and Lemuel partook not of the fruit, said my father.

And it came to pass after my father had spoken all the words of his dream or vision, which were many, he said unto us, because of these things which he saw in a vision, he exceedingly feared for Laman and Lemuel; yea, he feared lest they should be cast off from the presence of the Lord.

37 I on ih poticaše tada sa svim čuvstvom nježna roditelja, da poslušaju riječi njegove, ne bi li im možda Gospod bio milosrdan, i ne odbacio ih; da, otac im moj propovijedaše.

38 A nakon što im bijaše propovijedao, i uz to im prorokovao o mnogo čemu, pozove ih da obdržavaju zapovijedi Gospodnje; te im prestade govoriti.

And he did exhort them then with all the feeling of a tender parent, that they would hearken to his words, that perhaps the Lord would be merciful to them, and not cast them off; yea, my father did preach unto them.

And after he had preached unto them, and also prophesied unto them of many things, he bade them to keep the commandments of the Lord; and he did cease speaking unto them.

1 Nefi 9

- 1 I sve ovo otac moj vidje, i ču, i govoraše, dok boravljaše u šatoru, u dolini Lemuel, a i još mnogo više toga, što ne može biti zapisano na ovim pločama.
- 2 I evo, kako rekoh gledom na ove ploče, gle, to nisu ploče na kojima izrađujem cjelovito izvješće o povijesti naroda svojega; jer pločama na kojima izrađujem cjelovito izvješće o narodu svojemu dadoh ime Nefijeve; stoga, one se nazivaju Ploče Nefijeve, po mom vlastitom imenu; a ove ploče također se nazivaju Ploče Nefijeve.
- 3 Ipak, primih zapovijed od Gospoda da izradim ove ploče, za posebnu svrhu, kako bi na njima bilo izvješće urezano o službeništvu naroda mojega.
- 4 Na drugim pločama treba biti urezano izvješće o vladavini kraljeva, te ratovima i sukobima naroda mojega; stoga su ove ploče većim dijelom o službeništvu; a druge su ploče većim dijelom o vladavini kraljeva te ratovima i sukobima naroda mojega.
- 5 Dakle, Gospod zapovjedi meni da izradim ove ploče za mudru svrhu znanu njemu, a tu svrhu ja ne poznajem.
- 6 No Gospod poznaje sve od početka; stoga, on pripravlja put da se izvrše sva djela njegova među djecom ljudskom; jer gle, on ima svu moć te može ispuniti sve riječi svoje. I tako to jest. Amen.

1 Nephi 9

And all these things did my father see, and hear, and speak, as he dwelt in a tent, in the valley of Lemuel, and also a great many more things, which cannot be written upon these plates.

And now, as I have spoken concerning these plates, behold they are not the plates upon which I make a full account of the history of my people; for the plates upon which I make a full account of my people I have given the name of Nephi; wherefore, they are called the plates of Nephi, after mine own name; and these plates also are called the plates of Nephi.

Nevertheless, I have received a commandment of the Lord that I should make these plates, for the special purpose that there should be an account engraven of the ministry of my people.

Upon the other plates should be engraven an account of the reign of the kings, and the wars and contentions of my people; wherefore these plates are for the more part of the ministry; and the other plates are for the more part of the reign of the kings and the wars and contentions of my people.

Wherefore, the Lord hath commanded me to make these plates for a wise purpose in him, which purpose I know not.

But the Lord knoweth all things from the beginning; wherefore, he prepareth a way to accomplish all his works among the children of men; for behold, he hath all power unto the fulfilling of all his words. And thus it is. Amen.

1 Nefi 10

- 1 I sad ja, Nefi, nastavljam davati izvješće na ovim pločama o postupcima svojim, te vladavini i službeništvu svojem; dakle, da bih nastavio svoje izvješće, moram govoriti ponešto o djelima oca svojega, a i braće svoje također.
- 2 Jer gle, dogodi se nakon što otac moj okonča govoriti riječi svoga sna, i također ih usrdno poticati da budu marljivi u svemu, on im govoraše o Židovima —
- 3 Da nakon što budu uništeni, pa i taj moćni grad Jeruzalem, i mnogi budu odvedeni zasužnjeni u Babilon, prema vremenu od Gospoda utvrđenomu, vratit će se ponovno, da, bit će vraćeni natrag iz sužanjstva; i nakon što budu vraćeni natrag iz sužanjstva, posjedovat će opet zemlju baštine svoje.
- 4 Da, šest stotina godina otkako otac moj napusti Jeruzalem nekog će proroka Gospod Bog podignuti među Židovima — i to nekog Mesiju, ili, drugim riječima, nekog Spasitelja svijeta.
- 5 I on također govoraše o prorocima, kako li ih velik broj posvjedoči o tome, gledom na toga Mesiju, o kojemu on govoraše, ili toga Otkupitelja svijeta.
- 6 Dakle, sav ljudski rod bijaše u izgubljenom i palome stanju, i zauvijek će biti ne osloni li se na toga Otkupitelja.
- 7 I on govoraše također o jednome proroku koji će doći prije Mesije, da pripravi put Gospodnji —
- 8 Da, štoviše, on će poći i vikati u divljini: Pripravite put Gospodnji, i poravnajte mu staze; jer stoji jedan među vama koga vi ne poznajete; i on je moćniji od mene, čiju svezu na obući nisam dostojan odriješiti. I mnogo govoraše otac moj o tome.
- 9 I otac moj reče da će on krstiti u Betabari, s onu stranu Jordana; i također reče da će krstiti vodom; štoviše, da će krstiti Mesiju vodom.

1 Nephi 10

And now I, Nephi, proceed to give an account upon these plates of my proceedings, and my reign and ministry; wherefore, to proceed with mine account, I must speak somewhat of the things of my father, and also of my brethren.

For behold, it came to pass after my father had made an end of speaking the words of his dream, and also of exhorting them to all diligence, he spake unto them concerning the Jews—

That after they should be destroyed, even that great city Jerusalem, and many be carried away captive into Babylon, according to the own due time of the Lord, they should return again, yea, even be brought back out of captivity; and after they should be brought back out of captivity they should possess again the land of their inheritance.

Yea, even six hundred years from the time that my father left Jerusalem, a prophet would the Lord God raise up among the Jews—even a Messiah, or, in other words, a Savior of the world.

And he also spake concerning the prophets, how great a number had testified of these things, concerning this Messiah, of whom he had spoken, or this Redeemer of the world.

Wherefore, all mankind were in a lost and in a fallen state, and ever would be save they should rely on this Redeemer.

And he spake also concerning a prophet who should come before the Messiah, to prepare the way of the Lord—

Yea, even he should go forth and cry in the wilderness: Prepare ye the way of the Lord, and make his paths straight; for there standeth one among you whom ye know not; and he is mightier than I, whose shoe's latchet I am not worthy to unloose. And much spake my father concerning this thing.

And my father said he should baptize in Bethabara, beyond Jordan; and he also said he should baptize with water; even that he should baptize the Messiah with water.

- 10 I nakon što krsti Mesiju vodom, vidjet će i dati svjedočanstvo da je krstio Jaganjca Božjeg, koji će odnijeti grijehе svijeta.
- 11 I dogodi se, nakon što otac moj izgovori ove riječi, on govoraše braći mojoj o evanđelju koje će se propovijedati među Židovima, i također o propadanju Židova u nevjeru. I nakon što oni budu pogubili Mesiju, koji će doći, i nakon što on bude pogubljen, ustat će od mrtvih, i očitovat će se, po Duhu Svetomu, poganima.
- 12 Da, štoviše, otac moj govoraše mnogo o poganima, i također o domu Izraelovu, da će oni biti uspoređeni s maslinom, čije će grane biti odlomljene i biti raspršene po svemu licu zemaljskom.
- 13 Stoga, reče on, mora svakako biti da kao jedno tijelo budemo odvedeni u zemlju obećanu, te da se ispuni riječ Gospodnja, da ćemo biti raspršeni po svemu licu zemaljskom.
- 14 I nakon što dom Izraelov bude raspršen, bit će sabrani ponovno; ili ukratko, nakon što pogani prime puninu evanđelja, naravne grane masline, ili ostaci doma Izraelova, bit će pricijepljeni, to jest, doći će do spoznaje o pravome Mesiji, Gospodu svomu i Otkupitelju svomu.
- 15 I takvim jezikom otac moj prorokovaše i govoraše braći mojoj, a i mnogo više toga što ne zapisujem u ovu knjigu; jer zapisah onoliko od toga koliko bijaše prikladno za mene u drugu knjigu svoju.
- 16 I sve to, o čemu govorah, bijaše učinjeno dok otac moj boravljaše u šatoru u dolini Lemuel.

And after he had baptized the Messiah with water, he should behold and bear record that he had baptized the Lamb of God, who should take away the sins of the world.

And it came to pass after my father had spoken these words he spake unto my brethren concerning the gospel which should be preached among the Jews, and also concerning the dwindling of the Jews in unbelief. And after they had slain the Messiah, who should come, and after he had been slain he should rise from the dead, and should make himself manifest, by the Holy Ghost, unto the Gentiles.

Yea, even my father spake much concerning the Gentiles, and also concerning the house of Israel, that they should be compared like unto an olive tree, whose branches should be broken off and should be scattered upon all the face of the earth.

Wherefore, he said it must needs be that we should be led with one accord into the land of promise, unto the fulfilling of the word of the Lord, that we should be scattered upon all the face of the earth.

And after the house of Israel should be scattered they should be gathered together again; or, in fine, after the Gentiles had received the fulness of the Gospel, the natural branches of the olive tree, or the remnants of the house of Israel, should be grafted in, or come to the knowledge of the true Messiah, their Lord and their Redeemer.

And after this manner of language did my father prophesy and speak unto my brethren, and also many more things which I do not write in this book; for I have written as many of them as were expedient for me in mine other book.

And all these things, of which I have spoken, were done as my father dwelt in a tent, in the valley of Lemuel.

17 I dogodi se, nakon što ja, Nefi, čuvši sve riječi oca svojega, gledom na ono što on vidje u viđenju, a i ono što govoraše moću Duha Svetoga, moću koju primi vjerom u Sina Božjega — a Sin je Božji Mesija koji će doći — ja, Nefi, također željah da mogu vidjeti, i čuti, i znati o tome, moću Duha Svetoga, koji je dar Božji svima onima koji ga marljivo traže, kako u drevnim vremenima, tako i u vrijeme kada će se on očitovati djeci ljudskoj.

18 Jer on je isti jučer, danas, i zauvijek; i put je pripravljen za sve ljude od postanka svijeta, bude li tako da se pokaju i dođu k njemu.

19 Jer, onaj koji marljivo traži, naći će; i otajstva Božja bit će im razotkrivena moću Duha Svetoga, u ovim vremenima kako i u drevnim vremenima, i kako u drevnim vremenima tako i u vremenima koja će doći; stoga, tijekom je Gospodnji jedan vječiti slijed.

20 Zato sjeti se, o čovječe, za sve čine svoje bit ćeš doveden pred sud.

21 Stoga, ako si nastojao postupati opako u danima kušnje svoje, tada si proglašen nečistim pred sudačkom stolicom Božjom, a ništa nečisto ne može prebiti s Bogom; stoga, moraš biti odbačen zauvijek.

22 A Duh Sveti daje ovlast da trebam govoriti ove riječi, i ne zadržati ih za sebe.

And it came to pass after I, Nephi, having heard all the words of my father, concerning the things which he saw in a vision, and also the things which he spake by the power of the Holy Ghost, which power he received by faith on the Son of God—and the Son of God was the Messiah who should come—I, Nephi, was desirous also that I might see, and hear, and know of these things, by the power of the Holy Ghost, which is the gift of God unto all those who diligently seek him, as well in times of old as in the time that he should manifest himself unto the children of men.

For he is the same yesterday, today, and forever; and the way is prepared for all men from the foundation of the world, if it so be that they repent and come unto him.

For he that diligently seeketh shall find; and the mysteries of God shall be unfolded unto them, by the power of the Holy Ghost, as well in these times as in times of old, and as well in times of old as in times to come; wherefore, the course of the Lord is one eternal round.

Therefore remember, O man, for all thy doings thou shalt be brought into judgment.

Wherefore, if ye have sought to do wickedly in the days of your probation, then ye are found unclean before the judgment-seat of God; and no unclean thing can dwell with God; wherefore, ye must be cast off forever.

And the Holy Ghost giveth authority that I should speak these things, and deny them not.

1 Nefi 11

- 1 Jer dogodi se, nakon što zaželjeh doznati ono što otac moj vidje, a vjerujući da mi Gospod može to otkriti, dok sam sjedio pomno razmišljajući u srcu svome, bijah ponesen u Duhu Gospodnjem, da, na veoma visoku goru, koju nikad prije ne vidjeh i na koju nikad prije ne stupih nogom.
- 2 I Duh mi reče: Gle, što želiš?
- 3 I ja rekoh: Želim vidjeti ono što otac moj vidje.
- 4 I Duh mi reče: Vjeruješ li da otac tvoj vidje stablo o kojemu govoraše?
- 5 I ja rekoh: Da, znadeš da vjerujem svim riječima oca svojega.
- 6 I kad izgovorih ove riječi, Duh povika jakim glasom, govoreći: Hosana Gospodu, svevišnjem Bogu; jer on je Bog nad svom zemljom, da, i to vrhu svega. I blagoslovljen si ti, Nefi, jer vjeruješ u Sina svevišnjeg Boga; stoga, vidjet ćeš ono što si zaželio.
- 7 I gle, ovo će ti biti dano kao znak, nakon što budeš vidio stablo što rađaše plodom kojega otac tvoj okusi, ugledat ćeš i čovjeka gdje silazi s neba i o njemu ćeš se osvjedočiti; i nakon što se o njemu osvjedočiš, posvjedočit ćeš da je to Sin Božji.
- 8 I dogodi se da mi Duh reče: Gledaj! I ja pogledah te vidjeh stablo; i ono bijaše poput stabla koje otac moj vidje, a ljepota njegova bijaše daleko iznad, da, vrhu svake ljepote; a bjelina njegova nadmašivaše bjelinu snježna nanosa.
- 9 I dogodi se, nakon što vidjeh stablo, rekoh Duhu: Vidim da mi ti pokaza stablo koje je dragocjenije od svega.
- 10 A on mi reče: Što želiš?
- 11 A ja mu rekoh: Znati tumačenje o njemu — jer govorah mu kao što čovjek govori; jer opazih da bijaše u obličju čovjeka; no ipak, znadoh da to bijaše Duh Gospodnji; i on mi govoraše kao što jedan čovjek govori s drugim.

1 Nephi 11

For it came to pass after I had desired to know the things that my father had seen, and believing that the Lord was able to make them known unto me, as I sat pondering in mine heart I was caught away in the Spirit of the Lord, yea, into an exceedingly high mountain, which I never had before seen, and upon which I never had before set my foot.

And the Spirit said unto me: Behold, what desirest thou?

And I said: I desire to behold the things which my father saw.

And the Spirit said unto me: Believest thou that thy father saw the tree of which he hath spoken?

And I said: Yea, thou knowest that I believe all the words of my father.

And when I had spoken these words, the Spirit cried with a loud voice, saying: Hosanna to the Lord, the most high God; for he is God over all the earth, yea, even above all. And blessed art thou, Nephi, because thou believest in the Son of the most high God; wherefore, thou shalt behold the things which thou hast desired.

And behold this thing shall be given unto thee for a sign, that after thou hast beheld the tree which bore the fruit which thy father tasted, thou shalt also behold a man descending out of heaven, and him shall ye witness; and after ye have witnessed him ye shall bear record that it is the Son of God.

And it came to pass that the Spirit said unto me: Look! And I looked and beheld a tree; and it was like unto the tree which my father had seen; and the beauty thereof was far beyond, yea, exceeding of all beauty; and the whiteness thereof did exceed the whiteness of the driven snow.

And it came to pass after I had seen the tree, I said unto the Spirit: I behold thou hast shown unto me the tree which is precious above all.

And he said unto me: What desirest thou?

And I said unto him: To know the interpretation thereof—for I spake unto him as a man speaketh; for I beheld that he was in the form of a man; yet nevertheless, I knew that it was the Spirit of the Lord; and he spake unto me as a man speaketh with another.

12 I dogodi se da mi on reče: Gledaj! I ja pogledah kako bih ga ugledao, a ne vidjeh ga, jer on bijaše otišao iz nazočnosti moje.

13 I dogodi se da ja pogledah i vidjeh moćni grad Jeruzalem, a i druge gradove. I vidjeh grad Nazaret; a u gradu Nazaretu vidjeh djevicu, a ona bijaše prekrasna i bijela.

14 I dogodi se da vidjeh kako se nebesa otvoriše; i anđeo siđe dolje te stade preda me; i reče mi: Nepi, što vidiš?

15 A ja mu rekoh: Djevicu, najljepšu i najkrasniju od svih drugih djevicu.

16 I on mi reče: Razumiješ li ti milostivi silazak Božji?

17 A ja mu rekoh: Znam da on ljubi djecu svoju; ipak, ne poznajem značenje svega.

18 I on mi reče: Gle, djevica koju vidiš majka je Sina Božjega po tijelu.

19 I dogodi se da vidjeh kako ona bijaše ponesena u Duhu; i nakon što bijaše ponesena u Duhu neko vrijeme, anđeo mi prozbori, govoreći: Gledaj!

20 I ja pogledah te opet vidjeh djevicu, kako nosi dijete u svom naručju.

21 I anđeo mi reče: Promotri Jaganjca Božjega, da, i to Sina Vječnoga Oca! Znadeš li značenje stabla koje otac tvoj vidje?

22 A ja mu odgovorih, govoreći: Da, ono je ljubav Božja, koja se izljuje posvuda u srca djece ljudske; stoga, ona je najpoželjnija od svega.

23 I on mi prozbori, govoreći: Da, i najveća radost duši.

24 I nakon što bijaše izgovorio ove riječi, on mi reče: Gledaj! I ja pogledah, te vidjeh Sina Božjega kako ide među djecu ljudsku; i vidjeh mnoge kako padaju pred noge njegove i klanjaju mu se.

And it came to pass that he said unto me: Look! And I looked as if to look upon him, and I saw him not; for he had gone from before my presence.

And it came to pass that I looked and beheld the great city of Jerusalem, and also other cities. And I beheld the city of Nazareth; and in the city of Nazareth I beheld a virgin, and she was exceedingly fair and white.

And it came to pass that I saw the heavens open; and an angel came down and stood before me; and he said unto me: Nephi, what beholdest thou?

And I said unto him: A virgin, most beautiful and fair above all other virgins.

And he said unto me: Knowest thou the condescension of God?

And I said unto him: I know that he loveth his children; nevertheless, I do not know the meaning of all things.

And he said unto me: Behold, the virgin whom thou seest is the mother of the Son of God, after the manner of the flesh.

And it came to pass that I beheld that she was carried away in the Spirit; and after she had been carried away in the Spirit for the space of a time the angel spake unto me, saying: Look!

And I looked and beheld the virgin again, bearing a child in her arms.

And the angel said unto me: Behold the Lamb of God, yea, even the Son of the Eternal Father! Knowest thou the meaning of the tree which thy father saw?

And I answered him, saying: Yea, it is the love of God, which sheddeth itself abroad in the hearts of the children of men; wherefore, it is the most desirable above all things.

And he spake unto me, saying: Yea, and the most joyous to the soul.

And after he had said these words, he said unto me: Look! And I looked, and I beheld the Son of God going forth among the children of men; and I saw many fall down at his feet and worship him.

25 I dogodi se da vidjeh kako željezna šipka, koju otac moj bijaše vidio, bijaše riječ Božja, što vođaše k izvoru živih voda, ili drugim riječima k stablu života; a te vode predstavljaju ljubav Božju; i također vidjeh da stablo života predstavljalo ljubav Božju.

26 I anđeo mi reče opet: Pogledaj i promotri milostivi silazak Božji!

27 I ja pogledah te vidjeh Otkupitelja svijeta, o kome otac moj bijaše govorio; a vidjeh također i proroka koji će pripraviti put pred njim. I Jaganjac Božji istupi te bi od njega kršten; i nakon što bi kršten, ja vidjeh kako se nebesa otvoriše i Duha Svetoga kako siđe s neba i osta na njemu u obličju goluba.

28 I vidjeh da on iđaše poslužujući narodu u moći i velikoj slavi; i mnoštva se sabraše zajedno da ga čuju; i vidjeh da ga izbaciše iz sredine svoje.

29 A vidjeh također dvanaesticu drugih kako ga slijede. I dogodi se da oni bijahu odneseni u Duhu ispred lica moga, te ih više ne vidjeh.

30 I dogodi se da mi anđeo prozbori ponovno, govoreći: Gledaj! I ja pogledah te vidjeh kako se nebesa otvoriše ponovno, i vidjeh anđele kako silaze k djeci ljudskoj; i oni im posluživahu.

31 I on mi prozbori ponovno, govoreći: Gledaj! I ja pogledah te vidjeh Jaganjca Božjega kako ide među djecu ljudsku. I vidjeh mnoštva ljudi koji bijahu bolesni i koje su mučila svakovrsna oboljenja, i đavli i nečisti dusi; i anđeo govoraše i pokaza mi sve to. A oni bijahu iscjeljivani moću Jaganjca Božjega; a đavli i nečisti dusi bijahu istjerivani.

32 I dogodi se da mi anđeo prozbori ponovno, govoreći: Gledaj! I ja pogledah te spazih Jaganjca Božjega, kako ga ljudi uhvatiše; da, svijet osudi Sina vječnoga Boga; a ja vidjeh i svjedočim.

33 I ja, Nefi, vidjeh da on bijaše uzdignut na križ i pogubljen za grijeh svijeta.

And it came to pass that I beheld that the rod of iron, which my father had seen, was the word of God, which led to the fountain of living waters, or to the tree of life; which waters are a representation of the love of God; and I also beheld that the tree of life was a representation of the love of God.

And the angel said unto me again: Look and behold the condescension of God!

And I looked and beheld the Redeemer of the world, of whom my father had spoken; and I also beheld the prophet who should prepare the way before him. And the Lamb of God went forth and was baptized of him; and after he was baptized, I beheld the heavens open, and the Holy Ghost come down out of heaven and abide upon him in the form of a dove.

And I beheld that he went forth ministering unto the people, in power and great glory; and the multitudes were gathered together to hear him; and I beheld that they cast him out from among them.

And I also beheld twelve others following him. And it came to pass that they were carried away in the Spirit from before my face, and I saw them not.

And it came to pass that the angel spake unto me again, saying: Look! And I looked, and I beheld the heavens open again, and I saw angels descending upon the children of men; and they did minister unto them.

And he spake unto me again, saying: Look! And I looked, and I beheld the Lamb of God going forth among the children of men. And I beheld multitudes of people who were sick, and who were afflicted with all manner of diseases, and with devils and unclean spirits; and the angel spake and showed all these things unto me. And they were healed by the power of the Lamb of God; and the devils and the unclean spirits were cast out.

And it came to pass that the angel spake unto me again, saying: Look! And I looked and beheld the Lamb of God, that he was taken by the people; yea, the Son of the everlasting God was judged of the world; and I saw and bear record.

And I, Nephi, saw that he was lifted up upon the cross and slain for the sins of the world.

34 I nakon što bijaše pogubljen, ja vidjeh mnoštva zemaljska kako se sabraše zajedno za borbu protiv apostola Jaganjčevih; naime, tako dvanaesticu nazivaše anđeo Gospodnji.

35 I mnoštvo se zemaljsko okupi zajedno; i ja opazih da oni bijahu u velikoj i prostranoj zgradi, poput zgrade koju otac moj vidje. I anđeo Gospodnji prozbori mi ponovno, govoreći: Pogledaj svijet i mudrost njegovu; da, pogledaj kako se dom Izraelov sabrao za borbu protiv dvanaesticu apostola Jaganjčevih.

36 I dogodi se, ja vidjeh i svjedočim da velika i prostrana zgrada bijaše oholost svijeta; i ona pade, i pad njezin bijaše veoma strašan. I anđeo Gospodnji prozbori mi ponovno, govoreći: Takvo će biti uništenje svakog naroda, plemena, jezika i puka koji se bude borio protiv dvanaesticu apostola Jaganjčevih.

And after he was slain I saw the multitudes of the earth, that they were gathered together to fight against the apostles of the Lamb; for thus were the twelve called by the angel of the Lord.

And the multitude of the earth was gathered together; and I beheld that they were in a large and spacious building, like unto the building which my father saw. And the angel of the Lord spake unto me again, saying: Behold the world and the wisdom thereof; yea, behold the house of Israel hath gathered together to fight against the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

And it came to pass that I saw and bear record, that the great and spacious building was the pride of the world; and it fell, and the fall thereof was exceedingly great. And the angel of the Lord spake unto me again, saying: Thus shall be the destruction of all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people, that shall fight against the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

1 Nefi 12

- 1 I dogodi se da mi anđeo reče: Pogledaj i promotri potomstvo svoje, a i potomstvo braće svoje. I ja pogledah te promotrih zemlju obećanu; i promotrih mnoštva ljudi, da, kao da ih bijaše brojem koliko i pijeska morskoga.
- 2 I dogodi se da vidjeh mnoštva sabrana zajedno za boj, jedna protiv drugih; i vidjeh ratove, i glasine o ratovima, i velike pokolje mačem među narodom svojim.
- 3 I dogodi se da vidjeh mnoge naraštaje kako nestaju na način koji uzrokovaše ratovi i sukobi u zemlji; i vidjeh mnoge gradove, da, i to tolike da ih ne izbrojah.
- 4 I dogodi se da vidjeh tamnu magluštinu na licu zemlje obećane; i vidjeh munje, i čuh gromove, i potrese, i svakovrsne zastrašujuće buke; i vidjeh zemlju i stijene kako pucaju; i vidjeh planine gdje se raspadaju na komade; i vidjeh ravni zemaljske kako se raspukoše; i vidjeh mnoge gradove kako potonuše; i vidjeh mnoge kako izgorješe u vatri; i vidjeh mnoge kako se srušiše na zemlju zbog trešnje njezine.
- 5 I dogodi se, nakon što vidjeh ovo, ugledah tamnu sumaglicu, kako se raspršuje s lica zemaljskoga; i gle, ugledah mnoštva koja ne padoše zbog velikih i strašnih sudova Gospodnjih.
- 6 I vidjeh kako se nebesa otvoriše, i Jaganjca Božjega kako silazi s neba; i on siđe dolje te im se pokazao.
- 7 I također vidjeh te svjedočim da Duh Sveti siđe na dvanaest drugih; i oni bijahu zaređeni od Boga, i izabrani.
- 8 I anđeo mi prozbori, govoreći: Promotri dvanaestoricu učenika Jaganjčevih, koji su izabrani da poslužu potomstvu tvome.
- 9 I on mi reče: Sjećaš li se dvanaestorice apostola Jaganjčevih? Gle, to su oni koji će suditi dvanaestorim plemenima Izraelovim; stoga, oni će suditi dvanaestorici službenika iz potomstva tvojega, jer vi ste iz doma Izraelova.

1 Nephi 12

And it came to pass that the angel said unto me: Look, and behold thy seed, and also the seed of thy brethren. And I looked and beheld the land of promise; and I beheld multitudes of people, yea, even as it were in number as many as the sand of the sea.

And it came to pass that I beheld multitudes gathered together to battle, one against the other; and I beheld wars, and rumors of wars, and great slaughters with the sword among my people.

And it came to pass that I beheld many generations pass away, after the manner of wars and contentions in the land; and I beheld many cities, yea, even that I did not number them.

And it came to pass that I saw a mist of darkness on the face of the land of promise; and I saw lightnings, and I heard thunderings, and earthquakes, and all manner of tumultuous noises; and I saw the earth and the rocks, that they rent; and I saw mountains tumbling into pieces; and I saw the plains of the earth, that they were broken up; and I saw many cities that they were sunk; and I saw many that they were burned with fire; and I saw many that did tumble to the earth, because of the quaking thereof.

And it came to pass after I saw these things, I saw the vapor of darkness, that it passed from off the face of the earth; and behold, I saw multitudes who had not fallen because of the great and terrible judgments of the Lord.

And I saw the heavens open, and the Lamb of God descending out of heaven; and he came down and showed himself unto them.

And I also saw and bear record that the Holy Ghost fell upon twelve others; and they were ordained of God, and chosen.

And the angel spake unto me, saying: Behold the twelve disciples of the Lamb, who are chosen to minister unto thy seed.

And he said unto me: Thou rememberest the twelve apostles of the Lamb? Behold they are they who shall judge the twelve tribes of Israel; wherefore, the twelve ministers of thy seed shall be judged of them; for ye are of the house of Israel.

- 10 A ovih dvanaest službenika koje vidiš suditi će potomstvu tvojemu. I gle, oni su pravedni zauvijek; jer su zbog vjere njihove u Jaganjca Božjega haljine njihove obijeljene u krvi njegovoj.
- 11 I anđeo mi reče: Gledaj! I ja pogledah te vidjeh kako tri naraštaja prolaze u pravednosti; i haljine njihove bijahu bijele, i to poput one Jaganjca Božjega. I anđeo mi reče: Ovi su obijeljeni u krvi Jaganjčevoj, zbog vjere svoje u njega.
- 12 I ja, Nefi, također vidjeh mnoge od četvrtoga naraštaja koji preminuše u pravednosti.
- 13 I dogodi se da vidjeh mnoštva zemaljska sabrana zajedno.
- 14 I anđeo mi reče: Promotri potomstvo svoje, a i potomstvo braće svoje.
- 15 I dogodi se da ja pogledah te vidjeh narod potomstva svojega sabran zajedno u mnoštvima protiv potomstva braće moje; i oni se sabraše zajedno za boj.
- 16 I anđeo mi prozbori, govoreći: Promotri izvor prljave vode što ga otac tvoj vidje; da, i to rijeke o kojoj on govoraše; a dubine su njezine dubine pakla.
- 17 A tamne magluštine napasti su đavlove, koje zasljepljuju oči i otvrdnjuju srca djece ljudske, te ih odvođe na široke ceste, tako da propadaju i postaju izgubljeni.
- 18 A velika i prostrana zgrada, koju otac tvoj vidje, predstavlja tašte zamisli i oholost djece ljudske. A dijeli ih velik i strašan bezdan; da, i to riječ pravde Vječnoga Boga, i Mesije koji je Jaganjac Božji, o kome Duh Sveti svjedoči, od postanka svijeta do ovoga vremena, i od ovoga vremena nadalje i zauvijek.
- 19 I dok anđeo govoraše te riječi, ja pogledah i vidjeh da se potomstvo braće moje sukobljavaše s potomstvom mojim, prema riječi anđelovoj; i zbog oholosti potomstva mojega, te napasti đavlovi, vidjeh da potomstvo braće moje nadvlada narod potomstva mojega.

And these twelve ministers whom thou beholdest shall judge thy seed. And, behold, they are righteous forever; for because of their faith in the Lamb of God their garments are made white in his blood.

And the angel said unto me: Look! And I looked, and beheld three generations pass away in righteousness; and their garments were white even like unto the Lamb of God. And the angel said unto me: These are made white in the blood of the Lamb, because of their faith in him.

And I, Nephi, also saw many of the fourth generation who passed away in righteousness.

And it came to pass that I saw the multitudes of the earth gathered together.

And the angel said unto me: Behold thy seed, and also the seed of thy brethren.

And it came to pass that I looked and beheld the people of my seed gathered together in multitudes against the seed of my brethren; and they were gathered together to battle.

And the angel spake unto me, saying: Behold the fountain of filthy water which thy father saw; yea, even the river of which he spake; and the depths thereof are the depths of hell.

And the mists of darkness are the temptations of the devil, which blindeth the eyes, and hardeneth the hearts of the children of men, and leadeth them away into broad roads, that they perish and are lost.

And the large and spacious building, which thy father saw, is vain imaginations and the pride of the children of men. And a great and a terrible gulf divideth them; yea, even the word of the justice of the Eternal God, and the Messiah who is the Lamb of God, of whom the Holy Ghost beareth record, from the beginning of the world until this time, and from this time henceforth and forever.

And while the angel spake these words, I beheld and saw that the seed of my brethren did contend against my seed, according to the word of the angel; and because of the pride of my seed, and the temptations of the devil, I beheld that the seed of my brethren did overpower the people of my seed.

20 I dogodi se da pogledah i vidjeh narod potomstva braće svoje, kako on svlada potomstvo moje; i oni se kretahu u mnoštvima licem zemlje.

21 I vidjeh ih sabrane zajedno u mnoštvima; i vidjeh ratove i glasine o ratovima među njima; i u ratovima i glasinama o ratovima vidjeh kako mnogi naraštaji prolaze.

22 I anđeo mi reče: Gle, ovi će propasti u nevjeru.

23 I dogodi se da vidjeh kako oni, nakon što propadoše u nevjeru, postadoše taman, i mrzak, i prljav narod, pun dokonosti i svih vrsta odvratnosti.

And it came to pass that I beheld, and saw the people of the seed of my brethren that they had overcome my seed; and they went forth in multitudes upon the face of the land.

And I saw them gathered together in multitudes; and I saw wars and rumors of wars among them; and in wars and rumors of wars I saw many generations pass away.

And the angel said unto me: Behold these shall dwindle in unbelief.

And it came to pass that I beheld, after they had dwindled in unbelief they became a dark, and loathsome, and a filthy people, full of idleness and all manner of abominations.

1 Nefi 13

- 1 I dogodi se da mi anđeo prozbori, govoreći: Gledaj! I ja pogledah te vidjeh mnoge narode i kraljevstva.
- 2 I anđeo mi reče: Što vidiš? A ja rekoh: Vidim mnoge narode i kraljevstva.
- 3 I on mi reče: To su narodi i kraljevstva pogana.
- 4 I dogodi se da vidjeh među narodima pogana osnutak velike crkve.
- 5 I anđeo mi reče: Promotri osnutak crkve koja je najodvratnija od svih drugih crkvi, koja ubija svece Božje, da, i muči ih i sputava ih, i podjarmljuje ih jarmom željeznim, i baca ih u sužanjstvo.
- 6 I dogodi se da vidjeh tu moćnu i odvratnu crkvu; i vidjeh đavla, da on bijaše osnivač njezin.
- 7 I također vidjeh zlato, i srebro, i svilu, i grimiz, i fino predeno platno i svakovrsnu skupocjenu odjeću; i vidjeh mnoge bludnice.
- 8 I anđeo mi prozbori, govoreći: Promotri zlato, i srebro, i svilu, i grimiz, i fino predeno platno, i skupocjenu odjeću, i bludnice, to su želje te moćne i odvratne crkve.
- 9 I također radi pohvale svijeta oni zatiru svece Božje, i bacaju ih u sužanjstvo.
- 10 I dogodi se da pogledah i vidjeh mnoge vode; i one razdvajahu pogane od potomstva braće moje.
- 11 I dogodi se da mi anđeo reče: Gle, gnjev je Božji na potomstvu braće tvoje.
- 12 I ja pogledah te vidjeh čovjeka među poganima, koji bijaše odijeljen od potomstva braće moje mnogim vodama; i vidjeh Duha Božjega, kako siđe i djelovaše na toga čovjeka; i on pođe na mnoge vode, sve do potomstva braće moje, koje bijaše u obećanoj zemlji.

1 Nephi 13

And it came to pass that the angel spake unto me, saying: Look! And I looked and beheld many nations and kingdoms.

And the angel said unto me: What beholdest thou? And I said: I behold many nations and kingdoms.

And he said unto me: These are the nations and kingdoms of the Gentiles.

And it came to pass that I saw among the nations of the Gentiles the formation of a great church.

And the angel said unto me: Behold the formation of a church which is most abominable above all other churches, which slayeth the saints of God, yea, and tortureth them and bindeth them down, and yoketh them with a yoke of iron, and bringeth them down into captivity.

And it came to pass that I beheld this great and abominable church; and I saw the devil that he was the founder of it.

And I also saw gold, and silver, and silks, and scarlets, and fine-twined linen, and all manner of precious clothing; and I saw many harlots.

And the angel spake unto me, saying: Behold the gold, and the silver, and the silks, and the scarlets, and the fine-twined linen, and the precious clothing, and the harlots, are the desires of this great and abominable church.

And also for the praise of the world do they destroy the saints of God, and bring them down into captivity.

And it came to pass that I looked and beheld many waters; and they divided the Gentiles from the seed of my brethren.

And it came to pass that the angel said unto me: Behold the wrath of God is upon the seed of thy brethren.

And I looked and beheld a man among the Gentiles, who was separated from the seed of my brethren by the many waters; and I beheld the Spirit of God, that it came down and wrought upon the man; and he went forth upon the many waters, even unto the seed of my brethren, who were in the promised land.

- 13 I dogodi se da vidjeh Duha Božjega, kako djelovaše na druge pogane; i oni pođoše iz sužanjstva na mnoge vode.
- 14 I dogodi se da vidjeh silna mnoštva pogana u zemlji obećanoj; i vidjeh gnjev Božji, kako on bijaše na potomstvu braće moje; i oni bijahu raspršeni pred poganima i bijahu udareni.
- 15 I vidjeh Duha Gospodnjega, kako on bijaše na poganima, i oni napredovahu i domogoše se zemlje za baštinu svoju; i vidjeh da bijahu bijeli, te vrlo pristali i lijepi, poput naroda mojega prije nego što bijaše pobijen.
- 16 I dogodi se da ja, Nefi, vidjeh kako se pogani koji iziđoše iz sužanjstva poniziše pred Gospodom; i moć Gospodnja bijaše s njima.
- 17 I vidjeh da se njihovi roditelji pogani sabraše zajedno na vodama, i na suhu također, za boj protiv njih.
- 18 I vidjeh da moć Božja bijaše s njima, a i da gnjev Božji bijaše nad svima onima koji se sabraše za boj protiv njih.
- 19 I ja, Nefi, vidjeh da pogani koji iziđoše iz sužanjstva bijahu izbavljeni moću Božjom iz ruku svih drugih naroda.
- 20 I dogodi se da ja, Nefi, vidjeh kako oni napredovahu u zemlji; i vidjeh knjigu, i ona se raznosila među njima.
- 21 A anđeo mi reče: Znadeš li značenje knjige?
- 22 A ja mu rekoh: Ne znam.
- 23 I on reče: Gle, ona izlazi iz usta Židova. I ja je, Nefi, vidjeh; i on mi reče: Knjiga koju vidiš zapis je o Židovima, što sadrži saveze Gospodnje, koje on sklopi s domom Izraelovim; a sadržava također i mnoga od proroštava svetih proroka; i to je zapis poput ureza što su na mjedanim pločama, samo što ih nema toliko; ipak, on sadržava saveze Gospodnje, koje on sklopi s domom Izraelovim; stoga, on je od velike vrijednosti za pogane.

And it came to pass that I beheld the Spirit of God, that it wrought upon other Gentiles; and they went forth out of captivity, upon the many waters.

And it came to pass that I beheld many multitudes of the Gentiles upon the land of promise; and I beheld the wrath of God, that it was upon the seed of my brethren; and they were scattered before the Gentiles and were smitten.

And I beheld the Spirit of the Lord, that it was upon the Gentiles, and they did prosper and obtain the land for their inheritance; and I beheld that they were white, and exceedingly fair and beautiful, like unto my people before they were slain.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, beheld that the Gentiles who had gone forth out of captivity did humble themselves before the Lord; and the power of the Lord was with them.

And I beheld that their mother Gentiles were gathered together upon the waters, and upon the land also, to battle against them.

And I beheld that the power of God was with them, and also that the wrath of God was upon all those that were gathered together against them to battle.

And I, Nephi, beheld that the Gentiles that had gone out of captivity were delivered by the power of God out of the hands of all other nations.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, beheld that they did prosper in the land; and I beheld a book, and it was carried forth among them.

And the angel said unto me: Knowest thou the meaning of the book?

And I said unto him: I know not.

And he said: Behold it proceedeth out of the mouth of a Jew. And I, Nephi, beheld it; and he said unto me: The book that thou beholdest is a record of the Jews, which contains the covenants of the Lord, which he hath made unto the house of Israel; and it also containeth many of the prophecies of the holy prophets; and it is a record like unto the engravings which are upon the plates of brass, save there are not so many; nevertheless, they contain the covenants of the Lord, which he hath made unto the house of Israel; wherefore, they are of great worth unto the Gentiles.

24 I anđeo mi Gospodnji reče: Ti vidje da knjiga iziđe iz usta Židova; a kad iziđe iz usta Židova, ona sadržavaše puninu evanđelja Gospodnjega, o kome dvanaestorica apostola svjedoče; a oni svjedoče u skladu s istinom koja je u Jaganjcu Božjemu.

25 Stoga, to odlazi od Židova k poganima u čistoći, u skladu s istinom koja je u Bogu.

26 I nakon što to otiđe rukom dvanaestorice apostola Jaganjčevih od Židova k poganima, ti vidiš osnutak te moćne i odvratne crkve, koja je najodratnija od svih drugih crkvi; jer gle, oni ukloniše iz evanđelja Jaganjčeva mnoge dijelove koji su jasni i najdragocjeniji; i također mnoge saveze Gospodnje oni ukloniše.

27 A sve to učiniše da bi mogli izopačiti prave putove Gospodnje, da bi mogli zaslijepiti oči i otvrdnuti srca djece ljudske.

28 Stoga vidiš, nakon što knjiga bijaše prošla kroz ruke moćne i odvratne crkve, da je mnogo toga jasnoga i dragocjenoga uklonjeno iz knjige, a to je knjiga Jaganjca Božjega.

29 I nakon što to jasno i dragocjeno bijaše uklonjeno, ona odlazi k svim narodima pogana; a nakon što ona otiđe k svim narodima pogana, da, i to preko mnogih voda, koju ti vidje s poganima što iziđoše iz sužanjstva, ti vidiš da se — zbog mnogo toga jasnog i dragocjenog što bijaše uklonjeno iz knjige, što bijaše jasno za razumijevanje djeci ljudskoj, u skladu s jasnoćom koja je u Jaganjcu Božjemu — zbog ovoga što je uklonjeno iz evanđelja Jaganjčeva, silno veliko mnoštvo spotiče, da, toliko da Sotona ima veliku moć nad njima.

And the angel of the Lord said unto me: Thou hast beheld that the book proceeded forth from the mouth of a Jew; and when it proceeded forth from the mouth of a Jew it contained the fulness of the gospel of the Lord, of whom the twelve apostles bear record; and they bear record according to the truth which is in the Lamb of God.

Wherefore, these things go forth from the Jews in purity unto the Gentiles, according to the truth which is in God.

And after they go forth by the hand of the twelve apostles of the Lamb, from the Jews unto the Gentiles, thou seest the formation of that great and abominable church, which is most abominable above all other churches; for behold, they have taken away from the gospel of the Lamb many parts which are plain and most precious; and also many covenants of the Lord have they taken away.

And all this have they done that they might pervert the right ways of the Lord, that they might blind the eyes and harden the hearts of the children of men.

Wherefore, thou seest that after the book hath gone forth through the hands of the great and abominable church, that there are many plain and precious things taken away from the book, which is the book of the Lamb of God.

And after these plain and precious things were taken away it goeth forth unto all the nations of the Gentiles; and after it goeth forth unto all the nations of the Gentiles, yea, even across the many waters which thou hast seen with the Gentiles which have gone forth out of captivity, thou seest—because of the many plain and precious things which have been taken out of the book, which were plain unto the understanding of the children of men, according to the plainness which is in the Lamb of God—because of these things which are taken away out of the gospel of the Lamb, an exceedingly great many do stumble, yea, insomuch that Satan hath great power over them.

30 Ipak, vidiš da pogani koji iziđoše iz sužanjstva, i bijahu uzdignuti moću Božjom nad svim drugim narodima na licu zemlje koja je poizbor nad svim drugim zemljama, koja je zemlja za koju Gospod Bog sklopi savez s ocem tvojim da će je potomstvo njegovo imati za zemlju baštine svoje; stoga vidiš da Gospod Bog neće dopustiti da pogani posvema unište mješavinu potomstva tvogega, koje je među braćom tvojom.

31 Niti će dopustiti da pogani zatru potomstvo braće tvoje.

32 Niti će Gospod Bog dopustiti da pogani zauvijek ostanu u tom strašnom stanju zasljepljenosti, u kojem vidiš da jesu, zbog jasnih i najdragocjenijih dijelova evanđelja Jaganjčeva što ih uskraćivaše ona odvratna crkva, čiji osnutak ti vidje.

33 Stoga kaže Jaganjac Božji: Bit ću milosrdan poganima, te ću pohoditi ostatak doma Izraelova velikim sudom.

34 I dogodi se da mi anđeo Gospodnji prozbori, govoreći: Gle, govori Jaganjac Božji, nakon što pohodim ostatak doma Izraelova — a ovaj ostatak o kojem govorim jest potomstvo oca tvogega — stoga, nakon što ih budem pohodio sudom i udario ih rukom pogana, i nakon što se pogani spotaknu silno, zbog najjasnijih i najdragocjenijih dijelova evanđelja Jaganjčeva što ih uskraćivaše ona odvratna crkva, koja je majka bludnicā, govori Jaganjac — bit ću milosrdan prema poganima u taj dan, toliko da ću iznijeti na vidjelo za njih, moću svojom, mnogo od evanđelja tvogega, što će biti jasno i dragocjeno, govori Jaganjac.

35 Jer gle, govori Jaganjac: Očitovat ću se potomstvu tvojemu, kako bi oni mogli zapisati mnogo toga što ću im ja posluživati, što će biti jasno i dragocjeno; a nakon što potomstvo tvoje bude uništeno, i propadne u nevjeru, a i potomstvo braće tvoje, gle, to će biti skriveno, da izide na vidjelo za pogane darom i moću Jaganjčevom.

36 I u tome će biti zapisano evanđelje moje, govori Jaganjac, i stijena moja i spasenje moje.

Nevertheless, thou beholdest that the Gentiles who have gone forth out of captivity, and have been lifted up by the power of God above all other nations, upon the face of the land which is choice above all other lands, which is the land that the Lord God hath covenanted with thy father that his seed should have for the land of their inheritance; wherefore, thou seest that the Lord God will not suffer that the Gentiles will utterly destroy the mixture of thy seed, which are among thy brethren.

Neither will he suffer that the Gentiles shall destroy the seed of thy brethren.

Neither will the Lord God suffer that the Gentiles shall forever remain in that awful state of blindness, which thou beholdest they are in, because of the plain and most precious parts of the gospel of the Lamb which have been kept back by that abominable church, whose formation thou hast seen.

Wherefore saith the Lamb of God: I will be merciful unto the Gentiles, unto the visiting of the remnant of the house of Israel in great judgment.

And it came to pass that the angel of the Lord spake unto me, saying: Behold, saith the Lamb of God, after I have visited the remnant of the house of Israel—and this remnant of whom I speak is the seed of thy father—wherefore, after I have visited them in judgment, and smitten them by the hand of the Gentiles, and after the Gentiles do stumble exceedingly, because of the most plain and precious parts of the gospel of the Lamb which have been kept back by that abominable church, which is the mother of harlots, saith the Lamb—I will be merciful unto the Gentiles in that day, insomuch that I will bring forth unto them, in mine own power, much of my gospel, which shall be plain and precious, saith the Lamb.

For, behold, saith the Lamb: I will manifest myself unto thy seed, that they shall write many things which I shall minister unto them, which shall be plain and precious; and after thy seed shall be destroyed, and dwindle in unbelief, and also the seed of thy brethren, behold, these things shall be hid up, to come forth unto the Gentiles, by the gift and power of the Lamb.

And in them shall be written my gospel, saith the Lamb, and my rock and my salvation.

- 37 I blagoslovljeni su oni koji će nastojati uspostaviti Sion moj u onaj dan, jer će imati dar i moć Duha Svetoga; a ustraju li do svršetka, bit će uzdignuti u posljednji dan, i bit će spašeni u vječnom kraljevstvu Jaganjčevom; i tko god bude oglašavao mir, da, blagovijesti velike radosti, kako li će lijepi po gorama oni biti.
- 38 I dogodi se da spazih ostatak potomstva braće svoje, a također i knjigu Jaganjca Božjega, koja bijaše izišla iz usta Židova, kako prispje od pogana k ostatku potomstva braće moje.
- 39 A nakon što ona prispje k njima, ja vidjeh druge knjige, koje prispješe moću Jaganjčevom od pogana k njima, za uvjeravanje pogana i ostatka potomstva braće moje, a također i Židova koji bijahu raspršeni po svemu licu zemaljskomu, da su zapisi proroka i dvanaestorice apostola Jaganjčevih istiniti.
- 40 I anđeo mi prozbori, govoreći: Ovi posljednji zapisi, koje ti vidje među poganima, utvrdit će istinitost prvih, što su od dvanaestorice apostola Jaganjčevih, i otkrit će ono jasno i dragocjeno što bijaše uklonjeno iz njih; i otkrit će svim plemenima, jezicima i pucima da Jaganjac Božji jest Sin Vječnoga Oca, i Spasitelj svijeta; te da svi ljudi moraju doći k njemu, inače ne mogu biti spašeni.
- 41 I oni moraju doći u skladu s riječima što će ih potvrditi usta Jaganjčeva; a riječi Jaganjčeve bit će otkrivene u zapisima potomstva tvojega, kao i u zapisima dvanaestorice apostola Jaganjčevih; stoga, oba će biti povezana u jedno; jer jedan je Bog i jedan Pastir nad cijelom zemljom.
- And blessed are they who shall seek to bring forth my Zion at that day, for they shall have the gift and the power of the Holy Ghost; and if they endure unto the end they shall be lifted up at the last day, and shall be saved in the everlasting kingdom of the Lamb; and whoso shall publish peace, yea, tidings of great joy, how beautiful upon the mountains shall they be.
- And it came to pass that I beheld the remnant of the seed of my brethren, and also the book of the Lamb of God, which had proceeded forth from the mouth of the Jew, that it came forth from the Gentiles unto the remnant of the seed of my brethren.
- And after it had come forth unto them I beheld other books, which came forth by the power of the Lamb, from the Gentiles unto them, unto the convincing of the Gentiles and the remnant of the seed of my brethren, and also the Jews who were scattered upon all the face of the earth, that the records of the prophets and of the twelve apostles of the Lamb are true.
- And the angel spake unto me, saying: These last records, which thou hast seen among the Gentiles, shall establish the truth of the first, which are of the twelve apostles of the Lamb, and shall make known the plain and precious things which have been taken away from them; and shall make known to all kindreds, tongues, and people, that the Lamb of God is the Son of the Eternal Father, and the Savior of the world; and that all men must come unto him, or they cannot be saved.
- And they must come according to the words which shall be established by the mouth of the Lamb; and the words of the Lamb shall be made known in the records of thy seed, as well as in the records of the twelve apostles of the Lamb; wherefore they both shall be established in one; for there is one God and one Shepherd over all the earth.

42 I vrijeme dolazi kada će se on očitovati svim narodima, i Židovima, a također i poganima; a nakon što se on očituje Židovima, a također i poganima, tada će se očitovati poganima, a također i Židovima, i posljednji će biti prvi, a prvi će biti posljednji.

And the time cometh that he shall manifest himself unto all nations, both unto the Jews and also unto the Gentiles; and after he has manifested himself unto the Jews and also unto the Gentiles, then he shall manifest himself unto the Gentiles and also unto the Jews, and the last shall be first, and the first shall be last.

1 Nefi 14

- 1 I dogodit će se, budu li pogani poslušali Jaganjca Božjega u onaj dan kada će im se on očitovati u riječi, a također i u moći, u samome djelu, i ukloniti njihove kamene spoticanja —
- 2 I ne otvrdnu li srca svoja protiv Jaganjca Božjega, bit će ubrojani među potomstvo oca tvojega; da, bit će ubrojani među dom Izraelov; i bit će blagoslovljen narod u obećanoj zemlji zauvijek; neće više biti bacani u sužanjstvo; i dom Izraelov neće više biti izmiješan s drugima.
- 3 A ona velika jama, što je iskopa za njih ona moćna i odvratna crkva, koju osnovahu đavao i djeca njegova, kako bi on mogao zavesti duše ljudske dolje u pakao — da, ona velika jama, koja bijaše iskopana za uništenje ljudi, bit će ispunjena onima koji je iskopaše na posvemašnje uništenje svoje, govori Jaganjac Božji; ne na uništenje duše, osim ako ne bude bačena u onaj pakao koji nema kraja.
- 4 Jer gle, ovo je u skladu sa sužanjstvom đavlovim, a i u skladu s pravdom Božjom, prema svima onima koji budu radili opačinu i odvratnosti pred njim.
- 5 I dogodi se da anđeo prozbori meni, Nefiju, govoreći: Vidio si da će, obrate li se pogani, biti dobro s njima; a znadeš i o savezima Gospodnjim s domom Izraelovim; a također si čuo da tko se god ne pokaje mora propasti.
- 6 Stoga jao poganima, bude li tako da oni otvrdnu srca svoja protiv Jaganjca Božjega.
- 7 Jer vrijeme dolazi, govori Jaganjac Božji, kad ću izvesti veliko i čudesno djelo među djecom ljudskom; djelo koje će biti vječno bilo s jedne strane ili s druge — bilo da ih prikloni miru i životu vječnomu, ili će biti izručeni tvrdoći srdaca svojih i zaslijepljenosti umova svojih tako da budu bačeni u sužanjstvo, a također i u uništenje, i vremenito i duhovno, u skladu sa sužanjstvom đavlovim, o kojem govorah.

1 Nephi 14

And it shall come to pass, that if the Gentiles shall hearken unto the Lamb of God in that day that he shall manifest himself unto them in word, and also in power, in very deed, unto the taking away of their stumbling blocks—

And harden not their hearts against the Lamb of God, they shall be numbered among the seed of thy father; yea, they shall be numbered among the house of Israel; and they shall be a blessed people upon the promised land forever; they shall be no more brought down into captivity; and the house of Israel shall no more be confounded.

And that great pit, which hath been digged for them by that great and abominable church, which was founded by the devil and his children, that he might lead away the souls of men down to hell—yea, that great pit which hath been digged for the destruction of men shall be filled by those who digged it, unto their utter destruction, saith the Lamb of God; not the destruction of the soul, save it be the casting of it into that hell which hath no end.

For behold, this is according to the captivity of the devil, and also according to the justice of God, upon all those who will work wickedness and abomination before him.

And it came to pass that the angel spake unto me, Nephi, saying: Thou hast beheld that if the Gentiles repent it shall be well with them; and thou also knowest concerning the covenants of the Lord unto the house of Israel; and thou also hast heard that whoso repenteth not must perish.

Therefore, wo be unto the Gentiles if it so be that they harden their hearts against the Lamb of God.

For the time cometh, saith the Lamb of God, that I will work a great and a marvelous work among the children of men; a work which shall be everlasting, either on the one hand or on the other—either to the convincing of them unto peace and life eternal, or unto the deliverance of them to the hardness of their hearts and the blindness of their minds unto their being brought down into captivity, and also into destruction, both temporally and spiritually, according to the captivity of the devil, of which I have spoken.

- 8 I dogodi se, kad anđeo izgovori te riječi, reče mi: Sjećaš li se saveza Očevih s domom Izraelovim? Rekoh mu: Da.
- 9 I dogodi se da mi on reče: Pogledaj i promotri onu moćnu i odvratnu crkvu, koja je majka odvratnosti, čiji je osnivač đavao.
- 10 I on mi reče: Gle, postoje samo dvije crkve; jedna je crkva Jaganjca Božjega, a druga je crkva đavlova; stoga, tko god ne pripada crkvi Jaganjca Božjega, pripada toj moćnoj crkvi, koja je majka odvratnosti; a ona je bludnica cijele zemlje.
- 11 I dogodi se da ja pogledah i vidjeh bludnicu cijele zemlje, i ona sjedaše na mnogim vodama; i imaše gospodstvo nad cijelom zemljom, među svim narodima, plemenima, jezicima i pucima.
- 12 I dogodi se da vidjeh crkvu Jaganjca Božjega, i ona bijaše malobrojna, zbog opaćine i odvratnosti bludnice koja sjedaše na mnogim vodama; ipak, vidjeh da crkva Jaganjčeva, a to bijahu sveci Božji, bijaše također po svemu licu zemaljskomu; a gospodstva njihova na licu zemaljskomu bijahu malena, zbog opaćine velike bludnice koju vidjeh.
- 13 I dogodi se da vidjeh kako velika majka odvratnosti skupi mnoštva na licu cijele zemlje, među svim narodima pogana, za borbu protiv Jaganjca Božjega.
- 14 I dogodi se da ja, Nefi, spazih moć Jaganjca Božjega, kako siđe na svece crkve Jaganjčeve, i na Gospodnji narod saveza, što bijaše raspršen po svemu licu zemaljskomu; i oni bijahu naoružani pravednošću i moću Božjom u velikoj slavi.
- 15 I dogodi se da vidjeh kako se gnjev Božji izli na onu moćnu i odvratnu crkvu, toliko da bijahu ratovi i glasine o ratovima među svim narodima i plemenima zemaljskim.

And it came to pass that when the angel had spoken these words, he said unto me: Rememberest thou the covenants of the Father unto the house of Israel? I said unto him, Yea.

And it came to pass that he said unto me: Look, and behold that great and abominable church, which is the mother of abominations, whose founder is the devil.

And he said unto me: Behold there are save two churches only; the one is the church of the Lamb of God, and the other is the church of the devil; wherefore, whoso belongeth not to the church of the Lamb of God belongeth to that great church, which is the mother of abominations; and she is the whore of all the earth.

And it came to pass that I looked and beheld the whore of all the earth, and she sat upon many waters; and she had dominion over all the earth, among all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people.

And it came to pass that I beheld the church of the Lamb of God, and its numbers were few, because of the wickedness and abominations of the whore who sat upon many waters; nevertheless, I beheld that the church of the Lamb, who were the saints of God, were also upon all the face of the earth; and their dominions upon the face of the earth were small, because of the wickedness of the great whore whom I saw.

And it came to pass that I beheld that the great mother of abominations did gather together multitudes upon the face of all the earth, among all the nations of the Gentiles, to fight against the Lamb of God.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, beheld the power of the Lamb of God, that it descended upon the saints of the church of the Lamb, and upon the covenant people of the Lord, who were scattered upon all the face of the earth; and they were armed with righteousness and with the power of God in great glory.

And it came to pass that I beheld that the wrath of God was poured out upon that great and abominable church, insomuch that there were wars and rumors of wars among all the nations and kindreds of the earth.

16 I pošto se počеше javljati ratovi i glasine o ratovima među svim narodima koji pripadahu majci odvratnosti, anđeo mi prozbori, govoreći: Gle, gnjev je Božji na majci bludnicā; i gle, ti vidiš sve ovo —

17 I kad dan dođe da se gnjev Božji izlije na majku bludnicā, a to je moćna i odvratna crkva cijele zemlje, čiji je osnivač davao, tada, u taj dan, djelo će Očevo otpočeti s pripravljanjem puta za ispunjenje saveza njegovih, koje on sklopi s narodom svojim što je od doma Izraelova.

18 I dogodi se da mi anđeo prozbori, govoreći: Gledaj!

19 I ja pogledah te vidjeh čovjeka, a on bijaše odjeven u bijelu haljinu.

20 A anđeo mi reče: Promotri jednoga od dvanaestorice apostola Jaganjčevih.

21 Gle, on će vidjeti i zapisati ostatak svega ovoga; da, a i mnogo toga što bijaše.

22 I također će pisati o svršetku svijeta.

23 Dakle, ono što će on zapisati pravedno je i istinito; i gle, to je zapisano u knjizi koju ti vidje kako izlazi iz usta Židova; a u vrijeme kad to iziđe iz usta Židova, odnosno, u vrijeme kad knjiga iziđe iz usta Židova, to što bijaše zapisano bijaše jasno i čisto, i najdragocjenije, i lagano za razumijevanje svim ljudima.

24 I gle, ono što će ovaj apostol Jaganjčev zapisati mnogo je toga što ti vidje; i gle, ostalo ćeš ti vidjeti.

25 No, ono što ćeš vidjeti poslije ovoga ne zapisuj; jer Gospod Bog zaredi apostola Jaganjca Božjega da on to zapiše.

26 A i drugima što bijahu on pokaza sve, i oni to zapisivahu; i to je zapečaćeno da izađe na vidjelo domu Izraelovom, u čistoći svojoj, u skladu s istinom koja je u Jaganjcu, u vrijeme od Gospoda utvrđeno.

And as there began to be wars and rumors of wars among all the nations which belonged to the mother of abominations, the angel spake unto me, saying: Behold, the wrath of God is upon the mother of harlots; and behold, thou seest all these things—

And when the day cometh that the wrath of God is poured out upon the mother of harlots, which is the great and abominable church of all the earth, whose founder is the devil, then, at that day, the work of the Father shall commence, in preparing the way for the fulfilling of his covenants, which he hath made to his people who are of the house of Israel.

And it came to pass that the angel spake unto me, saying: Look!

And I looked and beheld a man, and he was dressed in a white robe.

And the angel said unto me: Behold one of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

Behold, he shall see and write the remainder of these things; yea, and also many things which have been.

And he shall also write concerning the end of the world.

Wherefore, the things which he shall write are just and true; and behold they are written in the book which thou beheld proceeding out of the mouth of the Jew; and at the time they proceeded out of the mouth of the Jew, or, at the time the book proceeded out of the mouth of the Jew, the things which were written were plain and pure, and most precious and easy to the understanding of all men.

And behold, the things which this apostle of the Lamb shall write are many things which thou hast seen; and behold, the remainder shalt thou see.

But the things which thou shalt see hereafter thou shalt not write; for the Lord God hath ordained the apostle of the Lamb of God that he should write them.

And also others who have been, to them hath he shown all things, and they have written them; and they are sealed up to come forth in their purity, according to the truth which is in the Lamb, in the own due time of the Lord, unto the house of Israel.

27 I ja, Nefi, čuh i svjedočim, da je ime apostola Jaganjčeva Ivan, prema riječi anđelovoj.

28 I gle, meni, Nefiju, zabranjeno je da zapišem ostatak toga što vidjeh i čuh; stoga mi je ono što zapisah dostatno; a zapisah samo malen dio onoga što vidjeh.

29 I svjedočim da vidjeh ono što otac moj vidje, i anđeo mi Gospodnji to otkri.

30 I sad okončavam govoriti o onome što vidjeh dok bijah ponesen u Duhu; i premda sve ono što vidjeh nije zapisano, ono što zapisah istinito je. I tako to jest. Amen.

And I, Nephi, heard and bear record, that the name of the apostle of the Lamb was John, according to the word of the angel.

And behold, I, Nephi, am forbidden that I should write the remainder of the things which I saw and heard; wherefore the things which I have written sufficeth me; and I have written but a small part of the things which I saw.

And I bear record that I saw the things which my father saw, and the angel of the Lord did make them known unto me.

And now I make an end of speaking concerning the things which I saw while I was carried away in the Spirit; and if all the things which I saw are not written, the things which I have written are true. And thus it is. Amen.

1 Nefi 15

- 1 I dogodi se, nakon što ja, Nefi, bijah ponesen u Duhu, i vidjeh sve to, vratih se do šatora oca svojega.
- 2 I dogodi se da ugledah braću svoju, i oni se prepirahu jedan s drugim o onome što im otac moj bijaše govorio.
- 3 Jer on im doista govoraše mnogo toga velikog, što bijaše teško razumjeti, osim ako čovjek ne bi zapitao Gospoda; a kako oni bijahu otvrdnuli u srcima svojim, zato se ne oslanjahu na Gospoda kao što bi trebali.
- 4 I evo ja se, Nefi, rastužih zbog tvrdoće srdaca njihovih, i također zbog onoga što bijah vidio, i jer znadoh da se to neizbježno mora dogoditi zbog velike opacine djece ljudske.
- 5 I dogodi se da bijah svladan zbog nevolja svojih, jer smatrah da nevolje moje bijahu veće od svega, zbog uništenja naroda mojega, jer vidjeh pad njegov.
- 6 I dogodi se, nakon što primih snagu, progovorih braći svojoj, želeći doznati od njih razlog prepirki njihovih.
- 7 I oni rekoše: Gle, ne možemo razumjeti riječi koje otac naš govoraše o naravnim granama masline, a također i o poganima.
- 8 A ja im rekoh: Jeste li upitali Gospoda?
- 9 I oni mi rekoše: Nismo; jer nam Gospod ništa takvo ne otkriva.
- 10 Gle, ja im rekoh: Kako to da ne obdržavate zapovijedi Gospodnje? Kako to da ćete propasti, zbog tvrdoće srdaca svojih?
- 11 Ne sjećate li se onoga što Gospod reče? — Ne otvrdnete li srca svoja, i budete li me pitali s vjerom, vjerujući da ćete primiti, s marom obdržavajući zapovijedi moje, zasigurno će vam to biti otkriveno.

1 Nephi 15

And it came to pass that after I, Nephi, had been carried away in the Spirit, and seen all these things, I returned to the tent of my father.

And it came to pass that I beheld my brethren, and they were disputing one with another concerning the things which my father had spoken unto them.

For he truly spake many great things unto them, which were hard to be understood, save a man should inquire of the Lord; and they being hard in their hearts, therefore they did not look unto the Lord as they ought.

And now I, Nephi, was grieved because of the hardness of their hearts, and also, because of the things which I had seen, and knew they must unavoidably come to pass because of the great wickedness of the children of men.

And it came to pass that I was overcome because of my afflictions, for I considered that mine afflictions were great above all, because of the destruction of my people, for I had beheld their fall.

And it came to pass that after I had received strength I spake unto my brethren, desiring to know of them the cause of their disputations.

And they said: Behold, we cannot understand the words which our father hath spoken concerning the natural branches of the olive tree, and also concerning the Gentiles.

And I said unto them: Have ye inquired of the Lord?

And they said unto me: We have not; for the Lord maketh no such thing known unto us.

Behold, I said unto them: How is it that ye do not keep the commandments of the Lord? How is it that ye will perish, because of the hardness of your hearts?

Do ye not remember the things which the Lord hath said?—If ye will not harden your hearts, and ask me in faith, believing that ye shall receive, with diligence in keeping my commandments, surely these things shall be made known unto you.

12 Gle, kažem vam da dom Izraelov bijaše uspoređen s maslinom, po Duhu Gospodnjem koji bijaše u ocu našem; i gle, nismo li mi odlomljeni od doma Izraelova, i nismo li mi ogranak doma Izraelova?

13 A sad, ono što otac naš misli o pricijepivanju naravnih grana kroz puninu pogana jest da u posljednje dane, kad potomstvo naše propadne u nevjeru, da, u razdoblju od mnogo godina, i mnogo naraštaja nakon što se Mesija očituje u tijelu djeci ljudskoj, tad će punina evanđelja Mesijina doći do pogana, a od pogana do ostatka potomstva našega —

14 I u taj će dan ostatak potomstva našega znati da je od doma Izraelova, i da je Gospodnji narod saveza; i tad će doznati i doći do spoznaje o svojim precima, a i do spoznaje o evanđelju Otkupitelja svojega, koje on posluživaše ocima njihovim; stoga, doći će do spoznaje o Otkupitelju svome i o samim pojedinostima nauka njegova, te će moći spoznati kako da dođu k njemu i budu spašeni.

15 I tada, u taj dan, neće li se oni radovati i iskazivati hvalu vječnomu Bogu svome, stijeni svojoj i spasenju svome? Da, u taj dan, neće li oni primiti snagu i okrepu s pravoga trsa? Da, neće li prići pravome stadi Božjem?

16 Gle, kažem vam, Da; oni će se spominjati opet među domom Izraelovim; bit će pricijepljeni, budući da su naravna grana masline, na pravu maslinu.

17 I to je ono što otac naš misli; i on misli da se to neće dogoditi sve dok ih pogani ne rasprše; i misli da će to doći putem pogana, kako bi Gospod mogao pokazati moć svoju poganima, baš zbog toga što će ga Židovi, to jest dom Izraelov, odbaciti.

Behold, I say unto you, that the house of Israel was compared unto an olive tree, by the Spirit of the Lord which was in our father; and behold are we not broken off from the house of Israel, and are we not a branch of the house of Israel?

And now, the thing which our father meaneth concerning the grafting in of the natural branches through the fulness of the Gentiles, is, that in the latter days, when our seed shall have dwindled in unbelief, yea, for the space of many years, and many generations after the Messiah shall be manifested in body unto the children of men, then shall the fulness of the gospel of the Messiah come unto the Gentiles, and from the Gentiles unto the remnant of our seed—

And at that day shall the remnant of our seed know that they are of the house of Israel, and that they are the covenant people of the Lord; and then shall they know and come to the knowledge of their forefathers, and also to the knowledge of the gospel of their Redeemer, which was ministered unto their fathers by him; wherefore, they shall come to the knowledge of their Redeemer and the very points of his doctrine, that they may know how to come unto him and be saved.

And then at that day will they not rejoice and give praise unto their everlasting God, their rock and their salvation? Yea, at that day, will they not receive the strength and nourishment from the true vine? Yea, will they not come unto the true fold of God?

Behold, I say unto you, Yea; they shall be remembered again among the house of Israel; they shall be grafted in, being a natural branch of the olive tree, into the true olive tree.

And this is what our father meaneth; and he meaneth that it will not come to pass until after they are scattered by the Gentiles; and he meaneth that it shall come by way of the Gentiles, that the Lord may show his power unto the Gentiles, for the very cause that he shall be rejected of the Jews, or of the house of Israel.

18 Stoga, otac naš ne govoraše samo o potomstvu našem, već i o svemu domu Izraelovu, smjerajući na savez koji će se ispuniti u posljednje dane; a taj savez Gospod sklopi s ocem našim Abrahamom, govoreći: U potomstvu će tvojemu sva plemena zemaljska biti blagoslovljena.

19 I dogodi se da im ja, Nefi, govorah mnogo o tome; da, govorah im o obnovi Židova u posljednje dane.

20 I izložih im riječi Izaije, koji govoraše o obnovi Židova, to jest doma Izraelova; i nakon što budu obnovljeni, neće više biti izmiješani s drugima, niti će opet biti raspršeni. I dogodi se da ja izgovorih mnoge riječi braći svojoj, te se oni umiriše i poniziše pred Gospodom.

21 I dogodi se da oni prozboriše meni ponovno, govoreći: Što znači ono što otac naš vidje u snu? Što znači stablo koje on vidje?

22 A ja im rekoh: To bijaše predodžba stabla života.

23 A oni mi rekoše: Što znači željezna šipka koju otac naš vidje, što vođaše do stabla?

24 A ja im rekoh da to bijaše riječ Božja; i koji god budu poslušali riječ Božju, i čvrsto se nje budu držali, neće nikad propasti; niti će ih nápasti, niti goruće strijele protivnika moći svladati, tako da ih zaslijepe, kako bi ih to zavelo u propast.

25 Stoga ih ja, Nefi, usrdno poticah da poklanjaju pažnju riječi Gospodnjoj; da, poticah ih svom jakošću duše svoje, i svom sposobnošću što je posjedovah, da poklanjaju pažnju riječi Božjoj i spomenu se obdržavati zapovijedi njegove uvijek, u svemu.

26 A oni mi rekoše: Što znači rijeka vodena koju otac naš vidje?

27 I ja im rekoh da voda koju otac moj vidje bijaše prljavština; i toliko mu um bijaše zaokupljen drugim stvarima da on ne spozna prljavštinu vode.

Wherefore, our father hath not spoken of our seed alone, but also of all the house of Israel, pointing to the covenant which should be fulfilled in the latter days; which covenant the Lord made to our father Abraham, saying: In thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, spake much unto them concerning these things; yea, I spake unto them concerning the restoration of the Jews in the latter days.

And I did rehearse unto them the words of Isaiah, who spake concerning the restoration of the Jews, or of the house of Israel; and after they were restored they should no more be confounded, neither should they be scattered again. And it came to pass that I did speak many words unto my brethren, that they were pacified and did humble themselves before the Lord.

And it came to pass that they did speak unto me again, saying: What meaneth this thing which our father saw in a dream? What meaneth the tree which he saw?

And I said unto them: It was a representation of the tree of life.

And they said unto me: What meaneth the rod of iron which our father saw, that led to the tree?

And I said unto them that it was the word of God; and whoso would hearken unto the word of God, and would hold fast unto it, they would never perish; neither could the temptations and the fiery darts of the adversary overpower them unto blindness, to lead them away to destruction.

Wherefore, I, Nephi, did exhort them to give heed unto the word of the Lord; yea, I did exhort them with all the energies of my soul, and with all the faculty which I possessed, that they would give heed to the word of God and remember to keep his commandments always in all things.

And they said unto me: What meaneth the river of water which our father saw?

And I said unto them that the water which my father saw was filthiness; and so much was his mind swallowed up in other things that he beheld not the filthiness of the water.

- 28 I rekoh im da to bijaše strašni bezdan, koji odvajaše opake od stabla života, a također i od svetaca Božjih.
- 29 I rekoh im da to predstavljaše onaj strašni pakao, za koga mi anđeo reče da bijaše pripravljen za opake.
- 30 I rekoh im kako otac naš uz to vidje da pravda Božja također odvajaše opake od pravednih; a sjaj njezin bijaše poput sjaja rasplamsale vatre, koja se uzdiže sve do Boga u vijeke vjekova, i nema kraja.
- 31 A oni mi rekoše: Znači li to mučenje tijela u dane kušnje, ili to znači konačno stanje duše nakon smrti vremenita tijela, ili govori o onome što je vremenito?
- 32 I dogodi se, rekoh im da to predstavljaše ono što je i vremenito i duhovno; jer dan će doći kad im se mora suditi po djelima njihovim, da, i to djelima koje učini vremenito tijelo u dane kušnje njihove.
- 33 Stoga, umru li u opačini svojoj, oni također moraju biti odbačeni, gledom na ono što je duhovno, što se odnosi na pravednost; stoga, moraju biti privedeni da stanu pred Boga, da im se sudi po djelima njihovim; a ako im djela bijahu prljavština, oni moraju svakako biti prljavi; a ako su prljavi, tad nikako ne mogu prebivati u kraljevstvu Božjem; kad bi to tako bilo, kraljevstvo Božje također bi moralo biti prljavo.
- 34 No gle, kažem vam, kraljevstvo Božje nije prljavo, i ništa nečisto ne može ući u kraljevstvo Božje; stoga mora svakako postojati mjesto prljavštine pripravljeno za ono što je prljavo.
- 35 A postoji mjesto pripravljeno, da, i to onaj strašni pakao o kojemu govorah, a đavao ga pripravi; stoga, završno stanje duša ljudskih jest da prebivaju u kraljevstvu Božjem, ili da budu istjerane zbog one pravde o kojoj govorah.

And I said unto them that it was an awful gulf, which separated the wicked from the tree of life, and also from the saints of God.

And I said unto them that it was a representation of that awful hell, which the angel said unto me was prepared for the wicked.

And I said unto them that our father also saw that the justice of God did also divide the wicked from the righteous; and the brightness thereof was like unto the brightness of a flaming fire, which ascendeth up unto God forever and ever, and hath no end.

And they said unto me: Doth this thing mean the torment of the body in the days of probation, or doth it mean the final state of the soul after the death of the temporal body, or doth it speak of the things which are temporal?

And it came to pass that I said unto them that it was a representation of things both temporal and spiritual; for the day should come that they must be judged of their works, yea, even the works which were done by the temporal body in their days of probation.

Wherefore, if they should die in their wickedness they must be cast off also, as to the things which are spiritual, which are pertaining to righteousness; wherefore, they must be brought to stand before God, to be judged of their works; and if their works have been filthiness they must needs be filthy; and if they be filthy it must needs be that they cannot dwell in the kingdom of God; if so, the kingdom of God must be filthy also.

But behold, I say unto you, the kingdom of God is not filthy, and there cannot any unclean thing enter into the kingdom of God; wherefore there must needs be a place of filthiness prepared for that which is filthy.

And there is a place prepared, yea, even that awful hell of which I have spoken, and the devil is the preparator of it; wherefore the final state of the souls of men is to dwell in the kingdom of God, or to be cast out because of that justice of which I have spoken.

36 Stoga, opaki su udaljeni od pravednih, a i od onoga stabla života, čiji je plod najdragocjeniji i najpoželjniji od svih drugih plodova; da, i on je najveći od svih darova Božjih. I tako ja govorah braći svojoj. Amen.

Wherefore, the wicked are rejected from the righteous, and also from that tree of life, whose fruit is most precious and most desirable above all other fruits; yea, and it is the greatest of all the gifts of God. And thus I spake unto my brethren. Amen.

1 Nefi 16

- 1 I tad se dogodi, nakon što ja, Nefi, okončah govoriti braći svojoj, gle, oni mi rekoše: Navijestio si nam teške riječi, više nego što možemo podnijeti.
- 2 I dogodi se, rekoh im kako znam da sam govorio teške riječi protiv opakih, u skladu s istinom; a pravedne opravdah, i posvjedočih da će biti uzdignuti u posljednji dan; stoga, krivci smatraju istinu teškom, jer ih ona zasijeca do u samu srž.
- 3 I evo braćo moja, kad biste bili pravedni i bili voljni poslušati istinu, i poklanjali joj pažnju kako biste mogli hoditi uspravno pred Bogom, tad ne biste mrmljali zbog istine, i rekli: Govoriš teške riječi protiv nas.
- 4 I dogodi se, ja, Nefi, poticah braću svoju, sa svim marom, da obdržavaju zapovijedi Gospodnje.
- 5 I dogodi se, oni se poniziše pred Gospodom; toliko da se obradovah i veoma se ponadah za njih, da će hoditi stazama pravednosti.
- 6 Evo, sve to bijaše rečeno i učinjeno dok otac moj boravljao u šatoru u dolini koju on nazva Lemuel.
- 7 I dogodi se da ja, Nefi, uzeh jednu od kćeri Jišmaelovih za ženu; a i braća moja uzeše od kćeri Jišmaelovih za žene; a i Zoram uze najstariju kćer Jišmaelovu za ženu.
- 8 I tako otac moj ispuni sve zapovijedi Gospodnje koje mu bijahu dane. A i ja, Nefi, bijah silno blagoslovljen od Gospoda.
- 9 I dogodi se da glas Gospodnji obnoć govoraše ocu mome, i zapovjedi mu da sljedećeg dana krene na put svoj u divljinu.

1 Nephi 16

And now it came to pass that after I, Nephi, had made an end of speaking to my brethren, behold they said unto me: Thou hast declared unto us hard things, more than we are able to bear.

And it came to pass that I said unto them that I knew that I had spoken hard things against the wicked, according to the truth; and the righteous have I justified, and testified that they should be lifted up at the last day; wherefore, the guilty taketh the truth to be hard, for it cutteth them to the very center.

And now my brethren, if ye were righteous and were willing to hearken to the truth, and give heed unto it, that ye might walk uprightly before God, then ye would not murmur because of the truth, and say: Thou speakest hard things against us.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did exhort my brethren, with all diligence, to keep the commandments of the Lord.

And it came to pass that they did humble themselves before the Lord; insomuch that I had joy and great hopes of them, that they would walk in the paths of righteousness.

Now, all these things were said and done as my father dwelt in a tent in the valley which he called Lemuel.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, took one of the daughters of Ishmael to wife; and also, my brethren took of the daughters of Ishmael to wife; and also Zoram took the eldest daughter of Ishmael to wife.

And thus my father had fulfilled all the commandments of the Lord which had been given unto him. And also, I, Nephi, had been blessed of the Lord exceedingly.

And it came to pass that the voice of the Lord spake unto my father by night, and commanded him that on the morrow he should take his journey into the wilderness.

10 I dogodi se, kad otac moj usta izjutra, i pođe prema vratima šatora, na veliku zapanjenost svoju ugleda na zemlji zaobljenu kuglu složene izradbe; i ona bijaše od fine mjedi. I unutar kugle bijahu dvije okretaljke; a jedna pokazivaše put kojim trebamo ići u divljinu.

11 I dogodi se da skupismo sve što god trebasmu ponijeti u divljinu, i sav ostatak zaliha naših koje nam Gospod bijaše dao; i uzesmo sjemenja svake vrste da bismo ga mogli ponijeti u divljinu.

12 I dogodi se da uzesmo šatore svoje i otiđosmo u divljinu, preko rijeke Laman.

13 I dogodi se da putovasmu četiri dana, gotovo južno-jugoistočnim smjerom, i razapesmo ponovno šatore svoje; i prozvasmo mjesto imenom Šazer.

14 I dogodi se da mi ponijesmo lukove svoje i strijele svoje, te pođosmo u divljinu da odstrijelimo hranu za obitelji naše; i nakon što odstrijelismo hranu za obitelji naše, vratismo se ponovno obiteljima našim u divljini, u mjesto Šazer. I pođosmo ponovno u divljinu, idući istim smjerom, držeći se najplodnijih krajeva divljine, koji bijahu u graničnim predjelima kraj Crvenog mora.

15 I dogodi se da putovasmu mnogo dana, strijeljajući hranu usput lukovima svojim i strijelama svojim i kamenovima svojim i pračkama svojim.

16 I slijedili smo upute kugle, koja nas je vodila u plodnije predjele divljine.

17 I nakon što bijasmo putovali mnoge dane, razapesmo šatore svoje na neko vrijeme, da bismo opet mogli otpočiniti i pribaviti hranu za obitelji naše.

18 I dogodi se, kad ja, Nefi, pođoh odstrijeliti hranu, gle, slomih luk svoj, koji bijaše izrađen od finog čelika; a nakon što slomih luk svoj, gle, braća se moja rasrdiše na me zbog gubitka luka mojega, jer ne pribavismo hranu.

19 I dogodi se da se vratismo bez hrane k obiteljima svojim, a kako bijahu premoreni zbog putovanja svojega, oni trpješe mnogo zbog potrebe za hranom.

And it came to pass that as my father arose in the morning, and went forth to the tent door, to his great astonishment he beheld upon the ground a round ball of curious workmanship; and it was of fine brass. And within the ball were two spindles; and the one pointed the way whither we should go into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that we did gather together whatsoever things we should carry into the wilderness, and all the remainder of our provisions which the Lord had given unto us; and we did take seed of every kind that we might carry into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that we did take our tents and depart into the wilderness, across the river Laman.

And it came to pass that we traveled for the space of four days, nearly a south-southeast direction, and we did pitch our tents again; and we did call the name of the place Shazer.

And it came to pass that we did take our bows and our arrows, and go forth into the wilderness to slay food for our families; and after we had slain food for our families we did return again to our families in the wilderness, to the place of Shazer. And we did go forth again in the wilderness, following the same direction, keeping in the most fertile parts of the wilderness, which were in the borders near the Red Sea.

And it came to pass that we did travel for the space of many days, slaying food by the way, with our bows and our arrows and our stones and our slings.

And we did follow the directions of the ball, which led us in the more fertile parts of the wilderness.

And after we had traveled for the space of many days, we did pitch our tents for the space of a time, that we might again rest ourselves and obtain food for our families.

And it came to pass that as I, Nephi, went forth to slay food, behold, I did break my bow, which was made of fine steel; and after I did break my bow, behold, my brethren were angry with me because of the loss of my bow, for we did obtain no food.

And it came to pass that we did return without food to our families, and being much fatigued, because of their journeying, they did suffer much for the want of food.

20 I dogodi se da Laman i Lemuel te sinovi Jišmaelovi počeše silno mrmljati, zbog patnji i nevolja svojih u divljini; a također i otac moj poče mrmljati protiv Gospoda Boga svojega; da, i svi oni bijahu veoma žalosni, toliko da mrmljahu protiv Gospoda.

21 Evo dogodi se, pošto ja, Nephi, bijah mučen od braće svoje zbog gubitka luka svojega, te pošto njihovi lukovi izgubiše savitljivost svoju, poče bivati veoma teško, da, toliko da ne mogasmo pribaviti hrane.

22 I dogodi se da ja, Nephi, govorah mnogo braći svojoj, jer oni ponovno otvrdnuše srca svoja, toliko da prigovarahu Gospodu Bogu svojemu.

23 I dogodi se da ja, Nephi, izradih od drveta luk, i od ravna pruta strijelu; stoga se naoružah lukom i strijelom, praćkom i kamenovima. I rekoh ocu svome: Kamo trebam poći da pribavim hranu?

24 I dogodi se da on zapita Gospoda, jer se oni bijahu ponizili zbog riječi mojih; jer im rekoh mnogo toga u snazi duše svoje.

25 I dogodi se da glas Gospodnji dođe do oca mojega; i on bijaše uistinu ukoren zbog mrmljanja svojega protiv Gospoda, toliko da bijaše doveden u dubine žalosti.

26 I dogodi se da mu glas Gospodnji reče: Pogledaj na kuglu, i promotri ono što je zapisano.

27 I dogodi se, kad otac moj vidje ono što bijaše zapisano na kugli, prestraši se i zadrhta silno, a također i braća moja i sinovi Jišmaelovi i žene naše.

28 I dogodi se da ja, Nephi, opazih da kazaljke koje bijahu u kugli djelovahu prema vjeri i maru i pažnji koje im poklanjamo.

And it came to pass that Laman and Lemuel and the sons of Ishmael did begin to murmur exceedingly, because of their sufferings and afflictions in the wilderness; and also my father began to murmur against the Lord his God; yea, and they were all exceedingly sorrowful, even that they did murmur against the Lord.

Now it came to pass that I, Nephi, having been afflicted with my brethren because of the loss of my bow, and their bows having lost their springs, it began to be exceedingly difficult, yea, insomuch that we could obtain no food.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did speak much unto my brethren, because they had hardened their hearts again, even unto complaining against the Lord their God.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did make out of wood a bow, and out of a straight stick, an arrow; wherefore, I did arm myself with a bow and an arrow, with a sling and with stones. And I said unto my father: Whither shall I go to obtain food?

And it came to pass that he did inquire of the Lord, for they had humbled themselves because of my words; for I did say many things unto them in the energy of my soul.

And it came to pass that the voice of the Lord came unto my father; and he was truly chastened because of his murmuring against the Lord, insomuch that he was brought down into the depths of sorrow.

And it came to pass that the voice of the Lord said unto him: Look upon the ball, and behold the things which are written.

And it came to pass that when my father beheld the things which were written upon the ball, he did fear and tremble exceedingly, and also my brethren and the sons of Ishmael and our wives.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, beheld the pointers which were in the ball, that they did work according to the faith and diligence and heed which we did give unto them.

29 A na njima također bijaše zapisan novi zapis, koji bijaše jasan za čitanje, koji nam dade razumijevanje gledom na putove Gospodnje; i on se ispisivao i mijenjao s vremena na vrijeme, prema vjeri i maru koje mu poklanjamo. I tako vidimo da malim sredstvima Gospod može ostvariti velike stvari.

30 I dogodi se da ja, Nepi, pođoh gore na vrh planine, u skladu s uputama koje bijahu dane na kugli.

31 I dogodi se da odstrijelih divljači, toliko da pribavih hranu za obitelji naše.

32 I dogodi se da se vratih k šatorima našim, noseći životinje koje bijah odstrijelio; i evo, kad oni vidješe da bijah pribavio hranu, kolika li bijaše radost njihova! I dogodi se da se poniziše pred Gospodom, i dadoše mu zahvale.

33 I dogodi se da ponovno krenusmo na put svoj, putujući gotovo istim smjerom kao u početku; i nakon što putovasmo mnoge dane, ponovno razapesmo šatore svoje, tako da bismo se mogli zadržati neko vrijeme.

34 I dogodi se da Jišmael umrije, te bijaše pokopan u mjestu koje se zvaše Nahom.

35 I dogodi se da kćeri Jišmaelove tugovahu silno zbog gubitka oca svojega, i zbog nevolja svojih u divljini; i one mrmljahu protiv oca mojega, jer ih bijaše izveo iz zemlje jeruzalemske, govoreći: Otac je naš mrtav; da, a mi lutasmo mnogo divljinom, i pretrpjesmo mnoge nevolje, glad, žeđ i umor; i poslije svih tih patnji moramo izginuti u divljini od gladi.

36 I tako one mrmljahu protiv oca mojega, a i protiv mene; te se željahu vratiti ponovno u Jeruzalem.

37 A Laman reče Lemuelu, a također i sinovima Jišmaelovim: Gle, ubijmo oca našega, a i brata našega Nefija, koji uze na se da bude vladar i učitelj nama, koji smo starija braća njegova.

And there was also written upon them a new writing, which was plain to be read, which did give us understanding concerning the ways of the Lord; and it was written and changed from time to time, according to the faith and diligence which we gave unto it. And thus we see that by small means the Lord can bring about great things.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did go forth up into the top of the mountain, according to the directions which were given upon the ball.

And it came to pass that I did slay wild beasts, inasmuch that I did obtain food for our families.

And it came to pass that I did return to our tents, bearing the beasts which I had slain; and now when they beheld that I had obtained food, how great was their joy! And it came to pass that they did humble themselves before the Lord, and did give thanks unto him.

And it came to pass that we did again take our journey, traveling nearly the same course as in the beginning; and after we had traveled for the space of many days we did pitch our tents again, that we might tarry for the space of a time.

And it came to pass that Ishmael died, and was buried in the place which was called Nahom.

And it came to pass that the daughters of Ishmael did mourn exceedingly, because of the loss of their father, and because of their afflictions in the wilderness; and they did murmur against my father, because he had brought them out of the land of Jerusalem, saying: Our father is dead; yea, and we have wandered much in the wilderness, and we have suffered much affliction, hunger, thirst, and fatigue; and after all these sufferings we must perish in the wilderness with hunger.

And thus they did murmur against my father, and also against me; and they were desirous to return again to Jerusalem.

And Laman said unto Lemuel and also unto the sons of Ishmael: Behold, let us slay our father, and also our brother Nephi, who has taken it upon him to be our ruler and our teacher, who are his elder brethren.

38 Evo, on kaže da Gospod razgovaraše s njime, a i da mu anđeli posluživahu. No gle, mi znademo da nam laže; i on nam to govori, i čini mnogo toga svojim lukavim umijećima, kako bi mogao obmanuti oči naše, misleći, možda, da nas može odmamiti u neku nepoznatu divljinu; a nakon što nas odmami, on se namu postavlja za kralja i vladara nad nama, da bi mogao činiti s nama prema volji i želji svojoj. I na taj način brat moj Laman podjarivaše srca njihova na srdžbu.

39 I dogodi se da Gospod bijaše s nama, da, štoviše, glas Gospodnji dođe i izgovori im mnoge riječi, i ukori ih silno; i nakon što bijahu ukoreni glasom Gospodnjim, oni obuzdaše srdžbu svoju, i pokajaše se za grijehе svoje, toliko da nas Gospod blagoslovi ponovno hranom, te ne izginusmo.

Now, he says that the Lord has talked with him, and also that angels have ministered unto him. But behold, we know that he lies unto us; and he tells us these things, and he worketh many things by his cunning arts, that he may deceive our eyes, thinking, perhaps, that he may lead us away into some strange wilderness; and after he has led us away, he has thought to make himself a king and a ruler over us, that he may do with us according to his will and pleasure. And after this manner did my brother Laman stir up their hearts to anger.

And it came to pass that the Lord was with us, yea, even the voice of the Lord came and did speak many words unto them, and did chasten them exceedingly; and after they were chastened by the voice of the Lord they did turn away their anger, and did repent of their sins, insomuch that the Lord did bless us again with food, that we did not perish.

1 Nefi 17

- 1 I dogodi se da ponovno krenusmo na put svoj u divljinu; i putovasmo gotovo prema istoku od tog vremena nadalje. I mi putovasmo i pregazismo mnoge nevolje u divljini; i žene naše rađahu djecu u divljini.
- 2 I toliko veliki bijahu blagoslovi Gospodnji nad nama, da dok smo živjeli o sirovu mesu u divljini, žene su naše obilno dojile djecu svoju, i bijahu snažne, da, i to poput naših muškaraca; i one počеше podnositi putovanja svoja bez mrmljanja.
- 3 I tako vidimo da se zapovijedi Božje moraju ispuniti. A bude li tako da djeca ljudska obdržavaju zapovijedi Božje, on ih hrani, i jača ih, i provida sredstva kojima mogu izvršiti ono što im on zapovjedi; stoga, on providje sredstva za nas dok prebivassmo u divljini.
- 4 A mi prebivassmo mnogo godina, da, i to osam godina u divljini.
- 5 I dođosmo do zemlje koju nazvasmo Izobila, zbog mnogih plodova njenih, a i divljeg meda; i sve to pripravi Gospod da ne bismo izginuli. I ugledassmo more, koje nazvasmo Irreantum, što znači, kad se prevede, mnoge vode.
- 6 I dogodi se da razapesmo šatore svoje pokraj morske obale; i premda pretrpjesmo mnoge nevolje i mnogo teškoća, da, i to toliko da ih ne možemo sve ni zapisati, bijassmo veoma radosni kad dođosmo do morske obale; i nazvasmo to mjesto Izobila, zbog mnogih plodova njegovih.
- 7 I dogodi se, nakon što ja, Nefi, bijah u zemlji Izobila mnogo dana, glas mi Gospodnji dođe, govoreći: Ustani, i uspni se u goru. I dogodi se da ja ustadoh i pođoh u goru, te zavapih Gospodu.
- 8 I dogodi se da mi Gospod prozbori, govoreći: Sagradi lađu, na način koji ću ti ja pokazati, kako bih mogao prenijeti narod tvoj preko ovih voda.

1 Nephi 17

And it came to pass that we did again take our journey in the wilderness; and we did travel nearly eastward from that time forth. And we did travel and wade through much affliction in the wilderness; and our women did bear children in the wilderness.

And so great were the blessings of the Lord upon us, that while we did live upon raw meat in the wilderness, our women did give plenty of suck for their children, and were strong, yea, even like unto the men; and they began to bear their journeyings without murmurings.

And thus we see that the commandments of God must be fulfilled. And if it so be that the children of men keep the commandments of God he doth nourish them, and strengthen them, and provide means whereby they can accomplish the thing which he has commanded them; wherefore, he did provide means for us while we did sojourn in the wilderness.

And we did sojourn for the space of many years, yea, even eight years in the wilderness.

And we did come to the land which we called Bountiful, because of its much fruit and also wild honey; and all these things were prepared of the Lord that we might not perish. And we beheld the sea, which we called Irreantum, which, being interpreted, is many waters.

And it came to pass that we did pitch our tents by the seashore; and notwithstanding we had suffered many afflictions and much difficulty, yea, even so much that we cannot write them all, we were exceedingly rejoiced when we came to the seashore; and we called the place Bountiful, because of its much fruit.

And it came to pass that after I, Nephi, had been in the land of Bountiful for the space of many days, the voice of the Lord came unto me, saying: Arise, and get thee into the mountain. And it came to pass that I arose and went up into the mountain, and cried unto the Lord.

And it came to pass that the Lord spake unto me, saying: Thou shalt construct a ship, after the manner which I shall show thee, that I may carry thy people across these waters.

- 9 I ja rekoх: Gospode, kamo da pođem da bih mogao pronaći rudače za taljenje, kako bih mogao izraditi oruđe za gradnju lađe na način koji mi ti pokaza?
- 10 I dogodi se da mi Gospod reče kamo da pođem pronaći rudaču, kako bih mogao izraditi oruđe.
- 11 I dogodi se da ja, Nefi, izradih mijeh za raspirivanje vatre od koža zvjeradi; i nakon što bijah izradio mijeh, kako bih imao čime raspirivati vatru, udarih kamenom o kamen da bih upalio vatru.
- 12 Naime, Gospod do tada ne dopuštaše da palimo mnogo vatre dok putovasmo divljinom; jer on reče: Učinit ću da ti hrana postane slasna, a da je i ne kuhaš;
- 13 I bit ću također svjetlo vaše u divljini; i pripravit ću put pred vama, budete li obdržavali zapovijedi moje; stoga, ukoliko budete obdržavali zapovijedi moje, bit ćete povedeni prema obećanoj zemlji; i znat ćete da sam ja taj koji vas vodim.
- 14 Da, i Gospod također reče: Nakon što stignete u obećanu zemlju, znat ćete da ja, Gospod, jesam Bog; i da vas ja, Gospod, izbavih od uništenja; da, da vas ja izvedoh iz zemlje jeruzalemske.
- 15 Stoga se ja, Nefi, trudih obdržavati zapovijedi Gospodnje, i usrdno poticah braću svoju na vjernost i marljivost.
- 16 I dogodi se da izradih oruđe od rudače koju rastalih iz stijene.
- 17 A kad braća moja vidješe da se spremam graditi lađu, počеше mrmljati protiv mene, govoreći: Naš je brat bezumniк, jer misli da može izgraditi lađu; da, i on također misli da može prijeći ove velike vode.
- 18 I tako se braća moja tužahu na mene, i poželješe da ne moraju raditi, jer ne vjerovahu da ja mogu izgraditi lađu; niti htjedоše vjerovati da me Gospod uputi.

And I said: Lord, whither shall I go that I may find ore to molten, that I may make tools to construct the ship after the manner which thou hast shown unto me?

And it came to pass that the Lord told me whither I should go to find ore, that I might make tools.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did make a bellows wherewith to blow the fire, of the skins of beasts; and after I had made a bellows, that I might have wherewith to blow the fire, I did smite two stones together that I might make fire.

For the Lord had not hitherto suffered that we should make much fire, as we journeyed in the wilderness; for he said: I will make thy food become sweet, that ye cook it not;

And I will also be your light in the wilderness; and I will prepare the way before you, if it so be that ye shall keep my commandments; wherefore, inasmuch as ye shall keep my commandments ye shall be led towards the promised land; and ye shall know that it is by me that ye are led.

Yea, and the Lord said also that: After ye have arrived in the promised land, ye shall know that I, the Lord, am God; and that I, the Lord, did deliver you from destruction; yea, that I did bring you out of the land of Jerusalem.

Wherefore, I, Nephi, did strive to keep the commandments of the Lord, and I did exhort my brethren to faithfulness and diligence.

And it came to pass that I did make tools of the ore which I did molten out of the rock.

And when my brethren saw that I was about to build a ship, they began to murmur against me, saying: Our brother is a fool, for he thinketh that he can build a ship; yea, and he also thinketh that he can cross these great waters.

And thus my brethren did complain against me, and were desirous that they might not labor, for they did not believe that I could build a ship; neither would they believe that I was instructed of the Lord.

- 19 I tad se dogodi da ja, Nefi, bijah silno žalostan zbog tvrdoće srdaca njihovih; i evo, kad oni vidješe da se počeh žalostiti, bijahu sretni u srcima svojim, toliko da se veseljahu nada mnom, govoreći: Znadosmo da ne možeš izgraditi lađu, jer znadosmo da ti nedostaje razbora; stoga ne možeš izvršiti tako veliko djelo.
- 20 I ti si poput oca našega, zaveden bezumnim umišljajima srca njegova; da, on nas izvede iz zemlje jeruzalemske, i mi lutasmo divljinom tolike mnoge godine; a žene se naše izmučiše, dok očekivahu dijete; i rađahu djecu u divljini i trpljahu sve osim smrti; i bilo bi bolje da pomriješe prije no što iziđoše iz Jeruzalema nego da trpljahu te nevolje.
- 21 Gle, ove mnoge godine trpljasmo u divljini, a za vrijeme mogasmo uživati imetak naš i zemlju baštine naše; da, i mogasmo biti sretni.
- 22 I znademo da narod koji bijaše u zemlji jeruzalemskoj bijaše pravedan narod; jer oni obdržavahu propise i sudove Gospodnje, i sve zapovijedi njegove prema zakonu Mojsijevu; stoga, znademo da su pravedan narod; a otac ih naš osudi, i odvede nas odande jer htjedosmo poslušati riječi njegove; da, a naš je brat poput njega. I takvim jezikom braća moja mrmrljahu i prigovarahu protiv nas.
- 23 I dogodi se da im ja, Nefi, prozborih, govoreći: Vjerujete li da bi oci naši, koji bijahu djeca Izraelova, bili izvedeni iz ruku Egipćana da ne poslušase riječi Gospodnje?
- 24 Da, držite li da bi bili izvedeni iz ropstva, da Gospod ne zapovjedi Mojsiju da ih izvede iz ropstva?
- 25 Evo, znadete da djeca Izraelova bijahu u ropstvu; i znadete da oni bijahu opterećeni tlakama koje bijaše teško podnositi; stoga, znadete da je svakako moralo biti dobro za njih da budu izvedeni iz ropstva.

And now it came to pass that I, Nephi, was exceedingly sorrowful because of the hardness of their hearts; and now when they saw that I began to be sorrowful they were glad in their hearts, insomuch that they did rejoice over me, saying: We knew that ye could not construct a ship, for we knew that ye were lacking in judgment; wherefore, thou canst not accomplish so great a work.

And thou art like unto our father, led away by the foolish imaginations of his heart; yea, he hath led us out of the land of Jerusalem, and we have wandered in the wilderness for these many years; and our women have toiled, being big with child; and they have borne children in the wilderness and suffered all things, save it were death; and it would have been better that they had died before they came out of Jerusalem than to have suffered these afflictions.

Behold, these many years we have suffered in the wilderness, which time we might have enjoyed our possessions and the land of our inheritance; yea, and we might have been happy.

And we know that the people who were in the land of Jerusalem were a righteous people; for they kept the statutes and judgments of the Lord, and all his commandments, according to the law of Moses; wherefore, we know that they are a righteous people; and our father hath judged them, and hath led us away because we would hearken unto his words; yea, and our brother is like unto him. And after this manner of language did my brethren murmur and complain against us.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, spake unto them, saying: Do ye believe that our fathers, who were the children of Israel, would have been led away out of the hands of the Egyptians if they had not hearkened unto the words of the Lord?

Yea, do ye suppose that they would have been led out of bondage, if the Lord had not commanded Moses that he should lead them out of bondage?

Now ye know that the children of Israel were in bondage; and ye know that they were laden with tasks, which were grievous to be borne; wherefore, ye know that it must needs be a good thing for them, that they should be brought out of bondage.

26 Evo, znadete da Mojsiju bijaše zapovjedbena od Gospoda da učini to veliko djelo; i znadete da se njegovom riječju vode Crvenoga mora razdijeliše ovamo i onamo, te oni prodoše po suhu tlu.

27 No, znadete da se Egipćani, koji bijahu vojska faraonova, utopiše u Crvenomu moru.

28 I znadete također da bijahu nahranjeni manom u divljini.

29 Da, a znadete i da Mojsije riječju svojom, u skladu s moću Božjom koja bijaše u njemu, udari stijenu i poteče voda, kako bi djeca Izraelova mogla utažiti žeđ svoju.

30 I premda ih vođaše Gospod Bog njihov, Otkupitelj njihov, idući pred njima, vodeći ih danju i dajući im svjetlo noću, i čineći sve za njih što bijaše čovjeku prikladno primiti, oni otvrdnuše srca svoja i zasljepiše umove svoje, i govorahu pogrdno protiv Mojsija i protiv pravoga i živoga Boga.

31 I dogodi se, u skladu s riječju svojom on ih uništi; i u skladu s riječju svojom on ih vođaše; i u skladu s riječju svojom on učini sve za njih; i ništa ne bijaše učinjeno doli po riječi njegovoj.

32 I nakon što prijeđoše rijeku Jordan, on ih učini moćnima tako da istjeraše djecu te zemlje, da, tako da ih raspršiše do uništenja.

33 I evo, držite li da djeca te zemlje, što bijahu u zemlji obećanoj, koju oči naši istjeraše, držite li da ona bijahu pravedna? Gle, kažem vam, ne.

34 Držite li da bi oči naši bili bolji izbor od njih da oni bijahu pravedni? Kažem vam, ne.

35 Gle, Gospod cijeni svako tijelo jednako; onaj koji je pravedan, povlašten je kod Boga. No gle, taj narod bijaše odbacio svaku riječ Božju, i bijaše ogrezao u bezakonju; i punina gnjeva Božjega bijaše nad njima; i Gospod prokle zemlju protiv njih, a blagoslovi je za oće naše; da, prokle je protiv njih na njihovo uništenje, a blagoslovi je za oće naše te oni zadobiše moć nad njom.

Now ye know that Moses was commanded of the Lord to do that great work; and ye know that by his word the waters of the Red Sea were divided hither and thither, and they passed through on dry ground.

But ye know that the Egyptians were drowned in the Red Sea, who were the armies of Pharaoh.

And ye also know that they were fed with manna in the wilderness.

Yea, and ye also know that Moses, by his word according to the power of God which was in him, smote the rock, and there came forth water, that the children of Israel might quench their thirst.

And notwithstanding they being led, the Lord their God, their Redeemer, going before them, leading them by day and giving light unto them by night, and doing all things for them which were expedient for man to receive, they hardened their hearts and blinded their minds, and reviled against Moses and against the true and living God.

And it came to pass that according to his word he did destroy them; and according to his word he did lead them; and according to his word he did do all things for them; and there was not any thing done save it were by his word.

And after they had crossed the river Jordan he did make them mighty unto the driving out of the children of the land, yea, unto the scattering them to destruction.

And now, do ye suppose that the children of this land, who were in the land of promise, who were driven out by our fathers, do ye suppose that they were righteous? Behold, I say unto you, Nay.

Do ye suppose that our fathers would have been more choice than they if they had been righteous? I say unto you, Nay.

Behold, the Lord esteemeth all flesh in one; he that is righteous is favored of God. But behold, this people had rejected every word of God, and they were ripe in iniquity; and the fulness of the wrath of God was upon them; and the Lord did curse the land against them, and bless it unto our fathers; yea, he did curse it against them unto their destruction, and he did bless it unto our fathers unto their obtaining power over it.

36 Gle, Gospod stvori zemlju da bi bila napućena; i on stvori djecu svoju da bi je mogli posjedovati.

37 I on podiže pravedan narod, a zatire narode opakih.

38 I odvodi pravedne u dragocjene zemlje, a opake zatire, i kune im zemlju zbog njih.

39 On vlada visoko na nebesima, jer to je prijestolje njegovo, a ova je zemlja podnožje njegovo.

40 I on ljubi one koji ga žele imati za Boga svojega. Gle, on ljubljšaše oce naše, i sklapaše saveze s njima, da, i to s Abrahamom, Izakom, i Jakovom; i on se spominjaše saveza koje bijaše sklopio; stoga, on ih izvede iz zemlje Egipta.

41 I on ih ispravljaše u divljini štapom svojim; jer oni otvrdnuše srca svoja, baš kao i vi; i Gospod ih ispravljaše zbog bezakonja njihova. On posla ognjene leteće zmije među njih; i nakon što bijahu izujedani, on pripravi put da bi mogli biti iscijeljeni; a trud što ga trebahu uložiti bijaše gledanje; a zbog jednostavnosti puta, ili lakoće njegove, bijaše ih mnogo koji izgihnuše.

42 I oni otvrdnuše srca svoja s vremena na vrijeme, i govorahu pogrdno protiv Mojsija, a također i protiv Boga; ipak, vi znadete da bijahu vođeni njegovom nenadmašivom moću u zemlju obećanu.

43 I evo, nakon svega toga, vrijeme dođe kad oni postadoše opaki, da, gotovo do zrelosti; i mislim da su danas pred uništenjem; jer znadem da dan mora zasigurno doći kad moraju biti uništeni, doli tek nekolicine, koji će biti odvedeni u sužanjstvo.

44 Stoga, Gospod zapovjedi ocu mome da otiđe u divljinu; a i Židovi mu nastojahu oduzeti život; da, i vi mu također nastojaste oduzeti život; stoga ste ubojice u srcima svojim i vi ste poput njih.

Behold, the Lord hath created the earth that it should be inhabited; and he hath created his children that they should possess it.

And he raiseth up a righteous nation, and destroyeth the nations of the wicked.

And he leadeth away the righteous into precious lands, and the wicked he destroyeth, and curseth the land unto them for their sakes.

He ruleth high in the heavens, for it is his throne, and this earth is his footstool.

And he loveth those who will have him to be their God. Behold, he loved our fathers, and he covenanted with them, yea, even Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; and he remembered the covenants which he had made; wherefore, he did bring them out of the land of Egypt.

And he did straiten them in the wilderness with his rod; for they hardened their hearts, even as ye have; and the Lord straitened them because of their iniquity. He sent fiery flying serpents among them; and after they were bitten he prepared a way that they might be healed; and the labor which they had to perform was to look; and because of the simplicity of the way, or the easiness of it, there were many who perished.

And they did harden their hearts from time to time, and they did revile against Moses, and also against God; nevertheless, ye know that they were led forth by his matchless power into the land of promise.

And now, after all these things, the time has come that they have become wicked, yea, nearly unto ripeness; and I know not but they are at this day about to be destroyed; for I know that the day must surely come that they must be destroyed, save a few only, who shall be led away into captivity.

Wherefore, the Lord commanded my father that he should depart into the wilderness; and the Jews also sought to take away his life; yea, and ye also have sought to take away his life; wherefore, ye are murderers in your hearts and ye are like unto them.

45 Hitri ste činiti bezakonje, no spori spomenuti se Gospoda Boga svojega. Vi vidjeste anđela, i on vam govoraše; da, čujete glas njegov s vremena na vrijeme, i on vam govoraše mirnim nježnim glasom, ali vi bijaste beščutni, te ne mogaste osjetiti riječi njegove; stoga vam on govoraše poput glasa grmljavine, što uzrokovava da se zemlja potrese kao da će se raspući.

46 A vi također znadete da moću svemoćne riječi svoje on može učiniti da zemlja umine; da, i znadete da riječju svojom može učiniti da neravna mjesta postanu ravnima, a ravna će se mjesta raspuknuti. O, dakle, kako to da možete biti tako tvrdi u srcima svojim?

47 Gle, duša se moja razdire patnjom zbog vas, i srce je moje bolno; strahujem da ćete biti odbačeni zauvijek. Gle, pun sam Duha Božjega, toliko da tijelo moje nema snage.

48 I tad se dogodi, kad izgovorih ove riječi, oni se rarsdiše na me, i htjedoh me baciti u dubine mora; a kad istupiše da stave ruke svoje na me, ja im prozborih, govoreći: U ime Svemogućega Boga, zapovijedam vam da me ne dotičete, jer sam ispunjen moću Božjom, toliko da mi gotovo uništava tijelo, i tko god bude stavio ruke svoje na me usahnut će poput isušene trske; i bit će ništavan pred moći Božjom, jer Bog će ga udariti.

49 I dogodi se, ja im, Nefi, rekoh da ne mrmljaju više protiv oca svojega; niti da mi uskraćuju pomoć svoju, jer Bog mi zapovjedi da izgradim lađu.

50 I rekoh im: Da mi je Bog zapovjedio neka učinim sve, to bih mogao učiniti. Zapovjedi li mi da reknem ovoj vodi, budi zemljom, bit će zemlja; i reknem li to, to će biti učinjeno.

51 I evo, ako Gospod ima tako veliku moć, i izveo je toliko mnogo čudesa među djecom ljudskom, kako li ne bi mogao podučiti mene da izgradim lađu?

Ye are swift to do iniquity but slow to remember the Lord your God. Ye have seen an angel, and he spake unto you; yea, ye have heard his voice from time to time; and he hath spoken unto you in a still small voice, but ye were past feeling, that ye could not feel his words; wherefore, he has spoken unto you like unto the voice of thunder, which did cause the earth to shake as if it were to divide asunder.

And ye also know that by the power of his almighty word he can cause the earth that it shall pass away; yea, and ye know that by his word he can cause the rough places to be made smooth, and smooth places shall be broken up. O, then, why is it, that ye can be so hard in your hearts?

Behold, my soul is rent with anguish because of you, and my heart is pained; I fear lest ye shall be cast off forever. Behold, I am full of the Spirit of God, insomuch that my frame has no strength.

And now it came to pass that when I had spoken these words they were angry with me, and were desirous to throw me into the depths of the sea; and as they came forth to lay their hands upon me I spake unto them, saying: In the name of the Almighty God, I command you that ye touch me not, for I am filled with the power of God, even unto the consuming of my flesh; and whoso shall lay his hands upon me shall wither even as a dried reed; and he shall be as naught before the power of God, for God shall smite him.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, said unto them that they should murmur no more against their father; neither should they withhold their labor from me, for God had commanded me that I should build a ship.

And I said unto them: If God had commanded me to do all things I could do them. If he should command me that I should say unto this water, be thou earth, it should be earth; and if I should say it, it would be done.

And now, if the Lord has such great power, and has wrought so many miracles among the children of men, how is it that he cannot instruct me, that I should build a ship?

52 I dogodi se da ja, Nephi, izrekoh mnogo toga braći svojoj, toliko da se oni postidješe i ne mogahu se sukobiti sa mnom; niti se usudiše staviti ruke svoje na me, ni dotaknuti me prstima svojim, i to mnoge dane. Evo, ne usudiše se učiniti to da ne bi usahnuli preda mnom, tako moćan bijaše Duh Božji; i tako on djelovaše na njih.

53 I dogodi se da mi Gospod reče: Ispruži ruku svoju ponovno prema braći svojoj, i oni neće usahnuti pred tobom, ali ću ih potresti, govori Gospod, a to ću učiniti kako bi mogli znati da sam ja Gospod Bog njihov.

54 I dogodi se da ja ispružih ruku svoju prema braći svojoj, i oni ne usahnuše preda mnom; no, Gospod ih potrese, i to u skladu s riječju koju bijaše izrekao.

55 I tad oni rekoše: Znademo zasigurno da Gospod jest s tobom, jer znademo da to jest moć Gospodnja što nas potrese. I oni padoše dolje preda me i upravo mi se htjedoše pokloniti, no, ne dopustih im, govoreći: Ja sam vaš brat, da, i to vaš mlađi brat; stoga, klanjajte se Gospodu Bogu svojemu, i poštujujte oca svoga i majku svoju, da bi dani vaši mogli biti dugi u zemlji koju će vam Gospod Bog vaš dati.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, said many things unto my brethren, insomuch that they were confounded and could not contend against me; neither durst they lay their hands upon me nor touch me with their fingers, even for the space of many days. Now they durst not do this lest they should wither before me, so powerful was the Spirit of God; and thus it had wrought upon them.

And it came to pass that the Lord said unto me: Stretch forth thine hand again unto thy brethren, and they shall not wither before thee, but I will shock them, saith the Lord, and this will I do, that they may know that I am the Lord their God.

And it came to pass that I stretched forth my hand unto my brethren, and they did not wither before me; but the Lord did shake them, even according to the word which he had spoken.

And now, they said: We know of a surety that the Lord is with thee, for we know that it is the power of the Lord that has shaken us. And they fell down before me, and were about to worship me, but I would not suffer them, saying: I am thy brother, yea, even thy younger brother; wherefore, worship the Lord thy God, and honor thy father and thy mother, that thy days may be long in the land which the Lord thy God shall give thee.

1 Nefi 18

- 1 I dogodi se da se oni pokloniše Gospodu, i pođoše sa mnom; i mi obrađivasmo drvenu građu složenom izradbom. A Gospod mi pokazivaše s vremena na vrijeme na koji način trebam obraditi drvenu građu za lađu.
- 2 Evo ja, Nefi, ne obrađivah drvenu građu na način koji ljudi naučiše, niti gradih lađu na način na koji to ljudi čine, već je gradih na način koji mi Gospod pokazava; stoga, to ne bijaše prema načinu ljudskom.
- 3 I ja, Nefi, odlažah u goru često, i moljah se često Gospodu; stoga, Gospod mi pokazava velike stvari.
- 4 I dogodi se, nakon što dovrših lađu, prema riječi Gospodnjoj, braća moja vidješe da je dobra, i da je izradba njezina zaista izvrsna; stoga se oni ponovno poniziše pred Gospodom.
- 5 I dogodi se, glas Gospodnji dođe ocu mome da trebamo ustati i sići u lađu.
- 6 I dogodi se da sutradan, nakon što pripravismo sve, mnogo plodova i mesa iz divljine, i meda u izobilju, te zaliha u skladu s onim što nam Gospod zapovjedi, siđosmo u lađu sa svim teretom svojim i sjemenjem svojim, i svime što god bijasmo ponijeli sa sobom, svatko prema dobi svojoj; dakle, svi siđosmo u lađu, sa ženama svojim i djecom svojom.
- 7 I evo, ocu mome rodiše se dva sina u divljini; stariji se zvaše Jakov, a mlađi Josip.
- 8 I dogodi se, nakon što svi siđosmo u lađu, te ponijesmo sa sobom zalihe naše i stvari što nam bijaše zapovjedbom da ih uzmemo, otisnusmo se na more i bijasmo vjetrom tjerani naprijed prema obećanoj zemlji.

1 Nephi 18

And it came to pass that they did worship the Lord, and did go forth with me; and we did work timbers of curious workmanship. And the Lord did show me from time to time after what manner I should work the timbers of the ship.

Now I, Nephi, did not work the timbers after the manner which was learned by men, neither did I build the ship after the manner of men; but I did build it after the manner which the Lord had shown unto me; wherefore, it was not after the manner of men.

And I, Nephi, did go into the mount oft, and I did pray oft unto the Lord; wherefore the Lord showed unto me great things.

And it came to pass that after I had finished the ship, according to the word of the Lord, my brethren beheld that it was good, and that the workmanship thereof was exceedingly fine; wherefore, they did humble themselves again before the Lord.

And it came to pass that the voice of the Lord came unto my father, that we should arise and go down into the ship.

And it came to pass that on the morrow, after we had prepared all things, much fruits and meat from the wilderness, and honey in abundance, and provisions according to that which the Lord had commanded us, we did go down into the ship, with all our loading and our seeds, and whatsoever thing we had brought with us, every one according to his age; wherefore, we did all go down into the ship, with our wives and our children.

And now, my father had begat two sons in the wilderness; the elder was called Jacob and the younger Joseph.

And it came to pass after we had all gone down into the ship, and had taken with us our provisions and things which had been commanded us, we did put forth into the sea and were driven forth before the wind towards the promised land.

9 I nakon što bijasmo vjetrom tjerani naprijed mnoge dane, gle, braća moja i sinovi Jišmaelovi, a i žene njihove, počеше se zabavljati, toliko da stadoše plesati, i pjevati, i govoriti s mnogo prostote, da, toliko da zaboraviše kojom moću bijahu dovedeni dovde; da, bijahu se uzdigli do silne prostote.

10 I ja se, Nefi, počeh silno bojati da će se Gospod rasrditi na nas, i udariti nas zbog bezakonja našega, te ćemo biti progutani u dubinama morskim; stoga im ja, Nefi, počeh govoriti s velikom razboritošću; no gle, oni se rasrdiše na me, govoreći: Nećemo da mlađi brat naš bude vladar nad nama.

11 I dogodi se da me Laman i Lemuel uhvatiše i svezaše me konopcima, i postupahu sa mnom s mnogo grubosti; ipak, Gospod to dopusti da bi mogao pokazati moć svoju, tako da se ispuni riječ njegova koju on izreče gledom na opake.

12 I dogodi se, nakon što me svezaše tako da se ne mogah maknuti, kompas, koji pripravi Gospod, prestade raditi.

13 Stoga, oni ne znadoše kamo usmjeriti lađu, tako da nastade veliko nevrijeme, da, velika i strašna oluja, i mi bijasmo tjerani natrag na vodama u razdoblju od tri dana; i oni se počеше silno bojati da će se utopiti u moru; ipak, ne odriješiše me.

14 A četvrtoga dana u kojem bijasmo tjerani natrag, oluja počе bivati veoma žestoka.

15 I dogodi se da gotovo bijasmo progutani u dubinama morskim. I nakon što bijasmo tjerani natrag na vodama u razdoblju od četiri dana, braća moja počеше uviđati da sudovi Božji bijahu nad njima, i da moraju izginuti, osim ako se ne pokaju za bezakonja svoja; stoga, oni dođoše k meni i odriješiše uze koje bijahu na zapešćima mojim; i gle, ona otekoše silno; a i gležnjevi moji bijahu veoma otekli i vrlo bolni.

And after we had been driven forth before the wind for the space of many days, behold, my brethren and the sons of Ishmael and also their wives began to make themselves merry, insomuch that they began to dance, and to sing, and to speak with much rudeness, yea, even that they did forget by what power they had been brought thither; yea, they were lifted up unto exceeding rudeness.

And I, Nephi, began to fear exceedingly lest the Lord should be angry with us, and smite us because of our iniquity, that we should be swallowed up in the depths of the sea; wherefore, I, Nephi, began to speak to them with much soberness; but behold they were angry with me, saying: We will not that our younger brother shall be a ruler over us.

And it came to pass that Laman and Lemuel did take me and bind me with cords, and they did treat me with much harshness; nevertheless, the Lord did suffer it that he might show forth his power, unto the fulfilling of his word which he had spoken concerning the wicked.

And it came to pass that after they had bound me insomuch that I could not move, the compass, which had been prepared of the Lord, did cease to work.

Wherefore, they knew not whither they should steer the ship, insomuch that there arose a great storm, yea, a great and terrible tempest, and we were driven back upon the waters for the space of three days; and they began to be frightened exceedingly lest they should be drowned in the sea; nevertheless they did not loose me.

And on the fourth day, which we had been driven back, the tempest began to be exceedingly sore.

And it came to pass that we were about to be swallowed up in the depths of the sea. And after we had been driven back upon the waters for the space of four days, my brethren began to see that the judgments of God were upon them, and that they must perish save that they should repent of their iniquities; wherefore, they came unto me, and loosed the bands which were upon my wrists, and behold they had swollen exceedingly; and also mine ankles were much swollen, and great was the soreness thereof.

- 16 Ipak, ja se oslanjah na Boga svojega, i hvaljah ga cijeli dan; i ne mrmajah protiv Gospoda zbog nevolja svojih.
- 17 Evo, otac moj, Lehi, reče mnogo toga njima, a također i sinovima Jišmaelovim; no gle, oni izustiše mnoge prijetnje protiv svakoga tko bi se zauzeo za me; a roditelji moji, kako bijahu pritisnuti godina-ma, i pošto pretrpješe mnogo tuge zbog djece svoje, bijahu oboreni, da, i to u svoju bolesničku postelju.
- 18 Zbog tuge svoje i velike žalosti, te bezakonja braće moje, oni bijahu dovedeni gotovo dotle da budu pre-nijeti iz ovoga vremena ususret Bogu svojemu; da, si-jede vlasi njihove samo što ne bijahu oborene da leg-nu dolje u prah; da, štoviše, oni bijahu blizu toga da budu bačeni sa žalošću u vodeni grob.
- 19 A također se i Jakov i Josip, jer bijahu mladi, kako trebahu mnogo njege, rastužiše zbog nevolja majke svoje; a također ni žena moja sa suzama i molitvama svojim, a ni djeca moja, ne smekšaše srca braće moje da me odriješe.
- 20 I ne bijaše ničeg doli moći Božje, koja im zaprijeti uništenjem, što mogaše smekšati srca njihova; stoga, kad vidješe da će uskoro biti progutani u dubinama morskim, pokajaše se za ono što učiniše, toliko da me odriješiše.
- 21 I dogodi se, nakon što me odriješiše, gle, ja uzeh kompas i on proradi kako zaželjeh. I dogodi se da se pomolih Gospodu; i nakon što se pomolih, vjetrovi utihnuše, i nevrjeme utihnu, i nastade velika tišina.
- 22 I dogodi se da ja, Nefi, upravljah lađom, te mi za-plovismo ponovno prema obećanoj zemlji.
- 23 I dogodi se, nakon što povljasko mnogo dana, sti-gosmo u obećanu zemlju; i iskrcasmo se na kopno, te razapesmo šatore svoje; i nazvasmo ga obećanom zemljom.
- 24 I dogodi se da počesmo obrađivati zemlju, te počesmo sijati sjemenje; da, stavismo sve sjemenje svoje u zemlju, što ga donesosmo iz zemlje jeruzalemske. I dogodi se da ono naraste silno; stoga bijasmo blagos-lovljeni u izobilju.

Nevertheless, I did look unto my God, and I did praise him all the day long; and I did not murmur against the Lord because of mine afflictions.

Now my father, Lehi, had said many things unto them, and also unto the sons of Ishmael; but, behold, they did breathe out much threatenings against any-one that should speak for me; and my parents being stricken in years, and having suffered much grief be-cause of their children, they were brought down, yea, even upon their sick-beds.

Because of their grief and much sorrow, and the iniquity of my brethren, they were brought near even to be carried out of this time to meet their God; yea, their grey hairs were about to be brought down to lie low in the dust; yea, even they were near to be cast with sorrow into a watery grave.

And Jacob and Joseph also, being young, having need of much nourishment, were grieved because of the afflictions of their mother; and also my wife with her tears and prayers, and also my children, did not soften the hearts of my brethren that they would loose me.

And there was nothing save it were the power of God, which threatened them with destruction, could soften their hearts; wherefore, when they saw that they were about to be swallowed up in the depths of the sea they repented of the thing which they had done, insomuch that they loosed me.

And it came to pass after they had loosed me, be-hold, I took the compass, and it did work whither I desired it. And it came to pass that I prayed unto the Lord; and after I had prayed the winds did cease, and the storm did cease, and there was a great calm.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did guide the ship, that we sailed again towards the promised land.

And it came to pass that after we had sailed for the space of many days we did arrive at the promised land; and we went forth upon the land, and did pitch our tents; and we did call it the promised land.

And it came to pass that we did begin to till the earth, and we began to plant seeds; yea, we did put all our seeds into the earth, which we had brought from the land of Jerusalem. And it came to pass that they did grow exceedingly; wherefore, we were blessed in abundance.

25 I dogodi se da našosmo u zemlji obećanoj, dok putovasmo divljinom, kako bijaše u šumama divljači svake vrste, i krave i vola, i magarca i konja, i koze i divokoze, i svakovrsnih divljih životinja, koje bijahu na korist ljudima. I našosmo svakovrsne rudače, i zlata, i srebra, i bakra.

And it came to pass that we did find upon the land of promise, as we journeyed in the wilderness, that there were beasts in the forests of every kind, both the cow and the ox, and the ass and the horse, and the goat and the wild goat, and all manner of wild animals, which were for the use of men. And we did find all manner of ore, both of gold, and of silver, and of copper.

1 Nefi 19

- 1 I dogodi se da mi Gospod zapovjedi, stoga izradih ploče od rudače kako bih mogao urezati na njima zapis o narodu svojemu. I na pločama koje izradih urezah zapis o ocu svojemu, a i putovanjima našim divljinom, te proroštva oca svojega; a također i mnoga od proroštava svojih urezah na njima.
- 2 I ne znadoh u vrijeme kad ih izradih da će mi Gospod zapovjediti da izradim ove ploče; stoga su zapis o ocu mojemu, i rodoslovlje otaca njegovih, te veći dio svih postupaka naših u divljini urezani na onim prvim pločama o kojima govorah; stoga, ono što je proteklo prije no što izradih ove ploče jest, uistinu, potanje spomenuto na prvim pločama.
- 3 I nakon što bijah izradio ove ploče prema zapovijedi, ja, Nefi, primih zapovijed da službeništvo i proroštva, jasniji i dragocjeniji dijelovi njihovi, budu zapisani na ovim pločama; i da se ono što bijaše zapisano čuva za poduku naroda mojega, koji će zaposjesti zemlju, a i za druge mudre svrhe, a te su svrhe poznate Gospodu.
- 4 Stoga ja, Nefi, izradih zapis na drugim pločama, koji daje izvješće, to jest koji daje opširnije izvješće o ratovima i sukobima i uništenjima naroda mojega. I to učinih, i zapovjedih narodu svojemu što treba činiti nakon što mene više ne bude; te da se te ploče trebaju predavati od jednog naraštaja drugome, to jest od jednog proroka drugomu, do daljnjih zapovijedi od Gospoda.
- 5 A izvješće o mojoj izradbi tih ploča bit će dano poslije; i eto, gle, ja nastavljam u skladu s onim što govorah; a to činim da bi veće svetinje mogle biti sačuvane za spoznaju narodu mojemu.

1 Nephi 19

And it came to pass that the Lord commanded me, wherefore I did make plates of ore that I might engraven upon them the record of my people. And upon the plates which I made I did engraven the record of my father, and also our journeyings in the wilderness, and the prophecies of my father; and also many of mine own prophecies have I engraven upon them.

And I knew not at the time when I made them that I should be commanded of the Lord to make these plates; wherefore, the record of my father, and the genealogy of his fathers, and the more part of all our proceedings in the wilderness are engraven upon those first plates of which I have spoken; wherefore, the things which transpired before I made these plates are, of a truth, more particularly made mention upon the first plates.

And after I had made these plates by way of commandment, I, Nephi, received a commandment that the ministry and the prophecies, the more plain and precious parts of them, should be written upon these plates; and that the things which were written should be kept for the instruction of my people, who should possess the land, and also for other wise purposes, which purposes are known unto the Lord.

Wherefore, I, Nephi, did make a record upon the other plates, which gives an account, or which gives a greater account of the wars and contentions and destructions of my people. And this have I done, and commanded my people what they should do after I was gone; and that these plates should be handed down from one generation to another, or from one prophet to another, until further commandments of the Lord.

And an account of my making these plates shall be given hereafter; and then, behold, I proceed according to that which I have spoken; and this I do that the more sacred things may be kept for the knowledge of my people.

6 Ipak, ne pišem ništa na pločama osim ako ne mislim da je sveto. I evo, griješim li, tako su griješili i oni iz davnine; nije da ispričavam sebe zbog drugih ljudi, već zbog slabosti koja je u meni po tijelu htio bih se ispričati.

7 Naime, ono što neki ljudi smatraju da je od velike vrijednosti, i za tijelo i za dušu, drugi smatraju ništavnim i gaze nogama svojim. Da, čak i samoga Boga Izraelova ljudi gaze nogama svojim; kažem, gaze nogama svojim, no govorio bih drugim riječima — smatraju ga ništavnim i ne slušaju glas savjeta njegovih.

8 I gle, on dolazi, prema riječima anđelovim, šest stotina godina od vremena kad otac moj napusti Jeruzalem.

9 A svijet će ga, zbog bezakonja svojega, prosuditi ništavnim; stoga ga bičuju, i on to podnosi; i udaraju ga, i on to podnosi. Da, pljuju na njega, i on to podnosi, zbog svoje dobrote pune ljubavi i svoje dugotrnosti prema djeci ljudskoj.

10 I Bog otaca naših, koji bijahu izvedeni iz Egipta, iz ropstva, a on ih također sačuva u divljini, da, Bog Abrahamov, i Izakov, i Bog Jakovljevi, predaje sebe, prema riječima anđelovim, kao čovjek, u ruke opakih ljudi, da bude uzdignut prema riječima Zenokovim, i da bude razapet prema riječima Neumovim, i da bude pokopan u grob prema riječima Zenosovim, koje on izgovori gledom na tri dana tame, što će biti znak dan o smrti njegovoj onima koji će prebivati na otocima morskim, a naročito dan onima koji su od doma Izraelova.

11 Jer ovako govoraše prorok: Gospod će Bog zasigurno pohoditi sav dom Izraelov u taj dan, neke glasom svojim, zbog pravednosti njihove, na veliku radost njihovu i spasenje, a druge grmljavinama i sijevanjima moći svoje, olujom, ognjem i dimom, i tamnom sumaglicom, i pucanjem zemlje, i gorama koje će biti uzdignute.

Nevertheless, I do not write anything upon plates save it be that I think it be sacred. And now, if I do err, even did they err of old; not that I would excuse myself because of other men, but because of the weakness which is in me, according to the flesh, I would excuse myself.

For the things which some men esteem to be of great worth, both to the body and soul, others set at naught and trample under their feet. Yea, even the very God of Israel do men trample under their feet; I say, trample under their feet but I would speak in other words—they set him at naught, and hearken not to the voice of his counsels.

And behold he cometh, according to the words of the angel, in six hundred years from the time my father left Jerusalem.

And the world, because of their iniquity, shall judge him to be a thing of naught; wherefore they scourge him, and he suffereth it; and they smite him, and he suffereth it. Yea, they spit upon him, and he suffereth it, because of his loving kindness and his long-suffering towards the children of men.

And the God of our fathers, who were led out of Egypt, out of bondage, and also were preserved in the wilderness by him, yea, the God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, yieldeth himself, according to the words of the angel, as a man, into the hands of wicked men, to be lifted up, according to the words of Zenock, and to be crucified, according to the words of Neum, and to be buried in a sepulchre, according to the words of Zenos, which he spake concerning the three days of darkness, which should be a sign given of his death unto those who should inhabit the isles of the sea, more especially given unto those who are of the house of Israel.

For thus spake the prophet: The Lord God surely shall visit all the house of Israel at that day, some with his voice, because of their righteousness, unto their great joy and salvation, and others with the thunders and the lightnings of his power, by tempest, by fire, and by smoke, and vapor of darkness, and by the opening of the earth, and by mountains which shall be carried up.

12 I sve to mora zasigurno doći, govori prorok Zenos. I stijene zemaljske moraju se rascijepiti; a zbog ste-
njanja zemlje mnogi će od kraljeva otoka morskih,
pod djelovanjem Duha Božjega, vikati: Bog prirode
trpi.

13 A gledom na one što su u području Jeruzalema, go-
vori prorok, svi će ih narodi bičevati, jer razapinju
Boga Izraelova, i odvrćaju srca svoja, odbacujući
znakove i čudesa, te moć i slavu Boga Izraelova.

14 A zato što odvrćaju srca svoja, govori prorok, i
prezreše Sveca Izraelova, lutat će u tijelu, i pogibati, i
postati zviždukom i ruglom, i bit će omrznuti među
svim narodima.

15 Ipak, kad onaj dan dođe, govori prorok, da oni vi-
še neće odvrćati srca svoja od Sveca Izraelova, tad
će se on spomenuti saveza koje sklopi s ocima njho-
vim.

16 Da, tad će se on spomenuti otoka morskih; da, i
sve ljude koji su od doma Izraelova sabrat ću, govori
Gospod, prema riječima proroka Zenosa, s četiri kra-
ja zemlje.

17 Da, i sva će zemlja vidjeti spasenje Gospodnje, go-
vori prorok; svaki narod, pleme, jezik i puk bit će
blagoslovljeni.

18 I ja, Nefi, zapisah ovo za narod svoj, kako bih ih
možda uvjerio da se spomenu Gospoda, Otkupitelja
svojega.

19 Stoga, govorim svemu domu Izraelovu, bude li ta-
ko da oni dobiju ovo.

20 Jer gle, imam snažne osjećaje u duhu, što me is-
crpljuje toliko da su mi svi zglobovi slabi zbog onih
koji su u području Jeruzalema; jer da Gospod ne bi-
jaše milosrdan da mi pokaže o njima, kao što pokaza
prorocima iz davnine, ja bih također poginuo.

21 I on zasigurno pokaza prorocima iz davnine sve o
njima; i također, on pokaza mnogima o nama; stoga,
mora svakako biti da mi doznamo o njima, jer to je
zapisano na mjedenim pločama.

And all these things must surely come, saith the
prophet Zenos. And the rocks of the earth must rend;
and because of the groanings of the earth, many of
the kings of the isles of the sea shall be wrought
upon by the Spirit of God, to exclaim: The God of na-
ture suffers.

And as for those who are at Jerusalem, saith the
prophet, they shall be scourged by all people, be-
cause they crucify the God of Israel, and turn their
hearts aside, rejecting signs and wonders, and the
power and glory of the God of Israel.

And because they turn their hearts aside, saith the
prophet, and have despised the Holy One of Israel,
they shall wander in the flesh, and perish, and be-
come a hiss and a byword, and be hated among all
nations.

Nevertheless, when that day cometh, saith the
prophet, that they no more turn aside their hearts
against the Holy One of Israel, then will he remem-
ber the covenants which he made to their fathers.

Yea, then will he remember the isles of the sea;
yea, and all the people who are of the house of Israel,
will I gather in, saith the Lord, according to the
words of the prophet Zenos, from the four quarters
of the earth.

Yea, and all the earth shall see the salvation of the
Lord, saith the prophet; every nation, kindred,
tongue and people shall be blessed.

And I, Nephi, have written these things unto my
people, that perhaps I might persuade them that they
would remember the Lord their Redeemer.

Wherefore, I speak unto all the house of Israel, if
it so be that they should obtain these things.

For behold, I have workings in the spirit, which
doth weary me even that all my joints are weak, for
those who are at Jerusalem; for had not the Lord
been merciful, to show unto me concerning them,
even as he had prophets of old, I should have per-
ished also.

And he surely did show unto the prophets of old
all things concerning them; and also he did show
unto many concerning us; wherefore, it must needs
be that we know concerning them for they are writ-
ten upon the plates of brass.

22 Evo, dogodi se da ja, Nefi, podučavah braću svoju o tomu; i dogodi se da im čitah mnogo toga što bijaše urezano na mjedenim pločama, kako bi mogli znati o djelima Gospodnjim u drugim zemljama, među ljudima iz davnine.

23 I ja im čitah mnogo toga što bijaše zapisano u knjigama Mojsijevim; no da bih mogao potpunije uvjeriti njih da povjeruju u Gospoda, Otkupitelja svoga, čitah im ono što napisa prorok Izaija; jer ja primjenjivah sva Pisma na nas, da bi to moglo biti na našu korist i poduku.

24 Stoga im prozborih, govoreći: Čujte riječi proroka, vi, koji ste ostatak doma Izraelova, ogranak koji je odlomljen; čujte riječi proroka, koje bijahu pisane svemu domu Izraelovom, i primijenite ih na sebe, tako da uzmognete imati nade kao i braća vaša od koje ste odlomljeni; jer na ovaj način prorok pisaše.

Now it came to pass that I, Nephi, did teach my brethren these things; and it came to pass that I did read many things to them, which were engraven upon the plates of brass, that they might know concerning the doings of the Lord in other lands, among people of old.

And I did read many things unto them which were written in the books of Moses; but that I might more fully persuade them to believe in the Lord their Redeemer I did read unto them that which was written by the prophet Isaiah; for I did liken all scriptures unto us, that it might be for our profit and learning.

Wherefore I spake unto them, saying: Hear ye the words of the prophet, ye who are a remnant of the house of Israel, a branch who have been broken off; hear ye the words of the prophet, which were written unto all the house of Israel, and liken them unto yourselves, that ye may have hope as well as your brethren from whom ye have been broken off; for after this manner has the prophet written.

1 Nefi 20

- 1 Poslušaj i čuj ovo, o dome Jakovljevi, koji se zovete imenom Izraelovim i izišli ste iz voda Judinih, to jest iz voda krštenja, koji se kunete imenom Gospodnjim, i zazivate Boga Izraelova, ali ne kunu se u istini ni u pravednosti.
- 2 Ipak, nazivaju se po Svetome gradu, ali se ne oslanjaju na Boga Izraelova, koji je Gospod nad Vojskama; da, Gospod nad Vojskama ime je njegovo.
- 3 Gle, navijestih prošle događaje od početka; i izišli su iz mojih usta, i ja sam ih pokazao. Pokazao sam ih iznenada.
- 4 I učinih to, jer sam znao da si tvrdokoran, i šija tvoja tetiva je željezna, a tvoje čelo mjed;
- 5 I već ti od početka navijestih; prije nego što se zbio pokazao sam ti ih; i pokazao sam ih iz straha da ne bi rekao — Moj ih kumir učini, i moj rezani lik, i lijevani lik moj ih zapovjedi.
- 6 Vidio si i čuo sve to; i nećeš li ih navješćivati? I da sam ti pokazao nove događaje od ovog vremena, i to skrivene događaje, i nisi ih znao.
- 7 Stvoreni su ovog trena, a ne od početka, i to u dan kad još nisi čuo za njih, naviješteni su ti, da ne bi rekao — Gle, znao sam ih.
- 8 Da, i ti nisi čuo; da, ti nisi znao; da, od tog vremena uho tvoje nije bilo otvoreno; jer znao sam da ćeš postupati kao izdajnik, i zovu te prijestupnikom od utrobe.
- 9 Ipak, radi imena svoga odgađat ću srdžbu svoju, i radi časti svoje susprezat ću se od tebe, da te ne uništim.
- 10 Jer gle, pročistio sam te, izabrao sam te u talioniku nevolje.
- 11 Sebe radi, da, sebe radi učinit ću to, jer neću dopustiti da se ime moje okalja, i neću dati slavu svoju drugome.
- 12 Poslušaj me, o Jakove, i Izraela koga sam pozvao, jer ja jesam On; ja sam prvi, i ja sam također posljednji.

1 Nephi 20

Hearken and hear this, O house of Jacob, who are called by the name of Israel, and are come forth out of the waters of Judah, or out of the waters of baptism, who swear by the name of the Lord, and make mention of the God of Israel, yet they swear not in truth nor in righteousness.

Nevertheless, they call themselves of the holy city, but they do not stay themselves upon the God of Israel, who is the Lord of Hosts; yea, the Lord of Hosts is his name.

Behold, I have declared the former things from the beginning; and they went forth out of my mouth, and I showed them. I did show them suddenly.

And I did it because I knew that thou art obstinate, and thy neck is an iron sinew, and thy brow brass;

And I have even from the beginning declared to thee; before it came to pass I showed them thee; and I showed them for fear lest thou shouldst say—Mine idol hath done them, and my graven image, and my molten image hath commanded them.

Thou hast seen and heard all this; and will ye not declare them? And that I have showed thee new things from this time, even hidden things, and thou didst not know them.

They are created now, and not from the beginning, even before the day when thou heardest them not they were declared unto thee, lest thou shouldst say—Behold I knew them.

Yea, and thou heardest not; yea, thou knewest not; yea, from that time thine ear was not opened; for I knew that thou wouldst deal very treacherously, and wast called a transgressor from the womb.

Nevertheless, for my name's sake will I defer mine anger, and for my praise will I refrain from thee, that I cut thee not off.

For, behold, I have refined thee, I have chosen thee in the furnace of affliction.

For mine own sake, yea, for mine own sake will I do this, for I will not suffer my name to be polluted, and I will not give my glory unto another.

Hearken unto me, O Jacob, and Israel my called, for I am he; I am the first, and I am also the last.

- 13 Ruka moja također položi temelj zemlji, i desnica moja presvodi nebesa. Pozovem ih i oni ustaju zajedno.
- 14 Svi vi, sakupite se i čujte; tko im od njih to navijesti? Gospod ga ljubljaje; da, i on će ispuniti riječ svoju koju navijesti po njima; i činit će volju svoju nad Babilonom, i ruka njegova past će na Kaldejce.
- 15 Također, govori Gospod; ja Gospod, da, ja rekoh; da, pozvah ga da navješćuje, dovedoh ga, i on će učiniti put svoj uspješnim.
- 16 Pristupite mi blizu; nisam govorio u tajnosti; od početka, od vremena kad to bijaše naviješteno, govorio sam; a Gospod Bog, i Duh njegov, poslao me je.
- 17 I ovako govori Gospod, Otkupitelj tvoj, Svetac Izraelov; ja ga poslah, Gospod Bog tvoj koji te uči da imaš korist, koji te vodi putem kojim ti je ići, učini to.
- 18 O da ti poslušša zapovijedi moje — tada bi mir tvoj bio kao rijeka, a pravednost tvoja kao valovi morski.
- 19 Potomstva tvogega bilo bi također kao pijeska; poroda utrobe tvoje kao šljunka morskoga; ime njegovo ne bi se zatrlo niti izbrisalo preda mnom.
- 20 Izadite iz Babilona, bježite od Kaldejaca, glasom pjevanja navješćujte, objavljujte to, razglasite do na kraj zemlje; govorite: Gospod je otkupio slugu svoga Jakova.
- 21 I nisu žedali; vodio ih je kroz pustinje; učinio je da vode poteku iz stijene za njih, rascijepio je i stijenu i vode su izbile.
- 22 I premda on učini sve to, a i veće, nema mira opakima, govori Gospod.

Mine hand hath also laid the foundation of the earth, and my right hand hath spanned the heavens. I call unto them and they stand up together.

All ye, assemble yourselves, and hear; who among them hath declared these things unto them? The Lord hath loved him; yea, and he will fulfil his word which he hath declared by them; and he will do his pleasure on Babylon, and his arm shall come upon the Chaldeans.

Also, saith the Lord; I the Lord, yea, I have spoken; yea, I have called him to declare, I have brought him, and he shall make his way prosperous.

Come ye near unto me; I have not spoken in secret; from the beginning, from the time that it was declared have I spoken; and the Lord God, and his Spirit, hath sent me.

And thus saith the Lord, thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel; I have sent him, the Lord thy God who teacheth thee to profit, who leadeth thee by the way thou shouldst go, hath done it.

O that thou hadst hearkened to my commandments—then had thy peace been as a river, and thy righteousness as the waves of the sea.

Thy seed also had been as the sand; the offspring of thy bowels like the gravel thereof; his name should not have been cut off nor destroyed from before me.

Go ye forth of Babylon, flee ye from the Chaldeans, with a voice of singing declare ye, tell this, utter to the end of the earth; say ye: The Lord hath redeemed his servant Jacob.

And they thirsted not; he led them through the deserts; he caused the waters to flow out of the rock for them; he clave the rock also and the waters gushed out.

And notwithstanding he hath done all this, and greater also, there is no peace, saith the Lord, unto the wicked.

1 Nefi 21

- 1 I opet: Poslušaj, o dome Izraelov, svi vi koji ste odlomljeni i istjerani zbog opaćine pastirā naroda mojega; da, svi vi koji ste odlomljeni, koji ste raspršeni posvuda, koji ste od naroda mojega, o dome Izraelov. Čujte me, o otoci, i poslušajte vi narodi iz daleka; Gospod me pozvao od rođenja; od utrobe majke moje spominjao je ime moje.
- 2 I učinio je usta moja poput britkog mača; u sjeni ruke svoje sakrio me, i učinio me ulaštenom strijelom; u tobolcu svojem sakrio me;
- 3 I rekao mi je: Ti si sluga moj, o Izraele, u kom ću se proslaviti.
- 4 Tad ja rekoh, trudio sam se uzalud, iscrpio sam snagu svoju nizašto i uzalud; zasigurno, moj je sud kod Gospoda, a djelo moje kod mog Boga.
- 5 I evo, govori Gospod — što me načini od utrobe da mu budem sluga, da mu dovedem opet Jakova — iako Izrael nije sabran, ipak ću biti proslavljen u očima Gospodnjim, i Bog moj bit će snaga moja.
- 6 I on reče: Prelagano je da mi budeš sluga da podigneš plemena Jakovljeva i obnoviš sačuvane od Izraela. Ja ću te postaviti i kao svjetlo poganima, da možeš biti spasenje moje do na kraj zemlje.
- 7 Ovako govori Gospod, Otkupitelj Izraelov, Svetac njegov, onome koga čovjek prezire, onome nad kime se narodi gnušaju, sluzi vladarā: Kraljevi će vidjeti i ustati, i knezovi će se klanjati, zbog Gospoda koji je vjeran.
- 8 Ovako govori Gospod: U prihvatljivo vrijeme ja sam te čuo, o otoci morski, i u dan spasenja ja sam ti pomogao; i sačuvat ću te, i dati ti slugu svoga kao savez za narod, da uspostavi zemlju, i učini da se naslijeđe opustjele baštine;
- 9 Da možeš kazati sužnjima: Pođite; onima koji sjede u tami: Pokažite se. Oni će pâsti kraj putova, i paše će njihove biti po svim uzvisinama.

1 Nephi 21

And again: Hearken, O ye house of Israel, all ye that are broken off and are driven out because of the wickedness of the pastors of my people; yea, all ye that are broken off, that are scattered abroad, who are of my people, O house of Israel. Listen, O isles, unto me, and hearken ye people from far; the Lord hath called me from the womb; from the bowels of my mother hath he made mention of my name.

And he hath made my mouth like a sharp sword; in the shadow of his hand hath he hid me, and made me a polished shaft; in his quiver hath he hid me;

And said unto me: Thou art my servant, O Israel, in whom I will be glorified.

Then I said, I have labored in vain, I have spent my strength for naught and in vain; surely my judgment is with the Lord, and my work with my God.

And now, saith the Lord—that formed me from the womb that I should be his servant, to bring Jacob again to him—though Israel be not gathered, yet shall I be glorious in the eyes of the Lord, and my God shall be my strength.

And he said: It is a light thing that thou shouldst be my servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the preserved of Israel. I will also give thee for a light to the Gentiles, that thou mayest be my salvation unto the ends of the earth.

Thus saith the Lord, the Redeemer of Israel, his Holy One, to him whom man despiseth, to him whom the nations abhorreth, to servant of rulers: Kings shall see and arise, princes also shall worship, because of the Lord that is faithful.

Thus saith the Lord: In an acceptable time have I heard thee, O isles of the sea, and in a day of salvation have I helped thee; and I will preserve thee, and give thee my servant for a covenant of the people, to establish the earth, to cause to inherit the desolate heritages;

That thou mayest say to the prisoners: Go forth; to them that sit in darkness: Show yourselves. They shall feed in the ways, and their pastures shall be in all high places.

- 10 Neće gladovati ni žeđati, niti će ih žega ni sunce mučiti; jer onaj koji im iskazuje milosrđe vodit će ih, pored izvora vode usmjeravat će ih.
- 11 I učinit ću sve gore svoje putom, a ceste moje bit će uzvišene.
- 12 A tad, o dome Izraelov, gle, ovi će doći izdaleka; i gle, ovi sa sjevera i sa zapada; a ovi iz zemlje sinimske.
- 13 Pjevajte, o nebesa; i budi radosna, o zemljo; jer noge onih koji su na istoku bit će učvršćene; i zaorite pjesmom, o planine; jer oni više neće biti udarani; jer Gospod je utješio narod svoj, i iskazat će milosrđe svojim nevoljnima.
- 14 No gle, Sion reče: Gospod me ostavi, i moj me Gospod zaboravi — no on će pokazati da nije tako.
- 15 Jer može li žena zaboraviti dojenče svoje, tako da ne iskaže sućut sinu utrobe svoje? Da, one mogu zaboraviti, ipak, neću te ja zaboraviti, o dome Izraelov.
- 16 Gle, urezao sam te u dlanove ruku svojih; zidovi tvoji neprestance su preda mnom.
- 17 Djeca će tvoja hitati protiv rušilaca tvojih; a oni koji te opustošiše otići će od tebe.
- 18 Uzdigni oči svoje oko sebe i pogledaj; svi ovi sabiru se zajedno, i doći će k tebi. I života mi moga, govori Gospod, zasigurno ćeš se zaodjenuti svima njima kao nakitom, i pričvrstiti ćeš ih na se kao nevjesta.
- 19 Jer tvoja opustošena i tvoja napuštena mjesta, i zemlja uništenja tvojega, bit će i sada pretijesni zbog žitelja; a oni koji te progutaše bit će daleko.
- 20 Djeca koju ćeš roditi, nakon što izgubiš prvu, ponovno će u uši tvoje reći: Mjesto mi je pretijesno; daj mi mjesta da mogu prebivati.
- 21 Tada ćeš reći u srcu svom: Tko mi rodi ove, s obzirom da izgubih djecu svoju, i da sam neplodna, zasušnjena, i krećem se od nemila do nedraga? I tko ih odgoji? Gle, bijah ostala sama; ovi, gdje su oni bili?

They shall not hunger nor thirst, neither shall the heat nor the sun smite them; for he that hath mercy on them shall lead them, even by the springs of water shall he guide them.

And I will make all my mountains a way, and my highways shall be exalted.

And then, O house of Israel, behold, these shall come from far; and lo, these from the north and from the west; and these from the land of Sinim.

Sing, O heavens; and be joyful, O earth; for the feet of those who are in the east shall be established; and break forth into singing, O mountains; for they shall be smitten no more; for the Lord hath comforted his people, and will have mercy upon his afflicted.

But, behold, Zion hath said: The Lord hath forsaken me, and my Lord hath forgotten me—but he will show that he hath not.

For can a woman forget her sucking child, that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? Yea, they may forget, yet will I not forget thee, O house of Israel.

Behold, I have graven thee upon the palms of my hands; thy walls are continually before me.

Thy children shall make haste against thy destroyers; and they that made thee waste shall go forth of thee.

Lift up thine eyes round about and behold; all these gather themselves together, and they shall come to thee. And as I live, saith the Lord, thou shalt surely clothe thee with them all, as with an ornament, and bind them on even as a bride.

For thy waste and thy desolate places, and the land of thy destruction, shall even now be too narrow by reason of the inhabitants; and they that swallowed thee up shall be far away.

The children whom thou shalt have, after thou hast lost the first, shall again in thine ears say: The place is too strait for me; give place to me that I may dwell.

Then shalt thou say in thine heart: Who hath begotten me these, seeing I have lost my children, and am desolate, a captive, and removing to and fro? And who hath brought up these? Behold, I was left alone; these, where have they been?

22 Ovako govori Gospod Bog: Gle, uzdignut ću ruku svoju poganima, i postaviti stijeg svoj narodu; i oni će donijeti sinove tvoje u naručju svojem, a kćeri tvoje nosit će na plećima svojim.

23 I kraljevi će biti tvoji skrbnici, a kraljice njihove tvoje dojkinje; klanjat će ti se licem svojim prema zemlji, i lizati prah s nogu tvojih; i znat ćeš da sam ja Gospod; jer neće se posramiti oni koji me iščekuju.

24 Jer, hoće li plijen biti otet moćniku, ili zakoniti sužnji izbavljeni?

25 No, ovako govori Gospod, doista će sužnji moćniku biti oduzeti, a plijen strašnoga bit će izbavljen; jer prepirat ću se s onim koji se prepire s tobom, i spasit ću djecu tvoju.

26 I nahranit ću one koji te tlače vlastitim mesom njihovim; oni će se opiti vlastitom krvlju svojom kao slatkim vinom; i svako će tijelo znati da sam ja, Gospod, Spasitelj tvoj i Otkupitelj tvoj, Silni Jakovljevi.

Thus saith the Lord God: Behold, I will lift up mine hand to the Gentiles, and set up my standard to the people; and they shall bring thy sons in their arms, and thy daughters shall be carried upon their shoulders.

And kings shall be thy nursing fathers, and their queens thy nursing mothers; they shall bow down to thee with their face towards the earth, and lick up the dust of thy feet; and thou shalt know that I am the Lord; for they shall not be ashamed that wait for me.

For shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or the lawful captives delivered?

But thus saith the Lord, even the captives of the mighty shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered; for I will contend with him that contendeth with thee, and I will save thy children.

And I will feed them that oppress thee with their own flesh; they shall be drunken with their own blood as with sweet wine; and all flesh shall know that I, the Lord, am thy Savior and thy Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob.

1 Nefi 22

- 1 I tad se dogodi, nakon što ja, Nefi, bijah pročitao ovo što bijaše urezano na mjedenim pločama, moja mi braća priđoše i rekoše mi: Što znači ovo što si pročitao? Gle, treba li to razumjeti u skladu s onim što je duhovno, što će se dogoditi po duhu, a ne tijelu?
- 2 I ja im, Nefi, rekoh: Gle, to bijaše očitovano proroku glasom Duha; jer po Duhu se sve otkriva prorocima, što će doći na djecu ljudsku po tijelu.
- 3 Stoga, ono o čemu čitah ono je što se odnosi na ono što je i vremenito i duhovno; jer čini se da će dom Izraelov prije ili kasnije biti raspršen po svemu licu zemaljskom, a i među sve narode.
- 4 I gle, ima ih mnogo koji su već izgubljeni iz sjećanja onih koji su u području Jeruzalema. Da, veći dio svih plemena bijaše odveden; i oni su raspršeni od nemila do nedraga po otocima morskim; a gdje su, nitko od nas ne zna, osim što znamo da bijahu odvedeni.
- 5 A pošto bijahu odvedeni, to se prorokovaše gledom na njih, a i gledom na sve one koji će kasnije biti raspršeni i izmiješani s drugima, zbog Sveca Izraelova; jer protiv njega će oni otvrdnuti srca svoja; stoga, bit će raspršeni među sve narode i bit će omraženi kod svih ljudi.
- 6 Ipak, nakon što ih odnjeguju pogani, i Gospod uzdigne ruku svoju nad pogane, i postavi ih kao stijeg, a djeca njihova budu ponesena u naručju njihovu, i kćeri njihove budu ponesene na plećima njihovim, gle, to o čemu se govori jest doslovno; jer takvi su savezi Gospodnji s ocima našim; i to se odnosi na nas u danima budućim, a i svu braću našu koja su od doma Izraelova.
- 7 I to znači da vrijeme dolazi kad će, nakon što sav dom Izraelov bude raspršen i izmiješan s drugima, Gospod Bog podignuti moćan narod među poganima, da, i to na licu ove zemlje; i oni će potomstvo naše raspršiti.

1 Nephi 22

And now it came to pass that after I, Nephi, had read these things which were engraven upon the plates of brass, my brethren came unto me and said unto me: What meaneth these things which ye have read? Behold, are they to be understood according to things which are spiritual, which shall come to pass according to the spirit and not the flesh?

And I, Nephi, said unto them: Behold they were manifest unto the prophet by the voice of the Spirit; for by the Spirit are all things made known unto the prophets, which shall come upon the children of men according to the flesh.

Wherefore, the things of which I have read are things pertaining to things both temporal and spiritual; for it appears that the house of Israel, sooner or later, will be scattered upon all the face of the earth, and also among all nations.

And behold, there are many who are already lost from the knowledge of those who are at Jerusalem. Yea, the more part of all the tribes have been led away; and they are scattered to and fro upon the isles of the sea; and whither they are none of us knoweth, save that we know that they have been led away.

And since they have been led away, these things have been prophesied concerning them, and also concerning all those who shall hereafter be scattered and be confounded, because of the Holy One of Israel; for against him will they harden their hearts; wherefore, they shall be scattered among all nations and shall be hated of all men.

Nevertheless, after they shall be nursed by the Gentiles, and the Lord has lifted up his hand upon the Gentiles and set them up for a standard, and their children have been carried in their arms, and their daughters have been carried upon their shoulders, behold these things of which are spoken are temporal; for thus are the covenants of the Lord with our fathers; and it meaneth us in the days to come, and also all our brethren who are of the house of Israel.

And it meaneth that the time cometh that after all the house of Israel have been scattered and confounded, that the Lord God will raise up a mighty nation among the Gentiles, yea, even upon the face of this land; and by them shall our seed be scattered.

- 8 I nakon što potomstvo naše bude raspršeno, Gospod će Bog krenuti s izvođenjem čudesnog djela među poganima, što će biti od velike vrijednosti potomstvu našem; stoga, to je prisposobljeno tome kako ih pogani hrane i nose u naručju svojem i na plećima svojim.
- 9 A to će također biti od vrijednosti poganima; i ne samo poganima, već i svem domu Izraelovom, te će otkriti saveze što ih Otac nebesa sklopi s Abrahamom, govoreći: U potomstvu će tvojemu sva plemena zemaljska biti blagoslovljena.
- 10 I htio bih, braćo moja, da znadete kako sva plemena zemaljska ne mogu biti blagoslovljena, osim ako on ne ogoli mišicu svoju u očima narodā.
- 11 Stoga, Gospod će Bog krenuti s ogoljivanjem mišice svoje u očima svih naroda, u ostvarivanju saveza svojih i evanđelja svojega onima koji su od doma Izraelova.
- 12 Stoga, on će ih ponovno izvesti iz sužanjstva, i oni će biti sabrani u zemlje baštine svoje; i bit će izvedeni iz mraka i iz tame; i znat će da je Gospod Spasitelj njihov i Otkupitelj njihov, Silni Izraelov.
- 13 A krv te moćne i odvratne crkve, koja je bludnica cijele zemlje, okrenut će se na njihove vlastite glave; jer će ratovati između sebe, a mač njihovih vlastitih ruku past će na njihove vlastite glave, i opit će se svojom vlastitom krvlju.
- 14 I svaki narod koji će zaratiti protiv tebe, o dome Izraelov, okrenut će se jedan protiv drugoga, i past će u jamu koju iskopaše da u zamku uhvate ljude Gospodnje. I svi koji se bore protiv Siona bit će uništeni, i ta velika bludnica, koja izopači prave putove Gospodnje, da, ta moćna i odvratna crkva, stropoštat će se u prah i velik će biti pad njezin.
- 15 Jer gle, govori prorok, vrijeme brzo dolazi kad Sotona neće više imati moći nad srcima djece ljudske; jer dan uskoro dolazi kad će svi oholi i oni koji postupaju opako biti poput strni; i dan dolazi kad moraju biti spaljeni.

And after our seed is scattered the Lord God will proceed to do a marvelous work among the Gentiles, which shall be of great worth unto our seed; wherefore, it is likened unto their being nourished by the Gentiles and being carried in their arms and upon their shoulders.

And it shall also be of worth unto the Gentiles; and not only unto the Gentiles but unto all the house of Israel, unto the making known of the covenants of the Father of heaven unto Abraham, saying: In thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.

And I would, my brethren, that ye should know that all the kindreds of the earth cannot be blessed unless he shall make bare his arm in the eyes of the nations.

Wherefore, the Lord God will proceed to make bare his arm in the eyes of all the nations, in bringing about his covenants and his gospel unto those who are of the house of Israel.

Wherefore, he will bring them again out of captivity, and they shall be gathered together to the lands of their inheritance; and they shall be brought out of obscurity and out of darkness; and they shall know that the Lord is their Savior and their Redeemer, the Mighty One of Israel.

And the blood of that great and abominable church, which is the whore of all the earth, shall turn upon their own heads; for they shall war among themselves, and the sword of their own hands shall fall upon their own heads, and they shall be drunken with their own blood.

And every nation which shall war against thee, O house of Israel, shall be turned one against another, and they shall fall into the pit which they digged to ensnare the people of the Lord. And all that fight against Zion shall be destroyed, and that great whore, who hath perverted the right ways of the Lord, yea, that great and abominable church, shall tumble to the dust and great shall be the fall of it.

For behold, saith the prophet, the time cometh speedily that Satan shall have no more power over the hearts of the children of men; for the day soon cometh that all the proud and they who do wickedly shall be as stubble; and the day cometh that they must be burned.

- 16 Jer vrijeme uskoro dolazi kad će se punina gnjeva Božjega izliti na svu djecu ljudsku; jer on neće dopustiti da opakuni unište pravedne.
- 17 Stoga, on će sačuvati pravedne moću svojom, čak i bude li tako da punina gnjeva njegova mora doći, a pravedni budu sačuvani, tako da neprijatelji njihovi budu uništeni ognjem. Stoga, pravedni se ne trebaju bojati; jer ovako govori prorok, oni će biti spašeni, pa makar i ognjem.
- 18 Gle, braćo moja, kažem vam da to mora uskoro doći; da, štoviše, krv, i oganj, i dimna sumaglica moraju doći; i to mora nužno biti na licu ove zemlje; i to dolazi ljudima po tijelu bude li tako da oni otvrdnu srca svoja protiv Sveca Izraelova.
- 19 Jer gle, pravedni neće izginuti; jer vrijeme zasigurno mora doći kad će svi oni koji se bore protiv Siona biti odbačeni.
- 20 I Gospod će zasigurno pripremiti put narodu svojemu, tako da će se ispuniti riječi Mojsijeve, koje on kaza, govoreći: Proroka će vam Gospod Bog vaš podignuti, poput mene; njega slušajte u svemu što god će vam govoriti. I dogodit će se da će svi oni koji ne poslušaju toga proroka biti isključeni iz naroda.
- 21 I sad ja, Nepi, navješćujem vama, da je taj prorok, o kojem Mojsije govoraše, Svetac Izraelov; stoga, on će izricati sud u pravednosti.
- 22 I pravedni se ne trebaju bojati, jer oni su ti koji neće biti zatrati. Nego je to kraljevstvo đavlovo, koje će se graditi među djecom ljudskom, a to je kraljevstvo uspostavljeno među onima koji su u tijelu —

For the time soon cometh that the fulness of the wrath of God shall be poured out upon all the children of men; for he will not suffer that the wicked shall destroy the righteous.

Wherefore, he will preserve the righteous by his power, even if it so be that the fulness of his wrath must come, and the righteous be preserved, even unto the destruction of their enemies by fire. Wherefore, the righteous need not fear; for thus saith the prophet, they shall be saved, even if it so be as by fire.

Behold, my brethren, I say unto you, that these things must shortly come; yea, even blood, and fire, and vapor of smoke must come; and it must needs be upon the face of this earth; and it cometh unto men according to the flesh if it so be that they will harden their hearts against the Holy One of Israel.

For behold, the righteous shall not perish; for the time surely must come that all they who fight against Zion shall be cut off.

And the Lord will surely prepare a way for his people, unto the fulfilling of the words of Moses, which he spake, saying: A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you, like unto me; him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you. And it shall come to pass that all those who will not hear that prophet shall be cut off from among the people.

And now I, Nephi, declare unto you, that this prophet of whom Moses spake was the Holy One of Israel; wherefore, he shall execute judgment in righteousness.

And the righteous need not fear, for they are those who shall not be confounded. But it is the kingdom of the devil, which shall be built up among the children of men, which kingdom is established among them which are in the flesh—

23 Jer vrijeme će brzo doći da sve crkve koje se izgrađuju kako bi stjecale dobitak, i svi oni koji se uzdižu kako bi stekli moć nad ljudima, i oni koji se uzdižu kako bi postali omiljeni u očima svijeta, i oni koji traže požude tijela i ono što je od svijeta, te nastoje činiti svakovrsno bezakonje; da, ukratko, svi oni koji pripadaju kraljevstvu đavlovom, oni su ti koji se trebaju bojati, i drhtati, i strepiti; oni su ti koji moraju biti oboreni dolje u prah; oni su ti koji moraju biti spaljeni poput strni; i to je u skladu s riječima prorokovim.

24 I vrijeme dolazi brzo kad pravedni moraju biti dovedeni na okup kao telad u staji, a Svetac Izraelov mora vladati u gospodstvu, i snazi, i moći, i velikoj slavi.

25 I on sabire djecu svoju s četiri kraja zemlje; i broji ovce svoje, i one ga poznaju; i bit će jedno stado i jedan pastir; i on će pasti ovce svoje, i u njemu će one nalaziti pašu.

26 A zbog pravednosti naroda njegova Sotona nema moći; stoga, on ne može biti odvezan u razdoblju od mnogo godina; jer nema moći nad srcima ljudi, jer oni prebivaju u pravednosti, a Svetac Izraelov kraljuje.

27 I sad gle, ja, Nefi, govorim vam da sve to mora doći po tijelu.

28 No gle, svi narodi, plemena, jezici i puci prebivat će u sigurnosti u Svecu Izraelovu, bude li tako da se pokaju.

29 I sad ja, Nefi, okončavam; jer se ne usuđujem zasad govoriti dalje o tomu.

30 Dakle, braćo moja, htio bih da shvatite kako je ono što bijaše zapisano na mjedenim pločama istinito; i to svjedoči da čovjek mora biti poslušan zapovijedima Božjim.

31 Stoga, ne trebate držati da smo ja i otac moj jedini koji smo posvjedočili, i također podučavali o tome. Stoga, budete li poslušni zapovijedima i ustrajete li do svršetka, bit ćete spašeni u posljednji dan. I tako to jest. Amen.

For the time speedily shall come that all churches which are built up to get gain, and all those who are built up to get power over the flesh, and those who are built up to become popular in the eyes of the world, and those who seek the lusts of the flesh and the things of the world, and to do all manner of iniquity; yea, in fine, all those who belong to the kingdom of the devil are they who need fear, and tremble, and quake; they are those who must be brought low in the dust; they are those who must be consumed as stubble; and this is according to the words of the prophet.

And the time cometh speedily that the righteous must be led up as calves of the stall, and the Holy One of Israel must reign in dominion, and might, and power, and great glory.

And he gathereth his children from the four quarters of the earth; and he numbereth his sheep, and they know him; and there shall be one fold and one shepherd; and he shall feed his sheep, and in him they shall find pasture.

And because of the righteousness of his people, Satan has no power; wherefore, he cannot be loosed for the space of many years; for he hath no power over the hearts of the people, for they dwell in righteousness, and the Holy One of Israel reigneth.

And now behold, I, Nephi, say unto you that all these things must come according to the flesh.

But, behold, all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people shall dwell safely in the Holy One of Israel if it so be that they will repent.

And now I, Nephi, make an end; for I durst not speak further as yet concerning these things.

Wherefore, my brethren, I would that ye should consider that the things which have been written upon the plates of brass are true; and they testify that a man must be obedient to the commandments of God.

Wherefore, ye need not suppose that I and my father are the only ones that have testified, and also taught them. Wherefore, if ye shall be obedient to the commandments, and endure to the end, ye shall be saved at the last day. And thus it is. Amen.

Druga knjiga Nefijeve

Izvjješće o smrti Lebijevoj. Nefijeva se braća bune protiv njega. Gospod upozorava Nefija neka otide u divljinu. Njegova putovanja u divljini, i tako dalje.

2 Nefi 1

- 1 I tad se dogodi, nakon što ja, Nefi, okončah podučavati braću svoju, otac naš, Lehi, također im govoraše mnogo toga, i izloži im kako li velika djela Gospod učini za njih izvedeci ih iz zemlje jeruzalemske.
- 2 I govoraše im o pobunama njihovim na vodama i milosrdima Božjim po kojima im poštedi živote, te ne bijahu progutani u moru.
- 3 I također im govoraše o zemlji obećanoj, koju oni stekoše — kako milosrdan bijaše Gospod upozorivši nas neka bježimo iz zemlje jeruzalemske.
- 4 Jer gle, reče on, vidjeh viđenje, po kojemu znadem da je Jeruzalem uništen; i da ostadosmo u Jeruzalemu, mi bismo također izginuli.
- 5 No, reče on, unatoč nevoljama našim, mi stekosmo zemlju obećanu, zemlju koja je poizbor nad svim drugim zemljama; zemlju za koju Gospod Bog sklopi savez sa mnom da će biti zemlja za baštinu potomstva mojega. Da, Gospod savezom udijeli ovu zemlju meni i djeci mojoj zauvijek, a i svima onima koji će biti izvedeni iz drugih zemalja rukom Gospodnjom.
- 6 Stoga, ja, Lehi, prorokujem prema djelovanjima Duha koji je u meni, da neće nitko doći u ovu zemlju osim ako ne budu dovedeni rukom Gospodnjom.

The Second Book of Nephi

An account of the death of Lebi. Nephi's brethren rebel against him. The Lord warns Nephi to depart into the wilderness. His journeyings in the wilderness, and so forth.

2 Nephi 1

- And now it came to pass that after I, Nephi, had made an end of teaching my brethren, our father, Lehi, also spake many things unto them, and rehearsed unto them, how great things the Lord had done for them in bringing them out of the land of Jerusalem.
- And he spake unto them concerning their rebellions upon the waters, and the mercies of God in sparing their lives, that they were not swallowed up in the sea.
- And he also spake unto them concerning the land of promise, which they had obtained—how merciful the Lord had been in warning us that we should flee out of the land of Jerusalem.
- For, behold, said he, I have seen a vision, in which I know that Jerusalem is destroyed; and had we remained in Jerusalem we should also have perished.
- But, said he, notwithstanding our afflictions, we have obtained a land of promise, a land which is choice above all other lands; a land which the Lord God hath covenanted with me should be a land for the inheritance of my seed. Yea, the Lord hath covenanted this land unto me, and to my children forever, and also all those who should be led out of other countries by the hand of the Lord.
- Wherefore, I, Lehi, prophesy according to the workings of the Spirit which is in me, that there shall none come into this land save they shall be brought by the hand of the Lord.

7 Stoga, ova je zemlja posvećena za onoga koga on dovede. I bude li tako da mu oni služe prema zapovijedima koje on daje, ona će za njih biti zemlja slobode; stoga, oni nikada neće biti bačeni dolje u sužanjstvo; bude li tako, to će biti zbog bezakonja; jer ako bezakonje bude prevladavalo, prokleta će biti zemlja zbog njih, no za pravedne će biti blagoslovljena zauvijek.

8 I gle, mudrost je da ova zemlja bude zasad skrivena, kako za nju ne bi saznali drugi narodi; jer gle, mnogi bi narodi preplavili zemlju, te ne bi bilo mjesta za baštinu.

9 Dakle, ja, Lehi, zadobih obećanje, ukoliko oni koje će Gospod Bog izvesti iz zemlje jeruzalemske budu obdržavali zapovijedi njegove, napredovat će na licu ove zemlje; i bit će skriveni od svih drugih naroda, da mogu posjedovati ovu zemlju za sebe. A budu li oni obdržavali zapovijedi njegove, bit će blagoslovljeni na licu zemlje ove, i neće biti nikoga da ih napastuje, niti im oduzima zemlju baštine njihove; i prebivat će u sigurnosti zauvijek.

10 No gle, kad vrijeme dođe da propadnu u nevjeru, nakon što primiše tako velike blagoslove iz ruke Gospodnje — pošto imahu spoznavaju o stvaranju zemlje, i svih ljudi, pošto poznavahu velika i čudesna djela Gospodnja od stvaranja svijeta; pošto imahu moć što im je udijeljena da čine sve po vjeri; pošto imahu sve zapovijedi od početka i pošto bijahu uvedeni njegovom beskonačnom dobrotom u ovu dragocjenu zemlju obećanu — gle, velim, ako dan dođe da oni odbace Sveca Izraelova, pravoga Mesiju, Otkupitelja svojega i Boga svojega, gle, sudovi onoga koji je pravičan ostatak će na njima.

11 Da, on će im dovesti druge narode, i dat će njima moć, i oduzet će im zemlje posjeda njihovih, i učinit će da budu raspršeni i udareni.

Wherefore, this land is consecrated unto him whom he shall bring. And if it so be that they shall serve him according to the commandments which he hath given, it shall be a land of liberty unto them; wherefore, they shall never be brought down into captivity; if so, it shall be because of iniquity; for if iniquity shall abound cursed shall be the land for their sakes, but unto the righteous it shall be blessed forever.

And behold, it is wisdom that this land should be kept as yet from the knowledge of other nations; for behold, many nations would overrun the land, that there would be no place for an inheritance.

Wherefore, I, Lehi, have obtained a promise, that inasmuch as those whom the Lord God shall bring out of the land of Jerusalem shall keep his commandments, they shall prosper upon the face of this land; and they shall be kept from all other nations, that they may possess this land unto themselves. And if it so be that they shall keep his commandments they shall be blessed upon the face of this land, and there shall be none to molest them, nor to take away the land of their inheritance; and they shall dwell safely forever.

But behold, when the time cometh that they shall dwindle in unbelief, after they have received so great blessings from the hand of the Lord—having a knowledge of the creation of the earth, and all men, knowing the great and marvelous works of the Lord from the creation of the world; having power given them to do all things by faith; having all the commandments from the beginning, and having been brought by his infinite goodness into this precious land of promise—behold, I say, if the day shall come that they will reject the Holy One of Israel, the true Messiah, their Redeemer and their God, behold, the judgments of him that is just shall rest upon them.

Yea, he will bring other nations unto them, and he will give unto them power, and he will take away from them the lands of their possessions, and he will cause them to be scattered and smitten.

- 12 Da, kako jedan naraštaj prelazi u drugi bit će krvoprolića i velikih kažnjavanja među njima; stoga, sinovi moji, htio bih da se sjetite; da, htio bih da poslušate riječi moje.
- 13 O, kad biste se probudili; probudili iz duboka sna, da, štoviše iz sna paklenoga, i otresli strašne verige kojima ste okovani, a to su verige koje okivaju djecu ljudsku, te su odvedena zaslužnjena dolje u vječni bezdan bijede i jada.
- 14 Probudite se! I ustanite iz praha, i čujte riječi uzdrhtala roditelja, čije udove morate uskoro položiti u taj hladan i tih grob, odakle se ni jedan putnik ne može vratiti; još nekoliko dana i ja polazim putem svega zemaljskoga.
- 15 No gle, Gospod otkupi dušu moju od pakla; ja vidjeh slavu njegovu, i obujmljen sam vječno u naručju ljubavi njegove.
- 16 I želim da se sjetite poštivati propise i sudove Gospodnje; gle, to bijaše tjeskoba duše moje od početka.
- 17 Srce moje bijaše pritisnuto žalošću s vremena na vrijeme, jer se plaših da zbog tvrdoće srdaca vaših Gospod Bog vaš ne iziđe u punini gnjeva svojega na vas, tako da vi budete odbačeni i uništeni zauvijek;
- 18 Ili tako da kletva dođe na vas tijekom mnogih naraštaja; te vi budete pohođeni mačem, i glađu, i budete omraženi, te budete vođeni u skladu s voljom i sužanjstvom đavlovim.
- 19 O, sinovi moji, kako želim da sve ovo ne dođe na vas, već da budete narod izabran i povlašten od Gospoda. No gle, volja njegova neka bude; jer putovi su njegovi pravednost zauvijek.
- 20 I on reče: Ukoliko budete obdržavali zapovijedi moje, napredovat ćete u zemlji; no, ukoliko ne budete obdržavali zapovijedi moje, bit ćete isključeni iz nazočnosti moje.

Yea, as one generation passeth to another there shall be bloodsheds, and great visitations among them; wherefore, my sons, I would that ye would remember; yea, I would that ye would hearken unto my words.

O that ye would awake; awake from a deep sleep, yea, even from the sleep of hell, and shake off the awful chains by which ye are bound, which are the chains which bind the children of men, that they are carried away captive down to the eternal gulf of misery and woe.

Awake! and arise from the dust, and hear the words of a trembling parent, whose limbs ye must soon lay down in the cold and silent grave, from whence no traveler can return; a few more days and I go the way of all the earth.

But behold, the Lord hath redeemed my soul from hell; I have beheld his glory, and I am encircled about eternally in the arms of his love.

And I desire that ye should remember to observe the statutes and the judgments of the Lord; behold, this hath been the anxiety of my soul from the beginning.

My heart hath been weighed down with sorrow from time to time, for I have feared, lest for the hardness of your hearts the Lord your God should come out in the fulness of his wrath upon you, that ye be cut off and destroyed forever;

Or, that a cursing should come upon you for the space of many generations; and ye are visited by sword, and by famine, and are hated, and are led according to the will and captivity of the devil.

O my sons, that these things might not come upon you, but that ye might be a choice and a favored people of the Lord. But behold, his will be done; for his ways are righteousness forever.

And he hath said that: Inasmuch as ye shall keep my commandments ye shall prosper in the land; but inasmuch as ye will not keep my commandments ye shall be cut off from my presence.

21 I evo, da bi duša moja mogla imati radost u vama, i da bi srce moje moglo napustiti ovaj svijet s veseljem zbog vas, da me tuga i žalost ne bi oborili u grob, ustanite iz praha, sinovi moji, i budite ljudi, i budite odlučni s jednim umom i jednim srcem, ujedinjeni u svemu, da ne padnete u sužanjstvo;

22 Da ne budete prokleti teškom kletvom; i također, da ne navučete nezadovoljstvo pravednoga Boga na se, sve do propasti, da, vječne propasti i duše i tijela.

23 Probudite se, sinovi moji; odjenite oklop pravednosti. Otrсите verige kojima ste okovani, i izidite iz mraka, i ustanite iz praha.

24 Ne bunte se više protiv brata svojega, čija viđenja bijahu veličanstvena, i koji obdržavaše zapovijedi od vremena kad napustismo Jeruzalem; i koji bijaše oruđe u rukama Božjim, dovodeći nas u zemlju obećanu; jer da ne bijaše njega, morali bismo izginuti od gladi u divljini; ipak, vi mu nastojaste oduzeti život; da, i on pretrpi mnogo žalosti zbog vas.

25 I silno se plašim i drhtim zbog vas, da će on trpjeti ponovno; jer gle, vi ga optužiste da je tražio moć i vlast nad vama; no, ja znadem da on nije tražio ni moć ni vlast nad vama, nego je tražio slavu Božju i vječnu dobrobit vašu.

26 I vi mrmljaste, jer on bijaše otvoren prema vama. Kažete da se služio oštrinom; kažete da bijaše srdit na vas; no gle, oštrina njegova bijaše oštrina moći riječi Božje, koja bijaše u njemu; a to što vi zovete srdžbom bijaše istina, u skladu s onom koja je u Bogu, koju on ne mogaše obuzdati, očitujući smjelo o bezakonjima vašim.

27 I mora svakako biti da moć Božja mora biti s njime, toliko da vam on zapovijeda te se morate pokoriti. No gle, to ne bijaše on, već to bijaše Duh Gospodnji koji bijaše u njemu, koji otvori usta njegova da zbori te ih ne mogaše zatvoriti.

And now that my soul might have joy in you, and that my heart might leave this world with gladness because of you, that I might not be brought down with grief and sorrow to the grave, arise from the dust, my sons, and be men, and be determined in one mind and in one heart, united in all things, that ye may not come down into captivity;

That ye may not be cursed with a sore cursing; and also, that ye may not incur the displeasure of a just God upon you, unto the destruction, yea, the eternal destruction of both soul and body.

Awake, my sons; put on the armor of righteousness. Shake off the chains with which ye are bound, and come forth out of obscurity, and arise from the dust.

Rebel no more against your brother, whose views have been glorious, and who hath kept the commandments from the time that we left Jerusalem; and who hath been an instrument in the hands of God, in bringing us forth into the land of promise; for were it not for him, we must have perished with hunger in the wilderness; nevertheless, ye sought to take away his life; yea, and he hath suffered much sorrow because of you.

And I exceedingly fear and tremble because of you, lest he shall suffer again; for behold, ye have accused him that he sought power and authority over you; but I know that he hath not sought for power nor authority over you, but he hath sought the glory of God, and your own eternal welfare.

And ye have murmured because he hath been plain unto you. Ye say that he hath used sharpness; ye say that he hath been angry with you; but behold, his sharpness was the sharpness of the power of the word of God, which was in him; and that which ye call anger was the truth, according to that which is in God, which he could not restrain, manifesting boldly concerning your iniquities.

And it must needs be that the power of God must be with him, even unto his commanding you that ye must obey. But behold, it was not he, but it was the Spirit of the Lord which was in him, which opened his mouth to utterance that he could not shut it.

- 28 A sad, sine moj, Lamane, a i Lemuele i Same, a i sinovi moji koji ste sinovi Jišmaelovi, gle, budete li poslušali glas Nefijev, nećete propasti. I budete li ga poslušali ostavljam vam blagoslov, da, i to svoj prvi blagoslov.
- 29 No, ne budete li ga poslušali oduzimam svoj prvi blagoslov, da, i to svoj blagoslov, i on će ostati na njemu.
- 30 A sad, Zorame, govorim tebi: Gle, ti si sluga Labanov; ipak, bio si izveden iz zemlje jeruzalemske, i znadem da si pravi prijatelj sinu mojem, Nefiju, zauvijek.
- 31 Stoga, jer si bio vjieran, potomstvo tvoje bit će blagoslovljeno s potomstvom njegovim, da prebiva u blagostanju dugo na licu ove zemlje; i ništa, doli bezakonja među njima, neće naškoditi ili smetati blagostanju njihovom na licu ove zemlje zauvijek.
- 32 Stoga, budete li obdržavali zapovijedi Gospodnje, Gospod je posvetio ovu zemlju za sigurnost potomstva tvogega s potomstvom sina mojega.

And now my son, Laman, and also Lemuel and Sam, and also my sons who are the sons of Ishmael, behold, if ye will hearken unto the voice of Nephi ye shall not perish. And if ye will hearken unto him I leave unto you a blessing, yea, even my first blessing.

But if ye will not hearken unto him I take away my first blessing, yea, even my blessing, and it shall rest upon him.

And now, Zoram, I speak unto you: Behold, thou art the servant of Laban; nevertheless, thou hast been brought out of the land of Jerusalem, and I know that thou art a true friend unto my son, Nephi, forever.

Wherefore, because thou hast been faithful thy seed shall be blessed with his seed, that they dwell in prosperity long upon the face of this land; and nothing, save it shall be iniquity among them, shall harm or disturb their prosperity upon the face of this land forever.

Wherefore, if ye shall keep the commandments of the Lord, the Lord hath consecrated this land for the security of thy seed with the seed of my son.

2 Nefi 2

- 1 A sad, Jakove, govorim tebi: Ti si prvorođenac moj u danima tegobe moje u divljini. I gle, u svom djetinjstvu pretrpio si nevolje i mnogo žalosti zbog grubosti braće svoje.
- 2 Ipak, Jakove, prvorođenče moj u divljini, ti poznaješ veličinu Božju; i on će posvetiti nevolje tvoje za korist tvoju.
- 3 Stoga, duša će tvoja biti blagoslovljena, i ti ćeš prebivati u sigurnosti s bratom svojim, Nefijem; i dane svoje provest ćeš u službi Bogu svojemu. Stoga znam da si otkupljen, zbog pravednosti Otkupitelja tvogega; jer ti vidje kako za punine vremena on dolazi donijeti spasenje ljudima.
- 4 I ti vidje u mladosti svojoj slavu njegovu; stoga, blagoslovljen si, baš kao oni kojima će on posluživati u tijelu; jer Duh je isti, jučer, danas, i zauvijek. I put je pripravljen od pada čovjekova, a spasenje je besplatno.
- 5 A ljudi su podučeni dostatno da raspoznaju dobro od zla. I zakon je dan ljudima. A po zakonu ni jedno tijelo nije opravdano; to jest, po zakonu su ljudi odbačeni. Da, po vremenitom zakonu bijahu odbačeni, a i po duhovnom zakonu propadaju odijeljeni od onoga što je dobro, i postaju bijedni zauvijek.
- 6 Stoga, otkupljenje dolazi kroz Svetoga Mesiju i u njemu; jer on je pun milosti i istine.
- 7 Gle, on prinosi sebe kao žrtvu za grijeh, da ispuni svrhe zakona, za sve one koji imaju srce skršeno i duh raskajan; i ni za koga drugoga ne mogu svrhe zakona biti ispunjene.
- 8 Stoga, kako li je veoma važno da se to otkrije žiteljima zemlje, da bi mogli spoznati kako nema nikoga tko bi mogao prebivati u nazočnosti Božjoj, osim da to bude po zaslugama, i milosrđu, i milosti Svetoga Mesije, koji polaže život svoj po tijelu, i uzima ga ponovno moću Duha, kako bi mogao ostvariti uskrsnuće mrtvih, jer je prvi koji će ustati.

2 Nephi 2

And now, Jacob, I speak unto you: Thou art my firstborn in the days of my tribulation in the wilderness. And behold, in thy childhood thou hast suffered afflictions and much sorrow, because of the rudeness of thy brethren.

Nevertheless, Jacob, my firstborn in the wilderness, thou knowest the greatness of God; and he shall consecrate thine afflictions for thy gain.

Wherefore, thy soul shall be blessed, and thou shalt dwell safely with thy brother, Nephi; and thy days shall be spent in the service of thy God. Wherefore, I know that thou art redeemed, because of the righteousness of thy Redeemer; for thou hast beheld that in the fulness of time he cometh to bring salvation unto men.

And thou hast beheld in thy youth his glory; wherefore, thou art blessed even as they unto whom he shall minister in the flesh; for the Spirit is the same, yesterday, today, and forever. And the way is prepared from the fall of man, and salvation is free.

And men are instructed sufficiently that they know good from evil. And the law is given unto men. And by the law no flesh is justified; or, by the law men are cut off. Yea, by the temporal law they were cut off; and also, by the spiritual law they perish from that which is good, and become miserable forever.

Wherefore, redemption cometh in and through the Holy Messiah; for he is full of grace and truth.

Behold, he offereth himself a sacrifice for sin, to answer the ends of the law, unto all those who have a broken heart and a contrite spirit; and unto none else can the ends of the law be answered.

Wherefore, how great the importance to make these things known unto the inhabitants of the earth, that they may know that there is no flesh that can dwell in the presence of God, save it be through the merits, and mercy, and grace of the Holy Messiah, who layeth down his life according to the flesh, and taketh it again by the power of the Spirit, that he may bring to pass the resurrection of the dead, being the first that should rise.

- 9 Stoga, on je prvijenac Bogu, tako što će zagovarati za svu djecu ljudsku; a oni koji vjeruju u njega bit će spašeni.
- 10 I zbog zagovora za sve, svi ljudi dolaze k Bogu; stoga, oni stoje u nazočnosti njegovoj, da im on sudi u skladu s istinom i svetošću koja je u njemu. Dakle, zahtjevi zakona kojega Svetac daje, što dovodi do nanošenja kazne koja je pripojena, a kazna koja je pripojena jest u oprečnosti s tom srećom koja je pripojena, kako bi se ispunile svrhe pomirenja —
- 11 Jer mora svakako biti da ima oprečnosti u svemu. Da nije tako, prvorodjenče moj u divljini, pravednost ne bi mogla biti ostvarena, niti opaćina, niti svetost ni bijeda, niti dobro ni zlo. Stoga, sve svakako mora biti složeno u jedno; stoga, ako bi to bilo jedno tijelo, moralo bi svakako ostati kao mrtvo, nemajući života niti smrti, ni raspadljivosti ni neraspadljivosti, sreće ni bijede, niti osjetljivosti ni neosjetljivosti.
- 12 Stoga, ono bi svakako moralo biti stvoreno kao nešto bezvrijedno; stoga, ne bi bilo svrhe u cilju njegova stvaranja. Stoga, to bi moralo svakako uništiti mudrost Božju i njegove vječne nakane, a također i moć, i milosrđe, i pravdu Božju.
- 13 A reknete li da nema zakona, reći ćete također da nema ni grijeha. A reknete li da nema grijeha, reći ćete također da nema ni pravednosti. A nema li pravednosti, nema ni sreće. A nema li pravednosti ni sreće, nema ni kazne ni bijede. A ako svega toga nema, nema ni Boga. A nema li Boga, nas nema, niti zemlje; jer ne bi moglo biti stvaranja svega, niti onoga što djeluje, ni onoga na što se djeluje; stoga, sve bi moralo nestati.
- 14 I evo, sinovi moji, govorim vam ovo za vašu korist i poduku; jer postoji Bog, i on stvori sve, i nebesa i zemlju, i sve što na njima jest, i ono što djeluje i ono na što se djeluje.

Wherefore, he is the firstfruits unto God, inasmuch as he shall make intercession for all the children of men; and they that believe in him shall be saved.

And because of the intercession for all, all men come unto God; wherefore, they stand in the presence of him, to be judged of him according to the truth and holiness which is in him. Wherefore, the ends of the law which the Holy One hath given, unto the inflicting of the punishment which is affixed, which punishment that is affixed is in opposition to that of the happiness which is affixed, to answer the ends of the atonement—

For it must needs be, that there is an opposition in all things. If not so, my firstborn in the wilderness, righteousness could not be brought to pass, neither wickedness, neither holiness nor misery, neither good nor bad. Wherefore, all things must needs be a compound in one; wherefore, if it should be one body it must needs remain as dead, having no life neither death, nor corruption nor incorruption, happiness nor misery, neither sense nor insensibility.

Wherefore, it must needs have been created for a thing of naught; wherefore there would have been no purpose in the end of its creation. Wherefore, this thing must needs destroy the wisdom of God and his eternal purposes, and also the power, and the mercy, and the justice of God.

And if ye shall say there is no law, ye shall also say there is no sin. If ye shall say there is no sin, ye shall also say there is no righteousness. And if there be no righteousness there be no happiness. And if there be no righteousness nor happiness there be no punishment nor misery. And if these things are not there is no God. And if there is no God we are not, neither the earth; for there could have been no creation of things, neither to act nor to be acted upon; wherefore, all things must have vanished away.

And now, my sons, I speak unto you these things for your profit and learning; for there is a God, and he hath created all things, both the heavens and the earth, and all things that in them are, both things to act and things to be acted upon.

- 15 I da se ostvare vječne nakane njegove za čovjeka, nakon što bijaše stvorio praroditelje naše, i zvijeri poljske i ptice nebeske, i ukratko, sve što je stvoreno, moralo je svakako biti da postojашe oprečnost; i to zabranjen plod u oprečnosti stablu života; jedan bijaše sladak, a drugi gorak.
- 16 Stoga, Gospod Bog dade čovjeku da djeluje sam za sebe. Dakle, čovjek ne bi mogao djelovati sam za sebe, osim ako ne bi bilo tako da je namamljen jednim ili drugim.
- 17 I ja, Lehi, u skladu s onim što pročitah, moram svakako pretpostaviti da anđeo Božji, u skladu s onim što je zapisano, pade s neba; stoga, on postade đavлом, pošto je tražio ono što je zlo pred Bogom.
- 18 A zato što pade s neba i postade bijedan zauvijek, on također tražашe bijedu cijelog ljudskog roda. Stoga, on reče Evi, da, ona stara zmija, a to je đavao, koji je otac svih laži, stoga on reče: Blaguj od zabranjenog ploda, i nećete umrijeti, nego ćete biti poput Boga, poznavajući dobro i zlo.
- 19 I nakon što Adam i Eva blagovaše od zabranjenoga ploda, bijahu istjerani iz Edenskog vrta, da obrađuju zemlju.
- 20 I oni rodiše djecu; da, i to obitelj cijele zemlje.
- 21 I dani djece ljudske bijahu produženi u skladu s voljom Božjom, da bi se mogla pokajati dok su u tijelu; stoga, stanje njihovo postade stanje kušnje, a vrijeme njihovo bijaše produljeno, u skladu sa zapovijedima koje Gospod Bog dade djeci ljudskoj. Jer on dade zapovijed da se svi ljudi moraju pokajati; jer on pokaza svim ljudima da bijahu izgubljeni zbog prijestupa roditelja svojih.
- 22 I evo gle, da Adam ne prestupi, ne bi pao, već bi ostao u Edenskom vrtu. I sve što bijaše stvoreno moralo bi ostati u istom stanju u kojemu bijaše nakon što bijaše stvoreno; i moralo bi ostati zauvijek, i ne bi imalo svršetka.

And to bring about his eternal purposes in the end of man, after he had created our first parents, and the beasts of the field and the fowls of the air, and in fine, all things which are created, it must needs be that there was an opposition; even the forbidden fruit in opposition to the tree of life; the one being sweet and the other bitter.

Wherefore, the Lord God gave unto man that he should act for himself. Wherefore, man could not act for himself save it should be that he was enticed by the one or the other.

And I, Lehi, according to the things which I have read, must needs suppose that an angel of God, according to that which is written, had fallen from heaven; wherefore, he became a devil, having sought that which was evil before God.

And because he had fallen from heaven, and had become miserable forever, he sought also the misery of all mankind. Wherefore, he said unto Eve, yea, even that old serpent, who is the devil, who is the father of all lies, wherefore he said: Partake of the forbidden fruit, and ye shall not die, but ye shall be as God, knowing good and evil.

And after Adam and Eve had partaken of the forbidden fruit they were driven out of the garden of Eden, to till the earth.

And they have brought forth children; yea, even the family of all the earth.

And the days of the children of men were prolonged, according to the will of God, that they might repent while in the flesh; wherefore, their state became a state of probation, and their time was lengthened, according to the commandments which the Lord God gave unto the children of men. For he gave commandment that all men must repent; for he showed unto all men that they were lost, because of the transgression of their parents.

And now, behold, if Adam had not transgressed he would not have fallen, but he would have remained in the garden of Eden. And all things which were created must have remained in the same state in which they were after they were created; and they must have remained forever, and had no end.

- 23 I oni ne bi imali djece; stoga, ostali bi u stanju nevinosti, nemajući radosti, jer ne upознаše bijedu; ne čineći dobro, jer ne upознаše grijeh.
- 24 No gle, sve bijaše učinjeno prema mudrosti onoga koji znade sve.
- 25 Adam pade da bi ljudi bili; a ljudi jesu, da bi radost imali.
- 26 A Mesija dolazi za punine vremena, kako bi otkupio djecu ljudsku od pada. A zato što su otkupljeni od pada, oni postadoše slobodni zauvijek, raspoznavajući dobro od zla; da djeluju samostalno, a ne da bilo tko na njih djeluje, osim da to bude kaznom po zakonu u velik i posljednji dan, u skladu sa zapovijedima koje Bog dade.
- 27 Stoga, ljudi su slobodni po tijelu; i sve im je dano što je potrebno čovjeku. I oni su slobodni izabrati slobodu i vječni život, po velikom Posredniku svih ljudi, ili izabrati sužanjstvo i smrt, prema sužanjstvu i moći đavlovoj; jer on nastoji da svi ljudi budu bijedni poput njega.
- 28 I evo, sinovi moji, htio bih da se oslonite na velikog Posrednika, i poslušate velike zapovijedi njegove; i budete vjerni riječima njegovim, i izaberete vječni život, u skladu s voljom Svetoga Duha njegova;
- 29 I ne izaberete vječnu smrt, u skladu s voljom tijela i zlom koje je u njemu, koji daju duhu đavlovu moć da zaslužni, da vas baci u pakao, kako bi mogao vladati nad vama u kraljevstvu svojemu.
- 30 Ja izrekoh ovih nekoliko riječi svima vama, sinovi moji, u posljednjim danima kušnje svoje; i izabrah dobar dio, u skladu s riječima prorokovim. I nemam nikakva drugog cilja doli vječne dobrobiti duša vaših. Amen.

And they would have had no children; wherefore they would have remained in a state of innocence, having no joy, for they knew no misery; doing no good, for they knew no sin.

But behold, all things have been done in the wisdom of him who knoweth all things.

Adam fell that men might be; and men are, that they might have joy.

And the Messiah cometh in the fulness of time, that he may redeem the children of men from the fall. And because that they are redeemed from the fall they have become free forever, knowing good from evil; to act for themselves and not to be acted upon, save it be by the punishment of the law at the great and last day, according to the commandments which God hath given.

Wherefore, men are free according to the flesh; and all things are given them which are expedient unto man. And they are free to choose liberty and eternal life, through the great Mediator of all men, or to choose captivity and death, according to the captivity and power of the devil; for he seeketh that all men might be miserable like unto himself.

And now, my sons, I would that ye should look to the great Mediator, and hearken unto his great commandments; and be faithful unto his words, and choose eternal life, according to the will of his Holy Spirit;

And not choose eternal death, according to the will of the flesh and the evil which is therein, which giveth the spirit of the devil power to captivate, to bring you down to hell, that he may reign over you in his own kingdom.

I have spoken these few words unto you all, my sons, in the last days of my probation; and I have chosen the good part, according to the words of the prophet. And I have none other object save it be the everlasting welfare of your souls. Amen.

2 Nefi 3

- 1 A sad, govorim tebi, Josipe, moj posljednjerođeni. Ti bijaše rođen u divljini nevolja mojih; da, u dane najveće žalosti moje majka te tvoja porodi.
- 2 I neka Gospod posveti i za tebe ovu zemlju, koja je najdragocjenija, za baštinu tvoju i baštinu potomstva tvoga s braćom tvojom, za sigurnost tvoju zauvijek, bude li tako da obdržavate zapovijedi Sveca Izraelova.
- 3 A sad, Josipe, moj posljednjerođeni, koga izvedoh iz divljine nevolja svojih, neka te Gospod blagoslovi zauvijek, jer potomstvo tvoje neće posvema biti uništeno.
- 4 Jer gle, ti si plod bokova mojih; a ja sam potomak Josipa koji bijaše odveden zasužnjen u Egipat. I veliki bijahu savezi Gospodnji koje on sklopi s Josipom.
- 5 Dakle, Josip doista vidje naš dan. I on zadobi obećanje od Gospoda, da će od ploda bokova njegovih Gospod Bog podignuti pravedan ogranak domu Izraelovu; ne Mesiju, već ogranak koji će biti otkinut, ali ipak će se spominjati u savezima Gospodnjim da će im se Mesija očitovati u posljednjim danima, u duhu moći, i izvesti ih iz tame u svjetlost — da, iz skrivene tame i iz sužanjsva na slobodu.
- 6 Jer Josip doista posvjedoči, govoreći: Vidioca će Gospod Bog moj podignuti, koji će biti poizbor vidjelac plodu bokova mojih.
- 7 Da, Josip doista reče: Ovako mi govori Gospod: Poizbor ću vidioca podignuti od ploda bokova tvojih; i on će biti visoko cijenjen među plodom bokova tvojih. I njemu ću dati zapovijed da izvede djelo za plod bokova tvojih, braću svoju, koje će biti od velike vrijednosti za njih, toliko da će ih dovesti do spoznaje o savezima koje sklopili s ocima tvojim.
- 8 I dat ću mu zapovijed da ne izvodi nikakvo drugo djelo, osim djela koje ću mu zapovjediti. I učinit ću ga velikim u očima svojim; jer će izvoditi moje djelo.

2 Nephi 3

And now I speak unto you, Joseph, my last-born. Thou wast born in the wilderness of mine afflictions; yea, in the days of my greatest sorrow did thy mother bear thee.

And may the Lord consecrate also unto thee this land, which is a most precious land, for thine inheritance and the inheritance of thy seed with thy brethren, for thy security forever, if it so be that ye shall keep the commandments of the Holy One of Israel.

And now, Joseph, my last-born, whom I have brought out of the wilderness of mine afflictions, may the Lord bless thee forever, for thy seed shall not utterly be destroyed.

For behold, thou art the fruit of my loins; and I am a descendant of Joseph who was carried captive into Egypt. And great were the covenants of the Lord which he made unto Joseph.

Wherefore, Joseph truly saw our day. And he obtained a promise of the Lord, that out of the fruit of his loins the Lord God would raise up a righteous branch unto the house of Israel; not the Messiah, but a branch which was to be broken off, nevertheless, to be remembered in the covenants of the Lord that the Messiah should be made manifest unto them in the latter days, in the spirit of power, unto the bringing of them out of darkness unto light—yea, out of hidden darkness and out of captivity unto freedom.

For Joseph truly testified, saying: A seer shall the Lord my God raise up, who shall be a choice seer unto the fruit of my loins.

Yea, Joseph truly said: Thus saith the Lord unto me: A choice seer will I raise up out of the fruit of thy loins; and he shall be esteemed highly among the fruit of thy loins. And unto him will I give commandment that he shall do a work for the fruit of thy loins, his brethren, which shall be of great worth unto them, even to the bringing of them to the knowledge of the covenants which I have made with thy fathers.

And I will give unto him a commandment that he shall do none other work, save the work which I shall command him. And I will make him great in mine eyes; for he shall do my work.

- 9 I on će biti velik poput Mojsija, koga rekoh da ću podignuti za vas, da izbavi narod moj, o dome Izraelov.
- 10 A Mojsija ću podignuti da izbavi narod tvoj iz zemlje Egipta.
- 11 No, vidioca ću podignuti od ploda bokova tvojih; i njemu ću dati moć da objelodani riječ moju potomstvu bokova tvojih — i ne samo da objelodani riječ moju, govori Gospod, već i da ih uvjeri u riječ moju, koja će tada već prispjeti među njih.
- 12 Stoga, plod bokova tvojih će pisati; i plod bokova Judinih će pisati; i ono što će napisati plod bokova tvojih, a i ono što će napisati plod bokova Judinih, srast će u jedno, te opovrći lažne nauke i smiriti sukobe, i uspostaviti mir među plodom bokova tvojih, i privesti ih k spoznaji o ocima njihovim u posljednje dane, i također k spoznaji o savezima mojim, govori Gospod.
- 13 I iz slabosti on će biti učinjen jakim, u onaj dan kad će djelo moje otpočeti među svim narodom mojim, i ono će obnoviti tebe, o dome Izraelov, govori Gospod.
- 14 I ovako prorokovaše Josip, govoreći: Gle, toga će vidioca Gospod blagosloviti; a oni koji ga nastoje uništiti bit će zatrti; jer ovo će obećanje, koje zadobih od Gospoda, gledom na plod bokova mojih, biti ispunjeno. Gle, siguran sam u ispunjenje ovog obećanja;
- 15 A ime njegovo bit će po meni; i ono će biti po imenu oca njegova. I on će biti poput mene; jer ono što će Gospod objelodaniti rukom njegovom, moću Gospodnjom privest će narod moj k spasenju.
- 16 Da, ovako prorokovaše Josip: Siguran sam u to, isto kao što sam siguran u obećanje o Mojsiju; jer Gospod mi reče, sačuvat ću potomstvo tvoje zauvijek.

And he shall be great like unto Moses, whom I have said I would raise up unto you, to deliver my people, O house of Israel.

And Moses will I raise up, to deliver thy people out of the land of Egypt.

But a seer will I raise up out of the fruit of thy loins; and unto him will I give power to bring forth my word unto the seed of thy loins—and not to the bringing forth my word only, saith the Lord, but to the convincing them of my word, which shall have already gone forth among them.

Wherefore, the fruit of thy loins shall write; and the fruit of the loins of Judah shall write; and that which shall be written by the fruit of thy loins, and also that which shall be written by the fruit of the loins of Judah, shall grow together, unto the confounding of false doctrines and laying down of contentions, and establishing peace among the fruit of thy loins, and bringing them to the knowledge of their fathers in the latter days, and also to the knowledge of my covenants, saith the Lord.

And out of weakness he shall be made strong, in that day when my work shall commence among all my people, unto the restoring thee, O house of Israel, saith the Lord.

And thus prophesied Joseph, saying: Behold, that seer will the Lord bless; and they that seek to destroy him shall be confounded; for this promise, which I have obtained of the Lord, of the fruit of my loins, shall be fulfilled. Behold, I am sure of the fulfilling of this promise;

And his name shall be called after me; and it shall be after the name of his father. And he shall be like unto me; for the thing, which the Lord shall bring forth by his hand, by the power of the Lord shall bring my people unto salvation.

Yea, thus prophesied Joseph: I am sure of this thing, even as I am sure of the promise of Moses; for the Lord hath said unto me, I will preserve thy seed forever.

17 I Gospod reče: Podignut ću nekog Mojsija; i dat ću mu moć u štapu; i dat ću mu rasuđivanje u pisanju. Ipak, neću odriješiti jezik njegov tako da govori mnogo, jer ga neću učiniti moćnim u govoru. No, napisat ću mu zakon svoj, prstom vlastite ruke svoje; i postaviti ću govornika za njega.

18 I Gospod mi također reče: Podignut ću plodu bokova tvojih; i pribavit ću za njega govornika. I ja, gle, ja ću mu dati da zapiše zapis ploda bokova tvojih, za plod bokova tvojih; a govornik bokova tvojih to će navješćivati.

19 A riječi koje će on zapisati bit će riječi za koje je prikladno u mudrosti mojoj da prispiju do ploda bokova tvojih. I bit će to kao da im plod bokova tvojih bijaše zavapio iz praha; jer ja poznajem vjeru njihovu.

20 I oni će vapiti iz praha; da, i to pokajanje braći svojoj, i to nakon što mnogi naraštaji prođu poslije njih. I dogodit će se da će vapaj njihov ići dalje, i to u skladu s jednostavnošću riječi njihovih.

21 Zbog njihove vjere riječi njihove izlazit će iz mojih usta braći njihovoj koja su plod bokova tvojih; a slabocu riječi njihovih učinit ću jakom zbog vjere njihove, tako da će se spomenuti saveza mojega što ga sklopili s ocima tvojim.

22 I evo gle, sine moj Josipe, na ovaj način otac moj iz davnine prorokovaše.

23 Stoga, zbog ovog saveza ti si blagoslovljen; jer potomstvo tvoje neće biti uništeno, jer će poslušati riječi iz knjige.

24 I bit će uzdignut jedan moćni među njima, koji će činiti mnogo dobra i riječju i djelom, i bit će oruđe u rukama Božjim, sa silnom vjerom da izvodi moćna čudesa i da čini ono što je veliko u očima Božjim, tako ostvarujući veliki dio obnove za dom Izraelov, i za potomstvo braće tvoje.

And the Lord hath said: I will raise up a Moses; and I will give power unto him in a rod; and I will give judgment unto him in writing. Yet I will not loose his tongue, that he shall speak much, for I will not make him mighty in speaking. But I will write unto him my law, by the finger of mine own hand; and I will make a spokesman for him.

And the Lord said unto me also: I will raise up unto the fruit of thy loins; and I will make for him a spokesman. And I, behold, I will give unto him that he shall write the writing of the fruit of thy loins, unto the fruit of thy loins; and the spokesman of thy loins shall declare it.

And the words which he shall write shall be the words which are expedient in my wisdom should go forth unto the fruit of thy loins. And it shall be as if the fruit of thy loins had cried unto them from the dust; for I know their faith.

And they shall cry from the dust; yea, even repentance unto their brethren, even after many generations have gone by them. And it shall come to pass that their cry shall go, even according to the simplicity of their words.

Because of their faith their words shall proceed forth out of my mouth unto their brethren who are the fruit of thy loins; and the weakness of their words will I make strong in their faith, unto the remembering of my covenant which I made unto thy fathers.

And now, behold, my son Joseph, after this manner did my father of old prophesy.

Wherefore, because of this covenant thou art blessed; for thy seed shall not be destroyed, for they shall hearken unto the words of the book.

And there shall rise up one mighty among them, who shall do much good, both in word and in deed, being an instrument in the hands of God, with exceeding faith, to work mighty wonders, and do that thing which is great in the sight of God, unto the bringing to pass much restoration unto the house of Israel, and unto the seed of thy brethren.

25 I evo, blagoslovljen si ti, Josipe. Gle, ti si malen;
stoga poslušaj riječi brata svojega Nefija, i bit će ti
učinjeno u skladu s riječima koje izrekoh. Sjeti se ri-
ječi umirućeg oca svojega. Amen.

And now, blessed art thou, Joseph. Behold, thou
art little; wherefore hearken unto the words of thy
brother, Nephi, and it shall be done unto thee even
according to the words which I have spoken.
Remember the words of thy dying father. Amen.

2 Nefi 4

- 1 I sad, ja, Nefi, govorim o proroštvima o kojima otac moj govoraše, gledom na Josipa, koji bijaše odveden u Egipat.
- 2 Jer gle, on doista prorokovaše o svemu potomstvu svojem. A od proroštava koja on zapisa nema mnogo većih. I on prorokovaše o nama, i našim budućim naraštajima; a ona su zapisana na mješanim pločama.
- 3 Dakle, nakon što otac moj okonča govoriti o proroštvima Josipovim, on pozva djecu Lamanovu, sinove njegove i kćeri njegove, te im reče: Gle, sinovi moji i kćeri moje, koji ste sinovi i kćeri prvorođenca mojega, htio bih da priklonite uho riječima mojim.
- 4 Jer Gospod Bog reče: Ukoliko budete obdržavali zapovijedi moje napredovat ćete u zemlji; a ukoliko ne budete obdržavali zapovijedi moje bit ćete isključeni iz nazočnosti moje.
- 5 No gle, sinovi moji i kćeri moje, ne mogu sići u grob svoj, a da ne ostavim blagoslov na vama; jer gle, znadem da, budete li odgajani u skladu s putem kojim trebate ići, nećete odstupiti od njega.
- 6 Stoga, budete li prokleti, gle, ostavljam blagoslov svoj na vama, da bi kletva mogla biti skinuta s vas, a odgovornost bude stavljena na glave roditelja vaših.
- 7 Stoga, zbog blagoslova mojega Gospod Bog neće dopustiti da vi propadnete; stoga, bit će milosrdan prema vama i prema potomstvu vašemu zauvijek.
- 8 I dogodi se, nakon što otac moj okonča govoriti sinovima i kćerima Lamanovim, on naredi da se sinovi i kćeri Lemuelove dovedu preda nj.
- 9 I on prozbori njima, govoreći: Gle, sinovi moji i kćeri moje, koji ste sinovi i kćeri drugoga sina mojega; gle, ostavljam na vama isti blagoslov koji ostavih na sinovima i kćerima Lamanovim; stoga, nećete posvema biti uništeni; nego će na kraju potomstvo vaše biti blagoslovljeno.
- 10 I dogodi se, kad otac moj okonča govoriti njima, gle, on prozbori sinovima Jišmaelovim, da, čak i cijelom domu njegovom.

2 Nephi 4

And now, I, Nephi, speak concerning the prophecies of which my father hath spoken, concerning Joseph, who was carried into Egypt.

For behold, he truly prophesied concerning all his seed. And the prophecies which he wrote, there are not many greater. And he prophesied concerning us, and our future generations; and they are written upon the plates of brass.

Wherefore, after my father had made an end of speaking concerning the prophecies of Joseph, he called the children of Laman, his sons, and his daughters, and said unto them: Behold, my sons, and my daughters, who are the sons and the daughters of my firstborn, I would that ye should give ear unto my words.

For the Lord God hath said that: Inasmuch as ye shall keep my commandments ye shall prosper in the land; and inasmuch as ye will not keep my commandments ye shall be cut off from my presence.

But behold, my sons and my daughters, I cannot go down to my grave save I should leave a blessing upon you; for behold, I know that if ye are brought up in the way ye should go ye will not depart from it.

Wherefore, if ye are cursed, behold, I leave my blessing upon you, that the cursing may be taken from you and be answered upon the heads of your parents.

Wherefore, because of my blessing the Lord God will not suffer that ye shall perish; wherefore, he will be merciful unto you and unto your seed forever.

And it came to pass that after my father had made an end of speaking to the sons and daughters of Laman, he caused the sons and daughters of Lemuel to be brought before him.

And he spake unto them, saying: Behold, my sons and my daughters, who are the sons and the daughters of my second son; behold I leave unto you the same blessing which I left unto the sons and daughters of Laman; wherefore, thou shalt not utterly be destroyed; but in the end thy seed shall be blessed.

And it came to pass that when my father had made an end of speaking unto them, behold, he spake unto the sons of Ishmael, yea, and even all his household.

- 11 I nakon što okonča govoriti njima, on prozbori Samu, govoreći: Blagoslovljen si ti, i potomstvo tvoje; jer ćeš baštiniti zemlju kao i brat tvoj Nefi. A potomstvo tvoje bit će ubrojeno s potomstvom njegovim; i ti ćeš biti poput brata tvog, a potomstvo tvoje poput potomstva njegovog; i bit ćeš blagoslovljen u sve dane svoje.
- 12 I dogodi se, nakon što otac moj, Lehi, govoraše cijelom domu svojem, u skladu s osjećajima srca svojega i Duhom Gospodnjim koji bijaše u njemu, on ostarje. I dogodi se da umrije, i bi pokopan.
- 13 I dogodi se da se, ne mnogo dana poslije smrti njegove, Laman i Lemuel te sinovi Jišmaelovi rasrdiše na me zbog prijekora Gospodnjih.
- 14 Jer ja, Nefi, bijah nagnan govoriti im u skladu s riječju njegovom; naime, govorah im mnogo toga, a također i otac moj, prije smrti svoje; od čega su mnoge besjede zapisane na drugim pločama mojim; jer je pretežno povijesni dio zapisan na drugim pločama mojim.
- 15 A na ovima zapisujem ono što je u duši mojoj, te mnoga od Pisama što su urezana na mjedenim pločama. Jer duša moja uživa u Pismima, i srce moje pomno razmišlja o njima, i zapisuje ih za poduku i korist djece moje.
- 16 Gle, duša moja uživa u onome što je Gospodnje; a srce moje neprestance pomno razmišlja o onome što vidjeh i čuh.
- 17 Ipak, unatoč velikoj dobroti Gospodnjoj u tome što mi pokaza velika i čudesna djela svoja, srce moje uzvikuje: O jadan li sam ja čovjek! Da, srce moje žalosti se zbog tijela mojega; duša moja tuguje zbog bezakonja mojih.
- 18 Okružen sam odasvud, zbog napasti i grijeha što me tako lako opsjedaju.
- 19 A kad se zaželim radovati, srce moje stenje zbog grijeha mojih; ipak, znadem u koga se uzdah.
- 20 Bog moj bijaše potpora moja; on me vođaše kroz nevolje moje u divljini; i sačuva me na vodama velike dubine.
- 21 Ispuni me ljubavlju svojom, toliko da mi gotovo uništava tijelo.

And after he had made an end of speaking unto them, he spake unto Sam, saying: Blessed art thou, and thy seed; for thou shalt inherit the land like unto thy brother Nephi. And thy seed shall be numbered with his seed; and thou shalt be even like unto thy brother, and thy seed like unto his seed; and thou shalt be blessed in all thy days.

And it came to pass after my father, Lehi, had spoken unto all his household, according to the feelings of his heart and the Spirit of the Lord which was in him, he waxed old. And it came to pass that he died, and was buried.

And it came to pass that not many days after his death, Laman and Lemuel and the sons of Ishmael were angry with me because of the admonitions of the Lord.

For I, Nephi, was constrained to speak unto them, according to his word; for I had spoken many things unto them, and also my father, before his death; many of which sayings are written upon mine other plates; for a more history part are written upon mine other plates.

And upon these I write the things of my soul, and many of the scriptures which are engraven upon the plates of brass. For my soul delighteth in the scriptures, and my heart pondereth them, and writeth them for the learning and the profit of my children.

Behold, my soul delighteth in the things of the Lord; and my heart pondereth continually upon the things which I have seen and heard.

Nevertheless, notwithstanding the great goodness of the Lord, in showing me his great and marvelous works, my heart exclaimeth: O wretched man that I am! Yea, my heart sorroweth because of my flesh; my soul grieveth because of mine iniquities.

I am encompassed about, because of the temptations and the sins which do so easily beset me.

And when I desire to rejoice, my heart groaneth because of my sins; nevertheless, I know in whom I have trusted.

My God hath been my support; he hath led me through mine afflictions in the wilderness; and he hath preserved me upon the waters of the great deep.

He hath filled me with his love, even unto the consuming of my flesh.

22 Postidi neprijatelje moje, tako da učini da drhte preda mnom.

23 Gle, on ču vapaj moj danju, i dade mi spoznaju kroz viđenja noću.

24 I danju se osmjelih u žarkoj molitvi pred njim; da, glas svoj upravih put visina; a anđeli silažahu i posluživahu mi.

25 I na krilima Duha njegova bijaše tijelo moje odneseno na veoma visoke gore. I oči moje vidješe velike stvari, da, i to prevelike za čovjeka; zato mi bijaše naređeno da ih ne zapisujem.

26 O dakle, ako vidjeh tako velike stvari, ako Gospod milostivim silaskom svojim k djeci ljudskoj pohodi ljude s toliko milosrđa, zašto da srce moje plače i duša se moja zadržava u dolini žalosti, a tijelo se moje raspada, i snaga moja slabi, zbog nevolja mojih?

27 I zašto bih popuštao grijehu, zbog tijela svojega? Da, zašto bih ustuknuo pred napastima, tako da bi zli imao mjesto u srcu mojemu, da uništi mir moj i muči dušu moju? Zašto sam srdit zbog neprijatelja svojega?

28 Probudi se, dušo moja! Ne kloni više u grijehu. Raduj se, o srce moje, i više ne daj mjesta neprijatelju duše moje.

29 Ne srđi se opet zbog neprijatelja mojih. Ne slabi snagu moju zbog nevolja mojih.

30 Raduj se, o srce moje, te zavapi Gospodu i reci: O Gospode, hvalit ću te zauvijek; da, duša će se moja radovati u tebi, Bože moj, i stijeno spasenja mojega.

31 O Gospode, hoćeš li otkupiti dušu moju? Hoćeš li me izbaviti iz ruku neprijatelja mojih? Hoćeš li učiniti da uzdrhtim na pojavu grijeha?

32 Neka vrata pakla budu neprestance zatvorena preda mnom, zato što je srce moje skršeno i duh je moj raskajan! O Gospode, nemoj zatvoriti vrata pravčnosti svoje preda mnom, da mogu hoditi stazom duboke doline, da mogu biti čvrst na ravnoj cesti!

He hath confounded mine enemies, unto the causing of them to quake before me.

Behold, he hath heard my cry by day, and he hath given me knowledge by visions in the night-time.

And by day have I waxed bold in mighty prayer before him; yea, my voice have I sent up on high; and angels came down and ministered unto me.

And upon the wings of his Spirit hath my body been carried away upon exceedingly high mountains. And mine eyes have beheld great things, yea, even too great for man; therefore I was bidden that I should not write them.

O then, if I have seen so great things, if the Lord in his condescension unto the children of men hath visited men in so much mercy, why should my heart weep and my soul linger in the valley of sorrow, and my flesh waste away, and my strength slacken, because of mine afflictions?

And why should I yield to sin, because of my flesh? Yea, why should I give way to temptations, that the evil one have place in my heart to destroy my peace and afflict my soul? Why am I angry because of mine enemy?

Awake, my soul! No longer droop in sin. Rejoice, O my heart, and give place no more for the enemy of my soul.

Do not anger again because of mine enemies. Do not slacken my strength because of mine afflictions.

Rejoice, O my heart, and cry unto the Lord, and say: O Lord, I will praise thee forever; yea, my soul will rejoice in thee, my God, and the rock of my salvation.

O Lord, wilt thou redeem my soul? Wilt thou deliver me out of the hands of mine enemies? Wilt thou make me that I may shake at the appearance of sin?

May the gates of hell be shut continually before me, because that my heart is broken and my spirit is contrite! O Lord, wilt thou not shut the gates of thy righteousness before me, that I may walk in the path of the low valley, that I may be strict in the plain road!

33 O Gospode, hoćeš li me zaogrnuti haljinom pravednosti svoje! O Gospode, hoćeš li načiniti put za uzmak moj pred neprijateljima mojim! Hoćeš li učiniti stazu moju ravnom preda mnom! Nemoj postavljati kamen spoticanja na put moj — već raskrči put moj preda mnom, i ne priječi mi put, već putove neprijatelja mojega.

34 O Gospode, uzdah se u te, i uzdat ću se u te zauvijek. Neću staviti uzdanje svoje u mišicu tjelesnu, jer znadem da je proklet onaj koji stavlja uzdanje svoje u mišicu tjelesnu. Da, proklet je onaj koji stavlja uzdanje svoje u čovjeka, ili čini tijelo mišicom svojom.

35 Da, znadem da će Bog udijeliti obilno onome tko ište. Da, Bog će moj udijeliti meni, ne ištem li neprijemljeno; zato, uzdignut ću glas svoj k tebi; da, vapit ću k tebi, Bože moj, stijeno pravednosti moje. Gle, glas će se moj zauvijek uzdizati k tebi, stijeno moja i vječni Bože moj. Amen.

O Lord, wilt thou encircle me around in the robe of thy righteousness! O Lord, wilt thou make a way for mine escape before mine enemies! Wilt thou make my path straight before me! Wilt thou not place a stumbling block in my way—but that thou wouldst clear my way before me, and hedge not up my way, but the ways of mine enemy.

O Lord, I have trusted in thee, and I will trust in thee forever. I will not put my trust in the arm of flesh; for I know that cursed is he that putteth his trust in the arm of flesh. Yea, cursed is he that putteth his trust in man or maketh flesh his arm.

Yea, I know that God will give liberally to him that asketh. Yea, my God will give me, if I ask not amiss; therefore I will lift up my voice unto thee; yea, I will cry unto thee, my God, the rock of my righteousness. Behold, my voice shall forever ascend up unto thee, my rock and mine everlasting God. Amen.

2 Nefi 5

- 1 Gle, dogodi se da sam ja, Nefi, vapio mnogo ka Gospodu Bogu svojemu, zbog srdžbe braće svoje.
- 2 No gle, srdžba njihova protiv mene poraste, toliko da mi nastojahu oduzeti život.
- 3 Da, oni mrmljahu protiv mene, govoreći: Mlađi brat naš misli vladati nad nama; i mi imadosmo mnogo kušnji zbog njega; stoga, ubijmo ga, da više ne bismo bili mučeni zbog riječi njegovih. Jer gle, mi nećemo da on bude vladar naš; jer pripada nama, koji smo starija braća, da vladamo nad ovim narodom.
- 4 Evo, ne pišem na ovim pločama sve riječi koje oni mrmljahu protiv mene. No dostatno mi je reći da mi oni nastojahu oduzeti život.
- 5 I dogodi se, Gospod me upozori da ja, Nefi, otiđem od njih i pobjegnem u divljinu, kao i svi oni koji htjednu poći sa mnom.
- 6 Stoga, dogodi se da ja, Nefi, povedoh obitelj svoju, a također i Zorama i obitelj njegovu, i Sama, starijeg brata svojega i obitelj njegovu, te Jakova i Josipa, mlađu braću svoju, a i sestre svoje, i sve one koji htjedše poći sa mnom. A svi oni koji htjedše poći sa mnom bijahu oni što vjerovahu u upozorenja i objave Božje; stoga, oni poslušашe riječi moje.
- 7 I mi uzemosmo šatore svoje i što nam god bijaše moguće, te putovasmo divljinom mnoge dane. I nakon što putovasmo mnoge dane, mi razapemosmo šatore svoje.
- 8 I narod moj htjede da mjestu dademo ime Nefi; stoga, nazvasmo ga Nefi.
- 9 I svi oni što bijahu sa mnom odlučiše nazvati se narodom Nefijevim.
- 10 I trudili smo se obdržavati sudove, i propise, i zapovijedi Gospodnje u svemu, prema zakonu Mojsijevu.
- 11 I Gospod bijaše s nama; i mi napredovasmo silno; jer posijali smo sjeme, i želi smo zauzvrat u izobilju. I počesmo uzgajati sitno i krupno blago, te životinje svake vrste.

2 Nephi 5

Behold, it came to pass that I, Nephi, did cry much unto the Lord my God, because of the anger of my brethren.

But behold, their anger did increase against me, insomuch that they did seek to take away my life.

Yea, they did murmur against me, saying: Our younger brother thinks to rule over us; and we have had much trial because of him; wherefore, now let us slay him, that we may not be afflicted more because of his words. For behold, we will not have him to be our ruler; for it belongs unto us, who are the elder brethren, to rule over this people.

Now I do not write upon these plates all the words which they murmured against me. But it sufficeth me to say, that they did seek to take away my life.

And it came to pass that the Lord did warn me, that I, Nephi, should depart from them and flee into the wilderness, and all those who would go with me.

Wherefore, it came to pass that I, Nephi, did take my family, and also Zoram and his family, and Sam, mine elder brother and his family, and Jacob and Joseph, my younger brethren, and also my sisters, and all those who would go with me. And all those who would go with me were those who believed in the warnings and the revelations of God; wherefore, they did hearken unto my words.

And we did take our tents and whatsoever things were possible for us, and did journey in the wilderness for the space of many days. And after we had journeyed for the space of many days we did pitch our tents.

And my people would that we should call the name of the place Nephi; wherefore, we did call it Nephi.

And all those who were with me did take upon them to call themselves the people of Nephi.

And we did observe to keep the judgments, and the statutes, and the commandments of the Lord in all things, according to the law of Moses.

And the Lord was with us; and we did prosper exceedingly; for we did sow seed, and we did reap again in abundance. And we began to raise flocks, and herds, and animals of every kind.

- 12 A ja, Nefi, također ponesoh zapise što bijahu urezani na mjedenim pločama; a i kuglu, ili kompas, što bijaše pripravljen za oca mojega rukom Gospodnjom, prema onome što je zapisano.
- 13 I dogodi se da počesmo napredovati silno, i množiti se u zemlji.
- 14 A ja, Nefi, uzeh mač Labanov, i po uzoru na nj izradih mnoge mačeve, da kojim slučajem narod, koji se sada nazivaše Lamancima, ne bi navalio na nas i uništio nas; jer poznavah mržnju njihovu prema meni i djeci mojoj i onima koji se nazivahu narodom mojim.
- 15 I ja podučih narod svoj da gradi građevine, i obrađuje sve oblike drva, i željeza, i bakra, i mjedi, i čelika, i zlata, i srebra, i dragocjenih ruda, čega bijaše u veliku izobilju.
- 16 I ja, Nefi, izgradih hram; i sazidah ga po uzoru na hram Salomonov, osim što ne bijaše izgrađen od tolikih dragocjenosti; jer ih se ne mogaše naći u zemlji, stoga, ne mogaše biti izgrađen poput hrama Salomonova. No način gradnje bijaše poput Salomonova hrama, a izradba njegova bijaše zaista izvrsna.
- 17 I dogodi se, ja, Nefi, sklonih narod svoj da bude radišan, i da radi rukama svojim.
- 18 I dogodi se, oni htjedoše da ja budem kralj njihov. No ja, Nefi, željah da oni nemaju kralja; ipak, učinih za njih u skladu s onim što bijaše u moći mojoj.
- 19 I gle, riječi Gospodnje ispuniše se braći mojoj, koje on izreče o njima, da ću ja biti vladar njihov i učitelj njihov. Stoga, ja bijah vladar njihov i učitelj njihov, u skladu sa zapovijedima Gospodnjim, sve do vremena kad mi oni nastojahu oduzeti život.
- 20 Dakle, riječ Gospodnja bijaše ispunjena koju mi on reče, govoreći: Ukoliko oni ne budu slušali riječi tvoje, bit će isključeni iz nazočnosti Gospodnje. I gle, oni bijahu isključeni iz nazočnosti njegove.

And I, Nephi, had also brought the records which were engraven upon the plates of brass; and also the ball, or compass, which was prepared for my father by the hand of the Lord, according to that which is written.

And it came to pass that we began to prosper exceedingly, and to multiply in the land.

And I, Nephi, did take the sword of Laban, and after the manner of it did make many swords, lest by any means the people who were now called Lamanites should come upon us and destroy us; for I knew their hatred towards me and my children and those who were called my people.

And I did teach my people to build buildings, and to work in all manner of wood, and of iron, and of copper, and of brass, and of steel, and of gold, and of silver, and of precious ores, which were in great abundance.

And I, Nephi, did build a temple; and I did construct it after the manner of the temple of Solomon save it were not built of so many precious things; for they were not to be found upon the land, wherefore, it could not be built like unto Solomon's temple. But the manner of the construction was like unto the temple of Solomon; and the workmanship thereof was exceedingly fine.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did cause my people to be industrious, and to labor with their hands.

And it came to pass that they would that I should be their king. But I, Nephi, was desirous that they should have no king; nevertheless, I did for them according to that which was in my power.

And behold, the words of the Lord had been fulfilled unto my brethren, which he spake concerning them, that I should be their ruler and their teacher. Wherefore, I had been their ruler and their teacher, according to the commandments of the Lord, until the time they sought to take away my life.

Wherefore, the word of the Lord was fulfilled which he spake unto me, saying that: Inasmuch as they will not hearken unto thy words they shall be cut off from the presence of the Lord. And behold, they were cut off from his presence.

21 I on učini da kletva dođe na njih, da, i to teška kletva, zbog bezakonja njihova. Jer gle, oni otvrdnuše srca svoja protiv njega, te ona postadoše poput kre-
mena; stoga, kako oni bijahu bijeli, i veoma lijepi i očaravajući, da ne bi bili privlačni narodu mojemu, Gospod Bog učini da tamna koža dođe na njih.

22 I ovako govori Gospod Bog: Učinit ću da oni budu odvratni narodu tvojemu, osim ako se ne pokaju za bezakonja svoja.

23 A prokleta će biti potomstvo onoga tko se izmiješa s potomstvom njihovim; jer oni će biti prokleti, i to istom kletvom. I Gospod to reče, i to bijaše učinjeno.

24 I zbog kletve njihove što bijaše na njima oni postadoše dokon narod, pun zloće i lukavosti, i lovljahu u divljini grabežljive zvijeri.

25 I Gospod Bog reče meni: Oni će biti bič potomstvu tvojemu, kako bi ih poticali da se spomenu mene; i ukoliko se ne budu spominjali mene, ni slušali riječi moje, oni će ih bičevati, i to sve do uništenja.

26 I dogodi se, ja, Nefi, posvetih Jakova i Josipa da budu svećenici i učitelji nad zemljom naroda mojeg.

27 I dogodi se da mi življasko na način koji donosi sreću.

28 I trideset godina bijaše prošlo od vremena kada napustismo Jeruzalem.

29 I ja, Nefi, vođah zapise na pločama svojim, koje izradih, o narodu tvojemu do sada.

30 I dogodi se da mi Gospod Bog reče: Izradi druge ploče; i urezat ćeš mnogo toga na njih što je dobro u očima mojim, na korist narodu tvojemu.

31 Stoga ja, Nefi, da bih bio poslušan zapovijedima Gospodnjim, pođoh i izradih ove ploče na koje urezah ove stvari.

32 I urezah ono što je ugodno Bogu. A ako je narod moj sretan zbog onoga što je Božje, bit će sretan zbog ureza mojih koji su na ovim pločama.

And he had caused the cursing to come upon them, yea, even a sore cursing, because of their iniquity. For behold, they had hardened their hearts against him, that they had become like unto a flint; wherefore, as they were white, and exceedingly fair and delightsome, that they might not be enticing unto my people the Lord God did cause a skin of blackness to come upon them.

And thus saith the Lord God: I will cause that they shall be loathsome unto thy people, save they shall repent of their iniquities.

And cursed shall be the seed of him that mixeth with their seed; for they shall be cursed even with the same cursing. And the Lord spake it, and it was done.

And because of their cursing which was upon them they did become an idle people, full of mischief and subtlety, and did seek in the wilderness for beasts of prey.

And the Lord God said unto me: They shall be a scourge unto thy seed, to stir them up in remembrance of me; and inasmuch as they will not remember me, and hearken unto my words, they shall scourge them even unto destruction.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did consecrate Jacob and Joseph, that they should be priests and teachers over the land of my people.

And it came to pass that we lived after the manner of happiness.

And thirty years had passed away from the time we left Jerusalem.

And I, Nephi, had kept the records upon my plates, which I had made, of my people thus far.

And it came to pass that the Lord God said unto me: Make other plates; and thou shalt engraven many things upon them which are good in my sight, for the profit of thy people.

Wherefore, I, Nephi, to be obedient to the commandments of the Lord, went and made these plates upon which I have engraven these things.

And I engraved that which is pleasing unto God. And if my people are pleased with the things of God they will be pleased with mine engravings which are upon these plates.

33 A ako narod moj želi upoznati podrobniji dio povijesti naroda mojega, mora istraživati moje druge ploče.

34 I dostatno mi je reći da četrdeset godina bijaše prošlo, a mi već imadosmo ratova i sukoba s braćom svojom.

And if my people desire to know the more particular part of the history of my people they must search mine other plates.

And it sufficeth me to say that forty years had passed away, and we had already had wars and contentions with our brethren.

2 Nefi 6

- 1 Riječi Jakova, brata Nefijeve, koje on izreče narodu Nefijevu:
- 2 Gle, ljubljena braćo moja, ja, Jakov, kako bijah pozvan od Boga, i zaređen u skladu sa svetim redom njegovim, i kako bijah posvećen od brata svojega Nefija, koga vi smatrate kraljem ili zaštitnikom, i na koga se oslanjate radi sigurnosti, gle, znadete da vam govorah veoma mnogo toga.
- 3 Ipak, govorim vam ponovno, jer želim dobrobit duša vaših. Da, tjeskoba je moja velika radi vas, a vi sami znadete da je oduvijek bila takva. Jer vas opominjah sa svim marom, i podučavah vas riječima oca svojega, i govorah vam o svemu što je zapisano, od stvaranja svijeta.
- 4 A sad gle, htio bih vam govoriti o onomu što jest, i što će doći; stoga, čitat ću vam riječi Izaijine. A to su riječi koje brat moj zatraži da vam izrečem. I govorim vam za dobrobit vašu, da biste mogli naučiti i proslaviti ime Boga svojega.
- 5 I evo, riječi koje ću čitati one su koje Izaija izreče gledom na sav dom Izraelov; stoga, one se mogu primijeniti na vas, jer vi ste od doma Izraelova. I postoji mnogo toga što izreče Izaija, što se može primijeniti na vas, zato što ste od doma Izraelova.
- 6 I evo, ovo su riječi: Ovako govori Gospod Bog: Gle, uzdignut ću ruku svoju poganima, i postaviti stijeg svoj narodu; i oni će donijeti sinove tvoje u naručju svojem, a kćeri tvoje nosit će na plećima svojim.
- 7 I kraljevi će biti tvoji skrbnici, a kraljice njihove tvoje dojkinje; klanjat će ti se licem svojim prema zemlji, i lizati prah s nogu tvojih; i znat ćeš da sam ja Gospod; jer neće se posramiti oni koji me iščekuju.

2 Nephi 6

The words of Jacob, the brother of Nephi, which he spake unto the people of Nephi:

Behold, my beloved brethren, I, Jacob, having been called of God, and ordained after the manner of his holy order, and having been consecrated by my brother Nephi, unto whom ye look as a king or a protector, and on whom ye depend for safety, behold ye know that I have spoken unto you exceedingly many things.

Nevertheless, I speak unto you again; for I am desirous for the welfare of your souls. Yea, mine anxiety is great for you; and ye yourselves know that it ever has been. For I have exhorted you with all diligence; and I have taught you the words of my father; and I have spoken unto you concerning all things which are written, from the creation of the world.

And now, behold, I would speak unto you concerning things which are, and which are to come; wherefore, I will read you the words of Isaiah. And they are the words which my brother has desired that I should speak unto you. And I speak unto you for your sakes, that ye may learn and glorify the name of your God.

And now, the words which I shall read are they which Isaiah spake concerning all the house of Israel; wherefore, they may be likened unto you, for ye are of the house of Israel. And there are many things which have been spoken by Isaiah which may be likened unto you, because ye are of the house of Israel.

And now, these are the words: Thus saith the Lord God: Behold, I will lift up mine hand to the Gentiles, and set up my standard to the people; and they shall bring thy sons in their arms, and thy daughters shall be carried upon their shoulders.

And kings shall be thy nursing fathers, and their queens thy nursing mothers; they shall bow down to thee with their faces towards the earth, and lick up the dust of thy feet; and thou shalt know that I am the Lord; for they shall not be ashamed that wait for me.

- 8 I evo ja, Jakov, rekao bih ponešto o ovim riječima. Jer gle, Gospod mi pokaza da oni koji bijahu u području Jeruzalema, odakle mi dođosmo, bijahu ubijeni i odvedeni kao sužnji.
- 9 Ipak, Gospod mi pokaza da će se oni ponovno vratiti. I također mi pokaza da će se Gospod Bog, Svetac Izraelov, očitovati njima u tijelu; i nakon što se očituje, oni će ga izbičevati i razapeti, prema riječima anđela koji mi to reče.
- 10 I nakon što otvrdnu srca svoja i ukoče vratove svoje protiv Sveca Izraelova, gle, sudovi Sveca Izraelova doći će na njih. I dan dolazi kad će oni biti udarani i mučeni.
- 11 Dakle, nakon što budu tjerani od nemila do nedraga, jer ovako govori anđeo, mnogi će biti mučeni u tijelu, i neće biti dopušteno da poginu, zbog molitava vjernih; bit će raspršeni, i udarani, i omraženi; ipak, Gospod će biti milosrdan prema njima, te će, kad dođu do spoznaje o Otkupitelju svome, biti ponovno sabrani u zemlje baštine svoje.
- 12 A blagoslovljeni su pogani, oni o kojima je prorok pisao; jer gle, bude li tako da se oni pokaju i ne zavojšte protiv Siona, i ne priključe se onoj moćnoj i odvratnoj crkvi, bit će spašeni; jer će Gospod Bog ispuniti saveze svoje koje on sklopi s djecom svojom; i iz tog razloga prorok zapisa ovo.
- 13 Dakle, oni koji se bore protiv Siona i Gospodnjeg naroda saveza lizat će prah s nogu njihovih, i narod Gospodnji neće biti posramljen. Jer narod su Gospodnji oni koji ga iščekuju; jer oni još uvijek iščekuju dolazak Mesije.

And now I, Jacob, would speak somewhat concerning these words. For behold, the Lord has shown me that those who were at Jerusalem, from whence we came, have been slain and carried away captive.

Nevertheless, the Lord has shown unto me that they should return again. And he also has shown unto me that the Lord God, the Holy One of Israel, should manifest himself unto them in the flesh; and after he should manifest himself they should scourge him and crucify him, according to the words of the angel who spake it unto me.

And after they have hardened their hearts and stiffened their necks against the Holy One of Israel, behold, the judgments of the Holy One of Israel shall come upon them. And the day cometh that they shall be smitten and afflicted.

Wherefore, after they are driven to and fro, for thus saith the angel, many shall be afflicted in the flesh, and shall not be suffered to perish, because of the prayers of the faithful; they shall be scattered, and smitten, and hated; nevertheless, the Lord will be merciful unto them, that when they shall come to the knowledge of their Redeemer, they shall be gathered together again to the lands of their inheritance.

And blessed are the Gentiles, they of whom the prophet has written; for behold, if it so be that they shall repent and fight not against Zion, and do not unite themselves to that great and abominable church, they shall be saved; for the Lord God will fulfil his covenants which he has made unto his children; and for this cause the prophet has written these things.

Wherefore, they that fight against Zion and the covenant people of the Lord shall lick up the dust of their feet; and the people of the Lord shall not be ashamed. For the people of the Lord are they who wait for him; for they still wait for the coming of the Messiah.

- 14 I gle, prema riječima proroka, Mesija će zadati sebi ponovno, po drugi put, da ih vrati natrag; stoga, očitovat će im se u moći i velikoj slavi, na uništenje neprijatelja njihovih, kad onaj dan dođe da oni povjeruju u njega; i nikoga neće on uništiti tko vjeruje u njega.
- 15 A oni koji ne povjeruju u njega bit će uništeni, i ognjem, i olujom, i potresima, i krvoprolićima, i pošaću, i glađu. I oni će znati da Gospod jest Bog, Svetac Izraelov.
- 16 Jer hoće li plijen biti otet moćniku, ili zakoniti sužanj izbavljen?
- 17 No, ovako govori Gospod: Doista će sužnji moćniku biti oduzeti, a plijen strašnoga bit će izbavljen; jer će Moćni Bog izbaviti svoj narod saveza. Jer ovako govori Gospod: Prepirat ću se s onima koji se prepiru s tobom —
- 18 I nahranit ću one koji te tlače vlastitim mesom njihovim; i oni će se opiti vlastitom krvlju svojom kao slatkim vinom; i svako će tijelo znati da sam ja Gospod Spasitelj tvoj i Otkupitelj tvoj, Silni Jakovljevi.

And behold, according to the words of the prophet, the Messiah will set himself again the second time to recover them; wherefore, he will manifest himself unto them in power and great glory, unto the destruction of their enemies, when that day cometh when they shall believe in him; and none will he destroy that believe in him.

And they that believe not in him shall be destroyed, both by fire, and by tempest, and by earthquakes, and by bloodsheds, and by pestilence, and by famine. And they shall know that the Lord is God, the Holy One of Israel.

For shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or the lawful captive delivered?

But thus saith the Lord: Even the captives of the mighty shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered; for the Mighty God shall deliver his covenant people. For thus saith the Lord: I will contend with them that contendeth with thee—

And I will feed them that oppress thee, with their own flesh; and they shall be drunken with their own blood as with sweet wine; and all flesh shall know that I the Lord am thy Savior and thy Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob.

2 Nefi 7

- 1 Da, jer ovako govori Gospod: Jesam li te otpustio, ili jesam li te odbacio zauvijek? Jer ovako govori Gospod: Gdje je otpusno pismo vaše matere? Komu sam te otpustio, ili kojemu od svojih vjeroznika sam vas prodao? Da, komu sam vas prodao? Gle, zbog bezakonja vaših sami ste se prodali, a zbog prijestupa vaših, mati je vaša otpuštena.
- 2 Dakle, kad sam došao, ne bijaše nikoga; kad sam zazvao, da, ne bijaše nikoga da se odazove. O dome Izraelov, je li ruka moja imalo ustegnuta da ne može otkupiti, ili nemam moći da izbavim? Gle, prijekom svojim isušujem more, pretvaram rijeke njihove u pustinju i ribe njihove da zaudaraju, jer vode su presušile i one ugibaju od žeđi.
- 3 Odijevam nebesa tminom, i činim kostrijet pokrivačem njihovim.
- 4 Gospod Bog daje meni jezik učenih, da bih znao kako reći riječ u pravo vrijeme tebi, o dome Izraelov. Kad ste umorni, on budi jutro za jutrom. On budi uho moje da čujem kao učeni.
- 5 Gospod Bog otvori uho moje, te ne bijah buntovan, niti okrenuh leđa.
- 6 Podmetnuh leđa svoja udaraču, a obraze svoje onima što čupahu bradu. Ne sakrih lica svojega od sramoćenja i pljuvanja.
- 7 Jer će mi Gospod Bog pomoći, zato neću biti ponižen. Zato učinih lice svoje poput kremena, i znadem da se neću posramiti.
- 8 A Gospod je blizu, i on me opravdava. Tko će se sukobiti sa mnom? Ustanimo zajedno. Tko je protivnik moj? Neka mi se približi i udarit ću ga snagom usta svojih.
- 9 Jer će mi Gospod Bog pomoći. A svi oni koji će me osuditi, gle, svi će se oni istrošiti kao haljina, i moljac će ih izjesti.
- 10 Tko se među vama boji Gospoda, tko se pokorava glasu sluga njegova, tko hodi u tmuni i nema svjetlosti?

2 Nephi 7

Yea, for thus saith the Lord: Have I put thee away, or have I cast thee off forever? For thus saith the Lord: Where is the bill of your mother's divorcement? To whom have I put thee away, or to which of my creditors have I sold you? Yea, to whom have I sold you? Behold, for your iniquities have ye sold yourselves, and for your transgressions is your mother put away.

Wherefore, when I came, there was no man; when I called, yea, there was none to answer. O house of Israel, is my hand shortened at all that it cannot redeem, or have I no power to deliver? Behold, at my rebuke I dry up the sea, I make their rivers a wilderness and their fish to stink because the waters are dried up, and they die because of thirst.

I clothe the heavens with blackness, and I make sackcloth their covering.

The Lord God hath given me the tongue of the learned, that I should know how to speak a word in season unto thee, O house of Israel. When ye are weary he waketh morning by morning. He waketh mine ear to hear as the learned.

The Lord God hath opened mine ear, and I was not rebellious, neither turned away back.

I gave my back to the smiter, and my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair. I hid not my face from shame and spitting.

For the Lord God will help me, therefore shall I not be confounded. Therefore have I set my face like a flint, and I know that I shall not be ashamed.

And the Lord is near, and he justifieth me. Who will contend with me? Let us stand together. Who is mine adversary? Let him come near me, and I will smite him with the strength of my mouth.

For the Lord God will help me. And all they who shall condemn me, behold, all they shall wax old as a garment, and the moth shall eat them up.

Who is among you that feareth the Lord, that obeyeth the voice of his servant, that walketh in darkness and hath no light?

11 Gle, svi vi koji palite vatru, koji okružujete sebe iskrama, hodite u svjetlu ognja svojega, i u iskrama koje zapaliste. Ovo ćete imati iz ruke moje — ležat ćete u žalosti.

Behold all ye that kindle fire, that compass yourselves about with sparks, walk in the light of your fire and in the sparks which ye have kindled. This shall ye have of mine hand—ye shall lie down in sorrow.

2 Nefi 8

- 1 Poslušajte me, vi koji težite za pravednošću. Promotrite stijenu iz koje ste isječeni, i jamu kame-noloma iz koje ste iskopani.
- 2 Promotrite Abrahama, oca svoga, i Saru, onu koja vas porodi; jer pozvah samo njega, i blagoslovih ga.
- 3 Jer Gospod će utješiti Sion, on će utješiti sva opus-tjela mjesta njegova; i učinit će divljinu njegovu po-put Edena, a pustinju njegovu poput vrta Gospodnjega. Radost i veselje naći će se u njemu, za-hvalnice i glas napjeva.
- 4 Poslušaj me, narode moj; i prikloni mi uho, o puče moj; jer zakon će doći od mene, i postaviti ću sud svoj da bude kao svjetlo narodu.
- 5 Pravednost je moja blizu; spasenje se moje pojavi-lo, a mišica će moja suditi narodu. Otoci će me išče-kivati, i u mišicu će se moju uzdati.
- 6 Uzdignite oči svoje k nebesima, i pogledajte na zemlju dolje; jer nebesa će se raspliniti poput dima, i zemlja će se istrošiti poput haljine; a oni koji prebi-vaju na njoj umrijet će isto tako. Ali spasenje će moje biti zauvijek, i pravednost moja neće biti ukinuta.
- 7 Poslušajte me, vi koji poznajete pravednost, naro-de, u čije srce zapisah zakon svoj, ne bojte se prijeko-ra ljudskog, niti se plašite pogrda njihovih.
- 8 Jer moljac će ih izjesti kao haljinu, a crv će ih po-jesti kao vunu. Ali pravednost moja bit će zauvijek, a spasenje moje od naraštaja do naraštaja.
- 9 Probudi se, probudi se! Odjeni se snagom, o ruko Gospodnja; probudi se kao u drevne dane. Nisi li ti onaj što rasiječe Rahaba, i rani zmaja?
- 10 Nisi li ti onaj što isušio more, vode velike dubine; što učini dubine morske putem da bi otkupljeni proš-li?

2 Nephi 8

Hearken unto me, ye that follow after righteousness. Look unto the rock from whence ye are hewn, and to the hole of the pit from whence ye are digged.

Look unto Abraham, your father, and unto Sarah, she that bare you; for I called him alone, and blessed him.

For the Lord shall comfort Zion, he will comfort all her waste places; and he will make her wilderness like Eden, and her desert like the garden of the Lord. Joy and gladness shall be found therein, thanksgiv-ing and the voice of melody.

Hearken unto me, my people; and give ear unto me, O my nation; for a law shall proceed from me, and I will make my judgment to rest for a light for the people.

My righteousness is near; my salvation is gone forth, and mine arm shall judge the people. The isles shall wait upon me, and on mine arm shall they trust.

Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look upon the earth beneath; for the heavens shall vanish away like smoke, and the earth shall wax old like a garment; and they that dwell therein shall die in like manner. But my salvation shall be forever, and my righteousness shall not be abolished.

Hearken unto me, ye that know righteousness, the people in whose heart I have written my law, fear ye not the reproach of men, neither be ye afraid of their revilings.

For the moth shall eat them up like a garment, and the worm shall eat them like wool. But my righteous-ness shall be forever, and my salvation from genera-tion to generation.

Awake, awake! Put on strength, O arm of the Lord; awake as in the ancient days. Art thou not he that hath cut Rahab, and wounded the dragon?

Art thou not he who hath dried the sea, the waters of the great deep; that hath made the depths of the sea a way for the ransomed to pass over?

- 11 Dakle, otkupljeni od Gospoda vratit će se, i doći s pjesmom na Sion; i vječna radost i svetost bit će na glavama njihovim; i steći će veselje i radost; žalost će i tugovanje nestati.
- 12 Ja sam onaj; da, ja sam onaj koji vas tješi. Gle, tko si ti da se bojiš čovjeka koji će umrijeti, i sina čovječjeg koji će biti načinjen poput trave?
- 13 I zaboravljaš Gospoda tvorca svojega, koji razastrije nebesa, i položi temelje zemlji, i sveudilj strepiš, svaki dan, zbog jarosti tlačitelja, kao da je spreman uništiti? A gdje je jarost tlačitelja?
- 14 Zaslužnjeni prognanik žuri da bude oslobođen, i da ne umre u jami, niti da mu kruha ne ponestane.
- 15 No, ja sam Gospod Bog tvoj, čiji valovi bućahu; Gospod nad Vojskama mi je ime.
- 16 I stavio sam riječi svoje u usta tvoja, i zaklonio sam te u sjeni ruke svoje, da zasadim nebesa i položim temelje zemlji, i rekнем Sionu: Gle, ti si narod moj.
- 17 Probudi se, probudi se, ustani, o Jeruzaleme, koji si pio iz ruke Gospodnje pehar jarosti njegove — ispij si taloge iz pehara strepnje iscijeđene —
- 18 I nikog da ga vodi od svih sinova koje porodi; niti da ga povede za ruku, od svih sinova koje je odgojio.
- 19 Ova te dva sina pohodiše, tko će te požaliti — tvoje pustošenje i uništenje, i glad i mač — i po kome ću te utješiti?
- 20 Sinovi se tvoji onesvijestiše, osim ove dvojice; oni leže na početku svih ulica; kao divlji bik u mreži, puni su jarosti Gospodnje, prijekora Boga tvoga.
- 21 Zato čuj sada ovo, ti izmučeni, i pijani, a ne od vina:

Therefore, the redeemed of the Lord shall return, and come with singing unto Zion; and everlasting joy and holiness shall be upon their heads; and they shall obtain gladness and joy; sorrow and mourning shall flee away.

I am he; yea, I am he that comforteth you. Behold, who art thou, that thou shouldst be afraid of man, who shall die, and of the son of man, who shall be made like unto grass?

And forgettest the Lord thy maker, that hath stretched forth the heavens, and laid the foundations of the earth, and hast feared continually every day, because of the fury of the oppressor, as if he were ready to destroy? And where is the fury of the oppressor?

The captive exile hasteneth, that he may be loosed, and that he should not die in the pit, nor that his bread should fail.

But I am the Lord thy God, whose waves roared; the Lord of Hosts is my name.

And I have put my words in thy mouth, and have covered thee in the shadow of mine hand, that I may plant the heavens and lay the foundations of the earth, and say unto Zion: Behold, thou art my people.

Awake, awake, stand up, O Jerusalem, which hast drunk at the hand of the Lord the cup of his fury— thou hast drunken the dregs of the cup of trembling wrung out—

And none to guide her among all the sons she hath brought forth; neither that taketh her by the hand, of all the sons she hath brought up.

These two sons are come unto thee, who shall be sorry for thee—thy desolation and destruction, and the famine and the sword—and by whom shall I comfort thee?

Thy sons have fainted, save these two; they lie at the head of all the streets; as a wild bull in a net, they are full of the fury of the Lord, the rebuke of thy God.

Therefore hear now this, thou afflicted, and drunken, and not with wine:

- 22 Ovako govori Gospod tvoj, Gospod i Bog tvoj zastupa stvar naroda svojega; gle, uzeh iz ruke tvoje pehar strepnje, taloge pehara jarosti moje; nećeš ga više ispijati.
- 23 No, stavit ću ga u ruku onih koji te muče; koji su govorili duši tvojoj: Prigni se, da možemo prijeći — i ti si podmetnuo tijelo svoje kao tlo i kao put onima koji prelažahu.
- 24 Probudi se, probudi se, odjeni se snagom svojom, o Sione; odjeni se lijepim haljinama svojim, o Jeruzaleme, sveti grade; jer od sada neće više ulaziti k tebi neobrezani i nečisti.
- 25 Otresi se od praha; digni se, sjedni, o Jeruzaleme; oslobodi se uza s vrata svojega, o zaslužnjena kćeri sionska.

Thus saith thy Lord, the Lord and thy God pleadeth the cause of his people; behold, I have taken out of thine hand the cup of trembling, the dregs of the cup of my fury; thou shalt no more drink it again.

But I will put it into the hand of them that afflict thee; who have said to thy soul: Bow down, that we may go over—and thou hast laid thy body as the ground and as the street to them that went over.

Awake, awake, put on thy strength, O Zion; put on thy beautiful garments, O Jerusalem, the holy city; for henceforth there shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised and the unclean.

Shake thyself from the dust; arise, sit down, O Jerusalem; loose thyself from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion.

2 Nefi 9

- 1 I evo, ljubljena braćo moja, pročitah ovo kako biste mogli znati o savezima Gospodnjim koje on sklopi s cijelim domom Izraelovim —
- 2 Koje on govoraše Židovima ustima svetih proroka svojih, i to od početka nadalje, od naraštaja do naraštaja, dok vrijeme ne dođe da oni budu obnovljeni u istinsku crkvu Božju i istinsko stado Božje; kada će biti sabrani kući u zemlje baštine svoje, i biti uvedeni u sve svoje zemlje obećane.
- 3 Gle, ljubljena braćo moja, govorim vam ovo da se možete radovati, i uzdignuti glave svoje zauvijek, zbog blagoslova koje će Gospod Bog udijeliti djeci vašoj.
- 4 Jer znadem da istraživaste mnogo, mnogi od vas, kako biste doznali o onomu što će doći; stoga znadem da vi znadete kako se tijelo naše mora istrošiti i umrijeti; ipak, u tijelima svojim vidjet ćemo Boga.
- 5 Da, znadem da znadete kako će se u tijelu on pokazati onima u području Jeruzalema, odakle mi dođosmo; naime, neophodno je da to bude među njima; jer nužno je da veliki Stvoritelj dopusti da on sam postane podložan čovjeku u tijelu, i umre za sve ljude, kako bi svi ljudi mogli postati podložni njemu.
- 6 Naime, pošto smrt prijeđe na sve ljude, da se ispunni milosrdan naum velikoga Stvoritelja, mora svakako postojati moć uskrsnuća, a uskrsnuće mora svakako doći čovjeku zbog pada; a pad dođe zbog prijestupa; i zato što čovjek pade, on bijaše isključen iz nažočnosti Gospodnje.
- 7 Stoga, mora svakako postojati beskonačno pomirenje — osim ako ne bi bilo beskonačnog pomirenja, ova raspadljivost ne bi mogla odjenuti neraspadljivost. Stoga, prvi sud koji dođe na čovjeka morao bi svakako ostati u beskrajnom trajanju. A ako bi bilo tako, ovo tijelo moralo bi se odložiti da istrune i izmrvni se na svoju majku zemlju, da ne ustane više.

2 Nephi 9

And now, my beloved brethren, I have read these things that ye might know concerning the covenants of the Lord that he has covenanted with all the house of Israel—

That he has spoken unto the Jews, by the mouth of his holy prophets, even from the beginning down, from generation to generation, until the time comes that they shall be restored to the true church and fold of God; when they shall be gathered home to the lands of their inheritance, and shall be established in all their lands of promise.

Behold, my beloved brethren, I speak unto you these things that ye may rejoice, and lift up your heads forever, because of the blessings which the Lord God shall bestow upon your children.

For I know that ye have searched much, many of you, to know of things to come; wherefore I know that ye know that our flesh must waste away and die; nevertheless, in our bodies we shall see God.

Yea, I know that ye know that in the body he shall show himself unto those at Jerusalem, from whence we came; for it is expedient that it should be among them; for it behooveth the great Creator that he suffereth himself to become subject unto man in the flesh, and die for all men, that all men might become subject unto him.

For as death hath passed upon all men, to fulfil the merciful plan of the great Creator, there must needs be a power of resurrection, and the resurrection must needs come unto man by reason of the fall; and the fall came by reason of transgression; and because man became fallen they were cut off from the presence of the Lord.

Wherefore, it must needs be an infinite atonement—save it should be an infinite atonement this corruption could not put on incorruption. Wherefore, the first judgment which came upon man must needs have remained to an endless duration. And if so, this flesh must have laid down to rot and to crumble to its mother earth, to rise no more.

- 8 O mudrosti Božje, milosrđa njegova i milosti! Jer gle, ako tijelo ne bi više ustalo, dusi naši morali bi postati podložni onomu anđelu koji pade iz nazočnosti Vječnoga Boga i postade đavlom, da ne ustane više.
- 9 I dusi naši morali bi postati poput njega, a mi bismo morali postati đavli, anđeli đavlu, te biti isključeni iz nazočnosti Boga našega, i ostati s ocem laži, u bijedi poput njega; da, onomu biću koje obmanu praroditelje naše, koje se pretvara u nešto vrlo slično anđelu svjetlosti, i podjaruje djecu ljudsku na tajne zavjere umorstava i svakovrsnih tajnih djela tame.
- 10 O, kako li velike dobrote Boga našega, koji pripravlja put za bijeg naš iz stiska tog strahovitog čudovišta; da, tog čudovišta, smrti i pakla, koje ja nazivam smrću tijela, a i smrću duha.
- 11 I zbog puta izbavljenja Boga našega, Sveca Izraelova, ta smrt o kojoj govorah, koja je vremenita, izručit će svoje mrtve; a ta je smrt grob.
- 12 A ta smrt o kojoj govorah, koja je duhovna smrt, izručit će svoje mrtve; a ta je duhovna smrt pakao; stoga, smrt i pakao moraju izručiti mrtve svoje, i pakao mora izručiti zaslužnjene duhove svoje, a grob mora izručiti zaslužnjena tijela svoja, i tijela i dusi ljudski bit će opet združeni jedni s drugima, a to biva moću uskrsnuća Sveca Izraelova.
- 13 O kako li velikog nauma Boga našega! Jer nasuprot tome, raj Božji mora izručiti duhove pravednih, a grob mora izručiti tijelo pravednih; i duh i tijelo združuju se jedan s drugim ponovno, i svi ljudi postaju neraspadljivi, i besmrtni, i oni su žive duše, imajući savršenu spoznaju poput nas u tijelu, samo što će naša spoznaja biti savršena.
- 14 Stoga, imat ćemo savršenu spoznaju o svoj krivnji našoj, i nečistoći našoj, i golotinji našoj; a pravedni će imati savršenu spoznaju o radovanju svojem, i pravednosti svojoj, i bit će odjenuti čistoćom, da, i to haljinom pravednosti.

O the wisdom of God, his mercy and grace! For behold, if the flesh should rise no more our spirits must become subject to that angel who fell from before the presence of the Eternal God, and became the devil, to rise no more.

And our spirits must have become like unto him, and we become devils, angels to a devil, to be shut out from the presence of our God, and to remain with the father of lies, in misery, like unto himself; yea, to that being who beguiled our first parents, who transformeth himself nigh unto an angel of light, and stirreth up the children of men unto secret combinations of murder and all manner of secret works of darkness.

O how great the goodness of our God, who prepareth a way for our escape from the grasp of this awful monster; yea, that monster, death and hell, which I call the death of the body, and also the death of the spirit.

And because of the way of deliverance of our God, the Holy One of Israel, this death, of which I have spoken, which is the temporal, shall deliver up its dead; which death is the grave.

And this death of which I have spoken, which is the spiritual death, shall deliver up its dead; which spiritual death is hell; wherefore, death and hell must deliver up their dead, and hell must deliver up its captive spirits, and the grave must deliver up its captive bodies, and the bodies and the spirits of men will be restored one to the other; and it is by the power of the resurrection of the Holy One of Israel.

O how great the plan of our God! For on the other hand, the paradise of God must deliver up the spirits of the righteous, and the grave deliver up the body of the righteous; and the spirit and the body is restored to itself again, and all men become incorruptible, and immortal, and they are living souls, having a perfect knowledge like unto us in the flesh, save it be that our knowledge shall be perfect.

Wherefore, we shall have a perfect knowledge of all our guilt, and our uncleanness, and our nakedness; and the righteous shall have a perfect knowledge of their enjoyment, and their righteousness, being clothed with purity, yea, even with the robe of righteousness.

15 I dogodit će se, kad svi ljudi prijeđu iz ove prve smrti u život, budući da postadoše besmrtni, moraju se pojaviti pred sudačkom stolicom Sveca Izraelova; i tad dolazi sud, i tad im se mora suditi u skladu sa svetim sudom Božjim.

16 I sigurno, živoga mi Gospoda, jer Gospod Bog reče to, i to je vječna riječ njegova koja ne može uminuti, da će oni koji su pravedni biti pravedni i dalje, a oni koji su prljavi bit će prljavi i dalje; dakle, oni koji su prljavi davao su i anđeli njegovi; i oni će poći u vječni ogranj pripravljen za njih; a muka je njihova poput jezera ognjena i sumporna, čiji se plamen uzdiže u vijeke vjekova i nema kraja.

17 O veličine i pravde Boga našega! Jer on izvršava sve riječi svoje, a one iziđoše iz usta njegovih, i zakon njegov mora biti ispunjen.

18 No gle, pravednici, sveti Sveca Izraelova, oni koji povjerovaše u Sveca Izraelova, oni koji pretrpješe križeve svijeta, i ne osvrtahu se na ponižavanje njegovo, oni će baštiniti kraljevstvo Božje, koje bijaše pripravljeno za njih od postanka svijeta, i radost njihova bit će potpuna zauvijek.

19 O veličine milosrđa Boga našega, Sveca Izraelova! Jer on izbavlja svece svoje od tog strahovitog čudovišta đavla, i smrti, i pakla, i tog jezera ognjenoga i sumpornoga, koje je beskrajna muka.

20 O kako li velike svetosti Boga našega! Jer on poznaje sve, i nema ničega, a da on to ne poznaje.

21 I on dolazi na svijet da bi mogao spasiti sve ljude, budu li poslušali glas njegov; jer gle, on podnosi boli svih ljudi, da, boli svakog živog stvora, i muškaraca i žena i djece, koji pripadaju obitelji Adamovoj.

22 I on trpi to da bi uskrsnuće moglo doći na sve ljude, da bi svi mogli stati pred njega u velik i sudnji dan.

23 I on zapovijeda svim ljudima da se moraju pokajati, i krstiti se u ime njegovo, i imati savršenu vjeru u Sveca Izraelova, ili ne mogu biti spašeni u kraljevstvu Božjem.

And it shall come to pass that when all men shall have passed from this first death unto life, insomuch as they have become immortal, they must appear before the judgment-seat of the Holy One of Israel; and then cometh the judgment, and then must they be judged according to the holy judgment of God.

And assuredly, as the Lord liveth, for the Lord God hath spoken it, and it is his eternal word, which cannot pass away, that they who are righteous shall be righteous still, and they who are filthy shall be filthy still; wherefore, they who are filthy are the devil and his angels; and they shall go away into everlasting fire, prepared for them; and their torment is as a lake of fire and brimstone, whose flame ascendeth up forever and ever and has no end.

O the greatness and the justice of our God! For he executeth all his words, and they have gone forth out of his mouth, and his law must be fulfilled.

But, behold, the righteous, the saints of the Holy One of Israel, they who have believed in the Holy One of Israel, they who have endured the crosses of the world, and despised the shame of it, they shall inherit the kingdom of God, which was prepared for them from the foundation of the world, and their joy shall be full forever.

O the greatness of the mercy of our God, the Holy One of Israel! For he delivereth his saints from that awful monster the devil, and death, and hell, and that lake of fire and brimstone, which is endless torment.

O how great the holiness of our God! For he knoweth all things, and there is not anything save he knows it.

And he cometh into the world that he may save all men if they will hearken unto his voice; for behold, he suffereth the pains of all men, yea, the pains of every living creature, both men, women, and children, who belong to the family of Adam.

And he suffereth this that the resurrection might pass upon all men, that all might stand before him at the great and judgment day.

And he commandeth all men that they must repent, and be baptized in his name, having perfect faith in the Holy One of Israel, or they cannot be saved in the kingdom of God.

24 A ne budu li se pokajali i povjerovali u ime njegovo, i krstili se u ime njegovo, i ustrajali do svršetka, moraju biti prokleti; jer Gospod Bog, Svetac Izraelov, reče to.

25 Dakle, on dade zakon; a gdje nema zakona danog, nema ni kazne; a gdje nema kazne, nema ni osude; a gdje nema osude, milosrđa Sveca Izraelova imaju pravo na njih zbog pomirenja; jer su izbavljeni moću njegovom.

26 Jer pomirenje ispunjava zahtjeve pravde njegove za sve one kojima zakon ne bijaše dan, tako da su izbavljeni od onih strahovitih čudovišta, smrti i pakla, i davla, i jezera ognjenoga i sumpornoga, koje je beskrajna muka; i vraćeni su onomu Bogu koji im udijeli dah, koji je Svetac Izraelov.

27 No, jao onomu komu je zakon dan, da, koji ima sve zapovijedi Božje, poput nas, a koji ih krši, i koji trati dane kušnje svoje, jer strašno je stanje njegovo!

28 O lukavog li nauma zloga! O taštine, i krhkosti, i ludosti ljudske! Kada su učeni, misle da su mudri, i ne slušaju savjet Božji, jer ga otklanjaju, držeći da sami sve znadu, stoga, mudrost je njihova ludost, i ne koristi im. I oni će propasti.

29 No, biti učen je dobro, slušaju li oni savjete Božje.

30 Ali jao bogatima, koji su bogati gledom na ono što je svjetovno. Jer zato što su bogati, oni preziru siromašne, i progone krotke, a srca su njihova uz blago njihovo; stoga, blago je njihovo bog njihov. I gle, blago će njihovo također propasti s njima.

31 I jao gluhima koji ne žele slušati; jer će propasti.

32 Jao slijepima koji ne žele vidjeti; jer će također propasti.

33 Jao neobrezanima u srcu, jer će ih spoznaja o bezakonjima njihovim udariti u posljednji dan.

And if they will not repent and believe in his name, and be baptized in his name, and endure to the end, they must be damned; for the Lord God, the Holy One of Israel, has spoken it.

Wherefore, he has given a law; and where there is no law given there is no punishment; and where there is no punishment there is no condemnation; and where there is no condemnation the mercies of the Holy One of Israel have claim upon them, because of the atonement; for they are delivered by the power of him.

For the atonement satisfieth the demands of his justice upon all those who have not the law given to them, that they are delivered from that awful monster, death and hell, and the devil, and the lake of fire and brimstone, which is endless torment; and they are restored to that God who gave them breath, which is the Holy One of Israel.

But wo unto him that has the law given, yea, that has all the commandments of God, like unto us, and that transgresseth them, and that wasteth the days of his probation, for awful is his state!

O that cunning plan of the evil one! O the vainness, and the frailties, and the foolishness of men! When they are learned they think they are wise, and they hearken not unto the counsel of God, for they set it aside, supposing they know of themselves, wherefore, their wisdom is foolishness and it profiteth them not. And they shall perish.

But to be learned is good if they hearken unto the counsels of God.

But wo unto the rich, who are rich as to the things of the world. For because they are rich they despise the poor, and they persecute the meek, and their hearts are upon their treasures; wherefore, their treasure is their god. And behold, their treasure shall perish with them also.

And wo unto the deaf that will not hear; for they shall perish.

Wo unto the blind that will not see; for they shall perish also.

Wo unto the uncircumcised of heart, for a knowledge of their iniquities shall smite them at the last day.

34 Jao lašcu, jer će biti bačen dolje u pakao.

35 Jao ubojici koji namjerno ubija, jer će umrijeti.

36 Jao onima koji počinjaju bludništva, jer će biti bačeni dolje u pakao.

37 Da, jao onima što se klanjaju kumirima, jer se đavao nad svim đavlima naslađuje u njima.

38 I ukratko, jao svima onima koji umiru u grijesima svojim; jer će se vratiti k Bogu, i vidjeti lice njegovo, i ostati u grijesima svojim.

39 O, ljubljena braćo moja, sjetite se strahote u prijestupu protiv toga Svetoga Boga, a i strahote popuštanja zavodjenjima lukavoga. Sjetite se, biti putene naravi je smrt, a biti duhovne naravi je život vječni.

40 O, ljubljena braćo moja, priklonite uho riječima mojim. Sjetite se veličine Sveca Izraelova. Ne recite da govorah oštre riječi protiv vas; jer učinite li to, govorit ćete pogrdno protiv istine; jer ja govorah riječi Tvorca vašega. Znam da su riječi istine oštre protiv svake nečistoće; no pravedni ih se ne plaše, jer oni ljube istinu i nisu potreseni.

41 O, tad, ljubljena braćo moja, dođite Gospodu, Svecu. Sjetite se da su staze njegove pravedne. Gle, put je za čovjeka uzan, ali leži u ravnom smjeru pred njim, a čuvar je vrata Svetac Izraelov; i on ne upošljava nikakva sluge ondje; i nema drugog puta doli kroz vrata; jer on ne može biti obmanut, jer je Gospod Bog ime njegovo.

42 I tko god kuca, njemu će otvoriti; a mudri, i učeni, i oni koji su bogati, koji su naduti zbog učenosti svoje, i mudrosti svoje, i bogatstva svojega — da, oni su ti na koje se on ne osvrće, i osim ako ne odbace sve to, i ne smatraju sebe ludama pred Bogom, i ne siđu u dubine poniznosti, on im neće otvoriti.

43 A ono što pripada mudrima i razboritima bit će skriveno od njih zauvijek — da, ta sreća koja je pripravljena za svece.

Wo unto the liar, for he shall be thrust down to hell.

Wo unto the murderer who deliberately killeth, for he shall die.

Wo unto them who commit whoredoms, for they shall be thrust down to hell.

Yea, wo unto those that worship idols, for the devil of all devils delighteth in them.

And, in fine, wo unto all those who die in their sins; for they shall return to God, and behold his face, and remain in their sins.

O, my beloved brethren, remember the awfulness in transgressing against that Holy God, and also the awfulness of yielding to the enticings of that cunning one. Remember, to be carnally-minded is death, and to be spiritually-minded is life eternal.

O, my beloved brethren, give ear to my words. Remember the greatness of the Holy One of Israel. Do not say that I have spoken hard things against you; for if ye do, ye will revile against the truth; for I have spoken the words of your Maker. I know that the words of truth are hard against all uncleanness; but the righteous fear them not, for they love the truth and are not shaken.

O then, my beloved brethren, come unto the Lord, the Holy One. Remember that his paths are righteous. Behold, the way for man is narrow, but it lieth in a straight course before him, and the keeper of the gate is the Holy One of Israel; and he employeth no servant there; and there is none other way save it be by the gate; for he cannot be deceived, for the Lord God is his name.

And whoso knocketh, to him will he open; and the wise, and the learned, and they that are rich, who are puffed up because of their learning, and their wisdom, and their riches—yea, they are they whom he despiseth; and save they shall cast these things away, and consider themselves fools before God, and come down in the depths of humility, he will not open unto them.

But the things of the wise and the prudent shall be hid from them forever—yea, that happiness which is prepared for the saints.

44 O, ljubljena braćo moja, sjetite se riječi mojih. Gle, skidam haljine svoje, i tresem ih pred vama; molim Boga spasenja svojega da me pogleda sveprodirućim okom svojim; stoga, znat ćete u posljednji dan, kada se svim ljudima bude sudilo po djelima njihovim, da se Bog Izraelov osvjedoči kako otresoh bezakonja vaša s duše svoje, te da stojim svijetao pred njim, i slobodan sam od krvi vaše.

45 O, ljubljena braćo moja, odvratite se od grijeha svojih; otresite verige onoga koji bi vas vezao čvrsto; dođite tomu Bogu koji je stijena spasenja vašega.

46 Pripravite duše svoje za taj slavni dan kad će pravda biti posluživana pravednima, i to dan suda, da ne biste ustuknuli s užasnim strahom; da se ne biste sjećali strahovite krivnje svoje u savršenosti, i bili nagnani uskliknuti: Sveti, sveti su sudovi tvoji, o Gospode Bože Svemogući — no, ja poznajem krivnju svoju; prekrših zakon tvoj, i moji su prijestupi moji; i davao me dobi, tako da sam plijen strahovitoj bijedi njegovoj.

47 No gle, braćo moja, je li neophodno da vas budim u užasnu stvarnost svega toga? Zar bih lomio duše vaše da su umovi vaši čisti? Zar bih vam bio jasan u skladu s jasnoćom istine da ste oslobođeni od grijeha?

48 Gle, da ste sveti, govorio bih vam o svetosti; no, kako niste sveti, i gledate na mene kao na učitelja, mora svakako biti neophodno da vas podučim o posljedicama grijeha.

49 Gle, duša se moja gnuša nad grijehom, a srce moje uživa u pravednosti; i hvalit ću sveto ime Boga svojega.

50 Dođite, braćo moja, svatko tko žeda, dođite na vode; i onaj koji nema novaca, dođite, kupite i jedite; da, dođite, kupite vina i mlijeka bez novca i bez nplate.

51 Dakle, ne trošite novac na ono što nije od vrijednosti, ni trud vaš na ono što ne može zadovoljiti. Slušajte me pažljivo, i sjetite se riječi koje izgovorih; i dođite Svecu Izraelovu, i gostite se onim što ne propada, niti može biti iskvareno, i nek duša vaša uživa u obilju.

O, my beloved brethren, remember my words. Behold, I take off my garments, and I shake them before you; I pray the God of my salvation that he view me with his all-searching eye; wherefore, ye shall know at the last day, when all men shall be judged of their works, that the God of Israel did witness that I shook your iniquities from my soul, and that I stand with brightness before him, and am rid of your blood.

O, my beloved brethren, turn away from your sins; shake off the chains of him that would bind you fast; come unto that God who is the rock of your salvation.

Prepare your souls for that glorious day when justice shall be administered unto the righteous, even the day of judgment, that ye may not shrink with awful fear; that ye may not remember your awful guilt in perfectness, and be constrained to exclaim: Holy, holy are thy judgments, O Lord God Almighty—but I know my guilt; I transgressed thy law, and my transgressions are mine; and the devil hath obtained me, that I am a prey to his awful misery.

But behold, my brethren, is it expedient that I should awake you to an awful reality of these things? Would I harrow up your souls if your minds were pure? Would I be plain unto you according to the plainness of the truth if ye were freed from sin?

Behold, if ye were holy I would speak unto you of holiness; but as ye are not holy, and ye look upon me as a teacher, it must needs be expedient that I teach you the consequences of sin.

Behold, my soul abhorreth sin, and my heart delighteth in righteousness; and I will praise the holy name of my God.

Come, my brethren, every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters; and he that hath no money, come buy and eat; yea, come buy wine and milk without money and without price.

Wherefore, do not spend money for that which is of no worth, nor your labor for that which cannot satisfy. Hearken diligently unto me, and remember the words which I have spoken; and come unto the Holy One of Israel, and feast upon that which perisheth not, neither can be corrupted, and let your soul delight in fatness.

52 Gle, ljubljena braćo moja, sjetite se riječi Boga svojega; molite mu se neprestance danju, i dajte zahvale svetomu imenu njegovu noću. Neka se srca vaša raduju.

53 I gle, kako li su veliki savezi Gospodnji, i kako li su velika milostiva djela njegova prema djeci ljudskoj; i zbog veličine svoje, i milosti svoje i milosrđa, on obeća nama da potomstvo naše neće posvema biti uništeno, po tijelu, nego da će ih on sačuvati; i u budućim će naraštajima oni postati pravedan ogranak domu Izraelovu.

54 A sad, braćo moja, govorio bih vam više; no sutra ću vam navijestiti ostatak riječi svojih. Amen.

Behold, my beloved brethren, remember the words of your God; pray unto him continually by day, and give thanks unto his holy name by night. Let your hearts rejoice.

And behold how great the covenants of the Lord, and how great his condescensions unto the children of men; and because of his greatness, and his grace and mercy, he has promised unto us that our seed shall not utterly be destroyed, according to the flesh, but that he would preserve them; and in future generations they shall become a righteous branch unto the house of Israel.

And now, my brethren, I would speak unto you more; but on the morrow I will declare unto you the remainder of my words. Amen.

2 Nefi 10

- 1 I evo ja, Jakov, govorim vam ponovno, ljubljena braćo moja, o ovomu pravednom ogranku o kojemu govorah.
- 2 Jer gle, obećanja koja zadobismo obećanja su nama po tijelu; dakle, iako mi bijaše pokazano da će mnoga od djece naše izginuti u tijelu zbog nevjere, ipak, Bog će biti milosrdan mnogima; i djeca naša bit će obnovljena, kako bi mogla doći do onoga što će im dati istinsku spoznaju o Otkupitelju njihovu.
- 3 Dakle, kako vam rekoh, mora svakako biti neophodno da Krist — naime, prošle mi noći anđeo reče da će to biti ime njegovo — dođe među Židove, među one koji su opakiji dio svijeta; i oni će ga razapeti — naime, tako je neophodno za Boga našega, i nema nijednoga drugog naroda na zemlji koji bi razapeo Boga svojega.
- 4 Jer kad bi ta silna čudesa bila izvedena među drugim narodima, oni bi se pokajali, i spoznali da je on Bog njihov.
- 5 No, uslijed nadrisvećeništva i bezakonja oni u području Jeruzalema ukočit će vratove svoje protiv njega, tako da će biti razapet.
- 6 Dakle, zbog bezakonja njihovih, uništenja, gladi, pošasti i krvoproliće doći će na njih; i oni koji ne budu uništeni bit će raspršeni među sve narode.
- 7 No gle, ovako govori Gospod Bog: Kad dan bude došao da oni povjeruju u me, da sam ja Krist, tada, sklopih savez s ocima njihovim, da će oni biti obnovljeni u tijelu, na zemlji, u zemlje baštine svoje.
- 8 I dogodit će se da će oni biti sabrani iz dugotrajne raspršenosti svoje, s otoka morskih, i s četiri strane svijeta; a narodi pogana bit će veliki u očima mojim, govori Bog, odvođeci ih u zemlje baštine njihove.

2 Nephi 10

And now I, Jacob, speak unto you again, my beloved brethren, concerning this righteous branch of which I have spoken.

For behold, the promises which we have obtained are promises unto us according to the flesh; wherefore, as it has been shown unto me that many of our children shall perish in the flesh because of unbelief, nevertheless, God will be merciful unto many; and our children shall be restored, that they may come to that which will give them the true knowledge of their Redeemer.

Wherefore, as I said unto you, it must needs be expedient that Christ—for in the last night the angel spake unto me that this should be his name—should come among the Jews, among those who are the more wicked part of the world; and they shall crucify him—for thus it behooveth our God, and there is none other nation on earth that would crucify their God.

For should the mighty miracles be wrought among other nations they would repent, and know that he be their God.

But because of priestcrafts and iniquities, they at Jerusalem will stiffen their necks against him, that he be crucified.

Wherefore, because of their iniquities, destructions, famines, pestilences, and bloodshed shall come upon them; and they who shall not be destroyed shall be scattered among all nations.

But behold, thus saith the Lord God: When the day cometh that they shall believe in me, that I am Christ, then have I covenanted with their fathers that they shall be restored in the flesh, upon the earth, unto the lands of their inheritance.

And it shall come to pass that they shall be gathered in from their long dispersion, from the isles of the sea, and from the four parts of the earth; and the nations of the Gentiles shall be great in the eyes of me, saith God, in carrying them forth to the lands of their inheritance.

- 9 Da, kraljevi pogana bit će im skrbnici, a kraljice njihove postat će dojkinje; stoga, obećanja su Gospodnja velika poganima, jer on reče to, i tko može osporavati?
- 10 No gle, ova zemlja, reče Bog, bit će zemlja baštine tvoje, a pogani će biti blagoslovljeni u zemlji.
- 11 A ova će zemlja biti zemlja slobode poganima, i neće biti kraljeva u zemlji, koji će se uzdizati među poganima.
- 12 I utvrdit ću ovu zemlju protiv svih drugih naroda.
- 13 A onaj koji se bori protiv Siona poginut će, govori Bog.
- 14 To jest, onaj koji uzdigne kralja protiv mene poginut će, jer ću ja, Gospod, kralj nebeski, biti kralj njihov, i bit ću zauvijek svjetlo onima koji čuju riječi moje.
- 15 Dakle, iz ovog razloga, da bi savezi moji mogli biti ispunjeni, koje sklopim s djecom ljudskom, koje ću im učiniti dok su u tijelu, moram svakako uništiti tajna djela tame, i umorstava, i odvratnosti.
- 16 Stoga, onaj koji se bori protiv Siona, i Židov i poganin, i zaslužnjen i slobodan, i muško i žensko, poginut će; jer oni su ti koji su bludnica cijele zemlje; jer oni koji nisu za mene, protiv mene su, govori Bog naš.
- 17 Naime, ispunit ću obećanja svoja koja dadoh djeci ljudskoj, što ću im učiniti dok su u tijelu —
- 18 Dakle, ljubljena braćo moja, ovako govori Bog naš: Mučit ću potomstvo tvoje rukom pogana; ipak, smekšat ću srca pogana, te će mu oni biti poput oca; stoga, pogani će biti blagoslovljeni i ubrojeni među dom Izraelov.
- 19 Dakle, zauvijek ću posvetiti ovu zemlju za potomstvo tvoje, te one koji će biti ubrojeni među potomstvo tvoje, kao zemlju baštine njihove; jer to je izbor zemlja, govori mi Bog, nad svim drugim zemljama, stoga hoću da se svi ljudi koji prebivaju u njoj klanjaju meni, govori Bog.

Yea, the kings of the Gentiles shall be nursing fathers unto them, and their queens shall become nursing mothers; wherefore, the promises of the Lord are great unto the Gentiles, for he hath spoken it, and who can dispute?

But behold, this land, said God, shall be a land of thine inheritance, and the Gentiles shall be blessed upon the land.

And this land shall be a land of liberty unto the Gentiles, and there shall be no kings upon the land, who shall raise up unto the Gentiles.

And I will fortify this land against all other nations.

And he that fighteth against Zion shall perish, saith God.

For he that raiseth up a king against me shall perish, for I, the Lord, the king of heaven, will be their king, and I will be a light unto them forever, that hear my words.

Wherefore, for this cause, that my covenants may be fulfilled which I have made unto the children of men, that I will do unto them while they are in the flesh, I must needs destroy the secret works of darkness, and of murders, and of abominations.

Wherefore, he that fighteth against Zion, both Jew and Gentile, both bond and free, both male and female, shall perish; for they are they who are the whore of all the earth; for they who are not for me are against me, saith our God.

For I will fulfil my promises which I have made unto the children of men, that I will do unto them while they are in the flesh—

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, thus saith our God: I will afflict thy seed by the hand of the Gentiles; nevertheless, I will soften the hearts of the Gentiles, that they shall be like unto a father to them; wherefore, the Gentiles shall be blessed and numbered among the house of Israel.

Wherefore, I will consecrate this land unto thy seed, and them who shall be numbered among thy seed, forever, for the land of their inheritance; for it is a choice land, saith God unto me, above all other lands, wherefore I will have all men that dwell thereon that they shall worship me, saith God.

- 20 I evo, ljubljena braćo moja, vidjevši kako nam milosrdni Bog naš dade tako veliku spoznaju o ovome, spominjimo ga se, i odložimo grijehе svoje, i ne obarajmo glave naše, jer nismo odbačeni; ipak, bijasmo protjerani iz zemlje baštine naše; no, bijasmo dovedeni u bolju zemlju, jer Gospod učini more stazom našom, i mi smo na otoku morskom.
- 21 No velika su obećanja Gospodnja onima koji su na otocima morskim; dakle, kad se kaže otoci, mora ih svakako biti više od ovoga, a oni su također napučeni braćom našom.
- 22 Jer gle, Gospod Bog izvođaše s vremena na vrijeme iz doma Izraelova, prema volji i želji svojoj. I evo gle, Gospod se spominje svih onih koji bijahu odlomljeni, stoga, spominje se i nas.
- 23 Zato, razveselite srca svoja, i sjetite se da ste slobodni djelovati sami za sebe — izabрати put vječne smrti ili put vječnoga života.
- 24 Stoga, ljubljena braćo moja, izmirite se s voljom Božjom, a ne s voljom đavla i tijela; i sjetite se da ste, nakon što se izmirite s Bogom, jedino kroz milost Božju i u njoj spašeni.
- 25 Stoga, neka vas Bog uzdigne od smrti moću uskrsnuća, a također i od vječne smrti moću pomirenja, da biste mogli biti primljeni u vječno kraljevstvo Božje, da biste ga mogli hvaliti po milosti božanskoj. Amen.

And now, my beloved brethren, seeing that our merciful God has given us so great knowledge concerning these things, let us remember him, and lay aside our sins, and not hang down our heads, for we are not cast off; nevertheless, we have been driven out of the land of our inheritance; but we have been led to a better land, for the Lord has made the sea our path, and we are upon an isle of the sea.

But great are the promises of the Lord unto them who are upon the isles of the sea; wherefore as it says isles, there must needs be more than this, and they are inhabited also by our brethren.

For behold, the Lord God has led away from time to time from the house of Israel, according to his will and pleasure. And now behold, the Lord remembereth all them who have been broken off, wherefore he remembereth us also.

Therefore, cheer up your hearts, and remember that ye are free to act for yourselves—to choose the way of everlasting death or the way of eternal life.

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, reconcile yourselves to the will of God, and not to the will of the devil and the flesh; and remember, after ye are reconciled unto God, that it is only in and through the grace of God that ye are saved.

Wherefore, may God raise you from death by the power of the resurrection, and also from everlasting death by the power of the atonement, that ye may be received into the eternal kingdom of God, that ye may praise him through grace divine. Amen.

2 Nefi 11

- 1 I evo, Jakov reče mnogo više toga narodu mojemu taj put; ipak, samo ovo učinih da bude zapisano, jer ono što zapisah dostatno mi je.
- 2 A sad, ja, Nefi, pišem više od riječi Izaijinih, jer duša moja uživa u riječima njegovim. Naime, primijenit ću riječi njegove na narod svoj, i poslat ću ih svoj djeci svojoj, jer on zaista vidje Otkupitelja mojeg, i to kao što ga ja vidjeh.
- 3 I brat moj, Jakov, također ga vidje, kao što ga ja vidjeh; stoga, poslat ću riječi njihove djeci svojoj kako bih im dokazao da su riječi moje istinite. Dakle, riječima trojice, Bog reče, utvrdit ću riječ svoju. Ipak, Bog šalje više svjedoka, i on dokazuje sve riječi svoje.
- 4 Gle, duša moja uživa u dokazivanju narodu mojemu istine o dolasku Kristovu; jer u tu svrhu bijaše zakon Mojsijev dan; i sve što Bog dade čovjeku od postanka svijeta predočuje njega.
- 5 I također duša moja uživa u savezima Gospodnjim koje on sklopi s ocima našim; da, duša moja uživa u milosti njegovoj, i u pravdi njegovoj, i moći, i milosrđu u velikom i vječnom naumu izbavljenja od smrti.
- 6 I duša moja uživa u dokazivanju narodu mojemu da bi, ako Krist ne bi došao, svi ljudi morali propasti.
- 7 Jer kad ne bi bilo Krista, ne bi bilo Boga; a kad ne bi bilo Boga, ne bi bilo nas, jer ne bi moglo biti stvaranja. No, postoji Bog, i on jest Krist, i on dolazi u punini vlastitog vremena svojega.
- 8 I sad pišem neke od riječi Izaijinih, da tko god od naroda mojega vidi te riječi, može uzdignuti srca svoja i radovati se zbog svih ljudi. Evo, ovo su riječi, i možete ih primijeniti na sebe i na sve ljude.

2 Nephi 11

And now, Jacob spake many more things to my people at that time; nevertheless only these things have I caused to be written, for the things which I have written sufficeth me.

And now I, Nephi, write more of the words of Isaiah, for my soul delighteth in his words. For I will liken his words unto my people, and I will send them forth unto all my children, for he verily saw my Redeemer, even as I have seen him.

And my brother, Jacob, also has seen him as I have seen him; wherefore, I will send their words forth unto my children to prove unto them that my words are true. Wherefore, by the words of three, God hath said, I will establish my word. Nevertheless, God sendeth more witnesses, and he proveth all his words.

Behold, my soul delighteth in proving unto my people the truth of the coming of Christ; for, for this end hath the law of Moses been given; and all things which have been given of God from the beginning of the world, unto man, are the typifying of him.

And also my soul delighteth in the covenants of the Lord which he hath made to our fathers; yea, my soul delighteth in his grace, and in his justice, and power, and mercy in the great and eternal plan of deliverance from death.

And my soul delighteth in proving unto my people that save Christ should come all men must perish.

For if there be no Christ there be no God; and if there be no God we are not, for there could have been no creation. But there is a God, and he is Christ, and he cometh in the fulness of his own time.

And now I write some of the words of Isaiah, that whoso of my people shall see these words may lift up their hearts and rejoice for all men. Now these are the words, and ye may liken them unto you and unto all men.

2 Nefi 12

- 1 Riječ koju Izaija, sin Amosov, vidje o Judi i Jeruzalemu:
- 2 I dogodit će se u posljednjim danima, kad gora Gospodnjega doma bude uspostavljena na vrh gora, i bude uzvišena iznad bregova, i svi narodi budu pri-tjecali k njoj.
- 3 I mnogi će ljudi ići i govoriti: Dođite, i uziđimo na goru Gospodnju, u dom Boga Jakovljeva; i on će nas naučiti svojim putovima, i hodit ćemo stazama nje-govim; jer iz Siona će izići zakon, a riječ Gospodnja iz Jeruzalema.
- 4 I on će suditi između narodā, i prekorit će mnoge ljude: i oni će prekovati mačeve svoje u oštrice plugo-va, a koplja svoja u noževe za obrezivanje — narod neće dizati mača protiv naroda, nit će se više učiti ra-tovanju.
- 5 O dome Jakovljeve, dođite i hodimo u svjetlosti Gospodnjoj; da, dođite, jer svi vi zastraniste, svatko na opake puteve svoje.
- 6 Zato si, o Gospode, ostavio narod svoj, dom Jakovljeve, jer se oni popuniše istokom, i slušaju gata-re kao i Filistejci, i raduju se djeci tuđinaca.
- 7 I zemlja je njihova puna srebra i zlata, niti ima ikakva kraja blagu njihovom; zemlja je njihova tako-đer puna konja, niti ima ikakva kraja kočijama nji-hovim.
- 8 Zemlja je njihova također puna kumira; oni se klanjaju djelu vlastitih ruku svojih, onomu što vlasti-ti prsti njihovi načiniše.
- 9 I običan se čovjek ne prigiba, a velik se čovjek ne ponizuje; zato, ne praštaj mu.
- 10 O vi opaki, uđite u stijenu, i skrijte se u prah, jer će vas strah Gospodnji i slava veličanstva njegova udari-ti.
- 11 I dogodit će se da će bahati pogledi čovjekovi biti poniženi, i uznositost će ljudska biti skršena, a sam će Gospod biti uzvišen u onaj dan.

2 Nephi 12

The word that Isaiah, the son of Amoz, saw concern-ing Judah and Jerusalem:

And it shall come to pass in the last days, when the mountain of the Lord's house shall be established in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills, and all nations shall flow unto it.

And many people shall go and say, Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the Lord, to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths; for out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the Lord from Jerusalem.

And he shall judge among the nations, and shall rebuke many people: and they shall beat their swords into plow-shares, and their spears into pruning-hooks—nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

O house of Jacob, come ye and let us walk in the light of the Lord; yea, come, for ye have all gone astray, every one to his wicked ways.

Therefore, O Lord, thou hast forsaken thy people, the house of Jacob, because they be replenished from the east, and hearken unto soothsayers like the Philistines, and they please themselves in the chil-dren of strangers.

Their land also is full of silver and gold, neither is there any end of their treasures; their land is also full of horses, neither is there any end of their chariots.

Their land is also full of idols; they worship the work of their own hands, that which their own fin-gers have made.

And the mean man boweth not down, and the great man humbleth himself not, therefore, forgive him not.

O ye wicked ones, enter into the rock, and hide thee in the dust, for the fear of the Lord and the glory of his majesty shall smite thee.

And it shall come to pass that the lofty looks of man shall be humbled, and the haughtiness of men shall be bowed down, and the Lord alone shall be exalted in that day.

- 12 Jer dan Gospoda nad Vojskama uskoro dolazi na sve narode, da, na svakoga; da, na ohole i bahate, i na svakoga tko je uzdignut, i on će biti oboren.
- 13 Da, i dan će Gospodnji doći na sve cedrove libanonske, jer su visoki i uzdignuti; i na sve hrastove bašanske;
- 14 I na sve visoke gore, i na sve bregove, i na sve narode koji su uzdignuti, i na sve ljude;
- 15 I na svaku visoku kulu, i na sve utvrđene zidine;
- 16 I na sve brodove morske, i na sve brodove taršiške, i na sve ugodne prizore.
- 17 I bahatost čovjekova bit će skršena, a uznositost ljudska bit će ponižena; i sam će Gospod biti uzvišen u onaj dan.
- 18 I kumire će posvema uništiti.
- 19 I oni će ući u udubine stijena, i u špilje zemaljske, jer strah će Gospodnji doći na njih, a slava veličanstva njegova udarit će ih, kad on ustane strahovito potresti zemlju.
- 20 U onaj će dan čovjek baciti krticama i šišmišima svoje kumire srebrne, i svoje kumire zlatne, koje načini sebi da im se klanja;
- 21 Da otiđe u raspukline stijena, i na vrhove krševitih stijena, jer strah će Gospodnji doći na njih, a veličanstvo slave njegove udarit će ih, kad on ustane strahovito potresti zemlju.
- 22 Okanite se oslanjanja na čovjeka, čiji je dah u nosnicama njegovim; jer kojom se vrijednošću on cijeni?
- For the day of the Lord of Hosts soon cometh upon all nations, yea, upon every one; yea, upon the proud and lofty, and upon every one who is lifted up, and he shall be brought low.
- Yea, and the day of the Lord shall come upon all the cedars of Lebanon, for they are high and lifted up; and upon all the oaks of Bashan;
- And upon all the high mountains, and upon all the hills, and upon all the nations which are lifted up, and upon every people;
- And upon every high tower, and upon every fenced wall;
- And upon all the ships of the sea, and upon all the ships of Tarshish, and upon all pleasant pictures.
- And the loftiness of man shall be bowed down, and the haughtiness of men shall be made low; and the Lord alone shall be exalted in that day.
- And the idols he shall utterly abolish.
- And they shall go into the holes of the rocks, and into the caves of the earth, for the fear of the Lord shall come upon them and the glory of his majesty shall smite them, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.
- In that day a man shall cast his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, which he hath made for himself to worship, to the moles and to the bats;
- To go into the clefts of the rocks, and into the tops of the ragged rocks, for the fear of the Lord shall come upon them and the majesty of his glory shall smite them, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.
- Cease ye from man, whose breath is in his nostrils; for wherein is he to be accounted of?

2 Nefi 13

- 1 Jer gle, Gospod, Gospod nad Vojskama, oduzima Jeruzalemu i Judi potporu i oslonac, cijeli oslonac u kruhu, i cijelu potporu u vodi —
- 2 Moćnika i ratnika, suca i proroka, i razboritoga, i starješinu;
- 3 Pedesetnika, i odličnika, i savjetnika, i vješta majstora, i rječita govornika.
- 4 I dat ću im djecu da budu glavari njihovi, i dječica će vladati nad njima.
- 5 I ljudi će biti ugnjetavani, svatko od nekoga drugoga, i svatko od bližnjega svoga; dijete će se ponašati oholo prema starješini, i prostak prema odličniku.
- 6 Kada čovjek uhvati brata svojega što je iz doma oca njegova, te reče: Ti imaš odjeću, budi vladarom našim, i ne dozvoli da ovo rasulo dođe pod rukom tvojom —
- 7 U onaj dan on će se zaklinjati, govoreći: Neću biti iscjelitelj; jer u kući mojoj nema ni kruha ni odjeće; ne stavljajte me za vladara naroda.
- 8 Jer Jeruzalem je razoren, i Juda je pao, zato što jezici njihovi i čini njihovi bijahu protiv Gospoda, da razdražuju oči slave njegove.
- 9 Izraz lica njihova svjedoči protiv njih, i navješćuje da je grijeh njihov čak poput Sodome, i ne mogu ga sakriti. Jao dušama njihovim, jer nagradiše zlom sami sebe!
- 10 Kažite pravednima da je dobro s njima; jer će jesti plod čina svojih.
- 11 Jao opakima, jer će propasti; jer će nagrada djela njihovih biti na njima!
- 12 A narod moj, djeca su tlačitelji njegovi, i žene vladaju nad njim. O narode moj, oni koji te vode, čine da griješiš i uništavaju put staza tvojih.
- 13 Gospod ustaje zagovarati, i stoji suditi narodu.
- 14 Gospod će krenuti suditi starješinama naroda svojega i glavarima njegovim; jer izjeli ste vinograd i plijen siromašnih u kućama svojim.

2 Nephi 13

For behold, the Lord, the Lord of Hosts, doth take away from Jerusalem, and from Judah, the stay and the staff, the whole staff of bread, and the whole stay of water—

The mighty man, and the man of war, the judge, and the prophet, and the prudent, and the ancient;

The captain of fifty, and the honorable man, and the counselor, and the cunning artificer, and the eloquent orator.

And I will give children unto them to be their princes, and babes shall rule over them.

And the people shall be oppressed, every one by another, and every one by his neighbor; the child shall behave himself proudly against the ancient, and the base against the honorable.

When a man shall take hold of his brother of the house of his father, and shall say: Thou hast clothing, be thou our ruler, and let not this ruin come under thy hand—

In that day shall he swear, saying: I will not be a healer; for in my house there is neither bread nor clothing; make me not a ruler of the people.

For Jerusalem is ruined, and Judah is fallen, because their tongues and their doings have been against the Lord, to provoke the eyes of his glory.

The show of their countenance doth witness against them, and doth declare their sin to be even as Sodom, and they cannot hide it. Wo unto their souls, for they have rewarded evil unto themselves!

Say unto the righteous that it is well with them; for they shall eat the fruit of their doings.

Wo unto the wicked, for they shall perish; for the reward of their hands shall be upon them!

And my people, children are their oppressors, and women rule over them. O my people, they who lead thee cause thee to err and destroy the way of thy paths.

The Lord standeth up to plead, and standeth to judge the people.

The Lord will enter into judgment with the ancients of his people and the princes thereof; for ye have eaten up the vineyard and the spoil of the poor in your houses.

15 Što mislite? Vi udarate narod moj na komade, i
meljete lica siromašnih, govori Gospod Bog nad
Vojskama.

16 Povrh toga, Gospod reče: Jer su kćeri sionske uz-
nosite, i hode s ispruženim vratovima i pohotnim po-
gledima, hodeći i sitnim koracima koracajući dok
idu, i zveckajući nogama svojim —

17 Zato će Gospod udariti krastom vrh glave kćeri si-
onskih, i Gospod će razotkriti golotinju njihovu.

18 U onaj će dan Gospod oduzeti raskoš zveckajućih
ukrasa njihovih, i mrežice, i ukrase zaobljene poput
mjeseca;

19 Lančice i narukvice, i šalove;

20 Kapice, i ukrase za noge, i vrpce za glavu, i miris-
ne pločice, i naušnice;

21 Prstenje, i nosne dragulje;

22 Promjenjive haljine, i plašteve, i rupce, i uvijače;

23 Zrcala, i fino platno, i kapuljače, i velove.

24 I dogodit će se, umjesto miomirisa bit će smrad;
umjesto pojasa, raspor; umjesto lijepo uređene kose,
ćelavost; i umjesto ukrasa za grudi, pokrov od kostri-
jeti; žigovanje umjesto ljepote.

25 Muškarci će tvoji pasti od mača, a moćnici tvoji u
ratu.

26 I vrata će jeruzalemska jadikovati i tugovati; i
Jeruzalem će biti pust, i sjedit će na zemlji.

What mean ye? Ye beat my people to pieces, and
grind the faces of the poor, saith the Lord God of
Hosts.

Moreover, the Lord saith: Because the daughters
of Zion are haughty, and walk with stretched-forth
necks and wanton eyes, walking and mincing as they
go, and making a tinkling with their feet—

Therefore the Lord will smite with a scab the
crown of the head of the daughters of Zion, and the
Lord will discover their secret parts.

In that day the Lord will take away the bravery of
their tinkling ornaments, and cauls, and round tires
like the moon;

The chains and the bracelets, and the mufflers;

The bonnets, and the ornaments of the legs, and
the headbands, and the tablets, and the ear-rings;

The rings, and nose jewels;

The changeable suits of apparel, and the mantles,
and the wimples, and the cringing-pins;

The glasses, and the fine linen, and hoods, and the
veils.

And it shall come to pass, instead of sweet smell
there shall be stink; and instead of a girdle, a rent;
and instead of well set hair, baldness; and instead of
a stomacher, a girding of sackcloth; burning instead
of beauty.

Thy men shall fall by the sword and thy mighty in
the war.

And her gates shall lament and mourn; and she
shall be desolate, and shall sit upon the ground.

2 Nefi 14

- 1 I u onaj dan sedam žena uhvatit će jednoga čovjeka, govoreći: Jest ćemo vlastiti kruh svoj, i odijevati se vlastitom odjećom svojom; samo dopusti nam da se zovemo tvojim imenom da se skine sramota naša.
- 2 U onaj dan ogranak će Gospodnji biti krasan i slavan; plod zemlje izvrstan i pristao onima od Izraela koji pobjegoše.
- 3 I dogodit će se, oni koji preostanu u Sionu i ostanu u Jeruzalemu zvat će se svetima, svaki onaj koji je upisan među žive u Jeruzalemu —
- 4 Kad Gospod spere prljavštinu kćeri sionskih, i pročisti krv Jeruzalema iz sredine njegove duhom suda i duhom ognja.
- 5 I Gospod će stvoriti nad svakim prebivalištem gore Siona, i nad skupovima njezinim, oblak i dim danju te sjaj žarkoga ognja noću; to jest nad svom će slavom Siona biti obrana.
- 6 I bit će šator za sjenu danju od pripeke, i za mjesto utočišta, te sklonište od oluje i od kiše.

2 Nephi 14

And in that day, seven women shall take hold of one man, saying: We will eat our own bread, and wear our own apparel; only let us be called by thy name to take away our reproach.

In that day shall the branch of the Lord be beautiful and glorious; the fruit of the earth excellent and comely to them that are escaped of Israel.

And it shall come to pass, they that are left in Zion and remain in Jerusalem shall be called holy, every one that is written among the living in Jerusalem—

When the Lord shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and shall have purged the blood of Jerusalem from the midst thereof by the spirit of judgment and by the spirit of burning.

And the Lord will create upon every dwelling-place of mount Zion, and upon her assemblies, a cloud and smoke by day and the shining of a flaming fire by night; for upon all the glory of Zion shall be a defence.

And there shall be a tabernacle for a shadow in the daytime from the heat, and for a place of refuge, and a covert from storm and from rain.

2 Nefi 15

- 1 I tada ću zapjevati svojemu dragome pjesmu o svom ljubljenom, gledom na vinograd njegov. Moj dragi ima vinograd na veoma plodnom brijegu.
- 2 I ogradi ga, i iskrči kamenje njegovo, i zasadi ga najboljom lozom, i sagradi kulu posred njega, i također načini tijesak u njemu; i iščekivaše da urodi groždem, a on izrodi vinjagu.
- 3 A sad, o žitelji jeruzalemski, i ljudi Judini, presudite, molim vas, između mene i vinograda mojega.
- 4 Što još mogaše biti učinjeno za vinograd moj, a da nisam učinio u njemu? Dakle, kad iščekivah da urodi groždem, on izrodi vinjagu.
- 5 I sad eto; reći ću vam što ću učiniti s vinogradom svojim — uklonit ću živicu njegovu, i bit će izjeden; i razvalit ću zidinu njegovu, i bit će izgažen;
- 6 I pretvorit ću ga u pustoš; neće biti obrezan ni okopan; već će izniknuti drač i trnje; također ću zapovjediti oblacima da ne dažde na njega.
- 7 Naime, vinograd Gospoda nad Vojskama dom je Izraelov, a ljudi Judini ugodan nasad njegov; i on se nadao pravdi, a gle, tlačenje; pravednosti, no gle, vapaj.
- 8 Jao onima koji pripajaju kuću kući, sve dok više ne može biti mjesta, da bi se mogli smjestiti sami nasred zemlje!
- 9 Na uši moje reče Gospod nad Vojskama: Uistinu, mnoge kuće bit će puste, a veliki i lijepi gradovi bez žitelja.
- 10 Da, deset rali vinograda dat će jednu bačvicu, a mjera sjemena dat će mjericu.
- 11 Jao onima koji ustaju rano ujutro da bi tražili žestoko piće, koji nastavljaju do noći, a vino ih raspaljuje!
- 12 I harfa, i citara, bubnjić, i frula, i vino na gozbama su njihovim; no, oni se ne obaziru na djelo Gospodnje, niti razmatraju djelovanje ruku njegovih.

2 Nephi 15

And then will I sing to my well-beloved a song of my beloved, touching his vineyard. My well-beloved hath a vineyard in a very fruitful hill.

And he fenced it, and gathered out the stones thereof, and planted it with the choicest vine, and built a tower in the midst of it, and also made a wine-press therein; and he looked that it should bring forth grapes, and it brought forth wild grapes.

And now, O inhabitants of Jerusalem, and men of Judah, judge, I pray you, betwixt me and my vineyard.

What could have been done more to my vineyard that I have not done in it? Wherefore, when I looked that it should bring forth grapes it brought forth wild grapes.

And now go to; I will tell you what I will do to my vineyard—I will take away the hedge thereof, and it shall be eaten up; and I will break down the wall thereof, and it shall be trodden down;

And I will lay it waste; it shall not be pruned nor digged; but there shall come up briars and thorns; I will also command the clouds that they rain no rain upon it.

For the vineyard of the Lord of Hosts is the house of Israel, and the men of Judah his pleasant plant; and he looked for judgment, and behold, oppression; for righteousness, but behold, a cry.

Wo unto them that join house to house, till there can be no place, that they may be placed alone in the midst of the earth!

In mine ears, said the Lord of Hosts, of a truth many houses shall be desolate, and great and fair cities without inhabitant.

Yea, ten acres of vineyard shall yield one bath, and the seed of a homer shall yield an ephah.

Wo unto them that rise up early in the morning, that they may follow strong drink, that continue until night, and wine inflame them!

And the harp, and the viol, the tabret, and pipe, and wine are in their feasts; but they regard not the work of the Lord, neither consider the operation of his hands.

13 Zato je narod moj otišao u sužanjstvo, jer nemaju spoznaje; i odličnici su njihovi izgladnjeli, a mnoštvo njihovo isušeno od žeđi.

14 Zato se pakao povećao, i razjapio usta svoja neizmerno; a slava njihova, i mnoštvo njihovo, i raskoš njihova, i onaj koji se veseli, sići će u nj.

15 I običan čovjek bit će oboren, a moćan čovjek bit će ponižen, i oči bahatih bit će ponižene.

16 No Gospod nad Vojskama bit će uzvišen pravdom, a Bog, koji je svet, bit će posvećen pravednošću.

17 Tada će se jaganjci hraniti na svoj uobičajen način, a opustjela mjesta tovljenikā tuđinci će jesti.

18 Jao onima koji vuku bezakonje užadima ispraznosti, a grijeh kao kolskim konopcem;

19 Koji govore: Neka pohiti, ubrza djelo svoje, da bismo ga vidjeli; i neka se savjet Sveca Izraelova približi i dođe, da bismo ga spoznali.

20 Jao onima koji nazivaju zlo dobrom, a dobro zlom, koji postavljaju tamu za svjetlost, a svjetlost za tamu, koji postavljaju gorko za slatko, a slatko za gorko!

21 Jao onima koji su mudri u svojim vlastitim očima i razboriti u svom vlastitom shvaćanju!

22 Jao moćnima u ispijanju vina, i ljudima snažnim u miješanju žestokog pića;

23 Koji opravdavaju opakoga za plaću, i oduzimaju pravednost pravednoga od njega!

24 Zato, kao što vatra guta strn, i plamen proždire pljevu, korijen će njihov biti trulost, a cvjetovi će se njihovi razletjeti poput praha; jer oni odbaciše zakon Gospoda nad Vojskama, i ne osvrtaahu se na riječ Sveca Izraelova.

25 Zato je srdžba Gospodnja raspaljena protiv naroda njegova, i on je ispružio ruku svoju protiv njih, i udario ih; te se brda potresoše, a trupla njihova bijahu rastrgana nasred ulica. Unatoč svemu tome, srdžba njegova nije se odvratila, već je ruka njegova još uvijek ispružena.

Therefore, my people are gone into captivity, because they have no knowledge; and their honorable men are famished, and their multitude dried up with thirst.

Therefore, hell hath enlarged herself, and opened her mouth without measure; and their glory, and their multitude, and their pomp, and he that rejoiceth, shall descend into it.

And the mean man shall be brought down, and the mighty man shall be humbled, and the eyes of the lofty shall be humbled.

But the Lord of Hosts shall be exalted in judgment, and God that is holy shall be sanctified in righteousness.

Then shall the lambs feed after their manner, and the waste places of the fat ones shall strangers eat.

Wo unto them that draw iniquity with cords of vanity, and sin as it were with a cart rope;

That say: Let him make speed, hasten his work, that we may see it; and let the counsel of the Holy One of Israel draw nigh and come, that we may know it.

Wo unto them that call evil good, and good evil, that put darkness for light, and light for darkness, that put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter!

Wo unto the wise in their own eyes and prudent in their own sight!

Wo unto the mighty to drink wine, and men of strength to mingle strong drink;

Who justify the wicked for reward, and take away the righteousness of the righteous from him!

Therefore, as the fire devoureth the stubble, and the flame consumeth the chaff, their root shall be rottenness, and their blossoms shall go up as dust; because they have cast away the law of the Lord of Hosts, and despised the word of the Holy One of Israel.

Therefore, is the anger of the Lord kindled against his people, and he hath stretched forth his hand against them, and hath smitten them; and the hills did tremble, and their carcasses were torn in the midst of the streets. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

- 26 I on će podignuti barjak narodima iz daleka, i zaviždat će onima s kraja zemlje; i gle: oni će doći brzo u žurbi, nitko među njima neće biti umoran niti će se spoticati.
- 27 Nitko neće drijemati niti spavati, niti će pojas bokova njihovih biti otpasan, ni sveza na obući njihovoj odriješana;
- 28 Strijele će im biti oštre, i svi lukovi njihovi zapeti, a kopita konja njihovih smatrat će se poput kremenova, a kotači njihovi poput vihora, rika njihova poput lava.
- 29 Rikat će kao mladi lavovi; da, oni će rikati, i grabiti plijen, i odnijet će ga zaštićenog, i nitko ga neće izbaviti.
- 30 I u onaj dan oni će rikati protiv njih poput rike mora; i ako oni pogledaju zemlju, gle, tmina i žalost, a svjetlost je pomračena na nebesima svojim.
- And he will lift up an ensign to the nations from far, and will hiss unto them from the end of the earth; and behold, they shall come with speed swiftly; none shall be weary nor stumble among them.
- None shall slumber nor sleep; neither shall the girdle of their loins be loosed, nor the latchet of their shoes be broken;
- Whose arrows shall be sharp, and all their bows bent, and their horses' hoofs shall be counted like flint, and their wheels like a whirlwind, their roaring like a lion.
- They shall roar like young lions; yea, they shall roar, and lay hold of the prey, and shall carry away safe, and none shall deliver.
- And in that day they shall roar against them like the roaring of the sea; and if they look unto the land, behold, darkness and sorrow, and the light is darkened in the heavens thereof.

2 Nefi 16

- 1 U godini kad kralj Uzija umrije, vidjeh također Gospoda gdje sjedi na prijestolju, visoko i uzvišeno, a skuti njegovu ispunjahu hram.
- 2 Iznad njega stajahu serafi; svaki je imao šest krila; dvama zaklanjaše lice svoje, dvama zaklanjaše stopala svoja, dvama je letio.
- 3 I jedan klicaše drugome, te reče: Svet, svet, svet je Gospod nad Vojskama; cijela je zemlja puna slave njegove.
- 4 I stupovi vrata pomakoše se od glasa onoga koji klicaše, a kuća se napuni dimom.
- 5 Tada rekoh: Jao meni! Jer ja sam uništen; zato što sam čovjek nečistih usana; i prebivam usred naroda nečistih usana; jer oči moje vidješe Kralja, Gospoda nad Vojskama.
- 6 Tada doletje jedan od serafa k meni, imajući žeravu u ruci svojoj, koju bijaše uzeo kliještima sa žrtvenika;
- 7 I položi je na usta moja, te reče: Gle, ovo dotače usne tvoje; i bezakonje je tvoje skinuto, a grijeh tvoj očišćen.
- 8 Također čuh glas Gospodnji, kako govori: Koga da pošaljem, i tko će poći za nas? Tada ja rekoh: Evo me; pošalji mene.
- 9 A on reče: Idi i reci ovom narodu — Slušajte dobro, al' oni ne razumješe; i gledajte dobro, al' oni ne uvidješe.
- 10 Učini srce naroda ovoga pretilim, i učini uši njihove teškima, i zatvori oči njihove — da ne bi vidjeli očima svojim, niti čuli ušima svojim, niti razumjeli srcem svojim, te se obratili i bili iscijeljeni.
- 11 Tada rekoh: Gospode, koliko dugo? A on reče: Dok gradovi ne budu razoreni, bez žitelja, i kuće bez čovjeka, a zemlja ne bude posve pusta;
- 12 I Gospod ne protjera ljude daleko, jer će biti velikog napuštanja diljem zemlje.
- 13 No ipak će ostati desetina, i oni će se vratiti, i bit će izjedeni poput lipova stabla, i poput hrasta čija je srž u njima kada odbace listove svoje; tako će to sveto sjeme biti srž njegova.

2 Nephi 16

In the year that king Uziah died, I saw also the Lord sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and his train filled the temple.

Above it stood the seraphim; each one had six wings; with twain he covered his face, and with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did fly.

And one cried unto another, and said: Holy, holy, holy, is the Lord of Hosts; the whole earth is full of his glory.

And the posts of the door moved at the voice of him that cried, and the house was filled with smoke.

Then said I: Wo is unto me! for I am undone; because I am a man of unclean lips; and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips; for mine eyes have seen the King, the Lord of Hosts.

Then flew one of the seraphim unto me, having a live coal in his hand, which he had taken with the tongs from off the altar;

And he laid it upon my mouth, and said: Lo, this has touched thy lips; and thine iniquity is taken away, and thy sin purged.

Also I heard the voice of the Lord, saying: Whom shall I send, and who will go for us? Then I said: Here am I; send me.

And he said: Go and tell this people—Hear ye indeed, but they understood not; and see ye indeed, but they perceived not.

Make the heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and shut their eyes—lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and be converted and be healed.

Then said I: Lord, how long? And he said: Until the cities be wasted without inhabitant, and the houses without man, and the land be utterly desolate;

And the Lord have removed men far away, for there shall be a great forsaking in the midst of the land.

But yet there shall be a tenth, and they shall return, and shall be eaten, as a teil tree, and as an oak whose substance is in them when they cast their leaves; so the holy seed shall be the substance thereof.

2 Nefi 17

- 1 I dogodi se u dane Ahaza, sina Jotamova, sina Uzijina, kralja Judina, da Rason, kralj sirijski, i Pekah, sin Remalijin, kralj izraelski, uzidoše prema Jeruzalemu da zarate protiv njega, ali ne mogaše ga poraziti.
- 2 I bijaše rečeno domu Davidovu, govoreći: Sirija se udruži s Efrajimom. I srce njegovo uzdrhti, a i srce naroda njegova, kao što drveće u šumi drhti od vjetra.
- 3 Tada reče Gospod Izaiji: Pođi se sada naći s Ahazom, ti i Šear Jašub sin tvoj, na kraju vodovoda gornjeg jezera na cesti valjarevog polja;
- 4 I reci mu: Pazi, i budi miran; ne boj se, niti budi malodušan radi dvaju repova ovih zadimljenih baklji, radi žestoke srdžbe Rasona prema Siriji, i sina Remalijina.
- 5 Jer Sirija, Efrajim i sin Remalijin smišljahu zle nakane protiv tebe, govoreći:
- 6 Uziđimo protiv Jude i uznemirujmo ga, i provalimo u njega za sebe, i postavimo kralja usred njega, da, sina Tabelova.
- 7 Ovako govori Gospod Bog: To neće stajati, niti će se dogoditi.
- 8 Naime, glava je Siriji Damask, a glava Damasku Rason; i u roku od šezdeset i pet godina Efrajim će biti razbijen, te neće biti narod.
- 9 A glava je Efrajimu Samarija, a glava je Samariji Remalijin sin. Ne budete li htjeli vjerovati, zasigurno se nećete utemeljiti.
- 10 Povrh toga, Gospod prozbori opet Ahazu, govoreći:
- 11 Zaišti sebi znak od Gospoda Boga tvojega; zaišti ga ili u dubinama, ili u visinama gore.
- 12 No, Ahaz reče: Neću iskati, niti ću iskušavati Gospoda.
- 13 I on reče: Čujte sada, o dome Davidov; zar vam je malo dodijavati ljudima, nego želite dodijavati i Bogu mojemu?
- 14 Zato, Gospod će vam sam dati znak — Gle, djevica će začeti, i roditi će sina, i nadjenut će mu ime Emanuel.

2 Nephi 17

And it came to pass in the days of Ahaz the son of Jotham, the son of Uzziah, king of Judah, that Rezin, king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah, king of Israel, went up toward Jerusalem to war against it, but could not prevail against it.

And it was told the house of David, saying: Syria is confederate with Ephraim. And his heart was moved, and the heart of his people, as the trees of the wood are moved with the wind.

Then said the Lord unto Isaiah: Go forth now to meet Ahaz, thou and Shearjashub thy son, at the end of the conduit of the upper pool in the highway of the fuller's field;

And say unto him: Take heed, and be quiet; fear not, neither be faint-hearted for the two tails of these smoking firebrands, for the fierce anger of Rezin with Syria, and of the son of Remaliah.

Because Syria, Ephraim, and the son of Remaliah, have taken evil counsel against thee, saying:

Let us go up against Judah and vex it, and let us make a breach therein for us, and set a king in the midst of it, yea, the son of Tabeal.

Thus saith the Lord God: It shall not stand, neither shall it come to pass.

For the head of Syria is Damascus, and the head of Damascus, Rezin; and within threescore and five years shall Ephraim be broken that it be not a people.

And the head of Ephraim is Samaria, and the head of Samaria is Remaliah's son. If ye will not believe surely ye shall not be established.

Moreover, the Lord spake again unto Ahaz, saying:

Ask thee a sign of the Lord thy God; ask it either in the depths, or in the heights above.

But Ahaz said: I will not ask, neither will I tempt the Lord.

And he said: Hear ye now, O house of David; is it a small thing for you to weary men, but will ye weary my God also?

Therefore, the Lord himself shall give you a sign— Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and shall bear a son, and shall call his name Immanuel.

- 15 Vrhnje i med će jesti, da bi mogao znati odbacivati
zlo i birati dobro.
- 16 No prije nego što dijete bude znalo odbacivati zlo i
birati dobro, zemlja nad kojom se gnušaš bit će os-
tavljena od obaju kraljeva njezinih.
- 17 Gospod će dovesti na tebe, i na narod tvoj, i na
dom oca tvojega, dane koji ne dođoše od dana kada
Efrajim ode od Jude, dovest će kralja asirskoga.
- 18 I dogodit će se u onaj dan da će Gospod zazviždati
muhi koja je u najudaljenijem predjelu Egipta, i pče-
li koja je u zemlji asirskoj.
- 19 I one će doći, i boravit će sve one u pustim dolina-
ma, i u udubinama stijena, i po svim trnjacima, i po
svem grmlju.
- 20 U isti će dan Gospod obrijati britvom koja je
unajmljena, onima preko rijeke, kraljem asirskim,
glavu, te dlake nogu; a to će također ostriči bradu.
- 21 I dogodit će se u onaj dan, čovjek će hraniti junicu
i dvije ovce;
- 22 I dogodit će se, zbog obilja mlijeka koje će one da-
ti, on će jesti vrhnje; naime, vrhnje će i med svatko
jesti tko preostane u zemlji.
- 23 I dogodit će se u onaj dan, svako će mjesto biti,
gdje bijaše tisuću trsova po tisuću srebrnika, ono će
biti drač i trnje.
- 24 Sa strijelama i s lukovima ljudi će dolaziti onamo,
jer sva će zemlja postati drač i trnje.
- 25 A na sve bregove koji će biti raskopani motikom,
neće doći onamo strah od drača i trnja; već će to biti
za izgon goveda, i gaženje sitne stoke.
- Butter and honey shall he eat, that he may know to
refuse the evil and to choose the good.
- For before the child shall know to refuse the evil
and choose the good, the land that thou abhorrest
shall be forsaken of both her kings.
- The Lord shall bring upon thee, and upon thy peo-
ple, and upon thy father's house, days that have not
come from the day that Ephraim departed from
Judah, the king of Assyria.
- And it shall come to pass in that day that the Lord
shall hiss for the fly that is in the uttermost part of
Egypt, and for the bee that is in the land of Assyria.
- And they shall come, and shall rest all of them in
the desolate valleys, and in the holes of the rocks,
and upon all thorns, and upon all bushes.
- In the same day shall the Lord shave with a razor
that is hired, by them beyond the river, by the king of
Assyria, the head, and the hair of the feet; and it shall
also consume the beard.
- And it shall come to pass in that day, a man shall
nourish a young cow and two sheep;
- And it shall come to pass, for the abundance of
milk they shall give he shall eat butter; for butter and
honey shall every one eat that is left in the land.
- And it shall come to pass in that day, every place
shall be, where there were a thousand vines at a
thousand silverlings, which shall be for briers and
thorns.
- With arrows and with bows shall men come
thither, because all the land shall become briers and
thorns.
- And all hills that shall be digged with the mattock,
there shall not come thither the fear of briers and
thorns; but it shall be for the sending forth of oxen,
and the treading of lesser cattle.

2 Nefi 18

- 1 Povrh toga, riječ Gospodnja reče mi: Uzmi sebi veliki smotak, te napiši u njemu čovjekovim perom o Maher Šalal Haš Bazu.
- 2 I ja uzeh sebi vjerne svjedoke za zapisivanje, Uriju svećenika, te Zahariju, sina Berekjina.
- 3 I približih se proročici; te ona začu i rodi sina. Tada mi reče Gospod: Daj mu ime Maher Šalal Haš Baz.
- 4 Jer gle, dijete neće znati vapiti: Oče moj, i majko moja, prije nego što će bogatstva Damaska i plijen Samarije odnijeti kralj asirski.
- 5 Gospod mi također prozbori ponovno, govoreći:
- 6 Budući da ovaj narod odbacuje vode Šiloaha koje teku blago, i raduje se u Rasonu i Remalijinom sinu;
- 7 Evo zato, gle, Gospod dovodi na njih vode rijeke, snažne i mnoge, i to kralja asirskoga i svu slavu njegovu; i on će izići izvan svih korita svojih, i preći preko svih obala svojih.
- 8 I on će proći kroz Judu; on će poplaviti i razliti se, on će se uzdići sve do grla; a širenje krila njegovih ispunit će širinu zemlje tvoje, o Emanuele.
- 9 Udružite se, o narode, i bit ćete slomljeni na komade; i priklonite uho svi vi u dalekim zemljama; opašite se, i bit ćete slomljeni na komade; opašite se, i bit ćete slomljeni na komade.
- 10 Savjetujte se uzajamno, i to će se izjaloviti; izrecite riječ, i to neće stajati; jer Bog je s nama.
- 11 Jer Gospod mi ovako govoraše snažnom rukom, i uputi me da ne smijem hoditi putem ovoga naroda, govoreći:
- 12 Ne recite: Savezništvo, svima kojima će ovaj narod reći: Savezništvo; niti strahujte njihovim strahom, niti se bojte.
- 13 Posvetite samoga Gospoda nad Vojskama, i neka on bude strah vaš, i neka on bude prepast vaša.

2 Nephi 18

Moreover, the word of the Lord said unto me: Take thee a great roll, and write in it with a man's pen, concerning Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

And I took unto me faithful witnesses to record, Uriah the priest, and Zechariah the son of Jeberechiah.

And I went unto the prophetess; and she conceived and bare a son. Then said the Lord to me: Call his name, Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

For behold, the child shall not have knowledge to cry, My father, and my mother, before the riches of Damascus and the spoil of Samaria shall be taken away before the king of Assyria.

The Lord spake also unto me again, saying:

Forasmuch as this people refuseth the waters of Shiloah that go softly, and rejoice in Rezin and Remaliah's son;

Now therefore, behold, the Lord bringeth up upon them the waters of the river, strong and many, even the king of Assyria and all his glory; and he shall come up over all his channels, and go over all his banks.

And he shall pass through Judah; he shall overflow and go over, he shall reach even to the neck; and the stretching out of his wings shall fill the breadth of thy land, O Immanuel.

Associate yourselves, O ye people, and ye shall be broken in pieces; and give ear all ye of far countries; gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces; gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces.

Take counsel together, and it shall come to naught; speak the word, and it shall not stand; for God is with us.

For the Lord spake thus to me with a strong hand, and instructed me that I should not walk in the way of this people, saying:

Say ye not, A confederacy, to all to whom this people shall say, A confederacy; neither fear ye their fear, nor be afraid.

Sanctify the Lord of Hosts himself, and let him be your fear, and let him be your dread.

14 I on će biti kao svetište; ali i kao kamen spoticanja, i kao stijena uvrede za oba doma Izraelova, kao klopka i zamka žiteljima Jeruzalema.

15 I mnogi među njima spotaknut će se i pasti, i biti razbijeni, i biti uhvaćeni u zamku, i biti odvedeni.

16 Sveži svjedočanstvo, zapečati zakon među učenicima mojim.

17 A ja ću čekati Gospoda, koji skriva lice svoje od doma Jakovljeva, i iščekivat ću ga.

18 Gle, ja, i djeca koju mi Gospod dade, kao znakovi smo i kao čudesa u Izraelu od Gospoda nad Vojskama, koji prebiva na Gori Sionu.

19 I kad vam oni reknu: Obratite se onima koji prizivaju duhove, te vračima koji pijuču i mrmljaju — ne bi li se narod trebao obratiti Bogu svojem da bi živi čuli od mrtvih?

20 Tražite zakon i svjedočanstvo; a ako oni ne govore prema ovoj riječi, to je zato jer nema svjetla u njima.

21 I oni će prolaziti kroz to teško izmučeni i gladni; i dogodit će se, kada budu gladni, izjedat će se, i kleti kralja svojega i Boga svojega, i gledati uvis.

22 I gledat će na zemlju i vidjeti nevolju, i tamu, mrklinu patnje, i bit će otjerani u tamu.

And he shall be for a sanctuary; but for a stone of stumbling, and for a rock of offense to both the houses of Israel, for a gin and a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

And many among them shall stumble and fall, and be broken, and be snared, and be taken.

Bind up the testimony, seal the law among my disciples.

And I will wait upon the Lord, that hideth his face from the house of Jacob, and I will look for him.

Behold, I and the children whom the Lord hath given me are for signs and for wonders in Israel from the Lord of Hosts, which dwelleth in Mount Zion.

And when they shall say unto you: Seek unto them that have familiar spirits, and unto wizards that peep and mutter—should not a people seek unto their God for the living to hear from the dead?

To the law and to the testimony; and if they speak not according to this word, it is because there is no light in them.

And they shall pass through it hardly bestead and hungry; and it shall come to pass that when they shall be hungry, they shall fret themselves, and curse their king and their God, and look upward.

And they shall look unto the earth and behold trouble, and darkness, dimness of anguish, and shall be driven to darkness.

2 Nefi 19

- 1 Ipak, mrklina neće biti takva kao što bijaše u nevolji njezinoj, kad on isprva blago izmuči zemlju Zebulunovu, i zemlju Naftalijevu, a nakon toga teže izmuči putom ka Crvenom moru, s one strane Jordana u Galileji narodā.
- 2 Ljudi koji su hodili u tmimi vidješe veliku svjetlost; oni koji prebivaju u zemlji sjene smrti, na njih je svjetlost zasjala.
- 3 Ti si umnožio narod, i uvećao radost — oni se raduju pred tobom kao što se raduju žetvi, i kao što se ljudi raduju kada dijele plijen.
- 4 Jer ti slomi jaram bremena njegova, i motku pleća njegovih, šibu tlačitelja njegova.
- 5 Naime, svaki je boj ratnikov popraćen zbunjivoćom bukom, a haljine natopljene krvlju; ali ovo će biti s gorenjem i gorivom ognja.
- 6 Jer dijete nam se rodilo, sin nam je dān; i vlast će biti na plećima njegovim; a bit će nazvan imenom Divni, Savjetnik, Moćni Bog, Vječni Otac, Knez Mira.
- 7 Uvećavanju vlasti i mira nema kraja, nad prijestoljem Davidovim, te nad kraljevstvom njegovim, da se ono uredi i uspostavi s pravednošću i pravdom od sada nadalje, pa i zauvijek. Revnost Gospoda nad Vojskama izvršit će to.
- 8 Gospod posla riječ svoju Jakovu, i ona se spusti na Izrael.
- 9 I sav će narod znati, pa i Efrajim i žitelji Samarije, koji govore u oholosti i gordosti srca:
- 10 Opeke su pale, ali gradit ćemo klesanim kamenjem; divlje su smokve posječene, ali zamijenit ćemo ih cedrovima.
- 11 Zato će Gospod uzdići protivnike Rasonove protiv njega, i združiti neprijatelje njegove zajedno;
- 12 Sirijce ispred, a Filistejce iza; i oni će proždrijeti Izrael otvorenim ustima. Unatoč svemu tome, srdžba njegova nije se odvratila, već je ruka njegova još uvijek ispružena.
- 13 Jer narod se ne okreće onomu koji ga udara, niti traži Gospoda nad Vojskama.

2 Nephi 19

Nevertheless, the dimness shall not be such as was in her vexation, when at first he lightly afflicted the land of Zebulun, and the land of Naphtali, and afterwards did more grievously afflict by the way of the Red Sea beyond Jordan in Galilee of the nations.

The people that walked in darkness have seen a great light; they that dwell in the land of the shadow of death, upon them hath the light shined.

Thou hast multiplied the nation, and increased the joy—they joy before thee according to the joy in harvest, and as men rejoice when they divide the spoil.

For thou hast broken the yoke of his burden, and the staff of his shoulder, the rod of his oppressor.

For every battle of the warrior is with confused noise, and garments rolled in blood; but this shall be with burning and fuel of fire.

For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given; and the government shall be upon his shoulder; and his name shall be called, Wonderful, Counselor, The Mighty God, The Everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace.

Of the increase of government and peace there is no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth, even forever. The zeal of the Lord of Hosts will perform this.

The Lord sent his word unto Jacob and it hath lighted upon Israel.

And all the people shall know, even Ephraim and the inhabitants of Samaria, that say in the pride and stoutness of heart:

The bricks are fallen down, but we will build with hewn stones; the sycamores are cut down, but we will change them into cedars.

Therefore the Lord shall set up the adversaries of Rezin against him, and join his enemies together;

The Syrians before and the Philistines behind; and they shall devour Israel with open mouth. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

For the people turneth not unto him that smiteth them, neither do they seek the Lord of Hosts.

- 14 Zato će Gospod odsjeći Izraelu glavu i rep, granu i rogoz u jednome danu.
- 15 Starješina, on je glava; a prorok koji podučava laži, on je rep.
- 16 Jer vođe naroda ovoga navode ga da griješi; a oni koji su vođeni od njih, uništeni su.
- 17 Zato Gospod neće osjećati radost u mladićima njihovim, niti će iskazati milosrđe sirotama i udovicama njihovim; jer svaki je od njih licemjer i zlotvor, a svaka usta govore ludost. Unatoč svemu tome, srdžba njegova nije se odvratila, već je ruka njegova još uvijek ispružena.
- 18 Naime, opačina gori poput ognja; proždrijet će drač i trnje, i upalit će se u gušticima šumskim, i oni će se penjati kao što se dim uzdiže.
- 19 Kroz gnjev Gospoda nad Vojskama zemlja je pomračena, a narod će biti poput goriva ognja; nitko neće poštediti brata svojega.
- 20 I on će grabiti na desnu stranu i biti gladan; i jest će s lijeve strane i neće biti zadovoljan; svaki čovjek jest će meso vlastite ruke svoje —
- 21 Manaše protiv Efrajima; a Efrajim protiv Manašea; oni će zajedno biti protiv Jude. Unatoč svemu tome, srdžba njegova nije se odvratila, već je ruka njegova još uvijek ispružena.

Therefore will the Lord cut off from Israel head and tail, branch and rush in one day.

The ancient, he is the head; and the prophet that teacheth lies, he is the tail.

For the leaders of this people cause them to err; and they that are led of them are destroyed.

Therefore the Lord shall have no joy in their young men, neither shall have mercy on their fatherless and widows; for every one of them is a hypocrite and an evildoer, and every mouth speaketh folly. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

For wickedness burneth as the fire; it shall devour the briers and thorns, and shall kindle in the thickets of the forests, and they shall mount up like the lifting up of smoke.

Through the wrath of the Lord of Hosts is the land darkened, and the people shall be as the fuel of the fire; no man shall spare his brother.

And he shall snatch on the right hand and be hungry; and he shall eat on the left hand and they shall not be satisfied; they shall eat every man the flesh of his own arm—

Manasseh, Ephraim; and Ephraim, Manasseh; they together shall be against Judah. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

2 Nefi 20

- 1 Jao onima koji proglašavaju nepravedne proglose, i koji zapisuju tegobne propise koje su nametnuli;
- 2 Da odvrate potrebite od pravde, i da otmu pravo sirotinji naroda mojega, da bi udovice mogle biti plijen njihov, te da bi mogli pljačkati sirote!
- 3 I što ćete činiti u dan pohoda, i u pustošenju koje će doći izdaleka? Komu ćete se uteći za pomoć? I gdje ćete ostaviti slavu svoju?
- 4 Bez mene oni će se pognuti pod sužnjima, i past će pod pobijene. Unatoč svemu tome, srdžba njegova nije se odvratila, već je ruka njegova još uvijek ispružena.
- 5 O Asirče, palico srdžbe moje, a štap u ruci njihovoj jarost je njihova.
- 6 Poslat ću ga protiv licemjerna naroda, i protiv naroda gnjeva mojega dat ću mu zapovijed da uzme plijen, i da ga opljačka, te da ga izgazi poput kaljuže na ulicama.
- 7 Međutim, on ne namjerava tako, niti srce njegovo misli tako; već je u srcu njegovom da porazi i odbaci narode mnoge.
- 8 Jer on govori: Nisu li knezovi moji svi kraljevi?
- 9 Nije li Kalno kao Karkemiš? Nije li Hamat kao Arpad? Nije li Samarija kao Damask?
- 10 Kao što ruka moja utemelji kraljevstva kumirā, a čiji rezani likovi premašiše one Jeruzalema i Samarije;
- 11 Neću li, kao što učinih Samariji i kumirima njenim, tako učiniti Jeruzalemu i kumirima njegovim?
- 12 Stoga, dogodit će se, kad Gospod izvrši sve djelo svoje nad Gorom Sionom i nad Jeruzalemom, kaznit ću plod gordog srca kralja asirskog, i slavu njegovih uznositih pogleda.
- 13 Jer on govori: Snagom ruke svoje i mudročću svojom učinih ovo; jer sam razborit; i pomakoh granice naroda, i opljačkah blaga njihova, i pokorih žitelje kao neustrašiv čovjek;

2 Nephi 20

Wo unto them that decree unrighteous decrees, and that write grievousness which they have prescribed;

To turn away the needy from judgment, and to take away the right from the poor of my people, that widows may be their prey, and that they may rob the fatherless!

And what will ye do in the day of visitation, and in the desolation which shall come from far? to whom will ye flee for help? and where will ye leave your glory?

Without me they shall bow down under the prisoners, and they shall fall under the slain. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

O Assyrian, the rod of mine anger, and the staff in their hand is their indignation.

I will send him against a hypocritical nation, and against the people of my wrath will I give him a charge to take the spoil, and to take the prey, and to tread them down like the mire of the streets.

Howbeit he meaneth not so, neither doth his heart think so; but in his heart it is to destroy and cut off nations not a few.

For he saith: Are not my princes altogether kings?

Is not Calno as Carchemish? Is not Hamath as Arpad? Is not Samaria as Damascus?

As my hand hath founded the kingdoms of the idols, and whose graven images did excel them of Jerusalem and of Samaria;

Shall I not, as I have done unto Samaria and her idols, so do to Jerusalem and to her idols?

Wherefore it shall come to pass that when the Lord hath performed his whole work upon Mount Zion and upon Jerusalem, I will punish the fruit of the stout heart of the king of Assyria, and the glory of his high looks.

For he saith: By the strength of my hand and by my wisdom I have done these things; for I am prudent; and I have moved the borders of the people, and have robbed their treasures, and I have put down the inhabitants like a valiant man;

14 I ruka moja, kao da nađe gnijezdo, nađe bogatstva naroda; i kao što netko kupi jaja koja su ostavljena, ja pokupih svu zemlju; i ne bijaše nikog tko je pokrenuo krilo, ili otvorio usta, ili zapijukao.

15 Hoće li se sjekira hvastati protivno onome koji njome siječe? Hoće li se pila veličati protivno onome koji njome trese? Kao da bi palica mahala protiv onih koji je podižu, ili kao da bi se štap podignuo kao da nije drvo!

16 Zato će Gospod, Gospod nad Vojskama, poslati među gojazne njegove mršavost; a pod slavom njegovom potaknut će gorenje, poput gorenja vatre.

17 A svjetlost Izraelova bit će poput ognja, i Svetac njegov poput plamena, i spalit će i proždrijet će trnje njegovo i drač njegov u jednome danu;

18 I spalit će slavu šume njegove, i plodnoga polja njegova, i dušu i tijelo; a oni će biti kao kad stjegonoša klone.

19 I preostalih stabala šume njegove bit će malo, tako da ih dijete može popisati.

20 I dogodit će se u taj dan, da se ostatak Izraelov, i oni od doma Jakovljeva koji pobjegoše, neće više ponovno oslanjati na onoga koji ih udaraše, već će se oslanjati na Gospoda, Sveca Izraelova, u istini.

21 Ostatak će se vratiti, da, i to ostatak Jakovljev, moćnome Bogu.

22 Jer iako je narod tvoj Izrael poput pijeska morskoga, ipak će se ostatak njih vratiti; uništenje što je proglašeno prelit će se pravednošću.

23 Jer će Gospod Bog nad Vojskama provesti uništenje, koje je određeno u svoj zemlji.

24 Zato, ovako govori Gospod Bog nad Vojskama: O narode moj što prebivaš na Sionu, ne boj se Asirca; on će te udarati palicom, i uzdignut će štap svoj protiv tebe, kao što Egipat učini.

25 Jer još vrlo malo, i jarost će prestati, i srdžba moja u uništenju njihovom.

26 I Gospod nad Vojskama raspalit će bičem po njemu kao u pokolju Midjana na stijeni Oreba; i kao što štap njegov bijaše nad morem tako će ga on uzdignuti kao u Egiptu.

And my hand hath found as a nest the riches of the people; and as one gathereth eggs that are left have I gathered all the earth; and there was none that moved the wing, or opened the mouth, or peeped.

Shall the ax boast itself against him that heweth therewith? Shall the saw magnify itself against him that shaketh it? As if the rod should shake itself against them that lift it up, or as if the staff should lift up itself as if it were no wood!

Therefore shall the Lord, the Lord of Hosts, send among his fat ones, leanness; and under his glory he shall kindle a burning like the burning of a fire.

And the light of Israel shall be for a fire, and his Holy One for a flame, and shall burn and shall devour his thorns and his briars in one day;

And shall consume the glory of his forest, and of his fruitful field, both soul and body; and they shall be as when a standard-bearer fainteth.

And the rest of the trees of his forest shall be few, that a child may write them.

And it shall come to pass in that day, that the remnant of Israel, and such as are escaped of the house of Jacob, shall no more again stay upon him that smote them, but shall stay upon the Lord, the Holy One of Israel, in truth.

The remnant shall return, yea, even the remnant of Jacob, unto the mighty God.

For though thy people Israel be as the sand of the sea, yet a remnant of them shall return; the consumption decreed shall overflow with righteousness.

For the Lord God of Hosts shall make a consumption, even determined in all the land.

Therefore, thus saith the Lord God of Hosts: O my people that dwellest in Zion, be not afraid of the Assyrian; he shall smite thee with a rod, and shall lift up his staff against thee, after the manner of Egypt.

For yet a very little while, and the indignation shall cease, and mine anger in their destruction.

And the Lord of Hosts shall stir up a scourge for him according to the slaughter of Midian at the rock of Oreb; and as his rod was upon the sea so shall he lift it up after the manner of Egypt.

27 I dogodit će se u taj dan da će breme njegovo biti
skinuto s pleća tvojih, a jaram njegov s vrata tvojega,
i jaram će biti uništen zbog pomazanja.

28 On dođe na Ajat, prijeđe u Migron, u Mikmasu os-
tavi kola svoja.

29 Oni prijeđoše klanac; nađoše noćište svoje u Gebi;
Ramat se boji; Gibeā Šaulova bježi.

30 Uzdigni glas, o kćeri Galima; učini da se čuje do
Lajše, o jadni Anatote.

31 Madmena se sklonila; žitelji Gebima okupljaju se
da pobjegnu.

32 Zasad će on ostati u Nobu toga dana; zamahnut će
rukom svojom protiv gore kćeri sionske, brda jeru-
zalemskoga.

33 Gle, Gospod, Gospod nad Vojskama podrezat će
debelu granu užasom; i povišeni stasom bit će posje-
čeni; a uznositi će biti poniženi.

34 I on će posjeći guštike šumske željezom, a
Libanon će pasti rukom moćnoga.

And it shall come to pass in that day that his bur-
den shall be taken away from off thy shoulder, and
his yoke from off thy neck, and the yoke shall be de-
stroyed because of the anointing.

He is come to Aiath, he is passed to Migron; at
Michmash he hath laid up his carriages.

They are gone over the passage; they have taken
up their lodging at Geba; Ramath is afraid; Gibeah of
Saul is fled.

Lift up the voice, O daughter of Gallim; cause it to
be heard unto Laish, O poor Anathoth.

Madmenah is removed; the inhabitants of Gebim
gather themselves to flee.

As yet shall he remain at Nob that day; he shall
shake his hand against the mount of the daughter of
Zion, the hill of Jerusalem.

Behold, the Lord, the Lord of Hosts shall lop the
bough with terror; and the high ones of stature shall
be hewn down; and the haughty shall be humbled.

And he shall cut down the thickets of the forests
with iron, and Lebanon shall fall by a mighty one.

2 Nefi 21

- 1 I isklijat će mladica iz debla Jišajeva, i ogranak će izrasti iz korijena njegovih.
- 2 I Duh Gospodnji počivat će na njemu, duh mudrosti i razumijevanja, duh savjeta i velike snage, duh spoznaje i straha Gospodnjega;
- 3 I uzrokovat će da ima brzo razumijevanje u strahu Gospodnjem; i on neće suditi prema viđenju očiju svojih, niti koriti prema slušanju ušiju svojih.
- 4 Već će s pravednošću suditi siromašnima, i koriti s nepristranošću za krotke na zemlji; i udarit će zemlju palicom usta svojih, a dahom usana svojih pogubit će opake.
- 5 I pravednost će biti pojas bokova njegovih, a vjernost pojas slabina njegovih.
- 6 Vuk će također prebivati s janjetom, a leopard će ležati s kozličem, a tele i lavić i tovljenik zajedno; a djetešce će ih voditi.
- 7 I krava će i medvjedica pasti; mladunčad njihova ležat će zajedno; a lav će jesti slamu kao govedo.
- 8 I dojenče će se igrati nad rupom gujinom, a dijete koje prestade sisati stavljat će ruku svoju na zmijinjne leglo.
- 9 Oni neće nanositi bol niti uništavati na svoj svetoj gori mojoj, jer će zemlja biti puna spoznaje o Gospodu, kao što vode prekrivaju more.
- 10 I u onaj će dan biti izdanak Jišajev, koji će stajati kao barjak ljudima; njemu će pogani težiti; i počinak će njegov biti slavan.
- 11 I dogodit će se u onaj dan da će Gospod pružiti ruku svoju ponovno drugi put da vrati ostatak naroda svojega koji će ostati, iz Asira, i iz Egipta, i iz Patrosa, i iz Kuša, i iz Elama, i iz Šineara, i iz Hamata, i s otoka morskih.
- 12 I postaviti će barjak narodima, i skupiti će prognanike Izraelove, i sabrati raspršene Judine s četiri ugla zemlje.

2 Nephi 21

- And there shall come forth a rod out of the stem of Jesse, and a branch shall grow out of his roots.
- And the Spirit of the Lord shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the Lord;
- And shall make him of quick understanding in the fear of the Lord; and he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his ears.
- But with righteousness shall he judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth; and he shall smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.
- And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins.
- The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid, and the calf and the young lion and fatling together; and a little child shall lead them.
- And the cow and the bear shall feed; their young ones shall lie down together; and the lion shall eat straw like the ox.
- And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the cockatrice's den.
- They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain, for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the Lord, as the waters cover the sea.
- And in that day there shall be a root of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensign of the people; to it shall the Gentiles seek; and his rest shall be glorious.
- And it shall come to pass in that day that the Lord shall set his hand again the second time to recover the remnant of his people which shall be left, from Assyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros, and from Cush, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and from the islands of the sea.
- And he shall set up an ensign for the nations, and shall assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah from the four corners of the earth.

- 13 Zavist Efrajimova također će nestati, a protivnici Judini bit će odbačeni; Efrajim neće zavidjeti Judi, a Juda neće uznemiravati Efrajima.
- 14 Već će nasrnuti na pleća Filistejaca prema zapadu; plijenit će one s istoka zajedno; stavit će ruku svoju na Edom i Moab; a djeca Amonova pokoravat će im se.
- 15 I Gospod će posvema uništiti jezičac Egipatskog mora; i moćnim vjetrom svojim zamahnut će rukom svojom nad rijekom, i razbit će je na sedam potoka, i učiniti da ljudi prelaze u suhoj obući.
- 16 I bit će cesta iz Asira za ostatak naroda njegova koji će preostati, kao što bijaše prema Izraelu u dan kad je on uzišao iz zemlje Egipta.

The envy of Ephraim also shall depart, and the adversaries of Judah shall be cut off; Ephraim shall not envy Judah, and Judah shall not vex Ephraim.

But they shall fly upon the shoulders of the Philistines towards the west; they shall spoil them of the east together; they shall lay their hand upon Edom and Moab; and the children of Ammon shall obey them.

And the Lord shall utterly destroy the tongue of the Egyptian sea; and with his mighty wind he shall shake his hand over the river, and shall smite it in the seven streams, and make men go over dry shod.

And there shall be a highway for the remnant of his people which shall be left, from Assyria, like as it was to Israel in the day that he came up out of the land of Egypt.

2 Nefi 22

- 1 I u onaj ćeš dan reći: O Gospode, hvalit ću te; iako ti bijaše srdit na me, srdžba se tvoja odvratila, i ti me utješi.
- 2 Gle, Bog je spasenje moje; uzdat ću se, i neću se bojati; jer je Gospod JAHVE snaga moja i pjesma moja; on također postade spasenje moje.
- 3 Zato, s radošću ćete crpsti vodu iz izvorā spasenja.
- 4 I u onaj ćete dan reći: Hvalite Gospoda, prizivajte ime njegovo, navješćujte čine njegove među ljudima, razglašujte da je ime njegovo uzvišeno.
- 5 Pjevajte Gospodu; jer on ostvari divote; to je znano po svoj zemlji.
- 6 Kliči i uzvikuj, ti žitelju Siona; jer velik je Svetac Izraelov u sredini tvojoj.

2 Nephi 22

And in that day thou shalt say: O Lord, I will praise thee; though thou wast angry with me thine anger is turned away, and thou comfortedst me.

Behold, God is my salvation; I will trust, and not be afraid; for the Lord JEHOVAH is my strength and my song; he also has become my salvation.

Therefore, with joy shall ye draw water out of the wells of salvation.

And in that day shall ye say: Praise the Lord, call upon his name, declare his doings among the people, make mention that his name is exalted.

Sing unto the Lord; for he hath done excellent things; this is known in all the earth.

Cry out and shout, thou inhabitant of Zion; for great is the Holy One of Israel in the midst of thee.

2 Nefi 23

- 1 Breme Babilona koje Izaija, sin Amosov, vidje.
- 2 Podignite zastavu na visokoj gori, uzdignite glas k njima, mašite rukom, da bi oni mogli ući kroz vrata plemstva.
- 3 Zapovjedih posvećenima svojim, također pozvah moćnike svoje, jer srdžba moja nije na onima koji se raduju veličanstvu mojemu.
- 4 Buka mnoštva na gorama kao od silna naroda, zastrašujuća buka kraljevstava narodā sabranih zajedno, Gospod nad Vojskama sakuplja vojske za boj.
- 5 Oni dolaze iz daleke zemlje, s kraja neba, da, Gospod i oružja jarosti njegove, da unište svu zemlju.
- 6 Kukajte, jer dan je Gospodnji nadomak; doći će kao uništenje od Svemogućega.
- 7 Zato će sve ruke biti malaksale, svako će ljudsko srce klonuti;
- 8 I oni će se bojati; oštre boli i žalosti hvatat će ih; bit će zapanjeni jedni drugima; lica će njihova biti poput plamena.
- 9 Gle, dan Gospodnji dolazi, okrutan i gnjevom i žestokom srdžbom, da učini zemlju pustom; i on će istrijebiti grešnike njezine iz nje.
- 10 Jer ni zvijezde nebeske, a ni zvijezda njegova neće davati svjetlost svoju; sunce će biti pomračeno u izlasku svojem, a mjesec neće činiti da svjetlost njegova sjaji.
- 11 I kaznit ću svijet za zloću, a opake za bezakonje njihovo; učinit ću da drskost oholih prestane, i oborit ću uznositost strašnih.
- 12 Učinit ću čovjeka dragocjenijim od čistoga zlata; to jest čovjeka od zlatne poluge ofirske.
- 13 Zato ću potresti nebesa, a zemlja će se maknuti s mjesta svojega, u gnjevu Gospoda nad Vojskama, i u dan žestoke srdžbe njegove.
- 14 I bit će to kao progonjena srna, i kao ovca koju nitko ne prikuplja; i oni će se, svaki čovjek, vratiti svom narodu, i pobjeći će svatko u zemlju svoju.

2 Nephi 23

The burden of Babylon, which Isaiah the son of Amoz did see.

Lift ye up a banner upon the high mountain, exalt the voice unto them, shake the hand, that they may go into the gates of the nobles.

I have commanded my sanctified ones, I have also called my mighty ones, for mine anger is not upon them that rejoice in my highness.

The noise of the multitude in the mountains like as of a great people, a tumultuous noise of the kingdoms of nations gathered together, the Lord of Hosts mustereth the hosts of the battle.

They come from a far country, from the end of heaven, yea, the Lord, and the weapons of his indignation, to destroy the whole land.

Howl ye, for the day of the Lord is at hand; it shall come as a destruction from the Almighty.

Therefore shall all hands be faint, every man's heart shall melt;

And they shall be afraid; pangs and sorrows shall take hold of them; they shall be amazed one at another; their faces shall be as flames.

Behold, the day of the Lord cometh, cruel both with wrath and fierce anger, to lay the land desolate; and he shall destroy the sinners thereof out of it.

For the stars of heaven and the constellations thereof shall not give their light; the sun shall be darkened in his going forth, and the moon shall not cause her light to shine.

And I will punish the world for evil, and the wicked for their iniquity; I will cause the arrogancy of the proud to cease, and will lay down the haughtiness of the terrible.

I will make a man more precious than fine gold; even a man than the golden wedge of Ophir.

Therefore, I will shake the heavens, and the earth shall remove out of her place, in the wrath of the Lord of Hosts, and in the day of his fierce anger.

And it shall be as the chased roe, and as a sheep that no man taketh up; and they shall every man turn to his own people, and flee every one into his own land.

- 15 Svatko tko je ohol bit će proboden; da, a svatko tko se pridruži opakima past će od mača.
- 16 I djeca će njihova biti smrskana na komade pred očima njihovim; kuće njihove bit će opljačkane, a žene njihove silovane.
- 17 Gle, podjarit ću Medijce protiv njih, koji neće cijeliti srebra ni zlata, niti će uživati u tome.
- 18 I lukovi će njihovi smrskati mladiće na komade; i oni neće imati smilovanja za plod utrobe; oči njihove neće poštediti djecu.
- 19 A Babilon, slava kraljevstava, ljepota kaldejskog veličanstva, bit će kao kad je Bog zatro Sodomu i Gomoru.
- 20 Neće nikad biti napučen, nit će itko prebivati u njemu od naraštaja do naraštaja: nit će Arapin razapeti šator ondje; nit će pastiri načiniti obor svoj ondje.
- 21 Već će divlje zvijeri iz pustinje ležati ondje; a kuće njihove bit će pune turobnih stvorenja; i sove će prebivati ondje, a satiri će plesati ondje.
- 22 I divlje zvijeri s otokā zavijat će u pustim kućama njihovim, i zmajevi u raskošnim palačama njihovim; i vrijeme se njegovo bliži, a dan njegov neće biti odgođen. Jer uništit ću ga brzo; da, jer ću biti milosrdan narodu svojemu, ali opaki će propasti.

Every one that is proud shall be thrust through; yea, and every one that is joined to the wicked shall fall by the sword.

Their children also shall be dashed to pieces before their eyes; their houses shall be spoiled and their wives ravished.

Behold, I will stir up the Medes against them, which shall not regard silver and gold, nor shall they delight in it.

Their bows shall also dash the young men to pieces; and they shall have no pity on the fruit of the womb; their eyes shall not spare children.

And Babylon, the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the Chaldees' excellency, shall be as when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah.

It shall never be inhabited, neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation: neither shall the Arabian pitch tent there; neither shall the shepherds make their fold there.

But wild beasts of the desert shall lie there; and their houses shall be full of doleful creatures; and owls shall dwell there, and satyrs shall dance there.

And the wild beasts of the islands shall cry in their desolate houses, and dragons in their pleasant palaces; and her time is near to come, and her day shall not be prolonged. For I will destroy her speedily; yea, for I will be merciful unto my people, but the wicked shall perish.

2 Nefi 24

- 1 Jer Gospod će iskazati milosrđe Jakovu, i ipak će izabrati Izraela, i postaviti ih u njihovu zemlju; a tuđinci će im biti pridruženi, i oni će prionuti uz dom Jakovljevi.
- 2 I ljudi će ih povesti i dovesti ih u njihov kraj; da, izdaleka, s krajeva zemlje, i oni će se vratiti u svoje zemlje obećane. I dom će ih Izraelov posjedovati, a zemlja Gospodnja dat će sluga i sluškinje; i oni će zasuznjiti one kojima bijahu suznji; i vladat će nad tlačiteljima svojim.
- 3 I dogodit će se u onaj dan da će ti Gospod dati počinak od žalosti tvoje, i od straha tvojega, i od teškog robovanja u kome ti bijaše prisiljen služiti.
- 4 I dogodit će se u onaj dan da ćeš iznijeti ovu izreku protiv kralja babilonskoga, i reći: Kako tlačitelj prestade, zlatni grad prestade!
- 5 Gospod slomi štap opakih, žezla vladarā.
- 6 Onaj koji udaraše narod u gnjevu neprekidnim udarcem, onaj koji vladaše narodima u srdžbi, progonjen je i nitko ne prijечи.
- 7 Cijela zemlja počiva, i tiha je; oni zaoriše pjesmom.
- 8 Da, jele se raduju zbog tebe, a i cedri libanonski, govoreći: Pošto si oboren, nijedan drvosječa ne dođe protiv nas.
- 9 Pakao odozdol uzbuđen je zbog tebe da te dočeka pri tvom dolasku; on podjaruje mrtve radi tebe, i to sve vladare zemaljske; on podiže s prijestolja njihovih sve kraljeve narodā.
- 10 Svi će oni govoriti i reći tebi: Jesi li ti također postao slab kao mi? Jesi li postao poput nas?
- 11 Raskoš tvoja srušena je u grob; buka viola tvojih ne čuje se; crv se raširio pod tobom, i crvi te prekrivaju.
- 12 Kako to da si pao s neba, o Luciferu, sine zorin! Kako to da si oboren na zemlju, ti koji si oslabio narode!

2 Nephi 24

For the Lord will have mercy on Jacob, and will yet choose Israel, and set them in their own land; and the strangers shall be joined with them, and they shall cleave to the house of Jacob.

And the people shall take them and bring them to their place; yea, from far unto the ends of the earth; and they shall return to their lands of promise. And the house of Israel shall possess them, and the land of the Lord shall be for servants and handmaids; and they shall take them captives unto whom they were captives; and they shall rule over their oppressors.

And it shall come to pass in that day that the Lord shall give thee rest, from thy sorrow, and from thy fear, and from the hard bondage wherein thou wast made to serve.

And it shall come to pass in that day, that thou shalt take up this proverb against the king of Babylon, and say: How hath the oppressor ceased, the golden city ceased!

The Lord hath broken the staff of the wicked, the scepters of the rulers.

He who smote the people in wrath with a continual stroke, he that ruled the nations in anger, is persecuted, and none hindereth.

The whole earth is at rest, and is quiet; they break forth into singing.

Yea, the fir trees rejoice at thee, and also the cedars of Lebanon, saying: Since thou art laid down no feller is come up against us.

Hell from beneath is moved for thee to meet thee at thy coming; it stirreth up the dead for thee, even all the chief ones of the earth; it hath raised up from their thrones all the kings of the nations.

All they shall speak and say unto thee: Art thou also become weak as we? Art thou become like unto us?

Thy pomp is brought down to the grave; the noise of thy viols is not heard; the worm is spread under thee, and the worms cover thee.

How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! Art thou cut down to the ground, which did weaken the nations!

- 13 Jer ti reče u srcu svome: Uspet ću se na nebo, uzdi-
ći ću prijestolje svoje povrh zvijezda Božjih; sjedit ću
također na gori zbornoj, na krajnjem sjeveru;
- 14 Uspet ću se povrh visina oblakā; bit ću poput
Svevišnjega.
- 15 Ipak, bit ćeš srušen u pakao, u dubine ponora.
- 16 Oni koji te vide поближе će te pogledati, i promotrit
će te, i reći će: Je li to čovjek koji je učinio da zemlja
zadrhti, koji je potresao kraljevstva?
- 17 I učinio svijet poput divljine, i uništio gradove nje-
gove, i nije otvorio kuću sužnjeva svojih?
- 18 Svi kraljevi narodā, da, svi oni leže u slavi, svaki
od njih u vlastitoj kući svojoj.
- 19 Ali ti si izbačen iz groba svojega kao odvratan
ogranak, te ostatak onih koji su pobijeni, probodeni
mačem, koji padaju na kamenje jame; kao truplo
zgaženo pod nogama.
- 20 Nećeš biti združen s njima u pokopu, jer si uništio
zemlju svoju i pobio narod svoj; potomstvo zlotvora
neće nikada biti glasovito.
- 21 Pripremite pokolj djece njegove zbog bezakonja
otaca njihovih, da se ne bi digli, niti posjedovali zem-
lju, niti ispunili lice svijeta gradovima.
- 22 Jer ja ću ustati protiv njih, govori Gospod nad
Vojskama, i zatrt ću Babilonu ime, i ostatak, i sina, i
nećaka, govori Gospod.
- 23 I učinit ću ga posjedom čaplja, i močvarama; i po-
mest ću ga metlom uništenja, govori Gospod nad
Vojskama.
- 24 Gospod nad Vojskama zakle se govoreći:
Zasigurno, kao što pomislih, tako će se dogoditi; i
kao što naumih, tako će stajati —
- 25 Da ću dovesti Asirca u zemlju svoju, i na gorama
svojim gazit ga nogama; tad će jaram njegov otići od
njih, a breme će njegovo otići s pleća njihovih.
- 26 To je svrha koja je izložena za čitavu zemlju; i to
je ruka koja je ispružena protiv svih naroda.
- For thou hast said in thy heart: I will ascend into
heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God;
I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in
the sides of the north;
- I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will
be like the Most High.
- Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides
of the pit.
- They that see thee shall narrowly look upon thee,
and shall consider thee, and shall say: Is this the man
that made the earth to tremble, that did shake king-
doms?
- And made the world as a wilderness, and de-
stroyed the cities thereof, and opened not the house
of his prisoners?
- All the kings of the nations, yea, all of them, lie in
glory, every one of them in his own house.
- But thou art cast out of thy grave like an abom-
inable branch, and the remnant of those that are
slain, thrust through with a sword, that go down to
the stones of the pit; as a carcass trodden under feet.
- Thou shalt not be joined with them in burial, be-
cause thou hast destroyed thy land and slain thy peo-
ple; the seed of evil-doers shall never be renowned.
- Prepare slaughter for his children for the iniqui-
ties of their fathers, that they do not rise, nor possess
the land, nor fill the face of the world with cities.
- For I will rise up against them, saith the Lord of
Hosts, and cut off from Babylon the name, and rem-
nant, and son, and nephew, saith the Lord.
- I will also make it a possession for the bittern, and
pools of water; and I will sweep it with the besom of
destruction, saith the Lord of Hosts.
- The Lord of Hosts hath sworn, saying: Surely as I
have thought, so shall it come to pass; and as I have
purposed, so shall it stand—
- That I will bring the Assyrian in my land, and
upon my mountains tread him under foot; then shall
his yoke depart from off them, and his burden depart
from off their shoulders.
- This is the purpose that is purposed upon the
whole earth; and this is the hand that is stretched out
upon all nations.

- 27 Jer Gospod nad Vojskama naumi, i tko će dokinuti? A ruka je njegova ispružena, i tko će je odvratiti?
- 28 U godini kad je kralj Ahaz umro bijaše ovo breme.
- 29 Ne raduj se, sva Filistejo, zato što je štap onoga koji te udarao slomljen; jer iz zmijina će korijena izaći ljutica, a plod njezin bit će ognjena leteća zmija.
- 30 A prvorođenac siromašnih hranit će se, i potrebit će ležati u sigurnosti; i ubit ću korijen tvoj gladau, i ona će pomoriti ostatak tvoj.
- 31 Kukajte, o vrata; vapi, o grade; ti, sva Filistejo, raspršena si; jer doći će sa sjevera dim, i nitko neće biti sam u predodređenim vremenima svojim.
- 32 Što će tad odgovoriti glasnici narodā? Da Gospod zasnova Sion, a siromašni naroda njegova uzdat će se u nj.

For the Lord of Hosts hath purposed, and who shall disannul? And his hand is stretched out, and who shall turn it back?

In the year that king Ahaz died was this burden.

Rejoice not thou, whole Palestina, because the rod of him that smote thee is broken; for out of the serpent's root shall come forth a cockatrice, and his fruit shall be a fiery flying serpent.

And the firstborn of the poor shall feed, and the needy shall lie down in safety; and I will kill thy root with famine, and he shall slay thy remnant.

Howl, O gate; cry, O city; thou, whole Palestina, art dissolved; for there shall come from the north a smoke, and none shall be alone in his appointed times.

What shall then answer the messengers of the nations? That the Lord hath founded Zion, and the poor of his people shall trust in it.

2 Nefi 25

- 1 Evo ja, Nefi, govorim ponešto o riječima koje zapi-sah, koje izgovoriše usta Izaijina. Jer gle, Izaija govo-raše mnogo toga što bijaše mnogima od naroda mo-jega teško razumjeti; jer oni ne znaju o načinu proro-kovanja među Židovima.
- 2 Jer ja ih, Nefi, ne naučih mnogo toga o običaju Židova; jer djela njihova bijahu djela tame, a čini nji-hovi bijahu čini odvratnosti.
- 3 Stoga, pišem narodu svome, svima onima koji će primiti kasnije ovo što pišem, kako bi mogli spoznati sudove Božje, da oni dolaze na sve narode, u skladu s riječju koju on izreče.
- 4 Stoga, poslušaj, o narode moj, vi koji ste od doma Izraelova, i priklonite uho riječima mojim; jer iako vam riječi Izaijine nisu jasne, ipak su one jasne svi-ma onima koji su ispunjeni duhom proroštva. No, predajem vam proroštvo u skladu s duhom koji je u meni; stoga, prorokovat ću u skladu s jasnoćom koja bijaše sa mnom od vremena kad izidoh iz Jeruzalema s ocem svojim; jer gle, duša moja uživa u jasnoći prema narodu mojemu, da bi oni mogli učiti.
- 5 Da, i duša moja uživa u riječima Izaijinim, jer ja izidoh iz Jeruzalema, i oči moje vidješe ono što je ži-dovsko, i znam da Židovi razumiju riječi proročke, i nema nijednog drugog naroda koji razumije ono što bijaše rečeno Židovima, poput njih, osim ako nije podučen po običaju onoga što je židovsko.
- 6 No gle, ja, Nefi, ne podučavah djecu svoju po obi-čaju židovskom; no gle, ja sâm prebivah u području Jeruzalema, stoga znam o krajevima uokolo; i go-vorah djeci svojoj o sudovima Božjim, što se dogodi-še među Židovima, djeci svojoj, u skladu sa svim onim što Izaija govoraše, i ne zapisujem ih.

2 Nephi 25

Now I, Nephi, do speak somewhat concerning the words which I have written, which have been spo-ken by the mouth of Isaiah. For behold, Isaiah spake many things which were hard for many of my people to understand; for they know not concerning the manner of prophesying among the Jews.

For I, Nephi, have not taught them many things concerning the manner of the Jews; for their works were works of darkness, and their doings were do-ings of abominations.

Wherefore, I write unto my people, unto all those that shall receive hereafter these things which I write, that they may know the judgments of God, that they come upon all nations, according to the word which he hath spoken.

Wherefore, hearken, O my people, which are of the house of Israel, and give ear unto my words; for because the words of Isaiah are not plain unto you, nevertheless they are plain unto all those that are filled with the spirit of prophecy. But I give unto you a prophecy, according to the spirit which is in me; wherefore I shall prophesy according to the plain-ness which hath been with me from the time that I came out from Jerusalem with my father; for behold, my soul delighteth in plainness unto my people, that they may learn.

Yea, and my soul delighteth in the words of Isaiah, for I came out from Jerusalem, and mine eyes hath beheld the things of the Jews, and I know that the Jews do understand the things of the prophets, and there is none other people that understand the things which were spoken unto the Jews like unto them, save it be that they are taught after the manner of the things of the Jews.

But behold, I, Nephi, have not taught my children after the manner of the Jews; but behold, I, of my-self, have dwelt at Jerusalem, wherefore I know con-cerning the regions round about; and I have made mention unto my children concerning the judgments of God, which hath come to pass among the Jews, unto my children, according to all that which Isaiah hath spoken, and I do not write them.

- 7 No gle, nastavljam s vlastitim proroštvom svojim, u skladu s jasnoćom svojom; po kojoj znadem da nitko ne može pogriješiti; ipak, u dane kad se proroštva Izaijina budu ispunila ljudi će znati zasigurno, u razdobljima kada se budu dogodila.
- 8 Stoga, ona su od vrijednosti djeci ljudskoj, a onaj koji drži da nisu, njemu ću govoriti posebno, te ograničiti riječi na narod svoj; jer znadem da će im ona biti od velike vrijednosti u posljednje dane; jer u taj će ih dan oni razumjeti; stoga, radi dobra njihova ja ih zapisah.
- 9 I kao što jedan naraštaj bijaše uništen među Židovima zbog bezakonja, isto tako bijahu oni uništavani iz naraštaja u naraštaj u skladu s bezakonjima svojim; i nikad ne bijaše nitko od njih uništen, a da im to ne predskazaše proroci Gospodnji.
- 10 Stoga, bijaše im rečeno o uništenju što će doći na njih odmah nakon što otac moj napusti Jeruzalem; ipak, oni otvrdnuše srca svoja; i u skladu s proroštvom mojim bijahu uništeni, osim onih koji su odvedeni zaslužnjeni u Babilon.
- 11 I evo, ovo govorim zbog duha koji je u meni. I premda oni bijahu odvedeni, vratit će se ponovno, i zaposjesti zemlju jeruzalemsku; stoga, bit će obnovljeni ponovno u zemlji baštine svoje.
- 12 No gle, oni će imati ratove, i glasine o ratovima; a kad dan dođe da im se Jedinorođenac Očev, da, i to Otac neba i zemlje, očituje u tijelu, gle, oni će ga odbaciti zbog bezakonja svojih, i tvrdoće srdaca svojih, i ukočenosti vratova svojih.
- 13 Gle, razapet će ga; a nakon što bude položen u grob u razdoblju od tri dana on će ustati od mrtvih, s iscjeljenjem u krilima svojim; a svi oni koji povjeruju u ime njegovo bit će spašeni u kraljevstvu Božjem. Stoga, duša moja uživa prorokovati o njemu, jer vidjeh dan njegov, i srce moje veliča sveto ime njegovo.

But behold, I proceed with mine own prophecy, according to my plainness; in the which I know that no man can err; nevertheless, in the days that the prophecies of Isaiah shall be fulfilled men shall know of a surety, at the times when they shall come to pass.

Wherefore, they are of worth unto the children of men, and he that supposeth that they are not, unto them will I speak particularly, and confine the words unto mine own people; for I know that they shall be of great worth unto them in the last days; for in that day shall they understand them; wherefore, for their good have I written them.

And as one generation hath been destroyed among the Jews because of iniquity, even so have they been destroyed from generation to generation according to their iniquities; and never hath any of them been destroyed save it were foretold them by the prophets of the Lord.

Wherefore, it hath been told them concerning the destruction which should come upon them, immediately after my father left Jerusalem; nevertheless, they hardened their hearts; and according to my prophecy they have been destroyed, save it be those which are carried away captive into Babylon.

And now this I speak because of the spirit which is in me. And notwithstanding they have been carried away they shall return again, and possess the land of Jerusalem; wherefore, they shall be restored again to the land of their inheritance.

But, behold, they shall have wars, and rumors of wars; and when the day cometh that the Only Begotten of the Father, yea, even the Father of heaven and of earth, shall manifest himself unto them in the flesh, behold, they will reject him, because of their iniquities, and the hardness of their hearts, and the stiffness of their necks.

Behold, they will crucify him; and after he is laid in a sepulchre for the space of three days he shall rise from the dead, with healing in his wings; and all those who shall believe on his name shall be saved in the kingdom of God. Wherefore, my soul delighteth to prophesy concerning him, for I have seen his day, and my heart doth magnify his holy name.

14 I gle, dogodit će se, nakon što Mesija ustane od mrtvih, i očituje se narodu svojemu, svima onima koji povjeruju u ime njegovo, gle, Jeruzalem će ponovno biti uništen; drugim riječima, jao onima što se bore protiv Boga i naroda crkve njegove.

15 Dakle, Židovi će biti raspršeni među sve narode; da, a i Babilon će biti uništen; stoga, Židove će raspršiti drugi narodi.

16 I nakon što budu raspršeni, a Gospod Bog ih udari pomoću drugih naroda tijekom mnogih naraštaja, da, i to nadalje iz naraštaja u naraštaj sve dok ne budu uvjereni da povjeruju u Krista, Sina Božjega, i pomirenje koje je beskonačno za sav ljudski rod — a kad taj dan dođe da oni povjeruju u Krista, i štuju Oca u ime njegovo, s neokaljanim srcima i čistim rukama, i ne iščekuju više drugoga Mesiju, tada, u to vrijeme, dan će doći kada mora svakako biti neophodno da oni povjeruju u ove zapise.

17 A Gospod će pružiti ruku svoju ponovno drugi put da obnovi narod svoj iz njegova izgubljena i paloga stanja. Stoga, on će krenuti s izvođenjem čudesnog djela i čuda među djecom ljudskom.

18 Stoga, on će im objelodaniti riječi svoje, a te će im riječi suditi u posljednji dan; jer će im biti dane u svrhu da ih uvjere o pravomu Mesiji, koga oni odbaciše; i da ih uvjere kako ne trebaju više iščekivati da dođe Mesija; jer neće nitko doći, osim ako to ne bude lažni Mesija koji će obmanjivati narod; jer postoji samo jedan Mesija o kojemu proroci govorahu, a taj je Mesija onaj kojega će Židovi odbaciti.

19 Jer prema riječima prorokā, Mesija dolazi šest stotina godina od vremena kad otac moj napusti Jeruzalem; i prema riječima prorokā, a također i riječi anđela Božjega, njegovo će ime biti Isus Krist, Sin Božji.

And behold it shall come to pass that after the Messiah hath risen from the dead, and hath manifested himself unto his people, unto as many as will believe on his name, behold, Jerusalem shall be destroyed again; for wo unto them that fight against God and the people of his church.

Wherefore, the Jews shall be scattered among all nations; yea, and also Babylon shall be destroyed; wherefore, the Jews shall be scattered by other nations.

And after they have been scattered, and the Lord God hath scourged them by other nations for the space of many generations, yea, even down from generation to generation until they shall be persuaded to believe in Christ, the Son of God, and the atonement, which is infinite for all mankind—and when that day shall come that they shall believe in Christ, and worship the Father in his name, with pure hearts and clean hands, and look not forward any more for another Messiah, then, at that time, the day will come that it must needs be expedient that they should believe these things.

And the Lord will set his hand again the second time to restore his people from their lost and fallen state. Wherefore, he will proceed to do a marvelous work and a wonder among the children of men.

Wherefore, he shall bring forth his words unto them, which words shall judge them at the last day, for they shall be given them for the purpose of convincing them of the true Messiah, who was rejected by them; and unto the convincing of them that they need not look forward any more for a Messiah to come, for there should not any come, save it should be a false Messiah which should deceive the people; for there is save one Messiah spoken of by the prophets, and that Messiah is he who should be rejected of the Jews.

For according to the words of the prophets, the Messiah cometh in six hundred years from the time that my father left Jerusalem; and according to the words of the prophets, and also the word of the angel of God, his name shall be Jesus Christ, the Son of God.

20 I evo, braćo moja, govorah jasno te ne možete pogriješiti. I živoga mi Gospoda Boga koji odvede Izraela gore iz zemlje Egipta, i udijeli Mojsiju moć da liječi narode nakon što ih bijahu izujedale zmiје otrovnice, svrnu li pogled svoj prema zmiји koju on podignu pred njima, a i udijeli mu moć da udari stijenu i voda poteče; da, gle, kažem vam, kao što je ovo istinito, i živoga mi Gospoda Boga, nema nijednoga drugog imena danog pod nebom, doli toga Isusa Krista o kojemu govorah, po kojemu čovjek može biti spašen.

21 Dakle, iz tog razloga Gospod Bog obeća meni da će ovo što pišem biti čuvano i sačuvano, i preneseno potomstvu mojemu iz naraštaja u naraštaj, da bi obećanje Josipu moglo biti ispunjeno, kako potomstvo njegovo nikada neće izginuti dok god zemlja bude stajala.

22 Stoga, ove stvari prelazit će iz naraštaja u naraštaj dok god zemlja bude stajala; i prelazit će prema volji i želji Božjoj; a narodima koji će ih posjedovati bit će suđeno po njima u skladu s riječima koje su zapisane.

23 Jer marljivo se trudimo pisati, da uvjerimo djecu svoju, a i braću svoju, da povjeruju u Krista, i da budu izmireni s Bogom; jer znademo da smo milošću spašeni, nakon svega što možemo učiniti.

24 A premda vjerujemo u Krista, obdržavamo zakon Mojsijev, i iščekujemo s postojanošću Krista, sve dok zakon ne bude ispunjen.

25 Jer u tu svrhu bijaše zakon dan; stoga zakon postade mrtav za nas, a mi smo oživljeni u Kristu zbog vjere naše; ipak, obdržavamo zakon zbog zapovijedi.

26 I razgovaramo o Kristu, radujemo se u Kristu, propovijedamo o Kristu, prorokujemo o Kristu, i pišemo u skladu s proroštvima našim, da bi djeca naša znala prema kojem se izvoru mogu osvrnuti za otpust grijeha svojih.

And now, my brethren, I have spoken plainly that ye cannot err. And as the Lord God liveth that brought Israel up out of the land of Egypt, and gave unto Moses power that he should heal the nations after they had been bitten by the poisonous serpents, if they would cast their eyes unto the serpent which he did raise up before them, and also gave him power that he should smite the rock and the water should come forth; yea, behold I say unto you, that as these things are true, and as the Lord God liveth, there is none other name given under heaven save it be this Jesus Christ, of which I have spoken, whereby man can be saved.

Wherefore, for this cause hath the Lord God promised unto me that these things which I write shall be kept and preserved, and handed down unto my seed, from generation to generation, that the promise may be fulfilled unto Joseph, that his seed should never perish as long as the earth should stand.

Wherefore, these things shall go from generation to generation as long as the earth shall stand; and they shall go according to the will and pleasure of God; and the nations who shall possess them shall be judged of them according to the words which are written.

For we labor diligently to write, to persuade our children, and also our brethren, to believe in Christ, and to be reconciled to God; for we know that it is by grace that we are saved, after all we can do.

And, notwithstanding we believe in Christ, we keep the law of Moses, and look forward with steadfastness unto Christ, until the law shall be fulfilled.

For, for this end was the law given; wherefore the law hath become dead unto us, and we are made alive in Christ because of our faith; yet we keep the law because of the commandments.

And we talk of Christ, we rejoice in Christ, we preach of Christ, we prophesy of Christ, and we write according to our prophecies, that our children may know to what source they may look for a remission of their sins.

27 Dakle, mi govorimo o zakonu da bi djeca naša mogla spoznati mrtvilo zakona; i ona, poznavajući mrtvilo zakona, mogu iščekivati onaj život koji je u Kristu, i znati s kojim ciljem zakon bijaše dan. A nakon što zakon bude ispunjen u Kristu, da ne moraju otvrdnuti srca svoja protiv njega tad kad bi zakon trebao biti dokinut.

28 I evo gle, narode moj, vi ste tvrdovrat narod; stoga, govorah vam jasno, da ne možete shvatiti pogrešno. A riječi koje govorah stajat će kao svjedočanstvo protiv vas; jer one su dostatne da poduče svakoga čovjeka pravome putu; jer pravi je put vjerovati u Krista i ne zanijekati ga; jer nijećući njega, također nijećete proroke i zakon.

29 A sad gle, kažem vam da je pravi put vjerovati u Krista, i ne zanijekati ga; a Krist je Svetac Izraelov; stoga, morate se prignuti pred njim i štovati ga svom moću, umom i snagom svojom, i cijelom dušom svojom; i budete li činili to, nipošto nećete biti odbačeni.

30 I koliko to bude neophodno, morate obdržavati čine i uredbe Božje, sve dok zakon ne bude ispunjen koji bijaše dan Mojsiju.

Wherefore, we speak concerning the law that our children may know the deadness of the law; and they, by knowing the deadness of the law, may look forward unto that life which is in Christ, and know for what end the law was given. And after the law is fulfilled in Christ, that they need not harden their hearts against him when the law ought to be done away.

And now behold, my people, ye are a stiffnecked people; wherefore, I have spoken plainly unto you, that ye cannot misunderstand. And the words which I have spoken shall stand as a testimony against you; for they are sufficient to teach any man the right way; for the right way is to believe in Christ and deny him not; for by denying him ye also deny the prophets and the law.

And now behold, I say unto you that the right way is to believe in Christ, and deny him not; and Christ is the Holy One of Israel; wherefore ye must bow down before him, and worship him with all your might, mind, and strength, and your whole soul; and if ye do this ye shall in nowise be cast out.

And, inasmuch as it shall be expedient, ye must keep the performances and ordinances of God until the law shall be fulfilled which was given unto Moses.

2 Nefi 26

- 1 I nakon što Krist ustane od mrtvih pokazat će se vama, djeco moja i ljubljena braćo moja; a riječi koje će vam govoriti bit će zakon koji ćete vršiti.
- 2 Jer gle, kažem vam da vidjeh kako će mnogi naraštaji preminuti, i bit će velikih ratova i sukoba među narodom mojim.
- 3 A nakon što Mesija dođe bit će znaci dani narodu mojemu o rođenju njegovu, a također i o smrti i uskrsnuću njegovu; i velik će i strašan biti taj dan opakima, jer će izginuti; a ginu zato što odbacuju proroke, i svece, i kamenuju ih, i ubijaju ih; stoga, vapaj krvi svetaca uzdizat će se do Boga sa zemlje protiv njih.
- 4 Dakle, sve one koji su oholi, i koji postupaju opakom, dan koji dolazi spalit će ih, govori Gospod nad Vojskama, jer će biti poput strni.
- 5 A one koji ubijaju proroke, i svece, dubine će ih zemaljske progutati, govori Gospod nad Vojskama; i planine će ih prekriti, i vihori će ih odnijeti, a zgrade će padati na njih i skršit će ih u komade i samljeti ih u prah.
- 6 I bit će pohođeni gromovima, i munjama, i potresima, i svakovrsnim uništenjima, jer će oganj srdžbe Gospodnje biti zapaljen protiv njih, i oni će biti poput strni, i dan koji dolazi spalit će ih, govori Gospod nad Vojskama.
- 7 O kolike li boli i patnje duše moje zbog gubitka pobijenih iz naroda mojega! Jer ja, Nefi, vidjeh to, i to me gotovo uništi pred nazočnošću Gospodnjom; no moram zavapiti Bogu svome: Putovi su tvoji pravedni.
- 8 No gle, pravedni koji slušaju riječi prorokā, i ne zatiru ih, već iščekuju Krista s postojanošću tražeći znakove koji su dani, unatoč svakom progonoštvu — gle, oni su ti koji neće izginuti.

2 Nephi 26

And after Christ shall have risen from the dead he shall show himself unto you, my children, and my beloved brethren; and the words which he shall speak unto you shall be the law which ye shall do.

For behold, I say unto you that I have beheld that many generations shall pass away, and there shall be great wars and contentions among my people.

And after the Messiah shall come there shall be signs given unto my people of his birth, and also of his death and resurrection; and great and terrible shall that day be unto the wicked, for they shall perish; and they perish because they cast out the prophets, and the saints, and stone them, and slay them; wherefore the cry of the blood of the saints shall ascend up to God from the ground against them.

Wherefore, all those who are proud, and that do wickedly, the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the Lord of Hosts, for they shall be as stubble.

And they that kill the prophets, and the saints, the depths of the earth shall swallow them up, saith the Lord of Hosts; and mountains shall cover them, and whirlwinds shall carry them away, and buildings shall fall upon them and crush them to pieces and grind them to powder.

And they shall be visited with thunderings, and lightnings, and earthquakes, and all manner of destructions, for the fire of the anger of the Lord shall be kindled against them, and they shall be as stubble, and the day that cometh shall consume them, saith the Lord of Hosts.

O the pain, and the anguish of my soul for the loss of the slain of my people! For I, Nephi, have seen it, and it well nigh consumeth me before the presence of the Lord; but I must cry unto my God: Thy ways are just.

But behold, the righteous that hearken unto the words of the prophets, and destroy them not, but look forward unto Christ with steadfastness for the signs which are given, notwithstanding all persecution—behold, they are they which shall not perish.

9 Nego će im se Sin Pravednosti ukazati; i on će ih iscijeliti, i oni će imati mir uz njega, sve dok tri naraštaja ne preminu, i dok mnogi od četvrtoga naraštaja ne preminu u pravednosti.

10 A kad sve ovo prođe, brzo uništenje dolazi na narod moj; naime, unatoč bolima duše moje ja vidjeh to; stoga znadem da će se to dogoditi; a oni se prodaju ni za što; jer kao nagradu za oholost svoju i ludost svoju uništenje će žeti; naime, stoga što popuštaju đavlu i biraju djela tame radije nego svjetlosti, zato moraju ići dolje u pakao.

11 Jer se Duh Gospodnji neće uvijek truditi oko čovjeka. A kad se Duh prestane truditi oko čovjeka, tada dolazi brzo uništenje, a to žalosti dušu moju.

12 I kao što govorah o uvjeravanju Židova da Isus jest pravi Krist, mora svakako biti da i pogani budu uvjereni kako Isus jest Krist, Vječni Bog;

13 I da se on očituje svima onima koji vjeruju u njega, moću Duha Svetoga, da, svakom narodu, plemenu, jeziku i puku, čineći moćna čudesa, znakove i divote među djecom ljudskom u skladu s vjerom njihovom.

14 No gle, prorokujem vam o posljednjim danima; o danima kad će Gospod Bog iznijeti ovo na vidjelo djeci ljudskoj.

15 Nakon što potomstvo moje i potomstvo braće moje propadne u nevjeru, i bude udarano od pogana; da, nakon što se Gospod Bog utabori protiv njih uokolo, i započne opsadu protiv njih nasipom, i podigne opsadne utvrde protiv njih; i nakon što budu oboreni dolje u prah, tako da ih ne bude, ipak, riječi pravednih bit će zapisane, i molitve vjernih bit će uslišane, a svi oni koji propadoše u nevjeru neće biti zaboravljeni.

But the Son of Righteousness shall appear unto them; and he shall heal them, and they shall have peace with him, until three generations shall have passed away, and many of the fourth generation shall have passed away in righteousness.

And when these things have passed away a speedy destruction cometh unto my people; for, notwithstanding the pains of my soul, I have seen it; wherefore, I know that it shall come to pass; and they sell themselves for naught; for, for the reward of their pride and their foolishness they shall reap destruction; for because they yield unto the devil and choose works of darkness rather than light, therefore they must go down to hell.

For the Spirit of the Lord will not always strive with man. And when the Spirit ceaseth to strive with man then cometh speedy destruction, and this grieveth my soul.

And as I spake concerning the convincing of the Jews, that Jesus is the very Christ, it must needs be that the Gentiles be convinced also that Jesus is the Christ, the Eternal God;

And that he manifesteth himself unto all those who believe in him, by the power of the Holy Ghost; yea, unto every nation, kindred, tongue, and people, working mighty miracles, signs, and wonders, among the children of men according to their faith.

But behold, I prophesy unto you concerning the last days; concerning the days when the Lord God shall bring these things forth unto the children of men.

After my seed and the seed of my brethren shall have dwindled in unbelief, and shall have been smitten by the Gentiles; yea, after the Lord God shall have camped against them round about, and shall have laid siege against them with a mount, and raised forts against them; and after they shall have been brought down low in the dust, even that they are not, yet the words of the righteous shall be written, and the prayers of the faithful shall be heard, and all those who have dwindled in unbelief shall not be forgotten.

16 Jer oni koji će biti uništeni govorit će im iz zemlje, i govor će njihov biti odozdo iz praha, a glas će njihov biti poput onoga koji priziva duha; jer će mu Gospod Bog dati moć da može šaptati o njima, kao iz zemlje; i govor će njihov šaptati iz praha.

17 Jer ovako govori Gospod Bog: Oni će zapisati ono što će se činiti među njima, i to će biti zapisano i zapečaćeno u knjigu, a oni koji propadoše u nevjeru neće to imati, jer nastoje uništiti ono što je Božje.

18 Stoga, kao što oni koji bijahu uništeni bijahu uništeni brzo; a mnoštvo strašnih njihovih bit će poput pljeve koja prolazi — da, ovako govori Gospod Bog: To će biti u tren oka, iznenada —

19 I dogodit će se da će oni koji propadoše u nevjeru biti udareni rukom pogana.

20 I pogani su uzneseni u oholosti očiju svojih, i spotaknuše se zbog veličine njihova kamena spoticanja, tako da podigoše mnoge crkve; ipak, oni preziru moć i čudesa Božja, i propovijedaju za sebe uzdižući vlastitu mudrost svoju i vlastitu učenost svoju, da bi mogli steći dobitak i mljeti na licu siromašnih.

21 I mnoge su crkve podignute što uzrokuju zavist, i razdore, i zlobu.

22 A postoje i tajne zavjere, baš kao u drevna vremena, u skladu sa zavjerama đavlovim, jer on je utemeljitelj svega toga; da, utemeljitelj umorstva, i djela tame; da, i on ih vodi lanenim konopcem oko vrata, sve dok ih ne sveže snažnim konopcima svojim zauvijek.

23 Jer gle, ljubljena braćo moja, kažem vam da Gospod Bog ne djeluje u tami.

24 On ne čini ništa, osim ako to nije u korist svijeta; jer on ljubi svijet, i to toliko da polaže vlastiti život svoj kako bi mogao privući sve ljude k sebi. Stoga, on ne zapovijeda nikomu da ne uzima udjela u spasenju njegovu.

For those who shall be destroyed shall speak unto them out of the ground, and their speech shall be low out of the dust, and their voice shall be as one that hath a familiar spirit; for the Lord God will give unto him power, that he may whisper concerning them, even as it were out of the ground; and their speech shall whisper out of the dust.

For thus saith the Lord God: They shall write the things which shall be done among them, and they shall be written and sealed up in a book, and those who have dwindled in unbelief shall not have them, for they seek to destroy the things of God.

Wherefore, as those who have been destroyed have been destroyed speedily; and the multitude of their terrible ones shall be as chaff that passeth away—yea, thus saith the Lord God: It shall be at an instant, suddenly—

And it shall come to pass, that those who have dwindled in unbelief shall be smitten by the hand of the Gentiles.

And the Gentiles are lifted up in the pride of their eyes, and have stumbled, because of the greatness of their stumbling block, that they have built up many churches; nevertheless, they put down the power and miracles of God, and preach up unto themselves their own wisdom and their own learning, that they may get gain and grind upon the face of the poor.

And there are many churches built up which cause envyings, and strifes, and malice.

And there are also secret combinations, even as in times of old, according to the combinations of the devil, for he is the founder of all these things; yea, the founder of murder, and works of darkness; yea, and he leadeth them by the neck with a flaxen cord, until he bindeth them with his strong cords forever.

For behold, my beloved brethren, I say unto you that the Lord God worketh not in darkness.

He doeth not anything save it be for the benefit of the world; for he loveth the world, even that he layeth down his own life that he may draw all men unto him. Wherefore, he commandeth none that they shall not partake of his salvation.

- 25 Gle, više li on ikome, govoreći: Otiđi od mene? Gle, kažem vam: Ne; već on govori: Dođite k meni svi vi krajevi zemaljski, kupite mlijeka i meda, bez novaca i bez naplate.
- 26 Gle, zapovjedi li on ikome da otiđe iz sinagoga, ili iz bogoštovnih domova? Gle, kažem vam: Ne.
- 27 Zapovjedi li on ikome da ne uzima udjela u spase-nju njegovu? Gle, kažem vam: Ne; već on to daje besplatno za sve ljude; i zapovjedi narodu svojemu da nagovori sve ljude na pokajanje.
- 28 Gle, zapovjedi li Gospod ikome da ne uzima udjela u dobroti njegovoj? Gle, kažem vam: Ne; već su svi ljudi povlašteni, jedan kao i drugi, i nikome nije za-branjeno.
- 29 On zapovijeda da ne bude nadrisvećeništva; jer gle, nadrisvećeništvo jest da ljudi propovijedaju i postavljaju sebe kao svjetlost svijetu, kako bi mogli steći dobitak i pohvale svijeta; no ne traže dobrobit Siona.
- 30 Gle, Gospod zabrani to; stoga, Gospod Bog daje zapovijed da svi ljudi imaju dobrotvornost, a ta je do-brotvornost ljubav. I osim ako nemaju dobrotvornos-ti, nisu ništa. Stoga, ako bi imali dobrotvornost, ne bi dopustili da radnik u Sionu pogine.
- 31 No, radnik u Sionu radit će za Sion; jer budu li ra-dili za novac, propast će.
- 32 I nadalje, Gospod Bog zapovjedi da ljudi ne ubija-ju; da ne lažu; da ne krađu; da ne uzimaju ime Gospoda Boga svojega uzalud; da ne zavide; da ne-maju zlobe; da se ne sukobljavaju međusobno; da ne čine bludništva; i da ne čine ništa od toga; jer tko god čini to, propast će.

Behold, doth he cry unto any, saying: Depart from me? Behold, I say unto you, Nay; but he saith: Come unto me all ye ends of the earth, buy milk and honey, without money and without price.

Behold, hath he commanded any that they should depart out of the synagogues, or out of the houses of worship? Behold, I say unto you, Nay.

Hath he commanded any that they should not partake of his salvation? Behold I say unto you, Nay; but he hath given it free for all men; and he hath com-manded his people that they should persuade all men to repentance.

Behold, hath the Lord commanded any that they should not partake of his goodness? Behold I say unto you, Nay; but all men are privileged the one like unto the other, and none are forbidden.

He commandeth that there shall be no priestcrafts; for, behold, priestcrafts are that men preach and set themselves up for a light unto the world, that they may get gain and praise of the world; but they seek not the welfare of Zion.

Behold, the Lord hath forbidden this thing; wherefore, the Lord God hath given a command-ment that all men should have charity, which charity is love. And except they should have charity they were nothing. Wherefore, if they should have char-ity they would not suffer the laborer in Zion to per-ish.

But the laborer in Zion shall labor for Zion; for if they labor for money they shall perish.

And again, the Lord God hath commanded that men should not murder; that they should not lie; that they should not steal; that they should not take the name of the Lord their God in vain; that they should not envy; that they should not have malice; that they should not contend one with another; that they should not commit whoredoms; and that they should do none of these things; for whoso doeth them shall perish.

33 Jer nijedno od tih bezakonja ne dolazi od Gospoda; naime, on čini ono što je dobro među djecom ljudskom; i ne čini ništa, osim ako to nije očito djeci ljudskoj; i poziva sve njih da dođu k njemu i uzmu udjela u dobroti njegovoj; i ne odbija nikoga tko dolazi k njemu, ni crna ni bijela, ni zaslužjena ni slobodna, ni muško ni žensko; i spominje se nezna-božaca; i svi su jednaki pred Bogom, i Židov i poga-nin.

For none of these iniquities come of the Lord; for he doeth that which is good among the children of men; and he doeth nothing save it be plain unto the children of men; and he inviteth them all to come unto him and partake of his goodness; and he denieth none that come unto him, black and white, bond and free, male and female; and he remembereth the heathen; and all are alike unto God, both Jew and Gentile.

2 Nefi 27

- 1 No gle, u posljednje dane, to jest u dane pogana — da, gle, svi narodi pogana, a također i Židovi, i oni koji će doći u ovu zemlju i oni koji će biti u drugim zemljama, da, i to u svim zemljama svijeta, gle, bit će opijeni bezakonjem i svakovrsnim odvratnostima —
- 2 A kad taj dan dođe, pohodit će ih Gospod nad Vojskama grmljavinom i potresom, i velikom bukom, i nevremenom, i olujom, i plamenom proždrućeg ognja.
- 3 I svi narodi koji se bore protiv Siona, i zadaju mu bol, bit će poput sna noćnog viđenja; da, bit će im baš kao gladnom čovjeku koji sniva, i gle, on jede, ali budi se i duša je njegova prazna; ili kao žednom čovjeku koji sniva, i gle, on pije, ali budi se i gle, iznemogao je, i duša njegova osjeća potrebu; da, baš će tako mnoštvu svih naroda biti što se bore protiv Gore Siona.
- 4 Jer gle, svi vi koji činite bezakonje, zaustavite se i čudite se, jer ćete vikati, i vapite; da, bit ćete pijani, ali ne od vina, posrtat ćete, ali ne od žestoka pića.
- 5 Jer gle, Gospod je izlio na vas duha duboka sna. Jer gle, vi zatvoriste oči svoje, i odbaciste proroke; a vladare vaše i vidioce on je prekrrio zbog bezakonja vašega.
- 6 I dogodit će se da će vam Gospod Bog iznijeti na vidjelo riječi knjige, a to će biti riječi onih što usnuše.
- 7 I gle, knjiga će biti zapečaćena; a u knjizi će biti objava od Boga, od početka svijeta do svršetka njegova.
- 8 Dakle, zbog onoga što je zapečaćeno, ono što je zapečaćeno neće biti izručeno u dan opačine i odvratnosti ljudi. Stoga, knjiga im neće biti dana.
- 9 No, knjiga će biti izručena čovjeku, i on će izručiti riječi knjige, a to su riječi onih što usnuše u prahu, i on će izručiti te riječi drugome;

2 Nephi 27

But, behold, in the last days, or in the days of the Gentiles—yea, behold all the nations of the Gentiles and also the Jews, both those who shall come upon this land and those who shall be upon other lands, yea, even upon all the lands of the earth, behold, they will be drunken with iniquity and all manner of abominations—

And when that day shall come they shall be visited of the Lord of Hosts, with thunder and with earthquake, and with a great noise, and with storm, and with tempest, and with the flame of devouring fire.

And all the nations that fight against Zion, and that distress her, shall be as a dream of a night vision; yea, it shall be unto them, even as unto a hungry man which dreameth, and behold he eateth but he awaketh and his soul is empty; or like unto a thirsty man which dreameth, and behold he drinketh but he awaketh and behold he is faint, and his soul hath appetite; yea, even so shall the multitude of all the nations be that fight against Mount Zion.

For behold, all ye that doeth iniquity, stay yourselves and wonder, for ye shall cry out, and cry; yea, ye shall be drunken but not with wine, ye shall stagger but not with strong drink.

For behold, the Lord hath poured out upon you the spirit of deep sleep. For behold, ye have closed your eyes, and ye have rejected the prophets; and your rulers, and the seers hath he covered because of your iniquity.

And it shall come to pass that the Lord God shall bring forth unto you the words of a book, and they shall be the words of them which have slumbered.

And behold the book shall be sealed; and in the book shall be a revelation from God, from the beginning of the world to the ending thereof.

Wherefore, because of the things which are sealed up, the things which are sealed shall not be delivered in the day of the wickedness and abominations of the people. Wherefore the book shall be kept from them.

But the book shall be delivered unto a man, and he shall deliver the words of the book, which are the words of those who have slumbered in the dust, and he shall deliver these words unto another;

- 10 No, riječi koje su zapečaćene on neće izručiti, niti će izručiti knjigu. Jer knjiga će biti zapečaćena moću Božjom, a objava što bijaše zapečaćena bit će sačuvana u knjizi do vremena od Gospoda utvrđenog, da bi one mogle izaći na vidjelo; jer gle, one otkrivaju sve od postanka svijeta do svršetka njegovoga.
- 11 A dan dolazi kad će se riječi knjige koje bijahu zapečaćene čitati na krovovima kuća; a čitat će se moću Kristovom; i sve će biti objavljeno djeci ljudskoj što ikada bijaše među djecom ljudskom, i što će ikada biti sve do svršetka zemlje.
- 12 Stoga, u onaj dan kada će knjiga biti izručena čovjeku o kojemu govorah, knjiga će biti skrivena od očiju svijeta, tako da je ničije oči neće vidjeti, osim što će je tri svjedoka vidjeti moću Božjom, uz onoga kojemu će knjiga biti izručena; i oni će posvjedočiti o istinitosti knjige i onoga što je u njoj.
- 13 I nema nikoga drugoga koji će je motriti, osim nekolicine prema volji Božjoj, da svjedoče o riječi njegovoj djeci ljudskoj; jer Gospod Bog reče da će riječi vjernih govoriti kao da bijahu od mrtvih.
- 14 Stoga, Gospod će Bog krenuti s iznošenjem na vidjelo riječi knjige; i ustima onoliko svjedoka koliko mu se učini dobrim utvrdit će riječ svoju; i jao onomu tko odbaci riječ Božju!
- 15 No gle, dogodit će se da će Gospod Bog reći onome kome će izručiti knjigu: Uzmi ove riječi koje nisu zapečaćene i izruči ih drugome, da ih on može pokazati učenome, govoreći: Pročitaj ovo, molim te. A učeni će reći: Donesi ovamo knjigu, i ja ću ih pročitati.
- 16 I evo, radi slave svjetske i da stekne dobitak on će reći to, a ne radi slave Božje.
- 17 A čovjek će reći: Ne mogu donijeti knjigu, jer je zapečaćena.
- 18 Tada će učeni reći: Ne mogu je pročitati.

But the words which are sealed he shall not deliver, neither shall he deliver the book. For the book shall be sealed by the power of God, and the revelation which was sealed shall be kept in the book until the own due time of the Lord, that they may come forth; for behold, they reveal all things from the foundation of the world unto the end thereof.

And the day cometh that the words of the book which were sealed shall be read upon the house tops; and they shall be read by the power of Christ; and all things shall be revealed unto the children of men which ever have been among the children of men, and which ever will be even unto the end of the earth.

Wherefore, at that day when the book shall be delivered unto the man of whom I have spoken, the book shall be hid from the eyes of the world, that the eyes of none shall behold it save it be that three witnesses shall behold it, by the power of God, besides him to whom the book shall be delivered; and they shall testify to the truth of the book and the things therein.

And there is none other which shall view it, save it be a few according to the will of God, to bear testimony of his word unto the children of men; for the Lord God hath said that the words of the faithful should speak as if it were from the dead.

Wherefore, the Lord God will proceed to bring forth the words of the book; and in the mouth of as many witnesses as seemeth him good will he establish his word; and wo be unto him that rejecteth the word of God!

But behold, it shall come to pass that the Lord God shall say unto him to whom he shall deliver the book: Take these words which are not sealed and deliver them to another, that he may show them unto the learned, saying: Read this, I pray thee. And the learned shall say: Bring hither the book, and I will read them.

And now, because of the glory of the world and to get gain will they say this, and not for the glory of God.

And the man shall say: I cannot bring the book, for it is sealed.

Then shall the learned say: I cannot read it.

- 19 Stoga, dogodit će se da će Gospod Bog izručiti ponovno knjigu i riječi njezine onome koji nije učen; i čovjek koji nije učen reći će: Nisam učen.
- 20 Tad će mu Gospod Bog reći: Učeni ih neće čitati, jer ih odbaciše, a ja mogu izvršiti vlastito djelo svoje; stoga, ti ćeš čitati riječi koje ću ti dati.
- 21 Ne diraj ono što je zapečaćeno, jer ću to iznijeti na vidjelo u pravo vrijeme svoje; naime, pokazat ću djeci ljudskoj da mogu izvršiti vlastito djelo svoje.
- 22 Dakle, kad pročitaš riječi koje ti zapovjedih, i dobiješ svjedoke koje ti obećah, tad ćeš ponovno zapečatiti knjigu, i pohraniti je meni na brigu, da mogu sačuvati riječi koje ti ne pročita, sve dok ne budem smatrao ispravnim u mudrosti svojoj da objavim sve djeci ljudskoj.
- 23 Jer gle, ja sam Bog; i ja sam Bog čudesa; i pokazat ću svijetu da sam isti jučer, danas, i zauvijek; i ne djelujem među djecom ljudskom doli u skladu s vjerom njihovom.
- 24 I nadalje, dogodit će se da će Gospod reći onomu koji će čitati riječi koje će mu biti izručene:
- 25 Budući da mi narod ovaj pristupa ustima svojim, i usnama me svojim časti, ali odmaknu srca svoja daleko od mene, i strah njegov prema meni podučava se prema odredbama ljudskim —
- 26 Zato ću krenuti s izvođenjem čudesnog djela među ovim narodom, da, čudesnog djela i čuda, jer će mudrost mudrih i učenih njegovih propasti, a razumijevanje razboritih njegovih bit će skriveno.

Wherefore it shall come to pass, that the Lord God will deliver again the book and the words thereof to him that is not learned; and the man that is not learned shall say: I am not learned.

Then shall the Lord God say unto him: The learned shall not read them, for they have rejected them, and I am able to do mine own work; wherefore thou shalt read the words which I shall give unto thee.

Touch not the things which are sealed, for I will bring them forth in mine own due time; for I will show unto the children of men that I am able to do mine own work.

Wherefore, when thou hast read the words which I have commanded thee, and obtained the witnesses which I have promised unto thee, then shalt thou seal up the book again, and hide it up unto me, that I may preserve the words which thou hast not read, until I shall see fit in mine own wisdom to reveal all things unto the children of men.

For behold, I am God; and I am a God of miracles; and I will show unto the world that I am the same yesterday, today, and forever; and I work not among the children of men save it be according to their faith.

And again it shall come to pass that the Lord shall say unto him that shall read the words that shall be delivered him:

Forasmuch as this people draw near unto me with their mouth, and with their lips do honor me, but have removed their hearts far from me, and their fear towards me is taught by the precepts of men—

Therefore, I will proceed to do a marvelous work among this people, yea, a marvelous work and a wonder, for the wisdom of their wise and learned shall perish, and the understanding of their prudent shall be hid.

27 I jao onima koji nastoje duboko sakriti namisao svoju od Gospoda! I djela su njihova u tami; i oni govore: Tko nas vidi i tko nas poznaje? A govore također: Zasigurno, tvoje izvrtnje svega naopako cijenit će se kao lončareva glina. No gle, pokazat ću im, govori Gospod nad Vojskama, da poznajem sva djela njihova. Jer hoće li djelo reći o onomu koji ga stvori, nije me stvorio? Ili hoće li stvar oblikovana reći o onome koji je oblikova, on nemaše razumijevanja?

28 No gle, govori Gospod nad Vojskama: Pokazat ću djeci ljudskoj kako ima još samo malo vremena i Libanon će biti pretvoren u plodno polje; a plodno polje cijenit će se kao šuma.

29 I u onaj će dan gluhi čuti riječi knjige, a oči slijepih vidjet će iz mraka i iz tame.

30 I krotki će također porasti, a radost njihova bit će u Gospodu, a siromašni među ljudima radovat će se u Svecu Izraelovu.

31 Jer sigurno, živoga mi Gospoda, oni će vidjeti da je silnik učinjen ništavnim, i podsmješljivac je spaljen, a svi koji očekuju bezakonje odbačeni su;

32 I oni koji čine čovjeka prijestupnikom zbog riječi, i postavljaju zamku onome koji kori na vratima, i odvrćaju pravednike kao da su ništavni.

33 Zato, ovako govori Gospod, koji otkupi Abrahama, gledom na dom Jakovljevi: Jakov se sada neće sramiti, niti će lice njegovo sada blijedjeti.

34 No, kad vidi djecu svoju, djelo ruku mojih, usred sebe, on će posvetiti ime moje, i posvetiti Sveca Jakovljeva, i bojat će se Boga Izraelova.

35 I oni što griješiše u duhu doći će do razumijevanja, a oni što mrmljahu naučit će nauk.

And wo unto them that seek deep to hide their counsel from the Lord! And their works are in the dark; and they say: Who seeth us, and who knoweth us? And they also say: Surely, your turning of things upside down shall be esteemed as the potter's clay. But behold, I will show unto them, saith the Lord of Hosts, that I know all their works. For shall the work say of him that made it, he made me not? Or shall the thing framed say of him that framed it, he had no understanding?

But behold, saith the Lord of Hosts: I will show unto the children of men that it is yet a very little while and Libanon shall be turned into a fruitful field; and the fruitful field shall be esteemed as a forest.

And in that day shall the deaf hear the words of the book, and the eyes of the blind shall see out of obscurity and out of darkness.

And the meek also shall increase, and their joy shall be in the Lord, and the poor among men shall rejoice in the Holy One of Israel.

For assuredly as the Lord liveth they shall see that the terrible one is brought to naught, and the scorner is consumed, and all that watch for iniquity are cut off;

And they that make a man an offender for a word, and lay a snare for him that reproveth in the gate, and turn aside the just for a thing of naught.

Therefore, thus saith the Lord, who redeemed Abraham, concerning the house of Jacob: Jacob shall not now be ashamed, neither shall his face now wax pale.

But when he seeth his children, the work of my hands, in the midst of him, they shall sanctify my name, and sanctify the Holy One of Jacob, and shall fear the God of Israel.

They also that erred in spirit shall come to understanding, and they that murmured shall learn doctrine.

2 Nefi 28

- 1 A sad gle, braćo moja, govorah vam onako kako me Duh nagna; stoga znadem da se to zasigurno mora dogoditi.
- 2 A ono što će biti zapisano iz knjige bit će od velike vrijednosti djeci ljudskoj, a osobito potomstvu našemu, koje je ostatak doma Izraelova.
- 3 Jer dogodit će se u onaj dan da crkve koje su podignute, ali ne za Gospoda, tad će jedna govoriti drugoj: Gle, ja, ja sam Gospodnja! A druge će govoriti: Ja, ja sam Gospodnja! I tako će svatko reći tko podigne crkve, ali ne za Gospoda —
- 4 I one će se sukobiti jedna s drugom; i svećenici će se njihovi sukobiti jedan s drugim, i podučavat će učenošću svojom, i nijekati Duha Svetoga, koji daje izričaj.
- 5 I oni nijeću moć Boga, Sveca Izraelova; i govore narodu: Poslušajte nas, i čujte našu odredbu; jer gle, nema Boga danas, jer Gospod i Otkupitelj izvrši djelo svoje, i on dade moć svoju ljudima;
- 6 Gle, poslušajte odredbu moju; reknu li da ima čudo izvedeno rukom Gospodnjom, ne vjerujte tome; jer danas on nije Bog čudesas; on izvrši djelo svoje.
- 7 Da, i bit će mnogih koji će govoriti: Jedite, pijte i budite veseli, jer sutra ćemo umrijeti; i bit će dobro s nama.
- 8 A bit će također mnogih koji će govoriti: Jedite, pijte i budite veseli; ipak, bojte se Boga — on će opravdati kad počinite malo grijeha; da, lažite malo, iskoristite drugoga zbog riječi njegovih, iskopajte jamu bližnjemu svome; nema štete u tome; i činite sve to, jer sutra ćemo umrijeti; a budemo li krivi, Bog će nas išibati s nekoliko udaraca, i naposljetku ćemo biti spašeni u kraljevstvu Božjem.
- 9 Da, i bit će mnogih koji će podučavati na ovaj način, lažne i isprazne i bezumne nauke, i oni će biti naduti u srcima svojim, i nastojat će duboko sakriti namisli svoje od Gospoda; a djela će njihova biti u tami.

2 Nephi 28

And now, behold, my brethren, I have spoken unto you, according as the Spirit hath constrained me; wherefore, I know that they must surely come to pass.

And the things which shall be written out of the book shall be of great worth unto the children of men, and especially unto our seed, which is a remnant of the house of Israel.

For it shall come to pass in that day that the churches which are built up, and not unto the Lord, when the one shall say unto the other: Behold, I, I am the Lord's; and the others shall say: I, I am the Lord's; and thus shall every one say that hath built up churches, and not unto the Lord—

And they shall contend one with another; and their priests shall contend one with another, and they shall teach with their learning, and deny the Holy Ghost, which giveth utterance.

And they deny the power of God, the Holy One of Israel; and they say unto the people: Hearken unto us, and hear ye our precept; for behold there is no God today, for the Lord and the Redeemer hath done his work, and he hath given his power unto men;

Behold, hearken ye unto my precept; if they shall say there is a miracle wrought by the hand of the Lord, believe it not; for this day he is not a God of miracles; he hath done his work.

Yea, and there shall be many which shall say: Eat, drink, and be merry, for tomorrow we die; and it shall be well with us.

And there shall also be many which shall say: Eat, drink, and be merry; nevertheless, fear God—he will justify in committing a little sin; yea, lie a little, take the advantage of one because of his words, dig a pit for thy neighbor; there is no harm in this; and do all these things, for tomorrow we die; and if it so be that we are guilty, God will beat us with a few stripes, and at last we shall be saved in the kingdom of God.

Yea, and there shall be many which shall teach after this manner, false and vain and foolish doctrines, and shall be puffed up in their hearts, and shall seek deep to hide their counsels from the Lord; and their works shall be in the dark.

10 A krv svetaca vapit će iz zemlje protiv njih.

11 Da, svi oni skrenuše s puta; postadoše iskvareni.

12 Zbog oholosti, i zbog lažnih učitelja, i lažnog nauka, crkve njihove postadoše iskvarene, i crkve su njihove uznosite; zbog oholosti one su nadute.

13 Oni pljačkaju siromašne radi sjajnih svetišta svojih; oni pljačkaju siromašne radi sjajne odjeće svoje; i progone krotke i siromašne u srcu, zato što su u oholosti svojoj naduti.

14 Oni drže ukočene vratove i uzdignute glave; da, i zbog oholosti, i opaçine, i odvratnosti, i bludništava, svi zastraniše osim nekolicine, koji su ponizni sljedbenici Kristovi; ipak, oni su vođeni, tako da u mnogim slučajevima griješe, jer su podučavani po odredbama ljudskim.

15 O mudri, i učeni, i bogati, koji su naduti u oholosti srdaca svojih, i svi oni koji propovijedaju lažne nauke, i svi oni koji čine bludništva, i izopačuju pravi put Gospodnji, jao, jao, jao njima, govori Gospod Bog Svemogući, jer će biti bačeni dolje u pakao!

16 Jao onima što odvrćaju pravednike kao da su ništavni i govore pogrđno protiv onoga što je dobro, i govore da nije ni od kakve vrijednosti! Jer dan će doći kad će Gospod Bog brzo pohoditi žitelje zemlje; i u taj dan kad budu potpuno ogrezli u bezakonju oni će izginuti.

17 No gle, ako se žitelji zemlje pokaju za opačinu i odvratnosti svoje, neće biti uništeni, govori Gospod nad Vojskama.

18 No gle, ta moćna i odvratna crkva, bludnica cijele zemlje, mora se stropoštat na zemlju, i velik mora biti pad njezin.

19 Naime, kraljevstvo se đavlovo mora uzdrmati, a oni koji mu pripadaju moraju svakako biti potaknuti na pokajanje, ili će ih đavao šćepati vječnim verigama svojim, a oni će biti podjareni na srdžbu, te će propasti;

20 Jer gle, u onaj će dan on bjesnjeti u srcima djece ljudske i podjarivati ih na srdžbu protiv onoga što je dobro.

And the blood of the saints shall cry from the ground against them.

Yea, they have all gone out of the way; they have become corrupted.

Because of pride, and because of false teachers, and false doctrine, their churches have become corrupted, and their churches are lifted up; because of pride they are puffed up.

They rob the poor because of their fine sanctuaries; they rob the poor because of their fine clothing; and they persecute the meek and the poor in heart, because in their pride they are puffed up.

They wear stiff necks and high heads; yea, and because of pride, and wickedness, and abominations, and whoredoms, they have all gone astray save it be a few, who are the humble followers of Christ; nevertheless, they are led, that in many instances they do err because they are taught by the precepts of men.

O the wise, and the learned, and the rich, that are puffed up in the pride of their hearts, and all those who preach false doctrines, and all those who commit whoredoms, and pervert the right way of the Lord, wo, wo, wo be unto them, saith the Lord God Almighty, for they shall be thrust down to hell!

Wo unto them that turn aside the just for a thing of naught and revile against that which is good, and say that it is of no worth! For the day shall come that the Lord God will speedily visit the inhabitants of the earth; and in that day that they are fully ripe in iniquity they shall perish.

But behold, if the inhabitants of the earth shall repent of their wickedness and abominations they shall not be destroyed, saith the Lord of Hosts.

But behold, that great and abominable church, the whore of all the earth, must tumble to the earth, and great must be the fall thereof.

For the kingdom of the devil must shake, and they which belong to it must needs be stirred up unto repentance, or the devil will grasp them with his everlasting chains, and they be stirred up to anger, and perish;

For behold, at that day shall he rage in the hearts of the children of men, and stir them up to anger against that which is good.

21 A druge će smirivati, i uljuljati ih u tjelesnu sigurnost, te će oni govoriti: Sve je dobro u Sionu; da, Sion napreduje, sve je dobro — i tako đavao vara duše njihove, i odvodi ih oprezno dolje u pakao.

22 I gle, druge on zavodi laskanjem, i kaže im da nema pakla; i govori im: Ja nisam đavao, jer ga nema — i tako on šapuće u uši njihove, sve dok ih ne ščepa užasnim verigama svojim, odakle nema izbavljenja.

23 Da, njih ščepaše smrt i pakao; a smrt, i pakao, i đavao, i svi koji su zahvaćeni njima moraju stati pred prijestolje Božje, da im bude suđeno prema djelima njihovim, odakle moraju poći na mjesto pripravljeno za njih, i to u jezero ognjeno i sumporno, koje je beskrajna muka.

24 Zato jao onomu tko je opušten na Sionu!

25 Jao onomu koji više: Sve je dobro!

26 Da, jao onomu koji sluša odredbe ljudske, i niječe moć Božju, i dar Duha Svetoga!

27 Da, jao onomu koji govori: Primismo, i ne trebamo više!

28 I ukratko, jao svima onima koji strepe, i srditi su zbog istine Božje! Jer gle, onaj koji je sazdan na stijeni prima je s veseljem; a onaj koji je sazdan na pjeskovitu temelju strepi da ne padne.

29 Jao onomu koji će reći: Primismo riječ Božju, i ne trebamo više od riječi Božje, jer imamo dosta!

30 Jer gle, ovako govori Gospod Bog: Dat ću djeci ljudskoj redak za retkom, odredbu za odredbom, ovdje malo i ondje malo; i blagoslovljeni su oni koji poslušaju odredbe moje, i priklone uho savjetu mojemu, jer će naučiti mudrost; jer onome koji prima dat ću više; a onima koji će reći: Imamo dovoljno; njima će biti oduzeto i ono što imaju.

31 Proklet je onaj koji stavlja uzdanje svoje u čovjeka, ili čini tijelo mišicom svojom, ili će poslušati odredbe ljudske, osim ako odredbe njihove ne budu dane moću Duha Svetoga.

And others will he pacify, and lull them away into carnal security, that they will say: All is well in Zion; yea, Zion prospereth, all is well—and thus the devil cheateth their souls, and leadeth them away carefully down to hell.

And behold, others he flattereth away, and telleth them there is no hell; and he saith unto them: I am no devil, for there is none—and thus he whispereth in their ears, until he grasps them with his awful chains, from whence there is no deliverance.

Yea, they are grasped with death, and hell; and death, and hell, and the devil, and all that have been seized therewith must stand before the throne of God, and be judged according to their works, from whence they must go into the place prepared for them, even a lake of fire and brimstone, which is endless torment.

Therefore, wo be unto him that is at ease in Zion!

Wo be unto him that crieth: All is well!

Yea, wo be unto him that hearkeneth unto the precepts of men, and denieth the power of God, and the gift of the Holy Ghost!

Yea, wo be unto him that saith: We have received, and we need no more!

And in fine, wo unto all those who tremble, and are angry because of the truth of God! For behold, he that is built upon the rock receiveth it with gladness; and he that is built upon a sandy foundation trembleth lest he shall fall.

Wo be unto him that shall say: We have received the word of God, and we need no more of the word of God, for we have enough!

For behold, thus saith the Lord God: I will give unto the children of men line upon line, precept upon precept, here a little and there a little; and blessed are those who hearken unto my precepts, and lend an ear unto my counsel, for they shall learn wisdom; for unto him that receiveth I will give more; and from them that shall say, We have enough, from them shall be taken away even that which they have.

Cursed is he that putteth his trust in man, or maketh flesh his arm, or shall hearken unto the precepts of men, save their precepts shall be given by the power of the Holy Ghost.

32 Jao poganima, govori Gospod Bog nad Vojskama!
Jer premda ću im pružati ruku svoju iz dana u dan,
oni će me zanijekati; ipak, bit ću im milosrdan, govori
Gospod Bog, ako se pokaju i dođu k meni; jer ruka
je moja ispružena cijeli dan, govori Gospod Bog nad
Vojskama.

Wo be unto the Gentiles, saith the Lord God of
Hosts! For notwithstanding I shall lengthen out
mine arm unto them from day to day, they will deny
me; nevertheless, I will be merciful unto them, saith
the Lord God, if they will repent and come unto me;
for mine arm is lengthened out all the day long, saith
the Lord God of Hosts.

2 Nefi 29

- 1 No gle, bit će mnogih — u onaj dan kada ću krenuti s izvođenjem čudesnog djela među njima, da se mogu spomenuti saveza svojih koje sklopih s djecom ljudskom, da mogu pružiti ruku svoju ponovno drugi put kako bih vratio natrag narod svoj, koji je od doma Izraelova;
- 2 I također, da se mogu spomenuti obećanja koja dadoh tebi, Nefi, a i ocu tvojemu, da ću se spomenuti potomstva vašega; i da će riječi potomstva vašega proizići iz usta mojih k potomstvu vašemu; a riječi moje zazviždat će do na kraj zemlje, kao stijeg narodu mojemu, koji je od doma Izraelova;
- 3 I zato što će riječi moje zazviždati — mnogi će od pogana reći: Biblija! Biblija! Imamo Bibliju, i ne može biti nikakve druge Biblije.
- 4 No, ovako govori Gospod Bog: O bezumnici, imat će Bibliju; i ona će proizići od Židova, mojega drevnog naroda saveza. A kako oni zahvaljuju Židovima za Bibliju koju primaju od njih? Da, što pogani misle? Spominju li se muka, i trudova, i boli Židova, i marljivosti njihove za mene da donesu spasenje poganima?
- 5 O vi pogani, jeste li se spomenuli Židova, mojega drevnog naroda saveza? Ne; već ste ih prokleli, i mrzili ste ih, i niste ih nastojali vratiti natrag. No gle, vratit ću sve ovo na vaše vlastite glave; jer ja, Gospod, ne zaboravih narod svoj.
- 6 Ti bezumniče, koji ćeš reći: Biblija, imamo Bibliju, i ne trebamo još jednu Bibliju. Zar biste primili Bibliju da to ne bijaše preko Židova?
- 7 Ne znate li da ima više naroda od jednoga? Ne znate li da ja, Gospod Bog vaš, stvorih sve ljude, i da se spominjem onih koji su na otocima morskim; i da vladam na nebesima gore, i na zemlji dolje; i objelodanjujem riječ svoju djeci ljudskoj, da, i to svim narodima zemaljskim?

2 Nephi 29

But behold, there shall be many—at that day when I shall proceed to do a marvelous work among them, that I may remember my covenants which I have made unto the children of men, that I may set my hand again the second time to recover my people, which are of the house of Israel;

And also, that I may remember the promises which I have made unto thee, Nephi, and also unto thy father, that I would remember your seed; and that the words of your seed should proceed forth out of my mouth unto your seed; and my words shall hiss forth unto the ends of the earth, for a standard unto my people, which are of the house of Israel;

And because my words shall hiss forth—many of the Gentiles shall say: A Bible! A Bible! We have got a Bible, and there cannot be any more Bible.

But thus saith the Lord God: O fools, they shall have a Bible; and it shall proceed forth from the Jews, mine ancient covenant people. And what thank they the Jews for the Bible which they receive from them? Yea, what do the Gentiles mean? Do they remember the travails, and the labors, and the pains of the Jews, and their diligence unto me, in bringing forth salvation unto the Gentiles?

O ye Gentiles, have ye remembered the Jews, mine ancient covenant people? Nay; but ye have cursed them, and have hated them, and have not sought to recover them. But behold, I will return all these things upon your own heads; for I the Lord have not forgotten my people.

Thou fool, that shall say: A Bible, we have got a Bible, and we need no more Bible. Have ye obtained a Bible save it were by the Jews?

Know ye not that there are more nations than one? Know ye not that I, the Lord your God, have created all men, and that I remember those who are upon the isles of the sea; and that I rule in the heavens above and in the earth beneath; and I bring forth my word unto the children of men, yea, even upon all the nations of the earth?

8 Čemu mrmljate, zato što ćete primiti više od riječi moje? Ne znate li da vam je svjedočanstvo dvaju naroda jamstvo da sam ja Bog, da se spominjem jednog naroda kao i drugoga? Dakle, govorim iste riječi jednomu narodu kao i drugomu. A kad se ta dva naroda povežu, svjedočanstvo tih dvaju naroda također će se povezati.

9 A činim to kako bih mogao dokazati mnogima da sam isti jučer, danas, i zauvijek; i da izričem riječi svoje prema vlastitoj volji svojoj. I zato što izgovorih jednu riječ, ne trebate držati da ne mogu izgovoriti drugu; jer djelo moje još nije dovršeno; niti će biti do svršetka čovjekova, niti od tog vremena nadalje i zauvijek.

10 Stoga, zato što imate Bibliju ne trebate držati da ona sadrži sve riječi moje; niti trebate držati da ne naredih da više bude zapisano.

11 Jer ja zapovijedam svim ljudima, i na istoku i na zapadu, i na sjeveru, i na jugu, i na otocima morskim, da pišu riječi koje im govorim; jer iz knjiga koje će biti napisane sudit ću svijetu, svakomu čovjeku prema djelima njegovim, u skladu s onim što je zapisano.

12 Jer gle, govorit ću Židovima, i oni će to pisati; a govorit ću i Nefjcima, i oni će to pisati; a govorit ću i drugim plemenima doma Izraelova koja izvedoh, i oni će to pisati; a govorit ću i svim narodima zemaljskim, i oni će to pisati.

13 I dogodit će se da će Židovi imati riječi Nefjaca, a Nefjci će imati riječi Židova; a Nefjci i Židovi imat će riječi izgubljenih plemena Izraelovih; a izgubljena plemena Izraelova imat će riječi Nefjaca i Židova.

Wherefore murmur ye, because that ye shall receive more of my word? Know ye not that the testimony of two nations is a witness unto you that I am God, that I remember one nation like unto another? Wherefore, I speak the same words unto one nation like unto another. And when the two nations shall run together the testimony of the two nations shall run together also.

And I do this that I may prove unto many that I am the same yesterday, today, and forever; and that I speak forth my words according to mine own pleasure. And because that I have spoken one word ye need not suppose that I cannot speak another; for my work is not yet finished; neither shall it be until the end of man, neither from that time henceforth and forever.

Wherefore, because that ye have a Bible ye need not suppose that it contains all my words; neither need ye suppose that I have not caused more to be written.

For I command all men, both in the east and in the west, and in the north, and in the south, and in the islands of the sea, that they shall write the words which I speak unto them; for out of the books which shall be written I will judge the world, every man according to their works, according to that which is written.

For behold, I shall speak unto the Jews and they shall write it; and I shall also speak unto the Nephites and they shall write it; and I shall also speak unto the other tribes of the house of Israel, which I have led away, and they shall write it; and I shall also speak unto all nations of the earth and they shall write it.

And it shall come to pass that the Jews shall have the words of the Nephites, and the Nephites shall have the words of the Jews; and the Nephites and the Jews shall have the words of the lost tribes of Israel; and the lost tribes of Israel shall have the words of the Nephites and the Jews.

14 I dogodit će se da će narod moj, koji je od doma Izraelova, biti sabran kući u zemlje posjeda svojih; a riječ moja također će biti sabrana u jedno. I pokazat ću onima koji se bore protiv riječi moje i protiv naroda mojega, koji je od doma Izraelova, da sam ja Bog, i da sklopim savez s Abrahamom da ću se spominjati potomstva njegova zauvijek.

And it shall come to pass that my people, which are of the house of Israel, shall be gathered home unto the lands of their possessions; and my word also shall be gathered in one. And I will show unto them that fight against my word and against my people, who are of the house of Israel, that I am God, and that I covenanted with Abraham that I would remember his seed forever.

2 Nefi 30

- 1 I evo gle, ljubljena braćo moja, htio bih vam govoriti; jer ja, Nephi, ne bih htio dopustiti da vi pomislite kako ste pravedniji no što će pogani biti. Jer gle, osim ako ne budete obdržavali zapovijedi Božje, svi ćete sigurno propasti; a zbog riječi koje bijahu izrečene ne trebate držati da su pogani posvema uništeni.
- 2 Jer gle, kažem vam da je onoliko pogana koliko ih se pokaje Gospodnji narod saveza; a onoliko Židova koliko ih se ne pokaje bit će odbačeno; jer Gospod ne sklapa saveza ni s kime doli s onima koji se pokaju i povjeruju u Sina njegova, koji je Svetac Izraelov.
- 3 A sad, htio bih prorokovati nešto više o Židovima i poganima. Naime, nakon što knjiga o kojoj govorah bude izišla na vidjelo, i bude napisana poganima, i zapečaćena ponovno za Gospoda, bit će mnogih koji će povjerovati riječima što su zapisane; i oni će ih prenijeti ostatku potomstva našega.
- 4 I tad će ostatak potomstva našega doznati o nama, kako iziđosmo iz Jeruzalema, i da su oni potomci Židova.
- 5 I evanđelje Isusa Krista bit će naviješteno među njima; stoga, oni će biti vraćeni k spoznaji o ocima svojim, i također k spoznaji o Isusu Kristu, koja bijaše postojala među ocima njihovim.
- 6 I tada će se uzradovati; jer će znati da im je to blagoslov iz ruke Božje; i njihove ljuske tame počet će spadati s očiju njihovih; i mnogi naraštaji neće preminuti među njima, a oni će biti čist i očaravajući narod.
- 7 I dogodit će se da će Židovi, koji su raspršeni, također početi vjerovati u Krista; i počet će se sabirati na licu zemlje; i svi oni koji povjeruju u Krista također će postati očaravajući narod.
- 8 I dogodit će se da će Gospod Bog otpočeti djelo svoje među svim narodima, plemenima, jezicima i pucima, da ostvari obnovu naroda svojega na zemlji.

2 Nephi 30

And now behold, my beloved brethren, I would speak unto you; for I, Nephi, would not suffer that ye should suppose that ye are more righteous than the Gentiles shall be. For behold, except ye shall keep the commandments of God ye shall all likewise perish; and because of the words which have been spoken ye need not suppose that the Gentiles are utterly destroyed.

For behold, I say unto you that as many of the Gentiles as will repent are the covenant people of the Lord; and as many of the Jews as will not repent shall be cast off; for the Lord covenanteth with none save it be with them that repent and believe in his Son, who is the Holy One of Israel.

And now, I would prophesy somewhat more concerning the Jews and the Gentiles. For after the book of which I have spoken shall come forth, and be written unto the Gentiles, and sealed up again unto the Lord, there shall be many which shall believe the words which are written; and they shall carry them forth unto the remnant of our seed.

And then shall the remnant of our seed know concerning us, how that we came out from Jerusalem, and that they are descendants of the Jews.

And the gospel of Jesus Christ shall be declared among them; wherefore, they shall be restored unto the knowledge of their fathers, and also to the knowledge of Jesus Christ, which was had among their fathers.

And then shall they rejoice; for they shall know that it is a blessing unto them from the hand of God; and their scales of darkness shall begin to fall from their eyes; and many generations shall not pass away among them, save they shall be a pure and a delightful people.

And it shall come to pass that the Jews which are scattered also shall begin to believe in Christ; and they shall begin to gather in upon the face of the land; and as many as shall believe in Christ shall also become a delightful people.

And it shall come to pass that the Lord God shall commence his work among all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people, to bring about the restoration of his people upon the earth.

- 9 I s pravednošću će Gospod Bog suditi siromašni-
ma, i koriti s nepristranošću za krotke na zemlji. I
udarit će zemlju palicom usta svojih; a dahom usana
svojih pogubit će opake.
- 10 Naime, vrijeme brzo dolazi kad će Gospod Bog uz-
rokovati veliku podjelu među narodom, i opake će
uništiti; a pošteđjet će narod svoj, da, čak i bude li ta-
ko da mora uništiti opake ognjem.
- 11 I pravednost će biti pojas bokova njegovih, a vjer-
nost pojas slabina njegovih.
- 12 I tad će vuk prebivati s janjetom; a leopard će leža-
ti s kozličem, a tele, i lavić, i tovljenik zajedno; a dje-
tešce će ih voditi.
- 13 I krava će i medvjedica pasti; mladunčad njihova
ležat će zajedno; a lav će jesti slamu kao govedo.
- 14 I dojenče će se igrati nad rupom gujinom, a dijete
koje prestade sisati stavljat će ruku svoju na zmijinje
leglo.
- 15 Oni neće nanositi bol niti uništavati na svoj svetoj
gori mojoj; jer će zemlja biti puna spoznaje o
Gospodu kao što vode prekrivaju more.
- 16 Dakle, tajne svih naroda bit će otkrivene; da, sve
će biti otkriveno djeci ljudskoj.
- 17 Nema ničega što je tajno, a da neće biti objavljeno;
nema djela tame, a da neće biti očitovano na svjetlos-
ti; i nema ničega što je zapečaćeno na zemlji, a da ne-
će biti oštećeno.
- 18 Stoga, sve što bijaše objavljeno djeci ljudskoj u taj
će dan biti objavljeno; a Sotona neće više imati moć
nad srcima djece ljudske dugo vremena. A sad, ljub-
ljena braćo moja, okončavam besjede svoje.

And with righteousness shall the Lord God judge
the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the
earth. And he shall smite the earth with the rod of his
mouth; and with the breath of his lips shall he slay
the wicked.

For the time speedily cometh that the Lord God
shall cause a great division among the people, and
the wicked will he destroy; and he will spare his peo-
ple, yea, even if it so be that he must destroy the
wicked by fire.

And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins,
and faithfulness the girdle of his reins.

And then shall the wolf dwell with the lamb; and
the leopard shall lie down with the kid, and the calf,
and the young lion, and the fatling, together; and a
little child shall lead them.

And the cow and the bear shall feed; their young
ones shall lie down together; and the lion shall eat
straw like the ox.

And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the
asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the
cockatrice's den.

They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy
mountain; for the earth shall be full of the knowl-
edge of the Lord as the waters cover the sea.

Wherefore, the things of all nations shall be made
known; yea, all things shall be made known unto the
children of men.

There is nothing which is secret save it shall be re-
vealed; there is no work of darkness save it shall be
made manifest in the light; and there is nothing
which is sealed upon the earth save it shall be loosed.

Wherefore, all things which have been revealed
unto the children of men shall at that day be re-
vealed; and Satan shall have power over the hearts of
the children of men no more, for a long time. And
now, my beloved brethren, I make an end of my say-
ings.

2 Nefi 31

- 1 A sad ja, Nephi, okončavam prorokovanje svoje vama, ljubljena braćo moja. A mogu pisati samo nekoliko stvari za koje znadem da se zasigurno moraju dogoditi; i mogu pisati samo ponešto od riječi brata svojega Jakova.
- 2 Stoga, ono što zapisah dostatno mi je, osim nekoliko riječi koje moram izreći o nauku Kristovu; stoga, govorit ću vam jasno, u skladu s jasnoćom prorokovanja svojega.
- 3 Jer duša moja uživa u jasnoći; jer na taj način Gospod Bog djeluje među djecom ljudskom. Jer Gospod Bog daje svjetlost razumijevanju; jer on govori ljudima u skladu s jezikom njihovim, tako da bi shvatili.
- 4 Stoga, htio bih da se spomenete kako vam govorah o onomu proroku što mi ga Gospod pokaza, koji će krstiti Jaganjca Božjega, koji odnosi grijeha svijeta.
- 5 I evo, ako Jaganjac Božji, koji je svet, ima potrebu biti kršten vodom da ispuni svu pravednost, o dakle, koliko li veću potrebu imamo mi, koji smo nesveti, biti kršteni, da, i to vodom!
- 6 A sad, pitao bih vas, ljubljena braćo moja, u čemu Jaganjac Božji ispuni svu pravednost krsteći se vodom?
- 7 Ne znate li da on bijaše svet? No, premda je svet, on pokazuje djeci ljudskoj da po tijelu ponizuje sebe pred Ocem, i svjedoči Ocu da će mu biti poslušan u obdržavanju zapovijedi njegovih.
- 8 Stoga, nakon što bijaše kršten vodom Duh Sveti siđe na njega u obličju goluba.
- 9 I opet, to pokazuje djeci ljudskoj tjesnoću staze, i uskoću vrata kroz koja trebaju ulaziti, a on postavi primjer pred njima.

2 Nephi 31

And now I, Nephi, make an end of my prophesying unto you, my beloved brethren. And I cannot write but a few things, which I know must surely come to pass; neither can I write but a few of the words of my brother Jacob.

Wherefore, the things which I have written sufficient me, save it be a few words which I must speak concerning the doctrine of Christ; wherefore, I shall speak unto you plainly, according to the plainness of my prophesying.

For my soul delighteth in plainness; for after this manner doth the Lord God work among the children of men. For the Lord God giveth light unto the understanding; for he speaketh unto men according to their language, unto their understanding.

Wherefore, I would that ye should remember that I have spoken unto you concerning that prophet which the Lord showed unto me, that should baptize the Lamb of God, which should take away the sins of the world.

And now, if the Lamb of God, he being holy, should have need to be baptized by water, to fulfil all righteousness, O then, how much more need have we, being unholy, to be baptized, yea, even by water!

And now, I would ask of you, my beloved brethren, wherein the Lamb of God did fulfil all righteousness in being baptized by water?

Know ye not that he was holy? But notwithstanding he being holy, he showeth unto the children of men that, according to the flesh he humbleth himself before the Father, and witnesseth unto the Father that he would be obedient unto him in keeping his commandments.

Wherefore, after he was baptized with water the Holy Ghost descended upon him in the form of a dove.

And again, it showeth unto the children of men the straitness of the path, and the narrowness of the gate, by which they should enter, he having set the example before them.

10 I on reče djeci ljudskoj: Slijedi me. Stoga, ljubljena braćo moja, možemo li slijediti Isusa, a da ne bude-mo voljni obdržavati zapovijedi Očeve?

11 A Otac reče: Pokajte se, pokajte se, i krstite se u ime Ljubljenoga Sina mojega.

12 I također, glas Sinov dođe mi govoreći: Onaj tko se krsti u ime moje, njemu će Otac dati Duha Svetoga, kao meni; stoga, slijedite me, i činite ono što vidjeste da ja činim.

13 Stoga, ljubljena braćo moja, znadem, ako budete slijedili Sina, s cjelovitom namjerom srca, ne čineći licemjerja ni obmane pred Bogom, već s pravom nakanom, kajući se za grijehе svoje, svjedočeci Ocu kako ste krštenjem voljni preuzeti na sebe ime Kristovo — da, slijedeći Gospoda svojega i Spasitelja svojega dolje u vodu, u skladu s riječju njegovom, gle, tada ćete primiti Duha Svetoga; da, tada dolazi krštenje ognjem i Duhom Svetim; i tada možete govoriti jezikom anđelā i klicati hvale Svecu Izraelovu.

14 No gle, ljubljena braćo moja, ovako dođe glas Sinov k meni, govoreći: Nakon što se pokajete za grijehе svoje, i posvjedočite Ocu krštenjem vodom kako ste voljni obdržavati zapovijedi moje, te primite krštenje ognjem i Duhom Svetim, i možete govoriti novim jezikom, da, i to jezikom anđelā, pa ako me nakon toga zaniječete, bilo bi bolje za vas da me niste upoznali.

15 I začuh glas od Oca, gdje govori: Da, riječi Ljubljenoga mojega istinite su i vjerne. Onaj koji ustraje do svršetka, taj će biti spašen.

16 I evo, ljubljena braćo moja, znadem po tome da čovjek, osim ako ne ustraje do svršetka, slijedeći primjer Sina živoga Boga, ne može biti spašen.

And he said unto the children of men: Follow thou me. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, can we follow Jesus save we shall be willing to keep the commandments of the Father?

And the Father said: Repent ye, repent ye, and be baptized in the name of my Beloved Son.

And also, the voice of the Son came unto me, saying: He that is baptized in my name, to him will the Father give the Holy Ghost, like unto me; wherefore, follow me, and do the things which ye have seen me do.

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, I know that if ye shall follow the Son, with full purpose of heart, acting no hypocrisy and no deception before God, but with real intent, repenting of your sins, witnessing unto the Father that ye are willing to take upon you the name of Christ, by baptism—yea, by following your Lord and your Savior down into the water, according to his word, behold, then shall ye receive the Holy Ghost; yea, then cometh the baptism of fire and of the Holy Ghost; and then can ye speak with the tongue of angels, and shout praises unto the Holy One of Israel.

But, behold, my beloved brethren, thus came the voice of the Son unto me, saying: After ye have repented of your sins, and witnessed unto the Father that ye are willing to keep my commandments, by the baptism of water, and have received the baptism of fire and of the Holy Ghost, and can speak with a new tongue, yea, even with the tongue of angels, and after this should deny me, it would have been better for you that ye had not known me.

And I heard a voice from the Father, saying: Yea, the words of my Beloved are true and faithful. He that endureth to the end, the same shall be saved.

And now, my beloved brethren, I know by this that unless a man shall endure to the end, in following the example of the Son of the living God, he cannot be saved.

17 Stoga, činite ono što vam kazah kako vidjeh da će Gospod vaš i Otkupitelj vaš činiti; jer, iz ovog mi razloga to bijaše pokazano, da bi vi mogli upoznati vrata kroz koja trebate ući. Naime, vrata kroz koja trebate ući su pokajanje i krštenje vodom; a tada dolazi otpust grijeha vaših ognjem i Duhom Svetim.

18 I tad ste vi na toj tijesnoj i uzanoj stazi što vodi u vječni život; da, unidoste kroz vrata; učiniste u skladu sa zapovijedima Oca i Sina; i primiste Duha Svetoga, koji svjedoči o Ocu i Sinu, te se tako ispuni obećanje koje on dade, da ćete, uđete li tim putem, primiti Duha.

19 A sad, ljubljena braćo moja, nakon što stigoste na tu tijesnu i uzanu stazu, pitao bih je li sve učinjeno? Gle, kažem vam: Ne; jer vi ne dođoste dotle, a da to ne bijaše po riječi Kristovoj s nepokolebljivom vjeron u njega, oslanjajući se posvema na zasluge onoga koji je moćan da spasi.

20 Stoga, morate se probijati naprijed s postojanošću u Kristu, imajući savršen sjaj nade i ljubav prema Bogu i svim ljudima. Dakle, budete li se probijali naprijed, gosteći se riječju Kristovom, i ustrajete li do svršetka, gle, ovako govori Otac: Imat ćete vječni život.

21 I evo gle, ljubljena braćo moja, ovo je put; i nema nikakvog drugog puta niti imena danog pod nebom po kojemu čovjek može biti spašen u kraljevstvu Božjem. I evo gle, to je nauk Kristov, te jedini i istiniti nauk Oca, i Sina, i Duha Svetoga, koji su jedan Bog, bez kraja. Amen.

Wherefore, do the things which I have told you I have seen that your Lord and your Redeemer should do; for, for this cause have they been shown unto me, that ye might know the gate by which ye should enter. For the gate by which ye should enter is repentance and baptism by water; and then cometh a remission of your sins by fire and by the Holy Ghost.

And then are ye in this strait and narrow path which leads to eternal life; yea, ye have entered in by the gate; ye have done according to the commandments of the Father and the Son; and ye have received the Holy Ghost, which witnesses of the Father and the Son, unto the fulfilling of the promise which he hath made, that if ye entered in by the way ye should receive.

And now, my beloved brethren, after ye have gotten into this strait and narrow path, I would ask if all is done? Behold, I say unto you, Nay; for ye have not come thus far save it were by the word of Christ with unshaken faith in him, relying wholly upon the merits of him who is mighty to save.

Wherefore, ye must press forward with a steadfastness in Christ, having a perfect brightness of hope, and a love of God and of all men. Wherefore, if ye shall press forward, feasting upon the word of Christ, and endure to the end, behold, thus saith the Father: Ye shall have eternal life.

And now, behold, my beloved brethren, this is the way; and there is none other way nor name given under heaven whereby man can be saved in the kingdom of God. And now, behold, this is the doctrine of Christ, and the only and true doctrine of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost, which is one God, without end. Amen.

2 Nefi 32

- 1 A sad gle, ljubljena braćo moja, držim da donekle razmišljate u srcima svojim o onomu što trebate činiti nakon što uniđoste putem. No gle, zašto razmišljate o tome u srcima svojim?
- 2 Zar se ne sjećate kako vam rekoh da vi, nakon što primiste Duha Svetoga, mogaste govoriti jezikom anđelā? I evo, kako biste mogli govoriti jezikom anđelā, a da to ne bude po Duhu Svetomu?
- 3 Anđeli govore moću Duha Svetoga; stoga, oni govore riječi Kristove. Dakle, rekoh vam, gostite se riječima Kristovim; jer gle, riječi Kristove govorit će vam sve što trebate činiti.
- 4 Stoga evo, nakon što izrekoh ove riječi, ne možete li ih razumjeti, to će biti zato što ne pitate, niti kućate; stoga niste dovedeni na svjetlost, već morate propasti u tami.
- 5 Jer gle, opet vam kažem, ako uniđete tim putem, i primite Duha Svetoga, on će vam pokazati sve što trebate činiti.
- 6 Gle, ovo je nauk Kristov, i neće više nikakav nauk biti udijeljen do vremena nakon što vam se on očituje u tijelu. A kad vam se on očituje u tijelu, ono što će vam reći, trudit ćete se činiti.
- 7 A sad ja, Nefi, ne mogu reći više; Duh zaustavlja moj izričaj, i ostavljen sam tugovati zbog nevjere, i opaćine, i neznanja, i tvrdovratosti ljudi; jer oni neće tražiti spoznaju, niti shvatiti veliku spoznaju kad im je dana u jasnoći, i to toliko jasno koliko riječ može biti.
- 8 I evo, ljubljena braćo moja, uviđam da još uvijek razmišljate u srcima svojim; i žalosti me da moram govoriti o ovome. Naime, ako biste poslušali Duha koji uči čovjeka da se moli, znali biste da se morate moliti; jer zao duh ne uči čovjeka da se moli, već ga uči da se ne smije moliti.

2 Nephi 32

And now, behold, my beloved brethren, I suppose that ye ponder somewhat in your hearts concerning that which ye should do after ye have entered in by the way. But, behold, why do ye ponder these things in your hearts?

Do ye not remember that I said unto you that after ye had received the Holy Ghost ye could speak with the tongue of angels? And now, how could ye speak with the tongue of angels save it were by the Holy Ghost?

Angels speak by the power of the Holy Ghost; wherefore, they speak the words of Christ. Wherefore, I said unto you, feast upon the words of Christ; for behold, the words of Christ will tell you all things what ye should do.

Wherefore, now after I have spoken these words, if ye cannot understand them it will be because ye ask not, neither do ye knock; wherefore, ye are not brought into the light, but must perish in the dark.

For behold, again I say unto you that if ye will enter in by the way, and receive the Holy Ghost, it will show unto you all things what ye should do.

Behold, this is the doctrine of Christ, and there will be no more doctrine given until after he shall manifest himself unto you in the flesh. And when he shall manifest himself unto you in the flesh, the things which he shall say unto you shall ye observe to do.

And now I, Nephi, cannot say more; the Spirit stoppeth mine utterance, and I am left to mourn because of the unbelief, and the wickedness, and the ignorance, and the stiffneckedness of men; for they will not search knowledge, nor understand great knowledge, when it is given unto them in plainness, even as plain as word can be.

And now, my beloved brethren, I perceive that ye ponder still in your hearts; and it grieveth me that I must speak concerning this thing. For if ye would hearken unto the Spirit which teacheth a man to pray, ye would know that ye must pray; for the evil spirit teacheth not a man to pray, but teacheth him that he must not pray.

9 No gle, kažem vam da se morate moliti uvijek, i ne klonuti; da ne smijete vršiti ništa za Gospoda, a da se najprije ne pomolite Ocu u ime Kristovo, da on posveti čin vaš za vas, da čin vaš može biti za dobrobit duše vaše.

But behold, I say unto you that ye must pray always, and not faint; that ye must not perform any thing unto the Lord save in the first place ye shall pray unto the Father in the name of Christ, that he will consecrate thy performance unto thee, that thy performance may be for the welfare of thy soul.

2 Nefi 33

- 1 I evo, ja, Nefi, ne mogu zapisati sve što se podučavalo među narodom mojim; niti sam moćan u pisanju, kao u govorenju; jer kad čovjek govori moću Duha Svetoga, moć Duha Svetoga prenosi to do srcā djece ljudske.
- 2 No gle, ima mnogih koji otvrdnjuju srca svoja protiv Svetoga Duha, tako da on nema mjesta u njima; stoga, oni odbacuju mnogo toga što je zapisano i smatraju to ništavnim.
- 3 No ja, Nefi, zapisah ono što zapisah, i smatram to veoma vrijednim, a osobito za narod svoj. Naime, molim se neprestance za njih danju, a oči moje vlaže jastuk moj noću zbog njih; i vapim Bogu svomemu u vjeri, i znadem da će on uslišati vapaj moj.
- 4 I znadem da će Gospod Bog posvetiti molitve moje na korist narodu mojemu. A riječi koje zapisah u slaboci Gospod će ojačati za njih; jer to ih uvjerava da čine dobro; otkriva im o ocima njihovim, i govori o Isusu, te ih uvjerava da vjeruju u njega i ustraju do svršetka, što je život vječni.
- 5 I to govori oštro protiv grijeha, u skladu s jasnoćom istine; stoga, nijedan se čovjek neće srditi na riječi koje zapisah, osim ako bude od duha đavlova.
- 6 Ushićen sam jasnoćom; ushićen sam istinom; ushićen sam Isusom mojim, jer on otkupi dušu moju od pakla.
- 7 Osjećam dobrotvornost za narod svoj, i veliku vjeru u Krista da ću susresti mnoge duše neokaljane pred sudačkom stolicom njegovom.
- 8 Osjećam dobrotvornost za Židova — kažem Židova, jer mislim na one u zemlji iz koje dođoh.
- 9 Također osjećam dobrotvornost za pogane. No gle, ni za koga od njih ne mogu se nadati, osim ako se ne izmire s Kristom, i uđu kroz uzana vrata, i hode tijesnom stazom što vodi u život, i nastave tom stazom sve do svršetka dana kušnje.

2 Nephi 33

And now I, Nephi, cannot write all the things which were taught among my people; neither am I mighty in writing, like unto speaking; for when a man speaketh by the power of the Holy Ghost the power of the Holy Ghost carrieth it unto the hearts of the children of men.

But behold, there are many that harden their hearts against the Holy Spirit, that it hath no place in them; wherefore, they cast many things away which are written and esteem them as things of naught.

But I, Nephi, have written what I have written, and I esteem it as of great worth, and especially unto my people. For I pray continually for them by day, and mine eyes water my pillow by night, because of them; and I cry unto my God in faith, and I know that he will hear my cry.

And I know that the Lord God will consecrate my prayers for the gain of my people. And the words which I have written in weakness will be made strong unto them; for it persuadeth them to do good; it maketh known unto them of their fathers; and it speaketh of Jesus, and persuadeth them to believe in him, and to endure to the end, which is life eternal.

And it speaketh harshly against sin, according to the plainness of the truth; wherefore, no man will be angry at the words which I have written save he shall be of the spirit of the devil.

I glory in plainness; I glory in truth; I glory in my Jesus, for he hath redeemed my soul from hell.

I have charity for my people, and great faith in Christ that I shall meet many souls spotless at his judgment-seat.

I have charity for the Jew—I say Jew, because I mean them from whence I came.

I also have charity for the Gentiles. But behold, for none of these can I hope except they shall be reconciled unto Christ, and enter into the narrow gate, and walk in the strait path which leads to life, and continue in the path until the end of the day of probation.

10 A sad, ljubljena braćo moja, a također i Židovi, i svi vi krajevi zemaljski, poslušajte ove riječi i vjerujte u Krista; i ne povjerujete li u ove riječi, vjerujte u Krista. A povjerujete li u Krista, vjerovat ćete u ove riječi, jer to su riječi Kristove, i on ih daje meni; i one uče sve ljude da trebaju činiti dobro.

11 I nisu li to riječi Kristove, prosudite sami — jer Krist će vam pokazati, moću i velikom slavom, da to jesu riječi njegove, u posljednji dan; a vi i ja stajat ćemo licem u lice pred sudom njegovim; i doznat ćete da mi on zapovjedi da zapišem ovo, unatoč slaboći mojoj.

12 I molim Oca u ime Kristovo da mnogi od nas, ako ne svi, mogu biti spašeni u kraljevstvu njegovu u taj veliki i posljednji dan.

13 A sad, ljubljena braćo moja, svi vi koji ste od doma Izraelova, i svi vi krajevi zemaljski, govorim vam poput glasa onoga što više iz praha: Zbogom, dok taj veliki dan ne dođe.

14 A vi koji nećete uzeti udjela u dobroti Božjoj, ni poštivati riječi Židova, a ni riječi moje, ni riječi što će izaći iz usta Jaganjca Božjega, gle, želim vam zauvik zbogom, jer ove će vas riječi osuditi u posljednji dan.

15 Jer što zapečatim na zemlji, bit će izneseno protiv vas pred sudištem; naime, tako mi Gospod zapovjedi, i ja se moram pokoriti. Amen.

And now, my beloved brethren, and also Jew, and all ye ends of the earth, hearken unto these words and believe in Christ; and if ye believe not in these words believe in Christ. And if ye shall believe in Christ ye will believe in these words, for they are the words of Christ, and he hath given them unto me; and they teach all men that they should do good.

And if they are not the words of Christ, judge ye—for Christ will show unto you, with power and great glory, that they are his words, at the last day; and you and I shall stand face to face before his bar; and ye shall know that I have been commanded of him to write these things, notwithstanding my weakness.

And I pray the Father in the name of Christ that many of us, if not all, may be saved in his kingdom at that great and last day.

And now, my beloved brethren, all those who are of the house of Israel, and all ye ends of the earth, I speak unto you as the voice of one crying from the dust: Farewell until that great day shall come.

And you that will not partake of the goodness of God, and respect the words of the Jews, and also my words, and the words which shall proceed forth out of the mouth of the Lamb of God, behold, I bid you an everlasting farewell, for these words shall condemn you at the last day.

For what I seal on earth, shall be brought against you at the judgment bar; for thus hath the Lord commanded me, and I must obey. Amen.

Knjiga Jakovljeva

Brat Nefijev

Riječi propovijedanja njegova braći njegovoj. On postiduje čovjeka koji nastoji oboriti nauk Kristov. Nekoliko riječi o povijesti naroda Nefijeva.

Jakov 1

- 1 Jer gle, dogodi se da pedeset i pet godina bijaše prošlo od vremena kad Lehi napusti Jeruzalem; dakle, Nefi dade meni, Jakovu, zapovijed gledom na male ploče na kojima je ovo urezano.
- 2 I on dade meni, Jakovu, zapovijed da zapišem na ovim pločama nešto od onoga što držah da je najdragocjenije; da ne ulazim, doli kratko, u povijest naroda ovoga koji se naziva narodom Nefijevim.
- 3 Jer on reče da povijest naroda njegova treba biti urezana na drugim pločama njegovim, te da ja trebam sačuvati ove ploče i predati ih potomstvu svojem, iz naraštaja u naraštaj.
- 4 I bude li propovijedanja koje je sveto, ili objave koja je velika, ili prorokovanja, trebam urezati glavne točke njihove na ove ploče, i zahvatiti ih koliko god bude moguće radi Krista i radi naroda našega.
- 5 Naime, zbog vjere i velike tjeskobe, uistinu nam bijaše očitovano o narodu našem, što će mu se dogoditi.
- 6 A imasmo također i mnogo objava, i duha mnogih proroštava; stoga znadosmo o Kristu i kraljevstvu njegovu, koje će doći.
- 7 Stoga, trudismo se marljivo među narodom našim, kako bismo ih uvjerali da dođu Kristu i uzmu udjela u dobroti Božjoj, kako bi ušli u počinak njegov, da se on ne bi bilo kako zakleo u gnjevu svojem da oni neće ući, kao za one pobune u dane iskušenja dok djeca Izraelova bijahu u divljini.

The Book of Jacob

the Brother of Nephi

The words of his preaching unto his brethren. He confoundeth a man who seeketh to overthrow the doctrine of Christ. A few words concerning the history of the people of Nephi.

Jacob 1

For behold, it came to pass that fifty and five years had passed away from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem; wherefore, Nephi gave me, Jacob, a commandment concerning the small plates, upon which these things are engraven.

And he gave me, Jacob, a commandment that I should write upon these plates a few of the things which I considered to be most precious; that I should not touch, save it were lightly, concerning the history of this people which are called the people of Nephi.

For he said that the history of his people should be engraven upon his other plates, and that I should preserve these plates and hand them down unto my seed, from generation to generation.

And if there were preaching which was sacred, or revelation which was great, or prophesying, that I should engraven the heads of them upon these plates, and touch upon them as much as it were possible, for Christ's sake, and for the sake of our people.

For because of faith and great anxiety, it truly had been made manifest unto us concerning our people, what things should happen unto them.

And we also had many revelations, and the spirit of much prophecy; wherefore, we knew of Christ and his kingdom, which should come.

Wherefore we labored diligently among our people, that we might persuade them to come unto Christ, and partake of the goodness of God, that they might enter into his rest, lest by any means he should swear in his wrath they should not enter in, as in the provocation in the days of temptation while the children of Israel were in the wilderness.

- 8 Stoga zaželjesmo od Boga da uzmogremo uvjeriti sve ljude nek se ne bune protiv Boga, izazivajući ga na srdžbu, već da svi ljudi uzvjeruju u Krista, i promatraju smrt njegovu, i trpe križ njegov, i podnose porugu svijeta; stoga ja, Jakov, uzimam na sebe da ispunim zapovijed brata svojega Nefija.
- 9 Evo, Nefi poče starjeti i vidje da mora uskoro umrijeti; stoga, on sad pomaza čovjeka da bude kralj i vladar nad narodom njegovim, u skladu s vladavinama kraljeva.
- 10 Narod silno ljubljase Nefija, jer on bijaše velik zaštitnik njihov, jer vitlaše mačem Labanovim u obranu njihovu, i jer radiše sve dane svoje za dobrobit njihovu —
- 11 Stoga narod željase sačuvati u sjećanju ime njegovo. I tko god zavlada umjesto njega, narod ga nazivaše drugi Nefi, treći Nefi, i tako dalje, u skladu s vladavinama kraljeva; i tako ih narod nazivaše kakvo im god ime bilo.
- 12 I dogodi se da Nefi umrije.
- 13 Evo oni koji ne bijahu Lamanci bijahu Nefijci; ipak, oni se nazivahu Nefijci, Jakovljevcu, Josipovcu, Zoramcu, Lamanci, Lemuelcu i Jišmaelcu.
- 14 No ja, Jakov, neću ih odsele razlikovati prema tim imenima, već ću nazvati Lamancima one koji nastoje uništiti narod Nefijev, a one koji su prijatelji Nefiju zvat ću Nefijcima, ili narodom Nefijevim, u skladu s vladavinama kraljeva.
- 15 I evo, dogodi se da narod Nefijev, za vladavine drugoga kralja, poče otvrdnjivati u srcima svojim, i upuštati se, ugađajući sebi, donekle u opake navike, isto kao David iz davnine koji poželje mnogo žena i prilježnica, a također i Salomon, sin njegov.
- 16 Da, i oni također počeše tražiti mnogo zlata i srebra, i počeše se uzdizati donekle u oholosti.
- 17 Stoga ja, Jakov, upravih njima ove riječi dok ih podučavah u hramu, dobivši najprije poslanje svoje od Gospoda.
- 18 Jer ja, Jakov, i brat moj Josip bijasmo posvećeni za svećenike i učitelje narodu ovomu rukom Nefijevom.

Wherefore, we would to God that we could persuade all men not to rebel against God, to provoke him to anger, but that all men would believe in Christ, and view his death, and suffer his cross and bear the shame of the world; wherefore, I, Jacob, take it upon me to fulfil the commandment of my brother Nephi.

Now Nephi began to be old, and he saw that he must soon die; wherefore, he anointed a man to be a king and a ruler over his people now, according to the reigns of the kings.

The people having loved Nephi exceedingly, he having been a great protector for them, having wielded the sword of Laban in their defence, and having labored in all his days for their welfare—

Wherefore, the people were desirous to retain in remembrance his name. And whoso should reign in his stead were called by the people, second Nephi, third Nephi, and so forth, according to the reigns of the kings; and thus they were called by the people, let them be of whatever name they would.

And it came to pass that Nephi died.

Now the people which were not Lamanites were Nephites; nevertheless, they were called Nephites, Jacobites, Josephites, Zoramites, Lamanites, Lemuelites, and Ishmaelites.

But I, Jacob, shall not hereafter distinguish them by these names, but I shall call them Lamanites that seek to destroy the people of Nephi, and those who are friendly to Nephi I shall call Nephites, or the people of Nephi, according to the reigns of the kings.

And now it came to pass that the people of Nephi, under the reign of the second king, began to grow hard in their hearts, and indulge themselves somewhat in wicked practices, such as like unto David of old desiring many wives and concubines, and also Solomon, his son.

Yea, and they also began to search much gold and silver, and began to be lifted up somewhat in pride.

Wherefore I, Jacob, gave unto them these words as I taught them in the temple, having first obtained mine errand from the Lord.

For I, Jacob, and my brother Joseph had been consecrated priests and teachers of this people, by the hand of Nephi.

19 I mi uveličasmo službu svoju za Gospoda, preuzimajući na sebe odgovornost, primajući grijeh naroda na svoje glave, ako ih ne bismo podučavali riječ Božju svom marljivošću; dakle, trudeći se snagom svojom da krv njihova ne bi došla na haljine naše; u protivnomu, krv njihova došla bi na haljine naše, i mi ne bismo bili proglašeni neokaljanima u posljednji dan.

And we did magnify our office unto the Lord, taking upon us the responsibility, answering the sins of the people upon our own heads if we did not teach them the word of God with all diligence; wherefore, by laboring with our might their blood might not come upon our garments; otherwise their blood would come upon our garments, and we would not be found spotless at the last day.

Jakov 2

- 1 Riječi koje Jakov, brat Nefijev, izreče narodu Nefijevu, nakon smrti Nefijeve:
- 2 Evo, ljubljena braćo moja, ja, Jakov, u skladu s odgovornošću pod kojom sam pred Bogom da uveličam službu svoju s trezvenošću, te da bih mogao oprati haljine svoje od grijeha vaših, uspinjem se u hram danas da bih vam navijestio riječ Božju.
- 3 A vi sami znadete da dosad bijah marljiv u službi poziva svojega; no, danas sam opterećen mnogo većom željom i tjeskobom za dobrobit duša vaših nego što dosad bijah.
- 4 Jer gle, do sada vi bijaste poslušni riječi Gospodnjoj koju vam dadoh.
- 5 No gle, poslušajte me, i znajte da vam uz pomoć svemogućega Stvoritelja neba i zemlje mogu kazati o mislima vašim, kako počinjete djelovati u grijehu, a taj mi se grijeh čini veoma odvratnim, da, a čini se odvratnim i Bogu.
- 6 Da, dušu moju žalosti i čini da ustuknem od stida pred nazočnošću Tvorca svojega, što vam moram svjedočiti o opačini srdaca vaših.
- 7 I također me žalosti što moram koristiti toliko oštrine u govoru o vama pred ženama vašim i djecom vašom, a osjećaji mnogih od njih veoma su nježni, i čisti, i osjetljivi pred Bogom, što je ugodno Bogu;
- 8 I pretpostavljam da oni uzidoše amo poslušati ugodnu riječ Božju, da, riječ koja liječi ranjenu dušu.
- 9 Stoga, dušu moju opterećuje što sam nagnan, radi stroge zapovijedi koju primih od Boga, opomenuti vas gledom na zločine vaše, proširiti rane onih koji su već ranjeni, umjesto da ublažim i liječim rane njihove; a oni koji ne bijahu ranjeni, umjesto da se goste ugodnom riječju Božjom, imaju bodeže uperene da probodu duše njihove i rane osjetljive umove njihove.

Jacob 2

The words which Jacob, the brother of Nephi, spake unto the people of Nephi, after the death of Nephi:

Now, my beloved brethren, I, Jacob, according to the responsibility which I am under to God, to magnify mine office with soberness, and that I might rid my garments of your sins, I come up into the temple this day that I might declare unto you the word of God.

And ye yourselves know that I have hitherto been diligent in the office of my calling; but I this day am weighed down with much more desire and anxiety for the welfare of your souls than I have hitherto been.

For behold, as yet, ye have been obedient unto the word of the Lord, which I have given unto you.

But behold, hearken ye unto me, and know that by the help of the all-powerful Creator of heaven and earth I can tell you concerning your thoughts, how that ye are beginning to labor in sin, which sin appeareth very abominable unto me, yea, and abominable unto God.

Yea, it grieveth my soul and causeth me to shrink with shame before the presence of my Maker, that I must testify unto you concerning the wickedness of your hearts.

And also it grieveth me that I must use so much boldness of speech concerning you, before your wives and your children, many of whose feelings are exceedingly tender and chaste and delicate before God, which thing is pleasing unto God;

And it supposeth me that they have come up hither to hear the pleasing word of God, yea, the word which healeth the wounded soul.

Wherefore, it burdeneth my soul that I should be constrained, because of the strict commandment which I have received from God, to admonish you according to your crimes, to enlarge the wounds of those who are already wounded, instead of consoling and healing their wounds; and those who have not been wounded, instead of feasting upon the pleasing word of God have daggers placed to pierce their souls and wound their delicate minds.

- 10 No, unatoč veličini zadaće, moram postupiti u skladu sa strogim zapovijedima Božjim, i kazati vam o opačini i odvratnostima vašim, u nazočnosti onih koji su čista srca, i skršena srca, i pod pogledom pronicljiva oka Svemogućega Boga.
- 11 Stoga, moram vam kazati istinu u skladu s jasnoćom riječi Božje. Jer gle, kad zapitah Gospoda, ovako mi dođe riječ, govoreći: Jakove, uziđi u hram sutra, i navijesti narodu ovome riječ koju ću ti dati.
- 12 I evo gle, braćo moja, ovo je riječ koju vam navješćujem, da mnogi od vas počеше tragati za zlatom, i za srebrom, i za svakovrsnim dragocjenim rudama, kojima ova zemlja, koja je zemlja obećanja vama i potomstvu vašem, obiluje veoma izdašno.
- 13 I ruka providnosti osmjehnu se na vas veoma umilno, te stekoste mnoga bogatstva; i pošto neki od vas stekoše obilnije negoli braća vaša, uzneseni ste u oholosti srdaca svojih, i držite ukočene vratove i uzdignute glave zbog skupocjenosti odjeće svoje, i progonite braću svoju jer držite da ste bolji od njih.
- 14 I evo, braćo moja, držite li da vas Bog opravdava u tomu? Gle, kažem vam: Ne. Već vas osuđuje, a ustrajete li u tomu, sudovi njegovi moraju brzo doći na vas.
- 15 O, kad bi vam pokazao da vas može probosti, i da vas jednim pogledom oka svojega može udariti tako da padnete u prah!
- 16 O, kad bi vas oslobodio toga bezakonja i odvratnosti. I o, kad biste poslušali riječ zapovijedi njegovih, i ne dozvolili toj oholosti srdaca vaših da uništi duše vaše!
- 17 Mislite o braći svojoj kao o sebi, i budite prisni sa svima te slobodni s imetkom svojim, tako da oni mogu biti bogati poput vas.
- 18 No prije nego što budete tražili bogatstva, tražite kraljevstvo Božje.

But, notwithstanding the greatness of the task, I must do according to the strict commands of God, and tell you concerning your wickedness and abominations, in the presence of the pure in heart, and the broken heart, and under the glance of the piercing eye of the Almighty God.

Wherefore, I must tell you the truth according to the plainness of the word of God. For behold, as I inquired of the Lord, thus came the word unto me, saying: Jacob, get thou up into the temple on the morrow, and declare the word which I shall give thee unto this people.

And now behold, my brethren, this is the word which I declare unto you, that many of you have begun to search for gold, and for silver, and for all manner of precious ores, in the which this land, which is a land of promise unto you and to your seed, doth abound most plentifully.

And the hand of providence hath smiled upon you most pleasingly, that you have obtained many riches; and because some of you have obtained more abundantly than that of your brethren ye are lifted up in the pride of your hearts, and wear stiff necks and high heads because of the costliness of your apparel, and persecute your brethren because ye suppose that ye are better than they.

And now, my brethren, do ye suppose that God justifieth you in this thing? Behold, I say unto you, Nay. But he condemneth you, and if ye persist in these things his judgments must speedily come unto you.

O that he would show you that he can pierce you, and with one glance of his eye he can smite you to the dust!

O that he would rid you from this iniquity and abomination. And, O that ye would listen unto the word of his commands, and let not this pride of your hearts destroy your souls!

Think of your brethren like unto yourselves, and be familiar with all and free with your substance, that they may be rich like unto you.

But before ye seek for riches, seek ye for the kingdom of God.

- 19 A nakon što steknete nadu u Kristu, steći ćete bogatstva, budete li ih tražili; a tražit ćete ih s nakanom da činite dobro — da odijevate gole, i da hranite gladne, i da oslobađate zasužnjene, i udjeljujete olakšanje bolesnima i izmučenima.
- 20 I evo, braćo moja, govorah vam o oholosti; i oni od vas koji izmučiše bližnjega svoga, i proganjahu ga, jer bijaste oholi u srcima svojim zbog onoga što vam Bog dade, što kažete o tome?
- 21 Ne držite li da je tako nešto odvratno onomu koji stvori svako tijelo? A jedno biće toliko je dragocjeno u očima njegovim koliko i drugo. I svako je tijelo od praha; i s posve istim ciljem stvori on njih, da bi obdržavali zapovijedi njegove i slavili ga zauvijek.
- 22 I sad vam okončavam govoriti o ovoj oholosti. I kad vam ne bih morao govoriti o krupnijem zločinu, srce moje radovalo bi se silno zbog vas.
- 23 No, riječ Božja opterećuje me zbog krupnijih zločina vaših. Jer gle, ovako govori Gospod: Ovaj narod počinje rasti u bezakonju; oni ne razumiju Pisma, jer se nastoje opravdati kad čine bludništva, zbog onoga što bijaše zapisano o Davidu, i Salomonu sinu njegovu.
- 24 Gle, David i Salomon zaista imahu mnogo žena i priležnica, što bijaše odvratno preda mnom, govori Gospod.
- 25 Stoga, ovako govori Gospod: Izvedoh ovaj narod iz zemlje jeruzalemske snagom mišice svoje, da bih podigao sebi pravedan ogranak od ploda bokova Josipovih.
- 26 Stoga ja, Gospod Bog, neću dopustiti da ovaj narod čini poput njih u davnini.
- 27 Stoga braćo moja, čujte me, i poslušajte riječ Gospodnju: Neka nitko među vama nema više od jedne žene; a priležnica nek nema nikakvih;
- 28 Jer se ja, Gospod Bog, radujem čistoći žena. A bludništva su odvratnost preda mnom; ovako govori Gospod nad Vojskama.

And after ye have obtained a hope in Christ ye shall obtain riches, if ye seek them; and ye will seek them for the intent to do good—to clothe the naked, and to feed the hungry, and to liberate the captive, and administer relief to the sick and the afflicted.

And now, my brethren, I have spoken unto you concerning pride; and those of you which have afflicted your neighbor, and persecuted him because ye were proud in your hearts, of the things which God hath given you, what say ye of it?

Do ye not suppose that such things are abominable unto him who created all flesh? And the one being is as precious in his sight as the other. And all flesh is of the dust; and for the selfsame end hath he created them, that they should keep his commandments and glorify him forever.

And now I make an end of speaking unto you concerning this pride. And were it not that I must speak unto you concerning a grosser crime, my heart would rejoice exceedingly because of you.

But the word of God burdens me because of your grosser crimes. For behold, thus saith the Lord: This people begin to wax in iniquity; they understand not the scriptures, for they seek to excuse themselves in committing whoredoms, because of the things which were written concerning David, and Solomon his son.

Behold, David and Solomon truly had many wives and concubines, which thing was abominable before me, saith the Lord.

Wherefore, thus saith the Lord, I have led this people forth out of the land of Jerusalem, by the power of mine arm, that I might raise up unto me a righteous branch from the fruit of the loins of Joseph.

Wherefore, I the Lord God will not suffer that this people shall do like unto them of old.

Wherefore, my brethren, hear me, and hearken to the word of the Lord: For there shall not any man among you have save it be one wife; and concubines he shall have none;

For I, the Lord God, delight in the chastity of women. And whoredoms are an abomination before me; thus saith the Lord of Hosts.

- 29 Dakle, ovaj će narod obdržavati zapovijedi moje, govori Gospod nad Vojskama, inače će prokleta biti zemlja zbog njih.
- 30 Jer htjednem li, govori Gospod nad Vojskama, pođići potomstvo za sebe, zapovjedit ću narodu svojem; inače, oni će poslušati ovo.
- 31 Jer gle, ja, Gospod, vidjeh žalost, i čuh tugovanje kćeri naroda svojega u zemlji jeruzalemskoj, da, i u svim zemljama naroda svojega, uslijed opačine i odvratnosti muževa njihovih.
- 32 I neću dopustiti, govori Gospod nad Vojskama, da vapaji lijepih kćeri ovoga naroda, kojega izvedoh iz zemlje jeruzalemske, uzlaze k meni protiv muškarača naroda mojega, govori Gospod nad Vojskama.
- 33 Jer oni neće odvoditi kao sužnje kćeri naroda mojega zbog nježnosti njihove, osim ako ih ne budem pohodio teškom kletvom, sve do uništenja; jer oni neće činiti bludništva poput onih u davnini, govori Gospod nad Vojskama.
- 34 A sad gle, braćo moja, znadete da ove zapovijedi bijahu dane ocu našem, Lehiju; stoga ih poznavaste ranije; i stigoste do velike osude; jer počiniste ono što ne smjedoste činiti.
- 35 Gle, vi počiniste veća bezakonja nego Lamanci, braća naša. Vi slomiste srca nježnih žena svojih, i izgubiste pouzdanje djece svoje, zbog loših primjera vaših pred njima; a jecaji srdaca njihovih uzdižu se k Bogu protiv vas. I zbog strogosti riječi Božje, koja se obara protiv vas, mnoga srca umriješe probodena dubokim ranama.

Wherefore, this people shall keep my commandments, saith the Lord of Hosts, or cursed be the land for their sakes.

For if I will, saith the Lord of Hosts, raise up seed unto me, I will command my people; otherwise they shall hearken unto these things.

For behold, I, the Lord, have seen the sorrow, and heard the mourning of the daughters of my people in the land of Jerusalem, yea, and in all the lands of my people, because of the wickedness and abominations of their husbands.

And I will not suffer, saith the Lord of Hosts, that the cries of the fair daughters of this people, which I have led out of the land of Jerusalem, shall come up unto me against the men of my people, saith the Lord of Hosts.

For they shall not lead away captive the daughters of my people because of their tenderness, save I shall visit them with a sore curse, even unto destruction; for they shall not commit whoredoms, like unto them of old, saith the Lord of Hosts.

And now behold, my brethren, ye know that these commandments were given to our father, Lehi; wherefore, ye have known them before; and ye have come unto great condemnation; for ye have done these things which ye ought not to have done.

Behold, ye have done greater iniquities than the Lamanites, our brethren. Ye have broken the hearts of your tender wives, and lost the confidence of your children, because of your bad examples before them; and the sobbings of their hearts ascend up to God against you. And because of the strictness of the word of God, which cometh down against you, many hearts died, pierced with deep wounds.

Jakov 3

- 1 No gle, ja, Jakov, govorio bih vama koji ste čisti u srcu. Oslanjajte se na Boga s čvrstinom uma, i molite mu se sa silnom vjerom, i on će vas utješiti u nevoljama vašim, i on će zastupati stvar vašu, i poslati pravdu na one koji traže uništenje vaše.
- 2 O svi vi, koji ste čisti u srcu, uzdignite glave svoje i primite ugodnu riječ Božju, i gostite se ljubavlju njegovom; jer to možete, ako su umovi vaši čvrsti, zauvijek.
- 3 No jao, jao vama koji niste čisti u srcu, koji ste prljavi danas pred Bogom; jer, osim ako se ne pokajete, zemlja je prokleta zbog vas; a Lamanci, koji nisu prljavi poput vas, ipak su prokleti teškom kletvom, izbičevat će vas sve do uništenja.
- 4 I vrijeme brzo dolazi kad će oni, osim ako se ne pokajete, zaposjesti zemlju baštine vaše, a Gospod će Bog izvesti pravedne između vas.
- 5 Gle, Lamanci, braća vaša, koju mrzite zbog prljavštine njihove i kletve što pade na kožu njihovu, pravedniji su od vas; jer oni ne zaboraviše zapovijed Gospodnju što bijaše dana ocu našem — da smiju imati samo jednu ženu, a priležnica ne smiju imati nikakvih, i da se bludništva ne smiju činiti među njima.
- 6 I evo, tu se zapovijed oni trude obdržavati; stoga, zbog toga truda u obdržavanju ove zapovijedi, Gospod ih Bog neće uništiti, nego će im biti milosrdan; i jednog će dana oni postati blagoslovljen narod.
- 7 Gle, muževi njihovi ljube žene svoje, a žene njihove ljube muževe svoje; i muževi njihovi i žene njihove ljube djecu svoju; a nevjera njihova i mržnja njihova prema vama su zbog bezakonja otaca njihovih; stoga, koliko ste vi bolji od njih u očima velikoga Stvoritelja svojega?
- 8 O braćo moja, bojim se, ne pokajete li se za grijeh svoje, da će koža njihova biti bjelja od vaše, kad budete privedeni s njima pred prijestolje Božje.

Jacob 3

But behold, I, Jacob, would speak unto you that are pure in heart. Look unto God with firmness of mind, and pray unto him with exceeding faith, and he will console you in your afflictions, and he will plead your cause, and send down justice upon those who seek your destruction.

O all ye that are pure in heart, lift up your heads and receive the pleasing word of God, and feast upon his love; for ye may, if your minds are firm, forever.

But, wo, wo, unto you that are not pure in heart, that are filthy this day before God; for except ye repent the land is cursed for your sakes; and the Lamanites, which are not filthy like unto you, nevertheless they are cursed with a sore cursing, shall scourge you even unto destruction.

And the time speedily cometh, that except ye repent they shall possess the land of your inheritance, and the Lord God will lead away the righteous out from among you.

Behold, the Lamanites your brethren, whom ye hate because of their filthiness and the cursing which hath come upon their skins, are more righteous than you; for they have not forgotten the commandment of the Lord, which was given unto our father—that they should have save it were one wife, and concubines they should have none, and there should not be whoredoms committed among them.

And now, this commandment they observe to keep; wherefore, because of this observance, in keeping this commandment, the Lord God will not destroy them, but will be merciful unto them; and one day they shall become a blessed people.

Behold, their husbands love their wives, and their wives love their husbands; and their husbands and their wives love their children; and their unbelief and their hatred towards you is because of the iniquity of their fathers; wherefore, how much better are you than they, in the sight of your great Creator?

O my brethren, I fear that unless ye shall repent of your sins that their skins will be whiter than yours, when ye shall be brought with them before the throne of God.

9 Stoga, zapovijed vam dajem, koja je riječ Božja, da više ne govorite pogrdno protiv njih zbog tamne kože njihove; niti ćete govoriti pogrdno protiv njih zbog prljavštine njihove; već ćete se sjetiti vlastite prljavštine svoje, i sjetite se da prljavština njihova dođe zbog otaca njihovih.

10 Dakle, sjetite se djece svoje, kako ražalostiste srca njihova zbog primjera koji pokazivaste pred njima; a uz to, sjetite se da možete, zbog prljavštine svoje, dovesti djecu svoju do uništenja, a grijesi njihovi bit će nagomilani na glave vaše u posljednji dan.

11 O braćo moja, poslušajte riječi moje; razbudite sposobnosti duša svojih; protresite se da biste se probudili iz sna smrti; i oslobodite se boli pakla tako da ne postanete anđeli đavlu, i budete bačeni u to jezero ognjeno i sumporno, koje je druga smrt.

12 I evo, ja, Jakov, govorah mnogo više toga narodu Nefijevu, upozoravajući ih protiv bludništva i pohotnosti, i svakojakog grijeha, kazujući im strašne posljedice njihove.

13 A niti stoti dio postupaka ovoga naroda, koji sad poče biti brojani, ne može biti zapisan na ove ploče; no, mnogi od postupaka njihovih zapisani su na većim pločama, i ratovi njihovi, i sukobi njihovi, i vladavine kraljeva njihovih.

14 Ove ploče nazivaju se ploče Jakovljeve, i one bija-hu izrađene rukom Nefijevom. I ja okončavam govoriti riječi ove.

Wherefore, a commandment I give unto you, which is the word of God, that ye revile no more against them because of the darkness of their skins; neither shall ye revile against them because of their filthiness; but ye shall remember your own filthiness, and remember that their filthiness came because of their fathers.

Wherefore, ye shall remember your children, how that ye have grieved their hearts because of the example that ye have set before them; and also, remember that ye may, because of your filthiness, bring your children unto destruction, and their sins be heaped upon your heads at the last day.

O my brethren, hearken unto my words; arouse the faculties of your souls; shake yourselves that ye may awake from the slumber of death; and loose yourselves from the pains of hell that ye may not become angels to the devil, to be cast into that lake of fire and brimstone which is the second death.

And now I, Jacob, spake many more things unto the people of Nephi, warning them against fornication and lasciviousness, and every kind of sin, telling them the awful consequences of them.

And a hundredth part of the proceedings of this people, which now began to be numerous, cannot be written upon these plates; but many of their proceedings are written upon the larger plates, and their wars, and their contentions, and the reigns of their kings.

These plates are called the plates of Jacob, and they were made by the hand of Nephi. And I make an end of speaking these words.

Jakov 4

- 1 Sad gle, dogodi se da ja, Jakov, pošto posluživah mnogo narodu svojemu riječju (a ne mogu zapisati nego samo malo od riječi svojih, zbog teškoće urezivanja riječi naših na ploče), a znademo da ono što pišemo na pločama mora ostati;
- 2 Međutim, što god zapišemo na bilo čemu, osim na pločama, mora propasti i iščeznuti; no možemo zapisati nekoliko riječi na pločama, koje će pružiti djeci našoj, a i ljubljenoj braći našoj, nešto malo spoznaje o nama, to jest o ocima njihovim —
- 3 Evo, tome se radujemo; i trudimo se marljivo da bismo urezali ove riječi na ploče, nadajući se da će ih ljubljena braća naša i djeca naša primiti sa zahvalnim srcima, i istraživati ih kako bi učili s radošću, a ne sa žalošću, niti s prezirom, o prvim roditeljima svojim.
- 4 Naime, s ovom nakanom zapisivasmo ove stvari, da bi oni doznali kako znadosmo o Kristu, i imadosmo nadu u slavu njegovu mnogo stotina godina prije dolaska njegova; a nismo samo mi imali nadu u slavu njegovu, već i svi sveti proroci što bijahu prije nas.
- 5 Gle, oni vjerovali su u Krista, i štovali Oca u ime njegovo, a i mi štuju Oca u ime njegovo. I s ovom nakanom obdržavamo zakon Mojsijev, jer on upravlja duše naše k njemu; i iz tog razloga to nam je posvećeno kao pravednost, kao što se uračuna u pravednost Abrahamu u divljini što bijaše poslušan zapovijedima Božjim prinoseći sina svoga Izaka, a to je slika Boga i njegova Jedinorođenog Sina.
- 6 Stoga, mi istražujemo proroke, i imamo mnoge objave i duh proroštva; a imajući sva ta svjedočanstva stječemo nadu, i vjera naša postaje nepokolebljiva, toliko da doista možemo zapovijedati u ime Isusovo i sama nam se stabla pokoravaju, ili gore, ili valovi morski.
- 7 Ipak, Gospod nam Bog pokazuje slabost našu, kako bismo mogli znati da milošću njegovom i velikim milostivim djelima njegovim prema djeci ljudskoj imamo moć činiti te stvari.

Jacob 4

Now behold, it came to pass that I, Jacob, having ministered much unto my people in word, (and I cannot write but a little of my words, because of the difficulty of engraving our words upon plates) and we know that the things which we write upon plates must remain;

But whatsoever things we write upon anything save it be upon plates must perish and vanish away; but we can write a few words upon plates, which will give our children, and also our beloved brethren, a small degree of knowledge concerning us, or concerning their fathers—

Now in this thing we do rejoice; and we labor diligently to engraven these words upon plates, hoping that our beloved brethren and our children will receive them with thankful hearts, and look upon them that they may learn with joy and not with sorrow, neither with contempt, concerning their first parents.

For, for this intent have we written these things, that they may know that we knew of Christ, and we had a hope of his glory many hundred years before his coming; and not only we ourselves had a hope of his glory, but also all the holy prophets which were before us.

Behold, they believed in Christ and worshiped the Father in his name, and also we worship the Father in his name. And for this intent we keep the law of Moses, it pointing our souls to him; and for this cause it is sanctified unto us for righteousness, even as it was accounted unto Abraham in the wilderness to be obedient unto the commands of God in offering up his son Isaac, which is a similitude of God and his Only Begotten Son.

Wherefore, we search the prophets, and we have many revelations and the spirit of prophecy; and having all these witnesses we obtain a hope, and our faith becometh unshaken, insomuch that we truly can command in the name of Jesus and the very trees obey us, or the mountains, or the waves of the sea.

Nevertheless, the Lord God showeth us our weakness that we may know that it is by his grace, and his great condescensions unto the children of men, that we have power to do these things.

- 8 Gle, velika su i čudesna djela Gospodnja. Kako li su neistražive dubine otajstava njegovih; i nemoguće je da čovjek otkrije sve putove njegove. I nitko ne poznaje putove njegove, osim ako mu nije objavljeno; stoga braćo, ne prezirite objave Božje.
- 9 Jer gle, moću riječi njegove čovjek dođe na lice zemaljsko, a ta zemlja bijaše stvorena moću riječi njegove. Stoga, ako Bog može govoriti i svijet postade, i govoriti i čovjek bijaše stvoren, o dakle, zašto ne bi mogao zapovijedati zemlji, ili djelu ruku svojih na licu njezinu, prema volji i želji svojoj?
- 10 Stoga braćo, ne nastojte savjetovati Gospoda, već primati savjet iz ruke njegove. Jer gle, sami znadete da on savjetuje u mudrosti, i u pravdi, i u velikom milosrđu nad svim djelima svojim.
- 11 Stoga, ljubljena braćo, izmirite se s njime kroz pomirenje Krista, Jedinorođenoga Sina njegova, i moći ćete zadobiti uskrsnuće, u skladu s moću uskrsnuća koja je u Kristu, i biti predstavljeni kao prvine Kristove Bogu, imajući vjeru, i zadobivši sigurnu nadu u slavu po njemu prije nego što se on očituje u tijelu.
- 12 A sad, ljubljani, ne čudite se što vam kazujem ovo; jer zašto ne govoriti o pomirenju Kristovu, i ne težiti postizanju savršene spoznaje o njemu, kao i spoznaje o uskrsnuću i svijetu koji će doći?
- 13 Gle, braćo moja, onaj koji prorokuje, nek prorokuje tako da ljudi razumiju; jer Duh govori istinu i ne laže. Stoga, on govori o stvarima kakve uistinu jesu, i o stvarima kakve će uistinu biti; stoga, ove su nam stvari očitovane jasno, za spasenje duša naših. No gle, nismo samo mi svjedoci o tim stvarima; jer Bog ih također kazivaše prorocima iz davnine.

Behold, great and marvelous are the works of the Lord. How unsearchable are the depths of the mysteries of him; and it is impossible that man should find out all his ways. And no man knoweth of his ways save it be revealed unto him; wherefore, brethren, despise not the revelations of God.

For behold, by the power of his word man came upon the face of the earth, which earth was created by the power of his word. Wherefore, if God being able to speak and the world was, and to speak and man was created, O then, why not able to command the earth, or the workmanship of his hands upon the face of it, according to his will and pleasure?

Wherefore, brethren, seek not to counsel the Lord, but to take counsel from his hand. For behold, ye yourselves know that he counseleth in wisdom, and in justice, and in great mercy, over all his works.

Wherefore, beloved brethren, be reconciled unto him through the atonement of Christ, his Only Begotten Son, and ye may obtain a resurrection, according to the power of the resurrection which is in Christ, and be presented as the first-fruits of Christ unto God, having faith, and obtained a good hope of glory in him before he manifesteth himself in the flesh.

And now, beloved, marvel not that I tell you these things; for why not speak of the atonement of Christ, and attain to a perfect knowledge of him, as to attain to the knowledge of a resurrection and the world to come?

Behold, my brethren, he that prophesieth, let him prophesy to the understanding of men; for the Spirit speaketh the truth and lieth not. Wherefore, it speaketh of things as they really are, and of things as they really will be; wherefore, these things are manifested unto us plainly, for the salvation of our souls. But behold, we are not witnesses alone in these things; for God also spake them unto prophets of old.

- 14 No gle, Židovi bijahu tvrdovrat narod, i ne osvrta-
hu se na riječi jasnoće, i ubijahu proroke, i tražahu
ono što ne mogahu razumjeti. Stoga, zbog sljepoće
svoje, a ta sljepoća dođe zbog gledanja povrh cilja,
oni moraju svakako pasti; jer Bog im oduze jasnoću
svoju, i predade im mnogo toga što ne mogu razu-
mjeti, jer oni to željahu. A pošto željahu to, Bog to
učini, da bi se spotakli.
- 15 I evo ja, Jakov, vođen sam Duhom da prorokujem;
jer uviđam djelovanjem Duha što je u meni da će
spoticanjem Židova oni odbaciti kamen na kojemu
mogu graditi i imati siguran temelj.
- 16 No gle, prema Pismima, ovaj će kamen postati ve-
lik, i posljednji, i jedini siguran temelj na kome
Židovi mogu graditi.
- 17 I evo, ljubljani moji, kako je moguće da ovi, nakon
što odbaciše siguran temelj, uzmognu ikad graditi na
njemu, tako da on postane ugaoni kamen njihov?
- 18 Gle, ljubljena braćo moja, razotkrit ću vam ovo
otajstvo; ne budem li nekako pokoleban od čvrstine
svoje u Duhu, i ne spotaknem li se zbog prevelike
brige svoje za vas.

But behold, the Jews were a stiffnecked people;
and they despised the words of plainness, and killed
the prophets, and sought for things that they could
not understand. Wherefore, because of their blind-
ness, which blindness came by looking beyond the
mark, they must needs fall; for God hath taken away
his plainness from them, and delivered unto them
many things which they cannot understand, because
they desired it. And because they desired it God hath
done it, that they may stumble.

And now I, Jacob, am led on by the Spirit unto
prophesying; for I perceive by the workings of the
Spirit which is in me, that by the stumbling of the
Jews they will reject the stone upon which they
might build and have safe foundation.

But behold, according to the scriptures, this stone
shall become the great, and the last, and the only
sure foundation, upon which the Jews can build.

And now, my beloved, how is it possible that
these, after having rejected the sure foundation, can
ever build upon it, that it may become the head of
their corner?

Behold, my beloved brethren, I will unfold this
mystery unto you; if I do not, by any means, get
shaken from my firmness in the Spirit, and stumble
because of my over anxiety for you.

Jakov 5

- 1 Gle, braćo moja, ne sjećate li se da pročitate riječi proroka Zenosa, koje on kaza domu Izraelovu govoreći:
- 2 Poslušajte vi, o dome Izraelov, i čujte riječi moje, riječi proroka Gospodnjega.
- 3 Jer gle, ovako govori Gospod, prisposodbit ću tebe, o dome Izraelov, pitomom stablu masline, koje čovjek uze i uzgoji u vinogradu svojem; i ono naraste, te postade staro i poče sahnuti.
- 4 I dogodi se da gospodar vinograda pođe, i vidje kako njegovo stablo masline poče sahnuti, te reče: Obrezat ću ga, i okopati oko njega, i njegovati ga, da možda potjera mlade i nježne grane, te ne propadne.
- 5 I dogodi se da ga on obreza, i okopa oko njega, i njegovaoše ga prema riječi svojoj.
- 6 I dogodi se, nakon mnogo dana ono poče pružati nekoliko mladih i nježnih grana; no gle, glavna krošnja njegova poče propadati.
- 7 I dogodi se da gospodar vinograda vidje to, i on reče sluzi svome: Žalosti me što ću izgubiti ovo stablo; stoga, idi i počupaj grane s divljeg stabla masline, i donesi ih ovamo k meni; i počupat ćemo one glavne grane koje počinju venuti i bacit ćemo ih u vatru da budu spaljene.
- 8 I evo, govori Gospodar vinograda, uzimam mnoge od ovih mladih i nježnih grana, i pricijepit ću ih gdje god želim; i nije važno bude li tako da korijen stabla ovoga propadne, ja mogu sačuvati plod njegov za sebe; stoga, uzet ću ove mlade i nježne grane, i pricijepit ću ih gdje god želim.
- 9 Ti uzmi grane divljeg stabla masline i pricijepi ih na mjesto njihovo; a ove koje počupah, bacit ću u vatru i spaliti ih, da ne zakrčuju tlo vinograda mojega.

Jacob 5

Behold, my brethren, do ye not remember to have read the words of the prophet Zenos, which he spake unto the house of Israel, saying:

Hearken, O ye house of Israel, and hear the words of me, a prophet of the Lord.

For behold, thus saith the Lord, I will liken thee, O house of Israel, like unto a tame olive tree, which a man took and nourished in his vineyard; and it grew, and waxed old, and began to decay.

And it came to pass that the master of the vineyard went forth, and he saw that his olive tree began to decay; and he said: I will prune it, and dig about it, and nourish it, that perhaps it may shoot forth young and tender branches, and it perish not.

And it came to pass that he pruned it, and digged about it, and nourished it according to his word.

And it came to pass that after many days it began to put forth somewhat a little, young and tender branches; but behold, the main top thereof began to perish.

And it came to pass that the master of the vineyard saw it, and he said unto his servant: It grieveth me that I should lose this tree; wherefore, go and pluck the branches from a wild olive tree, and bring them hither unto me; and we will pluck off those main branches which are beginning to wither away, and we will cast them into the fire that they may be burned.

And behold, saith the Lord of the vineyard, I take away many of these young and tender branches, and I will graft them whithersoever I will; and it mattereth not that if it so be that the root of this tree will perish, I may preserve the fruit thereof unto myself; wherefore, I will take these young and tender branches, and I will graft them whithersoever I will.

Take thou the branches of the wild olive tree, and graft them in, in the stead thereof; and these which I have plucked off I will cast into the fire and burn them, that they may not cumber the ground of my vineyard.

- 10 I dogodi se da sluga Gospodara vinograda učini prema riječi Gospodara vinograda, i pricijepi grane divljeg stabla masline.
- 11 I Gospodar vinograda naredi da se okopa oko nje-ga, i da se ono obreže, i njeguje, govoreći sluzi svo-me: Žalosti me što ću izgubiti ovo stablo; stoga, ne bih li možda sačuvao korijenje njegovo da ne pro-padne, da bih ga mogao sačuvati za sebe, učinih to.
- 12 Dakle, nastavi s poslom svojim; nadgledaj stablo i njegov ga prema riječima mojim.
- 13 A ove ću smjestiti u najudaljeniji dio vinograda svojega, gdje god želim, to nije važno za tebe; a to čini-m da bih sačuvao za sebe naravne grane stabla; i također, da bih spremio za sebe plod njegov u priču-vu za sljedeće razdoblje; jer žalosti me što ću izgubiti ovo stablo i plod njegov.
- 14 I dogodi se da Gospodar vinograda nastavi s pos-lom svojim i sakri naravne grane pitomog stabla masline u najudaljenije dijelove vinograda, neke u jedan, a neke u drugi, prema volji i želji svojoj.
- 15 I dogodi se da mnogo vremena prođe, i Gospodar vinograda reče sluzi svome: Dođi, siđimo u vino-grad, da možemo raditi u vinogradu.
- 16 I dogodi se da Gospodar vinograda, a također i slu-ga, siđoše u vinograd raditi. I dogodi se da sluga reče gospodaru svojem: Evo, pogledaj ovamo; evo sta-bla.
- 17 I dogodi se da Gospodar vinograda pogleda te vidje stablo na koje grane divlje masline bijahu pricijeplje-ne; a ono bijaše propupalo i počelo donositi plod. I on vidje da je ono dobro; a plod njegov bijaše poput naravnoga ploda.

And it came to pass that the servant of the Lord of the vineyard did according to the word of the Lord of the vineyard, and grafted in the branches of the wild olive tree.

And the Lord of the vineyard caused that it should be digged about, and pruned, and nourished, saying unto his servant: It grieveth me that I should lose this tree; wherefore, that perhaps I might preserve the roots thereof that they perish not, that I might pre-serve them unto myself, I have done this thing.

Wherefore, go thy way; watch the tree, and nour-ish it, according to my words.

And these will I place in the nethermost part of my vineyard, whithersoever I will, it mattereth not unto thee; and I do it that I may preserve unto myself the natural branches of the tree; and also, that I may lay up fruit thereof against the season, unto myself; for it grieveth me that I should lose this tree and the fruit thereof.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard went his way, and hid the natural branches of the tame olive tree in the nethermost parts of the vine-ward, some in one and some in another, according to his will and pleasure.

And it came to pass that a long time passed away, and the Lord of the vineyard said unto his servant: Come, let us go down into the vineyard, that we may labor in the vineyard.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard, and also the servant, went down into the vineyard to labor. And it came to pass that the servant said unto his master: Behold, look here; behold the tree.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard looked and beheld the tree in the which the wild olive branches had been grafted; and it had sprung forth and begun to bear fruit. And he beheld that it was good; and the fruit thereof was like unto the nat-ural fruit.

- 18 I on reče sluzi: Gle, grane divljeg stabla prihvatiše sokove korijena njegovoga, tako da korijen njegov stvori veliku snagu; a uslijed velike snage korijena njegovoga divlje grane urodiše pitomim plodom. Evo, da ne pricijepismo ove grane, stablo bi njegovo propalo. A sad gle, spremi ću mnogo ploda, kojim stablo njegovo urodi; i plod ću njegov spremi u pričuvu za sljedeće razdoblje, za sebe samoga.
- 19 I dogodi se da Gospodar vinograda reče sluzi: Dodi, pođimo do najudaljenijeg dijela vinograda, i pogledajmo nisu li naravne grane stabla također urodile mnogim plodom, da mogu spremi plod njegov u pričuvu za sljedeće razdoblje, za sebe samoga.
- 20 I dogodi se da oni podoše onamo gdje gospodar bijaše sakrio naravne grane stabla, i on reče sluzi: Pogledaj ove; i on spazi da prva bijaše urodila mnogim plodom; i on također spazi da bijaše dobar. I on reče sluzi: Uzmi od ploda njezina i spremi ga u pričuvu za sljedeće razdoblje, da ga mogu sačuvati za sebe samoga; jer gle, reče on, dugo je vremena njegovah, i ona urodi mnogim plodom.
- 21 I dogodi se da sluga reče gospodaru svojemu: Kako to da ti dođe ovamo zasaditi ovo stablo, ili ovu granu stabla? Jer gle, to bijaše najneplodnije mjesto na cijelom zemljištu vinograda tvojega.
- 22 A Gospodar mu vinograda reče: Ne savjetuj me, znadoh da to bijaše neplodno mjesto tla; stoga ti rekoh da ga njegovah dugo vremena, i vidiš da ono urodi mnogim plodom.
- 23 I dogodi se da Gospodar vinograda reče sluzi svo-
me: Pogledaj ovamo; gle, zasadih i drugu granu stabla; a ti znadeš da ovo mjesto tla bijaše neplodnije od prvoga. No pogledaj stablo. Njegovah ga dugo vremena, i ono urodi mnogim plodom; zato sakupi ga, i spremi ga u pričuvu za sljedeće razdoblje, da ga mogu sačuvati za sebe samoga.
- And he said unto the servant: Behold, the branches of the wild tree have taken hold of the moisture of the root thereof, that the root thereof hath brought forth much strength; and because of the much strength of the root thereof the wild branches have brought forth tame fruit. Now, if we had not grafted in these branches, the tree thereof would have perished. And now, behold, I shall lay up much fruit, which the tree thereof hath brought forth; and the fruit thereof I shall lay up against the season, unto mine own self.
- And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto the servant: Come, let us go to the nethermost part of the vineyard, and behold if the natural branches of the tree have not brought forth much fruit also, that I may lay up of the fruit thereof against the season, unto mine own self.
- And it came to pass that they went forth whither the master had hid the natural branches of the tree, and he said unto the servant: Behold these; and he beheld the first that it had brought forth much fruit; and he beheld also that it was good. And he said unto the servant: Take of the fruit thereof, and lay it up against the season, that I may preserve it unto mine own self; for behold, said he, this long time have I nourished it, and it hath brought forth much fruit.
- And it came to pass that the servant said unto his master: How comest thou hither to plant this tree, or this branch of the tree? For behold, it was the poorest spot in all the land of thy vineyard.
- And the Lord of the vineyard said unto him: Counsel me not; I knew that it was a poor spot of ground; wherefore, I said unto thee, I have nourished it this long time, and thou beholdest that it hath brought forth much fruit.
- And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto his servant: Look hither; behold I have planted another branch of the tree also; and thou knowest that this spot of ground was poorer than the first. But, behold the tree. I have nourished it this long time, and it hath brought forth much fruit; therefore, gather it, and lay it up against the season, that I may preserve it unto mine own self.

- 24 I dogodi se da Gospodar vinograda reče ponovno služi svojemu: Pogledaj ovamo, pa vidi i drugu granu koju zasadih; vidi kako i nju njegovah, i ona urodi plodom.
- 25 I on reče služi: Pogledaj ovamo i vidi posljednju. Gle, ovu zasadih na plodnomu mjestu tla; i njegovah je dugo vremena, i samo dio stabla urodi pitomim plodom, a drugi dio stabla urodi divljim plodom; gle, njegovah ovo stablo poput ostalih.
- 26 I dogodi se da Gospodar vinograda reče služi: Počupaj grane koje ne urodiše dobrim plodom i baci ih u vatru.
- 27 No gle, sluga mu reče: Obrežimo ga, i okopajmo oko njega, i njegovajmo ga još malo, ne bi li možda urodio dobrim plodom za tebe, da ga možeš spremiti u pričuvu za sljedeće razdoblje.
- 28 I dogodi se da Gospodar vinograda i sluga Gospodara vinograda njegovahu sve plodove u vinogradu.
- 29 I dogodi se da mnogo vremena bijaše prošlo, i Gospodar vinograda reče služi svome: Dođi, siđimo u vinograd, da možemo raditi ponovno u vinogradu. Jer gle, vrijeme se približava, i svršetak ubrzo dolazi; stoga, moram spremiti plod u pričuvu za sljedeće razdoblje, za sebe samoga.
- 30 I dogodi se da Gospodar vinograda i sluga siđoše u vinograd; i dođoše do stabla čije naravne grane bijahu otkinute, a divlje grane bijahu pricijepljene; i gle, sve vrste plodova opterećivahu stablo.
- 31 I dogodi se da Gospodar vinograda okusi od ploda, svaku vrstu prema količini. I Gospodar vinograda reče: Gle, dugo vremena njegovasmo ovo stablo, i ja spremih za sebe, u pričuvu za sljedeće razdoblje, mnogo ploda.
- And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said again unto his servant: Look hither, and behold another branch also, which I have planted; behold that I have nourished it also, and it hath brought forth fruit.
- And he said unto the servant: Look hither and behold the last. Behold, this have I planted in a good spot of ground; and I have nourished it this long time, and only a part of the tree hath brought forth tame fruit, and the other part of the tree hath brought forth wild fruit; behold, I have nourished this tree like unto the others.
- And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto the servant: Pluck off the branches that have not brought forth good fruit, and cast them into the fire.
- But behold, the servant said unto him: Let us prune it, and dig about it, and nourish it a little longer, that perhaps it may bring forth good fruit unto thee, that thou canst lay it up against the season.
- And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard and the servant of the Lord of the vineyard did nourish all the fruit of the vineyard.
- And it came to pass that a long time had passed away, and the Lord of the vineyard said unto his servant: Come, let us go down into the vineyard, that we may labor again in the vineyard. For behold, the time draweth near, and the end soon cometh; wherefore, I must lay up fruit against the season, unto mine own self.
- And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard and the servant went down into the vineyard; and they came to the tree whose natural branches had been broken off, and the wild branches had been grafted in; and behold all sorts of fruit did cumber the tree.
- And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard did taste of the fruit, every sort according to its number. And the Lord of the vineyard said: Behold, this long time have we nourished this tree, and I have laid up unto myself against the season much fruit.

32 No gle, ovaj put ono urodi mnogim plodom, a nema ni jednoga koji je dobar. I gle, ima svakojakih loših plodova; i ne koristi mi ništa, unatoč svemu trudu našem; i sad me žalosti što ću izgubiti ovo stablo.

33 I Gospodar vinograda reče sluzi: Što ćemo učiniti sa stablom, da mogu ponovno sačuvati dobar plod njegov za sebe samoga?

34 I sluga reče gospodaru svojemu: Gle, jer si pricijepio grane divljeg stabla masline, one hraniše korijenje, tako da ono živi i nije propalo; stoga vidiš da je još dobro.

35 I dogodi se da Gospodar vinograda reče sluzi svo-
me: Stablo mi ne koristi ništa, a ni korijenje njegovo ne koristi mi ništa dok god bude rađalo zlim plodom.

36 Ipak, znadem da je korijenje dobro, i u svrhu svoju ja ga sačuvah; a zbog velike snage svoje ono dosad rađaše, s divljih grana, dobrim plodom.

37 No gle, divlje grane izrastoše i preplaviše korijenje njegovo; i zato što divlje grane nadvladaše korijenje njegovo, ono urodi mnogim zlim plodom; a zato što urodi tolikim zlim plodom vidiš da počinje propadati; i uskoro će postati zrelo, tako da se može baciti u vatru, osim ako ne učinimo nešto za njega da ga sačuvamo.

38 I dogodi se da Gospodar vinograda reče sluzi svo-
me: Sidimo u najudaljenije dijelove vinograda, i pogledajmo jesu li naravne grane također urodile zlim plodom.

39 I dogodi se da oni sidoše u najudaljenije dijelove vinograda. I dogodi se da spaziše kako plod naravnih grana također postade iskvaren; da, prve i druge, a i posljednje; i oni svi postadoše iskvareni.

40 I divlji plod posljednje nadvlada onaj dio stabla što rađaše dobrim plodom, toliko da grana uvenu i osuši se.

41 I dogodi se da Gospodar vinograda zaplaka i reče sluzi: Što mogah učiniti više za vinograd svoj?

But behold, this time it hath brought forth much fruit, and there is none of it which is good. And behold, there are all kinds of bad fruit; and it profiteth me nothing, notwithstanding all our labor; and now it grieveth me that I should lose this tree.

And the Lord of the vineyard said unto the servant: What shall we do unto the tree, that I may preserve again good fruit thereof unto mine own self?

And the servant said unto his master: Behold, because thou didst graft in the branches of the wild olive tree they have nourished the roots, that they are alive and they have not perished; wherefore thou beholdest that they are yet good.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto his servant: The tree profiteth me nothing, and the roots thereof profit me nothing so long as it shall bring forth evil fruit.

Nevertheless, I know that the roots are good, and for mine own purpose I have preserved them; and because of their much strength they have hitherto brought forth, from the wild branches, good fruit.

But behold, the wild branches have grown and have overrun the roots thereof; and because that the wild branches have overcome the roots thereof it hath brought forth much evil fruit; and because that it hath brought forth so much evil fruit thou beholdest that it beginneth to perish; and it will soon become ripened, that it may be cast into the fire, except we should do something for it to preserve it.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto his servant: Let us go down into the nethermost parts of the vineyard, and behold if the natural branches have also brought forth evil fruit.

And it came to pass that they went down into the nethermost parts of the vineyard. And it came to pass that they beheld that the fruit of the natural branches had become corrupt also; yea, the first and the second and also the last; and they had all become corrupt.

And the wild fruit of the last had overcome that part of the tree which brought forth good fruit, even that the branch had withered away and died.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard wept, and said unto the servant: What could I have done more for my vineyard?

42 Gle, znadoh da svi plodovi vinograda, osim ovih, postadoše iskvareni. I evo, ove koje jednom rađaše dobrim plodom također postadoše iskvarene; i sad nijedno stablo vinograda mojega nije dobro ni za što, osim da bude posječeno i bačeno u vatru.

43 A pogledaj ovu posljednju, čija grana uvenu, zasađih je na plodnu mjestu tla; da, i to onomu koje mi bijaše poizbor nad svim ostalim dijelovima zemljišta vinograda mojega.

44 I ti vidje kako posjekoh također ono što zakrčivaše ovo mjesto tla, da bih mogao zasaditi ovo stablo na mjesto toga.

45 I vidje kako dio njegov rađaše dobrim plodom, a dio njegov rađaše divljim plodom; i jer ne počupah grane njegove i ne bacih ih u vatru, gle, one nadvladaše dobru granu te ona uvenu.

46 I evo gle, unatoč svoj brizi koju davasmo vinogradu momemu, stabla njegova postadoše iskvarena, te ne rađaju dobrim plodom; a ove se nadah sačuvati, da spremim plod njihov u pričuvu za sljedeće razdoblje, za sebe samoga. No gle, one postadoše poput divljeg stabla masline, i nisu ni od kakve vrijednosti, osim da budu posječene i bačene u vatru; i žalosti me što ću ih izgubiti.

47 No, što mogah učiniti više u vinogradu svojemu? Opustih li ruku svoju, te ga ne njegovah? Ne, njegovah ga, i okopavah oko njega, i obrezivah ga, i gnojih ga; i pružah ruku svoju gotovo cijeli dan, a svršetak se bliži. I žalosti me što moram posjeći sva stabla vinograda svojega i baciti ih u vatru da budu spaljena. Tko je taj koji je iskvario vinograd moj?

48 I dogodi se da sluga reče gospodaru svojemu: Nije li to bahatost vinograda tvojega — nisu li grane njegove nadvladale korijenje koje je dobro? A jer grane nadvladaše korijenje njegovo, gle, one su rasle brže od snage u korijenju, primajući snagu za sebe. Gle, kažem, nije li to razlog što stabla vinograda tvojega postadoše iskvarena?

Behold, I knew that all the fruit of the vineyard, save it were these, had become corrupted. And now these which have once brought forth good fruit have also become corrupted; and now all the trees of my vineyard are good for nothing save it be to be hewn down and cast into the fire.

And behold this last, whose branch hath withered away, I did plant in a good spot of ground; yea, even that which was choice unto me above all other parts of the land of my vineyard.

And thou beheldest that I also cut down that which cumbered this spot of ground, that I might plant this tree in the stead thereof.

And thou beheldest that a part thereof brought forth good fruit, and a part thereof brought forth wild fruit; and because I plucked not the branches thereof and cast them into the fire, behold, they have overcome the good branch that it hath withered away.

And now, behold, notwithstanding all the care which we have taken of my vineyard, the trees thereof have become corrupted, that they bring forth no good fruit; and these I had hoped to preserve, to have laid up fruit thereof against the season, unto mine own self. But, behold, they have become like unto the wild olive tree, and they are of no worth but to be hewn down and cast into the fire; and it grieveth me that I should lose them.

But what could I have done more in my vineyard? Have I slackened mine hand, that I have not nourished it? Nay, I have nourished it, and I have digged about it, and I have pruned it, and I have dunged it; and I have stretched forth mine hand almost all the day long, and the end draweth nigh. And it grieveth me that I should hew down all the trees of my vineyard, and cast them into the fire that they should be burned. Who is it that has corrupted my vineyard?

And it came to pass that the servant said unto his master: Is it not the loftiness of thy vineyard—have not the branches thereof overcome the roots which are good? And because the branches have overcome the roots thereof, behold they grew faster than the strength of the roots, taking strength unto themselves. Behold, I say, is not this the cause that the trees of thy vineyard have become corrupted?

49 I dogodi se da Gospodar vinograda reče sluzi:
Krenimo i posijecimo stabla vinograda i bacimo ih u
vatru, da ne zakrčuju tlo vinograda mojega, jer ja
učinih sve. Što mogah učiniti više za vinograd svoj?

50 No gle, sluga reče Gospodaru vinograda: Poštedi
ga još malo.

51 A Gospodar reče: Da, poštedjet ću ga još malo, jer
žalosti me što ću izgubiti stabla vinograda svojega.

52 Stoga, uzmimo neke grane od ovih koje posadih u
najudaljenijim dijelovima vinograda svojega, i prici-
jepimo ih na stablo s kojeg dođoše; i počupajmo sa
stabla one grane čiji je plod najgorči, i pricijepimo
naravne grane stabla na mjesto njihovo.

53 I to ću učiniti da stablo ne propadne, da možda
mogu sačuvati za sebe korijenje njegovo za vlastitu
svrhu svoju.

54 I gle, korijenje naravnih grana stabla, što ih zasa-
dih gdje god htjedoh, još je živo; stoga, da bih saču-
vao i njega za svrhu svoju, uzet ću od grana ovoga
stabla, i pricijepit ću ih na njih. Da, pricijepit ću na
njih grane rodnoga stabla njihova, da bih također sa-
čuvao korijenje za sebe samoga, ne bi li, kad bude
dostatno snažno, možda urodilo dobrim plodom za
mene, i ja se još proslavim u plodu vinograda svoje-
ga.

55 I dogodi se da oni uzeše s naravnoga stabla koje
postade divlje, i pricijepiše na naravna stabla, koja
također postadoše divlja.

56 I oni također uzeše s naravnih stabala koja posta-
doše divlja, i pricijepiše na rodno stablo njihovo.

57 I Gospodar vinograda reče sluzi: Ne čupaj divlje
grane sa stabala, osim onih koje su najgorče; a na
njih ćeš pricijepiti prema onome što rekoh.

58 I njegovat ćemo ponovno stabla u vinogradu, i po-
drezat ćemo grane njihove; i počupat ćemo sa stabala
one grane koje su zrele, tako da moraju propasti, i
baciti ih u vatru.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard
said unto the servant: Let us go to and hew down the
trees of the vineyard and cast them into the fire, that
they shall not cumber the ground of my vineyard, for
I have done all. What could I have done more for my
vineyard?

But, behold, the servant said unto the Lord of the
vineyard: Spare it a little longer.

And the Lord said: Yea, I will spare it a little
longer, for it grieveth me that I should lose the trees
of my vineyard.

Wherefore, let us take of the branches of these
which I have planted in the nethermost parts of my
vineyard, and let us graft them into the tree from
whence they came; and let us pluck from the tree
those branches whose fruit is most bitter, and graft in
the natural branches of the tree in the stead thereof.

And this will I do that the tree may not perish,
that, perhaps, I may preserve unto myself the roots
thereof for mine own purpose.

And, behold, the roots of the natural branches of
the tree which I planted whithersoever I would are
yet alive; wherefore, that I may preserve them also
for mine own purpose, I will take of the branches of
this tree, and I will graft them in unto them. Yea, I
will graft in unto them the branches of their mother
tree, that I may preserve the roots also unto mine
own self, that when they shall be sufficiently strong
perhaps they may bring forth good fruit unto me,
and I may yet have glory in the fruit of my vineyard.

And it came to pass that they took from the natural
tree which had become wild, and grafted in unto the
natural trees, which also had become wild.

And they also took of the natural trees which had
become wild, and grafted into their mother tree.

And the Lord of the vineyard said unto the ser-
vant: Pluck not the wild branches from the trees,
save it be those which are most bitter; and in them ye
shall graft according to that which I have said.

And we will nourish again the trees of the vine-
yard, and we will trim up the branches thereof; and
we will pluck from the trees those branches which
are ripened, that must perish, and cast them into the
fire.

- 59 A to činim ne bi li možda korijenje njihovo primilo snagu zbog dobrote svoje; i zbog izmjene grana, tako da dobro uzmgne nadvladati zlo.
- 60 I zato što sačuvah naravne grane i korijenje njihovo, i što pricijepih naravne grane ponovno na rodno stablo njihovo, i sačuvah korijenje rodnooga stabla njihova, da možda stabla vinograda mojega mogu uroditi ponovno dobrim plodom; te da mogu imati radost ponovno u plodu vinograda svojega, i možda da se mogu radovati silno što sačuvah korijenje i grane prvotnoga ploda —
- 61 Stoga pođi i pozovi sluge, da možemo raditi marljivo svom snagom svojom u vinogradu, kako bismo pripravili put, tako da mogu proizvesti ponovno naravni plod, a taj je naravni plod dobar i najdragocjeniji od svih drugih plodova.
- 62 Stoga pođimo i radimo svom snagom svojom ovaj posljednji put, jer gle, svršetak se bliži, i ovo je posljednji put što obrezujem vinograd svoj.
- 63 Pricijepi grane; počni od posljednjih tako da budu prve, i tako da prve budu posljednje, i okopaj oko stabala, i starih i mladih, prvih i posljednjih, i posljednjih i prvih, da svi budu njegovani još jednom po posljednji put.
- 64 Dakle, okopaj oko njih, i obreži ih, i pognoji ih još jednom, po posljednji put, jer svršetak se bliži. I bude li tako da ovi posljednji cijepovi izrastu, i urode naravnim plodom, tada ćeš pripraviti put za njih, da mogu rasti.
- 65 I dok počinju rasti, uklonit ćeš grane koje rađaju gorkim plodom, prema snazi dobrih i veličini njihovoj; i nećeš ukloniti loše s njih sve odjednom, da korijenje njihovo ne bi bilo presnažno za cijep, te cijep njihov propadne, a ja izgubim stabla vinograda svojega.

And this I do that, perhaps, the roots thereof may take strength because of their goodness; and because of the change of the branches, that the good may overcome the evil.

And because that I have preserved the natural branches and the roots thereof, and that I have grafted in the natural branches again into their mother tree, and have preserved the roots of their mother tree, that, perhaps, the trees of my vineyard may bring forth again good fruit; and that I may have joy again in the fruit of my vineyard, and, perhaps, that I may rejoice exceedingly that I have preserved the roots and the branches of the first fruit—

Wherefore, go to, and call servants, that we may labor diligently with our might in the vineyard, that we may prepare the way, that I may bring forth again the natural fruit, which natural fruit is good and the most precious above all other fruit.

Wherefore, let us go to and labor with our might this last time, for behold the end draweth nigh, and this is for the last time that I shall prune my vineyard.

Graft in the branches; begin at the last that they may be first, and that the first may be last, and dig about the trees, both old and young, the first and the last; and the last and the first, that all may be nourished once again for the last time.

Wherefore, dig about them, and prune them, and dung them once more, for the last time, for the end draweth nigh. And if it be so that these last grafts shall grow, and bring forth the natural fruit, then shall ye prepare the way for them, that they may grow.

And as they begin to grow ye shall clear away the branches which bring forth bitter fruit, according to the strength of the good and the size thereof; and ye shall not clear away the bad thereof all at once, lest the roots thereof should be too strong for the graft, and the graft thereof shall perish, and I lose the trees of my vineyard.

- 66 Jer žalosti me što ću izgubiti stabla vinograda svojega; stoga, uklonit ćeš loše kako već dobre budu rastle, da korijen i krošnja mogu biti jednaki u snazi, dok dobre ne nadvladaju loše, a loše budu posječene i bačene u vatru, da ne zakrčuju zemljišta vinograda mojega; i tako ću zbrisati loše iz vinograda svojega.
- 67 A grane naravnoga stabla pricijepit ću ponovno na naravno stablo;
- 68 I grane naravnog stabla pricijepit ću na naravne grane stabla; i tako ću ih sjediniti ponovno, te će uroditi naravnim plodom, i bit će jedno.
- 69 A loše će biti izbačene, da, i to sa svega zemljišta vinograda mojega; jer gle, samo ću još ovaj put obrezati vinograd svoj.
- 70 I dogodi se da Gospodar vinograda posla slugu svojega; i sluga pođe i učini kako mu Gospodar zapovjedi, i povede druge sluge; a njih bijaše malo.
- 71 I Gospodar vinograda im reče: Pođite i radite u vinogradu svom snagom svojom. Jer gle, ovo je posljednji put što ću njegovati vinograd svoj; jer svršetak je posve blizu, i sljedeće razdoblje brzo dolazi; i budete li radili svom snagom svojom sa mnom, imat ćete radost u plodu kojeg ću spremi za sebe u pričuvu za vrijeme koje će ubrzo doći.
- 72 I dogodi se da sluge krenuše i radiše svom snagom svojom; i Gospodar vinograda radiše također s njima; i oni se pokoravahu zapovijedima Gospodara vinograda u svemu.
- 73 I ponovno se počeo javljati naravan plod u vinogradu; i naravne grane počеше rasti i uspijevati silno; i divlje se grane počеше čupati i izbacivati; a oni držahu korijen i krošnju njegovu jednakima, prema snazi njegovoj.

For it grieveth me that I should lose the trees of my vineyard; wherefore ye shall clear away the bad according as the good shall grow, that the root and the top may be equal in strength, until the good shall overcome the bad, and the bad be hewn down and cast into the fire, that they cumber not the ground of my vineyard; and thus will I sweep away the bad out of my vineyard.

And the branches of the natural tree will I graft in again into the natural tree;

And the branches of the natural tree will I graft into the natural branches of the tree; and thus will I bring them together again, that they shall bring forth the natural fruit, and they shall be one.

And the bad shall be cast away, yea, even out of all the land of my vineyard; for behold, only this once will I prune my vineyard.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard sent his servant; and the servant went and did as the Lord had commanded him, and brought other servants; and they were few.

And the Lord of the vineyard said unto them: Go to, and labor in the vineyard, with your might. For behold, this is the last time that I shall nourish my vineyard; for the end is nigh at hand, and the season speedily cometh; and if ye labor with your might with me ye shall have joy in the fruit which I shall lay up unto myself against the time which will soon come.

And it came to pass that the servants did go and labor with their mights; and the Lord of the vineyard labored also with them; and they did obey the commandments of the Lord of the vineyard in all things.

And there began to be the natural fruit again in the vineyard; and the natural branches began to grow and thrive exceedingly; and the wild branches began to be plucked off and to be cast away; and they did keep the root and the top thereof equal, according to the strength thereof.

74 I tako oni radiše, sa svom marljivošću, po zapovjedima Gospodara vinograda, sve dok loše grane ne bijahu izbačene iz vinograda, a Gospodar sačuva za sebe, tako da stabla urodiše ponovno naravnim plodom; i ona postadoše kao jedno tijelo; a plodovi bijahu jednaki; i Gospodar vinograda sačuva za sebe naravni plod, koji mu bijaše najdragocjeniji od početka.

75 I dogodi se, kad Gospodar vinograda vidje da plod njegov bijaše dobar, te da vinograd njegov više nije iskvaren, on pozva sluge svoje i reče im: Gle, ovaj posljednji put mi njegovasmo vinograd moj; i vi vidite da učinih u skladu s voljom svojom; i sačuvah naravni plod, te je dobar, kao što bijaše u početku. I blagoslovljeni ste vi; naime zato što bijaste marljivi radeci sa mnom u vinogradu mojemu, i obdržavaste zapovijedi moje, i pribaviste mi ponovno naravni plod, te vinograd moj nije više iskvaren, a loše je izbačeno, gle, imat ćete radost sa mnom zbog ploda vinograda mojega.

76 Jer gle, još ću dugo vremena spremati od ploda vinograda svojega za sebe samoga u pričuvu za sljedeće razdoblje, koje brzo dolazi; i po posljednji put njegovah vinograd svoj, i obrezah ga, i okopah oko njega, i pognojih ga; stoga spremat ću za sebe samoga od ploda još dugo vremena, prema onome što govorah.

77 A kad vrijeme dođe da zao plod ponovno uđe u vinograd moj, tada ću narediti da se dobro i loše sabere; i dobro ću sačuvati za sebe, a loše ću izbaciti na mjesto kamo spada. A tada dolazi sljedeće razdoblje i svršetak; i naredit ću da vinograd moj bude spaljen vatrom.

And thus they labored, with all diligence, according to the commandments of the Lord of the vineyard, even until the bad had been cast away out of the vineyard, and the Lord had preserved unto himself that the trees had become again the natural fruit; and they became like unto one body; and the fruits were equal; and the Lord of the vineyard had preserved unto himself the natural fruit, which was most precious unto him from the beginning.

And it came to pass that when the Lord of the vineyard saw that his fruit was good, and that his vineyard was no more corrupt, he called up his servants, and said unto them: Behold, for this last time have we nourished my vineyard; and thou beholdest that I have done according to my will; and I have preserved the natural fruit, that it is good, even like as it was in the beginning. And blessed art thou; for because ye have been diligent in laboring with me in my vineyard, and have kept my commandments, and have brought unto me again the natural fruit, that my vineyard is no more corrupted, and the bad is cast away, behold ye shall have joy with me because of the fruit of my vineyard.

For behold, for a long time will I lay up of the fruit of my vineyard unto mine own self against the season, which speedily cometh; and for the last time have I nourished my vineyard, and pruned it, and dug about it, and dunged it; wherefore I will lay up unto mine own self of the fruit, for a long time, according to that which I have spoken.

And when the time cometh that evil fruit shall again come into my vineyard, then will I cause the good and the bad to be gathered; and the good will I preserve unto myself, and the bad will I cast away into its own place. And then cometh the season and the end; and my vineyard will I cause to be burned with fire.

Jakov 6

- 1 A sad gle, braćo moja, kako vam rekoah da ću prorokovati, gle, ovo je proroštvo moje — da se ono što taj prorok Zenos govoraše gledom na dom Izraelov, pri čemu ih prisposdobi pitomom stablu masline, mora zasigurno dogoditi.
- 2 A dan u koji će on pružiti ruku svoju ponovno drugi put kako bi vratio natrag narod svoj jest dan, da, i to posljednji put, kad će sluge Gospodnje poći, s moću njegovom, njegovati i obrezivati vinograd njegov; a nakon toga svršetak uskoro dolazi.
- 3 I kako li su blagoslovljeni oni koji radiše marljivo u vinogradu njegovu, i kako li su prokleti oni koji će biti izbačeni na mjesto kamo spadaju! A svijet će biti spaljen vatrom.
- 4 A kako li nam je milosrdan Bog naš, jer se spominje doma Izraelova, i korijenja i ogranaka; i on pruža ruke svoje k njima cijeli dan; a oni su tvrdovrat i buntovan narod; no, svi koji ne otvrdnu srca svoja bit će spašeni u kraljevstvu Božjem.
- 5 Stoga, ljubljena braćo moja, zaklinjem vas riječima trezvenim da se pokajete, i dođete s cjelovitom namjerom srca, te prionete uz Boga kao što on prianja uz vas. I dok je god njegova ruka milosrda ispružena prema vama u svjetlu dana, nemojte otvrdnuti srca svoja.
- 6 Da, danas, ako želite čuti glas njegov, nemojte otvrdnuti srca svoja; jer zašto želite umrijeti?
- 7 Jer gle, nakon što bijaste hranjeni dobrom riječju Božjom cijeli dan, hoćete li uroditi zlim plodom, te morate biti posječeni i bačeni u vatru?
- 8 Gle, hoćete li odbaciti ove riječi? Hoćete li odbaciti riječi prorokā, i hoćete li odbaciti sve riječi koje bija-hu izgovorene o Kristu, nakon što toliki mnogi govora-hu o njemu; i zanijekati dobru riječ Kristovu, i moć Božju, i dar Duha Svetoga, i prigušiti Svetoga Duha, i izložiti ruglu veliki naum otkupljenja, koji bijaše pripravljen za vas?

Jacob 6

And now, behold, my brethren, as I said unto you that I would prophesy, behold, this is my prophecy—that the things which this prophet Zenos spake, concerning the house of Israel, in the which he likened them unto a tame olive tree, must surely come to pass.

And the day that he shall set his hand again the second time to recover his people, is the day, yea, even the last time, that the servants of the Lord shall go forth in his power, to nourish and prune his vineyard; and after that the end soon cometh.

And how blessed are they who have labored diligently in his vineyard; and how cursed are they who shall be cast out into their own place! And the world shall be burned with fire.

And how merciful is our God unto us, for he remembereth the house of Israel, both roots and branches; and he stretches forth his hands unto them all the day long; and they are a stiffnecked and a gainsaying people; but as many as will not harden their hearts shall be saved in the kingdom of God.

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, I beseech of you in words of soberness that ye would repent, and come with full purpose of heart, and cleave unto God as he cleaveth unto you. And while his arm of mercy is extended towards you in the light of the day, harden not your hearts.

Yea, today, if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts; for why will ye die?

For behold, after ye have been nourished by the good word of God all the day long, will ye bring forth evil fruit, that ye must be hewn down and cast into the fire?

Behold, will ye reject these words? Will ye reject the words of the prophets; and will ye reject all the words which have been spoken concerning Christ, after so many have spoken concerning him; and deny the good word of Christ, and the power of God, and the gift of the Holy Ghost, and quench the Holy Spirit, and make a mock of the great plan of redemption, which hath been laid for you?

9 Ne znate li da će vas, budete li činili ove stvari, moć otkupljenja i uskrsnuća, koja je u Kristu, prives-ti da stanete sa stidom i strašnom krivnjom pred sud Božji?

10 I u skladu s moću pravde, jer pravda ne može biti odbačena, morate poći u ono jezero ognjeno i sum-porno, čiji je plamen neugasiv, i čiji se dim uzdiže u vijeke vjekova, a to jezero ognjeno i sumporno bes-krajna je muka.

11 O, dakle, ljubljena braćo moja, pokajte se i uđite na tijesna vrata, i nastavite putem koji je uzan, dok ne steknete vječni život.

12 O, budite mudri, što još mogu reći?

13 Na kraju, želim vam zbogom, dok se ne susretnem s vama pred ugodnim sudom Božjim, a taj sud poga-đa opake strahovitom prepašću i stravom. Amen.

Know ye not that if ye will do these things, that the power of the redemption and the resurrection, which is in Christ, will bring you to stand with shame and awful guilt before the bar of God?

And according to the power of justice, for justice cannot be denied, ye must go away into that lake of fire and brimstone, whose flames are unquenchable, and whose smoke ascendeth up forever and ever, which lake of fire and brimstone is endless torment.

O then, my beloved brethren, repent ye, and enter in at the strait gate, and continue in the way which is narrow, until ye shall obtain eternal life.

O be wise; what can I say more?

Finally, I bid you farewell, until I shall meet you before the pleasing bar of God, which bar striketh the wicked with awful dread and fear. Amen.

Jakov 7

- 1 I tad se dogodi nakon što više godina bijaše prošlo, dođe čovjek među narod Nefijev, čije ime bijaše Šerem.
- 2 I dogodi se da on poče propovijedati među narodom, i navješćivati im da neće biti Krista. I on propovijedaše mnogo toga što bijaše laskavo narodu; i to on učini kako bi oborio nauk Kristov.
- 3 I trudio se marljivo kako bi odmamio srca naroda, toliko da odmami mnoga srca; a znajući da ja, Jakov, imah vjeru u Krista koji će doći, tražio je mnoge prilike da mi priđe.
- 4 A on bijaše učen, tako da imaše savršeno poznavanje jezika naroda; stoga, on se mogaaše služiti velikim laskanjem, i velikom moću govora, u skladu s moću đavlovom.
- 5 I on se nadaše da će me odvratiti od vjere, unatoč mnogim objavama i svemu onomu što vidjeh o tomu; jer ja doista vidjeh anđele, i oni mi posluživahu. I također čuh glas Gospodnji kako mi govori doslovno, s vremena na vrijeme; stoga, ne mogah biti odvrćen.
- 6 I dogodi se da mi on priđe i na ovaj mi način prozbori, govoreći: Brate Jakove, tražah mnoge prilike da govorim s tobom; jer čuh, a i znadem da obilaziš mnogo, propovijedajući ono što nazivaš evanđeljem ili naukom Kristovim.
- 7 I ti odmami mnoge od ovoga naroda, te oni izopaju pravi put Božji, i ne obdržavaju zakon Mojsijev, koji je pravi put; i pretvaraju zakon Mojsijev u štovanje bića za koje kažeš da će doći za mnogo stotina godina. I evo gle, ja, Šerem, navješćujem tebi da je to hula; jer nitko ne zna o nečem takvom, jer on ne može znati o onomu što će doći. I na taj se način Šerem sukobljavaše sa mnom.
- 8 No gle, Gospod Bog uli Duha svojega u dušu moju, toliko da ga postidjeh u svim riječima njegovim.

Jacob 7

And now it came to pass after some years had passed away, there came a man among the people of Nephi, whose name was Sherem.

And it came to pass that he began to preach among the people, and to declare unto them that there should be no Christ. And he preached many things which were flattering unto the people; and this he did that he might overthrow the doctrine of Christ.

And he labored diligently that he might lead away the hearts of the people, insomuch that he did lead away many hearts; and he knowing that I, Jacob, had faith in Christ who should come, he sought much opportunity that he might come unto me.

And he was learned, that he had a perfect knowledge of the language of the people; wherefore, he could use much flattery, and much power of speech, according to the power of the devil.

And he had hope to shake me from the faith, notwithstanding the many revelations and the many things which I had seen concerning these things; for I truly had seen angels, and they had ministered unto me. And also, I had heard the voice of the Lord speaking unto me in very word, from time to time; wherefore, I could not be shaken.

And it came to pass that he came unto me, and on this wise did he speak unto me, saying: Brother Jacob, I have sought much opportunity that I might speak unto you; for I have heard and also know that thou goest about much, preaching that which ye call the gospel, or the doctrine of Christ.

And ye have led away much of this people that they pervert the right way of God, and keep not the law of Moses which is the right way; and convert the law of Moses into the worship of a being which ye say shall come many hundred years hence. And now behold, I, Sherem, declare unto you that this is blasphemy; for no man knoweth of such things; for he cannot tell of things to come. And after this manner did Sherem contend against me.

But behold, the Lord God poured in his Spirit into my soul, insomuch that I did confound him in all his words.

- 9 I ja mu rekoh: Niječeš li Krista koji će doći? A on reče: Kad bi bilo Krista, ne bih ga zanijekao; no znam da nema Krista, niti bijaše, niti će ikad biti.
- 10 A ja mu rekoh: Vjeruješ li Pismima? I on reče: Da.
- 11 I rekoh mu: Onda ih ne razumiješ; jer ona uistinu svjedoče o Kristu. Gle, kažem ti da nijedan od proroka nije pisao, niti prorokovao, a da nije govorio o tome Kristu.
- 12 I to nije sve — to mi bijaše očitovano, jer čuh i vidjeh; a to mi također bijaše očitovano moću Duha Svetoga; stoga znam, ako pomirenje ne bi bilo izvršeno, sav bi ljudski rod morao biti izglavljen.
- 13 I dogodi se da mi on reče: Pokaži mi znak tom moću Duha Svetoga, pomoću koje ti znađeš toliko mnogo.
- 14 A ja mu rekoh: Što sam ja da iskušavam Boga da pokaže tebi znak za ono što znađeš da je istinito? No, ti to hoćeš zanijekati, jer si od đavla. Ipak, nek ne bude moja volja; već ako te Bog htjedne udariti, nek ti to bude znak da on ima moć, i na nebu i na zemlji, i također, da će Krist doći. I tvoja volja, o Gospode, neka bude, a ne moja.
- 15 I dogodi se, kad ja, Jakov, izrekoh te riječi, moć Gospodnja dođe na njega, toliko da pade na zemlju. I dogodi se da on bijaše njegovan u razdoblju od mnogo dana.
- 16 I dogodi se da on reče narodu: Saberite se sutradan, jer ću umrijeti; stoga želim govoriti narodu prije nego što umrem.
- 17 I dogodi se da se sutradan mnoštvo sabere, i on im govoraše jasno, i poreče ono što ih bijaše podučavao, i prizna Krista, i moć Duha Svetoga, i posluživanje anđela.
- 18 I on im govoraše jasno, kako bijaše obmanut moću đavlovom. I govoraše o paklu, i o vječnosti, i o vječnoj kazni.

And I said unto him: Deniest thou the Christ who shall come? And he said: If there should be a Christ, I would not deny him; but I know that there is no Christ, neither has been, nor ever will be.

And I said unto him: Believest thou the scriptures? And he said, Yea.

And I said unto him: Then ye do not understand them; for they truly testify of Christ. Behold, I say unto you that none of the prophets have written, nor prophesied, save they have spoken concerning this Christ.

And this is not all—it has been made manifest unto me, for I have heard and seen; and it also has been made manifest unto me by the power of the Holy Ghost; wherefore, I know if there should be no atonement made all mankind must be lost.

And it came to pass that he said unto me: Show me a sign by this power of the Holy Ghost, in the which ye know so much.

And I said unto him: What am I that I should tempt God to show unto thee a sign in the thing which thou knowest to be true? Yet thou wilt deny it, because thou art of the devil. Nevertheless, not my will be done; but if God shall smite thee, let that be a sign unto thee that he has power, both in heaven and in earth; and also, that Christ shall come. And thy will, O Lord, be done, and not mine.

And it came to pass that when I, Jacob, had spoken these words, the power of the Lord came upon him, insomuch that he fell to the earth. And it came to pass that he was nourished for the space of many days.

And it came to pass that he said unto the people: Gather together on the morrow, for I shall die; wherefore, I desire to speak unto the people before I shall die.

And it came to pass that on the morrow the multitude were gathered together; and he spake plainly unto them and denied the things which he had taught them, and confessed the Christ, and the power of the Holy Ghost, and the ministering of angels.

And he spake plainly unto them, that he had been deceived by the power of the devil. And he spake of hell, and of eternity, and of eternal punishment.

- 19 I reče: Bojim se da počinih neoprostivi grijeh, jer lagah Bogu; jer zanijekah Krista, a govorah da vjerujem Pismima; a ona uistinu svjedoče o njemu. I jer tako lagah Bogu, veoma se bojim da će stanje moje biti strašno; no, ispovijedam se Bogu.
- 20 I dogodi se, kad on izreče te riječi, ne mogaše reći ništa više i izdahnu.
- 21 A kad mnoštvo vidje da on govoraše to baš prije nego što će izdahnuti, zapanji se silno, toliko da moć Božja siđe na njih, i oni bijahu svladani te padoše na zemlju.
- 22 Evo, to bijaše ugodno meni, Jakovu, jer zatražih to od Oca svojega koji bijaše na nebu; naime, on ču vapaj moj i usliša molitvu moju.
- 23 I dogodi se da mir i ljubav Božja bijahu obnovljeni ponovno među narodom; i oni istraživahu Pisma, i ne slušahu više riječi toga opakog čovjeka.
- 24 I dogodi se da mnoga sredstva bijahu smišljena kako bi se Lamanici vratili i obnovili k spoznaji istine; no, to sve bijaše uzalud, jer oni uživahu u ratovima i krvoproliću, i imahu vječnu mržnju prema nama, braći svojoj. I nastojahu nas moću oružja svojega neprestance uništavati.
- 25 Stoga, narod se Nefijev utvrđivaše protiv njih oružjem svojim, i svom snagom svojom, uzdajući se u Boga i stijenu spasenja svojega; stoga oni nastaviše kao do sada biti pobjednicima nad neprijateljima svojim.
- 26 I dogodi se da ja, Jakov, počeh starjeti; a pošto je zapis o ovomu narodu vođen na drugim pločama Nefijevim, stoga, zaključujem ovaj zapis, izjavljujući da pisah kako najbolje znadoh, govoreći da vrijeme uminu s nama, a i životi naši uminuše kao da nam to bijaše san, pošto bijasmo samotani i dostojanstveni narod, litalice, istjerani iz Jeruzalema, rođeni u tegobama u divljini, i omrznuti od braće naše, što uzrokova ratove i sukobe; stoga, mi oplakasmo dane svoje.

And he said: I fear lest I have committed the unpardonable sin, for I have lied unto God; for I denied the Christ, and said that I believed the scriptures; and they truly testify of him. And because I have thus lied unto God I greatly fear lest my case shall be awful; but I confess unto God.

And it came to pass that when he had said these words he could say no more, and he gave up the ghost.

And when the multitude had witnessed that he spake these things as he was about to give up the ghost, they were astonished exceedingly; insomuch that the power of God came down upon them, and they were overcome that they fell to the earth.

Now, this thing was pleasing unto me, Jacob, for I had requested it of my Father who was in heaven; for he had heard my cry and answered my prayer.

And it came to pass that peace and the love of God was restored again among the people; and they searched the scriptures, and hearkened no more to the words of this wicked man.

And it came to pass that many means were devised to reclaim and restore the Lamanites to the knowledge of the truth; but it all was vain, for they delighted in wars and bloodshed, and they had an eternal hatred against us, their brethren. And they sought by the power of their arms to destroy us continually.

Wherefore, the people of Nephi did fortify against them with their arms, and with all their might, trusting in the God and rock of their salvation; wherefore, they became as yet, conquerors of their enemies.

And it came to pass that I, Jacob, began to be old; and the record of this people being kept on the other plates of Nephi, wherefore, I conclude this record, declaring that I have written according to the best of my knowledge, by saying that the time passed away with us, and also our lives passed away like as it were unto us a dream, we being a lonesome and a solemn people, wanderers, cast out from Jerusalem, born in tribulation, in a wilderness, and hated of our brethren, which caused wars and contentions; wherefore, we did mourn out our days.

27 I ja, Jakov, vidjeh da moram ubrzo sići u grob svoj; stoga rekoh sinu svojem Enošu: Uzmi ove ploče. I kazah mu ono što mi brat moj Nefi zapovjedi, a on obeća poslušnost zapovjedima. I ja okončavam pisanje svoje na ovim pločama, a to pisanje bijaše kratko; a čitatelju želim zbogom, nadajući se da će mnogi od braće moje čitati riječi moje. Braćo, zbogom.

And I, Jacob, saw that I must soon go down to my grave; wherefore, I said unto my son Enos: Take these plates. And I told him the things which my brother Nephi had commanded me, and he promised obedience unto the commands. And I make an end of my writing upon these plates, which writing has been small; and to the reader I bid farewell, hoping that many of my brethren may read my words. Brethren, adieu.

Knjiga Enoševa

- 1 Gle, dogodi se da ja, Enoš, znajući oca svojega, da on bijaše pravedan čovjek — jer on me podučavaše u jeziku svojem, a i u skladu s odgojem i prijekorom Gospodnjim — i blagoslovljeno budi ime Boga mojeg radi toga —
- 2 A ispričat ću vam o hrvanju kojeg imah pred Bogom, prije nego što primih otpust grijeha svojih.
- 3 Gle, počoh loviti divljač u šumama; a riječi koje često slušah kako ih otac moj govori o vječnom životu i radosti svetaca usadiše se duboko u srce moje.
- 4 I duša moja ogladnje; i ja kleknuh pred Tvorcem svojim, i zavapih mu u žarkoj molitvi i prošnji za dušu svoju; i cijeli taj dan vapijah k njemu; da, i kad noć dođe, ja još uvijek dizah glas svoj uvis, te on dođe do nebesa.
- 5 I dođe glas k meni govoreći: Enoše, grijesi su ti tvoji oprošteni, i bit ćeš blagoslovljen.
- 6 I ja, Enoš, znadoh da Bog ne može lagati; stoga, krivnja moja bijaše izbrisana.
- 7 I ja rekoh: Gospode, kako se to zbilo?
- 8 A on mi reče: Zbog vjere tvoje u Krista, koga nikad prije nisi čuo ni vidio. A mnoge će godine proći prije nego što će se on očitovati u tijelu; stoga eto, tvoja te vjera iscijelila.
- 9 Evo, dogodi se, kad čuh te riječi, počeh željeti dobrobit braće moje, Nefijaca; stoga izlih svu dušu svoju Bogu za njih.
- 10 I dok se tako naprezah u duhu, gle, glas Gospodnji dođe u um moj ponovno, govoreći: Pohodit ću braću tvoju u skladu s marljivošću njihovom u održavanju zapovijedi mojih. Ja im dadoh ovu zemlju, i to je sveta zemlja; i ne kunem ju osim zbog bezakonja; stoga, pohodit ću braću tvoju u skladu s onim što rekoh; a prijestupe njihove svalit ću sa žalošću na vlastite glave njihove.

The Book of Enos

Behold, it came to pass that I, Enos, knowing my father that he was a just man—for he taught me in his language, and also in the nurture and admonition of the Lord—and blessed be the name of my God for it—

And I will tell you of the wrestle which I had before God, before I received a remission of my sins.

Behold, I went to hunt beasts in the forests; and the words which I had often heard my father speak concerning eternal life, and the joy of the saints, sunk deep into my heart.

And my soul hungered; and I kneeled down before my Maker, and I cried unto him in mighty prayer and supplication for mine own soul; and all the day long did I cry unto him; yea, and when the night came I did still raise my voice high that it reached the heavens.

And there came a voice unto me, saying: Enos, thy sins are forgiven thee, and thou shalt be blessed.

And I, Enos, knew that God could not lie; wherefore, my guilt was swept away.

And I said: Lord, how is it done?

And he said unto me: Because of thy faith in Christ, whom thou hast never before heard nor seen. And many years pass away before he shall manifest himself in the flesh; wherefore, go to, thy faith hath made thee whole.

Now, it came to pass that when I had heard these words I began to feel a desire for the welfare of my brethren, the Nephites; wherefore, I did pour out my whole soul unto God for them.

And while I was thus struggling in the spirit, behold, the voice of the Lord came into my mind again, saying: I will visit thy brethren according to their diligence in keeping my commandments. I have given unto them this land, and it is a holy land; and I curse it not save it be for the cause of iniquity; wherefore, I will visit thy brethren according as I have said; and their transgressions will I bring down with sorrow upon their own heads.

- 11 I nakon što ja, Enoš, čuh te riječi, vjera moja u Gospoda poče bivati nepokolebljiva; i pomolih mu se, mnogo se i dugo naprežući, za braću svoju Lamance.
- 12 I dogodi se, nakon što se bijah molio i trudio sa svom marljivošću, Gospod mi reče: Udijelit ću ti prema željama tvojim, zbog vjere tvoje.
- 13 A sad gle, ovo bijaše želja koju zaželjeh od njega — bude li tako da narod moj, Nefijci, upadne u prijestup, i na bilo koji način bude uništen, a Lamanci ne budu uništeni, da Gospod Bog sačuva zapis o narodu mojemu, Nefijcima; čak i bude li to moću svete mišice svoje, da bi mogao biti iznesen na vidjelo Lamancima jednoga budućeg dana, tako da bi, možda, oni mogli biti privedeni k spasenju —
- 14 Jer za sada naši napori bijahu uzaludni u tome da ih obnovimo k pravoj vjeri. I oni se zakleše u gnjevu svojem da će, bude li moguće, uništiti zapise naše i nas, a i sve predaje otaca naših.
- 15 Stoga ja, znajući da Gospod Bog može sačuvati zapise naše, vapijah k njemu neprestance, jer on mi reče: Što god zaišteš u vjeri, vjerujući da ćeš primiti u ime Kristovo, primit ćeš to.
- 16 I ja imadoh vjeru, i vapijah k Bogu da sačuva zapise; i on sklopi savez sa mnom da će ih iznijeti na vidjelo Lamancima u pravo vrijeme svoje.
- 17 I ja, Enoš, znadoh da će biti tako, u skladu sa savezom koji on bijaše sklopio; stoga duša moja otpočinu.
- 18 I Gospod mi reče: Oci tvoji također zahtijevahu to od mene, i bit će im učinjeno prema vjeri njihovoj; jer vjera njihova bijaše poput tvoje.
- 19 I tad se dogodi da ja, Enoš, pođoh među narod Nefijev, prorokujući o onome što će doći i svjedočeci o onome što bijah čuo i vidio.

And after I, Enos, had heard these words, my faith began to be unshaken in the Lord; and I prayed unto him with many long strugglings for my brethren, the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that after I had prayed and labored with all diligence, the Lord said unto me: I will grant unto thee according to thy desires, because of thy faith.

And now behold, this was the desire which I desired of him—that if it should so be, that my people, the Nephites, should fall into transgression, and by any means be destroyed, and the Lamanites should not be destroyed, that the Lord God would preserve a record of my people, the Nephites; even if it so be by the power of his holy arm, that it might be brought forth at some future day unto the Lamanites, that, perhaps, they might be brought unto salvation—

For at the present our strugglings were vain in restoring them to the true faith. And they swore in their wrath that, if it were possible, they would destroy our records and us, and also all the traditions of our fathers.

Wherefore, I knowing that the Lord God was able to preserve our records, I cried unto him continually, for he had said unto me: Whatsoever thing ye shall ask in faith, believing that ye shall receive in the name of Christ, ye shall receive it.

And I had faith, and I did cry unto God that he would preserve the records; and he covenanted with me that he would bring them forth unto the Lamanites in his own due time.

And I, Enos, knew it would be according to the covenant which he had made; wherefore my soul did rest.

And the Lord said unto me: Thy fathers have also required of me this thing; and it shall be done unto them according to their faith; for their faith was like unto thine.

And now it came to pass that I, Enos, went about among the people of Nephi, prophesying of things to come, and testifying of the things which I had heard and seen.

20 I svjedočim da narod Nefijev nastojaše marljivo vratiti Lamance k pravoj vjeri u Boga. No naponi naši bijahu uzaludni; mržnja njihova bijaše očvrsnula, i bijahu vođeni zlom naravi svojom te postadoše divlji, i okrutan, i krvoločan narod, pun idolopoklonstva i prljavštine; koji se hrani grabežljivim zvijerima, prebiva u šatorima i luta naokolo divljinom s kratkim kožnim pojasom oko bokova svojih i glavama obrijanim; a vještina njihova bijaše u luku, i u sablji krivošiji, i sjekiri. A mnogi od njih ne jedahu ništa doli sirova mesa; i oni nas neprestance nastojahu uništiti.

21 I dogodi se da narod Nefijev obrađivaše zemlju, i uzgajaše sve vrste žitarica, i plodova, i mnoga krda, i stada raznolike stoke svake vrste, i koze, i divokoze, i također mnogo konja.

22 A bijaše veoma mnogo proroka među nama. A narod bijaše tvrdovrat narod, koji teško razumije.

23 I ne bijaše ničega doli silne oštine, propovijedanja i prorokovanja o ratovima, i sukobima, i uništenjima; i stalnog podsjećanja na smrt, i trajanje vječnosti, i sudove, i moć Božju, i sve to — stalnog poticanja tako da ih se očuva u strahu Gospodnjemu. Kažem, ne bijaše ničega doli toga, i silno velike jasnoće govora, što bi ih udaljilo od brzog srljanja u uništenje. I na taj način ja pišem o njima.

24 I ja vidjeh ratove između Nefijaca i Lamanaca tijekom dana svojih.

25 I dogodi se da počeh starjeti, a stotinu sedamdeset i devet godina bijaše prošlo od vremena kada otac naš Lehi napusti Jeruzalem.

26 I ja vidjeh da moram uskoro sići u grob svoj, a bijah pod djelovanjem moći Božje tako da morah propovijedati i prorokovati ovomu narodu, i navješćivati riječ u skladu s istinom koja je u Kristu. I navješćivah je svih dana svojih, i radovah se tome više nego onome što je svjetsko.

And I bear record that the people of Nephi did seek diligently to restore the Lamanites unto the true faith in God. But our labors were vain; their hatred was fixed, and they were led by their evil nature that they became wild, and ferocious, and a blood-thirsty people, full of idolatry and filthiness; feeding upon beasts of prey; dwelling in tents, and wandering about in the wilderness with a short skin girdle about their loins and their heads shaven; and their skill was in the bow, and in the cimeter, and the ax. And many of them did eat nothing save it was raw meat; and they were continually seeking to destroy us.

And it came to pass that the people of Nephi did till the land, and raise all manner of grain, and of fruit, and flocks of herds, and flocks of all manner of cattle of every kind, and goats, and wild goats, and also many horses.

And there were exceedingly many prophets among us. And the people were a stiffnecked people, hard to understand.

And there was nothing save it was exceeding harshness, preaching and prophesying of wars, and contentions, and destructions, and continually reminding them of death, and the duration of eternity, and the judgments and the power of God, and all these things—stirring them up continually to keep them in the fear of the Lord. I say there was nothing short of these things, and exceedingly great plainness of speech, would keep them from going down speedily to destruction. And after this manner do I write concerning them.

And I saw wars between the Nephites and Lamanites in the course of my days.

And it came to pass that I began to be old, and an hundred and seventy and nine years had passed away from the time that our father Lehi left Jerusalem.

And I saw that I must soon go down to my grave, having been wrought upon by the power of God that I must preach and prophesy unto this people, and declare the word according to the truth which is in Christ. And I have declared it in all my days, and have rejoiced in it above that of the world.

27 I uskoro idem na mjesto počinka svojega, koje je kod Otkupitelja mojega; jer znam da ću u njemu otpočinuti. I radujem se danu kad će moje smrtno odjenuti besmrtnost, i stajati pred njim; tada ću gledati lice njegovo s užitkom, i on će mi reći: Dođite k meni, vi blagoslovljeni, ima mjesto pripravljeno za vas u dvorima Oca mojega. Amen.

And I soon go to the place of my rest, which is with my Redeemer; for I know that in him I shall rest. And I rejoice in the day when my mortal shall put on immortality, and shall stand before him; then shall I see his face with pleasure, and he will say unto me: Come unto me, ye blessed, there is a place prepared for you in the mansions of my Father. Amen.

Knjiga Jaromova

- 1 Evo gle, ja, Jarom, pišem nekoliko riječi prema zapovijedi oca svojega Enoša, tako da bi se naše rodoslovlje moglo voditi.
- 2 A pošto su ove ploče malene, i pošto je ovo zapisano s nakanom da koristi braći našoj Lamancima, stoga, mora svakako biti da ja zapišem ponešto; no neću zapisati ono što prorokovah, niti što mi bijaše objavljeno. Jer što mogah zapisati više nego što oci moji zapisashe? Jer nisu li oni objavili naum spasenja? Kažem vam, da; i to mi je dostatno.
- 3 Gle, potrebno je da se mnogo toga učini među ovim narodom, zbog tvrdoće srdaca njihovih, i gluhoće ušiju njihovih, i zasljepljenosti umova njihovih, i ukočenosti vratova njihovih; ipak, Bog im je veoma milosrdan, te ih još uvijek nije zbrisao s lica zemlje.
- 4 A ima ih mnogo među nama koji imaju mnoge objave, jer nisu svi oni tvrdovrati. A svi oni koji nisu tvrdovrati i imaju vjeru, imaju zajedništvo sa Svetim Duhom, koji očituje djeci ljudskoj, u skladu s vjerom njihovom.
- 5 A sad gle, dvije stotine godina bijaše prošlo, i narod Nefijev postade snažan u zemlji. Oni se trudiše održavati zakon Mojsijev i Šabat svetima Gospodu. I ne obeščašćivahu, niti huljahu. A zakoni zemlje bijahu veoma strogi.
- 6 I oni bijahu raspršeni po velikom dijelu lica zemlje, a i Lamanci također. A oni bijahu silno brojniji nego što bijahu Nefijci; i ljubljahu umorstvo i pijahu krv zvjeradi.
- 7 I dogodi se da oni krenuše mnogo puta protiv nas, Nefijaca, u boj. No, kraljevi naši i vođe naši bijahu moćni ljudi u vjeri Gospodnjoj; i oni podučavahu narod putovima Gospodnjim; stoga, mi se oduprijesmo Lamancima i protjerasmo ih iz zemalja naših, i počesmo utvrđivati gradove naše, ili svako mjesto baštine naše.

The Book of Jarom

Now behold, I, Jarom, write a few words according to the commandment of my father, Enos, that our genealogy may be kept.

And as these plates are small, and as these things are written for the intent of the benefit of our brethren the Lamanites, wherefore, it must needs be that I write a little; but I shall not write the things of my prophesying, nor of my revelations. For what could I write more than my fathers have written? For have not they revealed the plan of salvation? I say unto you, Yea; and this sufficeth me.

Behold, it is expedient that much should be done among this people, because of the hardness of their hearts, and the deafness of their ears, and the blindness of their minds, and the stiffness of their necks; nevertheless, God is exceedingly merciful unto them, and has not as yet swept them off from the face of the land.

And there are many among us who have many revelations, for they are not all stiffnecked. And as many as are not stiffnecked and have faith, have communion with the Holy Spirit, which maketh manifest unto the children of men, according to their faith.

And now, behold, two hundred years had passed away, and the people of Nephi had waxed strong in the land. They observed to keep the law of Moses and the sabbath day holy unto the Lord. And they profaned not; neither did they blaspheme. And the laws of the land were exceedingly strict.

And they were scattered upon much of the face of the land, and the Lamanites also. And they were exceedingly more numerous than were they of the Nephites; and they loved murder and would drink the blood of beasts.

And it came to pass that they came many times against us, the Nephites, to battle. But our kings and our leaders were mighty men in the faith of the Lord; and they taught the people the ways of the Lord; wherefore, we withstood the Lamanites and swept them away out of our lands, and began to fortify our cities, or whatsoever place of our inheritance.

- 8 I razmnožismo se silno, i raširismo se po licu zemlje, te postadosmo veoma bogati zlatom, i srebrom, i dragocjenostima, i izvrsnim radovima od drva, građevinama i strojevima, a i željezom i bakrom, te mjeđi i čelikom, izrađujući raznolika oruđa svih vrsta za obrađivanje zemlje, i oružja ratna — da, oštru šiljastu strijelju, i tobolac, i sulicu, i koplje, i izvršismo sve pripreme za rat.
- 9 I tako, jer bijasmo pripremljeni da se suočimo s Lamancima, oni ne uspijevahu protiv nas. No, riječ Gospodnja bijaše potvrđena, koju on reče ocima našim, govoreći: Ukoliko budete obdržavali zapovijedi moje, napredovat ćete u zemlji.
- 10 I dogodi se, proroci Gospodnji zaprijetiše narodu Nefijevu, prema riječi Božjoj, da će, ne bude li obdržavao zapovijedi, nego upadne u prijestup, biti zbrišan s lica zemlje.
- 11 Stoga se proroci, i svećenici, i učitelji trudiše marljivo, potičući svom dugotrpnošću narod na marljivost; podučavajući zakon Mojsijev, i nakanu zbog koje bijaše dan; uvjeravajući ih da iščekuju Mesiju, i vjeruju u njega, da će doći kao da je već došao. I na taj ih način oni podučavahu.
- 12 I dogodi se, tako čineći oni ih sačuvaše od uništenja na licu zemlje; jer podbadahu srca njihova riječju, neprestance ih potičući na pokajanje.
- 13 I dogodi se da dvije stotine trideset i osam godina bijaše prošlo — na način koji donese ratove, i sukobe, i razdore tijekom mnogo vremena.
- 14 I ja, Jarom, ne pišem više, jer su ploče malene. No gle, braćo moja, možete pogledati druge ploče Nefijeve; jer gle, na njima su zapisi o ratovima našim urezani, u skladu sa spisima kraljeva, ili oni za koje oni narediše da budu zapisani.
- 15 I predajem ove ploče u ruke sina svojega Omnija, da bi se mogle voditi u skladu sa zapovijedima otaca mojih.

And we multiplied exceedingly, and spread upon the face of the land, and became exceedingly rich in gold, and in silver, and in precious things, and in fine workmanship of wood, in buildings, and in machinery, and also in iron and copper, and brass and steel, making all manner of tools of every kind to till the ground, and weapons of war—yea, the sharp pointed arrow, and the quiver, and the dart, and the javelin, and all preparations for war.

And thus being prepared to meet the Lamanites, they did not prosper against us. But the word of the Lord was verified, which he spake unto our fathers, saying that: Inasmuch as ye will keep my commandments ye shall prosper in the land.

And it came to pass that the prophets of the Lord did threaten the people of Nephi, according to the word of God, that if they did not keep the commandments, but should fall into transgression, they should be destroyed from off the face of the land.

Wherefore, the prophets, and the priests, and the teachers, did labor diligently, exhorting with all long-suffering the people to diligence; teaching the law of Moses, and the intent for which it was given; persuading them to look forward unto the Messiah, and believe in him to come as though he already was. And after this manner did they teach them.

And it came to pass that by so doing they kept them from being destroyed upon the face of the land; for they did prick their hearts with the word, continually stirring them up unto repentance.

And it came to pass that two hundred and thirty and eight years had passed away—after the manner of wars, and contentions, and dissensions, for the space of much of the time.

And I, Jarom, do not write more, for the plates are small. But behold, my brethren, ye can go to the other plates of Nephi; for behold, upon them the records of our wars are engraven, according to the writings of the kings, or those which they caused to be written.

And I deliver these plates into the hands of my son Omni, that they may be kept according to the commandments of my fathers.

Knjiga Omnijeva

- 1 Gle, dogodi se, meni, Omniju, zapovjedi otac moj, Jarom, da zapišem ponešto na ovim pločama, kako bih sačuvao rodoslovlje naše —
- 2 Stoga, u dane svoje, htio bih da znadete kako sam se borio mnogo mačem kako bih sačuvao narod svoj, Nefijce, da ne padnu u ruke neprijateljima svojim, Lamancima. No gle, sâm po sebi opak sam čovjek, i ne obdržavah propise ni zapovijedi Gospodnje kao što sam trebao činiti.
- 3 I dogodi se da dvije stotine sedamdeset i šest godina bijaše prošlo, i mi imasmo mnoga razdoblja mira; a imasmo i mnoga razdoblja žestoka ratovanja i krvoprolića. Da, i ukratko, dvije stotine osamdeset i dvije godine bijaše prošlo, i ja čuvah ove ploče u skladu sa zapovijedima otaca mojih; i povjerih ih sinu svojemu Amaronu. I ja okončavam.
- 4 A sad ja, Amaron, upisujem što god pišem, a toga je malo, u knjigu oca svojega.
- 5 Gle, dogodi se da tri stotine i dvadeset godina bijaše prošlo, a opakiji dio Nefijaca bijaše uništen.
- 6 Jer Gospod ne htjede dopustiti, nakon što ih bijaše izveo iz zemlje jeruzalemske, te ih čuvao i sačuvao da ne padnu u ruke neprijatelja svojih, da, ne htjede dopustiti da riječi ne budu potvrđene, koje on izreče ocima našim, govoreći: Ukoliko ne budete obdržavali zapovijedi moje, nećete napredovati u zemlji.
- 7 Stoga, Gospod ih pohodi velikim sudom; ipak, on poštedi pravedne da ne izginu, već ih izbavi iz ruku neprijatelja njihovih.
- 8 I dogodi se da ja predadoh ploče bratu svojemu Kemišu.

The Book of Omni

Behold, it came to pass that I, Omni, being commanded by my father, Jarom, that I should write somewhat upon these plates, to preserve our genealogy—

Wherefore, in my days, I would that ye should know that I fought much with the sword to preserve my people, the Nephites, from falling into the hands of their enemies, the Lamanites. But behold, I of myself am a wicked man, and I have not kept the statutes and the commandments of the Lord as I ought to have done.

And it came to pass that two hundred and seventy and six years had passed away, and we had many seasons of peace; and we had many seasons of serious war and bloodshed. Yea, and in fine, two hundred and eighty and two years had passed away, and I had kept these plates according to the commandments of my fathers; and I conferred them upon my son Amaron. And I make an end.

And now I, Amaron, write the things whatsoever I write, which are few, in the book of my father.

Behold, it came to pass that three hundred and twenty years had passed away, and the more wicked part of the Nephites were destroyed.

For the Lord would not suffer, after he had led them out of the land of Jerusalem and kept and preserved them from falling into the hands of their enemies, yea, he would not suffer that the words should not be verified, which he spake unto our fathers, saying that: Inasmuch as ye will not keep my commandments ye shall not prosper in the land.

Wherefore, the Lord did visit them in great judgment; nevertheless, he did spare the righteous that they should not perish, but did deliver them out of the hands of their enemies.

And it came to pass that I did deliver the plates unto my brother Chemish.

- 9 Sad ja, Kemiš, upisujem ono malo što pišem u istu knjigu kao i brat moj; jer gle, vidjeh posljednje što on napisa, da on napisa to vlastitom rukom svojom; i on napisa to u onaj dan kad ih predade meni. I na taj način mi vodimo zapise, jer to je u skladu sa zapovijedima otaca naših. I ja okončavam.
- 10 Gle ja, Abinadom, sin sam Kemišev. Gle, dogodi se da vidjeh mnogo ratovanja i sukoba između naroda mojega Nefijaca i Lamanaca. I ja, vlastitim mačem svojim, oduzeh živote mnogima od Lamanaca u obrani braće svoje.
- 11 I gle, zapis ovoga naroda urezan je na pločama koje su imali kraljevi, prema naraštajima; i ja ne znam ni za kakvu objavu osim za ono što bijaše zapisano, niti za proroštvo; stoga, ono što je dostatno zapisano je. I ja okončavam.
- 12 Gle, ja sam Amaleki, sin Abinadomov. Gle, reći ću vam ponešto o Mosiji, koji bijaše postavljen za kralja nad zemljom zarahemalskom; jer gle, on bijaše upozoren od Gospoda da pobjegne iz zemlje Nefijeve, a svi oni koji htjednu poslušati glas Gospodnji trebaju također otići iz zemlje s njim u divljinu —
- 13 I dogodi se da on učini onako kako mu Gospod bijaše zapovjedio. I oni otiđoše iz zemlje u divljinu, svi oni koji htjednoše poslušati glas Gospodnji; i bijahu vođeni mnogim propovijedanjima i prorokovanjima. I bijahu upravljani neprestance riječju Božjom; i bijahu vođeni snagom mišice njegove kroz divljinu sve dok ne siđoše u zemlju koja se zove zemlja zarahemalska.
- 14 I oni otkriše narod, koji se nazivaše narod Zarahemlin. Evo, nastala veliko radovanje među narodom Zarahemlinim; a i Zarahemla se radovala silno, jer Gospod bijaše poslao narod Mosijin s mjedenim pločama koje sadržavahu zapis o Židovima.

Now I, Chemish, write what few things I write, in the same book with my brother; for behold, I saw the last which he wrote, that he wrote it with his own hand; and he wrote it in the day that he delivered them unto me. And after this manner we keep the records, for it is according to the commandments of our fathers. And I make an end.

Behold, I, Abinadom, am the son of Chemish. Behold, it came to pass that I saw much war and contention between my people, the Nephites, and the Lamanites; and I, with my own sword, have taken the lives of many of the Lamanites in the defence of my brethren.

And behold, the record of this people is engraven upon plates which is had by the kings, according to the generations; and I know of no revelation save that which has been written, neither prophecy; wherefore, that which is sufficient is written. And I make an end.

Behold, I am Amaleki, the son of Abinadom. Behold, I will speak unto you somewhat concerning Mosiah, who was made king over the land of Zarahemla; for behold, he being warned of the Lord that he should flee out of the land of Nephi, and as many as would hearken unto the voice of the Lord should also depart out of the land with him, into the wilderness—

And it came to pass that he did according as the Lord had commanded him. And they departed out of the land into the wilderness, as many as would hearken unto the voice of the Lord; and they were led by many preachings and prophesyings. And they were admonished continually by the word of God; and they were led by the power of his arm, through the wilderness until they came down into the land which is called the land of Zarahemla.

And they discovered a people, who were called the people of Zarahemla. Now, there was great rejoicing among the people of Zarahemla; and also Zarahemla did rejoice exceedingly, because the Lord had sent the people of Mosiah with the plates of brass which contained the record of the Jews.

- 15 Gle, dogodi se da Mosija otkri kako narod Zarahemlin izide iz Jeruzalema u vrijeme kad Sidkija, kralj judejski, bijaše odveden zaslužnjen u Babilon.
- 16 I oni putovahu divljinom, te bijahu dovedeni rukom Gospodnjom preko velikih voda u zemlju gdje ih Mosija otkri; i oni boravljahu tamo od tog vremena nadalje.
- 17 I u vrijeme kad ih Mosija otkri, oni bijahu postali veoma brojni. Ipak, oni imahu mnogo ratova i žestokih sukoba, i padahu od mača s vremena na vrijeme; a jezik njihov postade iskvaren; i ne donesoše nikakvih zapisa sa sobom; i nijekahu postojanje Stvoritelja svojega; a ni Mosija, ni narod Mosijin, ne mogahu ih razumjeti.
- 18 No dogodi se, Mosija naredi da budu podučeni u jeziku njegovu. I dogodi se, nakon što bijahu podučeni u jeziku Mosijinu, Zarahemla dade rodoslovlje otaca svojih prema sjećanju svojemu; i ono je zapisano, no ne na ovim pločama.
- 19 I dogodi se da se narod Zarahemlin i Mosijin ujediniše; a Mosija bijaše određen da bude kralj njihov.
- 20 I dogodi se u danima Mosijinim, velik kamen bijaše donesen k njemu, s urezima na njemu; i on protumači ureze darom i moću Božjom.
- 21 A oni dadoše izvješće o nekom Korijantumru i pobijenima naroda njegova. A Korijantumra otkri narod Zarahemlin, i on boravljao s njima u razdoblju od devet mjeseci.
- 22 Ono također govoraše nekoliko riječi o ocima njegovim. A prvi roditelji njegovi stigoše s kule, u vrijeme kad Gospod pobrka jezik ljudima; i žestina Gospodnja pade na njih u skladu sa sudovima njegovim, koji su pravedni; a kosti njihove leže raspršene u zemlji na sjeveru.
- 23 Gle, ja, Amaleki, bijah rođen u dane Mosijine; i poživjeh toliko da vidjeh smrt njegovu; a Benjamin, sin njegov, vlada umjesto njega.

Behold, it came to pass that Mosiah discovered that the people of Zarahemla came out from Jerusalem at the time that Zedekiah, king of Judah, was carried away captive into Babylon.

And they journeyed in the wilderness, and were brought by the hand of the Lord across the great waters, into the land where Mosiah discovered them; and they had dwelt there from that time forth.

And at the time that Mosiah discovered them, they had become exceedingly numerous. Nevertheless, they had had many wars and serious contentions, and had fallen by the sword from time to time; and their language had become corrupted; and they had brought no records with them; and they denied the being of their Creator; and Mosiah, nor the people of Mosiah, could understand them.

But it came to pass that Mosiah caused that they should be taught in his language. And it came to pass that after they were taught in the language of Mosiah, Zarahemla gave a genealogy of his fathers, according to his memory; and they are written, but not in these plates.

And it came to pass that the people of Zarahemla, and of Mosiah, did unite together; and Mosiah was appointed to be their king.

And it came to pass in the days of Mosiah, there was a large stone brought unto him with engravings on it; and he did interpret the engravings by the gift and power of God.

And they gave an account of one Coriantumr, and the slain of his people. And Coriantumr was discovered by the people of Zarahemla; and he dwelt with them for the space of nine moons.

It also spake a few words concerning his fathers. And his first parents came out from the tower, at the time the Lord confounded the language of the people; and the severity of the Lord fell upon them according to his judgments, which are just; and their bones lay scattered in the land northward.

Behold, I, Amaleki, was born in the days of Mosiah; and I have lived to see his death; and Benjamin, his son, reigneth in his stead.

24 I gle, vidjeh, u dane kralja Benjamina, žestok rat i mnogo krvoprolića između Nefijaca i Lamanaca. No gle, Nefijci stekoše veliku premoć nad njima; da, toliko da ih kralj Benjamin istjera iz zemlje zarahemalske.

25 I dogodi se da počeh starjeti; i pošto nemam potomstva, a znajući da je kralj Benjamin pravedan čovjek pred Gospodom, stoga, izručit ću mu ove ploče, potičući sve ljude da dođu k Bogu, Svecu Izraelovu, i povjeruju u prorokovanje, i u objave, i u posluživanje anđela, i u dar govorenja jezicima, i u dar tumačenja jezika, i u sve ono što je dobro; jer, nema ničega što je dobro, a da ne dolazi od Gospoda; a ono što je zlo dolazi od đavla.

26 I evo, ljubljena braćo moja, htio bih da dođete Kristu, koji je Svetac Izraelov, i uzmete udjela u spasenju njegovu, i moći otkupljenja njegova. Da, dođite k njemu, i prinesite cijelu dušu svoju kao prinos njemu, i nastavite u postu i molitvi, i ustrajte do svršetka; i živoga mi Gospoda, bit ćete spašeni.

27 A sad, htio bih govoriti ponešto o određenom broju ljudi koji uzidoše u divljinu da bi se vratili u zemlju Nefijevu; jer bijaše velik broj onih koji željahu posjedovati zemlju baštine svoje.

28 Stoga, oni uzidoše u divljinu. A vođa njihov bijaše snažan i moćan čovjek, i tvrdovrat čovjek, stoga on prouzrokovao sukob među njima; te oni bijahu svi pobijeni u divljini, osim pedesetoro, a ovi se vratiše ponovno u zemlju zarahemalsku.

29 I dogodi se da oni također povedoše druge, u znatnom broju, i krenuše ponovno na put svoj u divljinu.

30 I ja, Amaleki, imadoh brata, koji također pođe s njima; i ne znam od tada ništa o njima. I uskoro ću leći u grob svoj; a ove su ploče ispunjene. I ja okončavam govorenje svoje.

And behold, I have seen, in the days of king Benjamin, a serious war and much bloodshed between the Nephites and the Lamanites. But behold, the Nephites did obtain much advantage over them; yea, insomuch that king Benjamin did drive them out of the land of Zarahemla.

And it came to pass that I began to be old; and, having no seed, and knowing king Benjamin to be a just man before the Lord, wherefore, I shall deliver up these plates unto him, exhorting all men to come unto God, the Holy One of Israel, and believe in prophesying, and in revelations, and in the ministering of angels, and in the gift of speaking with tongues, and in the gift of interpreting languages, and in all things which are good; for there is nothing which is good save it comes from the Lord: and that which is evil cometh from the devil.

And now, my beloved brethren, I would that ye should come unto Christ, who is the Holy One of Israel, and partake of his salvation, and the power of his redemption. Yea, come unto him, and offer your whole souls as an offering unto him, and continue in fasting and praying, and endure to the end; and as the Lord liveth ye will be saved.

And now I would speak somewhat concerning a certain number who went up into the wilderness to return to the land of Nephi; for there was a large number who were desirous to possess the land of their inheritance.

Wherefore, they went up into the wilderness. And their leader being a strong and mighty man, and a stiffnecked man, wherefore he caused a contention among them; and they were all slain, save fifty, in the wilderness, and they returned again to the land of Zarahemla.

And it came to pass that they also took others to a considerable number, and took their journey again into the wilderness.

And I, Amaleki, had a brother, who also went with them; and I have not since known concerning them. And I am about to lie down in my grave; and these plates are full. And I make an end of my speaking.

Riječi Mormonove

- 1 I sad ja, Mormon, spremam se predati zapis kojeg izrađivah u ruke sina svojega Moronija, gle, bijah svjedokom gotovo potpunog uništenja naroda svojega, Nefijaca.
- 2 I mnogo stotina godina nakon dolaska Kristova predajem ove zapise u ruke sina svojega; i čini mi se da će on biti svjedokom potpunog uništenja naroda mojega. No, udijelio Bog da ih on nadživi, kako bi zapisao ponešto o njima, i ponešto o Kristu, tako da im možda jednoga dana to može koristiti.
- 3 A sad, govorim ponešto o onomu što zapisah; jer nakon što bijah izradio sažetak s ploča Nefijevih do vladavine ovoga kralja Benjamina, o kojemu Amaleki govoraše, potražih među zapisima koji bijahu predani u ruke moje, i nađoh ove ploče, koje sadržavahu to kratko izvješće o prorocima, od Jakova do vladavine ovoga kralja Benjamina, a i mnoge od riječi Nefijevih.
- 4 I ono što je na tim pločama ugodno je meni, zbog proroštava o dolasku Kristovu; a oci moji znaju da mnoga od njih bijahu ispunjena; da, i ja također znadem da sve ono što se prorokovalo o nama do današnjega dana bijaše ispunjeno, a sve ono što se proteže dalje od ovoga dana mora se zasigurno dogoditi —
- 5 Stoga, ja izabrah to da bih završio zapis svoj s time; a preostali dio zapisa svojega preuzet ću s ploča Nefijevih; i ne mogu zapisati ni stoti dio onoga što se odnosi na narod moj.
- 6 No gle, uzet ću ove ploče, koje sadrže ta proroštva i objave, i spojiti ih s preostalim dijelom zapisa svojega, jer one su poizbor meni; i znadem da će biti poizbor braći mojoj.
- 7 I to činim za mudru svrhu; jer tako mi nešto šapuće, u skladu s djelovanjem Duha Gospodnjega koji je u meni. I evo, ja ne znam sve, no Gospod zna sve što će doći; stoga, on djeluje u meni da činim po volji njegovoj.

The Words of Mormon

And now I, Mormon, being about to deliver up the record which I have been making into the hands of my son Moroni, behold I have witnessed almost all the destruction of my people, the Nephites.

And it is many hundred years after the coming of Christ that I deliver these records into the hands of my son; and it supposeth me that he will witness the entire destruction of my people. But may God grant that he may survive them, that he may write somewhat concerning them, and somewhat concerning Christ, that perhaps some day it may profit them.

And now, I speak somewhat concerning that which I have written; for after I had made an abridgment from the plates of Nephi, down to the reign of this king Benjamin, of whom Amaleki spake, I searched among the records which had been delivered into my hands, and I found these plates, which contained this small account of the prophets, from Jacob down to the reign of this king Benjamin, and also many of the words of Nephi.

And the things which are upon these plates pleasing me, because of the prophecies of the coming of Christ; and my fathers knowing that many of them have been fulfilled; yea, and I also know that as many things as have been prophesied concerning us down to this day have been fulfilled, and as many as go beyond this day must surely come to pass—

Wherefore, I chose these things, to finish my record upon them, which remainder of my record I shall take from the plates of Nephi; and I cannot write the hundredth part of the things of my people.

But behold, I shall take these plates, which contain these prophesyings and revelations, and put them with the remainder of my record, for they are choice unto me; and I know they will be choice unto my brethren.

And I do this for a wise purpose; for thus it whispereth me, according to the workings of the Spirit of the Lord which is in me. And now, I do not know all things; but the Lord knoweth all things which are to come; wherefore, he worketh in me to do according to his will.

- 8 I moja je molitva Bogu za braću moju, da bi jednom ponovno došli do spoznaje o Bogu, da, o otkupljenju Kristovom; da mogu jednom ponovno biti očaravajući narod.
- 9 A sad ja, Mormon, krećem sa završavanjem zapisa svojega, koji preuzimam s ploča Nefijevih; i to činim prema znanju i razumijevanju koje mi Bog dade.
- 10 Dakle, dogodi se, nakon što Amaleki predade te ploče u ruke kralja Benjamina, on ih uze i stavi ih s drugim pločama koje sadržavahu zapise, koje kraljevi predavahu iz naraštaja u naraštaj do danā kralja Benjamina.
- 11 I oni bijahu predavani od kralja Benjamina, iz naraštaja u naraštaj, dok ne dopadoše u ruke moje. I ja, Mormon, molim se Bogu da budu sačuvani od sada ubuduće. I znadem da će biti sačuvani, jer su velike stvari zapisane u njima, iz kojih će narodu mojemu i braći njihovoj biti suđeno u velik i posljednji dan, u skladu s riječju Božjom koja je zapisana.
- 12 A sad, o ovom kralju Benjaminu — on imaše nekih sukoba među narodom svojim.
- 13 I dogodi se također da ćete Lamanaca siđoše iz zemlje Nefijeve u boj protiv naroda njegovoga. No gle, kralj Benjamin skupi ćete svoje, i ustade protiv njih; i suprotstavi im se snagom vlastite mišice svoje, mačem Labanovim.
- 14 I u snazi se Gospodnjoj oni sukobljavahu s neprijateljima svojim, sve dok ne pobiše mnoge tisuće Lamanaca. I dogodi se da se oni sukobljavahu s Lamancima sve dok ih ne protjeraše iz svih zemalja baštine svoje.
- 15 I dogodi se, nakon što se javiše lažni Kristi, i usta njihova bijahu zatvorena, a oni kažnjeni prema zločinima svojim;

And my prayer to God is concerning my brethren, that they may once again come to the knowledge of God, yea, the redemption of Christ; that they may once again be a delightsome people.

And now I, Mormon, proceed to finish out my record, which I take from the plates of Nephi; and I make it according to the knowledge and the understanding which God has given me.

Wherefore, it came to pass that after Amaleki had delivered up these plates into the hands of king Benjamin, he took them and put them with the other plates, which contained records which had been handed down by the kings, from generation to generation until the days of king Benjamin.

And they were handed down from king Benjamin, from generation to generation until they have fallen into my hands. And I, Mormon, pray to God that they may be preserved from this time henceforth. And I know that they will be preserved; for there are great things written upon them, out of which my people and their brethren shall be judged at the great and last day, according to the word of God which is written.

And now, concerning this king Benjamin—he had somewhat of contentions among his own people.

And it came to pass also that the armies of the Lamanites came down out of the land of Nephi, to battle against his people. But behold, king Benjamin gathered together his armies, and he did stand against them; and he did fight with the strength of his own arm, with the sword of Laban.

And in the strength of the Lord they did contend against their enemies, until they had slain many thousands of the Lamanites. And it came to pass that they did contend against the Lamanites until they had driven them out of all the lands of their inheritance.

And it came to pass that after there had been false Christs, and their mouths had been shut, and they punished according to their crimes;

16 I nakon što se javiše lažni proroci, i lažni propovjednici i učitelji među narodom, i svi oni bijahu kažnjeni prema zločinima svojim; i nakon što bijaše mnogo sukoba i mnogo odmetanja k Lamancima, gle, dogodi se da kralj Benjamin, uz pomoć svetih proroka koji bijahu među narodom njegovim —

17 Jer gle, kralj Benjamin bijaše svet čovjek, i on vladaše narodom svojim u pravednosti; a bijaše mnogo svetih ljudi u zemlji, i oni govorahu riječ Božju s moću i ovlašću; i upotrebljavahu mnogo oštine zbog tvrdovratosti naroda —

18 Stoga, uz pomoć ovih, kralj Benjamin, trudeći se svom snagom tijela svojega i sposobnošću cijele duše svoje, kao i proroci, još jednom uspostavi mir u zemlji.

And after there had been false prophets, and false preachers and teachers among the people, and all these having been punished according to their crimes; and after there having been much contention and many dissensions away unto the Lamanites, behold, it came to pass that king Benjamin, with the assistance of the holy prophets who were among his people—

For behold, king Benjamin was a holy man, and he did reign over his people in righteousness; and there were many holy men in the land, and they did speak the word of God with power and with authority; and they did use much sharpness because of the stiffneckedness of the people—

Wherefore, with the help of these, king Benjamin, by laboring with all the might of his body and the faculty of his whole soul, and also the prophets, did once more establish peace in the land.

Knjiga Mosijina

Mosija 1

- 1 I evo, ne bijaše više nikakva sukoba u cijeloj zemlji zarahemalskoj, među cijelim narodom što pripadaše kralju Benjaminu, tako da kralj Benjamin imaše trajan mir sav ostatak dana svojih.
- 2 I dogodi se da on imaše tri sina; i dade im imena Mosija, i Helorum, i Helaman. I on se pobrinu da budu podučeni cijelom jeziku otaca njegovih, da bi tako mogli postati ljudi razumni; te da bi mogli doznati o proroštvima što ih izrekoše usta otaca njihovih, koja im bijahu predana rukom Gospodnjom.
- 3 I on ih također podučavaše o zapisima što bijahu urezani na mjedenim pločama, govoreći: Sinovi moji, htio bih da se sjetite kako bismo, da ne bijaše ovih ploča što sadrže ove zapise i ove zapovijedi, morali trpjeti u neznanju, čak i u ovo sadašnje vrijeme, ne poznavajući otajstva Božja.
- 4 Jer ne bi bilo moguće da otac naš, Lehi, upamti sve ovo, kako bi podučio o tome djecu svoju, osim da ne bijaše pomoći ovih ploča; naime, jer bijaše podučen u jeziku Egipćana, zato on mogaše čitati ove ureze, i podučiti o njima djecu svoju, da tako i oni uzmognu podučiti o njima djecu svoju, i time ispuniti zapovijedi Božje sve do ovoga sadašnjeg vremena.
- 5 Kažem vam, sinovi moji, da ne bijaše ovih stvari, što bijahu čuvane i sačuvane rukom Božjom da bismo mogli čitati i razumjeti o otajstvima njegovim, te imati zapovijedi njegove uvijek pred očima našim, čak bi i oci naši propali u nevjeru, a mi bismo bili poput braće naše Lamanaca, koji ne znaju ništa o tome, ili ne vjeruju u to kad ih se podučiti o tome, zbog predaja otaca njihovih, koje nisu ispravne.

The Book of Mosiah

Mosiah 1

And now there was no more contention in all the land of Zarahemla, among all the people who belonged to king Benjamin, so that king Benjamin had continual peace all the remainder of his days.

And it came to pass that he had three sons; and he called their names Mosiah, and Helorum, and Helaman. And he caused that they should be taught in all the language of his fathers, that thereby they might become men of understanding; and that they might know concerning the prophecies which had been spoken by the mouths of their fathers, which were delivered them by the hand of the Lord.

And he also taught them concerning the records which were engraven on the plates of brass, saying: My sons, I would that ye should remember that were it not for these plates, which contain these records and these commandments, we must have suffered in ignorance, even at this present time, not knowing the mysteries of God.

For it were not possible that our father, Lehi, could have remembered all these things, to have taught them to his children, except it were for the help of these plates; for he having been taught in the language of the Egyptians therefore he could read these engravings, and teach them to his children, that thereby they could teach them to their children, and so fulfilling the commandments of God, even down to this present time.

I say unto you, my sons, were it not for these things, which have been kept and preserved by the hand of God, that we might read and understand of his mysteries, and have his commandments always before our eyes, that even our fathers would have dwindled in unbelief, and we should have been like unto our brethren, the Lamanites, who know nothing concerning these things, or even do not believe them when they are taught them, because of the traditions of their fathers, which are not correct.

6 O sinovi moji, htio bih da se sjetite kako su ove besjede istinite, a i da su ovi zapisi istiniti. I gle, također i ploče Nefijeve, koje sadrže zapise i besjede otaca naših od vremena kad oni napustiše Jeruzalem pa do sada, i one su istinite; i možemo znati o stvarnosti njihovoj jer ih imamo pred očima svojim.

7 I evo, sinovi moji, htio bih da se sjetite istraživati ih marljivo, tako da se možete okoristiti time; i htio bih da obdržavate zapovijedi Božje, tako da možete napredovati u zemlji u skladu s obećanjima koja Gospod dade ocima našim.

8 I mnogo više toga kralj Benjamin podučavaše sinove svoje, što nije zapisano u ovoj knjizi.

9 I dogodi se, nakon što kralj Benjamin okonča podučavati sinove svoje, on ostarje i vidje da mora veoma skoro poći putem svega zemaljskoga; zato on promisli kako je prikladno da podijeli kraljevstvo jednomu od sinova svojih.

10 Zato, on naredi da se Mosija dovede k njemu; a ovo su riječi koje mu on izreče, govoreći: Sine moj, htio bih da izdaš proglas diljem cijele zemlje ove među svim narodom ovim, to jest narodom Zarahemlinim, te narodom Mosijinim koji prebiva u zemlji, da se tako oni mogu sabrati; jer ću sutra proglasiti tom narodu svojemu vlastitim ustima svojim da si ti kralj i vladar nad narodom ovim, kojega nam Gospod Bog naš dade.

11 A povrh toga, nadjenut ću ovom narodu ime, da se po njemu može razlikovati od svih naroda koje Gospod Bog izvede iz zemlje jeruzalemske; a to činim jer oni bijahu narod marljiv u obdržavanju zapovijedi Gospodnjih.

12 I dajem im ime koje nikad neće biti izbrisano, osim da to bude zbog prijestupa.

O my sons, I would that ye should remember that these sayings are true, and also that these records are true. And behold, also the plates of Nephi, which contain the records and the sayings of our fathers from the time they left Jerusalem until now, and they are true; and we can know of their surety because we have them before our eyes.

And now, my sons, I would that ye should remember to search them diligently, that ye may profit thereby; and I would that ye should keep the commandments of God, that ye may prosper in the land according to the promises which the Lord made unto our fathers.

And many more things did king Benjamin teach his sons, which are not written in this book.

And it came to pass that after king Benjamin had made an end of teaching his sons, that he waxed old, and he saw that he must very soon go the way of all the earth; therefore, he thought it expedient that he should confer the kingdom upon one of his sons.

Therefore, he had Mosiah brought before him; and these are the words which he spake unto him, saying: My son, I would that ye should make a proclamation throughout all this land among all this people, or the people of Zarahemla, and the people of Mosiah who dwell in the land, that thereby they may be gathered together; for on the morrow I shall proclaim unto this my people out of mine own mouth that thou art a king and a ruler over this people, whom the Lord our God hath given us.

And moreover, I shall give this people a name, that thereby they may be distinguished above all the people which the Lord God hath brought out of the land of Jerusalem; and this I do because they have been a diligent people in keeping the commandments of the Lord.

And I give unto them a name that never shall be blotted out, except it be through transgression.

- 13 Da, i povrh toga kažem ti, ako ovaj visoko povlašten narod Gospodnji upadne u prijestup, i postane opak i preljubnički narod, tad će ih Gospod izručiti, te će oni tako postati slabi poput braće svoje; i on ih neće više čuvati nenadmašivom i čudesnom moći svojom, kao što dosad čuvaše oce naše.
- 14 Jer kažem ti, da on ne pružaše ruku svoju čuvajući oce naše oni bi morali pasti u ruke Lamanaca, i postati žrtve mržnje njihovih.
- 15 I dogodi se, nakon što kralj Benjamin okonča ove besjede sinu svojem, on mu predade odgovornost gledom na sve poslove kraljevstva.
- 16 I povrh toga, on mu također predade odgovornost gledom na zapise što bijahu urezani na mjedenim pločama; i također na ploče Nefijeve, i također, na mač Labanov, te kuglu, to jest smjerokaz, što vođaše oce naše kroz divljinu, što je pripravi ruka Gospodnja da bi njome mogli biti vođeni, svatko prema obziru i maru što joj ih iskazivaše.
- 17 Zato, kad bijahu nevjerni, ne uspijevahu niti napredovahu na putovanju svojem, već bijahu tjerani natrag, i prizivahu nezadovoljstvo Božje na sebe; i zato bijahu udareni glađu i teškim nevoljama, da ih potaknu da se sjećaju dužnosti svoje.
- 18 I evo, dogodi se da Mosija pođe i učini kako mu otac njegov bijaše zapovjedio, i on proglasi svemu narodu što bijaše u zemlji zarahemalskoj te se tako oni mogahu sabrati zajedno da uzidu do hrama kako bi čuli riječi koje će im otac njegov izgovoriti.

Yea, and moreover I say unto you, that if this highly favored people of the Lord should fall into transgression, and become a wicked and an adulterous people, that the Lord will deliver them up, that thereby they become weak like unto their brethren; and he will no more preserve them by his matchless and marvelous power, as he has hitherto preserved our fathers.

For I say unto you, that if he had not extended his arm in the preservation of our fathers they must have fallen into the hands of the Lamanites, and become victims to their hatred.

And it came to pass that after king Benjamin had made an end of these sayings to his son, that he gave him charge concerning all the affairs of the kingdom.

And moreover, he also gave him charge concerning the records which were engraven on the plates of brass; and also the plates of Nephi; and also, the sword of Laban, and the ball or director, which led our fathers through the wilderness, which was prepared by the hand of the Lord that thereby they might be led, every one according to the heed and diligence which they gave unto him.

Therefore, as they were unfaithful they did not prosper nor progress in their journey, but were driven back, and incurred the displeasure of God upon them; and therefore they were smitten with famine and sore afflictions, to stir them up in remembrance of their duty.

And now, it came to pass that Mosiah went and did as his father had commanded him, and proclaimed unto all the people who were in the land of Zarahemla that thereby they might gather themselves together, to go up to the temple to hear the words which his father should speak unto them.

Mosija 2

- 1 I dogodi se, nakon što Mosija učini kako mu otac njegov bijaše zapovjedio, i izda proglas diljem cijele zemlje, narod se sabiraše diljem cijele zemlje, tako da može uzići do hrama kako bi čuo riječi koje će mu kralj Benjamin izgovoriti.
- 2 A bijaše ih velik broj, i to toliko mnogo da ih ne izbrojahu; jer se umnožiše silno i postadoše brojni u zemlji.
- 3 I oni također uzeše od prvina stada svojih, da bi mogli prinijeti žrtvu i paljenice u skladu sa zakonom Mojsijevim;
- 4 A također i da bi mogli dati zahvale Gospodu Bogu svojemu, koji ih izvede iz zemlje jeruzalemske, i koji ih izbavi iz ruku neprijatelja njihovih, i postavi pravedne ljude da budu učitelji njihovi, a i pravedna čovjeka da bude kralj njihov, koji uspostavi mir u zemlji zarahemalskoj, i koji ih podučiti da obdržavaju zapovijedi Božje, tako da se mogu radovati i biti ispunjeni ljubavlju prema Bogu i svim ljudima.
- 5 I dogodi se, kad uziđoše do hrama, oni razapeše šatore svoje naokolo, svaki čovjek prema obitelji svojoj, koja se sastojala od žene njegove, i sinova njegovih, i kćeri njegovih, i njihovih sinova, i njihovih kćeri, od najstarijih do najmlađih, a svaka obitelj bijaše odijeljena jedna od druge.
- 6 I oni razapeše šatore svoje oko hrama, i svaki čovjek namjesti šator svoj s vratima njegovim prema hramu, da bi tako mogli ostati u šatorima svojim i čuti riječi koje će im kralj Benjamin izgovoriti;
- 7 Jer mnoštvo bijaše tako veliko da ih kralj Benjamin ne mogaše sve podučavati unutar zidina hrama, zato on naredi da se kula podigne, da bi tako narod njegov mogao čuti riječi koje će im on izgovoriti.

Mosiah 2

And it came to pass that after Mosiah had done as his father had commanded him, and had made a proclamation throughout all the land, that the people gathered themselves together throughout all the land, that they might go up to the temple to hear the words which king Benjamin should speak unto them.

And there were a great number, even so many that they did not number them; for they had multiplied exceedingly and waxed great in the land.

And they also took of the firstlings of their flocks, that they might offer sacrifice and burnt offerings according to the law of Moses;

And also that they might give thanks to the Lord their God, who had brought them out of the land of Jerusalem, and who had delivered them out of the hands of their enemies, and had appointed just men to be their teachers, and also a just man to be their king, who had established peace in the land of Zarahemla, and who had taught them to keep the commandments of God, that they might rejoice and be filled with love towards God and all men.

And it came to pass that when they came up to the temple, they pitched their tents round about, every man according to his family, consisting of his wife, and his sons, and his daughters, and their sons, and their daughters, from the eldest down to the youngest, every family being separate one from another.

And they pitched their tents round about the temple, every man having his tent with the door thereof towards the temple, that thereby they might remain in their tents and hear the words which king Benjamin should speak unto them;

For the multitude being so great that king Benjamin could not teach them all within the walls of the temple, therefore he caused a tower to be erected, that thereby his people might hear the words which he should speak unto them.

8 I dogodi se da on poče govoriti narodu svojemu s kule; i oni ne mogahu svi čuti riječi njegove zbog veličine mnoštva; zato on naredi da riječi što ih izgovori budu zapisane i poslone među one što ne bijahu unutar dosega glasa njegova, da bi i oni mogli primiti riječi njegove.

9 A ovo su riječi koje on izreče i naredi da budu zapisane, govoreći: Braćo moja, svi vi što se skupiste, vi što možete čuti riječi moje koje ću vam izgovoriti danas; jer vam ne zapovjedih da uzidete amo poigravati se riječima koje ću izgovoriti, već da me poslušate, i otvorite uši svoje tako da možete čuti, i srca svoja tako da možete razumjeti, i umove svoje tako da bi otajstva Božja mogla biti razotkrivena pogledu vašem.

10 Ne zapovjedih vam da uzidete amo kako biste me se ustrašili, ili da biste pomislili kako sam ja sâm po sebi više nego smrtan čovjek.

11 Naprotiv, ja sam poput vas, podložan svakovrsnim slabostima tijela i uma; ipak, izabra me narod ovaj i posveti otac moj, i dopusti mi ruka Gospodnja da budem vladar i kralj nad narodom ovim; i uzdrži me i očuva nenadmašiva moć njegova, da vam služim svom moću, umom i snagom koje mi Gospod udijeli.

12 Kažem vam, pošto mi bijaše dopušteno provesti dane svoje u službi vama, i to sve do ovog vremena, i ne tražah zlata ni srebra, niti ikakva bogatstva od vas;

13 Niti dopuštah da budete zatočeni po tamnicama, niti da činite jedni druge robovima, niti da ubijate, ili pljačkate, ili kradete, ili činite preljub; niti dopuštah da činite bilo kakvu opačinu, i podučavah vas da obdržavate zapovijedi Gospodnje u svemu što vam on zapovjedi —

And it came to pass that he began to speak to his people from the tower; and they could not all hear his words because of the greatness of the multitude; therefore he caused that the words which he spake should be written and sent forth among those that were not under the sound of his voice, that they might also receive his words.

And these are the words which he spake and caused to be written, saying: My brethren, all ye that have assembled yourselves together, you that can hear my words which I shall speak unto you this day; for I have not commanded you to come up hither to trifle with the words which I shall speak, but that you should hearken unto me, and open your ears that ye may hear, and your hearts that ye may understand, and your minds that the mysteries of God may be unfolded to your view.

I have not commanded you to come up hither that ye should fear me, or that ye should think that I of myself am more than a mortal man.

But I am like as yourselves, subject to all manner of infirmities in body and mind; yet I have been chosen by this people, and consecrated by my father, and was suffered by the hand of the Lord that I should be a ruler and a king over this people; and have been kept and preserved by his matchless power, to serve you with all the might, mind and strength which the Lord hath granted unto me.

I say unto you that as I have been suffered to spend my days in your service, even up to this time, and have not sought gold nor silver nor any manner of riches of you;

Neither have I suffered that ye should be confined in dungeons, nor that ye should make slaves one of another, nor that ye should murder, or plunder, or steal, or commit adultery; nor even have I suffered that ye should commit any manner of wickedness, and have taught you that ye should keep the commandments of the Lord, in all things which he hath commanded you—

14 Pa i ja se sâm trudih vlastitim rukama svojim da bih vam služio, i da ne budete opterećeni porezima, i da ništa ne dođe na vas što bijaše teško podnositi — a o svemu ovome što izgovorih vi ste sami svjedoci u ovaj dan.

15 Ipak, braćo moja, ne činjah sve ovo da bih se mogao hvastati, niti kazujem ovo da bih vas time optužio; već vam govorim ovo da biste znali kako mogu odgovarati čiste savjesti pred Bogom u ovaj dan.

16 Gle, kažem vam, zato što vam rekoh da provedoh dane svoje u službi vama, ne želim se hvastati, jer zapravo bijah u službi Bogu.

17 A gle, kazujem vam ovo da biste mogli naučiti mudrost; da biste mogli naučiti kako ste, kad ste u službi bližnjima svojim, zapravo u službi Bogu svojemu.

18 Gle, vi me nazvaste kraljem svojim; a ako li se ja, koga nazivate kraljem svojim, trudim služiti vama, onda zar se ne morate i vi truditi da služite jedni drugima?

19 A gle, također, ako ja, koga vi nazivate kraljem svojim, koji provede dane svoje u službi vama, a ipak bijaše u službi Bogu, zaslužujem bilo kakvu zahvalnost od vas, o koliko li biste vi trebali zahvaljivati neskom Kralju svojemu!

20 Kažem vam, braćo moja, kad biste iskazali svaku zahvalu i hvalu, koje cijela duša vaša ima moć posjedovati, onomu Bogu koji vas stvori, te vas uzdrži i očuva, i učini da se radujete, i udijeli da živite u miru jedni s drugima —

21 Kažem vam, kad biste služili njemu koji vas stvori od početka, i čuva vas iz dana u dan udjeljujući vam dah tako da možete živjeti i micati se i činiti po vlastitoj volji svojoj, i čak vas uzdržava iz jednog trena u drugi — kažem, kad biste služili njemu cijelom dušom svojom, ipak biste bili beskorisni sluge.

And even I, myself, have labored with mine own hands that I might serve you, and that ye should not be laden with taxes, and that there should nothing come upon you which was grievous to be borne—and of all these things which I have spoken, ye yourselves are witnesses this day.

Yet, my brethren, I have not done these things that I might boast, neither do I tell these things that thereby I might accuse you; but I tell you these things that ye may know that I can answer a clear conscience before God this day.

Behold, I say unto you that because I said unto you that I had spent my days in your service, I do not desire to boast, for I have only been in the service of God.

And behold, I tell you these things that ye may learn wisdom; that ye may learn that when ye are in the service of your fellow beings ye are only in the service of your God.

Behold, ye have called me your king; and if I, whom ye call your king, do labor to serve you, then ought not ye to labor to serve one another?

And behold also, if I, whom ye call your king, who has spent his days in your service, and yet has been in the service of God, do merit any thanks from you, O how you ought to thank your heavenly King!

I say unto you, my brethren, that if you should render all the thanks and praise which your whole soul has power to possess, to that God who has created you, and has kept and preserved you, and has caused that ye should rejoice, and has granted that ye should live in peace one with another—

I say unto you that if ye should serve him who has created you from the beginning, and is preserving you from day to day, by lending you breath, that ye may live and move and do according to your own will, and even supporting you from one moment to another—I say, if ye should serve him with all your whole souls yet ye would be unprofitable servants.

- 22 I gle, sve što on traži od vas jest da obdržavate zapovijedi njegove; i obećao vam je da ćete, budete li obdržavali zapovijedi njegove, napredovati u zemlji; i on nikada ne odstupa od onoga što je rekao; zato, budete li obdržavali zapovijedi njegove, on vas blagoslivlja i obasipa napretkom.
- 23 I evo, za početak, on vas stvori i udijeli vam živote vaše, za koje ste mu dužnici.
- 24 A drugo, on traži da činite kako vam zapovjedi; zbog čega vas, ako to činite, on odmah blagoslivlja; i stoga vam je naplatio. I još uvijek ste mu dužnici, i jeste i bit ćete u vijeke vjekova; stoga, čime se imate hvastati?
- 25 I sad pitam, možete li reći išta u svoju obranu? Odgovaram vam: Ne. Ne možete reći niti da ste koliko i prah zemaljski; ipak, bijaste stvoreni od praha zemaljskoga; no gle, on pripada onomu koji vas stvori.
- 26 A ja, niti ja, koga nazivate kraljem svojim, nisam ništa bolji nego što ste vi sami; jer ja sam također od praha. I vidite da sam star, i da ću uskoro prepustiti ovo smrtno tijelo majci njegovoj zemlji.
- 27 Zato, kao što vam rekoh da sam služio vama, hođeci čiste savjesti pred Bogom, isto tako ja sada naredih da se skupite zajedno, tako da bih mogao biti proglašen bez krivnje, i tako da krv vaša ne bi pala na me, kad stanem da mi Bog sudi za ono što mi zapovjedi gledom na vas.
- 28 Kažem vam, naredih da se skupite zajedno kako bih mogao oprati haljine svoje od krvi vaše, u ovo vrijeme kada ću uskoro sići u grob svoj, tako da bih mogao sići u miru, te da bi se besmrtni duh moj mogao pridružiti višnjim zborovima u pjevanju hvalā pravednomu Bogu.
- 29 A povrh toga, kažem vam kako naredih da se skupite zajedno, kako bih vam mogao proglasiti da ne mogu više biti učitelj vaš ni kralj vaš;

And behold, all that he requires of you is to keep his commandments; and he has promised you that if ye would keep his commandments ye should prosper in the land; and he never doth vary from that which he hath said; therefore, if ye do keep his commandments he doth bless you and prosper you.

And now, in the first place, he hath created you, and granted unto you your lives, for which ye are indebted unto him.

And secondly, he doth require that ye should do as he hath commanded you; for which if ye do, he doth immediately bless you; and therefore he hath paid you. And ye are still indebted unto him, and are, and will be, forever and ever; therefore, of what have ye to boast?

And now I ask, can ye say aught of yourselves? I answer you, Nay. Ye cannot say that ye are even as much as the dust of the earth; yet ye were created of the dust of the earth; but behold, it belongeth to him who created you.

And I, even I, whom ye call your king, am no better than ye yourselves are; for I am also of the dust. And ye behold that I am old, and am about to yield up this mortal frame to its mother earth.

Therefore, as I said unto you that I had served you, walking with a clear conscience before God, even so I at this time have caused that ye should assemble yourselves together, that I might be found blameless, and that your blood should not come upon me, when I shall stand to be judged of God of the things whereof he hath commanded me concerning you.

I say unto you that I have caused that ye should assemble yourselves together that I might rid my garments of your blood, at this period of time when I am about to go down to my grave, that I might go down in peace, and my immortal spirit may join the choirs above in singing the praises of a just God.

And moreover, I say unto you that I have caused that ye should assemble yourselves together, that I might declare unto you that I can no longer be your teacher, nor your king;

30 Jer čak i ovog trena čitavo tijelo moje drhti silno dok vam pokušavam govoriti; no Gospod me Bog podržava, i on mi dopusti da vam govorim, i zapovijedi mi da vam proglasim u ovaj dan da je sin moj Mosija kralj i vladar nad vama.

31 A sad, braćo moja, htio bih da činite kako ste dosad činili. Kao što obdržavaste zapovijedi moje, a također i zapovijedi oca mojega, i napredovaste, i bijaste sačuvani od pada u ruke neprijatelja vaših, isto tako, budete li obdržavali zapovijedi sina mojega, to jest zapovijedi Božje koje će vam biti predane po njemu, napredovat ćete u zemlji, a neprijatelji vaši neće imati moći nad vama.

32 Ali, o narode moj, pazite da ne nastanu sukobi među vama, a vi odaberete pokoravati se zlomu duhu, o kojemu govoraše otac moj Mosija.

33 Jer gle, jao je izrečeno onomu koji odabere pokoravati se tomu duhu; jer ako netko odabere pokoravati mu se, te ostane i umre u grijesima svojim, taj pi je prokletstvo duši svojoj; jer prima za svoju plaću vječnu kaznu, pošto prekrši zakon Božji protivno spoznaji svojoj.

34 Kažem vam da nema nikoga među vama, osim dječice vaše koja ne bijahu podučena o svemu tomu, tko ne zna da ste vječni dužnici nebeskomu Ocu vašemu, da mu uzvratite sve što imate i što jeste; i također, tko ne bijaše podučen o zapisima koji sadrže proroštva što ih izrekoše sveti proroci sve do vremena kad otac naš Lehi napusti Jeruzalem.

35 I također o svemu što izrekoše oci naši do sada. A gle, k tomu, oni govorahu ono što im Gospod zapovijedi; zato su oni pravedni i istiniti.

36 I evo kažem vam, braćo moja, nakon što spoznaste i bijaste podučeni o svemu tomu, prestupite li i pođete li protivno onomu što bijaše rečeno, te se povučete od Duha Gospodnjega, tako da on ne može imati mjesta u vama da vas vodi stazama mudrosti te uzmognete biti blagoslivljani, i obasuti napretkom, i očuvani —

For even at this time, my whole frame doth tremble exceedingly while attempting to speak unto you; but the Lord God doth support me, and hath suffered me that I should speak unto you, and hath commanded me that I should declare unto you this day, that my son Mosiah is a king and a ruler over you.

And now, my brethren, I would that ye should do as ye have hitherto done. As ye have kept my commandments, and also the commandments of my father, and have prospered, and have been kept from falling into the hands of your enemies, even so if ye shall keep the commandments of my son, or the commandments of God which shall be delivered unto you by him, ye shall prosper in the land, and your enemies shall have no power over you.

But, O my people, beware lest there shall arise contentions among you, and ye list to obey the evil spirit, which was spoken of by my father Mosiah.

For behold, there is a wo pronounced upon him who listeth to obey that spirit; for if he listeth to obey him, and remaineth and dieth in his sins, the same drinketh damnation to his own soul; for he receiveth for his wages an everlasting punishment, having transgressed the law of God contrary to his own knowledge.

I say unto you, that there are not any among you, except it be your little children that have not been taught concerning these things, but what knoweth that ye are eternally indebted to your heavenly Father, to render to him all that you have and are; and also have been taught concerning the records which contain the prophecies which have been spoken by the holy prophets, even down to the time our father, Lehi, left Jerusalem;

And also, all that has been spoken by our fathers until now. And behold, also, they spake that which was commanded them of the Lord; therefore, they are just and true.

And now, I say unto you, my brethren, that after ye have known and have been taught all these things, if ye should transgress and go contrary to that which has been spoken, that ye do withdraw yourselves from the Spirit of the Lord, that it may have no place in you to guide you in wisdom's paths that ye may be blessed, prospered, and preserved—

37 Kažem vam da onaj koji čini tako, taj izlazi u otvorenu pobunu protiv Boga; zato on odabire pokoravati se zlomu duhu, i postaje neprijatelj svoj pravde; zato Gospod nema mjesta u njemu, jer on ne prebiva u nesvetim hramovima.

38 Zato, ako se taj čovjek ne pokaje, te ostane li i umre kao neprijatelj Bogu, zahtjevi božanske pravde bude besmrtnu dušu njegovu do živa osjećaja o vlastitoj krivnji njegovoj, što ga tjera da ustukne iz nazočnosti Gospodnje, i ispunja grudi njegove krivnjom, i boli, i patnjom, a to je poput neugasiva ognja, čiji se plamen uzdiže u vijeke vjekova.

39 I evo, kažem vam da milosrđe nema pravo na toga čovjeka; zato je konačni usud njegov podnositi beskrajnu muku.

40 O svi vi starci, a i vi mladići, i vi dječice koja možete razumjeti riječi moje, jer vam govorah jasno tako da biste mogli razumjeti, molim se da probudite spomen na užasno stanje onih koji upadoše u prijestup.

41 A povrh toga, želio bih da razmislite o blagoslovljenom i sretnom stanju onih što obdržavaju zapovijedi Božje. Jer gle, oni su blagoslovljeni u svemu, i vremenitomu i duhovnomu; a izdrže li vjerni do svršetka, primljeni su u nebo, te tako mogu prebivati s Bogom u stanju beskrajne sreće. O sjetite se, sjetite se da je ovo istina; jer Gospod Bog reče to.

I say unto you, that the man that doeth this, the same cometh out in open rebellion against God; therefore he listeth to obey the evil spirit, and becometh an enemy to all righteousness; therefore, the Lord has no place in him, for he dwelleth not in unholy temples.

Therefore if that man repenteth not, and remaineth and dieth an enemy to God, the demands of divine justice do awaken his immortal soul to a lively sense of his own guilt, which doth cause him to shrink from the presence of the Lord, and doth fill his breast with guilt, and pain, and anguish, which is like an unquenchable fire, whose flame ascendeth up forever and ever.

And now I say unto you, that mercy hath no claim on that man; therefore his final doom is to endure a never-ending torment.

O, all ye old men, and also ye young men, and you little children who can understand my words, for I have spoken plainly unto you that ye might understand, I pray that ye should awake to a remembrance of the awful situation of those that have fallen into transgression.

And moreover, I would desire that ye should consider on the blessed and happy state of those that keep the commandments of God. For behold, they are blessed in all things, both temporal and spiritual; and if they hold out faithful to the end they are received into heaven, that thereby they may dwell with God in a state of never-ending happiness. O remember, remember that these things are true; for the Lord God hath spoken it.

Mosija 3

- 1 I opet, braćo moja, htio bih privući pozornost vašu, jer vam imam nešto više reći; jer gle, imam vam nešto kazati o onomu što će doći.
- 2 A ono što ću vam kazati otkri mi anđeo od Boga. I on mi reče: Probudi se; i ja se probudih, i gle, on stajše preda mnom.
- 3 I on mi reče: Probudi se i čuj riječi koje ću ti kazati; jer gle, dođoh ti navijestiti blagovijest velike radosti.
- 4 Jer Gospod je čuo molitve tvoje i prosudio o pravednosti tvojoj, i on posla mene da ti navijestim da se možeš radovati; te da možeš navijestiti narodu svojemu, tako da i oni mogu biti ispunjeni radošću.
- 5 Jer gle, vrijeme dolazi, i nije veoma daleko, kad će s moću Gospod Svemogućí koji kraljuje, koji bijaše i jest od sve vječnosti do sve vječnosti, sići s neba među djecu ljudsku, i prebivat će u glinenom šatoru, i poći će među ljude čineći moćna čudesa kao iscjeljivanje bolesnih, uskrisivanje mrtvih, uzrokovanje da hromi prohodaju, slijepi zadobiju vid, a gluhi čuju, te liječenje svakovrsnih oboljenja.
- 6 I on će istjerivati đavle, to jest zle duhove što borave u srcima djece ljudske.
- 7 I gle, trpjet će iskušenja i bol tjelesnu, glad, žeđ i umor, i to više no što čovjek može otpjeti, a da ne umre; jer gle, krv kaplje iz svake pore, toliko će velika biti patnja njegova zbog opaćine i odvratnosti naroda njegova.
- 8 A zvat će se Isus Krist, Sin Božji, Otac neba i zemlje, Stvoritelj svega od početka; a majka njegova zvat će se Marija.
- 9 I gle, on dolazi k svojim, da bi spasenje moglo doći djeci ljudskoj, i to vjerom u ime njegovo; i čak nakon svega toga oni će ga smatrati čovjekom, i reći da ima đavla, i bičevat će ga, i razapet će ga.

Mosiah 3

And again my brethren, I would call your attention, for I have somewhat more to speak unto you; for behold, I have things to tell you concerning that which is to come.

And the things which I shall tell you are made known unto me by an angel from God. And he said unto me: Awake; and I awoke, and behold he stood before me.

And he said unto me: Awake, and hear the words which I shall tell thee; for behold, I am come to declare unto you the glad tidings of great joy.

For the Lord hath heard thy prayers, and hath judged of thy righteousness, and hath sent me to declare unto thee that thou mayest rejoice; and that thou mayest declare unto thy people, that they may also be filled with joy.

For behold, the time cometh, and is not far distant, that with power, the Lord Omnipotent who reigneth, who was, and is from all eternity to all eternity, shall come down from heaven among the children of men, and shall dwell in a tabernacle of clay, and shall go forth amongst men, working mighty miracles, such as healing the sick, raising the dead, causing the lame to walk, the blind to receive their sight, and the deaf to hear, and curing all manner of diseases.

And he shall cast out devils, or the evil spirits which dwell in the hearts of the children of men.

And lo, he shall suffer temptations, and pain of body, hunger, thirst, and fatigue, even more than man can suffer, except it be unto death; for behold, blood cometh from every pore, so great shall be his anguish for the wickedness and the abominations of his people.

And he shall be called Jesus Christ, the Son of God, the Father of heaven and earth, the Creator of all things from the beginning; and his mother shall be called Mary.

And lo, he cometh unto his own, that salvation might come unto the children of men even through faith on his name; and even after all this they shall consider him a man, and say that he hath a devil, and shall scourge him, and shall crucify him.

- 10 A on će uskrsnuti treći dan od mrtvih; i gle, on ustaje suditi svijetu; i gle, sve je to učinjeno kako bi pravedan sud mogao doći na djecu ljudsku.
- 11 Jer gle, a također i krv njegova pomiruje za grijeh one koji padoše prijestupom Adamovim, koji umriješe ne upoznavši volju Božju o sebi, ili koji ne znajući zgriješiše.
- 12 No jao, jao onomu koji zna da se buni protiv Boga! Jer spasenje ne dolazi nikome takvom doli pokajanjem i vjerom u Gospodina Isusa Krista.
- 13 A Gospod Bog posla svete proroke svoje među svu djecu ljudsku, da navijeste ovo svakomu plemenu, narodu, i jeziku, da po tome svatko tko povjeruje da će Krist doći može primiti otpust grijeha svojih, i radovati se silno velikom radošću, i to kao da on već dođe među njih.
- 14 Ipak, Gospod Bog vidje da narod njegov bijaše tvrdovrat narod, i on im propisa zakon, i to zakon Mojsijev.
- 15 I mnoge znakove, i čudesna, i prauzore, i likove pokazao im njima, gledom na dolazak svoj; i također im sveti proroci govorahu o dolasku njegovu; a ipak, oni otvrdnuše srca svoja, i ne razumješe da zakon Mojsijev ne vrijedi ništa, osim da to bude kroz pomirenje krvi njegove.
- 16 A štoviše, kad bi bilo moguće da mala djeca mogu grijешiti, ona ne bi mogla biti spašena; no kažem vam, ona su blagoslovljena; jer gle, kao što u Adamu, ili po naravi, ona padaju, isto tako krv Kristova pomiruje za grijeh one njihove.
- 17 I povrh toga, kažem vam da neće biti nikakvo drugo ime dano, niti bilo koji drugi put ili sredstvo po kojem spasenje može doći djeci ljudskoj, jedino kroz ime Krista, Gospodina Svemogućega, i u njemu.

And he shall rise the third day from the dead; and behold, he standeth to judge the world; and behold, all these things are done that a righteous judgment might come upon the children of men.

For behold, and also his blood atoneth for the sins of those who have fallen by the transgression of Adam, who have died not knowing the will of God concerning them, or who have ignorantly sinned.

But wo, wo unto him who knoweth that he rebelleth against God! For salvation cometh to none such except it be through repentance and faith on the Lord Jesus Christ.

And the Lord God hath sent his holy prophets among all the children of men, to declare these things to every kindred, nation, and tongue, that thereby whosoever should believe that Christ should come, the same might receive remission of their sins, and rejoice with exceedingly great joy, even as though he had already come among them.

Yet the Lord God saw that his people were a stiff-necked people, and he appointed unto them a law, even the law of Moses.

And many signs, and wonders, and types, and shadows showed he unto them, concerning his coming; and also holy prophets spake unto them concerning his coming; and yet they hardened their hearts, and understood not that the law of Moses availeth nothing except it were through the atonement of his blood.

And even if it were possible that little children could sin they could not be saved; but I say unto you they are blessed; for behold, as in Adam, or by nature, they fall, even so the blood of Christ atoneth for their sins.

And moreover, I say unto you, that there shall be no other name given nor any other way nor means whereby salvation can come unto the children of men, only in and through the name of Christ, the Lord Omnipotent.

- 18 Jer gle, on sudi i sud je njegov pravičan; a ne propada djetesće koje umre u ranom djetinjstvu svojem; već ljudi piju prokletstvo dušama svojim, osim ako se ne ponize i ne postanu poput male djece, i ne povjeruju da spasenje bijaše, i jest, i bit će kroz pomirbenu krv Krista, Gospodina Svemogućega, i u njoj.
- 19 Jer naravan je čovjek neprijatelj Bogu, i bijaše od pada Adamova, i bit će u vijeke vjekova, osim ako se ne prepusti poticajima Svetoga Duha, i odloži naravnoga čovjeka te postane svetac kroz pomirenje Krista Gospodina, i postane poput djeteta, pokoran, krotak, ponizan, strpljiv, pun ljubavi, voljan podložiti se sve-mu što Gospod smatra prikladnim da mu nanese, i to kao što se dijete podlaže ocu svojemu.
- 20 I povrh toga, kažem vam da će vrijeme doći kada će se spoznaja o Spasitelju proširiti među svakim narodom, plemenom, jezikom i pukom.
- 21 I gle, kad to vrijeme dođe, nitko neće biti proglašen bez krivnje pred Bogom, osim male djece, već jedino kroz pokajanje i vjeru u ime Gospoda Boga Svemogućega.
- 22 A štoviše, ni u tom trenutku, kada budeš poučavao narod svoj o onom što ti Gospod Bog tvoj zapovjedi, čak se ni tad nitko više ne smatra bez krivnje u očima Božjim, već jedino prema riječima koje ti izrekoh.
- 23 I evo, izrekoh riječi koje mi Gospod Bog zapovjedi.
- 24 I ovako govori Gospod: One će stajati kao sjajno svjedočanstvo protiv ovoga naroda u sudnji dan; dakle bit će im suđeno, svakomu čovjeku prema djelima njegovim, bila ona dobra, ili bila ona zla.
- 25 I budu li zla, oni su izručeni užasnomu pogledu na svoju vlastitu krivnju i odvratnosti, što ih tjera da ustuknu iz nazočnosti Gospodnje u stanje bijede i beskrajne muke, odakle se ne mogu više vratiti; zato oni ispiše prokletstvo vlastitim dušama svojim.

For behold he judgeth, and his judgment is just; and the infant perisheth not that dieth in his infancy; but men drink damnation to their own souls except they humble themselves and become as little children, and believe that salvation was, and is, and is to come, in and through the atoning blood of Christ, the Lord Omnipotent.

For the natural man is an enemy to God, and has been from the fall of Adam, and will be, forever and ever, unless he yields to the enticings of the Holy Spirit, and putteth off the natural man and becometh a saint through the atonement of Christ the Lord, and becometh as a child, submissive, meek, humble, patient, full of love, willing to submit to all things which the Lord seeth fit to inflict upon him, even as a child doth submit to his father.

And moreover, I say unto you, that the time shall come when the knowledge of a Savior shall spread throughout every nation, kindred, tongue, and people.

And behold, when that time cometh, none shall be found blameless before God, except it be little children, only through repentance and faith on the name of the Lord God Omnipotent.

And even at this time, when thou shalt have taught thy people the things which the Lord thy God hath commanded thee, even then are they found no more blameless in the sight of God, only according to the words which I have spoken unto thee.

And now I have spoken the words which the Lord God hath commanded me.

And thus saith the Lord: They shall stand as a bright testimony against this people, at the judgment day; whereof they shall be judged, every man according to his works, whether they be good, or whether they be evil.

And if they be evil they are consigned to an awful view of their own guilt and abominations, which doth cause them to shrink from the presence of the Lord into a state of misery and endless torment, from whence they can no more return; therefore they have drunk damnation to their own souls.

26 Zato, oni ispiše iz pehara gnjeva Božjega, što im pravda ne mogaše ništa više zanijekati, nego što mogaše zanijekati da će Adam pasti zbog toga što blagova od zabranjenog ploda; zato milosrđe ne može više nikad imati pravo na njih.

27 A muka je njihova poput jezera ognjena i sumporna, čiji je plamen neugasiv, i čiji se dim uzdiže u vjeka vjekova. Tako mi Gospod zapovjedi. Amen.

Therefore, they have drunk out of the cup of the wrath of God, which justice could no more deny unto them than it could deny that Adam should fall because of his partaking of the forbidden fruit; therefore, mercy could have claim on them no more forever.

And their torment is as a lake of fire and brimstone, whose flames are unquenchable, and whose smoke ascendeth up forever and ever. Thus hath the Lord commanded me. Amen.

Mosija 4

- 1 I tad se dogodi, nakon što kralj Benjamin okonča govoriti riječi koje mu iznese anđeo Gospodnji, on svrnu pogled svoj unaokolo prema mnoštvu, i gle, oni bijahu popadali na zemlju, jer strah Gospodnji bijaše došao na njih.
- 2 I oni promotriše sebe u tjelesnom stanju svojem, i to manjem od praha zemaljskoga. I svi zavapiše glasno jednim glasom, govoreći: O iskaži milosrđe, i primijeni pomirbenu krv Kristovu tako da možemo primiti oprost grijeha svojih, i da srca naša mogu biti očišćena; jer vjerujemo u Isusa Krista, Sina Božjega, koji stvori nebo i zemlju, i sve drugo; koji će sići među djecu ljudsku.
- 3 I dogodi se, nakon što oni izgovoriše te riječi Duh Gospodnji siđe na njih, i oni bijahu ispunjeni radošću, primivši otpust grijeha svojih, i imajući mir savjesti zbog silne vjere što je imahu u Isusa Krista koji će doći, prema riječima koje im kralj Benjamin bijaše izgovorio.
- 4 I kralj Benjamin ponovno otvori usta svoja i počeo im se obraćati, govoreći: Prijatelji moji i braćo moja, rode moj i narode moj, htio bih opet svratiti pozornost vašu, da možete čuti i razumjeti ostatak riječi mojih koje ću vam izgovoriti.
- 5 Jer gle, ako vas spoznaja o dobroti Božjoj ovaj put probudi tako da osjećate ništavnost svoju, i bezvrijedno i palo stanje svoje —
- 6 Kažem vam, ako dođoste do spoznaje o dobroti Božjoj, i nenadmašivoj moći njegovoj, i mudrosti njegovoj, i strpljivosti njegovoj, i dugotrpnosti njegovoj prema djeci ljudskoj; i također o pomirenju što bijaše pripravljeno od postanka svijeta, tako da po njemu spasenje može doći onomu koji stavi uzdanje svoje u Gospoda, i bude marljiv u obdržavanju zapovijedi njegovih, i nastavi u vjeri sve do svršetka života svojega, mislim na život smrtnoga tijela —

Mosiah 4

And now, it came to pass that when king Benjamin had made an end of speaking the words which had been delivered unto him by the angel of the Lord, that he cast his eyes round about on the multitude, and behold they had fallen to the earth, for the fear of the Lord had come upon them.

And they had viewed themselves in their own carnal state, even less than the dust of the earth. And they all cried aloud with one voice, saying: O have mercy, and apply the atoning blood of Christ that we may receive forgiveness of our sins, and our hearts may be purified; for we believe in Jesus Christ, the Son of God, who created heaven and earth, and all things; who shall come down among the children of men.

And it came to pass that after they had spoken these words the Spirit of the Lord came upon them, and they were filled with joy, having received a remission of their sins, and having peace of conscience, because of the exceeding faith which they had in Jesus Christ who should come, according to the words which king Benjamin had spoken unto them.

And king Benjamin again opened his mouth and began to speak unto them, saying: My friends and my brethren, my kindred and my people, I would again call your attention, that ye may hear and understand the remainder of my words which I shall speak unto you.

For behold, if the knowledge of the goodness of God at this time has awakened you to a sense of your nothingness, and your worthless and fallen state—

I say unto you, if ye have come to a knowledge of the goodness of God, and his matchless power, and his wisdom, and his patience, and his long-suffering towards the children of men; and also, the atonement which has been prepared from the foundation of the world, that thereby salvation might come to him that should put his trust in the Lord, and should be diligent in keeping his commandments, and continue in the faith even unto the end of his life, I mean the life of the mortal body—

- 7 Kažem da je to čovjek koji prima spasenje, kroz pomirenje što bijaše pripravljeno od postanka svijeta za sav ljudski rod, koji ikad bijaše od pada Adamova, ili koji jest, ili koji će ikad biti, sve do svršetka svijeta.
- 8 I ovo je sredstvo po kojem spasenje dolazi. I nema nikakvog drugog spasenja doli ovoga o kojem bijaše govoreno; a nema ni drugih uvjeta pod kojima čovjek može biti spašen, osim uvjeta koje vam kazah.
- 9 Vjerujte u Boga; vjerujte da on jest, i da stvori sve i na nebu i na zemlji; vjerujte da on ima svu mudrost, i svu moć, i na nebu i na zemlji; vjerujte da čovjek ne shvaća sve ono što Gospod može shvatiti.
- 10 I opet, vjerujte da se morate pokajati za grijehе svoje i odbaciti ih, i poniziti se pred Bogom, i zatražiti u iskrenosti srca da vam on oprost; a sad, vjerujete li svemu tome, gledajte da to i činite.
- 11 I opet, kažem vam kao što rekoh ranije, ako dođete do spoznaje o slavi Božjoj, to jest ako spoznate dobrotu njegovu i okusiste ljubav njegovu, i primiste otpust grijehа svojih, što uzrokuje tako silno veliku radost u dušama vašim, isto tako htio bih da se sjećate i uvijek zadržite u sjećanju veličinu Božju i vlastitu ništavnost svoju, te dobrotu njegovu i dugotrpnost prema vama, nedostojnim stvorenjima, i ponizite se sve do dubina poniznosti, prizivajući ime Gospodnje danomice, i stojeći postojano u vjeri u ono što će doći, što izgovoriše usta anđelova.
- 12 I gle, kažem vam, budete li činili to uvijek ćete se radovati, i biti ispunjeni ljubavlju Božjom, i uvijek ćete sačuvati otpust grijehа svojih; i rast ćete u spoznaji o slavi onoga koji vas stvori, to jest u spoznaji o onome što je pravedno i istinito.
- 13 I nećete imati želju povrijediti jedan drugoga, nego živjeti miroljubivo, te pružati svakomu čovjeku prema onome što mu pripada.

I say, that this is the man who receiveth salvation, through the atonement which was prepared from the foundation of the world for all mankind, which ever were since the fall of Adam, or who are, or who ever shall be, even unto the end of the world.

And this is the means whereby salvation cometh. And there is none other salvation save this which hath been spoken of; neither are there any conditions whereby man can be saved except the conditions which I have told you.

Believe in God; believe that he is, and that he created all things, both in heaven and in earth; believe that he has all wisdom, and all power, both in heaven and in earth; believe that man doth not comprehend all the things which the Lord can comprehend.

And again, believe that ye must repent of your sins and forsake them, and humble yourselves before God; and ask in sincerity of heart that he would forgive you; and now, if you believe all these things see that ye do them.

And again I say unto you as I have said before, that as ye have come to the knowledge of the glory of God, or if ye have known of his goodness and have tasted of his love, and have received a remission of your sins, which causeth such exceedingly great joy in your souls, even so I would that ye should remember, and always retain in remembrance, the greatness of God, and your own nothingness, and his goodness and long-suffering towards you, unworthy creatures, and humble yourselves even in the depths of humility, calling on the name of the Lord daily, and standing steadfastly in the faith of that which is to come, which was spoken by the mouth of the angel.

And behold, I say unto you that if ye do this ye shall always rejoice, and be filled with the love of God, and always retain a remission of your sins; and ye shall grow in the knowledge of the glory of him that created you, or in the knowledge of that which is just and true.

And ye will not have a mind to injure one another, but to live peaceably, and to render to every man according to that which is his due.

- 14 I nećete dopuštati da djeca vaša budu gladna, ili gola; niti ćete dopuštati da krše zakone Božje, i bore se i svađaju međusobno, te služe đavlu koji je gospodar grijeha, to jest koji je zao duh o kojemu govora-hu oci naši, jer on je neprijatelj sve pravednosti.
- 15 Već ćete ih podučavati da hode putovima istine i razboritosti; podučavat ćete ih da ljube jedni druge i služe jedni drugima.
- 16 A i vi sami pomoći ćete onima koji trebaju pomoć vašu; podijelit ćete od imetka svojega onomu koji je potrebit; i nećete dopuštati da vam prosjak upravlja molbu svoju uzalud, niti ga otjerati da umre.
- 17 Možda ćeš reći: Čovjek je sam doveo na sebe bije-du svoju; zato ću zadržati ruku svoju i neću mu dati od hrane svoje, niti mu udijeliti od imetka svojega da ne trpi, jer kazne su njegove pravične —
- 18 No kažem ti, o čovječe, tko god učini to taj ima ve-likog razloga pokajati se, i osim ako se ne pokaje za ono što učini, on propada zauvijek i nema udjela u kraljevstvu Božjem.
- 19 Jer gle, nismo li svi prosjaci? Ne ovisimo li svi o is-tomu Biću, i to Bogu, za sav imetak što ga imamo, i za hranu i odjeću, i za zlato, i za srebro, i za sve bo-gatstvo svake vrste što ga imamo?
- 20 A gle, čak i ovoga trena vi prizivate ime njegovo i prosite otpust grijeha svojih. A dopusti li on da prosi-te uzalud? Ne; on izli Duh svoj na vas, i učini da srca vaša budu ispunjena radošću, i učini da usta vaša za-nijeme te se ne mogaste izraziti, toliko silno velika bijaše radost vaša.
- 21 A sad, ako vam Bog, koji vas stvori, o kome ste ovisni za živote svoje i za sve što imate i jeste, udje-ljuje što god zaištete u vjeri, a ispravno je, vjerujući da ćete primiti, o dakle, koliko li vi morate udjeljivati jedan drugome od imetka što ga imate.

And ye will not suffer your children that they go hungry, or naked; neither will ye suffer that they transgress the laws of God, and fight and quarrel one with another, and serve the devil, who is the master of sin, or who is the evil spirit which hath been spoken of by our fathers, he being an enemy to all right-eousness.

But ye will teach them to walk in the ways of truth and soberness; ye will teach them to love one another, and to serve one another.

And also, ye yourselves will succor those that stand in need of your succor; ye will administer of your substance unto him that standeth in need; and ye will not suffer that the beggar putteth up his peti-tion to you in vain, and turn him out to perish.

Perhaps thou shalt say: The man has brought upon himself his misery; therefore I will stay my hand, and will not give unto him of my food, nor im-part unto him of my substance that he may not suf-fer, for his punishments are just—

But I say unto you, O man, whosoever doeth this the same hath great cause to repent; and except he repenteth of that which he hath done he perisheth forever, and hath no interest in the kingdom of God.

For behold, are we not all beggars? Do we not all depend upon the same Being, even God, for all the substance which we have, for both food and rai-ment, and for gold, and for silver, and for all the riches which we have of every kind?

And behold, even at this time, ye have been calling on his name, and begging for a remission of your sins. And has he suffered that ye have begged in vain? Nay; he has poured out his Spirit upon you, and has caused that your hearts should be filled with joy, and has caused that your mouths should be stopped that ye could not find utterance, so exceed-ingly great was your joy.

And now, if God, who has created you, on whom you are dependent for your lives and for all that ye have and are, doth grant unto you whatsoever ye ask that is right, in faith, believing that ye shall receive, O then, how ye ought to impart of the substance that ye have one to another.

- 22 A budete li sudili čovjeku koji vam, da ne umre, upravlja molbu svoju zbog imetka vašega, i osudite li ga, koliko li će pravičnija biti osuda vaša zbog uskraćivanja imetka vašega, koji ne pripada vama već Bogu, kojemu i život vaš pripada; a eto, vi ne upravljate nikakvu molbu, niti se kajete za ono što učiniste.
- 23 Kažem vam, jao takvom čovjeku, jer će imetak njegov propasti s njime; i evo, govorim ovo onima koji su bogati gledom na stvari ovoga svijeta.
- 24 I opet, govorim siromašnima, vama koji nemate, a ipak imate dovoljno da preživite iz dana u dan; mislim na sve vas koji uskraćujete prosjaku jer nemate; htio bih da reknete u srcima svojim: Ne dajem, jer nemam, ali kad bih imao, dao bih.
- 25 I evo, reknete li to u srcima svojim, ostajete bez krivnje, u protivnom ste osuđeni, a osuda je vaša pravična jer se lakomite za onim što ne primiste.
- 26 I evo, radi ovoga što vam izrekoh — to jest, radi očuvanja otpusta grijeha vaših iz dana u dan, tako da možete hoditi bez krivnje pred Bogom — htio bih da udjeljujete od imetka svojega siromašnima, svatko u skladu s onim što ima, to jest da hranite gladne, odijevate gole, posjećujete bolesnike i pružate im olakšanje, i duhovno i vremenito, u skladu sa željama njihovim.
- 27 A gledajte da sve ovo bude učinjeno s mudrošću i redom; jer nije nužno da čovjek trči brže nego što ima snage. I opet, neophodno je da bude marljiv, da bi tako mogao osvojiti nagradu; zato sve mora biti učinjeno s redom.
- 28 I htio bih da se sjetite, tko god među vama uzajmi od bližnjega svoga mora vratiti ono što uzajmi, kako se već dogovori, u protivnom ćeš počinuti grijeh; a možda ćeš uzrokovati da i tvoj bližnji počinu grijeh.
- 29 I naposljetku, ne mogu vam kazati sve načine na koje možete počinuti grijeh; jer postoje različiti putevi i načini, i to tako mnogi da ih ne mogu izbrojiti.

And if ye judge the man who putteth up his petition to you for your substance that he perish not, and condemn him, how much more just will be your condemnation for withholding your substance, which doth not belong to you but to God, to whom also your life belongeth; and yet ye put up no petition, nor repent of the thing which thou hast done.

I say unto you, wo be unto that man, for his substance shall perish with him; and now, I say these things unto those who are rich as pertaining to the things of this world.

And again, I say unto the poor, ye who have not and yet have sufficient, that ye remain from day to day; I mean all you who deny the beggar, because ye have not; I would that ye say in your hearts that: I give not because I have not, but if I had I would give.

And now, if ye say this in your hearts ye remain guiltless, otherwise ye are condemned; and your condemnation is just for ye covet that which ye have not received.

And now, for the sake of these things which I have spoken unto you—that is, for the sake of retaining a remission of your sins from day to day, that ye may walk guiltless before God—I would that ye should impart of your substance to the poor, every man according to that which he hath, such as feeding the hungry, clothing the naked, visiting the sick and administering to their relief, both spiritually and temporally, according to their wants.

And see that all these things are done in wisdom and order; for it is not requisite that a man should run faster than he has strength. And again, it is expedient that he should be diligent, that thereby he might win the prize; therefore, all things must be done in order.

And I would that ye should remember, that whosoever among you borroweth of his neighbor should return the thing that he borroweth, according as he doth agree, or else thou shalt commit sin; and perhaps thou shalt cause thy neighbor to commit sin also.

And finally, I cannot tell you all the things whereby ye may commit sin; for there are divers ways and means, even so many that I cannot number them.

30 No ovoliko vam mogu kazati, ne budete li pazili na sebe, i na misli svoje, i na riječi svoje, i na djela svoja, i ne budete li poštivali zapovijedi Božje, i nastavili u vjeri u ono što čujete o dolasku Gospoda našega, sve do svršetka života svojih, morate propasti. A sad, o čovječe, sjeti se i propasti nemoj.

But this much I can tell you, that if ye do not watch yourselves, and your thoughts, and your words, and your deeds, and observe the commandments of God, and continue in the faith of what ye have heard concerning the coming of our Lord, even unto the end of your lives, ye must perish. And now, O man, remember, and perish not.

Mosija 5

- 1 I tad se dogodi, nakon što kralj Benjamin tako govoraše narodu svojemu, on odasla među njih, želeći doznati od naroda svojega vjeruje li riječima koje im bijaše izgovorio.
- 2 I oni svi povikaše uglas, govoreći: Da, vjerujemo svim riječima koje nam ti izgovori; i također, znademo o sigurnosti i istinitosti njihovoj zbog Duha Gospoda Svemogućega, koji izvede snažnu promjenu u nama, odnosno u srcima našim, te nemamo više sklonosti činiti zlo, već činiti dobro neprestance.
- 3 A i mi sami, po beskonačnoj dobroti Božjoj i očitovanjima Duha njegova, imamo velika saznanja o onome što će doći; i kad bi bilo prikladno, mogli bismo prorokovati o svemu.
- 4 A vjera što je imasmo gledom na ono što nam kralj naš izreče, ona je ta koja nas privede k toj velikoj spoznaji, zbog koje se radujemo tako silno velikom radošću.
- 5 I voljni smo ući u savez s Bogom našim da činimo volju njegovu, i da ćemo biti poslušni zapovijedima njegovim u svemu što će nam on zapovjediti, kroz sav ostatak dana naših, da ne bismo navukli na sebe beskrajnu muku, kao što reče anđeo, da ne bismo pili iz pehara gnjeva Božjega.
- 6 I evo, to su riječi što ih kralj Benjamin željaše od njih; i zato im reče: Vi izrekoste riječi koje ja željah; a savez što ga sklopiste pravedan je savez.
- 7 I evo, zbog saveza što ga sklopiste bit ćete nazvani djecom Kristovom, sinovima njegovim i kćerima njegovim; jer gle, danas vas on duhovno rodi; jer kažete da su srca vaša izmijenjena vjerom u ime njegovo; stoga, rođeni ste od njega i postadoste sinovi njegovi i kćeri njegove.

Mosiah 5

And now, it came to pass that when king Benjamin had thus spoken to his people, he sent among them, desiring to know of his people if they believed the words which he had spoken unto them.

And they all cried with one voice, saying: Yea, we believe all the words which thou hast spoken unto us; and also, we know of their surety and truth, because of the Spirit of the Lord Omnipotent, which has wrought a mighty change in us, or in our hearts, that we have no more disposition to do evil, but to do good continually.

And we, ourselves, also, through the infinite goodness of God, and the manifestations of his Spirit, have great views of that which is to come; and were it expedient, we could prophesy of all things.

And it is the faith which we have had on the things which our king has spoken unto us that has brought us to this great knowledge, whereby we do rejoice with such exceedingly great joy.

And we are willing to enter into a covenant with our God to do his will, and to be obedient to his commandments in all things that he shall command us, all the remainder of our days, that we may not bring upon ourselves a never-ending torment, as has been spoken by the angel, that we may not drink out of the cup of the wrath of God.

And now, these are the words which king Benjamin desired of them; and therefore he said unto them: Ye have spoken the words that I desired; and the covenant which ye have made is a righteous covenant.

And now, because of the covenant which ye have made ye shall be called the children of Christ, his sons, and his daughters; for behold, this day he hath spiritually begotten you; for ye say that your hearts are changed through faith on his name; therefore, ye are born of him and have become his sons and his daughters.

- 8 I pod tom ste glavom oslobođeni, i nema druge glave po kojoj možete biti oslobođeni. Nema drugog imena danog po kojemu spasenje dolazi; zato, htio bih da preuzmete na sebe ime Kristovo, svi vi koji uđoste u savez s Bogom da ćete biti poslušni do svršetka života svojega.
- 9 I dogodit će se, tko god učini to naći će se zdesna Bogu, jer će znati ime kojim se naziva; jer će se nazivati imenom Kristovim.
- 10 I evo dogodit će se, tko god ne preuzme na sebe ime Kristovo mora biti nazvan nekim drugim imenom; zato se nalazi slijeva Bogu.
- 11 I također, htio bih da se sjetite da je to ime za koje vam rekoh da ću vam ga dati što nikad neće biti izbrisano, osim da to bude zbog prijestupa; zato pripazite da ne prestupite, da ime ne bi bilo izbrisano iz srdaca vaših.
- 12 Kažem vam, htio bih da se sjetite zadržati ime uvijek zapisano u srcima svojim, tako da se ne nađete slijeva Bogu, već da čujete i prepoznate glas kojim ćete biti nazvani, a također i ime kojim će vas on nazvati.
- 13 Jer kako čovjek može poznavati gospodara kojemu nije služio, i koji mu je stran, i koji je daleko od misli i nakana srca njegovog?
- 14 I opet, uzima li čovjek magarca što pripada susjedu njegovu i zadržava li ga? Kažem vam: Ne; on čak neće dopustiti da se hrani među stadima njegovim, već će ga otjerati i izbaciti van. Kažem vam da će upravo tako biti među vama, ne budete li znali ime kojim ste nazvani.
- 15 Zato, htio bih da budete postojani i nepokolebljivi, uvijek obilujući dobrim djelima, da vas Krist, Gospod Bog Svemogućí, može zapečatiti kao svoje, da možete biti dovedeni u nebo, da biste mogli imati vječno spasenje i vječni život, po mudrosti, i moći, i pravdi, i milosrđu onoga koji stvorí sve, na nebu i na zemlji, koji je Bog nad svime. Amen.

And under this head ye are made free, and there is no other head whereby ye can be made free. There is no other name given whereby salvation cometh; therefore, I would that ye should take upon you the name of Christ, all you that have entered into the covenant with God that ye should be obedient unto the end of your lives.

And it shall come to pass that whosoever doeth this shall be found at the right hand of God, for he shall know the name by which he is called; for he shall be called by the name of Christ.

And now it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall not take upon him the name of Christ must be called by some other name; therefore, he findeth himself on the left hand of God.

And I would that ye should remember also, that this is the name that I said I should give unto you that never should be blotted out, except it be through transgression; therefore, take heed that ye do not transgress, that the name be not blotted out of your hearts.

I say unto you, I would that ye should remember to retain the name written always in your hearts, that ye are not found on the left hand of God, but that ye hear and know the voice by which ye shall be called, and also, the name by which he shall call you.

For how knoweth a man the master whom he has not served, and who is a stranger unto him, and is far from the thoughts and intents of his heart?

And again, doth a man take an ass which belongeth to his neighbor, and keep him? I say unto you, Nay; he will not even suffer that he shall feed among his flocks, but will drive him away, and cast him out. I say unto you, that even so shall it be among you if ye know not the name by which ye are called.

Therefore, I would that ye should be steadfast and immovable, always abounding in good works, that Christ, the Lord God Omnipotent, may seal you his, that you may be brought to heaven, that ye may have everlasting salvation and eternal life, through the wisdom, and power, and justice, and mercy of him who created all things, in heaven and in earth, who is God above all. Amen.

Mosija 6

- 1 I sad, kralj Benjamin mišljaše da je prikladno, nakon što bijaše dovršio govoriti narodu, da uzme imena svih onih što udoše u savez s Bogom da će obdržavati zapovijedi njegove.
- 2 I dogodi se da ne bijaše ni jedne duše, osim male djece, koja ne bijaše ušla u savez i preuzela na sebe ime Kristovo.
- 3 I opet se dogodi, kad kralj Benjamin okonča sve to, i posveti sina svojega Mosiju da bude vladar i kralj nad narodom njegovim, i preda mu sve upute gledom na kraljevstvo, i također postavi svećenike da podučavaju narod, da bi tako oni mogli čuti i upoznati zapovijedi Božje, i potaknu ga da se sjeti prisega koju položi, on otpusti mnoštvo, i oni se vrate, svatko prema obitelji svojoj, u dom svoj.
- 4 I Mosija poče vladati umjesto oca svojega. I on poče vladati u tridesetj godini dobi svoje, što tvori ukupno oko četiri stotine i sedamdeset šest godina od vremena kada Lehi napusti Jeruzalem.
- 5 A kralj Benjamin poživje tri godine i umrije.
- 6 I dogodi se da kralj Mosija hodaše putovima Gospodnjim, i poštivaše sudove njegove i propise njegove, i obdržavaše zapovijedi njegove u svemu što mu god on zapovjedi.
- 7 I kralj Mosija naredi narodu svojemu da obrađuje zemlju. A i on sam obrađivaše zemlju, da time ne bi postao teret narodu svojemu, da bi mogao činiti u skladu s onim što otac njegov činjaše u svemu. I ne bijaše nikakva sukoba među cijelim narodom njegovim u razdoblju od tri godine.

Mosiah 6

And now, king Benjamin thought it was expedient, after having finished speaking to the people, that he should take the names of all those who had entered into a covenant with God to keep his commandments.

And it came to pass that there was not one soul, except it were little children, but who had entered into the covenant and had taken upon them the name of Christ.

And again, it came to pass that when king Benjamin had made an end of all these things, and had consecrated his son Mosiah to be a ruler and a king over his people, and had given him all the charges concerning the kingdom, and also had appointed priests to teach the people, that thereby they might hear and know the commandments of God, and to stir them up in remembrance of the oath which they had made, he dismissed the multitude, and they returned, every one, according to their families, to their own houses.

And Mosiah began to reign in his father's stead. And he began to reign in the thirtieth year of his age, making in the whole, about four hundred and seventy-six years from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem.

And king Benjamin lived three years and he died.

And it came to pass that king Mosiah did walk in the ways of the Lord, and did observe his judgments and his statutes, and did keep his commandments in all things whatsoever he commanded him.

And king Mosiah did cause his people that they should till the earth. And he also, himself, did till the earth, that thereby he might not become burdensome to his people, that he might do according to that which his father had done in all things. And there was no contention among all his people for the space of three years.

Mosija 7

- 1 I tad se dogodi, nakon što kralj Mosija imaše trajan mir u razdoblju od tri godine, on poželje doznati o narodu koji uziđe prebivati u zemlji Lehi-Nefi, to jest u gradu Lehi-Nefi; jer narod njegov ne dobi vijesti od njih od vremena kada oni napustiše zemlju zarahemalsku; zato ga oni zamarahu dodijavanjem svojim.
- 2 I dogodi se, kralj Mosija dopusti da šesnaestorica snažnih muškaraca njihovih uziđe u zemlju Lehi-Nefi, kako bi se raspitali o braći svojoj.
- 3 I dogodi se da sutradan oni stadoše uzlaziti, a s njima bijaše neki Amon, koji bijaše snažan i moćan čovjek, i potomak Zarahemle; a on bijaše i vođa njihov.
- 4 I evo, oni ne poznavahu smjer kojim bi morali putovati kroz divljinu da bi uzišli u zemlju Lehi-Nefi; zato oni lutahu mnoge dane divljinom, punih četrdeset dana oni lutahu divljinom.
- 5 A nakon što već bijahu lutali četrdeset dana dođoše do brijega, koji je sjeverno od zemlje Šilom, i ondje razapeše šatore svoje.
- 6 I Amon povede trojicu od braće svoje, a imena njihova bijahu Amaleki, Helem i Hem, i oni siđoše u zemlju Nefijevu.
- 7 I gle, oni susretoše kralja naroda koji bijaše u zemlji Nefijevoj i u zemlji Šilom; i straža ih kraljeva opkoli, i uhvati, i sveže, i zatvori u tamnicu.
- 8 I dogodi se, nakon što bijahu u tamnici dva dana, bijahu ponovno dovedeni pred kralja, i uze njihove bijahu odriješene; i oni stajahu pred kraljem, i bijaše im dopušteno, ili zapravo zapovjeđeno, da odgovaraju na pitanja koja će im on postaviti.
- 9 I on im reče: Gle, ja sam Limhi, sin Noe, koji bijaše sin Zenifov, a on uziđe iz zemlje zarahemalske da bi baštiniu ovu zemlju, koja bijaše zemlja otaca njihovih, i on bijaše postavljen za kralja glasom naroda.

Mosiah 7

And now, it came to pass that after king Mosiah had had continual peace for the space of three years, he was desirous to know concerning the people who went up to dwell in the land of Lehi-Nephi, or in the city of Lehi-Nephi; for his people had heard nothing from them from the time they left the land of Zarahemla; therefore, they wearied him with their teasings.

And it came to pass that king Mosiah granted that sixteen of their strong men might go up to the land of Lehi-Nephi, to inquire concerning their brethren.

And it came to pass that on the morrow they started to go up, having with them one Ammon, he being a strong and mighty man, and a descendant of Zarahemla; and he was also their leader.

And now, they knew not the course they should travel in the wilderness to go up to the land of Lehi-Nephi; therefore they wandered many days in the wilderness, even forty days did they wander.

And when they had wandered forty days they came to a hill, which is north of the land of Shilom, and there they pitched their tents.

And Ammon took three of his brethren, and their names were Amaleki, Helem, and Hem, and they went down into the land of Nephi.

And behold, they met the king of the people who were in the land of Nephi, and in the land of Shilom; and they were surrounded by the king's guard, and were taken, and were bound, and were committed to prison.

And it came to pass when they had been in prison two days they were again brought before the king, and their bands were loosed; and they stood before the king, and were permitted, or rather commanded, that they should answer the questions which he should ask them.

And he said unto them: Behold, I am Limhi, the son of Noah, who was the son of Zeniff, who came up out of the land of Zarahemla to inherit this land, which was the land of their fathers, who was made a king by the voice of the people.

- 10 A sad želim znati razlog zbog kojeg bijaste tako odvažni približiti se zidinama gradskim, dok ja sâm bijah sa stražom svojom izvan vrata gradskih?
- 11 I evo, iz ovog razloga dopustih da budete pošteđeni, kako bih vam mogao postaviti ovo pitanje, inače bih naredio da vas straža moja usmrti. Dopušteno vam je govoriti.
- 12 I evo, kad Amon vidje da mu je dopušteno govoriti, on istupi naprijed i pokloni se pred kraljem; i ustajući ponovno reče: O kralju, veoma sam zahvalan pred Bogom danas što sam još živ, i što mi je dopušteno govoriti; i nastojat ću govoriti s odvažnošću;
- 13 Jer siguran sam, da me upoznaste, ne biste dopustili da nosim ove uze. Jer ja sam Amon, i potomak sam Zarahemle, i uzidoh iz zemlje zarahemalske raspitati se o braći našoj koju Zenif izvede iz te zemlje.
- 14 I evo, dogodi se, nakon što Limhi ću rijeći Amonove, on bijaše silno radostan, te reče: Sad znam zasigurno da su braća moja koja bijahu u zemlji zarahemalskoj još živa. I evo, radovat ću se; a sutradan ću narediti da se i narod moj raduje.
- 15 Jer gle, u ropstvu smo Lamanaca, i oporezovani smo porezom kojeg je teško podnositi. A sad gle, braća će nas naša izbaviti iz ropstva našega, to jest iz ruku Lamanaca, i bit ćemo njihovi robovi; jer je bolje da budemo robovi Nefijcima, negoli da plaćamo danak kralju Lamanaca.
- 16 I tad kralj Limhi zapovjedi straži svojoj da više ne veže Amona ni braću njegovu, već im naredi da pođu do brijega koji bijaše sjeverno od Šiloma, i dovedu braću njihovu u grad, da bi se tako mogli najesti i napiti, i otpočiniti od naporā putovanja svojega; jer oni pretrpješe mnogo toga; pretrpješe glad, žeđ i umor.

And now, I desire to know the cause whereby ye were so bold as to come near the walls of the city, when I, myself, was with my guards without the gate?

And now, for this cause have I suffered that ye should be preserved, that I might inquire of you, or else I should have caused that my guards should have put you to death. Ye are permitted to speak.

And now, when Ammon saw that he was permitted to speak, he went forth and bowed himself before the king; and rising again he said: O king, I am very thankful before God this day that I am yet alive, and am permitted to speak; and I will endeavor to speak with boldness;

For I am assured that if ye had known me ye would not have suffered that I should have worn these bands. For I am Ammon, and am a descendant of Zarahemla, and have come up out of the land of Zarahemla to inquire concerning our brethren, whom Zeniff brought up out of that land.

And now, it came to pass that after Limhi had heard the words of Ammon, he was exceedingly glad, and said: Now, I know of a surety that my brethren who were in the land of Zarahemla are yet alive. And now, I will rejoice; and on the morrow I will cause that my people shall rejoice also.

For behold, we are in bondage to the Lamanites, and are taxed with a tax which is grievous to be borne. And now, behold, our brethren will deliver us out of our bondage, or out of the hands of the Lamanites, and we will be their slaves; for it is better that we be slaves to the Nephites than to pay tribute to the king of the Lamanites.

And now, king Limhi commanded his guards that they should no more bind Ammon nor his brethren, but caused that they should go to the hill which was north of Shilom, and bring their brethren into the city, that thereby they might eat, and drink, and rest themselves from the labors of their journey; for they had suffered many things; they had suffered hunger, thirst, and fatigue.

17 I evo, dogodi se sutradan da kralj Limhi posla proglas među sav narod svoj, da bi se tako oni mogli sabrati zajedno kod hrama, kako bi čuli riječi koje će im on izgovoriti.

18 I dogodi se, nakon što se oni sabraše zajedno, on im prozbori na ovaj način, govoreći: O vi, narode moj, uzdignite glave svoje i utješite se; jer gle, vrijeme je nadomak, to jest nije daleko, kada nećemo više biti podložni neprijateljima našim, unatoč mnogim borbama našim što bijahu uzaludne; ipak, uzdam se da ostaje jedna uspješna borba koju ćemo povesti.

19 Zato uzdignite glave svoje i radujte se, i stavite uzdanje svoje u Boga, u onoga Boga koji bijaše Bog Abrahamov, i Izakov, i Jakovljevi, i također onoga Boga koji izvede djecu Izraelovu iz zemlje Egipata, i učini da hode kroz Crveno more po suhu tlu, i nahrani ih manom da ne izginu u divljini; i mnogo više toga učini on za njih.

20 I opet, taj isti Bog izvede oce naše iz zemlje jeruzalemske, i on uzdrža i očuva narod svoj sve do sada; i gle, zbog bezakonjā i odvratnosti naših uvede nas u ropstvo.

21 A vi ste svi svjedoci danas kako Zenif, koji bijaše postavljen za kralja nad narodom ovim, a jer bijaše prerevan baštiniti zemlju otaca svojih, zato bijaše obmanut lukavošću i prepredenošću kralja Lamana, koji sklopi ugovor s kraljem Zenifom i prepusti u ruke njegove posjed nad dijelom zemlje, to jest grad Lehi-Nefi i grad Šilom; te zemlju unaokolo —

22 A sve to on učini s jednom namjerom, da dovede ovaj narod u podložnost ili u ropstvo. I gle, mi sad plaćamo danak kralju Lamanaca, u iznosu od polovine žita našega, i ječma našega, čak i svih žitarica naših svake vrste, te polovine prirasta sitnoga i krupnoga blaga našega; i štoviše, polovinu od svega što imamo ili posjedujemo kralj Lamanaca zahtijeva od nas, ili živote naše.

And now, it came to pass on the morrow that king Limhi sent a proclamation among all his people, that thereby they might gather themselves together to the temple, to hear the words which he should speak unto them.

And it came to pass that when they had gathered themselves together that he spake unto them in this wise, saying: O ye, my people, lift up your heads and be comforted; for behold, the time is at hand, or is not far distant, when we shall no longer be in subjection to our enemies, notwithstanding our many strugglings, which have been in vain; yet I trust there remaineth an effectual struggle to be made.

Therefore, lift up your heads, and rejoice, and put your trust in God, in that God who was the God of Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob; and also, that God who brought the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt, and caused that they should walk through the Red Sea on dry ground, and fed them with manna that they might not perish in the wilderness; and many more things did he do for them.

And again, that same God has brought our fathers out of the land of Jerusalem, and has kept and preserved his people even until now; and behold, it is because of our iniquities and abominations that he has brought us into bondage.

And ye all are witnesses this day, that Zeniff, who was made king over this people, he being overzealous to inherit the land of his fathers, therefore being deceived by the cunning and craftiness of king Laman, who having entered into a treaty with king Zeniff, and having yielded up into his hands the possessions of a part of the land, or even the city of Lehi-Nephi, and the city of Shilom; and the land round about—

And all this he did, for the sole purpose of bringing this people into subjection or into bondage. And behold, we at this time do pay tribute to the king of the Lamanites, to the amount of one half of our corn, and our barley, and even all our grain of every kind, and one half of the increase of our flocks and our herds; and even one half of all we have or possess the king of the Lamanites doth exact of us, or our lives.

23 I evo, nije li ovo teško podnositi? I nije li ova nevolja naša velika? Evo gle, koliko li velik razlog imamo tugovati.

24 Da, kažem vam, veliki su razlozi koje imamo za tugovanje; jer gle, koliki li od braće naše bijahu pobijeni, a krv njihova bijaše prolivena uzalud, i sve zbog bezakonja.

25 Naime, da ovaj narod ne upade u prijestup, Gospod ne bi dopustio da se to veliko zlo obori na njih. No gle, oni ne htjedoše poslušati riječi njegove, već nastadoše sukobi među njima, i to toliki da oni proljevahu krv međusobno.

26 I proroka Gospodnjega oni pogubiše; da, izabrana čovjeka Božjega, koji im kazivaše o opacini i odvratnostima njihovim, te prorokovaše o mnogo toga što će doći, da, čak i o dolasku Kristovu.

27 I zato što im on reče da je Krist Bog, Otac svega, i reče da će on uzeti na sebe obličje ljudsko, a to će biti obličje po kojemu čovjek bijaše stvoren u početku; ili drugim riječima, on reče da čovjek bijaše stvoren na sliku Božju, i da će Bog sići među djecu ljudsku, i uzeti na sebe tijelo i krv, i ići licem zemaljskim —

28 I evo, zato što on reče to, oni ga usmrtiše; i mnogo više toga oni učiniše što nauče gnjev Božji na njih. Zato, tko se čudi da su u ropstvu, i da su udarani teškim nevoljama?

29 Jer gle, Gospod reče: Neću pomagati narodu svojemu u dan prijestupa njihova; već ću zapriječiti putove njihove da ne napreduju; a čini njihovi bit će poput kamena spoticanja pred njima.

30 I opet, on kaže: Bude li narod moj sijao prljavštinu, žet će pljevu toga u vihoru; a učinak je toga otrov.

31 I opet, on kaže: Bude li narod moj sijao prljavštinu, žet će istočnjak koji donosi trenutačno uništenje.

32 A sad gle, obećanje je Gospodnje ispunjeno, i vi ste udarani i mučeni.

And now, is not this grievous to be borne? And is not this, our affliction, great? Now behold, how great reason we have to mourn.

Yea, I say unto you, great are the reasons which we have to mourn; for behold how many of our brethren have been slain, and their blood has been spilt in vain, and all because of iniquity.

For if this people had not fallen into transgression the Lord would not have suffered that this great evil should come upon them. But behold, they would not hearken unto his words; but there arose contentions among them, even so much that they did shed blood among themselves.

And a prophet of the Lord have they slain; yea, a chosen man of God, who told them of their wickedness and abominations, and prophesied of many things which are to come, yea, even the coming of Christ.

And because he said unto them that Christ was the God, the Father of all things, and said that he should take upon him the image of man, and it should be the image after which man was created in the beginning; or in other words, he said that man was created after the image of God, and that God should come down among the children of men, and take upon him flesh and blood, and go forth upon the face of the earth—

And now, because he said this, they did put him to death; and many more things did they do which brought down the wrath of God upon them. Therefore, who wondereth that they are in bondage, and that they are smitten with sore afflictions?

For behold, the Lord hath said: I will not succor my people in the day of their transgression; but I will hedge up their ways that they prosper not; and their doings shall be as a stumbling block before them.

And again, he saith: If my people shall sow filthiness they shall reap the chaff thereof in the whirlwind; and the effect thereof is poison.

And again he saith: If my people shall sow filthiness they shall reap the east wind, which bringeth immediate destruction.

And now, behold, the promise of the Lord is fulfilled, and ye are smitten and afflicted.

33 No, okrenete li se Gospodu s cjelovitim namjerom srca, i stavite uzdanje svoje u njega, i služite mu sa svom marljivošću uma, učinite li to, on će vas, prema vlastitoj volji i želji svojoj, izbaviti iz ropstva.

But if ye will turn to the Lord with full purpose of heart, and put your trust in him, and serve him with all diligence of mind, if ye do this, he will, according to his own will and pleasure, deliver you out of bondage.

Mosija 8

- 1 I dogodi se, nakon što kralj Limhi okonča govoriti narodu svojemu, naime, on im izgovori mnogo toga, a samo malo od toga ja zapisah u ovu knjigu, on kaza narodu svojemu sve o braći njihovoj koja bijahu u zemlji zarahemalskoj.
- 2 I on zatraži da Amon ustane ispred mnoštva, i izloži im sve što se bijaše dogodilo braći njihovoj od vremena kad Zenif uziđe iz zemlje, pa sve do vremena kad on sam uziđe iz zemlje.
- 3 I on im također izloži posljednje riječi kojima ih kralj Benjamin podučio, i protumači ih narodu kralja Limhija, da bi oni mogli razumjeti sve riječi koje on izgovori.
- 4 I dogodi se, nakon što on učini sve to, kralj Limhi otpusti mnoštvo, i naredi da se vrate svatko kući svojoj.
- 5 I dogodi se, on naredi da se ploče što sadržavahu zapis o narodu njegovu od vremena kad oni napustiše zemlju zarahemalsku donesu pred Amona, da bi ih on mogao pročitati.
- 6 Evo, čim Amon pročita zapis, kralj ga upita da bi doznao umije li on tumačiti jezike, a Amon mu reče da ne umije.
- 7 I kralj mu reče: Jer bijah žalostan zbog nevolja naroda svojega, naredih da četrdeset i trojica od naroda mojega pođu na putovanje u divljinu, da bi tako prošli zemlju zarahemalsku, kako bismo se mogli obratiti braći svojoj s molbom da nas izbave iz ropstva.
- 8 I oni bijahu izgubljeni u divljini mnoge dane, ipak bijahu marljivi, i ne nađoše zemlju zarahemalsku, već se vratiše u ovu zemlju, proputovavši zemljom između mnogih voda, otkrivši zemlju koja bijaše prekrivena kostima ljudi i zvjeradi, a bijaše također prekrivena ruševinama građevina svih vrsta, otkrivši zemlju što bijaše napućena pukom koji bijaše brojtan poput vojska Izraelovih.

Mosiah 8

And it came to pass that after king Limhi had made an end of speaking to his people, for he spake many things unto them and only a few of them have I written in this book, he told his people all the things concerning their brethren who were in the land of Zarahemla.

And he caused that Ammon should stand up before the multitude, and rehearse unto them all that had happened unto their brethren from the time that Zeniff went up out of the land even until the time that he himself came up out of the land.

And he also rehearsed unto them the last words which king Benjamin had taught them, and explained them to the people of king Limhi, so that they might understand all the words which he spake.

And it came to pass that after he had done all this, that king Limhi dismissed the multitude, and caused that they should return every one unto his own house.

And it came to pass that he caused that the plates which contained the record of his people from the time that they left the land of Zarahemla, should be brought before Ammon, that he might read them.

Now, as soon as Ammon had read the record, the king inquired of him to know if he could interpret languages, and Ammon told him that he could not.

And the king said unto him: Being grieved for the afflictions of my people, I caused that forty and three of my people should take a journey into the wilderness, that thereby they might find the land of Zarahemla, that we might appeal unto our brethren to deliver us out of bondage.

And they were lost in the wilderness for the space of many days, yet they were diligent, and found not the land of Zarahemla but returned to this land, having traveled in a land among many waters, having discovered a land which was covered with bones of men, and of beasts, and was also covered with ruins of buildings of every kind, having discovered a land which had been peopled with a people who were as numerous as the hosts of Israel.

- 9 A za svjedočanstvo da je ono što bijahu rekli istinivo oni doniješe dvadeset četiri ploče koje su ispunjene urezima, a one su od čista zlata.
- 10 I gle, oni također doniješe prsne oklope koji su veliki, a oni su od mjedi i od bakra, i u savršenom su stanju.
- 11 I opet, oni doniješe mačeve, balčaci njihovi propadoše, a oštrice njihove bijahu nagrižene rđom; i nema nikoga u zemlji tko je sposoban protumačiti jezik, to jest ureze što su na pločama. Zato rekoh tebi: Umiješ li prevoditi?
- 12 I kažem ti ponovno: Znadeš li za nekoga tko umije prevoditi? Naime, želim da ovi zapisi budu prevedeni na naš jezik; jer će nam možda dati spoznaju o ostatku naroda koji bijaše uništen, od koga ti zapisi dođoše; ili će nam možda pružiti spoznaju upravo o tom narodu koji bijaše uništen; a ja želim saznati uzrok uništenja njihova.
- 13 Tada mu Amon reče: Mogu ti sigurno reći, o kralju, o čovjeku koji umije prevoditi zapise, jer on ima nešto čime može gledati i prevoditi sve zapise što su iz drevnih vremena; a to je dar od Boga. A ti se predmeti zovu tumači, i nitko ne može gledati u njih, osim ako mu nije zapovjedbno, da ne bi tražio nešto što ne smije i poginuo. A kome je god zapovjedbno da gleda u njih, taj se naziva vidjelac.
- 14 I gle, kralj naroda što je u zemlji zarahemalskoj čovjek je kojemu je zapovjedbno da čini to, i koji ima taj uzvišen dar od Boga.
- 15 A kralj reče da je vidjelac veći od proroka.
- 16 A Amon reče da je vidjelac također objavitelj i prorok; i dar koji je veći ne može nijedan čovjek imati, osim ako bi posjedovao moć Božju, što nijedan čovjek ne može; ipak, čovjek može imati veliku moć koju mu udijeli Bog.

And for a testimony that the things that they had said are true they have brought twenty-four plates which are filled with engravings, and they are of pure gold.

And behold, also, they have brought breastplates, which are large, and they are of brass and of copper, and are perfectly sound.

And again, they have brought swords, the hilts thereof have perished, and the blades thereof were cankered with rust; and there is no one in the land that is able to interpret the language or the engravings that are on the plates. Therefore I said unto thee: Canst thou translate?

And I say unto thee again: Knowest thou of any one that can translate? For I am desirous that these records should be translated into our language; for, perhaps, they will give us a knowledge of a remnant of the people who have been destroyed, from whence these records came; or, perhaps, they will give us a knowledge of this very people who have been destroyed; and I am desirous to know the cause of their destruction.

Now Ammon said unto him: I can assuredly tell thee, O king, of a man that can translate the records; for he has wherewith that he can look, and translate all records that are of ancient date; and it is a gift from God. And the things are called interpreters, and no man can look in them except he be commanded, lest he should look for that he ought not and he should perish. And whosoever is commanded to look in them, the same is called seer.

And behold, the king of the people who are in the land of Zarahemla is the man that is commanded to do these things, and who has this high gift from God.

And the king said that a seer is greater than a prophet.

And Ammon said that a seer is a revelator and a prophet also; and a gift which is greater can no man have, except he should possess the power of God, which no man can; yet a man may have great power given him from God.

17 No vidjelac može znati o onome što je prošlo, i također o onome što će doći, i po njima će sve biti objavljeno, ili radije, ono što je tajno bit će očitovano, i ono što je skriveno doći će na svjetlo, i ono što nije poznato bit će otkriveno po njima, i također će ono biti otkriveno po njima što drugačije ne bi moglo biti poznato.

18 Tako Bog providje sredstva da bi čovjek vjerom mogao činiti moćna čudesa; zato on postaje velika blagodan za bližnje svoje.

19 A sad, kad Amon okonča govoriti te riječi kralj se obradova silno, i dade zahvale Bogu, govoreći: Bez sumnje, veliko se otajstvo nalazi na tim pločama, a ovi tumači bijahu bez sumnje pripravljeni u svrhu otkrivanja svih takvih otajstava djeci ljudskoj.

20 O kako li su čudesna djela Gospodnja, i koliko li dugo on podnosi narod svoj; da, i kako li je zaslijepljeno i neprobojno razumijevanje djece ljudske; jer oni neće tražiti mudrost, niti žele da ona vlada nad njima!

21 Da, oni su poput divljeg stada što bježi od pastira, i raspršuje se, a zvijeri ga šumske proganjaju i proždiru.

But a seer can know of things which are past, and also of things which are to come, and by them shall all things be revealed, or, rather, shall secret things be made manifest, and hidden things shall come to light, and things which are not known shall be made known by them, and also things shall be made known by them which otherwise could not be known.

Thus God has provided a means that man, through faith, might work mighty miracles; therefore he becometh a great benefit to his fellow beings.

And now, when Ammon had made an end of speaking these words the king rejoiced exceedingly, and gave thanks to God, saying: Doubtless a great mystery is contained within these plates, and these interpreters were doubtless prepared for the purpose of unfolding all such mysteries to the children of men.

O how marvelous are the works of the Lord, and how long doth he suffer with his people; yea, and how blind and impenetrable are the understandings of the children of men; for they will not seek wisdom, neither do they desire that she should rule over them!

Yea, they are as a wild flock which fleeth from the shepherd, and scattereth, and are driven, and are devoured by the beasts of the forest.

ZAPIS ZENIFOV — Izvješće o narodu njegovu, od vremena kad oni napustiše zemlju zarabemalsku pa do vremena kad bijahu izbačeni iz ruku Lamanaca.

Mosija 9

- 1 Ja, Zenif, bijah podučen u cijelom jeziku Nefijaca, i imadoh znanje o zemlji Nefijevoj, to jest, o zemlji prvobitne baštine otaca naših, a bijah poslan kao uho-da među Lamance da uhodim snage njihove, da bi vojska naša mogla navaliti na njih i uništiti ih — no, kad vidjeh ono što bijaše dobro među njima, zaželjeh da ne budu uništeni.
- 2 Zato se prepirah s braćom svojom u divljini, jer htjedoh da vladar naš sklopi ugovor s njima; no, kako on bijaše opor i krvožedan čovjek, zapovjedi da budem pogubljen; no bijah spašen prolijevanjem mnogo krvi; jer se otac borio protiv oca, a brat protiv brata, sve dok veći dio vojske naše ne bijaše uništen u divljini; a mi se vratismo, oni od nas koji bijahu po-štedeni, u zemlju zarahemalsku, kako bismo ispriča-li tu priču ženama njihovim i djeci njihovoj.
- 3 A ipak, jer bijah prerevan baštiniti zemlju otaca naših, skupih sve one koji željahu uzići da zaposjednu zemlju, i krenuh opet na putovanje u divljinu da uziđemo u zemlju; no bijasmo udareni glađu i te-škim nevoljama; jer bijasmo spori spomenuti se Gospoda Boga našega.
- 4 Ipak, nakon mnogo dana lutanja divljinom mi razapesmo šatore naše na mjestu gdje braća naša bija-hu pobijena, što bijaše blizu zemlje otaca naših.
- 5 I dogodi se da dođoh ponovno s četvoricom ljudi svojih u grad, unutra do kralja, kako bih saznao o raspoloženju kraljevom, te kako bih saznao smijem li ući s ljudima svojim i zaposjesti zemlju u miru.
- 6 I ja uđoh pred kralja, i on sklopi savez sa mnom da mogu zaposjesti zemlju Lehi-Nefi i zemlju Šilom.

THE RECORD OF ZENIFF—An account of his people, from the time they left the land of Zarabemla until the time that they were delivered out of the hands of the Lamanites.

Mosiah 9

I, Zeniff, having been taught in all the language of the Nephites, and having had a knowledge of the land of Nephi, or of the land of our fathers' first inheritance, and having been sent as a spy among the Lamanites that I might spy out their forces, that our army might come upon them and destroy them—but when I saw that which was good among them I was desirous that they should not be destroyed.

Therefore, I contended with my brethren in the wilderness, for I would that our ruler should make a treaty with them; but he being an austere and a blood-thirsty man commanded that I should be slain; but I was rescued by the shedding of much blood; for father fought against father, and brother against brother, until the greater number of our army was destroyed in the wilderness; and we returned, those of us that were spared, to the land of Zarahemla, to relate that tale to their wives and their children.

And yet, I being over-zealous to inherit the land of our fathers, collected as many as were desirous to go up to possess the land, and started again on our journey into the wilderness to go up to the land; but we were smitten with famine and sore afflictions; for we were slow to remember the Lord our God.

Nevertheless, after many days' wandering in the wilderness we pitched our tents in the place where our brethren were slain, which was near to the land of our fathers.

And it came to pass that I went again with four of my men into the city, in unto the king, that I might know of the disposition of the king, and that I might know if I might go in with my people and possess the land in peace.

And I went in unto the king, and he covenanted with me that I might possess the land of Lehi-Nephi, and the land of Shilom.

- 7 I on također zapovjedi da narod njegov otiđe iz zemlje, a ja i moj narod uđosmo u zemlju kako bismo je mogli zaposjesti.
- 8 I mi počesmo graditi građevine, i popravljati zidine gradske, da, i to zidine grada Lehi-Nefi i grada Šiloma.
- 9 I počesmo obrađivati zemlju, da, i to svakovrsnim sjemenjem, sjemenjem žita, i pšenice, i ječma, i niza, i šeuma, i sjemenjem svakovrsna voća; i počesmo se množiti i napredovati u zemlji.
- 10 No, to bijaše lukavost i prepredenost kralja Lamana, kako bi doveo narod moj u ropstvo, što prepusti zemlju da bismo je mi mogli zaposjesti.
- 11 Zato se dogodi, nakon što boravljasmu u zemlji dvanaest godina kralj se Laman poče pribojavati da ne bi kako narod moj ojačao u zemlji, te da ga oni ne bi mogli nadvladati i dovesti ga u ropstvo.
- 12 Evo, oni bijahu lijen i idolopoklonički narod; zato nas željahu dovesti u ropstvo, kako bi se nasitili trudom ruku naših; da, kako bi se pogostili stadima polja naših.
- 13 Zato se dogodi da kralj Laman poče podjarivati narod svoj nek se sukobi s narodom mojim; zato se počеше javljati ratovi i sukobi u zemlji.
- 14 Naime, trinaeste godine vladavine moje u zemlji Nefijevoj, daleko na jugu zemlje Šilom, dok narod moj bijaše pojio i pasao stada svoja, i obrađivao zemlju svoju, brojna vojska Lamanaca navali na njih i poče ih ubijati, i otimati stada njihova i žito polja njihovih.
- 15 Da, i dogodi se da oni utekoše, svi koje ne sustigoše, i to u grad Nefijev, i obratiše mi se radi zaštite.
- 16 I dogodi se da ih oboružah lukovima, i strijelama, mačevima, i sabljama krivošijama, i toljagama, i pračkama, i svim vrstama oružja koje mogasmu iznaći, te ja i narod moj krenusmo u boj protiv Lamanaca.

And he also commanded that his people should depart out of the land, and I and my people went into the land that we might possess it.

And we began to build buildings, and to repair the walls of the city, yea, even the walls of the city of Lehi-Nephi, and the city of Shilom.

And we began to till the ground, yea, even with all manner of seeds, with seeds of corn, and of wheat, and of barley, and with neas, and with sheum, and with seeds of all manner of fruits; and we did begin to multiply and prosper in the land.

Now it was the cunning and the craftiness of king Laman, to bring my people into bondage, that he yielded up the land that we might possess it.

Therefore it came to pass, that after we had dwelt in the land for the space of twelve years that king Laman began to grow uneasy, lest by any means my people should wax strong in the land, and that they could not overpower them and bring them into bondage.

Now they were a lazy and an idolatrous people; therefore they were desirous to bring us into bondage, that they might glut themselves with the labors of our hands; yea, that they might feast themselves upon the flocks of our fields.

Therefore it came to pass that king Laman began to stir up his people that they should contend with my people; therefore there began to be wars and contentions in the land.

For, in the thirteenth year of my reign in the land of Nephi, away on the south of the land of Shilom, when my people were watering and feeding their flocks, and tilling their lands, a numerous host of Lamanites came upon them and began to slay them, and to take off their flocks, and the corn of their fields.

Yea, and it came to pass that they fled, all that were not overtaken, even into the city of Nephi, and did call upon me for protection.

And it came to pass that I did arm them with bows, and with arrows, with swords, and with cimeters, and with clubs, and with slings, and with all manner of weapons which we could invent, and I and my people did go forth against the Lamanites to battle.

17 Da, u snazi Gospodnjoj krenusmo u boj protiv Lamanaca; jer ja i narod moj zavapismo snažno Gospodu da nas izbavi iz ruku neprijatelja naših, jer bijasmo potaknuti sjećati se izbavljenja otaca naših.

18 I Bog ču vapaje naše i usliša molitve naše; i mi krenusmo u moći njegovoj; da, krenusmo protiv Lamanaca, i u jedan dan i noć pobismo tri tisuće i četrdeset trojicu; ubijasmo ih sve dok ih ne protjerasmo iz zemlje naše.

19 A ja sâm vlastitim rukama svojim pomagah pokopati mrtve njihove. I gle, na veliku žalost i tugu našu, dvije stotine i sedamdeset devetorica braće naše bijahu ubijena.

Yea, in the strength of the Lord did we go forth to battle against the Lamanites; for I and my people did cry mightily to the Lord that he would deliver us out of the hands of our enemies, for we were awakened to a remembrance of the deliverance of our fathers.

And God did hear our cries and did answer our prayers; and we did go forth in his might; yea, we did go forth against the Lamanites, and in one day and a night we did slay three thousand and forty-three; we did slay them even until we had driven them out of our land.

And I, myself, with mine own hands, did help to bury their dead. And behold, to our great sorrow and lamentation, two hundred and seventy-nine of our brethren were slain.

Mosija 10

- 1 I dogodi se da mi ponovno počesmo uspostavljati kraljevstvo i ponovno počesmo posjedovati zemlju u miru. I ja naredih da se izrađuje oružje ratno svih vrsta, da bih tako mogao imati oružja za narod svoj u pričuvi za vrijeme kad Lamanci pođu ponovno u rat protiv naroda mojega.
- 2 I ja postavih straže uokolo zemlje da Lamanci ne bi opet navalili na nas iznenada i uništili nas; i tako ja čuvah narod svoj i stada svoja, i sačuvah ih da ne padnu u ruke neprijatelja naših.
- 3 I dogodi se da mi posjedovasmo zemlju otaca naših mnoge godine, da, u razdoblju od dvadeset i dvije godine.
- 4 I ja naredih da muškarci obrađuju zemlju, i uzgajaju raznolike žitarice i raznoliko voće svake vrste.
- 5 I naredih da žene predu, i trude se, i rade, i izrađuju svakovrsno fino platno, da, i tkaninu svake vrste, da bismo mogli zaodjenuti golotinju svoju; i tako mi napredovasmo u zemlji — tako imadosmo trajan mir u zemlji u razdoblju od dvadeset i dvije godine.
- 6 I dogodi se da kralj Laman umrije, a sin njegov počevladati umjesto njega. I on počevpodjarivati narod svoj na bunu protiv naroda mojega; zato se oni počevše pripremati za rat, te da uzidu u boj protiv naroda mojega.
- 7 No, ja poslah uhode svoje naokolo zemlje Šemlon, kako bih otkrio pripreme njihove, da bih se mogao štititi od njih, da oni ne bi mogli navaliti na narod moj i uništiti ga.
- 8 I dogodi se da oni uzidoše na sjever od zemlje Šilom s brojnim vojskama svojim, muškarcima naroružanim lukovima, i strijelama, i mačevima, i sabljama krivošijama, i kamenovima, i pračkama; i oni obrijahu glave svoje da budu ogoljene; i bijahu opasani kožnim pojasom oko bokova svojih.

Mosiah 10

And it came to pass that we again began to establish the kingdom and we again began to possess the land in peace. And I caused that there should be weapons of war made of every kind, that thereby I might have weapons for my people against the time the Lamanites should come up again to war against my people.

And I set guards round about the land, that the Lamanites might not come upon us again unawares and destroy us; and thus I did guard my people and my flocks, and keep them from falling into the hands of our enemies.

And it came to pass that we did inherit the land of our fathers for many years, yea, for the space of twenty and two years.

And I did cause that the men should till the ground, and raise all manner of grain and all manner of fruit of every kind.

And I did cause that the women should spin, and toil, and work, and work all manner of fine linen, yea, and cloth of every kind, that we might clothe our nakedness; and thus we did prosper in the land— thus we did have continual peace in the land for the space of twenty and two years.

And it came to pass that king Laman died, and his son began to reign in his stead. And he began to stir his people up in rebellion against my people; therefore they began to prepare for war, and to come up to battle against my people.

But I had sent my spies out round about the land of Shemlon, that I might discover their preparations, that I might guard against them, that they might not come upon my people and destroy them.

And it came to pass that they came up upon the north of the land of Shilom, with their numerous hosts, men armed with bows, and with arrows, and with swords, and with cimeters, and with stones, and with slings; and they had their heads shaved that they were naked; and they were girded with a leathern girdle about their loins.

- 9 I dogodi se, naredih da žene i djeca naroda mojega budu skriveni u divljini; i također naredih da se svi starci moji što mogahu nositi oružje, a i svi mladići moji što bijahu sposobni nositi oružje, saberu kako bi pošli u boj protiv Lamanaca; i ja ih smjestih u redove njihove, svakoga prema dobi njegovoj.
- 10 I dogodi se da mi uzidosmo u boj protiv Lamanaca; i ja, čak i ja, u starosti svojoj, uzidoh u boj protiv Lamanaca. I dogodi se da uzidosmo u snazi Gospodnjoj u boj.
- 11 Evo, Lamanci ne znadoše ništa o Gospodu, niti o snazi Gospodnjoj, zato se oslanjahu na vlastitu snagu svoju. Ipak, oni bijahu snažan narod, gledom na snagu ljudsku.
- 12 Oni bijahu divlji, i okrutan, i krvoločan narod, vjerovalahu u predaju otaca svojih, koja je ova — vjerovalahu da bijahu istjerani iz zemlje jeruzalemske zbog bezakonjā otaca svojih, te da im braća njihova učiniše krivo u divljini, a također im bijaše učinjeno krivo dok su prelazili preko mora;
- 13 I opet, da im bijaše učinjeno krivo dok bijahu u zemlji prvobitne baštine svoje nakon što predoše preko mora, a sve to zbog toga što Nepi bijaše vjerniji u obdržavanju zapovijedi Gospodnjih — zato on imaše naklonost Gospodnju, jer Gospod ču molitve njegove i usliša ih, te on preuze vodstvo na putovanju njihovu kroz divljinu.
- 14 A braća njegova bijahu gnjevna na njega, jer ne razumijevahu postupke Gospodnje; oni bijahu također gnjevni na njega na vodama, jer otvrdnuše srca svoja protiv Gospoda.
- 15 I opet, bijahu gnjevni na njega kad stigoše u obćanu zemlju, jer rekoše da on ote vladavinu nad narodom iz ruku njihovih; i nastojahu ga ubiti.
- 16 I opet, bijahu gnjevni na njega jer on otiđe u divljinu kako mu Gospod bijaše zapovjedio, i uze zapise što bijahu urezani na mjedenim pločama, naime, oni rekoše da ih on orobi.

And it came to pass that I caused that the women and children of my people should be hid in the wilderness; and I also caused that all my old men that could bear arms, and also all my young men that were able to bear arms, should gather themselves together to go to battle against the Lamanites; and I did place them in their ranks, every man according to his age.

And it came to pass that we did go up to battle against the Lamanites; and I, even I, in my old age, did go up to battle against the Lamanites. And it came to pass that we did go up in the strength of the Lord to battle.

Now, the Lamanites knew nothing concerning the Lord, nor the strength of the Lord, therefore they depended upon their own strength. Yet they were a strong people, as to the strength of men.

They were a wild, and ferocious, and a bloodthirsty people, believing in the tradition of their fathers, which is this—Believing that they were driven out of the land of Jerusalem because of the iniquities of their fathers, and that they were wronged in the wilderness by their brethren, and they were also wronged while crossing the sea;

And again, that they were wronged while in the land of their first inheritance, after they had crossed the sea, and all this because that Nephi was more faithful in keeping the commandments of the Lord—therefore he was favored of the Lord, for the Lord heard his prayers and answered them, and he took the lead of their journey in the wilderness.

And his brethren were wroth with him because they understood not the dealings of the Lord; they were also wroth with him upon the waters because they hardened their hearts against the Lord.

And again, they were wroth with him when they had arrived in the promised land, because they said that he had taken the ruling of the people out of their hands; and they sought to kill him.

And again, they were wroth with him because he departed into the wilderness as the Lord had commanded him, and took the records which were engraven on the plates of brass, for they said that he robbed them.

17 I tako oni podučavahu djecu svoju da ih mrže, i da ih ubijaju, i da ih robe i pljačkaju, i čine sve što mogu kako bi ih uništili; zato oni osjećaju vječnu mržnju prema djeci Nefijevoj.

18 Baš iz ovog razloga kralj Laman lukavošću svojom, i lažljivom prepredenošću, i lijepim obećanjima svojim obmanu mene, tako da dovedoh ovaj narod svoj gore u ovu zemlju, kako bi ga oni mogli uništiti; da, i mi smo trpjeli ovih mnogih godina u zemlji.

19 I sad ja, Zenif, nakon što ispričah sve to narodu svojem gledom na Lamance, obodrih ih da pođu u boj s moću svojom, stavljajući uzdanje svoje u Gospoda; zato se sukobismo s njima licem u lice.

20 I dogodi se da ih istjerasmo opet iz zemlje svoje; i ubijasmo ih u velikom pokolju, i to toliko mnogo da ih ne prebrojavasmo.

21 I dogodi se da se vratismo ponovno u zemlju svoju, i narod se moj ponovno počeo brinuti za stada svoja, i obrađivati zemlju svoju.

22 I evo ja, pošto ostarjeh, podijelih kraljevstvo jednom od sinova svojih; zato ne kazujem više. I neka Gospod blagoslovi narod moj. Amen.

And thus they have taught their children that they should hate them, and that they should murder them, and that they should rob and plunder them, and do all they could to destroy them; therefore they have an eternal hatred towards the children of Nephi.

For this very cause has king Laman, by his cunning, and lying craftiness, and his fair promises, deceived me, that I have brought this my people up into this land, that they may destroy them; yea, and we have suffered these many years in the land.

And now I, Zeniff, after having told all these things unto my people concerning the Lamanites, I did stimulate them to go to battle with their might, putting their trust in the Lord; therefore, we did contend with them, face to face.

And it came to pass that we did drive them again out of our land; and we slew them with a great slaughter, even so many that we did not number them.

And it came to pass that we returned again to our own land, and my people again began to tend their flocks, and to till their ground.

And now I, being old, did confer the kingdom upon one of my sons; therefore, I say no more. And may the Lord bless my people. Amen.

Mosija 11

- 1 I tad se dogodi da Zenif podijeli kraljevstvo Noi, jednome od sinova svojih; zato Noa poče vladati umjesto njega; a on ne hodaše putovima oca svojega.
- 2 Jer gle, on ne obdržavaše zapovijedi Božje, već hodaše prema prohtjevima vlastitog srca svojega. I on imашe mnogo žena i priležnica. I poticaše narod svoj da počinja grijehе i čini ono što je odvratno u očima Gospodnjim. Da, i oni počinjahu bludništva i svakovrsne opačine.
- 3 I on nametnu porez, peti dio svega što posjedovahu, peti dio zlata njihova i srebra njihova, i peti dio zifa njihova, i bakra njihova, i mjedi njihove i željeza njihova; te peti dio tovljenika njihovih; a i peti dio svega žita njihova.
- 4 I sve to on uze za uzdržavanje svoje, i žena svojih i priležnica svojih; i također svećenika svojih, i žena njihovih i priležnica njihovih; tako on izmijeni poslove kraljevstva.
- 5 Naime, on svrgnu sve svećenike koje posveti otac njegov, te posveti nove umjesto njih, takve koji bijahu uzneseni u oholosti srdaca svojih.
- 6 Da, i tako oni bijahu podržavani u lijenosti svojoj, i u idolopoklonstvu svojem, i u bludništvima svojim, porezima koje kralj Noa nametnu narodu svojem; tako se narod trudio silno kako bi podržavao bezakonje.
- 7 Da, i oni također postadoše idolopoklonički, jer bijahu obmanuti ispraznim i laskavim riječima kralja i svećenikā; naime, oni im govorahu ono što laska.
- 8 I dogodi se da kralj Noa sagradi mnoge otmjene i prostrane zgrade; i ukrasi ih izvrsnim rukotvorinama od drva, i od svakovrsnih dragocjenosti, od zlata, i od srebra, i od željeza, i od mjedi, i od zifa, i od bakra;
- 9 I on također sagradi sebi prostranu palaču, te prijestolje posred nje, a sve to bijaše od izvrsnog drva i bijaše ukrašeno zlatom i srebrom i dragocjenostima.

Mosiah 11

And now it came to pass that Zeniff conferred the kingdom upon Noah, one of his sons; therefore Noah began to reign in his stead; and he did not walk in the ways of his father.

For behold, he did not keep the commandments of God, but he did walk after the desires of his own heart. And he had many wives and concubines. And he did cause his people to commit sin, and do that which was abominable in the sight of the Lord. Yea, and they did commit whoredoms and all manner of wickedness.

And he laid a tax of one fifth part of all they possessed, a fifth part of their gold and of their silver, and a fifth part of their ziff, and of their copper, and of their brass and their iron; and a fifth part of their fatlings; and also a fifth part of all their grain.

And all this did he take to support himself, and his wives and his concubines; and also his priests, and their wives and their concubines; thus he had changed the affairs of the kingdom.

For he put down all the priests that had been consecrated by his father, and consecrated new ones in their stead, such as were lifted up in the pride of their hearts.

Yea, and thus they were supported in their laziness, and in their idolatry, and in their whoredoms, by the taxes which king Noah had put upon his people; thus did the people labor exceedingly to support iniquity.

Yea, and they also became idolatrous, because they were deceived by the vain and flattering words of the king and priests; for they did speak flattering things unto them.

And it came to pass that king Noah built many elegant and spacious buildings; and he ornamented them with fine work of wood, and of all manner of precious things, of gold, and of silver, and of iron, and of brass, and of ziff, and of copper;

And he also built him a spacious palace, and a throne in the midst thereof, all of which was of fine wood and was ornamented with gold and silver and with precious things.

- 10 I on također naredi da obrtnici njegovi izrađuju svakovrsne izvrsne rukotvorine unutar zidova hrama, od izvrsna drva, i od bakra, i od mjedi.
- 11 A sjedišta što bijahu izdvojena za velike svećenike, koja bijahu iznad svih drugih sjedišta, on ukrasi čistim zlatom; i naredi da se naslon izradi ispred njih, da bi oni mogli odmoriti tijelo svoje i ruke svoje na njemu dok budu govorili lažne i isprazne riječi narodu njegovu.
- 12 I dogodi se da on izgradi kulu blizu hrama; da, veoma visoku kulu, i to toliko visoku da mogaše stajati na vrhu njezinom i nadgledati zemlju Šilom, a i zemlju Šemlon, koju posjedovahu Lamanci; i on čak mogaše nadgledati svu zemlju unaokolo.
- 13 I dogodi se, on naredi da se mnoge građevine izgrade u zemlji Šilom; i naredi da se velika kula izgradi na brijegu sjeverno od zemlje Šilom, što bijaše utočište djeci Nefijevoj u vrijeme kad pobjeغوše iz zemlje; i tako on učini s bogatstvom što ga prikupi oporezivanjem naroda svojega.
- 14 I dogodi se da on osloni srce svoje na bogatstvo svoje, i provodaše vrijeme svoje u razuzdanom življenju sa ženama svojim i prilježnicama svojim; a također i svećenici njegovi provodahu vrijeme svoje s bludnicama.
- 15 I dogodi se da on zasadi vinograde naokolo po zemlji; i podignu tijeskove za grožđe, i proizvodio je vino u izobilju; i zato on postade vinopija, a također i narod njegov.
- 16 I dogodi se da Lamanci počeše navaljivati na narod njegov, na one malobrojne, i ubijati ih na poljima njihovim, te dok su se brinuli za stada svoja.
- 17 I kralj Noa posla straže uokolo zemlje da ih odbiju; no ne posla ih u dostatnom broju, pa Lamanci navalše na njih i ubijahu ih, i otjerahu mnoga od stada njihovih iz zemlje; tako ih Lamanci počeše uništavati i iskaljivati mržnju svoju prema njima.
- 18 I dogodi se da kralj Noa posla čete svoje protiv njih, i oni bijahu potisnuti natrag, to jest one ih potisnuše natrag na neko vrijeme; zato se vratiše radujući se plijenu svojemu.

And he also caused that his workmen should work all manner of fine work within the walls of the temple, of fine wood, and of copper, and of brass.

And the seats which were set apart for the high priests, which were above all the other seats, he did ornament with pure gold; and he caused a breastwork to be built before them, that they might rest their bodies and their arms upon while they should speak lying and vain words to his people.

And it came to pass that he built a tower near the temple; yea, a very high tower, even so high that he could stand upon the top thereof and overlook the land of Shilom, and also the land of Shemlon, which was possessed by the Lamanites; and he could even look over all the land round about.

And it came to pass that he caused many buildings to be built in the land Shilom; and he caused a great tower to be built on the hill north of the land Shilom, which had been a resort for the children of Nephi at the time they fled out of the land; and thus he did do with the riches which he obtained by the taxation of his people.

And it came to pass that he placed his heart upon his riches, and he spent his time in riotous living with his wives and his concubines; and so did also his priests spend their time with harlots.

And it came to pass that he planted vineyards round about in the land; and he built wine-presses, and made wine in abundance; and therefore he became a wine-bibber, and also his people.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites began to come in upon his people, upon small numbers, and to slay them in their fields, and while they were tending their flocks.

And king Noah sent guards round about the land to keep them off; but he did not send a sufficient number, and the Lamanites came upon them and killed them, and drove many of their flocks out of the land; thus the Lamanites began to destroy them, and to exercise their hatred upon them.

And it came to pass that king Noah sent his armies against them, and they were driven back, or they drove them back for a time; therefore, they returned rejoicing in their spoil.

19 I evo, zbog te velike pobjede oni bijahu uzneseni u oholosti srdaca svojih; hvastahu se vlastitom snagom svojom govoreći kako se njihova pedesetorica mogahu suprotstaviti tisućama Lamanaca; i tako se oni hvastahu, i uživahu u krvi i proljevanju krvi braće svoje, a sve to zbog opaćine kralja njihova i svećenikā.

20 I dogodi se da bijaše čovjek među njima čije ime bijaše Abinadi; i on pođe među njih i poče prorokovati, govoreći: Gle, ovako govori Gospod, i ovako mi zapovjedi, govoreći: Pođi i reci ovome narodu, ovako govori Gospod — Jao ovome narodu, jer vidjeh odvratnosti njihove, i opaćinu njihovu, i bludništva njihova; i osim ako se ne pokaju, pohodit ću ih u srdžbi svojoj.

21 I osim ako se ne pokaju i ne okrenu Gospodu Bogu svojemu, gle, predat ću ih u ruke neprijatelja njihovih; da, i bit će dovedeni u ropstvo; i bit će mučeni rukom neprijatelja svojih.

22 I dogodit će se da će znati da sam ja Gospod Bog njihov, i da sam ljubomoran Bog, koji pohada bezakonja naroda svojega.

23 I dogodit će se, osim ako se ovaj narod ne pokaje i ne okrene Gospodu Bogu svojemu, bit će dovedeni u ropstvo; i nitko ih neće izbaviti, osim da to bude Gospod Svemogući Bog.

24 Da, i dogodit će se, kad zavape k meni neću brzo uslišati vapaje njihove; da, i dopustit ću da ih udaraju neprijatelji njihovi.

25 I osim ako se ne pokaju u kostrijeti i pepelu, i ne zavape snažno Gospodu Bogu svojemu, neću uslišati molitve njihove, niti ću ih izbaviti iz nevolja njihovih; i ovako govori Gospod, i ovako mi zapovjedi.

26 Evo dogodi se, kad im Abinadi izgovori te riječi oni bijahu gnjevni na nj, i nastojahu mu oduzeti život; no Gospod ga izbavi iz ruku njihovih.

And now, because of this great victory they were lifted up in the pride of their hearts; they did boast in their own strength, saying that their fifty could stand against thousands of the Lamanites; and thus they did boast, and did delight in blood, and the shedding of the blood of their brethren, and this because of the wickedness of their king and priests.

And it came to pass that there was a man among them whose name was Abinadi; and he went forth among them, and began to prophesy, saying: Behold, thus saith the Lord, and thus hath he commanded me, saying, Go forth, and say unto this people, thus saith the Lord—Wo be unto this people, for I have seen their abominations, and their wickedness, and their whoredoms; and except they repent I will visit them in mine anger.

And except they repent and turn to the Lord their God, behold, I will deliver them into the hands of their enemies; yea, and they shall be brought into bondage; and they shall be afflicted by the hand of their enemies.

And it shall come to pass that they shall know that I am the Lord their God, and am a jealous God, visiting the iniquities of my people.

And it shall come to pass that except this people repent and turn unto the Lord their God, they shall be brought into bondage; and none shall deliver them, except it be the Lord the Almighty God.

Yea, and it shall come to pass that when they shall cry unto me I will be slow to hear their cries; yea, and I will suffer them that they be smitten by their enemies.

And except they repent in sackcloth and ashes, and cry mightily to the Lord their God, I will not hear their prayers, neither will I deliver them out of their afflictions; and thus saith the Lord, and thus hath he commanded me.

Now it came to pass that when Abinadi had spoken these words unto them they were wroth with him, and sought to take away his life; but the Lord delivered him out of their hands.

27 Evo, kad kralj Noa doču za riječi koje Abinadi bijaše izgovorio narodu, on također bijaše gnjevan, te reče: Tko je Abinadi da sudi meni i narodu mojemu, ili tko je Gospod, koji će svaliti na narod moj tako veliku nevolju?

28 Zapovijedam vam da dovedete Abinadija ovamo da ga pogubim, jer on reče to da bi podjario narod moj na srdžbu jedne protiv drugih, te da bi izazvao sukobe među narodom mojim; zato ću ga pogubiti.

29 Evo, oči naroda bijahu zaslijepljene; zato oni otvrdnuše srca svoja protiv riječi Abinadijevih, i nastojahu ga otada nadalje uhvatiti. I kralj Noa otvrdnu srce svoje protiv riječi Gospodnje, i ne pokaja se za zlo čine svoje.

Now when king Noah had heard of the words which Abinadi had spoken unto the people, he was also wroth; and he said: Who is Abinadi, that I and my people should be judged of him, or who is the Lord, that shall bring upon my people such great affliction?

I command you to bring Abinadi hither, that I may slay him, for he has said these things that he might stir up my people to anger one with another, and to raise contentions among my people; therefore I will slay him.

Now the eyes of the people were blinded; therefore they hardened their hearts against the words of Abinadi, and they sought from that time forward to take him. And king Noah hardened his heart against the word of the Lord, and he did not repent of his evil doings.

Mosija 12

- 1 I dogodi se, nakon razdoblja od dvije godine Abinadi dođe među njih prerušen, te ga oni ne prepoznaše, i poče prorokovati među njima, govoreći: Ovako mi Gospod zapovjedi, govoreći — Abinadi, pođi i prorokuj tome narodu mojemu, jer oni otvrdnuše srca svoja protiv riječi mojih; ne pokajaše se za zle čine svoje; zato, pohodit ću ih u srdžbi svojoj, da, u žestokoj srdžbi svojoj pohodit ću ih u bezakonjima i odvratnostima njihovim.
- 2 Da, jao ovome naraštaju! I Gospod mi reče: Ispruži ruku svoju i prorokuj, govoreći: Ovako govori Gospod, dogodit će se da će ovaj naraštaj, zbog bezakonja svojih, biti doveden u ropstvo, i bit će udaren po obrazu; da, i bit će tjeran od ljudi, i bit će ubijan; a strvinari iz zraka, i psi, da, i divlja zvjerad, proždirat će meso njihovo.
- 3 I dogodit će se da će život kralja Noe biti cijenjen koliko i haljina u užarenoj peći; jer će on znati da sam ja Gospod.
- 4 I dogodit će se da ću udariti ovaj narod svoj teškim nevoljama, da, glađu i pošlašću; i učinit ću da će kukati po cijeli dan.
- 5 Da, i učinit ću da će im bremena biti vezana na leđa njihova; i bit će tjerani naprijed poput nijema margarca.
- 6 I dogodit će se da ću poslati tuču među njih, i ona će ih udariti; a bit će udareni i istočnim vjetrom; i kukci će također mučiti zemlju njihovu i proždirati žito njihovo.
- 7 I bit će udareni velikom pošlašću — a sve ću to učiniti zbog bezakonjā i odvratnosti njihovih.
- 8 I dogodit će se, osim ako se ne pokaju, ja ću ih posvema zbrisati s lica zemaljskoga; ipak, ostavit će zapis za sobom, i ja ću sačuvati to za druge narode koji će zaposjesti zemlju; da, štoviše to ću učiniti da bih mogao otkriti odvratnosti naroda ovoga drugim narodima. I mnogo toga Abinadi prorokovaše protiv ovoga naroda.

Mosiah 12

And it came to pass that after the space of two years that Abinadi came among them in disguise, that they knew him not, and began to prophesy among them, saying: Thus has the Lord commanded me, saying — Abinadi, go and prophesy unto this my people, for they have hardened their hearts against my words; they have repented not of their evil doings; therefore, I will visit them in my anger, yea, in my fierce anger will I visit them in their iniquities and abominations.

Yea, wo be unto this generation! And the Lord said unto me: Stretch forth thy hand and prophesy, saying: Thus saith the Lord, it shall come to pass that this generation, because of their iniquities, shall be brought into bondage, and shall be smitten on the cheek; yea, and shall be driven by men, and shall be slain; and the vultures of the air, and the dogs, yea, and the wild beasts, shall devour their flesh.

And it shall come to pass that the life of king Noah shall be valued even as a garment in a hot furnace; for he shall know that I am the Lord.

And it shall come to pass that I will smite this my people with sore afflictions, yea, with famine and with pestilence; and I will cause that they shall howl all the day long.

Yea, and I will cause that they shall have burdens lashed upon their backs; and they shall be driven before like a dumb ass.

And it shall come to pass that I will send forth hail among them, and it shall smite them; and they shall also be smitten with the east wind; and insects shall pester their land also, and devour their grain.

And they shall be smitten with a great pestilence— and all this will I do because of their iniquities and abominations.

And it shall come to pass that except they repent I will utterly destroy them from off the face of the earth; yet they shall leave a record behind them, and I will preserve them for other nations which shall possess the land; yea, even this will I do that I may discover the abominations of this people to other nations. And many things did Abinadi prophesy against this people.

- 9 I dogodi se da se oni rasrdiše na njega; pa ga uhvatiše i odvedoše svezana pred kralja, te rekoše kralju: Gle, dovedosmo čovjeka preda te koji prorokovaše zlo o narodu tvojemu, i govori da će ga Bog uništiti.
- 10 I on također prorokuje zlo o životu tvojemu, i govori da će život tvoj biti poput haljine u peći ognjenoj.
- 11 I opet, on govori da ćeš biti poput stabljike, i to poput suhe stabljike poljske, po kojoj trče zvjeri i nogama je gaze.
- 12 I opet, on govori da ćeš biti poput cvijeća čičkova, koje je, kad on posve dozri, zapuše li vjetar, tjerano po licu zemlje. I on se pretvara da Gospod to reče. I on govori da će sve to doći na tebe, osim ako se ne pokaješ, a to je zbog bezakonja tvojih.
- 13 I evo, o kralju, kakvo veliko zlo ti učini, ili kakve velike grijeha narod tvoj počini, tako da bi nas Bog osudio, ili nam sudio ovaj čovjek?
- 14 I evo, o kralju, gle, mi smo bez krivnje, a ti, o kralju, ne zgriješi; dakle, ovaj je čovjek lagao o tebi, i prorokovao je uzalud.
- 15 I gle, snažni smo, nećemo pasti u ropstvo, niti će nas neprijatelji naši zaslužniti; da, i ti si napredovao u zemlji, i nadalje ćeš napredovati.
- 16 Gle, evo čovjeka, predajemo ga u ruke tvoje; ti možeš učiniti s njime kako ti se čini dobro.
- 17 I dogodi se, kralj Noa naredi da Abinadi bude bačen u tamnicu; i on zapovjedi da se svećenici saberu kako bi mogao održati vijeće s njima o tome što da učini s njim.
- 18 I dogodi se da oni rekoše kralju: Dovedi ga ovamo da ga možemo ispitati; i kralj zapovjedi da on bude doveden pred njih.

And it came to pass that they were angry with him; and they took him and carried him bound before the king, and said unto the king: Behold, we have brought a man before thee who has prophesied evil concerning thy people, and saith that God will destroy them.

And he also prophesieth evil concerning thy life, and saith that thy life shall be as a garment in a furnace of fire.

And again, he saith that thou shalt be as a stalk, even as a dry stalk of the field, which is run over by the beasts and trodden under foot.

And again, he saith thou shalt be as the blossoms of a thistle, which, when it is fully ripe, if the wind bloweth, it is driven forth upon the face of the land. And he pretendeth the Lord hath spoken it. And he saith all this shall come upon thee except thou repent, and this because of thine iniquities.

And now, O king, what great evil hast thou done, or what great sins have thy people committed, that we should be condemned of God or judged of this man?

And now, O king, behold, we are guiltless, and thou, O king, hast not sinned; therefore, this man has lied concerning you, and he has prophesied in vain.

And behold, we are strong, we shall not come into bondage, or be taken captive by our enemies; yea, and thou hast prospered in the land, and thou shalt also prosper.

Behold, here is the man, we deliver him into thy hands; thou mayest do with him as seemeth thee good.

And it came to pass that king Noah caused that Abinadi should be cast into prison; and he commanded that the priests should gather themselves together that he might hold a council with them what he should do with him.

And it came to pass that they said unto the king: Bring him hither that we may question him; and the king commanded that he should be brought before them.

19 I oni ga počеше ispitivati kako bi ga naveli na proturječje, da bi ga tako imali čime optužiti; no on im odgovaraše odvažno i odupre se svim pitanjima njihovim, da, na zapanjenost njihovu; jer on im se odupre u svim pitanjima njihovim, i postidi ih u svim riječima njihovim.

20 I dogodi se da mu jedan od njih reče: Što znače riječi koje su zapisane, a koje podučavahu oci naši, što kažu:

21 Kako li su lijepe po gorama noge onoga koji donosi dobru vijest; koji oglašava mir; koji donosi dobru vijest o dobrome; koji oglašava spasenje; koji govori Sionu: Bog tvoj kraljuje;

22 Stražari će tvoji uzdići glas; jednim će glasom zajedno pjevati; jer će vidjeti na svoje oči kad Gospod nanovo donese Sion;

23 Udrite u veselje, pjevajte zajedno vi pustoši jeruzalemske; jer Gospod je utješio narod svoj, on je otkupio Jeruzalem;

24 Gospod je ogolio svetu mišicu svoju u očima svih naroda, i svi će krajevi zemaljski vidjeti spasenje Boga našega?

25 I tad im Abinadi reče: Jeste li vi svećenici, i pretvarate se da podučavate ovaj narod, i da razumijete duh prorokovanja, a ipak želite saznati od mene što to znači?

26 Kažem vam, jao vama, jer izopačujete putove Gospodnje! Jer ako to razumijete, vi to niste podučavali; dakle, izopačili ste putove Gospodnje.

27 Niste posvetili srca svoja razumijevanju; zato ne bijaste mudri. Dakle, što podučavate narod ovaj?

28 A oni rekoše: Podučavamo zakon Mojsijev.

29 I opet, on im reče: Podučavate li zakon Mojsijev, zašto ga ne obdržavate? Zašto priklanjate srca svoja bogatstvu? Zašto počinjate bludništva i trošite snagu svoju s bludnicama, da, i uzrokuje da narod ovaj počinja grijeh, tako da Gospod ima razloga poslati me da prorokujem protiv ovoga naroda, da, i to veliko zlo protiv ovoga naroda?

30 Ne znate li da govorim istinu? Da, znadete da govorim istinu; i trebali biste drhtati pred Bogom.

And they began to question him, that they might cross him, that thereby they might have wherewith to accuse him; but he answered them boldly, and withstood all their questions, yea, to their astonishment; for he did withstand them in all their questions, and did confound them in all their words.

And it came to pass that one of them said unto him: What meaneth the words which are written, and which have been taught by our fathers, saying:

How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings; that publisheth peace; that bringeth good tidings of good; that publisheth salvation; that saith unto Zion, Thy God reigneth;

Thy watchmen shall lift up the voice; with the voice together shall they sing; for they shall see eye to eye when the Lord shall bring again Zion;

Break forth into joy; sing together ye waste places of Jerusalem; for the Lord hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem;

The Lord hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations, and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of our God?

And now Abinadi said unto them: Are you priests, and pretend to teach this people, and to understand the spirit of prophesying, and yet desire to know of me what these things mean?

I say unto you, wo be unto you for perverting the ways of the Lord! For if ye understand these things ye have not taught them; therefore, ye have perverted the ways of the Lord.

Ye have not applied your hearts to understanding; therefore, ye have not been wise. Therefore, what teach ye this people?

And they said: We teach the law of Moses.

And again he said unto them: If ye teach the law of Moses why do ye not keep it? Why do ye set your hearts upon riches? Why do ye commit whoredoms and spend your strength with harlots, yea, and cause this people to commit sin, that the Lord has cause to send me to prophesy against this people, yea, even a great evil against this people?

Know ye not that I speak the truth? Yea, ye know that I speak the truth; and you ought to tremble before God.

31 I dogodit će se da ćete biti udareni zbog bezakonja svojih, jer rekoste da podučavate zakon Mojsijev. A što znate o zakonu Mojsijevu? Dolazi li spasenje po zakonu Mojsijevu? Što kažete?

32 I oni odgovoriše i rekoše da je spasenje doista došlo po zakonu Mojsijevu.

33 No tad im Abinadi reče: Znam da ćete, budete li obdržavali zapovijedi Božje, biti spašeni; da, budete li obdržavali zapovijedi koje Gospod predade Mojsiju na gori Sinaju, govoreći:

34 Ja sam Gospod Bog tvoj, koji te izveo iz zemlje Egipta, iz kuće ropstva.

35 Nemoj imati nijednog drugog Boga osim mene.

36 Ne pravi sebi nikakvog rezanog lika, niti kakvog obličja bilo čega na nebu gore, ili onoga što je na zemlji dolje.

37 Tad im Abinadi reče: Jeste li činili sve to? Kažem vam, ne, niste. A jeste li podučavali ovaj narod da čini sve to? Kažem vam, ne, niste.

And it shall come to pass that ye shall be smitten for your iniquities, for ye have said that ye teach the law of Moses. And what know ye concerning the law of Moses? Doth salvation come by the law of Moses? What say ye?

And they answered and said that salvation did come by the law of Moses.

But now Abinadi said unto them: I know if ye keep the commandments of God ye shall be saved; yea, if ye keep the commandments which the Lord delivered unto Moses in the mount of Sinai, saying:

I am the Lord thy God, who hath brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.

Thou shalt have no other God before me.

Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of any thing in heaven above, or things which are in the earth beneath.

Now Abinadi said unto them, Have ye done all this? I say unto you, Nay, ye have not. And have ye taught this people that they should do all these things? I say unto you, Nay, ye have not.

Mosija 13

- 1 I evo, kad kralj ču ove riječi, reče svećenicima svojim: Udaljite toga čovjeka i pogubite ga; jer što mi imamo s njime, on je, naime, poludio.
- 2 I oni istupiše i pokušaše staviti ruke svoje na nj; no on im se odupre i reče im:
- 3 Ne dirajte me, jer Bog će vas udariti stavite li ruke svoje na me, jer ne predadoh poruku koju me Gospod posla da predadem; niti vam rekoh ono što zatražite da rečem; zato Bog neće dopustiti da budem uništen u ovom trenutku.
- 4 No, moram ispuniti zapovijedi koje mi Bog zapovjedi; a zato što vam kazah istinu vi ste srditi na me. I opet, zato što govorah riječ Božju vi prosudiste da sam poludio.
- 5 Tad se dogodi da se, nakon što Abinadi bijaše izgovorio ove riječi, ljudi kralja Noe ne usudiše staviti ruke svoje na nj, jer Duh Gospodnji bijaše na njemu; a lice njegovu zasja silnom svjetlošću, baš kao i Mojsijevo dok on na gori Sinaju razgovaraše s Gospodom.
- 6 I on govoraše s moću i ovlašću od Boga; i nastavi riječi svoje, govoreći:
- 7 Vidite da nemate moći pogubiti me, zato dovršavam poruku svoju. Da, i uviđam da vam zasijeca u srce vaše to što vam govorim istinu o bezakonjima vašim.
- 8 Da, i riječi vas moje ispunjavaju čuđenjem i zapaljenošću, te srdžbom.
- 9 No, dovršavam poruku svoju; i onda nije važno kamo idem, bude li tako da sam spašen.
- 10 No, ovoliko vam kažem, što učinite sa mnom poslije ovoga, bit će to prauzor i lik onoga što će doći.
- 11 A sad vam čitam ostatak zapovijedi Božjih, jer uviđam da one nisu upisane u srcima vašim; uviđam da proučavaste i podučavaste bezakonje najveći dio života svojega.

Mosiah 13

And now when the king had heard these words, he said unto his priests: Away with this fellow, and slay him; for what have we to do with him, for he is mad.

And they stood forth and attempted to lay their hands on him; but he withstood them, and said unto them:

Touch me not, for God shall smite you if ye lay your hands upon me, for I have not delivered the message which the Lord sent me to deliver; neither have I told you that which ye requested that I should tell; therefore, God will not suffer that I shall be destroyed at this time.

But I must fulfil the commandments wherewith God has commanded me; and because I have told you the truth ye are angry with me. And again, because I have spoken the word of God ye have judged me that I am mad.

Now it came to pass after Abinadi had spoken these words that the people of king Noah durst not lay their hands on him, for the Spirit of the Lord was upon him; and his face shone with exceeding luster, even as Moses' did while in the mount of Sinai, while speaking with the Lord.

And he spake with power and authority from God; and he continued his words, saying:

Ye see that ye have not power to slay me, therefore I finish my message. Yea, and I perceive that it cuts you to your hearts because I tell you the truth concerning your iniquities.

Yea, and my words fill you with wonder and amazement, and with anger.

But I finish my message; and then it matters not whither I go, if it so be that I am saved.

But this much I tell you, what you do with me, after this, shall be as a type and a shadow of things which are to come.

And now I read unto you the remainder of the commandments of God, for I perceive that they are not written in your hearts; I perceive that ye have studied and taught iniquity the most part of your lives.

12 I evo, sjećate se da vam rekoah: Ne pravi sebi nikakvog rezanog lika, niti kakve slike onoga što je na nebu gore, ili što je na zemlji dolje, ili što je u vodi pod zemljom.

13 I opet: Ne klanjaj im se niti im služi; jer sam ja Gospod Bog tvoj ljubomoran Bog, koji kažnjava bezakonja otaca na djeci, do trećeg i četvrtog naraštaja onih koji me mrze;

14 I iskazuje milosrđe tisućama onih koji me ljube i obdržavaju zapovijedi moje.

15 Ne uzimaj ime Gospoda Boga svojega uzalud; jer Gospod neće smatrati onoga bez krivnje koji uzima ime njegovo uzalud.

16 Sjeti se držati Šabat svetim!

17 Šest dana radi i obavljaj sav svoj posao;

18 No sedmoga dana, Šabata Gospoda Boga tvojega, nemoj raditi nikakva posla, ni ti, ni sin tvoj, ni kći tvoja, ni sluga tvoj, ni sluškinja tvoja, ni stoka tvoja, niti stranac tvoj koji je unutar vrata tvojih;

19 Jer u šest dana Gospod načini nebo i zemlju, i more, i sve što u njima jest; stoga Gospod blagoslovi Šabat i posveti ga.

20 Poštuj oca svoga i majku svoju, da bi dani tvoji mogli biti dugi na zemlji koju ti Gospod Bog tvoj daje!

21 Ne ubij!

22 Ne čini preljub! Ne kradi!

23 Ne svjedoči lažno protiv bližnjega svoga!

24 Ne lakomi se za kućom bližnjega svoga, ne lakomi se za ženom bližnjega svoga, ni slugom njegovim, ni sluškinjom njegovom, ni volom njegovim, ni magarcem njegovim, niti ičim što je bližnjega tvoga!

25 I dogodi se, nakon što Abinadi okonča ove besjede, on im reče: Jeste li podučavali ovaj narod da se treba truditi činiti sve to kako bi obdržao ove zapovijedi?

26 Kažem vam, ne; jer da jeste, Gospod ne bi naredio meni da pođem i prorokujem zlo o ovome narodu.

And now, ye remember that I said unto you: Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of things which are in heaven above, or which are in the earth beneath, or which are in the water under the earth.

And again: Thou shalt not bow down thyself unto them, nor serve them; for I the Lord thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquities of the fathers upon the children, unto the third and fourth generations of them that hate me;

And showing mercy unto thousands of them that love me and keep my commandments.

Thou shalt not take the name of the Lord thy God in vain; for the Lord will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain.

Remember the sabbath day, to keep it holy.

Six days shalt thou labor, and do all thy work;

But the seventh day, the sabbath of the Lord thy God, thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy man-servant, nor thy maid-servant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates;

For in six days the Lord made heaven and earth, and the sea, and all that in them is; wherefore the Lord blessed the sabbath day, and hallowed it.

Honor thy father and thy mother, that thy days may be long upon the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee.

Thou shalt not kill.

Thou shalt not commit adultery. Thou shalt not steal.

Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbor.

Thou shalt not covet thy neighbor's house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbor's wife, nor his man-servant, nor his maid-servant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor anything that is thy neighbor's.

And it came to pass that after Abinadi had made an end of these sayings that he said unto them: Have ye taught this people that they should observe to do all these things for to keep these commandments?

I say unto you, Nay; for if ye had, the Lord would not have caused me to come forth and to prophesy evil concerning this people.

- 27 I evo, rekoste da spasenje dolazi po zakonu Mojsijevu. Kažem vam da je neophodno da obdržavate zakon Mojsijev za sada; no, kažem vam da će vrijeme doći kad neće više biti potrebno obdržavati zakon Mojsijev.
- 28 I povrh toga, kažem vam da spasenje ne dolazi po zakonu samom; i da ne bijaše pomirenja, koje će Bog sam izvesti za grijeh e i bezakonja naroda svojega, oni bi morali neizbježno propasti, unatoč zakonu Mojsijevu.
- 29 I evo kažem vam, bijaše neophodno da zakon bude dan djeci Izraelovoj, da, i to vrlo strog zakon; jer oni bijahu tvrdovrat narod, brz činiti bezakonje, a spor spomenuti se Gospoda Boga svojega;
- 30 Stoga im bijaše zakon dan, da, zakon činova i uredbi, zakon što ga trebahu poštivati strogo iz dana u dan, kako bi ih održao u sjećanju na Boga i dužnost njihovu prema njemu.
- 31 No gle, kažem vam da sve to bijahu prauzori onoga što će doći.
- 32 I evo, razumješe li oni zakon? Kažem vam, ne, ne razumješe svi zakon, i to zbog tvrdoće srдца svojih; jer ne razumješe da nijedan čovjek ne može biti spašen, osim da to bude kroz otkupljenje Božje.
- 33 Jer gle, nije li Mojsije prorokovao njima o dolasku Mesije, te da će Bog otkupiti narod svoj? Da, a i svi proroci što prorokovahu još od postanka svijeta — nisu li oni govorili manje ili više o tomu?
- 34 Nisu li rekli da će Bog sam sići među djecu ljudsku, i preuzeti na sebe obličje ljudsko, i ići sa silnom moću licem zemaljskim?
- 35 Da, i nisu li rekli također da će on ostvariti uskrsnuće mrtvih, i da će on sam biti zlostavljan i mučen?

And now ye have said that salvation cometh by the law of Moses. I say unto you that it is expedient that ye should keep the law of Moses as yet; but I say unto you, that the time shall come when it shall no more be expedient to keep the law of Moses.

And moreover, I say unto you, that salvation doth not come by the law alone; and were it not for the atonement, which God himself shall make for the sins and iniquities of his people, that they must unavoidably perish, notwithstanding the law of Moses.

And now I say unto you that it was expedient that there should be a law given to the children of Israel, yea, even a very strict law; for they were a stiffnecked people, quick to do iniquity, and slow to remember the Lord their God;

Therefore there was a law given them, yea, a law of performances and of ordinances, a law which they were to observe strictly from day to day, to keep them in remembrance of God and their duty towards him.

But behold, I say unto you, that all these things were types of things to come.

And now, did they understand the law? I say unto you, Nay, they did not all understand the law; and this because of the hardness of their hearts; for they understood not that there could not any man be saved except it were through the redemption of God.

For behold, did not Moses prophesy unto them concerning the coming of the Messiah, and that God should redeem his people? Yea, and even all the prophets who have prophesied ever since the world began—have they not spoken more or less concerning these things?

Have they not said that God himself should come down among the children of men, and take upon him the form of man, and go forth in mighty power upon the face of the earth?

Yea, and have they not said also that he should bring to pass the resurrection of the dead, and that he, himself, should be oppressed and afflicted?

Mosija 14

- 1 Da doista, ne kaže li Izaija: Tko povjerova izvješću našem, i kome je ruka Gospodnja otkrivena?
- 2 Jer on će izrasti pred njim poput nježne biljke, i poput korijena iz suhe zemlje; nema obličja ni pristalosti; a kad ga vidimo, nema ljepote tolike da bi nas privukao.
- 3 Prezren je i odbačen od ljudi; čovjek žalosti i upoznat s tugom; a mi kao da sakrismo lica svoja od njega; bijaše prezren i nismo ga cijenili.
- 4 Doista je tuge naše uzeo, i žalosti naše ponio; a smatrali smo ga prebijenim, od Boga udaranim i mučenim.
- 5 Ali on bijaše ranjen za prijestupe naše, bijaše povrijeđen za bezakonja naša; kazna mira našega bijaše na njemu; i ranama smo njegovim iscijeljeni.
- 6 Svi mi, poput ovaca, zastranismo; krenuli smo svaki od nas svojim putem; a Gospod je svalio na nj bezakonja nas sviju.
- 7 Bijaše zlostavljan, i bijaše mučen, ipak ne otvori usta svojih; doveden je kao janje na klanje, i kao što je ovca pred strigačima svojim nijema, tako on ne otvori usta svojih.
- 8 Bijaše odveden iz tamnice i od suda; i tko će navijestiti naraštaj njegov? Jer bijaše uklonjen iz zemlje živih; za prijestupe naroda mojega bijaše mučen.
- 9 I on učini grob svoj s opakima, a s bogatim u smrti svojoj; premda nije počinio nikakva zla, niti bijaše kakve obmane u ustima njegovim.
- 10 Ipak, bijaše po volji Gospodu raniti ga; on mu nanese bol; kad učiniš dušu njegovu prinosom za grijeh, on će vidjeti potomstvo svoje, produžit će dane svoje, i volja će Gospodnja napredovati u ruci njegovoj.
- 11 On će vidjeti muku duše njegove i bit će zadovoljan; svojom će spoznajom pravedni sluga moj opravdati mnoge; jer će ponijeti bezakonja njihova.

Mosiah 14

Yea, even doth not Isaiah say: Who hath believed our report, and to whom is the arm of the Lord revealed?

For he shall grow up before him as a tender plant, and as a root out of dry ground; he hath no form nor comeliness; and when we shall see him there is no beauty that we should desire him.

He is despised and rejected of men; a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief; and we hid as it were our faces from him; he was despised, and we esteemed him not.

Surely he has borne our griefs, and carried our sorrows; yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted.

But he was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities; the chastisement of our peace was upon him; and with his stripes we are healed.

All we, like sheep, have gone astray; we have turned every one to his own way; and the Lord hath laid on him the iniquities of us all.

He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet he opened not his mouth; he is brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb so he opened not his mouth.

He was taken from prison and from judgment; and who shall declare his generation? For he was cut off out of the land of the living; for the transgressions of my people was he stricken.

And he made his grave with the wicked, and with the rich in his death; because he had done no evil, neither was any deceit in his mouth.

Yet it pleased the Lord to bruise him; he hath put him to grief; when thou shalt make his soul an offering for sin he shall see his seed, he shall prolong his days, and the pleasure of the Lord shall prosper in his hand.

He shall see the travail of his soul, and shall be satisfied; by his knowledge shall my righteous servant justify many; for he shall bear their iniquities.

12 Zato ću mu dodijeliti udio s velikima, i on će podijeliti plijen sa snažnima; jer izli dušu svoju sve do smrti; i bijaše ubrojen među prijestupnike; i ponese grijehe mnogih, i dade zagovor za prijestupnike.

Therefore will I divide him a portion with the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong; because he hath poured out his soul unto death; and he was numbered with the transgressors; and he bore the sins of many, and made intercession for the transgressors.

Mosija 15

- 1 I tad im Abinadi reče: Htio bih da razumijete kako će Bog sam sići među djecu ljudsku i otkupit će narod svoj.
- 2 I zato što prebiva u tijelu, bit će nazvan Sinom Božjim, a jer podvrgnu tijelo volji Očevoj, on je Otac i Sin —
- 3 Otac, zato što bijaše začet moću Božjom; a Sin poradi tijela; tako postajući Ocem i Sinom —
- 4 I oni su jedan Bog, da, sam Vječni Otac neba i zemlje.
- 5 I tako, jer tijelo postaje podložno Duhu, to jest Sinu Ocu, a oni su jedan Bog, on trpi napastovanje, i ne popušta napastovanju, već dopušta da mu se narod njegov ruga, i bičuje ga, i odbaci ga, i odrekne ga se.
- 6 I nakon svega toga, nakon što učini mnoga moćna čudesa među djecom ljudskom, bit će vođen, da, uistinu, kao što Izaija reče, kao što je ovca pred strigajem nijema, tako on ne otvori usta svojih.
- 7 Da, upravo će tako biti vođen, razapet i ubijen, tijelo će postati podložno čak i smrti, volja Sinovljeva utonut će u volju Očevu.
- 8 I tako Bog krši uze smrti, postigavši pobjedu nad smrću; i daje Sinu moć da zagovara za djecu ljudsku —
- 9 I uzašao je na nebo, i nutrina mu je ispunjena milosrđem; i ispunjen je sućuti prema djeci ljudskoj; i stoji između njih i pravde; i skršio je uze smrti, uzeo na sebe bezakonje njihovo i prijestupe njihove, i otkupio ih, te udovoljio zahtjevima pravde.
- 10 I sad, kažem vam, tko će navijestiti naraštaj njegov? Gle, kažem vam, kad duša njegova bude prinesena kao prinos za grijeh, on će vidjeti potomstvo svoje. A sad, što kažete? I tko će biti potomak njegov?

Mosiah 15

And now Abinadi said unto them: I would that ye should understand that God himself shall come down among the children of men, and shall redeem his people.

And because he dwelleth in flesh he shall be called the Son of God, and having subjected the flesh to the will of the Father, being the Father and the Son—

The Father, because he was conceived by the power of God; and the Son, because of the flesh; thus becoming the Father and Son—

And they are one God, yea, the very Eternal Father of heaven and of earth.

And thus the flesh becoming subject to the Spirit, or the Son to the Father, being one God, suffereth temptation, and yieldeth not to the temptation, but suffereth himself to be mocked, and scourged, and cast out, and disowned by his people.

And after all this, after working many mighty miracles among the children of men, he shall be led, yea, even as Isaiah said, as a sheep before the shearer is dumb, so he opened not his mouth.

Yea, even so he shall be led, crucified, and slain, the flesh becoming subject even unto death, the will of the Son being swallowed up in the will of the Father.

And thus God breaketh the bands of death, having gained the victory over death; giving the Son power to make intercession for the children of men—

Having ascended into heaven, having the bowels of mercy; being filled with compassion towards the children of men; standing betwixt them and justice; having broken the bands of death, taken upon himself their iniquity and their transgressions, having redeemed them, and satisfied the demands of justice.

And now I say unto you, who shall declare his generation? Behold, I say unto you, that when his soul has been made an offering for sin he shall see his seed. And now what say ye? And who shall be his seed?

- 11 Gle, kažem vam, tko je god čuo riječi proroka, da, svih svetih proroka koji prorokovahu o dolasku Gospodnjemu — kažem vam, svi oni koji poslušaju riječi njihove, i povjerovali su da će Gospod otkupiti narod svoj, i iščekivali su taj dan poradi otpusta grijeha svojih, kažem vam, oni su potomstvo njegovo, to jest, oni su baštinici kraljevstva Božjega.
- 12 Jer oni su ti čije grijeha on ponese; oni su ti za koje je on umro, da ih otkupi od prijestupa njihovih. I evo, nisu li oni potomstvo njegovo?
- 13 Da, i nisu li proroci, svaki onaj koji otvori usta svoja da bi prorokovao, koji ne upade u prijestup, mislim na sve svete proroke otkako svijet postade? Kažem vam da su oni potomstvo njegovo.
- 14 I oni su ti koji oglašuju mir, koji donesoše dobru vijest o dobrome, koji oglašuju spasenje; i rekoše Sionu: Bog tvoj kraljuje!
- 15 I o, kako li lijepe po gorama bijahu noge njihove!
- 16 I opet, kako li su lijepe po gorama noge onih koji još oglašavaju mir!
- 17 I opet, kako li su lijepe po gorama noge onih koji će ubuduće oglašavati mir, da, od ovoga vremena nadalje i zauvijek!
- 18 I gle, kažem vam, to nije sve. Naime, o kako li su lijepe po gorama noge onoga koji donosi dobru vijest, koji je začetnik mira, da, i to Gospod koji otkupi narod svoj; da, onoga koji udijeli spasenje narodu svojemu;
- 19 Jer da ne bijaše otkupljenja koje on izvrši za narod svoj, što bijaše pripravljeno od postanka svijeta, kažem vam, da ne bijaše toga, sav bi ljudski rod morao propasti.
- 20 No gle, uze smrti bit će skršene, a Sin kraljuje i ima moć nad mrtvima; zato on ostvaruje uskrsnuće mrtvih.

Behold I say unto you, that whosoever has heard the words of the prophets, yea, all the holy prophets who have prophesied concerning the coming of the Lord—I say unto you, that all those who have hearkened unto their words, and believed that the Lord would redeem his people, and have looked forward to that day for a remission of their sins, I say unto you, that these are his seed, or they are the heirs of the kingdom of God.

For these are they whose sins he has borne; these are they for whom he has died, to redeem them from their transgressions. And now, are they not his seed?

Yea, and are not the prophets, every one that has opened his mouth to prophesy, that has not fallen into transgression, I mean all the holy prophets ever since the world began? I say unto you that they are his seed.

And these are they who have published peace, who have brought good tidings of good, who have published salvation; and said unto Zion: Thy God reigneth!

And O how beautiful upon the mountains were their feet!

And again, how beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of those that are still publishing peace!

And again, how beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of those who shall hereafter publish peace, yea, from this time henceforth and forever!

And behold, I say unto you, this is not all. For O how beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that is the founder of peace, yea, even the Lord, who has redeemed his people; yea, him who has granted salvation unto his people;

For were it not for the redemption which he hath made for his people, which was prepared from the foundation of the world, I say unto you, were it not for this, all mankind must have perished.

But behold, the bands of death shall be broken, and the Son reigneth, and hath power over the dead; therefore, he bringeth to pass the resurrection of the dead.

- 21 I dolazi uskrsnuće, i to prvo uskrsnuće; da, to jest uskrsnuće onih koji bijahu, i koji jesu, i koji će biti, sve do uskrsnuća Kristova — naime, tako će se on zvati.
- 22 I evo, uskrsnuće svih proroka, i svih onih koji povjerovali su u njihove riječi, to jest svih onih koji obdržavahu zapovijedi Božje, ostvarit će se za prvog uskrsnuća; dakle, oni su prvo uskrsnuće.
- 23 Oni su uzdignuti da prebivaju s Bogom koji ih otkupi; tako oni imaju vječni život po Kristu, koji skrši uze smrti.
- 24 I oni su ti koji imaju udjela u prvom uskrsnuću; i oni su ti što umriješ prije nego što Krist dođe, u neznanju svojemu, jer im spasenje ne bijaše naviješteno. I tako Gospod ostvaruje obnovu njihovu; i oni imaju udio u prvom uskrsnuću, to jest imaju vječni život, jer ih Gospod otkupi.
- 25 I malena djeca također imaju vječni život.
- 26 No gledajte, i bojte se, i drhtite pred Bogom, jer trebate drhtati; jer Gospod ne otkupljuje nikoga tko se pobuni protiv njega i umre u grijesima svojim; da, ni sve one koji izginuše u grijesima svojim otkako svijet postade, koji se hotimice pobuniše protiv Boga, koji poznavahu zapovijedi Božje, a ne htjedoše ih obdržavati; oni su ti koji nemaju udjela u prvom uskrsnuću.
- 27 Zato, ne trebate li drhtati? Jer spasenje ne dolazi nikome takvom; jer Gospod nije otkupio nikoga takvog; da, niti Gospod može otkupiti takve; jer ne može protusloviti sebi; jer ne može odbiti pravdu kad ona istakne svoja prava.
- 28 A sad, kažem vam da će vrijeme doći kad će spasenje Gospodnje biti naviješteno svakom narodu, plemenu, jeziku i puku.
- 29 Da, Gospode, stražari će tvoji uzdići glas svoj; jednim će glasom zajedno pjevati; jer će vidjeti na svoje oči kad Gospod nanovo donese Sion.
- 30 Udrite u veselje, pjevajte zajedno vi pustoši jeruzalemske; jer Gospod je utješio narod svoj, on je otkupio Jeruzalem.
- 31 Gospod je ogolio svetu mišicu svoju u očima svih naroda; i svi će krajevi zemaljski vidjeti spasenje Boga našega.

And there cometh a resurrection, even a first resurrection; yea, even a resurrection of those that have been, and who are, and who shall be, even until the resurrection of Christ—for so shall he be called.

And now, the resurrection of all the prophets, and all those that have believed in their words, or all those that have kept the commandments of God, shall come forth in the first resurrection; therefore, they are the first resurrection.

They are raised to dwell with God who has redeemed them; thus they have eternal life through Christ, who has broken the bands of death.

And these are those who have part in the first resurrection; and these are they that have died before Christ came, in their ignorance, not having salvation declared unto them. And thus the Lord bringeth about the restoration of these; and they have a part in the first resurrection, or have eternal life, being redeemed by the Lord.

And little children also have eternal life.

But behold, and fear, and tremble before God, for ye ought to tremble; for the Lord redeemeth none such that rebel against him and die in their sins; yea, even all those that have perished in their sins ever since the world began, that have wilfully rebelled against God, that have known the commandments of God, and would not keep them; these are they that have no part in the first resurrection.

Therefore ought ye not to tremble? For salvation cometh to none such; for the Lord hath redeemed none such; yea, neither can the Lord redeem such; for he cannot deny himself; for he cannot deny justice when it has its claim.

And now I say unto you that the time shall come that the salvation of the Lord shall be declared to every nation, kindred, tongue, and people.

Yea, Lord, thy watchmen shall lift up their voice; with the voice together shall they sing; for they shall see eye to eye, when the Lord shall bring again Zion.

Break forth into joy, sing together, ye waste places of Jerusalem; for the Lord hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem.

The Lord hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of our God.

Mosija 16

- 1 I tad se dogodi, nakon što Abinadi bijaše izgovorio te riječi, on ispruži ruku svoju i reče: Vrijeme će doći kad će svi vidjeti spasenje Gospodnje; kad će svaki narod, pleme, jezik i puk vidjeti na svoje oči i priznat će pred Bogom da su sudovi njegovi pravični.
- 2 I tad će opaki biti izbačeni, i imat će zašto kukati, i plakati, i jaukati, i škrgutati zubima svojim; i to zbog toga što ne htjedoše poslušati glas Gospodnji; zato ih Gospod ne otkupljuje.
- 3 Jer su tjelesni i đavolski, i đavao ima moć nad njima; da, i to ona stara zmija koja obmanu praroditelje naše, što bijaše razlogom pada njihova; a to bijaše razlogom da sav ljudski rod postade tjelesan, sjetilan, đavolski, raspoznavajući zlo od dobra, podlažući se đavlu.
- 4 Tako sav ljudski rod bijaše izgubljen; i gle, bili bi beskrajno izgubljeni da Bog ne otkupi narod svoj iz njegova izgubljenog i palog stanja.
- 5 No, sjetite se da onaj koji ustraje u svojoj vlastitoj tjelesnoj naravi, te produži putevima grijeha i pobune protiv Boga, ostaje u svojem palom stanju i đavao ima svu moć nad njime. Dakle, za njega kao da otkupljenje nije izvršeno, jer on je neprijatelj Bogu; i đavao je također neprijatelj Bogu.
- 6 I evo, da Krist nije došao na svijet, govorim o onome što će doći kao da je već došlo, ne bi moglo biti otkupljenja.
- 7 I da Krist ne ustade od mrtvih, ili ne skrši uze smrti tako da grobu ne bi pripala pobjeda, i da smrt ne bi imala žalac, ne bi moglo biti uskrsnuća.
- 8 No ima uskrsnuća, zato grobu ne pripada pobjeda, a žalac smrti progutan je u Kristu.
- 9 On je svjetlo i život svijeta; da, svjetlo koje je beskrajno, koje nikad ne može biti pomračeno; da, a i život koji je beskrajan, te ne može više biti smrti.

Mosiah 16

And now, it came to pass that after Abinadi had spoken these words he stretched forth his hand and said: The time shall come when all shall see the salvation of the Lord; when every nation, kindred, tongue, and people shall see eye to eye and shall confess before God that his judgments are just.

And then shall the wicked be cast out, and they shall have cause to howl, and weep, and wail, and gnash their teeth; and this because they would not hearken unto the voice of the Lord; therefore the Lord redeemeth them not.

For they are carnal and devilish, and the devil has power over them; yea, even that old serpent that did beguile our first parents, which was the cause of their fall; which was the cause of all mankind becoming carnal, sensual, devilish, knowing evil from good, subjecting themselves to the devil.

Thus all mankind were lost; and behold, they would have been endlessly lost were it not that God redeemed his people from their lost and fallen state.

But remember that he that persists in his own carnal nature, and goes on in the ways of sin and rebellion against God, remaineth in his fallen state and the devil hath all power over him. Therefore he is as though there was no redemption made, being an enemy to God; and also is the devil an enemy to God.

And now if Christ had not come into the world, speaking of things to come as though they had already come, there could have been no redemption.

And if Christ had not risen from the dead, or have broken the bands of death that the grave should have no victory, and that death should have no sting, there could have been no resurrection.

But there is a resurrection, therefore the grave hath no victory, and the sting of death is swallowed up in Christ.

He is the light and the life of the world; yea, a light that is endless, that can never be darkened; yea, and also a life which is endless, that there can be no more death.

- 10 Štoviše, ovo će smrtno odjenuti besmrtnost, i ova će raspadljivost odjenuti neraspadljivost, i bit će privedeni da stanu pred sud Božji, da im on sudi prema djelima njihovim bila ona dobra ili bila ona zla —
- 11 Ako su dobra, na uskrsnuće beskrajnog života i sreće; a ako su zla, na uskrsnuće beskrajnog prokletstva, i izručeni su đavlu koji ih podloži, što je prokletstvo —
- 12 I oni hodahu prema svojim vlastitim tjelesnim prohtjevima i željama; i nikad ne prizivahu Gospoda dok ruke milosrđa bijahu ispružene prema njima; jer ruke milosrđa bijahu ispružene prema njima, a oni ne htjedoše; bijahu upozoreni o bezakonjima svojim, a ipak ih se ne htjedoše okaniti; i bijaše im zapovjedeni da se pokaju, a ipak se ne htjedoše pokajati.
- 13 I evo, ne trebate li drhtati i kajati se za grijehе svoje, i sjetiti se da samo kroz Krista i u njemu možete biti spašeni?
- 14 Zato, podučavate li zakon Mojsijev, također podučavajte da je on lik onoga što će doći —
- 15 Podučavajte ih da otkupljenje dolazi po Kristu Gospodinu, koji je sam Vječni Otac. Amen.
- Even this mortal shall put on immortality, and this corruption shall put on incorruption, and shall be brought to stand before the bar of God, to be judged of him according to their works whether they be good or whether they be evil—
- If they be good, to the resurrection of endless life and happiness; and if they be evil, to the resurrection of endless damnation, being delivered up to the devil, who hath subjected them, which is damnation—
- Having gone according to their own carnal wills and desires; having never called upon the Lord while the arms of mercy were extended towards them; for the arms of mercy were extended towards them, and they would not; they being warned of their iniquities and yet they would not depart from them; and they were commanded to repent and yet they would not repent.
- And now, ought ye not to tremble and repent of your sins, and remember that only in and through Christ ye can be saved?
- Therefore, if ye teach the law of Moses, also teach that it is a shadow of those things which are to come—
- Teach them that redemption cometh through Christ the Lord, who is the very Eternal Father. Amen.

Mosija 17

- 1 I tad se dogodi, kad Abinadi bijaše dovršio ove besjede, kralj zapovjedi da ga svećenici uhvate i narede da bude pogubljen.
- 2 No bijaše jedan među njima čije ime bijaše Alma, on također bijaše potomak Nefijev. A on bijaše mlađić, i povjerova riječima što ih Abinadi bijaše izgovorio, jer poznaše bezakonje što ga Abinadi bijaše posvjedočio protiv njih; zato on počeo preklinjati kralja da ne bude srdit na Abinadija, već da ga pusti nekade u miru.
- 3 No, kralj bijaše još gnjevniji, i naredi da Alma bude izbačen iz njihove nazočnosti, i poslao slugu svoje za njim da ga pogube.
- 4 No on pobježe pred njima i sakri se te ga oni ne nađoše. I dok bijaše skriven mnoge dane, on zapisa sve riječi što ih Abinadi bijaše izgovorio.
- 5 I dogodi se, kralj naredi da straže njegove opkole Abinadija i uhvate ga; i oni ga svezaše i baciše ga u tamnicu.
- 6 I nakon tri dana, posavjetovavši se sa svećenicima svojim, on naredi da on ponovno bude doveden pred nj.
- 7 I on mu reče: Abinadi, mi utvrdismo optužbu protiv tebe, i ti si zaslužio smrt.
- 8 Jer ti reče da će Bog sam sići među djecu ljudsku; a sad, iz tog ćeš razloga biti pogubljen, osim ako ne opozoveš sve zle riječi što ih ti izgovori o meni i narodu mojemu.
- 9 Tad mu Abinadi reče: Kažem vam, neću opozvati riječi koje vam izgovorih o ovome narodu, jer one su istinite; a da biste mogli znati o pouzdanosti njihovoj, dopustih da padnem u ruke vaše.
- 10 Da, i trpjet ću sve do smrti, i neću opozvati riječi svoje, i one će stajati kao svjedočanstvo protiv vas. A ako me pogubite, prolićete nevinu krv, i to će također stajati kao svjedočanstvo protiv vas u posljednji dan.

Mosiah 17

And now it came to pass that when Abinadi had finished these sayings, that the king commanded that the priests should take him and cause that he should be put to death.

But there was one among them whose name was Alma, he also being a descendant of Nephi. And he was a young man, and he believed the words which Abinadi had spoken, for he knew concerning the iniquity which Abinadi had testified against them; therefore he began to plead with the king that he would not be angry with Abinadi, but suffer that he might depart in peace.

But the king was more wroth, and caused that Alma should be cast out from among them, and sent his servants after him that they might slay him.

But he fled from before them and hid himself that they found him not. And he being concealed for many days did write all the words which Abinadi had spoken.

And it came to pass that the king caused that his guards should surround Abinadi and take him; and they bound him and cast him into prison.

And after three days, having counseled with his priests, he caused that he should again be brought before him.

And he said unto him: Abinadi, we have found an accusation against thee, and thou art worthy of death.

For thou hast said that God himself should come down among the children of men; and now, for this cause thou shalt be put to death unless thou wilt recall all the words which thou hast spoken evil concerning me and my people.

Now Abinadi said unto him: I say unto you, I will not recall the words which I have spoken unto you concerning this people, for they are true; and that ye may know of their surety I have suffered myself that I have fallen into your hands.

Yea, and I will suffer even until death, and I will not recall my words, and they shall stand as a testimony against you. And if ye slay me ye will shed innocent blood, and this shall also stand as a testimony against you at the last day.

11 I evo, kralj Noa upravo ga htjede pustiti, jer se prestraši riječi njegove; jer se prestraši da će sudovi Božji doći na nj.

12 No, svećenici podigoše glasove svoje protiv njega, i počеше ga optuživati, govoreći: Pogrdio je kralja. Zato kralj bijaše podjaren na srdžbu protiv njega, i predade ga da bude pogubljen.

13 I dogodi se da ga oni uhvatiše i svezaše, i mučili su kožu njegovu gorućim prućem, da, i to do smrti.

14 A tad, kad ga plamen poče pržiti, on im povika, govoreći:

15 Gle, isto kao što učiniste meni, tako će se dogoditi da će potomstvo vaše učiniti da mnogi trpe boli koje ja trpim, i to boli smrti u vatri; i to zbog toga što vjeruju u spasenje Gospoda Boga svojega.

16 I dogodit će se da ćete biti mučeni svakovrsnim oboljenjima zbog bezakonja svojih.

17 Da, i bit ćete udarani sa svake strane, i protjerani i raspršeni od nemila do nedraga, isto kao što divlje i okrutne zvijeri ganjaju divlje stado.

18 I u onaj dan lovit će vas, i dohvatit će vas ruka neprijatelja vaših, i tad ćete trpjeti, kao što ja trpim, boli smrti u vatri.

19 Tako Bog izvršava osvetu nad onima koji uništavaju narod njegov. O Bože, primi dušu moju!

20 I tad, nakon što Abinadi izreče te riječi, on pade, podnijevši smrt vatrom; da, bijaše pogubljen jer ne htjede odbaciti zapovijedi Božje, zapečativši istinitost riječi svojih smrću svojom.

And now king Noah was about to release him, for he feared his word; for he feared that the judgments of God would come upon him.

But the priests lifted up their voices against him, and began to accuse him, saying: He has reviled the king. Therefore the king was stirred up in anger against him, and he delivered him up that he might be slain.

And it came to pass that they took him and bound him, and scourged his skin with faggots, yea, even unto death.

And now when the flames began to scorch him, he cried unto them, saying:

Behold, even as ye have done unto me, so shall it come to pass that thy seed shall cause that many shall suffer the pains that I do suffer, even the pains of death by fire; and this because they believe in the salvation of the Lord their God.

And it will come to pass that ye shall be afflicted with all manner of diseases because of your iniquities.

Yea, and ye shall be smitten on every hand, and shall be driven and scattered to and fro, even as a wild flock is driven by wild and ferocious beasts.

And in that day ye shall be hunted, and ye shall be taken by the hand of your enemies, and then ye shall suffer, as I suffer, the pains of death by fire.

Thus God executeth vengeance upon those that destroy his people. O God, receive my soul.

And now, when Abinadi had said these words, he fell, having suffered death by fire; yea, having been put to death because he would not deny the commandments of God, having sealed the truth of his words by his death.

Mosija 18

- 1 I tad se dogodi da se Alma, koji bijaše pobjegao slugama kralja Noe, pokaja za grijeha i bezakonja svoja, i kretaše se skrovito među narodom, te poče podučavati riječi Abinadijeve —
- 2 Da, o onome što će doći, i također o uskrsnuću mrtvih i otkupljenju ljudi koje će se ostvariti kroz moć, i patnje, i smrt Kristovu, te njegovo uskrsnuće i uzašašće na nebo.
- 3 I on podučavaše sve one koji htjedoše slušati riječi njegove. I podučavaše ih skrovito, da to ne bi došlo do ušiju kralja. I mnogi povjerovali riječima njegovim.
- 4 I dogodi se da svi oni koji mu povjerovali odlazahu na mjesto što bijaše nazvano Mormon, a dobi ime svoje od kralja, i bijaše u graničnim predjelima zemlje, i bijaše povremeno, to jest u raznim razdobljima, preplavljivano divljim zvijerima.
- 5 Evo, bijaše u Mormonu izvor čiste vode, i Alma odlazalaše onamo, jer bijaše blizu vode guštik niska drveća, gdje se on skrivao danju od potraga kraljevih.
- 6 I dogodi se da svi oni koji mu povjerovali odlazahu onamo slušati riječi njegove.
- 7 I dogodi se, nakon mnogo dana znatan se broj skupi kod mjesta Mormonova, da čuje riječi Almine. Da, svi se skupiše koji povjerovali u riječ njegovu, da ga čuju. I on ih podučavaše, i propovijedaše im pokajanje, i otkupljenje, i vjeru u Gospoda.
- 8 I dogodi se da im on reče: Gle, evo voda Mormonovih (jer tako se one nazivahu) i sad, pošto želite pristupiti u stado Božje, i biti prozvani narodom njegovim, i voljni ste ponijeti jedan drugome bremena, da bi bila laka;

Mosiah 18

And now, it came to pass that Alma, who had fled from the servants of king Noah, repented of his sins and iniquities, and went about privately among the people, and began to teach the words of Abinadi—

Yea, concerning that which was to come, and also concerning the resurrection of the dead, and the redemption of the people, which was to be brought to pass through the power, and sufferings, and death of Christ, and his resurrection and ascension into heaven.

And as many as would hear his word he did teach. And he taught them privately, that it might not come to the knowledge of the king. And many did believe his words.

And it came to pass that as many as did believe him did go forth to a place which was called Mormon, having received its name from the king, being in the borders of the land having been infested, by times or at seasons, by wild beasts.

Now, there was in Mormon a fountain of pure water, and Alma resorted thither, there being near the water a thicket of small trees, where he did hide himself in the daytime from the searches of the king.

And it came to pass that as many as believed him went thither to hear his words.

And it came to pass after many days there were a goodly number gathered together at the place of Mormon, to hear the words of Alma. Yea, all were gathered together that believed on his word, to hear him. And he did teach them, and did preach unto them repentance, and redemption, and faith on the Lord.

And it came to pass that he said unto them: Behold, here are the waters of Mormon (for thus were they called) and now, as ye are desirous to come into the fold of God, and to be called his people, and are willing to bear one another's burdens, that they may be light;

- 9 Da, i voljni ste tugovati s onima koji tuguju; da, i tješiti one koji trebaju utjehu, i stajati kao svjedoci Božji u svako vrijeme i u svemu, i na svakome mjestu gdje se možda nađete, i to do smrti, da bi vas Bog otкупio i ubrojio među one od prvoga uskrsnuća, da biste mogli imati vječni život —
- 10 Evo kažem vam, ako je to želja srdaca vaših, što imate protiv toga da budete kršteni u ime Gospodnje, kao svjedočanstvo pred njim da uđoste u savez s njim, da ćete mu služiti i obdržavati zapovijedi njegove, da bi on mogao izliti Duh svoj još obilnije na vas?
- 11 I evo, kad narod ču te riječi, zapljeska rukama svojim od radosti i uskliknu: To je želja srdaca naših.
- 12 I tad se dogodi da Alma povede Helama, koji bijaše jedan od prvih, te pođe i stane u vodu, i zavapi, govoreći: O Gospode, izlij Duh svoj na slugu svojega, da bi on mogao izvršiti ovo djelo sa svetošću srca.
- 13 I kad on izgovori ove riječi, Duh Gospodnji bijaše na njemu, te on reče: Helame, ja te krstim, imajući ovlast od Svemogućega Boga, kao svjedočanstvo da si ušao u savez da ćeš mu služiti sve dok ne budeš mrtav gledom na smrtno tijelo; i neka se Duh Gospodnji izlije na te; i neka ti on udijeli vječni život, po otkupljenju Kristovu, koga on pripravi od postanka svijeta.
- 14 I nakon što Alma izgovori te riječi, i Alma i Helam uroniše u vodu; i oni ustadoše i iziđoše iz vode radujući se, i bijahu ispunjeni Duhom.
- 15 I opet, Alma povede drugoga, i uđe po drugi put u vodu, i krsti ga isto kao i prvoga, samo što sam ne uroni ponovno u vodu.
- 16 I na ovaj način on krsti svakoga tko god dođe do mjesta Mormonova; a bijaše ih brojem oko dvije stotine i četiri duše; da, i oni bijahu kršteni u vodama Mormonovim, i bijahu ispunjeni milošću Božjom.

Yea, and are willing to mourn with those that mourn; yea, and comfort those that stand in need of comfort, and to stand as witnesses of God at all times and in all things, and in all places that ye may be in, even until death, that ye may be redeemed of God, and be numbered with those of the first resurrection, that ye may have eternal life—

Now I say unto you, if this be the desire of your hearts, what have you against being baptized in the name of the Lord, as a witness before him that ye have entered into a covenant with him, that ye will serve him and keep his commandments, that he may pour out his Spirit more abundantly upon you?

And now when the people had heard these words, they clapped their hands for joy, and exclaimed: This is the desire of our hearts.

And now it came to pass that Alma took Helam, he being one of the first, and went and stood forth in the water, and cried, saying: O Lord, pour out thy Spirit upon thy servant, that he may do this work with holiness of heart.

And when he had said these words, the Spirit of the Lord was upon him, and he said: Helam, I baptize thee, having authority from the Almighty God, as a testimony that ye have entered into a covenant to serve him until you are dead as to the mortal body; and may the Spirit of the Lord be poured out upon you; and may he grant unto you eternal life, through the redemption of Christ, whom he has prepared from the foundation of the world.

And after Alma had said these words, both Alma and Helam were buried in the water; and they arose and came forth out of the water rejoicing, being filled with the Spirit.

And again, Alma took another, and went forth a second time into the water, and baptized him according to the first, only he did not bury himself again in the water.

And after this manner he did baptize every one that went forth to the place of Mormon; and they were in number about two hundred and four souls; yea, and they were baptized in the waters of Mormon, and were filled with the grace of God.

17 I oni bijahu nazivani crkvom Božjom, ili crkvom Kristovom, od tog vremena nadalje. I dogodi se, tko god bijaše kršten moću i ovlašću Božjom, bijaše priključen crkvi njegovoj.

18 I dogodi se da Alma, imajući ovlast od Boga, zaredi svećenike; i to po jednoga svećenika na svakih pedeset od broja njihova zaredi on da im propovijedaju, i da ih podučavaju o onome što se odnosi na kraljevstvo Božje.

19 I on im zapovjedi neka ne podučavaju ništa osim onoga što on podučavaše, i što izrekoše usta svetih proroka.

20 Da, i zapovjedi im neka ne propovijedaju ništa osim pokajanja i vjere u Gospoda, koji otkupi narod svoj.

21 I zapovjedi im neka ne bude međusobnih sukoba, već neka iščekuju jednim okom, imajući jednu vjeru i jedno krštenje, imajući srca svoja isprepletena u jedinstvu i u ljubavi uzajamnoj.

22 I tako im on zapovjedi da propovijedaju. I tako oni postadoše djecom Božjom.

23 I on im zapovjedi neka svetkuju Šabat i drže ga svetim, i također da svaki dan daju zahvale Gospodu Bogu svojemu.

24 I također im zapovjedi da svećenici koje on zaredi rade vlastitim rukama svojim za uzdržavanje svoje.

25 I bijaše jedan dan u svakom tjednu koji bijaše odvojen za to da se saberu zajedno kako bi podučavali narod, te kako bi štovali Gospoda Boga svojega, i također, toliko često koliko to bijaše u moći njihovoj, kako bi se skupili zajedno.

26 A svećenici nisu smjeli ovisiti o narodu za uzdržavanje svoje; već su za rad svoj trebali primiti milost Božju, da bi mogli postati snažni u Duhu, imajući spoznaju o Bogu, kako bi mogli podučavati s moću i ovlašću od Boga.

And they were called the church of God, or the church of Christ, from that time forward. And it came to pass that whosoever was baptized by the power and authority of God was added to his church.

And it came to pass that Alma, having authority from God, ordained priests; even one priest to every fifty of their number did he ordain to preach unto them, and to teach them concerning the things pertaining to the kingdom of God.

And he commanded them that they should teach nothing save it were the things which he had taught, and which had been spoken by the mouth of the holy prophets.

Yea, even he commanded them that they should preach nothing save it were repentance and faith on the Lord, who had redeemed his people.

And he commanded them that there should be no contention one with another, but that they should look forward with one eye, having one faith and one baptism, having their hearts knit together in unity and in love one towards another.

And thus he commanded them to preach. And thus they became the children of God.

And he commanded them that they should observe the sabbath day, and keep it holy, and also every day they should give thanks to the Lord their God.

And he also commanded them that the priests whom he had ordained should labor with their own hands for their support.

And there was one day in every week that was set apart that they should gather themselves together to teach the people, and to worship the Lord their God, and also, as often as it was in their power, to assemble themselves together.

And the priests were not to depend upon the people for their support; but for their labor they were to receive the grace of God, that they might wax strong in the Spirit, having the knowledge of God, that they might teach with power and authority from God.

27 I opet, Alma zapovjedi da narod crkve treba udjeljivati od imetka svoga, svatko prema onomu što ima; ima li obilnije, treba udjeljivati obilnije; a od onoga koji ima samo malo, samo se malo treba tražiti; a onomu koji nema treba biti dano.

28 I tako oni trebaju udjeljivati od imetka svojega vlastitom slobodnom voljom i dobrim željama prema Bogu, onim svećenicima koji su potrebiti, da, i svakoj potrebitoj, goljoj duši.

29 I to im on reče jer mu Bog bijaše zapovjedio; i oni hodahu uspravno pred Bogom, udjeljujući jedan drugome i vremenito i duhovno u skladu s potrebama svojim i željama svojim.

30 I evo, dogodi se da sve to bijaše učinjeno u Mormonu, da, pokraj voda Mormonovih, u šumi što bijaše blizu voda Mormonovih; da, mjesto Mormonovo, vode Mormonove, šuma Mormonova, kako li su lijepi očima onih koji ondje stigoše do spoznaje o Otkupitelju svojemu; da, i kako li su bla-goslovljeni oni, jer će pjevati u čast njegovu zauvijek.

31 I to bijaše učinjeno u graničnim predjelima zemlje, da ne bi došlo do ušiju kralja.

32 No gle, dogodi se da kralj, otkrivši pokret među narodom, posla sluge svoje da ih motre. Zato u dan kad se skupljahu zajedno kako bi čuli riječ Gospodnju, oni bijahu otkriveni kralju.

33 I evo, kralj reče da Alma podjaruje narod na bunu protiv njega; zato on posla vojsku svoju da ih uništi.

34 I dogodi se da Alma i narod Gospodnji bijahu obaviješteni o dolasku kraljeve vojske; zato oni uzeše šatore svoje i obitelji svoje te otiđoše u divljinu.

35 A bijaše ih brojem oko četiri stotine i pedeset duša.

And again Alma commanded that the people of the church should impart of their substance, every one according to that which he had; if he have more abundantly he should impart more abundantly; and of him that had but little, but little should be required; and to him that had not should be given.

And thus they should impart of their substance of their own free will and good desires towards God, and to those priests that stood in need, yea, and to every needy, naked soul.

And this he said unto them, having been commanded of God; and they did walk uprightly before God, imparting to one another both temporally and spiritually according to their needs and their wants.

And now it came to pass that all this was done in Mormon, yea, by the waters of Mormon, in the forest that was near the waters of Mormon; yea, the place of Mormon, the waters of Mormon, the forest of Mormon, how beautiful are they to the eyes of them who there came to the knowledge of their Redeemer; yea, and how blessed are they, for they shall sing to his praise forever.

And these things were done in the borders of the land, that they might not come to the knowledge of the king.

But behold, it came to pass that the king, having discovered a movement among the people, sent his servants to watch them. Therefore on the day that they were assembling themselves together to hear the word of the Lord they were discovered unto the king.

And now the king said that Alma was stirring up the people to rebellion against him; therefore he sent his army to destroy them.

And it came to pass that Alma and the people of the Lord were apprised of the coming of the king's army; therefore they took their tents and their families and departed into the wilderness.

And they were in number about four hundred and fifty souls.

Mosija 19

- 1 I dogodi se da se vojska kraljeva vrati, nakon što je tražila uzalud narod Gospodnji.
- 2 I evo gle, snage kraljeve bijahu malobrojne, jer se smanjiše, i poče se javljati podjela među ostatkom naroda.
- 3 I manji dio poče izgovarati prijetnje protiv kralja, i poče se javljati velik sukob među njima.
- 4 I evo, bijaše čovjek među njima čije ime bijaše Gideon, a on bijaše snažan čovjek i neprijatelj kralju, zato on potegnu mač svoj i zakle se u gnjevu svojem da će ubiti kralja.
- 5 I dogodi se da se on borio s kraljem; i kad kralj vidje da će ga on ubrzo nadjačati, on pobježe i potrča i uspe se na kulu što bijaše blizu hrama.
- 6 I Gideon pojuri za njim i gotovo se uspe na kulu kako bi ubio kralja, a kralj svrnu pogled svoj unakolo prema zemlji Šemlon, i gle, vojska Lamanaca bijaše unutar granica zemlje.
- 7 I tad kralj zavapi u patnji duše svoje, govoreći: Gideone, poštedi me, jer Lamanci idu na nas, i uništiti će nas; da, uništiti će narod moj.
- 8 I evo, kralj ne bijaše toliko zabrinut za narod svoj koliko bijaše za vlastiti život svoj; ipak, Gideon poštedi život njegov.
- 9 I kralj zapovjedi narodu da bježi pred Lamancima, i on sam iđaše pred njima, i oni pobje-goše u divljinu sa ženama svojim i djecom svojom.
- 10 I dogodi se da Lamanci pojuriše za njima, i susti-goše ih, i počeše ih ubijati.
- 11 Tad se dogodi da im kralj zapovjedi neka svi muškarci ostave žene svoje i djecu svoju, te pobjegnu pred Lamancima.
- 12 Evo, bijaše ih mnogo koji ih ne htjedoše ostaviti, već htjedoše radije ostati i izginuti s njima. A ostali ostaviše žene svoje i djecu svoju te pobje-goše.

Mosiah 19

And it came to pass that the army of the king returned, having searched in vain for the people of the Lord.

And now behold, the forces of the king were small, having been reduced, and there began to be a division among the remainder of the people.

And the lesser part began to breathe out threatenings against the king, and there began to be a great contention among them.

And now there was a man among them whose name was Gideon, and he being a strong man and an enemy to the king, therefore he drew his sword, and swore in his wrath that he would slay the king.

And it came to pass that he fought with the king; and when the king saw that he was about to overpower him, he fled and ran and got upon the tower which was near the temple.

And Gideon pursued after him and was about to get upon the tower to slay the king, and the king cast his eyes round about towards the land of Shemlon, and behold, the army of the Lamanites were within the borders of the land.

And now the king cried out in the anguish of his soul, saying: Gideon, spare me, for the Lamanites are upon us, and they will destroy us; yea, they will destroy my people.

And now the king was not so much concerned about his people as he was about his own life; nevertheless, Gideon did spare his life.

And the king commanded the people that they should flee before the Lamanites, and he himself did go before them, and they did flee into the wilderness, with their women and their children.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did pursue them, and did overtake them, and began to slay them.

Now it came to pass that the king commanded them that all the men should leave their wives and their children, and flee before the Lamanites.

Now there were many that would not leave them, but had rather stay and perish with them. And the rest left their wives and their children and fled.

13 I dogodi se da oni koji ostadoše sa ženama svojim i djecom svojom potaknuše lijepe kćeri svoje da istupe i mole Lamance da ih ne pobiju.

14 I dogodi se da Lamanci iskazaše sućut prema njima, jer bijahu očarani ljepotom žena njihovih.

15 Zato Lamanci poštedješe živote njihove, i zasuznijiše ih i odvedoše ih natrag u zemlju Nefijevu, i dopustiše im da zaposjednu zemlju, uz uvjete da izruče kralja Nou u ruke Lamancima, i predadu imetak svoj, i to polovinu od svega što posjedovahu, polovinu zlata svojega, i srebra svojega, i svih dragocjenosti svojih, i tako oni morahu plaćati danak kralju Lamanaca iz godine u godinu.

16 I evo, bijaše jedan od sinova kraljevih među onima koji bijahu zasuznjeni, čije ime bijaše Limhi.

17 I evo, Limhi poželje da otac njegov ne bude uništen; ipak, Limhiju ne bijahu nepoznata bezakonja oca njegova, jer sam bijaše pravedan čovjek.

18 I dogodi se, Gideon potajno posla ljude u divljinu da potraže kralja i one što bijahu s njime. I dogodi se da oni susretoše one ljude u divljini, sve osim kralja i svećenika njegovih.

19 Evo, oni se zakleše u srcima svojim da će se vratiti u zemlju Nefijevu, te ako su žene njihove i djeca njihova pobijeni, a također i oni koji ostadoše s njima, da će tražiti osvetu, i također izginuti s njima.

20 A kralj im zapovjedi da se ne vraćaju; i oni se rasrdiše na kralja, i uzrokovaše da trpi, i to sve do smrti u vatri.

21 I upravo htjedoše uhvatiti i svećenike te ih usmrтити, no oni pobjegoše pred njima.

And it came to pass that those who tarried with their wives and their children caused that their fair daughters should stand forth and plead with the Lamanites that they would not slay them.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites had compassion on them, for they were charmed with the beauty of their women.

Therefore the Lamanites did spare their lives, and took them captives and carried them back to the land of Nephi, and granted unto them that they might possess the land, under the conditions that they would deliver up king Noah into the hands of the Lamanites, and deliver up their property, even one half of all they possessed, one half of their gold, and their silver, and all their precious things, and thus they should pay tribute to the king of the Lamanites from year to year.

And now there was one of the sons of the king among those that were taken captive, whose name was Limhi.

And now Limhi was desirous that his father should not be destroyed; nevertheless, Limhi was not ignorant of the iniquities of his father, he himself being a just man.

And it came to pass that Gideon sent men into the wilderness secretly, to search for the king and those that were with him. And it came to pass that they met the people in the wilderness, all save the king and his priests.

Now they had sworn in their hearts that they would return to the land of Nephi, and if their wives and their children were slain, and also those that had tarried with them, that they would seek revenge, and also perish with them.

And the king commanded them that they should not return; and they were angry with the king, and caused that he should suffer, even unto death by fire.

And they were about to take the priests also and put them to death, and they fled before them.

22 I dogodi se da se oni upravo htjedoše vratiti u zemlju Nefijevu, kad susretoše ljude Gideonove. I ljudi im Gideonovi kazaše o svemu što se bijaše dogodilo ženama njihovim i djeci njihovoj; te kako im Lamanci dopustiše da mogu zaposjesti zemlju plaćajući danak Lamancima, polovinu od svega što posjedovahu.

23 I ti ljudi kazaše ljudima Gideonovim da pogubiše kralja, a svećenici njegovi pobjegoše od njih dalje u divljinu.

24 I dogodi se, nakon što bijahu završili obred, vratiše se u zemlju Nefijevu radujući se, zato što žene njihove i djeca njihova ne bijahu pobijeni; i oni kazaše Gideonu što učiniše kralju.

25 I dogodi se, kralj Lamanaca položi im prisegu da ih narod njegov neće ubijati.

26 A i Limhi, jer bijaše sin kraljev, pošto mu narod podijeli kraljevstvo, položi prisegu kralju Lamanaca da će mu narod njegov plaćati danak, i to polovinu od svega što posjedovahu.

27 I dogodi se da Limhi poče uspostavljati kraljevstvo i uspostavljati mir među narodom svojim.

28 I kralj Lamanaca postavi straže uokolo zemlje, da bi zadržao narod Limhijev u zemlji, da oni ne bi otišli u divljinu; i on uzdržavaše straže svoje od danka što ga primaše od Nefijaca.

29 I evo, kralj Limhi imaše trajan mir u kraljevstvu svojem u razdoblju od dvije godine, jer ih Lamanci ne zlostavljahu niti ih nastojahu uništiti.

And it came to pass that they were about to return to the land of Nephi, and they met the men of Gideon. And the men of Gideon told them of all that had happened to their wives and their children; and that the Lamanites had granted unto them that they might possess the land by paying a tribute to the Lamanites of one half of all they possessed.

And the people told the men of Gideon that they had slain the king, and his priests had fled from them farther into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that after they had ended the ceremony, that they returned to the land of Nephi, rejoicing, because their wives and their children were not slain; and they told Gideon what they had done to the king.

And it came to pass that the king of the Lamanites made an oath unto them, that his people should not slay them.

And also Limhi, being the son of the king, having the kingdom conferred upon him by the people, made oath unto the king of the Lamanites that his people should pay tribute unto him, even one half of all they possessed.

And it came to pass that Limhi began to establish the kingdom and to establish peace among his people.

And the king of the Lamanites set guards round about the land, that he might keep the people of Limhi in the land, that they might not depart into the wilderness; and he did support his guards out of the tribute which he did receive from the Nephites.

And now king Limhi did have continual peace in his kingdom for the space of two years, that the Lamanites did not molest them nor seek to destroy them.

Mosija 20

- 1 Evo, bijaše mjesto u Šemlonu gdje se kćeri Lamanaca skupljahu zajedno da pjevaju, i da plešu, i da se provesele.
- 2 I dogodi se, jednoga se dana mali broj njih bijaše skupio zajedno za pjesmu i ples.
- 3 I evo, svećenici kralja Noe, srameći se vratiti u grad Nefijev, da, a i bojeći se da će ih narod ubiti, zato se ne usudiše vratiti ženama svojim i djeci svojoj.
- 4 A pošto ostadoše u divljini, i pošto otkriše kćeri Lamanaca, oni polegoše i promatrahu ih;
- 5 I kad ih bijaše samo malo okupljenih zajedno da plešu, oni izidoše iz skrovišta svojih i uhvatiše ih te ih odvedoše u divljinu; da, dvadeset i četiri od kćeri Lamanaca oni odvedoše u divljinu.
- 6 I dogodi se, kad Lamanci otkriše da kćeri njihove bijahu nestale, oni se rasrdiše na narod Limhijev, jer mišljahu da to učini narod Limhijev.
- 7 Zato oni poslaše čete svoje; da, čak i kralj sam pođe pred narodom svojim; i oni uzidoše u zemlju Nefijevu da unište narod Limhijev.
- 8 I evo, Limhi ih opazi s kule, i sve pripreme njihove za rat on otkri; zato on sabra zajedno narod svoj, i postavi im zasjede po poljima i po šumama.
- 9 I dogodi se, kad Lamanci dođoše, narod se Limhijev poče obarati na njih iz zasjeda svojih, i poče ih ubijati.
- 10 I dogodi se da bitka postade veoma žestoka, jer su se borili poput lavova za plijen svoj.
- 11 I dogodi se da narod Limhijev poče potiskivati Lamance ispred sebe; ipak, oni ne bijahu ni upola toliko brojni kao Lamanci. No, borili su se za živote svoje, i za žene svoje, i za djecu svoju; zato su se napregnuli i poput zmajeva su se borili.

Mosiah 20

Now there was a place in Shemlon where the daughters of the Lamanites did gather themselves together to sing, and to dance, and to make themselves merry.

And it came to pass that there was one day a small number of them gathered together to sing and to dance.

And now the priests of king Noah, being ashamed to return to the city of Nephi, yea, and also fearing that the people would slay them, therefore they durst not return to their wives and their children.

And having tarried in the wilderness, and having discovered the daughters of the Lamanites, they laid and watched them;

And when there were but few of them gathered together to dance, they came forth out of their secret places and took them and carried them into the wilderness; yea, twenty and four of the daughters of the Lamanites they carried into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites found that their daughters had been missing, they were angry with the people of Limhi, for they thought it was the people of Limhi.

Therefore they sent their armies forth; yea, even the king himself went before his people; and they went up to the land of Nephi to destroy the people of Limhi.

And now Limhi had discovered them from the tower, even all their preparations for war did he discover; therefore he gathered his people together, and laid wait for them in the fields and in the forests.

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites had come up, that the people of Limhi began to fall upon them from their waiting places, and began to slay them.

And it came to pass that the battle became exceedingly sore, for they fought like lions for their prey.

And it came to pass that the people of Limhi began to drive the Lamanites before them; yet they were not half so numerous as the Lamanites. But they fought for their lives, and for their wives, and for their children; therefore they exerted themselves and like dragons did they fight.

- 12 I dogodi se da oni nađoše kralja Lamanaca među mrtvima njihovim; ipak, on ne bijaše mrtav, već bijaše ranjen i ostavljen na zemlji, tako brz bijaše bijeg naroda njegova.
- 13 I oni ga uhvatiše i zaviše rane njegove, i dovedoše ga pred Limhija, te rekoše: Gle, evo kralja Lamanaca; jer zadobi ranu, pade među mrtve njihove, i oni ga ostaviše; i gle, dovedosmo ga preda te; a sad, pogubimo ga.
- 14 No Limhi im reče: Nemojte ga pogubiti, već ga dovedite ovamo da mogu govoriti s njim. I oni ga dovedoše. I Limhi mu reče: Koji razlog imate doći u rat protiv naroda mojega? Gle, narod moj ne prekrši prisegu koju vam ja položih; dakle, zašto kršite prisegu koju ste položili narodu mojemu?
- 15 I tad kralj reče: Prekrših prisegu, jer narod tvoj odvede kćeri naroda mojega; zato u srdžbi svojoj naredih da narod moj dođe u rat protiv naroda tvajega.
- 16 I evo, Limhi ne ču ništa o tomu; zato reče: Potražiti ću među narodom svojim, i tko god učini ovo, poginut će. Zato on naredi da potraga bude provedena među narodom njegovim.
- 17 No, kad Gideon ču o tome, a on bijaše kraljev časnik, pođe i reče kralju: Molim te suzdrži se i ne istražuj ovaj narod, i ne drži ga odgovornim za ovo.
- 18 Naime, zar se ne sjećaš svećenika oca tvajega, koje ovaj narod nastojaše uništiti? I nisu li oni u divljini? I nisu li oni ti koji oteše kćeri Lamanaca?
- 19 A sad gle, kaži kralju o tomu, da bi on mogao reći narodu svojem, da se može umiriti prema nama; jer gle, oni se već pripremaju navaliti na nas; i gle, uz to nas ima samo malo.
- 20 I gle, oni dolaze s brojnim četama svojim; i osim ako ih kralj ne umiri prema nama, mi moramo izginiti.

And it came to pass that they found the king of the Lamanites among the number of their dead; yet he was not dead, having been wounded and left upon the ground, so speedy was the flight of his people.

And they took him and bound up his wounds, and brought him before Limhi, and said: Behold, here is the king of the Lamanites; he having received a wound has fallen among their dead, and they have left him; and behold, we have brought him before you; and now let us slay him.

But Limhi said unto them: Ye shall not slay him, but bring him hither that I may see him. And they brought him. And Limhi said unto him: What cause have ye to come up to war against my people? Behold, my people have not broken the oath that I made unto you; therefore, why should ye break the oath which ye made unto my people?

And now the king said: I have broken the oath because thy people did carry away the daughters of my people; therefore, in my anger I did cause my people to come up to war against thy people.

And now Limhi had heard nothing concerning this matter; therefore he said: I will search among my people and whosoever has done this thing shall perish. Therefore he caused a search to be made among his people.

Now when Gideon had heard these things, he being the king's captain, he went forth and said unto the king: I pray thee forbear, and do not search this people, and lay not this thing to their charge.

For do ye not remember the priests of thy father, whom this people sought to destroy? And are they not in the wilderness? And are not they the ones who have stolen the daughters of the Lamanites?

And now, behold, and tell the king of these things, that he may tell his people that they may be pacified towards us; for behold they are already preparing to come against us; and behold also there are but few of us.

And behold, they come with their numerous hosts; and except the king doth pacify them towards us we must perish.

- 21 Jer nisu li se riječi Abinadijeve ispunile, što ih on prorokovaše protiv nas — a sve to zbog toga što ne htjedismo poslušati riječi Gospodnje, i odvratiti se od bezakonja svojih?
- 22 I evo, umirimo kralja i ispunimo prisegu koju mu položismo; jer je bolje da budemo u ropstvu negoli da izgubimo živote svoje; zato zaustavimo proljevavanje tolike krvi.
- 23 I tad Limhi ispriča kralju sve o ocu svojem i svećenicima što pobjegoše u divljinu, i pripisa njima otmicu kćeri njihovih.
- 24 I dogodi se da se kralj umiri prema narodu njegovom, te im reče: Izidimo ususret narodu mojemu bez oružja; a ja vam se kunem prisegom da narod moj neće ubijati naroda tvogega.
- 25 I dogodi se da oni pođoše za kraljem, i iziđoše bez oružja ususret Lamancima. I dogodi se da se susretoše s Lamancima; a kralj se Lamanaca pokloni pred njima i zauze se za narod Limhijev.
- 26 A kad Lamanci vidješe narod Limhijev, da on bijaše bez oružja, oni im iskazaše sućut i umiriše se prema njima, te se vratiše s kraljem svojim u miru u zemlju svoju.

For are not the words of Abinadi fulfilled, which he prophesied against us—and all this because we would not hearken unto the words of the Lord, and turn from our iniquities?

And now let us pacify the king, and we fulfil the oath which we have made unto him; for it is better that we should be in bondage than that we should lose our lives; therefore, let us put a stop to the shedding of so much blood.

And now Limhi told the king all the things concerning his father, and the priests that had fled into the wilderness, and attributed the carrying away of their daughters to them.

And it came to pass that the king was pacified towards his people; and he said unto them: Let us go forth to meet my people, without arms; and I swear unto you with an oath that my people shall not slay thy people.

And it came to pass that they followed the king, and went forth without arms to meet the Lamanites. And it came to pass that they did meet the Lamanites; and the king of the Lamanites did bow himself down before them, and did plead in behalf of the people of Limhi.

And when the Lamanites saw the people of Limhi, that they were without arms, they had compassion on them and were pacified towards them, and returned with their king in peace to their own land.

Mosija 21

- 1 I dogodi se da se Limhi i narod njegov vratiše u grad Nefijev, i počеше prebivati u zemlji ponovno u miru.
- 2 I dogodi se, nakon mnogo dana Lamanci počеше opet biti podjarivani na srdžbu protiv Nefijaca, i počеше ulaziti unutar granica zemlje unaokolo.
- 3 Evo, ne usudiše se ubijati ih zbog prisege koju kralj njihov položi Limhiju; ali ih udarahu po obrazima njihovim, i izvršavahu vlast nad njima; i počеше stavljati teška bremena na leđa njihova, i goniti ih kao što bi nijema magarca —
- 4 Da, sve to bijaše učinjeno da bi riječ Gospodnja mogla biti ispunjena.
- 5 I evo, nevolje Nefijaca bijahu velike, i ne bijaše nikakva načina da se izbave iz ruku njihovih, jer ih Lamanci bijahu opkolili sa svih strana.
- 6 I dogodi se da narod počе mrmljati kod kralja zbog nevolja svojih; i oni poželješe poći protiv njih u boj. I strašno su mučili kralja s pritužbama svojim; zato im on dopusti da čine prema željama svojim.
- 7 I oni se sabraše ponovno, i staviše na se oklop svoj, te pođoše protiv Lamanaca da ih protjeraju iz zemlje svoje.
- 8 I dogodi se da ih Lamanci poraziše, i potisnuše ih natrag, i pobiše mnoge od njih.
- 9 I evo, nastade veliko tugovanje i jadikovanje među narodom Limhijevim, udovica tugovaše za mužem svojim, sin i kći tugovahu za ocem svojim, a braća za braćom svojom.
- 10 Evo, bijaše veoma mnogo udovica u zemlji, i one su vapile snažno iz dana u dan, jer velik strah od Lamanaca bijaše došao na njih.
- 11 I dogodi se da stalni vapaji njihovi podjariše ostatak naroda Limhijeva na srdžbu protiv Lamanaca; i oni pođoše ponovno u boj, no bijahu ponovno potisnuti natrag, pretrpjevši mnoge gubitke.

Mosiah 21

And it came to pass that Limhi and his people returned to the city of Nephi, and began to dwell in the land again in peace.

And it came to pass that after many days the Lamanites began again to be stirred up in anger against the Nephites, and they began to come into the borders of the land round about.

Now they durst not slay them, because of the oath which their king had made unto Limhi; but they would smite them on their cheeks, and exercise authority over them; and began to put heavy burdens upon their backs, and drive them as they would a dumb ass—

Yea, all this was done that the word of the Lord might be fulfilled.

And now the afflictions of the Nephites were great, and there was no way that they could deliver themselves out of their hands, for the Lamanites had surrounded them on every side.

And it came to pass that the people began to murmur with the king because of their afflictions; and they began to be desirous to go against them to battle. And they did afflict the king sorely with their complaints; therefore he granted unto them that they should do according to their desires.

And they gathered themselves together again, and put on their armor, and went forth against the Lamanites to drive them out of their land.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did beat them, and drove them back, and slew many of them.

And now there was a great mourning and lamentation among the people of Limhi, the widow mourning for her husband, the son and the daughter mourning for their father, and the brothers for their brethren.

Now there were a great many widows in the land, and they did cry mightily from day to day, for a great fear of the Lamanites had come upon them.

And it came to pass that their continual cries did stir up the remainder of the people of Limhi to anger against the Lamanites; and they went again to battle, but they were driven back again, suffering much loss.

- 12 Da, oni pođoše ponovno, i to treći put, i trpjeli su na isti način; a oni što ne bijahu ubijeni vratiše se ponovno u grad Nefijev.
- 13 I oni se poniziše sve do praha, podloživši se jarmu ropstva, prepustivši se da budu udarani, i proganjani od nemila do nedraga, i opterećivani, u skladu s prohtjevima neprijatelja svojih.
- 14 I oni se poniziše, sve do dubina poniznosti; i vapili su snažno k Bogu; da, štoviše, po cijeli su dan vapili k Bogu svojemu da ih izbavi iz nevolja njihovih.
- 15 I evo, Gospod ne usliša brzo vapaj njihov zbog bezakonja njihovih; ipak, Gospod usliša vapaje njihove i poče smekšavati srca Lamanaca, te oni počeše olakšavati bremena njihova; ipak, Gospod ne smatraše prikladnim da ih izbavi iz ropstva.
- 16 I dogodi se da oni počeše napredovati malo po malo u zemlji, i počeše obilnije uzgajati žito, te sitno i krupno blago, tako da nisu trpjeli od gladi.
- 17 Evo, bijaše velik broj žena, više nego što bijaše muškaraca; zato kralj Limhi zapovjedi da svaki muškarac udjeljuje za održavanje udovica i djece njihove, da ne izginu od gladi; a to oni učiniše zbog veličine broja onih što bijahu ubijeni.
- 18 Evo, narod se Limhijev držaše zajedno u skupini koliko god to bijaše moguće, i osiguravaše žito svoje i stada svoja;
- 19 I sam se kralj ne pouzdavaše u sigurnost svoju izvan zidina gradskih, osim ako ne bi poveo stražu svoju sa sobom, plašeći se da bi mogao nekako pasti u ruke Lamanaca.
- 20 I on naredi da narod njegov motri zemlju unaokolo, ne bi li nekako uhvatili one svećenike koji pobje-goše u divljinu, koji oteše kćeri Lamanaca, i koji pro-uzročiše da tako veliko uništenje dođe na njih.

Yea, they went again even the third time, and suffered in the like manner; and those that were not slain returned again to the city of Nephi.

And they did humble themselves even to the dust, subjecting themselves to the yoke of bondage, submitting themselves to be smitten, and to be driven to and fro, and burdened, according to the desires of their enemies.

And they did humble themselves even in the depths of humility; and they did cry mightily to God; yea, even all the day long did they cry unto their God that he would deliver them out of their afflictions.

And now the Lord was slow to hear their cry because of their iniquities; nevertheless the Lord did hear their cries, and began to soften the hearts of the Lamanites that they began to ease their burdens; yet the Lord did not see fit to deliver them out of bondage.

And it came to pass that they began to prosper by degrees in the land, and began to raise grain more abundantly, and flocks, and herds, that they did not suffer with hunger.

Now there was a great number of women, more than there was of men; therefore king Limhi commanded that every man should impart to the support of the widows and their children, that they might not perish with hunger; and this they did because of the greatness of their number that had been slain.

Now the people of Limhi kept together in a body as much as it was possible, and secured their grain and their flocks;

And the king himself did not trust his person without the walls of the city, unless he took his guards with him, fearing that he might by some means fall into the hands of the Lamanites.

And he caused that his people should watch the land round about, that by some means they might take those priests that fled into the wilderness, who had stolen the daughters of the Lamanites, and that had caused such a great destruction to come upon them.

- 21 Naime, oni ih željahu uhvatiti kako bi ih kaznili; jer oni dolazahu u zemlju Nefijevu noću, te odnošahu žito njihovo i mnoge od dragocjenosti njihovih, zato im oni postaviše zasjedu.
- 22 I dogodi se da ne bijaše više nemira između Lamanaca i naroda Limhijeva, sve do vremena kad Amon i braća njegova stigoše u zemlju.
- 23 I kralj, kad bijaše izvan vrata gradskih sa stražom svojom, otkri Amona i braću njegovu; i misleći da su oni svećenici Noini, zato on naredi da budu uhvaćeni, i vezani, i bačeni u tamnicu. A da oni bijahu svećenici Noini, bio bi naredio da budu pogubljeni.
- 24 No kad otkri da oni to nisu, već da su braća njegova, te da dođoše iz zemlje zarahemalske, on se ispuni silno velikom radošću.
- 25 Evo, kralj Limhi bijaše poslao, prije dolaska Amonova, malen broj ljudi da potraže zemlju zarahemalsku; no oni je ne mogahu naći, i izgubiše se u divljini.
- 26 Ipak, oni pronađoše zemlju koja bijaše napućena; da, zemlju prekrivenu suhim kostima; da, zemlju koja bijaše napućena i koja bijaše uništena; i oni se, pretpostavljajući da je to zemlja zarahemalska, vratili u zemlju Nefijevu, stigavši unutar granica zemlje ne mnogo dana prije dolaska Amonova.
- 27 I oni donesoše zapis sa sobom, i to zapis o narodu čije kosti bijahu pronašli; a on bijaše urezan na pločama od rude.
- 28 I evo, Limhi se opet ispuni radošću doznavši iz usta Amonovih da kralj Mosija ima dar od Boga, kojim može tumačiti takve ureze; da, i Amon se također obradova.
- 29 Ipak, Amon i braća njegova bijahu ispunjeni žalošću zato što toliki od braće njihove bijahu pobijeni;

For they were desirous to take them that they might punish them; for they had come into the land of Nephi by night, and carried off their grain and many of their precious things; therefore they laid wait for them.

And it came to pass that there was no more disturbance between the Lamanites and the people of Limhi, even until the time that Ammon and his brethren came into the land.

And the king having been without the gates of the city with his guard, discovered Ammon and his brethren; and supposing them to be priests of Noah therefore he caused that they should be taken, and bound, and cast into prison. And had they been the priests of Noah he would have caused that they should be put to death.

But when he found that they were not, but that they were his brethren, and had come from the land of Zarahemla, he was filled with exceedingly great joy.

Now king Limhi had sent, previous to the coming of Ammon, a small number of men to search for the land of Zarahemla; but they could not find it, and they were lost in the wilderness.

Nevertheless, they did find a land which had been peopled; yea, a land which was covered with dry bones; yea, a land which had been peopled and which had been destroyed; and they, having supposed it to be the land of Zarahemla, returned to the land of Nephi, having arrived in the borders of the land not many days before the coming of Ammon.

And they brought a record with them, even a record of the people whose bones they had found; and it was engraven on plates of ore.

And now Limhi was again filled with joy on learning from the mouth of Ammon that king Mosiah had a gift from God, whereby he could interpret such engravings; yea, and Ammon also did rejoice.

Yet Ammon and his brethren were filled with sorrow because so many of their brethren had been slain;

30 I također zbog toga što kralj Noa i svećenici njegovi uzrokovali su da narod počini toliko grijeha i bezakonja protiv Boga; i oni također tugovahu zbog smrti Abinadijeve; a i zbog odlaska Alme i naroda koji pođe s njime, koji osnova crkvu Božju snagom i moću Božjom, te vjerom u riječi koje izreče Abinadi.

31 Da, oni tugovahu zbog odlaska njihova, jer ne znadoše kamo oni bijahu pobjegli. Evo, oni bi im se rado priključili, jer i sami uđoše u savez s Bogom da će mu služiti i obdržavati zapovijedi njegove.

32 I evo, nakon dolaska Amonova kralj Limhi također uđe u savez s Bogom, a i mnogi od naroda njegova, da će mu služiti i obdržavati zapovijedi njegove.

33 I dogodi se da kralj Limhi i mnogi od naroda njegova željahu biti kršteni; no, ne bijaše nikoga u zemlji tko imaše ovlast od Boga. A Amon odbi učiniti to, smatrajući sebe nedostojnim slugom.

34 Zato se oni u to vrijeme ne udružili u crkvu, očejući Duha Gospodnjega. Evo, oni poželješe postati poput Alme i braće njegove, koji pobjegoše u divljinu.

35 Oni željahu biti kršteni kao svjedočanstvo i dokaz da su voljni služiti Bogu svim srcem svojim; ipak, oni odgađahu vrijeme; a izvješće o krštenju njihovu bit će dano poslije.

36 I evo, sve nastojanje Amona i ljudi njegovih, te kralja Limhija i naroda njegova, bijaše u tome da se izbave iz ruku Lamanaca i iz ropstva.

And also that king Noah and his priests had caused the people to commit so many sins and iniquities against God; and they also did mourn for the death of Abinadi; and also for the departure of Alma and the people that went with him, who had formed a church of God through the strength and power of God, and faith on the words which had been spoken by Abinadi.

Yea, they did mourn for their departure, for they knew not whither they had fled. Now they would have gladly joined with them, for they themselves had entered into a covenant with God to serve him and keep his commandments.

And now since the coming of Ammon, king Limhi had also entered into a covenant with God, and also many of his people, to serve him and keep his commandments.

And it came to pass that king Limhi and many of his people were desirous to be baptized; but there was none in the land that had authority from God. And Ammon declined doing this thing, considering himself an unworthy servant.

Therefore they did not at that time form themselves into a church, waiting upon the Spirit of the Lord. Now they were desirous to become even as Alma and his brethren, who had fled into the wilderness.

They were desirous to be baptized as a witness and a testimony that they were willing to serve God with all their hearts; nevertheless they did prolong the time; and an account of their baptism shall be given hereafter.

And now all the study of Ammon and his people, and king Limhi and his people, was to deliver themselves out of the hands of the Lamanites and from bondage.

Mosija 22

- 1 I tad se dogodi da se Amon i kralj Limhi počeše savjetovati s narodom kako da se izbave iz ropstva; i doista, oni narediše da se sav narod sabere zajedno; a to učiniše da bi mogli čuti glas naroda o tome.
- 2 I dogodi se da ne mogahu pronaći nikakva načina izbaviti se iz ropstva, osim da uzmu žene i djecu svojju, i sitno i krupno blago svoje, i šatore svoje, te otiđu u divljinu; naime, pošto Lamanci bijahu toliko brojni, bijaše nemoguće narodu Limhijevu sukobiti se s njima, misleći se izbaviti iz ropstva mačem.
- 3 Tad se dogodi da Gideon pođe i stade pred kralja, te mu reče: Evo, o kralju, ti si dosad poslušao riječi moje mnogo puta kad smo se sukobili s braćom našom Lamancima.
- 4 A sad, o kralju, ako nisi prosudio da sam beskoristan sluga, ili ako si dosad slušao riječi moje u bilo kojoj mjeri, i one ti bijahu od koristi, upravo tako želim da poslušáš riječi moje ovaj put, a ja ću biti sluga tvoj i izbavit ću narod ovaj iz ropstva.
- 5 I kralj mu dopusti da govori. I Gideon mu reče:
- 6 Pogledaj stražnji prolaz kroz stražnji zid na stražnjoj strani grada. Lamanci, odnosno straže lamanške, noću su pijani; zato pošaljimo proglas među sav ovaj narod, da skupe sitno i krupno blago svoje, kako bi ga otjerali u divljinu noću.
- 7 A ja ću poći prema tvojoj zapovijedi i platiti posljednji danak u vinu Lamancima, i oni će se opiti; a mi ćemo proći kroz tajni prolaz nalijevo od tabora njihova kad oni budu pijani i kad budu spavali.
- 8 Tako ćemo otići sa ženama svojim i djecom svojim, te sitnim i krupnim blagom svojim u divljinu; i zaobići ćemo zemlju Šilom.

Mosiah 22

And now it came to pass that Ammon and king Limhi began to consult with the people how they should deliver themselves out of bondage; and even they did cause that all the people should gather themselves together; and this they did that they might have the voice of the people concerning the matter.

And it came to pass that they could find no way to deliver themselves out of bondage, except it were to take their women and children, and their flocks, and their herds, and their tents, and depart into the wilderness; for the Lamanites being so numerous, it was impossible for the people of Limhi to contend with them, thinking to deliver themselves out of bondage by the sword.

Now it came to pass that Gideon went forth and stood before the king, and said unto him: Now O king, thou hast hitherto hearkened unto my words many times when we have been contending with our brethren, the Lamanites.

And now O king, if thou hast not found me to be an unprofitable servant, or if thou hast hitherto listened to my words in any degree, and they have been of service to thee, even so I desire that thou wouldst listen to my words at this time, and I will be thy servant and deliver this people out of bondage.

And the king granted unto him that he might speak. And Gideon said unto him:

Behold the back pass, through the back wall, on the back side of the city. The Lamanites, or the guards of the Lamanites, by night are drunken; therefore let us send a proclamation among all this people that they gather together their flocks and herds, that they may drive them into the wilderness by night.

And I will go according to thy command and pay the last tribute of wine to the Lamanites, and they will be drunken; and we will pass through the secret pass on the left of their camp when they are drunken and asleep.

Thus we will depart with our women and our children, our flocks, and our herds into the wilderness; and we will travel around the land of Shilom.

9 I dogodi se da kralj poslušā riječi Gideonove.

10 I kralj Limhi naredi da narod njegov skupi stada svoja; i on posla danak u vinu Lamancima; i također im posla više vina kao dar; i oni do mile volje pijahu vino koje im kralj Limhi posla.

11 I dogodi se da narod kralja Limhija otiđe noću u divljinu sa sitnim i krupnim blagom svojim, i oni zaobiđoše zemlju Šilom u divljini, te skrenuše prema zemlji zarahemalskoj, a vođahu ih Amon i braća njegova.

12 I oni poniješe sve zlato svoje, i srebro, i dragocjenosti svoje, što ih mogahu nositi, a također i zalihe svoje sa sobom u divljinu; te nastaviše putovanje svoje.

13 I nakon što bijahu mnoge dane u divljini, stigoše u zemlju zarahemalsku, i pridružiše se Mosijinu narodu, te postadoše podanici njegovi.

14 I dogodi se da ih Mosija primi s radošću; i on također primi zapise njihove, a također i zapise koje pronađe narod Limhijev.

15 I tad se dogodi, kad Lamanci opaziše da narod Limhijev bijaše otišao iz zemlje noću, oni poslaše vojsku u divljinu u potjeru za njima;

16 I nakon što ih ganjahu dva dana, ne mogahu više slijediti tragove njihove; zato se izgubiše u divljini.

And it came to pass that the king hearkened unto the words of Gideon.

And king Limhi caused that his people should gather their flocks together; and he sent the tribute of wine to the Lamanites; and he also sent more wine, as a present unto them; and they did drink freely of the wine which king Limhi did send unto them.

And it came to pass that the people of king Limhi did depart by night into the wilderness with their flocks and their herds, and they went round about the land of Shilom in the wilderness, and bent their course towards the land of Zarahemla, being led by Ammon and his brethren.

And they had taken all their gold, and silver, and their precious things, which they could carry, and also their provisions with them, into the wilderness; and they pursued their journey.

And after being many days in the wilderness they arrived in the land of Zarahemla, and joined Mosiah's people, and became his subjects.

And it came to pass that Mosiah received them with joy; and he also received their records, and also the records which had been found by the people of Limhi.

And now it came to pass when the Lamanites had found that the people of Limhi had departed out of the land by night, that they sent an army into the wilderness to pursue them;

And after they had pursued them two days, they could no longer follow their tracks; therefore they were lost in the wilderness.

Izvjješće o Almi i narodu Gospodnjemu, kojeg narod kralja Noe protjera u divljinu.

Mosija 23

- 1 Evo Alma, jer bijaše upozoren od Gospoda da će čete kralja Noe navaliti na njih, i jer otkri to narodu svojem, zato oni skupiše stada svoja i uzeše od žita svojega, te otiđoše u divljinu pred četama kralja Noe.
- 2 I Gospod ih osnaži, te ih ljudi kralja Noe ne mogahu sustići da ih unište.
- 3 I oni pobjegoše osam dana putovanja u divljinu.
- 4 I stigoše u zemlju, da, i to vrlo lijepu i ugodnu zemlju, zemlju čiste vode.
- 5 I oni razapeše šatore svoje, i počеше obrađivati zemlju, i počеше graditi građevine; da, oni bijahu radišni i trudili su se silno.
- 6 A narod zaželi da Alma bude kraljem njihovim, jer ga narod njegov ljubljāše.
- 7 No, on im reče: Gle, nije poželjno da imamo kralja; jer ovako govori Gospod: Ne cijenite jedno tijelo više od drugoga, to jest jedan čovjek ne smije držati sebe većim od drugoga; zato vam kažem, nije poželjno da imate kralja.
- 8 Ipak, kad bi bilo moguće da uvijek imate pravedne ljude da vam budu kraljevi, bilo bi dobro za vas da imate kralja.
- 9 No, sjetite se bezakonja kralja Noe i svećenika njegovih; i ja sâm bijah uhvaćen u zamku, i učinih mnogo toga što bijaše odvratno u očima Gospodnjim, što mi donese gorko kajanje;
- 10 Ipak, nakon mnogih tegoba, Gospod ču vapaje moje, i usliša molitve moje, i učini me oruđem u rukama svojim u privođenju tolikih od vas k spoznaji istine njegove.
- 11 Ipak, time se ne hvalim, jer sam nedostojan hvaliti sâm sebe.

An account of Alma and the people of the Lord, who were driven into the wilderness by the people of King Noah.

Mosiah 23

Now Alma, having been warned of the Lord that the armies of king Noah would come upon them, and having made it known to his people, therefore they gathered together their flocks, and took of their grain, and departed into the wilderness before the armies of king Noah.

And the Lord did strengthen them, that the people of king Noah could not overtake them to destroy them.

And they fled eight days' journey into the wilderness.

And they came to a land, yea, even a very beautiful and pleasant land, a land of pure water.

And they pitched their tents, and began to till the ground, and began to build buildings; yea, they were industrious, and did labor exceedingly.

And the people were desirous that Alma should be their king, for he was beloved by his people.

But he said unto them: Behold, it is not expedient that we should have a king; for thus saith the Lord: Ye shall not esteem one flesh above another, or one man shall not think himself above another; therefore I say unto you it is not expedient that ye should have a king.

Nevertheless, if it were possible that ye could always have just men to be your kings it would be well for you to have a king.

But remember the iniquity of king Noah and his priests; and I myself was caught in a snare, and did many things which were abominable in the sight of the Lord, which caused me sore repentance;

Nevertheless, after much tribulation, the Lord did hear my cries, and did answer my prayers, and has made me an instrument in his hands in bringing so many of you to a knowledge of his truth.

Nevertheless, in this I do not glory, for I am unworthy to glory of myself.

12 I evo, kažem vam, kralj Noa vas je tlačio, i bijaste u ropstvu njegovom i svećenika njegovih, i oni vas uve- doše u bezakonje; dakle, bijaste vezani uzama beza- konja.

13 I evo, pošto bijaste izbavljeni moću Božjom iz tih uza; da, i to iz ruku kralja Noe i naroda njegova, i ta- kođer iz uza bezakonja, isto tako želim da stojite čvr- sto u toj slobodi kojom ste učinjeni slobodnima, te ne povjeravajte ni jednom čovjeku da bude kralj nad va- ma.

14 I također, ne dopustite nikome da bude učitelj vaš niti duhovni poslužitelj vaš, osim ako nije čovjek Božji, što hodi putevima njegovim i obdržava zapo- vijedi njegove.

15 Tako Alma podučavaše narod svoj, da svatko ljubi bližnjega svoga kao samoga sebe, da ne bude sukoba među njima.

16 I evo, Alma bijaše veliki svećenik njihov, budući da bijaše osnivač crkve njihove.

17 I dogodi se da nitko ne primi ovlast propovijedati ili podučavati, osim ako to ne bijaše po njemu od Boga. Zato on posveti sve svećenike njihove i sve uči- telje njihove; i nitko ne bijaše posvećen, osim ako ne bijaše pravedan čovjek.

18 Stoga su oni bdjeli nad narodom svojim, i njegova- li ga onim što se odnosi na pravednost.

19 I dogodi se da oni počеше napredovati silno u zem- lji; a zemlju nazvaše Helam.

20 I dogodi se da se oni umnožiše i napredovahu sil- no u zemlji Helam; i izgradiše grad koji prozvaše grad Helamov.

21 Ipak, Gospod smatra prikladnim da ukori narod svoj; da, on iskušava strpljivost njihovu i vjeru njih- vu.

22 Ipak — tko god stavlja uzdanje svoje u nj, taj će biti uzdignut u posljednji dan. Da, i tako to bijaše s ovim narodom.

23 Jer gle, pokazat ću vam da bijahu dovedeni u ropst- tvo, i nitko ih ne mogaše izbaviti doli Gospod Bog njihov, da, i to Bog Abrahamov, i Izakov, i Jakovljev.

And now I say unto you, ye have been oppressed by king Noah, and have been in bondage to him and his priests, and have been brought into iniquity by them; therefore ye were bound with the bands of in- iquity.

And now as ye have been delivered by the power of God out of these bonds; yea, even out of the hands of king Noah and his people, and also from the bonds of iniquity, even so I desire that ye should stand fast in this liberty wherewith ye have been made free, and that ye trust no man to be a king over you.

And also trust no one to be your teacher nor your minister, except he be a man of God, walking in his ways and keeping his commandments.

Thus did Alma teach his people, that every man should love his neighbor as himself, that there should be no contention among them.

And now, Alma was their high priest, he being the founder of their church.

And it came to pass that none received authority to preach or to teach except it were by him from God. Therefore he consecrated all their priests and all their teachers; and none were consecrated except they were just men.

Therefore they did watch over their people, and did nourish them with things pertaining to right- eousness.

And it came to pass that they began to prosper ex- ceedingly in the land; and they called the land Helam.

And it came to pass that they did multiply and prosper exceedingly in the land of Helam; and they built a city, which they called the city of Helam.

Nevertheless the Lord seeth fit to chasten his peo- ple; yea, he trieth their patience and their faith.

Nevertheless—whosoever putteth his trust in him the same shall be lifted up at the last day. Yea, and thus it was with this people.

For behold, I will show unto you that they were brought into bondage, and none could deliver them but the Lord their God, yea, even the God of Abraham and Isaac and of Jacob.

- 24 I dogodi se da ih on izbavi, i pokaza im silnu moć svoju, i velika bijahu radovanja njihova.
- 25 Jer gle, dogodi se, dok bijahu u zemlji Helam, da, u gradu Helamovu, dok obrađivahu zemlju unaokolo, gle, vojska Lamanaca bijaše unutar granica zemlje.
- 26 Tad se dogodi da braća Almina pobjegoše s njiva svojih, i skupiše se zajedno u gradu Helamovu; i oni bijahu veoma uplašeni zbog pojave Lamanaca.
- 27 No, Alma pođe i stade među njih, i usrdno ih potaknu da se ne plaše, već da se spomenu Gospoda Boga svojega i on će ih izbaviti.
- 28 Zato oni prigušiše strah svoj, i počеше vapiti ka Gospodu da on smekša srca Lamanaca, tako da oni poštede njih, i žene njihove, i djecu njihovu.
- 29 I dogodi se da Gospod smekša srca Lamanaca. A Alma i braća njegova istupiše i predadoše se u ruke njihove; i Lamanci uzeše u posjed zemlju Helam.
- 30 Evo, čete Lamanaca, što proganjahu narod kralja Limhija, bijahu izgubljene u divljini mnoge dane.
- 31 I gle, oni pronadoše one svećenike kralja Noe u mjestu koje oni zвахu Amulon; a oni bijahu počeli posjedovati zemlju Amulon i bijahu počeli obrađivati zemlju.
- 32 Evo, ime vođe onih svećenika bijaše Amulon.
- 33 I dogodi se da Amulon preklinjaše Lamance; i on također posla žene njihove, koje bijahu kćeri Lamanaca, preklinjati braću svoju da ne unište muževe njihove.
- 34 I Lamanci iskazahu sućut Amulonu i braći njegovoj, i ne uništiše ih poradi žena njihovih.
- And it came to pass that he did deliver them, and he did show forth his mighty power unto them, and great were their rejoicings.
- For behold, it came to pass that while they were in the land of Helam, yea, in the city of Helam, while tilling the land round about, behold an army of the Lamanites was in the borders of the land.
- Now it came to pass that the brethren of Alma fled from their fields, and gathered themselves together in the city of Helam; and they were much frightened because of the appearance of the Lamanites.
- But Alma went forth and stood among them, and exhorted them that they should not be frightened, but that they should remember the Lord their God and he would deliver them.
- Therefore they hushed their fears, and began to cry unto the Lord that he would soften the hearts of the Lamanites, that they would spare them, and their wives, and their children.
- And it came to pass that the Lord did soften the hearts of the Lamanites. And Alma and his brethren went forth and delivered themselves up into their hands; and the Lamanites took possession of the land of Helam.
- Now the armies of the Lamanites, which had followed after the people of king Limhi, had been lost in the wilderness for many days.
- And behold, they had found those priests of king Noah, in a place which they called Amulon; and they had begun to possess the land of Amulon and had begun to till the ground.
- Now the name of the leader of those priests was Amulon.
- And it came to pass that Amulon did plead with the Lamanites; and he also sent forth their wives, who were the daughters of the Lamanites, to plead with their brethren, that they should not destroy their husbands.
- And the Lamanites had compassion on Amulon and his brethren, and did not destroy them, because of their wives.

- 35 A Amulon i braća njegova priključise se Lamancima, i oni putovahu divljinom u potrazi za zemljom Nefijevom, kada otkriše zemlju Helam, što je posjedovahu Alma i braća njegova.
- 36 I dogodi se da Lamanci obećaše Almi i braći njegovoj, pokazuju li im put što vodi u zemlju Nefijevu, da će im pokloniti živote njihove i slobodu njihovu.
- 37 No, nakon što im Alma bijaše pokazao put što vodi u zemlju Nefijevu, Lamanci ne htjedoše ispuniti obećanje svoje; već postaviše straže uokolo zemlje Helam, nad Almom i braćom njegovom.
- 38 A ostatak njihov ode u zemlju Nefijevu; a dio njih vrati se u zemlju Helam, i također dovede sa sobom žene i djecu stražara koji bijahu ostavljeni u zemlji.
- 39 I kralj Lamanaca udijeli Amulonu da bude kralj i vladar nad narodom svojim, što bijaše u zemlji Helam; ipak, on neće imati moći činiti išta protivno volji kralja Lamanaca.

And Amulon and his brethren did join the Lamanites, and they were traveling in the wilderness in search of the land of Nephi when they discovered the land of Helam, which was possessed by Alma and his brethren.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites promised unto Alma and his brethren, that if they would show them the way which led to the land of Nephi that they would grant unto them their lives and their liberty.

But after Alma had shown them the way that led to the land of Nephi the Lamanites would not keep their promise; but they set guards round about the land of Helam, over Alma and his brethren.

And the remainder of them went to the land of Nephi; and a part of them returned to the land of Helam, and also brought with them the wives and the children of the guards who had been left in the land.

And the king of the Lamanites had granted unto Amulon that he should be a king and a ruler over his people, who were in the land of Helam; nevertheless he should have no power to do anything contrary to the will of the king of the Lamanites.

Mosija 24

- 1 I dogodi se da Amulon zadobi naklonost u očima kralja Lamanaca; zato kralj Lamanaca udijeli njemu i braći njegovoj da budu postavljeni za učitelje narodu njegovu, da, i to narodu što bijaše u zemlji Šemlon, i u zemlji Šilom, i u zemlji Amulon.
- 2 Jer Lamanci bijahu uzeli u posjed sve te zemlje; zato kralj Lamanaca postavi kraljeve nad svim tim zemljama.
- 3 I evo, ime kralja Lamanaca bijaše Laman, a bijaše nazvan imenom oca svojega; i zato se on zvaše kralj Laman. I on bijaše kralj nad brojnim narodom.
- 4 I on postavi učitelje od braće Amulonove u svakoj zemlji što je posjedovao narod njegov; i tako se jezik nefijski počeo podučavati među svim narodom Lamanaca.
- 5 I oni bijahu narod prijateljski jedan spram drugoga; ipak ne poznavahu Boga; niti ih braća Amulonova podučavahu išta o Gospodu Bogu njihovom, niti zakon Mojsijev; niti ih podučavahu riječi Abinadijeve;
- 6 Već ih podučavahu da vode zapis svoj, te da mogu pisati jedan drugomu.
- 7 I tako Lamanci počeo rasti u bogatstvu, i počeo trgovati međusobno i jačati, te počeo biti lukav i mudar narod, prema mudrosti svijeta, da, veoma lukav narod, koji uživa u svakovrsnoj opaćini i pljački, osim među braćom svojom.
- 8 I tad se dogodi da Amulon počeo izvršavati vlast nad Almom i braćom njegovom, i počeo ga progoniti, i uzrokovati da djeca njegova progone djecu njihovu.
- 9 Jer Amulon poznao je Almu, da on bijaše jedan od kraljevih svećenika, i da on bijaše taj koji povjereva riječima Abinadijevim i bijaše otjeran pred kraljem, i zato on bijaše gnjevan na njega; jer bijaše podanik kralja Lamana, ipak on izvršavao vlast nad njima, i nametnu im radove, i postavi nadglednike nad njima.

Mosiah 24

And it came to pass that Amulon did gain favor in the eyes of the king of the Lamanites; therefore, the king of the Lamanites granted unto him and his brethren that they should be appointed teachers over his people, yea, even over the people who were in the land of Shemlon, and in the land of Shilom, and in the land of Amulon.

For the Lamanites had taken possession of all these lands; therefore, the king of the Lamanites had appointed kings over all these lands.

And now the name of the king of the Lamanites was Laman, being called after the name of his father; and therefore he was called king Laman. And he was king over a numerous people.

And he appointed teachers of the brethren of Amulon in every land which was possessed by his people; and thus the language of Nephi began to be taught among all the people of the Lamanites.

And they were a people friendly one with another; nevertheless they knew not God; neither did the brethren of Amulon teach them anything concerning the Lord their God, neither the law of Moses; nor did they teach them the words of Abinadi;

But they taught them that they should keep their record, and that they might write one to another.

And thus the Lamanites began to increase in riches, and began to trade one with another and wax great, and began to be a cunning and a wise people, as to the wisdom of the world, yea, a very cunning people, delighting in all manner of wickedness and plunder, except it were among their own brethren.

And now it came to pass that Amulon began to exercise authority over Alma and his brethren, and began to persecute him, and cause that his children should persecute their children.

For Amulon knew Alma, that he had been one of the king's priests, and that it was he that believed the words of Abinadi and was driven out before the king, and therefore he was wroth with him; for he was subject to king Laman, yet he exercised authority over them, and put tasks upon them, and put taskmasters over them.

10 I dogodi se, toliko velike bijahu nevolje njihove da oni počese vapiti snažno k Bogu.

11 I Amulon im zapovjedi da zaustave vapaje svoje; i on postavi stražare nad njima da ih motre, da svatko tko bude nađen kako zaziva Boga bude pogubljen.

12 A Alma i narod njegov ne dizahu glasove svoje Gospodu Bogu svojemu, već mu izljevahu srca svoja; i on poznaševše misli srdaca njihovih.

13 I dogodi se da im glas Gospodnji dođe u nevoljama njihovim, govoreći: Uzdignite glave svoje i utješite se, jer znadem za savez što ga sklopiste sa mnom; i ja ću sklopiti savez s narodom svojim i izbavit ću ga iz ropstva.

14 I također ću olakšati bremena što su stavljena na pleća vaša, te ih nećete moći ni osjetiti na leđima svojim, i to dok ste u ropstvu; a to ću učiniti da biste mogli stajati kao svjedoci za me poslije, te da biste mogli znati zasigurno da ja, Gospod Bog, pohađam narod svoj u nevoljama njihovim.

15 I tad se dogodi da bremena što bijahu natovarena na Almu i braću njegovu bijahu učinjena lakima; da, Gospod ih osnaži tako da oni mogahu podnositi bremena svoja s lakoćom, i oni se podložili veselo i sa strpljivošću svoj volji Gospodnjoj.

16 I dogodi se, toliko velike bijahu vjera njihova i strpljivost njihova da im glas Gospodnji dođe ponovno, govoreći: Utješite se, jer sutra ću vas izbaviti iz ropstva.

17 I on reče Almi: Ići ćeš ispred naroda ovoga, a ja ću ići s tobom i izbaviti narod ovaj iz ropstva.

18 Tad se dogodi da Alma i narod njegov tijekom noći skupiše stada svoja, a također i od žita svojega; da, štoviše cijelu noć oni skupljahu stada svoja.

19 I ujutro Gospod učini da dubok san padne na Lamance, da, i svi nadglednici njihovi bijahu u duboku snu.

20 A Alma i narod njegov otiđoše u divljinu; i nakon što bijahu putovali cijeli dan, oni razapeše šatore svoje u dolini, i nazvaše dolinu Alma, zato što ih on vođaše na njihovom putu divljinom.

And it came to pass that so great were their afflictions that they began to cry mightily to God.

And Amulon commanded them that they should stop their cries; and he put guards over them to watch them, that whosoever should be found calling upon God should be put to death.

And Alma and his people did not raise their voices to the Lord their God, but did pour out their hearts to him; and he did know the thoughts of their hearts.

And it came to pass that the voice of the Lord came to them in their afflictions, saying: Lift up your heads and be of good comfort, for I know of the covenant which ye have made unto me; and I will covenant with my people and deliver them out of bondage.

And I will also ease the burdens which are put upon your shoulders, that even you cannot feel them upon your backs, even while you are in bondage; and this will I do that ye may stand as witnesses for me hereafter, and that ye may know of a surety that I, the Lord God, do visit my people in their afflictions.

And now it came to pass that the burdens which were laid upon Alma and his brethren were made light; yea, the Lord did strengthen them that they could bear up their burdens with ease, and they did submit cheerfully and with patience to all the will of the Lord.

And it came to pass that so great was their faith and their patience that the voice of the Lord came unto them again, saying: Be of good comfort, for on the morrow I will deliver you out of bondage.

And he said unto Alma: Thou shalt go before this people, and I will go with thee and deliver this people out of bondage.

Now it came to pass that Alma and his people in the night-time gathered their flocks together, and also of their grain; yea, even all the night-time were they gathering their flocks together.

And in the morning the Lord caused a deep sleep to come upon the Lamanites, yea, and all their taskmasters were in a profound sleep.

And Alma and his people departed into the wilderness; and when they had traveled all day they pitched their tents in a valley, and they called the valley Alma, because he led their way in the wilderness.

- 21 Da, i u dolini Alminoj oni izliše hvale svoje Bogu jer im bijaše milosrdan, i olakša bremena njihova, i izbavi ih iz ropstva; jer oni bijahu u ropstvu, i nitko ih ne mogaše izbaviti osim Gospoda Boga njihovog.
- 22 I oni dadoše zahvale Bogu, da, svi muškarci njihovi, i sve žene njihove, i sva djeca njihova koja mogahu govoriti uzdigoše glasove svoje u hvalama Bogu svojemu.
- 23 I tad Gospod reče Almi: Požuri i iziđite ti i ovaj narod iz ove zemlje, jer se Lamanci probudiše i progone te; zato iziđi iz ove zemlje, a ja ću zaustaviti Lamance u ovoj dolini te oni neće napredovati u potjeri za ovim narodom.
- 24 I dogodi se da oni otidoše iz doline i krenuše na put svoj u divljinu.
- 25 I nakon što bijahu u divljini dvanaest dana stigoše u zemlju zarahemalsku; a kralj ih Mosija također primi s radošću.

Yea, and in the valley of Alma they poured out their thanks to God because he had been merciful unto them, and eased their burdens, and had delivered them out of bondage; for they were in bondage, and none could deliver them except it were the Lord their God.

And they gave thanks to God, yea, all their men and all their women and all their children that could speak lifted their voices in the praises of their God.

And now the Lord said unto Alma: Haste thee and get thou and this people out of this land, for the Lamanites have awakened and do pursue thee; therefore get thee out of this land, and I will stop the Lamanites in this valley that they come no further in pursuit of this people.

And it came to pass that they departed out of the valley, and took their journey into the wilderness.

And after they had been in the wilderness twelve days they arrived in the land of Zarahemla; and king Mosiah did also receive them with joy.

Mosija 25

- 1 I tad kralj Mosija naredi da se sav narod sabere zajedno.
- 2 Evo, ne bijaše toliko mnogo djece Nefijeve, to jest toliko mnogo onih koji bijahu potomci Nefijevi, koliko ih bijaše od naroda Zarahemle, koji bijaše potomak Mulekov, te onih koji dođoše s njim u divljinu.
- 3 I ne bijaše ih toliko mnogo od naroda Nefijeva i od naroda Zarahemlinoga koliko bijaše Lamanaca; da, oni ne bijahu ni upola toliko brojni.
- 4 I evo, sav narod Nefijev bijaše okupljen zajedno, a također i sav narod Zarahemlin, i oni bijahu sabrani zajedno u dvije skupine.
- 5 I dogodi se da Mosija čitaše, i naredi da budu pročitani zapisi Zenifovi narodu njegovu; da, on čitaše zapise o narodu Zenifovu, od vremena kad oni napustiše zemlju zarahemalsku sve dok se ne vratiše ponovno.
- 6 I on također pročita izvješće o Almi i braći njegovoj, i svim nevoljama njihovim, od vremena kad oni napustiše zemlju zarahemalsku do vremena kad se vratiše ponovno.
- 7 I evo, kad Mosija okonča čitanje zapisā, narod njegov što ostade u zemlji bijaše obuzet čuđenjem i divljenjem.
- 8 Jer oni ne znadoše što misliti; jer kad ugledaše one što bijahu izbavljeni iz ropstva, ispuniše se silno velikom radošću.
- 9 I opet, kad pomisliše na braću svoju koju Lamanci bijahu pobili, ispuniše se žalošću, i čak prolijevahu mnoge suze žalosnice.
- 10 I opet, kad pomisliše na neposrednu dobrotu Božju i moć njegovu u izbavljenju Alme i braće njegove iz ruku Lamanaca i iz ropstva, oni uzdigoše glasove svoje i dadoše zahvale Bogu.
- 11 I opet, kad promisliše o Lamancima, koji bijahu braća njihova, o njihovu grešnom i okaljanom stanju, ispuniše se boli i patnjom za dobrobit dušanih.

Mosiah 25

And now king Mosiah caused that all the people should be gathered together.

Now there were not so many of the children of Nephi, or so many of those who were descendants of Nephi, as there were of the people of Zarahemla, who was a descendant of Mulek, and those who came with him into the wilderness.

And there were not so many of the people of Nephi and of the people of Zarahemla as there were of the Lamanites; yea, they were not half so numerous.

And now all the people of Nephi were assembled together, and also all the people of Zarahemla, and they were gathered together in two bodies.

And it came to pass that Mosiah did read, and caused to be read, the records of Zeniff to his people; yea, he read the records of the people of Zeniff, from the time they left the land of Zarahemla until they returned again.

And he also read the account of Alma and his brethren, and all their afflictions, from the time they left the land of Zarahemla until the time they returned again.

And now, when Mosiah had made an end of reading the records, his people who tarried in the land were struck with wonder and amazement.

For they knew not what to think; for when they beheld those that had been delivered out of bondage they were filled with exceedingly great joy.

And again, when they thought of their brethren who had been slain by the Lamanites they were filled with sorrow, and even shed many tears of sorrow.

And again, when they thought of the immediate goodness of God, and his power in delivering Alma and his brethren out of the hands of the Lamanites and of bondage, they did raise their voices and give thanks to God.

And again, when they thought upon the Lamanites, who were their brethren, of their sinful and polluted state, they were filled with pain and anguish for the welfare of their souls.

12 I dogodi se da oni što bijahu djeca Amulona i braće njegove, koji bijahu uzeli za žene kćeri lamanske, bijahu nezadovoljni ponašanjem otaca svojih, i ne htjedoše se više nazivati imenima otaca svojih, zato uzeše na sebe ime Nefijevo, da bi mogli biti nazvani djecom Nefijevom i biti ubrojeni među one koji se nazivahu Nefijcima.

13 I evo, sav narod Zarahemlin bijaše ubrojen među Nefijce, i to zbog toga što kraljevstvo ne bijaše podijeljeno nikom doli onima koji bijahu potomci Nefijevi.

14 I tad se dogodi, nakon što Mosija okonča govoriti i čitati narodu, on zatraži da se Alma također obrati narodu.

15 I Alma im se obrati, dok bijahu skupljeni u velikim skupinama, i išao je od jedne skupine do druge, propovijedajući narodu pokajanje i vjeru u Gospoda.

16 I on usrdno potičaše narod Limhijev i braću svoju, sve one što bijahu izbavljeni iz ropstva, da se spomenu kako Gospod bijaše taj koji ih izbavi.

17 I dogodi se, nakon što Alma bijaše podučio narod mnogo toga, i okončao im govoriti, kralj Limhi zaželi da može biti kršten; i sav narod njegov također zaželi da može biti kršten.

18 Zato Alma uđe u vodu i krsti ih; da, on ih krsti na način na koji krsti braću svoju u vodama Mormonovim; da, i svi oni koje je krstio pripadoše crkvi Božjoj; i to zbog vjerovanja svojega riječima Alminim.

19 I dogodi se, kralj Mosija dopusti Almi da osnuje crkve diljem cijele zemlje zarahemalske; i dade mu moć da redi svećenike i učitelje nad svakom crkvom.

20 Evo, to bijaše učinjeno zbog toga što bijaše toliko mnogo ljudi da jedan učitelj ne mogaše upravljati svima, niti mogahu svi čuti riječ Božju u jednomu skupu;

And it came to pass that those who were the children of Amulon and his brethren, who had taken to wife the daughters of the Lamanites, were displeased with the conduct of their fathers, and they would no longer be called by the names of their fathers, therefore they took upon themselves the name of Nephi, that they might be called the children of Nephi and be numbered among those who were called Nephites.

And now all the people of Zarahemla were numbered with the Nephites, and this because the kingdom had been conferred upon none but those who were descendants of Nephi.

And now it came to pass that when Mosiah had made an end of speaking and reading to the people, he desired that Alma should also speak to the people.

And Alma did speak unto them, when they were assembled together in large bodies, and he went from one body to another, preaching unto the people repentance and faith on the Lord.

And he did exhort the people of Limhi and his brethren, all those that had been delivered out of bondage, that they should remember that it was the Lord that did deliver them.

And it came to pass that after Alma had taught the people many things, and had made an end of speaking to them, that king Limhi was desirous that he might be baptized; and all his people were desirous that they might be baptized also.

Therefore, Alma did go forth into the water and did baptize them; yea, he did baptize them after the manner he did his brethren in the waters of Mormon; yea, and as many as he did baptize did belong to the church of God; and this because of their belief on the words of Alma.

And it came to pass that king Mosiah granted unto Alma that he might establish churches throughout all the land of Zarahemla; and gave him power to ordain priests and teachers over every church.

Now this was done because there were so many people that they could not all be governed by one teacher; neither could they all hear the word of God in one assembly;

21 Zato se oni okupljahu u različitim skupinama, što se nazivahu crkve; svaka crkva imаше svoje svećenike i svoje učitelje, i svaki svećenik propovijedaše riječ onako kako mu je iznesoše usta Almina.

22 I tako, premda bijaše mnogo crkvi, one sve bijahu jedna crkva, da, i to crkva Božja; jer ništa se nije propovijedalo u svim crkvama osim pokajanja i vjere u Boga.

23 I evo, bijaše sedam crkvi u zemlji zarahemalskoj. I dogodi se, svi koji zaželješe preuzeti na sebe ime Kristovo, to jest Božje, oni se priključivahu crkvama Božjim;

24 I oni se nazivahu narodom Božjim. I Gospod izli Duh svoj na njih, te oni bijahu blagoslovljeni i napredovahu na zemlji.

Therefore they did assemble themselves together in different bodies, being called churches; every church having their priests and their teachers, and every priest preaching the word according as it was delivered to him by the mouth of Alma.

And thus, notwithstanding there being many churches they were all one church, yea, even the church of God; for there was nothing preached in all the churches except it were repentance and faith in God.

And now there were seven churches in the land of Zarahemla. And it came to pass that whosoever were desirous to take upon them the name of Christ, or of God, they did join the churches of God;

And they were called the people of God. And the Lord did pour out his Spirit upon them, and they were blessed, and prospered in the land.

Mosija 26

- 1 Evo, dogodi se da ih bijaše mnogo od nadolazećeg naraštaja koji ne mogahu razumjeti riječi kralja Benjamina, jer bijahu malena djeca u vrijeme kad on govoraše narodu svojemu; i oni ne vjerovahu predaji otaca svojih.
- 2 Oni ne vjerovahu onome što bijaše rečeno o uskrsnuću mrtvih, niti vjerovahu o dolasku Kristovom.
- 3 I evo, zbog nevjere svoje ne mogahu razumjeti riječ Božju; i srca njihova bijahu otvrdnula.
- 4 I ne htjedoše biti kršteni; niti se htjedoše priključiti crkvi. I oni bijahu odvojen narod gledom na vjeru svoju, i ostadoše tako uvijek poslije, i to u svojem tjelesnom i grešnom stanju; jer ne htjedoše prizivati Gospoda Boga svojega.
- 5 I evo, za vladavine Mosijine oni ne bijahu upola toliko brojni kao narod Božji; no zbog razdorā među braćom oni postadoše brojniji.
- 6 Jer dogodi se da oni obmanuše mnoge svojim laskavim riječima, koji bijahu u crkvi, i navedoše ih da počine mnoge grijeha; zato postade potrebno da crkva opomene one koji počinuše grijeh, koji bijahu u crkvi.
- 7 I dogodi se da oni bijahu izvedeni pred svećenike, i učitelji ih izručivahu svećenicima; a svećenici ih izvedoše pred Almu, koji bijaše veliki svećenik.
- 8 Evo, kralj Mosija dade Almi ovlast nad crkvom.
- 9 I dogodi se da Alma nije znao što bi s njima; no bijaše mnogo svjedoka protiv njih; da, ljudi su ustajali i svjedočili obilno o bezakonju njihovu.
- 10 Evo, takvo se nešto nikad prije ne dogodi u crkvi; zato Alma bijaše uznemiren u duhu svojemu, i on naredi da budu dovedeni pred kralja.

Mosiah 26

Now it came to pass that there were many of the rising generation that could not understand the words of king Benjamin, being little children at the time he spake unto his people; and they did not believe the tradition of their fathers.

They did not believe what had been said concerning the resurrection of the dead, neither did they believe concerning the coming of Christ.

And now because of their unbelief they could not understand the word of God; and their hearts were hardened.

And they would not be baptized; neither would they join the church. And they were a separate people as to their faith, and remained so ever after, even in their carnal and sinful state; for they would not call upon the Lord their God.

And now in the reign of Mosiah they were not half so numerous as the people of God; but because of the dissensions among the brethren they became more numerous.

For it came to pass that they did deceive many with their flattering words, who were in the church, and did cause them to commit many sins; therefore it became expedient that those who committed sin, that were in the church, should be admonished by the church.

And it came to pass that they were brought before the priests, and delivered up unto the priests by the teachers; and the priests brought them before Alma, who was the high priest.

Now king Mosiah had given Alma the authority over the church.

And it came to pass that Alma did not know concerning them; but there were many witnesses against them; yea, the people stood and testified of their iniquity in abundance.

Now there had not any such thing happened before in the church; therefore Alma was troubled in his spirit, and he caused that they should be brought before the king.

- 11 I on reče kralju: Gle, evo mnogih koje izvedosmo preda te, koje braća njihova optužiše; da, a bijahu uhvaćeni u svakojakim bezakonjima. I oni se ne kaju za bezakonja svoja; zato ih izvedosmo preda te, da im možeš suditi prema zločinima njihovim.
- 12 No kralj Mosija reče Almi: Gle, ja im neću suditi; zato ih predajem u tvoje ruke da im bude suđeno.
- 13 I tad duh Almin bijaše ponovno uznemiren; i on pođe te upita Gospoda što treba učiniti gledom na to, jer se bojaše da će učiniti krivo u očima Božjim.
- 14 I dogodi se, nakon što on izli svu dušu svoju Bogu, glas Gospodnji dođe do njega, govoreći:
- 15 Blagoslovljen si ti, Alma, i blagoslovljeni su oni koji bijahu kršteni u vodama Mormonovim. Blagoslovljen si zbog silne vjere svoje jedino u riječi sluge mojega Abinadija.
- 16 I blagoslovljeni su oni zbog silne vjere svoje jedino u riječi koje im ti izgovori.
- 17 I blagoslovljen si ti zato što uspostavi crkvu među narodom ovim; i oni će biti utemeljeni, i bit će narod moj.
- 18 Da, blagoslovljen je narod ovaj koji je voljan nositi ime moje; jer mojim će se imenom nazivati; i oni su moji.
- 19 A zato što si me upitao o prijestupniku, ti si blagoslovljen.
- 20 Ti si sluga moj; i ja sklapam savez s tobom da ćeš imati vječni život; i služit ćeš mi i istupati u ime moje, i sabirat ćeš ovce moje.
- 21 I onaj tko poslušava glas moj bit će ovca moja; i njegova ćete primiti u crkvu, i njega ću ja također primiti.
- 22 Jer gle, ovo je crkva moja; tko god bude kršten bit će kršten na pokajanje. I koga god primite vjerovat će u ime moje; i njemu ću bez ograničenja oprostiti.

And he said unto the king: Behold, here are many whom we have brought before thee, who are accused of their brethren; yea, and they have been taken in divers iniquities. And they do not repent of their iniquities; therefore we have brought them before thee, that thou mayest judge them according to their crimes.

But king Mosiah said unto Alma: Behold, I judge them not; therefore I deliver them into thy hands to be judged.

And now the spirit of Alma was again troubled; and he went and inquired of the Lord what he should do concerning this matter, for he feared that he should do wrong in the sight of God.

And it came to pass that after he had poured out his whole soul to God, the voice of the Lord came to him, saying:

Blessed art thou, Alma, and blessed are they who were baptized in the waters of Mormon. Thou art blessed because of thy exceeding faith in the words alone of my servant Abinadi.

And blessed are they because of their exceeding faith in the words alone which thou hast spoken unto them.

And blessed art thou because thou hast established a church among this people; and they shall be established, and they shall be my people.

Yea, blessed is this people who are willing to bear my name; for in my name shall they be called; and they are mine.

And because thou hast inquired of me concerning the transgressor, thou art blessed.

Thou art my servant; and I covenant with thee that thou shalt have eternal life; and thou shalt serve me and go forth in my name, and shalt gather together my sheep.

And he that will hear my voice shall be my sheep; and him shall ye receive into the church, and him will I also receive.

For behold, this is my church; whosoever is baptized shall be baptized unto repentance. And whomsoever ye receive shall believe in my name; and him will I freely forgive.

23 Jer ja sam taj koji uzima na sebe grijeh svijeta; jer ja sam taj koji ih stvori; i ja sam taj koji udjeljuje onomu tko bude vjerovao do svršetka mjesto sebi zdesna.

24 Jer gle, mojim se imenom oni nazivaju; i ako me poznaju, izići će i vječno će imati mjesto meni zdesna.

25 I dogodit će se, kad druga trublja zatrubi, tad će oni koji me nikad ne poznavahu izići i stat će preda me.

26 I tad će znati da sam ja Gospod Bog njihov, da sam ja Otkupitelj njihov; no oni ne htjedoše biti otkupljeni.

27 I tad ću im priznati da ih nikad nisam poznavao; i oni će otići u vječni oganj pripravljen za đavla i anđele njegove.

28 Zato vam kažem, onaj koji ne poslušava glas moj, njega ne primajte u crkvu moju, jer njega neću primiti u posljednji dan.

29 Zato, kažem ti, idi; i tko god prestupi protiv mene, njemu sudi prema grijesima koje počini; i prizna li grijeh svoje pred tobom i preda mnom, te se pokaje u iskrenosti srca svojega, njemu ćeš oprostiti, i ja ću mu oprostiti također.

30 Da, i kad se god narod moj pokaje, oprostit ću im prijestupe njihove protiv mene.

31 A i vi praštajte jedan drugomu prijestupe svoje; jer zaista, kažem ti, onaj koji ne oprost prijestupe bližnjega svojega kad kaže da se kaje, taj navlači na sebe osudu.

32 A sad kažem ti, idi; i tko se god ne pokaje za grijeh svoje, taj neka se ne ubraja među narod moj; i ovo neka se poštuje od ovog vremena nadalje.

33 I dogodi se, kad Alma ču ove riječi, zapisa ih da bi ih mogao imati, te da bi mogao suditi narodu te crkve u skladu sa zapovijedima Božjim.

34 I dogodi se da Alma pođe i stade suditi onima što bijahu uhvaćeni u bezakonju, u skladu s riječju Gospodnjom.

For it is I that taketh upon me the sins of the world; for it is I that hath created them; and it is I that granteth unto him that believeth unto the end a place at my right hand.

For behold, in my name are they called; and if they know me they shall come forth, and shall have a place eternally at my right hand.

And it shall come to pass that when the second trump shall sound then shall they that never knew me come forth and shall stand before me.

And then shall they know that I am the Lord their God, that I am their Redeemer; but they would not be redeemed.

And then I will confess unto them that I never knew them; and they shall depart into everlasting fire prepared for the devil and his angels.

Therefore I say unto you, that he that will not hear my voice, the same shall ye not receive into my church, for him I will not receive at the last day.

Therefore I say unto you, Go; and whosoever transgresseth against me, him shall ye judge according to the sins which he has committed; and if he confess his sins before thee and me, and repenteth in the sincerity of his heart, him shall ye forgive, and I will forgive him also.

Yea, and as often as my people repent will I forgive them their trespasses against me.

And ye shall also forgive one another your trespasses; for verily I say unto you, he that forgiveth not his neighbor's trespasses when he says that he repents, the same hath brought himself under condemnation.

Now I say unto you, Go; and whosoever will not repent of his sins the same shall not be numbered among my people; and this shall be observed from this time forward.

And it came to pass when Alma had heard these words he wrote them down that he might have them, and that he might judge the people of that church according to the commandments of God.

And it came to pass that Alma went and judged those that had been taken in iniquity, according to the word of the Lord.

- 35 I tko se god pokaja za grijehе svoje i prizna ih, njih on ubroji među narod crkve;
- 36 A oni koji ne htjedoše priznati grijehе svoje i pokajati se za bezakonje svoje, ti ne bijahu ubrojени među narod crkve, i njihova imena bijahu izbrisana.
- 37 I dogodi se da Alma upravljaše svim poslovima crkve; i oni počеše ponovno imati mir i napredovati silno u poslovima crkve, hodeći obazrivo pred Bogom, primajući mnoge i krsteći mnoge.
- 38 I evo, sve to Alma i njegovi suradnici koji bijahu na čelu crkve učiniše, hodeći sa svom marljivošću, podučavajući riječ Božju u svemu, trpeći svakovrsne nevolje, jer ih proganjahu svi oni koji ne pripadahu crkvi Božjoj.
- 39 I oni opomenuše braću svoju; i ona bijahu također opomenuta, svaki od njih riječju Božjom, u skladu s grijesima svojim, ili grijesima koje bijaše počinio, a bijaše im zapovjеđeno od Boga da se mole bez prestanka, i da daju zahvale u svemu.

And whosoever repented of their sins and did confess them, them he did number among the people of the church;

And those that would not confess their sins and repent of their iniquity, the same were not numbered among the people of the church, and their names were blotted out.

And it came to pass that Alma did regulate all the affairs of the church; and they began again to have peace and to prosper exceedingly in the affairs of the church, walking circumspectly before God, receiving many, and baptizing many.

And now all these things did Alma and his fellow laborers do who were over the church, walking in all diligence, teaching the word of God in all things, suffering all manner of afflictions, being persecuted by all those who did not belong to the church of God.

And they did admonish their brethren; and they were also admonished, every one by the word of God, according to his sins, or to the sins which he had committed, being commanded of God to pray without ceasing, and to give thanks in all things.

Mosija 27

- 1 I tad se dogodi da progonstva što su ih nevjernici nanosili crkvi postadoše toliko velika da crkva poče mrmljati i žaliti se vođama svojim zbog toga; a oni se požališe Almi. A Alma izloži slučaj pred kraljem njihovim, Mosijom. I Mosija se posavjetova sa svećenicima svojim.
- 2 I dogodi se da kralj Mosija posla proglas diljem zemlje unaokolo da nijedan nevjernik ne smije progoniti nikoga od onih što pripadahu crkvi Božjoj.
- 3 I bijaše stroga zapovijed u svim crkvama da ne smije biti progonstava među njima, da mora biti ravnopravnosti među svim ljudima;
- 4 Da ne smiju dozvoliti oholosti ni uznositosti da remeti mir njihov, da svaki čovjek treba cijeniti bližnjega svoga kao samoga sebe, i raditi vlastitim rukama svojim za uzdržavanje svoje.
- 5 Da, i svi svećenici i učitelji njihovi moraju raditi vlastitim rukama svojim za uzdržavanje svoje u svakoj prilici osim u bolesti, ili velikoj oskudici; i čineći to, oni obilovaše milošću Božjom.
- 6 I poče bivati velik mir ponovno u zemlji; i narod poče biti veoma brojan, i poče se razilaziti posvuda po licu zemaljskomu, da, na sjever i na jug, na istok i na zapad, gradeći velike gradove i sela u svim predjelima zemlje.
- 7 I Gospod ih pohodi i obaspe napredovanjem, i oni postadoše velik i bogat narod.
- 8 Evo, sinovi Mosijini bijahu ubrojeni među nevjernike; a također i jedan od sinova Alminih bijaše ubrojen među njih, koji bijaše nazvan Alma po ocu svojemu; ipak, on postade veoma opak i idolopoklonički čovjek. I on bijaše čovjek od mnogo riječi, i govoraše mnogo toga laskavog narodu; zato on zavede mnoge od naroda da djeluju u skladu s bezakonjima njegovim.

Mosiah 27

And now it came to pass that the persecutions which were inflicted on the church by the unbelievers became so great that the church began to murmur, and complain to their leaders concerning the matter; and they did complain to Alma. And Alma laid the case before their king, Mosiah. And Mosiah consulted with his priests.

And it came to pass that king Mosiah sent a proclamation throughout the land round about that there should not any unbeliever persecute any of those who belonged to the church of God.

And there was a strict command throughout all the churches that there should be no persecutions among them, that there should be an equality among all men;

That they should let no pride nor haughtiness disturb their peace; that every man should esteem his neighbor as himself, laboring with their own hands for their support.

Yea, and all their priests and teachers should labor with their own hands for their support, in all cases save it were in sickness, or in much want; and doing these things, they did abound in the grace of God.

And there began to be much peace again in the land; and the people began to be very numerous, and began to scatter abroad upon the face of the earth, yea, on the north and on the south, on the east and on the west, building large cities and villages in all quarters of the land.

And the Lord did visit them and prosper them, and they became a large and wealthy people.

Now the sons of Mosiah were numbered among the unbelievers; and also one of the sons of Alma was numbered among them, he being called Alma, after his father; nevertheless, he became a very wicked and an idolatrous man. And he was a man of many words, and did speak much flattery to the people; therefore he led many of the people to do after the manner of his iniquities.

- 9 I on postade velika zapreka napredovanju crkve Božje; krađuci srca naroda; uzrokujući mnoge razdore među narodom; dajući priliku neprijatelju Božjemu da primijeni moć svoju nad njima.
- 10 I tad se dogodi, dok on iđашe okolo s namjerom da uništi crkvu Božju, jer on putovaše potajno sa sinovima Mosijinim nastojeći uništiti crkvu i zavesti narod Gospodnji na krivi put, protivno zapovijedima Božjim, ili pak kraljevim —
- 11 I kao što vam rekoh, dok oni iđahu okolo buneći se protiv Boga, gle, anđeo im se Gospodnji ukaza; i on siđe kao u oblaku; i prozbori kao glasom grmljavine, što uzrokovao da se potrese zemlja na kojoj stajahu;
- 12 I toliko velika bijaše zapanjenost njihova da popadaše na zemlju i ne razumješe riječi koje im on izgovori.
- 13 Ipak, on povika ponovno, govoreći: Alma, ustani i istupi, naime, zašto progoniš crkvu Božju? Jer Gospod kaza: Ovo je crkva moja i ja ću je utemeljiti; i ništa je neće srušiti, osim da to bude prijestup naroda mojega.
- 14 I opet, anđeo reče: Gle, Gospod ću molitve naroda svojega, a i molitve slugu svojega Alme, koji je otac tvoj; jer on se moljaše s mnogo vjere za te da bi ti mogao biti priveden k spoznaji istine; zato, u ovu svrhu dođoh uvjeriti te u moć i ovlast Božju, da bi molitve slugu njegovih mogle biti uslišane u skladu s vjerom njihovom.
- 15 I evo gle, možete li osporavati moć Božju? Jer gle, zar glas moj ne potresa zemlju? I zar me ne možete vidjeti pred sobom? A ja sam poslan od Boga.

And he became a great hinderment to the prosperity of the church of God; stealing away the hearts of the people; causing much dissension among the people; giving a chance for the enemy of God to exercise his power over them.

And now it came to pass that while he was going about to destroy the church of God, for he did go about secretly with the sons of Mosiah seeking to destroy the church, and to lead astray the people of the Lord, contrary to the commandments of God, or even the king—

And as I said unto you, as they were going about rebelling against God, behold, the angel of the Lord appeared unto them; and he descended as it were in a cloud; and he spake as it were with a voice of thunder, which caused the earth to shake upon which they stood;

And so great was their astonishment, that they fell to the earth, and understood not the words which he spake unto them.

Nevertheless he cried again, saying: Alma, arise and stand forth, for why persecutest thou the church of God? For the Lord hath said: This is my church, and I will establish it; and nothing shall overthrow it, save it is the transgression of my people.

And again, the angel said: Behold, the Lord hath heard the prayers of his people, and also the prayers of his servant, Alma, who is thy father; for he has prayed with much faith concerning thee that thou mightest be brought to the knowledge of the truth; therefore, for this purpose have I come to convince thee of the power and authority of God, that the prayers of his servants might be answered according to their faith.

And now behold, can ye dispute the power of God? For behold, doth not my voice shake the earth? And can ye not also behold me before you? And I am sent from God.

16 Evo kažem ti: Idi i sjeti se sužanjstva otaca svojih u zemlji Helam, i u zemlji Nefijevoj; i sjeti se kako li velika djela on učini za njih; jer oni bijahu u ropstvu, i on ih izbavi. A sad kažem tebi, Alma, pođi putem svojim, i ne nastoj više uništavati crkvu, da bi molitve njihove mogle biti uslišane, i učini to čak i ako ti sâm želiš biti odbačen.

17 I evo, dogodi se da to bijahu posljednje riječi što ih anđeo izreče Almi, te on otiđe.

18 I tad Alma i oni što bijahu s njim padoše ponovno na zemlju, jer velika bijaše zapanjenost njihova; jer na svoje oči vidješe anđela Gospodnjega; a glas njegov bijaše poput grmljavine, što potrese zemlju; i oni znadoše da ne bijaše ničega doli moći Božje što mogaše potresti zemlju i uzrokovati da zadrhti kao da će se raspuknuti.

19 I evo, zapanjenost Almina bijaše tako velika da on zanižem, te ne mogaše otvoriti usta svojih; da, i on oslabje, toliko da ne mogaše micati rukama svojim; zato ga ponesoše oni što bijahu s njime, i nosili su ga nemoćna, sve dok ne bijaše položen pred oca svojega.

20 I oni izložiše ocu njegovom sve što im se bijaše dogodilo; i otac se njegov obradova, jer je znao da to bijaše moć Božja.

21 I on naredi da se mnoštvo skupi kako bi svojim očima vidjelo ono što Gospod učini za sina njegova, a i za one što bijahu s njime.

22 I naredi da se svećenici skupe zajedno; i oni počеше postiti i moliti se Gospodu Bogu svojemu da otvori usta Almina, kako bi on progovorio, i također da udovi njegovi prime snagu svoju — kako bi oči naroda mogle biti otvorene da vide dobrotu i slavu Božju i saznaju o njoj.

23 I dogodi se, nakon što oni bijahu postili i molili se u razdoblju od dva dana i dvije noći, udovi Almini primiše snagu svoju, i on ustade i poče im se obraćati, govoreći im da se utješe:

Now I say unto thee: Go, and remember the captivity of thy fathers in the land of Helam, and in the land of Nephi; and remember how great things he has done for them; for they were in bondage, and he has delivered them. And now I say unto thee, Alma, go thy way, and seek to destroy the church no more, that their prayers may be answered, and this even if thou wilt of thyself be cast off.

And now it came to pass that these were the last words which the angel spake unto Alma, and he departed.

And now Alma and those that were with him fell again to the earth, for great was their astonishment; for with their own eyes they had beheld an angel of the Lord; and his voice was as thunder, which shook the earth; and they knew that there was nothing save the power of God that could shake the earth and cause it to tremble as though it would part asunder.

And now the astonishment of Alma was so great that he became dumb, that he could not open his mouth; yea, and he became weak, even that he could not move his hands; therefore he was taken by those that were with him, and carried helpless, even until he was laid before his father.

And they rehearsed unto his father all that had happened unto them; and his father rejoiced, for he knew that it was the power of God.

And he caused that a multitude should be gathered together that they might witness what the Lord had done for his son, and also for those that were with him.

And he caused that the priests should assemble themselves together; and they began to fast, and to pray to the Lord their God that he would open the mouth of Alma, that he might speak, and also that his limbs might receive their strength—that the eyes of the people might be opened to see and know of the goodness and glory of God.

And it came to pass after they had fasted and prayed for the space of two days and two nights, the limbs of Alma received their strength, and he stood up and began to speak unto them, bidding them to be of good comfort:

24 Jer, reče on, pokajah se za grijehе svoje i Gospod me otkupi; gle, rođen sam od Duha.

25 I Gospod mi reče: Ne čudi se što sav ljudski rod, da, muškarci i žene, svi narodi, plemena, jezici i puci, moraju biti rođeni ponovno; da, rođeni od Boga, promijenjeni iz svoga tjelesnog i palog stanja u stanje pravednosti, otkupljeni od Boga, postajući njegovi sinovi i kćeri;

26 I tako postaju nova stvorenja; i ne učine li to, ne mogu nipošto baštiniti kraljevstvo Božje.

27 Kažem ti, ne bude li tako, oni moraju biti odbačeni; a ovo znadem zato što gotovo bijah odbačen.

28 Ipak, nakon gacanja kroz mnoge tegobe, kajući se gotovo do smrti, Gospod u milosrđu smatraše prikladnim da me ugrabi iz vječnoga ognja, i ja sam rođen od Boga.

29 Duša moja bijaše otkupljena od žuči gorčine i uza bezakonja. Bijah u najtamnijem bezdanu; no sad vidim čudesno svjetlo Božje. Duša moja bijaše raspeta vječnom mukom; no izbavljen sam, i duša moja više nije bolna.

30 Ja odbacih Otkupitelja svojega, i zanijekah ono o čemu govorahu oci naši; no sad, kako bi oni mogli unaprijed vidjeti da će on doći, te da se spominje svakoga stvora svojega stvaranja, on će se očitovati svi-ma.

31 Da, svako će se koljeno prignuti i svaki jezik priznati pred njim. Da, doista, u posljednji dan, kad će svi ljudi stajati da im on sudi, tad će oni priznati da on jest Bog; tad će priznati oni što žive bez Boga u svijetu da je osuda vječne kazne nad njima pravedna; i oni će se streti, i zadrhtati, i ustuknuti pred pogledom sveprodirućeg oka njegova.

For, said he, I have repented of my sins, and have been redeemed of the Lord; behold I am born of the Spirit.

And the Lord said unto me: Marvel not that all mankind, yea, men and women, all nations, kindreds, tongues and people, must be born again; yea, born of God, changed from their carnal and fallen state, to a state of righteousness, being redeemed of God, becoming his sons and daughters;

And thus they become new creatures; and unless they do this, they can in nowise inherit the kingdom of God.

I say unto you, unless this be the case, they must be cast off; and this I know, because I was like to be cast off.

Nevertheless, after wading through much tribulation, repenting nigh unto death, the Lord in mercy hath seen fit to snatch me out of an everlasting burning, and I am born of God.

My soul hath been redeemed from the gall of bitterness and bonds of iniquity. I was in the darkest abyss; but now I behold the marvelous light of God. My soul was racked with eternal torment; but I am snatched, and my soul is pained no more.

I rejected my Redeemer, and denied that which had been spoken of by our fathers; but now that they may foresee that he will come, and that he remembereth every creature of his creating, he will make himself manifest unto all.

Yea, every knee shall bow, and every tongue confess before him. Yea, even at the last day, when all men shall stand to be judged of him, then shall they confess that he is God; then shall they confess, who live without God in the world, that the judgment of an everlasting punishment is just upon them; and they shall quake, and tremble, and shrink beneath the glance of his all-searching eye.

32 I evo, dogodi se da Alma poče od tog vremena nadalje podučavati narod, kao i oni što bijahu s Almom tada kad im se anđeo ukazao, putujući unaokolo diljem cijele zemlje, razglašujući svem narodu ono što čuše i vidješe, te propovijedajući riječ Božju u velikim tegobama, jer ih veoma proganjahu oni što bijahu nevjernici, i mnogi ih od njih udarahu.

33 No unatoč svemu tome, oni pružahu mnogo utjehe crkvi, učvršćujući vjeru njihovu, i potičući ih s dugotrpnošću i mnogo muke da obdržavaju zapovijedi Božje.

34 I četvorica od njih bijahu sinovi Mosijini; a njihova imena bijahu Amon, i Aron, i Omner, i Himni; to bijahu imena sinova Mosijinih.

35 I oni putovahu diljem cijele zemlje zarahemalske, te među cijelim narodom što bijaše pod vladavinom kralja Mosije, revno nastojeći popraviti sve štete koje bijahu nanijeli crkvi, priznavajući sve grijehе svoje, i razglašujući sve što bijahu vidjeli, i tumačeći proroštva i Pisma svima koji ih željahu slušati.

36 I tako oni bijahu oruđa u rukama Božjim u privođenju mnogih k spoznaji istine, da, k spoznaji Otkupitelja svojega.

37 I kako li su blagoslovljeni! Jer oni oglašavahu mir; oni oglašavahu dobre vijesti o dobrome; i oni navješćivahu narodu da Gospod kraljuje.

And now it came to pass that Alma began from this time forward to teach the people, and those who were with Alma at the time the angel appeared unto them, traveling round about through all the land, publishing to all the people the things which they had heard and seen, and preaching the word of God in much tribulation, being greatly persecuted by those who were unbelievers, being smitten by many of them.

But notwithstanding all this, they did impart much consolation to the church, confirming their faith, and exhorting them with long-suffering and much travail to keep the commandments of God.

And four of them were the sons of Mosiah; and their names were Ammon, and Aaron, and Omner, and Himni; these were the names of the sons of Mosiah.

And they traveled throughout all the land of Zarahemla, and among all the people who were under the reign of king Mosiah, zealously striving to repair all the injuries which they had done to the church, confessing all their sins, and publishing all the things which they had seen, and explaining the prophecies and the scriptures to all who desired to hear them.

And thus they were instruments in the hands of God in bringing many to the knowledge of the truth, yea, to the knowledge of their Redeemer.

And how blessed are they! For they did publish peace; they did publish good tidings of good; and they did declare unto the people that the Lord reigneth.

Mosija 28

- 1 Evo, dogodi se, nakon što sinovi Mosijini bijahu učinili sve to, oni povedoše malen broj sa sobom i vratili se ocu svojemu, kralju, te zatražiše od njega da im dopusti da mogu s onima koje bijahu odabrali uzići u zemlju Nefijevu kako bi mogli propovijedati ono što bijahu čuli, i kako bi mogli udijeliti riječ Božju braći svojoj Lamancima —
- 2 Ne bi li ih možda priveli k spoznaji o Gospodu Bogu njihovom, i uvjerali ih o bezakonju otaca njihovih; i ne bi li ih možda izliječili od mržnje njihove prema Nefijcima, ne bi li oni također mogli biti navedeni da se obraduju u Gospodu Bogu svojemu, ne bi li postali prijatelji jedni drugima, te da ne bude više sukoba u cijeloj zemlji što im je Gospod Bog njihov bijaše dao.
- 3 Evo, oni željahu da spasenje bude naviješteno svakomu stvoru, jer ne mogahu podnijeti da ijedna ljudska duša propadne; da, čak i same pomisli da ijedna duša mora podnijeti beskrajnu muku učiniše da se stresu i uzdrhte.
- 4 I tako Duh Gospodnji djelovaoše na njih, jer oni bijahu najopakiji među grešnicima. I Gospod smatraše prikladnim u beskonačnom milosrđu svojemu da ih poštedi; ipak, oni pretrpješe mnogo patnje duše zbog bezakonja svojih, trpeći mnogo i bojeći se da će biti odbačeni zauvijek.
- 5 I dogodi se da oni preklinjahu oca svojega mnogo dana mogu li uzići u zemlju Nefijevu.
- 6 I kralj Mosija pođe te upita Gospoda treba li pustiti sinove svoje da uziđu među Lamance propovijedati riječ.
- 7 I Gospod reče Mosiji: Neka uziđu, jer mnogi će povjerovati u riječi njihove, i imat će vječni život; a ja ću izbaviti sinove tvoje iz ruku Lamanaca.
- 8 I dogodi se, Mosija dopusti da pođu i učine prema molbi svojoj.
- 9 I oni krenuše na put svoj u divljinu kako bi uzišli propovijedati riječ među Lamancima; a ja ću dati izvješće o postupcima njihovim poslije.

Mosiah 28

Now it came to pass that after the sons of Mosiah had done all these things, they took a small number with them and returned to their father, the king, and desired of him that he would grant unto them that they might, with these whom they had selected, go up to the land of Nephi that they might preach the things which they had heard, and that they might impart the word of God to their brethren, the Lamanites—

That perhaps they might bring them to the knowledge of the Lord their God, and convince them of the iniquity of their fathers; and that perhaps they might cure them of their hatred towards the Nephites, that they might also be brought to rejoice in the Lord their God, that they might become friendly to one another, and that there should be no more contentions in all the land which the Lord their God had given them.

Now they were desirous that salvation should be declared to every creature, for they could not bear that any human soul should perish; yea, even the very thoughts that any soul should endure endless torment did cause them to quake and tremble.

And thus did the Spirit of the Lord work upon them, for they were the very vilest of sinners. And the Lord saw fit in his infinite mercy to spare them; nevertheless they suffered much anguish of soul because of their iniquities, suffering much and fearing that they should be cast off forever.

And it came to pass that they did plead with their father many days that they might go up to the land of Nephi.

And king Mosiah went and inquired of the Lord if he should let his sons go up among the Lamanites to preach the word.

And the Lord said unto Mosiah: Let them go up, for many shall believe on their words, and they shall have eternal life; and I will deliver thy sons out of the hands of the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that Mosiah granted that they might go and do according to their request.

And they took their journey into the wilderness to go up to preach the word among the Lamanites; and I shall give an account of their proceedings hereafter.

- 10 Evo, kralj Mosija ne imaše nikoga da mu podijeli kraljevstvo, jer ne bijaše nijednoga od sinova njegovih koji bi prihvatio kraljevstvo.
- 11 Zato on uze zapise što bijahu urezani na mjedanim pločama, a i ploče Nefijeve, i sve ono što bijaše čuvao i sačuvao u skladu sa zapovijedima Božjim, nakon što bijaše preveo i naredio da budu zapisani zapisi što bijahu na zlatnim pločama koje narod Limhijev bijaše pronašao, koje mu ruka Limhijeva izruči;
- 12 I to on učini zbog velike žudnje naroda svojega; jer oni neizmjerne željahu doznati o onomu narodu što bijaše uništen.
- 13 I evo, on ih prevede pomoću ona dva kamena što bijahu pričvršćeni u dva ruba okvira.
- 14 Evo, ove stvari bijahu pripravljene od početka, i bijahu predavane iz naraštaja u naraštaj, u svrhu tu mačenja jezika;
- 15 I one bijahu čuvane i sačuvane rukom Gospodnjom, da bi on svakomu stvoru koji bude posjedovao zemlju mogao otkriti bezakonja i odvratnosti naroda svojega.
- 16 I tko god ima te stvari naziva se vidiocem, prema običaju od davnina.
- 17 Evo, nakon što Mosija bijaše završio prevoditi te zapise, gle, oni dadoše izvješće o narodu koji bijaše uništen, od vremena kad oni bijahu uništeni unatrag do gradnje velike kule, u vrijeme kad Gospod pobrka jezik ljudima i oni bijahu raspršeni posvuda po licu cijele zemlje, da, štoviše, od tog vremena unatrag sve do stvaranja Adama.
- 18 Evo, to izvješće uzrokova da narod Mosijin tugovao silno, da, oni se ispuniše žalošću; ipak, ono im dade mnogo znanja, u čemu se radovahu.
- 19 I to će izvješće biti zapisano poslije; jer gle, potrebno je da svi ljudi doznaju ono što je zapisano u tom izvješću.

Now king Mosiah had no one to confer the kingdom upon, for there was not any of his sons who would accept of the kingdom.

Therefore he took the records which were engraven on the plates of brass, and also the plates of Nephi, and all the things which he had kept and preserved according to the commandments of God, after having translated and caused to be written the records which were on the plates of gold which had been found by the people of Limhi, which were delivered to him by the hand of Limhi;

And this he did because of the great anxiety of his people; for they were desirous beyond measure to know concerning those people who had been destroyed.

And now he translated them by the means of those two stones which were fastened into the two rims of a bow.

Now these things were prepared from the beginning, and were handed down from generation to generation, for the purpose of interpreting languages;

And they have been kept and preserved by the hand of the Lord, that he should discover to every creature who should possess the land the iniquities and abominations of his people;

And whosoever has these things is called seer, after the manner of old times.

Now after Mosiah had finished translating these records, behold, it gave an account of the people who were destroyed, from the time that they were destroyed back to the building of the great tower, at the time the Lord confounded the language of the people and they were scattered abroad upon the face of all the earth, yea, and even from that time back until the creation of Adam.

Now this account did cause the people of Mosiah to mourn exceedingly, yea, they were filled with sorrow; nevertheless it gave them much knowledge, in the which they did rejoice.

And this account shall be written hereafter; for behold, it is expedient that all people should know the things which are written in this account.

20 I evo, kao što vam rekoah, nakon što kralj Mosija bijaše učinio ovo, on uze mjedene ploče i sve stvari što ih bijaše čuvao, te ih povjери Almi, koji bijaše sin Almin; da, sve zapise, a također i tumače, i povjери ih njemu, te mu zapovjedi da ih čuva i sačuva, i također da vodi zapis o narodu, predajući ih dalje iz jednoga naraštaja u drugi, onako kako bijahu predavane od vremena kad Lehi napusti Jeruzalem.

And now, as I said unto you, that after king Mosiah had done these things, he took the plates of brass, and all the things which he had kept, and conferred them upon Alma, who was the son of Alma; yea, all the records, and also the interpreters, and conferred them upon him, and commanded him that he should keep and preserve them, and also keep a record of the people, handing them down from one generation to another, even as they had been handed down from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem.

Mosija 29

- 1 Evo, kad Mosija učini to, on razasla po cijeloj zemlji, među sav narod, želeći saznati volju njihovu o tome tko da im bude kralj.
- 2 I dogodi se da glas naroda dođe, govoreći: Želimo da Aron, sin tvoj, bude kralj naš i vladar naš.
- 3 No, Aron bijaše uzišao u zemlju Nefijevu, zato mu kralj ne mogaše podijeliti kraljevstvo; niti bi Aron htio preuzeti na sebe kraljevstvo; i nijedan od sinova Mosijinih ne bijaše voljan preuzeti na sebe kraljevstvo.
- 4 Zato kralj Mosija posla ponovno među narod; da, štoviše, pisanu riječ posla on među narod. A ovo bija-hu riječi što bijahu zapisane, govoreći:
- 5 Gle, o vi narode moj, ili braćo moja, jer smatram vas takvima, želim da razmislite o pitanju o kojemu ste pozvani razmišljati — jer vi želite imati kralja.
- 6 Evo, navješćujem vam da je onaj kojemu kraljevstvo s pravom pripada odbio, te neće preuzeti na sebe kraljevstvo.
- 7 I evo, kad bi netko drugi bio postavljen umjesto njega, gle, bojim se da bi nastali sukobi među vama. I tko zna ne bi li se sin moj, kojemu kraljevstvo pripada, okrenuo na srdžbu i povukao dio ovoga naroda za sobom, što bi uzrokovalo ratove i sukobe među vama, što bi bilo razlogom prolijevanja mnogo krvi i izopačivanja puta Gospodnjega, da, i uništilo bi duše mnogih ljudi.
- 8 Evo, kažem vam, budimo mudri i razmislimo o tomu, jer nemamo nikakvo pravo uništiti sina mojega, niti bismo trebali imati ikakvo pravo uništiti drugoga, ako bi bio postavljen umjesto njega.
- 9 I ako bi se sin moj okrenuo ponovno svojoj oholosti i ispraznostima, opozvao bi ono što bijaše rekao, i zahtijevao bi pravo svoje na kraljevstvo, što bi navelo njega, a i narod ovaj da počine mnogo grijeha.

Mosiah 29

Now when Mosiah had done this he sent out throughout all the land, among all the people, desiring to know their will concerning who should be their king.

And it came to pass that the voice of the people came, saying: We are desirous that Aaron thy son should be our king and our ruler.

Now Aaron had gone up to the land of Nephi, therefore the king could not confer the kingdom upon him; neither would Aaron take upon him the kingdom; neither were any of the sons of Mosiah willing to take upon them the kingdom.

Therefore king Mosiah sent again among the people; yea, even a written word sent he among the people. And these were the words that were written, saying:

Behold, O ye my people, or my brethren, for I esteem you as such, I desire that ye should consider the cause which ye are called to consider—for ye are desirous to have a king.

Now I declare unto you that he to whom the kingdom doth rightly belong has declined, and will not take upon him the kingdom.

And now if there should be another appointed in his stead, behold I fear there would rise contentions among you. And who knoweth but what my son, to whom the kingdom doth belong, should turn to be angry and draw away a part of this people after him, which would cause wars and contentions among you, which would be the cause of shedding much blood and perverting the way of the Lord, yea, and destroy the souls of many people.

Now I say unto you let us be wise and consider these things, for we have no right to destroy my son, neither should we have any right to destroy another if he should be appointed in his stead.

And if my son should turn again to his pride and vain things he would recall the things which he had said, and claim his right to the kingdom, which would cause him and also this people to commit much sin.

- 10 A sad, budimo mudri i predvidimo sve to, i učini-
mo ono što će osigurati mir ovoga naroda.
- 11 Zato, ja ću biti kralj vaš ostatak dana svojih; no,
postavimo suce, da sude ovomu narodu u skladu sa
zakonom našim; i na novi ćemo način srediti poslove
ovoga naroda, jer ćemo postaviti mudre ljude da bu-
du suci, koji će suditi ovomu narodu u skladu sa za-
povijedima Božjim.
- 12 Evo, bolje je da Bog sudi čovjeku negoli čovjek, jer
sudovi su Božji uvijek pravični, no sudovi čovječji ni-
su uvijek pravični.
- 13 Zato, kad bi bilo moguće da možete imati pravične
ljude da budu kraljevi vaši, koji bi uspostavljali zako-
ne Božje, i sudili ovomu narodu u skladu sa zapovije-
dima njegovim, da, kad biste mogli imati one ljude
za kraljeve svoje koji bi činili onako kako je otac moj
Benjamin činio za ovaj narod — kažem vam, kad bi
moglo uvijek biti tako, tada bi bilo poželjno da uvijek
imate kraljeve da vladaju nad vama.
- 14 Čak se i ja sâm trudih svom moću i sposobnostima
što ih posjedovah, da vas podučim o zapovijedima
Božjim i da uspostavam mir diljem zemlje, da ne bu-
de ratova ni sukoba, ni krađe, ni pljačke, ni umorsta-
va, niti bilo kakva bezakonja;
- 15 I tko god počini bezakonje, njega kažnjavah pre-
ma zločinu što ga počini, u skladu sa zakonom što
nam ga dadoše oci naši.
- 16 Evo, kažem vam, zato što svi ljudi nisu pravični,
nije poželjno da imate kralja ili kraljeve da vladaju
nad vama.
- 17 Jer gle, koliko li bezakonja jedan opaki kralj uzro-
kuje da bude počinjeno, da, i kakvo veliko uništenje!
- 18 Da, sjetite se kralja Noe, opačine njegove i odvrat-
nosti njegovih, a također i opačine i odvratnosti na-
roda njegova. Promotrite kakvo veliko uništenje do-
đe na njih; i također zbog bezakonja svojih oni bija-
hu dovedeni u ropstvo.

And now let us be wise and look forward to these
things, and do that which will make for the peace of
this people.

Therefore I will be your king the remainder of my
days; nevertheless, let us appoint judges, to judge
this people according to our law; and we will newly
arrange the affairs of this people, for we will appoint
wise men to be judges, that will judge this people ac-
cording to the commandments of God.

Now it is better that a man should be judged of
God than of man, for the judgments of God are al-
ways just, but the judgments of man are not always
just.

Therefore, if it were possible that you could have
just men to be your kings, who would establish the
laws of God, and judge this people according to his
commandments, yea, if ye could have men for your
kings who would do even as my father Benjamin did
for this people—I say unto you, if this could always
be the case then it would be expedient that ye should
always have kings to rule over you.

And even I myself have labored with all the power
and faculties which I have possessed, to teach you
the commandments of God, and to establish peace
throughout the land, that there should be no wars
nor contentions, no stealing, nor plundering, nor
murdering, nor any manner of iniquity;

And whosoever has committed iniquity, him have
I punished according to the crime which he has com-
mitted, according to the law which has been given to
us by our fathers.

Now I say unto you, that because all men are not
just it is not expedient that ye should have a king or
kings to rule over you.

For behold, how much iniquity doth one wicked
king cause to be committed, yea, and what great de-
struction!

Yea, remember king Noah, his wickedness and his
abominations, and also the wickedness and abomi-
nations of his people. Behold what great destruction
did come upon them; and also because of their iniq-
uities they were brought into bondage.

- 19 I da ne bijaše posredovanja svemudroga Stvoritelja njihova, i to zbog iskrena pokajanja njihova, oni bi morali neizbježno ostati u ropstvu do sada.
- 20 No gle, on ih izbavi zato što se poniziše pred njim; i zato što su vapili snažno k njemu on ih izbavi iz ropstva; i tako Gospod djeluje s moću svojom u svim slučajevima među djecom ljudskom, pružajući ruku milosrđa prema onima koji stave uzdanje svoje u njega.
- 21 A gle, sad vam kažem, ne možete svrgnuti opakoga kralja, osim ako to ne bude pomoću mnogo sukoba i prolijevanja mnogo krvi.
- 22 Jer gle, on ima prijatelje svoje u bezakonju, i drži straže svoje oko sebe; i kida zakone onih koji vladahu u pravednosti prije njega; i gazi nogama svojim zapovijedi Božje;
- 23 I on donosi zakone, i šalje ih među narod svoj, da, zakone u skladu s opačinom svojom; a tko se god ne pokorava zakonima njegovim on naređuje da takav bude uništen; i tko se god pobuni protiv njega on će poslati čete svoje protiv njih u rat, i ako može uništiti će ih; i tako nepravedan kralj izopačuje putove sve pravednosti.
- 24 I sad gle, kažem vam, nije uputno da takve odvratnosti dođu na vas.
- 25 Zato izaberite glasom ovoga naroda suce, da bi vam moglo biti suđeno u skladu sa zakonima koje vam dadoše oci naši, koji su ispravni, i koji im bijahu dani rukom Gospodnjom.
- 26 Evo, nije uobičajeno da glas naroda želi bilo što protivno onomu što je pravo; no uobičajeno je da manji dio naroda želi ono što nije pravo; zato ovo poštuju i učinite to zakonom svojim — obavljajte poslove svoje glasom naroda.
- 27 A dođe li vrijeme da glas naroda izabere bezakonje, tad je vrijeme da sudovi Božji dođu na vas; da, tad je vrijeme da vas on pohodi velikim uništenjem isto kao što dosad pohadaše ovu zemlju.

And were it not for the interposition of their all-wise Creator, and this because of their sincere repentance, they must unavoidably remain in bondage until now.

But behold, he did deliver them because they did humble themselves before him; and because they cried mightily unto him he did deliver them out of bondage; and thus doth the Lord work with his power in all cases among the children of men, extending the arm of mercy towards them that put their trust in him.

And behold, now I say unto you, ye cannot dethrone an iniquitous king save it be through much contention, and the shedding of much blood.

For behold, he has his friends in iniquity, and he keepeth his guards about him; and he teareth up the laws of those who have reigned in righteousness before him; and he trampleth under his feet the commandments of God;

And he enacteth laws, and sendeth them forth among his people, yea, laws after the manner of his own wickedness; and whosoever doth not obey his laws he causeth to be destroyed; and whosoever doth rebel against him he will send his armies against them to war, and if he can he will destroy them; and thus an unrighteous king doth pervert the ways of all righteousness.

And now behold I say unto you, it is not expedient that such abominations should come upon you.

Therefore, choose you by the voice of this people, judges, that ye may be judged according to the laws which have been given you by our fathers, which are correct, and which were given them by the hand of the Lord.

Now it is not common that the voice of the people desireth anything contrary to that which is right; but it is common for the lesser part of the people to desire that which is not right; therefore this shall ye observe and make it your law—to do your business by the voice of the people.

And if the time comes that the voice of the people doth choose iniquity, then is the time that the judgments of God will come upon you; yea, then is the time he will visit you with great destruction even as he has hitherto visited this land.

28 I evo, budete li imali suce, a oni vam ne budu sudili u skladu sa zakonom koji bijaše dan, možete odrediti da im sudi viši sudac.

29 Ne budu li viši suci vaši dosuđivali pravedne presude, odredit ćete da se mali broj nižih sudaca vaših sabere zajedno, i oni će suditi višim sucima vašim u skladu s glasom naroda.

30 I zapovijedam vam da činite to u strahu Gospodnjemu; i zapovijedam vam da činite to, i da nemate kralja; da bi, bude li ovaj narod činio grijeha i bezakonja, odgovornost bila na njihovim vlastitim glavama.

31 Jer gle, kažem vam, grijeha mnogih ljudi uzrokovala su bezakonja kraljeva njihovih; zato je odgovornost za bezakonja njihova na glavama kraljeva njihovih.

32 A sad, želim da takve nejednakosti ne bude više u ovoj zemlji, posebice među ovim narodom mojim; već želim da ova zemlja bude zemlja slobode, i da svaki čovjek može uživati svoja prava i povlastice podjednako, toliko dugo dok Gospod bude smatrao prikladnim da živimo i baštinimo ovu zemlju, da, i to sve dotle dok itko od potomstva našega preostane na licu zemlje.

33 I još mnogo više toga kralj Mosija napisao njima, razotkrivajući im sve kušnje i nevolje pravedna kralja, da, sve muke duševne za narod njihov, a i sve mrmljanje naroda kralju njihovu; i on im protumačio sve to.

34 I kaza im da toga ne bi smjelo biti; već da breme treba dopasti svemu narodu, da bi svaki čovjek mogao ponijeti svoj dio.

35 I on im također razotkrio sve nepogodnosti pod kojima bi trpjeli imajući nepravedna kralja da vlada nad njima;

36 Da, sva njegova bezakonja i odvratnosti, i sve ratove, i sukobe, i krvoprolića, i krađe, i pljačke, i počinjanje bludništava, i svakovrsna bezakonja koja ne mogu biti nabrojana — kazujući im da toga ne bi smjelo biti, da je to izričito oprečno zapovijedima Božjim.

And now if ye have judges, and they do not judge you according to the law which has been given, ye can cause that they may be judged of a higher judge.

If your higher judges do not judge righteous judgments, ye shall cause that a small number of your lower judges should be gathered together, and they shall judge your higher judges, according to the voice of the people.

And I command you to do these things in the fear of the Lord; and I command you to do these things, and that ye have no king; that if these people commit sins and iniquities they shall be answered upon their own heads.

For behold I say unto you, the sins of many people have been caused by the iniquities of their kings; therefore their iniquities are answered upon the heads of their kings.

And now I desire that this inequality should be no more in this land, especially among this my people; but I desire that this land be a land of liberty, and every man may enjoy his rights and privileges alike, so long as the Lord sees fit that we may live and inherit the land, yea, even as long as any of our posterity remains upon the face of the land.

And many more things did king Mosiah write unto them, unfolding unto them all the trials and troubles of a righteous king, yea, all the travails of soul for their people, and also all the murmurings of the people to their king; and he explained it all unto them.

And he told them that these things ought not to be; but that the burden should come upon all the people, that every man might bear his part.

And he also unfolded unto them all the disadvantages they labored under, by having an unrighteous king to rule over them;

Yea, all his iniquities and abominations, and all the wars, and contentions, and bloodshed, and the stealing, and the plundering, and the committing of whoredoms, and all manner of iniquities which cannot be enumerated—telling them that these things ought not to be, that they were expressly repugnant to the commandments of God.

37 I tad se dogodi, nakon što kralj Mosija posla to među narod, oni se uvjeriše u istinitost riječi njegovih.

38 Zato se okaniše želja svojih za kraljem, i postadoše veoma željni da svaki čovjek ima jednaku priliku diljem cijele zemlje; da, i svaki čovjek izrazi spremnost odgovarati za vlastite grijehе svoje.

39 Zato se dogodi da se oni okupiše u skupinama diljem zemlje, kako bi dali glas svoj o tome tko će biti suci njihovi, da im sude u skladu sa zakonom što im bijaše dan; i oni bijahu veoma radosni zbog slobode što im bijaše udijeljena.

40 I oni ojačahu u ljubavi prema Mosiji; da, poštivali ga više negoli ijednog drugog čovjeka; jer ne gledahu na njega kao na tiranina koji traži dobitak, da, onu dobit što kvari dušu; jer on ne utjerivaše bogatstvo od njih, niti uživao u prolijevanju krvi; već on uspostavi mir u zemlji, i udijeli narodu svojemu da bude izbavljen iz svih vrsta ropstva; zato ga oni poštivali, da, silno, preko mjere.

41 I dogodi se, oni postaviše suce da vladaju nad njima, to jest da im sude u skladu sa zakonom; i to učinili diljem cijele zemlje.

42 I dogodi se da Alma bijaše postavljen za prvog vrhovnog suca, a on bijaše i veliki svećenik, jer mu otac njegov podijeli tu službu i predade mu odgovornost gledom na sve poslove crkve.

43 I evo, dogodi se da Alma hodaše putovima Gospodnjim, i obdržavaše zapovijedi njegove, i dosuđivaše pravedne presude; i bijaše trajan mir diljem zemlje.

44 I tako otpoče vladavina sudaca diljem cijele zemlje zarahemalske, među cijelim narodom koji se nazivaše Nefijcima; a Alma bijaše prvi i vrhovni sudac.

45 I tad se dogodi da otac njegov umrije, kad mu bijaše osamdeset i dvije godine, pošto poživje ispuniti zapovijedi Božje.

And now it came to pass, after king Mosiah had sent these things forth among the people they were convinced of the truth of his words.

Therefore they relinquished their desires for a king, and became exceedingly anxious that every man should have an equal chance throughout all the land; yea, and every man expressed a willingness to answer for his own sins.

Therefore, it came to pass that they assembled themselves together in bodies throughout the land, to cast in their voices concerning who should be their judges, to judge them according to the law which had been given them; and they were exceedingly rejoiced because of the liberty which had been granted unto them.

And they did wax strong in love towards Mosiah; yea, they did esteem him more than any other man; for they did not look upon him as a tyrant who was seeking for gain, yea, for that lucre which doth corrupt the soul; for he had not exacted riches of them, neither had he delighted in the shedding of blood; but he had established peace in the land, and he had granted unto his people that they should be delivered from all manner of bondage; therefore they did esteem him, yea, exceedingly, beyond measure.

And it came to pass that they did appoint judges to rule over them, or to judge them according to the law; and this they did throughout all the land.

And it came to pass that Alma was appointed to be the first chief judge, he being also the high priest, his father having conferred the office upon him, and having given him the charge concerning all the affairs of the church.

And now it came to pass that Alma did walk in the ways of the Lord, and he did keep his commandments, and he did judge righteous judgments; and there was continual peace through the land.

And thus commenced the reign of the judges throughout all the land of Zarahemla, among all the people who were called the Nephites; and Alma was the first and chief judge.

And now it came to pass that his father died, being eighty and two years old, having lived to fulfil the commandments of God.

46 I dogodi se da Mosija također umrije, u trideset i trećoj godini vladavine svoje, kad mu bijahu šezdeset i tri godine; a to čini u cijelosti pet stotina i devet godina od vremena kada Lehi napusti Jeruzalem.

47 I tako završi vladavina kraljeva nad narodom Nefijevim; i tako završiše dani Alme, koji bijaše osnivač crkve njihove.

And it came to pass that Mosiah died also, in the thirty and third year of his reign, being sixty and three years old; making in the whole, five hundred and nine years from the time Lehi left Jerusalem.

And thus ended the reign of the kings over the people of Nephi; and thus ended the days of Alma, who was the founder of their church.

Knjiga Almina

Sin Almin

Izvjješće o Almi, koji bijaše sin Almin, prvom i vrhovnom sudcu nad narodom Nefijevim, a također i velikomu svećeniku nad Crkvom. Izvjješće o vladavini sudaca, te ratovima i sukobima među narodom. I također izvješće o ratu između Nefijaca i Lamanaca, prema zapisu Alme, prvoga i vrhovnog suca.

Alma 1

- 1 Evo, dogodi se da prve godine vladavine sudaca nad narodom Nefijevim, od tog vremena unaprijed, kako kralj Mosija pođe putem svega zemaljskoga, izvojevavši plemenit boj, hodeći uspravno pred Bogom, ne ostavljajući nikoga da vlada umjesto njega; ipak, on uspostavi zakone, i narod ih prizna, zato oni bijahu dužni pridržavati se zakona koje on donese.
- 2 I dogodi se da u prvoj godini vladavine Almine na sudačkoj stolici bijaše čovjek doveden preda nj da mu bude suđeno, čovjek koji bijaše krupan i zapažen zbog velike snage svoje.
- 3 I on obilazao među narodom propovijedajući im ono što on nazva riječju Božjom, vršeći pritisak na crkvu; navješćujući narodu da svaki svećenik i učitelj treba postati pučki, te da oni ne bi trebali raditi rukama svojim, već da ih narod treba uzdržavati.
- 4 I on također svjedočao narodu da će sav ljudski rod biti spašen u posljednji dan, i da se ne trebaju bojati ni drhtati, već da mogu uzdignuti glave svoje i radovati se; jer Gospod stvorio sve ljude, i on također otakupi sve ljude; i na kraju će svi ljudi imati vječni život.
- 5 I dogodi se da on to podučavao toliko da mnogi povjerovali su riječi njegove, i to toliki mnogi da ga počeli uzdržavati i davati mu novac.

The Book of Alma

the Son of Alma

The account of Alma, who was the son of Alma, the first and chief judge over the people of Nephi, and also the high priest over the Church. An account of the reign of the judges, and the wars and contentions among the people. And also an account of a war between the Nephites and the Lamanites, according to the record of Alma, the first and chief judge.

Alma 1

Now it came to pass that in the first year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, from this time forward, king Mosiah having gone the way of all the earth, having warred a good warfare, walking uprightly before God, leaving none to reign in his stead; nevertheless he had established laws, and they were acknowledged by the people; therefore they were obliged to abide by the laws which he had made.

And it came to pass that in the first year of the reign of Alma in the judgment-seat, there was a man brought before him to be judged, a man who was large, and was noted for his much strength.

And he had gone about among the people, preaching to them that which he termed to be the word of God, bearing down against the church; declaring unto the people that every priest and teacher ought to become popular; and they ought not to labor with their hands, but that they ought to be supported by the people.

And he also testified unto the people that all mankind should be saved at the last day, and that they need not fear nor tremble, but that they might lift up their heads and rejoice; for the Lord had created all men, and had also redeemed all men; and, in the end, all men should have eternal life.

And it came to pass that he did teach these things so much that many did believe on his words, even so many that they began to support him and give him money.

- 6 I on se poče uznositi u oholosti srca svojega, i odijevati se veoma skupocjenom odjećom, da, i čak poče uspostavljati crkvu u skladu s propovijedanjem svojim.
- 7 I dogodi se, dok je išao propovijedati onima što vjerovali su riječ njegovu, on susretne čovjeka koji pripadaše crkvi Božjoj, da, i to jednoga od učitelja njihovih; i krene se oštro sukobiti s njime, da bi mogao zavesti narod crkve; no, čovjek mu se odupre, prekoravajući ga riječima Božjim.
- 8 Evo, ime čovjeka bijaše Gideon; i bijaše to onaj što bijaše oruđe u rukama Božjim u izbavljanju naroda Limhijeva iz ropstva.
- 9 Evo, pošto mu se Gideon odupre riječima Božjim, on bijaše gnjevan na Gideona i potegnu mač svoj te ga poče udarati. Evo Gideon, budući pritisnut mnogim godinama, zato se ne mogaše oduprijeti udarcima njegovim, zato bijaše ubijen mačem.
- 10 A čovjeka koji ga ubi narod crkve uhvati i doveđe pred Almu, da mu se sudi u skladu sa zločinima koje bijaše počinio.
- 11 I dogodi se da on stade pred Almu i branio se s mnogo odvažnosti.
- 12 No, Alma mu reče: Gle, ovo je prvi put da se nadrisvećeništvo uvelo među ovaj narod. A gle, ti nisi samo kriv za nadrisvećeništvo, već si ga nastojao nametnuti mačem; a kad bi se nadrisvećeništvo nametnulo u ovome narodu, to bi dovelo do njegovog potpunog uništenja.
- 13 I ti proli krv pravedna čovjeka, da, čovjeka koji učini mnogo dobroga među ovim narodom; i kad bismo te poštjednili, krv bi njegova došla na nas kao osveta.
- 14 Zato si osuđen da umreš, u skladu sa zakonom što nam ga dade Mosija, posljednji kralj naš; a ovaj narod prizna taj zakon; zato se ovaj narod mora pridržavati zakona.

And he began to be lifted up in the pride of his heart, and to wear very costly apparel, yea, and even began to establish a church after the manner of his preaching.

And it came to pass as he was going, to preach to those who believed on his word, he met a man who belonged to the church of God, yea, even one of their teachers; and he began to contend with him sharply, that he might lead away the people of the church; but the man withstood him, admonishing him with the words of God.

Now the name of the man was Gideon; and it was he who was an instrument in the hands of God in delivering the people of Limhi out of bondage.

Now, because Gideon withstood him with the words of God he was wroth with Gideon, and drew his sword and began to smite him. Now Gideon being stricken with many years, therefore he was not able to withstand his blows, therefore he was slain by the sword.

And the man who slew him was taken by the people of the church, and was brought before Alma, to be judged according to the crimes which he had committed.

And it came to pass that he stood before Alma and pled for himself with much boldness.

But Alma said unto him: Behold, this is the first time that priestcraft has been introduced among this people. And behold, thou art not only guilty of priestcraft, but hast endeavored to enforce it by the sword; and were priestcraft to be enforced among this people it would prove their entire destruction.

And thou hast shed the blood of a righteous man, yea, a man who has done much good among this people; and were we to spare thee his blood would come upon us for vengeance.

Therefore thou art condemned to die, according to the law which has been given us by Mosiah, our last king; and it has been acknowledged by this people; therefore this people must abide by the law.

15 I dogodi se da ga oni uhvatiše; a ime njegovo bijaše Nehor; i ponesoše ga na vrh brijega Manti, i ondje on bijaše natjeran, ili zapravo sam prizna, između nebesa i zemlje, da ono što podučavaše narod bijaše protivno riječi Božjoj; i ondje on podnije sramotnu smrt.

16 Ipak, to ne dokrajči širenje nadrisvećeništva zemljom; jer bijaše mnogo onih koji ljubljahu ispraznosti svjetske, i oni obilažahu propovijedajući lažne nauke; a to su činili radi bogatstva i časti.

17 Ipak, oni se ne usuđivahu lagati, ako bi se za to doznalo, zbog straha od zakona, jer lažljivci bijahu kažnjavani; zato se oni pretvarahu da propovijedaju u skladu s vjerovanjem svojim; i evo, zakon ne mogao imati nikakve moći nad bilo kime zbog vjerovanja njegovoga.

18 I ne usuđivahu se krasti, zbog straha od zakona, jer takvi bijahu kažnjavani; niti se usuđivahu pljačkati, ni umorstva počinjati, jer onaj koji počinu umorstvo bijaše kažnjen smrću.

19 No dogodi se, tko god ne pripadaše crkvi Božjoj počeo progoniti one što pripadahu crkvi Božjoj, i bijahu preuzeli na sebe ime Kristovo.

20 Da, proganjali su ih i mučili svakojakim riječima, i to zbog poniznosti njihove; zato što oni ne bijahu oholi u očima svojim, i zato što udjeljivahu riječ Božju jedan drugomu bez novca i bez naplate.

21 Evo, postojalo je strogi zakon među narodom crkve, da ne smije ni jedan čovjek što pripada crkvi ustajati i progoniti one koji ne pripadahu crkvi, te da ne smije biti progona među njima.

22 Ipak, bijaše ih mnogo među njima koji se počeoše oholiti, i krenuše se sukobljavati žestoko s protivnicima svojim, sve do udaraca; da, udarali bi jedan drugoga šakama svojim.

23 Evo, ovo bijaše u drugoj godini vladavine Almine, i to bijaše uzrok mnogih nevolja za crkvu; da, to bijaše uzrok mnogih kušnja za crkvu.

And it came to pass that they took him; and his name was Nehor; and they carried him upon the top of the hill Manti, and there he was caused, or rather did acknowledge, between the heavens and the earth, that what he had taught to the people was contrary to the word of God; and there he suffered an ignominious death.

Nevertheless, this did not put an end to the spreading of priestcraft through the land; for there were many who loved the vain things of the world, and they went forth preaching false doctrines; and this they did for the sake of riches and honor.

Nevertheless, they durst not lie, if it were known, for fear of the law, for liars were punished; therefore they pretended to preach according to their belief; and now the law could have no power on any man for his belief.

And they durst not steal, for fear of the law, for such were punished; neither durst they rob, nor murder, for he that murdered was punished unto death.

But it came to pass that whosoever did not belong to the church of God began to persecute those that did belong to the church of God, and had taken upon them the name of Christ.

Yea, they did persecute them, and afflict them with all manner of words, and this because of their humility; because they were not proud in their own eyes, and because they did impart the word of God, one with another, without money and without price.

Now there was a strict law among the people of the church, that there should not any man, belonging to the church, arise and persecute those that did not belong to the church, and that there should be no persecution among themselves.

Nevertheless, there were many among them who began to be proud, and began to contend warmly with their adversaries, even unto blows; yea, they would smite one another with their fists.

Now this was in the second year of the reign of Alma, and it was a cause of much affliction to the church; yea, it was the cause of much trial with the church.

- 24 Jer srca mnogih bijahu otvrdnula, i imena njihova bijahu izbrisana, te ih više ne spominjahu među narodom Božjim. A i mnogi se sami povukoše od njih.
- 25 Evo, ovo bijaše velika kušnja onima što stajahu čvrsto u vjeri; ipak, oni bijahu postojani i nepokolebljivi u obdržavanju zapovijedi Božjih, i podnašahu sa strpljivošću progon što je nagrnulo na njih.
- 26 A kad svećenici napustiše poslove svoje kako bi udijelili riječ Božju narodu, narod također napusti poslove svoje kako bi čuo riječ Božju. I nakon što im svećenici bijahu udijelili riječ Božju, oni se svi marljivo vratiše ponovno poslovima svojim; i svećenik, ne smatrajući sebe višim od slušatelja svojih, jer propovjednik ne bijaše ništa bolji od slušatelja, niti učitelj bijaše išta bolji od učenika; i tako oni bijahu svi ravnopravni, i svi su radili, svatko prema snazi svojoj.
- 27 I oni udjeljivahu od imetka svojega, svatko u skladu s onim što imaše, siromašnima, i potrebitima, i bolesnima, i izmučenima; i ne odijevahu se skupocjenom odjećom, ipak bijahu uredni i pristali.
- 28 I tako oni urediše poslove crkve; i tako oni počеше imati trajan mir ponovno, unatoč svim progonima svojim.
- 29 I evo, zbog postojanosti crkve oni počеше bivati silno bogati, imajući obilje svega što im god bijaše potrebno — obilje sitna i krupna blaga, i tovljenika sva-ke vrste, i također obilje žita, i zlata, i srebra, i dragocjenosti, i obilje svile i fina predena platna, i svih vrsta dobre jednostavne tkanine.
- 30 I tako, u svojim blagodatnim okolnostima, oni ne otpuštahu nikoga tko bijaše gol, ili tko bijaše gladan, ili tko bijaše žedan, ili tko bijaše bolestan, ili tko ne bijaše namiren; i oni ne priklanjahu srca svoja bogatstvu; stoga bijahu darežljivi prema svima, i starima i mladima, i zaslužjenima i slobodnima, i muškima i ženskima, bilo izvan crkve ili u crkvi, nemajući pristranosti prema osobama gledom na one koji bijahu potrebiti.

For the hearts of many were hardened, and their names were blotted out, that they were remembered no more among the people of God. And also many withdrew themselves from among them.

Now this was a great trial to those that did stand fast in the faith; nevertheless, they were steadfast and immovable in keeping the commandments of God, and they bore with patience the persecution which was heaped upon them.

And when the priests left their labor to impart the word of God unto the people, the people also left their labors to hear the word of God. And when the priest had imparted unto them the word of God they all returned again diligently unto their labors; and the priest, not esteeming himself above his hearers, for the preacher was no better than the hearer, neither was the teacher any better than the learner; and thus they were all equal, and they did all labor, every man according to his strength.

And they did impart of their substance, every man according to that which he had, to the poor, and the needy, and the sick, and the afflicted; and they did not wear costly apparel, yet they were neat and comely.

And thus they did establish the affairs of the church; and thus they began to have continual peace again, notwithstanding all their persecutions.

And now, because of the steadiness of the church they began to be exceedingly rich, having abundance of all things whatsoever they stood in need—an abundance of flocks and herds, and fatlings of every kind, and also abundance of grain, and of gold, and of silver, and of precious things, and abundance of silk and fine-twined linen, and all manner of good homely cloth.

And thus, in their prosperous circumstances, they did not send away any who were naked, or that were hungry, or that were athirst, or that were sick, or that had not been nourished; and they did not set their hearts upon riches; therefore they were liberal to all, both old and young, both bond and free, both male and female, whether out of the church or in the church, having no respect to persons as to those who stood in need.

31 I tako oni napredovahu i postadoše mnogo bogatiji od onih koji ne pripadahu crkvi njihovoj.

32 Jer oni što ne pripadahu crkvi njihovoj upuštahu se, ugađajući sebi, u vraćanja, i idolopoklonstvo ili dokonost, i brbljarije, i zavisti i razdore; odijevajući se skupocjenom odjećom; uznoseći se u oholosti vlastitih očiju svojih; progoneći, lažući, krađući, pljačkajući, počinjavajući bludništva, i umorstva i svakovrsnu opačinu; ipak, zakon se provodio nad svima onima koji ga prestupahu, koliko to bijaše moguće.

33 I dogodi se da tako primjenjujući zakon na njima, svaki čovjek trpeći u skladu s onim što bijaše učinio, oni postadoše mirniji, i ne usuđivahu se činiti ikakvu opačinu ako bi se za to doznalo; zato bijaše velik mir među narodom Nefijevim sve do pete godine vladavine sudaca.

And thus they did prosper and become far more wealthy than those who did not belong to their church.

For those who did not belong to their church did indulge themselves in sorceries, and in idolatry or idleness, and in babblings, and in envyings and strife; wearing costly apparel; being lifted up in the pride of their own eyes; persecuting, lying, thieving, robbing, committing whoredoms, and murdering, and all manner of wickedness; nevertheless, the law was put in force upon all those who did transgress it, inasmuch as it was possible.

And it came to pass that by thus exercising the law upon them, every man suffering according to that which he had done, they became more still, and durst not commit any wickedness if it were known; therefore, there was much peace among the people of Nephi until the fifth year of the reign of the judges.

Alma 2

- 1 I dogodi se, začetkom pete godine vladavine njihove poče se javljati sukob među narodom; jer neki čovjek, koji se zvaše Amliki, a on bijaše veoma lukav čovjek, da, mudar čovjek gledom na mudrost svijeta, i bijaše od reda čovjeka koji ubi Gideona mačem, koji bijaše pogubljen u skladu sa zakonom —
- 2 Evo, taj Amliki lukavstvom svojim odvuče mnogo naroda za sobom; i to toliko da oni počеше bivati veoma moćni; i oni počеше pokušavati postaviti Amlikija da bude kralj nad narodom.
- 3 Evo, to bijaše uznemirujuće narodu crkve, i također svima onima što ne bijahu odvučeni prema nago-varanjima Amlikijevim; jer oni znadoše da u skladu sa zakonom njihovim takvo nešto mora biti uspostavljeno glasom naroda.
- 4 Zato, kad bi bilo moguće da Amliki pridobije glas naroda, on bi ih, pošto bijaše opak čovjek, lišio njihovih prava i povlastica crkve; jer nakana njegova bijaše uništiti crkvu Božju.
- 5 I dogodi se da se narod skupi zajedno diljem cijele zemlje, svatko prema mišljenju svojem, bilo to za ili protiv Amlikija, u odijeljenim skupinama, i oni imahu mnoga prepiranja i začuđujuće međusobne sukobe.
- 6 I tako se oni skupiše zajedno kako bi dali glasove svoje o tome; i oni bijahu izneseni pred suce.
- 7 I dogodi se da glas naroda dođe protiv Amlikija, te on ne bijaše postavljen za kralja nad narodom.
- 8 Evo, to prouzroči mnogo radosti u srcima onih što bijahu protiv njega; no, Amliki podjari one koji bijahu za njega na srdžbu protiv onih koji ne bijahu za njega.
- 9 I dogodi se da se oni sabraše zajedno i posvetiše Amlikija da bude kralj njihov.
- 10 Evo, nakon što Amliki bijaše postavljen za kralja nad njima, on im zapovjedi da podignu oružje protiv braće svoje; i to on učini kako bi ih podložio sebi.

Alma 2

And it came to pass in the commencement of the fifth year of their reign there began to be a contention among the people; for a certain man, being called Amlici, he being a very cunning man, yea, a wise man as to the wisdom of the world, he being after the order of the man that slew Gideon by the sword, who was executed according to the law—

Now this Amlici had, by his cunning, drawn away much people after him; even so much that they began to be very powerful; and they began to endeavor to establish Amlici to be a king over the people.

Now this was alarming to the people of the church, and also to all those who had not been drawn away after the persuasions of Amlici; for they knew that according to their law that such things must be established by the voice of the people.

Therefore, if it were possible that Amlici should gain the voice of the people, he, being a wicked man, would deprive them of their rights and privileges of the church; for it was his intent to destroy the church of God.

And it came to pass that the people assembled themselves together throughout all the land, every man according to his mind, whether it were for or against Amlici, in separate bodies, having much dispute and wonderful contentions one with another.

And thus they did assemble themselves together to cast in their voices concerning the matter; and they were laid before the judges.

And it came to pass that the voice of the people came against Amlici, that he was not made king over the people.

Now this did cause much joy in the hearts of those who were against him; but Amlici did stir up those who were in his favor to anger against those who were not in his favor.

And it came to pass that they gathered themselves together, and did consecrate Amlici to be their king.

Now when Amlici was made king over them he commanded them that they should take up arms against their brethren; and this he did that he might subject them to him.

11 Evo, narod se Amlikijev razlikovaše po imenu Amlikijevom, nazivajući se Amlikijcima; a ostatak se nazivaše Nefijcima, ili narodom Božjim.

12 Dakle, narod Nefijaca bijaše svjestan nakane Amlikijaca, i zato se oni pripremahu suočiti se s njima; da, naoružaše se mačevima, i sabljama krivošijama, i lukovima, i strijelama, i kamenovima, i praćkama, i raznolikim oružjem ratnim svake vrste.

13 I tako oni bijahu pripremljeni suočiti se s Amlikijcima u vrijeme dolaska njihova. I bijahu imenovani časnici, i viši časnici, i vrhovni časnici, prema broju njihovu.

14 I dogodi se da Amliki naoruža ljude svoje raznolikim oružjem ratnim svake vrste; i on također postavi poglavare i vođe nad narodom svojim, da ih vode u rat protiv braće njihove.

15 I dogodi se da Amlikijci dođoše na brijeg Amnihu, koji bijaše istočno od rijeke Sidon, koja je tekla duž zemlje zarahemalske, i ondje oni počеше ratovati protiv Nefijaca.

16 Evo Alma, pošto bijaše vrhovni sudac i upravitelj naroda Nefijeva, zato on uzide s narodom svojim, da, sa svojim časnicima i vrhovnim časnicima, da, na čelu četa svojih protiv Amlikijaca u boj.

17 I oni počеше ubijati Amlikijce na brijegu istočno od Sidona. I Amlikijci se sukobiše s Nefijcima s velikom snagom, toliko da mnogi od Nefijaca padoše pred Amlikijcima.

18 Ipak, Gospod ojača ruku Nefijaca, te oni ubijahu Amlikijce u velikom pokolju, tako da oni počеше bježati pred njima.

19 I dogodi se da Nefijci proganjahu Amlikijce cijeli taj dan, i ubijahu ih u velikom pokolju, toliko da bijahu pobijene od Amlikijaca dvanaest tisuća pet stotina trideset i dvije duše; i bijahu pobijene od Nefijaca šest tisuća pet stotina šezdeset i dvije duše.

Now the people of Amlici were distinguished by the name of Amlici, being called Amlicites; and the remainder were called Nephites, or the people of God.

Therefore the people of the Nephites were aware of the intent of the Amlicites, and therefore they did prepare to meet them; yea, they did arm themselves with swords, and with cimeters, and with bows, and with arrows, and with stones, and with slings, and with all manner of weapons of war, of every kind.

And thus they were prepared to meet the Amlicites at the time of their coming. And there were appointed captains, and higher captains, and chief captains, according to their numbers.

And it came to pass that Amlici did arm his men with all manner of weapons of war of every kind; and he also appointed rulers and leaders over his people, to lead them to war against their brethren.

And it came to pass that the Amlicites came upon the hill Amnihu, which was east of the river Sidon, which ran by the land of Zarahemla, and there they began to make war with the Nephites.

Now Alma, being the chief judge and the governor of the people of Nephi, therefore he went up with his people, yea, with his captains, and chief captains, yea, at the head of his armies, against the Amlicites to battle.

And they began to slay the Amlicites upon the hill east of Sidon. And the Amlicites did contend with the Nephites with great strength, insomuch that many of the Nephites did fall before the Amlicites.

Nevertheless the Lord did strengthen the hand of the Nephites, that they slew the Amlicites with great slaughter, that they began to flee before them.

And it came to pass that the Nephites did pursue the Amlicites all that day, and did slay them with much slaughter, insomuch that there were slain of the Amlicites twelve thousand five hundred thirty and two souls; and there were slain of the Nephites six thousand five hundred sixty and two souls.

20 I dogodi se, kad Alma ne mogaše više progoniti Amlikijce, on naredi da narod njegov razape šatore svoje u dolini Gideon, a dolina bijaše nazvana po onomu Gideonu što bijaše ubijen od ruke Nehorove mačem; i u toj dolini Nefijci razapeše šatore svoje za noć.

21 I Alma posla uhode da slijede ostatak Amlikijaca, kako bi mogao saznati o naumima njihovim i spletkama njihovim, pomoću čega bi se mogao braniti od njih, da bi sačuvao narod svoj od uništenja.

22 Evo, oni koje bijaše poslao da motre tabor Amlikijaca zвахu se Zeram, i Amnor, i Manti, i Limher; oni su bili ti koji iziđoše s ljudima svojim motriti tabor Amlikijaca.

23 I dogodi se da se sutradan oni vratiše u tabor Nefijaca u velikoj žurbi, i bijahu veoma zapanjeni i pogođeni velikim strahom, govoreći:

24 Gle, slijedili smo tabor Amlikijaca, i na našu veliku zapanjenost, u zemlji Minon, povrх zemlje zarahemalske, na putu prema zemlji Nefijevoj, ugledasmo brojnu vojsku Lamanaca; i gle, Amlikijci im se pridružiše;

25 I oni već navaljuju na braću našu u toj zemlji; a oni bježe pred njima sa stadima svojim, i ženama svojim, i djecom svojom prema gradu našem; i osim ako ne požurimo, oni će zaposjesti grad naš, i očevi naši, i žene naše, i djeca naša bit će pobijeni.

26 I dogodi se da narod Nefijev uze šatore svoje i otputova iz doline Gideon prema gradu svojem, a to bijaše grad Zarahemla.

27 I gle, dok prelažahu rijeku Sidon, Lamanci i Amlikijci, koji bijahu brojni gotovo poput pijeska morskoga, navaliliše na njih da ih unište.

28 Ipak, Nefijci bijahu ojačani rukom Gospodnjom, i oni mu se pomoliše žarko da ih izbavi iz ruku neprijatelja njihovih, zato Gospod usliša vapaje njihove i ojača ih, te Lamanci i Amlikijci padoše pred njima.

And it came to pass that when Alma could pursue the Amlicites no longer he caused that his people should pitch their tents in the valley of Gideon, the valley being called after that Gideon who was slain by the hand of Nehor with the sword; and in this valley the Nephites did pitch their tents for the night.

And Alma sent spies to follow the remnant of the Amlicites, that he might know of their plans and their plots, whereby he might guard himself against them, that he might preserve his people from being destroyed.

Now those whom he had sent out to watch the camp of the Amlicites were called Zeram, and Amnor, and Manti, and Limher; these were they who went out with their men to watch the camp of the Amlicites.

And it came to pass that on the morrow they returned into the camp of the Nephites in great haste, being greatly astonished, and struck with much fear, saying:

Behold, we followed the camp of the Amlicites, and to our great astonishment, in the land of Minon, above the land of Zarahemla, in the course of the land of Nephi, we saw a numerous host of the Lamanites; and behold, the Amlicites have joined them;

And they are upon our brethren in that land; and they are fleeing before them with their flocks, and their wives, and their children, towards our city; and except we make haste they obtain possession of our city, and our fathers, and our wives, and our children be slain.

And it came to pass that the people of Nephi took their tents, and departed out of the valley of Gideon towards their city, which was the city of Zarahemla.

And behold, as they were crossing the river Sidon, the Lamanites and the Amlicites, being as numerous almost, as it were, as the sands of the sea, came upon them to destroy them.

Nevertheless, the Nephites being strengthened by the hand of the Lord, having prayed mightily to him that he would deliver them out of the hands of their enemies, therefore the Lord did hear their cries, and did strengthen them, and the Lamanites and the Amlicites did fall before them.

- 29 I dogodi se da se Alma borio protiv Amlikija mačem, licem u lice; i oni se sukobiše žestoko jedan s drugim.
- 30 I dogodi se da Alma, jer bijaše čovjek Božji, jer bijaše potaknut velikom vjerom, zavapi, govoreći: O Gospode, iskaži milosrđe i poštedi život moj, da mogu biti oruđe u rukama tvojim kako bih spasio i očuvao ovaj narod.
- 31 Evo, kad Alma izreče te riječi, sukobi se ponovno s Amlikijem; i bijaše ojačan toliko da ubi Amlikija mačem.
- 32 I također se sukobi s kraljem Lamanaca; no, kralj Lamanaca pobježe natrag pred Almom te posla straže svoje da se sukobe s Almom.
- 33 No, Alma se, sa stražama svojim, sukobi sa stražama kralja Lamanaca sve dok ih ne pobi i potisnu natrag.
- 34 I tako on raščisti tlo, ili zapravo obalu, što bijaše zapadno od rijeke Sidon, bacivši tijela Lamanaca koji bijahu ubijeni u vode Sidona, da bi tako ljudi njegovi mogli imati mjesta da prijeđu i sukobe se s Lamancima i Amlikijcima na zapadnoj strani rijeke Sidon.
- 35 I dogodi se, nakon što oni svi bijahu prešli rijeku Sidon, Lamanci i Amlikijci počеше bježati pred njima, premda bijahu toliko brojni da ne mogahu biti izbrojani.
- 36 I oni bježahu pred Nefijcima prema divljini što bijaše zapadno i sjeverno, dalje preko granica zemlje; i Nefijci ih proganjahu svom snagom svojom, i ubijahu ih.
- 37 Da, bijahu dočekivani sa svih strana, i ubijani, i potiskivani sve dok ne bijahu raspršeni na zapad i na sjever, sve dok ne stigoše do divljine što se zvaše Hermounts; a to bijaše onaj dio divljine koji bijaše preplavljen divljim i proždrljivim zvijerima.
- 38 I dogodi se da mnogi umriješe u divljini od rana svojih, a one zvijeri, a i strvinari iz zraka ih proždriješe; i kosti njihove bijahu nađene, i bijahu nagomilane na zemlji.

And it came to pass that Alma fought with Amlici with the sword, face to face; and they did contend mightily, one with another.

And it came to pass that Alma, being a man of God, being exercised with much faith, cried, saying: O Lord, have mercy and spare my life, that I may be an instrument in thy hands to save and preserve this people.

Now when Alma had said these words he contended again with Amlici; and he was strengthened, insomuch that he slew Amlici with the sword.

And he also contended with the king of the Lamanites; but the king of the Lamanites fled back from before Alma and sent his guards to contend with Alma.

But Alma, with his guards, contended with the guards of the king of the Lamanites until he slew and drove them back.

And thus he cleared the ground, or rather the bank, which was on the west of the river Sidon, throwing the bodies of the Lamanites who had been slain into the waters of Sidon, that thereby his people might have room to cross and contend with the Lamanites and the Amlicites on the west side of the river Sidon.

And it came to pass that when they had all crossed the river Sidon that the Lamanites and the Amlicites began to flee before them, notwithstanding they were so numerous that they could not be numbered.

And they fled before the Nephites towards the wilderness which was west and north, away beyond the borders of the land; and the Nephites did pursue them with their might, and did slay them.

Yea, they were met on every hand, and slain and driven, until they were scattered on the west, and on the north, until they had reached the wilderness, which was called Hermounts; and it was that part of the wilderness which was infested by wild and ravenous beasts.

And it came to pass that many died in the wilderness of their wounds, and were devoured by those beasts and also the vultures of the air; and their bones have been found, and have been heaped up on the earth.

Alma 3

- 1 I dogodi se da Nefijci koji ne bijahu ubijeni oružjem ratnim, nakon što pokopaše one što bijahu ubijeni — evo, broj ubijenih ne bijaše izbrojan zbog veličine broja njihova — nakon što završiše pokapati mrtve svoje, svi se oni vratili u zemlje svoje, i kućama svojim, i ženama svojim, i djeci svojoj.
- 2 Evo, mnogo žena i djece bijaše pobijeno mačem, a i mnogo od njihova sitnog i krupnog blaga; a i mnogo od žitnih polja njihovih bijahu uništena, jer ih izgaziše čete muževa.
- 3 I evo, svi oni od Lamanaca i Amlikijaca koji bijahu ubijeni na obali rijeke Sidon bijahu bačeni u vode Sidona; i gle, kosti su njihove u dubinama morskim, i mnogo ih je.
- 4 A Amlikijci se razlikovahu od Nefijaca, jer se obilježavahu crvenilom po čelima svojim kao i Lamanci; ipak, oni ne brijahu glave svoje poput Lamanaca.
- 5 Evo, glave Lamanaca bijahu obrijane; i oni bijahu goli, osim kože što bijaše opasana oko bokova njihovih, i također oklopa njihovih, koji bijaše opasan oko njih, te lukova njihovih, i strijela njihovih, i kamenova njihovih, i prački njihovih, i tako dalje.
- 6 A koža Lamanaca bijaše tamna, u skladu s biljgom što bijaše stavljen na oce njihove, koji bijaše kletva na njima zbog prijestupa njihova i pobune njihove protiv braće njihove, koji se sastojahu od Nefija, Jakova, i Josipa, i Sama, koji bijahu pravični i sveti ljudi.
- 7 A braća ih njihova nastojahu uništiti, zato bijahu prokleta; i Gospod Bog stavi biljeg na njih, da, na Lamana i Lemuela, a također i na sinove Jišmaelove, i na jišmaelske žene.
- 8 A to bijaše učinjeno kako bi se potomstvo njihovo moglo razlikovati od potomstva braće njihove, da bi time Gospod Bog mogao sačuvati narod svoj, da se oni ne bi izmiješali s braćom svojom i povjerovali u neispravne predaje što bi dovelo do uništenja njihova.

Alma 3

And it came to pass that the Nephites who were not slain by the weapons of war, after having buried those who had been slain—now the number of the slain were not numbered, because of the greatness of their number—after they had finished burying their dead they all returned to their lands, and to their houses, and their wives, and their children.

Now many women and children had been slain with the sword, and also many of their flocks and their herds; and also many of their fields of grain were destroyed, for they were trodden down by the hosts of men.

And now as many of the Lamanites and the Amlicites who had been slain upon the bank of the river Sidon were cast into the waters of Sidon; and behold their bones are in the depths of the sea, and they are many.

And the Amlicites were distinguished from the Nephites, for they had marked themselves with red in their foreheads after the manner of the Lamanites; nevertheless they had not shorn their heads like unto the Lamanites.

Now the heads of the Lamanites were shorn; and they were naked, save it were skin which was girded about their loins, and also their armor, which was girded about them, and their bows, and their arrows, and their stones, and their slings, and so forth.

And the skins of the Lamanites were dark, according to the mark which was set upon their fathers, which was a curse upon them because of their transgression and their rebellion against their brethren, who consisted of Nephi, Jacob, and Joseph, and Sam, who were just and holy men.

And their brethren sought to destroy them, therefore they were cursed; and the Lord God set a mark upon them, yea, upon Laman and Lemuel, and also the sons of Ishmael, and Ishmaelitish women.

And this was done that their seed might be distinguished from the seed of their brethren, that thereby the Lord God might preserve his people, that they might not mix and believe in incorrect traditions which would prove their destruction.

- 9 I dogodi se, tko bi god pomiješao potomstvo svoje s onim Lamanaca navukao bi istu kletvu na potomstvo svoje.
- 10 Zato, tko bi god dopustio da ga zavedu Lamanci bijaše nazvan tim naslovom, i biljeg bijaše stavljen na nj.
- 11 I dogodi se, tko god ne htjede povjerovati u predaju Lamanaca, već povjerova onim zapisima što bijahu izneseni iz zemlje jeruzalemske, i također u predaju otaca svojih koja bijaše ispravna, tko povjerova u zapovijedi Božje i obdržavaše ih, nazivaše se Nefijcima, ili narodom Nefijevim, od tog vremena nadalje —
- 12 I oni su ti što su vodili zapise koji su istiniti o narodu svojem, i također o narodu Lamanaca.
- 13 A sad, vratit ćemo se ponovno k Amlikijcima, jer oni također imahu biljeg na sebi; da, oni staviše taj biljeg na sebe, da, i to biljeg crvenila na čela svoja.
- 14 Tako se riječ Božja ispuni, jer ovo su riječi koje on reče Nefiju: Gle, Lamance ja prokleh, i stavit ću biljeg na njih da bi se oni i potomstvo njihovo mogli razlikovati od tebe i potomstva tvojega, od ovog vremena nadalje i zauvijek, osim ako se ne pokaju za opaćinu svoju i okrenu se k meni da bih im mogao iskazati milosrđe.
- 15 I opet: Stavit ću biljeg na onoga koji pomiješa potomstvo svoje s braćom tvojom, da bi i oni bili prokleti.
- 16 I opet: Stavit ću biljeg na onoga koji se bori protiv tebe i potomstva tvojega.
- 17 I opet, kažem, onaj koji ode od tebe neće se više zvati potomstvom tvojim; a ja ću blagosloviti tebe i svakoga tko se bude nazivao potomstvom tvojim, od sada nadalje i zauvijek; i ovo bijahu obećanja Gospodnja Nefiju i potomstvu njegovu.
- 18 Evo, Amlikijci ne znadoše da ispunjavaju riječi Božje kad se počеше obilježavati po čelima svojim; ipak, oni bijahu izišli u otvorenu pobunu protiv Boga; zato bijaše potrebno da kletva padne na njih.

And it came to pass that whosoever did mingle his seed with that of the Lamanites did bring the same curse upon his seed.

Therefore, whosoever suffered himself to be led away by the Lamanites was called under that head, and there was a mark set upon him.

And it came to pass that whosoever would not believe in the tradition of the Lamanites, but believed those records which were brought out of the land of Jerusalem, and also in the tradition of their fathers, which were correct, who believed in the commandments of God and kept them, were called the Nephites, or the people of Nephi, from that time forth—

And it is they who have kept the records which are true of their people, and also of the people of the Lamanites.

Now we will return again to the Amlicites, for they also had a mark set upon them; yea, they set the mark upon themselves, yea, even a mark of red upon their foreheads.

Thus the word of God is fulfilled, for these are the words which he said to Nephi: Behold, the Lamanites have I cursed, and I will set a mark on them that they and their seed may be separated from thee and thy seed, from this time henceforth and forever, except they repent of their wickedness and turn to me that I may have mercy upon them.

And again: I will set a mark upon him that mingleth his seed with thy brethren, that they may be cursed also.

And again: I will set a mark upon him that fighteth against thee and thy seed.

And again, I say he that departeth from thee shall no more be called thy seed; and I will bless thee, and whomsoever shall be called thy seed, henceforth and forever; and these were the promises of the Lord unto Nephi and to his seed.

Now the Amlicites knew not that they were fulfilling the words of God when they began to mark themselves in their foreheads; nevertheless they had come out in open rebellion against God; therefore it was expedient that the curse should fall upon them.

- 19 Evo, htio bih da uvidite kako oni navukoše na se tu kletvu; i isto tako svaki čovjek koji je proklet navlači na se osudu svoju.
- 20 Tad se dogodi da malo dana nakon bitke koju Lamanci i Amlikijci vođahu u zemlji zarahemalskoj druga vojska Lamanaca navali na narod Nefijev, na istom mjestu gdje se prva vojska susretnu s Amlikijcima.
- 21 I dogodi se, bijaše vojska poslana da ih protjera iz zemlje njihove.
- 22 Evo sam Alma, jer bijaše izmučen zbog rane, ne uzide taj put u boj protiv Lamanaca;
- 23 No, on posla brojnu vojsku protiv njih; i oni pođoše i pobiše mnoge od Lamanaca, i protjeraše ostatak njihov izvan granica zemlje svoje.
- 24 I tad se oni vratiše ponovno i počеше uspostavljati mir u zemlji, i neko ih vrijeme neprijatelji njihovi više ne uznemiravahu.
- 25 Evo, sve to bijaše učinjeno, da, svi ti ratovi i sukobi bijahu započeli i završili u petoj godini vladavine sudaca.
- 26 I u jednoj godini bijaše tisuće i desetke tisuća duša poslano u vječni svijet, da bi mogle žeti nagrade svoje u skladu s djelima svojim, bila ona dobra ili bila ona zla, da bi žele vječnu sreću ili vječnu bijedu, u skladu s duhom kome se odabraše pokoravati, bio to dobar duh ili zao.
- 27 Jer svaki čovjek prima plaću od onoga kome se odabire pokoravati, i ovo je u skladu s riječima duha proroštva; zato neka sve bude u skladu s istinom. I tako završava peta godina vladavine sudaca.

Now I would that ye should see that they brought upon themselves the curse; and even so doth every man that is cursed bring upon himself his own condemnation.

Now it came to pass that not many days after the battle which was fought in the land of Zarahemla, by the Lamanites and the Amlicites, that there was another army of the Lamanites came in upon the people of Nephi, in the same place where the first army met the Amlicites.

And it came to pass that there was an army sent to drive them out of their land.

Now Alma himself being afflicted with a wound did not go up to battle at this time against the Lamanites;

But he sent up a numerous army against them; and they went up and slew many of the Lamanites, and drove the remainder of them out of the borders of their land.

And then they returned again and began to establish peace in the land, being troubled no more for a time with their enemies.

Now all these things were done, yea, all these wars and contentions were commenced and ended in the fifth year of the reign of the judges.

And in one year were thousands and tens of thousands of souls sent to the eternal world, that they might reap their rewards according to their works, whether they were good or whether they were bad, to reap eternal happiness or eternal misery, according to the spirit which they listed to obey, whether it be a good spirit or a bad one.

For every man receiveth wages of him whom he listeth to obey, and this according to the words of the spirit of prophecy; therefore let it be according to the truth. And thus endeth the fifth year of the reign of the judges.

Alma 4

- 1 Tad se dogodi, šeste godine vladavine sudaca nad narodom Nefijevim ne bijaše nikakvih sukoba ni ratova u zemlji zarahemalskoj;
- 2 No, narod bijaše uciviljen, da, veoma uciviljen zbog gubitka braće svoje, i također zbog gubitka sitnog i krupnog blaga svojega, i također zbog gubitka žitnih polja svojih, što ih izgaziše nogama i uništiše Lamanci.
- 3 I toliko velike bijahu nevolje njihove da svaka duša imaše razloga tugovati; i oni vjerovali su da to bijahu sudovi Božji poslani na njih zbog opacine njihove i odvratnosti njihovih; zato bijahu potaknuti sjećati se dužnosti svoje.
- 4 I oni počehše uspostavljati crkvu potpunije; da, i mnogi bijahu kršteni u vodama Sidona i bijahu priključeni crkvi Božjoj; da, oni bijahu kršteni rukom Alme, koji bijaše posvećen za velikog svećenika nad narodom crkve rukom oca svojega Alme.
- 5 I dogodi se, sedme godine vladavine sudaca bijaše oko tri tisuće pet stotina duša koje se ujedinile s crkvom Božjom i bijahu krštene. I tako završi sedma godina vladavine sudaca nad narodom Nefijevim; i bijaše trajan mir sve to vrijeme.
- 6 I dogodi se da se osme godine vladavine sudaca narod crkve počehše oholiti zbog silnog bogatstva svojega, i fine svile svoje, i fina predena platna svojega, i zbog mnogo sitnog i krupnog blaga svojega, i zlata svojega, i srebra svojega, i svakovrsnih dragocjenosti, što stekoše radišnošću svojom; i u svemu tome bijahu oni uzneseni u oholosti očiju svojih, jer se počehše odijevati veoma skupocjenom odjećom.
- 7 Evo, ovo bijaše uzrokom mnogih nevolja za Almu, da, i za mnoge od naroda koje Alma bijaše posvetio da budu učitelji, i svećenici, i starješine nad crkvom; da, mnogi od njih bijahu teško ožalošćeni zbog opacine koju vidješe da se pojavila među narodom njihovim.

Alma 4

Now it came to pass in the sixth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, there were no contentions nor wars in the land of Zarahemla;

But the people were afflicted, yea, greatly afflicted for the loss of their brethren, and also for the loss of their flocks and herds, and also for the loss of their fields of grain, which were trodden under foot and destroyed by the Lamanites.

And so great were their afflictions that every soul had cause to mourn; and they believed that it was the judgments of God sent upon them because of their wickedness and their abominations; therefore they were awakened to a remembrance of their duty.

And they began to establish the church more fully; yea, and many were baptized in the waters of Sidon and were joined to the church of God; yea, they were baptized by the hand of Alma, who had been consecrated the high priest over the people of the church, by the hand of his father Alma.

And it came to pass in the seventh year of the reign of the judges there were about three thousand five hundred souls that united themselves to the church of God and were baptized. And thus ended the seventh year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi; and there was continual peace in all that time.

And it came to pass in the eighth year of the reign of the judges, that the people of the church began to wax proud, because of their exceeding riches, and their fine silks, and their fine-twined linen, and because of their many flocks and herds, and their gold and their silver, and all manner of precious things, which they had obtained by their industry; and in all these things were they lifted up in the pride of their eyes, for they began to wear very costly apparel.

Now this was the cause of much affliction to Alma, yea, and to many of the people whom Alma had consecrated to be teachers, and priests, and elders over the church; yea, many of them were sorely grieved for the wickedness which they saw had begun to be among their people.

- 8 Jer oni opaziše i gledahu s velikom žalošću kako se narod crkve poče uzноситi u oholosti očiju svojih, i priklanjati srca svoja bogatstvu i ispraznostima svjet-skim, kako se počeše odnositi s prezirom jedni pre-ma drugima, i oni počeše progoniti one koji ne vjero-vahu prema volji i želji njihovoj.
- 9 I tako se osme godine vladavine sudaca počeše jav-ljati veliki sukobi među narodom crkve; da, bijaše zavisti, i razdora, i zlobe, i progona, i oholosti, i to to-liko da nadmašivaše oholost onih što ne pripadahu crkvi Božjoj.
- 10 I tako završi osma godina vladavine sudaca; a opa-čina crkve bijaše velik kamen spoticanja onima koji ne pripadahu crkvi; i tako crkva poče slabjeti u na-pretku svojemu.
- 11 I dogodi se, začetkom devete godine Alma vidje opačinu crkve, i vidje također da primjer crkve poče voditi one koji bijahu nevjernici iz jednoga bezako-nja u drugo, uzrokujući tako uništenje naroda.
- 12 Da, on vidje veliku nejednakost među narodom, neki su se uznosili ohološću svojom, prezirući druge, okrećući leđa svoja potrebitima i golima te onima što bijahu gladni, i onima što bijahu žedni, i onima što bijahu bolesni i izmučeni.
- 13 Evo, ovo bijaše velik razlog za oplakivanje među narodom, dok se drugi ponižavahu, pomažući onima što bijahu potrebni pomoći njihove, kao na primjer udjeljujući imetak svoj siromašnima i potrebitima, hraneći gladne, i trpeći svakovrsne nevolje radi Krista koji će doći prema duhu proroštva;
- 14 Iščekujući taj dan, tako zadržase otpust grijeha svojih; i oni bijahu ispunjeni velikom radošću zbog uskrsnuća mrtvih, u skladu s voljom i moću i izbav-ljenjem Isusa Krista iz uza smrti.

For they saw and beheld with great sorrow that the people of the church began to be lifted up in the pride of their eyes, and to set their hearts upon riches and upon the vain things of the world, that they be-gan to be scornful, one towards another, and they be-gan to persecute those that did not believe according to their own will and pleasure.

And thus, in this eighth year of the reign of the judges, there began to be great contentions among the people of the church; yea, there were envyings, and strife, and malice, and persecutions, and pride, even to exceed the pride of those who did not belong to the church of God.

And thus ended the eighth year of the reign of the judges; and the wickedness of the church was a great stumbling-block to those who did not belong to the church; and thus the church began to fail in its progress.

And it came to pass in the commencement of the ninth year, Alma saw the wickedness of the church, and he saw also that the example of the church be-gan to lead those who were unbelievers on from one piece of iniquity to another, thus bringing on the de-struction of the people.

Yea, he saw great inequality among the people, some lifting themselves up with their pride, despis-ing others, turning their backs upon the needy and the naked and those who were hungry, and those who were athirst, and those who were sick and af-flicted.

Now this was a great cause for lamentations among the people, while others were abasing them-selves, succoring those who stood in need of their succor, such as imparting their substance to the poor and the needy, feeding the hungry, and suffering all manner of afflictions, for Christ's sake, who should come according to the spirit of prophecy;

Looking forward to that day, thus retaining a re-mission of their sins; being filled with great joy be-cause of the resurrection of the dead, according to the will and power and deliverance of Jesus Christ from the bands of death.

15 I tad se dogodi da se Alma, jer bijaše vidio nevolje poniznih sljedbenika Božjih, te progone što ih nagomila na njih ostatak naroda njegovoga, i jer vidje svu nejednakost njihovu, poče veoma žalostiti; ipak, Duh ga Gospodnji ne iznevjeri.

16 I on odabra mudra čovjeka koji bijaše među starješinama crkve, i dade mu moć prema glasu naroda, da može imati moć donositi zakone u skladu sa zakonima koji bijahu dani, i provoditi ih u skladu s opaćinom i zločinima naroda.

17 Evo, ime toga čovjeka bijaše Nefiha, i on bijaše postavljen za vrhovnoga suca; i on sjedaše na sudačkoj stolici kako bi sudio i upravljao narodom.

18 Evo, Alma mu ne udijeli službu velikog svećenika nad crkvom, već on zadrži službu velikog svećenika za sebe; no, on predade sudačku stolicu Nefihi.

19 I to on učini kako bi sam mogao poći među narod svoj, odnosno među narod Nefijev, da bi im mogao propovijedati riječ Božju, da ih potakne da se sjete dužnosti svoje, te da bi mogao srušiti riječju Božjom svaku oholost i prepredenost i sve sukobe što bijahu među narodom njegovim, jer ne vidje nikakvog načina da ih vrati natrag doli obarajući se čistim svjedočanstvom na njih.

20 I tako začetkom devete godine vladavine sudaca nad narodom Nefijevim Alma predade sudačku stolicu Nefihi, a sam se potpuno ograniči na veliko svećeništvo svetoga reda Božjega, na svjedočanstvo riječi, u skladu s duhom objave i proroštva.

And now it came to pass that Alma, having seen the afflictions of the humble followers of God, and the persecutions which were heaped upon them by the remainder of his people, and seeing all their inequality, began to be very sorrowful; nevertheless the Spirit of the Lord did not fail him.

And he selected a wise man who was among the elders of the church, and gave him power according to the voice of the people, that he might have power to enact laws according to the laws which had been given, and to put them in force according to the wickedness and the crimes of the people.

Now this man's name was Nephiah, and he was appointed chief judge; and he sat in the judgment-seat to judge and to govern the people.

Now Alma did not grant unto him the office of being high priest over the church, but he retained the office of high priest unto himself; but he delivered the judgment-seat unto Nephiah.

And this he did that he himself might go forth among his people, or among the people of Nephi, that he might preach the word of God unto them, to stir them up in remembrance of their duty, and that he might pull down, by the word of God, all the pride and craftiness and all the contentions which were among his people, seeing no way that he might reclaim them save it were in bearing down in pure testimony against them.

And thus in the commencement of the ninth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, Alma delivered up the judgment-seat to Nephiah, and confined himself wholly to the high priesthood of the holy order of God, to the testimony of the word, according to the spirit of revelation and prophecy.

Riječi koje Alma, Veliki svećenik prema svetomu redu Božjemu, iznese narodu u gradovima i selima njihovim diljem zemlje.

Alma 5

- 1 Tad se dogodi da Alma poče iznositi riječ Božju narodu, najprije u zemlji zarahemalskoj, a odatle diljem cijele zemlje.
- 2 I ovo su riječi koje on izreče narodu u crkvi koja bijaše uspostavljena u gradu Zarahemli, prema vlastitom zapisu njegovu, govoreći:
- 3 Ja, Alma, pošto me posveti otac moj, Alma, da budem veliki svećenik nad crkvom Božjom, jer on imaše moć i ovlast od Boga da učini to, gle, kažem vam da on poče uspostavljati crkvu u zemlji što bijaše unutar granica Nefijevih; da, zemlji koja bijaše nazvana zemljom Mormonovom; da, i on krštavaše braću svoju u vodama Mormonovim.
- 4 I gle, kažem vam, oni bijahu izbavljeni iz ruku naroda kralja Noe milosrdem i moću Božjom.
- 5 I gle, nakon toga oni bijahu dovedeni u ropstvo rukama Lamanaca u divljini; da, kažem vam, oni bijahu u sužanjstvu, i opet ih Gospod izbavi iz ropstva moću riječi svoje; i mi bijasmo dovedeni u ovu zemlju, i ovdje počesmo uspostavljati crkvu Božju također diljem ove zemlje.
- 6 I evo gle, kažem vam, braćo moja, vi koji pripadate ovoj crkvi, jeste li dostatno zadržali u sjećanju sužanjstvo otaca svojih? Da, i jeste li dostatno zadržali u sjećanju njegovu milosrđe i dugotrpnost prema njima? A povrh toga, jeste li dostatno zadržali u sjećanju da on izbavi duše njihove iz pakla?

The words which Alma, the High Priest according to the holy order of God, delivered to the people in their cities and villages throughout the land.

Alma 5

Now it came to pass that Alma began to deliver the word of God unto the people, first in the land of Zarahemla, and from thence throughout all the land.

And these are the words which he spake to the people in the church which was established in the city of Zarahemla, according to his own record, saying:

I, Alma, having been consecrated by my father, Alma, to be a high priest over the church of God, he having power and authority from God to do these things, behold, I say unto you that he began to establish a church in the land which was in the borders of Nephi; yea, the land which was called the land of Mormon; yea, and he did baptize his brethren in the waters of Mormon.

And behold, I say unto you, they were delivered out of the hands of the people of king Noah, by the mercy and power of God.

And behold, after that, they were brought into bondage by the hands of the Lamanites in the wilderness; yea, I say unto you, they were in captivity, and again the Lord did deliver them out of bondage by the power of his word; and we were brought into this land, and here we began to establish the church of God throughout this land also.

And now behold, I say unto you, my brethren, you that belong to this church, have you sufficiently retained in remembrance the captivity of your fathers? Yea, and have you sufficiently retained in remembrance his mercy and long-suffering towards them? And moreover, have ye sufficiently retained in remembrance that he has delivered their souls from hell?

7 Gle, on izmijeni srca njihova; da, probudi ih iz duboka sna, i oni se probudiše pred Bogom. Gle, bijahu posred tame; ipak, duše njihove bijahu obasjane svjetlošću vječne riječi; da, bijahu opasani uzama smrti i verigama pakla, i vječno ih uništenje očekivaše.

8 A sad vas pitam, braćo moja, bijahu li oni uništeni? Gle, kažem vam, ne, ne bijahu.

9 I opet pitam, bijahu li uze smrti skršene, i verige pakla koje ih obavijahu, bijahu li odriješene? Kažem vam, da, bijahu odriješene, i duše se njihove proširile, i oni opjevaše otkupljujuću ljubav. I kažem vam da su oni spašeni.

10 I sad vas pitam, pod kojim su uvjetima spašeni? Da, na temelju čega se nadahu spasenju? Koji je uzrok tome da su oslobođeni uza smrti, da, a i veriga pakla?

11 Gle, mogu vam reći — nije li otac moj, Alma, povjerovao u riječi koje iznesoše usta Abinadijeva? I ne bijaše li on sveti prorok? Ne govoraše li on riječi Božje, a moj im otac Alma povjerova?

12 I u skladu s vjerom njegovom moćna promjena bijaše izvedena u srcu njegovu. Gle, kažem vam da je ovo sve istinito.

13 I gle, on propovijedaše riječ ocima vašim, i moćna promjena također bijaše izvedena u njihovim srcima, i oni se poniziše i staviše uzdanje svoje u pravoga i živoga Boga. I gle, oni bijahu vjerni do svršetka; zato bijahu spašeni.

14 A sad gle, pitam vas, braćo moja u crkvi, jeste li duhovno rođeni od Boga? Primiste li sliku njegovu na licu svojem? Doživjeste li tu moćnu promjenu u srcima svojim?

15 Oživotvorujete li vjeru u otkupljenje onoga koji vas stvori? Iščekujete li s okom vjere i vidite li ovo smrtno tijelo uzdignuto u besmrtnost, i ovu raspadljivost uzdignutu u neraspadljivost, da stanete pred Boga kako bi vam se sudilo u skladu s djelima što bijahu učinjena u smrtnom tijelu?

Behold, he changed their hearts; yea, he awakened them out of a deep sleep, and they awoke unto God. Behold, they were in the midst of darkness; nevertheless, their souls were illuminated by the light of the everlasting word; yea, they were encircled about by the bands of death, and the chains of hell, and an everlasting destruction did await them.

And now I ask of you, my brethren, were they destroyed? Behold, I say unto you, Nay, they were not.

And again I ask, were the bands of death broken, and the chains of hell which encircled them about, were they loosed? I say unto you, Yea, they were loosed, and their souls did expand, and they did sing redeeming love. And I say unto you that they are saved.

And now I ask of you on what conditions are they saved? Yea, what grounds had they to hope for salvation? What is the cause of their being loosed from the bands of death, yea, and also the chains of hell?

Behold, I can tell you—did not my father Alma believe in the words which were delivered by the mouth of Abinadi? And was he not a holy prophet? Did he not speak the words of God, and my father Alma believe them?

And according to his faith there was a mighty change wrought in his heart. Behold I say unto you that this is all true.

And behold, he preached the word unto your fathers, and a mighty change was also wrought in their hearts, and they humbled themselves and put their trust in the true and living God. And behold, they were faithful until the end; therefore they were saved.

And now behold, I ask of you, my brethren of the church, have ye spiritually been born of God? Have ye received his image in your countenances? Have ye experienced this mighty change in your hearts?

Do ye exercise faith in the redemption of him who created you? Do you look forward with an eye of faith, and view this mortal body raised in immortality, and this corruption raised in incorruption, to stand before God to be judged according to the deeds which have been done in the mortal body?

16 Kažem vam, možete li zamisliti u sebi da čujete glas Gospodnji kako vam govori u taj dan: Dođite k meni, vi blagoslovljeni, jer gle, djela vaša bijahu djela pravednosti na licu zemaljskomu?

17 Ili zamišljate li u sebi da možete slagati Gospodu u taj dan i reći — Gospode, djela naša bijahu pravedna djela na licu zemaljskomu — i da će vas on spasiti?

18 Ili drugim riječima, možete li zamisliti sebe dovedene pred sudište Božje, s dušama vašim ispunjenim krivnjom i kajanjem, imajući sjećanje na svu krivnju svoju, da, savršeno sjećanje na svu opačinu svoju, da, sjećanje da ste prkosili zapovijedima Božjim?

19 Kažem vam, možete li uzdignuti pogled prema Bogu u taj dan s neokaljanim srcem i čistim rukama? Kažem vam, možete li uzdignuti pogled, imajući sliku Božju urezanu na licu vašem?

20 Kažem vam, možete li misliti da ćete biti spašeni kad ste dopustili sebi da postanete podanici đavlovi?

21 Kažem vam, znat ćete u taj dan da ne možete biti spašeni; jer ne može nijedan čovjek biti spašen, osim ako haljine njegove ne budu obijeljene; da, haljine njegove moraju biti očišćene sve dok ne budu čiste od svake mrlje, krvlju onoga o komu govorahu oci naši, koji će doći otkupiti narod svoj od grijeha njihovih.

22 A sad pitam vas, braćo moja, kako će se svatko od vas osjećati, stanete li pred sud Božji imajući haljine svoje okaljane krvlju i svakovrsnom prljavštinom? Gle, što će to posvjedočiti protiv vas?

23 Gle, neće li to posvjedočiti da ste ubojice, da, i također da ste krivi za svakovrsnu opačinu?

24 Gle, braćo moja, držite li da netko takav može imati mjesto da sjedi u kraljevstvu Božjem s Abrahamom, s Izakom i s Jakovom, a i sa svim svetim prorocima, čije su haljine očišćene i neokaljane, čiste i bijele?

I say unto you, can you imagine to yourselves that ye hear the voice of the Lord, saying unto you, in that day: Come unto me ye blessed, for behold, your works have been the works of righteousness upon the face of the earth?

Or do ye imagine to yourselves that ye can lie unto the Lord in that day, and say—Lord, our works have been righteous works upon the face of the earth—and that he will save you?

Or otherwise, can ye imagine yourselves brought before the tribunal of God with your souls filled with guilt and remorse, having a remembrance of all your guilt, yea, a perfect remembrance of all your wickedness, yea, a remembrance that ye have set at defiance the commandments of God?

I say unto you, can ye look up to God at that day with a pure heart and clean hands? I say unto you, can you look up, having the image of God engraven upon your countenances?

I say unto you, can ye think of being saved when you have yielded yourselves to become subjects to the devil?

I say unto you, ye will know at that day that ye cannot be saved; for there can no man be saved except his garments are washed white; yea, his garments must be purified until they are cleansed from all stain, through the blood of him of whom it has been spoken by our fathers, who should come to redeem his people from their sins.

And now I ask of you, my brethren, how will any of you feel, if ye shall stand before the bar of God, having your garments stained with blood and all manner of filthiness? Behold, what will these things testify against you?

Behold will they not testify that ye are murderers, yea, and also that ye are guilty of all manner of wickedness?

Behold, my brethren, do ye suppose that such an one can have a place to sit down in the kingdom of God, with Abraham, with Isaac, and with Jacob, and also all the holy prophets, whose garments are cleansed and are spotless, pure and white?

25 Kažem vam: Ne. Osim ako ne učinite Stvoritelja našega lašcem od početka, to jest, osim ako ne držite da je on lažac od početka, ne možete držati da takvi mogu imati mjesto u kraljevstvu nebeskom; umjesto toga, oni će biti izbačeni jer su djeca kraljevstva đavlova.

26 A sad gle, kažem vam, braćo moja, ako doživjeste promjenu srca, i ako osjetiste da želite pjevati pjesmu otkupljujuće ljubavi, pitao bih, možete li osjetiti to sada?

27 Jeste li hodili držeći sebe bez krivnje pred Bogom? Biste li mogli reći u sebi, kad biste bili pozvani umrijeti ovaj tren, da bijaste dostatno ponizni? Da haljine vaše bijahu očišćene i obijeljene krvlju Krista koji će doći otkupiti narod svoj od grijeha njegovih?

28 Gle, svukoste li oholost? Kažem vam, ako ne, niste pripravljeni susresti se s Bogom. Gle, morate se pripremiti žurno; jer kraljevstvo je nebesko uskoro tu, a netko takav nema vječni život.

29 Gle, kažem, ima li netko među vama tko nije svukao zavist? Kažem vam da netko takav nije pripravan; i htio bih da se pripremi žurno, jer taj je čas posve blizu, a on ne zna kad će to vrijeme doći; jer netko se takav ne smatra bez krivnje.

30 I opet vam kažem, ima li netko među vama tko izlaže ruglu brata svojega, ili gomila na nj progone?

31 Jao nekom takvom, jer nije pripravan, a vrijeme je nadomak kad se mora pokajati, inače ne može biti spašen!

32 Da, zaista, jao svima vama počiniteljima bezakonja; pokajte se, pokajte se, jer Gospod Bog reče to!

33 Gle, on šalje poziv svim ljudima, jer su ruke milosrđa ispružene prema njima, i on govori: Pokajte se, i ja ću vas primiti.

34 Da, on govori: Dodite k meni, i blagovat ćete od ploda sa stabla života; da, jest ćete i piti od kruha i voda života slobodno;

35 Da, dodite k meni i radajte djelima pravednosti, pa nećete biti posječeni i bačeni u vatru —

I say unto you, Nay; except ye make our Creator a liar from the beginning, or suppose that he is a liar from the beginning, ye cannot suppose that such can have place in the kingdom of heaven; but they shall be cast out for they are the children of the kingdom of the devil.

And now behold, I say unto you, my brethren, if ye have experienced a change of heart, and if ye have felt to sing the song of redeeming love, I would ask, can ye feel so now?

Have ye walked, keeping yourselves blameless before God? Could ye say, if ye were called to die at this time, within yourselves, that ye have been sufficiently humble? That your garments have been cleansed and made white through the blood of Christ, who will come to redeem his people from their sins?

Behold, are ye stripped of pride? I say unto you, if ye are not ye are not prepared to meet God. Behold ye must prepare quickly; for the kingdom of heaven is soon at hand, and such an one hath not eternal life.

Behold, I say, is there one among you who is not stripped of envy? I say unto you that such an one is not prepared; and I would that he should prepare quickly, for the hour is close at hand, and he knoweth not when the time shall come; for such an one is not found guiltless.

And again I say unto you, is there one among you that doth make a mock of his brother, or that heapeth upon him persecutions?

Wo unto such an one, for he is not prepared, and the time is at hand that he must repent or he cannot be saved!

Yea, even wo unto all ye workers of iniquity; repent, repent, for the Lord God hath spoken it!

Behold, he sendeth an invitation unto all men, for the arms of mercy are extended towards them, and he saith: Repent, and I will receive you.

Yea, he saith: Come unto me and ye shall partake of the fruit of the tree of life; yea, ye shall eat and drink of the bread and the waters of life freely;

Yea, come unto me and bring forth works of righteousness, and ye shall not be hewn down and cast into the fire—

36 Jer gle, vrijeme je nadomak, kada svaki onaj tko ne rađa dobrim plodom, ili svaki onaj tko ne čini djela pravednosti, taj ima razloga jaukati i tugovati.

37 O vi, počinitelji bezakonja; vi koji ste naduti u ispraznostima svjetskim, vi koji ste tvrdili da poznajete putove pravednosti, ipak zastraniste kao ovce koje nemaju pastira, premda vas pastir dozivaše i još vas uvijek doziva, no vi ne želite poslušati glas njegov!

38 Gle, kažem vam da vas dobri pastir zove; da, svojim vas imenom zove, a to je ime Kristovo; i ne želite li poslušati glas dobroga pastira, ime kojim ste pozvani, gle, niste ovce dobroga pastira.

39 I sad, ako niste ovce dobroga pastira, iz kojega ste ovčinjaka? Gle, kažem vam da je davao pastir vaš, i vi ste iz njegova ovčinjaka; a sad, tko to može zanijekati? Gle, kažem vam, tko god to zaniječe, lažac je i dijete đavlovo.

40 Jer kažem vam, što je god dobro dolazi od Boga, a što je god zlo dolazi od đavla.

41 Zato, rađa li čovjek dobrim djelima, on sluša glas dobroga pastira i slijedi ga; no, tko god rađa zlim djelima, taj postaje dijete đavlovo, jer sluša njegov glas i slijedi ga.

42 I tko god čini to, mora primiti plaću svoju od njega; stoga, kao plaću svoju on prima smrt gledom na ono što se odnosi na pravednost, jer je mrtav gledom na sva dobra djela.

43 I evo, braćo moja, htio bih da me čujete, jer govorim u snazi duše svoje; jer gle, govorah vam jasno tako da ne možete pogriješiti, to jest, govorah u skladu sa zapovijedima Božjim.

For behold, the time is at hand that whosoever bringeth forth not good fruit, or whosoever doeth not the works of righteousness, the same have cause to wail and mourn.

O ye workers of iniquity; ye that are puffed up in the vain things of the world, ye that have professed to have known the ways of righteousness nevertheless have gone astray, as sheep having no shepherd, notwithstanding a shepherd hath called after you and is still calling after you, but ye will not hearken unto his voice!

Behold, I say unto you, that the good shepherd doth call you; yea, and in his own name he doth call you, which is the name of Christ; and if ye will not hearken unto the voice of the good shepherd, to the name by which ye are called, behold, ye are not the sheep of the good shepherd.

And now if ye are not the sheep of the good shepherd, of what fold are ye? Behold, I say unto you, that the devil is your shepherd, and ye are of his fold; and now, who can deny this? Behold, I say unto you, whosoever denieth this is a liar and a child of the devil.

For I say unto you that whatsoever is good cometh from God, and whatsoever is evil cometh from the devil.

Therefore, if a man bringeth forth good works he hearkeneth unto the voice of the good shepherd, and he doth follow him; but whosoever bringeth forth evil works, the same becometh a child of the devil, for he hearkeneth unto his voice, and doth follow him.

And whosoever doeth this must receive his wages of him; therefore, for his wages he receiveth death, as to things pertaining unto righteousness, being dead unto all good works.

And now, my brethren, I would that ye should hear me, for I speak in the energy of my soul; for behold, I have spoken unto you plainly that ye cannot err, or have spoken according to the commandments of God.

44 Jer pozvan sam govoriti na ovaj način, u skladu sa svetim redom Božjim, koji je u Kristu Isusu; da, zapovjedenom mi je ustati i svjedočiti ovome narodu ono što izrekoše oci naši gledom na ono što će doći.

45 A to nije sve. Zar držite da ja sam ne znam o tome? Gle, svjedočim vam da uistinu znadem kako je ovo o čemu govorah istinito. A što mislite kako znadem o pouzdanosti toga?

46 Gle, kažem vam, to mi otkri Sveti Duh Božji. Gle, ja postih i moljah se mnoge dane da bih mogao doznati o tomu sam za sebe. A sad znadem sam za sebe da je to istinito; jer mi Gospod Bog to očitova Svetim Duhom svojim, i to je duh objave koji je u meni.

47 I povrh toga kažem vam, ovako mi bijaše objavljeno, da su riječi koje izrekoše oci naši istinite, doista bijaše tako po duhu proroštva koji je u meni, a to je također očitovanjem Duha Božjega.

48 Kažem vam, znadem sam za sebe kako je istinito sve što ću vam reći o onomu što će doći; i kažem vam, znadem da će Isus Krist doći, da, Sin, Jedinorođenac Očev, pun milosti, i milosrđa, i istine. I gle, on je taj koji dolazi odnijeti grijeha svijeta, da, grijeha svakoga čovjeka koji postojano vjeruje u ime njegovo.

49 I evo, kažem vam da je ovo red prema kojem sam pozvan, da, propovijedati ljubljenoj braći svojoj, da, i svakomu tko prebiva u zemlji; da, propovijedati svima, i starima i mladima, i zaslužjenima i slobodnima; da, govorim vama ostarjelima, i također onima srednje dobi, i nadolazećem naraštaju; da, vikati im da se moraju pokajati i biti rođeni ponovno.

For I am called to speak after this manner, according to the holy order of God, which is in Christ Jesus; yea, I am commanded to stand and testify unto this people the things which have been spoken by our fathers concerning the things which are to come.

And this is not all. Do ye not suppose that I know of these things myself? Behold, I testify unto you that I do know that these things whereof I have spoken are true. And how do ye suppose that I know of their surety?

Behold, I say unto you they are made known unto me by the Holy Spirit of God. Behold, I have fasted and prayed many days that I might know these things of myself. And now I do know of myself that they are true; for the Lord God hath made them manifest unto me by his Holy Spirit; and this is the spirit of revelation which is in me.

And moreover, I say unto you that it has thus been revealed unto me, that the words which have been spoken by our fathers are true, even so according to the spirit of prophecy which is in me, which is also by the manifestation of the Spirit of God.

I say unto you, that I know of myself that whatsoever I shall say unto you, concerning that which is to come, is true; and I say unto you, that I know that Jesus Christ shall come, yea, the Son, the Only Begotten of the Father, full of grace, and mercy, and truth. And behold, it is he that cometh to take away the sins of the world, yea, the sins of every man who steadfastly believeth on his name.

And now I say unto you that this is the order after which I am called, yea, to preach unto my beloved brethren, yea, and every one that dwelleth in the land; yea, to preach unto all, both old and young, both bond and free; yea, I say unto you the aged, and also the middle aged, and the rising generation; yea, to cry unto them that they must repent and be born again.

50 Da, ovako govori Duh: Pokajte se svi vi krajevi zemaljski, jer kraljevstvo je nebesko uskoro tu; da, Sin Božji dolazi u slavi svojoj, u snazi svojoj, veličanstvu, moći i gospodstvu. Da, ljubljena braćo moja, kažem vam da Duh govori: Gle slava Kralja cijele zemlje, a i Kralja nebeskoga uskoro će zasiniti među svom djecom ljudskom.

51 I također mi Duh govori, da, vapi mi moćnim glasom, govoreći: Pođi i kaži ovom narodu — Pokajte se, jer osim ako se ne pokajete, ne možete nipošto baštiniti kraljevstvo nebesko.

52 I opet kažem vam, Duh govori: Gle, sjekira je položena na korijen stabla; stoga svako stablo koje ne rađa dobrim plodom bit će posječeno i bačeno u vatru, da, vatru koja ne može biti svladana, to jest neugasivu vatru. Gledajte i sjetite se, Svetac reče to.

53 A sad, ljubljena braćo moja, kažem vam, možete li se oduprijeti ovim besjedama; da, možete li otkloniti sve to i pogaziti Sveca nogama svojim; da, možete li biti naduti u oholosti srdaca svojih, da, hoćete li i dalje ustrajati u tome da se odijevate skupocjenom odjećom i da priklanjate srca svoja ispraznostima svjetskim, bogatstvu svojem?

54 Da, hoćete li ustrajati u mišljenju da ste bolji jedni od drugih; da, hoćete li ustrajati u progonu braće svoje, koja se ponizuju i hode u skladu sa svetim redom Božjim, pomoću kojeg su dovedeni u ovu crkvu, i bijahu posvećeni Svetim Duhom, i rađaju djelima što priliče pokajanju —

55 Da, i hoćete li ustrajati u okretanju leđa svojih siromašnima i potrebitima, i u uskraćivanju imetka svojega njima?

56 I naposljetku, svi vi koji ćete ustrajati u opačini svojoj, kažem vam da su oni ti koji će biti posječeni i bačeni u vatru, osim ako se brzo ne pokaju.

Yea, thus saith the Spirit: Repent, all ye ends of the earth, for the kingdom of heaven is soon at hand; yea, the Son of God cometh in his glory, in his might, majesty, power, and dominion. Yea, my beloved brethren, I say unto you, that the Spirit saith: Behold the glory of the King of all the earth; and also the King of heaven shall very soon shine forth among all the children of men.

And also the Spirit saith unto me, yea, crieth unto me with a mighty voice, saying: Go forth and say unto this people—Repent, for except ye repent ye can in nowise inherit the kingdom of heaven.

And again I say unto you, the Spirit saith: Behold, the ax is laid at the root of the tree; therefore every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit shall be hewn down and cast into the fire, yea, a fire which cannot be consumed, even an unquenchable fire. Behold, and remember, the Holy One hath spoken it.

And now my beloved brethren, I say unto you, can ye withstand these sayings; yea, can ye lay aside these things, and trample the Holy One under your feet; yea, can ye be puffed up in the pride of your hearts; yea, will ye still persist in the wearing of costly apparel and setting your hearts upon the vain things of the world, upon your riches?

Yea, will ye persist in supposing that ye are better one than another; yea, will ye persist in the persecution of your brethren, who humble themselves and do walk after the holy order of God, wherewith they have been brought into this church, having been sanctified by the Holy Spirit, and they do bring forth works which are meet for repentance—

Yea, and will you persist in turning your backs upon the poor, and the needy, and in withholding your substance from them?

And finally, all ye that will persist in your wickedness, I say unto you that these are they who shall be hewn down and cast into the fire except they speedily repent.

57 A sad kažem vama, svima vama koji želite slijediti glas dobrog pastira, izidite između opakih, i budite izdvojeni, i ne dotičite nečistoće njihove; i gle, imena će njihova biti izbrisana, tako da imena opakih neće biti ubrojena među imena pravednih, da bi riječ Božja mogla biti ispunjena, koja kaže: Imena opakih neće biti izmiješana s imenima naroda mojega;

58 Jer imena će pravednih biti upisana u knjigu života, i njima ću udijeliti baštinu sebi zdesna. A sad, braćo moja, što imate reći protiv ovoga? Kažem vam, budete li govorili protiv toga, to nije važno, jer riječ Božja mora biti ispunjena.

59 Jer koji pastir među vama, koji ima mnogo ovaca, ne bdije nad njima da vukovi ne bi ušli i proždri stado njegovo? I gle, uđe li vuk u stado njegovo, zar ga on ne goni van? Da, i na kraju, ako može, on će ga uništiti.

60 I sad, kažem vam da vas dobri pastir doziva; i budete li poslušali glas njegov, on će vas dovesti u ovčnjak svoj, i vi ste ovce njegove; i on vam zapovijeda da ne dopuštate nijednom proždrljivom vuku da uđe među vas, da ne biste bili uništeni.

61 I sad vam ja, Alma, zapovijedam jezikom onoga koji mi zapovjedi, da se trudite činiti prema riječima koje vam izgovorih.

62 Govorim putem zapovijedi vama koji pripadate crkvi; a onima koji ne pripadaju crkvi govorim putem poziva, govoreći: Dođite i krstite se na pokajanje, da biste vi također mogli blagovati od ploda sa stabla života.

And now I say unto you, all you that are desirous to follow the voice of the good shepherd, come ye out from the wicked, and be ye separate, and touch not their unclean things; and behold, their names shall be blotted out, that the names of the wicked shall not be numbered among the names of the righteous, that the word of God may be fulfilled, which saith: The names of the wicked shall not be mingled with the names of my people;

For the names of the righteous shall be written in the book of life, and unto them will I grant an inheritance at my right hand. And now, my brethren, what have ye to say against this? I say unto you, if ye speak against it, it matters not, for the word of God must be fulfilled.

For what shepherd is there among you having many sheep doth not watch over them, that the wolves enter not and devour his flock? And behold, if a wolf enter his flock doth he not drive him out? Yea, and at the last, if he can, he will destroy him.

And now I say unto you that the good shepherd doth call after you; and if you will hearken unto his voice he will bring you into his fold, and ye are his sheep; and he commandeth you that ye suffer no ravenous wolf to enter among you, that ye may not be destroyed.

And now I, Alma, do command you in the language of him who hath commanded me, that ye observe to do the words which I have spoken unto you.

I speak by way of command unto you that belong to the church; and unto those who do not belong to the church I speak by way of invitation, saying: Come and be baptized unto repentance, that ye also may be partakers of the fruit of the tree of life.

Alma 6

- 1 I tad se dogodi, nakon što Alma okonča govoriti narodu crkve, koja bijaše uspostavljena u gradu Zarahemli, on zaredi svećenike i starješine polaganjem ruku svojih u skladu s redom Božjim, da predsjedavaju i bdiju nad crkvom.
- 2 I dogodi se, tko god ne pripadaše crkvi, tko se pokaja za grijehе svoje, bijaše kršten na pokajanje, i bijaše primljen u crkvu.
- 3 I također se dogodi, tko god pripadaše crkvi, tko se ne pokaja za opačinu svoju i ne ponizi se pred Bogom — mislim na one koji bijahu uzneseni u oholosti srdaca svojih — taj bijaše odbačen, i imena njihova bijahu izbrisana, tako da imena njihova ne bijahu ubrojena među imena pravednih.
- 4 I tako oni počеше uspostavljati red u crkvi u gradu Zarahemli.
- 5 Evo, htio bih da razumijete kako riječ Božja bijaše bez ograničenja davana svima, tako da nitko ne bijaše lišen povlastice okupljanja da čuje riječ Božju.
- 6 Ipak, djeci Božjoj bijaše zapovjedbено da se sabiru često i združe se u postu i žarkoj molitvi za dobrobit duša onih koji ne poznavahu Boga.
- 7 I tad se dogodi, nakon što Alma načini te propise, on otputova od njih, da, iz crkve koja bijaše u gradu Zarahemli, i prijeđe na istok od rijeke Sidon u dolinu Gideon, a ondje bijaše grad sagrađen, što se nazivaše grad Gideon, koji bijaše u dolini koja se nazivaše Gideon, nazvana po čovjeku što bijaše ubijen rukom Nehorovom pomoću mača.

Alma 6

And now it came to pass that after Alma had made an end of speaking unto the people of the church, which was established in the city of Zarahemla, he ordained priests and elders, by laying on his hands according to the order of God, to preside and watch over the church.

And it came to pass that whosoever did not belong to the church who repented of their sins were baptized unto repentance, and were received into the church.

And it also came to pass that whosoever did belong to the church that did not repent of their wickedness and humble themselves before God—I mean those who were lifted up in the pride of their hearts—the same were rejected, and their names were blotted out, that their names were not numbered among those of the righteous.

And thus they began to establish the order of the church in the city of Zarahemla.

Now I would that ye should understand that the word of God was liberal unto all, that none were deprived of the privilege of assembling themselves together to hear the word of God.

Nevertheless the children of God were commanded that they should gather themselves together oft, and join in fasting and mighty prayer in behalf of the welfare of the souls of those who knew not God.

And now it came to pass that when Alma had made these regulations he departed from them, yea, from the church which was in the city of Zarahemla, and went over upon the east of the river Sidon, into the valley of Gideon, there having been a city built, which was called the city of Gideon, which was in the valley that was called Gideon, being called after the man who was slain by the hand of Nehor with the sword.

8 I Alma pođe i poče navješćivati riječ Božju crkvi koja bijaše uspostavljena u dolini Gideon, u skladu s objavom istinitosti riječi koju izgovoriše oci njegovi, i u skladu s duhom proroštva koji bijaše u njemu, prema svjedočanstvu o Isusu Kristu, Sinu Božjem, koji će doći otkupiti narod svoj od grijeha njihovih, i sa svetim redom po kojem on bijaše pozvan. I tako je zapisano. Amen.

And Alma went and began to declare the word of God unto the church which was established in the valley of Gideon, according to the revelation of the truth of the word which had been spoken by his fathers, and according to the spirit of prophecy which was in him, according to the testimony of Jesus Christ, the Son of God, who should come to redeem his people from their sins, and the holy order by which he was called. And thus it is written. Amen.

Riječi Almine koje on iznese narodu u Gideonu, prema zapisu njegovu.

Alma 7

- 1 Gle, ljubljena braćo moja, videći da mi je dopušteno doći k vama, zato pokušavam obraćati vam se jezikom svojim; da, ustima svojim, videći da je to prvi put što vam govorim riječima usta svojih, jer bijah posve ograničen na sudačku stolicu, jer imadoh mnogo posla te ne mogah dolaziti k vama.
- 2 I ne bih mogao doći k vama ni sada, ovoga puta, da sudačka stolica ne bijaše predana drugomu, da vlada umjesto mene; a Gospod s mnogo milosrđa dopusti da dođem k vama.
- 3 I gle, dođoh imajući velike nade i silnu želju da ću naći kako se poniziste pred Bogom, i kako nastaviste ponizno tražiti milost njegovu, da ću otkriti kako ste bez krivnje pred njim, da ću naći kako niste u onom strašnom procijepu u kojem braća naša bijahu u Zarahemli.
- 4 No, blagoslovljeno budi ime Božje, jer mi on dade znati, da, dade mi silno veliku radost spoznaje da su oni uspostavljeni ponovno na putu pravедnosti njegove.
- 5 I uzdam se, u skladu s Duhom Božjim koji je u meni, da ću također imati radost gledom na vas; ipak, ne želim da radost moja gledom na vas dođe kroz tolike mnoge nevolje i žalosti koje imadoh radi braće u Zarahemli, jer gle, radost moja dolazi gledom na njih nakon gacanja kroz mnogo nevolja i žalosti.
- 6 No gle, uzdam se da vi niste u stanju toliko velike nevjere kao što bijahu braća vaša; uzdam se da niste uzneseni u oholosti srdaca svojih; da, uzdam se da ne prikloniste srca svoja bogatstvu i ispraznostima svjetskim; da, uzdam se da se ne klanjate kumirima, već da se klanjate pravomu i živomu Bogu, i da iščekujete s vječnom vjerom otpust grijeha svojih, koji će doći.

The words of Alma which he delivered to the people in Gideon, according to his own record.

Alma 7

Behold my beloved brethren, seeing that I have been permitted to come unto you, therefore I attempt to address you in my language; yea, by my own mouth, seeing that it is the first time that I have spoken unto you by the words of my mouth, I having been wholly confined to the judgment-seat, having had much business that I could not come unto you.

And even I could not have come now at this time were it not that the judgment-seat hath been given to another, to reign in my stead; and the Lord in much mercy hath granted that I should come unto you.

And behold, I have come having great hopes and much desire that I should find that ye had humbled yourselves before God, and that ye had continued in the supplicating of his grace, that I should find that ye were blameless before him, that I should find that ye were not in the awful dilemma that our brethren were in at Zarahemla.

But blessed be the name of God, that he hath given me to know, yea, hath given unto me the exceedingly great joy of knowing that they are established again in the way of his righteousness.

And I trust, according to the Spirit of God which is in me, that I shall also have joy over you; nevertheless I do not desire that my joy over you should come by the cause of so much afflictions and sorrow which I have had for the brethren at Zarahemla, for behold, my joy cometh over them after wading through much affliction and sorrow.

But behold, I trust that ye are not in a state of so much unbelief as were your brethren; I trust that ye are not lifted up in the pride of your hearts; yea, I trust that ye have not set your hearts upon riches and the vain things of the world; yea, I trust that you do not worship idols, but that ye do worship the true and the living God, and that ye look forward for the remission of your sins, with an everlasting faith, which is to come.

- 7 Jer gle, kažem vam, mnogo će toga doći; i gle, ima nešto što je od veće važnosti nego sve drugo — jer gle, vrijeme nije daleko kad će Otkupitelj živjeti i doći među narod svoj.
- 8 Gle, ne kažem da će on doći među nas u vrijeme boravka svojega u smrtnom šatoru svojem; jer, gle, Duh mi ne reče da će to tako biti. Evo, gledom na to ne znam; no, ovoliko znadem, da Gospod Bog ima moć učiniti sve ono što je u skladu s riječju njegovom.
- 9 No gle, Duh mi ovoliko reče, govoreći: Vići narodu ovome, govoreći — Pokajte se, i pripravite put Gospodnji, i hodite stazama njegovim koje su ravne; jer gle, kraljevstvo je nebesko nadomak, i Sin Božji dolazi na lice zemaljsko.
- 10 I gle, bit će rođen od Marije u području Jeruzalema, a to je zemlja predaka naših, i ona će biti djeвица, dragocjena i izabrana posuda, koja će biti zasjenjena i začet će moću Duha Svetoga, te roditi sina, da, i to Sina Božjega.
- 11 I on će ići, trpeći boli i nevolje i iskušenja svih vrsta; i to da bi riječ mogla biti ispunjena koja kaže da će on uzeti na se boli i bolesti naroda svojega.
- 12 I on će uzeti na sebe smrt, kako bi odriješio uze smrti koje vezuju narod njegov; i uzet će na sebe slabosti njihove, kako bi se nutrina njegova ispunila milosrđem, po tijelu, da bi znao po tijelu kako pomagati narodu svojem u skladu sa slabostima njihovim.
- 13 Evo, Duh znade sve; ipak, Sin Božji trpi po tijelu da bi uzeo na sebe grijeh naroda svojega, da bi izbrisao prijestupe njihove u skladu s moću izbavljenja svojega; i evo gle, ovo je svjedočanstvo koje je u meni.

For behold, I say unto you there be many things to come; and behold, there is one thing which is of more importance than they all—for behold, the time is not far distant that the Redeemer liveth and cometh among his people.

Behold, I do not say that he will come among us at the time of his dwelling in his mortal tabernacle; for behold, the Spirit hath not said unto me that this should be the case. Now as to this thing I do not know; but this much I do know, that the Lord God hath power to do all things which are according to his word.

But behold, the Spirit hath said this much unto me, saying: Cry unto this people, saying—Repent ye, and prepare the way of the Lord, and walk in his paths, which are straight; for behold, the kingdom of heaven is at hand, and the Son of God cometh upon the face of the earth.

And behold, he shall be born of Mary, at Jerusalem which is the land of our forefathers, she being a virgin, a precious and chosen vessel, who shall be overshadowed and conceive by the power of the Holy Ghost, and bring forth a son, yea, even the Son of God.

And he shall go forth, suffering pains and afflictions and temptations of every kind; and this that the word might be fulfilled which saith he will take upon him the pains and the sicknesses of his people.

And he will take upon him death, that he may loose the bands of death which bind his people; and he will take upon him their infirmities, that his bowels may be filled with mercy, according to the flesh, that he may know according to the flesh how to succor his people according to their infirmities.

Now the Spirit knoweth all things; nevertheless the Son of God suffereth according to the flesh that he might take upon him the sins of his people, that he might blot out their transgressions according to the power of his deliverance; and now behold, this is the testimony which is in me.

- 14 Evo, kažem vam da se morate pokajati i biti rođeni ponovno; jer Duh kaže: Ne budete li rođeni ponovno, ne možete baštiniti kraljevstvo nebesko; zato dođite i krstite se na pokajanje, da biste mogli biti oprani od grijeha svojih, da biste mogli imati vjeru u Jaganjca Božjega, koji odnosi grijeh svijeta, koji je moćan da spasi i očisti od svake nepravednosti.
- 15 Da, kažem vam, dođite i ne bojte se, i odložite svaki grijeh koji vas lako opsjeda, koji vas veže do uništenja, da, dođite i krenite, i pokažite Bogu svojemu da ste voljni pokajati se za grijeh svoje i ući u savez s njime da ćete obdržavati zapovijedi njegove, i posvjedočite mu to danas ulazeći u vode krštenja.
- 16 I tko god učini to, i bude otada obdržavao zapovijedi Božje, taj će se sjećati kako mu kažem, da, sjetit će se kako mu rekoh da će imati vječni život, u skladu sa svjedočanstvom Svetoga Duha koji svjedoči u meni.
- 17 I evo, ljubljena braćo moja, vjerujete li tome? Gle, kažem vam, da, znadem da vjerujete tome; a način na koji znadem da vjerujete tome jest očitovanjem od Duha koji je u meni. I evo, zato što je vjera vaša snažna gledom na to, da, gledom na ono što govorah, velika je radost moja.
- 18 Jer kao što vam rekoh u početku, kako bijah imao silnu želju da vi ne biste bili u procijepu poput braće vaše, baš tako otkrih da želje moje bijahu zadovoljene.
- 19 Jer uviđam da ste na stazama pravednosti; uviđam da ste na stazi koja vodi u kraljevstvo Božje; da, uviđam da poravnavate staze njegove.
- 20 Uviđam da vam je otkriveno svjedočanstvom riječi njegove da on ne može hoditi krivudavim stazama; niti on odstupa od onoga što je rekao, niti ima sjenku skretanja zdesna ulijevo, ili od onoga što je pravo onomu što je krivo; dakle, tijek je njegov jedan vječiti slijed.

Now I say unto you that ye must repent, and be born again; for the Spirit saith if ye are not born again ye cannot inherit the kingdom of heaven; therefore come and be baptized unto repentance, that ye may be washed from your sins, that ye may have faith on the Lamb of God, who taketh away the sins of the world, who is mighty to save and to cleanse from all unrighteousness.

Yea, I say unto you come and fear not, and lay aside every sin, which easily doth beset you, which doth bind you down to destruction, yea, come and go forth, and show unto your God that ye are willing to repent of your sins and enter into a covenant with him to keep his commandments, and witness it unto him this day by going into the waters of baptism.

And whosoever doeth this, and keepeth the commandments of God from thenceforth, the same will remember that I say unto him, yea, he will remember that I have said unto him, he shall have eternal life, according to the testimony of the Holy Spirit, which testifieth in me.

And now my beloved brethren, do you believe these things? Behold, I say unto you, yea, I know that ye believe them; and the way that I know that ye believe them is by the manifestation of the Spirit which is in me. And now because your faith is strong concerning that, yea, concerning the things which I have spoken, great is my joy.

For as I said unto you from the beginning, that I had much desire that ye were not in the state of dilemma like your brethren, even so I have found that my desires have been gratified.

For I perceive that ye are in the paths of righteousness; I perceive that ye are in the path which leads to the kingdom of God; yea, I perceive that ye are making his paths straight.

I perceive that it has been made known unto you, by the testimony of his word, that he cannot walk in crooked paths; neither doth he vary from that which he hath said; neither hath he a shadow of turning from the right to the left, or from that which is right to that which is wrong; therefore, his course is one eternal round.

21 I on ne prebiva u nesvetim hramovima; niti može prljavština ni bilo što nečisto biti primljeno u kraljevstvo Božje; zato, kažem vam da će vrijeme doći, da, a to će biti u posljednji dan, kad će onaj koji je prljav ostati u prljavštini svojoj.

22 I evo, ljubljena braćo moja, rekoh vam to da bih vas mogao probuditi tako da osjetite dužnost svoju prema Bogu, da možete hoditi bez krivnje pred njim, da možete hoditi u skladu sa svetim redom Božjim, po kojem bijaste primljeni.

23 I evo, htio bih da budete ponizni, i da budete pokorni i blagi; da je od vas lako nešto zatražiti; puni strpljivosti i dugotrpnosti, umjereni u svemu, marljivi u obdržavanju zapovijedi Božjih u svako vrijeme; ištući što god vam je potrebno, i duhovno i vremeni to; uvijek vraćajući zahvalnost Bogu za sve ono što primite.

24 I gledajte da imate vjeru, nadu, i dobrotvornost, i tada ćete uvijek obilovati dobrim djelima.

25 I nek vas Gospod blagoslovi, i očuva haljine vaše neokaljanima, kako biste mogli naposljetku biti dovedeni da sjednete s Abrahamom, Izakom i Jakovom, i svetim prorocima što bijahu otkako svijet postade, imajući haljine svoje neokaljane, baš kao što su njihove haljine neokaljane, u kraljevstvu nebeskomu, da ne izađete više nikada.

26 I evo, ljubljena braćo moja, izgovorih vam ove riječi u skladu s Duhom koji svjedoči u meni; i duša se moja silno raduje zbog silnog mara i pažnje koje pokloniste riječi mojoj.

27 A sad, nek mir Božji otpočine na vama, i na kućama i zemljama vašim, i na sitnom i krupnom blagu vašem, i svemu što posjedujete, ženama vašim i djeci vašoj, u skladu s vjerom vašom i dobrim djelima, od ovog vremena nadalje i zauvijek. I tako govorah. Amen.

And he doth not dwell in unholy temples; neither can filthiness or anything which is unclean be received into the kingdom of God; therefore I say unto you the time shall come, yea, and it shall be at the last day, that he who is filthy shall remain in his filthiness.

And now my beloved brethren, I have said these things unto you that I might awaken you to a sense of your duty to God, that ye may walk blameless before him, that ye may walk after the holy order of God, after which ye have been received.

And now I would that ye should be humble, and be submissive and gentle; easy to be entreated; full of patience and long-suffering; being temperate in all things; being diligent in keeping the commandments of God at all times; asking for whatsoever things ye stand in need, both spiritual and temporal; always returning thanks unto God for whatsoever things ye do receive.

And see that ye have faith, hope, and charity, and then ye will always abound in good works.

And may the Lord bless you, and keep your garments spotless, that ye may at last be brought to sit down with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and the holy prophets who have been ever since the world began, having your garments spotless even as their garments are spotless, in the kingdom of heaven to go no more out.

And now my beloved brethren, I have spoken these words unto you according to the Spirit which testifieth in me; and my soul doth exceedingly rejoice, because of the exceeding diligence and heed which ye have given unto my word.

And now, may the peace of God rest upon you, and upon your houses and lands, and upon your flocks and herds, and all that you possess, your women and your children, according to your faith and good works, from this time forth and forever. And thus I have spoken. Amen.

Alma 8

- 1 I tad se dogodi da se Alma vrati iz zemlje Gideon, nakon što poduči narod Gideona mnogo toga što ne može biti zapisano, uspostavivši red u crkvi onako kako bijaše prije učinio u zemlji zarahemalskoj, da, on se vrati kući svojoj u Zarahemli da otpočine od djela koja bijaše izvršio.
- 2 I tako završi deveta godina vladavine sudaca nad narodom Nefijevim.
- 3 I dogodi se da začetkom desete godine vladavine sudaca nad narodom Nefijevim Alma otputova odatle i zaputi se preko u zemlju Melek, na zapadu od rijeke Sidon, na zapadu duž granica divljine.
- 4 I on poče podučavati ljude u zemlji Melek u skladu sa svetim redom Božjim, po kojem bijaše pozvan; i poče podučavati ljude diljem cijele zemlje Melek.
- 5 I dogodi se da ljudi dolazahu k njemu diljem svih graničnih predjela zemlje koja bijaše na strani divljine. I krštavahu se u cijeloj zemlji;
- 6 Tako da kad bijaše dovršio djelo svoje u Meleku, on otputova odande i zaputi se tri dana putovanja na sjever od zemlje Melek; i dođe do grada koji se zvaše Amonihah.
- 7 Evo, bijaše običaj naroda Nefijeva da naziva zemlje svoje, i gradove svoje, i sela svoja, da, čak i sva mala sela svoja imenom onoga koji ih prvi posjedovaše; i tako bijaše sa zemljom Amonihinom.
- 8 I dogodi se, nakon što Alma bijaše stigao u grad Amonihah, on im poče propovijedati riječ Božju.
- 9 Evo, Sotona bijaše veoma obuzeo srca naroda u gradu Amonihah; zato oni ne htjedoše poslušati riječi Almine.
- 10 Ipak, Alma se trudio mnogo u duhu, hrvajući se s Bogom u žarkoj molitvi, da on izlije Duh svoj na narod koji bijaše u gradu, također da udijeli da ih on može krstiti na pokajanje.

Alma 8

And now it came to pass that Alma returned from the land of Gideon, after having taught the people of Gideon many things which cannot be written, having established the order of the church, according as he had before done in the land of Zarahemla, yea, he returned to his own house at Zarahemla to rest himself from the labors which he had performed.

And thus ended the ninth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass in the commencement of the tenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, that Alma departed from thence and took his journey over into the land of Melek, on the west of the river Sidon, on the west by the borders of the wilderness.

And he began to teach the people in the land of Melek according to the holy order of God, by which he had been called; and he began to teach the people throughout all the land of Melek.

And it came to pass that the people came to him throughout all the borders of the land which was by the wilderness side. And they were baptized throughout all the land;

So that when he had finished his work at Melek he departed thence, and traveled three days' journey on the north of the land of Melek; and he came to a city which was called Ammonihah.

Now it was the custom of the people of Nephi to call their lands, and their cities, and their villages, yea, even all their small villages, after the name of him who first possessed them; and thus it was with the land of Ammonihah.

And it came to pass that when Alma had come to the city of Ammonihah he began to preach the word of God unto them.

Now Satan had gotten great hold upon the hearts of the people of the city of Ammonihah; therefore they would not hearken unto the words of Alma.

Nevertheless Alma labored much in the spirit, wrestling with God in mighty prayer, that he would pour out his Spirit upon the people who were in the city; that he would also grant that he might baptize them unto repentance.

11 Ipak, oni otvrdnuše srca svoja govoreći mu: Gle, znademo da si ti Alma; i znademo da si ti veliki svećenik nad crkvom koju uspostavi u mnogim dijelovima zemlje, u skladu s predajom svojom; a mi nismo iz crkve tvoje i ne vjerujemo u takve bezumne predaje.

12 I evo, znademo da, pošto nismo iz crkve tvoje, znademo da ti nemaš nikakve moći nad nama; a predao si sudačku stolicu Nefihi; zato ti nisi vrhovni sudac nad nama.

13 Evo, nakon što narod reče to, i odupre se svim riječima njegovim, i pogrdi ga, i popljuje ga, i naredi da bude izbačen iz grada njihova; on otputova odande i zaputi se prema gradu koji se zvaše Aron.

14 I dogodi se, dok on putovaše onamo pritisnut žalošću, gacajući kroz mnoge tegobe i patnje duše zbog opacine naroda koji bijaše u gradu Amonih, dogodi se, dok Alma bijaše tako pritisnut žalošću, gle, anđeo mu se Gospodnji ukaza, govoreći:

15 Blagoslovljen si ti, Alma; zato uzdigni glavu svoju i raduj se, jer imaš velik razlog radovati se; jer ti bijaše vjeran u obdržavanju zapovijedi Božjih od trenutka kad si primio svoju prvu poruku od njega. Gle, ja sam onaj koji je izruči tebi.

16 I gle, poslan sam zapovjediti tebi da se vratiš u grad Amonihu, i propovijedaš ponovno narodu toga grada; da, propovijedaj im. Da, reci im, osim ako se ne pokaju, Gospod će ih Bog uništiti.

17 Jer gle, oni razmatraju u ovom trenutku kako bi uništili slobodu naroda tvojega (jer tako govori Gospod), što je protivno propisima, i sudovima, i zapovijedima koje on dade narodu svojemu.

18 Tad se dogodi, nakon što Alma bijaše primio poruku svoju od anđela Gospodnjega, on se vrati brzo u zemlju Amonihinu. I on uđe u grad drugim putom, da, putom koji je južno od grada Amonihe.

Nevertheless, they hardened their hearts, saying unto him: Behold, we know that thou art Alma; and we know that thou art high priest over the church which thou hast established in many parts of the land, according to your tradition; and we are not of thy church, and we do not believe in such foolish traditions.

And now we know that because we are not of thy church we know that thou hast no power over us; and thou hast delivered up the judgment-seat unto Nephiah; therefore thou art not the chief judge over us.

Now when the people had said this, and withstood all his words, and reviled him, and spit upon him, and caused that he should be cast out of their city, he departed thence and took his journey towards the city which was called Aaron.

And it came to pass that while he was journeying thither, being weighed down with sorrow, wading through much tribulation and anguish of soul, because of the wickedness of the people who were in the city of Ammonihah, it came to pass while Alma was thus weighed down with sorrow, behold an angel of the Lord appeared unto him, saying:

Blessed art thou, Alma; therefore, lift up thy head and rejoice, for thou hast great cause to rejoice; for thou hast been faithful in keeping the commandments of God from the time which thou receivedst thy first message from him. Behold, I am he that delivered it unto you.

And behold, I am sent to command thee that thou return to the city of Ammonihah, and preach again unto the people of the city; yea, preach unto them. Yea, say unto them, except they repent the Lord God will destroy them.

For behold, they do study at this time that they may destroy the liberty of thy people, (for thus saith the Lord) which is contrary to the statutes, and judgments, and commandments which he has given unto his people.

Now it came to pass that after Alma had received his message from the angel of the Lord he returned speedily to the land of Ammonihah. And he entered the city by another way, yea, by the way which is on the south of the city of Ammonihah.

19 I dok je ulazio u grad bijaše ogladnio, pa reče nekom čovjeku: Hoćeš li dati poniznom sluzi Božjemu nešto za jelo?

20 I čovjek mu reče: Ja sam Nefijac, i znam da si ti sveti prorok Božji, jer ti si čovjek za kojega mi anđeo reče u viđenju: Primit ćeš ga. Zato pođi sa mnom u kuću moju i ja ću ti udijeliti od hrane svoje; i znam da ćeš ti biti blagoslov meni i domu mojemu.

21 I dogodi se da ga čovjek primi u kuću svoju; a čovjek se zvaše Amulek; i on iznije kruha i mesa i stavi pred Alma.

22 I dogodi se da Alma blagova kruha i nasiti se; i on blagoslovi Amuleka i dom njegov, te dade zahvale Bogu.

23 I nakon što blagova i nasiti se, on reče Amuleku: Ja sam Alma, i veliki sam svećenik nad crkvom Božjom diljem zemlje.

24 I gle, bijah pozvan propovijedati riječ Božju među cijelim ovim narodom, u skladu s duhom objave i proroštva; i bijah u ovoj zemlji, a oni me ne htjedoh primiti, već me izbaciše i upravo htjedoh postaviti leđa svoja prema ovoj zemlji zauvijek.

25 No gle, zapovjedbno mi je da se vratim ponovno i prorokujem ovome narodu, da, i da svjedočim protiv njih o bezakonjima njihovim.

26 A sad, Amuleče, zato što si me nahranio i primio me k sebi, ti si blagoslovljen; jer bijah ogladnio, pošto bijah postio mnogo dana.

27 I Alma ostade mnogo dana kod Amuleka prije nego što poče propovijedati narodu.

28 I dogodi se da narod postade još okorjeliji u bezakonjima svojim.

29 I riječ dođe Almi, govoreći: Idi; a reci i sluzi mojem Amuleku, pođi, i prorokujte ovom narodu, govoreći — Pokajte se, jer ovako govori Gospod, osim ako se ne pokajete, pohodit ću ovaj narod u srdžbi svojoj; da, i neću odvratiti žestoku srdžbu svoju.

30 I Alma poče, a također i Amulek, među narod, navješćivati im riječi Božje; i oni bijahu ispunjeni Duhom Svetim.

And as he entered the city he was an hungered, and he said to a man: Will ye give to an humble servant of God something to eat?

And the man said unto him: I am a Nephite, and I know that thou art a holy prophet of God, for thou art the man whom an angel said in a vision: Thou shalt receive. Therefore, go with me into my house and I will impart unto thee of my food; and I know that thou wilt be a blessing unto me and my house.

And it came to pass that the man received him into his house; and the man was called Amulek; and he brought forth bread and meat and set before Alma.

And it came to pass that Alma ate bread and was filled; and he blessed Amulek and his house, and he gave thanks unto God.

And after he had eaten and was filled he said unto Amulek: I am Alma, and am the high priest over the church of God throughout the land.

And behold, I have been called to preach the word of God among all this people, according to the spirit of revelation and prophecy; and I was in this land and they would not receive me, but they cast me out and I was about to set my back towards this land forever.

But behold, I have been commanded that I should turn again and prophesy unto this people, yea, and to testify against them concerning their iniquities.

And now, Amulek, because thou hast fed me and taken me in, thou art blessed; for I was an hungered, for I had fasted many days.

And Alma tarried many days with Amulek before he began to preach unto the people.

And it came to pass that the people did wax more gross in their iniquities.

And the word came to Alma, saying: Go; and also say unto my servant Amulek, go forth and prophesy unto this people, saying—Repent ye, for thus saith the Lord, except ye repent I will visit this people in mine anger; yea, and I will not turn my fierce anger away.

And Alma went forth, and also Amulek, among the people, to declare the words of God unto them; and they were filled with the Holy Ghost.

31 I moć im bijaše dana, toliko da ne mogahu biti zatvoreni u tamnice; niti bijaše moguće da ih ijedan čovjek usmrti; ipak, oni ne primijeniše moć svoju sve dok ne bijahu svezani uzama i bačeni u tamnicu. Evo, to bijaše učinjeno da bi Gospod mogao iskazati moć svoju u njima.

32 I dogodi se da oni pođoše i počeše propovijedati i prorokovati narodu, u skladu s duhom i moći koje im Gospod bijaše dao.

And they had power given unto them, insomuch that they could not be confined in dungeons; neither was it possible that any man could slay them; nevertheless they did not exercise their power until they were bound in bands and cast into prison. Now, this was done that the Lord might show forth his power in them.

And it came to pass that they went forth and began to preach and to prophesy unto the people, according to the spirit and power which the Lord had given them.

*Riječi Almine, a također i riječi Amulekove, što bija-
hu naviještene narodu koji bijaše u zemlji
Amonihinoj. I također, oni su bačeni u tamnicu i iz-
bavljeni čudesnom moću Božjom koja bijaše u nji-
ma, prema zapisu Alminu.*

Alma 9

- 1 I opet ja, Alma, pošto mi zapovjedi Bog da povedem Amuleka te da pođem i propovijedam ponovno ovomu narodu, to jest narodu koji bijaše u gradu Amonih, dogodi se, kad im počeh propovijedati, oni se počеше sukobljavati sa mnom, govoreći:
- 2 Tko si ti? Držiš li da ćemo povjerovati svjedočanstvu jednog čovjeka, iako bi nam on propovijedao da će zemlja uminuti?
- 3 Evo, oni ne razumješe riječi koje govorahu; jer ne znadoše da će zemlja uminuti.
- 4 I oni rekoše također: Nećemo povjerovati riječima tvojim, iako bi prorokovao da će ovaj moćni grad biti uništen u jednom danu.
- 5 Evo, oni ne znadoše da Bog može učiniti takva čudesna djela, jer bijahu narod otvrdnula srca i tvrđoga vrata.
- 6 I oni rekoše: Tko je Bog, koji ne šalje više ovlasti od jednog čovjeka među ovaj narod, da im navješću je istinu o nečemu tako velikom i čudesnom?
- 7 I oni istupiše kako bi stavili ruke svoje na me; no gle, ne učiniše to. A ja stajah s odvažnošću kako bih im navješćivao, da, odvažno im posvjedočih, govoreći:
- 8 Gle, o vi opaki i pokvareni naraštaju, kako to da zaboraviste predaju otaca svojih; da, kako li brzo zaboraviste zapovijedi Božje.
- 9 Ne spominjete li se kako otac naš, Lehi, bijaše izveden iz Jeruzalema rukom Božjom? Ne spominjete li se kako sve njih on vođaše kroz divljinu?

The words of Alma, and also the words of Amulek, which were declared unto the people who were in the land of Ammonihab. And also they are cast into prison, and delivered by the miraculous power of God which was in them, according to the record of Alma.

Alma 9

And again, I, Alma, having been commanded of God that I should take Amulek and go forth and preach again unto this people, or the people who were in the city of Ammonihah, it came to pass as I began to preach unto them, they began to contend with me, saying:

Who art thou? Suppose ye that we shall believe the testimony of one man, although he should preach unto us that the earth should pass away?

Now they understood not the words which they spake; for they knew not that the earth should pass away.

And they said also: We will not believe thy words if thou shouldst prophesy that this great city should be destroyed in one day.

Now they knew not that God could do such marvelous works, for they were a hard-hearted and a stiffnecked people.

And they said: Who is God, that sendeth no more authority than one man among this people, to declare unto them the truth of such great and marvelous things?

And they stood forth to lay their hands on me; but behold, they did not. And I stood with boldness to declare unto them, yea, I did boldly testify unto them, saying:

Behold, O ye wicked and perverse generation, how have ye forgotten the tradition of your fathers; yea, how soon ye have forgotten the commandments of God.

Do ye not remember that our father, Lehi, was brought out of Jerusalem by the hand of God? Do ye not remember that they were all led by him through the wilderness?

10 I jeste li zaboravili tako brzo koliko puta on izbavi oće naše iz ruku neprijatelja njihovih, i sačuva ih da ne budu uništeni, i to rukama vlastite braće svoje?

11 Da, i da ne bijaše nenadmašive moći njegove, i milosrđa njegova, i dugotrpnosti njegove prema nama, bili bismo neizbježno uklonjeni s lica zemaljskoga davno prije ovoga vremenskog razdoblja, a možda i izručeni stanju beskrajne bijede i jada.

12 Gle, sad vam kažem, on vam zapovijeda da se pokajete; i osim ako se ne pokajete, ne možete nipošto baštiniti kraljevstvo Božje. No gle, to nije sve — on vam je zapovjedio da se pokajete, ili će vas posvema zbrisati s lica zemaljskoga; da, pohodit će vas u srdžbi svojoj, i u žestokoj srdžbi svojoj neće se odvratiti.

13 Gle, zar se ne spominjete riječi što ih on izreče Lehiju, govoreći: Ukoliko budete obdržavali zapovijedi moje, napredovat ćete u zemlji? I opet rečeno je: Ukoliko ne budete obdržavali zapovijedi moje, bit ćete isključeni iz nazočnosti Gospodnje.

14 Evo, htio bih da se sjetite, budući da Lamanci ne obdržavaju zapovijedi Božje, bijahu isključeni iz nazočnosti Gospodnje. Evo, vidimo da riječ Gospodnja bijaše potvrđena u tome, i Lamanci bijahu isključeni iz nazočnosti njegove od početka prijestupa svojih u zemlji.

15 Ipak, kažem vam da će biti podnošljivije za njih u dan suda negoli za vas, ostanete li u grijesima svojim, da, čak i podnošljivije za njih u ovom životu negoli za vas, osim ako se ne pokajete.

16 Jer ima mnogo obećanja koja su ponuđena Lamancima; jer to je zbog predaja otaca njihovih što učini da oni ostadoše u svojem stanju neznanja; zato će Gospod biti milosrdan prema njima i produžiti postojanje njihovo u zemlji.

17 I u nekom će vremenskom razdoblju oni biti privedeni da povjeruju u riječ njegovu, i da saznaju o neispravnosti predaja otaca svojih; i mnogi će od njih biti spašeni, jer će Gospod biti milosrdan svima koji prizivaju ime njegovo.

And have ye forgotten so soon how many times he delivered our fathers out of the hands of their enemies, and preserved them from being destroyed, even by the hands of their own brethren?

Yea, and if it had not been for his matchless power, and his mercy, and his long-suffering towards us, we should unavoidably have been cut off from the face of the earth long before this period of time, and perhaps been consigned to a state of endless misery and woe.

Behold, now I say unto you that he commandeth you to repent; and except ye repent, ye can in nowise inherit the kingdom of God. But behold, this is not all—he has commanded you to repent, or he will utterly destroy you from off the face of the earth; yea, he will visit you in his anger, and in his fierce anger he will not turn away.

Behold, do ye not remember the words which he spake unto Lehi, saying that: Inasmuch as ye shall keep my commandments, ye shall prosper in the land? And again it is said that: Inasmuch as ye will not keep my commandments ye shall be cut off from the presence of the Lord.

Now I would that ye should remember, that inasmuch as the Lamanites have not kept the commandments of God, they have been cut off from the presence of the Lord. Now we see that the word of the Lord has been verified in this thing, and the Lamanites have been cut off from his presence, from the beginning of their transgressions in the land.

Nevertheless I say unto you, that it shall be more tolerable for them in the day of judgment than for you, if ye remain in your sins, yea, and even more tolerable for them in this life than for you, except ye repent.

For there are many promises which are extended to the Lamanites; for it is because of the traditions of their fathers that caused them to remain in their state of ignorance; therefore the Lord will be merciful unto them and prolong their existence in the land.

And at some period of time they will be brought to believe in his word, and to know of the incorrectness of the traditions of their fathers; and many of them will be saved, for the Lord will be merciful unto all who call on his name.

18 No gle, kažem vam, ustrajete li u opaćini svojoj, dani vaši neće biti produženi u zemlji, jer će Lamanci biti poslani na vas; i ne pokajete li se, oni će doći u vrijeme koje vi ne znate, i bit ćete pohođeni posvemašnjim uništenjem; i to će biti u skladu sa žestokom srdžbom Gospodnjom.

19 Jer on vam neće dopustiti da živite u bezakonjima svojim, te uništite narod njegov. Kažem vam: Ne; on bi radije dopustio da Lamanci unište sav narod njegov koji se naziva narodom Nefijevim, ako je već moguće da oni upadnu u grijeh i prijestupe, nakon što im toliko svjetla i toliko spoznaje dade Gospod Bog njihov;

20 Da, nakon što bijahu tako visoko povlašteni narod Gospodnji; da, nakon što bijahu povlašteni iznad svakog drugog naroda, plemena, jezika i puka; nakon što im sve bijaše otkriveno, u skladu sa željama njihovim, i vjerom njihovom, i molitvama, o onomu što bijaše, i što jest, i što će doći;

21 Nakon što ih Duh Božji bijaše pohodio; nakon što razgovarahu s anđelima, i nakon što im glas Gospodnji govoraše; i nakon što imadoše duh proštva, i duh objave, i također mnoge darove, dar govorenja jezicima, i dar propovijedanja, i dar Duha Svetoga, i dar prevođenja;

22 Da, i nakon što ih Bog izbavi iz zemlje jeruzalemske, rukom Gospodnjom; nakon što bijahu spašeni od gladi, i od bolesti, i od raznolikih oboljenja svih vrsta; i nakon što ojačaše u boju da ne bi bili uništeni; nakon što bijahu izvođeni iz ropstva uvijek iznova, i nakon što bijahu čuvani i očuvani sve do sada; i Bog ih blagoslivljaše napretkom sve dok se ne obogaćiš svakovrsnim imetkom —

23 A sad gle, kažem vam, ako ovaj narod, koji primi toliko mnogo blagoslova iz ruke Gospodnje, prestupi protiv svjetla i spoznaje koje ima, kažem vam, bude li tako, to jest upadnu li oni u prijestup, bit će mnogo podnošljivije za Lamance nego za njih.

But behold, I say unto you that if ye persist in your wickedness that your days shall not be prolonged in the land, for the Lamanites shall be sent upon you; and if ye repent not they shall come in a time when you know not, and ye shall be visited with utter destruction; and it shall be according to the fierce anger of the Lord.

For he will not suffer you that ye shall live in your iniquities, to destroy his people. I say unto you, Nay; he would rather suffer that the Lamanites might destroy all his people who are called the people of Nephi, if it were possible that they could fall into sins and transgressions, after having had so much light and so much knowledge given unto them of the Lord their God;

Yea, after having been such a highly favored people of the Lord; yea, after having been favored above every other nation, kindred, tongue, or people; after having had all things made known unto them, according to their desires, and their faith, and prayers, of that which has been, and which is, and which is to come;

Having been visited by the Spirit of God; having conversed with angels, and having been spoken unto by the voice of the Lord; and having the spirit of prophecy, and the spirit of revelation, and also many gifts, the gift of speaking with tongues, and the gift of preaching, and the gift of the Holy Ghost, and the gift of translation;

Yea, and after having been delivered of God out of the land of Jerusalem, by the hand of the Lord; having been saved from famine, and from sickness, and all manner of diseases of every kind; and they having waxed strong in battle, that they might not be destroyed; having been brought out of bondage time after time, and having been kept and preserved until now; and they have been prospered until they are rich in all manner of things—

And now behold I say unto you, that if this people, who have received so many blessings from the hand of the Lord, should transgress contrary to the light and knowledge which they do have, I say unto you that if this be the case, that if they should fall into transgression, it would be far more tolerable for the Lamanites than for them.

- 24 Jer gle, obećanja su Gospodnja ponuđena Lamancima, no, nisu vama, prestupite li; jer nije li Gospod izričito obećao i čvrsto proglasio da ćete vi, pobunite li se protiv njega, biti posve zbrisani s lica zemaljskoga?
- 25 I evo, iz ovog razloga, da ne biste bili uništeni, Gospod posla anđela svojega da pohodi mnoge od naroda njegova, navješćujući im da moraju poći i vikati snažno ovome narodu, govoreći: Pokajte se, jer kraljevstvo je nebesko posve blizu;
- 26 I za malo dana od sada Sin će Božji doći u slavi svojoj; a slava će njegova biti slava Jedinorođenca Očeva, punog milosti, nepristranosti, i istine, punog strpljivosti, milosrđa, i dugotrpnosti, koji brzo čuje vapaje naroda svojega i odgovara na molitve njihove.
- 27 I gle, on dolazi otkupiti one koji se budu krstili na pokajanje, vjerom u ime njegovo.
- 28 Zato, pripravite put Gospodnji, jer vrijeme je nadomak kad će svi ljudi žeti plaću za djela svoja, u skladu s tim kakva bijahu — ako bijahu pravedna, žet će spasenje duša svojih, u skladu s moću i izbjavljenjem Isusa Krista; a ako bijahu zla, žet će prokletstvo duša svojih, u skladu s moću i zaslužnjem đavlovim.
- 29 Evo gle, ovo je glas anđela kako vapi narodu.
- 30 A sad, ljubljena braćo moja, jer vi jeste braća moja, i trebate biti ljubljeni, i trebate uroditi djelima što priliče pokajanju, videći da su srca vaša silno otvrdnula protiv riječi Božje, i videći da ste izgubljen i propao narod.
- 31 Evo dogodi se, nakon što ja, Alma, izgovorih te riječi, gle, narod se razgnjevi na me zato što im rekoh da su narod otvrdnula srca i tvrdoga vrata.
- 32 I također zato što im rekoh da su izgubljen i propao narod, rasrdiše se na me, i pokušашe staviti ruke svoje na me kako bi me bacili u tamnicu.
- For behold, the promises of the Lord are extended to the Lamanites, but they are not unto you if ye transgress; for has not the Lord expressly promised and firmly decreed, that if ye will rebel against him that ye shall utterly be destroyed from off the face of the earth?
- And now for this cause, that ye may not be destroyed, the Lord has sent his angel to visit many of his people, declaring unto them that they must go forth and cry mightily unto this people, saying: Repent ye, for the kingdom of heaven is nigh at hand;
- And not many days hence the Son of God shall come in his glory; and his glory shall be the glory of the Only Begotten of the Father, full of grace, equity, and truth, full of patience, mercy, and long-suffering, quick to hear the cries of his people and to answer their prayers.
- And behold, he cometh to redeem those who will be baptized unto repentance, through faith on his name.
- Therefore, prepare ye the way of the Lord, for the time is at hand that all men shall reap a reward of their works, according to that which they have been—if they have been righteous they shall reap the salvation of their souls, according to the power and deliverance of Jesus Christ; and if they have been evil they shall reap the damnation of their souls, according to the power and captivity of the devil.
- Now behold, this is the voice of the angel, crying unto the people.
- And now, my beloved brethren, for ye are my brethren, and ye ought to be beloved, and ye ought to bring forth works which are meet for repentance, seeing that your hearts have been grossly hardened against the word of God, and seeing that ye are a lost and a fallen people.
- Now it came to pass that when I, Alma, had spoken these words, behold, the people were wroth with me because I said unto them that they were a hard-hearted and a stiffnecked people.
- And also because I said unto them that they were a lost and a fallen people they were angry with me, and sought to lay their hands upon me, that they might cast me into prison.

33 No dogodi se, Gospod im ne dopusti da me uhvate taj put i bace u tamnicu.

34 I dogodi se da Amulek istupi, te im poče također propovijedati. I evo, riječi Amulekove nisu sve zapisane, ipak, dio je riječi njegovih zapisan u ovoj knjizi.

But it came to pass that the Lord did not suffer them that they should take me at that time and cast me into prison.

And it came to pass that Amulek went and stood forth, and began to preach unto them also. And now the words of Amulek are not all written, nevertheless a part of his words are written in this book.

Alma 10

- 1 Evo, ovo su riječi što ih Amulek propovijedaše narodu koji bijaše u zemlji Amonihinoj, govoreći:
- 2 Ja sam Amulek; sin sam Gidonin, koji bijaše sin Jišmaelov, a on bijaše potomak Aminadijev; a to bijaše onaj isti Aminadi koji protumači zapis koji bijaše na zidu hrama, što bijaše zapisan prstom Božjim.
- 3 A Aminadi bijaše potomak Nefijev, koji bijaše sin Lehija, koji iziđe iz zemlje jeruzalemske, koji bijaše potomak Manašea, koji bijaše sin Josipa koji bijaše prodan u Egipat rukama braće svoje.
- 4 I gle, također sam čovjek ne malena ugleda među svima onima koji me poznaju; da, i gle, imam mnogo rodbine i prijatelja, i također stekoh mnogo bogatstva rukom radišnosti svoje.
- 5 Ipak, usprkos svemu tome, nikada ne znadoh mnogo o putovima Gospodnjim, ni o otajstvima njegovim ni čudesnoj moći. Rekoh da nikada ne znadoh mnogo o tomu; no gle, griješim, jer vidjeh mnogo od otajstava njegovih i čudesne moći njegove; da, i to u očuvanju životā ovoga naroda.
- 6 Ipak, otvrdnuh srce svoje, jer bijah pozvan mnogo puta i ne htjedoh čuti; dakle, znadoh o tomu, ipak ne htjedoh znati; zato se nastavih buniti protiv Boga, u opaćini srca svojega, sve do četvrtoga dana ovoga sedmog mjeseca, koji je u desetoj godini vladavine sudaca.
- 7 Dok putovah posjetiti vrlo blisku rodbinu, gle, anđeo mi se Gospodnji ukaza i reče: Amuleče, vrati se kući svojoj, jer moraš nahraniti proroka Gospodnjega; da, svetog čovjeka, koji je izabrani čovjek Božji; jer je postio mnoge dane zbog grijeha ovoga naroda, i on ogladnje, a ti ga primi u kuću svoju i nahrani ga, i on će blagosloviti tebe i dom tvoj; i blagoslov će Gospodnji počivati na tebi i domu tvojemu.

Alma 10

Now these are the words which Amulek preached unto the people who were in the land of Ammonihah, saying:

I am Amulek; I am the son of Giddonah, who was the son of Ishmael, who was a descendant of Aminadi; and it was that same Aminadi who interpreted the writing which was upon the wall of the temple, which was written by the finger of God.

And Aminadi was a descendant of Nephi, who was the son of Lehi, who came out of the land of Jerusalem, who was a descendant of Manasseh, who was the son of Joseph who was sold into Egypt by the hands of his brethren.

And behold, I am also a man of no small reputation among all those who know me; yea, and behold, I have many kindreds and friends, and I have also acquired much riches by the hand of my industry.

Nevertheless, after all this, I never have known much of the ways of the Lord, and his mysteries and marvelous power. I said I never had known much of these things; but behold, I mistake, for I have seen much of his mysteries and his marvelous power; yea, even in the preservation of the lives of this people.

Nevertheless, I did harden my heart, for I was called many times and I would not hear; therefore I knew concerning these things, yet I would not know; therefore I went on rebelling against God, in the wickedness of my heart, even until the fourth day of this seventh month, which is in the tenth year of the reign of the judges.

As I was journeying to see a very near kindred, behold an angel of the Lord appeared unto me and said: Amulek, return to thine own house, for thou shalt feed a prophet of the Lord; yea, a holy man, who is a chosen man of God; for he has fasted many days because of the sins of this people, and he is an hungered, and thou shalt receive him into thy house and feed him, and he shall bless thee and thy house; and the blessing of the Lord shall rest upon thee and thy house.

- 8 I dogodi se da se ja pokorih glasu anđelovu i vratih se kući svojoj. I dok idah onamo, nađoh čovjeka za koga mi anđeo reče: Primi ga u kuću svoju — i gle, bijaše to ovaj isti čovjek koji vam bijaše govorio o onomu što je Božje.
- 9 I anđeo mi reče da je on svet čovjek; stoga znadem da je on svet čovjek, jer to reče anđeo Božji.
- 10 I opet, znadem da je ono o čemu on posvjedoči istinito; jer gle, kažem vam, kao što je sigurno da Gospod živi, baš tako on posla anđela svojega da mi to očituje; i to on učini dok ovaj Alma boravljашe u kući mojoj.
- 11 Jer gle, on blagoslovi dom moj, on blagoslovi mene, i žene moje, i djecu moju, i oca mojega, i rod moj; da, doista, cijelu rodbinu moju on blagoslovi, i blagoslov Gospodnji ostade na nama u skladu s riječima koje on izgovori.
- 12 I evo, nakon što Amulek izgovori te riječi, narod se poče silno čuditi, videći da ih bijaše više od jednog svjedoka koji svjedočahu o onomu za što bijahu optuženi, i također o onomu što će doći, u skladu s duhom proroštva koji bijaše u njima.
- 13 Ipak, bijahu neki među njima koji naumiše ispitati ih, da bi ih lukavim spletkama svojim mogli uhvatiti u riječima njihovim, kako bi mogli naći svjedočanstvo protiv njih, da bi ih mogli izručiti sucima svojim da im se sudi u skladu sa zakonom, te da bi mogli biti pogubljeni ili bačeni u tamnicu, u skladu sa zločinom što bi ga oni ishitrili ili učinili da svjedoči protiv njih.
- 14 Evo, ti ljudi bijahu oni koji ih nastojahu uništiti, a to bijahu zakonoznanci, koje narod unajmi ili imenuje da provode zakon u vrijeme suđenja njihovih, to jest na suđenjima za zločine naroda pred sucima njihovim.
- 15 Evo, ti zakonoznanci bijahu učeni u svim umijećima i lukavstvu naroda; i to bijaše tako da bi mogli biti vješti u zvanju svojem.

And it came to pass that I obeyed the voice of the angel, and returned towards my house. And as I was going thither I found the man whom the angel said unto me: Thou shalt receive into thy house—and behold it was this same man who has been speaking unto you concerning the things of God.

And the angel said unto me he is a holy man; wherefore I know he is a holy man because it was said by an angel of God.

And again, I know that the things whereof he hath testified are true; for behold I say unto you, that as the Lord liveth, even so has he sent his angel to make these things manifest unto me; and this he has done while this Alma hath dwelt at my house.

For behold, he hath blessed mine house, he hath blessed me, and my women, and my children, and my father and my kinsfolk; yea, even all my kindred hath he blessed, and the blessing of the Lord hath rested upon us according to the words which he spake.

And now, when Amulek had spoken these words the people began to be astonished, seeing there was more than one witness who testified of the things whereof they were accused, and also of the things which were to come, according to the spirit of prophecy which was in them.

Nevertheless, there were some among them who thought to question them, that by their cunning devices they might catch them in their words, that they might find witness against them, that they might deliver them to their judges that they might be judged according to the law, and that they might be slain or cast into prison, according to the crime which they could make appear or witness against them.

Now it was those men who sought to destroy them, who were lawyers, who were hired or appointed by the people to administer the law at their times of trials, or at the trials of the crimes of the people before the judges.

Now these lawyers were learned in all the arts and cunning of the people; and this was to enable them that they might be skilful in their profession.

- 16 I dogodi se da oni počeše ispitivati Amuleka, ne bi li ga tako mogli navesti da ospori riječi svoje, to jest da proturječi riječima koje će govoriti.
- 17 Evo, oni nisu znali da Amulek može znati o zamislima njihovim. No dogodi se, kad ga počeše ispitivati, on prozre misli njihove i reče im: O vi opaki i pokvareni naraštaju, vi zakonoznanci i licemjeri, jer polazete temelje đavlove; jer postavljate klopke i zamke da biste uhvatili svece Božje.
- 18 Kujete naume kako biste izopačili putove pravednih, i navukli gnjev Božji na glave svoje sve do posvećenijeg uništenja ovoga naroda.
- 19 Da, pravo reče Mosija, koji bijaše posljednji kralj naš, kad htjede predati kraljevstvo, nemajući nikoga kome bi ga podijelio, određivši da se ovaj narod upravlja vlastitim glasovima svojim — da, pravo on reče, dođe li vrijeme da glas ovoga naroda izabere bezakonje, to jest, dođe li vrijeme da ovaj narod upadne u prijestup, bit će zreo za uništenje.
- 20 I sad vam kažem, pravo Gospod sudi o bezakonjima vašim; pravo on više ovome narodu glasom anđela svojih: Pokajte se, pokajte, jer kraljevstvo je nebesko nadomak.
- 21 Da, pravo on više glasom anđela svojih: Sići ću među narod svoj, s nepristranošću i pravdom u rukama svojim.
- 22 Da, i kažem vam, da ne bijaše molitava pravednih što su sada u zemlji, vi biste već sad bili pohođeni posvemašnjim uništenjem; no, to ne bi bilo potopom, kako bijaše narod pohođen u dane Noine, već bi to bilo glađu, i pošasću, i mačem.
- 23 No, molitvama pravednih vi ste pošteđeni; evo dakle, budete li izbacili pravedne iz sredine svoje, neće tad Gospod zadržati ruku svoju; već će u svojoj žestokoj srdžbi istupiti protiv vas; tad ćete biti udareni glađu, i pošasću, i mačem; i vrijeme je uskoro tu, osim ako se ne pokajete.

And it came to pass that they began to question Amulek, that thereby they might make him cross his words, or contradict the words which he should speak.

Now they knew not that Amulek could know of their designs. But it came to pass as they began to question him, he perceived their thoughts, and he said unto them: O ye wicked and perverse generation, ye lawyers and hypocrites, for ye are laying the foundations of the devil; for ye are laying traps and snares to catch the holy ones of God.

Ye are laying plans to pervert the ways of the righteous, and to bring down the wrath of God upon your heads, even to the utter destruction of this people.

Yea, well did Mosiah say, who was our last king, when he was about to deliver up the kingdom, having no one to confer it upon, causing that this people should be governed by their own voices—yea, well did he say that if the time should come that the voice of this people should choose iniquity, that is, if the time should come that this people should fall into transgression, they would be ripe for destruction.

And now I say unto you that well doth the Lord judge of your iniquities; well doth he cry unto this people, by the voice of his angels: Repent ye, repent, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

Yea, well doth he cry, by the voice of his angels that: I will come down among my people, with equity and justice in my hands.

Yea, and I say unto you that if it were not for the prayers of the righteous, who are now in the land, that ye would even now be visited with utter destruction; yet it would not be by flood, as were the people in the days of Noah, but it would be by famine, and by pestilence, and the sword.

But it is by the prayers of the righteous that ye are spared; now therefore, if ye will cast out the righteous from among you then will not the Lord stay his hand; but in his fierce anger he will come out against you; then ye shall be smitten by famine, and by pestilence, and by the sword; and the time is soon at hand except ye repent.

24 I tad se dogodi da se narod još većma rasrdi na Amuleka, i oni povikaše, govoreći: Taj čovjek govori pogrdno protiv zakona naših koji su pravični, i mudrih zakonoznanaca naših koje izabrasmo.

25 No, Amulek ispruži ruku svoju i poviče im još snažnije, govoreći: O vi opaki i pokvareni naraštaju, zašto Sotona zadobi tako veliku vlast nad srcima vašim? Zašto mu se prepuštate tako da on može imati moć nad vama, kojom će zaslijepiti oči vaše, tako da nećete shvatiti riječi što se izgovaraju, u skladu s istinitošću njihovom?

26 Jer gle, posvjedočih li ja protiv zakona vašega? Vi ne razumijete; kažete da govorah protiv zakona vašega; no nije tako, već govorah u prilog zakona vašega, na osudu vašu.

27 A sad gle, kažem vam da se temelj uništenju ovoga naroda počinje polagati nepravednošću zakonoznanaca vaših i sudaca vaših.

28 I tad se dogodi, nakon što Amulek izgovori te riječi narod povika protiv njega, govoreći: Sad znademo da je ovaj čovjek dijete đavlovo, jer slaga nama; jer on govoraše protiv zakona našega. A sad kaže da ne govoraše protiv njega.

29 I opet, on govoraše pogrdno protiv zakonoznanaca naših i sudaca naših.

30 I dogodi se, zakonoznanci staviše u srca njihova da se spominju toga protiv njega.

31 I bijaše jedan među njima čije ime bijaše Zezrom. Evo, on bijaše najistaknutiji u optuživanju Amuleka i Alme, a on bijaše jedan od najvještijih među njima, i imaše mnogo poslova među narodom.

32 Evo, cilj tih zakonoznanaca bijaše stjecati dobitak; i oni stjecahu dobitak u skladu sa zaposlenjem svojim.

And now it came to pass that the people were more angry with Amulek, and they cried out, saying: This man doth revile against our laws which are just, and our wise lawyers whom we have selected.

But Amulek stretched forth his hand, and cried the mightier unto them, saying: O ye wicked and perverse generation, why hath Satan got such great hold upon your hearts? Why will ye yield yourselves unto him that he may have power over you, to blind your eyes, that ye will not understand the words which are spoken, according to their truth?

For behold, have I testified against your law? Ye do not understand; ye say that I have spoken against your law; but I have not, but I have spoken in favor of your law, to your condemnation.

And now behold, I say unto you, that the foundation of the destruction of this people is beginning to be laid by the unrighteousness of your lawyers and your judges.

And now it came to pass that when Amulek had spoken these words the people cried out against him, saying: Now we know that this man is a child of the devil, for he hath lied unto us; for he hath spoken against our law. And now he says that he has not spoken against it.

And again, he has reviled against our lawyers, and our judges.

And it came to pass that the lawyers put it into their hearts that they should remember these things against him.

And there was one among them whose name was Zezrom. Now he was the foremost to accuse Amulek and Alma, he being one of the most expert among them, having much business to do among the people.

Now the object of these lawyers was to get gain; and they got gain according to their employ.

Alma 11

- 1 Evo, bijaše u zakonu Mosijinom da svaki čovjek koji je sudac zakona, to jest oni koji bijahu postavljeni da budu suci, trebaju primati plaću prema vremenu u kojem su radili sudeći onima koji bijahu dovedeni pred njih da im se sudi.
- 2 Evo, ako bi čovjek dugovao nekomu, i ne bi htio platiti ono što dugovaše, vjerovnik bi se potužio na njega sucu; i sudac bi provodio vlast, i poslao službenike da bi taj čovjek bio doveden preda nj; i sudio bi čovjeku u skladu sa zakonom i dokazima što bijahu izneseni protiv njega, i tako bi čovjek bio prinuđen platiti ono što dugovaše, ili bi bio lišen imetka, ili bi bio izbačen iz naroda kao lopov i razbojnik.
- 3 I sudac primaše kao plaću svoju prema vremenu svojemu — senin zlata za dan, ili senum srebra, što je jednako seninu zlata; a to je u skladu sa zakonom koji bijaše dan.
- 4 Evo, ovo su nazivi raznih komada zlata njihova, i srebra njihova, u skladu s vrijednošću njihovom. A nazive dadoše Nefijci, jer oni ne računahu po običaju Židova što bijahu u području Jeruzalema; niti su mjerili po običaju Židova; već oni promijeniše računanje svoje i mjerenje svoje prema prosudbama i prilikama naroda, u svakom naraštaju, sve do vladavine sudaca, a njih uspostavila kralj Mosija.
- 5 Evo, računanje je ovakvo — senin zlata, seon zlata, šum zlata, i limna zlata.
- 6 Senum srebra, amnor srebra, ezrom srebra, i onti srebra.
- 7 Senum srebra bijaše jednak seninu zlata, a oba mjeri ječma, a također i mjeri svake vrste žita.
- 8 Evo, iznos seona zlata bijaše dvostruka vrijednost senina.
- 9 A šum zlata bijaše dvostruka vrijednost seona.
- 10 A limna zlata bijaše vrijednost svih zajedno.
- 11 A amnor srebra bijaše koliko i dva senuma.
- 12 A ezrom srebra bijaše koliko i četiri senuma.

Alma 11

Now it was in the law of Mosiah that every man who was a judge of the law, or those who were appointed to be judges, should receive wages according to the time which they labored to judge those who were brought before them to be judged.

Now if a man owed another, and he would not pay that which he did owe, he was complained of to the judge; and the judge executed authority, and sent forth officers that the man should be brought before him; and he judged the man according to the law and the evidences which were brought against him, and thus the man was compelled to pay that which he owed, or be stripped, or be cast out from among the people as a thief and a robber.

And the judge received for his wages according to his time—a senine of gold for a day, or a senum of silver, which is equal to a senine of gold; and this is according to the law which was given.

Now these are the names of the different pieces of their gold, and of their silver, according to their value. And the names are given by the Nephites, for they did not reckon after the manner of the Jews who were at Jerusalem; neither did they measure after the manner of the Jews; but they altered their reckoning and their measure, according to the minds and the circumstances of the people, in every generation, until the reign of the judges, they having been established by king Mosiah.

Now the reckoning is thus—a senine of gold, a seon of gold, a shum of gold, and a limnah of gold.

A senum of silver, an amnor of silver, an ezrom of silver, and an onti of silver.

A senum of silver was equal to a senine of gold, and either for a measure of barley, and also for a measure of every kind of grain.

Now the amount of a seon of gold was twice the value of a senine.

And a shum of gold was twice the value of a seon.

And a limnah of gold was the value of them all.

And an amnor of silver was as great as two senums.

And an ezrom of silver was as great as four senums.

13 A onti bijaše koliko i svi zajedno.
14 Evo, ovo je vrijednost sitnijih brojeva računanja njihova —
15 Šiblon je polovina senuma; dakle, šiblon za pola mjere ječma.
16 A šiblum je polovina šiblonu.
17 A lea je polovina šibluma.
18 Evo, ovo je broj njihov, prema računanju njihovu.
19 Evo, antion zlata jednak je tri šiblonu.
20 Evo, ovo bijaše s jedinim ciljem da steknu dobitak, zato što primahu plaću svoju prema poslovanju svojemu, zato oni podjarivahu narod na izgred, te svakovrsne nemire i opaćinu, da bi imali više zaposlenja, da bi dobili novac u skladu s tužbama što bijahu iznesene pred njih; zato oni podjarivahu narod protiv Alme i Amuleka.
21 I ovaj Zezrom poče ispitivati Amuleka, govoreći: Hoćeš li mi odgovoriti na nekoliko pitanja koja ću ti postaviti? Evo, Zezrom bijaše čovjek koji bijaše vješt u spletkama đavlovim, da bi zatru ono što je dobro; zato on reče Amuleku: Hoćeš li odgovoriti na pitanja koja ću ti iznijeti?
22 A Amulek mu reče: Da, bude li to u skladu s Duhom Gospodnjim koji je u meni; jer neću reći ništa što je protivno Duhu Gospodnjemu. A Zezrom mu reče: Gle, evo šest ontija srebra, i sve ću ti to dati zaniječes li postojanje Vrhovnog Bića.
23 Evo, Amulek reče: O dijete pakla, zašto me iskušavaš? Znadeš li da pravedni ne popuštaju takvim iskušanjima?
24 Vjeruješ li da nema Boga? Kažem ti, ne; ti znadeš da postoji Bog, no ti ljubiš tu dobit više nego njega.

And an onti was as great as them all.
Now this is the value of the lesser numbers of their reckoning—
A shiblon is half of a senum; therefore, a shiblon for half a measure of barley.
And a shiblum is a half of a shiblon.
And a leah is the half of a shiblum.
Now this is their number, according to their reckoning.
Now an antion of gold is equal to three shiblons.
Now, it was for the sole purpose to get gain, because they received their wages according to their employ, therefore, they did stir up the people to riotings, and all manner of disturbances and wickedness, that they might have more employ, that they might get money according to the suits which were brought before them; therefore they did stir up the people against Alma and Amulek.
And this Zeezrom began to question Amulek, saying: Will ye answer me a few questions which I shall ask you? Now Zeezrom was a man who was expert in the devices of the devil, that he might destroy that which was good; therefore, he said unto Amulek: Will ye answer the questions which I shall put unto you?
And Amulek said unto him: Yea, if it be according to the Spirit of the Lord, which is in me; for I shall say nothing which is contrary to the Spirit of the Lord. And Zeezrom said unto him: Behold, here are six onties of silver, and all these will I give thee if thou wilt deny the existence of a Supreme Being.
Now Amulek said: O thou child of hell, why tempt ye me? Knowest thou that the righteous yieldeth to no such temptations?
Believest thou that there is no God? I say unto you, Nay, thou knowest that there is a God, but thou lovest that lucre more than him.

25 I evo, ti mi sлага pred Bogom. Ti mi kaza — Gle, ovih šest ontija, koji su od velike vrijednosti, dat ću tebi — dok ti bijaše u srcu kako ćeš mi ih uskratiti; a bijaše jedina tvoja želja da ja zaniječem pravoga i živoga Boga, kako bi imao razloga uništiti me. A sad gle, zbog toga velikog zla imat ćeš plaću svoju.

26 A Zezrom mu reče: Kažeš da ima pravi i živi Bog?

27 A Amulek reče: Da, ima pravi i živi Bog.

28 Tad Zezrom reče: Ima li više nego jedan Bog?

29 A on odgovori: Ne.

30 Tad mu Zezrom opet reče: Kako znadeš sve ovo?

31 A on reče: Anđeo mi to otkri.

32 A Zezrom reče opet: Tko je taj što će doći? Je li to Sin Božji?

33 A on mu reče: Da.

34 A Zezrom reče opet: Hoće li on spasiti narod svoj u grijesima njihovim? A Amulek odgovori i reče mu: Kažem ti neće, jer je nemoguće za njega da ospori riječ svoju.

35 Tad Zezrom reče narodu: Pobrinite se da se sjećate svega ovoga; jer on reče da ima samo jedan Bog; ipak kaže da će Sin Božji doći, ali neće spasiti narod svoj — kao da ima ovlast zapovijedati Bogu.

36 Tad mu Amulek progovori opet: Gle, ti si lagao, jer kažeš da govorah kao da imam ovlast zapovijedati Bogu, zato što rekoh da on neće spasiti narod svoj u grijesima njihovim.

37 I kažem vam opet da ih on ne može spasiti u grijesima njihovim; jer ja ne mogu zanijekati riječ njegovu, a on reče da ništa nečisto ne može baštiniti kraljevstvo nebesko; dakle, kako možete biti spašeni, osim ako ne baštinite kraljevstvo nebesko? Zato, ne možete biti spašeni u grijesima svojim.

38 Tad mu Zezrom reče opet: Je li Sin Božji sam Vječni Otac?

And now thou hast lied before God unto me. Thou saidst unto me—Behold these six onties, which are of great worth, I will give unto thee—when thou hadst it in thy heart to retain them from me; and it was only thy desire that I should deny the true and living God, that thou mightest have cause to destroy me. And now behold, for this great evil thou shalt have thy reward.

And Zeezrom said unto him: Thou sayest there is a true and living God?

And Amulek said: Yea, there is a true and living God.

Now Zeezrom said: Is there more than one God?

And he answered, No.

Now Zeezrom said unto him again: How knowest thou these things?

And he said: An angel hath made them known unto me.

And Zeezrom said again: Who is he that shall come? Is it the Son of God?

And he said unto him, Yea.

And Zeezrom said again: Shall he save his people in their sins? And Amulek answered and said unto him: I say unto you he shall not, for it is impossible for him to deny his word.

Now Zeezrom said unto the people: See that ye remember these things; for he said there is but one God; yet he saith that the Son of God shall come, but he shall not save his people—as though he had authority to command God.

Now Amulek saith again unto him: Behold thou hast lied, for thou sayest that I spake as though I had authority to command God because I said he shall not save his people in their sins.

And I say unto you again that he cannot save them in their sins; for I cannot deny his word, and he hath said that no unclean thing can inherit the kingdom of heaven; therefore, how can ye be saved, except ye inherit the kingdom of heaven? Therefore, ye cannot be saved in your sins.

Now Zeezrom saith again unto him: Is the Son of God the very Eternal Father?

39 A Amulek mu reče: Da, on je sam Vječni Otac neba i zemlje, i svega što na njima jest; on je početak i svršetak, prvi i posljednji;

40 I on će doći na svijet da otkupi narod svoj; i uzet će na sebe prijestupe onih koji vjeruju u ime njegovo; i oni su ti koji će imati vječni život, i spasenje ne dolazi nikomu drugom.

41 Zato opaki ostaju kao da nikakvo otkupljenje ne bijaše izvršeno, osim odrješenja uza smrti; jer gle, dan dolazi kad će svi ustati od mrtvih i stati pred Boga, i bit će im suđeno prema djelima njihovim.

42 Evo, ima smrt što se zove vremenita smrt; a smrt će Kristova odrješiti uze ove vremenite smrti, te će svi biti uzdignuti od ove vremenite smrti.

43 Duh i tijelo bit će sjedinjeni ponovno u svom savršenom obliku; i ud i zglobovi bit će vraćeni svom pravom tijelu, isto kao što sad jesmo u ovom trenutku; i bit ćemo privedeni da stanemo pred Boga, znajući isto kao što znademo sada, i imat ćemo jasno sjećanje na svu krivnju svoju.

44 Evo, ova će obnova doći svima, i starima i mladima, i zaslužjenima i slobodnima, i muškima i ženkama, i opakima i pravednima; i čak neće koliko ni vlas s glave njihove biti izgubljena; već će sve biti vraćeno savršenom tijelu svojemu, kao što je sad, to jest u tijelu, i bit će privedeni i pozvani odgovarati pred sudom Krista Sina, i Boga Oca, i Svetoga Duha, koji su jedan Vječni Bog, da im se sudi prema djelima njihovim, bila ona dobra ili bila ona zla.

45 Evo gle, govorah ti o smrti smrtnoga tijela, a također i o uskrsnuću smrtnoga tijela. Kažem ti da je ovo smrtno tijelo uzdignuto u besmrtno tijelo, to jest od smrti, i to od prve smrti u život, te oni više ne mogu umrijeti; dusi se njihovi sjedinjuju s tijelima njihovim, te se nikad više neće odijeliti; tako cjelina postaje duhovna i besmrtna, te oni više ne mogu vidjeti raspadljivost.

And Amulek said unto him: Yea, he is the very Eternal Father of heaven and of earth, and all things which in them are; he is the beginning and the end, the first and the last;

And he shall come into the world to redeem his people; and he shall take upon him the transgressions of those who believe on his name; and these are they that shall have eternal life, and salvation cometh to none else.

Therefore the wicked remain as though there had been no redemption made, except it be the loosing of the bands of death; for behold, the day cometh that all shall rise from the dead and stand before God, and be judged according to their works.

Now, there is a death which is called a temporal death; and the death of Christ shall loose the bands of this temporal death, that all shall be raised from this temporal death.

The spirit and the body shall be reunited again in its perfect form; both limb and joint shall be restored to its proper frame, even as we now are at this time; and we shall be brought to stand before God, knowing even as we know now, and have a bright recollection of all our guilt.

Now, this restoration shall come to all, both old and young, both bond and free, both male and female, both the wicked and the righteous; and even there shall not so much as a hair of their heads be lost; but every thing shall be restored to its perfect frame, as it is now, or in the body, and shall be brought and be arraigned before the bar of Christ the Son, and God the Father, and the Holy Spirit, which is one Eternal God, to be judged according to their works, whether they be good or whether they be evil.

Now, behold, I have spoken unto you concerning the death of the mortal body, and also concerning the resurrection of the mortal body. I say unto you that this mortal body is raised to an immortal body, that is from death, even from the first death unto life, that they can die no more; their spirits uniting with their bodies, never to be divided; thus the whole becoming spiritual and immortal, that they can no more see corruption.

46 Evo, kad Amulek dovrši ove riječi narod se poče ponovno čuditi, a i Zezrom poče drhtati. I tako završiše riječi Amulekove, to jest, ovo je sve što zapisah.

Now, when Amulek had finished these words the people began again to be astonished, and also Zezrom began to tremble. And thus ended the words of Amulek, or this is all that I have written.

Alma 12

- 1 Tad Alma, vidjevši da riječi Amulekove utišaše Zezroma, jer on primijeti kako ga Amulek bijaše uhvatio u laganju i obmanjivanju da bi ga uništio, i vidjevši kako on poče drhtati pod sviješću krivnje svoje, on otvori usta svoja i poče mu govoriti, i potkrepljivati riječi Amulekove, i tumačiti povrh toga, to jest razotkrivati Pisma povrh onoga što Amulek bijaše učinio.
- 2 Evo, riječi što ih Alma izgovori Zezromu čuše ljudi unaokolo; jer mnoštvo bijaše veliko, a on govoraše na ovaj način:
- 3 Evo Zezrome, vidiš da si uhvaćen u laganju i prepredenosti svojoj, jer ti ne slaga samo ljudima, već slaga i Bogu; jer gle, on poznaje sve misli tvoje, a vidiš da su nam misli tvoje otkrivene preko Duha njegova;
- 4 I vidiš da znademo kako naum tvoj bijaše veoma lukav naum, prema lukavosti đavlovoj, da lažeš i obmaneš ovaj narod kako bi ih mogao nahuškati protiv nas, kako bi nas oni pogrdili i izbacili —
- 5 Evo, to bijaše naum protivnika tvog, i on oživotvoruje moć svoju kroz tebe. A sad, htio bih da se sjetiš kako ono što govorim tebi govorim svima.
- 6 I gle, kažem vam svima da to bijaše zamka protivnika, koju on postavi da bi uhvatio ovaj narod, da bi vas mogao podložiti sebi, da bi vas mogao opasati verigama svojim, da bi vas mogao okovati do vječnog uništenja, u skladu s moću sužanjstva svojega.
- 7 Evo, nakon što Alma bijaše izgovorio ove riječi, Zezrom poče drhtati još silnije, jer bijaše uvjeren sve više i više u moć Božju; i bijaše također uvjeren da Alma i Amulek imaju spoznaju o njemu, jer bijaše uvjeren da oni poznaju misli i nakane srca njegova; jer im moć bijaše udijeljena da znaju o tome u skladu s duhom proroštva.

Alma 12

Now Alma, seeing that the words of Amulek had silenced Zezrom, for he beheld that Amulek had caught him in his lying and deceiving to destroy him, and seeing that he began to tremble under a consciousness of his guilt, he opened his mouth and began to speak unto him, and to establish the words of Amulek, and to explain things beyond, or to unfold the scriptures beyond that which Amulek had done.

Now the words that Alma spake unto Zezrom were heard by the people round about; for the multitude was great, and he spake on this wise:

Now Zezrom, seeing that thou hast been taken in thy lying and craftiness, for thou hast not lied unto men only but thou hast lied unto God; for behold, he knows all thy thoughts, and thou seest that thy thoughts are made known unto us by his Spirit;

And thou seest that we know that thy plan was a very subtle plan, as to the subtlety of the devil, for to lie and to deceive this people that thou mightest set them against us, to revile us and to cast us out—

Now this was a plan of thine adversary, and he hath exercised his power in thee. Now I would that ye should remember that what I say unto thee I say unto all.

And behold I say unto you all that this was a snare of the adversary, which he has laid to catch this people, that he might bring you into subjection unto him, that he might encircle you about with his chains, that he might chain you down to everlasting destruction, according to the power of his captivity.

Now when Alma had spoken these words, Zezrom began to tremble more exceedingly, for he was convinced more and more of the power of God; and he was also convinced that Alma and Amulek had a knowledge of him, for he was convinced that they knew the thoughts and intents of his heart; for power was given unto them that they might know of these things according to the spirit of prophecy.

8 I Zezrom ih poče ispitivati marljivo, kako bi saznao više o kraljevstvu Božjem. I on reče Almi: Što znači ovo što Amulek kaza o uskrsnuću mrtvih, da će svi ustati od mrtvih, i pravedni i nepravedni, i privedeni su da stanu pred Boga kako bi im se sudilo prema djelima njihovim?

9 I tad mu Alma poče razlagati to, govoreći: Dano je mnogima da spoznaju otajstva Božja; ipak su podvrgnuti strogoj zapovijedi da ne udjeljuju već samo u skladu s dijelom riječi njegove koji on podjeljuje djeci ljudskoj u skladu s pažnjom i marljivošću koje mu daju.

10 I zato onaj koji otvrdne srce svoje, taj prima manji dio riječi; a onaj koji ne otvrdne srce svoje, njemu se daje veći dio riječi, sve dok mu ne bude dano da spozna otajstva Božja, sve dok ih ne spozna u punini.

11 A oni koji otvrdnu srca svoja, njima se daje manji dio riječi, sve dok ne budu znali ništa o otajstvima njegovim; i tad ih đavao zaslužuje i vodi po volji svojoj dolje u uništenje. Evo, to je ono što znače verige pakla.

12 I Amulek govoraše jasno o smrti, i o uzdizanju iz ove smrtnosti u stanje besmrtnosti, i o privođenju pred sud Božji, da nam se sudi prema djelima našim.

13 I tad, ako srca naša bijahu otvrdnula, da, ako smo otvrdnuli srca svoja protiv riječi, toliko da se ona ne nalazi u nama, tad će stanje naše biti strašno, jer tad ćemo biti osuđeni.

14 Jer riječi će nas naše osuditi, da, sva će nas djela naša osuditi; nećemo biti proglašeni neokaljanima; i misli će nas naše također osuditi; i u tom strašnom stanju nećemo se usuditi uzdignuti pogled prema Bogu našem; i bili bismo zaista sretni kad bismo mogli zapovjediti stijenama i gorama da padnu na nas kako bi nas sakrile od nazočnosti njegove.

And Zezrom began to inquire of them diligently, that he might know more concerning the kingdom of God. And he said unto Alma: What does this mean which Amulek hath spoken concerning the resurrection of the dead, that all shall rise from the dead, both the just and the unjust, and are brought to stand before God to be judged according to their works?

And now Alma began to expound these things unto him, saying: It is given unto many to know the mysteries of God; nevertheless they are laid under a strict command that they shall not impart only according to the portion of his word which he doth grant unto the children of men, according to the heed and diligence which they give unto him.

And therefore, he that will harden his heart, the same receiveth the lesser portion of the word; and he that will not harden his heart, to him is given the greater portion of the word, until it is given unto him to know the mysteries of God until he know them in full.

And they that will harden their hearts, to them is given the lesser portion of the word until they know nothing concerning his mysteries; and then they are taken captive by the devil, and led by his will down to destruction. Now this is what is meant by the chains of hell.

And Amulek hath spoken plainly concerning death, and being raised from this mortality to a state of immortality, and being brought before the bar of God, to be judged according to our works.

Then if our hearts have been hardened, yea, if we have hardened our hearts against the word, inasmuch that it has not been found in us, then will our state be awful, for then we shall be condemned.

For our words will condemn us, yea, all our works will condemn us; we shall not be found spotless; and our thoughts will also condemn us; and in this awful state we shall not dare to look up to our God; and we would fain be glad if we could command the rocks and the mountains to fall upon us to hide us from his presence.

15 No, to ne može biti; moramo izići i stati pred njega u slavi njegovoj, i u moći njegovoj, i u snazi, veličanstvu i gospodstvu njegovu, i priznati na vječnu sramotu svoju da su svi sudovi njegovi pravični; da je on pravičan u svim djelima svojim, i da je milosrdan djeci ljudskoj, i da ima svu moć spasiti svakog čovjeka koji vjeruje u ime njegovo i rađa plodom koji priliči pokajanju.

16 I evo gle, kažem ti, tada dolazi smrt, i to druga smrt; koja je duhovna smrt; tad je trenutak kad će svatko tko umre u grijesima svojim, gledom na vremenitu smrt, također umrijeti duhovnom smrću; da, umrijet će gledom na ono što se odnosi na pravednost.

17 Tad je trenutak kad će muke njihove biti poput jezera ognjena i sumporna, čiji se plamen uzdiže u viške vjekova, i tad je trenutak kad će oni biti okovani do vječnog uništenja, u skladu s moću i sužanjstvom Sotoninim, jer ih on podloži po volji svojoj.

18 I tad, kažem vam, bit će im kao da nikakvo otkupljenje ne bijaše izvršeno; jer ne mogu biti otkupljeni u skladu s Božjom pravdom; a ne mogu umrijeti, vidjevši da nema više raspadljivosti.

19 Tad se dogodi, nakon što Alma okonča govoriti ove riječi, narod se počeo još više čuditi;

20 No, bijaše neki Antiona, koji bijaše vrhovni poglavar među njima, koji istupi i reče mu: Što je ovo što ti reče da će čovjek ustati od mrtvih i biti izmijenjen iz ovog smrtnoga u besmrtno stanje, tako da duša ne može nikad umrijeti?

21 Što znači Pismo koje kaže da Bog postavi kerubine i plameni mač na istoku Edenskog vrta, da praroditelji naši ne bi ušli i blagovali od ploda stabla života, te živjeli zauvijek? I tako vidimo da ne bijaše nikakva izgleda da bi živjeli zauvijek.

22 Tad mu Alma reče: To je ono što upravo htjedoh razjasniti. Evo, vidimo da Adam pade zbog blagovanja od zabranjenog ploda, u skladu s riječju Božjom; i tako vidimo da zbog pada njegova sav ljudski rod postade izgubljen i propao narod.

But this cannot be; we must come forth and stand before him in his glory, and in his power, and in his might, majesty, and dominion, and acknowledge to our everlasting shame that all his judgments are just; that he is just in all his works, and that he is merciful unto the children of men, and that he has all power to save every man that believeth on his name and bringeth forth fruit meet for repentance.

And now behold, I say unto you then cometh a death, even a second death, which is a spiritual death; then is a time that whosoever dieth in his sins, as to a temporal death, shall also die a spiritual death; yea, he shall die as to things pertaining unto righteousness.

Then is the time when their torments shall be as a lake of fire and brimstone, whose flame ascendeth up forever and ever; and then is the time that they shall be chained down to an everlasting destruction, according to the power and captivity of Satan, he having subjected them according to his will.

Then, I say unto you, they shall be as though there had been no redemption made; for they cannot be redeemed according to God's justice; and they cannot die, seeing there is no more corruption.

Now it came to pass that when Alma had made an end of speaking these words, the people began to be more astonished;

But there was one Antionah, who was a chief ruler among them, came forth and said unto him: What is this that thou hast said, that man should rise from the dead and be changed from this mortal to an immortal state, that the soul can never die?

What does the scripture mean, which saith that God placed cherubim and a flaming sword on the east of the garden of Eden, lest our first parents should enter and partake of the fruit of the tree of life, and live forever? And thus we see that there was no possible chance that they should live forever.

Now Alma said unto him: This is the thing which I was about to explain. Now we see that Adam did fall by the partaking of the forbidden fruit, according to the word of God; and thus we see, that by his fall, all mankind became a lost and fallen people.

- 23 I evo gle, kažem vam, da je Adamu bilo moguće blagovati od ploda sa stabla života u tom trenutku, ne bi bilo nikakve smrti, i riječ bi bila ništetna, što bi učinilo Boga lašcem, jer on reče: Budeš li jeo, zasigurno ćeš umrijeti.
- 24 A vidimo da smrt dolazi na ljudski rod, da, smrt o kojoj govoraše Amulek, i to je vremenita smrt; ipak, razdoblje bijaše udijeljeno čovjeku u kojem se on može pokajati; zato ovaj život postade stanje kušnje; vrijeme pripreme za susret s Bogom; vrijeme pripreme za ono beskrajno stanje o kojemu govorasmo, koje je nakon uskrsnuća mrtvih.
- 25 Evo, da ne bijaše nauma otkupljenja, što bijaše uspostavljen od postanka svijeta, ne bi moglo biti uskrsnuća mrtvih; no, naum otkupljenja bijaše uspostavljen, i on će ostvariti uskrsnuće mrtvih, o kojemu bijaše govoreno.
- 26 I evo gle, da bijaše moguće za praroditelje naše poći i blagovati sa stabla života, bili bi zauvijek bijedni, nemajući stanja pripreme; i tako bi naum otkupljenja bio onemogućen, a riječ Božja bila bi ništetna, nemajući nikakva učinka.
- 27 No gle, ne bijaše tako; već bijaše određeno ljudima da moraju umrijeti; a nakon smrti moraju doći na sud, i to onaj isti sud o kojemu govorasmo, a to je svršetak.
- 28 I nakon što Bog bijaše odredio da to dođe čovjeku, gle, tad on vidje kako bijaše prikladno da čovjek dozna o onome što im on bijaše odredio;
- 29 Zato on posla anđele da razgovaraju s njima, koji učiniše da ljudi vide dio slave njegove.
- 30 I oni počеше od tada nadalje prizivati ime njegovo; zato Bog razgovaraše s ljudima, i otkri im naum otkupljenja, što bijaše pripravljen od postanka svijeta; i to im on otkri u skladu s vjerom i pokajanjem njihovim te svetim djelima njihovim.

And now behold, I say unto you that if it had been possible for Adam to have partaken of the fruit of the tree of life at that time, there would have been no death, and the word would have been void, making God a liar, for he said: If thou eat thou shalt surely die.

And we see that death comes upon mankind, yea, the death which has been spoken of by Amulek, which is the temporal death; nevertheless there was a space granted unto man in which he might repent; therefore this life became a probationary state; a time to prepare to meet God; a time to prepare for that endless state which has been spoken of by us, which is after the resurrection of the dead.

Now, if it had not been for the plan of redemption, which was laid from the foundation of the world, there could have been no resurrection of the dead; but there was a plan of redemption laid, which shall bring to pass the resurrection of the dead, of which has been spoken.

And now behold, if it were possible that our first parents could have gone forth and partaken of the tree of life they would have been forever miserable, having no preparatory state; and thus the plan of redemption would have been frustrated, and the word of God would have been void, taking none effect.

But behold, it was not so; but it was appointed unto men that they must die; and after death, they must come to judgment, even that same judgment of which we have spoken, which is the end.

And after God had appointed that these things should come unto man, behold, then he saw that it was expedient that man should know concerning the things whereof he had appointed unto them;

Therefore he sent angels to converse with them, who caused men to behold of his glory.

And they began from that time forth to call on his name; therefore God conversed with men, and made known unto them the plan of redemption, which had been prepared from the foundation of the world; and this he made known unto them according to their faith and repentance and their holy works.

- 31 Stoga, on dade zapovijedi ljudima, jer oni prvo prestupiše protiv prvih zapovijedi gledom na ono što je vremenito, i postadoše poput bogova, raspoznavajući dobro od zla; postaviše se u stanje da djeluju, to jest bijahu postavljeni u stanje da djeluju prema prohtjevima i željama svojim, bilo da čine zlo ili da čine dobro —
- 32 Zato im Bog dade zapovijedi, nakon što im otkri naum otkupljenja, kako ne bi činili zla, a kazna za to bijaše druga smrt, koja bijaše vječna smrt gledom na ono što se odnosi na pravednost; jer nad takvima naum otkupljenja ne mogaše imati moći, jer djela pravde ne mogahu biti uništena, u skladu s najuzvišenijom dobrotom Božjom.
- 33 No, Bog pozivaše ljude, u ime Sina svojega (ovo bijaše naum otkupljenja što bijaše uspostavljen), govoreći: Pokajete li se, i ne otvrdnete li srca svoja, tad ću vam iskazati milosrđe kroz Jedinorođenog Sina svojega;
- 34 Zato, tko se god pokaje i ne otvrdne srce svoje, imat će pravo na milosrđe kroz Jedinorođenog Sina mojega, sve do otpusta grijeha svojih; i ti će ući u počinak moj.
- 35 A tko god bude otvrdnuo srce svoje i bude činio bezakonje, gle, kunem se u gnjevu svojem da on neće ući u počinak moj.
- 36 A sad, braćo moja, gle kažem vam, budete li otvrdnuli srca svoja, nećete ući u počinak Gospodnji; dakle, bezakonje ga vaše izaziva te on šalje dolje gnjev svoj na vas kao za prvog izazova, da, prema riječi svojoj za posljednjeg izazova jednako kao i za prvog, sve do vječnog uništenja duša vaših; dakle, prema riječi svojoj, do posljednje smrti kao i do prve.
- 37 I sad, braćo moja, vidjevši da mi znademo ovo, i da je to istinito, pokajmo se i nemojmo otvrdnuti srca svoja, kako ne bismo izazivali Gospoda Boga našega te privukli gnjev njegov na nas gledom na te druge zapovijedi njegove koje nam on dade; već uđimo u počinak Božji, što je pripravljen u skladu s riječju njegovom.

Wherefore, he gave commandments unto men, they having first transgressed the first commandments as to things which were temporal, and becoming as gods, knowing good from evil, placing themselves in a state to act, or being placed in a state to act according to their wills and pleasures, whether to do evil or to do good—

Therefore God gave unto them commandments, after having made known unto them the plan of redemption, that they should not do evil, the penalty thereof being a second death, which was an everlasting death as to things pertaining unto righteousness; for on such the plan of redemption could have no power, for the works of justice could not be destroyed, according to the supreme goodness of God.

But God did call on men, in the name of his Son, (this being the plan of redemption which was laid) saying: If ye will repent, and harden not your hearts, then will I have mercy upon you, through mine Only Begotten Son;

Therefore, whosoever repenteth, and hardeneth not his heart, he shall have claim on mercy through mine Only Begotten Son, unto a remission of his sins; and these shall enter into my rest.

And whosoever will harden his heart and will do iniquity, behold, I swear in my wrath that he shall not enter into my rest.

And now, my brethren, behold I say unto you, that if ye will harden your hearts ye shall not enter into the rest of the Lord; therefore your iniquity provoketh him that he sendeth down his wrath upon you as in the first provocation, yea, according to his word in the last provocation as well as the first, to the everlasting destruction of your souls; therefore, according to his word, unto the last death, as well as the first.

And now, my brethren, seeing we know these things, and they are true, let us repent, and harden not our hearts, that we provoke not the Lord our God to pull down his wrath upon us in these his second commandments which he has given unto us; but let us enter into the rest of God, which is prepared according to his word.

Alma 13

- 1 I opet, braćo moja, usmjerio bih umove vaše unaprijed do vremena kad Gospod Bog dade ove zapovijedi djeci svojoj; i htio bih da se sjetite kako Gospod Bog zaredi svećenike, prema svetomu redu svojemu, koji bijaše prema redu Sina njegova, da poduče o ovomu narod.
- 2 A ti svećenici bijahu zaredeni prema redu Sina njegova, na takav način da bi tako narod mogao znati na koji način treba iščekivati Sina njegova za otkupljenje.
- 3 I ovo je način prema kojem oni bijahu ređeni — bijahu pozvani i pripremljeni od postanka svijeta u skladu s predznanjem Božjim, zbog silne vjere svoje i dobrih djela; najprije im bijaše prepušteno da izaberu dobro ili zlo; stoga, pošto izabraše dobro, i oživotvoriše silno veliku vjeru, pozvani su svetim pozivom, da, onim svetim pozivom što bijaše pripremljen zajedno i u skladu s pripremnim otkupljenjem za takve.
- 4 I tako oni bijahu pozvani na taj sveti poziv na osnovu vjere svoje, dok drugi odbacivahu Duha Božjega zbog tvrdoće srdaca svojih i zaslijepljenosti umova svojih, međutim, da ne bijaše toga, mogli su imati jednako veliku povlasticu kao i braća njihova.
- 5 Ili ukratko, najprije oni bijahu u istom položaju kao i braća njihova; tako ovaj sveti poziv bijaše pripremljen od postanka svijeta za takve koji ne budu ovrđnuli srca svoja, i on je kroz pomirenje Jedinorođenoga Sina, koji bijaše pripremljen, i u njemu —
- 6 I tako oni bijahu pozvani ovim svetim pozivom, i zaredeni za veliko svećeništvo svetoga reda Božjega, da podučavaju djecu ljudsku zapovijedima njegovim, da bi ona također mogla ući u počinak njegov —
- 7 Ovo je veliko svećeništvo prema redu Sina njegova, a taj red bijaše od postanka svijeta; ili drugim riječima, on je bez početka danā ili svršetka godinā, i pripremljen je od vječnosti do sve vječnosti, u skladu s predznanjem njegovim o svemu —

Alma 13

And again, my brethren, I would cite your minds forward to the time when the Lord God gave these commandments unto his children; and I would that ye should remember that the Lord God ordained priests, after his holy order, which was after the order of his Son, to teach these things unto the people.

And those priests were ordained after the order of his Son, in a manner that thereby the people might know in what manner to look forward to his Son for redemption.

And this is the manner after which they were ordained—being called and prepared from the foundation of the world according to the foreknowledge of God, on account of their exceeding faith and good works; in the first place being left to choose good or evil; therefore they having chosen good, and exercising exceedingly great faith, are called with a holy calling, yea, with that holy calling which was prepared with, and according to, a preparatory redemption for such.

And thus they have been called to this holy calling on account of their faith, while others would reject the Spirit of God on account of the hardness of their hearts and blindness of their minds, while, if it had not been for this they might have had as great privilege as their brethren.

Or in fine, in the first place they were on the same standing with their brethren; thus this holy calling being prepared from the foundation of the world for such as would not harden their hearts, being in and through the atonement of the Only Begotten Son, who was prepared—

And thus being called by this holy calling, and ordained unto the high priesthood of the holy order of God, to teach his commandments unto the children of men, that they also might enter into his rest—

This high priesthood being after the order of his Son, which order was from the foundation of the world; or in other words, being without beginning of days or end of years, being prepared from eternity to all eternity, according to his foreknowledge of all things—

- 8 Evo, oni bijahu ređeni na ovaj način — bijahu pozvani svetim pozivom, i zaređeni svetom uredbom, i preuzeše na sebe veliko svećeništvo svetoga reda, a taj su poziv, i uredba, i veliko svećeništvo bez početka ili svršetka —
- 9 Tako oni postaju veliki svećenici zauvijek, prema redu Sina, Jedinorođenca Očeva, koji je bez početka danā ili svršetka godinā, koji je pun milosti, nepristranosti i istine. I tako to jest. Amen.
- 10 Evo, kao što rekoh o svetomu redu, odnosno ovom velikom svećeništvu, bijaše ih mnogo koji bijahu zaređeni i postadoše veliki svećenici Božji; i to bijaše zbog silne vjere njihove i pokajanja, te pravednosti njihove pred Bogom, jer izabraše pokajati se i postupati pravedno radije nego propasti;
- 11 Zato bijahu pozvani na ovaj sveti red, i bijahu posvećeni, i haljine njihove bijahu obijeljene krvlju Jaganjčevom.
- 12 Evo oni, nakon što bijahu posvećeni Duhom Svetim, jer haljine njihove bijahu obijeljene, jer bijahu čisti i neokaljani pred Bogom, ne mogahu promatrati grijeh, osim da to bude s gnušanjem; i bijaše ih mnogo, silno veliko mnoštvo, koji bijahu očišćeni i udoše u počinak Gospoda Boga svojega.
- 13 A sad, braćo moja, htio bih da se ponizite pred Bogom, i urodite plodom koji priliči pokajanju, da bi vi također mogli ući u taj počinak.
- 14 Da, ponizite se, i to poput naroda u dane Melkisedeka, koji također bijaše veliki svećenik prema tom istom redu o kojemu govorah, koji također preuze na sebe veliko svećeništvo zauvijek.
- 15 A to bijaše ovaj isti Melkisedek kojemu Abraham plaćao desetine; da, čak i otac naš Abraham plaćao desetine, to jest deseti dio od svega što je posjedovao.
- 16 Evo, ove uredbe bijahu dane na ovaj način, da bi time ljudi mogli iščekivati Sina Božjega oslanjajući se na njega, a to bijaše prauzor reda njegovog, to jest bijaše red njegov, i sve to bijaše učinjeno da bi ga oni mogli iščekivati oslanjajući se na njega radi otpusta grijeha svojih, da bi mogli ući u počinak Gospodnji.

Now they were ordained after this manner—being called with a holy calling, and ordained with a holy ordinance, and taking upon them the high priesthood of the holy order, which calling, and ordinance, and high priesthood, is without beginning or end—

Thus they become high priests forever, after the order of the Son, the Only Begotten of the Father, who is without beginning of days or end of years, who is full of grace, equity, and truth. And thus it is. Amen.

Now, as I said concerning the holy order, or this high priesthood, there were many who were ordained and became high priests of God; and it was on account of their exceeding faith and repentance, and their righteousness before God, they choosing to repent and work righteousness rather than to perish;

Therefore they were called after this holy order, and were sanctified, and their garments were washed white through the blood of the Lamb.

Now they, after being sanctified by the Holy Ghost, having their garments made white, being pure and spotless before God, could not look upon sin save it were with abhorrence; and there were many, exceedingly great many, who were made pure and entered into the rest of the Lord their God.

And now, my brethren, I would that ye should humble yourselves before God, and bring forth fruit meet for repentance, that ye may also enter into that rest.

Yea, humble yourselves even as the people in the days of Melchizedek, who was also a high priest after this same order which I have spoken, who also took upon him the high priesthood forever.

And it was this same Melchizedek to whom Abraham paid tithes; yea, even our father Abraham paid tithes of one-tenth part of all he possessed.

Now these ordinances were given after this manner, that thereby the people might look forward on the Son of God, it being a type of his order, or it being his order, and this that they might look forward to him for a remission of their sins, that they might enter into the rest of the Lord.

- 17 Evo, ovaj Melkisedek bijaše kralj nad zemljom šalemskom; a narod njegov bijaše ojačao u bezakonju i odvratnosti; da, svi oni bijahu zastranili; bijahu ispunjeni svakovrsnom opačinom;
- 18 No Melkisedek, jer oživotvori snažnu vjeru te primi službu velikoga svećeništva prema svetom redu Božjemu, propovijedaše pokajanje narodu svojemu. I gle, oni se pokajahu; i Melkisedek uspostavi mir u zemlji u dane svoje; zato bijaše prozvan knezom mira, jer bijaše kralj šalemski; i on vladaše pod ocem svojim.
- 19 Evo, bijaše ih mnogo prije njega, a bijaše ih mnogo i poslije, no nitko ne bijaše veći; zato njega posebice spominjahu.
- 20 Evo, ne moram to detaljno izlagati; ono što rekoh treba biti dostatno. Gle, Pisma su pred vama; budete li ih izvrtali, to će biti na vašu vlastitu propast.
- 21 I tad se dogodi, nakon što im Alma izgovori te riječi, on ispruži ruku svoju prema njima i povika snažnim glasom, govoreći: Sad je vrijeme da se pokajete, jer se dan spasenja bliži;
- 22 Da, i glas Gospodnji, ustima anđela, navješćuje to svim narodima; da, navješćuje to da bi mogli imati blagovijest velike radosti; da, i on proglašava tu blagovijest među cijelim narodom svojim, da, čak i oni ma što su raspršeni posvuda po licu zemaljskomu; stoga ona stiže do nas.
- 23 I otkrivena nam je jasno, da bismo mogli razumjeti, tako da ne možemo pogriješiti; i to zbog toga što smo lutalice u nepoznatoj zemlji; stoga, tako smo veoma povlašteni, jer nam je ta radosna vijest navještena u svim dijelovima vinograda našega.
- 24 Jer gle, anđeli je navješćuju mnogima ovoga trena u zemlji našoj; i to se događa sa svrhom da pripreve srca djece ljudske kako bi primila riječ njegovu u vrijeme dolaska njegova u slavi svojoj.

Now this Melchizedek was a king over the land of Salem; and his people had waxed strong in iniquity and abomination; yea, they had all gone astray; they were full of all manner of wickedness;

But Melchizedek having exercised mighty faith, and received the office of the high priesthood according to the holy order of God, did preach repentance unto his people. And behold, they did repent; and Melchizedek did establish peace in the land in his days; therefore he was called the prince of peace, for he was the king of Salem; and he did reign under his father.

Now, there were many before him, and also there were many afterwards, but none were greater; therefore, of him they have more particularly made mention.

Now I need not rehearse the matter; what I have said may suffice. Behold, the scriptures are before you; if ye will wrest them it shall be to your own destruction.

And now it came to pass that when Alma had said these words unto them, he stretched forth his hand unto them and cried with a mighty voice, saying: Now is the time to repent, for the day of salvation draweth nigh;

Yea, and the voice of the Lord, by the mouth of angels, doth declare it unto all nations; yea, doth declare it, that they may have glad tidings of great joy; yea, and he doth sound these glad tidings among all his people, yea, even to them that are scattered abroad upon the face of the earth; wherefore they have come unto us.

And they are made known unto us in plain terms, that we may understand, that we cannot err; and this because of our being wanderers in a strange land; therefore, we are thus highly favored, for we have these glad tidings declared unto us in all parts of our vineyard.

For behold, angels are declaring it unto many at this time in our land; and this is for the purpose of preparing the hearts of the children of men to receive his word at the time of his coming in his glory.

- 25 A sad, mi samo čekamo da čujemo radosnu vijest naviještenu nam ustima anđelā, o dolasku njegovu; jer vrijeme dolazi, ne znamo kako brzo. Dao Bog da to može biti u dane moje; no, bilo to prije ili poslije, tomu ću se radovati.
- 26 I bit će to otkriveno pravednim i svetim ljudima, ustima anđelā, u vrijeme dolaska njegova, da bi riječi otaca naših mogle biti ispunjene, u skladu s onim što oni govoraahu o njemu, što bijaše u skladu s duhom proroštva koji bijaše u njima.
- 27 A sad, braćo moja, želim iz najveće dubine srca svojega, da, s velikom tjeskobom sve do boli, da poslušate riječi moje, i odbacite grijehе svoje, i ne odlazete dan pokajanja svojega;
- 28 Već da se ponizite pred Gospodom, i prizivate sve to ime njegovo, i bdijete i molite se neprestance, da ne biste bili iskušani više od onoga što možete podnijeti, i da bi vas tako vodio Sveti Duh, i vi postanete ponizni, krotki, pokorni, strpljivi, puni ljubavi i svake dugotrpnosti;
- 29 Imajući vjeru u Gospoda; imajući nadu da ćete primiti vječni život; imajući ljubav Božju uvijek u srcima svojim, da biste mogli biti uzdignuti u posljednji dan i ući u počinak njegov.
- 30 I neka vam Gospod udijeli pokajanje, da ne navuđete gnjev njegov na se, da ne budete okovani verigama pakla, da ne pretrpите drugu smrt.
- 31 I Alma izgovori mnogo više riječi narodu, koje nisu zapisane u ovoj knjizi.
- And now we only wait to hear the joyful news declared unto us by the mouth of angels, of his coming; for the time cometh, we know not how soon. Would to God that it might be in my day; but let it be sooner or later, in it I will rejoice.
- And it shall be made known unto just and holy men, by the mouth of angels, at the time of his coming, that the words of our fathers may be fulfilled, according to that which they have spoken concerning him, which was according to the spirit of prophecy which was in them.
- And now, my brethren, I wish from the inmost part of my heart, yea, with great anxiety even unto pain, that ye would hearken unto my words, and cast off your sins, and not procrastinate the day of your repentance;
- But that ye would humble yourselves before the Lord, and call on his holy name, and watch and pray continually, that ye may not be tempted above that which ye can bear, and thus be led by the Holy Spirit, becoming humble, meek, submissive, patient, full of love and all long-suffering;
- Having faith on the Lord; having a hope that ye shall receive eternal life; having the love of God always in your hearts, that ye may be lifted up at the last day and enter into his rest.
- And may the Lord grant unto you repentance, that ye may not bring down his wrath upon you, that ye may not be bound down by the chains of hell, that ye may not suffer the second death.
- And Alma spake many more words unto the people, which are not written in this book.

Alma 14

- 1 I dogodi se, nakon što on okonča govoriti narodu, mnogi od njih povjerovali su riječi njegovim, i počeli su kajati, i istraživati Pisma.
- 2 No veći dio njih željao je da može uništiti Almu i Amuleka; jer se oni rasrdiše na Almu zbog jasnoće riječi njegovih Zezromu; i također govorahu da Amulek slaga njima, te da govoraše pogrdno protiv zakona njihova, i također protiv zakonoznanaca i sudaca njihovih.
- 3 I oni se također rasrdiše na Almu i Amuleka; i zato što oni posvjedočiše tako jasno protiv opacine njihove, oni ih nastojahu potajno ukloniti.
- 4 No dogodi se da oni to ne učiniše; već ih uhvatiše i svezaše ih jakim konopcima, i dovedoše ih pred vrhovnog suca zemlje.
- 5 I narod istupaše i svjedočaše protiv njih — svjedočeci da oni govorahu pogrdno protiv zakona, i zakonoznanaca njihovih i sudaca te zemlje, i također svih ljudi koji bijahu u toj zemlji; i oni također posvjedočiše da ima samo jedan Bog, i da će on poslati Sina svojega među narod, ali on ih neće spasiti; i mnogo takvih stvari narod posvjedoči protiv Alme i Amuleka. Evo, ovo bijaše učinjeno pred vrhovnim sucem zemlje.
- 6 I dogodi se da Zezrom bijaše zapanjen riječima koje bijahu izrečene; i također je znao o zaslijepjenosti umova koju on prouzroči među narodom lažnim riječima svojim; i duša se njegovu počeo lomiti pod sviješću vlastite krivnje svoje; da, počeo ga obavijati boli pakla.
- 7 I dogodi se da on počeo vikati narodu, govoreći: Evo, ja sam kriv, a ovi su ljudi neokaljani pred Bogom. I on počeo preklinjati za njih od tog trenutka nadalje; no, oni ga pogrdiše, govoreći: Zar je i tebe opsjeo đavao? I popljuvao ga i izbaciše ga iz sredine svoje, a također i sve one što povjerovali su riječi koje Alma i Amulek izrekoše; i izbaciše ih van te poslaše ljude da bacaju kamenje na njih.

Alma 14

And it came to pass after he had made an end of speaking unto the people many of them did believe on his words, and began to repent, and to search the scriptures.

But the more part of them were desirous that they might destroy Alma and Amulek; for they were angry with Alma, because of the plainness of his words unto Zezrom; and they also said that Amulek had lied unto them, and had reviled against their law and also against their lawyers and judges.

And they were also angry with Alma and Amulek; and because they had testified so plainly against their wickedness, they sought to put them away privily.

But it came to pass that they did not; but they took them and bound them with strong cords, and took them before the chief judge of the land.

And the people went forth and witnessed against them—testifying that they had reviled against the law, and their lawyers and judges of the land, and also of all the people that were in the land; and also testified that there was but one God, and that he should send his Son among the people, but he should not save them; and many such things did the people testify against Alma and Amulek. Now this was done before the chief judge of the land.

And it came to pass that Zezrom was astonished at the words which had been spoken; and he also knew concerning the blindness of the minds, which he had caused among the people by his lying words; and his soul began to be harrowed up under a consciousness of his own guilt; yea, he began to be encircled about by the pains of hell.

And it came to pass that he began to cry unto the people, saying: Behold, I am guilty, and these men are spotless before God. And he began to plead for them from that time forth; but they reviled him, saying: Art thou also possessed with the devil? And they spit upon him, and cast him out from among them, and also all those who believed in the words which had been spoken by Alma and Amulek; and they cast them out, and sent men to cast stones at them.

8 I oni okupiše njihove žene i djecu, i tko god vjro-
vaše ili bijaše podučen da vjeruje u riječ Božju oni
narediše da se baci u vatru; i oni također iznesoše za-
pise njihove koji sadržavahu Sveta pisma, te baciše i
njih u vatru, da bi bili spaljeni i uništeni vatrom.

9 I dogodi se da oni uhvatiše Almu i Amuleka i odve-
doše ih na mjesto mučeništva, da budu svjedoci uni-
štenja onih koji bijahu spaljeni vatrom.

10 A kad Amulek vidje boli žena i djece što su gorili u
vatri, on također osjeti bol, te reče Almi: Kako može-
mo biti svjedoci tom strašnom prizoru? Zato ispruži-
mo ruke svoje i oživotvorimo moć Božju koja je u na-
ma, te ih spasimo od plamena.

11 No, Alma mu reče: Duh me nagoni te ne smijem
ispružiti ruku svoju; jer gle, Gospod ih prima gore k
sebi, u slavu; i on dopušta da oni mogu učiniti to, to
jest da im narod može učiniti to, u skladu s tvrdoćom
srdaca svojih, kako bi sudovi što će ih on izvršiti nad
njima u gnjevu svojemu mogli biti pravični; a krv ne-
vinih stajat će kao svjedočanstvo protiv njih, da, i vi-
kat će snažno protiv njih u posljednji dan.

12 Tad Amulek reče Almi: Gle, možda će i nas spaliti.

13 A Alma reče: Neka bude po volji Gospodnjoj. No
gle, djelo naše nije dovršeno, zato nas neće spaliti.

14 Tad se dogodi, nakon što tjelesa onih što bijahu
bačeni u vatru bijahu izgorjela, a također i zapisi što
bijahu ubačeni s njima, vrhovni sudac zemlje dođe i
stade pred Almu i Amuleka, dok oni bijahu vezani; i
udaraše ih rukom svojom po obrazima njihovim te
im reče: Nakon ovoga što vidjeste, hoćete li propovi-
jedati ponovno ovome narodu da će biti bačen u je-
zero ognjeno i sumporno?

And they brought their wives and children to-
gether, and whosoever believed or had been taught
to believe in the word of God they caused that they
should be cast into the fire; and they also brought
forth their records which contained the holy scrip-
tures, and cast them into the fire also, that they might
be burned and destroyed by fire.

And it came to pass that they took Alma and
Amulek, and carried them forth to the place of mar-
tyrdom, that they might witness the destruction of
those who were consumed by fire.

And when Amulek saw the pains of the women
and children who were consuming in the fire, he also
was pained; and he said unto Alma: How can we wit-
ness this awful scene? Therefore let us stretch forth
our hands, and exercise the power of God which is in
us, and save them from the flames.

But Alma said unto him: The Spirit constraineth
me that I must not stretch forth mine hand; for be-
hold the Lord receiveth them up unto himself, in
glory; and he doth suffer that they may do this thing,
or that the people may do this thing unto them, ac-
cording to the hardness of their hearts, that the judg-
ments which he shall exercise upon them in his
wrath may be just; and the blood of the innocent
shall stand as a witness against them, yea, and cry
mightily against them at the last day.

Now Amulek said unto Alma: Behold, perhaps
they will burn us also.

And Alma said: Be it according to the will of the
Lord. But, behold, our work is not finished; there-
fore they burn us not.

Now it came to pass that when the bodies of those
who had been cast into the fire were consumed, and
also the records which were cast in with them, the
chief judge of the land came and stood before Alma
and Amulek, as they were bound; and he smote them
with his hand upon their cheeks, and said unto
them: After what ye have seen, will ye preach again
unto this people, that they shall be cast into a lake of
fire and brimstone?

15 Gle, vidite da niste imali moći spasiti one što bijahu bačeni u vatru; niti ih Bog spasi zbog toga što bijahu od vaše vjere. I sudac ih udari ponovno po obrazima njihovim i upita: Što kažete sebi u priglog?

16 Evo, ovaj sudac bijaše od reda i vjere Nehora, koji ubi Gideona.

17 I dogodi se da mu Alma i Amulek ne odgovoriše ništa; i on ih udari ponovno, i predade ih časnicima da budu bačeni u tamnicu.

18 I nakon što bijahu bačeni u tamnicu i bijahu u njoj tri dana, dođoše mnogi zakonoznanci, i suci, i svećenici, i učitelji, koji bijahu od vjere Nehorove; i oni uđoše u tamnicu da ih vide, i ispitivahu ih o mnogim riječima; no, oni im ne odgovarahu ništa.

19 I dogodi se da sudac stade pred njih i reče: Zašto ne odgovarate na riječi ovih ljudi? Ne znate li da imam moć predati vas plamenu? I on im zapovjedi da govore; no oni ne odgovarahu ništa.

20 I dogodi se da oni otiđoše i pođoše svaki svojim putem, no dođoše ponovno sutradan; i sudac ih također udaraše ponovno po obrazima njihovim. I mnogi također istupiše, te ih udarahu, govoreći: Hoćete li ustati ponovno i suditi ovom narodu, i osuđivati zakon naš? Ako imate tako veliku moć, zašto ne izbavite sami sebe?

21 I mnogo im takvoga rekoše, škrugućući zubima svojim na njih, i pljujući na njih, i govoreći: Kako ćemo izgledati kad budemo prokleti?

22 I mnogo takvoga, da, svašta im takvoga rekoše; i tako im se oni izrugivahu mnogo dana. I uskratiše im hranu da bi gladovali, i vodu da bi žedali; i također im uzeše odjeću njihovu tako da bijahu goli; i tako bijahu vezani čvrstim konopcima i zatočeni u tamnici.

Behold, ye see that ye had not power to save those who had been cast into the fire; neither has God saved them because they were of thy faith. And the judge smote them again upon their cheeks, and asked: What say ye for yourselves?

Now this judge was after the order and faith of Nehor, who slew Gideon.

And it came to pass that Alma and Amulek answered him nothing; and he smote them again, and delivered them to the officers to be cast into prison.

And when they had been cast into prison three days, there came many lawyers, and judges, and priests, and teachers, who were of the profession of Nehor; and they came in unto the prison to see them, and they questioned them about many words; but they answered them nothing.

And it came to pass that the judge stood before them, and said: Why do ye not answer the words of this people? Know ye not that I have power to deliver you up unto the flames? And he commanded them to speak; but they answered nothing.

And it came to pass that they departed and went their ways, but came again on the morrow; and the judge also smote them again on their cheeks. And many came forth also, and smote them, saying: Will ye stand again and judge this people, and condemn our law? If ye have such great power why do ye not deliver yourselves?

And many such things did they say unto them, gnashing their teeth upon them, and spitting upon them, and saying: How shall we look when we are damned?

And many such things, yea, all manner of such things did they say unto them; and thus they did mock them for many days. And they did withhold food from them that they might hunger, and water that they might thirst; and they also did take from them their clothes that they were naked; and thus they were bound with strong cords, and confined in prison.

23 I dogodi se, nakon što oni bijahu tako trpjeli mnoge dane (a to bijaše dvanaestoga dana, u desetom mjesecu, u desetoj godini vladavine sudaca nad narodom Nefijevim), vrhovni sudac nad zemljom Amonihinom i mnogi od učitelja njihovih i zakonoznanaca njihovih uđoše u tamnicu gdje Alma i Amulek bijahu vezani konopcima.

24 I vrhovni sudac stade pred njih, i udari ih ponovno, i reče im: Ako imate moć Božju izbavite sami sebe iz ovih uza, i tad ćemo povjerovati da će Gospod uništiti ovaj narod u skladu s riječima vašim.

25 I dogodi se da svi oni istupiše i udarahu ih, govoreći iste riječi, sve do posljednjega; i nakon što im posljednji govoraše moć Božja siđe na Almu i Amuleka, te se oni podigoše i stadoše na noge svoje.

26 I Alma zavapi, govoreći: Koliko ćemo dugo trpjeti ove velike nevolje, o Gospode? O Gospode, daj nam snage u skladu s vjerom našom koja je u Krista, i to sve do izbavljenja. I oni raskinuše konopce kojima bijahu vezani; i kad narod vidje to, poče bježati, jer strah od uništenja dođe na njih.

27 I dogodi se, toliko velik bijaše strah njihov da oni popadaše na zemlju, i ne domogoše se vanjskih vratiju tamnice; i zemlja se zatrese silno, a zidovi se tamnice raspukoše nadvoje, tako da padoše na zemlju; a vrhovni sudac, i zakonoznanci, i svećenici, i učitelji, koji udarahu Almu i Amuleka, pogiboše padom njihovim.

28 A Alma i Amulek iziđoše iz tamnice i ne bijahu ozlijeđeni; jer im Gospod udijeli moć, u skladu s vjerom njihovom koja bijaše u Krista. I oni smjesta iziđoše iz tamnice; i bijahu oslobođeni uza svojih; a tamnica se bijaše srušila na zemlju, i svaka duša unutar zidova njezinih, osim Alme i Amuleka, poginu; i oni smjesta uđoše u grad.

And it came to pass after they had thus suffered for many days, (and it was on the twelfth day, in the tenth month, in the tenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi) that the chief judge over the land of Ammonihah and many of their teachers and their lawyers went in unto the prison where Alma and Amulek were bound with cords.

And the chief judge stood before them, and smote them again, and said unto them: If ye have the power of God deliver yourselves from these bands, and then we will believe that the Lord will destroy this people according to your words.

And it came to pass that they all went forth and smote them, saying the same words, even until the last; and when the last had spoken unto them the power of God was upon Alma and Amulek, and they rose and stood upon their feet.

And Alma cried, saying: How long shall we suffer these great afflictions, O Lord? O Lord, give us strength according to our faith which is in Christ, even unto deliverance. And they broke the cords with which they were bound; and when the people saw this, they began to flee, for the fear of destruction had come upon them.

And it came to pass that so great was their fear that they fell to the earth, and did not obtain the outer door of the prison; and the earth shook mightily, and the walls of the prison were rent in twain, so that they fell to the earth; and the chief judge, and the lawyers, and priests, and teachers, who smote upon Alma and Amulek, were slain by the fall thereof.

And Alma and Amulek came forth out of the prison, and they were not hurt; for the Lord had granted unto them power, according to their faith which was in Christ. And they straightway came forth out of the prison; and they were loosed from their bands; and the prison had fallen to the earth, and every soul within the walls thereof, save it were Alma and Amulek, was slain; and they straightway came forth into the city.

29 Tad narod, jer začu veliku buku, dotrči hrpimice na okup kako bi doznao uzrok toga; i kad oni opaziše Almu i Amuleka kako izlaze iz tamnice, i kako zidovi njezini bijahu pali na zemlju, veoma se uplašiše te pobjegoše iz nazočnosti Alme i Amuleka, i to kao što koza bježi s mladunčadi svojom ispred dva lava; i tako oni pobjegoše iz nazočnosti Alme i Amuleka.

Now the people having heard a great noise came running together by multitudes to know the cause of it; and when they saw Alma and Amulek coming forth out of the prison, and the walls thereof had fallen to the earth, they were struck with great fear, and fled from the presence of Alma and Amulek even as a goat fleeth with her young from two lions; and thus they did flee from the presence of Alma and Amulek.

Alma 15

- 1 I dogodi se, Almi i Amuleku bijaše zapovjedbena da otiđu iz toga grada; i oni otiđoše, i oputovaše sve do zemlje sidomske; i gle, ondje oni nađoše sav narod što bijaše otišao iz zemlje Amonihine, koji bijaše izbačen i kamenovan, jer povjerova u riječi Almine.
- 2 I ispriповjediše im sve što se bijaše dogodilo njihovim ženama i djeci, a također i o sebi, i o moći izbavljenja svojega.
- 3 A i Zezrom ležao je bolestan u Sidomu, sa žestokom ognjicom, što bijaše uzrokovana velikim tegobama uma njegova zbog opacine njegove, jer on pretpostavljao je da Alme i Amuleka nema više; i on pretpostavljao je da oni bijahu pogubljeni zbog bezakonja njegova. I taj velik grijeh, te mnogi drugi grijesi njegovi, kidahu um njegov sve dok ne postade silno izmučen, nemajući izbavljenja; zato on počeo izgarati žestokom vrućicom.
- 4 Evo, kad dođu da su Alma i Amulek u zemlji sidomskoj, srce se njegovo počeo ohrabrivati; i on poslao smjesta poruku njima, želeći da dođu k njemu.
- 5 I dogodi se da oni podoše smjesta, poslušavši poruku koju im on bijaše poslao; i oni uđoše u kuću k Zezromu; i nađoše ga u krevetu, bolesna, veoma slabušna sa žestokom ognjicom; a i um njegov bijaše silno izmučen zbog bezakonja njegovih; i kad ih ugleda, on ispruži ruku svoju, i preklinjaše ih da ga iscijele.
- 6 I dogodi se da mu Alma reče, prihvativši ga za ruku: Vjeruješ li u moć Kristovu na spasenje?
- 7 I on odgovori i reče: Da, vjerujem svim riječima koje ti poduči.
- 8 I Alma reče: Ako vjeruješ u otkupljenje Kristovo možeš biti iscijeljen.
- 9 I on reče: Da, vjerujem u skladu s riječima tvojim.
- 10 I tad Alma zavapi ka Gospodu, govoreći: O Gospode Bože naš, iskaži milosrđe ovom čovjeku, i iscijeli ga u skladu s vjerom njegovom koja je u Kristu.

Alma 15

And it came to pass that Alma and Amulek were commanded to depart out of that city; and they departed, and came out even into the land of Sidom; and behold, there they found all the people who had departed out of the land of Ammonihah, who had been cast out and stoned, because they believed in the words of Alma.

And they related unto them all that had happened unto their wives and children, and also concerning themselves, and of their power of deliverance.

And also Zezrom lay sick at Sidom, with a burning fever, which was caused by the great tribulations of his mind on account of his wickedness, for he supposed that Alma and Amulek were no more; and he supposed that they had been slain because of his iniquity. And this great sin, and his many other sins, did harrow up his mind until it did become exceedingly sore, having no deliverance; therefore he began to be scorched with a burning heat.

Now, when he heard that Alma and Amulek were in the land of Sidom, his heart began to take courage; and he sent a message immediately unto them, desiring them to come unto him.

And it came to pass that they went immediately, obeying the message which he had sent unto them; and they went in unto the house unto Zezrom; and they found him upon his bed, sick, being very low with a burning fever; and his mind also was exceedingly sore because of his iniquities; and when he saw them he stretched forth his hand, and besought them that they would heal him.

And it came to pass that Alma said unto him, taking him by the hand: Believest thou in the power of Christ unto salvation?

And he answered and said: Yea, I believe all the words that thou hast taught.

And Alma said: If thou believest in the redemption of Christ thou canst be healed.

And he said: Yea, I believe according to thy words.

And then Alma cried unto the Lord, saying: O Lord our God, have mercy on this man, and heal him according to his faith which is in Christ.

11 I kad Alma izgovori te riječi, Zezrom skoči na noge svoje i poče hodati; i to bijaše učinjeno na veliku zapanjenost svega naroda; a spoznaja o tomu pronije se diljem cijele zemlje sidomske.

12 I Alma krsti Zezroma za Gospoda; i on poče od toga vremena nadalje propovijedati narodu.

13 I Alma uspostavi crkvu u zemlji sidomskoj, i posveti svećenike i učitelje u zemlji da krste za Gospoda sve one što željahu biti kršteni.

14 I dogodi se da ih bijaše mnogo; jer se sjatiše iz svih krajeva uokolo Sidoma, i bijahu kršteni.

15 No, gledom na narod što bijaše u zemlji Amonihinoj, oni još uvijek ostadoše narod otvrdnula srca i tvrdoga vrata; i ne pokajahu se za grijehе svoje, pripisujući svu moć Alminu i Amulekovu đavlu; jer bijahu od vjere Nehorove, i ne vjerovahu u pokajanje za grijehе svoje.

16 I dogodi se da Alma i Amulek, jer Amulek bijaše ostavio sve zlato svoje, i srebro, i dragocjenosti svoje, što bijahu u zemlji Amonihinoj, poradi riječi Božje, pošto bijaše odbačen od onih koji mu bijahu jednom prijatelji, a i od oca svojega i roda svojega;

17 Zato, nakon što Alma bijaše uspostavio crkvu u Sidomu, vidjevši veliko obuzdavanje, da, vidjevši kako se narod obuzdavaše gledom na oholost srdaca svojih i poče se ponizivati pred Bogom, i poče se skupljati zajedno u svetištima svojim da se klanja Bogu pred žrtvenikom, bdijući i moleći se neprestanice kako bi mogao biti izbavljen od Sotone, i od smrti, i od uništenja —

18 Evo, kako rekoh, nakon što Alma vidje sve to, zato on povede Amuleka i prijede u zemlju zarahemalsku, i doveđe ga u kuću svoju, i posluživaše mu u te-gobama njegovim, i jačaše ga u Gospodu.

19 I tako završi deseta godina vladavine sudaca nad narodom Nefjevim.

And when Alma had said these words, Zeezrom leaped upon his feet, and began to walk; and this was done to the great astonishment of all the people; and the knowledge of this went forth throughout all the land of Sidom.

And Alma baptized Zeezrom unto the Lord; and he began from that time forth to preach unto the people.

And Alma established a church in the land of Sidom, and consecrated priests and teachers in the land, to baptize unto the Lord whosoever were desirous to be baptized.

And it came to pass that they were many; for they did flock in from all the region round about Sidom, and were baptized.

But as to the people that were in the land of Ammonihah, they yet remained a hard-hearted and a stiffnecked people; and they repented not of their sins, ascribing all the power of Alma and Amulek to the devil; for they were of the profession of Nehor, and did not believe in the repentance of their sins.

And it came to pass that Alma and Amulek, Amulek having forsaken all his gold, and silver, and his precious things, which were in the land of Ammonihah, for the word of God, he being rejected by those who were once his friends and also by his father and his kindred;

Therefore, after Alma having established the church at Sidom, seeing a great check, yea, seeing that the people were checked as to the pride of their hearts, and began to humble themselves before God, and began to assemble themselves together at their sanctuaries to worship God before the altar, watching and praying continually, that they might be delivered from Satan, and from death, and from destruction—

Now as I said, Alma having seen all these things, therefore he took Amulek and came over to the land of Zarahemla, and took him to his own house, and did administer unto him in his tribulations, and strengthened him in the Lord.

And thus ended the tenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Alma 16

- 1 I dogodi se, jedanaeste godine vladavine sudaca nad narodom Nefijevim, petoga dana drugog mjeseca, nakon što bijaše mnogo mira u zemlji zarahemalskoj, nakon što ne bijaše ni ratova ni sukoba određeni broj godina, i to sve do petoga dana drugog mjeseca jedanaeste godine, poklič se ratni začu diljem zemlje.
- 2 Jer gle, čete Lamanaca bijahu provalile na strani divljine unutar granica zemlje, i to u grad Amonihu, te počele ubijati narod i uništavati grad.
- 3 I tad se dogodi, prije nego što Nefijci uzmogoše skupiti dostatno vojske da ih istjeraju iz zemlje, oni uništiše narod što bijaše u gradu Amonih, a i neke uokolo granica Noe, i odvedoše druge zaslužnjene u divljinu.
- 4 Tad se dogodi da Nefijci poželješe domoći se onih koji bijahu odvedeni zaslužnjeni u divljinu.
- 5 Zato onaj koji bijaše postavljen za vrhovnog zapovjednika nad četama nefijskim (a ime njegovo bijaše Zoram, i on imашe dva sina, Lehija i Ahu) — evo, Zoram i dva sina njegova, znajući da je Alma veliki svećenik nad crkvom, i čuvši da on ima duh proroštva, zato oni pođoše k njemu i zatražiše od njega saznati kamo Gospod hoće da pođu u divljinu u potrazi za braćom svojom, koju Lamanci bijahu zaslužnjili.
- 6 I dogodi se da Alma zapita Gospoda o tomu. I Alma se vrati i reče im: Gle, Lamanci će prijeći rijeku Sidon u južnoj divljini, daleko preko granica zemlje Manti. I gle, ondje ćete ih susresti, istočno od rijeke Sidon, i ondje će vam Gospod izručiti braću vašu koju Lamanci zaslužnjiše.
- 7 I dogodi se da Zoram i sinovi njegovi prijeđoše preko rijeke Sidon, s četama svojim, i pokročiše dalje preko granica mantijskih u južnu divljinu, koja bijaše na istočnoj strani rijeke Sidon.

Alma 16

And it came to pass in the eleventh year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, on the fifth day of the second month, there having been much peace in the land of Zarahemla, there having been no wars nor contentions for a certain number of years, even until the fifth day of the second month in the eleventh year, there was a cry of war heard throughout the land.

For behold, the armies of the Lamanites had come in upon the wilderness side, into the borders of the land, even into the city of Ammonihah, and began to slay the people and destroy the city.

And now it came to pass, before the Nephites could raise a sufficient army to drive them out of the land, they had destroyed the people who were in the city of Ammonihah, and also some around the borders of Noah, and taken others captive into the wilderness.

Now it came to pass that the Nephites were desirous to obtain those who had been carried away captive into the wilderness.

Therefore, he that had been appointed chief captain over the armies of the Nephites, (and his name was Zoram, and he had two sons, Lehi and Aha)—now Zoram and his two sons, knowing that Alma was high priest over the church, and having heard that he had the spirit of prophecy, therefore they went unto him and desired of him to know whither the Lord would that they should go into the wilderness in search of their brethren, who had been taken captive by the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that Alma inquired of the Lord concerning the matter. And Alma returned and said unto them: Behold, the Lamanites will cross the river Sidon in the south wilderness, away up beyond the borders of the land of Manti. And behold there shall ye meet them, on the east of the river Sidon, and there the Lord will deliver unto thee thy brethren who have been taken captive by the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that Zoram and his sons crossed over the river Sidon, with their armies, and marched away beyond the borders of Manti into the south wilderness, which was on the east side of the river Sidon.

- 8 I oni navališe na čete Lamanaca, te Lamanci bijahu raspršeni i protjerani u divljinu; a oni uzeše braću svoju koju Lamanci bijahu zaslužnili, i ne bijaše ni jedna duša od njih izgubljena što bijaše zaslužnena. I braća ih njihova povedoše da zaposjednu zemlje svoje.
- 9 I tako završi jedanaesta godina sudaca, Lamanci bijahu protjerani iz zemlje, a narod Amonihija bijaše uništen; da, svaka živa duša Amonihijaca bijaše uništena, a i veliki grad njihov, za kojeg oni rekoše da ga Bog ne može uništiti zbog veličine njegove.
- 10 No gle, u jedan dan bijaše ostavljen opustošen, a psi i divlja zvjerad iz divljine razdirahu lješine.
- 11 Ipak, nakon mnogo dana mrtva tijela njihova bijahu nagomilana na licu zemaljskom, i bijahu pokrivena tankim pokrovom. I evo, tako jak bijaše zadah njihov da narod ne uđe zaposjesti zemlju Amonihinu mnogo godina. I ona bijaše nazvana Pustoš Nehorska; jer oni bijahu od vjere Nehorove, koji bijahu pobijeni; a zemlje njihove ostadoše puste.
- 12 I Lamanci ne dođoše ponovno u rat protiv Nefijaca sve do četrnaeste godine vladavine sudaca nad narodom Nefijevim. I tako tri godine narod Nefijev imao je trajan mir u cijeloj zemlji.
- 13 A Alma i Amulek idahu propovijedajući pokajanje narodu u hramovima njihovim, i u svetištima njihovim, i također u sinagogama njihovim, koje bijahu sagrađene prema običaju židovskom.
- 14 I svima onima koji bi poslušali riječi njihove, njima su udjeljivali riječ Božju neprestance, bez ikakve pristranosti prema osobama.
- 15 I tako Alma i Amulek idahu, a i mnogi drugi koji bijahu izabrani za to djelo, propovijedati riječ diljem cijele zemlje. I uspostava crkve postade općenita diljem zemlje, u cijelom području uokolo, među cijelim narodom Nefijaca.

And they came upon the armies of the Lamanites, and the Lamanites were scattered and driven into the wilderness; and they took their brethren who had been taken captive by the Lamanites, and there was not one soul of them had been lost that were taken captive. And they were brought by their brethren to possess their own lands.

And thus ended the eleventh year of the judges, the Lamanites having been driven out of the land, and the people of Ammonihah were destroyed; yea, every living soul of the Ammonihahites was destroyed, and also their great city, which they said God could not destroy, because of its greatness.

But behold, in one day it was left desolate; and the carcasses were mangled by dogs and wild beasts of the wilderness.

Nevertheless, after many days their dead bodies were heaped up upon the face of the earth, and they were covered with a shallow covering. And now so great was the scent thereof that the people did not go in to possess the land of Ammonihah for many years. And it was called Desolation of Nehors; for they were of the profession of Nehor, who were slain; and their lands remained desolate.

And the Lamanites did not come again to war against the Nephites until the fourteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi. And thus for three years did the people of Nephi have continual peace in all the land.

And Alma and Amulek went forth preaching repentance to the people in their temples, and in their sanctuaries, and also in their synagogues, which were built after the manner of the Jews.

And as many as would hear their words, unto them they did impart the word of God, without any respect of persons, continually.

And thus did Alma and Amulek go forth, and also many more who had been chosen for the work, to preach the word throughout all the land. And the establishment of the church became general throughout the land, in all the region round about, among all the people of the Nephites.

- 16 I ne bijaše nejednakosti među njima; Gospod izlijevaše Duh svoj po svemu licu zemlje kako bi pripravio umove djece ljudske, to jest kako bi pripravio srca njihova da prihvate riječ koja će se podučavati među njima u vrijeme dolaska njegova —
- 17 Da ne bi otvrdnuli protiv riječi, da ne bi bili nevjerni, i išli dalje sve do uništenja, već da bi prihvatili riječ s radošću, i poput grane bili pricijepljeni na pravi trs, da bi ušli u počinak Gospoda Boga svojega.
- 18 Evo, oni svećenici koji idahu među narod propovjedahu protiv svih laži, i obmana, i zavisti, i razdora, i zlobe, i pogrda, i krađa, razbojstava, pljačke, umorstava, činjenja preljuba i svake vrste pohotnosti, izvičući da to ne smije biti tako —
- 19 Razlažući ono što mora uskoro doći; da, razlažući dolazak Sina Božjega, njegove patnje i smrt, a također i uskrsnuće mrtvih.
- 20 A mnogi od naroda ispitivahu gledom na mjesto kamo će Sin Božji doći; i oni bijahu podučeni da će im se on ukazati nakon uskrsnuća svojega; i to narod ču s velikom radošću i veseljem.
- 21 I evo, nakon što crkva bijaše uspostavljena diljem cijele zemlje — postigavši pobjedu nad đavlom, a riječ se Božja bijaše propovijedala u svojoj čistoći po cijeloj zemlji, i Gospod izlijevaše blagoslove svoje na narod — tako završi četrnaesta godina vladavine sudaca nad narodom Nefijevim.
- And there was no inequality among them; the Lord did pour out his Spirit on all the face of the land to prepare the minds of the children of men, or to prepare their hearts to receive the word which should be taught among them at the time of his coming—
- That they might not be hardened against the word, that they might not be unbelieving, and go on to destruction, but that they might receive the word with joy, and as a branch be grafted into the true vine, that they might enter into the rest of the Lord their God.
- Now those priests who did go forth among the people did preach against all lyings, and deceivings, and envyings, and strifes, and malice, and revilings, and stealing, robbing, plundering, murdering, committing adultery, and all manner of lasciviousness, crying that these things ought not so to be—
- Holding forth things which must shortly come; yea, holding forth the coming of the Son of God, his sufferings and death, and also the resurrection of the dead.
- And many of the people did inquire concerning the place where the Son of God should come; and they were taught that he would appear unto them after his resurrection; and this the people did hear with great joy and gladness.
- And now after the church had been established throughout all the land—having got the victory over the devil, and the word of God being preached in its purity in all the land, and the Lord pouring out his blessings upon the people—thus ended the fourteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Izvjeste o sinovima Mosijinim, koji se odrekoše prava svojih na kraljevstvo poradi riječi Božje, te uziđoše u zemlju Nefijevu propovijedati Lamancima; o njihovim patnjama i izbavljenju — prema zapisu Alminom.

Alma 17

- 1 I tad se dogodi, dok Alma putovaše iz zemlje Gideon prema jugu, dalje k zemlji Manti, gle, na zapanjenost svoju on susretu sinove Mosijine koji putovahu prema zemlji zarahemalskoj.
- 2 Evo, ti sinovi Mosijini bijahu s Almom u vrijeme kad mu se anđeo prvi put ukaza; zato se Alma obradova silno što vidi braću svoju; a što većma umnoži radost njegovu, oni bijahu još uvijek braća njegova u Gospodu; da, i oni ojačaše u spoznaji istine; jer bijahu ljudi zdrava razuma i istraživahu Pisma marljivo, da bi mogli spoznati riječ Božju.
- 3 No, to nije sve; oni se predadoše čestim molitvama i postovima; zato oni imahu duh proroštva, i duh objave, i kad podučavahu, podučavahu s moću i ovlašću od Boga.
- 4 I oni bijahu podučavali riječ Božju u razdoblju od četrnaest godina među Lamancima, i imahu mnogo uspjeha u privođenju mnogih k spoznaji istine; da, moću riječi njihovih mnogi bijahu privedeni pred žrtvenik Božji, da prizivlju ime njegovo i priznaju grijehe svoje pred njim.
- 5 Evo, ovo su prilike koje su ih pratile na putovanjima njihovim, jer bijahu imali mnogo nevolja; oni pretrpješe mnogo, i tijelom i umom, kao glad, žeđ i umor, i također mnogo napora u duhu.
- 6 Evo, ovo bijahu putovanja njihova: Oprostivši se od oca svojega, Mosije, prve godine vladavine sudaca, odrekavši se kraljevstva koje otac njihov željaše podijeliti njima, i to također bijaše volja naroda;

An account of the sons of Mosiah, who rejected their rights to the kingdom for the word of God, and went up to the land of Nephi to preach to the Lamanites; their sufferings and deliverance—according to the record of Alma.

Alma 17

And now it came to pass that as Alma was journeying from the land of Gideon southward, away to the land of Manti, behold, to his astonishment, he met with the sons of Mosiah journeying towards the land of Zarahemla.

Now these sons of Mosiah were with Alma at the time the angel first appeared unto him; therefore Alma did rejoice exceedingly to see his brethren; and what added more to his joy, they were still his brethren in the Lord; yea, and they had waxed strong in the knowledge of the truth; for they were men of a sound understanding and they had searched the scriptures diligently, that they might know the word of God.

But this is not all; they had given themselves to much prayer, and fasting; therefore they had the spirit of prophecy, and the spirit of revelation, and when they taught, they taught with power and authority of God.

And they had been teaching the word of God for the space of fourteen years among the Lamanites, having had much success in bringing many to the knowledge of the truth; yea, by the power of their words many were brought before the altar of God, to call on his name and confess their sins before him.

Now these are the circumstances which attended them in their journeyings, for they had many afflictions; they did suffer much, both in body and in mind, such as hunger, thirst and fatigue, and also much labor in the spirit.

Now these were their journeyings: Having taken leave of their father, Mosiah, in the first year of the judges; having refused the kingdom which their father was desirous to confer upon them, and also this was the minds of the people;

- 7 Ipak, oni otiđoše iz zemlje zarahemalske, i uzeše mačeve svoje, i koplja svoja, i lukove svoje, i strijele svoje, i pračke svoje; a to učiniše kako bi mogli pribaviti hranu sebi dok su u divljini.
- 8 I tako oni otiđoše u divljinu s grupom svojom koju bijahu odabrali, da uziđu u zemlju Nefijevu propovijedati riječ Božju Lamancima.
- 9 I dogodi se da oni putovahu mnoge dane divljinom, i postiše mnogo i moljahu se mnogo da im Gospod udijeli dio Duha svojega da ide s njima, i ostane s njima, kako bi mogli biti oruđe u rukama Božjim da privedu, bude li moguće, braću svoju Lamance k spoznaji istine, k spoznaji o niskosti predaja otaca njihovih, koje ne bijahu ispravne.
- 10 I dogodi se da ih Gospod pohodi Duhom svojim, i reče im: Utješite se. I oni se utješiše.
- 11 I Gospod im reče također: Podite među Lamance, braću svoju, i uspostavite riječ moju; ipak, budite strpljivi kroz dugo trpljenje i nevolje, da biste im mogli pokazati dobre primjere u meni, a ja ću učiniti oruđe od vas u rukama svojim na spasenje mnogih duša.
- 12 I dogodi se da se srca sinova Mosijinih, a i onih što bijahu s njima, ohrabriše da pođu k Lamancima navješćivati im riječ Božju.
- 13 I dogodi se, kad oni stigoše u granične predjele zemlje lamanske, razdijeliše se i razidoše, uzdajući se u Gospoda da će se susresti ponovno po svršetku žetve svoje; jer oni držahu da je veliko djelo što ga poduzeše.

Nevertheless they departed out of the land of Zarahemla, and took their swords, and their spears, and their bows, and their arrows, and their slings; and this they did that they might provide food for themselves while in the wilderness.

And thus they departed into the wilderness with their numbers which they had selected, to go up to the land of Nephi, to preach the word of God unto the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that they journeyed many days in the wilderness, and they fasted much and prayed much that the Lord would grant unto them a portion of his Spirit to go with them, and abide with them, that they might be an instrument in the hands of God to bring, if it were possible, their brethren, the Lamanites, to the knowledge of the truth, to the knowledge of the baseness of the traditions of their fathers, which were not correct.

And it came to pass that the Lord did visit them with his Spirit, and said unto them: Be comforted. And they were comforted.

And the Lord said unto them also: Go forth among the Lamanites, thy brethren, and establish my word; yet ye shall be patient in long-suffering and afflictions, that ye may show forth good examples unto them in me, and I will make an instrument of thee in my hands unto the salvation of many souls.

And it came to pass that the hearts of the sons of Mosiah, and also those who were with them, took courage to go forth unto the Lamanites to declare unto them the word of God.

And it came to pass when they had arrived in the borders of the land of the Lamanites, that they separated themselves and departed one from another, trusting in the Lord that they should meet again at the close of their harvest; for they supposed that great was the work which they had undertaken.

- 14 I sigurno ono bijaše veliko, jer oni poduzeše propovijedati riječ Božju divljem i otvrdnulom i okrutnom narodu; narodu koji uživaše u ubijanju Nefijaca, te u razbojstvima i pljačkama nad njima, a srca se njihova priklanjahu bogatstvu, to jest zlatu i srebru, te dragom kamenju; no, oni se nastojahu doći toga umorstvima i otimačinom, kako ne bi radi li za njih vlastitim rukama svojim.
- 15 Tako oni bijahu vrlo neradišan narod, od kojih se mnogi klanjahu kumirima, i kletva Božja bijaše pala na njih zbog predaja otaca njihovih; premda im obećanja Gospodnja bijahu ponuđena uz uvjet pokajanja.
- 16 Dakle, ovo bijaše razlog zbog kojega sinovi Mosijini bijahu poduzeli djelo, da bi ih možda mogli privesti k pokajanju; da bi ih možda mogli navesti da upoznaju naum otkupljenja.
- 17 Zato se oni razdijeliše i podoše među njih, svatko zasebno, u skladu s riječju i moću Božjom koja mu bijaše dana.
- 18 Evo Amon bijaše glavar među njima, ili točnije, on im posluživaše, i on ode od njih nakon što ih bijaše blagoslovio u skladu s različitim položajima njihovim, nakon što im bijaše udijelio riječ Božju, to jest posluživao im prije odlaska svojega; i tako oni krenuše na različita putovanja svoja diljem zemlje.
- 19 A Amon ode u zemlju Jišmaelovu, a zemlja bijaše nazvana po sinovima Jišmaelovim, koji također postadoše Lamanci.
- 20 I kad Amon stupi u zemlju Jišmaelovu, Lamanci ga uhvatiše i svezaše, kao što bijaše običaj njihov da svežu sve Nefijce koji im padoše u ruke, te ih odvedu pred kralja; i tako bijaše prepušteno volji kraljevoj da ih pogubi, ili ih zadrži u sužanjstvu, ili ih baci u tamnicu, ili ih protjera iz zemlje svoje, prema volji i želji svojoj.
- 21 I tako Amon bijaše doveden pred kralja koji bijaše nad zemljom Jišmaelovom; a ime njegovo bijaše Lamoni; i on bijaše potomak Jišmaelov.

And assuredly it was great, for they had undertaken to preach the word of God to a wild and a hardened and a ferocious people; a people who delighted in murdering the Nephites, and robbing and plundering them; and their hearts were set upon riches, or upon gold and silver, and precious stones; yet they sought to obtain these things by murdering and plundering, that they might not labor for them with their own hands.

Thus they were a very indolent people, many of whom did worship idols, and the curse of God had fallen upon them because of the traditions of their fathers; notwithstanding the promises of the Lord were extended unto them on the conditions of repentance.

Therefore, this was the cause for which the sons of Mosiah had undertaken the work, that perhaps they might bring them unto repentance; that perhaps they might bring them to know of the plan of redemption.

Therefore they separated themselves one from another, and went forth among them, every man alone, according to the word and power of God which was given unto him.

Now Ammon being the chief among them, or rather he did administer unto them, and he departed from them, after having blessed them according to their several stations, having imparted the word of God unto them, or administered unto them before his departure; and thus they took their several journeys throughout the land.

And Ammon went to the land of Ishmael, the land being called after the sons of Ishmael, who also became Lamanites.

And as Ammon entered the land of Ishmael, the Lamanites took him and bound him, as was their custom to bind all the Nephites who fell into their hands, and carry them before the king; and thus it was left to the pleasure of the king to slay them, or to retain them in captivity, or to cast them into prison, or to cast them out of his land, according to his will and pleasure.

And thus Ammon was carried before the king who was over the land of Ishmael; and his name was Lamoni; and he was a descendant of Ishmael.

- 22 I kralj upita Amona je li njegova želja prebivati u zemlji među Lamancima, to jest među narodom njegovim.
- 23 A Amon mu reče: Da, želim prebivati među ovim narodom neko vrijeme; da, i možda sve do dana smrti svoje.
- 24 I dogodi se da se kralju Lamoniju veoma svidje Amon, i on naredi da uze njegove budu odriješene; i on htjede da Amon uzme jednu od kćeri njegovih za ženu.
- 25 No Amon mu reče: Ne, nego ću biti sluga tvoj. Zato Amon postade sluga kralju Lamoniju. I dogodi se da on bijaše uvršten među ostale sluge da čuva stada Lamonijeva, u skladu s običajem Lamanaca.
- 26 I nakon što on bijaše u službi kraljevoj tri dana, dok iđaše s lamanskim slugama sa stadima njihovim na pojilište, što se nazivaše Voda Sebusa, a svi Lamanci gone stada svoja onamo da se napoje —
- 27 Dakle, dok Amon i sluge kraljevi gonjahu stada svoja na to pojilište, gle, određeni broj Lamanaca, što bijahu sa stadima svojim na pojilu, ustade i rastjera stada Amona i slugu kraljevih, i oni ih rastjeraše toliko da se ona razbježaše na sve strane.
- 28 Tad sluge kraljevi počеше mrmljati, govoreći: Sad će nas kralj pogubiti, kao što je braću našu, zato što stada njihova bijahu rastjerana opaćinom ovih ljudi. I oni počеше plakati gorko, govoreći: Gle, stada su naša već rastjerana.
- 29 Evo, oni plakahu od straha da će biti pogubljeni. Evo, kad Amon vidje to, srce se njegovo nadme u njemu od radosti; jer, reče on, pokazat ću moć svoju ovim svojim sudruzima slugama, to jest moć koja je u meni, u vraćanju ovih stada kralju, da bih mogao osvojiti srca ovih svojih sudrugova slugu, kako bih ih mogao navesti da povjeruju u riječi moje.
- 30 I evo, ovo bijahu misli Amonove, kad on vidje nevolje onih koje nazivaše braćom svojom.

And the king inquired of Ammon if it were his desire to dwell in the land among the Lamanites, or among his people.

And Ammon said unto him: Yea, I desire to dwell among this people for a time; yea, and perhaps until the day I die.

And it came to pass that king Lamoni was much pleased with Ammon, and caused that his bands should be loosed; and he would that Ammon should take one of his daughters to wife.

But Ammon said unto him: Nay, but I will be thy servant. Therefore Ammon became a servant to king Lamoni. And it came to pass that he was set among other servants to watch the flocks of Lamoni, according to the custom of the Lamanites.

And after he had been in the service of the king three days, as he was with the Lamanitish servants going forth with their flocks to the place of water, which was called the water of Sebus, and all the Lamanites drive their flocks hither, that they may have water—

Therefore, as Ammon and the servants of the king were driving forth their flocks to this place of water, behold, a certain number of the Lamanites, who had been with their flocks to water, stood and scattered the flocks of Ammon and the servants of the king, and they scattered them insomuch that they fled many ways.

Now the servants of the king began to murmur, saying: Now the king will slay us, as he has our brethren because their flocks were scattered by the wickedness of these men. And they began to weep exceedingly, saying: Behold, our flocks are scattered already.

Now they wept because of the fear of being slain. Now when Ammon saw this his heart was swollen within him with joy; for, said he, I will show forth my power unto these my fellow-servants, or the power which is in me, in restoring these flocks unto the king, that I may win the hearts of these my fellow-servants, that I may lead them to believe in my words.

And now, these were the thoughts of Ammon, when he saw the afflictions of those whom he termed to be his brethren.

- 31 I dogodi se da ih on ohrabrivaše lijepim riječima svojim, govoreći: Braćo moja, budite odvažni i pođimo u potragu za stadima, i skupit ćemo ih i vratiti ih natrag na pojilište; i tako ćemo sačuvati stada za kralja te nas on neće pogubiti.
- 32 I dogodi se da oni pođoše u potragu za stadima, i oni idahu za Amonom, i pohitaše naprijed velikom brzinom i pretekoše stada kraljeva, i skupiše ih ponovno na pojilištu.
- 33 A oni ljudi ponovno stadoše rastjerivati stada njihova; no Amon reče braći svojoj: Okružite stada naokolo da ne pobjegnu; a ja ću poći i sukobiti se s tim ljudima koji rastjeruju stada naša.
- 34 Stoga oni učiniše kako im Amon zapovjedi, a on pođe naprijed i stade se sukobljavati s onima što stajahu kod Voda Sebusa; a ne bijaše ih malo brojem.
- 35 Zato se oni ne bojahu Amona, jer držahu da ga jedan od ljudi njihovih može ubiti po volji njihovoj, jer oni ne znadoše da Gospod bijaše obećao Mosiji da će izbavljati sinove njegove iz ruku njihovih; niti znadoše išta o Gospodu; zato oni uživahu u uništavanju braće svoje; i iz tog razloga oni stajahu rastjerujući stada kraljeva.
- 36 No, Amon istupi i počeo bacati kamenje na njih praćkom svojom; da, sa silnom moću on izbacivaše kamenje među njih; i tako ubi određen broj njih, toliko da se oni počeoše silno čuditi moći njegovoj; ipak, oni bijahu srditi zbog ubijenih od braće svoje, i bijahu odlučni da on mora pasti; zato, vidjevši da ga ne mogu pogoditi kamenjem svojim, oni istupiše s toljagama da ga ubiju.
- 37 No gle, svakome tko bi podigao toljagu svoju da udari Amona, on odsiječe ruke njihove mačem svojim; naime, on se odupre udarcima njihovim sijekući ruke njihove oštricom mača svojega, toliko da se oni počeoše silno čuditi, i počeoše bježati pred njim; da, i ne bijaše ih malo brojem; i on ih natjera u bijeg snagom ruke svoje.

And it came to pass that he flattered them by his words, saying: My brethren, be of good cheer and let us go in search of the flocks, and we will gather them together and bring them back unto the place of water; and thus we will preserve the flocks unto the king and he will not slay us.

And it came to pass that they went in search of the flocks, and they did follow Ammon, and they rushed forth with much swiftness and did head the flocks of the king, and did gather them together again to the place of water.

And those men again stood to scatter their flocks; but Ammon said unto his brethren: Encircle the flocks round about that they flee not; and I go and contend with these men who do scatter our flocks.

Therefore, they did as Ammon commanded them, and he went forth and stood to contend with those who stood by the waters of Sebus; and they were in number not a few.

Therefore they did not fear Ammon, for they supposed that one of their men could slay him according to their pleasure, for they knew not that the Lord had promised Mosiah that he would deliver his sons out of their hands; neither did they know anything concerning the Lord; therefore they delighted in the destruction of their brethren; and for this cause they stood to scatter the flocks of the king.

But Ammon stood forth and began to cast stones at them with his sling; yea, with mighty power he did sling stones amongst them; and thus he slew a certain number of them insomuch that they began to be astonished at his power; nevertheless they were angry because of the slain of their brethren, and they were determined that he should fall; therefore, seeing that they could not hit him with their stones, they came forth with clubs to slay him.

But behold, every man that lifted his club to smite Ammon, he smote off their arms with his sword; for he did withstand their blows by smiting their arms with the edge of his sword, insomuch that they began to be astonished, and began to flee before him; yea, and they were not few in number; and he caused them to flee by the strength of his arm.

38 Evo, šestorica od njih padoše od praćke, no, on ne ubije nikoga doli vođu njihova mačem svojim; i odsiječe toliko ruku njihovih koliko se bijaše podiglo protiv njega, a ne bijaše ih malo.

39 A kad ih bijaše otjerao daleko, on se vrati i oni napojiše stada svoja i vratiše ih na pašnjak kraljev, i tada uđoše pred kralja, noseći ruke koje bijahu odsječene mačem Amonovim, ruke onih koji ga nastojahu ubiti; i one bijahu unesene kralju za svjedočanstvo o onomu što oni učiniše.

Now six of them had fallen by the sling, but he slew none save it were their leader with his sword; and he smote off as many of their arms as were lifted against him, and they were not a few.

And when he had driven them afar off, he returned and they watered their flocks and returned them to the pasture of the king, and then went in unto the king, bearing the arms which had been smitten off by the sword of Ammon, of those who sought to slay him; and they were carried in unto the king for a testimony of the things which they had done.

Alma 18

- 1 I dogodi se, kralj Lamoni naredi da sluge njegovi istupe i posvjedoče o svemu što bijahu vidjeli gledom na to.
- 2 I nakon što svi oni bijahu posvjedočili o onome što bijahu vidjeli, a on bijaše doznao o vjernosti Amonovoj u čuvanju stada njegovih, a i o velikoj moći njegovoj u sukobljavanju protiv onih koji ga nastojahu ubiti, bijaše zapanjen silno, te reče: Doista, ovo je više nego čovjek. Gle, nije li to Veliki Duh koji šalje takve velike kazne na ovaj narod zbog umorstava njegovih?
- 3 A oni odgovoriše kralju i rekoše: Je li on Veliki Duh ili čovjek, to ne znamo; no ovoliko znademo, da ga ne mogu ubiti neprijatelji kraljevi; niti mogu rastjerati stada kraljeva kad je on s nama, zbog vještine njegove i velike snage; zato znademo da je on kraljev prijatelj. A sad, o kralju, ne vjerujemo da čovjek ima tako veliku moć, jer znademo da on ne može biti ubijen.
- 4 I evo, kad kralj ču te riječi, reče im: Sad znadem da je to Veliki Duh; i on siđe ovom prilikom da sačuva živote vaše, da vas ja ne bih pogubio kao što učinih braći vašoj. Evo, ovo je Veliki Duh o kojemu oci naši govorahu.
- 5 Evo, ovo bijaše predaja Lamonijska, koju on primi od oca svojega, da postoji Veliki Duh. Premda oni vjerovahu u Velikoga Duha, oni držahu da je sve što god učine ispravno; ipak, Lamoni se počeo bojati silno, u strahu da bijaše počinio zlo pogubljujući sluge svoje;
- 6 Jer on pogubi mnoge od njih, zato što braća njihova rastjerivahu stada njihova na pojilištu; i tako, zato što im stada bijahu raspršena, bijahu pogubljeni.
- 7 Evo, ovo bijaše običaj ovih Lamanaca, da stanu pored Voda Sebusa kako bi rastjerali stada ljudima, da bi tako mogli otjerati mnoge životinje koje bijahu raspršene u zemlju svoju, jer to bijaše običaj pljačkanja među njima.

Alma 18

And it came to pass that king Lamoni caused that his servants should stand forth and testify to all the things which they had seen concerning the matter.

And when they had all testified to the things which they had seen, and he had learned of the faithfulness of Ammon in preserving his flocks, and also of his great power in contending against those who sought to slay him, he was astonished exceedingly, and said: Surely, this is more than a man. Behold, is not this the Great Spirit who doth send such great punishments upon this people, because of their murders?

And they answered the king, and said: Whether he be the Great Spirit or a man, we know not; but this much we do know, that he cannot be slain by the enemies of the king; neither can they scatter the king's flocks when he is with us, because of his expertness and great strength; therefore, we know that he is a friend to the king. And now, O king, we do not believe that a man has such great power, for we know he cannot be slain.

And now, when the king heard these words, he said unto them: Now I know that it is the Great Spirit; and he has come down at this time to preserve your lives, that I might not slay you as I did your brethren. Now this is the Great Spirit of whom our fathers have spoken.

Now this was the tradition of Lamoni, which he had received from his father, that there was a Great Spirit. Notwithstanding they believed in a Great Spirit, they supposed that whatsoever they did was right; nevertheless, Lamoni began to fear exceedingly, with fear lest he had done wrong in slaying his servants;

For he had slain many of them because their brethren had scattered their flocks at the place of water; and thus, because they had had their flocks scattered they were slain.

Now it was the practice of these Lamanites to stand by the waters of Sebus to scatter the flocks of the people, that thereby they might drive away many that were scattered unto their own land, it being a practice of plunder among them.

8 I dogodi se da kralj Lamoni upita sluge svoje, govoreći: Gdje je taj čovjek što ima tako veliku moć?

9 A oni mu rekoše: Gle, on hrani konje tvoje. Evo, kralj bijaše zapovjedio slugama svojim prije vremena napajanja stada njihovih, da pripreve konje i kočije njegove i odvedu ga u zemlju Nefijevu; jer veliku gozbu zakaza u zemlji Nefijevoj otac Lamonijev, koji bijaše kralj nad cijelom zemljom.

10 Evo, kad kralj Lamoni ču da Amon priprema konje njegove i kočije njegove, još se većma zapanji zbog vjernosti Amonove, govoreći: Doista, ne bijaše nijednog sluge među svim slugama mojim koji bijaše tako vjeran kao ovaj čovjek; jer on se čak sjeća svih zapovijedi mojih da ih izvrši.

11 Sad zasigurno znadem da je ovo Veliki Duh, i zatražio bih da on uđe k meni, no ne usuđujem se.

12 I dogodi se, nakon što Amon bijaše spremio konje i kočije za kralja i sluge njegove, on uđe pred kralja i vidje da se lice kraljevo bijaše izmijenilo; zato se on upravo htjede povući natrag iz nazočnosti njegove.

13 A jedan mu od kraljevih slugu reče: Rabana, što znači, kad se prevede, moćni ili veliki kralj, jer oni smatrahu kraljeve svoje moćnima; i tako mu on reče: Rabana, kralj želi da ostaneš.

14 Zato se Amon okrenu kralju i reče mu: Što želiš da učinim za tebe, o kralju? A kralj mu ne odgovori u razdoblju od sat vremena, prema vremenu njihovom, jer nije znao što bi mu rekao.

15 I dogodi se da mu Amon reče ponovno: Što želiš od mene? No, kralj mu ne odgovori.

And it came to pass that king Lamoni inquired of his servants, saying: Where is this man that has such great power?

And they said unto him: Behold, he is feeding thy horses. Now the king had commanded his servants, previous to the time of the watering of their flocks, that they should prepare his horses and chariots, and conduct him forth to the land of Nephi; for there had been a great feast appointed at the land of Nephi, by the father of Lamoni, who was king over all the land.

Now when king Lamoni heard that Ammon was preparing his horses and his chariots he was more astonished, because of the faithfulness of Ammon, saying: Surely there has not been any servant among all my servants that has been so faithful as this man; for even he doth remember all my commandments to execute them.

Now I surely know that this is the Great Spirit, and I would desire him that he come in unto me, but I durst not.

And it came to pass that when Ammon had made ready the horses and the chariots for the king and his servants, he went in unto the king, and he saw that the countenance of the king was changed; therefore he was about to return out of his presence.

And one of the king's servants said unto him, Rabbanah, which is, being interpreted, powerful or great king, considering their kings to be powerful; and thus he said unto him: Rabbanah, the king desireth thee to stay.

Therefore Ammon turned himself unto the king, and said unto him: What wilt thou that I should do for thee, O king? And the king answered him not for the space of an hour, according to their time, for he knew not what he should say unto him.

And it came to pass that Ammon said unto him again: What desirest thou of me? But the king answered him not.

- 16 I dogodi se da Amon, jer bijaše ispunjen Duhom Božjim, zato on prozre misli kraljeve. I reče mu: Je li to zato što si čuo da obranih slugu tvoje i stada tvoja, i ubih sedmero od braće njihove praćkom i mačem, te odsjekoh ruke ostalima, kako bih obranio stada tvoja i slugu tvoje; gle, je li to ono što uzrokuje divljenje tvoje?
- 17 Kažem ti, koji je razlog što je divljenje tvoje tako veliko? Gle, čovjek sam, i sluga sam tvoj; zato, što god zatražiš što je ispravno, to ću učiniti.
- 18 Evo, kad kralj začu te riječi, zadivi se ponovno, jer vidje da Amon može razlučiti misli njegove; no unatoč tomu, kralj Lamoni otvori usta svoja i reče mu: Tko si ti? Jesi li ti onaj Veliki Duh koji znade sve?
- 19 Amon odgovori i reče mu: Nisam.
- 20 I kralj reče: Kako poznaješ misli srca mojega? Možeš govoriti odvažno, i reci mi o tomu; i također mi reci kakvom si moću ubio i odsjekao ruke braći mojoj koja rastjerivahu stada moja —
- 21 I evo, budeš li mi rekao o tome, što god zatražiš dat ću ti; i ako bi trebalo, čuvao bih te s četama svojim; no, znadem da si moćniji od svih njih; ipak, što god zatražiš od mene ja ću ti to udijeliti.
- 22 Evo Amon, jer bijaše mudar, a ipak bezazlen, on reče Lamoniju: Hoćeš li poslušati riječi moje, ako ti kažem kojom moću ja činim ovo? I to je ono što tražim od tebe.
- 23 A kralj mu odgovori i reče: Da, povjerovat ću svim riječima tvojim. I tako bijaše uhvaćen dovrtljivošću.
- 24 I Amon mu poče govoriti s odvažnošću, i reče mu: Vjeruješ li da postoji Bog?
- 25 A on odgovori i reče mu: Ne znam što to znači.
- 26 I tad Amon reče: Vjeruješ li da postoji Veliki Duh?

And it came to pass that Ammon, being filled with the Spirit of God, therefore he perceived the thoughts of the king. And he said unto him: Is it because thou hast heard that I defended thy servants and thy flocks, and slew seven of their brethren with the sling and with the sword, and smote off the arms of others, in order to defend thy flocks and thy servants; behold, is it this that causeth thy marvelings?

I say unto you, what is it, that thy marvelings are so great? Behold, I am a man, and am thy servant; therefore, whatsoever thou desirest which is right, that will I do.

Now when the king had heard these words, he marveled again, for he beheld that Ammon could discern his thoughts; but notwithstanding this, king Lamoni did open his mouth, and said unto him: Who art thou? Art thou that Great Spirit, who knows all things?

Ammon answered and said unto him: I am not.

And the king said: How knowest thou the thoughts of my heart? Thou mayest speak boldly, and tell me concerning these things; and also tell me by what power ye slew and smote off the arms of my brethren that scattered my flocks—

And now, if thou wilt tell me concerning these things, whatsoever thou desirest I will give unto thee; and if it were needed, I would guard thee with my armies; but I know that thou art more powerful than all they; nevertheless, whatsoever thou desirest of me I will grant it unto thee.

Now Ammon being wise, yet harmless, he said unto Lamoni: Wilt thou hearken unto my words, if I tell thee by what power I do these things? And this is the thing that I desire of thee.

And the king answered him, and said: Yea, I will believe all thy words. And thus he was caught with guile.

And Ammon began to speak unto him with boldness, and said unto him: Believest thou that there is a God?

And he answered, and said unto him: I do not know what that meaneth.

And then Ammon said: Believest thou that there is a Great Spirit?

27 A on odgovori: Da.

28 I Amon reče: To je Bog. I Amon mu reče ponovno: Vjeruješ li da taj Veliki Duh, koji je Bog, stvori sve što je na nebu i na zemlji?

29 A on reče: Da, vjerujem da on stvori sve što je na zemlji; no, ne poznajem nebesa.

30 I Amon mu reče: Nebesa su mjesto gdje Bog prebiva i svi sveti anđeli njegovi.

31 A kralj Lamoni reče: Je li ono povrh zemlje?

32 I Amon reče: Da, i on gleda dolje na svu djecu ljudsku; i znade sve misli i nakane srca; jer njegovom rukom bijahu svi oni stvoreni od početka.

33 A kralj Lamoni reče: Vjerujem svemu tome što ti izreče. Jesi li poslan od Boga?

34 Amon mu reče: Čovjek sam; a čovjek u početku bijaše stvoren na sliku Božju, i pozvan sam Svetim Duhom njegovim podučavati o tomu ovaj narod, da bi oni mogli biti privedeni k spoznaji o onome što je pravedno i istinito;

35 A dio toga Duha prebiva u meni, što mi daje spoznaju, a i moć, u skladu s vjerom mojom i željama koje su u Bogu.

36 Evo, kad Amon izreče te riječi, on započe od stvaranja svijeta, i također stvaranja Adama, te mu kaza sve o padu čovjekovu, i izloži i iznese pred njim zapise i Sveta pisma naroda, koje izrekoše proroci, sve do vremena kad otac njihov, Lehi, napusti Jeruzalem.

37 I on također izloži njima (naime, to bijaše kralju i slugama njegovim) sva putovanja otaca njihovih u divljini, i sve patnje njihove zbog gladi i žeđi, te muke njihove, i tako dalje.

38 I on im također izloži o bunama Lamana i Lemuela, te sinova Jišmaelovih, da, sve im bune njihove on ispriča; i razloži im sve zapise i Pisma od vremena kada Lehi napusti Jeruzalem sve do sadašnjega vremena.

And he said, Yea.

And Ammon said: This is God. And Ammon said unto him again: Believest thou that this Great Spirit, who is God, created all things which are in heaven and in the earth?

And he said: Yea, I believe that he created all things which are in the earth; but I do not know the heavens.

And Ammon said unto him: The heavens is a place where God dwells and all his holy angels.

And king Lamoni said: Is it above the earth?

And Ammon said: Yea, and he looketh down upon all the children of men; and he knows all the thoughts and intents of the heart; for by his hand were they all created from the beginning.

And king Lamoni said: I believe all these things which thou hast spoken. Art thou sent from God?

Ammon said unto him: I am a man; and man in the beginning was created after the image of God, and I am called by his Holy Spirit to teach these things unto this people, that they may be brought to a knowledge of that which is just and true;

And a portion of that Spirit dwelleth in me, which giveth me knowledge, and also power according to my faith and desires which are in God.

Now when Ammon had said these words, he began at the creation of the world, and also the creation of Adam, and told him all the things concerning the fall of man, and rehearsed and laid before him the records and the holy scriptures of the people, which had been spoken by the prophets, even down to the time that their father, Lehi, left Jerusalem.

And he also rehearsed unto them (for it was unto the king and to his servants) all the journeyings of their fathers in the wilderness, and all their sufferings with hunger and thirst, and their travail, and so forth.

And he also rehearsed unto them concerning the rebellions of Laman and Lemuel, and the sons of Ishmael, yea, all their rebellions did he relate unto them; and he expounded unto them all the records and scriptures from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem down to the present time.

39 No, to nije sve; naime, on im razloži naum otkupljenja, koji bijaše pripravljen od postanka svijeta; i također im otkri o dolasku Kristovu, i sva im djela Gospodnja on otkri.

40 I dogodi se, nakon što on izgovori sve to, i razloži to kralju, kralj povjerova svim riječima njegovim.

41 I on poče vapiti Gospodu, govoreći: O Gospode, iskaži milosrđe; u skladu s obilnim milosrđem svojim što si ga iskazao narodu Nefijevu, iskaži ga meni i narodu mojemu.

42 I evo, kad izreče to, pade na zemlju kao da je mrtav.

43 I dogodi se da ga sluge njegovi uzeše i odnesoše ženi njegovoj, te ga položiše na postelju; i on ležaše kao da je mrtav u razdoblju od dva dana i dvije noći; a žena njegova, i sinovi njegovi, i kćeri njegove tugovahu nad njim, prema običaju Lamanaca, oplakujući veoma gubitak njegov.

But this is not all; for he expounded unto them the plan of redemption, which was prepared from the foundation of the world; and he also made known unto them concerning the coming of Christ, and all the works of the Lord did he make known unto them.

And it came to pass that after he had said all these things, and expounded them to the king, that the king believed all his words.

And he began to cry unto the Lord, saying: O Lord, have mercy; according to thy abundant mercy which thou hast had upon the people of Nephi, have upon me, and my people.

And now, when he had said this, he fell unto the earth, as if he were dead.

And it came to pass that his servants took him and carried him in unto his wife, and laid him upon a bed; and he lay as if he were dead for the space of two days and two nights; and his wife, and his sons, and his daughters mourned over him, after the manner of the Lamanites, greatly lamenting his loss.

Alma 19

- 1 I dogodi se, nakon dva dana i dvije noći oni upravo htjedoše uzeti tijelo njegovo i položiti ga u grob, što ga napraviše u svrhu pokapanja mrtvih svojih.
- 2 Evo kraljica, čuvši o slavi Amonovoj, zato ona posla glasnike i zatraži da on uđe k njoj.
- 3 I dogodi se da Amon učini kako mu bijaše zapovjeden, i uđe kraljici, i zaželi saznati što bi ona htjela da on učini.
- 4 A ona mu reče: Sluge muža mojega otkriše mi da si ti prorok svetoga Boga, i da imaš moć činiti mnoga moćna djela u ime njegovo;
- 5 Zato, ako je tako, htjela bih da unideš i pogledaš muža mojega, jer on leži na postelji svojoj već dva dana i dvije noći; i neki kažu da nije mrtav, no drugi kažu da je mrtav i da zaudara, te da treba biti položen u grob; no, što se mene tiče, meni ne zaudara.
- 6 Evo, to bijaše ono što Amon željaše, jer on znaše da kralj Lamoni bijaše pod djelovanjem moći Božje; on znaše da se tamni veo nevjere skida s uma njegova, i svjetlo što osvjetljavaše um njegov, a to bijaše svjetlo slave Božje, i to je čudesno svjetlo dobrote njegove — da, to svjetlo uli takvu radost u dušu njegovu, nakon što oblak tame bijaše raspršen, i da svjetlo vječnoga života bijaše upaljeno u duši njegovoj, da, on znaše da to nadvlada naravno tijelo njegovo, te on bijaše ponesen u Bogu —
- 7 Zato, ono što kraljica zatraži od njega bijaše njegova jedina želja. Zato on uđe vidjeti kralja kao što kraljica bijaše zatražila od njega; i on vidje kralja, i znaše da nije mrtav.
- 8 I on reče kraljici: On nije mrtav, već spava u Bogu, i sutradan će ustati ponovno; zato ga ne pokapajte.
- 9 I Amon joj reče: Vjeruješ li to? A ona mu reče: Ne primih nikakva svjedočanstva doli riječi tvoje i riječi slugu naših; ipak, vjerujem da će biti prema onome što ti reče.

Alma 19

And it came to pass that after two days and two nights they were about to take his body and lay it in a sepulchre, which they had made for the purpose of burying their dead.

Now the queen having heard of the fame of Ammon, therefore she sent and desired that he should come in unto her.

And it came to pass that Ammon did as he was commanded, and went in unto the queen, and desired to know what she would that he should do.

And she said unto him: The servants of my husband have made it known unto me that thou art a prophet of a holy God, and that thou hast power to do many mighty works in his name;

Therefore, if this is the case, I would that ye should go in and see my husband, for he has been laid upon his bed for the space of two days and two nights; and some say that he is not dead, but others say that he is dead and that he stinketh, and that he ought to be placed in the sepulchre; but as for myself, to me he doth not stink.

Now, this was what Ammon desired, for he knew that king Lamoni was under the power of God; he knew that the dark veil of unbelief was being cast away from his mind, and the light which did light up his mind, which was the light of the glory of God, which was a marvelous light of his goodness—yea, this light had infused such joy into his soul, the cloud of darkness having been dispelled, and that the light of everlasting life was lit up in his soul, yea, he knew that this had overcome his natural frame, and he was carried away in God—

Therefore, what the queen desired of him was his only desire. Therefore, he went in to see the king according as the queen had desired him; and he saw the king, and he knew that he was not dead.

And he said unto the queen: He is not dead, but he sleepeth in God, and on the morrow he shall rise again; therefore bury him not.

And Ammon said unto her: Believest thou this? And she said unto him: I have had no witness save thy word, and the word of our servants; nevertheless I believe that it shall be according as thou hast said.

- 10 I Amon joj reče: Blagoslovljena si ti zbog silne vjere tvoje; kažem ti, ženo, ne bijaše tako velike vjere među cijelim narodom Nefijaca.
- 11 I dogodi se da ona bdijaše nad posteljom muža svojega od toga trenutka sve do toga trenutka sutradan u koji je Amon odredio da će on ustati.
- 12 I dogodi se da on ustade prema riječima Amonovim; i kad ustade, pruži ruku svoju prema ženi i reče: Blagoslovljeno budi ime Božje i blagoslovljena si ti.
- 13 Jer života ti tvoga, gle, vidjeh Otkupitelja svojega; i on će istupiti, i rodit će se od žene, i otkupit će sav ljudski rod koji povjeruje u ime njegovo. Evo, kad on izreče te riječi, srce se njegovo nadme u njemu, i on se obeznani ponovno od radosti; i kraljica se također obeznani, jer bijaše svladana Duhom.
- 14 Tad Amon, videći da se Duh Gospodnji izli u skladu s molitvama njegovim na Lamance, braću njegovu, koji bijahu uzrok toliko tugovanja među Nefijcima, to jest među cijelim narodom Božjim zbog bezakonja svojih i predaja svojih, on pade na koljena svoja i poče izljevati dušu svoju u molitvi i zahvaljivanju Bogu za ono što on bijaše učinio za braću njegovu; i on bijaše također svladan radošću; te se tako svi troje obeznaniše na zemlji.
- 15 Evo, kad sluge kraljevi vidješe da oni bijahu popadali, oni također počеше vapiti k Bogu, jer strah Gospodnji dođe na njih također, jer oni bijahu ti koji bijahu stali pred kralja i posvjedočili mu o velikoj moći Amonovoj.
- 16 I dogodi se da oni prizivahu ime Gospodnje svom snagom, sve dok svi ne popadaše na zemlju, osim jedne od žena Lamanki, čije ime bijaše Abiš, a ona se bijaše obratila Gospodu prije mnogo godina zbog neobična viđenja oca svojega —

And Ammon said unto her: Blessed art thou because of thy exceeding faith; I say unto thee, woman, there has not been such great faith among all the people of the Nephites.

And it came to pass that she watched over the bed of her husband, from that time even until that time on the morrow which Ammon had appointed that he should rise.

And it came to pass that he arose, according to the words of Ammon; and as he arose, he stretched forth his hand unto the woman, and said: Blessed be the name of God, and blessed art thou.

For as sure as thou livest, behold, I have seen my Redeemer; and he shall come forth, and be born of a woman, and he shall redeem all mankind who believe on his name. Now, when he had said these words, his heart was swollen within him, and he sunk again with joy; and the queen also sunk down, being overpowered by the Spirit.

Now Ammon seeing the Spirit of the Lord poured out according to his prayers upon the Lamanites, his brethren, who had been the cause of so much mourning among the Nephites, or among all the people of God because of their iniquities and their traditions, he fell upon his knees, and began to pour out his soul in prayer and thanksgiving to God for what he had done for his brethren; and he was also overpowered with joy; and thus they all three had sunk to the earth.

Now, when the servants of the king had seen that they had fallen, they also began to cry unto God, for the fear of the Lord had come upon them also, for it was they who had stood before the king and testified unto him concerning the great power of Ammon.

And it came to pass that they did call on the name of the Lord, in their might, even until they had all fallen to the earth, save it were one of the Lamanitish women, whose name was Abish, she having been converted unto the Lord for many years, on account of a remarkable vision of her father—

17 Tako, jer se obratila ka Gospodu, a nikad to nije otkrila, zato, kad vidje kako svi sluge Lamonijski padaše na zemlju, a i njezina gospodarica kraljica, i kralj, i Amon leže ispruženi na zemlji, znala je da to bijaše moć Božja; i jer držaše da će ova prilika, ako ona otkrije narodu što se dogodilo među njima, da će ih promatranjem toga prizora ona navesti da povjeruju u moć Božju, zato ona otrči od kuće do kuće, otkrivajući to narodu.

18 I oni se počеше skupljati prema kući kraljevoj. I dođe mnoštvo, i na zapanjenost svoju, oni ugledaše kralja, i kraljicu, i sluge njihove ispružene na zemlji, i svi oni ležahu tamo kao da su mrtvi; a oni vidješe i Amona, i gle, on bijaše Nefijac.

19 I tad narod poče mrmljati među sobom; neki govoraše da to bijaše veliko zlo što se oborilo na njih, to jest na kralja i dom njegov, zato što on dopusti da Nefijac ostane u zemlji.

20 No, drugi ih prekoravahu, govoreći: Kralj navuče to zlo na dom svoj, zato što pobi sluge svoje kojima stada bijahu raspršena kod Voda Sebusa.

21 A prekoravahu ih također oni ljudi što stajahu kod Voda Sebusa i rastjerivahu stada što pripadahu kralju, jer bijahu srditi na Amona zbog onoliko braće njihove što ih on pobi kod Voda Sebusa, dok je branio stada kraljeva.

22 Tad jedan od njih, čiji brat bijaše ubijen mačem Amonovim, jer bijaše veoma srdit na Amona, isuče mač svoj i istupi da bi ga spustio na Amona, kako bi ga ubio; i kad on dignu mač da ga udari, gle, pade mrtav.

23 Evo, vidimo da Amon ne mogaše biti ubijen, jer Gospod bijaše rekao Mosiji, ocu njegovu: Poštedjet ću ga, i bit će mu u skladu s vjerom tvojom — zato ga Mosija povjeri Gospodu.

Thus, having been converted to the Lord, and never having made it known, therefore, when she saw that all the servants of Lamoni had fallen to the earth, and also her mistress, the queen, and the king, and Ammon lay prostrate upon the earth, she knew that it was the power of God; and supposing that this opportunity, by making known unto the people what had happened among them, that by beholding this scene it would cause them to believe in the power of God, therefore she ran forth from house to house, making it known unto the people.

And they began to assemble themselves together unto the house of the king. And there came a multitude, and to their astonishment, they beheld the king, and the queen, and their servants prostrate upon the earth, and they all lay there as though they were dead; and they also saw Ammon, and behold, he was a Nephite.

And now the people began to murmur among themselves; some saying that it was a great evil that had come upon them, or upon the king and his house, because he had suffered that the Nephite should remain in the land.

But others rebuked them, saying: The king hath brought this evil upon his house, because he slew his servants who had had their flocks scattered at the waters of Sebus.

And they were also rebuked by those men who had stood at the waters of Sebus and scattered the flocks which belonged to the king, for they were angry with Ammon because of the number which he had slain of their brethren at the waters of Sebus, while defending the flocks of the king.

Now, one of them, whose brother had been slain with the sword of Ammon, being exceedingly angry with Ammon, drew his sword and went forth that he might let it fall upon Ammon, to slay him; and as he lifted the sword to smite him, behold, he fell dead.

Now we see that Ammon could not be slain, for the Lord had said unto Mosiah, his father: I will spare him, and it shall be unto him according to thy faith—therefore, Mosiah trusted him unto the Lord.

24 I dogodi se, kad mnoštvo vidje da taj čovjek pade mrtav, koji podignu mač da bi ubio Amona, strah dođe na sve njih, i oni se ne usudiše ispružiti ruke svoje kako bi dotaknuli njega ili bilo koga od onih što bija-hu popadali; i oni se počеше diviti ponovno među sobom što bi mogao biti uzrok te velike moći, ili što bi sve to moglo značiti.

25 I dogodi se da ih bijaše mnogo među njima koji rekoše da je Amon Veliki Duh, a drugi rekoše da ga posla Veliki Duh;

26 No, drugi prekoriše sve njih, govoreći da je on ču-dovište koga im poslaše Nefijci da ih muči.

27 A bijaše nekih koji rekoše da Amona posla Veliki Duh da ih muči zbog bezakonja njihovih; te da Veliki Duh bijaše onaj koji se uvijek brinuo za Nefijce, koji ih je oduvijek izbavljao iz ruku njihovih; i oni rekoše da taj Veliki Duh bijaše onaj koji bijaše uništio toliko mnogo braće njihove Lamanaca.

28 I tako se sukob poče silno zaoštrevati među njima. I dok se tako sukobljavahu, žena služavka koja učini da se mnoštvo skupi zajedno stigne, i kad vidje su-kob što bijaše među mnoštvom silno se ražalosti, sve do suza.

29 I dogodi se da ona pođe i prihvati kraljicu za ruku, ne bi li je možda podigla s tla; i čim dotaknu ruku njezinu, ona ustade i stade na noge svoje, te zavapi jakim glasom, govoreći: O blagoslovljeni Isuse, koji me spasi od strahovita pakla! O blagoslovljeni Bože, iskaži milosrđe ovome narodu!

30 I kad reče to, sklopi ruke svoje, jer bijaše ispunje-na radošću, govoreći mnogo riječi koje se ne razumi-jevahu; i kad učini to, prihvati kralja Lamoni za ru-ku, i gle, on ustade i stade na noge svoje.

31 A on, videći sukob među narodom svojim, smjesta istupi i poče ih koriti, i podučavati ih riječima koje bijaše čuo iz usta Amonovih; i svi oni koji čuše riječi njegove povjerovaše, i obratiše se ka Gospodu.

And it came to pass that when the multitude be-held that the man had fallen dead, who lifted the sword to slay Ammon, fear came upon them all, and they durst not put forth their hands to touch him or any of those who had fallen; and they began to mar-vel again among themselves what could be the cause of this great power, or what all these things could mean.

And it came to pass that there were many among them who said that Ammon was the Great Spirit, and others said he was sent by the Great Spirit;

But others rebuked them all, saying that he was a monster, who had been sent from the Nephites to torment them.

And there were some who said that Ammon was sent by the Great Spirit to afflict them because of their iniquities; and that it was the Great Spirit that had always attended the Nephites, who had ever de-livered them out of their hands; and they said that it was this Great Spirit who had destroyed so many of their brethren, the Lamanites.

And thus the contention began to be exceedingly sharp among them. And while they were thus con-tending, the woman servant who had caused the multitude to be gathered together came, and when she saw the contention which was among the multi-tude she was exceedingly sorrowful, even unto tears.

And it came to pass that she went and took the queen by the hand, that perhaps she might raise her from the ground; and as soon as she touched her hand she arose and stood upon her feet, and cried with a loud voice, saying: O blessed Jesus, who has saved me from an awful hell! O blessed God, have mercy on this people!

And when she had said this, she clasped her hands, being filled with joy, speaking many words which were not understood; and when she had done this, she took the king, Lamoni, by the hand, and be-hold he arose and stood upon his feet.

And he, immediately, seeing the contention among his people, went forth and began to rebuke them, and to teach them the words which he had heard from the mouth of Ammon; and as many as heard his words believed, and were converted unto the Lord.

- 32 No, bijaše ih mnogo među njima koji ne htjedoše čuti riječi njegove; zato oni pođoše svojim putem.
- 33 I dogodi se, kad Amon ustade, on im također posluži vaše, a također i svi sluge Lamonijevi; i oni svi navješćivahu narodu posve isto — da se srca njihova izmijeniše; da nemaju više želju činiti zlo.
- 34 I gle, mnogi navješćivahu narodu da vidješe anđele i razgovarahu s njima; i tako im kazivahu ono što je Božje, te o pravednosti njegovoj.
- 35 I dogodi se da bijaše mnogo onih koji povjero vaše u riječi njihove; i svi oni koji povjero vaše bijahu kršteni; i oni postadoše pravedan narod, i oni uspostaviše crkvu među njima.
- 36 I tako djelo Gospodnje započe među Lamancima; tako Gospod poče izljevati Duh svoj na njih; i vidimo da je ruka njegova ispružena prema svim ljudima koji će se pokajati i povjerovati u ime njegovo.

But there were many among them who would not hear his words; therefore they went their way.

And it came to pass that when Ammon arose he also administered unto them, and also did all the servants of Lamoni; and they did all declare unto the people the selfsame thing—that their hearts had been changed; that they had no more desire to do evil.

And behold, many did declare unto the people that they had seen angels and had conversed with them; and thus they had told them things of God, and of his righteousness.

And it came to pass that there were many that did believe in their words; and as many as did believe were baptized; and they became a righteous people, and they did establish a church among them.

And thus the work of the Lord did commence among the Lamanites; thus the Lord did begin to pour out his Spirit upon them; and we see that his arm is extended to all people who will repent and believe on his name.

Alma 20

- 1 I dogodi se, nakon što oni bijahu uspostavili crkvu u toj zemlji, kralj Lamoni zatraži da Amon pođe s njim u zemlju Nefijevu, kako bi ga mogao pokazati ocu svojemu.
- 2 I glas Gospodnji dođe Amonu, govoreći: Ne uzlazi u zemlju Nefijevu, jer gle, kralj će tražiti život tvoj; već pođi u zemlju Midoni; jer gle, brat tvoj Aron, a također i Muloki i Ama nalaze se u tamnici.
- 3 Tad se dogodi, kad Amon ču to, on reče Lamoniju: Gle, brat moj i braća u tamnici su u Midoniju, pa idem da bih ih mogao izbaviti.
- 4 Tad Lamoni reče Amonu: Znađem, u snazi Gospodnjoj ti možeš učiniti sve. No gle, poći ću s tobom u zemlju Midoni, jer je kralj zemlje Midoni, čije je ime Antiomno, prijatelj meni; zato idem u zemlju Midoni, da bih mogao ugoditi kralju te zemlje, i on će izvući braću tvoju iz tamnice. Tad mu Lamoni reče: Tko ti kaza da su braća tvoja u tamnici?
- 5 A Amon mu reče: Nitko mi ne kaza, doli Bog; i on mi reče — Pođi i izbavi braću svoju, jer su u tamnici u zemlji Midoni.
- 6 Tad Lamoni, kad ču to, naredi slugama svojim da pripreme konje njegove i kočije njegove.
- 7 I on reče Amonu: Dođi, sići ću s tobom u zemlju Midoni, i ondje ću se zauzeti kod kralja da izvuče braću tvoju iz tamnice.
- 8 I dogodi se, dok Amon i Lamoni putovahu onamo, oni susretoše oca Lamonijeva, koji bijaše kralj nad cijelom zemljom.
- 9 I gle, otac Lamonijev reče njemu: Zašto nisi došao na gozbu u onaj velik dan kad spremih gozbu sinovima svojim i narodu svojemu?
- 10 I također reče: Kamo ideš s tim Nefijcem, koji je jedan od djece lažljivčeve?

Alma 20

And it came to pass that when they had established a church in that land, that king Lamoni desired that Ammon should go with him to the land of Nephi, that he might show him unto his father.

And the voice of the Lord came to Ammon, saying: Thou shalt not go up to the land of Nephi, for behold, the king will seek thy life; but thou shalt go to the land of Middoni; for behold, thy brother Aaron, and also Muloki and Ammah are in prison.

Now it came to pass that when Ammon had heard this, he said unto Lamoni: Behold, my brother and brethren are in prison at Middoni, and I go that I may deliver them.

Now Lamoni said unto Ammon: I know, in the strength of the Lord thou canst do all things. But behold, I will go with thee to the land of Middoni; for the king of the land of Middoni, whose name is Antiomno, is a friend unto me; therefore I go to the land of Middoni, that I may flatter the king of the land, and he will cast thy brethren out of prison. Now Lamoni said unto him: Who told thee that thy brethren were in prison?

And Ammon said unto him: No one hath told me, save it be God; and he said unto me—Go and deliver thy brethren, for they are in prison in the land of Middoni.

Now when Lamoni had heard this he caused that his servants should make ready his horses and his chariots.

And he said unto Ammon: Come, I will go with thee down to the land of Middoni, and there I will plead with the king that he will cast thy brethren out of prison.

And it came to pass that as Ammon and Lamoni were journeying thither, they met the father of Lamoni, who was king over all the land.

And behold, the father of Lamoni said unto him: Why did ye not come to the feast on that great day when I made a feast unto my sons, and unto my people?

And he also said: Whither art thou going with this Nephite, who is one of the children of a liar?

- 11 I dogodi se da mu Lamoni izloži kamo ide, jer se bojaše da ga ne uvrijedi.
- 12 I iznese mu cijeli razlog svojeg zadržavanja u kraljevstvu svojemu, tako da nije pošao k ocu svojemu na gozbu koju on bijaše spremio.
- 13 I evo, kad mu Lamoni izloži sve to, gle, na zapajenost njegovu otac se njegov rasrdi na nj, te reče: Lamoni, ideš izbavljati ove Nefijce, koji su sinovi lažljivčevi. Gle, on oplijeni oce naše; a sad djeca njegova također stigoše među nas da bi nas mogla lukavstvom svojim i lažima svojim obmanuti, kako bi mogla ponovno oplijeniti imovinu našu.
- 14 Tad otac Lamonijev zapovjedi njemu da ubije Amona mačem. I također mu zapovjedi da ne ide u zemlju Midoni, već da se vrati s njim u zemlju Jišmaelovu.
- 15 No, Lamoni mu reče: Neću ubiti Amona, niti ću se vratiti u zemlju Jišmaelovu, već idem u zemlju Midoni kako bih pustio na slobodu braću Amonovu, jer znam da su oni pravedni ljudi i sveti proroci pravoga Boga.
- 16 Evo, kad otac njegov ču te riječi, rasrdi se na nj i isuče mač svoj da bi ga oborio na zemlju.
- 17 No, Amon istupi i reče mu: Gle, ne ubijaj sina svojega; ipak, bilo bi bolje da on padne negoli ti, jer gle, on se pokaja za grijeh svoje; no, kad bi ti pao u ovom trenu, u srdžbi svojoj, duša tvoja ne bi mogla biti spašena.
- 18 I opet, neophodno je da se suzdržiš; jer ubiješ li sina svojega, pošto je on nevin čovjek, krv bi njegova vapila iz zemlje ka Gospodu Bogu njegovu da se osveta obori na te; i možda bi ti izgubio dušu svoju.
- 19 Evo, kad mu Amon izreče te riječi, on mu odgovori, govoreći: Znam da ću, ubijem li sina svojega, proliti nevinu krv; jer ti si onaj koji ga nastojaše uništiti.
- 20 I on ispruži ruku svoju da ubije Amona. No, Amon se odupre udarcima njegovim, i također udari ruku njegovu tako da se on ne mogaše služiti njome.

And it came to pass that Lamoni rehearsed unto him whither he was going, for he feared to offend him.

And he also told him all the cause of his tarrying in his own kingdom, that he did not go unto his father to the feast which he had prepared.

And now when Lamoni had rehearsed unto him all these things, behold, to his astonishment, his father was angry with him, and said: Lamoni, thou art going to deliver these Nephites, who are sons of a liar. Behold, he robbed our fathers; and now his children are also come amongst us that they may, by their cunning and their lyings, deceive us, that they again may rob us of our property.

Now the father of Lamoni commanded him that he should slay Ammon with the sword. And he also commanded him that he should not go to the land of Middoni, but that he should return with him to the land of Ishmael.

But Lamoni said unto him: I will not slay Ammon, neither will I return to the land of Ishmael, but I go to the land of Middoni that I may release the brethren of Ammon, for I know that they are just men and holy prophets of the true God.

Now when his father had heard these words, he was angry with him, and he drew his sword that he might smite him to the earth.

But Ammon stood forth and said unto him: Behold, thou shalt not slay thy son; nevertheless, it were better that he should fall than thee, for behold, he has repented of his sins; but if thou shouldst fall at this time, in thine anger, thy soul could not be saved.

And again, it is expedient that thou shouldst forbear; for if thou shouldst slay thy son, he being an innocent man, his blood would cry from the ground to the Lord his God, for vengeance to come upon thee; and perhaps thou wouldst lose thy soul.

Now when Ammon had said these words unto him, he answered him, saying: I know that if I should slay my son, that I should shed innocent blood; for it is thou that hast sought to destroy him.

And he stretched forth his hand to slay Ammon. But Ammon withstood his blows, and also smote his arm that he could not use it.

- 21 Evo, kad kralj vidje kako ga Amon mogaše ubiti, on poče preklinjati Amona da poštedi život njegov.
- 22 No, Amon podignu mač svoj i reče mu: Gle, udarit ću te, osim ako mi ne udijeliš da braća moja budu izvučena iz tamnice.
- 23 Tad kralj, bojeći se da će izgubiti život svoj, reče: Poštediš li me, udijelit ću ti što god zaišteš, sve do polovine kraljevstva.
- 24 Evo, kad Amon vidje da djelovaše na starog kralja prema želji svojoj, reče mu: Dopustiš li da braća moja budu izvučena iz tamnice, a i da Lamoni može zadržati kraljevstvo svoje, i da nećeš biti nezadovoljan njim, već da ćeš dopustiti da on može činiti prema željama svojim u svemu što god zamisli, tad ću te poštedjeti; inače, oborit ću te na zemlju.
- 25 Evo, kad Amon izreče te riječi, kralj se poče radovati zbog života svojega.
- 26 I kad vidje da Amon nema želju uništiti ga, i kad također vidje veliku ljubav koju on imaše spram sina njegova Lamonija, zapanji se silno, te reče: Zato što je ovo sve što si zatražio, da pustim na slobodu braću tvoju, i dopustim da sin moj Lamoni zadrži kraljevstvo svoje, gle, udijelit ću ti da sin moj može zadržati kraljevstvo svoje odsada i zauvijek; i neću više vladati njime —
- 27 I također ću ti udijeliti da braća tvoja budu izvučena iz tamnice, a ti i braća tvoja možete doći k meni u kraljevstvo moje; jer veoma želim vidjeti te. Jer kralj bijaše veoma zapanjen riječima koje on bijaše izgovorio, a također i riječima što ih bijaše izgovorio sin njegov Lamoni; zato ih on željaše doznati.
- 28 I dogodi se da Amon i Lamoni nastaviše putovanje svoje prema zemlji Midoni. I Lamoni nađe naklonost u očima kralja te zemlje; zato braća Amonova bijahu izvedena iz tamnice.

Now when the king saw that Ammon could slay him, he began to plead with Ammon that he would spare his life.

But Ammon raised his sword, and said unto him: Behold, I will smite thee except thou wilt grant unto me that my brethren may be cast out of prison.

Now the king, fearing he should lose his life, said: If thou wilt spare me I will grant unto thee whatsoever thou wilt ask, even to half of the kingdom.

Now when Ammon saw that he had wrought upon the old king according to his desire, he said unto him: If thou wilt grant that my brethren may be cast out of prison, and also that Lamoni may retain his kingdom, and that ye be not displeased with him, but grant that he may do according to his own desires in whatsoever thing he thinketh, then will I spare thee; otherwise I will smite thee to the earth.

Now when Ammon had said these words, the king began to rejoice because of his life.

And when he saw that Ammon had no desire to destroy him, and when he also saw the great love he had for his son Lamoni, he was astonished exceedingly, and said: Because this is all that thou hast desired, that I would release thy brethren, and suffer that my son Lamoni should retain his kingdom, behold, I will grant unto you that my son may retain his kingdom from this time and forever; and I will govern him no more—

And I will also grant unto thee that thy brethren may be cast out of prison, and thou and thy brethren may come unto me, in my kingdom; for I shall greatly desire to see thee. For the king was greatly astonished at the words which he had spoken, and also at the words which had been spoken by his son Lamoni, therefore he was desirous to learn them.

And it came to pass that Ammon and Lamoni proceeded on their journey towards the land of Middoni. And Lamoni found favor in the eyes of the king of the land; therefore the brethren of Ammon were brought forth out of prison.

29 A kad ih Amon susretnu, silno se ražalosti, jer gle, oni bijahu goli, a koža njihova bijaše izguljena silno, zato što bijahu vezani čvrstim konopcima. I oni također pretrpješe glad, žeđ, i svakojake nevolje; ipak, bijahu strpljivi u svim patnjama svojim.

30 I kako se dogodilo, bijaše njihova sudbina da padnu u ruke okorjelijem i tvrdovratijem narodu; zato oni ne htjedoše poslušati riječi njihove, i istjerivahu ih, i udarahu ih, i ganjahu ih od kuće do kuće, i od mjesta do mjesta, sve dok oni ne stigoše u zemlju Midoni; i ondje bijahu uhvaćeni i bačeni u tamnicu, i vezani čvrstim konopcima, i zadržani u tamnici mnogo dana, a izbaviše ih Lamoni i Amon.

And when Ammon did meet them he was exceedingly sorrowful, for behold they were naked, and their skins were worn exceedingly because of being bound with strong cords. And they also had suffered hunger, thirst, and all kinds of afflictions; nevertheless they were patient in all their sufferings.

And, as it happened, it was their lot to have fallen into the hands of a more hardened and a more stiff-necked people; therefore they would not hearken unto their words, and they had cast them out, and had smitten them, and had driven them from house to house, and from place to place, even until they had arrived in the land of Middoni; and there they were taken and cast into prison, and bound with strong cords, and kept in prison for many days, and were delivered by Lamoni and Ammon.

Izvjješće o propovijedanju Arona i Mulokija, te braće njihove, Lamancima.

Alma 21

- 1 Evo, kad se Amon i braća njegova rastadoše u graničnim predjelima zemlje lamanske, gle, Aron se zaputi prema zemlji koju Lamanci nazivahu Jeruzalem, prozvavši je po zemlji rođenja otaca svojih; a ona bijaše udaljena, dodirujući granična područja Mormona.
- 2 Evo, Lamanci i Amalečani te narod Amulonov izgradiše velik grad, koji se nazivaše Jeruzalem.
- 3 Evo, Lamanci sami po sebi bijahu dosta okorjeli, no Amalečani i Amulonci bijahu još okorjeliji; zato oni učiniše da Lamanci otvrdnu srca svoja, da ojačaju u opaćini i odvratnostima svojim.
- 4 I dogodi se da Aron dođe u grad Jeruzalem, i najprije poče propovijedati Amalečanima. I poče im propovijedati u sinagogama njihovim, jer oni bijahu sagradili sinagoge prema redu Nehoraca; jer mnogi od Amalečana i Amulonaca bijahu od reda Nehoraca.
- 5 Stoga, kad Aron uđe u jednu od sinagoga njihovih propovijedati narodu, i dok im govoraše, gle, ustade jedan Amalečanin i krene se sukobiti s njime, govoreći: Što je ovo što si posvjedočio? Jesi li vidio anđela? Zašto se anđeli ne ukazuju nama? Gle, nije li ovaj narod jednako dobar kao tvoj narod?
- 6 Ti također kažeš, ne pokajemo li se, propast ćemo. Kako znadeš misao i nakanu srdaca naših? Kako znadeš da imamo razloga kajati se? Kako znadeš da mi nismo pravedan narod? Gle, mi izgradismo svetišta i skupljamo se da bismo štovali Boga. Mi stvarno vjerujemo da će Bog spasiti sve ljude.
- 7 Tad mu Aron reče: Vjeruješ li da će Sin Božji doći otkupiti ljudski rod od grijeha njihovih?

An account of the preaching of Aaron, and Muloki, and their brethren, to the Lamanites.

Alma 21

Now when Ammon and his brethren separated themselves in the borders of the land of the Lamanites, behold Aaron took his journey towards the land which was called by the Lamanites, Jerusalem, calling it after the land of their fathers' nativity; and it was away joining the borders of Mormon.

Now the Lamanites and the Amalekites and the people of Amulon had built a great city, which was called Jerusalem.

Now the Lamanites of themselves were sufficiently hardened, but the Amalekites and the Amulonites were still harder; therefore they did cause the Lamanites that they should harden their hearts, that they should wax strong in wickedness and their abominations.

And it came to pass that Aaron came to the city of Jerusalem, and first began to preach to the Amalekites. And he began to preach to them in their synagogues, for they had built synagogues after the order of the Nehors; for many of the Amalekites and the Amulonites were after the order of the Nehors.

Therefore, as Aaron entered into one of their synagogues to preach unto the people, and as he was speaking unto them, behold there arose an Amalekite and began to contend with him, saying: What is that thou hast testified? Hast thou seen an angel? Why do not angels appear unto us? Behold are not this people as good as thy people?

Thou also sayest, except we repent we shall perish. How knowest thou the thought and intent of our hearts? How knowest thou that we have cause to repent? How knowest thou that we are not a righteous people? Behold, we have built sanctuaries, and we do assemble ourselves together to worship God. We do believe that God will save all men.

Now Aaron said unto him: Believest thou that the Son of God shall come to redeem mankind from their sins?

- 8 A čovjek mu reče: Ne vjerujemo da ti znadeš takvo nešto. Ne vjerujemo u te bezumne predaje. Ne vjerujemo da znadeš o onome što će doći, niti vjerujemo da oci tvoji, a ni da oci naši znadoše o onome što govoraahu, o onome što će doći.
- 9 Tad Aron poče otvarati razumijevanju njihovom Pisma o dolasku Kristovu, i također o uskrsnuću mrtvih, te da ne mogaše biti otkupljenja za ljudski rod osim kroz smrt i patnje Kristove, te pomirenje krvi njegove.
- 10 I dogodi se, kad im poče razlagati to, oni se rasrdiše na nj, i počeše mu se rugati; i ne htjedoše čuti riječi koje on govoraše.
- 11 Zato, kad vidje da oni ne htjedoše poslušati riječi njegove, on ode iz sinagoge njihove, i prijeđe u selo što se nazivaše Ani-Anti, i ondje nađe Mulokija kako im propovijeda riječ; i također Amu i braću njegovu. I oni se prepirahu s mnogima o riječi.
- 12 I dogodi se, oni vidješe da će narod otvrdnuti srca svoja, zato otiđoše i prijeđoše u zemlju Midoni. I propovijedahu riječ mnogima, a malo ih povjerova u riječi koje naučavahu.
- 13 Ipak, Aron i određeni broj braće njegove bijahu uhvaćeni i baćeni u tamnicu, a ostali od njih pobjegoše iz zemlje Midoni u krajeve uokolo.
- 14 A oni koji bijahu baćeni u tamnicu pretrpješe mnogo toga, i oni bijahu izbavljeni rukom Lamonijevom i Amonovom, i bijahu nahranjeni i odjenući.
- 15 I oni krenuše ponovno navješćivati riječ, i tako bijahu izbavljeni prvi put iz tamnice; i tako oni bijahu trpjeli.
- 16 I oni idahu kamo god bijahu vođeni Duhom Gospodnjim, propovijedajući riječ Božju u svakoj sinagogi Amalečana, ili na svakom skupu Lamanaca gdje bi bili primljeni.

And the man said unto him: We do not believe that thou knowest any such thing. We do not believe in these foolish traditions. We do not believe that thou knowest of things to come, neither do we believe that thy fathers and also that our fathers did know concerning the things which they spake, of that which is to come.

Now Aaron began to open the scriptures unto them concerning the coming of Christ, and also concerning the resurrection of the dead, and that there could be no redemption for mankind save it were through the death and sufferings of Christ, and the atonement of his blood.

And it came to pass as he began to expound these things unto them they were angry with him, and began to mock him; and they would not hear the words which he spake.

Therefore, when he saw that they would not hear his words, he departed out of their synagogue, and came over to a village which was called Ani-Anti, and there he found Muloki preaching the word unto them; and also Ammah and his brethren. And they contended with many about the word.

And it came to pass that they saw that the people would harden their hearts, therefore they departed and came over into the land of Middoni. And they did preach the word unto many, and few believed on the words which they taught.

Nevertheless, Aaron and a certain number of his brethren were taken and cast into prison, and the remainder of them fled out of the land of Middoni unto the regions round about.

And those who were cast into prison suffered many things, and they were delivered by the hand of Lamoni and Ammon, and they were fed and clothed.

And they went forth again to declare the word, and thus they were delivered for the first time out of prison; and thus they had suffered.

And they went forth whithersoever they were led by the Spirit of the Lord, preaching the word of God in every synagogue of the Amalekites, or in every assembly of the Lamanites where they could be admitted.

17 I dogodi se da ih Gospod poče blagoslivljati, toliko da privedoše mnoge k spoznaji istine; da, oni uvjeriše mnoge o grijesima njihovim, i o predajama otaca njihovih koje ne bijahu ispravne.

18 I dogodi se da se Amon i Lamoni vratiše iz zemlje Midoni u zemlju Jišmaelovu, koja bijaše zemlja baštine njihove.

19 I kralj Lamoni ne htjede dopustiti da mu Amon služi, niti da mu bude sluga.

20 Već on naredi da sinagoge budu izgrađene u zemlji Jišmaelovoj; i on naredi da se narod njegov, to jest narod što bijaše pod vladavinom njegovom, treba skupljati.

21 I on se obradova nad njima, i podučavaše ih mnogo toga. I on im također navijesti da su narod koji je pod njim, i da su slobodan narod, da su slobodni od tlačenja kralja, oca njegova; jer mu otac njegov udijeli da može vladati nad narodom koji je u zemlji Jišmaelovoj, i u svoj zemlji uokolo.

22 I on im također navijesti da mogu imati slobodu štovanja Gospoda Boga svojega prema željama svojim, na kojem god mjestu bili, bude li to u zemlji koja je pod vladavinom kralja Lamonija.

23 I Amon propovijedaše narodu kralja Lamonija; i dogodi se da ih on podučavaše sve o onomu što se odnosi na pravednost. I on ih opominjaše danomice, sa svom marljivošću; i oni poklanjahu pažnju riječi njegovoj, i bijahu revni u obdržavanju zapovijedi Božjih.

And it came to pass that the Lord began to bless them, insomuch that they brought many to the knowledge of the truth; yea, they did convince many of their sins, and of the traditions of their fathers, which were not correct.

And it came to pass that Ammon and Lamoni returned from the land of Middoni to the land of Ishmael, which was the land of their inheritance.

And king Lamoni would not suffer that Ammon should serve him, or be his servant.

But he caused that there should be synagogues built in the land of Ishmael; and he caused that his people, or the people who were under his reign, should assemble themselves together.

And he did rejoice over them, and he did teach them many things. And he did also declare unto them that they were a people who were under him, and that they were a free people, that they were free from the oppressions of the king, his father; for that his father had granted unto him that he might reign over the people who were in the land of Ishmael, and in all the land round about.

And he also declared unto them that they might have the liberty of worshiping the Lord their God according to their desires, in whatsoever place they were in, if it were in the land which was under the reign of king Lamoni.

And Ammon did preach unto the people of king Lamoni; and it came to pass that he did teach them all things concerning things pertaining to righteousness. And he did exhort them daily, with all diligence; and they gave heed unto his word, and they were zealous for keeping the commandments of God.

Alma 22

- 1 Evo, dok Amon tako podučavaše narod Lamonijev neprestance, vratit ćemo se izvješću o Aronu i braći njegovoj; jer nakon što on oputova iz zemlje Midoni, bijaše odveden Duhom u zemlju Nefijevu, i to u kuću kralja što bijaše nad cijelom zemljom, osim zemljom Jišmaelovom; i on bijaše otac Lamonijev.
- 2 I dogodi se da on uđe k njemu u palaču kraljevu, s braćom svojom, i pokloni se pred kraljem, te mu reče: Gle, o kralju, mi smo Amonova braća, koju ti izbavi iz tamnice.
- 3 I sad, o kralju, poštediš li živote naše, bit ćemo sluge tvoji. A kralj im reče: Ustanite, jer ću vam udijeliti živote vaše, i neću dopustiti da mi budete sluge; već ću zahtijevati da mi poslužujete; jer bijah ponešto uznemiren u umu zbog velikodušnosti i velebnosti riječi brata tvogega Amona; i želim znati razlog zašto on ne uzide s tobom iz Midonija.
- 4 A Aron reče kralju: Gle, Duh ga Gospodnji pozva drugim putem; otišao je u zemlju Jišmaelovu podučavati narod Lamonijev.
- 5 Tad im kralj reče: Što je to što ti reče o Duhu Gospodnjemu? Gle, to je ono što me uznemiruje.
- 6 I također, što je to što Amon reče — Pokaješ li se, bit ćeš spašen, a ne pokaješ li se, bit ćeš odbačen u posljednji dan?
- 7 I Aron mu odgovori i reče mu: Vjeruješ li da postoji Bog? I kralj reče: Znadem da Amalečani govore kako postoji Bog, i ja im udijelih da grade svetišta, kako bi se mogli skupljati da bi mu se klanjali. A kažeš li sad da postoji Bog, gle, povjerovat ću.
- 8 I tad, kad Aron ču to, srce se njegovo poče radovati, i on reče: Gle, sigurno kao što ti živiš, o kralju, postoji Bog.
- 9 I kralj reče: Je li Bog onaj Veliki Duh što izvede oce naše iz zemlje jeruzalemske?

Alma 22

Now, as Ammon was thus teaching the people of Lamoni continually, we will return to the account of Aaron and his brethren; for after he departed from the land of Middoni he was led by the Spirit to the land of Nephi, even to the house of the king which was over all the land save it were the land of Ishmael; and he was the father of Lamoni.

And it came to pass that he went in unto him into the king's palace, with his brethren, and bowed himself before the king, and said unto him: Behold, O king, we are the brethren of Ammon, whom thou hast delivered out of prison.

And now, O king, if thou wilt spare our lives, we will be thy servants. And the king said unto them: Arise, for I will grant unto you your lives, and I will not suffer that ye shall be my servants; but I will insist that ye shall administer unto me; for I have been somewhat troubled in mind because of the generosity and the greatness of the words of thy brother Ammon; and I desire to know the cause why he has not come up out of Middoni with thee.

And Aaron said unto the king: Behold, the Spirit of the Lord has called him another way; he has gone to the land of Ishmael, to teach the people of Lamoni.

Now the king said unto them: What is this that ye have said concerning the Spirit of the Lord? Behold, this is the thing which doth trouble me.

And also, what is this that Ammon said—If ye will repent ye shall be saved, and if ye will not repent, ye shall be cast off at the last day?

And Aaron answered him and said unto him: Believest thou that there is a God? And the king said: I know that the Amalekites say that there is a God, and I have granted unto them that they should build sanctuaries, that they may assemble themselves together to worship him. And if now thou sayest there is a God, behold I will believe.

And now when Aaron heard this, his heart began to rejoice, and he said: Behold, assuredly as thou livest, O king, there is a God.

And the king said: Is God that Great Spirit that brought our fathers out of the land of Jerusalem?

- 10 I Aron mu reče: Da, on je onaj Veliki Duh, i on stvori sve i na nebu i na zemlji. Vjeruješ li to?
- 11 I on reče: Da, vjerujem da Veliki Duh stvori sve, i želim da mi ispriповjediš o svemu tome, i ja ću vjerovati riječima tvojim.
- 12 I dogodi se, kad Aron vidje da će kralj povjerovati riječima njegovim, on poče od stvaranja Adama, čitajući Pisma kralju — kako Bog stvori čovjeka na sliku svoju, i da mu Bog dade zapovijedi, te da uslijed prijestupa čovjek pade.
- 13 I Aron mu razloži Pisma od stvaranja Adama, izlažući o padu čovjekovu pred njim, i o njihovu tjelesnom stanju, a i naumu otkupljenja, koji bijaše pripravljen od postanka svijeta, kroz Krista, za sve koji god povjeruju u ime njegovo.
- 14 A pošto čovjek pade, on ne mogaše zaslužiti ništa sam po sebi; no, Kristove patnje i smrt pomiruju za grijehе njihove kroz vjeru i pokajanje, i tako dalje; i kako on krši uze smrti tako da grobu neće pripasti pobjeda, i kako će žalac smrti biti progutan u nada-ma o slavi; i Aron razloži sve to kralju.
- 15 I dogodi se, nakon što mu Aron bijaše razložio sve to, kralj reče: Što trebam činiti da bih mogao imati taj vječni život o kojemu ti govoraše? Da, što trebam činiti da bih se mogao roditi od Boga, i da ovaj opaki duh bude iščupan iz grudiju mojih, te primiti Duha njegova, kako bih se mogao ispuniti radošću, da ne bih bio odbačen u posljednji dan? Gle, reče on, odreći ću se svega što posjedujem, da, ostavit ću kraljevstvo svoje, da bih mogao primiti tu veliku radost.
- 16 No, Aron mu reče: Želiš li to, pokloniš li se pred Bogom, da, pokaješ li se za sve grijehе svoje i pokloniš li se pred Bogom, i prizoveš li ime njegovo u vjери, vjerujući da ćeš primiti, tad ćeš primiti nadu koju želiš.

And Aaron said unto him: Yea, he is that Great Spirit, and he created all things both in heaven and in earth. Believest thou this?

And he said: Yea, I believe that the Great Spirit created all things, and I desire that ye should tell me concerning all these things, and I will believe thy words.

And it came to pass that when Aaron saw that the king would believe his words, he began from the creation of Adam, reading the scriptures unto the king—how God created man after his own image, and that God gave him commandments, and that because of transgression, man had fallen.

And Aaron did expound unto him the scriptures from the creation of Adam, laying the fall of man before him, and their carnal state and also the plan of redemption, which was prepared from the foundation of the world, through Christ, for all whosoever would believe on his name.

And since man had fallen he could not merit anything of himself; but the sufferings and death of Christ atone for their sins, through faith and repentance, and so forth; and that he breaketh the bands of death, that the grave shall have no victory, and that the sting of death should be swallowed up in the hopes of glory; and Aaron did expound all these things unto the king.

And it came to pass that after Aaron had expounded these things unto him, the king said: What shall I do that I may have this eternal life of which thou hast spoken? Yea, what shall I do that I may be born of God, having this wicked spirit rooted out of my breast, and receive his Spirit, that I may be filled with joy, that I may not be cast off at the last day? Behold, said he, I will give up all that I possess, yea, I will forsake my kingdom, that I may receive this great joy.

But Aaron said unto him: If thou desirest this thing, if thou wilt bow down before God, yea, if thou wilt repent of all thy sins, and will bow down before God, and call on his name in faith, believing that ye shall receive, then shalt thou receive the hope which thou desirest.

17 I dogodi se, nakon što Aron izreče te riječi, kralj se pokloni pred Gospodom na koljenima svojim; da, štoviše, leže ničice na zemlju, i zavapi snažno, govoreći:

18 O Bože, Aron mi kaza da postoji Bog; a ako postoji Bog, i ako si ti Bog, hoćeš li mi se otkriti, a ja ću se odreći svih grijeha svojih da bih te upoznao, i da bih mogao biti uzdignut od mrtvih, i biti spašen u posljednji dan. A tad, kad kralj izreče te riječi, bijaše udaren kao da je mrtav.

19 I dogodi se da sluge njegovi otrčase i javiše kraljici sve što se bijaše dogodilo kralju. I ona uđe do kralja; i kad ga vidje kako leži kao da je mrtav, a i Arona i braću njegovu kako stoje kao da oni bijahu uzrok pada njegova, ona se rasrdi na njih i zapovjedi da ih sluge njezini, to jest sluge kraljevi, uhvate i pogube.

20 Evo, sluge bijahu vidjeli uzrok kraljeva pada, zato se ne usudiše staviti ruke svoje na Arona i braću njegovu; i oni preklinjahu kraljicu, govoreći: Zašto nam zapovijedaš da pogubimo ove ljude, kad je, gle, jedan od njih moćniji od svih nas? Stoga, past ćemo pred njima.

21 Evo, kad kraljica vidje strah slugu, i ona se poče plašiti silno, da ne bi kakvo zlo došlo na nju. I ona zapovjedi slugama svojim da pođu i pozovu narod, kako bi oni pogubili Arona i braću njegovu.

22 Evo, kad Aron vidje odlučnost kraljičinu, on se, poznavajući također tvrdoću srdaca naroda, preplaši da se mnoštvo ne bi skupilo, i da ne bi nastao veliki sukob i nemir među njima; zato on ispruži ruku svoju i podignu kralja sa zemlje te mu reče: Ustani. I on stade na noge svoje primivši snagu svoju.

23 Evo, ovo bijaše učinjeno u nazočnosti kraljice i mnogih od slugu. A kad oni to vidješe, veoma se zadiviše i počeše se plašiti. A kralj istupi i poče im posluživati. I on im posluživaše, toliko da se sav dom njegov obrati ka Gospodu.

And it came to pass that when Aaron had said these words, the king did bow down before the Lord, upon his knees; yea, even he did prostrate himself upon the earth, and cried mightily, saying:

O God, Aaron hath told me that there is a God; and if there is a God, and if thou art God, wilt thou make thyself known unto me, and I will give away all my sins to know thee, and that I may be raised from the dead, and be saved at the last day. And now when the king had said these words, he was struck as if he were dead.

And it came to pass that his servants ran and told the queen all that had happened unto the king. And she came in unto the king; and when she saw him lay as if he were dead, and also Aaron and his brethren standing as though they had been the cause of his fall, she was angry with them, and commanded that her servants, or the servants of the king, should take them and slay them.

Now the servants had seen the cause of the king's fall, therefore they durst not lay their hands on Aaron and his brethren; and they pled with the queen saying: Why commandest thou that we should slay these men, when behold one of them is mightier than us all? Therefore we shall fall before them.

Now when the queen saw the fear of the servants she also began to fear exceedingly, lest there should some evil come upon her. And she commanded her servants that they should go and call the people, that they might slay Aaron and his brethren.

Now when Aaron saw the determination of the queen, he, also knowing the hardness of the hearts of the people, feared lest that a multitude should assemble themselves together, and there should be a great contention and a disturbance among them; therefore he put forth his hand and raised the king from the earth, and said unto him: Stand. And he stood upon his feet, receiving his strength.

Now this was done in the presence of the queen and many of the servants. And when they saw it they greatly marveled, and began to fear. And the king stood forth, and began to minister unto them. And he did minister unto them, insomuch that his whole household were converted unto the Lord.

- 24 Evo, mnoštvo se bijaše skupilo zbog zapovijedi kraljičine, i poče se javljati veliko mrmljanje među njima zbog Arona i braće njegove.
- 25 No, kralj istupi među njih, te im posluživaše. I oni se umiriše prema Aronu i onima koji bijahu s njim.
- 26 I dogodi se, kad kralj vidje da se narod umirio, on naredi da Aron i braća njegova istupe posred mnoštva, i da im propovijedaju riječ.
- 27 I dogodi se da kralj posla proglas diljem cijele zemlje, među sav narod svoj što bijaše u cijeloj zemlji njegovoj, što bijaše u svim krajevima uokolo, koja se protezaše sve do mora, na istok i na zapad, i koja bijaše odijeljena od zemlje zarahemalske uzanim pojasm divljine koji se pružaše od istočnoga mora sve do zapadnoga mora, i uokolo u graničnim predjelima morske obale i graničnim predjelima divljine koja bijaše na sjeveru blizu zemlje zarahemalske, kroz granične predjele Mantija, blizu izvora rijeke Sidon, koji se pružaše od istoka prema zapadu — i tako bijahu Lamanci i Nefijci podijeljeni.
- 28 Evo, dokoniji dio Lamanaca življaše u divljini i prebivaše u šatorima; i oni se bijahu proširili divljinom na zapadu, u zemlji Nefijevoj; da, i također zapadno od zemlje zarahemalske, u graničnim predjelima blizu morske obale, i na zapadu u zemlji Nefijevoj, u mjestu prvobitne baštine otaca njihovih, i tako granica bijaše uzduž morske obale.
- 29 A bijaše također mnogo Lamanaca na istoku blizu morske obale, kamo ih Nefijci protjeraše. I tako Nefijci bijahu gotovo okruženi Lamancima; ipak, Nefijci bijahu uzeli u posjed sve sjeverne dijelove zemlje što graniče s divljinom, kod izvora rijeke Sidon, od istoka do zapada, uokolo sa strane divljine; na sjeveru, sve dok ne stigoše do zemlje koju nazvaše Izobila.

Now there was a multitude gathered together because of the commandment of the queen, and there began to be great murmurings among them because of Aaron and his brethren.

But the king stood forth among them and administered unto them. And they were pacified towards Aaron and those who were with him.

And it came to pass that when the king saw that the people were pacified, he caused that Aaron and his brethren should stand forth in the midst of the multitude, and that they should preach the word unto them.

And it came to pass that the king sent a proclamation throughout all the land, amongst all his people who were in all his land, who were in all the regions round about, which was bordering even to the sea, on the east and on the west, and which was divided from the land of Zarahemla by a narrow strip of wilderness, which ran from the sea east even to the sea west, and round about on the borders of the seashore, and the borders of the wilderness which was on the north by the land of Zarahemla, through the borders of Manti, by the head of the river Sidon, running from the east towards the west—and thus were the Lamanites and the Nephites divided.

Now, the more idle part of the Lamanites lived in the wilderness, and dwelt in tents; and they were spread through the wilderness on the west, in the land of Nephi; yea, and also on the west of the land of Zarahemla, in the borders by the seashore, and on the west in the land of Nephi, in the place of their fathers' first inheritance, and thus bordering along by the seashore.

And also there were many Lamanites on the east by the seashore, whither the Nephites had driven them. And thus the Nephites were nearly surrounded by the Lamanites; nevertheless the Nephites had taken possession of all the northern parts of the land bordering on the wilderness, at the head of the river Sidon, from the east to the west, round about on the wilderness side; on the north, even until they came to the land which they called Bountiful.

30 A ona graniči sa zemljom koju oni nazvaše Pustoš, jer ona bijaše tako daleko na sjeveru da ulazaše u zemlju koja bijaše naseljena, i bijaše uništena, o čijim smo kostima govorili, koju otkri narod Zarahemlin, jer to bijaše zemlja prvog iskrcavanja njihovog.

31 I oni uziđoše odande u južnu divljinu. Tako zemlja na sjeveru bijaše nazvana Pustoš, a zemlja na jugu bijaše nazvana Izobila, i ona bijaše divljina koja je puna raznolikih divljih životinja svake vrste, od kojih dio bijaše došao iz zemlje na sjeveru radi hrane.

32 I evo, bijaše to udaljenost samo dan i pol putovanja za Nefijca, na granici zemlje Izobila i zemlje Pustoši, od istočnoga do zapadnoga mora; i tako zemlja Nefijeva i zemlja zarahemalska bijahu gotovo okružene vodom, i tu bijaše mala prevlaka kopna između zemlje na sjeveru i zemlje na jugu.

33 I dogodi se da Nefijci bijahu napučili zemlju Izobila, i to od istočnoga do zapadnoga mora, i tako Nefijci u mudrosti svojoj, sa stražama svojim i četaima svojim, ograničiše Lamance na jugu, da tako oni ne bi imali više posjeda na sjeveru, da ne bi preplavili zemlju na sjeveru.

34 Zato Lamanci ne mogahu imati više posjeda, osim u zemlji Nefijevoj i divljini uokolo. Evo, ovo bijaše mudrost kod Nefijaca — pošto im Lamanci bijahu neprijatelji, oni ne htjedoše dopustiti da im nanose patnje sa svake strane, i također da bi mogli imati zemlju kamo mogu pobjeći prema željama svojim.

35 A sad se ja, nakon što kazah ovo, vraćam ponovno izvješću o Amonu i Aronu, Omneru i Himniju, te braći njihovoj.

And it bordered upon the land which they called Desolation, it being so far northward that it came into the land which had been peopled and been destroyed, of whose bones we have spoken, which was discovered by the people of Zarahemla, it being the place of their first landing.

And they came from there up into the south wilderness. Thus the land on the northward was called Desolation, and the land on the southward was called Bountiful, it being the wilderness which is filled with all manner of wild animals of every kind, a part of which had come from the land northward for food.

And now, it was only the distance of a day and a half's journey for a Nephite, on the line Bountiful and the land Desolation, from the east to the west sea; and thus the land of Nephi and the land of Zarahemla were nearly surrounded by water, there being a small neck of land between the land northward and the land southward.

And it came to pass that the Nephites had inhabited the land Bountiful, even from the east unto the west sea, and thus the Nephites in their wisdom, with their guards and their armies, had hemmed in the Lamanites on the south, that thereby they should have no more possession on the north, that they might not overrun the land northward.

Therefore the Lamanites could have no more possessions only in the land of Nephi, and the wilderness round about. Now this was wisdom in the Nephites—as the Lamanites were an enemy to them, they would not suffer their afflictions on every hand, and also that they might have a country whither they might flee, according to their desires.

And now I, after having said this, return again to the account of Ammon and Aaron, Omner and Himni, and their brethren.

Alma 23

- 1 Gle, tad se dogodi da kralj Lamanaca posla proglas među sav narod svoj, da ne smiju stavljati ruke svoje na Amona, ili Arona, ili Omnera, ili Himnija, niti na ikoga od braće njihove koji će putovati propovijedajući riječ Božju, u kojem god mjestu budu, u bilo kojem dijelu zemlje njihove.
- 2 Da, on posla odredbu među njih, da ne smiju stavljati ruke svoje na njih kako bi ih vezali, ili ih bacili u tamnicu; niti smiju pljuvati na njih, niti ih udarati, niti ih izbacivati iz sinagoga svojih, niti ih bičevati; niti smiju bacati kamenje na njih, već oni trebaju imati slobodan pristup u kuće njihove, i također u hramove njihove i svetišta njihova.
- 3 I tako oni mogahu putovati i propovijedati riječ prema željama svojim, jer se kralj bijaše obratio ka Gospodu, a i sav dom njegov; zato on posla proglas svoj diljem zemlje narodu svojem, da riječ Božja ne bi imala zapreke, već da se može pronositi diljem cijele zemlje, kako bi se narod njegov mogao uvjeriti o opakim predajama otaca svojih, i kako bi se oni mogli uvjeriti da su svi braća, te da ne smiju ubijati, ni pljačkati, ni krasti, ni činiti preljub, ni činiti ikakvu opačinu.
- 4 I tad se dogodi, nakon što kralj bijaše poslao taj proglas, Aron i braća njegova pođoše od grada do grada, od jednog bogoštovnog doma do drugoga, uspostavljajući crkve i posvećujući svećenike i učitelje diljem zemlje među Lamancima, da propovijedaju i podučavaju riječ Božju među njima; i tako oni počеше imati mnogo uspjeha.
- 5 I tisuće bijahu privedene k spoznaji o Gospodu, da, tisuće bijahu privedene k vjerovanju u predaje Nefijaca; i oni bijahu podučeni o zapisima i proroštvima što bijahu predavana sve do sadašnjeg vremena.

Alma 23

Behold, now it came to pass that the king of the Lamanites sent a proclamation among all his people, that they should not lay their hands on Ammon, or Aaron, or Omner, or Himni, nor either of their brethren who should go forth preaching the word of God, in whatsoever place they should be, in any part of their land.

Yea, he sent a decree among them, that they should not lay their hands on them to bind them, or to cast them into prison; neither should they spit upon them, nor smite them, nor cast them out of their synagogues, nor scourge them; neither should they cast stones at them, but that they should have free access to their houses, and also their temples, and their sanctuaries.

And thus they might go forth and preach the word according to their desires, for the king had been converted unto the Lord, and all his household; therefore he sent his proclamation throughout the land unto his people, that the word of God might have no obstruction, but that it might go forth throughout all the land, that his people might be convinced concerning the wicked traditions of their fathers, and that they might be convinced that they were all brethren, and that they ought not to murder, nor to plunder, nor to steal, nor to commit adultery, nor to commit any manner of wickedness.

And now it came to pass that when the king had sent forth this proclamation, that Aaron and his brethren went forth from city to city, and from one house of worship to another, establishing churches, and consecrating priests and teachers throughout the land among the Lamanites, to preach and to teach the word of God among them; and thus they began to have great success.

And thousands were brought to the knowledge of the Lord, yea, thousands were brought to believe in the traditions of the Nephites; and they were taught the records and prophecies which were handed down even to the present time.

6 I koliko je sigurno da Gospod živi, toliko je sigurno da svi koji god povjerovali, odnosno svi koji bijahu privedeni k spoznaji istine propovijedanjem Amona i braće njegove, u skladu s duhom objave i proroštva, i moću Božjom koja činjaše čudesna kroz njih — da, kažem vam, živoga mi Gospoda, koji god od Lamanaca povjerovali u propovijedanje njihovo i obratiše se ka Gospodu, nikada ne otpadoše.

7 Naime, oni postadoše pravedan narod; položili su oružje pobune svoje, te se više ne borahu protiv Boga, niti protiv ikoga od braće svoje.

8 Evo, ovo su oni koji se obratiše ka Gospodu:

9 Narod Lamanaca što bijaše u zemlji Jišmaelovoj;

10 A i narod Lamanaca što bijaše u zemlji Midoni;

11 A i narod Lamanaca što bijaše u gradu Nefiju;

12 A i narod Lamanaca što bijaše u zemlji Šilom, i što bijaše u zemlji Šemlon, i u gradu Lemuelu, i u gradu Šimnilomu.

13 I to su imena gradova lamanskih koji se obratiše ka Gospodu; i to su oni što položili su oružje pobune svoje, da, sve svoje oružje ratno; i svi oni bijahu Lamanci.

14 A Amalečani se ne obratiše, osim samo jednoga; niti itko od Amulonaca; nego oni otvrdnuše srca svoja, a također i srca Lamanaca u onom dijelu zemlje gdje god prebivahu, da, i u svim selima svojim i svim gradovima svojim.

15 Dakle, imenovali smo sve gradove lamanske u kojima se oni pokajali i dođoše k spoznaji istine, i obratiše se.

16 I tad se dogodi da kralj i oni koji se obratiše zažele da bi mogli dobiti ime, da bi se tako mogli razlikovati od braće svoje; zato se kralj savjetovao s Aronom i mnogima od svećenika svojih o imenu koje bi preuzeli na sebe, da bi se mogli razlikovati.

And as sure as the Lord liveth, so sure as many as believed, or as many as were brought to the knowledge of the truth, through the preaching of Ammon and his brethren, according to the spirit of revelation and of prophecy, and the power of God working miracles in them—yea, I say unto you, as the Lord liveth, as many of the Lamanites as believed in their preaching, and were converted unto the Lord, never did fall away.

For they became a righteous people; they did lay down the weapons of their rebellion, that they did not fight against God any more, neither against any of their brethren.

Now, these are they who were converted unto the Lord:

The people of the Lamanites who were in the land of Ishmael;

And also of the people of the Lamanites who were in the land of Middoni;

And also of the people of the Lamanites who were in the city of Nephi;

And also of the people of the Lamanites who were in the land of Shilom, and who were in the land of Shemlon, and in the city of Lemuel, and in the city of Shimnilom.

And these are the names of the cities of the Lamanites which were converted unto the Lord; and these are they that laid down the weapons of their rebellion, yea, all their weapons of war; and they were all Lamanites.

And the Amalekites were not converted, save only one; neither were any of the Amulonites; but they did harden their hearts, and also the hearts of the Lamanites in that part of the land wheresoever they dwelt, yea, and all their villages and all their cities.

Therefore, we have named all the cities of the Lamanites in which they did repent and come to the knowledge of the truth, and were converted.

And now it came to pass that the king and those who were converted were desirous that they might have a name, that thereby they might be distinguished from their brethren; therefore the king consulted with Aaron and many of their priests, concerning the name that they should take upon them, that they might be distinguished.

17 I dogodi se da se oni nazvaše imenom Anti-Nefi-Lehijci; i nazivahu se tim imenom, i više se ne nazivahu Lamancima.

18 I oni počеше bivati veoma radišan narod; da, i imahu prijateljske osjećaje prema Nefijcima; zato započеше vezu s njima, i kletva Božja nije ih više pratila.

And it came to pass that they called their names Anti-Nephi-Lehies; and they were called by this name and were no more called Lamanites.

And they began to be a very industrious people; yea, and they were friendly with the Nephites; therefore, they did open a correspondence with them, and the curse of God did no more follow them.

Alma 24

- 1 I dogodi se da Amalečane, i Amulonce, i Lamance koji bijahu u zemlji Amulon, i također u zemlji Helam, i koji bijahu u zemlji Jeruzalem, i ukratko, u cijeloj zemlji unaokolo, koji se ne bijahu obratili i ne bijahu preuzeli na sebe ime Anti-Nefi-Lehi, podjariše Amalečani i Amulonci na srdžbu protiv braće njihove.
- 2 I mržnja njihova postade veoma žestoka protiv njih, i to toliko da se oni počеше buniti protiv kralja svojega, toliko da ne htjedoše da on bude kralj njihov; zato oni podigoše oružje protiv naroda Anti-Nefi-Lehijaca.
- 3 Evo, kralj podijeli kraljevstvo sinu svojem, i dade mu ime Anti-Nefi-Lehi.
- 4 I kralj umrije te iste godine kad Lamanci počеше obavljati pripreme za rat protiv naroda Božjega.
- 5 Evo, kad Amon i braća njegova, i svi oni što bijahu uzišli s njime, vidješe pripreme lamanske za uništenje braće njihove, oni otiđoše u zemlju Midijan, i ondje se Amon susrete sa svom braćom svojom; i odatle oni dođoše u zemlju Jišmaelovu, da bi održali vijeće s Lamonijem i također s bratom njegovim Anti-Nefi-Lehijem, što trebaju činiti kako bi se obranili protiv Lamanaca.
- 6 Evo, ne bijaše ni jedne duše među cijelim narodom što se obrati ka Gospodu, koja bi htjela podignuti oružje protiv braće svoje; ne, oni ne htjedoše čak ni obaviti pripreme za rat; da, a i kralj im njihov zapovjedi da ne čine to.
- 7 Evo, ovo su riječi koje on izreče narodu o tome: Zahvaljujem Bogu svojem, ljubljeni narode moj, što nam naš veliki Bog u dobroti posla ovu braću našu, Nefijce, da nam propovijedaju i da nas uvjere o predajama opakih otaca naših.
- 8 I gle, zahvaljujem velikom Bogu svojem što nam dade dio Duha svojega kako bi smekšao srca naša, tako da započesmo vezu s ovom braćom, Nefijcima.

Alma 24

And it came to pass that the Amalekites and the Amulonites and the Lamanites who were in the land of Amulon, and also in the land of Helam, and who were in the land of Jerusalem, and in fine, in all the land round about, who had not been converted and had not taken upon them the name of Anti-Nephi-Lehi, were stirred up by the Amalekites and by the Amulonites to anger against their brethren.

And their hatred became exceedingly sore against them, even insomuch that they began to rebel against their king, insomuch that they would not that he should be their king; therefore, they took up arms against the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi.

Now the king conferred the kingdom upon his son, and he called his name Anti-Nephi-Lehi.

And the king died in that selfsame year that the Lamanites began to make preparations for war against the people of God.

Now when Ammon and his brethren and all those who had come up with him saw the preparations of the Lamanites to destroy their brethren, they came forth to the land of Midian, and there Ammon met all his brethren; and from thence they came to the land of Ishmael that they might hold a council with Lamoni and also with his brother Anti-Nephi-Lehi, what they should do to defend themselves against the Lamanites.

Now there was not one soul among all the people who had been converted unto the Lord that would take up arms against their brethren; nay, they would not even make any preparations for war; yea, and also their king commanded them that they should not.

Now, these are the words which he said unto the people concerning the matter: I thank my God, my beloved people, that our great God has in goodness sent these our brethren, the Nephites, unto us to preach unto us, and to convince us of the traditions of our wicked fathers.

And behold, I thank my great God that he has given us a portion of his Spirit to soften our hearts, that we have opened a correspondence with these brethren, the Nephites.

- 9 I gle, također zahvaljujem Bogu svojemu što, započevši tu vezu, bijasmo uvjereni o grijesima svojim i o mnogim umorstvima koja počinismo.
- 10 I također zahvaljujem Bogu svojemu, da, velikomu Bogu svojemu, što nam udijeli da se možemo pokajati za to, a i što nam oprosti one naše mnoge grijehe i umorstva što ih počinismo, i skinu krivnju sa srdaca naših kroz zasluge Sina svojega.
- 11 A sad gle, braćo moja, pošto ovo bijaše sve što mogasmo učiniti (zato što bijasmo najizgubljeniji od cijelog ljudskog roda) da se pokajemo za sve grijehe svoje i mnoga umorstva koja počinismo, i postignemo od Boga da ih skinu sa srdaca naših, jer to bijaše sve što mogasmo učiniti da se pokajemo dostatno pred Bogom, tako da bi on skinuo mrlju našu —
- 12 Evo, najljubljenija braćo moja, pošto Bog skinu mrlje naše, a mačevi naši postadoše blistavi, onda ne kaljajmo više mačeve svoje krvlju braće naše.
- 13 Gle kažem vam, ne, sačuvajmo mačeve naše da ne budu okaljani krvlju braće naše; jer možda, okaljamo li mačeve naše ponovno, oni više neće moći biti oprani da blistaju kroz krv Sina velikoga Boga naše- ga, koja će biti prolivena radi pomirenja za grijehe naše.
- 14 A veliki nam je Bog iskazao milosrđe, i otkrio nam to da ne bismo propali; da, i on nam to otkri prethodno, zato što ljubi duše naše, a ljubi i djecu našu; zato, u milosrđu svojemu on nas pohodi po anđelima svojim, kako bi naum spasenja mogao biti otkriven nama jednako kao i budućim naraštajima.
- 15 O, kako li je milosrdan Bog naš! A sad gle, pošto to bijaše sve što mogasmo učiniti kako bismo postigli da mrlje naše budu skinute s nas, a mačevi su naši učinjeni blistavima, sakrijmo ih potpuno, da bi se mogli sačuvati blistavima, kao svjedočanstvo Bogu našem u posljednji dan, to jest u dan kad ćemo biti privedeni da stanemo pred njega kako bi nam se sudilo, da nismo okaljali mačeve naše u krvi braće naše otkako nam on udijeli riječ svoju i učini nas čistima time.

And behold, I also thank my God, that by opening this correspondence we have been convinced of our sins, and of the many murders which we have committed.

And I also thank my God, yea, my great God, that he hath granted unto us that we might repent of these things, and also that he hath forgiven us of those our many sins and murders which we have committed, and taken away the guilt from our hearts, through the merits of his Son.

And now behold, my brethren, since it has been all that we could do (as we were the most lost of all mankind) to repent of all our sins and the many murders which we have committed, and to get God to take them away from our hearts, for it was all we could do to repent sufficiently before God that he would take away our stain—

Now, my best beloved brethren, since God hath taken away our stains, and our swords have become bright, then let us stain our swords no more with the blood of our brethren.

Behold, I say unto you, Nay, let us retain our swords that they be not stained with the blood of our brethren; for perhaps, if we should stain our swords again they can no more be washed bright through the blood of the Son of our great God, which shall be shed for the atonement of our sins.

And the great God has had mercy on us, and made these things known unto us that we might not perish; yea, and he has made these things known unto us beforehand, because he loveth our souls as well as he loveth our children; therefore, in his mercy he doth visit us by his angels, that the plan of salvation might be made known unto us as well as unto future generations.

Oh, how merciful is our God! And now behold, since it has been as much as we could do to get our stains taken away from us, and our swords are made bright, let us hide them away that they may be kept bright, as a testimony to our God at the last day, or at the day that we shall be brought to stand before him to be judged, that we have not stained our swords in the blood of our brethren since he imparted his word unto us and has made us clean thereby.

16 I evo, braćo moja, iako nas braća naša nastoje uništiti, gle, sakrit ćemo potpuno mačeve naše, da, štoviše, zakopat ćemo ih duboko u zemlju, kako bi mogli biti sačuvani blistavima, kao svjedočanstvo da se nikad ne poslužismo njima, u posljednji dan; i unište li nas braća naša, gle, poći ćemo k Bogu svojemu i bit ćemo spašeni.

17 I tad se dogodi, nakon što kralj okonča ove besjede, a sav narod bijaše skupljen zajedno, oni uzeše mačeve svoje i sve oružje što bijaše korišteno za prolijevanje ljudske krvi, i zakopaše ga potpuno duboko u zemlju.

18 I to učiniše, jer to bijaše u očima njihovim svjedočanstvo Bogu, a i ljudima, da nikada više neće koristiti oružje za prolijevanje ljudske krvi; i to učiniše, dajući jamstvo i sklapajući savez s Bogom da će se radije negoli prolijevati krv braće svoje odreći života svojih; i da će radije negoli uzeti bratu svojemu dati njemu; i da će radije negoli provoditi dane svoje u dokonosti raditi obilno rukama svojim.

19 I tako vidimo, nakon što ti Lamanci bijahu privedeni da povjeruju i spoznaju istinu, oni bijahu čvrsti, i podnijeli bi čak i smrt radije nego da počine grijeh; i tako vidimo da oni zakopaše svoje oružje mira, to jest zakopaše svoje oružje ratno poradi mira.

20 I dogodi se da braća njihova Lamanci obavije pripreme za rat, i uzidoše u zemlju Nefijevu s namjerom da ubiju kralja, i postave drugoga na mjesto njegovo, i također da istrijebe narod Anti-Nefi-Lehijaca iz zemlje.

21 Evo, kad narod vidje da oni navaljuju na njih, oni im izidoše ususret i legoše ničice pred njima na zemlju, i počеше prizivati ime Gospodnje; i tako oni bijahu u tom stavu kad se Lamanci počеше obarati na njih, i počеше ih ubijati mačem.

And now, my brethren, if our brethren seek to destroy us, behold, we will hide away our swords, yea, even we will bury them deep in the earth, that they may be kept bright, as a testimony that we have never used them, at the last day; and if our brethren destroy us, behold, we shall go to our God and shall be saved.

And now it came to pass that when the king had made an end of these sayings, and all the people were assembled together, they took their swords, and all the weapons which were used for the shedding of man's blood, and they did bury them up deep in the earth.

And this they did, it being in their view a testimony to God, and also to men, that they never would use weapons again for the shedding of man's blood; and this they did, vouching and covenanting with God, that rather than shed the blood of their brethren they would give up their own lives; and rather than take away from a brother they would give unto him; and rather than spend their days in idleness they would labor abundantly with their hands.

And thus we see that, when these Lamanites were brought to believe and to know the truth, they were firm, and would suffer even unto death rather than commit sin; and thus we see that they buried their weapons of peace, or they buried the weapons of war, for peace.

And it came to pass that their brethren, the Lamanites, made preparations for war, and came up to the land of Nephi for the purpose of destroying the king, and to place another in his stead, and also of destroying the people of Anti-Nepi-Lehi out of the land.

Now when the people saw that they were coming against them they went out to meet them, and prostrated themselves before them to the earth, and began to call on the name of the Lord; and thus they were in this attitude when the Lamanites began to fall upon them, and began to slay them with the sword.

- 22 I tako, ne naišavši ni na kakav otpor, oni pobiše tisuću i petero od njih; i znademo da su oni blagoslovljeni, jer otiđoše prebivati s Bogom svojim.
- 23 Evo, kad Lamanci vidješe da braća njihova ne bježe od mača, niti da se sklanjaju desno ili lijevo, već da lijegaju i pogibaju, te da hvale Boga čak i u samom činu pogibije od mača —
- 24 Evo, kad Lamanci vidješe to, suzdržaše se od toga da ih pobiju; i bijaše ih mnogo čija se srca bijahu ispunila u njima zbog onih od braće njihove koji bijahu pali od mača, jer se oni pokajahu za to što bijahu učinili.
- 25 I dogodi se da oni pobacaše svoje oružje ratno, i ne htjedoše ga uzeti ponovno, jer ih zapeče zbog umorstava koja bijahu počinili; i oni se spustiše poput braće svoje, uzdajući se u milosrđa onih čije ruke bijahu podignute da ih pobiju.
- 26 I dogodi se da se narodu Božjemu priključi taj dan veći broj od onih što bijahu pobijeni; a oni što bijahu pobijeni bijahu pravedni ljudi, zato nemamo razloga sumnjati da su spašeni.
- 27 I ne bijaše opakog čovjeka koji bijaše ubijen među njima; no, bijaše ih više od tisuće privedeno k spoznaji istine; tako vidimo da Gospod djeluje na mnogo načina za spasenje naroda svojega.
- 28 Evo, najveći broj onih od Lamanaca koji pobiše tolike mnoge od braće svoje bijahu Amalečani i Amulonci, od kojih najveći broj bijaše od reda Nehoraca.
- 29 Evo, među onima što se priključiše narodu Gospodnjemu ne bijaše nikoga koji bijahu Amalečani ili Amulonci, ili koji bijahu od reda Nehorova, već oni bijahu pravi potomci Lamana i Lemuela.

And thus without meeting any resistance, they did slay a thousand and five of them; and we know that they are blessed, for they have gone to dwell with their God.

Now when the Lamanites saw that their brethren would not flee from the sword, neither would they turn aside to the right hand or to the left, but that they would lie down and perish, and praised God even in the very act of perishing under the sword—

Now when the Lamanites saw this they did forbear from slaying them; and there were many whose hearts had swollen in them for those of their brethren who had fallen under the sword, for they repented of the things which they had done.

And it came to pass that they threw down their weapons of war, and they would not take them again, for they were stung for the murders which they had committed; and they came down even as their brethren, relying upon the mercies of those whose arms were lifted to slay them.

And it came to pass that the people of God were joined that day by more than the number who had been slain; and those who had been slain were righteous people, therefore we have no reason to doubt but what they were saved.

And there was not a wicked man slain among them; but there were more than a thousand brought to the knowledge of the truth; thus we see that the Lord worketh in many ways to the salvation of his people.

Now the greatest number of those of the Lamanites who slew so many of their brethren were Amalekites and Amulonites, the greatest number of whom were after the order of the Nehors.

Now, among those who joined the people of the Lord, there were none who were Amalekites or Amulonites, or who were of the order of Nehor, but they were actual descendants of Laman and Lemuel.

30 I tako možemo jasno razlučiti kako narod, nakon što bijaše jednom prosvjetljen Duhom Božjim, i imaše veliku spoznaju o onomu što se odnosi na pravednost, i onda otpadne u grijeh i prijestup, on postaje još okorjeliji, i tako stanje njegovo postaje gore nego da nikad nije znao za to.

And thus we can plainly discern, that after a people have been once enlightened by the Spirit of God, and have had great knowledge of things pertaining to righteousness, and then have fallen away into sin and transgression, they become more hardened, and thus their state becomes worse than though they had never known these things.

Alma 25

- 1 I gle, tad se dogodi da se oni Lamanci još većma srdiše zato što bijahu pobili braću svoju; zato se zakleše na osvetu protiv Nefijaca; i više ne pokušavahu ubijati narod Anti-Nefi-Lehijaca u to vrijeme.
- 2 Već oni povedoše čete svoje i prijeđoše u granične predjele zemlje zarahemalske, i oboriše se na narod koji bijaše u zemlji Amonihinoj i uništiše ga.
- 3 A nakon toga imadoše mnogo bitaka s Nefijcima, u kojima bijahu protjerani i pobijeni.
- 4 A među Lamancima koji bijahu pobijeni bijaše gotovo sve potomstvo Amulona i braće njegove, koji bijahu svećenici Noini, i oni bijahu pobijeni rukama Nefijaca;
- 5 A ostali, nakon što pobjegoše u istočnu divljinu i nakon što prigrabiše moć i vlast nad Lamancima, uzrokovaše da mnogi od Lamanaca poginu u vatri zbog vjerovanja svojega —
- 6 Jer mnogi od njih počеше, nakon što pretrpješe mnogo gubitaka i toliko mnogo nevolja, bivati potaknuti na sjećanje o riječima koje im Aron i braća njegova bijahu propovijedali u zemlji njihovoj; zato počеше ne vjerovati predajama otaca svojih, i počеше vjerovati u Gospoda, i kako on dade veliku moć Nefijcima; i tako se mnogi od njih obratiše u divljini.
- 7 I dogodi se da ti vladari koji bijahu ostatak djece Amulonove narediše da oni budu pogubljeni, da, svi oni koji povjerovaše u to.
- 8 Evo, ovo mučeništvo uzrokova da mnogi od braće njihove budu podjareni na srdžbu; i poče se javljati sukob u divljini; i Lamanci počеше loviti potomstvo Amulona i braće njegove, i počеше ih ubijati; a oni pobjegoše u istočnu divljinu.
- 9 I gle, još ih danas Lamanci love. Tako se riječi Abinadijeve ispuniše, što ih on izreče o potomstvu svećenika koji narediše da on podnese smrt vatrom.

Alma 25

And behold, now it came to pass that those Lamanites were more angry because they had slain their brethren; therefore they swore vengeance upon the Nephites; and they did no more attempt to slay the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi at that time.

But they took their armies and went over into the borders of the land of Zarahemla, and fell upon the people who were in the land of Ammonihah and destroyed them.

And after that, they had many battles with the Nephites, in the which they were driven and slain.

And among the Lamanites who were slain were almost all the seed of Amulon and his brethren, who were the priests of Noah, and they were slain by the hands of the Nephites;

And the remainder, having fled into the east wilderness, and having usurped the power and authority over the Lamanites, caused that many of the Lamanites should perish by fire because of their belief—

For many of them, after having suffered much loss and so many afflictions, began to be stirred up in remembrance of the words which Aaron and his brethren had preached to them in their land; therefore they began to disbelieve the traditions of their fathers, and to believe in the Lord, and that he gave great power unto the Nephites; and thus there were many of them converted in the wilderness.

And it came to pass that those rulers who were the remnant of the children of Amulon caused that they should be put to death, yea, all those that believed in these things.

Now this martyrdom caused that many of their brethren should be stirred up to anger; and there began to be contention in the wilderness; and the Lamanites began to hunt the seed of Amulon and his brethren and began to slay them; and they fled into the east wilderness.

And behold they are hunted at this day by the Lamanites. Thus the words of Abinadi were brought to pass, which he said concerning the seed of the priests who caused that he should suffer death by fire.

- 10 Jer on im reče: Što vi činite meni bit će prauzor onoga što će doći.
- 11 I evo, Abinadi bijaše prvi koji podnije smrt vatrom zbog vjerovanja svojega u Boga; evo, ovo je ono što je mislio, da će mnogi podnijeti smrt vatrom, kao što on podnije.
- 12 I on reče svećenicima Noinim kako će potomstvo njihovo uzrokovati da će mnogi biti pogubljeni na isti način kao što on bijaše, te da će biti raspršeni uokolo i ubijani, isto kao što ovcu koja nema pastira tjeraju i ubijaju divlje zvijeri; i evo gle, te riječi bijaše potvrđene, jer ih Lamanci tjerahu, i lovljahu, i udarahu.
- 13 I dogodi se, kad Lamanci vidješe da ne mogu nadvladati Nefijce, vratiše se ponovno u zemlju svoju; i mnogi od njih prijeđoše prebivati u zemlji Jišmaelovoj i zemlji Nefijevoj, i priključiše se narodu Božjemu, koji bijaše narod Anti-Nefi-Lehijaca.
- 14 I oni također zakopaše svoje oružje ratno, kao što braća njihova učiniše, i počeše bivati pravedan narod; i oni hodahu putovima Gospodnjim, i trudiše se obdržavati zapovijedi njegove i propise njegove.
- 15 Da, i oni obdržavahu zakon Mojsijev; jer bijaše neophodno da obdržavaju zakon Mojsijev za sada, jer se sav ne ispuni. No, unatoč zakonu Mojsijevu, oni iščekivahu dolazak Kristov, smatrajući da je zakon Mojsijev prauzor dolaska njegova, i vjerujući da moraju obdržavati te izvanjske čine sve do vremena kad im se on bude objavio.
- 16 Evo, oni ne držahu da spasenje dolazi po zakonu Mojsijevu; već zakon Mojsijev služao da ojača vjeru njihovu u Krista; i tako oni zadržao nadu kroz vjeru, na vječno spasenje, oslanjajući se na duh proroštva, koji govoraše o onomu što će doći.
- 17 I evo gle, Amon, i Aron, i Omner, i Himni, i braća njihova radovahu se silno radi uspjeha kojega bijahu imali među Lamancima, videći da im Gospod bijaše udijelio u skladu s molitvama njihovim, i da im također bijaše potvrdio riječ svoju u svakoj pojedinosti.

For he said unto them: What ye shall do unto me shall be a type of things to come.

And now Abinadi was the first that suffered death by fire because of his belief in God; now this is what he meant, that many should suffer death by fire, according as he had suffered.

And he said unto the priests of Noah that their seed should cause many to be put to death, in the like manner as he was, and that they should be scattered abroad and slain, even as a sheep having no shepherd is driven and slain by wild beasts; and now behold, these words were verified, for they were driven by the Lamanites, and they were hunted, and they were smitten.

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites saw that they could not overpower the Nephites they returned again to their own land; and many of them came over to dwell in the land of Ishmael and the land of Nephi, and did join themselves to the people of God, who were the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi.

And they did also bury their weapons of war, according as their brethren had, and they began to be a righteous people; and they did walk in the ways of the Lord, and did observe to keep his commandments and his statutes.

Yea, and they did keep the law of Moses; for it was expedient that they should keep the law of Moses as yet, for it was not all fulfilled. But notwithstanding the law of Moses, they did look forward to the coming of Christ, considering that the law of Moses was a type of his coming, and believing that they must keep those outward performances until the time that he should be revealed unto them.

Now they did not suppose that salvation came by the law of Moses; but the law of Moses did serve to strengthen their faith in Christ; and thus they did retain a hope through faith, unto eternal salvation, relying upon the spirit of prophecy, which spake of those things to come.

And now behold, Ammon, and Aaron, and Omner, and Himni, and their brethren did rejoice exceedingly, for the success which they had had among the Lamanites, seeing that the Lord had granted unto them according to their prayers, and that he had also verified his word unto them in every particular.

Alma 26

- 1 I sad, ovo su riječi Amonove braći njegovoj, koje glase ovako: Braćo moja rođena i ostala braćo moja, gle kažem vam, kako li veliki razlog imamo radovati se; jer mogasmo li i pomisliti kad krenusmo iz zemlje zarahemalske da će nam Bog udijeliti tako velike blagoslove?
- 2 I sad, pitam, koje velike blagoslove on udijeli nama? Možete li reći?
- 3 Gle, odgovaram umjesto vas; jer braća naša, Lamanci, bijahu u tami, da, i to u najtamnijem bezdanu, no gle, koliki su mnogi od njih privedeni da vide čudesno svjetlo Božje! I ovo je blagoslov koji nam bijaše udijeljen, da bijasmo učinjeni oruđem u rukama Božjim za ostvarivanje ovoga velikog djela.
- 4 Gle, tisuće od njih se raduju, i bijahu privedeni u stado Božje.
- 5 Gle, njiva bijaše dozrela, i blagoslovljeni ste vi, jer zamahivali ste srpom i želi ste moću svojom; da, cijeli se dan trudiste, i gle broja snopova vaših! I oni će biti sabrani u žitnice, te neće biti rastepeni.
- 6 Da, neće biti izudarani olujom u posljednji dan; da, niti će biti rasijani viorima; nego će, kad dođe oluja, biti sabrani na mjesto svoje, tako da oluja neće moći prodrijeti do njih; da, niti će biti tjerani žestokim vjetrovima kamo god ih neprijatelj bude želio odnijeti.
- 7 No gle, oni su u rukama Gospodara žetve, i njegovi su; i on će ih uzdignuti u posljednji dan.
- 8 Blagoslovljeno budi ime Boga našega; zapjevajmo u njegovu čast, da, dajmo zahvale svetomu imenu njegovu, jer on postupa pravedno zauvijek.
- 9 Jer da ne uzidosmo iz zemlje zarahemalske, ova naša draga ljubljena braća, koja nas tako nježno zavolješe, još bi uvijek bila razdirana mržnjom prema nama, da, i također bi bili tuđinci Bogu.

Alma 26

And now, these are the words of Ammon to his brethren, which say thus: My brothers and my brethren, behold I say unto you, how great reason have we to rejoice; for could we have supposed when we started from the land of Zarahemla that God would have granted unto us such great blessings?

And now, I ask, what great blessings has he bestowed upon us? Can ye tell?

Behold, I answer for you; for our brethren, the Lamanites, were in darkness, yea, even in the darkest abyss, but behold, how many of them are brought to behold the marvelous light of God! And this is the blessing which hath been bestowed upon us, that we have been made instruments in the hands of God to bring about this great work.

Behold, thousands of them do rejoice, and have been brought into the fold of God.

Behold, the field was ripe, and blessed are ye, for ye did thrust in the sickle, and did reap with your might, yea, all the day long did ye labor; and behold the number of your sheaves! And they shall be gathered into the garners, that they are not wasted.

Yea, they shall not be beaten down by the storm at the last day; yea, neither shall they be harrowed up by the whirlwinds; but when the storm cometh they shall be gathered together in their place, that the storm cannot penetrate to them; yea, neither shall they be driven with fierce winds whithersoever the enemy listeth to carry them.

But behold, they are in the hands of the Lord of the harvest, and they are his; and he will raise them up at the last day.

Blessed be the name of our God; let us sing to his praise, yea, let us give thanks to his holy name, for he doth work righteousness forever.

For if we had not come up out of the land of Zarahemla, these our dearly beloved brethren, who have so dearly beloved us, would still have been racked with hatred against us, yea, and they would also have been strangers to God.

- 10 I dogodi se, kad Amon izgovori te riječi, brat ga njegov Aron prekori, govoreći: Amone, bojim se da te radost tvoja zanosi u hvastanje.
- 11 No, Amon mu reče: Ne hvastam se snagom svojom, ni mudročću svojom; već gle, radost je moja potpuna, da, srce je moje prepuno radosti, i radovat ću se u Bogu svojemu.
- 12 Da, znadem da sam ništa; gledom na snagu svoju slab sam; zato se neću hvastati sobom, već ću se hvastati Bogom svojim, jer u snazi njegovoj mogu učiniti sve; da, gle, mnoga moćna čudesa učinismo u ovoj zemlji, zbog kojih ćemo hvaliti ime njegovo zauvijek.
- 13 Gle, koliko tisuća braće naše on oslobodi boli pakla; i privedeni su da opjevaju otkupljujuću ljubav, i to zbog moći riječi njegove koja je u nama; zato, nema mo li veliki razlog da se radujemo?
- 14 Da, imamo razlog da ga hvalimo zauvijek, jer on je Svevišnji Bog, i on odriješi braću našu iz veriga pakla.
- 15 Da, oni bijahu obavijeni vječnom tamom i uništenjem; no gle, on ih privede u vječno svjetlo svoje, da, u vječno spasenje; i obavijeni su nenadmašivim obiljem ljubavi njegove; da, a mi bijasmo oruđe u rukama njegovim za izvođenje toga velikog i čudesnog djela.
- 16 Zato slavimo, da, slavit ćemo u Gospodu; da, radovat ćemo se, jer je radost naša potpuna; da, hvalit ćemo Boga našega zauvijek. Gle, tko može previše slaviti u Gospodu? Da, tko može reći previše o velikoj moći njegovoj, i o milosrđu njegovu, i o dugotrpnosti njegovoj prema djeci ljudskoj? Gle, kažem vam, ne mogu izreći ni najmanji dio onoga što osjećam.
- 17 Tko je mogao pomisliti da će Bog naš biti tako milosrdan te nas istrgnuti iz strašnoga, grešnoga i onečišćenog stanja našega?
- 18 Gle, idasmo, i to u gnjevu, s moćnim prijetnjama da uništimo crkvu njegovu.
- 19 O dakle, zašto nas ne izruči strahovitu uništenju, da, zašto ne dopusti da se mač pravde njegove obori na nas, i osudi nas na vječni očaj?

And it came to pass that when Ammon had said these words, his brother Aaron rebuked him, saying: Ammon, I fear that thy joy doth carry thee away unto boasting.

But Ammon said unto him: I do not boast in my own strength, nor in my own wisdom; but behold, my joy is full, yea, my heart is brim with joy, and I will rejoice in my God.

Yea, I know that I am nothing; as to my strength I am weak; therefore I will not boast of myself, but I will boast of my God, for in his strength I can do all things; yea, behold, many mighty miracles we have wrought in this land, for which we will praise his name forever.

Behold, how many thousands of our brethren has he loosed from the pains of hell; and they are brought to sing redeeming love, and this because of the power of his word which is in us, therefore have we not great reason to rejoice?

Yea, we have reason to praise him forever, for he is the Most High God, and has loosed our brethren from the chains of hell.

Yea, they were encircled about with everlasting darkness and destruction; but behold, he has brought them into his everlasting light, yea, into everlasting salvation; and they are encircled about with the matchless bounty of his love; yea, and we have been instruments in his hands of doing this great and marvelous work.

Therefore, let us glory, yea, we will glory in the Lord; yea, we will rejoice, for our joy is full; yea, we will praise our God forever. Behold, who can glory too much in the Lord? Yea, who can say too much of his great power, and of his mercy, and of his long-suffering towards the children of men? Behold, I say unto you, I cannot say the smallest part which I feel.

Who could have supposed that our God would have been so merciful as to have snatched us from our awful, sinful, and polluted state?

Behold, we went forth even in wrath, with mighty threatenings to destroy his church.

Oh then, why did he not consign us to an awful destruction, yea, why did he not let the sword of his justice fall upon us, and doom us to eternal despair?

20 O, duša moja gotovo bježi na tu pomisao. Gle, on ne izvrši pravdu svoju nad nama, već nas u velikom milosrđu svojemu prenese preko toga vječnog bezdana smrti i bijede, na spasenje duša naših.

21 A sad gle, braćo moja, koji naravan čovjek postoji koji znade sve to? Kažem vam, nema nikoga tko znade sve to, osim ako nije raskajan.

22 Da, onaj koji se pokaje i oživotvori vjeru, i rađa dobrim djelima, i moli se trajno bez prestanka — takvom se daje da spozna otajstva Božja; da, takvom će se dati da objavljuje ono što nikad ne bijaše objavljeno; da, i bit će dano takvom da privede tisuće duša k pokajanju, baš kao što bijaše dano nama da privedemo ovu braću svoju k pokajanju.

23 Evo, sjećate li se, braćo moja, kako rekosmo braći našoj u zemlji zarahemalskoj da idemo gore u zemlju Nefijevu propovijedati braći svojoj Lamancima, a oni nas ismijaše?

24 Naime, oni nam rekoše: Držite li da možete privedi Lamance k spoznaji istine? Držite li da možete uvjeriti Lamance o neispravnosti predaja otaca njihovih, kad su tako tvrdovrat narod, čija srca uživaju u proljevanju krvi, čiji su dani provedeni u najgrubljem bezakonju, čiji putovi bijahu putovi prijestupnika od početka? Evo, braćo moja, sjećate se kako to bijaše govor njihov.

25 I povrh toga rekoše: Podignimo oružje protiv njih, da istrijebimo njih i bezakonje njihovo sa zemlje, da nas oni ne bi nadvladali i uništili.

26 No gle, ljubljena braćo moja, ne dođosmo u divljinu s nakanom da uništimo braću našu, već s nakanom da bismo možda spasili nekoliko duša njihovih.

27 Evo, kad srca naša bijahu potištena, i upravo se htjedosmo vratiti, gle, Gospod nas utješi i reče: Pođite među braću svoju, Lamance, i podnašajte sa strpljivošću nevolje svoje, a ja ću vam dati uspjeha.

Oh, my soul, almost as it were, fleeth at the thought. Behold, he did not exercise his justice upon us, but in his great mercy hath brought us over that everlasting gulf of death and misery, even to the salvation of our souls.

And now behold, my brethren, what natural man is there that knoweth these things? I say unto you, there is none that knoweth these things, save it be the penitent.

Yea, he that repenteth and exerciseth faith, and bringeth forth good works, and prayeth continually without ceasing—unto such it is given to know the mysteries of God; yea, unto such it shall be given to reveal things which never have been revealed; yea, and it shall be given unto such to bring thousands of souls to repentance, even as it has been given unto us to bring these our brethren to repentance.

Now do ye remember, my brethren, that we said unto our brethren in the land of Zarahemla, we go up to the land of Nephi, to preach unto our brethren, the Lamanites, and they laughed us to scorn?

For they said unto us: Do ye suppose that ye can bring the Lamanites to the knowledge of the truth? Do ye suppose that ye can convince the Lamanites of the incorrectness of the traditions of their fathers, as stiffnecked a people as they are; whose hearts delight in the shedding of blood; whose days have been spent in the grossest iniquity; whose ways have been the ways of a transgressor from the beginning? Now my brethren, ye remember that this was their language.

And moreover they did say: Let us take up arms against them, that we destroy them and their iniquity out of the land, lest they overrun us and destroy us.

But behold, my beloved brethren, we came into the wilderness not with the intent to destroy our brethren, but with the intent that perhaps we might save some few of their souls.

Now when our hearts were depressed, and we were about to turn back, behold, the Lord comforted us, and said: Go amongst thy brethren, the Lamanites, and bear with patience thine afflictions, and I will give unto you success.

28 I evo gle, mi dođosmo i kretasmo se među njima; i bijasmo strpljivi u patnjama našim, i pretrpjismo svaku oskudicu; da, putovasmo od kuće do kuće, uzdajući se u milosrđa svijeta — ne samo u milosrđa svijeta, već i u milosrđa Božja.

29 I ulazili smo u kuće njihove i podučavali smo ih, i podučavali smo ih na ulicama njihovim; da, i podučavali smo ih na bregovima njihovim; i također smo ulazili u hramove njihove i u sinagoge njihove, i podučavali smo ih; i bijasmo istjerivani, i ismijavani, i popljuvani, i udarani po obrazima svojim; i bijasmo kamenovani, i hvatani i vezani čvrstim konopcima, i bacani u tamnicu; i kroz moć i mudrost Božju bijasmo izbavljeni ponovno.

30 I pretrpjeli smo svakovrsne nevolje, i sve to da bismo možda mogli biti sredstvo spasenja koje duše; i držali smo da će radost naša biti potpuna, budemo li možda bili sredstvo spasenja nekih.

31 Sad gle, možemo pogledati i vidjeti plodove truduva svojih; i ima li ih malo? Kažem vam, ne, ima ih mnogo; da, možemo se osvjedočiti o iskrenosti njihovoj, zbog ljubavi njihove prema braći njihovoj i također prema nama.

32 Jer gle, oni bi radije žrtvovali živote svoje negoli da oduzmu život čak i neprijatelju svojemu; i oni zakopaše svoje oružje ratno duboko u zemlju, zbog ljubavi svoje prema braći svojoj.

33 I sad gle, kažem vam, bijaše li tako velike ljubavi u cijeloj zemlji? Gle, kažem vam, ne, ne bijaše, čak ni među Nefijcima.

34 Jer gle, oni bi podigli oružje protiv braće svoje; ne bi dopustili da budu pobijeni. No gle, koliki od ovih položise živote svoje; a znademo da otiđoše k Bogu svojemu, zbog ljubavi svoje i mržnje svoje prema grijehu.

And now behold, we have come, and been forth amongst them; and we have been patient in our sufferings, and we have suffered every privation; yea, we have traveled from house to house, relying upon the mercies of the world—not upon the mercies of the world alone but upon the mercies of God.

And we have entered into their houses and taught them, and we have taught them in their streets; yea, and we have taught them upon their hills; and we have also entered into their temples and their synagogues and taught them; and we have been cast out, and mocked, and spit upon, and smote upon our cheeks; and we have been stoned, and taken and bound with strong cords, and cast into prison; and through the power and wisdom of God we have been delivered again.

And we have suffered all manner of afflictions, and all this, that perhaps we might be the means of saving some soul; and we supposed that our joy would be full if perhaps we could be the means of saving some.

Now behold, we can look forth and see the fruits of our labors; and are they few? I say unto you, Nay, they are many; yea, and we can witness of their sincerity, because of their love towards their brethren and also towards us.

For behold, they had rather sacrifice their lives than even to take the life of their enemy; and they have buried their weapons of war deep in the earth, because of their love towards their brethren.

And now behold I say unto you, has there been so great love in all the land? Behold, I say unto you, Nay, there has not, even among the Nephites.

For behold, they would take up arms against their brethren; they would not suffer themselves to be slain. But behold how many of these have laid down their lives; and we know that they have gone to their God, because of their love and of their hatred to sin.

35 Evo, nemamo li razloga radovati se? Da, kažem vam, nikad ne bijaše ljudi koji imahu tako veliki razlog radovati se kao mi, otkako svijet postade; da, i radost se moja zanosi, sve do hvastanja u Bogu mojemu; jer on ima svu moć, svu mudrost i sve razumijevanje; on shvaća sve, i milosrdno je Biće, sve do spasenja, za one koji se pokaju i povjeruju u ime njegovo.

36 Evo, ako je ovo hvastanje, onda ću se tako hvastati; jer ovo je život moj i svjetlo moje, radost moja i spasenje moje, i otkupljenje moje od vječnoga »jao«. Da, blagoslovljeno je ime Boga mojega koji se spominje ovoga naroda, koji je ogranak stabla Izraelova, i koji se izgubi od tijela svojega u nepoznatoj zemlji; da, kažem, blagoslovljeno budi ime Boga mojega, koji se spominje nas, lualica u nepoznatoj zemlji.

37 Evo, braćo moja, vidimo da se Bog spominje svakog naroda, u kojoj god zemlji on bio; da, on prebrojava narod svoj, i njegova milosrdna nutrina nad svom je zemljom. Evo, ovo je radost moja, i velika zahvalnica moja; da, i davat ću zahvale Bogu mojemu zauvijek. Amen.

Now have we not reason to rejoice? Yea, I say unto you, there never were men that had so great reason to rejoice as we, since the world began; yea, and my joy is carried away, even unto boasting in my God; for he has all power, all wisdom, and all understanding; he comprehendeth all things, and he is a merciful Being, even unto salvation, to those who will repent and believe on his name.

Now if this is boasting, even so will I boast; for this is my life and my light, my joy and my salvation, and my redemption from everlasting wo. Yea, blessed is the name of my God, who has been mindful of this people, who are a branch of the tree of Israel, and has been lost from its body in a strange land; yea, I say, blessed be the name of my God, who has been mindful of us, wanderers in a strange land.

Now my brethren, we see that God is mindful of every people, whatsoever land they may be in; yea, he numbereth his people, and his bowels of mercy are over all the earth. Now this is my joy, and my great thanksgiving; yea, and I will give thanks unto my God forever. Amen.

Alma 27

- 1 Tad se dogodi, kad oni Lamanci koji bijahu krenuli u rat protiv Nefijaca otkriše da, nakon mnogih borbi njihovih kako bi ih uništili, bijaše uzalud nastojati uništiti ih, oni se vratiše ponovno u zemlju Nefijevu.
- 2 I dogodi se da Amalečani, zbog gubitaka svojih, bijahu silno srditi. A kad vidješe da se ne mogu osvetiti na Nefijcima, oni počеше podjarivati narod na srdžbu protiv braće njihove, naroda Anti-Nefi-Lehijaca; zato ih oni počеше ponovno uništavati.
- 3 Evo, taj narod ponovno odbije podignuti oružje svoje, i oni dopustiše da ih neprijatelji njihovi ubijaju prema želji svojoj.
- 4 Evo, kad Amon i braća njegova vidješe to djelo uništenja među onima koje tako nježno ljubljahu, i među onima koji tako nježno zavolješe njih — jer s njima postupahu kao da oni bijahu anđeli poslani od Boga da ih spase od vječnoga uništenja — zato, kad Amon i braća njegova vidješe to veliko djelo uništenja, bijahu ganuti samilošću te rekoše kralju:
- 5 Skupimo ovaj narod Gospodnji i siđimo u zemlju zarahemalsku k braći našoj Nefijcima, i pobjegnimo iz ruku neprijatelja naših, da ne budemo uništeni.
- 6 No, kralj im reče: Gle, Nefijci će nas uništiti, zbog mnogih umorstava i grijeha što ih počinismo protiv njih.
- 7 A Amon reče: Poći ću i upitati Gospoda, i rekne li nam da siđemo k braći svojoj, hoćete li poći?
- 8 I kralj mu reče: Da, reče li Gospod da pođemo, sići ćemo k braći našoj i bit ćemo robovi njihovi, sve dok im ne nadoknadimo za mnoga umorstva i grijeha što ih počinismo protiv njih.
- 9 No, Amon mu reče: Protiv zakona je braće naše, kojega uspostavi otac moj, da bude ikakvih robova među njima; zato siđimo i uzdajmo se u milosrđa braće naše.

Alma 27

Now it came to pass that when those Lamanites who had gone to war against the Nephites had found, after their many struggles to destroy them, that it was in vain to seek their destruction, they returned again to the land of Nephi.

And it came to pass that the Amalekites, because of their loss, were exceedingly angry. And when they saw that they could not seek revenge from the Nephites, they began to stir up the people in anger against their brethren, the people of Anti-Nepi-Lehi; therefore they began again to destroy them.

Now this people again refused to take their arms, and they suffered themselves to be slain according to the desires of their enemies.

Now when Ammon and his brethren saw this work of destruction among those whom they so dearly beloved, and among those who had so dearly beloved them—for they were treated as though they were angels sent from God to save them from everlasting destruction—therefore, when Ammon and his brethren saw this great work of destruction, they were moved with compassion, and they said unto the king:

Let us gather together this people of the Lord, and let us go down to the land of Zarahemla to our brethren the Nephites, and flee out of the hands of our enemies, that we be not destroyed.

But the king said unto them: Behold, the Nephites will destroy us, because of the many murders and sins we have committed against them.

And Ammon said: I will go and inquire of the Lord, and if he say unto us, go down unto our brethren, will ye go?

And the king said unto him: Yea, if the Lord saith unto us go, we will go down unto our brethren, and we will be their slaves until we repair unto them the many murders and sins which we have committed against them.

But Ammon said unto him: It is against the law of our brethren, which was established by my father, that there should be any slaves among them; therefore let us go down and rely upon the mercies of our brethren.

10 No, kralj mu reče: Upitaj Gospoda, i rekne li nam on da pođemo, poći ćemo; inače ćemo izginuti u zemlji.

11 I dogodi se da Amon pođe i upita Gospoda, i Gospod mu reče:

12 Izvedi ovaj narod iz ove zemlje da ne izgine; jer Sotona veoma obuže srca Amalečana, koji podjaruju Lamance na srdžbu protiv braće njihove da ih pobiju; zato pođi iz ove zemlje; a blagoslovljen je ovaj narod u ovom naraštaju, jer ću ih sačuvati.

13 I tad se dogodi da Amon pođe i kaza kralju sve riječi koje mu Gospod izreče.

14 I oni skupiše sav narod svoj, da, sav narod Gospodnji, i skupiše sve svoje sitno i krupno blago, i oputovaše iz zemlje, i dođoše u divljinu koja razdvajaše zemlju Nefijevu od zemlje zarahemalske, i stigoše blizu granica te zemlje.

15 I dogodi se da im Amon reče: Gle, ja i braća moja otići ćemo u zemlju zarahemalsku, a vi ćete ostati tu dok se ne vratimo; i ispitat ćemo srca braće svoje, hoće li oni da vi dođete u zemlju njihovu.

16 I dogodi se, dok Amon išao u zemlju, on i braća njegova susretoše Almu, ondje na mjestu o kojem bijaše govoreno; i gle, to bijaše radostan susret.

17 Evo, radost Amonova bijaše tako velika da on bijaše ispunjen; da, bijaše progutan u radosti Boga svojega, toliko da to iscrpi snagu njegovu; i on pade ponovno na zemlju.

18 Evo, ne bijaše li to silna radost? Gle, to je radost koju nitko ne prima, osim ako nije istinski raskajan i ponizan tražitelj sreće.

19 Evo, radost Almina u susretu s braćom njegovom bijaše zaista velika, a također i radost Aronova, i Omnerova, i Himnijeva; no gle, radost njihova ne bijaše tolika da premaši snagu njihovu.

20 I tad se dogodi da Alma povede braću svoju natrag u zemlju zarahemalsku; i to u kuću svoju. I oni pođoše i kazaše vrhovnomu sucu sve što im se bijaše dogodilo u zemlji Nefijevoj, među braćom njihovom Lamancima.

But the king said unto him: Inquire of the Lord, and if he saith unto us go, we will go; otherwise we will perish in the land.

And it came to pass that Ammon went and inquired of the Lord, and the Lord said unto him:

Get this people out of this land, that they perish not; for Satan has great hold on the hearts of the Amalekites, who do stir up the Lamanites to anger against their brethren to slay them; therefore get thee out of this land; and blessed are this people in this generation, for I will preserve them.

And now it came to pass that Ammon went and told the king all the words which the Lord had said unto him.

And they gathered together all their people, yea, all the people of the Lord, and did gather together all their flocks and herds, and departed out of the land, and came into the wilderness which divided the land of Nephi from the land of Zarahemla, and came over near the borders of the land.

And it came to pass that Ammon said unto them: Behold, I and my brethren will go forth into the land of Zarahemla, and ye shall remain here until we return; and we will try the hearts of our brethren, whether they will that ye shall come into their land.

And it came to pass that as Ammon was going forth into the land, that he and his brethren met Alma, over in the place of which has been spoken; and behold, this was a joyful meeting.

Now the joy of Ammon was so great even that he was full; yea, he was swallowed up in the joy of his God, even to the exhausting of his strength; and he fell again to the earth.

Now was not this exceeding joy? Behold, this is joy which none receiveth save it be the truly penitent and humble seeker of happiness.

Now the joy of Alma in meeting his brethren was truly great, and also the joy of Aaron, of Omner, and Himni; but behold their joy was not that to exceed their strength.

And now it came to pass that Alma conducted his brethren back to the land of Zarahemla; even to his own house. And they went and told the chief judge all the things that had happened unto them in the land of Nephi, among their brethren, the Lamanites.

- 21 I dogodi se da vrhovni sudac posla proglas diljem cijele zemlje, želeći glas naroda gledom na primanje braće njihove, koja bijahu narod Anti-Nefi-Lehijaca.
- 22 I dogodi se da glas naroda dođe, govoreći: Gle, odstupit ćemo iz zemlje Jeršon, koja je na istoku pored mora, koja graniči sa zemljom Izobila, koja je južno od zemlje Izobila; i ta je zemlja Jeršon zemlja koju ćemo dati braći svojoj za baštinu.
- 23 I gle, postaviti ćemo čete svoje između zemlje Jeršon i zemlje Nefijeve, kako bismo zaštitili braću našu u zemlji Jeršon; i to činimo za braću našu poradi straha njihova da podignu oružje protiv braće svoje da ne bi počinili grijeh; a taj veliki strah njihov dođe zbog gorkog kajanja njihova, koje iskusiše zbog mnogih umorstava svojih i strahovite opaćine svoje.
- 24 I sad gle, to ćemo učiniti za braću našu, da bi oni mogli baštiniti zemlju Jeršon; i čuvat ćemo ih od neprijatelja njihovih četama svojim, uz uvjet da nam daju dio imetka svojega kako bi nam pomogli da možemo uzdržavati čete naše.
- 25 I tad se dogodi, kad Amon to ču, vrati se k narodu Anti-Nefi-Lehijaca, a i Alma s njime, u divljinu gdje oni bijahu razapeli šatore svoje, i otkri im sve to. A Alma im također ispriповjedi o obraćenju svojemu s Amonom, i Aronom, i braćom njegovom.
- 26 I dogodi se da to prouzroči veliku radost među njima. I oni sidoše u zemlju Jeršon, i uzeše u posjed zemlju Jeršon; a Nefijci ih prozvaše narodom Amonovim; stoga se oni razlikovahu tim imenom uvijek poslije toga.
- 27 I oni bijahu među narodom Nefijevim, i također bijahu ubrojani među narod koji bijaše od crkve Božje. I oni se također odlikovahu revnošću svojom prema Bogu, i također prema ljudima; jer bijahu savršeno poštenu i čestiti u svemu; i bijahu čvrsti u vjeri u Krista sve do svršetka.

And it came to pass that the chief judge sent a proclamation throughout all the land, desiring the voice of the people concerning the admitting their brethren, who were the people of Anti-Nepi-Lehi.

And it came to pass that the voice of the people came, saying: Behold, we will give up the land of Jershon, which is on the east by the sea, which joins the land Bountiful, which is on the south of the land Bountiful; and this land Jershon is the land which we will give unto our brethren for an inheritance.

And behold, we will set our armies between the land Jershon and the land Nephi, that we may protect our brethren in the land Jershon; and this we do for our brethren, on account of their fear to take up arms against their brethren lest they should commit sin; and this their great fear came because of their sore repentance which they had, on account of their many murders and their awful wickedness.

And now behold, this will we do unto our brethren, that they may inherit the land Jershon; and we will guard them from their enemies with our armies, on condition that they will give us a portion of their substance to assist us that we may maintain our armies.

Now, it came to pass that when Ammon had heard this, he returned to the people of Anti-Nepi-Lehi, and also Alma with him, into the wilderness, where they had pitched their tents, and made known unto them all these things. And Alma also related unto them his conversion, with Ammon and Aaron, and his brethren.

And it came to pass that it did cause great joy among them. And they went down into the land of Jershon, and took possession of the land of Jershon; and they were called by the Nephites the people of Ammon; therefore they were distinguished by that name ever after.

And they were among the people of Nephi, and also numbered among the people who were of the church of God. And they were also distinguished for their zeal towards God, and also towards men; for they were perfectly honest and upright in all things; and they were firm in the faith of Christ, even unto the end.

28 I oni gledahu na prolijevanje krvi braće svoje s najvećim gnušanjem; i nikada ih se ne mogaše uvjeriti da podignu oružje protiv braće svoje; i nikada ne gledahu na smrt sa stravom u bilo kojoj mjeri, zbog nade svoje i pogledā na Krista i uskrsnuće; zato smrt bijaše progutana za njih pobjedom Kristovom nad njom.

29 Zato bi oni podnijeli smrt na najbolniji i najmučniji način što ga braća njihova mogahu nanijeti, prije nego što bi uzeli mač ili sablju krivošiju da ih udare.

30 I tako oni bijahu revan i voljen narod, visoko povlašten narod Gospodnji.

And they did look upon shedding the blood of their brethren with the greatest abhorrence; and they never could be prevailed upon to take up arms against their brethren; and they never did look upon death with any degree of terror, for their hope and views of Christ and the resurrection; therefore, death was swallowed up to them by the victory of Christ over it.

Therefore, they would suffer death in the most aggravating and distressing manner which could be inflicted by their brethren, before they would take the sword or cimenter to smite them.

And thus they were a zealous and beloved people, a highly favored people of the Lord.

Alma 28

- 1 I tad se dogodi, nakon što narod Amonov bijaše uspostavljen u zemlji Jeršon, a i crkva bijaše uspostavljena u zemlji Jeršon, a čete nefijske bijahu raspoređene uokolo zemlje Jeršon, da, u svim graničnim predjelima uokolo zemlje zarahemalske; gle, čete Lamanaca bijahu slijedile braću svoju u divljinu.
- 2 I tako nastade strahovita bitka; da, i to takva za kakvu se nikad ne znade među cijelim narodom u zemlji od vremena kada Lehi napusti Jeruzalem; da, i na desetine tisuća Lamanaca bijaše pobijeno te raspršeno posvuda.
- 3 Da, i također bijaše strahovit pokolj među narodom Nefijevim; ipak, Lamanci bijahu protjerani i raspršeni, a narod se Nefijev vrati ponovno u zemlju svoju.
- 4 I evo, to bijaše vrijeme kad se veliko tugovanje i jadikovanje začu diljem cijele zemlje, među cijelim narodom Nefijevim —
- 5 Da, vapaj udovica kako tuguju za muževima svojim, i također očeva kako tuguju za sinovima svojim, i kći za bratom, da, brat za ocem; i tako se vapaj tugovanja čuo među svima njima, dok tugovahu za rodbinom svojom koja bijaše pobijena.
- 6 I evo, doista to bijaše žalostan dan, da, vrijeme za dostojanstvo, i vrijeme velikog posta i molitve.
- 7 I tako završava petnaesta godina vladavine sudaca nad narodom Nefijevim;
- 8 I ovo je izvješće o Amonu i braći njegovoj, putovanjima njihovim u zemlji Nefijevoj, patnjama njihovim u zemlji, žalostima njihovim, i nevoljama njihovim, i nepojmljivoj radosti njihovoj, i prihvaćanju i sigurnosti braće u zemlji Jeršon. I evo, neka Gospod, Otkupitelj svih ljudi, blagoslovi duše njihove zauvijek.
- 9 I ovo je izvješće o ratovima i sukobima među Nefijcima, i također ratovima između Nefijaca i Lamanaca; i petnaesta je godina vladavine sudaca završena.

Alma 28

And now it came to pass that after the people of Ammon were established in the land of Jershon, and a church also established in the land of Jershon, and the armies of the Nephites were set round about the land of Jershon, yea, in all the borders round about the land of Zarahemla; behold the armies of the Lamanites had followed their brethren into the wilderness.

And thus there was a tremendous battle; yea, even such an one as never had been known among all the people in the land from the time Lehi left Jerusalem; yea, and tens of thousands of the Lamanites were slain and scattered abroad.

Yea, and also there was a tremendous slaughter among the people of Nephi; nevertheless, the Lamanites were driven and scattered, and the people of Nephi returned again to their land.

And now this was a time that there was a great mourning and lamentation heard throughout all the land, among all the people of Nephi—

Yea, the cry of widows mourning for their husbands, and also of fathers mourning for their sons, and the daughter for the brother, yea, the brother for the father; and thus the cry of mourning was heard among all of them, mourning for their kindred who had been slain.

And now surely this was a sorrowful day; yea, a time of solemnity, and a time of much fasting and prayer.

And thus endeth the fifteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi;

And this is the account of Ammon and his brethren, their journeyings in the land of Nephi, their sufferings in the land, their sorrows, and their afflictions, and their incomprehensible joy, and the reception and safety of the brethren in the land of Jershon. And now may the Lord, the Redeemer of all men, bless their souls forever.

And this is the account of the wars and contentions among the Nephites, and also the wars between the Nephites and the Lamanites; and the fifteenth year of the reign of the judges is ended.

- 10 A od prve do petnaeste godine bijaše ostvareno uništenje mnogo tisuća života; da, bijaše ostvaren strašan prizor krvoprolića.
- 11 I tjelesa mnogih tisuća položena su dolje u zemlju, dok tjelesa mnogih tisuća trunu u gomilama na licu zemaljskomu; da, i mnoge tisuće tuguju zbog gubitka rodbine svoje, zato što imaju razloga strahovati, u skladu s obećanjima Gospodnjim, da su izručeni stanju beskrajnoga jada.
- 12 Dok mnoge tisuće drugih istinski tuguju zbog gubitka rodbine svoje, a ipak se raduju i kliču u nadi, pa i znadu, u skladu s obećanjima Gospodnjim, da su oni uzdignuti da prebivaju zdesna Bogu, u stanju beskrajne sreće.
- 13 I tako vidimo kako je velika nejednakost čovjekova zbog grijeha i prijestupa, te moći đavolske, koja dolazi kroz lukave naume koje on izmisli kako bi u zamku uhvatio srca ljudska.
- 14 I tako vidimo velik poziv ljudima na marljiv rad u vinogradima Gospodnjim, i tako vidimo velik razlog za žalost, i također za radovanje — žalost zbog smrti i uništenja među ljudima, a radost zbog svjetla Kristova koje donosi život.

And from the first year to the fifteenth has brought to pass the destruction of many thousand lives; yea, it has brought to pass an awful scene of bloodshed.

And the bodies of many thousands are laid low in the earth, while the bodies of many thousands are moldering in heaps upon the face of the earth; yea, and many thousands are mourning for the loss of their kindred, because they have reason to fear, according to the promises of the Lord, that they are consigned to a state of endless wo.

While many thousands of others truly mourn for the loss of their kindred, yet they rejoice and exult in the hope, and even know, according to the promises of the Lord, that they are raised to dwell at the right hand of God, in a state of never-ending happiness.

And thus we see how great the inequality of man is because of sin and transgression, and the power of the devil, which comes by the cunning plans which he hath devised to ensnare the hearts of men.

And thus we see the great call of diligence of men to labor in the vineyards of the Lord; and thus we see the great reason of sorrow, and also of rejoicing — sorrow because of death and destruction among men, and joy because of the light of Christ unto life.

Alma 29

- 1 O, kad bih bio anđeo, i mogao primiti želju srca svojega, da mogu poći i govoriti trubljom Božjom, glasom što potresa zemlju, i vikati pokajanje svakom narodu!
- 2 Da, navješćivao bih svakoj duši, kao glasom grmljavine, pokajanje i naum otkupljenja, da se moraju pokajati i doći Bogu našem, da ne bi bilo više žalosti na svemu licu zemaljskomu.
- 3 No gle, čovjek sam, i griješim u želji svojoj; jer moram biti zadovoljan onim što mi Gospod dodijeli.
- 4 Ne smijem lomiti željama svojim čvrsti proglaš pravednoga Boga, jer znadem da on udjeljuje ljudima u skladu sa željom njihovom, bilo to na smrt ili na život; da, znadem da on dodjeljuje ljudima, da, proglašava im proglaše koji su nepromjenjivi, u skladu s voljom njihovom, bila ona na spasenje ili na propast.
- 5 Da, znadem da dobro i zlo dođoše pred sve ljude; onaj koji ne razaznaje dobro od zla bez krivnje je; no, onaj koji raspoznaje dobro i zlo, njemu se daje u skladu sa željama njegovim, bilo da želi dobro ili zlo, život ili smrt, radost ili grižnju savjesti.
- 6 Evo, videći da znadem sve to, zašto bih želio više nego izvršiti djelo na koje sam pozvan?
- 7 Zašto bih želio da sam anđeo, da mogu govoriti svim krajevima zemaljskim?
- 8 Jer gle, Gospod udjeljuje svim narodima, iz naroda i jezika njihova, da podučavaju riječ njegovu, da, u mudrosti, sve što on smatra prikladnim da imaju; zato vidimo da Gospod savjetuje u mudrosti, u skladu s onim što je pravedno i istinito.
- 9 Znadem ono što mi Gospod zapovjedi, i ushićen sam time. Nisam ushićen sam sobom, već sam ushićen onim što mi Gospod zapovjedi; da, i ovo je slava moja, da možda mogu biti oruđe u rukama Božjim, kako bih priveo koju dušu k pokajanju; i to je radost moja.

Alma 29

O that I were an angel, and could have the wish of mine heart, that I might go forth and speak with the trump of God, with a voice to shake the earth, and cry repentance unto every people!

Yea, I would declare unto every soul, as with the voice of thunder, repentance and the plan of redemption, that they should repent and come unto our God, that there might not be more sorrow upon all the face of the earth.

But behold, I am a man, and do sin in my wish; for I ought to be content with the things which the Lord hath allotted unto me.

I ought not to harrow up in my desires the firm decree of a just God, for I know that he granteth unto men according to their desire, whether it be unto death or unto life; yea, I know that he allotteth unto men, yea, decreeth unto them decrees which are unalterable, according to their wills, whether they be unto salvation or unto destruction.

Yea, and I know that good and evil have come before all men; he that knoweth not good from evil is blameless; but he that knoweth good and evil, to him it is given according to his desires, whether he desireth good or evil, life or death, joy or remorse of conscience.

Now, seeing that I know these things, why should I desire more than to perform the work to which I have been called?

Why should I desire that I were an angel, that I could speak unto all the ends of the earth?

For behold, the Lord doth grant unto all nations, of their own nation and tongue, to teach his word, yea, in wisdom, all that he seeth fit that they should have; therefore we see that the Lord doth counsel in wisdom, according to that which is just and true.

I know that which the Lord hath commanded me, and I glory in it. I do not glory of myself, but I glory in that which the Lord hath commanded me; yea, and this is my glory, that perhaps I may be an instrument in the hands of God to bring some soul to repentance; and this is my joy.

- 10 I gle, kad vidim mnoge od braće svoje istinski raskajane, i kako dolaze Gospodu Bogu svojemu, tad je duša moja ispunjena radošću; tad se sjetim što Gospod učini za me, da, doista kako on ču molitvu moju; da, tad se sjetim milosrdne ruke njegove koju on ispruži prema meni.
- 11 Da, i također se sjetim sužanjstva otaca svojih; jer zasigurno znadem da ih Gospod izbavi iz ropstva, i time osnova crkvu svoju; da, Gospod Bog, Bog Abrahamov, Bog Izakov, i Bog Jakovljevi izbavi ih iz ropstva.
- 12 Da, uvijek se sjećah sužanjstva otaca svojih; i onaj isti Bog koji ih izbavi iz ruku Egipćana izbavi ih iz ropstva.
- 13 Da, i onaj isti Bog uspostavi crkvu svoju među njima; da, i onaj me isti Bog pozva svetim pozivom da propovijedam riječ ovomu narodu, i dade mi mnogo uspjeha, u čemu je radost moja potpuna.
- 14 No, ne radujem se jedino uspjehu svojemu, već je radost moja potpunija zbog uspjeha braće moje, koja bijahu gore u zemlji Nefijevoj.
- 15 Gle, oni se potrudili silno, i urodili mnogim plodom; i kako li će velika biti nagrada njihova!
- 16 Evo, kad pomislim na uspjeh te braće svoje, duša je moja ponesena, sve do odvajanja njezina od tijela, naizgled, tako je velika radost moja.
- 17 I evo, neka Bog udijeli toj braći mojoj da mogu sjesti u kraljevstvu Božjemu; da, i također svi oni koji su plod truda njihovih da ne izađu više nikada, već da ga mogu hvaliti zauvijek. I neka Bog udijeli da to može biti učinjeno u skladu s riječima mojim, i to onako kako govorah. Amen.

And behold, when I see many of my brethren truly penitent, and coming to the Lord their God, then is my soul filled with joy; then do I remember what the Lord has done for me, yea, even that he hath heard my prayer; yea, then do I remember his merciful arm which he extended towards me.

Yea, and I also remember the captivity of my fathers; for I surely do know that the Lord did deliver them out of bondage, and by this did establish his church; yea, the Lord God, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, did deliver them out of bondage.

Yea, I have always remembered the captivity of my fathers; and that same God who delivered them out of the hands of the Egyptians did deliver them out of bondage.

Yea, and that same God did establish his church among them; yea, and that same God hath called me by a holy calling, to preach the word unto this people, and hath given me much success, in the which my joy is full.

But I do not joy in my own success alone, but my joy is more full because of the success of my brethren, who have been up to the land of Nephi.

Behold, they have labored exceedingly, and have brought forth much fruit; and how great shall be their reward!

Now, when I think of the success of these my brethren my soul is carried away, even to the separation of it from the body, as it were, so great is my joy.

And now may God grant unto these, my brethren, that they may sit down in the kingdom of God; yea, and also all those who are the fruit of their labors that they may go no more out, but that they may praise him forever. And may God grant that it may be done according to my words, even as I have spoken. Amen.

Alma 30

- 1 Gle, tad se dogodi, nakon što narod Amonov bijaše uspostavljen u zemlji Jeršon, da, i također nakon što Lamanci bijahu istjerani iz zemlje, a mrtve njihove pokopa narod te zemlje —
- 2 Evo, mrtvi njihovi ne bijahu prebrojani zbog veličine broja njihova; niti mrtvi Nefijaca bijahu prebrojani — no, dogodi se, nakon što oni pokopaše mrtve svoje, i također nakon danā posta, i tugovanja, i molitve (a to bijaše u šesnaestoj godini vladavine sudaca nad narodom Nefijevim), nastade trajan mir diljem cijele zemlje.
- 3 Da, i narod se trudio obdržavati zapovijedi Gospodnje; i oni bijahu strogi u poštivanju uredaba Božjih u skladu sa zakonom Mojsijevim; jer bijahu poučeni obdržavati zakon Mojsijev sve dok ne bude ispunjen.
- 4 I tako narod nemaše nikakvih nemira cijele šesnaeste godine vladavine sudaca nad narodom Nefijevim.
- 5 I dogodi se da začetkom sedamnaeste godine vladavine sudaca bijaše trajan mir.
- 6 No, dogodi se, potkraj sedamnaeste godine dođe čovjek u zemlju zarahemalsku, i on bijaše antikrist, jer poče propovijedati narodu protiv proroštava što ih izrekoše proroci o dolasku Kristovu.
- 7 Evo, ne bijaše zakona protiv čovjekova vjerovanja; jer bijaše strogo protivno zapovijedima Božjim da postoji zakon koji bi doveo ljude u neravnopravan položaj.
- 8 Jer ovako kaže Pismo: Izaberite danas kome ćete služiti.
- 9 Evo, želi li čovjek služiti Bogu, to je povlastica njegova; ili zapravo, vjeruje li on u Boga, povlastica je njegova služiti mu; no, ne vjeruje li u njega, nema zakona da ga kazni.

Alma 30

Behold, now it came to pass that after the people of Ammon were established in the land of Jershon, yea, and also after the Lamanites were driven out of the land, and their dead were buried by the people of the land—

Now their dead were not numbered because of the greatness of their numbers; neither were the dead of the Nephites numbered—but it came to pass after they had buried their dead, and also after the days of fasting, and mourning, and prayer, (and it was in the sixteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi) there began to be continual peace throughout all the land.

Yea, and the people did observe to keep the commandments of the Lord; and they were strict in observing the ordinances of God, according to the law of Moses; for they were taught to keep the law of Moses until it should be fulfilled.

And thus the people did have no disturbance in all the sixteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass that in the commencement of the seventeenth year of the reign of the judges, there was continual peace.

But it came to pass in the latter end of the seventeenth year, there came a man into the land of Zarahemla, and he was Anti-Christ, for he began to preach unto the people against the prophecies which had been spoken by the prophets, concerning the coming of Christ.

Now there was no law against a man's belief; for it was strictly contrary to the commands of God that there should be a law which should bring men on to unequal grounds.

For thus saith the scripture: Choose ye this day, whom ye will serve.

Now if a man desired to serve God, it was his privilege; or rather, if he believed in God it was his privilege to serve him; but if he did not believe in him there was no law to punish him.

- 10 No, počini li umorstvo, kažnjava se smrću; i pljačka li, također se kažnjava; i krade li, također se kažnjava; i počini li preljub, također se kažnjava; da, za svu ovu opačinu oni bijahu kažnjavani.
- 11 Jer postojашe zakon da se ljudima sudi u skladu sa zločinima njihovim. Ipak, ne bijaše zakona protiv čovjekova vjerovanja; zato čovjek bijaše kažnjen jedino za zločine koje bijaše počinio; zato svi ljudi bijahu u ravnopravnu položaju.
- 12 I taj antikrist, čije ime bijaše Korihor (a zakon ne mogaše imati moći nad njim), poče propovijedati narodu da neće biti nikakva Krista. I na ovaj način on propovijedaše, govoreći:
- 13 O vi, što ste vezani bezumnom i ispraznom nadom, zašto se ujarmljujete takvim bezumnostima? Zašto iščekujete Krista? Jer nijedan čovjek ne može znati ni o čemu što će doći.
- 14 Gle, ovo što vi nazivate proroštvima, što kažete da sveti proroci predavahu iz naraštaja u naraštaj, gle, to su bezumne predaje otaca vaših.
- 15 Kako znadete da su sigurne? Gle, ne možete znati o onome što ne vidite; zato ne možete znati da će biti neki Krist.
- 16 Vi razmišljate unaprijed i govorite kako vidite otpust grijeha svojih. No gle, to je učinak pomračena uma; a taj poremećaj umova vaših dolazi zbog predaja otaca vaših, koje vas navode na vjerovanje u ono što nije tako.
- 17 I još im mnogo toga takvoga on kaza, govoreći im kako ne može biti nikakvo pomirenje izvršeno za grijehе ljudske, već da se svaki čovjek snalazi u ovom životu prema tome kako se upravlja kao stvorenje; zato svaki čovjek napreduje u skladu s nadarenošću svojom, te da svaki čovjek pobjeđuje u skladu sa snagom svojom; i što god čovjek učini nije zločin.
- 18 I tako im on propovijedaše, namamljujući srca mnogih, navodeći ih da uzdižu glave svoje u opačini svojoj, da, namamljujući mnoge žene, a također i muškarce, da počinjaju bludništva — govoreći im kako je, kad je čovjek mrtav, to kraj njegov.

But if he murdered he was punished unto death; and if he robbed he was also punished; and if he stole he was also punished; and if he committed adultery he was also punished; yea, for all this wickedness they were punished.

For there was a law that men should be judged according to their crimes. Nevertheless, there was no law against a man's belief; therefore, a man was punished only for the crimes which he had done; therefore all men were on equal grounds.

And this Anti-Christ, whose name was Korihor, (and the law could have no hold upon him) began to preach unto the people that there should be no Christ. And after this manner did he preach, saying:

O ye that are bound down under a foolish and a vain hope, why do ye yoke yourselves with such foolish things? Why do ye look for a Christ? For no man can know of anything which is to come.

Behold, these things which ye call prophecies, which ye say are handed down by holy prophets, behold, they are foolish traditions of your fathers.

How do ye know of their surety? Behold, ye cannot know of things which ye do not see; therefore ye cannot know that there shall be a Christ.

Ye look forward and say that ye see a remission of your sins. But behold, it is the effect of a frenzied mind; and this derangement of your minds comes because of the traditions of your fathers, which lead you away into a belief of things which are not so.

And many more such things did he say unto them, telling them that there could be no atonement made for the sins of men, but every man fared in this life according to the management of the creature; therefore every man prospered according to his genius, and that every man conquered according to his strength; and whatsoever a man did was no crime.

And thus he did preach unto them, leading away the hearts of many, causing them to lift up their heads in their wickedness, yea, leading away many women, and also men, to commit whoredoms —telling them that when a man was dead, that was the end thereof.

- 19 Evo, taj čovjek prijede također u zemlju Jeršon propovijedati ovo među narodom Amonovim, koji jednom bijaše narod Lamanaca.
- 20 No gle, oni bijahu mudriji od mnogih Nefijaca; jer ga uhvatiše i svezaše, te ga dovedoše pred Amona, koji bijaše veliki svećenik nad tim narodom.
- 21 I dogodi se, on naredi da bude izveden iz zemlje. I on prijede u zemlju Gideon i poče propovijedati njima također; i ovdje ne imашe mnogo uspjeha, jer bijaše uhvaćen, i svezan, i doveden pred velikoga svećenika, i također pred vrhovnoga suca nad tom zemljom.
- 22 I dogodi se da mu veliki svećenik reče: Zašto ideš naokolo izopačujući putove Gospodnje? Zašto podučavaš ovaj narod da neće biti nikakva Krista, kako bi prekinuo radovanja njegova? Zašto govoriš protiv svih proroštava svetih proroka?
- 23 Evo, ime velikog svećenika bijaše Gidona. I Korihor mu reče: Zato što ne podučavam bezumne predaje otaca vaših, i zato što ne podučavam ovaj narod da se vezuje pod bezumnim uredbama i činovima koje propisaše drevni svećenici, kako bi prisvojili moć i vlast nad njima, kako bi ih zadržali u neznanju, da oni ne bi uzdizali glave svoje, već da bi bili poniženi u skladu s riječima tvojim.
- 24 Kažete da je ovaj narod slobodan narod. Gle, ja kažem da su oni u ropstvu. Kažete da su ona drevna proroštva istinita. Gle, ja kažem da ne znate da su istinita.
- 25 Kažete da je ovaj narod kriv i pao narod, zbog pristupa roditelja. Gle, ja kažem da dijete nije krivo zbog roditelja svojih.
- 26 I vi također kažete da će Krist doći. No gle, ja kažem da ne znate da će biti neki Krist. I kažete također da će on biti pogubljen za grijehе svijeta —

Now this man went over to the land of Jeršon also, to preach these things among the people of Ammon, who were once the people of the Lamanites.

But behold they were more wise than many of the Nephites; for they took him, and bound him, and carried him before Ammon, who was a high priest over that people.

And it came to pass that he caused that he should be carried out of the land. And he came over into the land of Gideon, and began to preach unto them also; and here he did not have much success, for he was taken and bound and carried before the high priest, and also the chief judge over the land.

And it came to pass that the high priest said unto him: Why do ye go about perverting the ways of the Lord? Why do ye teach this people that there shall be no Christ, to interrupt their rejoicings? Why do ye speak against all the prophecies of the holy prophets?

Now the high priest's name was Giddonah. And Korihor said unto him: Because I do not teach the foolish traditions of your fathers, and because I do not teach this people to bind themselves down under the foolish ordinances and performances which are laid down by ancient priests, to usurp power and authority over them, to keep them in ignorance, that they may not lift up their heads, but be brought down according to thy words.

Ye say that this people is a free people. Behold, I say they are in bondage. Ye say that those ancient prophecies are true. Behold, I say that ye do not know that they are true.

Ye say that this people is a guilty and a fallen people, because of the transgression of a parent. Behold, I say that a child is not guilty because of its parents.

And ye also say that Christ shall come. But behold, I say that ye do not know that there shall be a Christ. And ye say also that he shall be slain for the sins of the world—

27 I tako zavodite ovaj narod da slijedi bezumne predaje otaca vaših, i u skladu s vlastitim željama vašim; i držite ih u podložnosti, kao da su u ropstvu, da biste se pretrpali naporima ruku njihovih, da se oni ne bi usudili uzdignuti pogled s odvažnošću, i da se ne bi usudili uživati svoja prava i povlastice.

28 Da, ne usuđuju se poslužiti onim što je njihovo, da ne bi uvrijedili svećenike svoje, koji ih podjarmljuju u skladu sa željama svojim, i navedoše ih da povjeruju, pomoću predaja svojih, i snova svojih, i hirova svojih, i viđenja svojih, i tobožnjih otajstava svojih, kako će, ne budu li činili u skladu s riječima njihovim, uvrijediti neko nepoznato biće, za koje kažu da je Bog — biće koje nikad nitko ne vidje niti upozna, koje nikad ne bijaše niti će ikad biti.

29 Evo, kad veliki svećenik i vrhovni sudac vidješe tvrdoću srca njegova, da, kad vidješe da on govori pogrdno čak i protiv Boga, ne htjedoše dati ikakva odgovora na riječi njegove; već narediše da bude svezan; i predadoše ga u ruke časnicima, i poslaše ga u zemlju zarahemalsku, da bude izveden pred Almu i vrhovnoga suca koji bijaše upravitelj nad cijelom zemljom.

30 I dogodi se, nakon što bijaše izveden pred Almu i vrhovnoga suca, on nastavi na isti način kao što je činio u zemlji Gideon; da, on nastavi huliti.

31 I uzdignu se velikim bujnim riječima pred Almom, i govoraše pogrdno protiv svećenika i učitelja, optužujući ih da zavode narod da slijedi besmislene predaje otaca svojih, kako bi se pretrpavali naporima naroda.

32 Tad mu Alma reče: Ti znadeš da se mi ne pretrpavamo naporima ovoga naroda; jer gle, ja se trudih još od početka vladavine sudaca sve do sada vlastitim rukama svojim za uzdržavanje svoje, unatoč mnogim putovanjima mojim diljem zemlje kako bih navješćivao riječ Božju narodu svojemu.

And thus ye lead away this people after the foolish traditions of your fathers, and according to your own desires; and ye keep them down, even as it were in bondage, that ye may glut yourselves with the labors of their hands, that they durst not look up with boldness, and that they durst not enjoy their rights and privileges.

Yea, they durst not make use of that which is their own lest they should offend their priests, who do yoke them according to their desires, and have brought them to believe, by their traditions and their dreams and their whims and their visions and their pretended mysteries, that they should, if they did not do according to their words, offend some unknown being, who they say is God—a being who never has been seen or known, who never was nor ever will be.

Now when the high priest and the chief judge saw the hardness of his heart, yea, when they saw that he would revile even against God, they would not make any reply to his words; but they caused that he should be bound; and they delivered him up into the hands of the officers, and sent him to the land of Zarahemla, that he might be brought before Alma, and the chief judge who was governor over all the land.

And it came to pass that when he was brought before Alma and the chief judge, he did go on in the same manner as he did in the land of Gideon; yea, he went on to blaspheme.

And he did rise up in great swelling words before Alma, and did revile against the priests and teachers, accusing them of leading away the people after the silly traditions of their fathers, for the sake of glutting on the labors of the people.

Now Alma said unto him: Thou knowest that we do not glut ourselves upon the labors of this people; for behold I have labored even from the commencement of the reign of the judges until now, with mine own hands for my support, notwithstanding my many travels round about the land to declare the word of God unto my people.

33 I unatoč mnogim djelima koja izvrših u crkvi, nikada ne primih čak ni jedan senin za trud svoj, kao i nijedan od braće moje, osim na sudačkoj stolici; a tada primismo samo u skladu sa zakonom za utrošeno vrijeme.

34 I evo, ako ne primamo ništa za rad svoj u crkvi, što nam koristi raditi u crkvi, osim da navješćujemo istinu, kako bismo se mogli radovati zbog radosti braće naše?

35 Onda zašto govoriš da propovijedamo ovome narodu radi stjecanja dobitka, kad sam znadeš da ne primamo nikakva dobitka? I sad, vjeruješ li da obmanjujemo ovaj narod, što uzrokuje toliku radost u srcima njihovim?

36 A Korihor mu odgovori: Da.

37 I tad mu Alma reče: Vjeruješ li da postoji Bog?

38 A on odgovori: Ne.

39 Tad mu Alma reče: Hoćeš li nijekati ponovno da postoji Bog, a i nijekati Krista? Jer gle, kažem ti, ja znadem da postoji Bog, i također da će Krist doći.

40 A sad, kakve dokaze imaš ti da nema Boga, ili da Krist neće doći? Kažem ti, nemaš nikakve doli jedino riječ svoju.

41 No gle, ja imam sve kao svjedočanstvo da je ovo istinito, i ti također imaš sve to kao svjedočanstvo tebi da je ovo istinito; i hoćeš li zanijekati to? Vjeruješ li da je ovo istinito?

42 Gle, znadem da vjeruješ, no opsjednut si lažljivim duhom, i odbacio si Duha Božjega te on nema mjesta u tebi; no, davao ima moć nad tobom, i on te nosi unaokolo, izvodeći spletke kako bi uništio djecu Božju.

43 I tad Korihor reče Almi: Pokažeš li mi znak, kako bih se uvjerio da postoji Bog, da, pokaži mi da on ima moć, i tad ću se uvjeriti u istinitost riječi tvojih.

And notwithstanding the many labors which I have performed in the church, I have never received so much as even one senine for my labor; neither has any of my brethren, save it were in the judgment-seat; and then we have received only according to law for our time.

And now, if we do not receive anything for our labors in the church, what doth it profit us to labor in the church save it were to declare the truth, that we may have rejoicings in the joy of our brethren?

Then why sayest thou that we preach unto this people to get gain, when thou, of thyself, knowest that we receive no gain? And now, believest thou that we deceive this people, that causes such joy in their hearts?

And Korihor answered him, Yea.

And then Alma said unto him: Believest thou that there is a God?

And he answered, Nay.

Now Alma said unto him: Will ye deny again that there is a God, and also deny the Christ? For behold, I say unto you, I know there is a God, and also that Christ shall come.

And now what evidence have ye that there is no God, or that Christ cometh not? I say unto you that ye have none, save it be your word only.

But, behold, I have all things as a testimony that these things are true; and ye also have all things as a testimony unto you that they are true; and will ye deny them? Believest thou that these things are true?

Behold, I know that thou believest, but thou art possessed with a lying spirit, and ye have put off the Spirit of God that it may have no place in you; but the devil has power over you, and he doth carry you about, working devices that he may destroy the children of God.

And now Korihor said unto Alma: If thou wilt show me a sign, that I may be convinced that there is a God, yea, show unto me that he hath power, and then will I be convinced of the truth of thy words.

44 No, Alma mu reče: Već si imao dovoljno znakova; hoćeš li kušati Boga svojega? Hoćeš li reći: Pokaži mi znak, kad imaš svjedočanstvo sve ove braće svoje, a i svih svetih proroka? Pisma su izložena pred tobom, da, i sve odaje da postoji Bog; da, čak i zemlja i sve što je na licu njezinomu, da, i kretanje njezino, da, a i svi planeti koji se kreću svojim uobičajenim putem svjedoče da postoji Vrhovni Stvoritelj.

45 A ipak, ideš li naokolo zavodeći srca ovoga naroda, svjedočeći im da nema Boga? I ipak, hoćeš li nijekati protiv svih tih svjedoka? I on reče: Da, nijekat ću, osim ako mi ne pokažeš znak.

46 I tad se dogodi da mu Alma reče: Gle, žalostan sam zbog tvrdoće srca tvojega, da, što se još uvijek opireš duhu istine, tako da bi duša tvoja bila uništena.

47 No gle, bolje je da tvoja duša bude izgubljena, negoli da budeš sredstvo dovođenja mnogih duša do uništenja laganjem svojim i laskavim riječima svojim; zato, budeš li nijekao ponovno, gle, Bog će te udariti te ćeš zanijemiti, i nikada više nećeš otvoriti usta svoja, i nećeš više obmanjivati ovaj narod.

48 Tad mu Korihor reče: Ne niječem postojanje Božje, no ne vjerujem da postoji Bog; i kažem također da ti ne znaš da postoji Bog; i osim ako mi ne pokažeš znak, neću vjerovati.

49 Tad mu Alma reče: Ovo ću ti dati za znak, bit ćeš udaren nijemošću u skladu s riječima mojim; i kažem da ćeš, u ime Božje, biti udaren nijemošću te više nikad nećeš prozboriti.

50 Evo, kad Alma izreče ove riječi, Korihor bijaše udaren nijemošću, te više ne mogaše prozboriti, u skladu s riječima Alminim.

But Alma said unto him: Thou hast had signs enough; will ye tempt your God? Will ye say, Show unto me a sign, when ye have the testimony of all these thy brethren, and also all the holy prophets? The scriptures are laid before thee, yea, and all things denote there is a God; yea, even the earth, and all things that are upon the face of it, yea, and its motion, yea, and also all the planets which move in their regular form do witness that there is a Supreme Creator.

And yet do ye go about, leading away the hearts of this people, testifying unto them there is no God? And yet will ye deny against all these witnesses? And he said: Yea, I will deny, except ye shall show me a sign.

And now it came to pass that Alma said unto him: Behold, I am grieved because of the hardness of your heart, yea, that ye will still resist the spirit of the truth, that thy soul may be destroyed.

But behold, it is better that thy soul should be lost than that thou shouldst be the means of bringing many souls down to destruction, by thy lying and by thy flattering words; therefore if thou shalt deny again, behold God shall smite thee, that thou shalt become dumb, that thou shalt never open thy mouth any more, that thou shalt not deceive this people any more.

Now Korihor said unto him: I do not deny the existence of a God, but I do not believe that there is a God; and I say also, that ye do not know that there is a God; and except ye show me a sign, I will not believe.

Now Alma said unto him: This will I give unto thee for a sign, that thou shalt be struck dumb, according to my words; and I say, that in the name of God, ye shall be struck dumb, that ye shall no more have utterance.

Now when Alma had said these words, Korihor was struck dumb, that he could not have utterance, according to the words of Alma.

51 I tad, kad vrhovni sudac vidje to, on ispruži ruku svoju te napisa Korihoru, govoreći: Jesi li se uvjerio u moć Božju? Na kome si želio da Alma pokaže svoj znak? Jesi li želio da on muči druge, kako bi ti pokazao znak? Gle, on ti pokaza znak; i sad, hoćeš li još osporavati?

52 I Korihor ispruži ruku svoju i napisa, govoreći: Znadem da sam nijem, jer ne mogu govoriti; i znadem da ništa doli moći Božje ne mogaše to svaliti na me; da, i oduvijek znadoh da postoji Bog.

53 No gle, đavao me obmanu; jer mi se ukaza u obličju anđela i reče mi: Pođi i vrati natrag ovaj narod, jer oni svi zastraniše za nepoznatim Bogom. I on mi reče: Nema Boga; da, i nauči me što trebam govoriti. I ja podučavah riječi njegove; i podučavah ih jer bijahu ugodne tjelesnome umu; i podučavah ih sve dok ne ostvarih mnogo uspjeha, toliko da doista povjеровah da su istinite; i iz tog se razloga opirah istini, sve dok ne navukoh ovu veliku kletvu na se.

54 Evo, nakon što izreče to, on usrdno zamoli da se Alma pomoli Bogu, kako bi kletva mogla biti skinuta s njega.

55 No, Alma mu reče: Kad bi ova kletva bila skinuta s tebe, ti bi ponovno zavodio srca ovoga naroda; zato, bit će ti onako kako Gospod htjedne.

56 I dogodi se da kletva ne bijaše skinuta s Korihora; već on bijaše odbačen, i išaše naokolo od kuće do kuće proseći hranu svoju.

57 Tad priča o onomu što se bijaše dogodilo Korihoru bijaše odmah razglašena diljem cijele zemlje; da, vrhovni sudac posla proglas svim ljudima u zemlji, navješćujući onima koji bijahu povjerovali u riječi Korihorove da se moraju brzo pokajati, kako isti sudovi ne bi došli na njih.

And now when the chief judge saw this, he put forth his hand and wrote unto Korihor, saying: Art thou convinced of the power of God? In whom did ye desire that Alma should show forth his sign? Would ye that he should afflict others, to show unto thee a sign? Behold, he has showed unto you a sign; and now will ye dispute more?

And Korihor put forth his hand and wrote, saying: I know that I am dumb, for I cannot speak; and I know that nothing save it were the power of God could bring this upon me; yea, and I always knew that there was a God.

But behold, the devil hath deceived me; for he appeared unto me in the form of an angel, and said unto me: Go and reclaim this people, for they have all gone astray after an unknown God. And he said unto me: There is no God; yea, and he taught me that which I should say. And I have taught his words; and I taught them because they were pleasing unto the carnal mind; and I taught them, even until I had much success, insomuch that I verily believed that they were true; and for this cause I withstood the truth, even until I have brought this great curse upon me.

Now when he had said this, he besought that Alma should pray unto God, that the curse might be taken from him.

But Alma said unto him: If this curse should be taken from thee thou wouldst again lead away the hearts of this people; therefore, it shall be unto thee even as the Lord will.

And it came to pass that the curse was not taken off of Korihor; but he was cast out, and went about from house to house begging for his food.

Now the knowledge of what had happened unto Korihor was immediately published throughout all the land; yea, the proclamation was sent forth by the chief judge to all the people in the land, declaring unto those who had believed in the words of Korihor that they must speedily repent, lest the same judgments would come unto them.

58 I dogodi se da se svi oni uvjeriše u opaćinu Korihorovu; zato se svi obratiše ponovno Gospodu; i to dokrajči bezakonje po uzoru na Korihora. A Korihor obilažашe od kuće do kuće proseći hranu za uzdržavanje svoje.

59 I dogodi se, dok se on kretaše među narodom, da, među narodom koji se bijaše odijelio od Nefijaca i prozvaо se Zoramcima, jer ih predvođaše čovjek čije ime bijaše Zoram — i dok se on kretaše među njima, gle, naletiše na njega i izgaziše ga, sve dok ne bijaše mrtav.

60 I tako vidimo svršetak onoga koji izopači putove Gospodnje; i tako vidimo da đavaо neće podržati djecu svoju u posljednji dan, već ih brzo odvlači dolje u pakao.

And it came to pass that they were all convinced of the wickedness of Korihor; therefore they were all converted again unto the Lord; and this put an end to the iniquity after the manner of Korihor. And Korihor did go about from house to house, begging food for his support.

And it came to pass that as he went forth among the people, yea, among a people who had separated themselves from the Nephites and called themselves Zoramites, being led by a man whose name was Zoram—and as he went forth amongst them, behold, he was run upon and trodden down, even until he was dead.

And thus we see the end of him who perverteth the ways of the Lord; and thus we see that the devil will not support his children at the last day, but doth speedily drag them down to hell.

Alma 31

- 1 Evo, dogodi se nakon kraja Korihorova, pošto Alma primi vijesti da Zoramci izopačuju putove Gospodnje, te da Zoram, koji bijaše vođa njihov, navodi srca ljudi da se klanjaju nijemim kumirima, srce ga njegovo ponovno poče boljeti zbog bezakonja naroda.
- 2 Jer bijaše razlogom velike žalosti za Almu saznati o bezakonju među narodom njegovim; zato srce njegovo bijaše silno žalosno zbog odvajanja Zoramaca od Nefijaca.
- 3 Evo, Zoramci se bijahu sabrali u zemlji koju nazvaše Antionum, koja bijaše istočno od zemlje zarahemalske, koja se prostirala gotovo granično uz morskobalu, koja bijaše južno od zemlje Jeršon, koja je također graničila s južnom divljinom, a ta divljina bijaše puna Lamanaca.
- 4 Evo, Nefijci se veoma bojahu da Zoramci ne uđu u vezu s Lamancima, i da bi to bilo uzrokom velikog gubitka na strani Nefijaca.
- 5 I evo, pošto propovijedanje riječi imalo veliku sposobnost navesti narod da čini ono što je pravično — da, ono imalo moćniji učinak na umove ljudi negoli mač, ili bilo što drugo što im se bijaše dogodilo — zato Alma pomisli kako je potrebno da iskušaju snagu riječi Božje.
- 6 Zato on povede Amona, i Arona, i Omnera; a Himnija ostavi u crkvi u Zarahemli; no, prvu trojicu on povede sa sobom, a također i Amuleka i Zezroma koji bijahu u Meleku; i on također povede dvojicu od sinova svojih.
- 7 Evo, najstarijega od sinova svojih ne povede sa sobom, a ime njegovo bijaše Helaman; no, imena onih koje povede sa sobom bijahu Šiblon i Korijanton; i ovo su imena onih koji pođoše s njime među Zoramce propovijedati im riječ.
- 8 Evo, Zoramci bijahu odmetnici od Nefijaca; dakle, riječ Božja bijaše im se propovijedala.

Alma 31

Now it came to pass that after the end of Korihor, Alma having received tidings that the Zoramites were perverting the ways of the Lord, and that Zoram, who was their leader, was leading the hearts of the people to bow down to dumb idols, his heart again began to sicken because of the iniquity of the people.

For it was the cause of great sorrow to Alma to know of iniquity among his people; therefore his heart was exceedingly sorrowful because of the separation of the Zoramites from the Nephites.

Now the Zoramites had gathered themselves together in a land which they called Antionum, which was east of the land of Zarahemla, which lay nearly bordering upon the seashore, which was south of the land of Jeršon, which also bordered upon the wilderness south, which wilderness was full of the Lamanites.

Now the Nephites greatly feared that the Zoramites would enter into a correspondence with the Lamanites, and that it would be the means of great loss on the part of the Nephites.

And now, as the preaching of the word had a great tendency to lead the people to do that which was just—yea, it had had more powerful effect upon the minds of the people than the sword, or anything else, which had happened unto them—therefore Alma thought it was expedient that they should try the virtue of the word of God.

Therefore he took Ammon, and Aaron, and Omner; and Himni he did leave in the church in Zarahemla; but the former three he took with him, and also Amulek and Zezrom, who were at Melek; and he also took two of his sons.

Now the eldest of his sons he took not with him, and his name was Helaman; but the names of those whom he took with him were Shiblōn and Corianton; and these are the names of those who went with him among the Zoramites, to preach unto them the word.

Now the Zoramites were dissenters from the Nephites; therefore they had had the word of God preached unto them.

- 9 No, oni upadoše u velike zablude, jer se ne htjedoše truditi obdržavati zapovijedi Božje, niti propise njegove prema zakonu Mojsijevu.
- 10 Niti htjedoše poštivati obrede crkve, da ustraju u molitvi i prošnji Bogu svakodnevno, kako ne bi upali u napast.
- 11 Da, ukratko, oni izopačiše putove Gospodnje u veoma mnogim prilikama; zato, iz tog razloga Alma i braća njegova pođoše u zemlju propovijedati im riječ.
- 12 Evo, kad oni stigoše u zemlju, gle, na zapanjenost svoju otkriše da Zoramci bijahu sagradili sinagoge, i da se skupljahu jedan dan u tjednu, a taj dan nazivahu dan Gospodnji; i klanjahu se na način koji Alma i braća njegova nikad ne vidješe;
- 13 Jer oni odrediše da mjesto bude izgrađeno posred sinagoge njihove, mjesto za stajanje, koje bijaše visoko povrh glava; a vrh njegov primio bi samo jednu osobu.
- 14 Zato, tko bi se god želio klanjati, morao bi istupiti i stati na vrh njegov, te ispružiti ruke svoje prema nebu i zavapiti jakim glasom, govoreći:
- 15 Sveti, sveti Bože; vjerujemo da si Bog, i vjerujemo da si svet, i da si bio duh, i da jesi duh, i da ćeš biti duh zauvijek.
- 16 Sveti Bože, vjerujemo da nas ti odvoji od braće naše; i ne vjerujemo u predaju braće naše, što im bijaše predana djetinjarijama otaca njihovih; već vjerujemo da si nas odabrao da budemo sveta djeca tvoja; i također, ti nam otkri da neće biti Krista.
- 17 No, ti si isti jučer, danas i zauvijek; i ti nas odabra da budemo spašeni, dok su svi oko nas odabrani da budu bačeni gnjevom tvojim dolje u pakao; za koju ti svetost, o Bože, zahvaljujemo; i također ti zahvaljujemo što si nas odabrao da ne budemo zavedeni da slijedimo bezumne predaje braće naše, što ih vežu uz vjerovanje u Krista, što navodi srca njihova da lutaju daleko od tebe, Boga našega.

But they had fallen into great errors, for they would not observe to keep the commandments of God, and his statutes, according to the law of Moses.

Neither would they observe the performances of the church, to continue in prayer and supplication to God daily, that they might not enter into temptation.

Yea, in fine, they did pervert the ways of the Lord in very many instances; therefore, for this cause, Alma and his brethren went into the land to preach the word unto them.

Now, when they had come into the land, behold, to their astonishment they found that the Zoramites had built synagogues, and that they did gather themselves together on one day of the week, which day they did call the day of the Lord; and they did worship after a manner which Alma and his brethren had never beheld;

For they had a place built up in the center of their synagogue, a place for standing, which was high above the head; and the top thereof would only admit one person.

Therefore, whosoever desired to worship must go forth and stand upon the top thereof, and stretch forth his hands towards heaven, and cry with a loud voice, saying:

Holy, holy God; we believe that thou art God, and we believe that thou art holy, and that thou wast a spirit, and that thou art a spirit, and that thou wilt be a spirit forever.

Holy God, we believe that thou hast separated us from our brethren; and we do not believe in the tradition of our brethren, which was handed down to them by the childishness of their fathers; but we believe that thou hast elected us to be thy holy children; and also thou hast made it known unto us that there shall be no Christ.

But thou art the same yesterday, today, and forever; and thou hast elected us that we shall be saved, whilst all around us are elected to be cast by thy wrath down to hell; for the which holiness, O God, we thank thee; and we also thank thee that thou hast elected us, that we may not be led away after the foolish traditions of our brethren, which doth bind them down to a belief of Christ, which doth lead their hearts to wander far from thee, our God.

18 I ponovno ti zahvaljujemo, o Bože, što smo izabran i svet narod. Amen.

19 Tad se dogodi, nakon što Alma i braća njegova, te sinovi njegovi bijahu čuli ove molitve, zapanjiše se vrhu svake mjere.

20 Jer gle, svaki čovjek istupi i prinese ove iste molitve.

21 Evo, to mjesto oni nazvaše Rameumptom, što znači, kad se prevede, sveto stajalište.

22 Evo, s tog stajališta oni prinašahu, svaki čovjek, posve istu molitvu Bogu, zahvaljujući Bogu svojemu što ih on izabra, i što ih ne zavede da slijede predaje braće njihove, i što srca njihova ne bijahu namamljena da vjeruju u ono što će doći, o čemu oni ne znahu ništa.

23 Evo, nakon što sav narod prinese zahvale na taj način, oni se vratiše domovima svojim, nikada ne govoreći o Bogu svojemu ponovno, sve dok se ne skupiše ponovno kod svetog stajališta, kako bi prinijeli zahvale na svoj način.

24 Evo, kad Alma vidje to, srce se njegovo rastuži; jer on vidje da su oni opak i pokvaren narod; da, on vidje da im se srca priklanjaju zlatu, i srebru, i svakovrsnim vrijednim dobrima.

25 Da, i on također vidje kako su srca njihova uznese-na sve do velika hvastanja, u oholosti njihovoj.

26 I on uzdignu glas svoj do neba, te zavapi, govoreći: O koliko ćeš dugo, o Gospode, dopuštati da sluge tvoji prebivaju ovdje dolje u tijelu, da promatraju tako grubu opaćinu među djecom ljudskom?

27 Gle, o Bože, oni vape k tebi, a ipak su srca njihova zaokupljena ohološću. Gle, o Bože, oni vape k tebi ustima svojim, dok su naduti, sve do golemosti, ispraznostima svjetskim.

28 Pogledaj, o Bože moj, skupocjenu odjeću njihovu, i prstenčice njihove, i narukvice njihove, i zlatne ukrase njihove, i sve dragocjenosti njihove kojima su ukrašeni; i gle, srca se njihova priklanjaju njima, a ipak vape k tebi i kažu — Zahvaljujemo ti, o Bože, jer smo izabran narod pred tobom, dok će drugi propasti.

And again we thank thee, O God, that we are a chosen and a holy people. Amen.

Now it came to pass that after Alma and his brethren and his sons had heard these prayers, they were astonished beyond all measure.

For behold, every man did go forth and offer up these same prayers.

Now the place was called by them Rameumptom, which, being interpreted, is the holy stand.

Now, from this stand they did offer up, every man, the selfsame prayer unto God, thanking their God that they were chosen of him, and that he did not lead them away after the tradition of their brethren, and that their hearts were not stolen away to believe in things to come, which they knew nothing about.

Now, after the people had all offered up thanks after this manner, they returned to their homes, never speaking of their God again until they had assembled themselves together again to the holy stand, to offer up thanks after their manner.

Now when Alma saw this his heart was grieved; for he saw that they were a wicked and a perverse people; yea, he saw that their hearts were set upon gold, and upon silver, and upon all manner of fine goods.

Yea, and he also saw that their hearts were lifted up unto great boasting, in their pride.

And he lifted up his voice to heaven, and cried, saying: O, how long, O Lord, wilt thou suffer that thy servants shall dwell here below in the flesh, to behold such gross wickedness among the children of men?

Behold, O God, they cry unto thee, and yet their hearts are swallowed up in their pride. Behold, O God, they cry unto thee with their mouths, while they are puffed up, even to greatness, with the vain things of the world.

Behold, O my God, their costly apparel, and their ringlets, and their bracelets, and their ornaments of gold, and all their precious things which they are ornamented with; and behold, their hearts are set upon them, and yet they cry unto thee and say—We thank thee, O God, for we are a chosen people unto thee, while others shall perish.

29 Da, i kažu kako si im otkrio da neće biti Krista.

30 O Gospode Bože, koliko ćeš dugo dopuštati da tolika opačina i nevjernost budu među ovim narodom? O Gospode, hoćeš li mi dati snage da mogu podnijeti slabosti svoje. Jer slab sam, a tolika opačina među ovim narodom zadaje bol duši mojoj.

31 O Gospode, srce je moje silno žalosno; hoćeš li utješiti dušu moju u Kristu. O Gospode, hoćeš li mi udijeliti da mogu imati snage, da mogu trpjeti sa strpljivošću ove nevolje koje će doći na me, zbog bezakonja ovoga naroda.

32 O Gospode, hoćeš li utješiti dušu moju i dati mi uspjeha, i također suradnicima mojim koji su sa mnom — da, Amonu, i Aronu, i Omneru, i također Amuleku i Zezromu, i također dvama sinovima mojim — da, i sve njih hoćeš li utješiti, o Gospode. Da, hoćeš li utješiti duše njihove u Kristu.

33 Hoćeš li im udijeliti da mogu imati snage, da mogu podnijeti nevolje svoje koje će doći na njih zbog bezakonjā ovoga naroda.

34 O Gospode, hoćeš li nam udijeliti da možemo imati uspjeha privodeći ih ponovno k tebi u Kristu.

35 Gle, o Gospode, duše su njihove dragocjene, a mnogi su od njih braća naša; zato podaj nam, o Gospode, moć i mudrost da možemo dovesti ove, braću svoju, ponovno k tebi.

36 Tad se dogodi, kad Alma izreče te riječi, on položi ruke svoje na sve one što bijahu s njime. I gle, kako on položi ruke svoje na njih, oni se ispuniše Svetim Duhom.

37 I nakon toga oni se odijeliše jedan od drugoga, ne pomišljajući na sebe, što će jesti, ili što će piti, ili što će odjenuti.

38 I Gospod providje za njih da ne gladuju, niti da žedaju; da, i također im dade snage da ne trpe nikakve nevolje, osim da to bude progutano u radosti Kristovoj. Evo, ovo bijaše u skladu s molitvom Alminom; i to zato što se on molio u vjeri.

Yea, and they say that thou hast made it known unto them that there shall be no Christ.

O Lord God, how long wilt thou suffer that such wickedness and infidelity shall be among this people? O Lord, wilt thou give me strength, that I may bear with mine infirmities. For I am infirm, and such wickedness among this people doth pain my soul.

O Lord, my heart is exceedingly sorrowful; wilt thou comfort my soul in Christ. O Lord, wilt thou grant unto me that I may have strength, that I may suffer with patience these afflictions which shall come upon me, because of the iniquity of this people.

O Lord, wilt thou comfort my soul, and give unto me success, and also my fellow laborers who are with me—yea, Ammon, and Aaron, and Omner, and also Amulek and Zeezrom, and also my two sons—yea, even all these wilt thou comfort, O Lord. Yea, wilt thou comfort their souls in Christ.

Wilt thou grant unto them that they may have strength, that they may bear their afflictions which shall come upon them because of the iniquities of this people.

O Lord, wilt thou grant unto us that we may have success in bringing them again unto thee in Christ.

Behold, O Lord, their souls are precious, and many of them are our brethren; therefore, give unto us, O Lord, power and wisdom that we may bring these, our brethren, again unto thee.

Now it came to pass that when Alma had said these words, that he clapped his hands upon all them who were with him. And behold, as he clapped his hands upon them, they were filled with the Holy Spirit.

And after that they did separate themselves one from another, taking no thought for themselves what they should eat, or what they should drink, or what they should put on.

And the Lord provided for them that they should hunger not, neither should they thirst; yea, and he also gave them strength, that they should suffer no manner of afflictions, save it were swallowed up in the joy of Christ. Now this was according to the prayer of Alma; and this because he prayed in faith.

Alma 32

- 1 I dogodi se da oni krenuše i počeše propovijedati riječ Božju narodu, ulazeći u sinagoge njihove i u kuće njihove; da, i štoviše, oni propovijedahu riječ na ulicama njihovim.
- 2 I dogodi se, nakon mnogo truda među njima, oni počeše imati uspjeha među siromašnim slojem ljudi; jer gle, oni bijahu izbačeni iz sinagoga zbog grubosti odjeće svoje —
- 3 Zato im ne bijaše dopušteno ulaziti u sinagoge njihove da se klanjaju Bogu, jer ih smatrahu prljavštinom; dakle, oni bijahu siromašni; da, braća ih njihova smatrahu troskom; dakle, bijahu siromašni gledom na ono što je od svijeta, i također bijahu siromašni u srcu.
- 4 Evo, dok Alma podučavaše i govoraše narodu na brijegu Onidi, dođe veliko mnoštvo k njemu, što bijahu oni o kojima govorasmo, što bijahu siromašni u srcu, zbog siromaštva svojega gledom na ono što je od svijeta.
- 5 I oni dođoše Almi; a onaj koji bijaše najistaknutiji među njima reče mu: Gle, što da čine ova braća moja, jer su prezreni od svih ljudi zbog siromaštva svojega, da, a naročito od svećenika naših; jer oni nas izbaciše iz sinagoga naših za koje radismo obilno da ih izgradimo vlastitim rukama svojim; i oni nas izbaciše zbog velikog siromaštva našega, i nemamo nikakva mjesta da se klanjamo Bogu svojem; i gle, što da činimo?
- 6 I evo, kad Alma ču to, okrenu se, licem svojim izravno prema njemu, i gledaše s velikom radošću; jer opazi da ih nevolje njihove istinski poniziše, te da su pripravnici čuti riječ.
- 7 Zato on ne reče ništa više ostalom mnoštvu, već ispruži ruku svoju i povika onima koje gledaše, koji bijahu istinski raskajani, i reče im:
- 8 Vidim da ste ponizni u srcu; a ako je tako, blagoslovljeni ste vi.

Alma 32

And it came to pass that they did go forth, and began to preach the word of God unto the people, entering into their synagogues, and into their houses; yea, and even they did preach the word in their streets.

And it came to pass that after much labor among them, they began to have success among the poor class of people; for behold, they were cast out of the synagogues because of the coarseness of their apparel—

Therefore they were not permitted to enter into their synagogues to worship God, being esteemed as filthiness; therefore they were poor; yea, they were esteemed by their brethren as dross; therefore they were poor as to things of the world; and also they were poor in heart.

Now, as Alma was teaching and speaking unto the people upon the hill Onidah, there came a great multitude unto him, who were those of whom we have been speaking, of whom were poor in heart, because of their poverty as to the things of the world.

And they came unto Alma; and the one who was the foremost among them said unto him: Behold, what shall these my brethren do, for they are despised of all men because of their poverty, yea, and more especially by our priests; for they have cast us out of our synagogues which we have labored abundantly to build with our own hands; and they have cast us out because of our exceeding poverty; and we have no place to worship our God; and behold, what shall we do?

And now when Alma heard this, he turned him about, his face immediately towards him, and he beheld with great joy; for he beheld that their afflictions had truly humbled them, and that they were in a preparation to hear the word.

Therefore he did say no more to the other multitude; but he stretched forth his hand, and cried unto those whom he beheld, who were truly penitent, and said unto them:

I behold that ye are lowly in heart; and if so, blessed are ye.

- 9 Gle, brat tvoj reče: Što da činimo? — jer smo izbačeni iz sinagoga naših, te se ne možemo klanjati Bogu našem.
- 10 Gle, kažem vam, držite li da se ne možete klanjati Bogu doli jedino u sinagogama svojim?
- 11 I povrh toga pitao bih, držite li da ne smijete štovati Boga doli samo jednom u tjednu?
- 12 Kažem vam, dobro je što ste izbačeni iz sinagoga vaših, da biste mogli biti ponizni i da biste mogli naučiti mudrost; jer je nužno da naučite mudrost; jer ste, zato što ste izbačeni, zato što ste prezreni od braće svoje zbog velikog siromaštva vašega, privedeni k skromnosti srca; jer ste neizbježno navedeni da budete ponizni.
- 13 A sad, zato što ste prisiljeni biti ponizni blagoslovljeni ste vi; jer čovjek ponekad, ako je prisiljen biti ponizan, traži pokajanje; a sad zasigurno, tko se god pokaje naći će milosrđe; a onaj tko nađe milosrđe i ustraje do svršetka, taj će biti spašen.
- 14 I sad, kako vam rekoh da bijaste blagoslovljeni zato što bijaste prisiljeni biti ponizni, ne držite li da su još većma blagoslovljeni oni koji se istinski ponize zbog riječi?
- 15 Da, onaj koji se istinski ponizi, i pokaje se za grijeh svoje, i ustraje do svršetka, taj će biti blagoslovljen — da, mnogo više blagoslovljen nego oni koji su prisiljeni biti ponizni zbog velikog siromaštva svojega.
- 16 Zato, blagoslovljeni su oni koji se ponize, a nisu prisiljeni biti ponizni; ili zapravo, drugim riječima, blagoslovljen je onaj koji povjeruje u riječ Božju, i krsti se bez tvrdoglavosti srca, da, bez da je priveden k spoznaji riječi, ili čak prisiljen spoznati, prije nego što će povjerovati.
- 17 Da, ima ih mnogo što govore: Ako nam pokažeš znak s neba, tad ćemo znati zasigurno; tad ćemo povjerovati.
- 18 Sad pitam, je li to vjera? Gle, kažem vam: Ne; jer ako čovjek znade nešto, nema razloga vjerovati, jer to znade.

Behold thy brother hath said, What shall we do?— for we are cast out of our synagogues, that we cannot worship our God.

Behold I say unto you, do ye suppose that ye cannot worship God save it be in your synagogues only?

And moreover, I would ask, do ye suppose that ye must not worship God only once in a week?

I say unto you, it is well that ye are cast out of your synagogues, that ye may be humble, and that ye may learn wisdom; for it is necessary that ye should learn wisdom; for it is because that ye are cast out, that ye are despised of your brethren because of your exceeding poverty, that ye are brought to a lowliness of heart; for ye are necessarily brought to be humble.

And now, because ye are compelled to be humble blessed are ye; for a man sometimes, if he is compelled to be humble, seeketh repentance; and now surely, whosoever repenteth shall find mercy; and he that findeth mercy and endureth to the end the same shall be saved.

And now, as I said unto you, that because ye were compelled to be humble ye were blessed, do ye not suppose that they are more blessed who truly humble themselves because of the word?

Yea, he that truly humbleth himself, and repenteth of his sins, and endureth to the end, the same shall be blessed—yea, much more blessed than they who are compelled to be humble because of their exceeding poverty.

Therefore, blessed are they who humble themselves without being compelled to be humble; or rather, in other words, blessed is he that believeth in the word of God, and is baptized without stubbornness of heart, yea, without being brought to know the word, or even compelled to know, before they will believe.

Yea, there are many who do say: If thou wilt show unto us a sign from heaven, then we shall know of a surety; then we shall believe.

Now I ask, is this faith? Behold, I say unto you, Nay; for if a man knoweth a thing he hath no cause to believe, for he knoweth it.

- 19 I sad, koliko li je većma proklet onaj tko poznaje volju Božju, a ne čini je, nego onaj koji samo vjeruje, ili samo ima razloga vjerovati, i upada u prijestup?
- 20 Evo, o ovome morate suditi. Gle, kažem vam da je s jedne strane kao što je s druge; i bit će svakom čovjeku prema djelu njegovu.
- 21 A sad, kao što rekoh o vjeri — vjera je ne imati savršenu spoznaju o nečemu; zato, ako imaš vjeru, nadaš se onomu što se ne vidi, što je istinito.
- 22 I sad gle, kažem vam, i htio bih da se sjetite kako je Bog milosrdan svima koji povjeruju u ime njegovo; zato on želi, prije svega, da povjerujete, da, i to u riječ njegovu.
- 23 I evo, on udjeljuje riječ svoju muškarcima po anđelima, da, ne samo muškarcima već i ženama. Evo, to nije sve; malenoj su djeci riječi dane mnogo puta, koje postiduju mudre i učene.
- 24 A sad, ljubljena braćo moja, kako vi zaželjeste doznati od mene što da činite zato što ste izmučeni i izbačeni — evo, ne želim da držite kako vam mislim suditi, osim prema onomu što je istinito —
- 25 Jer ne mislim da vi, svi vi bijaste prisiljeni poniziti se; jer uistinu vjerujem da ima nekih među vama koji bi se ponizili bez obzira u kakvim prilikama oni bili.
- 26 Evo, kako rekoh o vjeri — da ona nije savršena spoznaja — isto je tako s riječima mojim. Ne možete znati o sigurnosti njihovoj na početku, sve do savršenstva, kao što ni vjera nije savršena spoznaja.
- 27 No gle, probudite li se i razbudite li sposobnosti svoje, i to za pokus gledom na riječi moje, i oživotvorite dijelak vjere, da, čak i ne možete li više nego zaželjeti vjerovati, nek ta želja djeluje u vama, sve dok ne povjerujete na način da možete dati mjesta dijelu riječi mojih.

And now, how much more cursed is he that knoweth the will of God and doeth it not, than he that only believeth, or only hath cause to believe, and falleth into transgression?

Now of this thing ye must judge. Behold, I say unto you, that it is on the one hand even as it is on the other; and it shall be unto every man according to his work.

And now as I said concerning faith—faith is not to have a perfect knowledge of things; therefore if ye have faith ye hope for things which are not seen, which are true.

And now, behold, I say unto you, and I would that ye should remember, that God is merciful unto all who believe on his name; therefore he desireth, in the first place, that ye should believe, yea, even on his word.

And now, he imparteth his word by angels unto men, yea, not only men but women also. Now this is not all; little children do have words given unto them many times, which confound the wise and the learned.

And now, my beloved brethren, as ye have desired to know of me what ye shall do because ye are afflicted and cast out—now I do not desire that ye should suppose that I mean to judge you only according to that which is true—

For I do not mean that ye all of you have been compelled to humble yourselves; for I verily believe that there are some among you who would humble themselves, let them be in whatsoever circumstances they might.

Now, as I said concerning faith—that it was not a perfect knowledge—even so it is with my words. Ye cannot know of their surety at first, unto perfection, any more than faith is a perfect knowledge.

But behold, if ye will awake and arouse your faculties, even to an experiment upon my words, and exercise a particle of faith, yea, even if ye can no more than desire to believe, let this desire work in you, even until ye believe in a manner that ye can give place for a portion of my words.

28 Evo, usporedit ćemo riječ sa sjemenom. Evo, dade li mjesta da sjeme može biti posijano u srce vaše, gle, bude li to pravo sjeme, to jest dobro sjeme, ne izbacite li ga nevjerom svojom tako da se oduprete Duhu Gospodnjemu, gle, ono će početi bubriti u grudima vašim; a kad osjetite te pokrete bubrenja, počete ćete govoriti u sebi — Mora svakako biti da je ovo dobro sjeme, to jest da je riječ dobra, jer ona počinje uvećavati dušu moju; da, počinje prosvjetljivati razumijevanje moje, da, počinje mi biti slasna.

29 Evo gle, neće li to povećati vjeru vašu? Kažem vam: Da; ipak, ona nije izrasla u savršenu spoznaju.

30 No gle, kako sjeme bubri, i klija, i počinje rasti, tad morate svakako reći da je sjeme dobro; jer gle, ono bubri, i klija, i počinje rasti. I evo gle, neće li to ojačati vjeru vašu? Da, to će ojačati vjeru vašu; jer ćete reći: Znadem da je ovo dobro sjeme; jer gle, ono klija i počinje rasti.

31 I sad gle, jeste li sigurni da je ovo dobro sjeme? Kažem vam: Da; jer svako sjeme rađa na sliku svojju.

32 Zato, ako sjeme raste, dobro je, no ne raste li, gle, nije dobro, zato se odbacuje.

33 A sad gle, zato što iskušaste pokus, i posijaste sjeme, i ono bubri i klija, te počinje rasti, morate svakako znati da je sjeme dobro.

34 I sad gle, je li spoznaja vaša savršena? Da, spoznaja je vaša savršena u tomu, a vjera je vaša uspavana; i to zato što znadete, jer znadete da riječ proširi duše vaše, i također znadete da ona proklija, da razumijevanje vaše počinje biti prosvijetljeno, i um se vaš počinje širiti.

35 O, dakle, nije li to stvarno? Kažem vam: Da, jer je svjetlo; i što je god svjetlo, dobro je, zato što je razlučivo, zato morate znati da je dobro; a sad gle, nakon što okusiste ovo svjetlo, je li spoznaja vaša savršena?

Now, we will compare the word unto a seed. Now, if ye give place, that a seed may be planted in your heart, behold, if it be a true seed, or a good seed, if ye do not cast it out by your unbelief, that ye will resist the Spirit of the Lord, behold, it will begin to swell within your breasts; and when you feel these swelling motions, ye will begin to say within yourselves—It must needs be that this is a good seed, or that the word is good, for it beginneth to enlarge my soul; yea, it beginneth to enlighten my understanding, yea, it beginneth to be delicious to me.

Now behold, would not this increase your faith? I say unto you, Yea; nevertheless it hath not grown up to a perfect knowledge.

But behold, as the seed swelleth, and sprouteth, and beginneth to grow, then you must needs say that the seed is good; for behold it swelleth, and sprouteth, and beginneth to grow. And now, behold, will not this strengthen your faith? Yea, it will strengthen your faith: for ye will say I know that this is a good seed; for behold it sprouteth and beginneth to grow.

And now, behold, are ye sure that this is a good seed? I say unto you, Yea; for every seed bringeth forth unto its own likeness.

Therefore, if a seed groweth it is good, but if it groweth not, behold it is not good, therefore it is cast away.

And now, behold, because ye have tried the experiment, and planted the seed, and it swelleth and sprouteth, and beginneth to grow, ye must needs know that the seed is good.

And now, behold, is your knowledge perfect? Yea, your knowledge is perfect in that thing, and your faith is dormant; and this because you know, for ye know that the word hath swelled your souls, and ye also know that it hath sprouted up, that your understanding doth begin to be enlightened, and your mind doth begin to expand.

O then, is not this real? I say unto you, Yea, because it is light; and whatsoever is light, is good, because it is discernible, therefore ye must know that it is good; and now behold, after ye have tasted this light is your knowledge perfect?

- 36 Gle, kažem vam: Ne; niti smijete odložiti vjeru svoju, jer vi samo oživotvoriste vjeru svoju tako da posijaste sjeme, da biste mogli iskušati pokus kako biste saznali je li sjeme dobro.
- 37 I gle, kako stablo počinje rasti, reći ćete: Njeguimo ga s velikom brižnošću, da može uhvatiti korijen, da može izrasti i uroditi plodom za nas. I evo gle, budete li ga njegovali s mnogo brižnosti uhvatit će korijen, i izrasti, i uroditi plodom.
- 38 No, zanemarite li stablo i ne brinete se o njegovanju njegovu, gle, ono neće uhvatiti nikakav korijen; i kad vreline sunca dođe i spali ga, zato što nema korijena ono vene, a vi ga čupate i izbacujete van.
- 39 Evo, to nije zato što sjeme ne bijaše dobro, niti je to zato što plod njegov ne bi bio poželjan; već je to zato što je tlo vaše neplodno, a vi nećete njegovati stablo, zato ne možete imati plod njegov.
- 40 I tako, ako ne želite njegovati riječ, iščekujući s okom vjere plod njezin, nećete nikada moći ubirati ploda sa stabla života.
- 41 No, budete li njegovali riječ, da, njegovali stablo dok počinje rasti, vjerom svojom i s velikom marljivošću, i sa strpljivošću, iščekujući plod njegov, ono će uhvatiti korijen; i gle, to će biti stablo što uzrasta u vječni život.
- 42 A zbog marljivosti svoje, i vjere svoje, i strpljivosti svoje u njegovanju riječi, da bi ona mogla uhvatiti korijen u vama, gle, uskoro ćete ubirati plod njezin, koji je najdragocjeniji, koji je slađi od svega što je slatko, i koji je bjelji od svega što je bijelo, da, i čistiji od svega što je čisto; i gostit ćete se ovim plodom sve dok ne budete siti, tako da ne gladujete, niti ćete žeđati.
- 43 Tada, braćo moja, žet ćete nagrade za vjeru svoju, i marljivost svoju, i strpljivost, i dugotrpnost, čekajući da vam stablo urodi plodom.

Behold I say unto you, Nay; neither must ye lay aside your faith, for ye have only exercised your faith to plant the seed that ye might try the experiment to know if the seed was good.

And behold, as the tree beginneth to grow, ye will say: Let us nourish it with great care, that it may get root, that it may grow up, and bring forth fruit unto us. And now behold, if ye nourish it with much care it will get root, and grow up, and bring forth fruit.

But if ye neglect the tree, and take no thought for its nourishment, behold it will not get any root; and when the heat of the sun cometh and scorseth it, because it hath no root it withers away, and ye pluck it up and cast it out.

Now, this is not because the seed was not good, neither is it because the fruit thereof would not be desirable; but it is because your ground is barren, and ye will not nourish the tree, therefore ye cannot have the fruit thereof.

And thus, if ye will not nourish the word, looking forward with an eye of faith to the fruit thereof, ye can never pluck of the fruit of the tree of life.

But if ye will nourish the word, yea, nourish the tree as it beginneth to grow, by your faith with great diligence, and with patience, looking forward to the fruit thereof, it shall take root; and behold it shall be a tree springing up unto everlasting life.

And because of your diligence and your faith and your patience with the word in nourishing it, that it may take root in you, behold, by and by ye shall pluck the fruit thereof, which is most precious, which is sweet above all that is sweet, and which is white above all that is white, yea, and pure above all that is pure; and ye shall feast upon this fruit even until ye are filled, that ye hunger not, neither shall ye thirst.

Then, my brethren, ye shall reap the rewards of your faith, and your diligence, and patience, and long-suffering, waiting for the tree to bring forth fruit unto you.

Alma 33

- 1 Evo, nakon što Alma bijaše izgovorio ove riječi, oni poslaše k njemu želeći saznati trebaju li vjerovati u jednoga Boga, da bi mogli steći ovaj plod o kojemu on bijaše govorio, ili kako trebaju zasijati sjeme, to jest riječ o kojoj bijaše govorio, za koju reče da mora biti posijana u srcima njihovim; ili na koji način trebaju započeti živjeti vjeru svoju.
- 2 I Alma im reče: Gle, rekoste da ne mogaste štovati Boga svojega zato što ste izbačeni iz sinagoga svojih. No gle, kažem vam, držite li da ne možete štovati Boga, ozbiljno griješite, i trebate istraživati Pisma; držite li da su vas ona podučila tome, ne razumijete ih.
- 3 Sjećate li se kako čitaste što Zenos, prorok iz davnine, reče o molitvi, to jest štovanju?
- 4 On, naime, reče: Milosrdan si, o Bože, jer ti usliša molitvu moju čak i kad bijah u divljini; da, ti bijaše milosrdan kad se moljah o onima koji bijahu neprijatelji moji, i ti ih okrenu k meni.
- 5 Da, o Bože, i ti bijaše milosrdan prema meni kad sam vapio k tebi na njivi svojoj; kad sam vapio k tebi u molitvi svojoj, i ti me usliša.
- 6 I opet, o Bože, kad se uputih kući svojoj, ti me usliša u molitvi mojoj.
- 7 I kad se uputih u sobicu svoju, o Gospode, i pomolih se tebi, ti me usliša.
- 8 Da, milosrdan si prema djeci svojoj kada vape k tebi, da bi ih čuo ti, a ne ljudi, i uslišat ćeš ih.
- 9 Da, o Bože, bio si milosrdan prema meni, i čuo si vapaje moje usred zborova svojih.
- 10 Da, i također si me čuo kad bijah izbačen i kad me prezreše neprijatelji moji; da, uslišao si vapaje moje i rasrdio se na neprijatelje moje, i pohodio si ih u srdžbi svojoj brzim uništenjem.

Alma 33

Now after Alma had spoken these words, they sent forth unto him desiring to know whether they should believe in one God, that they might obtain this fruit of which he had spoken, or how they should plant the seed, or the word of which he had spoken, which he said must be planted in their hearts; or in what manner they should begin to exercise their faith.

And Alma said unto them: Behold, ye have said that ye could not worship your God because ye are cast out of your synagogues. But behold, I say unto you, if ye suppose that ye cannot worship God, ye do greatly err, and ye ought to search the scriptures; if ye suppose that they have taught you this, ye do not understand them.

Do ye remember to have read what Zenos, the prophet of old, has said concerning prayer or worship?

For he said: Thou art merciful, O God, for thou hast heard my prayer, even when I was in the wilderness; yea, thou wast merciful when I prayed concerning those who were mine enemies, and thou didst turn them to me.

Yea, O God, and thou wast merciful unto me when I did cry unto thee in my field; when I did cry unto thee in my prayer, and thou didst hear me.

And again, O God, when I did turn to my house thou didst hear me in my prayer.

And when I did turn unto my closet, O Lord, and prayed unto thee, thou didst hear me.

Yea, thou art merciful unto thy children when they cry unto thee, to be heard of thee and not of men, and thou wilt hear them.

Yea, O God, thou hast been merciful unto me, and heard my cries in the midst of thy congregations.

Yea, and thou hast also heard me when I have been cast out and have been despised by mine enemies; yea, thou didst hear my cries, and wast angry with mine enemies, and thou didst visit them in thine anger with speedy destruction.

11 I čuo si me zbog nevolja mojih i iskrenosti moje; i zbog Sina svojega bio si tako milosrdan prema meni, zato ću vapiti k tebi u svim nevoljama svojim, jer u tebi je radost moja; jer ti odvрати sudove svoje od mene, zbog Sina svojega.

12 I tad im Alma reče: Vjerujete li tim Pismima koja napisashe oni iz davnine?

13 Gle, ako vjerujete, morate vjerovati što Zenos reče; jer gle, on reče: Ti odvрати sudove svoje zbog Sina svojega.

14 Sad gle, braćo moja, zapitao bih jeste li čitali Pisma? Ako jeste, kako možete ne vjerovati u Sina Božjega?

15 Jer nije zapisano da Zenos jedini govoraše o tomu, već i Zenok također govoraše o tomu —

16 Jer gle, on reče: Srdit si, o Gospode, na ovaj narod, jer ne žele razumjeti milosrđa tvoja koja ti udijeli njima zbog Sina svojega.

17 I evo, braćo moja, vidite da drugi prorok iz davnine svjedočashe o Sinu Božjemu, i zato što narod ne htjede razumjeti riječi njegove, oni ga kamenovaše do smrti.

18 No gle, to nije sve; ovi nisu jedini koji govorahu o Sinu Božjemu.

19 Gle, o njemu govoraše Mojsije; da, i gle, prauzor bijaše podignut u divljini, da bi svatko tko bi pogledao u nj mogao živjeti. I mnogi pogledaše i preživješe.

20 No, malo ih shvati značenje toga, i to zbog tvrdoće srdaca svojih. No, bijaše ih mnogo koji bijahu toliko otvrdnuli da ne htjedoše pogledati, zato izginuše. Evo, razlog što ne htjedoše pogledati jest zato što ne vjerovahu da će ih to iscijeliti.

21 O braćo moja, kad biste mogli biti iscijeljeni samo svrnuvši pogled svoj da možete biti iscijeljeni, zar ne biste pogledali brzo, ili biste li radije otvrdnuli srca svoja u nevjeri, i bili lijeni, te ne biste svrnuli pogled svoj tako da poginete?

And thou didst hear me because of mine afflictions and my sincerity; and it is because of thy Son that thou hast been thus merciful unto me, therefore I will cry unto thee in all mine afflictions, for in thee is my joy; for thou hast turned thy judgments away from me, because of thy Son.

And now Alma said unto them: Do ye believe those scriptures which have been written by them of old?

Behold, if ye do, ye must believe what Zenos said; for, behold he said: Thou hast turned away thy judgments because of thy Son.

Now behold, my brethren, I would ask if ye have read the scriptures? If ye have, how can ye disbelieve on the Son of God?

For it is not written that Zenos alone spake of these things, but Zenock also spake of these things—

For behold, he said: Thou art angry, O Lord, with this people, because they will not understand thy mercies which thou hast bestowed upon them because of thy Son.

And now, my brethren, ye see that a second prophet of old has testified of the Son of God, and because the people would not understand his words they stoned him to death.

But behold, this is not all; these are not the only ones who have spoken concerning the Son of God.

Behold, he was spoken of by Moses; yea, and behold a type was raised up in the wilderness, that whosoever would look upon it might live. And many did look and live.

But few understood the meaning of those things, and this because of the hardness of their hearts. But there were many who were so hardened that they would not look, therefore they perished. Now the reason they would not look is because they did not believe that it would heal them.

O my brethren, if ye could be healed by merely casting about your eyes that ye might be healed, would ye not behold quickly, or would ye rather harden your hearts in unbelief, and be slothful, that ye would not cast about your eyes, that ye might perish?

22 Ako je tako, jao će doći na vas; no ako nije tako, tad svrnite pogled svoj i počnite vjerovati u Sina Božjega, da će on doći otkupiti narod svoj, i da će trpjeti i umrijeti kako bi pomirio za grijehе njihove; i da će ustati ponovno od mrtvih, što će ostvariti uskrsnuće, te će svi ljudi stati pred njega da im bude suđeno u posljednji i sudnji dan prema djelima njihovim.

23 I sad, braćo moja, želim da posijete ovu riječ u srca svoja, i dok ona počinje bubriti, isto je tako njegujte vjerom svojom. I gle, ona će postati stablo što uzrasta u vama u vječni život. I tad nek vam Bog udijeli da bremena vaša mogu biti laka kroz radost Sina njegova. I doista, sve to možete učiniti ako želite. Amen.

If so, wo shall come upon you; but if not so, then cast about your eyes and begin to believe in the Son of God, that he will come to redeem his people, and that he shall suffer and die to atone for their sins; and that he shall rise again from the dead, which shall bring to pass the resurrection, that all men shall stand before him, to be judged at the last and judgment day, according to their works.

And now, my brethren, I desire that ye shall plant this word in your hearts, and as it beginneth to swell even so nourish it by your faith. And behold, it will become a tree, springing up in you unto everlasting life. And then may God grant unto you that your burdens may be light, through the joy of his Son. And even all this can ye do if ye will. Amen.

Alma 34

- 1 I tad se dogodi, nakon što im Alma bijaše izgovorio ove riječi, on sjedne na zemlju, i Amulek ustade i poče ih podučavati, govoreći:
- 2 Braćo moja, mislim da je nemoguće da budete u neznanju o onome što bijaše rečeno o dolasku Kristovu, za koga podučavamo da je Sin Božji; da, znadem da bijaste o tome podučeni obilato prije odmetanja vašega od nas.
- 3 I pošto zatražite od ljubljenoga brata mojega da vam otkrije što trebate činiti zbog nevolja vaših; i on vam govoraše ponešto kako bi pripravio umove vaše; da, i on vas usrdno potaknu na vjeru i strpljivost —
- 4 Da, štoviše, na to da imate toliko vjere kako biste barem posijali riječ u srca svoja, da biste mogli iskušati pokus o dobroti njezinoj.
- 5 I mi vidjesmo da je veliko pitanje koje je u umovima vašim je li riječ u Sinu Božjemu, ili neće biti nikakva Krista.
- 6 I vi također vidjeste kako vam brat moj dokaza, u mnogim prilikama, da riječ jest u Kristu na spasenje.
- 7 Moj se brat pozva na riječi Zenosove, da otkupljenje dolazi po Sinu Božjemu, a također i na riječi Zenokove; i također se on pozva na Mojsija, da dokaže kako je ovo istinito.
- 8 I sad gle, posvjedočit ću vam sam da je ovo istinito. Gle, kažem vam kako uistinu znadem da će Krist doći među djecu ljudsku, kako bi uzeo na sebe prijestupe naroda svojega, te da će pomiriti za grijeha svijeta; jer Gospod Bog reče to.
- 9 Jer potrebno je da pomirenje bude izvršeno; jer prema velikom naumu Vječnoga Boga mora biti pomirenje izvršeno, inače bi sav ljudski rod morao neizbježno propasti; da, svi su otvrdnuli; da, svi su pali i izgubljeni su, i moraju propasti osim ako ne bude pomirenja koje je potrebno da bude izvršeno.

Alma 34

And now it came to pass that after Alma had spoken these words unto them he sat down upon the ground, and Amulek arose and began to teach them, saying:

My brethren, I think that it is impossible that ye should be ignorant of the things which have been spoken concerning the coming of Christ, who is taught by us to be the Son of God; yea, I know that these things were taught unto you bountifully before your dissension from among us.

And as ye have desired of my beloved brother that he should make known unto you what ye should do, because of your afflictions; and he hath spoken somewhat unto you to prepare your minds; yea, and he hath exhorted you unto faith and to patience—

Yea, even that ye would have so much faith as even to plant the word in your hearts, that ye may try the experiment of its goodness.

And we have beheld that the great question which is in your minds is whether the word be in the Son of God, or whether there shall be no Christ.

And ye also beheld that my brother has proved unto you, in many instances, that the word is in Christ unto salvation.

My brother has called upon the words of Zenos, that redemption cometh through the Son of God, and also upon the words of Zenock; and also he has appealed unto Moses, to prove that these things are true.

And now, behold, I will testify unto you of myself that these things are true. Behold, I say unto you, that I do know that Christ shall come among the children of men, to take upon him the transgressions of his people, and that he shall atone for the sins of the world; for the Lord God hath spoken it.

For it is expedient that an atonement should be made; for according to the great plan of the Eternal God there must be an atonement made, or else all mankind must unavoidably perish; yea, all are hardened; yea, all are fallen and are lost, and must perish except it be through the atonement which it is expedient should be made.

- 10 Jer potrebno je da bude velika i posljednja žrtva; da, ne žrtva čovjeka, niti životinje, niti bilo kakve ptice; naime, to neće biti čovjekova žrtva; već mora biti beskonačna i vječna žrtva.
- 11 Evo, nema nijednoga čovjeka koji može žrtvovati vlastitu krv svoju koja će pomiriti za grijehе drugoga. Evo, počini li netko umorstvo, gle, hoće li zakon naš, koji je pravedan, uzeti život brata njegovoga? Kažem vam: Ne.
- 12 Već zakon traži život onoga koji počini umorstvo; zato ne može biti ničega što je manje od beskonačnog pomirenja što će biti dostatno za grijehе svijeta.
- 13 Zato je potrebno da bude velika i posljednja žrtva, i tad će biti, ili je potrebno da bude, kraj prolijevanju krvi; tad će zakon Mojsijev biti ispunjen; da, sav će biti ispunjen, svaka jota i kovrčica, i nijedno neće proći.
- 14 I gle, ovo je cijelo značenje zakona, svaki djelić ukazuje na tu veliku i posljednju žrtvu; a ta će velika i posljednja žrtva biti Sin Božji, da, beskonačna i vječna.
- 15 I tako će on donijeti spasenje svima onima koji povjeruju u ime njegovo; a ovo je svrha te posljednje žrtve, da ostvari milosrdnu nutrinu, što nadvladava pravdu i ostvaruje sredstvo ljudima da mogu imati vjeru na pokajanje.
- 16 I tako milosrđe može zadovoljiti zahtjeve pravde, i obujmljuje ih u naručje sigurnosti, dok je onaj koji ne oživotvoruje vjeru na pokajanje izložen cijelom zakonu zahtjevā pravde; zato je samo za onoga koji ima vjeru na pokajanje ostvaren veliki i vječni naum otkupljenja.
- 17 Zato neka vam Bog udijeli, braćo moja, da možete početi živjeti vjeru svoju na pokajanje, da počnete prizivati sveto ime njegovo, kako bi vam on iskazao milosrđe;
- 18 Da, vapite k njemu za milosrđe; jer on je moćan da spasi.
- 19 Da, ponizite se i ustrajte u molitvi k njemu.

For it is expedient that there should be a great and last sacrifice; yea, not a sacrifice of man, neither of beast, neither of any manner of fowl; for it shall not be a human sacrifice; but it must be an infinite and eternal sacrifice.

Now there is not any man that can sacrifice his own blood which will atone for the sins of another. Now, if a man murdereth, behold will our law, which is just, take the life of his brother? I say unto you, Nay.

But the law requireth the life of him who hath murdered; therefore there can be nothing which is short of an infinite atonement which will suffice for the sins of the world.

Therefore, it is expedient that there should be a great and last sacrifice, and then shall there be, or it is expedient there should be, a stop to the shedding of blood; then shall the law of Moses be fulfilled; yea, it shall be all fulfilled, every jot and tittle, and none shall have passed away.

And behold, this is the whole meaning of the law, every whit pointing to that great and last sacrifice; and that great and last sacrifice will be the Son of God, yea, infinite and eternal.

And thus he shall bring salvation to all those who shall believe on his name; this being the intent of this last sacrifice, to bring about the bowels of mercy, which overpowereth justice, and bringeth about means unto men that they may have faith unto repentance.

And thus mercy can satisfy the demands of justice, and encircles them in the arms of safety, while he that exercises no faith unto repentance is exposed to the whole law of the demands of justice; therefore only unto him that has faith unto repentance is brought about the great and eternal plan of redemption.

Therefore may God grant unto you, my brethren, that ye may begin to exercise your faith unto repentance, that ye begin to call upon his holy name, that he would have mercy upon you;

Yea, cry unto him for mercy; for he is mighty to save.

Yea, humble yourselves, and continue in prayer unto him.

- 20 Vapite k njemu kad ste na njivama svojim, da, za
sva stada svoja. Cry unto him when ye are in your fields, yea, over
all your flocks.
- 21 Vapite k njemu u kućama svojim, da, za sav dom
svoj, i izjutra, i o podnevu, i navečer. Cry unto him in your houses, yea, over all your
household, both morning, mid-day, and evening.
- 22 Da, vapite k njemu protiv moći neprijatelja svojih. Yea, cry unto him against the power of your ene-
mies.
- 23 Da, vapite k njemu protiv đavla, koji je neprijatelj
sve pravednosti. Yea, cry unto him against the devil, who is an en-
emy to all righteousness.
- 24 Vapite k njemu za usjeve njiva svojih, da možete
napredovati zbog njih. Cry unto him over the crops of your fields, that ye
may prosper in them.
- 25 Vapite za stada njiva svojih, da se mogu umnožiti. Cry over the flocks of your fields, that they may in-
crease.
- 26 No, to nije sve; morate izljevati dušu svoju u sobi-
cama svojim, i na tajnim mjestima svojim, i u divljini
svojoj. But this is not all; ye must pour out your souls in
your closets, and your secret places, and in your
wilderness.
- 27 Da, a kad ne vapite ka Gospodu, nek srca vaša bu-
du puna, trajno privučena u molitvi njemu za dobro-
bit vašu, i također za dobrobit onih koji su oko vas. Yea, and when you do not cry unto the Lord, let
your hearts be full, drawn out in prayer unto him
continually for your welfare, and also for the welfare
of those who are around you.
- 28 A sad gle, ljubljena braćo moja, kažem vam, ne
mislite da je to sve; jer nakon što učinite sve to, od-
vratite li potrebite, i gole, i ne pohodite li bolesne i
izmučene, i ne udijelite li od imetka svojega, ako
imate, onima koji su u potrebi — kažem vam, ne bu-
dete li činili ništa od toga, gle, molitva je vaša uzalud-
na, i ne vrijedi vam ništa, a vi ste poput licemjera koji
nijeću vjeru. And now behold, my beloved brethren, I say unto
you, do not suppose that this is all; for after ye have
done all these things, if ye turn away the needy, and
the naked, and visit not the sick and afflicted, and
impart of your substance, if ye have, to those who
stand in need—I say unto you, if ye do not any of
these things, behold, your prayer is vain, and
availeth you nothing, and ye are as hypocrites who
do deny the faith.
- 29 Zato, ne sjetite li se iskazivati dobrotvornost, vi ste
kao troska koju oni koji tope metal odbacuju (jer ne-
ma vrijednosti), i izgažena je nogom ljudskom. Therefore, if ye do not remember to be charitable,
ye are as dross, which the refiners do cast out, (it be-
ing of no worth) and is trodden under foot of men.
- 30 A sad, braćo moja, želio bih, nakon što primiste to-
lika svjedočanstva, vidjevši da Sveta pisma svjedoče o
tome, da istupite i donesete plod na pokajanje. And now, my brethren, I would that, after ye have
received so many witnesses, seeing that the holy
scriptures testify of these things, ye come forth and
bring fruit unto repentance.
- 31 Da, želio bih da istupite i da ne otvrdnjujete više
srca svoja; jer gle, sad je vrijeme i dan spasenja vaše-
ga; i zato, pokajete li se i ne otvrdnete li srca svoja,
smjesta će veliki naum otkupljenja biti ostvaren za
vas. Yea, I would that ye would come forth and harden
not your hearts any longer; for behold, now is the
time and the day of your salvation; and therefore, if
ye will repent and harden not your hearts, immedi-
ately shall the great plan of redemption be brought
about unto you.
- 32 Jer gle, ovaj je život vrijeme da se ljudi priprave za
susret s Bogom; da, gle, dan ovoga života dan je u ko-
jem ljudi trebaju obaviti djela svoja. For behold, this life is the time for men to prepare
to meet God; yea, behold the day of this life is the day
for men to perform their labors.

33 I evo, kao što vam rekoh ranije, budući da imadoste tolika svjedočanstva, zato vas preklinjem da ne odlažete dan pokajanja svojega za svršetak; jer nakon ovoga dana života, koji nam je dan da se pripravimo za vječnost, gle, ne iskoristimo li bolje vrijeme svoje dok smo u ovom životu, tad dolazi noć tame u kojoj ne može biti nikakvo djelo izvršeno.

34 Ne možete reći, kad budete dovedeni do toga strašnog trenutka, ja ću se pokajati, vratit ću se Bogu svom. Ne, ne možete reći to; jer onaj isti duh koji bude zaposjeo tijela vaša u trenutku kad budete izlazili iz ovoga života, onaj će isti duh imati moć da zaposjedne tijelo vaše u onom vječnom svijetu.

35 Jer gle, budete li odlagali dan pokajanja svojega sve do smrti, gle, postat ćete podvrgnuti duhu đavlovom, i on vas pečati kao svoje; dakle, Duh se Gospodnji povlači od vas, i nema mjesta u vama, a đavao ima svu moć nad vama; i ovo je konačno stanje opakih.

36 I ovo znadem zato što Gospod reče da on ne prebiva u nesvetim hramovima, već u srcima pravednih on prebiva; da, i on također reče da će pravedni sjesti u kraljevstvu njegovu, da više ne iziđu; no, haljine njihove bit će obijeljene kroz krv Jaganjčevu.

37 I sad, ljubljena braćo moja, želim da upamtite ovo, i da ostvarite spasenje svoje sa strahom pred Bogom, i da više ne nježete dolazak Kristov;

38 Da se ne sukobite više s Duhom Svetim, već da ga primite, i preuzmete na sebe ime Kristovo; da se ponizite sve do praha, i štujete Boga na kojem god mjestu bili, u duhu i u istini; i da živite u zahvaljivanju danomice, za mnoga milosrđa i blagoslove koje vam on udjeljuje.

39 Da, i također vas usrdno potičem, braćo moja, da budete budni u molitvi neprestance, kako ne biste bili zavedeni napastima đavlovim, da vas on ne bi nadvladao, da ne biste postali podanici njegovi u posljednji dan; jer gle, on vas ne nagrađuje ničim dobrim.

And now, as I said unto you before, as ye have had so many witnesses, therefore, I beseech of you that ye do not procrastinate the day of your repentance until the end; for after this day of life, which is given us to prepare for eternity, behold, if we do not improve our time while in this life, then cometh the night of darkness wherein there can be no labor performed.

Ye cannot say, when ye are brought to that awful crisis, that I will repent, that I will return to my God. Nay, ye cannot say this; for that same spirit which doth possess your bodies at the time that ye go out of this life, that same spirit will have power to possess your body in that eternal world.

For behold, if ye have procrastinated the day of your repentance even until death, behold, ye have become subjected to the spirit of the devil, and he doth seal you his; therefore, the Spirit of the Lord hath withdrawn from you, and hath no place in you, and the devil hath all power over you; and this is the final state of the wicked.

And this I know, because the Lord hath said he dwelleth not in unholy temples, but in the hearts of the righteous doth he dwell; yea, and he has also said that the righteous shall sit down in his kingdom, to go no more out; but their garments should be made white through the blood of the Lamb.

And now, my beloved brethren, I desire that ye should remember these things, and that ye should work out your salvation with fear before God, and that ye should no more deny the coming of Christ;

That ye contend no more against the Holy Ghost, but that ye receive it, and take upon you the name of Christ; that ye humble yourselves even to the dust, and worship God, in whatsoever place ye may be in, in spirit and in truth; and that ye live in thanksgiving daily, for the many mercies and blessings which he doth bestow upon you.

Yea, and I also exhort you, my brethren, that ye be watchful unto prayer continually, that ye may not be led away by the temptations of the devil, that he may not overpower you, that ye may not become his subjects at the last day; for behold, he rewardeth you no good thing.

40 I sad, ljubljena braćo moja, usrdno bih vas potaknuo da imate strpljivosti, i da podnašate svakovrsne nevolje; da ne govorite pogrdno protiv onih koji vas izbacuju zbog velikog siromaštva vašega, da ne biste postali grešnici poput njih;

41 Već da imate strpljivosti, i podnašate one nevolje s čvrstom nadom da ćete jednoga dana otpočinuti od svih nevolja svojih.

And now my beloved brethren, I would exhort you to have patience, and that ye bear with all manner of afflictions; that ye do not revile against those who do cast you out because of your exceeding poverty, lest ye become sinners like unto them;

But that ye have patience, and bear with those afflictions, with a firm hope that ye shall one day rest from all your afflictions.

Alma 35

- 1 Tad se dogodi, nakon što Amulek bijaše okončao ove riječi, oni se povukoše iz mnoštva i prijedohu u zemlju Jeršon.
- 2 Da, i ostala braća, nakon što bijahu propovijedala riječ Zoramcima, također prijedohu u zemlju Jeršon.
- 3 I dogodi se, nakon što se ugledniji dio Zoramaca savjetovaše uzajamno o riječima koje im bijahu propovijedane, oni se rasrdiše zbog riječi, jer ona uništi spletkarenje njihovo; zato oni ne htjedohu poslušati riječi.
- 4 I oni poslaše i sabraše zajedno diljem cijele zemlje sav narod, i savjetovahu se s njima o riječima koje bijahu izgovorene.
- 5 Evo, vladari njihovi i svećenici njihovi i učitelji njihovi ne obavijestih narod o željama svojim; zato oni otkriše potajno mišljenja svega naroda.
- 6 I dogodi se, nakon što oni otkriše mišljenja svega naroda, oni koji bijahu za riječi što ih izrekoše Alma i braća njegova bijahu izbačeni iz zemlje; i bijaše ih mnogo; i oni prijedohu također u zemlju Jeršon.
- 7 I dogodi se da im Alma i braća njegova posluživahu.
- 8 Evo, narod Zoramaca rasrdi se na narod Amonov koji bijaše u Jeršonu, a vrhovni vladar Zoramaca, jer bijaše veoma opak čovjek, posla k narodu Amonovu tražeći od njih da izbace iz zemlje svoje sve one što prijedohu od njih u zemlju njihovu.
- 9 I on izusti mnoge prijetnje protiv njih. I evo, narod se Amonov ne uplaši riječi njihovih; zato ih oni ne izbaciše, već primiše sve siromašne od Zoramaca koji prijedohu k njima; i nahraniše ih, i zaodjenuše ih, i dadoše im zemlje za baštinu njihovu; i posluživahu im u skladu sa željama njihovim.

Alma 35

Now it came to pass that after Amulek had made an end of these words, they withdrew themselves from the multitude and came over into the land of Jeršon.

Yea, and the rest of the brethren, after they had preached the word unto the Zoramites, also came over into the land of Jeršon.

And it came to pass that after the more popular part of the Zoramites had consulted together concerning the words which had been preached unto them, they were angry because of the word, for it did destroy their craft; therefore they would not hearken unto the words.

And they sent and gathered together throughout all the land all the people, and consulted with them concerning the words which had been spoken.

Now their rulers and their priests and their teachers did not let the people know concerning their desires; therefore they found out privily the minds of all the people.

And it came to pass that after they had found out the minds of all the people, those who were in favor of the words which had been spoken by Alma and his brethren were cast out of the land; and they were many; and they came over also into the land of Jeršon.

And it came to pass that Alma and his brethren did minister unto them.

Now the people of the Zoramites were angry with the people of Ammon who were in Jeršon, and the chief ruler of the Zoramites, being a very wicked man, sent over unto the people of Ammon desiring them that they should cast out of their land all those who came over from them into their land.

And he breathed out many threatenings against them. And now the people of Ammon did not fear their words; therefore they did not cast them out, but they did receive all the poor of the Zoramites that came over unto them; and they did nourish them, and did clothe them, and did give unto them lands for their inheritance; and they did administer unto them according to their wants.

10 Evo, ovo podjari Zoramce na srdžbu protiv naroda Amonova, i oni se počeše miješati s Lamancima, te ih podjarivati također na srdžbu protiv njih.

11 I tako Zoramci i Lamanci počeše obavljati pripreme za rat protiv naroda Amonova, a također i protiv Nefijaca.

12 I tako završi sedamnaesta godina vladavine sudaca nad narodom Nefijevim.

13 I narod Amonov otiđe iz zemlje Jeršon i prijede u zemlju Melek, i ustupi mjesto u zemlji Jeršon četama Nefijaca, da bi se oni mogli sukobiti s četama Lamanaca i četama Zoramaca; i tako otpoče rat između Lamanaca i Nefijaca u osamnaestoj godini vladavine sudaca; a izvješće će biti dano poslije o ratovima njihovim.

14 A Alma, i Amon, i braća njihova, a i dva sina Almina, vratiše se u zemlju zarahemalsku, nakon što bijahu oruđa u rukama Božjim u privođenju mnogih od Zoramaca k pokajanju; i svi oni koji bijahu privedeni k pokajanju bijahu protjerani iz zemlje svoje; no, oni imaju zemlje za baštine svoje u zemlji Jeršon, i oni podigoše oružje da brane sebe, i žene svoje, i djecu svoju, i zemlje svoje.

15 Evo Alma, jer bijaše ražalošćen zbog bezakonja naroda svojega, da, zbog ratova, i krvoprolića, i sukoba što bijahu među njima; i jer bijaše navješćivao riječ, to jest bijaše poslan navješćivati riječ među cijelim narodom u svakom gradu; i jer vidje da srca naroda počeše tvrdnuti, i da se oni počeše osjećati uvrijeđenima zbog strogosti riječi, srce njegovo bijaše silno žalosno.

16 Zato on naredi da se sinovi njegovi saberu, da bi im svakom napose predao zaduženje njegovo gledom na ono što se odnosi na pravednost. I imamo izvješće o zapovijedima njegovim, koje im on dade prema vlastitom zapisu njegovu.

Now this did stir up the Zoramites to anger against the people of Ammon, and they began to mix with the Lamanites and to stir them up also to anger against them.

And thus the Zoramites and the Lamanites began to make preparations for war against the people of Ammon, and also against the Nephites.

And thus ended the seventeenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And the people of Ammon departed out of the land of Jershon, and came over into the land of Melek, and gave place in the land of Jershon for the armies of the Nephites, that they might contend with the armies of the Lamanites and the armies of the Zoramites; and thus commenced a war betwixt the Lamanites and the Nephites, in the eighteenth year of the reign of the judges; and an account shall be given of their wars hereafter.

And Alma, and Ammon, and their brethren, and also the two sons of Alma returned to the land of Zarahemla, after having been instruments in the hands of God of bringing many of the Zoramites to repentance; and as many as were brought to repentance were driven out of their land; but they have lands for their inheritance in the land of Jershon, and they have taken up arms to defend themselves, and their wives, and children, and their lands.

Now Alma, being grieved for the iniquity of his people, yea for the wars, and the bloodsheds, and the contentions which were among them; and having been to declare the word, or sent to declare the word, among all the people in every city; and seeing that the hearts of the people began to wax hard, and that they began to be offended because of the strictness of the word, his heart was exceedingly sorrowful.

Therefore, he caused that his sons should be gathered together, that he might give unto them every one his charge, separately, concerning the things pertaining unto righteousness. And we have an account of his commandments, which he gave unto them according to his own record.

Alma 36

- 1 Sine moj, prikloni uho riječima mojim; jer kunem ti se da ćeš, ukoliko budeš obdržavao zapovijedi Božje, napredovati u zemlji.
- 2 Htio bih da činiš kao što sam ja činio, spominjući se sužanjstva otaca naših; jer oni bijahu u ropstvu, i nitko ih ne mogaše izbaviti osim da to bijaše Bog Abrahamov, i Bog Izakov, i Bog Jakovljevi; i on ih doista izbavi u nevoljama njihovim.
- 3 I evo, o sine moj Helamane, gle, ti si u mladosti svojoj, i zato te preklinjem da poslušaj riječi moje i učiš od mene; jer uistinu znadem da će svatko tko stavi uzdanje svoje u Boga biti podržan u kušnjama svojim, i tegobama svojim, i nevoljama svojim, i bit će uzdignut u posljednji dan.
- 4 I ne bih htio da pomisliš kako ja znadem sam od sebe — ne od vremenitoga, već od duhovnoga, ne od tjelesnog uma, već od Boga.
- 5 Evo gle, kažem ti, da ne bijah rođen od Boga, ne bih znao to; no, Bog mi ustima svetoga anđela svoje-ga otkri to, ne zbog kakve dostojnosti u meni;
- 6 Jer idah naokolo sa sinovima Mosijinim nastojeći uništiti crkvu Božju; no gle, Bog posla svetog anđela svojega da nas zaustavi uz put.
- 7 I gle, on nam govoraše, kao da to bijaše glasom grmljavine, i cijela zemlja zadrhti pod nogama našim; i svi mi padosmo na zemlju, jer strah Gospodnji dođe na nas.
- 8 No gle, glas mi reče: Ustani. I ja ustadoh i stadoh na noge, i ugledah anđela.
- 9 I on mi reče: Ako ti želiš sam od sebe biti uništen, više ne pokušavaj uništiti crkvu Božju.
- 10 I dogodi se da ja padoh na zemlju; i u razdoblju od tri dana i tri noći ne mogah otvoriti usta svoja, niti mogah koristiti udove svoje.

Alma 36

- My son, give ear to my words; for I swear unto you, that inasmuch as ye shall keep the commandments of God ye shall prosper in the land.
- I would that ye should do as I have done, in remembering the captivity of our fathers; for they were in bondage, and none could deliver them except it was the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob; and he surely did deliver them in their afflictions.
- And now, O my son Helaman, behold, thou art in thy youth, and therefore, I beseech of thee that thou wilt hear my words and learn of me; for I do know that whosoever shall put their trust in God shall be supported in their trials, and their troubles, and their afflictions, and shall be lifted up at the last day.
- And I would not that ye think that I know of myself—not of the temporal but of the spiritual, not of the carnal mind but of God.
- Now, behold, I say unto you, if I had not been born of God I should not have known these things; but God has, by the mouth of his holy angel, made these things known unto me, not of any worthiness of myself;
- For I went about with the sons of Mosiah, seeking to destroy the church of God; but behold, God sent his holy angel to stop us by the way.
- And behold, he spake unto us, as it were the voice of thunder, and the whole earth did tremble beneath our feet; and we all fell to the earth, for the fear of the Lord came upon us.
- But behold, the voice said unto me: Arise. And I arose and stood up, and beheld the angel.
- And he said unto me: If thou wilt of thyself be destroyed, seek no more to destroy the church of God.
- And it came to pass that I fell to the earth; and it was for the space of three days and three nights that I could not open my mouth, neither had I the use of my limbs.

11 I anđeo mi govoraše više toga, što čuše braća moja, ali ja ne čuh to; jer kad čuh riječi — Ako želiš biti uništen sam od sebe, više ne pokušavaj uništiti crkvu Božju — bijah udaren tolikim strahom i zapanjenošću neću li možda biti uništen, da padoh na zemlju i ne čuh ništa više.

12 No, bijah raspet vječnom mukom, jer duša moja bijaše uznemirena u najvećoj mjeri i raspeta zbog svih grijeha mojih.

13 Da, spominjah se svih grijeha i bezakonja svojih, zbog kojih bijah mučen bolima pakla; da, vidjeh kako se bijah pobunio protiv Boga svojega, i kako ne bijah obdržavao svete zapovijedi njegove.

14 Da, i umorih mnoge od djece njegove, ili zapravo, zavedoh ih k uništenju; da, i ukratko, tako velika bijahu bezakonja moja, da i sama pomisao na dolazak u nazočnost Boga mojega razapinjaše dušu moju nezrecivom stravom.

15 O, misljah ja, kad bih mogao biti prognan i iščeznuti i dušom i tijelom, da ne budem priveden stati u nazočnosti Boga mojega da mi se sudi po djelima mojim.

16 I evo, tri dana i tri noći bijah raspet, i to bolima proklete duše.

17 I dogodi se, dok bijah tako raspet mukom, dok bijah silno uznemiren sjećanjem na mnoge grijehе svoje, gle, sjetih se također da čuh oca svojega kako prorokuje narodu o dolasku nekog Isusa Krista, Sina Božjega, da pomiri za grijehе svijeta.

18 Evo, čim um moj uhvati ovu misao, ja zavapih u srcu svojemu: O Isuse, ti Sine Božji, iskaži milosrđe prema meni, koji sam u žuči gorčine, i opasan sam vječnim verigama smrti.

19 I evo gle, kad to pomislih, ne mogah se više sjetiti boli svojih; da, ne bijah više silno uznemiren sjećanjem na grijehе svoje.

20 I o, kakve li radosti, i kakvo li čudesno svjetlo vidjeh; da, duša se moja ispuni radošću tako silnom kakva bijaše moja bol!

And the angel spake more things unto me, which were heard by my brethren, but I did not hear them; for when I heard the words—If thou wilt be destroyed of thyself, seek no more to destroy the church of God—I was struck with such great fear and amazement lest perhaps I should be destroyed, that I fell to the earth and I did hear no more.

But I was racked with eternal torment, for my soul was harrowed up to the greatest degree and racked with all my sins.

Yea, I did remember all my sins and iniquities, for which I was tormented with the pains of hell; yea, I saw that I had rebelled against my God, and that I had not kept his holy commandments.

Yea, and I had murdered many of his children, or rather led them away unto destruction; yea, and in fine so great had been my iniquities, that the very thought of coming into the presence of my God did rack my soul with inexpressible horror.

Oh, thought I, that I could be banished and become extinct both soul and body, that I might not be brought to stand in the presence of my God, to be judged of my deeds.

And now, for three days and for three nights was I racked, even with the pains of a damned soul.

And it came to pass that as I was thus racked with torment, while I was harrowed up by the memory of my many sins, behold, I remembered also to have heard my father prophesy unto the people concerning the coming of one Jesus Christ, a Son of God, to atone for the sins of the world.

Now, as my mind caught hold upon this thought, I cried within my heart: O Jesus, thou Son of God, have mercy on me, who am in the gall of bitterness, and am encircled about by the everlasting chains of death.

And now, behold, when I thought this, I could remember my pains no more; yea, I was harrowed up by the memory of my sins no more.

And oh, what joy, and what marvelous light I did behold; yea, my soul was filled with joy as exceeding as was my pain!

- 21 Da, kažem ti, sine moj, da ne mogaše biti ništa tako silovito i tako gorko kao što bijahu boli moje. Da, i opet kažem ti, sine moj, da s druge strane ne može biti ništa tako silovito i slatko kao što bijaše radost moja.
- 22 Da, shvatih da vidjeh, i to kao što otac naš Lehi vidje, Boga kako sjedi na svom prijestolju, okružen bezbrojnim zborovima anđela koji pjevahu i slavljahu Boga svoga; da, i duša je moja čeznula biti ondje.
- 23 No gle, udovi moji primiše snagu svoju ponovno, i ja stadoh na noge svoje, i očitovah narodu da bijah rođen od Boga.
- 24 Da, i od toga vremena pa sve do sada trudih se bez prestanka, kako bih priveo duše k pokajanju; kako bih ih priveo da okuse od silne radosti od koje ja okusih; kako bi oni također bili rođeni od Boga, i bili ispunjeni Duhom Svetim.
- 25 Da, i evo gle, o sine moj, Gospod mi daje silno veliku radost u plodovima trudova mojih;
- 26 Jer zbog riječi koju mi on udijeli, gle, mnogi bijahu rođeni od Boga, i okusiše kao što ja okusih, i vidješe vlastitim očima kao što ja vidjeh; zato oni znadu o ovome o čemu govorah, kao što ja znadem; a znanje koje imam od Boga je.
- 27 I bijah podržan usred kušnja i tegoba svakojakih, da, i u svakovrsnim nevoljama; da, Bog me izbavi iz tamnice, i iz uza, i od smrti; da, i stavljam uzdanje svoje u njega, i on će me još izbavljati.
- 28 I znadem da će me on uzdignuti u posljednji dan da prebivam s njim u slavi; da, i hvalit ću ga zauvijek, jer on izvede oce naše iz Egipta, i proguta Egipćane u Crvenom moru; i on ih dovede moću svojom u obećanu zemlju; da, i izbavljaše ih iz ropstva i iz sužanjstva s vremena na vrijeme.

Yea, I say unto you, my son, that there could be nothing so exquisite and so bitter as were my pains. Yea, and again I say unto you, my son, that on the other hand, there can be nothing so exquisite and sweet as was my joy.

Yea, methought I saw, even as our father Lehi saw, God sitting upon his throne, surrounded with numberless concourses of angels, in the attitude of singing and praising their God; yea, and my soul did long to be there.

But behold, my limbs did receive their strength again, and I stood upon my feet, and did manifest unto the people that I had been born of God.

Yea, and from that time even until now, I have labored without ceasing, that I might bring souls unto repentance; that I might bring them to taste of the exceeding joy of which I did taste; that they might also be born of God, and be filled with the Holy Ghost.

Yea, and now behold, O my son, the Lord doth give me exceedingly great joy in the fruit of my labors;

For because of the word which he has imparted unto me, behold, many have been born of God, and have tasted as I have tasted, and have seen eye to eye as I have seen; therefore they do know of these things of which I have spoken, as I do know; and the knowledge which I have is of God.

And I have been supported under trials and troubles of every kind, yea, and in all manner of afflictions; yea, God has delivered me from prison, and from bonds, and from death; yea, and I do put my trust in him, and he will still deliver me.

And I know that he will raise me up at the last day, to dwell with him in glory; yea, and I will praise him forever, for he has brought our fathers out of Egypt, and he has swallowed up the Egyptians in the Red Sea; and he led them by his power into the promised land; yea, and he has delivered them out of bondage and captivity from time to time.

29 Da, i on također izvede oce naše iz zemlje jeruzalemske; i on ih također, svojom vječnom moću, izbavljaše iz ropstva i sužanjstva s vremena na vrijeme, pa sve do današnjega dana; i ja uvijek držah u sjećanju sužanjstvo njihovo; da, i ti također trebaš zadržati u sjećanju, kao što ja učinih, sužanjstvo njihovo.

30 No gle, sine moj, ovo nije sve; jer ti trebaš znati kao što ja znadem, da ćeš, ukoliko budeš obdržavao zapovijedi Božje, napredovati u zemlji; i trebaš znati također da ćeš, ukoliko ne budeš obdržavao zapovijedi Božje, biti isključen iz nazočnosti njegove. Evo, ovo je u skladu s riječju njegovom.

Yea, and he has also brought our fathers out of the land of Jerusalem; and he has also, by his everlasting power, delivered them out of bondage and captivity, from time to time even down to the present day; and I have always retained in remembrance their captivity; yea, and ye also ought to retain in remembrance, as I have done, their captivity.

But behold, my son, this is not all; for ye ought to know as I do know, that inasmuch as ye shall keep the commandments of God ye shall prosper in the land; and ye ought to know also, that inasmuch as ye will not keep the commandments of God ye shall be cut off from his presence. Now this is according to his word.

Alma 37

- 1 I sad, sine moj Helamane, zapovijedam ti da uzmeš zapise koji mi bijahu povjereni;
- 2 I također ti zapovijedam da vodiš zapis o ovome narodu, isto kao što sam ja to činio, na pločama Nefijevim, i čuvaš sve ove predmete svetima koje ja čuvah, isto onako kako ih ja čuvah; jer u mudru se svrhu oni čuvaju.
- 3 I ove mjedene ploče, koje sadrže ove ureze, koje imaju zapise Svetih pisama na sebi, koje imaju rodoslovlje predaka naših još od početka —
- 4 Gle, oci naši prorokovaše da se one trebaju čuvati i predavati od jednog naraštaja drugom, i biti čuvane i sačuvane rukom Gospodnjom sve dok ne budu trebale otići svakom narodu, plemenu, jeziku i puku, tako da oni doznaju za otajstva sadržana na njima.
- 5 I evo gle, budu li se one čuvale, moraju zadržati sjaj svoj; da, i one će zadržati sjaj svoj; da, a također i sve ploče koje sadrže ono što je sveti spis.
- 6 Evo, možeš držati da je to ludost u meni; no gle, kažem ti da se malim i jednostavnim veliko ostvaruje; a malena sredstva u mnogim slučajevima postiđuju mudre.
- 7 I Gospod Bog djeluje sredstvima kako bi ostvario velike i vječne nakane svoje; i posve malim sredstvima Gospod postiđuje mudre i ostvaruje spasenje mnogih duša.
- 8 I evo, bijaše dosad mudrost u Bogu da ovi predmeti budu sačuvani; jer gle, oni proširiše pamćenje ova-ga naroda, da, i uvjeriše mnoge o pogrešnosti puteva njihovih, i privedoše ih k spoznaji o Bogu njihovu na spasenje duša njihovih.

Alma 37

And now, my son Helaman, I command you that ye take the records which have been entrusted with me;

And I also command you that ye keep a record of this people, according as I have done, upon the plates of Nephi, and keep all these things sacred which I have kept, even as I have kept them; for it is for a wise purpose that they are kept.

And these plates of brass, which contain these engravings, which have the records of the holy scriptures upon them, which have the genealogy of our forefathers, even from the beginning—

Behold, it has been prophesied by our fathers, that they should be kept and handed down from one generation to another, and be kept and preserved by the hand of the Lord until they should go forth unto every nation, kindred, tongue, and people, that they shall know of the mysteries contained thereon.

And now behold, if they are kept they must retain their brightness; yea, and they will retain their brightness; yea, and also shall all the plates which do contain that which is holy writ.

Now ye may suppose that this is foolishness in me; but behold I say unto you, that by small and simple things are great things brought to pass; and small means in many instances doth confound the wise.

And the Lord God doth work by means to bring about his great and eternal purposes; and by very small means the Lord doth confound the wise and bringeth about the salvation of many souls.

And now, it has hitherto been wisdom in God that these things should be preserved; for behold, they have enlarged the memory of this people, yea, and convinced many of the error of their ways, and brought them to the knowledge of their God unto the salvation of their souls.

- 9 Da, kažem ti, da ne bijaše onoga što ovi zapisi sa-
drže, što je na ovim pločama, Amon i braća njegova
ne bi mogli uvjeriti tolike tisuće Lamanaca o neis-
pravnoj predaji otaca njihovih; da, ovi zapisi i riječi
njihove privedoše ih k pokajanju; to jest, privedoše
ih k spoznaji o Gospodu Bogu njihovu, te da se radu-
ju u Isusu Kristu, Otkupitelju svojemu.
- 10 A tko zna neće li oni biti sredstvo privođenja mno-
gih tisuća od njih, da, i također mnogih tisuća od tvr-
dovrate braće naše Nefijaca, koji sada otvrdnjuju sr-
ca svoja u grijehu i bezakonjima, k spoznaji o
Otkupitelju njihovom?
- 11 Evo, ova mi otajstva još nisu u potpunosti otkrive-
na, zato ću se suzdržati.
- 12 I može biti dostatno ako samo kažem da se oni ču-
vaju u mudru svrhu, a ta je svrha poznata Bogu; jer
on savjetuje u mudrosti nad svim djelima svojim, i
staze su njegove ravne, a tijek je njegov jedan vječiti
slijed.
- 13 O sjeti se, sjeti se, sine moj Helamane, koliko su
stroge zapovijedi Božje. I on reče: Budete li obdrža-
vali zapovijedi moje, napredovat ćete u zemlji — no,
ne budete li obdržavali zapovijedi njegove, bit ćete
isključeni iz nazočnosti njegove.
- 14 A sad, sjeti se, sine moj, da ti Bog povjeri ove pred-
mete, koji su sveti, koje on očuva svetima, i također
koje će čuvati i sačuvati za mudru svrhu znanu nje-
mu, da bi mogao pokazati moć svoju budućim nara-
štajima.
- 15 I evo gle, govorim ti duhom proroštva, prekršiš li
zapovijedi Božje, gle, ovi predmeti koji su sveti bit će
ti oduzeti moću Božjom, i bit ćeš izručen Sotoni da te
rešeta kao pljevu na vjetru.
- 16 No, budeš li obdržavao zapovijedi Božje i postu-
pao s ovim predmetima koji su sveti u skladu s onim
što ti Gospod zapovijeda (jer moraš se molbom obra-
ćati Gospodu za sve što god moraš činiti s njima), gle,
nikakva moć zemlje ni pakla ne može ti ih oduzeti,
jer je Bog moćan tako da ispunjava sve riječi svoje.

Yea, I say unto you, were it not for these things
that these records do contain, which are on these
plates, Ammon and his brethren could not have con-
vinced so many thousands of the Lamanites of the
incorrect tradition of their fathers; yea, these records
and their words brought them unto repentance; that
is, they brought them to the knowledge of the Lord
their God, and to rejoice in Jesus Christ their
Redeemer.

And who knoweth but what they will be the
means of bringing many thousands of them, yea, and
also many thousands of our stiffnecked brethren, the
Nephites, who are now hardening their hearts in sin
and iniquities, to the knowledge of their Redeemer?

Now these mysteries are not yet fully made known
unto me; therefore I shall forbear.

And it may suffice if I only say they are preserved
for a wise purpose, which purpose is known unto
God; for he doth counsel in wisdom over all his
works, and his paths are straight, and his course is
one eternal round.

O remember, remember, my son Helaman, how
strict are the commandments of God. And he said: If
ye will keep my commandments ye shall prosper in
the land—but if ye keep not his commandments ye
shall be cut off from his presence.

And now remember, my son, that God has en-
trusted you with these things, which are sacred,
which he has kept sacred, and also which he will
keep and preserve for a wise purpose in him, that he
may show forth his power unto future generations.

And now behold, I tell you by the spirit of
prophecy, that if ye transgress the commandments of
God, behold, these things which are sacred shall be
taken away from you by the power of God, and ye
shall be delivered up unto Satan, that he may sift you
as chaff before the wind.

But if ye keep the commandments of God, and do
with these things which are sacred according to that
which the Lord doth command you, (for you must
appeal unto the Lord for all things whatsoever ye
must do with them) behold, no power of earth or hell
can take them from you, for God is powerful to the
fulfilling of all his words.

- 17 Jer će on ispuniti sva obećanja svoja koja će ti dati, jer on ispuni svoja obećanja koja dade ocima našim.
- 18 Jer on im obeća da će sačuvati ove predmete za mudru svrhu znanu njemu, kako bi mogao pokazati moć svoju budućim naraštajima.
- 19 I evo gle, jednu svrhu on ispuni, i to u obnovi mnogih tisuća Lamanaca k spoznaji istine; i on pokaza moć svoju kroz njih, i također će i dalje pokazivati moć svoju kroz njih budućim naraštajima; zato će oni biti sačuvani.
- 20 Zato ti zapovijedam, sine moj Helamane, da budeš marljiv u ispunjavanju svih riječi mojih, i da budeš marljiv u obdržavanju zapovijedi Božjih onako kako su zapisane.
- 21 I evo, govorit ću ti o one dvadeset i četiri ploče, da ih čuvaš, kako bi otajstva i djela tame, i tajna djela njihova, to jest tajna djela onih ljudi koji bijahu uništeni, mogla biti očitovana ovome narodu; da, sva umorstva njihova, i razbojstva, i pljačke njihove, i sva opačina njihova i odvratnosti mogli biti očitovani ovome narodu; da, i da sačuvaš ove tumače.
- 22 Jer gle, Gospod vidje da ovaj narod poče raditi u tami, da, raditi tajna umorstva i odvratnosti; zato Gospod reče, ne pokaju li se, bit će zbrisani s lica zemaljskoga.
- 23 I Gospod reče: Pripravit ću za slugu svojega Gazelema kamen, koji će zasjati u tami sve do svjetlosti, da mogu otkriti narodu svojemu koji mi služi, da mu mogu otkriti djela braće njihove, da, tajna djela njihova, njihova djela tame, i opačinu njihovu i odvratnosti.
- 24 I evo, sine moj, ovi tumači bijahu pripravljeni da bi riječ Božja mogla biti ispunjena, koju on izreče, govoreći:

For he will fulfil all his promises which he shall make unto you, for he has fulfilled his promises which he has made unto our fathers.

For he promised unto them that he would preserve these things for a wise purpose in him, that he might show forth his power unto future generations.

And now behold, one purpose hath he fulfilled, even to the restoration of many thousands of the Lamanites to the knowledge of the truth; and he hath shown forth his power in them, and he will also still show forth his power in them unto future generations; therefore they shall be preserved.

Therefore I command you, my son Helaman, that ye be diligent in fulfilling all my words, and that ye be diligent in keeping the commandments of God as they are written.

And now, I will speak unto you concerning those twenty-four plates, that ye keep them, that the mysteries and the works of darkness, and their secret works, or the secret works of those people who have been destroyed, may be made manifest unto this people; yea, all their murders, and robbings, and their plunderings, and all their wickedness and abominations, may be made manifest unto this people; yea, and that ye preserve these interpreters.

For behold, the Lord saw that his people began to work in darkness, yea, work secret murders and abominations; therefore the Lord said, if they did not repent they should be destroyed from off the face of the earth.

And the Lord said: I will prepare unto my servant Gazelem, a stone, which shall shine forth in darkness unto light, that I may discover unto my people who serve me, that I may discover unto them the works of their brethren, yea, their secret works, their works of darkness, and their wickedness and abominations.

And now, my son, these interpreters were prepared that the word of God might be fulfilled, which he spake, saying:

25 Iznijet ću iz tame na svjetlo sva tajna djela njihova i odvratnosti njihove; i osim ako se ne pokaju, zbrisat ću ih s lica zemaljskoga; i iznijet ću na svjetlo sve tajne i odvratnosti njihove, svakom narodu koji će poslije posjedovati zemlju.

26 I evo, sine moj, vidimo da se oni ne pokajaju; zato bijahu uništeni, i do sada se riječ Božja ispuni; da, tajne odvratnosti njihove bijahu iznesene iz tame i otkrivene nama.

27 A sad, sine moj, zapovijedam ti da zatajiš sve prisege njihove, i saveze njihove, i dogovore njihove u tajnim odvratnostima njihovim; da, i uskrati sve znakove njihove i čudesa njihova ovome narodu, da ih oni ne bi doznali, kako ne bi kojim slučajem također upali u tamu i bili uništeni.

28 Jer gle, kletva je nad svom ovom zemljom, da će uništenje doći na sve one djelatnike tame, u skladu s moću Božjom, kad potpuno ogreznu; dakle, želim da ovaj narod ne bude uništen.

29 Zato uskrati te tajne naume prisega njihovih i saveza njihovih ovome narodu, i samo im otkrij opačinu njihovu, i umorstva njihova i odvratnosti njihove; i poduči ih da se gnušaju nad takvom opačinom, i odvratnostima, i umorstvima; i također ih poduči da ti ljudi bijahu uništeni zbog opačine svoje i odvratnosti i umorstava svojih.

30 Jer gle, oni umoriše sve proroke Gospodnje koji dođoše među njih navješćivati im o bezakonjima njihovim; a krv onih koje umoriše vapijaše ka Gospodu Bogu njihovu za osvetu nad onima koji bijahu ubojice njihove; i tako sudovi Božji dođoše na te djelatnike tame i tajnih zavjera.

31 Da, i prokleta neka bude zemlja u vijeke vjekova za one djelatnike tame i tajnih zavjera, sve do uništenja, osim ako se ne pokaju prije nego što potpuno ogreznu.

I will bring forth out of darkness unto light all their secret works and their abominations; and except they repent I will destroy them from off the face of the earth; and I will bring to light all their secrets and abominations, unto every nation that shall hereafter possess the land.

And now, my son, we see that they did not repent; therefore they have been destroyed, and thus far the word of God has been fulfilled; yea, their secret abominations have been brought out of darkness and made known unto us.

And now, my son, I command you that ye retain all their oaths, and their covenants, and their agreements in their secret abominations; yea, and all their signs and their wonders ye shall keep from this people, that they know them not, lest peradventure they should fall into darkness also and be destroyed.

For behold, there is a curse upon all this land, that destruction shall come upon all those workers of darkness, according to the power of God, when they are fully ripe; therefore I desire that this people might not be destroyed.

Therefore ye shall keep these secret plans of their oaths and their covenants from this people, and only their wickedness and their murders and their abominations shall ye make known unto them; and ye shall teach them to abhor such wickedness and abominations and murders; and ye shall also teach them that these people were destroyed on account of their wickedness and abominations and their murders.

For behold, they murdered all the prophets of the Lord who came among them to declare unto them concerning their iniquities; and the blood of those whom they murdered did cry unto the Lord their God for vengeance upon those who were their murderers; and thus the judgments of God did come upon these workers of darkness and secret combinations.

Yea, and cursed be the land forever and ever unto those workers of darkness and secret combinations, even unto destruction, except they repent before they are fully ripe.

32 A sad, sine moj, sjeti se riječi koje ti izrekoh; ne povjeravaj te tajne naume ovome narodu, već ih pouduči vječnoj mržnji prema grijehu i bezakonju.

33 Propovijedaj im pokajanje i vjeru u Gospodina Isusa Krista; pouduči ih da se ponize te budu krotki i ponizni u srcu; pouduči ih da se odupru svakoj napasti đavlovoj, s vjerom svojom u Gospodina Isusa Krista.

34 Pouduči ih da nikad ne budu umorni od dobrih djela, već da budu krotki i ponizni u srcu; jer će takvi naći počinak dušama svojim.

35 O sjeti se, sine moj, i nauči mudrost u mladosti svojoj; da, nauči u mladosti svojoj obdržavati zapovijedi Božje.

36 Da, i vapi k Bogu za svu potporu svoju; da, nek sva djela tvoja budu za Gospoda, i kamo god pođeš nek to bude u Gospodu; da, nek sve misli tvoje budu upravljene ka Gospodu; da, nek nježni osjećaji srca tvoje ga budu usmjereni na Gospoda zauvijek.

37 Savjetuj se s Gospodom u svim djelima svojim, i on će te upraviti na dobro; da, kad liježeš navečer, liježi za Gospoda, da on može bdjeti nad tobom u snu tvojemu; a kad ustaješ jutrom, nek srce tvoje bude ispunjeno zahvalnošću Bogu; i budeš li činio to, bit ćeš uzdignut u posljednji dan.

38 A sad, sine moj, imam nešto reći o onomu što oci naši nazivaju kuglom, ili smjerokazom — ili oci naši nazvaše to Lijahonom, što znači, kad se prevede, kompas; i Gospod je pripravi.

39 I gle, nijedan čovjek ne može raditi po uzoru na tako složenu izradbu. I gle, ona bijaše pripravljena da pokaže ocima našim smjer kojim trebaju putovati u divljini.

40 I ona djelovaše za njih u skladu s vjerom njihovom u Boga; zato, ako bi oni imali vjeru povjerovati da Bog može učiniti da te okretaljke pokažu put kojim trebaju ići, gle, to bijaše učinjeno; zato imahu ovo čudo, a i mnoga druga čudesa učinjena moću Božjom, dan za danom.

And now, my son, remember the words which I have spoken unto you; trust not those secret plans unto this people, but teach them an everlasting hatred against sin and iniquity.

Preach unto them repentance, and faith on the Lord Jesus Christ; teach them to humble themselves and to be meek and lowly in heart; teach them to withstand every temptation of the devil, with their faith on the Lord Jesus Christ.

Teach them to never be weary of good works, but to be meek and lowly in heart; for such shall find rest to their souls.

O, remember, my son, and learn wisdom in thy youth; yea, learn in thy youth to keep the commandments of God.

Yea, and cry unto God for all thy support; yea, let all thy doings be unto the Lord, and whithersoever thou goest let it be in the Lord; yea, let all thy thoughts be directed unto the Lord; yea, let the affections of thy heart be placed upon the Lord forever.

Counsel with the Lord in all thy doings, and he will direct thee for good; yea, when thou liest down at night lie down unto the Lord, that he may watch over you in your sleep; and when thou risest in the morning let thy heart be full of thanks unto God; and if ye do these things, ye shall be lifted up at the last day.

And now, my son, I have somewhat to say concerning the thing which our fathers call a ball, or director—or our fathers called it Liahona, which is, being interpreted, a compass; and the Lord prepared it.

And behold, there cannot any man work after the manner of so curious a workmanship. And behold, it was prepared to show unto our fathers the course which they should travel in the wilderness.

And it did work for them according to their faith in God; therefore, if they had faith to believe that God could cause that those spindles should point the way they should go, behold, it was done; therefore they had this miracle, and also many other miracles wrought by the power of God, day by day.

41 Ipak, budući da ta čudesa bijahu učinjena malim sredstvima, ona im pokazivaše čudesna djela. Oni bijahu lijeni, i zaboraviše živjeti vjeru svoju i marljivost, i tad ta čudesna djela prestadoše, i oni ne napredovahu na putovanju svojem;

42 Zato se oni zadržāše u divljini, to jest ne putovahu ravnim smjerom, i bijahu mučeni glađu i žeđu zbog prijestupa svojih.

43 A sad, sine moj, htio bih da shvatiš kako ovo nije bez pralika; jer kada oci naši bijahu lijeni poklanjati pažnju ovome kompasu (evo, ovo bijaše vremenito), oni ne napredovahu; isto je tako s onim što je duhovno.

44 Jer gle, jednako je lako poklanjati pažnju riječi Kristovoj, koja će ti pokazati ravni smjer prema vječnom blaženstvu, kao što bijaše ocima našim poklanjati pažnju ovom kompasu, koji im je pokazivao ravni smjer prema obećanoj zemlji.

45 I sad kažem, nije li prauzor u tome? Jer jednako sigurno kao što ovaj smjerokaz dovede oce naše, dok su slijedili smjer njegov, u obećanu zemlju, tako će nas riječi Kristove, budemo li slijedili smjer njihov, prenijeti preko ove doline žalosti u mnogo bolju zemlju obećanu.

46 O sine moj, ne dozvoli da budemo lijeni zbog lakoće puta; jer tako bijaše s ocima našim; naime, bijaše pripravljeno za njih da će, budu li gledali, živjeti; isto je tako s nama. Put je pripravljen, i budemo li gledali, živjet ćemo zauvijek.

47 A sad, sine moj, gledaj da se pobrineš za ove svete predmete, da, gledaj da se osloniš na Boga i živiš. Pođi k ovome narodu i navješćuj riječ, i budi razborit. Sine moj, zbogom.

Nevertheless, because those miracles were worked by small means it did show unto them marvelous works. They were slothful, and forgot to exercise their faith and diligence and then those marvelous works ceased, and they did not progress in their journey;

Therefore, they tarried in the wilderness, or did not travel a direct course, and were afflicted with hunger and thirst, because of their transgressions.

And now, my son, I would that ye should understand that these things are not without a shadow; for as our fathers were slothful to give heed to this compass (now these things were temporal) they did not prosper; even so it is with things which are spiritual.

For behold, it is as easy to give heed to the word of Christ, which will point to you a straight course to eternal bliss, as it was for our fathers to give heed to this compass, which would point unto them a straight course to the promised land.

And now I say, is there not a type in this thing? For just as surely as this director did bring our fathers, by following its course, to the promised land, shall the words of Christ, if we follow their course, carry us beyond this vale of sorrow into a far better land of promise.

O my son, do not let us be slothful because of the easiness of the way; for so was it with our fathers; for so was it prepared for them, that if they would look they might live; even so it is with us. The way is prepared, and if we will look we may live forever.

And now, my son, see that ye take care of these sacred things, yea, see that ye look to God and live. Go unto this people and declare the word, and be sober. My son, farewell.

Alma 38

- 1 Sine moj, prikloni uho riječima mojim, jer kažem ti, i to kako rekoh Helamanu, da ćeš, ukoliko budeš obdržavao zapovijedi Božje, napredovati u zemlji; a ukoliko ne budeš obdržavao zapovijedi Božje, bit ćeš isključen iz nazočnosti njegove.
- 2 I evo, sine moj, uzdam se da ću imati veliku radost u tebi zbog postojanosti tvoje i vjernosti tvoje Bogu; jer kao što ti započe u mladosti svojoj oslanjati se na Gospoda Boga svojega, isto se tako nadam da ćeš nastaviti obdržavati zapovijedi njegove; jer blagoslovljen je onaj koji ustraje do svršetka.
- 3 Kažem ti, sine moj, da već imadoh veliku radost u tebi zbog vjernosti tvoje, i marljivosti tvoje, i strpljivosti tvoje, i dugotrpnosti tvoje među narodom Zoramaca.
- 4 Jer znadem da ti bijaše u uzama; da, i također znadem da ti bijaše kamenovan zbog riječi; i ti podnije sve to sa strpljivošću, zato što Gospod bijaše s tobom; i sad znadeš da te Gospod izbavi.
- 5 A sad, sine moj Šiblone, htio bih da se sjetiš kako ćeš, koliko god staviš uzdanje svoje u Boga, utoliko biti izbavljen iz kušnja svojih, i tegoba svojih, i nevolja svojih, i bit ćeš uzdignut u posljednji dan.
- 6 Evo sine moj, ne bih htio da pomisliš kako ja znadem ovo sam od sebe, već je to Duh Božji koji je u meni, koji mi otkriva ovo; jer da ne bijah rođen od Boga, ne bih saznao sve ovo.
- 7 No gle, Gospod u velikom milosrđu svomemu posla anđela svojega da mi navijesti kako moram prekinuti djelo uništenja među narodom njegovim; da, i vidjeh anđela licem u lice, i on govoraše sa mnom, i glas njegov bijaše poput grmljavine, i on potrese cijelu zemlju.

Alma 38

My son, give ear to my words, for I say unto you, even as I said unto Helaman, that inasmuch as ye shall keep the commandments of God ye shall prosper in the land; and inasmuch as ye will not keep the commandments of God ye shall be cut off from his presence.

And now, my son, I trust that I shall have great joy in you, because of your steadiness and your faithfulness unto God; for as you have commenced in your youth to look to the Lord your God, even so I hope that you will continue in keeping his commandments; for blessed is he that endureth to the end.

I say unto you, my son, that I have had great joy in thee already, because of thy faithfulness and thy diligence, and thy patience and thy long-suffering among the people of the Zoramites.

For I know that thou wast in bonds; yea, and I also know that thou wast stoned for the word's sake; and thou didst bear all these things with patience because the Lord was with thee; and now thou knowest that the Lord did deliver thee.

And now my son, Shiblon, I would that ye should remember, that as much as ye shall put your trust in God even so much ye shall be delivered out of your trials, and your troubles, and your afflictions, and ye shall be lifted up at the last day.

Now, my son, I would not that ye should think that I know these things of myself, but it is the Spirit of God which is in me which maketh these things known unto me; for if I had not been born of God I should not have known these things.

But behold, the Lord in his great mercy sent his angel to declare unto me that I must stop the work of destruction among his people; yea, and I have seen an angel face to face, and he spake with me, and his voice was as thunder, and it shook the whole earth.

- 8 I dogodi se da bijah tri dana i tri noći u najgorčoj boli i patnji duše; i ni u kojem trenutku, sve dok ne zavapih Gospodinu Isusu Kristu za milosrđe, ne primih otpust grijeha svojih. No gle, ja zavapih k njemu i našoh mir duši svojoj.
- 9 I evo, sine moj, rekoh ti ovo da naučiš mudrost, da naučiš od mene kako nema drugoga puta niti sredstva kojim čovjek može biti spašen, jedino kroz Krista i u njemu. Gle, on je život i svjetlo svijeta. Gle, on je riječ istine i pravednosti.
- 10 I evo, kao što ti započe podučavati riječ, isto bih tako htio da nastaviš podučavati; i htio bih da budeš marljiv i umjeren u svemu.
- 11 Gledaj da ne budeš uznesen do oholosti; da, gledaj da se ne hvataš vlastitom mudročću svojom ni velikom snagom svojom.
- 12 Upotrijebi odvažnost, ali ne drskost; i također gledaj da zauzdaš sve strasti svoje, kako bi mogao biti ispunjen ljubavlju; gledaj da se uzdržiš od dokonosti.
- 13 Ne moli se kao što to Zoramci čine; jer si vidio da se mole kako bi ih ljudi čuli, te kako bi ih hvalili zbog mudrosti njihove.
- 14 Ne govori: O Bože, zahvaljujem ti što smo bolji od braće naše; već radije govori: O Gospode, oprosti mi nedostojnost moju i spomeni se braće moje u milosrđu — da, priznaj nedostojnost svoju pred Bogom u svakom trenutku.
- 15 I nek Gospod blagoslovi dušu tvoju, i primi te u posljednji dan u kraljevstvo svoje, da sjedneš u miru. Sad pođi, sine moj, i podučavaj riječi ovaj narod. Budi razborit. Sine moj, zbogom.
- And it came to pass that I was three days and three nights in the most bitter pain and anguish of soul; and never, until I did cry out unto the Lord Jesus Christ for mercy, did I receive a remission of my sins. But behold, I did cry unto him and I did find peace to my soul.
- And now, my son, I have told you this that ye may learn wisdom, that ye may learn of me that there is no other way or means whereby man can be saved, only in and through Christ. Behold, he is the life and the light of the world. Behold, he is the word of truth and righteousness.
- And now, as ye have begun to teach the word even so I would that ye should continue to teach; and I would that ye would be diligent and temperate in all things.
- See that ye are not lifted up unto pride; yea, see that ye do not boast in your own wisdom, nor of your much strength.
- Use boldness, but not overbearance; and also see that ye bridle all your passions, that ye may be filled with love; see that ye refrain from idleness.
- Do not pray as the Zoramites do, for ye have seen that they pray to be heard of men, and to be praised for their wisdom.
- Do not say: O God, I thank thee that we are better than our brethren; but rather say: O Lord, forgive my unworthiness, and remember my brethren in mercy—yea, acknowledge your unworthiness before God at all times.
- And may the Lord bless your soul, and receive you at the last day into his kingdom, to sit down in peace. Now go, my son, and teach the word unto this people. Be sober. My son, farewell.

Alma 39

- 1 A sad, sine moj, imam nešto više reći tebi, nego što rekoh bratu tvojemu; jer gle, zar ne vidje postojanost brata svojega, vjernost njegovu i marljivost njegovu u obdržavanju zapovijedi Božjih? Gle, zar ti on ne pruži dobar primjer?
- 2 Naime, ti ne pokloni toliko pažnje riječima mojim kao brat tvoj, među narodom Zoramaca. Evo, to je ono što imam protiv tebe; ti nastavi sve do hvastanja snagom svojom i mudrošću svojom.
- 3 I to nije sve, sine moj. Ti učini ono što bijaše bolno za mene; jer si odbacio službeništvo i prešao u zemlju Siron, u graničnim predjelima lamanskim, za bludnicom Izabelom.
- 4 Da, ona ukrade srca mnogima; no, to ne bijaše isprika za te, sine moj. Ti si se trebao brinuti za službeništvo koje ti bijaše povjerenom.
- 5 Ne znaš li, sine moj, da je to odvratnost u očima Gospodnjim; da, najodvratniji od svih grijeha osim prolijevanja nevine krvi ili nijekanja Duha Svetoga?
- 6 Jer gle, zaniječeš li Duha Svetoga nakon što on jednom imaše mjesto u tebi, i ti znadeš da ga niječeš, gle, to je grijeh koji je neoprostiv; da, i tko god počini umorstvo protivno svjetlu i spoznaji Božjoj, nije mu lako zadobiti oprost; da, kažem ti, sine moj, nije mu lako zadobiti oprost.
- 7 I evo, sine moj, želio bih od Boga da ti ne bijaše kriv za tako velik zločin. Ne bih se zadržavao na zločinima tvojim, da lomim dušu tvoju, kad to ne bi bilo za dobro tvoje.
- 8 No gle, ne možeš prikriti zločine svoje pred Bogom; i osim ako se ne pokaješ, oni će stajati kao svjedočanstvo protiv tebe u posljednji dan.

Alma 39

And now, my son, I have somewhat more to say unto thee than what I said unto thy brother; for behold, have ye not observed the steadiness of thy brother, his faithfulness, and his diligence in keeping the commandments of God? Behold, has he not set a good example for thee?

For thou didst not give so much heed unto my words as did thy brother, among the people of the Zoramites. Now this is what I have against thee; thou didst go on unto boasting in thy strength and thy wisdom.

And this is not all, my son. Thou didst do that which was grievous unto me; for thou didst forsake the ministry, and did go over into the land of Siron among the borders of the Lamanites, after the harlot Isabel.

Yea, she did steal away the hearts of many; but this was no excuse for thee, my son. Thou shouldst have tended to the ministry wherewith thou wast entrusted.

Know ye not, my son, that these things are an abomination in the sight of the Lord; yea, most abominable above all sins save it be the shedding of innocent blood or denying the Holy Ghost?

For behold, if ye deny the Holy Ghost when it once has had place in you, and ye know that ye deny it, behold, this is a sin which is unpardonable; yea, and whosoever murdereth against the light and knowledge of God, it is not easy for him to obtain forgiveness; yea, I say unto you, my son, that it is not easy for him to obtain a forgiveness.

And now, my son, I would to God that ye had not been guilty of so great a crime. I would not dwell upon your crimes, to harrow up your soul, if it were not for your good.

But behold, ye cannot hide your crimes from God; and except ye repent they will stand as a testimony against you at the last day.

- 9 Evo, sine moj, htio bih da se pokaješ i odbaciš grijehe svoje, i ne ideš više za požudama očiju svojih, već da spriječiš sebe u svemu tome; jer osim ako to ne učiniš, ne možeš nipošto baštiniti kraljevstvo Božje. O sjeti se, i preuzmi to na sebe, i spriječi sebe u tome.
- 10 I zapovijedam ti da preuzmeš na sebe savjetovati se sa starijom braćom svojom u pothvatima svojim; jer gle, ti si u mladosti svojoj, i u potrebi si da te njeguju braća tvoja. I poklanjaj pažnju savjetima njihovim.
- 11 Ne dopusti da budeš zaveden ičim ispraznim ili bezumnim; ne dopusti đavlu da zavede srce tvoje ponovno za onim opakim bludnicama. Gle, o sine moj, koliko li si bezakonje doveo na Zoramce; jer kad oni vidješe ponašanje tvoje, ne htjedoše vjerovati u riječi moje.
- 12 I evo, Duh mi Gospodnji govori: Zapovjedi djeci svojoj da čine dobro, da ne bi zaveli srca mnogih ljudi u propast; zato ti zapovijedam, sine moj, u strahu Božjemu, da se uzdržiš od bezakonja svojih;
- 13 Da se okreneš Gospodu svim umom svojim, moću i snagom; da ne zavodiš više ničije srce da čini što je opako; naprotiv, radije se vrati k njima i priznaj mane svoje i ono zlo što ga učini.
- 14 Ne traži bogatstva niti ispraznosti ovoga svijeta; jer gle, ne možeš ih ponijeti sa sobom.
- 15 A sad, sine moj, rekao bih ti nešto o dolasku Kristovu. Gle, kažem ti da je on onaj koji će zasigurno doći da odnese grijehe svijeta; da, on dolazi najavljajući radosnu vijest spasenja narodu svojemu.
- 16 I evo, sine moj, ovo bijaše službeništvo na koje ti bijaše pozvan, navješćivati tu radosnu vijest ovome narodu, da bi pripravili umove svoje; ili štoviše, da bi spasenje moglo doći k njima, kako bi oni mogli pripraviti umove djece svoje da čuju riječ u vrijeme dolaska njegovoga.
- 17 A sad, smirit ću um tvoj ponešto u tom pitanju. Gle, čudiš se zašto to treba biti poznato tako daleko unaprijed. Gle, kažem ti, nije li duša ovoga trena isto tako dragocjena Bogu kao što će biti duša u vrijeme dolaska njegovoga?

Now my son, I would that ye should repent and forsake your sins, and go no more after the lusts of your eyes, but cross yourself in all these things; for except ye do this ye can in nowise inherit the kingdom of God. Oh, remember, and take it upon you, and cross yourself in these things.

And I command you to take it upon you to counsel with your elder brothers in your undertakings; for behold, thou art in thy youth, and ye stand in need to be nourished by your brothers. And give heed to their counsel.

Suffer not yourself to be led away by any vain or foolish thing; suffer not the devil to lead away your heart again after those wicked harlots. Behold, O my son, how great iniquity ye brought upon the Zoramites; for when they saw your conduct they would not believe in my words.

And now the Spirit of the Lord doth say unto me: Command thy children to do good, lest they lead away the hearts of many people to destruction; therefore I command you, my son, in the fear of God, that ye refrain from your iniquities;

That ye turn to the Lord with all your mind, might, and strength; that ye lead away the hearts of no more to do wickedly; but rather return unto them, and acknowledge your faults and that wrong which ye have done.

Seek not after riches nor the vain things of this world; for behold, you cannot carry them with you.

And now, my son, I would say somewhat unto you concerning the coming of Christ. Behold, I say unto you, that it is he that surely shall come to take away the sins of the world; yea, he cometh to declare glad tidings of salvation unto his people.

And now, my son, this was the ministry unto which ye were called, to declare these glad tidings unto this people, to prepare their minds; or rather that salvation might come unto them, that they may prepare the minds of their children to hear the word at the time of his coming.

And now I will ease your mind somewhat on this subject. Behold, you marvel why these things should be known so long beforehand. Behold, I say unto you, is not a soul at this time as precious unto God as a soul will be at the time of his coming?

18 Nije li jednako nužno da naum otkupljenja bude otkriven ovome narodu kao i djeci njihovoj?

Is it not as necessary that the plan of redemption should be made known unto this people as well as unto their children?

19 Nije li u ovom trenu jednako lako za Gospoda poslati anđela svojega da navijesti tu radosnu vijest nama kao i djeci našoj, ili kao nakon vremena dolaska njegova?

Is it not as easy at this time for the Lord to send his angel to declare these glad tidings unto us as unto our children, or as after the time of his coming?

Alma 40

- 1 Evo sine moj, ovo je nešto više što bih ti htio reći; jer uviđam da ti je um zabrinut zbog uskrsnuća mrtvih.
- 2 Gle, kažem ti da nema uskrsnuća — ili, rekao bih, drugim riječima, da ovo smrtno ne odijeva besmrtnost, ova raspadljivost ne odijeva neraspadljivost — sve do nakon dolaska Kristova.
- 3 Gle, on ostvaruje uskrsnuće mrtvih. No gle, sine moj, uskrsnuća još nema. Evo, otkrivam ti otajstvo; ipak, ima mnogo otajstava koja se čuvaju, tako da ih nitko ne zna doli Bog sâm. No, pokazujem ti nešto što marljivo ispitalah kod Boga kako bih saznao — to je gledom na uskrsnuće.
- 4 Gle, postoji vrijeme određeno kad će svi ustati od mrtvih. Evo, kad to vrijeme dolazi nitko ne zna; no Bog znade vrijeme koje je određeno.
- 5 Evo, hoće li to biti jedan put, ili drugi put, ili treći put, kad će ljudi ustati od mrtvih, nije važno; jer Bog znade sve to; i dostatno mi je znati da je to tako — da postoji vrijeme određeno kad će svi ustati od mrtvih.
- 6 Evo, mora svakako biti razmak između trenutka smrti i trenutka uskrsnuća.
- 7 A sad bih zapitao, što se zbiva s dušama ljudskim od toga trenutka smrti do trenutka određenog za uskrsnuće?
- 8 Evo, postoji li više od jednog vremena određenog da ljudi uskrsnu, to nije važno; jer svi odjednom ne umiru, i ovo nije važno; sve je kao jedan dan za Boga, a vrijeme se jedino mjeri za ljude.
- 9 Dakle, postoji vrijeme određeno ljudima da ustanu od mrtvih; i postoji razmak između trenutka smrti i uskrsnuća. I evo, gledom na taj vremenski razmak, što se zbiva s dušama ljudskim ono je što marljivo ispitalah kod Gospoda kako bih saznao; i to je ono o čemu znadem.

Alma 40

Now my son, here is somewhat more I would say unto thee; for I perceive that thy mind is worried concerning the resurrection of the dead.

Behold, I say unto you, that there is no resurrection—or, I would say, in other words, that this mortal does not put on immortality, this corruption does not put on incorruption—until after the coming of Christ.

Behold, he bringeth to pass the resurrection of the dead. But behold, my son, the resurrection is not yet. Now, I unfold unto you a mystery; nevertheless, there are many mysteries which are kept, that no one knoweth them save God himself. But I show unto you one thing which I have inquired diligently of God that I might know—that is concerning the resurrection.

Behold, there is a time appointed that all shall come forth from the dead. Now when this time cometh no one knows; but God knoweth the time which is appointed.

Now, whether there shall be one time, or a second time, or a third time, that men shall come forth from the dead, it mattereth not; for God knoweth all these things; and it sufficeth me to know that this is the case—that there is a time appointed that all shall rise from the dead.

Now there must needs be a space betwixt the time of death and the time of the resurrection.

And now I would inquire what becometh of the souls of men from this time of death to the time appointed for the resurrection?

Now whether there is more than one time appointed for men to rise it mattereth not; for all do not die at once, and this mattereth not; all is as one day with God, and time only is measured unto men.

Therefore, there is a time appointed unto men that they shall rise from the dead; and there is a space between the time of death and the resurrection. And now, concerning this space of time, what becometh of the souls of men is the thing which I have inquired diligently of the Lord to know; and this is the thing of which I do know.

10 A kad vrijeme dođe da svi uskrsnu, tad će oni znati da Bog znade sva vremena koja su određena čovjeku.

11 A sad, gledom na stanje duše između smrti i uskrsnuća — Gle, anđeo mi otkri da su dusi svih ljudi, čim napuste ovo smrtno tijelo, da, dusi svih ljudi, bili oni dobri ili zli, odvedeni kući k tomu Bogu koji im dade život.

12 I tad će se dogoditi da se dusi onih koji su pravedni primaju u stanje sreće, koje se naziva raj, stanje počinka, stanje mira, gdje će oni otpočiniti od svih nevolja svojih, i od svake brige i žalosti.

13 I tad će se dogoditi da će dusi opakih, da, koji su zli — jer gle, oni nemaju dijela ni udjela u Duhu Gospodnjemu; jer gle, oni izabraše zla djela radije nego dobra; zato duh đavlov uđe u njih i uze u posjed kuću njihovu — i oni će biti izbačeni u krajnju tamu; ondje će biti plač, i lelek, i škrgut zubi, i to zbog bezakonja njihova, jer su vođeni zaslužnjeni voljom đavlovom.

14 Evo, to je stanje duša opakih, da, u tami, i stanje strašnog, jezivog iščekivanja ognjene jarosti gnjeva Božjega prema njima; tako oni ostaju u tom stanju, kao i pravedni u raj, sve do vremena uskrsnuća svojega.

15 Evo, ima nekih koji razumješe da je ovo stanje sreće i ovo stanje bijede duše prije uskrsnuća prvo uskrsnuće. Da, priznajem, to se može nazvati uskrsnućem, uzdizanje duha, ili duše, i njihovo izručenje sreći ili bijedi, u skladu s riječima koje bijahu izgovorene.

16 I gle, nadalje bijaše izgovoreno da ima prvo uskrsnuće, uskrsnuće svih onih koji bijahu, ili koji jesu, ili koji će biti, sve do uskrsnuća Kristova od mrtvih.

And when the time cometh when all shall rise, then shall they know that God knoweth all the times which are appointed unto man.

Now, concerning the state of the soul between death and the resurrection—Behold, it has been made known unto me by an angel, that the spirits of all men, as soon as they are departed from this mortal body, yea, the spirits of all men, whether they be good or evil, are taken home to that God who gave them life.

And then shall it come to pass, that the spirits of those who are righteous are received into a state of happiness, which is called paradise, a state of rest, a state of peace, where they shall rest from all their troubles and from all care, and sorrow.

And then shall it come to pass, that the spirits of the wicked, yea, who are evil—for behold, they have no part nor portion of the Spirit of the Lord; for behold, they chose evil works rather than good; therefore the spirit of the devil did enter into them, and take possession of their house—and these shall be cast out into outer darkness; there shall be weeping, and wailing, and gnashing of teeth, and this because of their own iniquity, being led captive by the will of the devil.

Now this is the state of the souls of the wicked, yea, in darkness, and a state of awful, fearful looking for the fiery indignation of the wrath of God upon them; thus they remain in this state, as well as the righteous in paradise, until the time of their resurrection.

Now, there are some that have understood that this state of happiness and this state of misery of the soul, before the resurrection, was a first resurrection. Yea, I admit it may be termed a resurrection, the raising of the spirit or the soul and their consignment to happiness or misery, according to the words which have been spoken.

And behold, again it hath been spoken, that there is a first resurrection, a resurrection of all those who have been, or who are, or who shall be, down to the resurrection of Christ from the dead.

17 Evo, mi ne držimo da ovo prvo uskrsnuće, o kojemu se govori na ovaj način, može biti uskrsnuće duša i njihovo izručenje sreći ili bijedi. Ne možeš držati da je ovo ono što to znači.

18 Gle, kažem ti: Ne; već to znači ponovno ujedinjenje duše s tijelom onih od dana Adamovih sve do uskrsnuća Kristova.

19 Evo, hoće li duše i tijela onih o kojima bijaše govoreno sve biti ponovno ujedinjene odjednom, opakih kao i pravednih, ne kažem; nek bude dosta što kažem da oni svi ustaju; ili drugim riječima, uskrsnuće njihovo događa se prije uskrsnuća onih koji umiru nakon uskrsnuća Kristova.

20 Evo, sine moj, ne kažem da uskrsnuće njihovo dolazi za uskrsnuća Kristova; no gle, dajem to kao mišljenje svoje, da se duše i tijela pravednih ponovno ujedinjuju za uskrsnuća Kristova, i uzašašća njegova na nebo.

21 No, hoće li to biti za uskrsnuća njegova ili poslije, ne kažem; no ovoliko kažem, da postoji razmak između smrti i uskrsnuća tijela, i stanje duše u sreći ili u bijedi sve do vremena koje je određeno od Boga da mrtvi ustanu i budu ponovno ujedinjeni, i duša i tijelo, i budu privedeni da stanu pred Boga, i bit će im suđeno prema djelima njihovim.

22 Da, to ostvaruje obnovu onoga o čemu govorahu usta prorokā.

23 Duša će biti obnovljena k tijelu, a tijelo k duši; da, i svaki ud i zglobovi bit će obnovljeni k tijelu svojemu; da, čak ni vlas s glave neće biti izgubljen; već će sve biti obnovljeno k svojem pravom i savršenom tijelu.

24 I evo, sine moj, ovo je obnova o kojoj govorahu usta prorokā —

25 I tad će pravedni zasjati u kraljevstvu Božjemu.

Now, we do not suppose that this first resurrection, which is spoken of in this manner, can be the resurrection of the souls and their consignment to happiness or misery. Ye cannot suppose that this is what it meaneth.

Behold, I say unto you, Nay; but it meaneth the reuniting of the soul with the body, of those from the days of Adam down to the resurrection of Christ.

Now, whether the souls and the bodies of those of whom has been spoken shall all be reunited at once, the wicked as well as the righteous, I do not say; let it suffice, that I say that they all come forth; or in other words, their resurrection cometh to pass before the resurrection of those who die after the resurrection of Christ.

Now, my son, I do not say that their resurrection cometh at the resurrection of Christ; but behold, I give it as my opinion, that the souls and the bodies are reunited, of the righteous, at the resurrection of Christ, and his ascension into heaven.

But whether it be at his resurrection or after, I do not say; but this much I say, that there is a space between death and the resurrection of the body, and a state of the soul in happiness or in misery until the time which is appointed of God that the dead shall come forth, and be reunited, both soul and body, and be brought to stand before God, and be judged according to their works.

Yea, this bringeth about the restoration of those things of which has been spoken by the mouths of the prophets.

The soul shall be restored to the body, and the body to the soul; yea, and every limb and joint shall be restored to its body; yea, even a hair of the head shall not be lost; but all things shall be restored to their proper and perfect frame.

And now, my son, this is the restoration of which has been spoken by the mouths of the prophets—

And then shall the righteous shine forth in the kingdom of God.

26 No gle, strašna smrt dolazi na opake; jer oni umiru gledom na ono što se odnosi na pravednost; jer su nečisti, a ništa nečisto ne može baštiniti kraljevstvo Božje; već su izbačeni, i izručeni blagovanju plodova trudova svojih ili djela svojih, koja bijahu zla; i oni piju taloge gorke čaše.

But behold, an awful death cometh upon the wicked; for they die as to things pertaining to things of righteousness; for they are unclean, and no unclean thing can inherit the kingdom of God; but they are cast out, and consigned to partake of the fruits of their labors or their works, which have been evil; and they drink the dregs of a bitter cup.

Alma 41

- 1 A sad, sine moj, imam nešto reći o obnovi o kojoj bijaše govoreno; jer gle, neki iskriviše Pisma, i zastrañiše daleko zbog nje. I uviđam da ti um bijaše zabrinut također gledom na nju. No gle, ja ću ti to objasniti.
- 2 Kažem ti, sine moj, da je naum obnove nužan prema pravdi Božjoj; jer je nužno da sve bude vraćeno svome pravome redu. Gle, nužno je i pravično, u skladu s moću i uskrsnućem Kristovim, da duša čovječja bude pripojena svome tijelu, i da svaki dio tijela bude pripojen sebi.
- 3 I nužno je prema pravdi Božjoj da ljudima bude suđeno prema djelima njihovim; i ako djela njihova bijahu dobra u ovome životu, i želje srdaca njihovih bijahu dobre, da oni također, u posljednji dan, budu vraćeni onome što je dobro.
- 4 A ako su djela njihova zla, ona će im se vratiti za zlo. Zato, sve će biti vraćeno pravom redu svojemu, sve naravnom tijelu svojemu — smrtnost uzdignuta u besmrtnost, raspadljivost u neraspadljivost — uzdignuto u beskrajnu sreću da baštini kraljevstvo Božje, ili u beskrajnu bijedu da baštini kraljevstvo đavlovo, jedno s jedne strane, drugo s druge —
- 5 Jedan uzdignut u sreću u skladu sa željama svojim za srećom, ili u dobro u skladu sa željama svojim za dobrom; a drugi u zlo u skladu sa željama svojim za zlom; jer kako on željaše činiti zlo cijeli dan, isto će tako imati svoju naplatu u zlu kada noć dođe.
- 6 I tako je s druge strane. Ako li se pokajao za grijeh svoje, i ako je želio pravednost sve do svršetka dana svojih, isto će tako biti nagrađen pravednošću.
- 7 To su oni koje Gospod otkupi; da, to su oni koji su izneseni, koji su izbavljeni iz te beskrajne noći tame; i tako oni stoje ili padaju; jer gle, sami su svoji suci, bilo da će činiti dobro ili zlo.
- 8 Evo, odredbe su Božje nepromjenjive; dakle, put je pripravljen da svatko tko god želi može hoditi njime i biti spašen.

Alma 41

And now, my son, I have somewhat to say concerning the restoration of which has been spoken; for behold, some have wrested the scriptures, and have gone far astray because of this thing. And I perceive that thy mind has been worried also concerning this thing. But behold, I will explain it unto thee.

I say unto thee, my son, that the plan of restoration is requisite with the justice of God; for it is requisite that all things should be restored to their proper order. Behold, it is requisite and just, according to the power and resurrection of Christ, that the soul of man should be restored to its body, and that every part of the body should be restored to itself.

And it is requisite with the justice of God that men should be judged according to their works; and if their works were good in this life, and the desires of their hearts were good, that they should also, at the last day, be restored unto that which is good.

And if their works are evil they shall be restored unto them for evil. Therefore, all things shall be restored to their proper order, every thing to its natural frame—mortality raised to immortality, corruption to incorruption—raised to endless happiness to inherit the kingdom of God, or to endless misery to inherit the kingdom of the devil, the one on one hand, the other on the other—

The one raised to happiness according to his desires of happiness, or good according to his desires of good; and the other to evil according to his desires of evil; for as he has desired to do evil all the day long even so shall he have his reward of evil when the night cometh.

And so it is on the other hand. If he hath repented of his sins, and desired righteousness until the end of his days, even so he shall be rewarded unto righteousness.

These are they that are redeemed of the Lord; yea, these are they that are taken out, that are delivered from that endless night of darkness; and thus they stand or fall; for behold, they are their own judges, whether to do good or do evil.

Now, the decrees of God are unalterable; therefore, the way is prepared that whosoever will may walk therein and be saved.

- 9 A sad gle, sine moj, ne izlaži se pogibelji još jedne uvrede protiv Boga svojega u onim pojedinostima nauka, u kojima si se dosad izlagao pogibelji da počiniš grijeh.
- 10 Nemoj držati da ćeš, zato što bijaše govoreno o obnovi, biti obnovljen od grijeha u sreću. Gle, kažem ti, opačina nikad ne bijaše sreća.
- 11 I evo, sine moj, svi ljudi koji su u stanju naravi, ili bih rekao, u tjelesnom stanju, u žuči su gorčine i u uzama bezakonja; oni su bez Boga u svijetu, i idahu protivno naravi Božjoj; dakle, oni su u stanju protivnom naravi sreće.
- 12 A sad gle, je li značenje riječi obnova uzeti nešto u naravnom stanju i smjestiti to u nenaravno stanje, ili smjestiti to u stanje suprotno naravi njegovoj?
- 13 O, sine moj, to nije tako; već je značenje riječi obnova vratiti natrag ponovno zlo za zlo, ili tjelesno za tjelesno, ili đavolsko za đavolsko — dobro za ono što je dobro; pravedno za ono što je pravedno; pravično za ono što je pravično; milosrdno za ono što je milosrdno.
- 14 Zato, sine moj, gledaj da budeš milosrdan prema braći svojoj; postupaj pravično, sudi pravedno, i čini dobro neprestance; i budeš li činio sve to, tada ćeš primiti nagradu svoju; da, milosrđe će ti biti vraćeno ponovno; pravda će ti biti vraćena ponovno; pravedan će ti sud biti vraćen ponovno; i dobro će ti biti naplaćeno ponovno.
- 15 Jer će ti se ono što šalješ vratiti ponovno, i biti obnovljeno; zato, riječ obnova još potpunije osuđuje grešnika, i ne opravdava ga nipošto.

And now behold, my son, do not risk one more offense against your God upon those points of doctrine, which ye have hitherto risked to commit sin.

Do not suppose, because it has been spoken concerning restoration, that ye shall be restored from sin to happiness. Behold, I say unto you, wickedness never was happiness.

And now, my son, all men that are in a state of nature, or I would say, in a carnal state, are in the gall of bitterness and in the bonds of iniquity; they are without God in the world, and they have gone contrary to the nature of God; therefore, they are in a state contrary to the nature of happiness.

And now behold, is the meaning of the word restoration to take a thing of a natural state and place it in an unnatural state, or to place it in a state opposite to its nature?

O, my son, this is not the case; but the meaning of the word restoration is to bring back again evil for evil, or carnal for carnal, or devilish for devilish—good for that which is good; righteous for that which is righteous; just for that which is just; merciful for that which is merciful.

Therefore, my son, see that you are merciful unto your brethren; deal justly, judge righteously, and do good continually; and if ye do all these things then shall ye receive your reward; yea, ye shall have mercy restored unto you again; ye shall have justice restored unto you again; ye shall have a righteous judgment restored unto you again; and ye shall have good rewarded unto you again.

For that which ye do send out shall return unto you again, and be restored; therefore, the word restoration more fully condemneth the sinner, and justifieth him not at all.

Alma 42

- 1 A sad, sine moj, uviđam da ima nešto više što uznemiruje um tvoj, što ne možeš razumjeti — a to se odnosi na pravdu Božju u kažnjavanju grešnika; jer ti pokušavaš pretpostaviti da je nepravda da grešnik bude izručen stanju bijede.
- 2 Evo gle, sine moj, ja ću ti to objasniti. Jer gle, nakon što Gospod Bog istjera praroditelje naše iz Edenskog vrta da obrađuju zemlju iz koje bijahu uzeti — da, on izvuče čovjeka, i postavi na istočnom kraju Edenskog vrta kerubine i plameni mač koji se okretaje u svakom smjeru, da čuvaju stablo života —
- 3 Evo, vidimo kako čovjek postade poput Boga, poznavajući dobro i zlo; i da ne bi pružio ruku svoju, i uzeo također sa stabla života, pa jeo i živio zauvijek, Gospod Bog postavi kerubine i plameni mač, da on ne bi blagovao od ploda —
- 4 I tako vidimo da bijaše vrijeme udijeljeno čovjeku da se pokaje, da, vrijeme kušnje, vrijeme da se pokaje i služi Bogu.
- 5 Jer gle, da je Adam ispružio ruku odmah, i blagovao sa stabla života, živio bi zauvijek, prema riječi Božjoj, ne imajući vrijeme za pokajanje; da, i također bi riječ Božja bila beskorisna, a veliki naum spasenja bio bi osujećen.
- 6 No gle, bijaše određeno čovjeku da umre — zato, kao što oni bijahu uklonjeni od stabla života, bit će uklonjeni s lica zemaljskoga — i čovjek postade izgubljen zauvijek, da, oni postadoše pali čovjek.
- 7 I sad, po tome vidiš kako praroditelji naši bijahu isključeni i vremenito i duhovno iz nazočnosti Gospodnje; i tako vidimo da oni postadoše podložni slijediti vlastitu volju svoju.
- 8 Evo gle, ne bijaše prikladno da čovjek bude spašen od te vremenite smrti, jer to bi uništilo veliki naum sreće.

Alma 42

And now, my son, I perceive there is somewhat more which doth worry your mind, which ye cannot understand—which is concerning the justice of God in the punishment of the sinner; for ye do try to suppose that it is injustice that the sinner should be consigned to a state of misery.

Now behold, my son, I will explain this thing unto thee. For behold, after the Lord God sent our first parents forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground, from whence they were taken—yea, he drew out the man, and he placed at the east end of the garden of Eden, cherubim, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the tree of life—

Now, we see that the man had become as God, knowing good and evil; and lest he should put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eat and live forever, the Lord God placed cherubim and the flaming sword, that he should not partake of the fruit—

And thus we see, that there was a time granted unto man to repent, yea, a probationary time, a time to repent and serve God.

For behold, if Adam had put forth his hand immediately, and partaken of the tree of life, he would have lived forever, according to the word of God, having no space for repentance; yea, and also the word of God would have been void, and the great plan of salvation would have been frustrated.

But behold, it was appointed unto man to die—therefore, as they were cut off from the tree of life they should be cut off from the face of the earth—and man became lost forever, yea, they became fallen man.

And now, ye see by this that our first parents were cut off both temporally and spiritually from the presence of the Lord; and thus we see they became subjects to follow after their own will.

Now behold, it was not expedient that man should be reclaimed from this temporal death, for that would destroy the great plan of happiness.

- 9 Zato, pošto duša ne mogaše nikad umrijeti, a pad dovede na cijeli ljudski rod duhovnu smrt, kao i vremenitu, to jest, oni bijahu isključeni iz nazočnosti Gospodnje, bijaše prikladno da ljudski rod bude spašen od te duhovne smrti.
- 10 Dakle, pošto oni postadoše tjelesni, sjetilni i đavolski po naravi, ovo stanje kušnje postade stanje za njih da se priprave; to postade stanje pripreve.
- 11 A sad sjeti se, sine moj, da ne bijaše nauma otkupljenja (ostavljajući ga po strani), čim bi oni umrli, duše bi njihove bile bijedne, jer bi bile isključene iz nazočnosti Gospodnje.
- 12 I evo, ne bijaše nikakva sredstva da se ljudi spase iz toga paloga stanja, što ga čovjek navuče na sebe zbog vlastite neposlušnosti svoje;
- 13 Zato, u skladu s pravdom, naum otkupljenja ne bi se mogao ostvariti, osim uz uvjete pokajanja ljudi u ovom stanju kušnje, da, ovom stanju pripreve; jer da nije tih uvjeta, milosrđa ne bi moglo imati učinka, a da ne uništi djelo pravde. Evo, djelo pravde ne mogaše biti uništeno; ako bi bilo tako, Bog bi prestao biti Bogom.
- 14 I tako vidimo da sav ljudski rod bijaše pao, i oni bijahu u rukama pravde; da, pravde Božje, koja ih izruči da zauvijek budu isključeni iz nazočnosti njegove.
- 15 I evo, naum milosrđa ne bi se mogao ostvariti, osim ako pomirenje ne bude izvedeno; zato sâm Bog pomiruje za grijeh svijeta, da se ostvari naum milosrđa, da se udovolji zahtjevima pravde, da bi Bog mogao biti savršen, pravičan Bog, a i milosrdan Bog.
- 16 Evo, pokajanje ne mogaše doći ljudima osim ako ne bijaše kazne, koja također bijaše vječna kao što će život duše biti, pripojena nasuprot naumu sreće, koji također bijaše vječan kao i život duše.
- 17 Evo, kako bi se čovjek mogao pokajati, ako ne bi sagriješio? Kako bi mogao sagriješiti, kad ne bi bilo zakona? Kako bi moglo biti zakona, osim ako ne bi bilo kazne?

Therefore, as the soul could never die, and the fall had brought upon all mankind a spiritual death as well as a temporal, that is, they were cut off from the presence of the Lord, it was expedient that mankind should be reclaimed from this spiritual death.

Therefore, as they had become carnal, sensual, and devilish, by nature, this probationary state became a state for them to prepare; it became a preparatory state.

And now remember, my son, if it were not for the plan of redemption, (laying it aside) as soon as they were dead their souls were miserable, being cut off from the presence of the Lord.

And now, there was no means to reclaim men from this fallen state, which man had brought upon himself because of his own disobedience;

Therefore, according to justice, the plan of redemption could not be brought about, only on conditions of repentance of men in this probationary state, yea, this preparatory state; for except it were for these conditions, mercy could not take effect except it should destroy the work of justice. Now the work of justice could not be destroyed; if so, God would cease to be God.

And thus we see that all mankind were fallen, and they were in the grasp of justice; yea, the justice of God, which consigned them forever to be cut off from his presence.

And now, the plan of mercy could not be brought about except an atonement should be made; therefore God himself atoneth for the sins of the world, to bring about the plan of mercy, to appease the demands of justice, that God might be a perfect, just God, and a merciful God also.

Now, repentance could not come unto men except there were a punishment, which also was eternal as the life of the soul should be, affixed opposite to the plan of happiness, which was as eternal also as the life of the soul.

Now, how could a man repent except he should sin? How could he sin if there was no law? How could there be a law save there was a punishment?

18 Evo, bijaše kazna pripojena, i pravičan zakon dan, koji donese grižnju savjesti čovjeku.

19 Evo, da zakon ne bijaše dan — počini li čovjek umorstvo, treba umrijeti — zar bi se on plašio da će umrijeti, počini li umorstvo?

20 I također, da zakon ne bijaše dan protiv grijeha ljudi se ne bi plašili grijehiti.

21 I ako ne bi bio zakon dan, ako bi ljudi sagriješili, što bi pravda mogla učiniti, pa i milosrđe, jer oni ne bi imali pravo na stvorenje?

22 No, zakon jest dan, i kazna pripojena, i pokajanje udijeljeno; a na to pokajanje milosrđe polaže pravo; u protivnom, pravda polaže pravo na stvorenje i provodi zakon, a zakon zadaje kaznu; ako ne bi bilo tako, djela pravde bila bi uništena, i Bog bi prestao biti Bogom.

23 No Bog ne prestaje biti Bogom, i milosrđe polaže pravo na raskajane, a milosrđe dolazi zbog pomirenja; a pomirenje ostvaruje uskrsnuće mrtvih; a uskrsnuće mrtvih vraća ljude natrag u nazočnost Božju; i tako su oni vraćeni u nazočnost njegovu da im bude suđeno prema djelima njihovim, u skladu sa zakonom i pravdom.

24 Jer gle, pravda provodi sve svoje zahtjeve, a i milosrđe polaže pravo na sve što je njegovo, i tako nitko doli istinski raskajani nije spašen.

25 Što, držiš li da milosrđe može orobiti pravdu? Kažem ti: Ne; ni najmanje. Ako bi bilo tako, Bog bi prestao biti Bogom.

26 I tako Bog ostvaruje svoje velike i vječne nakane, što bijahu pripravljene od postanka svijeta. I tako nastaje spasenje i otkupljenje ljudi, a također i njihovo uništenje i bijeda.

27 Zato, o sine moj, tko god želi doći, može doći i piti od voda života slobodno; a tko god ne želi doći, taj nije prisiljen doći; ali će mu u posljednji dan biti vraćeno prema djelima njegovim.

28 Ako je želio činiti zlo, i nije se pokajao u dane svoje, gle, zlo će mu biti učinjeno u skladu s obnovom Božjom.

Now, there was a punishment affixed, and a just law given, which brought remorse of conscience unto man.

Now, if there was no law given—if a man murdered he should die—would he be afraid he would die if he should murder?

And also, if there was no law given against sin men would not be afraid to sin.

And if there was no law given, if men sinned what could justice do, or mercy either, for they would have no claim upon the creature?

But there is a law given, and a punishment affixed, and a repentance granted; which repentance, mercy claimeth; otherwise, justice claimeth the creature and executeth the law, and the law inflicteth the punishment; if not so, the works of justice would be destroyed, and God would cease to be God.

But God ceaseth not to be God, and mercy claimeth the penitent, and mercy cometh because of the atonement; and the atonement bringeth to pass the resurrection of the dead; and the resurrection of the dead bringeth back men into the presence of God; and thus they are restored into his presence, to be judged according to their works, according to the law and justice.

For behold, justice exerciseth all his demands, and also mercy claimeth all which is her own; and thus, none but the truly penitent are saved.

What, do ye suppose that mercy can rob justice? I say unto you, Nay; not one whit. If so, God would cease to be God.

And thus God bringeth about his great and eternal purposes, which were prepared from the foundation of the world. And thus cometh about the salvation and the redemption of men, and also their destruction and misery.

Therefore, O my son, whosoever will come may come and partake of the waters of life freely; and whosoever will not come the same is not compelled to come; but in the last day it shall be restored unto him according to his deeds.

If he has desired to do evil, and has not repented in his days, behold, evil shall be done unto him, according to the restoration of God.

29 A sad, sine moj, želim da ne dopustiš više da te to uznemiruje, i samo nek te grijesi tvoji uznemiruju onim nemirom koji će te dovesti dolje k pokajanju.

30 O sine moj, želim da više ne niječeš pravdu Božju. Ne nastoj ispričavati sebe ni malčice radi grijeha svojih niječući pravdu Božju; već dopusti da pravda Božja, i milosrđe njegovo, i dugotrpnost njegova imaju potpunu prevlast u srcu tvojemu; i dopusti da te to dovede dolje u prah u poniznosti.

31 I evo, o sine moj, pozvan si od Boga propovijedati riječ ovome narodu. A sad, sine moj, nastavi s poslom svojim, navješćuj riječ u istini i trezvenosti, kako bi mogao privedi duše k pokajanju, da bi veliki nam milosrđa mogao imati pravo na njih. I neka ti Bog udijeli u skladu s riječima mojim. Amen.

And now, my son, I desire that ye should let these things trouble you no more, and only let your sins trouble you, with that trouble which shall bring you down unto repentance.

O my son, I desire that ye should deny the justice of God no more. Do not endeavor to excuse yourself in the least point because of your sins, by denying the justice of God; but do you let the justice of God, and his mercy, and his long-suffering have full sway in your heart; and let it bring you down to the dust in humility.

And now, O my son, ye are called of God to preach the word unto this people. And now, my son, go thy way, declare the word with truth and soberness, that thou mayest bring souls unto repentance, that the great plan of mercy may have claim upon them. And may God grant unto you even according to my words. Amen.

Alma 43

- 1 I tad se dogodi da sinovi Almini pođoše među narod navješćivati im riječ. A i Alma, sam, ne mogaše počiniti, te i on pođe.
- 2 Evo, nećemo reći ništa više o propovijedanju njihovu, osim da oni propovijedahu riječ, i istinu, u skladu s duhom proroštva i objave; i oni propovijedahu u skladu sa svetim redom Božjim po kojemu bijahu pozvani.
- 3 A sad se vraćam izvješću o ratovima između Nefijaca i Lamanaca u osamnaestoj godini vladavine sudaca.
- 4 Jer gle, dogodi se da Zoramci postadoše Lamanci; dakle, začetkom osamnaeste godine narod Nefijaca vidje kako Lamanci navaljuju na njih; zato oni obaviše pripreme za rat; da, oni skupiše čete svoje u zemlji Jeršon.
- 5 I dogodi se da Lamanci dodoše sa svojim tisućama; i oni dođoše u zemlju Antionum, koja je zemlja Zoramaca; i čovjek po imenu Zerahemna bijaše vođa njihov.
- 6 I evo, pošto Amalečani bijahu skloniji opačini i umorstvima nego što bijahu Lamanci, sami po sebi, zato Zerahemna postavi vrhovne časnike nad Lamancima, i oni svi bijahu Amalečani i Zoramci.
- 7 Evo to on učini da bi mogao sačuvati mržnju njihovu prema Nefijcima, da bi ih mogao dovesti pod vlast radi ostvarenja namjera svojih.
- 8 Jer gle, namjere njegove bijahu podjariti Lamance na srdžbu protiv Nefijaca; to on učini da bi mogao prisvojiti veliku moć nad njima, i također da bi mogao steći moć nad Nefijcima dovodeći ih u ropstvo.
- 9 I evo, namjera Nefijaca bijaše podržati zemlje svoje, i kuće svoje, i žene svoje, i djecu svoju, da bi ih mogli sačuvati od ruku neprijatelja svojih; i također da bi mogli sačuvati prava svoja i povlastice svoje, da, i također slobodu svoju, da bi mogli štovati Boga prema željama svojim.

Alma 43

And now it came to pass that the sons of Alma did go forth among the people, to declare the word unto them. And Alma, also, himself, could not rest, and he also went forth.

Now we shall say no more concerning their preaching, except that they preached the word, and the truth, according to the spirit of prophecy and revelation; and they preached after the holy order of God by which they were called.

And now I return to an account of the wars between the Nephites and the Lamanites, in the eighteenth year of the reign of the judges.

For behold, it came to pass that the Zoramites became Lamanites; therefore, in the commencement of the eighteenth year the people of the Nephites saw that the Lamanites were coming upon them; therefore they made preparations for war; yea, they gathered together their armies in the land of Jeršon.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites came with their thousands; and they came into the land of Antionum, which is the land of the Zoramites; and a man by the name of Zerahemnah was their leader.

And now, as the Amalekites were of a more wicked and murderous disposition than the Lamanites were, in and of themselves, therefore, Zerahemnah appointed chief captains over the Lamanites, and they were all Amalekites and Zoramites.

Now this he did that he might preserve their hatred towards the Nephites, that he might bring them into subjection to the accomplishment of his designs.

For behold, his designs were to stir up the Lamanites to anger against the Nephites; this he did that he might usurp great power over them, and also that he might gain power over the Nephites by bringing them into bondage.

And now the design of the Nephites was to support their lands, and their houses, and their wives, and their children, that they might preserve them from the hands of their enemies; and also that they might preserve their rights and their privileges, yea, and also their liberty, that they might worship God according to their desires.

- 10 Jer oni znadoše, padnu li u ruke Lamancima, tko god bude štovao Boga u duhu i u istini, pravoga i živoga Boga, njega će Lamanci uništiti.
- 11 Da, i oni također poznavahu žestoku mržnju Lamanaca prema braći njihovoj, koja bijahu narod Anti-Nefi-Lehija, koji bijaše nazvan narodom Amonovim — a oni ne htjedoše podignuti oružje, da, oni uđoše u savez i ne htjedoše ga prekršiti — zato, padnu li u ruke Lamancima, bit će uništeni.
- 12 A Nefijci ne htjedoše dopustiti da oni budu uništeni; zato im dadoše zemlje za baštinu njihovu.
- 13 A narod Amonov davaše Nefijcima velik dio imetka svojega za uzdržavanje četa njihovih; i tako Nefijci bijahu prinuđeni, sami, odolijevati protiv Lamanaca, koji bijahu mješavina Lamana i Lemuela, i sinova Jišmaelovih, i svih onih koji se bijahu odmetnuli od Nefijaca, a to bijahu Amalečani i Zoramci, te potomci svećenika Noinih.
- 14 Evo, ti potomci bijahu toliko brojni, gotovo koliko bijahu Nefijci; i tako Nefijci bijahu prisiljeni sukobljavati se s braćom svojom, i to sve do prolijevanja krvi.
- 15 I dogodi se, pošto se čete lamanske bijahu skupile u zemlji Antionum, gle, čete nefijske bijahu pripravne dočekati ih u zemlji Jeršon.
- 16 Evo, vođa Nefijaca, to jest čovjek koji bijaše postavljen za vrhovnoga zapovjednika nad Nefijcima — evo, vrhovni zapovjednik preuze zapovjedništvo nad svim četama nefijskim — i ime njegovo bijaše Moroni;
- 17 I Moroni preuze sve zapovjedništvo, te upravu nad ratovima njihovim. A bijaše mu samo dvadeset i pet godina kad bijaše postavljen za vrhovnog zapovjednika nad četama nefijskim.
- 18 I dogodi se da on dočeka Lamance u graničnim predjelima Jeršona, a narod njegov bijaše naoružan mačevima, i sabljama krivošijama, i svakovrsnim oružjem ratnim.

For they knew that if they should fall into the hands of the Lamanites, that whosoever should worship God in spirit and in truth, the true and the living God, the Lamanites would destroy.

Yea, and they also knew the extreme hatred of the Lamanites towards their brethren, who were the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi, who were called the people of Ammon—and they would not take up arms, yea, they had entered into a covenant and they would not break it—therefore, if they should fall into the hands of the Lamanites they would be destroyed.

And the Nephites would not suffer that they should be destroyed; therefore they gave them lands for their inheritance.

And the people of Ammon did give unto the Nephites a large portion of their substance to support their armies; and thus the Nephites were compelled, alone, to withstand against the Lamanites, who were a compound of Laman and Lemuel, and the sons of Ishmael, and all those who had dissented from the Nephites, who were Amalekites and Zoramites, and the descendants of the priests of Noah.

Now those descendants were as numerous, nearly, as were the Nephites; and thus the Nephites were obliged to contend with their brethren, even unto bloodshed.

And it came to pass as the armies of the Lamanites had gathered together in the land of Antionum, behold, the armies of the Nephites were prepared to meet them in the land of Jershon.

Now, the leader of the Nephites, or the man who had been appointed to be the chief captain over the Nephites—now the chief captain took the command of all the armies of the Nephites—and his name was Moroni;

And Moroni took all the command, and the government of their wars. And he was only twenty and five years old when he was appointed chief captain over the armies of the Nephites.

And it came to pass that he met the Lamanites in the borders of Jershon, and his people were armed with swords, and with cimeters, and all manner of weapons of war.

19 I kad čete lamanske vidješe da narod Nefijev, odnosno da Moroni pripremi narod svoj s prsnim oklopima, i štitovima u rukama, da, i također kacigama za zaštitu glava njihovih, i oni također bijahu odjeveni debelom odjećom —

20 Evo, vojska Zerahemnina ne bijaše pripremljena ničim takvim; oni imahu samo mačeve svoje, i sablje krivošije svoje, lukove svoje i strijele svoje, kamenove svoje i pračke svoje; i oni bijahu goli, osim kože koja bijaše opasana oko bokova njihovih; da, svi bijahu goli, osim Zoramaca i Amalečana;

21 Ali oni ne bijahu naoružani prsnim oklopima, niti štitovima — zato se silno bojahu četa nefijskih zbog oklopa njihovih, usprkos tome što broj njihov bijaše toliko veći od Nefijaca.

22 Gle, tad se dogodi da se oni ne usudiše navaliti na Nefijce u graničnim predjelima Jeršona; zato oni otiđoše iz zemlje Antionum u divljinu, i zaputiše se naokolo divljinom, dalje pored izvora rijeke Sidon, da bi mogli ući u zemlju Manti i uzeti u posjed tu zemlju; jer ne držahu da će čete Moronijeve znati kamo su otišli.

23 No dogodi se, čim oni bijahu otišli u divljinu, Moroni posla uhode u divljinu da motre tabor njihov; i Moroni također, znajući za proroštva Almina, posla neke ljude k njemu, tražeći od njega da zapita Gospoda kamo čete nefijske trebaju poći da se obrane od Lamanaca.

24 I dogodi se da riječ Gospodnja dođe k Almi, i Alma obavijesti glasnike Moronijeve da čete lamanske koračaju naokolo divljinom, da bi mogle prijeći u zemlju Manti, da bi mogle otpočeti napad na slabiji dio naroda. I ti glasnici pođoše i predadoše poruku Moroniju.

And when the armies of the Lamanites saw that the people of Nephi, or that Moroni, had prepared his people with breastplates and with arm-shields, yea, and also shields to defend their heads, and also they were dressed with thick clothing—

Now the army of Zerahemnah was not prepared with any such thing; they had only their swords and their cimeters, their bows and their arrows, their stones and their slings; and they were naked, save it were a skin which was girded about their loins; yea, all were naked, save it were the Zoramites and the Amalekites;

But they were not armed with breastplates, nor shields—therefore, they were exceedingly afraid of the armies of the Nephites because of their armor, notwithstanding their number being so much greater than the Nephites.

Behold, now it came to pass that they durst not come against the Nephites in the borders of Jerшон; therefore they departed out of the land of Antionum into the wilderness, and took their journey round about in the wilderness, away by the head of the river Sidon, that they might come into the land of Manti and take possession of the land; for they did not suppose that the armies of Moroni would know whither they had gone.

But it came to pass, as soon as they had departed into the wilderness Moroni sent spies into the wilderness to watch their camp; and Moroni, also, knowing of the prophecies of Alma, sent certain men unto him, desiring him that he should inquire of the Lord whither the armies of the Nephites should go to defend themselves against the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that the word of the Lord came unto Alma, and Alma informed the messengers of Moroni, that the armies of the Lamanites were marching round about in the wilderness, that they might come over into the land of Manti, that they might commence an attack upon the weaker part of the people. And those messengers went and delivered the message unto Moroni.

25 Tad Moroni, ostavivši dio vojske svoje u zemlji Jeršon, da ne bi kojim slučajem dio Lamanaca ušao u tu zemlju i uzeo grad u posjed, povede ostali dio vojske svoje i pokroči preko u zemlju Manti.

26 I on naredi da se sav narod u tom predjelu zemlje skupi za boj protiv Lamanaca, da bi obranio zemlje svoje i domovinu svoju, prava svoja i slobostine svoje; zato oni bijahu pripravnici za trenutak dolaska Lamanaca.

27 I dogodi se, Moroni naredi da vojska njegova bude skrivena u dolini koja bijaše blizu obale rijeke Sidon, koja bijaše zapadno od rijeke Sidon u divljini.

28 I Moroni postavi uhode unaokolo kako bi doznao kad će tabor Lamanaca doći.

29 I evo, pošto Moroni poznaše namjeru Lamanaca, da namjera njihova bijaše uništiti braću svoju, ili ih podložiti i dovesti ih u ropstvo kako bi mogli uspostaviti kraljevstvo za sebe nad cijelom zemljom;

30 I pošto također znaše kako jedina želja Nefijaca bijaše sačuvati zemlje svoje, i slobodu svoju, i crkvu svoju, zato on ne smatraše grijehom da ih brani lukavim naumom; zato on otkri preko uhoda svojih kojim će smjerom Lamanci krenuti.

31 Zato on razdijeli vojsku svoju i odvede dio preko u dolinu, i sakri ih istočno, te južno od brda zvanog Ripla;

32 A ostatak sakri u zapadnu dolinu, zapadno od rijeke Sidon, i tako dolje do graničnih predjela zemlje Manti.

33 I tako, nakon što smjesti vojsku svoju po želji svojoj, bijaše pripravan dočekati ih.

34 I dogodi se da Lamanci uziđoše sjeverno od brda, gdje dio vojske Moronijeve bijaše skriven.

Now Moroni, leaving a part of his army in the land of Jeršon, lest by any means a part of the Lamanites should come into that land and take possession of the city, took the remaining part of his army and marched over into the land of Manti.

And he caused that all the people in that quarter of the land should gather themselves together to battle against the Lamanites, to defend their lands and their country, their rights and their liberties; therefore they were prepared against the time of the coming of the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that Moroni caused that his army should be secreted in the valley which was near the bank of the river Sidon, which was on the west of the river Sidon in the wilderness.

And Moroni placed spies round about, that he might know when the camp of the Lamanites should come.

And now, as Moroni knew the intention of the Lamanites, that it was their intention to destroy their brethren, or to subject them and bring them into bondage that they might establish a kingdom unto themselves over all the land;

And he also knowing that it was the only desire of the Nephites to preserve their lands, and their liberty, and their church, therefore he thought it no sin that he should defend them by stratagem; therefore, he found by his spies which course the Lamanites were to take.

Therefore, he divided his army and brought a part over into the valley, and concealed them on the east, and on the south of the hill Riplah;

And the remainder he concealed in the west valley, on the west of the river Sidon, and so down into the borders of the land Manti.

And thus having placed his army according to his desire, he was prepared to meet them.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites came up on the north of the hill, where a part of the army of Moroni was concealed.

35 A kad Lamanci prođoše brdo Riplu, i dođoše u dolinu, i počeše prelaziti rijeku Sidon, vojska koja bijaše skrivena južno od brda, koju vođaše čovjek čije ime bijaše Lehi, i on povede vojsku svoju naprijed i opkoli Lamance na istoku u pozadini njihovoj.

36 I dogodi se da se Lamanci, kad vidješe Nefijce kako navaljuju na njih u pozadini njihovoj, okrenuše natrag i započese sukob s vojskom Lehijevom.

37 I djelo smrti otpoče na obje strane, no ono bijaše stravičnije na strani Lamanaca, jer golotinja njihova bijaše izložena teškim udarcima Nefijaca mačevima njihovim i sabljama krivošijama njihovim, koji uzrokovahu smrt gotovo pri svakom udarcu.

38 Dok s druge strane bijaše tu i tamo čovjek koji pade među Nefijcima, zbog mačeva njihovih i gubitka krvi, jer oni bijahu zaštićeni gledom na životno važnije dijelove tijela, to jest važniji dijelovi tijela bijahu zaštićeni od udaraca lamanskih njihovim prsnim oklopima, i njihovim štitovima u rukama, i njihovim kacigama; i tako Nefijci nastavljahu djelo smrti među Lamancima.

39 I dogodi se da se Lamanci uplašiše zbog velikog uništenja među njima, i to sve dok ne počese bježati prema rijeci Sidon.

40 A Lehi i ljudi njegovi ih ganjahu; i Lehi ih natjera u vode Sidona, i oni prijeđoše vode Sidona. A Lehi zadrži čete svoje na obali rijeke Sidon da ne prijeđu.

41 I dogodi se da Moroni i vojska njegova dočekaše Lamance u dolini, s druge strane rijeke Sidon, i počese se obarati na njih i ubijati ih.

42 A Lamanci pobjgoše ponovno pred njima prema zemlji Manti; i dočekaše ih ponovno čete Moronijeve.

43 Evo, tom se prilikom Lamanci borahu žestoko; da, nikad ne bijaše poznato da se Lamanci borahu s tako silno velikom snagom i hrabrošću, ne, ni od samoga početka.

And as the Lamanites had passed the hill Riplah, and came into the valley, and began to cross the river Sidon, the army which was concealed on the south of the hill, which was led by a man whose name was Lehi, and he led his army forth and encircled the Lamanites about on the east in their rear.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites, when they saw the Nephites coming upon them in their rear, turned them about and began to contend with the army of Lehi.

And the work of death commenced on both sides, but it was more dreadful on the part of the Lamanites, for their nakedness was exposed to the heavy blows of the Nephites with their swords and their cimeters, which brought death almost at every stroke.

While on the other hand, there was now and then a man fell among the Nephites, by their swords and the loss of blood, they being shielded from the more vital parts of the body, or the more vital parts of the body being shielded from the strokes of the Lamanites, by their breastplates, and their armshields, and their head-plates; and thus the Nephites did carry on the work of death among the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites became frightened, because of the great destruction among them, even until they began to flee towards the river Sidon.

And they were pursued by Lehi and his men; and they were driven by Lehi into the waters of Sidon, and they crossed the waters of Sidon. And Lehi retained his armies upon the bank of the river Sidon that they should not cross.

And it came to pass that Moroni and his army met the Lamanites in the valley, on the other side of the river Sidon, and began to fall upon them and to slay them.

And the Lamanites did flee again before them, towards the land of Manti; and they were met again by the armies of Moroni.

Now in this case the Lamanites did fight exceedingly; yea, never had the Lamanites been known to fight with such exceedingly great strength and courage, no, not even from the beginning.

44 A nadahnuše ih Zoramci i Amalečani, koji bijahu vrhovni časnici i vođe njihovi, te Zerahemna, koji bijaše vrhovni časnik njihov, to jest vrhovni vođa i zapovjednik njihov; da, oni se borahu poput zmajeva, i mnogi od Nefijaca bijahu pobijeni rukama njihovim, da, jer oni rasjekoše nadvoje mnoge od kaciga njihovih, i probodoše mnoge od prsnih oklopa njihovih, i odsjekoše mnoge od ruku njihovih; i tako Lamanci udarahu u žestokoj srdžbi svojoj.

45 Ipak, Nefijci bijahu nadahnuti boljim ciljem, jer se ne borahu za kraljevstvo ni za moć, već se borahu za domove svoje i slobostine svoje, žene svoje i djecu svoju, i sve svoje, da, za bogoštovne obrede svoje i crkvu svoju.

46 I oni činjahu ono što osjećahu da bijaše dužnost koju dugovahu Bogu svojem; jer im Gospod reče, a također i ocima njihovim: Ukoliko niste krivi za prvu povredu, ni za drugu, ne dopustite sebi da budete pobijeni rukama neprijatelja svojih.

47 I opet, Gospod reče: Branite obitelji svoje sve do prolijevanja krvi. Dakle, iz tog se razloga Nefijci sukobljavahu s Lamancima, da obrane sebe, i obitelji svoje, i zemlje svoje, domovinu svoju, i prava svoja, i vjeroispovijest svoju.

48 I dogodi se, kad ljudi Moronijevi vidješe žestinu i srdžbu Lamanaca, upravo htjedoše ustuknuti i pobjeći od njih. A Moroni, uvidjevši nakanu njihovu, posla i nadahnu srca njihova ovim mislima — da, mislima o zemljama njihovim, slobodi njihovoj, da, oslobođenju njihovom od ropstva.

49 I dogodi se da se oni okrenuše na Lamance, i zavapiše uglas Gospodu Bogu svojem za slobodu svoju i oslobođenje svoje od ropstva.

50 I oni se počеше suprotstavljati Lamancima s moću; i u taj isti sat kad zavapiše Gospodu za slobodu svoju, Lamanci počеше bježati pred njima; i oni pobjegoše sve do voda Sidona.

And they were inspired by the Zoramites and the Amalekites, who were their chief captains and leaders, and by Zerahemnah, who was their chief captain, or their chief leader and commander; yea, they did fight like dragons, and many of the Nephites were slain by their hands, yea, for they did smite in two many of their head-plates, and they did pierce many of their breastplates, and they did smite off many of their arms; and thus the Lamanites did smite in their fierce anger.

Nevertheless, the Nephites were inspired by a better cause, for they were not fighting for monarchy nor power but they were fighting for their homes and their liberties, their wives and their children, and their all, yea, for their rites of worship and their church.

And they were doing that which they felt was the duty which they owed to their God; for the Lord had said unto them, and also unto their fathers, that: Inasmuch as ye are not guilty of the first offense, neither the second, ye shall not suffer yourselves to be slain by the hands of your enemies.

And again, the Lord has said that: Ye shall defend your families even unto bloodshed. Therefore for this cause were the Nephites contending with the Lamanites, to defend themselves, and their families, and their lands, their country, and their rights, and their religion.

And it came to pass that when the men of Moroni saw the fierceness and the anger of the Lamanites, they were about to shrink and flee from them. And Moroni, perceiving their intent, sent forth and inspired their hearts with these thoughts—yea, the thoughts of their lands, their liberty, yea, their freedom from bondage.

And it came to pass that they turned upon the Lamanites, and they cried with one voice unto the Lord their God, for their liberty and their freedom from bondage.

And they began to stand against the Lamanites with power; and in that selfsame hour that they cried unto the Lord for their freedom, the Lamanites began to flee before them; and they fled even to the waters of Sidon.

51 Evo, Lamanci bijahu brojniji, da, više nego dvos-
truko od broja Nefijaca; ipak, bijahu tjerani toliko da
bijahu sabrani u jedno tijelo u dolini, na obali kraj ri-
jeke Sidon.

52 Zato ih čete Moronijeve opkoliše, da, i to s obje
strane rijeke, jer gle, na istoku bijahu ljudi Lehijevi.

53 Zato kad Zerahemna vidje ljude Lehijeve istočno
od rijeke Sidon, a čete Moronijeve zapadno od rijeke
Sidon, da su opkoljeni od Nefijaca, obuze ih strava.

54 Tad Moroni, kad vidje stravu njihovu, zapovjedi
ljudima svojim da prestanu prolijevati krv njihovu.

Now, the Lamanites were more numerous, yea, by
more than double the number of the Nephites; nev-
ertheless, they were driven insomuch that they were
gathered together in one body in the valley, upon the
bank by the river Sidon.

Therefore the armies of Moroni encircled them
about, yea, even on both sides of the river, for be-
hold, on the east were the men of Lehi.

Therefore when Zerahemnah saw the men of Lehi
on the east of the river Sidon, and the armies of
Moroni on the west of the river Sidon, that they were
encircled about by the Nephites, they were struck
with terror.

Now Moroni, when he saw their terror, com-
manded his men that they should stop shedding their
blood.

Alma 44

- 1 I dogodi se da se oni zaustaviše i povukoše korak od njih. I Moroni reče Zerahemni: Vidi, Zerahemna, da mi ne želimo biti krvnici. Znadete da ste u rukama našim, ipak, mi vas ne želimo pobiti.
- 2 Gle, mi ne iziđosmo u boj protiv vas da bismo prolijevali krv vašu radi moći; niti želimo dovesti ikoga pod jaram ropstva. Već je to upravo onaj cilj radi kojega vi navaliste na nas; da, i srditi ste na nas zbog vjeroispovijesti naše.
- 3 No sad, vidiš da je Gospod s nama; i vidiš da vas on izruči u ruke naše. I sad, htio bih da razumijete kako nam to bijaše učinjeno zbog vjeroispovijesti naše i vjere naše u Krista. I sad vidite da ne možete uništiti ovu vjeru našu.
- 4 Sad vidite da je ovo istinska vjera Božja; da, vidite da će nas Bog podržati, i čuvati, i sačuvati, doklegod smo vjerni njemu, i vjeri svojoj, i vjeroispovijesti svojoj; i nikad neće Gospod dopustiti da budemo uništeni, osim ako ne upadnemo u prijestup i ne zaniječemo vjeru našu.
- 5 A sad, Zerahemna, zapovijedam ti u ime onoga svemogućega Boga koji ojača ruke naše te stekosmo moć nad vama, vjerom našom, vjeroispoviješću našom, i bogoštovnim obredima našim, i crkvom našom, i svetom podrškom koju dugujemo ženama svojim i djeci svojoj, onom slobodom koja nas veže uz zemlje naše i domovinu našu; da, a i čuvanjem svete riječi Božje, kojoj dugujemo svu sreću našu; i svime što nam je najdraže —
- 6 Da, i ovo nije sve; zapovijedam vam svim željama koje imate prema životu da nam predate svoje oružje ratno, i mi nećemo tražiti krv vašu, nego ćemo poštediti živote vaše, ako ćete otići putem svojim i više ne dolaziti ratovati protiv nas.
- 7 A sad, ne učinite li to, gle, u rukama ste našim, i ja ću zapovjediti ljudima svojim da se obore na vas i nanesu rane smrtonosne tijelima vašim, da budete iskorijenjeni; i tad ćemo vidjeti tko će imati moć nad ovim narodom; da, vidjet ćemo tko će biti doveden u ropstvo.

Alma 44

And it came to pass that they did stop and withdrew a pace from them. And Moroni said unto Zerahemnah: Behold, Zerahemnah, that we do not desire to be men of blood. Ye know that ye are in our hands, yet we do not desire to slay you.

Behold, we have not come out to battle against you that we might shed your blood for power; neither do we desire to bring any one to the yoke of bondage. But this is the very cause for which ye have come against us; yea, and ye are angry with us because of our religion.

But now, ye behold that the Lord is with us; and ye behold that he has delivered you into our hands. And now I would that ye should understand that this is done unto us because of our religion and our faith in Christ. And now ye see that ye cannot destroy this our faith.

Now ye see that this is the true faith of God; yea, ye see that God will support, and keep, and preserve us, so long as we are faithful unto him, and unto our faith, and our religion; and never will the Lord suffer that we shall be destroyed except we should fall into transgression and deny our faith.

And now, Zerahemnah, I command you, in the name of that all-powerful God, who has strengthened our arms that we have gained power over you, by our faith, by our religion, and by our rites of worship, and by our church, and by the sacred support which we owe to our wives and our children, by that liberty which binds us to our lands and our country; yea, and also by the maintenance of the sacred word of God, to which we owe all our happiness; and by all that is most dear unto us—

Yea, and this is not all; I command you by all the desires which ye have for life, that ye deliver up your weapons of war unto us, and we will seek not your blood, but we will spare your lives, if ye will go your way and come not again to war against us.

And now, if ye do not this, behold, ye are in our hands, and I will command my men that they shall fall upon you, and inflict the wounds of death in your bodies, that ye may become extinct; and then we will see who shall have power over this people; yea, we will see who shall be brought into bondage.

8 I tad se dogodi, kad Zerahemna ču te besjede, on istupi i preda mač svoj i sablju krivošiju svoju, i luk svoj u ruke Moronijeve, i reče mu: Gle, evo našeg oružja ratnog; predat ćemo ga tebi, no nećemo dopustiti da položimo prisegu tebi, za koju znademo da ćemo je prekršiti, a i djeca naša; no, uzmi naše oružje ratno i dopusti da odemo u divljinu; inače, zadržat ćemo mačeve svoje i izginut ćemo ili pobijediti.

9 Gle, mi nismo od vjere vaše; ne vjerujemo da je Bog onaj koji nas izruči u ruke vaše; već vjerujemo da je lukavost vaša ono što vas sačuva od mačeva naših. Gle, prsni oklopi vaši i štitovi vaši oni su koji vas sačuvaše.

10 I tad, kad Zerahemna okonča govoriti ove riječi, Moroni vrati mač i oružje ratno, koje bijaše primio, Zerahemni, govoreći: Gle, okončat ćemo sukob.

11 Evo, ne mogu opozvati riječi koje izrekoh, zato, živoga mi Gospoda, nećete otići osim ako ne odete s prisegom da se nećete više vraćati protiv nas u rat. Evo, pošto ste u rukama našim, prolit ćemo krv vašu po tlu, ili ćete se podložiti uvjetima koje predložih.

12 I tad, kad Moroni izreče te riječi, Zerahemna zadrži mač svoj, i rasrdi se na Moronija te pojuri naprijed da ubije Moronija; no, čim podignu mač svoj, gle, jedan od Moronijevih vojnika izbije mu ga, i to na zemlju, i on se slomi do balčaka; i on također udari Zerahemnu, te mu odsiječe skalp, koji pade na zemlju. I Zerahemna se povuče ispred njih među vojnike svoje.

13 I dogodi se da vojnik koji stajaše blizu, koji odsiječe skalp Zerahemnin, podignu skalp s tla za kosu, i nataknu ga na vršak mača svojega, te ga ispruži naprijed prema njima govoreći im jakim glasom:

And now it came to pass that when Zerahemnah had heard these sayings he came forth and delivered up his sword and his cimeter, and his bow into the hands of Moroni, and said unto him: Behold, here are our weapons of war; we will deliver them up unto you, but we will not suffer ourselves to take an oath unto you, which we know that we shall break, and also our children; but take our weapons of war, and suffer that we may depart into the wilderness; otherwise we will retain our swords, and we will perish or conquer.

Behold, we are not of your faith; we do not believe that it is God that has delivered us into your hands; but we believe that it is your cunning that has preserved you from our swords. Behold, it is your breastplates and your shields that have preserved you.

And now when Zerahemnah had made an end of speaking these words, Moroni returned the sword and the weapons of war, which he had received, unto Zerahemnah, saying: Behold, we will end the conflict.

Now I cannot recall the words which I have spoken, therefore as the Lord liveth, ye shall not depart except ye depart with an oath that ye will not return again against us to war. Now as ye are in our hands we will spill your blood upon the ground, or ye shall submit to the conditions which I have proposed.

And now when Moroni had said these words, Zerahemnah retained his sword, and he was angry with Moroni, and he rushed forward that he might slay Moroni; but as he raised his sword, behold, one of Moroni's soldiers smote it even to the earth, and it broke by the hilt; and he also smote Zerahemnah that he took off his scalp and it fell to the earth. And Zerahemnah withdrew from before them into the midst of his soldiers.

And it came to pass that the soldier who stood by, who smote off the scalp of Zerahemnah, took up the scalp from off the ground by the hair, and laid it upon the point of his sword, and stretched it forth unto them, saying unto them with a loud voice:

- 14 Isto kao što ovaj skalp pade na zemlju, a to je skalp glavara vašega, tako ćete vi pasti na zemlju, osim ako ne predate svoje oružje ratno i ne otiđete sa savezom mira.
- 15 Evo bijaše ih mnogo koji, kad čuše ove riječi i vidješe skalp što bijaše na maču, bijahu pogođeni strahom; i mnogi istupiše i baciše svoje oružje ratno do nogu Moronijevih, i udoše u savez mira. I svima onima koji udoše u savez oni dopustiše da otiđu u divljinu.
- 16 Tad se dogodi da se Zerahemna silno razgnjevi, i on podjari ostatak vojnika svojih na srdžbu, da se sukobe još snažnije s Nefijcima.
- 17 I tad se Moroni rasrdi zbog tvrdoglavosti Lamanaca; zato on zapovjedi ljudima svojim da se obore na njih i pobiju ih. I dogodi se da ih oni počеше ubijati; da, i Lamanci se sukobljavahu mačevima svojim i snagom svojim.
- 18 No gle, gole kože njihove i ogoljene glave njihove bijahu izložene oštrim mačevima Nefijaca; da, gle, bijahu probadani i udarani, da, i padahu silno brzo pred mačevima Nefijaca; i počеше ih smicati, baš kao što vojnik Moronijev bijaše prorokovao.
- 19 Tad Zerahemna, kad vidje da će svi uskoro biti uništeni, snažno zavapi Moroniju, obećavajući da će sklopiti savez, a i narod njegov, s njima, poštede li preostale živote njihove, da nikada više neće doći ratovati protiv njih.
- 20 I dogodi se, Moroni naredi da djelo smrti prestane ponovno među narodom. I on uze oružje ratno od Lamanaca; i nakon što oni udoše u savez mira s njim, bijaše im dopušteno da otiđu u divljinu.
- 21 Evo, broj mrtvih njihovih ne bijaše izbrojen, zbog veličine broja; da, broj mrtvih njihovih bijaše silno velik, i kod Nefijaca i kod Lamanaca.

Even as this scalp has fallen to the earth, which is the scalp of your chief, so shall ye fall to the earth except ye will deliver up your weapons of war and depart with a covenant of peace.

Now there were many, when they heard these words and saw the scalp which was upon the sword, that were struck with fear; and many came forth and threw down their weapons of war at the feet of Moroni, and entered into a covenant of peace. And as many as entered into a covenant they suffered to depart into the wilderness.

Now it came to pass that Zerahemnah was exceedingly wroth, and he did stir up the remainder of his soldiers to anger, to contend more powerfully against the Nephites.

And now Moroni was angry, because of the stubbornness of the Lamanites; therefore he commanded his people that they should fall upon them and slay them. And it came to pass that they began to slay them; yea, and the Lamanites did contend with their swords and their might.

But behold, their naked skins and their bare heads were exposed to the sharp swords of the Nephites; yea, behold they were pierced and smitten, yea, and did fall exceedingly fast before the swords of the Nephites; and they began to be swept down, even as the soldier of Moroni had prophesied.

Now Zerahemnah, when he saw that they were all about to be destroyed, cried mightily unto Moroni, promising that he would covenant and also his people with them, if they would spare the remainder of their lives, that they never would come to war again against them.

And it came to pass that Moroni caused that the work of death should cease again among the people. And he took the weapons of war from the Lamanites; and after they had entered into a covenant with him of peace they were suffered to depart into the wilderness.

Now the number of their dead was not numbered because of the greatness of the number; yea, the number of their dead was exceedingly great, both on the Nephites and on the Lamanites.

22 I dogodi se da oni pobacaše mrtve svoje u vode Sidona, i oni odoše i pokopani su u dubinama morskim.

23 A čete nefijske, to jest Moronijeve, vratiše se i dođoše kućama svojim i zemljama svojim.

24 I tako završi osamnaesta godina vladavine sudaca nad narodom Nefijevim. I tako završi zapis Almin, koji bijaše napisan na pločama Nefijevim.

And it came to pass that they did cast their dead into the waters of Sidon, and they have gone forth and are buried in the depths of the sea.

And the armies of the Nephites, or of Moroni, returned and came to their houses and their lands.

And thus ended the eighteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi. And thus ended the record of Alma, which was written upon the plates of Nephi.

Izvjješće o narodu Nefijevu, te njihovim ratovima i razdorima u dane Helamanove, prema zapisu Helamanovu, koji on vođaše u dane svoje.

Alma 45

- 1 Gle, tad se dogodi da se narod Nefijev silno obrado-
va, zato što ih Gospod ponovno izbavi iz ruku nepri-
jatelja njihovih; zato oni dadoše zahvale Gospodu
Bogu svojem; da, i postiše mnogo i moljahu se
mного, i štovahu Boga sa silno velikom radošću.
- 2 I dogodi se, devetnaeste godine vladavine sudaca
nad narodom Nefijevim, da Alma dođe k sinu svoje-
mu Helamanu i reče mu: Vjeruješ li riječima koje ti
izrekoh o onim zapisima koji bijahu vođeni?
- 3 A Helaman mu reče: Da, vjerujem.
- 4 I Alma reče ponovno: Vjeruješ li u Isusa Krista,
koji će doći?
- 5 A on reče: Da, vjerujem svim riječima koje ti izgo-
vori.
- 6 I Alma mu reče ponovno: Hoćeš li obdržavati za-
povijedi moje?
- 7 A on reče: Da, obdržavat ću zapovijedi tvoje svim
srcem svojim.
- 8 Tad mu Alma reče: Blagoslovljen si ti; a Gospod će
ti dati napredak u ovoj zemlji.
- 9 No gle, imam ti nešto prorokovati; no, što ti bu-
dem prorokovao nemoj otkriti; da, što ti budem pro-
rokovao neće biti otkriveno, sve dok se proroštvo ne
ispuni; zato zapiši riječi koje ću ti reći.
- 10 A ovo su riječi: Gle, uviđam da će ovaj isti narod,
Nefijci, u skladu s duhom objave koji je u meni, četiri
stotine godina od vremena kad im se Isus Krist očitu-
je, propasti u nevjernu.
- 11 Da, i tad će vidjeti ratove i pošasti, da, gladi i krvo-
proliće, sve dok narod Nefijaca ne bude iskorije-
njen —

*The account of the people of Nephi, and their wars
and dissensions, in the days of Helaman, according
to the record of Helaman, which he kept in his days.*

Alma 45

Behold, now it came to pass that the people of Nephi
were exceedingly rejoiced, because the Lord had
again delivered them out of the hands of their ene-
mies; therefore they gave thanks unto the Lord their
God; yea, and they did fast much and pray much,
and they did worship God with exceedingly great
joy.

And it came to pass in the nineteenth year of the
reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, that
Alma came unto his son Helaman and said unto him:
Believest thou the words which I spake unto thee
concerning those records which have been kept?

And Helaman said unto him: Yea, I believe.

And Alma said again: Believest thou in Jesus
Christ, who shall come?

And he said: Yea, I believe all the words which
thou hast spoken.

And Alma said unto him again: Will ye keep my
commandments?

And he said: Yea, I will keep thy commandments
with all my heart.

Then Alma said unto him: Blessed art thou; and
the Lord shall prosper thee in this land.

But behold, I have somewhat to prophesy unto
thee; but what I prophesy unto thee ye shall not
make known; yea, what I prophesy unto thee shall
not be made known, even until the prophecy is ful-
filled; therefore write the words which I shall say.

And these are the words: Behold, I perceive that
this very people, the Nephites, according to the spirit
of revelation which is in me, in four hundred years
from the time that Jesus Christ shall manifest him-
self unto them, shall dwindle in unbelief.

Yea, and then shall they see wars and pestilences,
yea, famines and bloodshed, even until the people of
Nephi shall become extinct—

- 12 Da, i to je zato što će propasti u nevjeru i upasti u djela tame, i pohotnosti, i svakovrsnih bezakonja; da, kažem ti, zato što će sagraješiti protiv tako velikoga svjetla i spoznaje, da, kažem ti, od toga dana ni četvrti naraštaj neće posve uminuti prije nego što ovo veliko bezakonje dođe.
- 13 A kad taj veliki dan dođe, gle, vrijeme veoma brzo dolazi kada oni koji su sada, to jest potomstvo onih koji su sada ubrojani među narod Nefijev, neće više biti ubrojani među narod Nefijev.
- 14 No, tko god ostane i ne bude uništen u taj velik i strašan dan, bit će ubrojen među Lamance, i postat će poput njih, svi osim nekolicine koji će biti nazvani učenicima Gospodnjim; i njih će Lamanci progoniti sve dok ne budu iskorijenjeni. I evo, zbog bezakonja će ovo proroštvo biti ispunjeno.
- 15 I tad se dogodi, nakon što Alma reče to Helamanu, blagoslovi ga, a također i ostale sinove svoje; i on također blagoslovi zemlju za pravedne.
- 16 I on reče: Ovako govori Gospod Bog — Prokleta će biti zemlja, da, ova zemlja, svakomu narodu, plemenu, jeziku i puku, sve do uništenja, koji djeluju opak kad su potpuno ogrezli; i kako rekoh, tako će biti; jer ovo je kletva i blagoslov Božji na zemlji, jer Gospod ne može gledati na grijeh ni s najmanjom mjerom popustljivosti.
- 17 I evo, nakon što Alma izreče ove riječi, on blagoslovi crkvu, da, sve one koji budu stajali čvrsto u vjeri od toga vremena nadalje.
- 18 I nakon što Alma učini to, on otiđe iz zemlje zarahemalske, kao da ide u zemlju Melek. I dogodi se da se o njemu ne ču nikad više; o njegovoj smrti i ukopu ne znamo ništa.

Yea, and this because they shall dwindle in unbelief and fall into the works of darkness, and lasciviousness, and all manner of iniquities; yea, I say unto you, that because they shall sin against so great light and knowledge, yea, I say unto you, that from that day, even the fourth generation shall not all pass away before this great iniquity shall come.

And when that great day cometh, behold, the time very soon cometh that those who are now, or the seed of those who are now numbered among the people of Nephi, shall no more be numbered among the people of Nephi.

But whosoever remaineth, and is not destroyed in that great and dreadful day, shall be numbered among the Lamanites, and shall become like unto them, all, save it be a few who shall be called the disciples of the Lord; and them shall the Lamanites pursue even until they shall become extinct. And now, because of iniquity, this prophecy shall be fulfilled.

And now it came to pass that after Alma had said these things to Helaman, he blessed him, and also his other sons; and he also blessed the earth for the righteous' sake.

And he said: Thus saith the Lord God—Cursed shall be the land, yea, this land, unto every nation, kindred, tongue, and people, unto destruction, which do wickedly, when they are fully ripe; and as I have said so shall it be; for this is the cursing and the blessing of God upon the land, for the Lord cannot look upon sin with the least degree of allowance.

And now, when Alma had said these words he blessed the church, yea, all those who should stand fast in the faith from that time henceforth.

And when Alma had done this he departed out of the land of Zarahemla, as if to go into the land of Melek. And it came to pass that he was never heard of more; as to his death or burial we know not of.

19 Gle, ovo znademo, da on bijaše pravedan čovjek; i besjeda se pronese crkvom da bijaše uznesen od Duha, ili ukopan rukom Gospodnjom, isto kao Mojsije. No gle, Pisma kazuju da Gospod uze Mojsija k sebi; pa pretpostavljamo da on također primi Almu u duhu k sebi; dakle, iz tog razloga ne znamo ništa o smrti njegovoj ni ukopu.

20 I tad se dogodi da začetkom devetnaeste godine vladavine sudaca nad narodom Nefijevim Helaman pođe među narod navješćivati mu riječ.

21 Jer gle, zbog ratova njihovih s Lamancima i mnogih malih razdora i nemira što bijahu među narodom, postade potrebno da se riječ Božja navješćuje među njima, da, i da se red uspostavi diljem crkve.

22 Zato Helaman i braća njegova krenuše da uspostave crkvu ponovno u cijeloj zemlji, da, u svakom gradu diljem cijele zemlje koju posjedovaše narod Nefijev. I dogodi se da oni postaviše svećenike i učitelje diljem cijele zemlje, nad svim crkvama.

23 I tad se dogodi, nakon što Helaman i braća njegova bijahu postavili svećenike i učitelje nad crkvama, nastade razdor među njima, i oni ne htjedoše poklanjati pažnju riječima Helamana i braće njegove;

24 Već postadoše oholi, jer bijahu uzneseni u srcima svojim zbog silno velika bogatstva svojega; zato postadoše bogati u očima svojim, i ne htjedoše poklanjati pažnju riječima njihovim, da hode uspravno pred Bogom.

Behold, this we know, that he was a righteous man; and the saying went abroad in the church that he was taken up by the Spirit, or buried by the hand of the Lord, even as Moses. But behold, the scriptures saith the Lord took Moses unto himself; and we suppose that he has also received Alma in the spirit, unto himself; therefore, for this cause we know nothing concerning his death and burial.

And now it came to pass in the commencement of the nineteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, that Helaman went forth among the people to declare the word unto them.

For behold, because of their wars with the Lamanites and the many little dissensions and disturbances which had been among the people, it became expedient that the word of God should be declared among them, yea, and that a regulation should be made throughout the church.

Therefore, Helaman and his brethren went forth to establish the church again in all the land, yea, in every city throughout all the land which was possessed by the people of Nephi. And it came to pass that they did appoint priests and teachers throughout all the land, over all the churches.

And now it came to pass that after Helaman and his brethren had appointed priests and teachers over the churches that there arose a dissension among them, and they would not give heed to the words of Helaman and his brethren;

But they grew proud, being lifted up in their hearts, because of their exceedingly great riches; therefore they grew rich in their own eyes, and would not give heed to their words, to walk uprightly before God.

Alma 46

- 1 I dogodi se, svi oni koji ne htjedoše poslušati riječi Helamana i braće njegove bijahu sabrani zajedno protiv braće svoje.
- 2 I evo gle, oni bijahu silno gnjevni, toliko da bijahu odlučni poubijati ih.
- 3 Evo, vođa onih koji bijahu gnjevni na braću svoju bijaše krupan i snažan čovjek; a ime njegovo bijaše Amalikija.
- 4 I Amalikija željaše biti kralj; a oni ljudi koji bijahu gnjevni također željahu da on bude kralj njihov; i oni bijahu, veći dio njih, niži suci u zemlji, i oni tražahu moć.
- 5 I oni bijahu vođeni laskanjem Amalikijinim da će ih on, podupru li ga i postave li ga da bude kralj njihov, učiniti vladarima nad narodom.
- 6 Tako ih Amalikija navede na odmetništvo, unatoč propovijedanju Helamana i braće njegove, da, unatoč silno velikoj brizi njihovoj za crkvu, jer oni bijahu veliki svećenici nad crkvom.
- 7 A bijaše ih mnogo u crkvi koji povjerovali su u laskave riječi Amalikijine; zato se oni odmetnuše od crkve; i tako bijahu prilike među narodom Nefijevim veoma neizvjesne i opasne unatoč velikoj pobjedi njihovoj koju stekoše nad Lamancima, i velikim radovanjima njihovim koja imahu zbog izbavljenja svojega rukom Gospodnjom.
- 8 Tako vidimo kako brzo djeca ljudska zaboravljaju Gospoda Boga svojega, da, kako su brza činiti bezakonje i pustiti da ih zli zavede.
- 9 Da, i također vidimo veliku opačinu koju jedan veoma opak čovjek može uzrokovati da se dogodi među djecom ljudskom.

Alma 46

And it came to pass that as many as would not hearken to the words of Helaman and his brethren were gathered together against their brethren.

And now behold, they were exceedingly wroth, inasmuch that they were determined to slay them.

Now the leader of those who were wroth against their brethren was a large and a strong man; and his name was Amalickiah.

And Amalickiah was desirous to be a king; and those people who were wroth were also desirous that he should be their king; and they were the greater part of them the lower judges of the land, and they were seeking for power.

And they had been led by the flatteries of Amalickiah, that if they would support him and establish him to be their king that he would make them rulers over the people.

Thus they were led away by Amalickiah to dissensions, notwithstanding the preaching of Helaman and his brethren, yea, notwithstanding their exceedingly great care over the church, for they were high priests over the church.

And there were many in the church who believed in the flattering words of Amalickiah, therefore they dissented even from the church; and thus were the affairs of the people of Nephi exceedingly precarious and dangerous, notwithstanding their great victory which they had had over the Lamanites, and their great rejoicings which they had had because of their deliverance by the hand of the Lord.

Thus we see how quick the children of men do forget the Lord their God, yea, how quick to do iniquity, and to be led away by the evil one.

Yea, and we also see the great wickedness one very wicked man can cause to take place among the children of men.

10 Da, vidimo kako Amalikija, zato što bijaše čovjek s lukavim spletkama i čovjek s mnogo laskavih riječi, zavede srca mnogih ljudi da čine opačinu; da, i da nastoje uništiti crkvu Božju, i da unište temelj slobode koji im Bog bijaše udijelio, a taj blagoslov Bog bijaše poslao na lice zemlje zbog pravednih.

11 I tad se dogodi, kad Moroni, koji bijaše vrhovni zapovjednik četa nefijskih, doču o tim odmetanjima, rasrdi se na Amalikiju.

12 I dogodi se da on podera ogrtač svoj; i on uze komad njegov te napisao na njemu — Na spomen Boga našega, vjeroispovijesti naše, i slobode, i mira našega, žena naših i djece naše — i pričvrsti ga na kraj motke.

13 I on učvrsti kacigu svoju, i prsni oklop svoj, i štito-ve svoje, i opasa oklop svoj oko bokova svojih; i uze motku koja imaše na kraju svojem poderani ogrtač njegov (i on ga prozva geslo slobode), i pokloni se do zemlje, i pomoli se žarko Bogu svojem, da blagoslovi slobode ostanu na braći njegovoj dokle god šačica kršćana ostane posjedovati zemlju —

14 Jer tako sve istinske vjernike Kristove, koji pripadahu crkvi Božjoj, nazivahu oni koji ne pripadahu crkvi.

15 I oni što pripadahu crkvi bijahu vjerni; da, svi oni koji bijahu istinski vjernici u Krista uzeše na sebe rado ime Krista, odnosno kršćana, kako bijahu nazvani zbog vjerovanja svojega u Krista koji će doći.

16 I zato se, tog trenutka, Moroni pomoli da stvar kršćana i sloboda u zemlji budu podržane.

17 I dogodi se, nakon što izli dušu svoju Bogu, on nazove svu zemlju koja bijaše južno od zemlje Pustoši, da, ukratko, svu zemlju i na sjeveru i na jugu — Izabranom zemljom i zemljom slobode.

Yea, we see that Amalickiah, because he was a man of cunning device and a man of many flattering words, that he led away the hearts of many people to do wickedly; yea, and to seek to destroy the church of God, and to destroy the foundation of liberty which God had granted unto them, or which blessing God had sent upon the face of the land for the righteous' sake.

And now it came to pass that when Moroni, who was the chief commander of the armies of the Nephites, had heard of these dissensions, he was angry with Amalickiah.

And it came to pass that he rent his coat; and he took a piece thereof, and wrote upon it—In memory of our God, our religion, and freedom, and our peace, our wives, and our children—and he fastened it upon the end of a pole.

And he fastened on his head-plate, and his breast-plate, and his shields, and girded on his armor about his loins; and he took the pole, which had on the end thereof his rent coat, (and he called it the title of liberty) and he bowed himself to the earth, and he prayed mightily unto his God for the blessings of liberty to rest upon his brethren, so long as there should a band of Christians remain to possess the land—

For thus were all the true believers of Christ, who belonged to the church of God, called by those who did not belong to the church.

And those who did belong to the church were faithful; yea, all those who were true believers in Christ took upon them, gladly, the name of Christ, or Christians as they were called, because of their belief in Christ who should come.

And therefore, at this time, Moroni prayed that the cause of the Christians, and the freedom of the land might be favored.

And it came to pass that when he had poured out his soul to God, he named all the land which was south of the land Desolation, yea, and in fine, all the land, both on the north and on the south—A chosen land, and the land of liberty.

18 I on reče: Zasigurno Bog neće dopustiti da mi, koji smo prezreni zato što uzimamo na sebe ime Kristovo, budemo izgaženi i uništeni, sve dok to ne naučemo na se prijestupima svojim.

19 I kad Moroni izreče te riječi, on krenu među narod mašući poderanim dijelom haljine svoje po zraku, kako bi svi vidjeli natpis što ga on napisa na poderanome dijelu, i vičući jakim glasom, govoreći:

20 Gle, tko god hoće očuvati ovo geslo na zemlji, neka istupi u snazi Gospodnjoj, i uđe u savez da će očuvati prava svoja, i vjeroispovijest svoju, da ga Gospod Bog može blagosloviti.

21 I dogodi se, kad Moroni proglasi ove riječi, gle, narod se strča na okup s oklopom svojim opasanim oko bokova svojih, razdirući haljine svoje kao znamen, to jest kao savez da neće odbaciti Gospoda Boga svojega; ili drugim riječima, prekrše li zapovijedi Božje, ili upadnu u prijestup i zastide se preuzeti na sebe ime Kristovo, nek ih Gospod razdere onako kako oni razderaše haljine svoje.

22 Evo, ovo bijaše savez koji sklopiše, i oni baciše haljine svoje pred noge Moronijeve, govoreći: Sklapamo savez s Bogom našim da ćemo biti uništeni, isto kao braća naša u zemlji na sjeveru, upadnemo li u prijestup; da, on nas može baciti pred noge neprijatelja naših, isto kao što mi bacismo haljine svoje pred noge tvoje da budemo izgaženi nogama, upadnemo li u prijestup.

23 Moroni im reče: Gle, ostatak smo potomstva Jakovljeva; da, ostatak smo potomstva Josipova, kojemu braća njegova razderaše ogrtač na mnogo komada; da, i sad gle, spomenimo se obdržavati zapovijedi Božje, ili će haljine naše razderati naša braća, i bit ćemo bačeni u tamnicu, ili prodani, ili pobijeni.

And he said: Surely God shall not suffer that we, who are despised because we take upon us the name of Christ, shall be trodden down and destroyed, until we bring it upon us by our own transgressions.

And when Moroni had said these words, he went forth among the people, waving the rent part of his garment in the air, that all might see the writing which he had written upon the rent part, and crying with a loud voice, saying:

Behold, whosoever will maintain this title upon the land, let them come forth in the strength of the Lord, and enter into a covenant that they will maintain their rights, and their religion, that the Lord God may bless them.

And it came to pass that when Moroni had proclaimed these words, behold, the people came running together with their armor girded about their loins, rending their garments in token, or as a covenant, that they would not forsake the Lord their God; or, in other words, if they should transgress the commandments of God, or fall into transgression, and be ashamed to take upon them the name of Christ, the Lord should rend them even as they had rent their garments.

Now this was the covenant which they made, and they cast their garments at the feet of Moroni, saying: We covenant with our God, that we shall be destroyed, even as our brethren in the land northward, if we shall fall into transgression; yea, he may cast us at the feet of our enemies, even as we have cast our garments at thy feet to be trodden under foot, if we shall fall into transgression.

Moroni said unto them: Behold, we are a remnant of the seed of Jacob; yea, we are a remnant of the seed of Joseph, whose coat was rent by his brethren into many pieces; yea, and now behold, let us remember to keep the commandments of God, or our garments shall be rent by our brethren, and we be cast into prison, or be sold, or be slain.

24 Da, sačuvajmo slobodu našu kao ostatak Josipov; da, spomenimo se riječi Jakovljevih prije smrti njegove, jer gle, on vidje kako dio ostatka košulje Josipove bijaše sačuvan i ne istrunu. I on reče — Isto kao što ovaj ostatak haljine sina mojega bijaše sačuvan, tako će ostatak potomstva sina mojega biti sačuvan rukom Božjom, i biti uzet k njemu, dok će preostali dio potomstva Josipova izginuti, isto kao ostatak haljine njegove.

25 Evo gle, ovo zadaje bol duši mojoj; ipak, duša se moja raduje u sinu momemu zbog onoga dijela potomstva njegova koji će biti uzet k Bogu.

26 Evo gle, ovo bijaše jezik Jakovljev.

27 I evo, tko zna nisu li možda ostatak potomstva Josipova koji će propasti poput haljine njegove oni koji se odmetnuše od nas? Da, a i mi ćemo to biti, ne budemo li stajali čvrsto u vjeri u Krista.

28 I tad se dogodi, nakon što Moroni izreče ove riječi, on pođe, a i posla u sve dijelove zemlje gdje bijahu razdori, te sabere zajedno sve ljude koji željahu očuvati slobodu svoju, da se suprotstave Amalikiji i onima koji se odmetnuše, koji se nazivahu Amalikijcima.

29 I dogodi se, kad Amalikija vidje da je narod Moronijev brojniji od Amalikijaca — i on također vidje da su ljudi njegovi sumnjičavi gledom na pravičnost stvari koju bijahu poduzeli — zato on, bojeći se da neće polučiti cilja, povede one od ljudi svojih koji htjedoše, i otiđe u zemlju Nefijevu.

30 Evo, Moroni smatraše kako nije poželjno da Lamanci prime išta više snage; zato on odluči da će presresti ljude Amalikijine, ili ih uhvatiti i vratiti ih natrag, i pogubiti Amalikiju; da, jer je znao da će on podjariti Lamance na srdžbu protiv njih, i uzrokovati da dođu u boj protiv njih; i znao je da će Amalikija učiniti to kako bi ostvario svrhe svoje.

Yea, let us preserve our liberty as a remnant of Joseph; yea, let us remember the words of Jacob, before his death, for behold, he saw that a part of the remnant of the coat of Joseph was preserved and had not decayed. And he said—Even as this remnant of garment of my son hath been preserved, so shall a remnant of the seed of my son be preserved by the hand of God, and be taken unto himself, while the remainder of the seed of Joseph shall perish, even as the remnant of his garment.

Now behold, this giveth my soul sorrow; nevertheless, my soul hath joy in my son, because of that part of his seed which shall be taken unto God.

Now behold, this was the language of Jacob.

And now who knoweth but what the remnant of the seed of Joseph, which shall perish as his garment, are those who have dissented from us? Yea, and even it shall be ourselves if we do not stand fast in the faith of Christ.

And now it came to pass that when Moroni had said these words he went forth, and also sent forth in all the parts of the land where there were dissensions, and gathered together all the people who were desirous to maintain their liberty, to stand against Amalickiah and those who had dissented, who were called Amalickiahites.

And it came to pass that when Amalickiah saw that the people of Moroni were more numerous than the Amalickiahites—and he also saw that his people were doubtful concerning the justice of the cause in which they had undertaken—therefore, fearing that he should not gain the point, he took those of his people who would and departed into the land of Nephi.

Now Moroni thought it was not expedient that the Lamanites should have any more strength; therefore he thought to cut off the people of Amalickiah, or to take them and bring them back, and put Amalickiah to death; yea, for he knew that he would stir up the Lamanites to anger against them, and cause them to come to battle against them; and this he knew that Amalickiah would do that he might obtain his purposes.

31 Zato Moroni pomisli kako je poželjno da povede čete svoje što se skupiše, i naoružaše, i uđoše u savez da će čuvati mir — i dogodi se da on povede vojsku svoju i pokroči sa šatorima svojim u divljinu, da presiječe put Amalikiji u divljini.

32 I dogodi se da on učini u skladu sa željama svojim, i pokroči u divljinu, i prestignu čete Amalikijine.

33 I dogodi se da Amalikija pobježe s malim brojem ljudi svojih, a ostatak bijaše predan u ruke Moronijeve i bijaše odveden natrag u zemlju zarahemalsku.

34 Evo Moroni, pošto bijaše čovjek kojeg postaviše vrhovni suci i glas naroda, zato on imao moć, u skladu s voljom svojom gledom na čete nefijske, uspostavljati i izvršavati vlast nad njima.

35 I dogodi se, on naredi da svatko od Amalikijaca tko ne htjede ući u savez da podupire stvar slobode, da bi mogli očuvati slobodnu vladavinu, bude pogubljen; a bijaše ih samo nekoliko koji odbiše savez slobode.

36 I dogodi se također, on naredi da geslo slobode bude uzdignuto na svaku kulu koja bijaše u cijeloj zemlji koju posjedovahu Nefijci; i tako Moroni postavi stijeg slobode među Nefijcima.

37 I oni počеше imati mir ponovno u zemlji; i tako oni očuvaše mir u zemlji gotovo do kraja devetnaeste godine vladavine sudaca.

38 A Helaman i veliki svećenici također održaše red u crkvi; da, i to u razdoblju od četiri godine oni imahu mnogo mira i radovanja u crkvi.

39 I dogodi se da ih bijaše mnogo koji umriješe, čvrsto vjerujući da duše njihove otkupi Gospodin Isus Krist; tako oni otiđoše iz svijeta radujući se.

Therefore Moroni thought it was expedient that he should take his armies, who had gathered themselves together, and armed themselves, and entered into a covenant to keep the peace—and it came to pass that he took his army and marched out with his tents into the wilderness, to cut off the course of Amalickiah in the wilderness.

And it came to pass that he did according to his desires, and marched forth into the wilderness, and headed the armies of Amalickiah.

And it came to pass that Amalickiah fled with a small number of his men, and the remainder were delivered up into the hands of Moroni and were taken back into the land of Zarahemla.

Now, Moroni being a man who was appointed by the chief judges and the voice of the people, therefore he had power according to his will with the armies of the Nephites, to establish and to exercise authority over them.

And it came to pass that whomsoever of the Amalickiahites that would not enter into a covenant to support the cause of freedom, that they might maintain a free government, he caused to be put to death; and there were but few who denied the covenant of freedom.

And it came to pass also, that he caused the title of liberty to be hoisted upon every tower which was in all the land, which was possessed by the Nephites; and thus Moroni planted the standard of liberty among the Nephites.

And they began to have peace again in the land; and thus they did maintain peace in the land until nearly the end of the nineteenth year of the reign of the judges.

And Helaman and the high priests did also maintain order in the church; yea, even for the space of four years did they have much peace and rejoicing in the church.

And it came to pass that there were many who died, firmly believing that their souls were redeemed by the Lord Jesus Christ; thus they went out of the world rejoicing.

40 A bijahu neki koji umriješše od groznica, koje u neka doba godine bijahu vrlo česte u zemlji — no ne toliko mnogo od groznica, zbog odličnih svojstava mnogih biljaka i korijena što ih Bog bijaše pripravio za uklanjanje uzroka oboljenja kojima ljudi bijahu podložni zbog naravi podneblja —

41 No, bijaše mnogo onih koji umriješše uslijed starosti; i oni koji umriješše u vjeri u Krista sretni su u njemu; kako svakako moramo pretpostaviti.

And there were some who died with fevers, which at some seasons of the year were very frequent in the land—but not so much so with fevers, because of the excellent qualities of the many plants and roots which God had prepared to remove the cause of diseases, to which men were subject by the nature of the climate—

But there were many who died with old age; and those who died in the faith of Christ are happy in him, as we must needs suppose.

Alma 47

- 1 Evo, vratit ćemo se u zapisu svojemu Amalikiji i onima koji pobješkoše s njim u divljinu; jer gle, on povede one koji pođoše s njim, i uziđe u zemlju Nefijevu među Lamance, te podjari Lamance na srdžbu protiv naroda Nefijeva, toliko da kralj Lamanaca posla proglas diljem cijele zemlje svoje, među sav narod svoj, da se skupe ponovno kako bi pošli u boj protiv Nefijaca.
- 2 I dogodi se, kad proglas otiđe među njih, oni se silno uplašiše; da, bojahu se ozlovoljiti kralja, i također se bojahu poći u boj protiv Nefijaca da ne izgube živote svoje. I dogodi se da ne htjedoše, to jest veći se dio njih ne htjede pokoriti zapovijedima kraljevim.
- 3 I tad se dogodi da se kralj razgnjevi zbog neposlušnosti njihova; zato on predade Amalikiji zapovjedništvo nad onim dijelom vojske svoje koji bijaše poslušni zapovijedima njegovim, i zapovjedi mu da pođe i prisili ih na oružje.
- 4 Evo gle, to bijaše želja Amalikijina; jer pošto bijaše veoma podmukao čovjek pri činjenju zla, zato on razvi naum u srcu svojemu da svrgne kralja Lamanaca.
- 5 I evo, on bijaše zadobio zapovjedništvo nad onim dijelovima Lamanaca koji podržavahu kralja; i on nastojaše steći naklonost onih koji ne bijahu poslušni; zato pođe naprijed do mjesta koje se nazivaše Onida, jer onamo bijahu svi Lamanci pobjegli; jer oni otkriše da vojska dolazi, i pretpostavljajući da ih dolaze uništiti, zato oni pobješkoše u Onidu, u mjesto oružja.
- 6 I oni bijahu postavili nekog čovjeka da bude kralj i vođa nad njima, jer bijahu odlučni u umovima svojim, s nepokolebljivom odlukom da neće biti primorani poći protiv Nefijaca.
- 7 I dogodi se da se oni bijahu skupili na vrhu gore koja se nazivaše Antipa, u pripremi za bitku.

Alma 47

Now we will return in our record to Amalickiah and those who had fled with him into the wilderness; for, behold, he had taken those who went with him, and went up in the land of Nephi among the Lamanites, and did stir up the Lamanites to anger against the people of Nephi, insomuch that the king of the Lamanites sent a proclamation throughout all his land, among all his people, that they should gather themselves together again to go to battle against the Nephites.

And it came to pass that when the proclamation had gone forth among them they were exceedingly afraid; yea, they feared to displease the king, and they also feared to go to battle against the Nephites lest they should lose their lives. And it came to pass that they would not, or the more part of them would not, obey the commandments of the king.

And now it came to pass that the king was wroth because of their disobedience; therefore he gave Amalickiah the command of that part of his army which was obedient unto his commands, and commanded him that he should go forth and compel them to arms.

Now behold, this was the desire of Amalickiah; for he being a very subtle man to do evil therefore he laid the plan in his heart to dethrone the king of the Lamanites.

And now he had got the command of those parts of the Lamanites who were in favor of the king; and he sought to gain favor of those who were not obedient; therefore he went forward to the place which was called Onidah, for thither had all the Lamanites fled; for they discovered the army coming, and, supposing that they were coming to destroy them, therefore they fled to Onidah, to the place of arms.

And they had appointed a man to be a king and a leader over them, being fixed in their minds with a determined resolution that they would not be subjected to go against the Nephites.

And it came to pass that they had gathered themselves together upon the top of the mount which was called Antipas, in preparation to battle.

- 8 Evo, ne bijaše Amalikijina namjera zametnuti bitku s njima u skladu sa zapovijedima kraljevim; već gle, bijaše namjera njegova steći naklonost četa lamanskih kako bi se postavio na čelo njihovo i svrgnuo kralja te prisvojio kraljevstvo.
- 9 I gle, dogodi se, on naredi vojsci svojoj da razapne šatore svoje u dolini što bijaše blizu gore Antipe.
- 10 I dogodi se, kad pade noć, on posla tajno poslans-tvo na goru Antipu, želeći da vođa onih koji bijahu u gori, čije ime bijaše Lehonti, da on dođe dolje do podnožja gore, jer on željaše govoriti s njim.
- 11 I dogodi se, kad Lehonti primi poruku, ne usudi se sići do podnožja brda. I dogodi se da Amalikija posla ponovno po drugi put, želeći od njega da siđe. I do-godi se da Lehonti ne htjede; i on posla ponovno po treći put.
- 12 I dogodi se, kad Amalikija otkri da ne može nago-voriti Lehontija da siđe dolje s gore, on uzide u goru, gotovo do tabora Lehontijeva; i posla ponovno po če-tvrti put poruku svoju Lehontiju, želeći da on siđe dolje, i da povede straže svoje sa sobom.
- 13 I dogodi se, kad Lehonti siđe dolje sa stražama svojim do Amalikije, Amalikija zatraži od njega da si-đe dolje s vojskom svojom noću, te opkoli one ljude u taborima njihovim nad kojima mu kralj bijaše pre-dao zapovjedništvo, te da će ih on izručiti u Lehontijeve ruke, učini li on njega (Amalikiju) dru-gim vođom nad cijelom vojskom.
- 14 I dogodi se da Lehonti siđe dolje s ljudima svojim i opkoli ljude Amalikijine, tako da prije negoli se oni probudiše u osvit dana bijahu opkoljeni četama Lehontijevim.
- 15 I dogodi se, kad vidješe da su opkoljeni, oni prekli-njahu Amalikiju da im dopusti pridružiti se braći nji-hovoj, kako ne bi bili uništeni. Evo, ovo bijaše upra-vo ono što Amalikija željaše.

Now it was not Amalickiah's intention to give them battle according to the commandments of the king; but behold, it was his intention to gain favor with the armies of the Lamanites, that he might place himself at their head and dethrone the king and take possession of the kingdom.

And behold, it came to pass that he caused his army to pitch their tents in the valley which was near the mount Antipas.

And it came to pass that when it was night he sent a secret embassy into the mount Antipas, desiring that the leader of those who were upon the mount, whose name was Lehonti, that he should come down to the foot of the mount, for he desired to speak with him.

And it came to pass that when Lehonti received the message he durst not go down to the foot of the mount. And it came to pass that Amalickiah sent again the second time, desiring him to come down. And it came to pass that Lehonti would not; and he sent again the third time.

And it came to pass that when Amalickiah found that he could not get Lehonti to come down off from the mount, he went up into the mount, nearly to Lehonti's camp; and he sent again the fourth time his message unto Lehonti, desiring that he would come down, and that he would bring his guards with him.

And it came to pass that when Lehonti had come down with his guards to Amalickiah, that Amalickiah desired him to come down with his army in the night-time, and surround those men in their camps over whom the king had given him command, and that he would deliver them up into Lehonti's hands, if he would make him (Amalickiah) a second leader over the whole army.

And it came to pass that Lehonti came down with his men and surrounded the men of Amalickiah, so that before they awoke at the dawn of day they were surrounded by the armies of Lehonti.

And it came to pass that when they saw that they were surrounded, they pled with Amalickiah that he would suffer them to fall in with their brethren, that they might not be destroyed. Now this was the very thing which Amalickiah desired.

16 I dogodi se da on izruči ljude svoje protivno zapovijedima kraljevim. Evo, ovo bijaše ono što Amalikija željaše, kako bi mogao ostvariti zamisli svoje da svrgne kralja.

17 Evo, bijaše običaj među Lamancima, bude li vrhovni vođa njihov ubijen, postaviti drugog vođu da bude vrhovni vođa njihov.

18 I dogodi se, Amalikija naredi da jedan od slugu njegovih poslužuje otrov Lehontiju malo po malo, te on umrije.

19 Evo, nakon što Lehonti bijaše mrtav, Lamanci postaviše Amalikiju da bude vođa njihov i vrhovni zapovjednik njihov.

20 I dogodi se da Amalikija pokroči s četama svojim (jer bijaše ostvario želje svoje) u zemlju Nefijevu, u grad Nefi, koji bijaše glavni grad.

21 I kralj iziđe ususret njemu sa stražama svojim, jer držaše da Amalikija bijaše ispunio zapovijedi njegove, i da Amalikija bijaše skupio toliko veliku vojsku da pođe protiv Nefijaca u boj.

22 No gle, kad mu kralj izide ususret, Amalikija naredi slugama svojim da pođu naprijed ususret kralju. I oni pođoše i pokloniše se pred kraljem kao da mu odaju počast zbog veličine njegove.

23 I dogodi se da kralj ispruži ruku svoju kako bi ih podigao, kao što bijaše običaj među Lamancima, kao znamen mira, a taj običaj oni preuzeše od Nefijaca.

24 I dogodi se, kad on podignu prvoga sa zemlje, gle, on probode kralja do srca; i on pade na zemlju.

25 Tad sluge kraljevi pobjegoše; a sluga Amalikijini digoše viku, govoreći:

26 Gle, sluge kraljevi probodoše ga do srca, i on pade, a oni pobjegoše. Gle, dođite i vidite!

And it came to pass that he delivered his men, contrary to the commands of the king. Now this was the thing that Amalickiah desired, that he might accomplish his designs in dethroning the king.

Now it was the custom among the Lamanites, if their chief leader was killed, to appoint the second leader to be their chief leader.

And it came to pass that Amalickiah caused that one of his servants should administer poison by degrees to Lehonti, that he died.

Now, when Lehonti was dead, the Lamanites appointed Amalickiah to be their leader and their chief commander.

And it came to pass that Amalickiah marched with his armies (for he had gained his desires) to the land of Nephi, to the city of Nephi, which was the chief city.

And the king came out to meet him with his guards, for he supposed that Amalickiah had fulfilled his commands, and that Amalickiah had gathered together so great an army to go against the Nephites to battle.

But behold, as the king came out to meet him Amalickiah caused that his servants should go forth to meet the king. And they went and bowed themselves before the king, as if to reverence him because of his greatness.

And it came to pass that the king put forth his hand to raise them, as was the custom with the Lamanites, as a token of peace, which custom they had taken from the Nephites.

And it came to pass that when he had raised the first from the ground, behold he stabbed the king to the heart; and he fell to the earth.

Now the servants of the king fled; and the servants of Amalickiah raised a cry, saying:

Behold, the servants of the king have stabbed him to the heart, and he has fallen and they have fled; behold, come and see.

27 I dogodi se, Amalikija zapovjedi da čete njegove pokroče naprijed i vide što se dogodilo kralju; i kad oni stigoše do mjesta, i nađoše kralja gdje leži u krvi svojoj, Amalikija se pretvaraše da je gnjevan, te reče: Tko god ljubljase kralja, neka pođe naprijed i krene u potjeru za slugama njegovim da bi mogli biti ubijeni.

28 I dogodi se da svi oni koji ljubljahu kralja, čim čuše ove riječi, izidoše i krenuše u potjeru za slugama kraljevim.

29 Evo, kad sluge kraljevi vidješe vojsku kako ide u potjeru za njima, prestrašise se ponovno i pobjgoše u divljinu, te prijeđoše u zemlju zarahemalsku i priključiše se narodu Amonovu.

30 A vojska se, koja bijaše u potjeri za njima, vrati nakon što ih proganjaše uzalud; i tako Amalikija prijevarem svojom osvoji srca naroda.

31 I dogodi se da sutradan on uđe u grad Nephi s četama svojim i zapsjednu grad.

32 I tad se dogodi da kraljica, kad doču da kralj bijaše ubijen — jer Amalikija bijaše poslao poslanstvo kraljici obavještavajući je da kralja ubiše sluge njegovi, da on krenu u potjeru za njima s vojskom svojom, no to bijaše uzalud, i da oni utekoše —

33 Zato, kad kraljica primi tu poruku, ona posla k Amalikiji tražeći od njega da poštedi narod u gradu; i ona također zatraži od njega da uđe k njoj; i također zatraži od njega da dovede svjedoke sa sobom da posvjedoče o smrti kraljevoj.

34 I dogodi se da Amalikija povede istoga slugu koji ubi kralja, i sve one koji bijahu s njim, i uđe kraljici, do mjesta gdje ona sjedaše; i oni joj svi posvjedočiše da kralja ubiše vlastiti sluge njegovi; i oni rekoše također: Oni pobjgoše; zar to ne svjedoči protiv njih? I tako oni zadovoljiše kraljicu gledom na smrt kraljevu.

And it came to pass that Amalickiah commanded that his armies should march forth and see what had happened to the king; and when they had come to the spot, and found the king lying in his gore, Amalickiah pretended to be wroth, and said: Whosoever loved the king, let him go forth, and pursue his servants that they may be slain.

And it came to pass that all they who loved the king, when they heard these words, came forth and pursued after the servants of the king.

Now when the servants of the king saw an army pursuing after them, they were frightened again, and fled into the wilderness, and came over into the land of Zarahemla and joined the people of Ammon.

And the army which pursued after them returned, having pursued after them in vain; and thus Amalickiah, by his fraud, gained the hearts of the people.

And it came to pass on the morrow he entered the city Nephi with his armies, and took possession of the city.

And now it came to pass that the queen, when she had heard that the king was slain—for Amalickiah had sent an embassy to the queen informing her that the king had been slain by his servants, that he had pursued them with his army, but it was in vain, and they had made their escape—

Therefore, when the queen had received this message she sent unto Amalickiah, desiring him that he would spare the people of the city; and she also desired him that he should come in unto her; and she also desired him that he should bring witnesses with him to testify concerning the death of the king.

And it came to pass that Amalickiah took the same servant that slew the king, and all them who were with him, and went in unto the queen, unto the place where she sat; and they all testified unto her that the king was slain by his own servants; and they said also: They have fled; does not this testify against them? And thus they satisfied the queen concerning the death of the king.

35 I dogodi se da Amalikija zaište naklonost kraljice i uze je sebi za ženu; i tako prijevarom svojom, te uz pomoć lukavih slugu svojih, on zadobi kraljevstvo; da, on bijaše priznat za kralja diljem cijele zemlje, među svim narodom Lamanaca, koji bijaše sastavljen od Lamanaca, i Lemuelaca, i Jišmaelaca, i svih odmetnika nefijskih, od vladavine Nefijeve sve do današnjega vremena.

36 Evo, ti odmetnici imahu istu poduku i isto znanje od Nefijaca, da, bijahu podučeni istom znanju o Gospodu, ipak, čudno je kazati, nedugo nakon odmetništva svojega oni postadoše okorjeliji i neraskanjaniji, te divljiji, opakiji i okrutniji od Lamanaca — upijajući predaje Lamanaca; prepuštajući se nemarnosti, i svakoj vrsti pohotnosti; da, posvema zaboravljajući Gospoda Boga svojega.

And it came to pass that Amalickiah sought the favor of the queen, and took her unto him to wife; and thus by his fraud, and by the assistance of his cunning servants, he obtained the kingdom; yea, he was acknowledged king throughout all the land, among all the people of the Lamanites, who were composed of the Lamanites and the Lemuelites and the Ishmaelites, and all the dissenters of the Nephites, from the reign of Nephi down to the present time.

Now these dissenters, having the same instruction and the same information of the Nephites, yea, having been instructed in the same knowledge of the Lord, nevertheless, it is strange to relate, not long after their dissensions they became more hardened and impenitent, and more wild, wicked and ferocious than the Lamanites—drinking in with the traditions of the Lamanites; giving way to indolence, and all manner of lasciviousness; yea, entirely forgetting the Lord their God.

Alma 48

- 1 I tad se dogodi, čim Amalikija zadobi kraljevstvo, on poče huškati srca Lamanaca protiv naroda nefijskoga; da, on postavi ljude da govore Lamancima s kula njihovih, protiv Nefijaca.
- 2 I tako on nahuška srca njihova protiv Nefijaca, toliko da potkraj devetnaeste godine vladavine sudaca, pošto on ostvari zamisli svoje do tada, da, pošto bijaše postavljen za kralja nad Lamancima, on nastojaše također zavladatai nad cijelom zemljom, da, i cijelim narodom što bijaše u zemlji, Nefijcima kao i Lamancima.
- 3 Dakle, on ostvari zamisao svoju, jer otvrdnu srca Lamanaca i zaslijepi umove njihove, i podjari ih na srdžbu, toliko da skupi brojnu vojsku da pođe u boj protiv Nefijaca.
- 4 Jer on bijaše odlučan, zbog veličine broja ljudi svojih, nadvladati Nefijce i dovesti ih u ropstvo.
- 5 I tako on postavi vrhovne časnike između Zoramaca, jer oni bijahu ponajviše upoznati sa snagom Nefijaca, i skloništima njihovim, i najslabijim dijelovima gradova njihovih; zato ih on postavi da budu vrhovni časnici nad četama njegovim.
- 6 I dogodi se da oni uzeše tabor svoj i krenuše naprijed divljinom prema zemlji zarahemalskoj.
- 7 Tad se dogodi, dok Amalikija tako stjecaaše moć prijevarom i obmanom, Moroni, s druge strane, pripremaše umove ljudi da budu vjerni Gospodu Bogu svojemu.
- 8 Da, on jačaaše čete Nefijaca, i podizaše male utvrde, to jest skloništa, gomilajući nasipe od zemlje uokolo da ogradi čete svoje, i također gradeći zidove od kamenja da ih okruži, uokolo gradova njihovih i granica zemalja njihovih; da, posvuda uokolo zemlje.

Alma 48

And now it came to pass that, as soon as Amalickiah had obtained the kingdom he began to inspire the hearts of the Lamanites against the people of Nephi; yea, he did appoint men to speak unto the Lamanites from their towers, against the Nephites.

And thus he did inspire their hearts against the Nephites, insomuch that in the latter end of the nineteenth year of the reign of the judges, he having accomplished his designs thus far, yea, having been made king over the Lamanites, he sought also to reign over all the land, yea, and all the people who were in the land, the Nephites as well as the Lamanites.

Therefore he had accomplished his design, for he had hardened the hearts of the Lamanites and blinded their minds, and stirred them up to anger, insomuch that he had gathered together a numerous host to go to battle against the Nephites.

For he was determined, because of the greatness of the number of his people, to overpower the Nephites and to bring them into bondage.

And thus he did appoint chief captains of the Zoramites, they being the most acquainted with the strength of the Nephites, and their places of resort, and the weakest parts of their cities; therefore he appointed them to be chief captains over his armies.

And it came to pass that they took their camp, and moved forth toward the land of Zarahemla in the wilderness.

Now it came to pass that while Amalickiah had thus been obtaining power by fraud and deceit, Moroni, on the other hand, had been preparing the minds of the people to be faithful unto the Lord their God.

Yea, he had been strengthening the armies of the Nephites, and erecting small forts, or places of resort; throwing up banks of earth round about to enclose his armies, and also building walls of stone to encircle them about, round about their cities and the borders of their lands; yea, all round about the land.

- 9 A u najslabijim utvrdama njihovim on smjesti veći broj ljudi; i tako on utvrdi i ojača zemlju koju posjedovahu Nefijci.
- 10 I tako se on pripremaše podupirati slobodu njihovu, zemlje njihove, žene njihove i djecu njihovu, i mir njihov, i da bi mogli živjeti Gospodu Bogu svojemu, i da bi mogli održati ono što neprijatelji njihovi nazivahu stvar kršćana.
- 11 A Moroni bijaše snažan i moćan čovjek; on bijaše čovjek savršena razumijevanja; da, čovjek koji ne uživaše u prolijevanju krvi; čovjek čija se duša radovala u slobodi i neovisnosti domovine njegove i braće njegove od ropstva i robovanja;
- 12 Da, čovjek čije se srce nadimalo zahvaljivanjem Bogu njegovom za mnoge povlastice i blagoslove koje on udijeli narodu njegovom; čovjek koji se trudio silno za dobrobit i sigurnost naroda svojega.
- 13 Da, i on bijaše čovjek koji bijaše čvrst u vjeri u Krista, i on se bijaše zakleo prisegom da će braniti narod svoj, prava svoja, i domovinu svoju, i vjeroispovijest svoju, sve do gubitka krvi svoje.
- 14 Evo, Nefijci bijahu podučavani da se brane protiv neprijatelja svojih, sve do prolijevanja krvi, bude li nužno; da, i bijahu također podučavani da nikada ne napadaju, da, i da nikada ne podižu mača, osim da to bude protiv neprijatelja, osim da to bude radi očuvanja života svojih.
- 15 A ovo bijaše vjera njihova, da će, budu li tako činiti, Bog njih obasuti napredovanjem u zemlji, ili drugim riječima, budu li vjerni u obdržavanju zapovijedi Božjih, da će ih on obasuti napredovanjem u zemlji; da, upozoriti ih da bježe, ili da se pripreme za rat, u skladu s opasnošću njihovom;
- 16 I također da će im Bog otkriti kamo trebaju poći da se obrane od neprijatelja svojih, i budu li tako učiniti, Gospod će ih izbaviti; i ovo bijaše vjera Moronijeva, i srce njegovo bijaše ushićeno time; ne prolijevanjem krvi, već dobročinstvima, očuvanjem naroda njegova, da, obdržavanjem zapovijedi Božjih, da, i opiranjem zlu.

And in their weakest fortifications he did place the greater number of men; and thus he did fortify and strengthen the land which was possessed by the Nephites.

And thus he was preparing to support their liberty, their lands, their wives, and their children, and their peace, and that they might live unto the Lord their God, and that they might maintain that which was called by their enemies the cause of Christians.

And Moroni was a strong and a mighty man; he was a man of a perfect understanding; yea, a man that did not delight in bloodshed; a man whose soul did joy in the liberty and the freedom of his country, and his brethren from bondage and slavery;

Yea, a man whose heart did swell with thanksgiving to his God, for the many privileges and blessings which he bestowed upon his people; a man who did labor exceedingly for the welfare and safety of his people.

Yea, and he was a man who was firm in the faith of Christ, and he had sworn with an oath to defend his people, his rights, and his country, and his religion, even to the loss of his blood.

Now the Nephites were taught to defend themselves against their enemies, even to the shedding of blood if it were necessary; yea, and they were also taught never to give an offense, yea, and never to raise the sword except it were against an enemy, except it were to preserve their lives.

And this was their faith, that by so doing God would prosper them in the land, or in other words, if they were faithful in keeping the commandments of God that he would prosper them in the land; yea, warn them to flee, or to prepare for war, according to their danger;

And also, that God would make it known unto them whither they should go to defend themselves against their enemies, and by so doing, the Lord would deliver them; and this was the faith of Moroni, and his heart did glory in it; not in the shedding of blood but in doing good, in preserving his people, yea, in keeping the commandments of God, yea, and resisting iniquity.

- 17 Da, zaista, zaista, kažem vam, da bar svi ljudi bijahu, i da jesu, i kad bi uvijek bili, poput Moronija, gle, same sile pakla bile bi uzdrmane zauvijek; da, đavao nikad ne bi imao moći nad srcima djece ljudske.
- 18 Gle, on bijaše čovjek poput Amona, sina Mosijina, da, a i drugih sinova Mosijinih, da, i također poput Alme i sinova njegovih, jer svi oni bijahu ljudi Božji.
- 19 Evo gle, Helaman i braća njegova ne bijahu ništa manje na uslugu narodu nego što bijaše Moroni; jer oni propovijedahu riječ Božju i krštavahu na pokajanje sve ljude koji bi god poslušali riječi njihove.
- 20 I tako oni idahu dalje, a narod se ponizi zbog riječi njihovih, toliko da mu Gospod bijaše veoma naklonjen, i tako oni bijahu slobodni od ratova i sukoba među sobom, da, i to u razdoblju od četiri godine.
- 21 No, kao što rekoh, potkraj devetnaeste godine, da, unatoč međusobnom miru njihovom, oni bijahu primorani nevoljko se sukobiti s braćom svojom, Lamancima.
- 22 Da, i ukratko, ratovi njihovi s Lamancima nikako ne prestajahu u razdoblju od mnogo godina, unatoč velikoj nevoljkosti njihovoj.
- 23 Evo, bijaše im žao podignuti oružje protiv Lamanaca, jer ne uživahu u proljevanju krvi; da, i ovo ne bijaše sve — bijaše im žao što bijahu sredstvo slanja tolike od braće svoje iz ovoga svijeta u vječni svijet, nespreme za susret s Bogom svojim.
- 24 Ipak, oni ne mogahu dopustiti da polože živote svoje, tako da žene njihove i djecu njihovu poubija divljačka okrutnost onih koji jednom bijahu braća njihova, da, i odmetnuše se od crkve njihove, i napustiše ih i namjeravahu ih uništiti pridruživši se Lamancima.
- 25 Da, ne mogahu podnijeti da se braća njihova raduju nad krvlju Nefijaca, dokle god bijaše ikoga tko bi obdržavao zapovijedi Božje, jer obećanje Gospodnje bijaše, budu li obdržavali zapovijedi njegove napredovat će u zemlji.

Yea, verily, verily I say unto you, if all men had been, and were, and ever would be, like unto Moroni, behold, the very powers of hell would have been shaken forever; yea, the devil would never have power over the hearts of the children of men.

Behold, he was a man like unto Ammon, the son of Mosiah, yea, and even the other sons of Mosiah, yea, and also Alma and his sons, for they were all men of God.

Now behold, Helaman and his brethren were no less serviceable unto the people than was Moroni; for they did preach the word of God, and they did baptize unto repentance all men whosoever would hearken unto their words.

And thus they went forth, and the people did humble themselves because of their words, inasmuch that they were highly favored of the Lord, and thus they were free from wars and contentions among themselves, yea, even for the space of four years.

But, as I have said, in the latter end of the nineteenth year, yea, notwithstanding their peace amongst themselves, they were compelled reluctantly to contend with their brethren, the Lamanites.

Yea, and in fine, their wars never did cease for the space of many years with the Lamanites, notwithstanding their much reluctance.

Now, they were sorry to take up arms against the Lamanites, because they did not delight in the shedding of blood; yea, and this was not all—they were sorry to be the means of sending so many of their brethren out of this world into an eternal world, unprepared to meet their God.

Nevertheless, they could not suffer to lay down their lives, that their wives and their children should be massacred by the barbarous cruelty of those who were once their brethren, yea, and had dissented from their church, and had left them and had gone to destroy them by joining the Lamanites.

Yea, they could not bear that their brethren should rejoice over the blood of the Nephites, so long as there were any who should keep the commandments of God, for the promise of the Lord was, if they should keep his commandments they should prosper in the land.

Alma 49

- 1 I tad se dogodi, jedanaestoga mjeseca devetnaeste godine, desetoga dana u mjesecu, čete Lamanaca bijahu videne kako se približavaju zemlji Amonihinoj.
- 2 I gle, grad bijaše obnovljen, a Moroni bijaše razmjestio vojsku blizu granica grada, i oni nagomilahu zemlju unaokolo da ih zaštiti od strijela i kamenova Lamanaca; jer gle, oni se borahu kamenovima i strijelama.
- 3 Gle, rekoh da grad Amoniha bijaše obnovljen. Kažem vam, da, da on bijaše dijelom obnovljen; a zato što ga Lamanci uništiše jednom zbog bezakonja naroda, oni pretpostavljahu da će ponovno postati lak plijen za njih.
- 4 No gle, koliko li veliko bijaše razočaranje njihovo; jer gle, Nefijci nakopaše zemljani nasip oko sebe, koji bijaše toliko visok da Lamanci ne mogahu bacati kamenove svoje ni strijele svoje na njih da bi imali učinka, niti mogahu navaliti na njih nego samo kroz njihovo mjesto ulaza.
- 5 Evo, tom se prilikom vrhovni časnici lamanski zapanjiše silno zbog mudrosti Nefijaca u pripravljanju sigurnih mjesta svojih.
- 6 Evo, vođe Lamanaca bijahu pretpostavili, zbog veličine broja svojega, da, oni pretpostaviše kako će biti povlašteni navaliti na njih kao što prije bijahu učinili; da, i oni se također pripraviše štitovima i prsnim oklopima; i također se pripraviše odjećom od koža, da, veoma debelom odjećom da pokriju nagost svoju.
- 7 I pošto se tako pripraviše, pretpostaviše da će lako nadvladati i podložiti braću svoju jarmu ropstva, ili ih poubijati i poklati po volji svojoj.
- 8 No gle, na najveću zapanjenost njihovu, oni bijahu pripravnici za njih, na način koji nikad ne bijaše poznat među djecom Lehijevom. Evo, oni bijahu pripravnici za Lamance, boriti se u skladu s uputama Moronijevim.

Alma 49

And now it came to pass in the eleventh month of the nineteenth year, on the tenth day of the month, the armies of the Lamanites were seen approaching towards the land of Ammonihah.

And behold, the city had been rebuilt, and Moroni had stationed an army by the borders of the city, and they had cast up dirt round about to shield them from the arrows and the stones of the Lamanites; for behold, they fought with stones and with arrows.

Behold, I said that the city of Ammonihah had been rebuilt. I say unto you, yea, that it was in part rebuilt; and because the Lamanites had destroyed it once because of the iniquity of the people, they supposed that it would again become an easy prey for them.

But behold, how great was their disappointment; for behold, the Nephites had dug up a ridge of earth round about them, which was so high that the Lamanites could not cast their stones and their arrows at them that they might take effect, neither could they come upon them save it was by their place of entrance.

Now at this time the chief captains of the Lamanites were astonished exceedingly, because of the wisdom of the Nephites in preparing their places of security.

Now the leaders of the Lamanites had supposed, because of the greatness of their numbers, yea, they supposed that they should be privileged to come upon them as they had hitherto done; yea, and they had also prepared themselves with shields, and with breastplates; and they had also prepared themselves with garments of skins, yea, very thick garments to cover their nakedness.

And being thus prepared they supposed that they should easily overpower and subject their brethren to the yoke of bondage, or slay and massacre them according to their pleasure.

But behold, to their uttermost astonishment, they were prepared for them, in a manner which never had been known among the children of Lehi. Now they were prepared for the Lamanites, to battle after the manner of the instructions of Moroni.

- 9 I dogodi se da Lamanci, ili Amalikijski, bijahu silno zapanjeni njihovim načinom pripreve za rat.
- 10 Evo, da je kralj Amalickija sišao iz zemlje Nefijeve na čelu vojske svoje, možda bi naredio Lamancima da napadnu Nefijce kod grada Amonihe; jer gle, njemu ne bijaše stalo do krvi naroda njegovoga.
- 11 No gle, Amalickija ne siđe sâm u boj. A gle, vrhovni časnici njegovi ne usudiše se napasti Nefijce kod grada Amonihe, jer Moroni izmijeni vođenje poslova među Nefijcima, toliko da Lamanci bijahu razočarani zbog skrovišta njihovih i ne mogahu navaliti na njih.
- 12 Zato se oni povukoše u divljinu, i ponesoše tabor svoj i pokročiše prema zemlji Noinoj, pretpostavljajući da je to sljedeće najpogodnije mjesto da navale na Nefijce.
- 13 Naime, oni ne znahu da Moroni bijaše utvrdio, to jest bijaše sagradio sigurne utvrde za svaki grad u cijeloj zemlji uokolo; zato oni pokročiše naprijed u zemlju Noinu s čvrstom odlukom; da, vrhovni časnici njihovi istupiše i položiše prisegu da će uništiti narod toga grada.
- 14 No gle, na zapanjenost njihovu grad Noa, koji prije bijaše slabo mjesto, sada zaslugom Moronijevom postade snažan, da, toliko da nadmaši i snagu grada Amonihe.
- 15 I evo gle, to bijaše mudrost Moronijeva; jer on pretpostavi da će se oni uplašiti kod grada Amonihe; a pošto grad Noa prije bijaše najslabiji dio zemlje, zato će oni pokročiti onamo u boj; i tako bijaše prema željama njegovim.
- 16 I gle, Moroni bijaše postavio Lehija da bude vrhovni časnik nad ljudima toga grada; i to bijaše onaj isti Lehi koji se borio s Lamancima u dolini istočno od rijeke Sidon.
- 17 I tad gle, dogodi se, kad Lamanci otkriše da Lehi zapovijeda gradom, ponovno se razočaraše, jer se bojahu Lehija silno; ipak, vrhovni se časnici njihovi bijahu zakleli prisegom da će napasti grad; zato oni povedoše čete svoje.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites, or the Amalickiahites, were exceedingly astonished at their manner of preparation for war.

Now, if king Amalickiah had come down out of the land of Nephi, at the head of his army, perhaps he would have caused the Lamanites to have attacked the Nephites at the city of Ammonihah; for behold, he did care not for the blood of his people.

But behold, Amalickiah did not come down himself to battle. And behold, his chief captains durst not attack the Nephites at the city of Ammonihah, for Moroni had altered the management of affairs among the Nephites, insomuch that the Lamanites were disappointed in their places of retreat and they could not come upon them.

Therefore they retreated into the wilderness, and took their camp and marched towards the land of Noah, supposing that to be the next best place for them to come against the Nephites.

For they knew not that Moroni had fortified, or had built forts of security, for every city in all the land round about; therefore, they marched forward to the land of Noah with a firm determination; yea, their chief captains came forward and took an oath that they would destroy the people of that city.

But behold, to their astonishment, the city of Noah, which had hitherto been a weak place, had now, by the means of Moroni, become strong, yea, even to exceed the strength of the city Ammonihah.

And now, behold, this was wisdom in Moroni; for he had supposed that they would be frightened at the city Ammonihah; and as the city of Noah had hitherto been the weakest part of the land, therefore they would march thither to battle; and thus it was according to his desires.

And behold, Moroni had appointed Lehi to be chief captain over the men of that city; and it was that same Lehi who fought with the Lamanites in the valley on the east of the river Sidon.

And now behold it came to pass, that when the Lamanites had found that Lehi commanded the city they were again disappointed, for they feared Lehi exceedingly; nevertheless their chief captains had sworn with an oath to attack the city; therefore, they brought up their armies.

18 Evo gle, Lamanci ne mogahu prodrijeti u sigurne utvrde njihove nijednim putem osim kroz ulaz, zbog visine nasipa što bijaše podignut, i dubine jarka što bijaše iskopan unaokolo, osim da to bude kroz ulaz.

19 I tako bijahu Nefijci spremni uništiti sve one koji bi se pokušali popeti da uđu u utvrdu bilo kojim drugim putem, bacajući kamenje i strijele na njih.

20 Tako oni bijahu spremni, da, skupina najjačih ljudi njihovih, s mačevima svojim i pračkama svojim, oboriti sve koji bi pokušali ući u sigurno mjesto njihovo kroz mjesto ulaza; i tako oni bijahu spremni braniti se protiv Lamanaca.

21 I dogodi se da časnici lamanski dovedoše čete svoje pred mjesto ulaza, i započeh sukob s Nefijcima, kako bi prodrli u sigurno mjesto njihovo; no gle, oni bijahu potiskivani natrag s vremena na vrijeme, toliko da bijahu pobijeni u golemu pokolju.

22 Evo, kad uvidješe da ne mogu steći moć nad Nefijcima preko prolaza, oni počeh raskopavati njihove nasipe od zemlje, kako bi dobili prolaz za čete svoje, da bi mogli imati jednaku priliku za borbu; no gle, pri tim pokušajima bijahu pokošeni kamenovima i strijelama što ih bacahu na njih; i umjesto da ispune jarke njihove rušenjem nasipa od zemlje, oni bijahu ispunjeni jednim dijelom mrtvim i ranjenim tjelesima njihovim.

23 Tako Nefijci imadoše svu moć nad neprijateljima svojim; i tako Lamanci pokušavahu uništiti Nefijce sve dok svi vrhovni časnici njihovi ne bijahu pobijeni; da, i više od tisuću Lamanaca bijaše pobijeno; dok s druge strane ne bijaše ni jedne duše od Nefijaca koja bijaše ubijena.

24 Bijaše ih oko pedeset koji bijahu ranjeni, koji bijahu izloženi strijelama Lamanaca kroz prolaz, no oni bijahu zaštićeni štitovima svojim, i prsnim oklopima svojim, i kacigama svojim, tako da rane njihove bijahu na nogama njihovim, od kojih mnoge bijahu veoma teške.

Now behold, the Lamanites could not get into their forts of security by any other way save by the entrance, because of the highness of the bank which had been thrown up, and the depth of the ditch which had been dug round about, save it were by the entrance.

And thus were the Nephites prepared to destroy all such as should attempt to climb up to enter the fort by any other way, by casting over stones and arrows at them.

Thus they were prepared, yea, a body of their strongest men, with their swords and their slings, to smite down all who should attempt to come into their place of security by the place of entrance; and thus were they prepared to defend themselves against the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that the captains of the Lamanites brought up their armies before the place of entrance, and began to contend with the Nephites, to get into their place of security; but behold, they were driven back from time to time, insomuch that they were slain with an immense slaughter.

Now when they found that they could not obtain power over the Nephites by the pass, they began to dig down their banks of earth that they might obtain a pass to their armies, that they might have an equal chance to fight; but behold, in these attempts they were swept off by the stones and arrows which were thrown at them; and instead of filling up their ditches by pulling down the banks of earth, they were filled up in a measure with their dead and wounded bodies.

Thus the Nephites had all power over their enemies; and thus the Lamanites did attempt to destroy the Nephites until their chief captains were all slain; yea, and more than a thousand of the Lamanites were slain; while, on the other hand, there was not a single soul of the Nephites which was slain.

There were about fifty who were wounded, who had been exposed to the arrows of the Lamanites through the pass, but they were shielded by their shields, and their breastplates, and their head-plates, insomuch that their wounds were upon their legs, many of which were very severe.

25 I dogodi se, kad Lamanci vidješe da svi vrhovni časnici njihovi bijahu pobijeni, oni pobjegoše u divljinu. I dogodi se da se oni vratiše u zemlju Nefijevu izvijestiti kralja svojega, Amalikiju, koji bijaše Nefijac po rođenju, o velikom gubitku svojemu.

26 I dogodi se da se on silno rasrdi na ljude svoje, jer ne bijaše ostvario želju svoju nad Nefijcima; ne podloži ih jarmu ropstva.

27 Da, on bijaše silno gnjevan, i proklinjaše Boga, a također i Moronija, zaklinjući se prisegom da će se napiti krvi njegove; i to zato što Moroni obdržavaše zapovijedi Božje u pripremanju za sigurnost naroda svojega.

28 I dogodi se da s druge strane narod Nefijev zahvaljivaše Gospodu Bogu svojemu zbog nenadmašive moći njegove u izbavljanju njihovom iz ruku neprijatelja njihovih.

29 I tako završi devetnaesta godina vladavine sudaca nad narodom Nefijevim.

30 Da, i bijaše trajan mir među njima, i silno veliko blagostanje u crkvi zbog pažnje i marljivosti njihove što ih iskazivahu riječi Božjoj, koju im navješćivahu Helaman, i Šiblon, i Korijanton, i Amon i braća njegova, da, i svi oni koji bijahu zaređeni svetim redom Božjim, i bijahu kršteni na pokajanje, i poslani propovijedati među narodom.

And it came to pass, that when the Lamanites saw that their chief captains were all slain they fled into the wilderness. And it came to pass that they returned to the land of Nephi, to inform their king, Amalickiah, who was a Nephite by birth, concerning their great loss.

And it came to pass that he was exceedingly angry with his people, because he had not obtained his desire over the Nephites; he had not subjected them to the yoke of bondage.

Yea, he was exceedingly wroth, and he did curse God, and also Moroni, swearing with an oath that he would drink his blood; and this because Moroni had kept the commandments of God in preparing for the safety of his people.

And it came to pass, that on the other hand, the people of Nephi did thank the Lord their God, because of his matchless power in delivering them from the hands of their enemies.

And thus ended the nineteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Yea, and there was continual peace among them, and exceedingly great prosperity in the church because of their heed and diligence which they gave unto the word of God, which was declared unto them by Helaman, and Shiblon, and Corianton, and Ammon and his brethren, yea, and by all those who had been ordained by the holy order of God, being baptized unto repentance, and sent forth to preach among the people.

Alma 50

- 1 I evo, dogodi se da Moroni ne prestade obavljati pripreme za rat, to jest za obranu naroda svojega protiv Lamanaca; jer on naredi da čete njegove otpočnu začtkom dvadesete godine vladavine sudaca, da otpočnu s nakopavanjem gomila zemlje uokolo svih gradova diljem cijele zemlje što je posjedovahu Nefijci.
- 2 A na vrhu tih zemljanih nasipa on naredi da budu drva, da, građevine od drva izgrađene do visine čovječje, uokolo gradova.
- 3 I on naredi da na tim građevinama od drva bude okvir od kolaca nadograđen na drva unaokolo; a oni bijahu jaki i visoki.
- 4 I naredi da kule budu podignute koje nadvisuju one građevine od kolaca, i naredi da se sigurna mjesto sagrade na tim kulama, tako da ih kamenovi i strijele Lamanaca ne mogu ozlijediti.
- 5 I oni bijahu spremni tako da mogahu bacati kamene s vrha njihova po volji svojoj i snazi svojoj, te ubiti onoga tko bi pokušao prići blizu zidina gradskih.
- 6 Tako Moroni pripremi uporišta za dolazak neprijatelja njihovih uokolo svakoga grada u cijeloj zemlji.
- 7 I dogodi se, Moroni naredi da čete njegove pođu u istočnu divljinu; da, i oni pođoše i otjeraše sve Lamance koji bijahu u istočnoj divljini u vlastite zemlje njihove, koje bijahu južno od zemlje zarahemalske.
- 8 A zemlja se Nefijeva prostiraše u ravnom potezu od istočnoga mora do zapadnoga.
- 9 I dogodi se, nakon što Moroni otjera sve Lamance iz istočne divljine, koja bijaše sjeverno od zemalja posjeda njihovih, on naredi da žitelji koji bijahu u zemlji zarahemalskoj i u zemlji unaokolo pođu u istočnu divljinu, sve do graničnih predjela blizu morske obale, i zaposjednu zemlju.

Alma 50

And now it came to pass that Moroni did not stop making preparations for war, or to defend his people against the Lamanites; for he caused that his armies should commence in the commencement of the twentieth year of the reign of the judges, that they should commence in digging up heaps of earth round about all the cities, throughout all the land which was possessed by the Nephites.

And upon the top of these ridges of earth he caused that there should be timbers, yea, works of timbers built up to the height of a man, round about the cities.

And he caused that upon those works of timbers there should be a frame of pickets built upon the timbers round about; and they were strong and high.

And he caused towers to be erected that overlooked those works of pickets, and he caused places of security to be built upon those towers, that the stones and the arrows of the Lamanites could not hurt them.

And they were prepared that they could cast stones from the top thereof, according to their pleasure and their strength, and slay him who should attempt to approach near the walls of the city.

Thus Moroni did prepare strongholds against the coming of their enemies, round about every city in all the land.

And it came to pass that Moroni caused that his armies should go forth into the east wilderness; yea, and they went forth and drove all the Lamanites who were in the east wilderness into their own lands, which were south of the land of Zarahemla.

And the land of Nephi did run in a straight course from the east sea to the west.

And it came to pass that when Moroni had driven all the Lamanites out of the east wilderness, which was north of the lands of their own possessions, he caused that the inhabitants who were in the land of Zarahemla and in the land round about should go forth into the east wilderness, even to the borders by the seashore, and possess the land.

- 10 I on također smjesti čete na jug unutar granica posjeda njihovih, i naredi im da podižu utvrde kako bi osigurali čete svoje i narod svoj od ruku neprijatelja njihovih.
- 11 I tako on odsiječe sva uporišta lamanska u istočnoj divljini, da, a također i na zapadu, utvrđujući među između Nefijaca i Lamanaca, između zemlje zarahemalske i zemlje Nefijeve, od zapadnoga mora, što se prostire pored izvora rijeke Sidon — a Nefijci posjedovahu svu zemlju sjeverno, da, i to svu zemlju koja bijaše sjeverno od zemlje Izobila, po volji svojoj.
- 12 Tako Moroni s četama svojim, koje se umnožavaju danomice zbog osiguranja zaštite koju im djela njegova pribavljahu, nastojaše odsjeci snagu i moć Lamanaca od zemalja posjeda svojih, kako oni ne bi imali nikakve moći nad zemljama posjeda njihovih.
- 13 I dogodi se da Nefijci započehše utemeljenje grada, i prozvaše grad imenom Moroni; i on bijaše kraj istočnoga mora; i bijaše na jugu pored međe posjeda lamanskih.
- 14 I oni također započehše temelje za grad između grada Moronija i grada Arona, dodirujući granične predjele Arona i Moronija; i prozvaše grad, odnosno zemlju, imenom Nefiha.
- 15 I oni također započehše te iste godine graditi mnoge gradove na sjeveru, jedan na poseban način kojega prozvaše Lehi, koji bijaše na sjeveru blizu graničnih predjela morske obale.
- 16 I tako završi dvadeseta godina.
- 17 I u tim naprednim prilikama bijaše narod Nefijev začetkom dvadeset i prve godine vladavine sudaca nad narodom Nefijevim.
- 18 I oni napredovahu silno, i postadoše silno bogati; da, i umnožiše se i ojačaše u zemlji.
- 19 I tako vidimo kako su milosrdni i pravični svi postupci Gospodnji, toliko da se ispunjavaju sve riječi njegove djeci ljudskoj; da, možemo opaziti da se riječi njegove potvrđuju, čak i u ovom trenutku, koje on izreče Lehiju, govoreći:

And he also placed armies on the south, in the borders of their possessions, and caused them to erect fortifications that they might secure their armies and their people from the hands of their enemies.

And thus he cut off all the strongholds of the Lamanites in the east wilderness, yea, and also on the west, fortifying the line between the Nephites and the Lamanites, between the land of Zarahemla and the land of Nephi, from the west sea, running by the head of the river Sidon—the Nephites possessing all the land northward, yea, even all the land which was northward of the land Bountiful, according to their pleasure.

Thus Moroni, with his armies, which did increase daily because of the assurance of protection which his works did bring forth unto them, did seek to cut off the strength and the power of the Lamanites from off the lands of their possessions, that they should have no power upon the lands of their possession.

And it came to pass that the Nephites began the foundation of a city, and they called the name of the city Moroni; and it was by the east sea; and it was on the south by the line of the possessions of the Lamanites.

And they also began a foundation for a city between the city of Moroni and the city of Aaron, joining the borders of Aaron and Moroni; and they called the name of the city, or the land, Nephiah.

And they also began in that same year to build many cities on the north, one in a particular manner which they called Lehi, which was in the north by the borders of the seashore.

And thus ended the twentieth year.

And in these prosperous circumstances were the people of Nephi in the commencement of the twenty and first year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And they did prosper exceedingly, and they became exceedingly rich; yea, and they did multiply and wax strong in the land.

And thus we see how merciful and just are all the dealings of the Lord, to the fulfilling of all his words unto the children of men; yea, we can behold that his words are verified, even at this time, which he spake unto Lehi, saying:

20 Blagoslovljen si ti i djeca tvoja; i ona će biti blagoslovljena; ukoliko budu obdržavala zapovijedi moje napredovat će u zemlji. No, sjeti se, ukoliko ne budu obdržavala zapovijedi moje bit će isključena iz nazočnosti Gospodnje.

21 I vidimo kako se ta obećanja obistiniše narodu Nefijevu; jer svađe njihove i sukobi njihovi, da, umorstva njihova, i pljačke njihove, idolopoklonstvo njihovo, bludništva njihova, i odvratnosti njihove, što bijahu među njima, bijahu ono što navuče na njihov ratove njihove i uništenja njihova.

22 A oni koji bijahu vjerni u obdržavanju zapovijedi Gospodnjih bijahu izbačeni u svakom trenutku, dok tisuće opake braće njihove bijahu izručene ropstvu, ili da izginu od mača, ili da propadnu u nevjeru i pomiješaju se s Lamancima.

23 No gle, nikada ne bijaše sretnijega razdoblja među narodom Nefijevim od dana Nefijevih nego u dane Moronijeve, da, i to u ovom razdoblju, dvadeset i prve godine vladavine sudaca.

24 I dogodi se da dvadeset i druga godina vladavine sudaca također završi u miru; da, a također i dvadeset i treća godina.

25 I dogodi se da bi početkom dvadeset i četvrte godine vladavine sudaca također bio mir među narodom Nefijevim da ne bijaše sukoba koji se dogodi među njima gledom na zemlju Lehi i zemlju Morijanton, koja dodirivaše granice Lehija; a obje bijahu u graničnim predjelima blizu morske obale.

26 Jer gle, narod koji posjedovao zemlju Morijanton polagao pravo na dio zemlje Lehi; zato nastade žestok sukob među njima, toliko da narod Morijantona podignu oružje protiv braće svoje, i oni bijahu odlučni mačem ih pobiti.

27 No gle, narod koji posjedovao zemlju Lehi pobježe u tabor Moronijev, i obrati mu se za pomoć; jer gle, oni ne bijahu u krivu.

Blessed art thou and thy children; and they shall be blessed, inasmuch as they shall keep my commandments they shall prosper in the land. But remember, inasmuch as they will not keep my commandments they shall be cut off from the presence of the Lord.

And we see that these promises have been verified to the people of Nephi; for it has been their quarrels and their contentions, yea, their murderings, and their plunderings, their idolatry, their whoredoms, and their abominations, which were among themselves, which brought upon them their wars and their destructions.

And those who were faithful in keeping the commandments of the Lord were delivered at all times, whilst thousands of their wicked brethren have been consigned to bondage, or to perish by the sword, or to dwindle in unbelief, and mingle with the Lamanites.

But behold there never was a happier time among the people of Nephi, since the days of Nephi, than in the days of Moroni, yea, even at this time, in the twenty and first year of the reign of the judges.

And it came to pass that the twenty and second year of the reign of the judges also ended in peace; yea, and also the twenty and third year.

And it came to pass that in the commencement of the twenty and fourth year of the reign of the judges, there would also have been peace among the people of Nephi had it not been for a contention which took place among them concerning the land of Lehi, and the land of Morianton, which joined upon the borders of Lehi; both of which were on the borders by the seashore.

For behold, the people who possessed the land of Morianton did claim a part of the land of Lehi; therefore there began to be a warm contention between them, insomuch that the people of Morianton took up arms against their brethren, and they were determined by the sword to slay them.

But behold, the people who possessed the land of Lehi fled to the camp of Moroni, and appealed unto him for assistance; for behold they were not in the wrong.

- 28 I dogodi se, kad narod Morijantona, koga vođaše čovjek čije ime bijaše Morijanton, otkri da narod Lehija bijaše pobjegao u tabor Moronijev, oni se silno uplašiše da ne bi vojska Moronijeva navalila na njih i uništila ih.
- 29 Zato Morijanton stavi u srca njihova da pobjegnu u zemlju koja bijaše na sjeveru, koja bijaše prekrivena velikim naplavinama vode, te uzmu u posjed zemlju koja bijaše na sjeveru.
- 30 I gle, taj bi naum bili proveli u djelo (što bi bila stvar koju bi Nefijci oplakali), no gle, pošto Morijanton bijaše čovjek veoma strastven, zato se on rasrdi na jednu od sluškinja svojih, te se obori na nju i izudara ju silno.
- 31 I dogodi se da ona pobježe i prijeđe u tabor Moronijev, i reče Moroniju sve o tomu, i također o namjerama njihovim da pobjegnu u zemlju na sjeveru.
- 32 Evo gle, ljudi koji bijahu u zemlji Izobila, ili zapravo Moroni, poboja se da će oni poslušati riječi Morijantonove i sjediniti se s narodom njegovim, i tako bi on zaposjeo te dijelove zemlje, što bi položilo temelj ozbiljnim posljedicama među narodom Nefijevim, da, a te bi posljedice dovele do obaranja slobode njihove.
- 33 Zato Moroni posla vojsku s taborom njezinim da prestigne ljude Morijantonove, da zaustavi bijeg njihov u zemlju na sjeveru.
- 34 I dogodi se da ih ne prestigoše sve dok oni ne dođoše do granica zemlje Pustoši; i ondje ih prestigoše, kod uzanog prolaza što vođaše pokraj mora u zemlju na sjeveru, da, pokraj mora na zapadu i na istoku.

And it came to pass that when the people of Morianton, who were led by a man whose name was Morianton, found that the people of Lehi had fled to the camp of Moroni, they were exceedingly fearful lest the army of Moroni should come upon them and destroy them.

Therefore, Morianton put it into their hearts that they should flee to the land which was northward, which was covered with large bodies of water, and take possession of the land which was northward.

And behold, they would have carried this plan into effect, (which would have been a cause to have been lamented) but behold, Morianton being a man of much passion, therefore he was angry with one of his maid servants, and he fell upon her and beat her much.

And it came to pass that she fled, and came over to the camp of Moroni, and told Moroni all things concerning the matter, and also concerning their intentions to flee into the land northward.

Now behold, the people who were in the land Bountiful, or rather Moroni, feared that they would hearken to the words of Morianton and unite with his people, and thus he would obtain possession of those parts of the land, which would lay a foundation for serious consequences among the people of Nephi, yea, which consequences would lead to the overthrow of their liberty.

Therefore Moroni sent an army, with their camp, to head the people of Morianton, to stop their flight into the land northward.

And it came to pass that they did not head them until they had come to the borders of the land Desolation; and there they did head them, by the narrow pass which led by the sea into the land northward, yea, by the sea, on the west and on the east.

35 I dogodi se da vojska koju posla Moroni, koju vo-
đaše čovjek čije ime bijaše Teankum, dočeka ljude
Morijantonove; i toliko tvrdoglavi bijahu ljudi
Morijantonovi (pošto bijahu nahuškani opačinom
njegovom i laskavim riječima njegovim), da bitka ot-
poče među njima, u kojoj Teankum ubi Morijantona
i porazi vojsku njegovu, i zarobi ih, i vrati se u tabor
Moronijev. I tako završi dvadeset i četvrta godina vla-
davine sudaca nad narodom Nefijevim.

36 I tako ljudi Morijantonovi bijahu dovedeni natrag.
I čim sklopiše savez da će čuvati mir, bijahu vraćeni u
zemlju Morijanton, i ujedinjenje se dogodi između
njih i naroda Lehijeva; i oni bijahu također vraćeni u
zemlje svoje.

37 I dogodi se da te iste godine, kad narodu Nefijevu
bijaše obnovljen mir, Nefiha, drugi vrhovni sudac,
umrije, a on popunjavaše sudačku stolicu u savrše-
noj čestitosti pred Bogom.

38 Ipak, on bijaše odbio Almu da će preuzeti one za-
pise i one predmete koje Alma i oci njegovi smatrahu
najsvetijima; zato ih Alma povjeri sinu svojem
Helamanu.

39 Gle, dogodi se da sin Nefihin bijaše postavljen da
popuni sudačku stolicu umjesto oca svojega; da, on
bijaše postavljen za vrhovnoga suca i upravitelja nad
narodom prisegom i svetom uredbom da će suditi
pravedno, i čuvati mir i slobodu naroda, i udijeliti im
svete povlastice njihove da štiju Gospoda Boga svo-
jega, da, podupirati i braniti stvar Božju sve dane
svoje, i privoditi opake pravdi u skladu sa zločinom
njihovim.

40 Evo gle, ime njegovo bijaše Pahoran. I Pahoran
popuni stolicu oca svojega, i otpoče vladavinu svoju
svršetkom dvadeset i četvrte godine, nad narodom
Nefijevim.

And it came to pass that the army which was sent
by Moroni, which was led by a man whose name was
Teancum, did meet the people of Morianton; and so
stubborn were the people of Morianton, (being in-
spired by his wickedness and his flattering words)
that a battle commenced between them, in the which
Teancum did slay Morianton and defeat his army,
and took them prisoners, and returned to the camp
of Moroni. And thus ended the twenty and fourth
year of the reign of the judges over the people of
Nephi.

And thus were the people of Morianton brought
back. And upon their covenanting to keep the peace
they were restored to the land of Morianton, and a
union took place between them and the people of
Lehi; and they were also restored to their lands.

And it came to pass that in the same year that the
people of Nephi had peace restored unto them, that
Nephihah, the second chief judge, died, having filled
the judgment-seat with perfect uprightness before
God.

Nevertheless, he had refused Alma to take posses-
sion of those records and those things which were
esteemed by Alma and his fathers to be most sacred;
therefore Alma had conferred them upon his son,
Helaman.

Behold, it came to pass that the son of Nephihah
was appointed to fill the judgment-seat, in the stead
of his father; yea, he was appointed chief judge and
governor over the people, with an oath and sacred
ordinance to judge righteously, and to keep the
peace and the freedom of the people, and to grant
unto them their sacred privileges to worship the
Lord their God, yea, to support and maintain the
cause of God all his days, and to bring the wicked to
justice according to their crime.

Now behold, his name was Pahoran. And Pahoran
did fill the seat of his father, and did commence his
reign in the end of the twenty and fourth year, over
the people of Nephi.

Alma 51

- 1 I tad se dogodi, začetkom dvadeset i pete godine vladavine sudaca nad narodom Nefijevim, nakon što oni uspostaviše mir između naroda Lehijeva i naroda Morijantonova gledom na zemlje njihove, i nakon što otpočеше dvadeset i petu godinu u miru;
- 2 Ipak, oni ne očuvaše dugo posvemašnji mir u zemlji, jer se počе javljati sukob među narodom gledom na vrhovnoga suca Pahorana; jer gle, bijaše dio naroda koji željaše da nekoliko naročitih pojedinosti zakona bude promijenjeno.
- 3 No gle, Pahoran ne htjede promijeniti niti dopustiti da zakon bude promijenjen; zato ne poslušа one koji bijahu poslali glasove svoje sa zahtjevima svojim gledom na promjenu zakona.
- 4 Zato se oni koji željahu da zakon bude promijenjen rasrdiše na njega, i zaželješe da on više ne bude vrhovni sudac nad zemljom; zato nastade žestoka prepirka o tomu, ali ne do krvoprolića.
- 5 I dogodi se, oni koji željahu da Pahoran bude svrgnut sa sudačke stolice bijahu nazvani kraljevcima, jer oni željahu da zakon bude promijenjen na način kojim bi se oborila slobodna vladavina i postavio kralj nad zemljom.
- 6 A oni koji željahu da Pahoran ostane vrhovni sudac nad zemljom uzeše na sebe ime slobodari; i tako nastade podjela među njima, jer se slobodari zakleše, to jest sklopiše savez da će čuvati prava svoja i povlastice vjeroispovijesti svoje slobodnom vladavinom.
- 7 I dogodi se da to pitanje sukoba njihova bijaše riješeno glasom naroda. I dogodi se da glas naroda dođe u prilog slobodarima, i Pahoran zadržа sudačku stolicu, što uzrokovа mnogo radovanja među braćom Pahoranovom, a i mnogima od pobornika slobode, koji također usutkaše kraljevce, te se oni ne usudiše protiviti se, već bijahu primorani čuvati stvar slobode.

Alma 51

And now it came to pass in the commencement of the twenty and fifth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, they having established peace between the people of Lehi and the people of Morianton concerning their lands, and having commenced the twenty and fifth year in peace;

Nevertheless, they did not long maintain an entire peace in the land, for there began to be a contention among the people concerning the chief judge Pahoran; for behold, there were a part of the people who desired that a few particular points of the law should be altered.

But behold, Pahoran would not alter nor suffer the law to be altered; therefore, he did not hearken to those who had sent in their voices with their petitions concerning the altering of the law.

Therefore, those who were desirous that the law should be altered were angry with him, and desired that he should no longer be chief judge over the land; therefore there arose a warm dispute concerning the matter, but not unto bloodshed.

And it came to pass that those who were desirous that Pahoran should be dethroned from the judgment-seat were called king-men, for they were desirous that the law should be altered in a manner to overthrow the free government and to establish a king over the land.

And those who were desirous that Pahoran should remain chief judge over the land took upon them the name of freemen; and thus was the division among them, for the freemen had sworn or covenanted to maintain their rights and the privileges of their religion by a free government.

And it came to pass that this matter of their contention was settled by the voice of the people. And it came to pass that the voice of the people came in favor of the freemen, and Pahoran retained the judgment-seat, which caused much rejoicing among the brethren of Pahoran and also many of the people of liberty, who also put the king-men to silence, that they durst not oppose but were obliged to maintain the cause of freedom.

- 8 Evo, oni koji bijahu za kraljeve bijahu od visokoga roda, i oni nastojahu postati kraljevima; a podupirahu ih oni koji tražahu moć i vlast nad narodom.
- 9 No gle, ovo bijaše sudbonosno vrijeme da takvi sukobi budu među narodom Nefijevim; jer gle, Amalikija bijaše ponovno podjario srca naroda Lamanaca protiv naroda Nefijaca, i on skupljaše vojnike iz svih dijelova zemlje svoje, i naoružavaše ih, i pripremaše se za rat sa svom marljivošću; jer se on zakle da će se napiti krvi Moronijeve.
- 10 No gle, vidjet ćemo da obećanje njegovo što ga dade bijaše prenačljeno; ipak, on pripremaše sebe i čete svoje da iziđu u boj protiv Nefijaca.
- 11 Evo, čete njegove ne bijahu toliko velike kao što tada bijahu, zbog mnogih tisuća koji bijahu pobijeni rukom Nefijaca; no, unatoč velikom gubitku njihovom, Amalikija skupi zadivljujuće veliku vojsku, tako da se ne poboja sići u zemlju zarahemalsku.
- 12 Da, čak i Amalikija sam siđe na čelu Lamanaca. I to bijaše dvadeset i pete godine vladavine sudaca; i to bijaše u isto vrijeme kad oni počеше sređivati pitanja sukoba svojih o vrhovnom sucu Pahoranu.
- 13 I dogodi se, kad ljudi koji bijahu nazvani kraljevima čuše da Lamanci silaze u boj protiv njih, razveseliše se u srcima svojim; i oni odbiše podignuti oružje, jer bijahu tako gnjevni na vrhovnoga suca, a također i na pobornike slobode, te ne htjedoše podignuti oružje da brane domovinu svoju.
- 14 I dogodi se, kad Moroni vidje to, a vidje i kako Lamanci ulaze u granične predjele zemlje, silno se razgnjevi zbog tvrdoglavosti tih ljudi za koje se trudio s tolikom marljivošću da ih sačuva; da, silno se razgnjevi; duša se njegova ispuni srdžbom protiv njih.

Now those who were in favor of kings were those of high birth, and they sought to be kings; and they were supported by those who sought power and authority over the people.

But behold, this was a critical time for such contentions to be among the people of Nephi; for behold, Amalickiah had again stirred up the hearts of the people of the Lamanites against the people of the Nephites, and he was gathering together soldiers from all parts of his land, and arming them, and preparing for war with all diligence; for he had sworn to drink the blood of Moroni.

But behold, we shall see that his promise which he made was rash; nevertheless, he did prepare himself and his armies to come to battle against the Nephites.

Now his armies were not so great as they had hitherto been, because of the many thousands who had been slain by the hand of the Nephites; but notwithstanding their great loss, Amalickiah had gathered together a wonderfully great army, insomuch that he feared not to come down to the land of Zarahemla.

Yea, even Amalickiah did himself come down, at the head of the Lamanites. And it was in the twenty and fifth year of the reign of the judges; and it was at the same time that they had begun to settle the affairs of their contentions concerning the chief judge, Pahoran.

And it came to pass that when the men who were called king-men had heard that the Lamanites were coming down to battle against them, they were glad in their hearts; and they refused to take up arms, for they were so wroth with the chief judge, and also with the people of liberty, that they would not take up arms to defend their country.

And it came to pass that when Moroni saw this, and also saw that the Lamanites were coming into the borders of the land, he was exceedingly wroth because of the stubbornness of those people whom he had labored with so much diligence to preserve; yea, he was exceedingly wroth; his soul was filled with anger against them.

- 15 I dogodi se da on posla zahtjev, s glasom naroda, upravitelju zemlje, tražeći da ga on pročita, te da da de njemu (Moroniju) vlast prisiliti one odmetnike da brane domovinu svoju, ili ih usmrtiti.
- 16 Jer bijaše prva briga njegova da dokrajči takve sukobe i razdore među narodom; jer gle, to bijaše do tada uzrokom svega uništenja njihova. I dogodi se da bijaše udijeljeno u skladu s glasom naroda.
- 17 I dogodi se, Moroni zapovjedi da vojska njegova krene protiv onih kraljevaca, da sruši oholost njihovu i plemstvo njihovo i srauni ih sa zemljom, ili da oni podignu oružje i podrže stvar slobode.
- 18 I dogodi se da čete pokročiše protiv njih; i one srušiše oholost njihovu i plemstvo njihovo, tako da kad oni podigoše svoje oružje ratno da se bore protiv ljudi Moronijevih bijahu sasječeni i sraunjeni sa zemljom.
- 19 I dogodi se da bijaše četiri tisuće od onih odmetnika koji bijahu sasječeni mačem; a oni od vođa njihovih koji ne bijahu pobijeni u boju bijahu uhvaćeni i bačeni u tamnicu, jer ne bijaše vremena za suđenja njihova u tom razdoblju.
- 20 A ostatak onih odmetnika, radije nego da budu oboreni na zemlju mačem, podložiše se stijegu slobode i bijahu prisiljeni izvjesiti geslo slobode na kulama svojim i u gradovima svojim, i podignuti oružje u obrani domovine svoje.
- 21 I tako Moroni dokrajči te kraljevece, te ne bijaše nitko poznat po nazivu kraljevac; i tako on dokrajči tvrdoglavost i oholost onih ljudi koji isticahu krv plemićku; već oni bijahu oboreni da se ponize poput braće svoje i bore se srčano za slobodu svoju od ropstva.

And it came to pass that he sent a petition, with the voice of the people, unto the governor of the land, desiring that he should read it, and give him (Moroni) power to compel those dissenters to defend their country or to put them to death.

For it was his first care to put an end to such contentions and dissensions among the people; for behold, this had been hitherto a cause of all their destruction. And it came to pass that it was granted according to the voice of the people.

And it came to pass that Moroni commanded that his army should go against those king-men, to pull down their pride and their nobility and level them with the earth, or they should take up arms and support the cause of liberty.

And it came to pass that the armies did march forth against them; and they did pull down their pride and their nobility, insomuch that as they did lift their weapons of war to fight against the men of Moroni they were hewn down and leveled to the earth.

And it came to pass that there were four thousand of those dissenters who were hewn down by the sword; and those of their leaders who were not slain in battle were taken and cast into prison, for there was no time for their trials at this period.

And the remainder of those dissenters, rather than be smitten down to the earth by the sword, yielded to the standard of liberty, and were compelled to hoist the title of liberty upon their towers, and in their cities, and to take up arms in defence of their country.

And thus Moroni put an end to those king-men, that there were not any known by the appellation of king-men; and thus he put an end to the stubbornness and the pride of those people who professed the blood of nobility; but they were brought down to humble themselves like unto their brethren, and to fight valiantly for their freedom from bondage.

- 22 Gle, dogodi se, dok Moroni tako prekidaše ratove i sukobe među narodom svojim, i podvrgavaše ga miru i uljuđenosti, i stvaraše propise da se pripremi za rat protiv Lamanaca, gle, Lamanci provališe u zemlju Moronijevu, koja bijaše u graničnim predjelima blizu morske obale.
- 23 I dogodi se da Nefijci ne bijahu dostatno jaki u gradu Moroniju; zato ih Amalikija potisnu ubivši mnoge. I dogodi se da Amalikija zaposjednu grad, da, zaposjednu sve utvrde njihovih.
- 24 A oni što pobjegoše iz grada Moronija dođoše u grad Nefihu; a i narod grada Lehija se skupi, i obavi pripreme, i bijaše spreman dočekati Lamance u boju.
- 25 No, dogodi se da Amalikija ne dopusti Lamancima da pođu protiv grada Nefihe u boj, već ih zadrža do kraja morske obale, ostavljajući ljude u svakom gradu da ga zadrže i brane.
- 26 I tako on nastavljaše zaposjedajući mnoge gradove, grad Nefihu, i grad Lehi, i grad Morijanton, i grad Omner, i grad Gid, i grad Mulek, a svi oni bijahu u istočnim graničnim predjelima blizu morske obale.
- 27 I tako Lamanci stekoše, lukavstvom Amalikijinim, tolike mnoge gradove bezbrojnim četama svojim, a svi oni bijahu snažno utvrđeni po uzoru na utvrde Moronijeve; i svi oni pružahu uporišta Lamancima.
- 28 I dogodi se da oni pokročiše do granica zemlje Izobila potiskujući Nefijce pred sobom i ubijajući mnoge.
- 29 No, dogodi se da ih dočeka Teankum, koji bijaše ubio Morijantona i prestigao ljude njegove u bijegu njegovu.
- 30 I dogodi se da on prestignu i Amalikiju, dok je on kročio s brojnom vojskom svojom kako bi uzeo u posjed zemlju Izobila, a također i zemlju na sjeveru.

Behold, it came to pass that while Moroni was thus breaking down the wars and contentions among his own people, and subjecting them to peace and civilization, and making regulations to prepare for war against the Lamanites, behold, the Lamanites had come into the land of Moroni, which was in the borders by the seashore.

And it came to pass that the Nephites were not sufficiently strong in the city of Moroni; therefore Amalickiah did drive them, slaying many. And it came to pass that Amalickiah took possession of the city, yea, possession of all their fortifications.

And those who fled out of the city of Moroni came to the city of Nephihah; and also the people of the city of Lehi gathered themselves together, and made preparations and were ready to receive the Lamanites to battle.

But it came to pass that Amalickiah would not suffer the Lamanites to go against the city of Nephihah to battle, but kept them down by the seashore, leaving men in every city to maintain and defend it.

And thus he went on, taking possession of many cities, the city of Nephihah, and the city of Lehi, and the city of Morianton, and the city of Omner, and the city of Gid, and the city of Mulek, all of which were on the east borders by the seashore.

And thus had the Lamanites obtained, by the cunning of Amalickiah, so many cities, by their numberless hosts, all of which were strongly fortified after the manner of the fortifications of Moroni; all of which afforded strongholds for the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that they marched to the borders of the land Bountiful, driving the Nephites before them and slaying many.

But it came to pass that they were met by Teancum, who had slain Morianton and had headed his people in his flight.

And it came to pass that he headed Amalickiah also, as he was marching forth with his numerous army that he might take possession of the land Bountiful, and also the land northward.

- 31 No gle, on doživje razočaranje kad bijaše odbijen od Teankuma i ljudi njegovih, jer oni bijahu veliki ratnici; jer svaki čovjek Teankumov nadmašivaše Lamance snagom svojom i ratnom vještinom svojom, toliko da oni stekoše premoć nad Lamancima.
- 32 I dogodi se da ih oni napadahu, toliko da ih ubijahu sve dok se ne smrači. I dogodi se da Teankum i ljudi njegovi razapeše šatore svoje u graničnim predjelima zemlje Izobila; a Amalikija razape šatore svoje u graničnim predjelima na plaži kraj morske obale, i na taj način bijahu oni potisnuti.
- 33 I dogodi se, kad noć dođe, Teankum i sluga njegov iskradoše se i izidoše noću, te pođoše u tabor Amalikijin; i gle, san ih bijaše svladao zbog velikog umora njihova što ga uzrokovahu napori i žega toga dana.
- 34 I dogodi se da se Teankum prikrađe potajno u šator kraljev i zarije mu koplje u srce; i on uzrokovaše smrt kraljevu odmah, tako da on ne probudi sluge svoje.
- 35 I on se potajno vrati ponovno u tabor svoj, i gle, ljudi njegovi spavahu, i on ih probudi te im reče sve što bijaše učinio.
- 36 I on naredi da čete njegove stoje u pripravnosti, ako bi Lamanci, kad se probude, navalili na njih.
- 37 I tako završava dvadeset i peta godina vladavine sudaca nad narodom Nefijevim; i tako završavaju dani Amalikijini.

But behold he met with a disappointment by being repulsed by Teancum and his men, for they were great warriors; for every man of Teancum did exceed the Lamanites in their strength and in their skill of war, insomuch that they did gain advantage over the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that they did harass them, insomuch that they did slay them even until it was dark. And it came to pass that Teancum and his men did pitch their tents in the borders of the land Bountiful; and Amalickiah did pitch his tents in the borders on the beach by the seashore, and after this manner were they driven.

And it came to pass that when the night had come, Teancum and his servant stole forth and went out by night, and went into the camp of Amalickiah; and behold, sleep had overpowered them because of their much fatigue, which was caused by the labors and heat of the day.

And it came to pass that Teancum stole privily into the tent of the king, and put a javelin to his heart; and he did cause the death of the king immediately that he did not awake his servants.

And he returned again privily to his own camp, and behold, his men were asleep, and he awoke them and told them all the things that he had done.

And he caused that his armies should stand in readiness, lest the Lamanites had awakened and should come upon them.

And thus endeth the twenty and fifth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi; and thus endeth the days of Amalickiah.

Alma 52

- 1 I tad se dogodi, dvadeset i šeste godine vladavine sudaca nad narodom Nefijevim, gle, kad se Lamanci probudiše prvoga jutra prvoga mjeseca, gle, oni otkriše da Amalikija bijaše mrtav u šatoru svojem; i oni također vidješe da Teankum bijaše spreman za metnuti s njima bitku toga dana.
- 2 I evo, kad Lamanci vidješe to prestrašiše se; i oni napustiše zamisao svoju da pokroče u zemlju na sjeveru, i povukoše se sa svom vojskom svojom u grad Mulek, i potražiše zaštitu u utvrdama svojim.
- 3 I dogodi se da brat Amalikijin bijaše postavljen za kralja nad narodom; a ime njegovo bijaše Am-Moron; tako kralj Am-Moron, brat Amalikijin, bijaše postavljen da vlada umjesto njega.
- 4 I dogodi se, on zapovjedi da ljudi njegovi drže one gradove koje osvojiše prolijevanjem krvi; jer oni ne osvojiše nijedan grad, a da ne izgubiše mnogo krvi.
- 5 I evo, Teankum vidje da Lamanci bijahu odlučni zadržati one gradove koje bijahu osvojili, i one dijelove zemlje koje bijahu zaposjeli; a i vidjevši golem broj njihov, Teankum mišljaše kako nije poželjno da ih pokuša napasti u utvrdama njihovim.
- 6 Već on zadrža ljude svoje unaokolo, kao da obavlja pripreme za rat; da, i zaista se on pripremaše braniti se od njih gradeći zidove unaokolo i pripremajući skloništa.
- 7 I dogodi se da se on nastavljaše tako pripremati za rat sve dok Moroni ne posla velik broj ljudi da ojača vojsku njegovu.
- 8 I Moroni mu također posla naređenja da zadrži sve zarobljenike koji padoše u ruke njegove; jer pošto Lamanci bijahu uhvatili mnoge zarobljenike, nek on zadrži sve zarobljenike od Lamanaca kao otkupninu za one koje Lamanci uhvatiše.

Alma 52

And now, it came to pass in the twenty and sixth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, behold, when the Lamanites awoke on the first morning of the first month, behold, they found Amalickiah was dead in his own tent; and they also saw that Teancum was ready to give them battle on that day.

And now, when the Lamanites saw this they were affrighted; and they abandoned their design in marching into the land northward, and retreated with all their army into the city of Mulek, and sought protection in their fortifications.

And it came to pass that the brother of Amalickiah was appointed king over the people; and his name was Ammoron; thus king Ammoron, the brother of king Amalickiah, was appointed to reign in his stead.

And it came to pass that he did command that his people should maintain those cities, which they had taken by the shedding of blood; for they had not taken any cities save they had lost much blood.

And now, Teancum saw that the Lamanites were determined to maintain those cities which they had taken, and those parts of the land which they had obtained possession of; and also seeing the enormity of their number, Teancum thought it was not expedient that he should attempt to attack them in their forts.

But he kept his men round about, as if making preparations for war; yea, and truly he was preparing to defend himself against them, by casting up walls round about and preparing places of resort.

And it came to pass that he kept thus preparing for war until Moroni had sent a large number of men to strengthen his army.

And Moroni also sent orders unto him that he should retain all the prisoners who fell into his hands; for as the Lamanites had taken many prisoners, that he should retain all the prisoners of the Lamanites as a ransom for those whom the Lamanites had taken.

9 I on mu također posla naređenja da utvrdi zemlju Izobila, i osigura uzan prolaz koji vođaše u zemlju na sjeveru, da Lamanci ne bi zauzeli taj položaj i imali moć napadati ih sa svake strane.

10 I Moroni mu također posla, tražeći od njega da bude vjeran u očuvanju toga predjela zemlje, te da traži svaku priliku kako bi mučio Lamance u tom predjelu, koliko to bijaše u moći njegovoj, ne bi li možda mogao ponovno zauzeti lukavim naumom ili na neki drugi način one gradove koji bijahu oteți iz ruku njihovih; i da također utvrdi i ojača gradove unaokolo, koji ne padoše u ruke Lamancima.

11 I on mu također reče: Došao bih k tebi, no gle, Lamanci navaljuju na nas u graničnim predjelima zemlje kraj zapadnoga mora; i gle, idem protiv njih, zato ne mogu doći k tebi.

12 Evo, kralj (Am-Moron) bijaše otišao iz zemlje zarahemalske, i bijaše javio kraljici o smrti brata svojega, i bijaše skupio velik broj ljudi, i bijaše pokročio protiv Nefijaca u graničnim predjelima kraj zapadnoga mora.

13 I tako on nastojaše napadati Nefijce i namamiti dio snaga njihovih u taj dio zemlje, dok ujedno zapovjedi onima koje bijaše ostavio da drže gradove koje on bijaše zauzeo, da oni također napadaju Nefijce u graničnim predjelima kraj istočnoga mora, i da uzimaju u posjed zemlje njihove koliko god to bijaše u moći njihovoj, u skladu s moću četa njihovih.

14 I tako bijahu Nefijci u tim pogibeljnim prilikama krajem dvadeset i šeste godine vladavine sudaca nad narodom Nefijevim.

15 No gle, dogodi se u dvadeset i sedmoj godini vladavine sudaca da Teankum, po zapovijedi Moronijevoj — a on bijaše uspostavio čete da štite južne i zapadne granice zemlje, i bijaše otpočeo pokret svoj prema zemlji Izobila da bi pomogao Teankumu s ljudima svojim u ponovnom zauzimanju gradova što ih bijahu izgubili —

And he also sent orders unto him that he should fortify the land Bountiful, and secure the narrow pass which led into the land northward, lest the Lamanites should obtain that point and should have power to harass them on every side.

And Moroni also sent unto him, desiring him that he would be faithful in maintaining that quarter of the land, and that he would seek every opportunity to scourge the Lamanites in that quarter, as much as was in his power, that perhaps he might take again by stratagem or some other way those cities which had been taken out of their hands; and that he also would fortify and strengthen the cities round about, which had not fallen into the hands of the Lamanites.

And he also said unto him, I would come unto you, but behold, the Lamanites are upon us in the borders of the land by the west sea; and behold, I go against them, therefore I cannot come unto you.

Now, the king (Ammoron) had departed out of the land of Zarahemla, and had made known unto the queen concerning the death of his brother, and had gathered together a large number of men, and had marched forth against the Nephites on the borders by the west sea.

And thus he was endeavoring to harass the Nephites, and to draw away a part of their forces to that part of the land, while he had commanded those whom he had left to possess the cities which he had taken, that they should also harass the Nephites on the borders by the east sea, and should take possession of their lands as much as it was in their power, according to the power of their armies.

And thus were the Nephites in those dangerous circumstances in the ending of the twenty and sixth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

But behold, it came to pass in the twenty and seventh year of the reign of the judges, that Teancum, by the command of Moroni—who had established armies to protect the south and the west borders of the land, and had begun his march towards the land Bountiful, that he might assist Teancum with his men in retaking the cities which they had lost—

16 I dogodi se da Teankum primi naređenja da izvede napad na grad Mulek i ponovno ga zauzme bude li to moguće.

17 I dogodi se da Teankum obavi pripreme da izvede napad na grad Mulek, i pokroči s vojskom svojom protiv Lamanaca; no, on vidje kako je nemoguće da ih može nadvladati dok su u utvrdama svojim; zato on napusti zamisli svoje i vrati se ponovno u grad Izobila čekati dolazak Moronijev, da bi primio pojačanje za vojsku svoju.

18 I dogodi se da Moroni dođe s vojskom svojom u zemlju Izobila potkraj dvadeset i sedme godine vladavine sudaca nad narodom Nefijevim.

19 I začetkom dvadeset i osme godine Moroni i Teankum, i mnogi od vrhovnih časnika, održaše ratno vijeće — što trebaju učiniti kako bi naveli Lamance da iziđu protiv njih u boj; ili kako da ih na neki način namame iz uporišta njihovih, kako bi mogli steći premoć nad njima i zauzeti ponovno grad Mulek.

20 I dogodi se da oni poslaše poslanstva vojsci laman-skoj koja zaštićivaše grad Mulek, k vođi njihovom čije ime bijaše Jakov, tražeći od njega da iziđe s četama svojim suočiti se s njima na ravninama između dva grada. No gle, Jakov, koji bijaše Zoramac, ne htjede izići s vojskom svojom da se suoči s njima na ravninama.

21 I dogodi se da Moroni, jer nemaše nikakve nade da će se suočiti s njima na ravnoj nozi, zato se odluči za naum kako bi odmamio Lamance van iz uporišta njihovih.

22 Zato on naredi da Teankum povede malen broj ljudi i pokroči dolje blizu morske obale; a Moroni i vojska njegova noću pokročiše divljinom, na zapad od grada Muleka; i tako, sutradan, kad stražari lamanski otkriše Teankuma, otrčaše i rekoše to Jakovu, vođi svojemu.

And it came to pass that Teancum had received orders to make an attack upon the city of Mulek, and retake it if it were possible.

And it came to pass that Teancum made preparations to make an attack upon the city of Mulek, and march forth with his army against the Lamanites; but he saw that it was impossible that he could overpower them while they were in their fortifications; therefore he abandoned his designs and returned again to the city Bountiful, to wait for the coming of Moroni, that he might receive strength to his army.

And it came to pass that Moroni did arrive with his army at the land of Bountiful, in the latter end of the twenty and seventh year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And in the commencement of the twenty and eighth year, Moroni and Teancum and many of the chief captains held a council of war—what they should do to cause the Lamanites to come out against them to battle; or that they might by some means flatter them out of their strongholds, that they might gain advantage over them and take again the city of Mulek.

And it came to pass they sent embassies to the army of the Lamanites, which protected the city of Mulek, to their leader, whose name was Jacob, desiring him that he would come out with his armies to meet them upon the plains between the two cities. But behold, Jacob, who was a Zoramite, would not come out with his army to meet them upon the plains.

And it came to pass that Moroni, having no hopes of meeting them upon fair grounds, therefore, he resolved upon a plan that he might decoy the Lamanites out of their strongholds.

Therefore he caused that Teancum should take a small number of men and march down near the seashore; and Moroni and his army, by night, marched in the wilderness, on the west of the city Mulek; and thus, on the morrow, when the guards of the Lamanites had discovered Teancum, they ran and told it unto Jacob, their leader.

23 I dogodi se da čete lamanske pokročiše protiv Teankuma, pretpostavivši da će zbog broja svojega nadvladati Teankuma, jer njegovih bijaše malen broj. A kad Teankum vidje čete lamanske kako izlaze protiv njega, poče se povlačiti dolje do morske obale prema sjeveru.

24 I dogodi se, kad Lamanci vidješe kako on poče bježati, ohrabriše se i proganjahu ih s gorljivošću. I dok Teankum tako odvođaše Lamance koji ih proganjahu uzalud, gle, Moroni zapovjedi da dio vojske njegove što bijaše s njime pokroči u grad i zaposjede ga.

25 I tako oni učiniše, i pobiše sve one koji bijahu ostavljeni štiti grad, da, sve one koji ne htjedoše predati svoje oružje ratno.

26 I tako Moroni zaposjede grad Mulek s dijelom vojske svoje, dok s ostatkom pokroči suočiti se s Lamancima kad se budu vratili iz potjere za Teankumom.

27 I dogodi se da Lamanci proganjahu Teankuma sve dok ne dođoše blizu grada Izobila, a tad ih dočeka Lehi i mala vojska, što bijaše ostavljena štiti grad Izobila.

28 I tad gle, kad vrhovni časnici lamanski ugledaše Lehija s vojskom njegovom kako dolazi protiv njih, oni pobjegoše u velikoj pomutnji, u strahu da se možda neće domoći grada Muleka prije nego što ih Lehi sustigne; jer bijahu umorni zbog pješaćenja svojega, a ljudi Lehijevi bijahu odmorni.

29 Evo, Lamanci ne znadoše da Moroni bijaše u pozadini njihovoj s vojskom svojom; i sve čega se bojaahu bijaše Lehi i ljudi njegovi.

30 Evo, Lehi ne željaše sustići ih sve dok se ne suoče s Moronijem i vojskom njegovom.

31 I dogodi se, prije nego što se Lamanci povukoše daleko, bijahu opkoljeni Nefijcima, ljudima Moronijevim s jedne strane, a ljudima Lehijevim s druge, svi oni bijahu odmorni i puni snage; naprotiv, Lamanci bijahu umorni zbog duga pješaćenja svojega.

And it came to pass that the armies of the Lamanites did march forth against Teancum, supposing by their numbers to overpower Teancum because of the smallness of his numbers. And as Teancum saw the armies of the Lamanites coming out against him he began to retreat down by the seashore, northward.

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites saw that he began to flee, they took courage and pursued them with vigor. And while Teancum was thus leading away the Lamanites who were pursuing them in vain, behold, Moroni commanded that a part of his army who were with him should march forth into the city, and take possession of it.

And thus they did, and slew all those who had been left to protect the city, yea, all those who would not yield up their weapons of war.

And thus Moroni had obtained possession of the city Mulek with a part of his army, while he marched with the remainder to meet the Lamanites when they should return from the pursuit of Teancum.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did pursue Teancum until they came near the city Bountiful, and then they were met by Lehi and a small army, which had been left to protect the city Bountiful.

And now behold, when the chief captains of the Lamanites had beheld Lehi with his army coming against them, they fled in much confusion, lest perhaps they should not obtain the city Mulek before Lehi should overtake them; for they were wearied because of their march, and the men of Lehi were fresh.

Now the Lamanites did not know that Moroni had been in their rear with his army; and all they feared was Lehi and his men.

Now Lehi was not desirous to overtake them till they should meet Moroni and his army.

And it came to pass that before the Lamanites had retreated far they were surrounded by the Nephites, by the men of Moroni on one hand, and the men of Lehi on the other, all of whom were fresh and full of strength; but the Lamanites were wearied because of their long march.

- 32 I Moroni zapovjedi ljudima svojim da se obore na njih sve dok oni ne predadoše svoje oružje ratno.
- 33 I dogodi se da Jakov, jer bijaše vođa njihov, jer također bijaše Zoramac, i jer imaše nesavladiv duh, povede Lamance naprijed u bitku sa silnom žestinom protiv Moronija.
- 34 Jer Moroni bijaše u smjeru pokreta njihova, zato Jakov bijaše odlučan pobiti ih i probiti sebi put prema gradu Muleku. No gle, Moroni i ljudi njegovi bijahu moćniji; zato oni ne uzmaoše pred Lamancima.
- 35 I dogodi se da se oni borahu s obje strane sa silnom žestinom; i bijaše mnogo pobijenih s obje strane; da, i Moroni bijaše ranjen, a Jakov bijaše ubijen.
- 36 A Lehi pritisnu pozadinu njihovu s tolikom žestinom sa snažnim ljudima svojim, da Lamanci u pozadini izručije svoje oružje ratno; a ostali od njih, jer bijahu u velikoj pomutnji, ne znadoše kamo bi išli ili udarali.
- 37 Tad im Moroni, vidjevši pomutnju njihovu, reče: Donesete li svoje oružje ratno i izručite li ga, gle, suzdržat ćemo se od prolivanja krvi vaše.
- 38 I dogodi se, kad Lamanci čuše ove riječi, vrhovni časnici njihovi, svi oni koji ne bijahu pobijeni, istupiše i baciše svoje oružje ratno do nogu Moronijevih, i također zapovjediše ljudima svojim da učine isto.
- 39 No gle, bijaše ih mnogo koji ne htjedoše; a oni koji ne htjedoše izručiti mačeve svoje bijahu uhvaćeni i svezani, i njihovo oružje ratno bijaše im oduzeto, i oni bijahu primorani pokročiti s braćom svojom u zemlju Izobila.
- 40 I evo, broj zarobljenika koji bijahu uhvaćeni bijaše veći od broja onih što bijahu ubijeni, da, veći od broja onih što bijahu ubijeni s obje strane.

And Moroni commanded his men that they should fall upon them until they had given up their weapons of war.

And it came to pass that Jacob, being their leader, being also a Zoramite, and having an unconquerable spirit, he led the Lamanites forth to battle with exceeding fury against Moroni.

Moroni being in their course of march, therefore Jacob was determined to slay them and cut his way through to the city of Mulek. But behold, Moroni and his men were more powerful; therefore they did not give way before the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that they fought on both hands with exceeding fury; and there were many slain on both sides; yea, and Moroni was wounded and Jacob was killed.

And Lehi pressed upon their rear with such fury with his strong men, that the Lamanites in the rear delivered up their weapons of war; and the remainder of them, being much confused, knew not whither to go or to strike.

Now Moroni seeing their confusion, he said unto them: If ye will bring forth your weapons of war and deliver them up, behold we will forbear shedding your blood.

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites had heard these words, their chief captains, all those who were not slain, came forth and threw down their weapons of war at the feet of Moroni, and also commanded their men that they should do the same.

But behold, there were many that would not; and those who would not deliver up their swords were taken and bound, and their weapons of war were taken from them, and they were compelled to march with their brethren forth into the land Bountiful.

And now the number of prisoners who were taken exceeded more than the number of those who had been slain, yea, more than those who had been slain on both sides.

Alma 53

- 1 I dogodi se da oni postaviše stražare nad zarobljenicima lamanskim, te ih prinudiše da pođu i pokopaju mrtve svoje, da, a i mrtve Nefijce koji bijahu pobijeni; a Moroni postavi ljude nad njima da ih čuvaju dok oni obavljaju poslove svoje.
- 2 A Moroni pođe u grad Mulek s Lehijem, te preuze zapovjedništvo nad gradom i predade ga Lehiju. Evo gle, taj Lehi bijaše čovjek koji bijaše s Moronijem u većem dijelu svih bitaka njegovih; i on bijaše čovjek poput Moronija, i oni se radovahu u uzajamnoj sigurnosti; da, oni se ljubljahu uzajamno, a i sav ih narod Nefijev ljubljашe.
- 3 I dogodi se, nakon što Lamanci bijahu dovršili pokopati mrtve svoje, a i mrtve od Nefijaca, bijahu prinuđeni pokročiti natrag u zemlju Izobila; a Teankum, po Moronijevim zapovijedima, naredi da započnu raditi na iskopavanju jarka uokolo zemlje, to jest grada Izobila.
- 4 I on naredi da grade prsobran od drveta na unutrašnjem nasipu jarka; i oni nagomilaše zemlju iz jarka na prsobran od drveta; i tako oni učiniše da Lamanci rade sve dok ne okružiše grad Izobila uokolo snažnim zidom od drveta i zemlje, silno visokim.
- 5 I taj grad postade silno uporište od tada nadalje; i u tom gradu oni čuvahu zarobljenike lamanske; da, i to unutar zida koji im narediše da sagrađe vlastitim rukama svojim. Evo, Moroni bijaše prinuđen narediti Lamancima da rade, zato što ih bijaše lako čuvati dok rade; a on željaše imati sve snage svoje kad bude izveo napad na Lamance.
- 6 I dogodi se da Moroni tako stekne pobjedu nad jednom od najvećih četa lamanskih, i zaposjede grad Mulek, koji bijaše jedno od najsnažnijih uporišta lamanskih u zemlji Nefijaca; a i tako on sagrađi uporište kako bi zadržao zarobljenike svoje.

Alma 53

And it came to pass that they did set guards over the prisoners of the Lamanites, and did compel them to go forth and bury their dead, yea, and also the dead of the Nephites who were slain; and Moroni placed men over them to guard them while they should perform their labors.

And Moroni went to the city of Mulek with Lehi, and took command of the city and gave it unto Lehi. Now behold, this Lehi was a man who had been with Moroni in the more part of all his battles; and he was a man like unto Moroni, and they rejoiced in each other's safety; yea, they were beloved by each other, and also beloved by all the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass that after the Lamanites had finished burying their dead and also the dead of the Nephites, they were marched back into the land Bountiful; and Teancum, by the orders of Moroni, caused that they should commence laboring in digging a ditch round about the land, or the city, Bountiful.

And he caused that they should build a breastwork of timbers upon the inner bank of the ditch; and they cast up dirt out of the ditch against the breastwork of timbers; and thus they did cause the Lamanites to labor until they had encircled the city of Bountiful round about with a strong wall of timbers and earth, to an exceeding height.

And this city became an exceeding stronghold ever after; and in this city they did guard the prisoners of the Lamanites; yea, even within a wall which they had caused them to build with their own hands. Now Moroni was compelled to cause the Lamanites to labor, because it was easy to guard them while at their labor; and he desired all his forces when he should make an attack upon the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that Moroni had thus gained a victory over one of the greatest of the armies of the Lamanites, and had obtained possession of the city of Mulek, which was one of the strongest holds of the Lamanites in the land of Nephi; and thus he had also built a stronghold to retain his prisoners.

- 7 I dogodi se da on ne pokuša više zametnuti boj s Lamancima te godine, već zaposli ljude svoje u pripremi za rat, da, i u podizanju utvrda za zaštitu protiv Lamanaca, da, a i izbavljenju žena svojih i djece svoje od gladi i nevolje, i nabavi hrane za čete svoje.
- 8 I tad se dogodi da čete lamanske na zapadnom moru južno, tijekom odsutnosti Moronijeve zbog neke spletke među Nefjicima koja uzrokuje razdore među njima, stekose nešto zemljišta od Nefijaca, da, toliko da zaposjedoše neke gradove njihove u tom dijelu zemlje.
- 9 I tako zbog bezakonja među njima, da, zbog razdorā i spletke među njima oni bijahu dovedeni u veoma pogibeljne prilike.
- 10 A evo gle, imam nešto reći o narodu Amonovu, koji u početku bijahu Lamanci; ali se po Amonu i braći njegovoj, ili zapravo moću i riječju Božjom, bijahu obratili Gospodu; i bijahu dovedeni dolje u zemlju zarahemalsku, te uvijek od tada bijahu pod zaštitom Nefijaca.
- 11 I zbog prisege svoje oni bijahu spriječeni podignuti oružje protiv braće svoje; jer bijahu položili prisegu da nikad više neće prolijevati krvi; te bi u skladu s prisegom svojom izginuli; da, dopustili bi da padnu u ruke braće svoje, da ne bijaše smilovanja i silne ljubavi koju Amon i braća njegova iskazivahu prema njima.
- 12 I iz tog razloga bijahu dovedeni dolje u zemlju zarahemalsku; i od tada bijahu pod zaštitom Nefijaca.
- 13 No dogodi se, kad vidješe opasnost, te mnoge nevolje i tegobe koje Nefijci podnašahu za njih, bijahu ganuti samilošću te zaželješe podignuti oružje u obranu domovine svoje.
- And it came to pass that he did no more attempt a battle with the Lamanites in that year, but he did employ his men in preparing for war, yea, and in making fortifications to guard against the Lamanites, yea, and also delivering their women and their children from famine and affliction, and providing food for their armies.
- And now it came to pass that the armies of the Lamanites, on the west sea, south, while in the absence of Moroni on account of some intrigue amongst the Nephites, which caused dissensions amongst them, had gained some ground over the Nephites, yea, insomuch that they had obtained possession of a number of their cities in that part of the land.
- And thus because of iniquity amongst themselves, yea, because of dissensions and intrigue amongst themselves they were placed in the most dangerous circumstances.
- And now behold, I have somewhat to say concerning the people of Ammon, who, in the beginning, were Lamanites; but by Ammon and his brethren, or rather by the power and word of God, they had been converted unto the Lord; and they had been brought down into the land of Zarahemla, and had ever since been protected by the Nephites.
- And because of their oath they had been kept from taking up arms against their brethren; for they had taken an oath that they never would shed blood more; and according to their oath they would have perished; yea, they would have suffered themselves to have fallen into the hands of their brethren, had it not been for the pity and the exceeding love which Ammon and his brethren had had for them.
- And for this cause they were brought down into the land of Zarahemla; and they ever had been protected by the Nephites.
- But it came to pass that when they saw the danger, and the many afflictions and tribulations which the Nephites bore for them, they were moved with compassion and were desirous to take up arms in the defence of their country.

- 14 No gle, baš kad htjedoše uzeti svoje oružje ratno, bijahu nadvladani uvjeravanjima Helamana i braće njegove, jer upravo htjedoše prekršiti prisegu koju položise.
- 15 A Helaman se bojaše da ne bi čineći tako izgubili duše svoje; zato svi oni koji uđoše u taj savez bijahu primorani gledati kako braća njihova gacaju kroz nevolje svoje u pogibelnim prilikama svojim u to vrijeme.
- 16 No gle, dogodi se da oni imahu mnoge sinove koji ne bijahu ušli u savez da neće uzeti svoje oružje ratno u obrani protiv neprijatelja svojih; zato se oni skupiše zajedno u to vrijeme, svi koji bijahu sposobni podignuti oružje, i prozvaše se Nefijcima.
- 17 I oni uđoše u savez da će se boriti za slobodu Nefijaca, da, da će štititi zemlju sve do polaganja života svojih; da, čak sklopiše savez da se nikad neće odreći slobode svoje, već da će se boriti u svakoj prilici kako bi zaštitili Nefijce i sebe od ropstva.
- 18 Evo gle, bijaše dvije tisuće tih mladića koji uđoše u taj savez, te uzeše svoje oružje ratno u obranu domovine svoje.
- 19 I evo gle, kao što nikad dotad ne bijahu na štetu Nefijcima, oni postadoše sada u ovom razdoblju također velika potpora; jer uzeše svoje oružje ratno, te htjedoše da Helaman bude vođa njihov.
- 20 I oni svi bijahu mladići, i bijahu silno neustrašivi po hrabrosti, a i po snazi i predanosti; no gle, to nije sve — oni bijahu ljudi koji bijahu pouzdani u svako doba u svemu što im god bijaše povjeren.
- 21 Da, oni bijahu ljudi istine i trezvenosti, jer bijahu podučeni obdržavati zapovijedi Božje i hoditi uspravno pred njim.
- 22 I tad se dogodi, Helaman pokroči na čelu svojih dvije tisuće mladih ratnika da pomogne narodu u graničnim predjelima zemlje na jugu pored zapadnoga mora.
- 23 I tako završi dvadeset i osma godina vladavine sudaca nad narodom Nefijevim.

But behold, as they were about to take their weapons of war, they were overpowered by the persuasions of Helaman and his brethren, for they were about to break the oath which they had made.

And Helaman feared lest by so doing they should lose their souls; therefore all those who had entered into this covenant were compelled to behold their brethren wade through their afflictions, in their dangerous circumstances at this time.

But behold, it came to pass they had many sons, who had not entered into a covenant that they would not take their weapons of war to defend themselves against their enemies; therefore they did assemble themselves together at this time, as many as were able to take up arms, and they called themselves Nephites.

And they entered into a covenant to fight for the liberty of the Nephites, yea, to protect the land unto the laying down of their lives; yea, even they covenanted that they never would give up their liberty, but they would fight in all cases to protect the Nephites and themselves from bondage.

Now behold, there were two thousand of those young men, who entered into this covenant and took their weapons of war to defend their country.

And now behold, as they never had hitherto been a disadvantage to the Nephites, they became now at this period of time also a great support; for they took their weapons of war, and they would that Helaman should be their leader.

And they were all young men, and they were exceedingly valiant for courage, and also for strength and activity; but behold, this was not all—they were men who were true at all times in whatsoever thing they were entrusted.

Yea, they were men of truth and soberness, for they had been taught to keep the commandments of God and to walk uprightly before him.

And now it came to pass that Helaman did march at the head of his two thousand stripling soldiers, to the support of the people in the borders of the land on the south by the west sea.

And thus ended the twenty and eighth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Alma 54

- 1 I evo, dogodi se začetkom dvadeset i devete godine sudaca da Am-Moron posla Moroniju tražeći da on razmijeni zarobljenike.
- 2 I dogodi se, Moroniju se učini da će se silno radovati zbog toga zahtjeva, jer on željaše zalihe koje bijahu podijeljene za uzdržavanje lamanskih zarobljenika za uzdržavanje naroda svojega; i on također željaše ljude svoje za pojačanje vojske svoje.
- 3 Evo, Lamanci bijahu zarobili mnogo žena i djece, a ne bijaše ni žene ni djeteta među svim zarobljenicima Moronijevim, to jest zarobljenicima koje Moroni zarobi; zato se Moroni odluči na lukavi naum kako bi se domogao što više zarobljenika nefijskih od Lamanaca koliko bijaše moguće.
- 4 Zato on napisao poslanicu, te je poslao po sluzi Am-Moronovom, istom koji donese poslanicu Moroniju. Evo ovo su riječi koje on napisao Am-Moronu, govoreći:
- 5 Gle Am-Morone, napisah ti nešto o ovome ratu kojeg vi povedoste protiv naroda mojega, ili zapravo kojeg brat tvoj povede protiv njih, a koji ste vi još uvijek odlučni nastaviti nakon smrti njegove.
- 6 Gle, rekao bih ti nešto o pravdi Božjoj i maču svećenog gnjeva njegova, koji visi nad vama ne pokazete li se i ne povučete li čete svoje u zemlje svoje, to jest zemlju posjeda vaših, a to je zemlja Nefijeva.
- 7 Da, rekao bih ti ove stvari kad bi ih bio sposoban poslušati; da, rekao bih ti o onom strašnom paklu koji čeka primiti takve ubojice kao što ti i brat tvoj bijaste, osim ako se ne pokajete i ne povučete ubilačke namisli svoje, i ne vratite se s četama svojim u zemlje svoje.
- 8 No, kako vi jednom odbaciste ove stvari, i borili ste se protiv naroda Gospodnjeg, isto tako mogu očekivati da ćete to učiniti ponovno.

Alma 54

And now it came to pass in the commencement of the twenty and ninth year of the judges, that Ammoron sent unto Moroni desiring that he would exchange prisoners.

And it came to pass that Moroni felt to rejoice exceedingly at this request, for he desired the provisions which were imparted for the support of the Lamanite prisoners for the support of his own people; and he also desired his own people for the strengthening of his army.

Now the Lamanites had taken many women and children, and there was not a woman nor a child among all the prisoners of Moroni, or the prisoners whom Moroni had taken; therefore Moroni resolved upon a stratagem to obtain as many prisoners of the Nephites from the Lamanites as it were possible.

Therefore he wrote an epistle, and sent it by the servant of Ammoron, the same who had brought an epistle to Moroni. Now these are the words which he wrote unto Ammoron, saying:

Behold, Ammoron, I have written unto you somewhat concerning this war which ye have waged against my people, or rather which thy brother hath waged against them, and which ye are still determined to carry on after his death.

Behold, I would tell you somewhat concerning the justice of God, and the sword of his almighty wrath, which doth hang over you except ye repent and withdraw your armies into your own lands, or the land of your possessions, which is the land of Nephi.

Yea, I would tell you these things if ye were capable of hearkening unto them; yea, I would tell you concerning that awful hell that awaits to receive such murderers as thou and thy brother have been, except ye repent and withdraw your murderous purposes, and return with your armies to your own lands.

But as ye have once rejected these things, and have fought against the people of the Lord, even so I may expect you will do it again.

9 A sad gle, spremni smo primiti vas; da, i osim ako ne odustanete od namisli svojih, gle, privući ćete na sebe gnjev onoga Boga koga ste odbacili, sve do posvemašnjeg uništenja svojega.

10 No živoga mi Gospoda, naše će čete navaljivati na vas osim ako se ne povučete, te ćete uskoro biti pohodeni smrću, jer ćemo zadržati gradove svoje i zemlje svoje; da, i održat ćemo vjeroispovijest svoju i stvar Boga našega.

11 No gle, čini mi se da ti govorim o ovome uzalud; to jest čini mi se da si ti dijete pakla; zato ću zaključiti poslanicu svoju poručujući tebi da neću razmijeniti zarobljenike, osim pod uvjetima da izručite muškarcu, i ženu njegovu, i djecu njegovu za jednog zarobljenika; bude li tako da to učinite, ja ću razmijeniti.

12 I evo, ne učinite li to, navalit ću na vas s četama svojim; da, čak ću naoružati žene svoje i djecu svoju pa ću navaliti na vas, i slijedit ću vas sve do vlastite zemlje vaše, koja je zemlja prvobitne baštine naše; da, i bit će krv za krv, da, život za život; i zametnut ću boj s vama sve dok ne budete zbrisani s lica zemaljskoga.

13 Gle, u srdžbi sam svojoj, a i narod moj; da, vi nas nastojaste pobiti, a mi se samo nastojasmo braniti. No gle, budete li nas još nastojali uništiti, mi ćemo nastojati uništiti vas; da, i tražit ćemo zemlju svoju, zemlju prvobitne baštine svoje.

14 Sad zaključujem poslanicu svoju. Ja sam Moroni; ja sam vođa naroda Nefijaca.

15 Tad se dogodi da se Am-Moron, kad primi tu poslanicu, rasrdi; i on napisa još jednu poslanicu Moroniju, a ovo su riječi koje on napisa, govoreći:

16 Ja sam Am-Moron, kralj Lamanaca; brat sam Amalikije koga vi umoriste. Gle, osvetit ću krv njegovu na vama, da, navalit ću na vas s četama svojim, jer se ne plašim prijetnja tvojih.

17 Jer gle, oci vaši učiniše krivo braći svojoj; toliko da im oteše pravo njihovo na vlast kad im ono s pravom pripadaše.

And now behold, we are prepared to receive you; yea, and except you withdraw your purposes, behold, ye will pull down the wrath of that God whom you have rejected upon you, even to your utter destruction.

But, as the Lord liveth, our armies shall come upon you except ye withdraw, and ye shall soon be visited with death, for we will retain our cities and our lands; yea, and we will maintain our religion and the cause of our God.

But behold, it supposeth me that I talk to you concerning these things in vain; or it supposeth me that thou art a child of hell; therefore I will close my epistle by telling you that I will not exchange prisoners, save it be on conditions that ye will deliver up a man and his wife and his children, for one prisoner; if this be the case that ye will do it, I will exchange.

And behold, if ye do not this, I will come against you with my armies; yea, even I will arm my women and my children, and I will come against you, and I will follow you even into your own land, which is the land of our first inheritance; yea, and it shall be blood for blood, yea, life for life; and I will give you battle even until you are destroyed from off the face of the earth.

Behold, I am in my anger, and also my people; ye have sought to murder us, and we have only sought to defend ourselves. But behold, if ye seek to destroy us more we will seek to destroy you; yea, and we will seek our land, the land of our first inheritance.

Now I close my epistle. I am Moroni; I am a leader of the people of the Nephites.

Now it came to pass that Ammoron, when he had received this epistle, was angry; and he wrote another epistle unto Moroni, and these are the words which he wrote, saying:

I am Ammoron, the king of the Lamanites; I am the brother of Amalickiah whom ye have murdered. Behold, I will avenge his blood upon you, yea, and I will come upon you with my armies for I fear not your threatenings.

For behold, your fathers did wrong their brethren, insomuch that they did rob them of their right to the government when it rightly belonged unto them.

18 A sad gle, položite li oružje svoje, te podložite li se vlasti onih kojima vlast s pravom pripada, tada ću narediti da narod moj položi oružje svoje i nećemo više biti u ratu.

19 Gle, ti izusti mnoge prijetnje protiv mene i naroda mojega; no gle, ne plašimo se prijetnja tvojih.

20 Ipak, rado ću odobriti razmjenu zarobljenika prema zahtjevu tvojemu, kako bih sačuvao hranu svoju za ratnike svoje; i vodit ćemo rat koji će biti vječan, bilo do podlaganja Nefijaca vlasti našoj, ili do vječnog istrebljenja njihova.

21 A gledom na onoga Boga za koga kažeš da ga mi odbacismo, gle, mi ne poznajemo takvo biće; kao ni vi; no, ako postoji takvo biće, smatramo mogućim da on stvori nas kao i vas.

22 A ako je tako da postoji đavao i pakao, gle, neće li on poslati tebe onamo, da boraviš s bratom mojim koga ste umorili, za koga si natuknuo da je otišao u takvo mjesto? No gle, sve ovo nije važno.

23 Ja sam Am-Moron, i potomak Zorama, koga oci vaši primoraše i izvedoše iz Jeruzalema.

24 A sad gle, ja sam odvažan Lamanac; gle, ovaj rat bijaše vođen kako bi se osvetile krivice njihove, te kako bi se održala i stekla prava njihova na vlast; i ja zaključujem poslanicu svoju Moroniju.

And now behold, if ye will lay down your arms, and subject yourselves to be governed by those to whom the government doth rightly belong, then will I cause that my people shall lay down their weapons and shall be at war no more.

Behold, ye have breathed out many threatenings against me and my people; but behold, we fear not your threatenings.

Nevertheless, I will grant to exchange prisoners according to your request, gladly, that I may preserve my food for my men of war; and we will wage a war which shall be eternal, either to the subjecting the Nephites to our authority or to their eternal extinction.

And as concerning that God whom ye say we have rejected, behold, we know not such a being; neither do ye; but if it so be that there is such a being, we know not but that he hath made us as well as you.

And if it so be that there is a devil and a hell, behold will he not send you there to dwell with my brother whom ye have murdered, whom ye have hinted that he hath gone to such a place? But behold these things matter not.

I am Ammoron, and a descendant of Zoram, whom your fathers pressed and brought out of Jerusalem.

And behold now, I am a bold Lamanite; behold, this war hath been waged to avenge their wrongs, and to maintain and to obtain their rights to the government; and I close my epistle to Moroni.

Alma 55

- 1 Tad se dogodi, kad Moroni primi ovu poslanicu, on se još većma rasrdi, jer znaše da Am-Moron imaše savršenu spoznaju o prijevari svojoj; da, on znaše kako Am-Moron znade da pravedna ideja ne bijaše ono što ga je navelo da povede rat protiv naroda Nefijeva.
- 2 I on reče: Gle, neću razmijeniti zarobljenike s Am-Moronom, osim ako on ne povuče namisao svoju, kao što navedoh u poslanici svojoj; jer mu neću dopustiti da ima ikakvu veću moć nego što je već ima.
- 3 Gle, poznajem mjesto gdje Lamanci čuvaju ljude moje koje uzeše kao zarobljenike; a pošto Am-Moron ne htjede udovoljiti poslanici mojoj, gle, dat ću mu u skladu s riječima svojim; da, tražit ću smrt među njima sve dok ne zatraže mir.
- 4 I tad se dogodi, nakon što Moroni izreče ove riječi, on naredi da se potraga izvrši među ljudima njegovim, ne bi li možda među njima našli čovjeka koji bijaše potomak Lamanov.
- 5 I dogodi se da oni nadoše jednoga, čije ime bijaše Laman; a on bijaše jedan od slugu kralja koga umori Amalickija.
- 6 Tad Moroni naredi da Laman i mali broj ljudi njegovih pridu stražarima koji nadzirahu Nefijce.
- 7 Evo, Nefijci bijahu čuvani u gradu Gidu; dakle, Moroni imenova Lamana i naredi da malen broj ljudi pođe s njim.
- 8 I kad dođe večer, Laman pođe k stražarima koji nadzirahu Nefijce, i gle, oni ga vidješe kako dolazi i pozdraviše ga; no on im reče: Ne plašite se; gle, ja sam Lamanac. Gle, utekosmo od Nefijaca, a oni spavaju; i gle, uzesmo od vina njihova i donijesmo sa sobom.
- 9 Evo, kad Lamanci čuše te riječi primiše ga s radošću; te mu rekoše: Dajte nam od vina svojega da možemo piti; drago nam je da ste tako ponijeli vina sa sobom, jer smo umorni.

Alma 55

Now it came to pass that when Moroni had received this epistle he was more angry, because he knew that Ammoron had a perfect knowledge of his fraud; yea, he knew that Ammoron knew that it was not a just cause that had caused him to wage a war against the people of Nephi.

And he said: Behold, I will not exchange prisoners with Ammoron save he will withdraw his purpose, as I have stated in my epistle; for I will not grant unto him that he shall have any more power than what he hath got.

Behold, I know the place where the Lamanites do guard my people whom they have taken prisoners; and as Ammoron would not grant unto me mine epistle, behold, I will give unto him according to my words; yea, I will seek death among them until they shall sue for peace.

And now it came to pass that when Moroni had said these words, he caused that a search should be made among his men, that perhaps he might find a man who was a descendant of Laman among them.

And it came to pass that they found one, whose name was Laman; and he was one of the servants of the king who was murdered by Amalickiah.

Now Moroni caused that Laman and a small number of his men should go forth unto the guards who were over the Nephites.

Now the Nephites were guarded in the city of Gid; therefore Moroni appointed Laman and caused that a small number of men should go with him.

And when it was evening Laman went to the guards who were over the Nephites, and behold, they saw him coming and they hailed him; but he saith unto them: Fear not; behold, I am a Lamanite. Behold, we have escaped from the Nephites, and they sleep; and behold we have taken of their wine and brought with us.

Now when the Lamanites heard these words they received him with joy; and they said unto him: Give us of your wine, that we may drink; we are glad that ye have thus taken wine with you for we are weary.

10 No, Laman im reče: Sačuvajmo od vina svojega dok ne pođemo protiv Nefijaca u boj. No, ova besjeda samo ih učini još željnijima da piju vina;

11 Naime, oni rekoše: Umorni smo, zato uzmimo od vina, a uskoro ćemo dobiti vino za svoj redoviti obrok, što će nas ojačati da krenemo protiv Nefijaca.

12 A Laman im reče: Možete učiniti u skladu sa željama svojim.

13 I dogodi se da oni uzeše od vina obilno; i ono bijaše ugodno okusu njihovom, zato uzimahu od njega još obilnije; a ono bijaše jako, jer bijaše pripravljeno da bude jako.

14 I dogodi se da oni pijahu i bijahu veseli, te se uskoro svi opiše.

15 I tad, kad Laman i ljudi njegovi vidješe da se svi oni opiše, te da bijahu u dubokom snu, oni se vratili k Moroniju te mu ispriповjediše sve što se bijaše dogodilo.

16 I evo, ovo bijaše prema zamisli Moronijevoj. A Moroni bijaše pripremio ljude svoje s oružjem ratnim; i on pođe do grada Gida, dok Lamanci bijahu u duboku snu i opijeni, i ubaci oružje ratno zarobljenicima, tako da se svi oni naoružaše;

17 Da, čak i ženama njihovim i svoj djeci njihovoj, onoj koja bijahu sposobna služiti se oružjem ratnim, kad Moroni bijaše naoružao sve one zarobljenike; a sve ovo bijaše učinjeno u najdubljoj tišini.

18 No, da oni probudiše Lamance, gle, oni bijahu opijeni i Nefijci bi ih mogli pobiti.

19 No gle, to ne bijaše želja Moronijeva; on ne uživao u umorstvu ili prolijevanju krvi, već on uživao u spašavanju naroda svojega od uništenja; i iz tog razloga, da ne navuče na sebe nepravdu, ne htjede se oboriti na Lamance i uništiti ih u pijanstvu njihovu.

20 No, on ostvari želje svoje; jer naoruža one zarobljenike nefijske koji bijahu unutar zidina gradskih, i dade im moć da steknu u posjed one dijelove što bijahu unutar zidina.

But Laman said unto them: Let us keep of our wine till we go against the Nephites to battle. But this saying only made them more desirous to drink of the wine;

For, said they: We are weary, therefore let us take of the wine, and by and by we shall receive wine for our rations, which will strengthen us to go against the Nephites.

And Laman said unto them: You may do according to your desires.

And it came to pass that they did take of the wine freely; and it was pleasant to their taste, therefore they took of it more freely; and it was strong, having been prepared in its strength.

And it came to pass they did drink and were merry, and by and by they were all drunken.

And now when Laman and his men saw that they were all drunken, and were in a deep sleep, they returned to Moroni and told him all the things that had happened.

And now this was according to the design of Moroni. And Moroni had prepared his men with weapons of war; and he went to the city Gid, while the Lamanites were in a deep sleep and drunken, and cast in weapons of war unto the prisoners, inasmuch that they were all armed;

Yea, even to their women, and all those of their children, as many as were able to use a weapon of war, when Moroni had armed all those prisoners; and all those things were done in a profound silence.

But had they awakened the Lamanites, behold they were drunken and the Nephites could have slain them.

But behold, this was not the desire of Moroni; he did not delight in murder or bloodshed, but he delighted in the saving of his people from destruction; and for this cause he might not bring upon him injustice, he would not fall upon the Lamanites and destroy them in their drunkenness.

But he had obtained his desires; for he had armed those prisoners of the Nephites who were within the wall of the city, and had given them power to gain possession of those parts which were within the walls.

- 21 I tad on naredi ljudima koji bijahu s njime da se povuku korak od njih i opkole čete lamanske.
- 22 Evo gle, to bijaše učinjeno noću, tako da Lamanci, kad se probudiše ujutro, spaziše da bijahu opkoljeni Nefijcima izvana, te da zarobljenici njihovi bijahu naoružani iznutra.
- 23 I tako vidješe da Nefijci imaju moć nad njima, i u tim prilikama shvatiše kako nije preporučljivo da se bore protiv Nefijaca; zato vrhovni časnici njihovi zahtijevaše njihovo oružje ratno, i iznesoše ga naprijed, i baciše ga do nogu Nefijaca, preklinjući za milosrđe.
- 24 Evo gle, to bijaše želja Moronijeva. On ih uze kao zarobljenike ratne, i zaposjede grad, i naredi da svi zarobljenici budu oslobođeni, koji bijahu Nefijci; i oni se priključiše vojsci Moronijevoj, i bijahu veliko pojačanje vojsci njegovoj.
- 25 I dogodi se, on naredi da Lamanci, koje uze kao zarobljenike, otpočnu s radom na jačanju utvrda uokolo grada Gida.
- 26 I dogodi se, nakon što utvrdi grad Gid u skladu sa željama svojim, on naredi da zarobljenici njegovi budu odvedeni u grad Izobila; a on također čuvaše taj grad silno velikom snagom.
- 27 I dogodi se da oni, unatoč svim spletkama laman-skim, sačuvaše i zaštitiliše sve zarobljenike koje bijahu uzeli, i također zadržališe cijelo zemljište i prednost koju bijahu ponovno stekli.
- 28 I dogodi se da Nefijci počehše ponovno pobjeđivati, i vraćati natrag prava svoja i povlastice svoje.
- 29 Mnogo ih puta Lamanci pokušavahu opkoliti noću, no u tim pokušajima izgubiše mnogo zarobljenika.
- 30 I mnogo puta pokušavahu poslužiti od vina svojega Nefijcima, kako bi ih uništili otrovom ili pijanstvom.

And then he caused the men who were with him to withdraw a pace from them, and surround the armies of the Lamanites.

Now behold this was done in the night-time, so that when the Lamanites awoke in the morning they beheld that they were surrounded by the Nephites without, and that their prisoners were armed within.

And thus they saw that the Nephites had power over them; and in these circumstances they found that it was not expedient that they should fight with the Nephites; therefore their chief captains demanded their weapons of war, and they brought them forth and cast them at the feet of the Nephites, pleading for mercy.

Now behold, this was the desire of Moroni. He took them prisoners of war, and took possession of the city, and caused that all the prisoners should be liberated, who were Nephites; and they did join the army of Moroni, and were a great strength to his army.

And it came to pass that he did cause the Lamanites, whom he had taken prisoners, that they should commence a labor in strengthening the fortifications round about the city Gid.

And it came to pass that when he had fortified the city Gid, according to his desires, he caused that his prisoners should be taken to the city Bountiful; and he also guarded that city with an exceedingly strong force.

And it came to pass that they did, notwithstanding all the intrigues of the Lamanites, keep and protect all the prisoners whom they had taken, and also maintain all the ground and the advantage which they had retaken.

And it came to pass that the Nephites began again to be victorious, and to reclaim their rights and their privileges.

Many times did the Lamanites attempt to encircle them about by night, but in these attempts they did lose many prisoners.

And many times did they attempt to administer of their wine to the Nephites, that they might destroy them with poison or with drunkenness.

31 No gle, Nefijci ne bijahu spori spomenuti se Gospoda Boga svojega u to svoje vrijeme nevolje. Ne mogahu biti uhvaćeni u zamke njihove; da, ne htjedoše piti od vina njihova, osim ako ne bi najprije dali nekima od zarobljenika lamanskih.

32 I oni bijahu tako na oprezu da nikakav otrov ne bi bio poslužen među njima; jer ako bi vino njihovo otrovalo Lamanca, otrovalo bi i Nefijca; i tako oni iskušavahu sva pića njihova.

33 I tad se dogodi, bijaše neophodno da Moroni obavipripreme za napad na grad Morijanton; jer gle, Lamanci bijahu svojim radom utvrdili grad Morijanton sve dok ne bijaše postao silno uporište.

34 I oni stalno dovodahu nove snage u taj grad, a također i nove opskrbe zalihama.

35 I tako završi dvadeset i deveta godina vladavine sudaca nad narodom Nefijevim.

But behold, the Nephites were not slow to remember the Lord their God in this their time of affliction. They could not be taken in their snares; yea, they would not partake of their wine, save they had first given to some of the Lamanite prisoners.

And they were thus cautious that no poison should be administered among them; for if their wine would poison a Lamanite it would also poison a Nephite; and thus they did try all their liquors.

And now it came to pass that it was expedient for Moroni to make preparations to attack the city Morianton; for behold, the Lamanites had, by their labors, fortified the city Morianton until it had become an exceeding stronghold.

And they were continually bringing new forces into that city, and also new supplies of provisions.

And thus ended the twenty and ninth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Alma 56

- 1 I tad se dogodi, začetkom tridesete godine vladavine sudaca, drugog dana u prvom mjesecu, Moroni primi poslanicu od Helamana, koja iznese prilike među narodom u tom predjelu zemlje.
- 2 A ovo su riječi koje on napisa, govoreći: Moj predragi ljubljeni brate Moroni, kako u Gospodu, tako i u tegobama ratovanja našega; gle, ljubljeni brate moj, imam ti nešto reći o ratovanju našem u ovom dijelu zemlje.
- 3 Gle, dvije tisuće od sinova onih ljudi koje Amon dovede dolje iz zemlje Nefijeve — a ti znadeš da oni bijahu potomci Lamana, koji bijaše najstariji sin oca našega Lehija;
- 4 Evo, ne moram ti iznositi o predajama njihovim niti nevjeri njihovoj, jer ti znadeš o svemu tome —
- 5 Zato mi je dostatno da ti kažem kako dvije tisuće od ovih mladića uzeše svoje oružje ratno, i htjedose da im ja budem vođa; i mi dođosmo braniti domovinu našu.
- 6 I evo, ti također znadeš o savezu kojega očevi njihovi sklopiše da neće podići svoje oružje ratno protiv braće svoje kako bi prolijevali krv.
- 7 No, dvadeset i šeste godine, kad vidješe nevolje naše i tegobe naše za njih, oni upravo htjedose prekršiti savez kojega bijahu sklopili i podignuti svoje oružje ratno u obranu našu.
- 8 No, ja im ne htjedoh dopustiti da prekrše ovaj savez koji bijahu sklopili, držeći da će nas Bog ojačati, toliko da nećemo više trpjeti radi ispunjenja prisege koju oni bijahu položili.
- 9 No gle, evo nečega u čemu možemo osjećati veliku radost. Jer gle, dvadeset i šeste godine ja, Helaman, pokročih na čelu ovih dvije tisuće mladića u grad Judeju da pomognem Antipusu, kojega ti postavi za vođu nad narodom u tom dijelu zemlje.

Alma 56

And now it came to pass in the commencement of the thirtieth year of the reign of the judges, on the second day in the first month, Moroni received an epistle from Helaman, stating the affairs of the people in that quarter of the land.

And these are the words which he wrote, saying: My dearly beloved brother, Moroni, as well in the Lord as in the tribulations of our warfare; behold, my beloved brother, I have somewhat to tell you concerning our warfare in this part of the land.

Behold, two thousand of the sons of those men whom Ammon brought down out of the land of Nephi—now ye have known that these were descendants of Laman, who was the eldest son of our father Lehi;

Now I need not rehearse unto you concerning their traditions or their unbelief, for thou knowest concerning all these things—

Therefore it sufficeth me that I tell you that two thousand of these young men have taken their weapons of war, and would that I should be their leader; and we have come forth to defend our country.

And now ye also know concerning the covenant which their fathers made, that they would not take up their weapons of war against their brethren to shed blood.

But in the twenty and sixth year, when they saw our afflictions and our tribulations for them, they were about to break the covenant which they had made and take up their weapons of war in our defence.

But I would not suffer them that they should break this covenant which they had made, supposing that God would strengthen us, insomuch that we should not suffer more because of the fulfilling the oath which they had taken.

But behold, here is one thing in which we may have great joy. For behold, in the twenty and sixth year, I, Helaman, did march at the head of these two thousand young men to the city of Judea, to assist Antipus, whom ye had appointed a leader over the people of that part of the land.

- 10 I ja priključih dvije tisuće sinova svojih (jer oni su dostojni toga da budu nazvani sinovima) vojsci Antipusovoj, i tom se pojačanju Antipus obradova silno; jer gle, vojsku njegovu smanjiše Lamanci, jer snage njihove pobiše golem broj ljudi naših, zbog čega imamo razlog tugovati.
- 11 Ipak, možemo se tješiti u tome što oni umriješe za stvar domovine svoje i Boga svojega, da, i sretni su.
- 12 A Lamanci također zadržашe mnoge zarobljenike, i svi su od njih vrhovni časnici, jer nikoga drugoga oni ne poštedješe na životu. I držimo da su oni sad ovoga trenutka u zemlji Nefijevoj; tako je, ako nisu pobijeni.
- 13 I evo, ovo su gradovi koje Lamanci zaposjedoše prolijevanjem krvi toliko mnogo neustrašivih ljudi naših:
- 14 Zemlja Manti, to jest grad Manti, i grad Zezrom, i grad Kumeni, i grad Antipara.
- 15 I to su gradovi koje oni posjedovahu kad ja stigoh do grada Judeje; i nađoh Antipusa i ljude njegove kako rade naporno snagom svojom da bi utvrdili grad.
- 16 Da, i oni bijahu potišteni tijelom kao i duhom, jer se borahu neustrašivo danju, i radili su naporno noću kako bi zadržali gradove svoje; i tako oni pretrpješe velike nevolje svake vrste.
- 17 I evo, oni bijahu odlučni pobijediti na tom mjestu ili umrijeti; zato možeš s pravom zamisliti kako ova mala snaga koju dovedoh sa sobom, da, ovi sinovi moji, pružiše njima velike nade i mnogo radosti.
- 18 I tad se dogodi, kad Lamanci vidješe da Antipus bijaše primio veće pojačanje za vojsku svoju, bijahu primorani naredbama Am-Moronovim ne ići u boj protiv grada Judeje, to jest protiv nas.
- 19 I tako nam Gospod ukaza naklonost; jer da su oni navalili na nas u ovoj slabosti našoj, možda bi uništili malenu vojsku našu; no, tako bijasmo očuvani.

And I did join my two thousand sons, (for they are worthy to be called sons) to the army of Antipus, in which strength Antipus did rejoice exceedingly; for behold, his army had been reduced by the Lamanites because their forces had slain a vast number of our men, for which cause we have to mourn.

Nevertheless, we may console ourselves in this point, that they have died in the cause of their country and of their God, yea, and they are happy.

And the Lamanites had also retained many prisoners, all of whom are chief captains, for none other have they spared alive. And we suppose that they are now at this time in the land of Nephi; it is so if they are not slain.

And now these are the cities of which the Lamanites have obtained possession by the shedding of the blood of so many of our valiant men:

The land of Manti, or the city of Manti, and the city of Zezrom, and the city of Cumeni, and the city of Antiparah.

And these are the cities which they possessed when I arrived at the city of Judea; and I found Antipus and his men toiling with their might to fortify the city.

Yea, and they were depressed in body as well as in spirit, for they had fought valiantly by day and toiled by night to maintain their cities; and thus they had suffered great afflictions of every kind.

And now they were determined to conquer in this place or die; therefore you may well suppose that this little force which I brought with me, yea, those sons of mine, gave them great hopes and much joy.

And now it came to pass that when the Lamanites saw that Antipus had received a greater strength to his army, they were compelled by the orders of Ammoron to not come against the city of Judea, or against us, to battle.

And thus were we favored of the Lord; for had they come upon us in this our weakness they might have perhaps destroyed our little army; but thus were we preserved.

20 Am-Moron im zapovjedi da zadrže one gradove koje bijahu zauzeli. I tako završi dvadeset i šesta godina. A začetkom dvadeset i sedme godine mi bijasmo pripremili grad svoj i sebe za obranu.

21 Tad mi zaželjesmo da Lamanci navale na nas; jer nismo željeli izvesti napad na njih u uporištima njihovim.

22 I dogodi se, mi držasmo uhode vani unaokolo da motre kretanja Lamanaca, da nas oni ne bi zaobišli noću niti danju kako bi izveli napad na druge gradove naše koji su na sjeveru.

23 Jer znadosmo kako u tim gradovima nisu dostatno jaki da se suoče s njima; zato željasmo, budu li nas zaobišli, oboriti se na njih u pozadini njihovoj, i tako ih zaokupiti u pozadini u isto vrijeme kad se budu sukobili na čelu. Držasmo da ih možemo nadvladati; no gle, bijasmo razočarani u toj želji svojoj.

24 Oni se ne usudiše zaobići nas sa svom vojskom svojom, niti se usudiše s dijelom, strahujući da ne bi bili dostatno jaki i da ne bi pali.

25 Niti se usudiše pokročiti dolje protiv grada Zarahemle; niti se usudiše prijeći izvor Sidona, dalje do grada Nefihe.

26 I tako, sa svojim snagama, oni bijahu odlučni zadržati one gradove koje bijahu zauzeli.

27 I tad se dogodi, drugoga mjeseca te godine bijaše nam doneseno mnogo zaliha od očeva onih mojih dvije tisuće sinova.

28 A također nam bijaše poslano dvije tisuće ljudi iz zemlje zarahemalske. I tako bijasmo pripravnici s deset tisuća ljudi i zalihama za njih, a i za žene njihove i djecu njihovu.

29 A Lamanci se, tako vidjevši da se snage naše danonice povećavaju i da zalihe stižu za uzdržavanje naše, počеше pobojavati, i počеше se zalijetati, ako je moguće da bi zaustavili naše primanje zaliha i pojačanja.

They were commanded by Ammoron to maintain those cities which they had taken. And thus ended the twenty and sixth year. And in the commencement of the twenty and seventh year we had prepared our city and ourselves for defence.

Now we were desirous that the Lamanites should come upon us; for we were not desirous to make an attack upon them in their strongholds.

And it came to pass that we kept spies out round about, to watch the movements of the Lamanites, that they might not pass us by night nor by day to make an attack upon our other cities which were on the northward.

For we knew in those cities they were not sufficiently strong to meet them; therefore we were desirous, if they should pass by us, to fall upon them in their rear, and thus bring them up in the rear at the same time they were met in the front. We supposed that we could overpower them; but behold, we were disappointed in this our desire.

They durst not pass by us with their whole army, neither durst they with a part, lest they should not be sufficiently strong and they should fall.

Neither durst they march down against the city of Zarahemla; neither durst they cross the head of Sidon, over to the city of Nephihah.

And thus, with their forces, they were determined to maintain those cities which they had taken.

And now it came to pass in the second month of this year, there was brought unto us many provisions from the fathers of those my two thousand sons.

And also there were sent two thousand men unto us from the land of Zarahemla. And thus we were prepared with ten thousand men, and provisions for them, and also for their wives and their children.

And the Lamanites, thus seeing our forces increase daily, and provisions arrive for our support, they began to be fearful, and began to sally forth, if it were possible to put an end to our receiving provisions and strength.

30 Evo, kad vidjesmo kako Lamance poče obuzimati nemir na taj način, zaželjesmo primijeniti lukavi namum na njih; zato Antipus naredi da ja pokročim sa sinčićima svojim u susjedni grad, kao da nosimo zalihe u susjedni grad.

31 A trebali smo pokročiti pokraj grada Antipare kao da idemo u grad s one strane, u graničnim predjelima blizu morske obale.

32 I dogodi se da mi pokročismo, tobože sa zalihama svojim, da pođemo prema tomu gradu.

33 I dogodi se da Antipus pokroči s dijelom vojske svoje, ostavivši ostatak da čuva grad. No, on ne pokroči sve dok ja ne odoh s malenom vojskom svojom, i ne dođoh blizu grada Antipare.

34 I evo, u gradu Antipari bijaše smještena najjača vojska Lamanaca; da, najbrojnija.

35 I dogodi se, nakon što ih uhode njihove obavijestije, oni iziđoše s vojskom svojom i pokročiše protiv nas.

36 I dogodi se da mi pobjegosmo pred njima prema sjeveru. I tako odvukosmo najmoćniju vojsku Lamanaca;

37 Da, i to na znatnu udaljenost, toliku da se oni, kad vidješe vojsku Antipusovu kako ih progoni iz sve snage, ne osvrnuše ni desno ni lijevo, već nastaviše pokret svoj u pravom smjeru za nama; i bijaše im, kako pretpostavljamo, namjera da nas poubijaju prije nego ih Antipus sustigne, a to zato da ih ne bi opkolili ljudi naši.

38 I tad Antipus, vidjevši pogibelj našu, ubrza pokret vojske svoje. No gle, pade noć; zato nas oni ne sustigoše, niti Antipus sustignu njih; zato se utaborismo za noć.

39 I dogodi se prije osvita jutra, gle, Lamanci nas proganjahu. Evo, mi ne bijasmo dostatno jaki da se sukobimo s njima; da, ja ne htjedoh dopustiti da sinčići moji padnu u ruke njihove; zato nastavismo pokret svoj i usmjerismo pokret svoj u divljinu.

Now when we saw that the Lamanites began to grow uneasy on this wise, we were desirous to bring a stratagem into effect upon them; therefore Antipus ordered that I should march forth with my little sons to a neighboring city, as if we were carrying provisions to a neighboring city.

And we were to march near the city of Antiparah, as if we were going to the city beyond, in the borders by the seashore.

And it came to pass that we did march forth, as if with our provisions, to go to that city.

And it came to pass that Antipus did march forth with a part of his army, leaving the remainder to maintain the city. But he did not march forth until I had gone forth with my little army, and came near the city Antiparah.

And now, in the city Antiparah were stationed the strongest army of the Lamanites; yea, the most numerous.

And it came to pass that when they had been informed by their spies, they came forth with their army and marched against us.

And it came to pass that we did flee before them, northward. And thus we did lead away the most powerful army of the Lamanites;

Yea, even to a considerable distance, insomuch that when they saw the army of Antipus pursuing them, with their might, they did not turn to the right nor to the left, but pursued their march in a straight course after us; and, as we suppose, it was their intent to slay us before Antipus should overtake them, and this that they might not be surrounded by our people.

And now Antipus, beholding our danger, did speed the march of his army. But behold, it was night; therefore they did not overtake us, neither did Antipus overtake them; therefore we did camp for the night.

And it came to pass that before the dawn of the morning, behold, the Lamanites were pursuing us. Now we were not sufficiently strong to contend with them; yea, I would not suffer that my little sons should fall into their hands; therefore we did continue our march, and we took our march into the wilderness.

40 Evo, oni se ne usudiše osvrnuti ni desno ni lijevo da ne bi bili opkoljeni; ni ja se ne htjedoh osvrnuti ni desno ni lijevo, da me oni ne bi sustigli, a mi im se ne bismo mogli suprotstaviti, već bismo bili poubijani, a oni bi umaknuli; i tako bježasmo cijeli taj dan u divljinu, sve dok se ne smrači.

41 I dogodi se da ponovno, kad svjetlo jutarnje osvane, vidjesmo Lamance za nama, i mi pobjegosmo pred njima.

42 No, dogodi se da nas oni ne proganjahu daleko prije nego što se zaustaviše; i to bijaše ujutro trećega dana sedmoga mjeseca.

43 I evo, da li ih Antipus sustignu ne znadosmo, no ja rekoh ljudima svojim: Gle, ne znamo nisu li se zaustavili s namjerom da navalimo na njih, kako bi nas mogli uhvatiti u zamku svoju;

44 Zato što kažete, sinovi moji, hoćete li poći protiv njih u boj?

45 I evo kažem ti, moj ljubljeni brate Moroni, da nikad ne vidjeh tako velike hrabrosti, ne, nikako među svim Nefjicima.

46 Jer kako ih uvijek nazivah sinovima svojim (jer oni svi bijahu veoma mladi) isto tako oni meni rekoše: Oče, gle, Bog je naš s nama, i on neće dopustiti da padnemo; dakle, pođimo naprijed; ne bismo ubijali braću našu kad bi nas pustila u miru; zato pođimo, da oni ne bi nadvladali vojsku Antipusovu.

47 Evo, oni se nikad ne borahu, ipak se ne bojahu smrti; i mišljahu više na slobodu očeva svojih negoli na živote svoje; da, majke ih njihove podučiše da će ih, ne posumnjaju li, Bog izbaviti.

48 I oni mi iznesoše riječi majki svojih, govoreći: Ne sumnjamo da majke naše to znaju.

49 I dogodi se da se ja vratih sa svojih dvije tisuće protiv tih Lamanaca koji nas bijahu progonili. I evo gle, čete ih Antipusove bijahu sustigle, i strahovita bitka bijaše započela.

Now they durst not turn to the right nor to the left lest they should be surrounded; neither would I turn to the right nor to the left lest they should overtake me, and we could not stand against them, but be slain, and they would make their escape; and thus we did flee all that day into the wilderness, even until it was dark.

And it came to pass that again, when the light of the morning came we saw the Lamanites upon us, and we did flee before them.

But it came to pass that they did not pursue us far before they halted; and it was in the morning of the third day of the seventh month.

And now, whether they were overtaken by Antipus we knew not, but I said unto my men: Behold, we know not but they have halted for the purpose that we should come against them, that they might catch us in their snare;

Therefore what say ye, my sons, will ye go against them to battle?

And now I say unto you, my beloved brother Moroni, that never had I seen so great courage, nay, not amongst all the Nephites.

For as I had ever called them my sons (for they were all of them very young) even so they said unto me: Father, behold our God is with us, and he will not suffer that we should fall; then let us go forth; we would not slay our brethren if they would let us alone; therefore let us go, lest they should overpower the army of Antipus.

Now they never had fought, yet they did not fear death; and they did think more upon the liberty of their fathers than they did upon their lives; yea, they had been taught by their mothers, that if they did not doubt, God would deliver them.

And they rehearsed unto me the words of their mothers, saying: We do not doubt our mothers knew it.

And it came to pass that I did return with my two thousand against these Lamanites who had pursued us. And now behold, the armies of Antipus had overtaken them, and a terrible battle had commenced.

50 Vojska Antipusova, koja bijaše umorna zbog duga pješaćenja svojega u tako kratkom vremenskom razmaku, gotovo pade u ruke Lamancima; i da se ja ne vratih sa svojih dvije tisuće, oni bi ostvarili namjeru svoju.

51 Jer Antipus bijaše pao od mača, i mnogi od vođa njegovih, zbog umora svojega koji bijaše uzrokovan brzinom pješaćenja njihova — zato ljudi Antipusovi, jer bijahu smeteni zbog pada vođa svojih, počеше uzmicati pred Lamancima.

52 I dogodi se da se Lamanci ohrabriše i počеше ih progoniti; i tako ih Lamanci proganjahu s velikom gorljivošću kad Helaman navali na začelje njihovo sa svojih dvije tisuće, i poče ih ubijati silno, toliko da se cijela vojska lamanska zaustavi i okrenu protiv Helamana.

53 Evo, kad ljudi Antipusovi vidješe da se Lamanci okrenuše, oni sabraše ljude svoje i navališe ponovno na začelje lamansko.

54 I tad se dogodi da mi, narod Nefijev, ljudi Antipusovi i ja s mojih dvije tisuće, opkolismo Lamance i ubijasmo ih; da, toliko da bijahu primorani predati svoje oružje ratno, a i sami sebe kao zarobljenike ratne.

55 I tad se dogodi, nakon što nam se oni predadoše, gle, ja prebrojih one mladiće koji se borahu sa mnom, bojeći se da su mnogi od njih pobijeni.

56 No gle, na veliku radost moju, nijedna duša od njih ne pade na zemlju; da, i oni se borahu kao sa snagom Božjom; da, nikad se nije znalo da se ljudi borahu s tako čudesnom snagom; i s takvom se silnom moću oni oboriše na Lamance, da ih prestrašiše; i iz tog se razloga Lamanci predadoše kao zarobljenici ratni.

The army of Antipus being weary, because of their long march in so short a space of time, were about to fall into the hands of the Lamanites; and had I not returned with my two thousand they would have obtained their purpose.

For Antipus had fallen by the sword, and many of his leaders, because of their weariness, which was occasioned by the speed of their march—therefore the men of Antipus, being confused because of the fall of their leaders, began to give way before the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites took courage, and began to pursue them; and thus were the Lamanites pursuing them with great vigor when Helaman came upon their rear with his two thousand, and began to slay them exceedingly, insomuch that the whole army of the Lamanites halted and turned upon Helaman.

Now when the people of Antipus saw that the Lamanites had turned them about, they gathered together their men and came again upon the rear of the Lamanites.

And now it came to pass that we, the people of Nephi, the people of Antipus, and I with my two thousand, did surround the Lamanites, and did slay them; yea, insomuch that they were compelled to deliver up their weapons of war and also themselves as prisoners of war.

And now it came to pass that when they had surrendered themselves up unto us, behold, I numbered those young men who had fought with me, fearing lest there were many of them slain.

But behold, to my great joy, there had not one soul of them fallen to the earth; yea, and they had fought as if with the strength of God; yea, never were men known to have fought with such miraculous strength; and with such mighty power did they fall upon the Lamanites, that they did frighten them; and for this cause did the Lamanites deliver themselves up as prisoners of war.

57 I pošto nismo imali mjesta za zarobljenike naše, da bismo ih mogli čuvati kako bismo ih sačuvali od četa lamanskih, zato ih poslasmu u zemlju zarahemalsku, i s njima dio onih od Antipusovih ljudi koji ne bijahu pobijeni; a ostale ja uzeh i pridruživ ih mojim mladim Amoncima, i mi usmjerismo pokret svoj natrag prema gradu Judeji.

And as we had no place for our prisoners, that we could guard them to keep them from the armies of the Lamanites, therefore we sent them to the land of Zarahemla, and a part of those men who were not slain of Antipus, with them; and the remainder I took and joined them to my stripling Ammonites, and took our march back to the city of Judea.

Alma 57

- 1 I tad se dogodi da ja primih poslanicu od Am-Morona, kralja, koja navodi da će on, predam li one zarobljenike ratne koje bijasmo zarobili, predati grad Antiparu nama.
- 2 No, ja poslah poslanicu kralju, da smo mi sigurni kako su snage naše dostatne da zauzmemo grad Antiparu silom svojom; a predajom zarobljenika za taj grad mi bismo se smatrali nerazboritima, te da ćemo predati zarobljenike svoje jedino u razmjeni.
- 3 I Am-Moron odbaci poslanicu moju, jer ne htjede razmijeniti zarobljenike; zato mi počesmo obavljati pripreme da krenemo protiv grada Antipare.
- 4 No narod Antipare napusti grad i pobježe u druge gradove njihove, koje oni posjedovahu, da ih utvrde; i tako grad Antipara pade u ruke naše.
- 5 I tako završi dvadeset i osma godina vladavine sudaca.
- 6 I dogodi se da začetkom dvadeset i devete godine primismo opskrbu zalihama, a i dopunu vojsci svojoj, iz zemlje zarahemalske i iz zemlje naokolo, brojem šest tisuća ljudi, osim šezdesetorice sinova Amonaca koji dođoše pridružiti se braći svojoj, maloј družini mojoj od dvije tisuće. I evo gle, bijasmo jaki, da, i također nam bijaše doneseno obilje zaliha.
- 7 I dogodi se da bijaše želja naša zametnuti bitku protiv vojske koja bijaše postavljena da štiti grad Kumeni.
- 8 I evo gle, pokazat ću ti kako ubrzo ostvarismo želju našu; da, s jakom snagom svojom, to jest s djelom jake snage svoje, mi opkolismo noću grad Kumeni, malo prije negoli trebahu primiti opskrbu zalihama.
- 9 I dogodi se da mi taborovasmo uokolo grada mnogo noći; no spavasmo na mačevima svojim i držasmo straže, kako Lamanci ne bi mogli navaliti na nas noću i poubijati nas, što oni pokušavahu mnogo puta; no, koliko god puta pokušaše to, krv njihova bijaše prolivena.

Alma 57

And now it came to pass that I received an epistle from Ammoron, the king, stating that if I would deliver up those prisoners of war whom we had taken that he would deliver up the city of Antiparah unto us.

But I sent an epistle unto the king, that we were sure our forces were sufficient to take the city of Antiparah by our force; and by delivering up the prisoners for that city we should suppose ourselves unwise, and that we would only deliver up our prisoners on exchange.

And Ammoron refused mine epistle, for he would not exchange prisoners; therefore we began to make preparations to go against the city of Antiparah.

But the people of Antiparah did leave the city, and fled to their other cities, which they had possession of, to fortify them; and thus the city of Antiparah fell into our hands.

And thus ended the twenty and eighth year of the reign of the judges.

And it came to pass that in the commencement of the twenty and ninth year, we received a supply of provisions, and also an addition to our army, from the land of Zarahemla, and from the land round about, to the number of six thousand men, besides sixty of the sons of the Ammonites who had come to join their brethren, my little band of two thousand. And now behold, we were strong, yea, and we had also plenty of provisions brought unto us.

And it came to pass that it was our desire to wage a battle with the army which was placed to protect the city Cumeni.

And now behold, I will show unto you that we soon accomplished our desire; yea, with our strong force, or with a part of our strong force, we did surround, by night, the city Cumeni, a little before they were to receive a supply of provisions.

And it came to pass that we did camp round about the city for many nights; but we did sleep upon our swords, and keep guards, that the Lamanites could not come upon us by night and slay us, which they attempted many times; but as many times as they attempted this their blood was spilt.

- 10 Nakon nekog vremena zalihe njihove stigoše, i oni upravo htjedoše ući u grad noću. A mi, umjesto da bijasmo Lamanci, bijasmo Nefijci; zato uhvatismo njih i zalihe njihove.
- 11 A unatoč tome što Lamanci bijahu odsječeni od opskrbe svoje na taj način, oni bijahu ipak odlučni zadržati grad; zato postade neophodno da uzmemo te zalihe i pošaljemo ih u Judeju, a zarobljenike naše u zemlju zarahemalsku.
- 12 I dogodi se da ne prođe mnogo dana prije nego što Lamanci počеше gubiti svaku nadu u pomoć; zato oni predadoše grad rukama našim; i tako mi ostvarismo zamisli svoje domogavši se grada Kumenija.
- 13 No dogodi se, zarobljenici naši bijahu toliko brojni da unatoč golemosti broja našega bijasmo prisiljeni uposliti sve snage svoje da ih čuvaju, ili ih usmrtili.
- 14 Jer gle, provaljivali bi u velikom broju i borili bi se kamenjem, i toljagama, i svačim što bi god mogli dohvatiti rukama svojim, toliko da ih pobismo više od dvije tisuće nakon što se bijahu predali kao zarobljenici ratni.
- 15 Zato nam postade neophodno da dokrajčimo živote njihove, ili da ih čuvamo s mačem u ruci dolje do zemlje zarahemalske; a i zalihe naše bijahu dostatne samo za naše vlastite ljude, unatoč onomu što uzemosmo od Lamanaca.
- 16 I evo, u tim sudbonosnim prilikama postade veoma ozbiljno pitanje odlučiti o tim zarobljenicima ratnim; ipak, zaključismo da ćemo ih poslati dolje u zemlju zarahemalsku; zato izabrasmo dio ljudi svojih i predadosmo im odgovornost nad zarobljenicima našim da otiđu dolje u zemlju zarahemalsku.
- 17 No, dogodi se da se oni sutradan vratiše. I evo gle, ne pitasmo ih o zarobljenicima; jer gle, Lamanci navaljivahu na nas, a oni se vratiše na vrijeme da nas spase tako da ne padnemo u ruke njihove. Jer gle, Am-Moron bijaše poslao za uzdržavanje njihovo novu opskrbu zalihama, a i brojnu vojsku ljudi.

At length their provisions did arrive, and they were about to enter the city by night. And we, instead of being Lamanites, were Nephites; therefore, we did take them and their provisions.

And notwithstanding the Lamanites being cut off from their support after this manner, they were still determined to maintain the city; therefore it became expedient that we should take those provisions and send them to Judea, and our prisoners to the land of Zarahemla.

And it came to pass that not many days had passed away before the Lamanites began to lose all hopes of succor; therefore they yielded up the city unto our hands; and thus we had accomplished our designs in obtaining the city Cumeni.

But it came to pass that our prisoners were so numerous that, notwithstanding the enormity of our numbers, we were obliged to employ all our force to keep them, or to put them to death.

For behold, they would break out in great numbers, and would fight with stones, and with clubs, or whatsoever thing they could get into their hands, inasmuch that we did slay upwards of two thousand of them after they had surrendered themselves prisoners of war.

Therefore it became expedient for us, that we should put an end to their lives, or guard them, sword in hand, down to the land of Zarahemla; and also our provisions were not any more than sufficient for our own people, notwithstanding that which we had taken from the Lamanites.

And now, in those critical circumstances, it became a very serious matter to determine concerning these prisoners of war; nevertheless, we did resolve to send them down to the land of Zarahemla; therefore we selected a part of our men, and gave them charge over our prisoners to go down to the land of Zarahemla.

But it came to pass that on the morrow they did return. And now behold, we did not inquire of them concerning the prisoners; for behold, the Lamanites were upon us, and they returned in season to save us from falling into their hands. For behold, Ammoron had sent to their support a new supply of provisions and also a numerous army of men.

18 I dogodi se da ti ljudi koje poslasmo sa zarobljenicima stigoše na vrijeme da ih zaustave, kad nas oni bijahu gotovo nadvladali.

19 No gle, mala družina moja od dvije tisuće i šezdeset boraše se krajnje očajnički, da, oni bijahu čvrsti pred Lamancima, i sijahu smrt među svima koji im se suprotstaviliše.

20 A kada ostatak vojske naše gotovo uzmaknu pred Lamancima, gle, ovih dvije tisuće i šezdeset bijaše čvrsto i neustrašivo.

21 Da, i oni se pokoravahu, i nastojahu izvršiti svaku riječ zapovijedi s točnošću; da, i doista, u skladu s vjerom njihovom bijaše im učinjeno; i ja se sjetih riječi za koje mi rekoše da ih majke njihove podučiše.

22 I evo gle, ovi sinovi moji, te oni ljudi što bijahu izabrani da odvedu zarobljenike, oni su ti kojima dugujemo ovu veliku pobjedu; jer oni su ti koji potukoše Lamance; zato oni bijahu potisnuti natrag u grad Manti.

23 A mi zadržasmo grad svoj Kumeni, i ne bijasmo svi uništeni mačem; ipak, pretrpjerasmo velik gubitak.

24 I dogodi se, nakon što Lamanci bijahu pobjegli, ja odmah izdadoh naređenja da se ljudi moji koji bijahu ranjeni izvuku između mrtvih, i naredih da im se rane poviju.

25 I dogodi se da ih bijaše dvije stotine, od mojih dvije tisuće i šezdeset, koji se onesvijestiliše uslijed gubitka krvi; ipak, u skladu s dobrotom Božjom, a na veliku zapanjenost našu, a i na radost cijele vojske naše, ne bijaše nijedna duša među njima koja poginu; da, niti bijaše jedna duša među njima koja ne zadobi mnogo rana.

26 I evo, očuvanje njihovo bijaše zapanjujuće cijeloj vojsci našoj, da, kako oni bijahu pošteđeni dok ih bijaše tisuću od braće naše koji bijahu pobijeni. I to s pravom pripisujemo čudesnoj moći Božjoj zbog silne vjere njihove u ono što bijahu podučeni vjerovati — da ima pravedan Bog, i tko god ne posumnja, da će biti očuvan divnom moći njegovom.

And it came to pass that those men whom we sent with the prisoners did arrive in season to check them, as they were about to overpower us.

But behold, my little band of two thousand and sixty fought most desperately; yea, they were firm before the Lamanites, and did administer death unto all those who opposed them.

And as the remainder of our army were about to give way before the Lamanites, behold, those two thousand and sixty were firm and undaunted.

Yea, and they did obey and observe to perform every word of command with exactness; yea, and even according to their faith it was done unto them; and I did remember the words which they said unto me that their mothers had taught them.

And now behold, it was these my sons, and those men who had been selected to convey the prisoners, to whom we owe this great victory; for it was they who did beat the Lamanites; therefore they were driven back to the city of Manti.

And we retained our city Cumeni, and were not all destroyed by the sword; nevertheless, we had suffered great loss.

And it came to pass that after the Lamanites had fled, I immediately gave orders that my men who had been wounded should be taken from among the dead, and caused that their wounds should be dressed.

And it came to pass that there were two hundred, out of my two thousand and sixty, who had fainted because of the loss of blood; nevertheless, according to the goodness of God, and to our great astonishment, and also the joy of our whole army, there was not one soul of them who did perish; yea, and neither was there one soul among them who had not received many wounds.

And now, their preservation was astonishing to our whole army, yea, that they should be spared while there was a thousand of our brethren who were slain. And we do justly ascribe it to the miraculous power of God, because of their exceeding faith in that which they had been taught to believe—that there was a just God, and whosoever did not doubt, that they should be preserved by his marvelous power.

- 27 Evo, ovo bijaše vjera ovih o kojima govorah; oni su mladi, a umovi su njihovi čvrsti, i oni stavljaju uzdanje svoje u Boga neprestance.
- 28 I tad se dogodi, nakon što se tako pobrinusmo za ranjenike svoje, i pokopasmo mrtve svoje i također mrtve od Lamanaca, kojih bijaše mnogo, gle, zapitismo Gida o zarobljenicima s kojima oni krenuše na put dolje u zemlju zarahemalsku.
- 29 Evo Gid bijaše vrhovni zapovjednik nad skupinom koji bijaše određen otpratiti ih dolje u zemlju.
- 30 I evo, ovo su riječi koje mi Gid reče: Gle, krenusmo na put dolje u zemlju zarahemalsku sa zarobljenicima našim. I dogodi se da susretosmo uhode iz četa naših koji bijahu poslani motriti tabor Lamanaca.
- 31 I oni nam vikahu, govoreći — Gle, čete lamanske kroče prema gradu Kumeniju; i gle, oborit će se na njih, da, i uništiti će narod naš.
- 32 I dogodi se da zarobljenici naši začuše povike njihovih, što uzrokova da se ohrabriše; i oni se digoše na bunu protiv nas.
- 33 I dogodi se, zbog bune njihove učinismo da se mačevi naši spuste na njih. I dogodi se da oni u grupi nasrnuše na mačeve naše, pri čemu veći broj njih bijaše ubijen; a ostatak se njih probi i pobježe od nas.
- 34 I gle, nakon što oni pobjegoše, a mi ih ne mogasmo sustići, usmjerismo s brzinom pokret svoj prema gradu Kumeniju; i gle, stigismo na vrijeme da možemo pomoći braći svojoj sačuvati grad.
- 35 I gle, opet smo izbavljeni iz ruku neprijatelja naših. I blagoslovljeno je ime Boga našega; jer gle, on je taj koji nas izbavi; da, koji učini to veliko djelo za nas.
- 36 Tad se dogodi, kad ja, Helaman, čuh te riječi Gidove, ispunih se silnom radošću zbog dobrote Božje u tome što nas očuva da svi ne izginemo; da, i uzdam se da duše onih koji bijahu ubijeni udoše u počinak Boga svojega.

Now this was the faith of these of whom I have spoken; they are young, and their minds are firm, and they do put their trust in God continually.

And now it came to pass that after we had thus taken care of our wounded men, and had buried our dead and also the dead of the Lamanites, who were many, behold, we did inquire of Gid concerning the prisoners whom they had started to go down to the land of Zarahemla with.

Now Gid was the chief captain over the band who was appointed to guard them down to the land.

And now, these are the words which Gid said unto me: Behold, we did start to go down to the land of Zarahemla with our prisoners. And it came to pass that we did meet the spies of our armies, who had been sent out to watch the camp of the Lamanites.

And they cried unto us, saying—Behold, the armies of the Lamanites are marching towards the city of Cumeni; and behold, they will fall upon them, yea, and will destroy our people.

And it came to pass that our prisoners did hear their cries, which caused them to take courage; and they did rise up in rebellion against us.

And it came to pass because of their rebellion we did cause that our swords should come upon them. And it came to pass that they did in a body run upon our swords, in the which, the greater number of them were slain; and the remainder of them broke through and fled from us.

And behold, when they had fled and we could not overtake them, we took our march with speed towards the city Cumeni; and behold, we did arrive in time that we might assist our brethren in preserving the city.

And behold, we are again delivered out of the hands of our enemies. And blessed is the name of our God; for behold, it is he that has delivered us; yea, that has done this great thing for us.

Now it came to pass that when I, Helaman, had heard these words of Gid, I was filled with exceeding joy because of the goodness of God in preserving us, that we might not all perish; yea, and I trust that the souls of them who have been slain have entered into the rest of their God.

Alma 58

- 1 I gle, tad se dogodi da naša sljedeća namjera bijaše domoći se grada Mantija; no gle, ne bijaše nikakva načina da ih izvedemo iz grada malim skupinama svojim. Jer gle, oni se sjećahu onoga što prije učinismo; zato ih ne mogasmo izmamiti iz uporišta njihovih.
- 2 A oni bijahu toliko mnogo moćniji brojem nego što bijaše vojska naša, da se ne usudismo poći i napasti ih u uporištima njihovim.
- 3 Da, i postade potrebno da uposlimo ljude svoje u zadržavanju onih dijelova zemlje što ih bijasmo ponovno zadobili od posjeda naših; zato postade potrebno da pričekamo, kako bismo mogli primiti još pojačanja iz zemlje zarahemalske, a i novu opskrbu zaliham.
- 4 I dogodi se da ja tako poslah poslanstvo upravite-lju zemlje naše da ga upoznam sa zbivanjima u narodu našem. I dogodi se da mi očekivasmo dobiti zalihe i pojačanje iz zemlje zarahemalske.
- 5 No gle, to nam je koristilo samo malo, jer Lamanci također primahu velika pojačanja iz dana u dan, a i mnoge zalihe; i takve bijahu prilike naše u tom vremenskom razdoblju.
- 6 A Lamanci se zalijetahu protiv nas s vremena na vrijeme, odlučivši nas lukavim naumom uništiti; ipak, ne mogasmo izići u boj protiv njih zbog skloništa njihovih i uporišta njihovih.
- 7 I dogodi se da čekasmo u tim teškim prilikama mnogo mjeseci, sve dok gotovo ne izginusmo zbog pomanjkanja hrane.
- 8 No, dogodi se da mi primismo hranu, koju doprati vojska od dvije tisuće ljudi nama u pomoć; i to je sva pomoć koju primismo, kako bismo obranili sebe i domovinu svoju da ne padnemo u ruke neprijatelja naših, da, kako bismo se sukobili s neprijateljem koji bijaše neizbrojiv.

Alma 58

And behold, now it came to pass that our next object was to obtain the city of Manti; but behold, there was no way that we could lead them out of the city by our small bands. For behold, they remembered that which we had hitherto done; therefore we could not decoy them away from their strongholds.

And they were so much more numerous than was our army that we durst not go forth and attack them in their strongholds.

Yea, and it became expedient that we should employ our men to the maintaining those parts of the land which we had regained of our possessions; therefore it became expedient that we should wait, that we might receive more strength from the land of Zarahemla and also a new supply of provisions.

And it came to pass that I thus did send an embassy to the governor of our land, to acquaint him concerning the affairs of our people. And it came to pass that we did wait to receive provisions and strength from the land of Zarahemla.

But behold, this did profit us but little; for the Lamanites were also receiving great strength from day to day, and also many provisions; and thus were our circumstances at this period of time.

And the Lamanites were sallying forth against us from time to time, resolving by stratagem to destroy us; nevertheless we could not come to battle with them, because of their retreats and their strongholds.

And it came to pass that we did wait in these difficult circumstances for the space of many months, even until we were about to perish for the want of food.

But it came to pass that we did receive food, which was guarded to us by an army of two thousand men to our assistance; and this is all the assistance which we did receive, to defend ourselves and our country from falling into the hands of our enemies, yea, to contend with an enemy which was innumerable.

- 9 I evo, uzrok tih neprilika naših, to jest uzrok zbog kojega nam ne poslaše više pojačanja, ne znadosmo; zato se ražalostismo, a i ispunismo se strahom, da ne bi na neki način sudovi Božji došli na zemlju našu, na propast našu i posvemašnje uništenje.
- 10 Zato izlismo duše svoje u molitvi Bogu, da nas on ojača i izbavi nas iz ruku neprijatelja naših, da, a i da nam dade snage kako bismo mogli zadržati gradove naše, i zemlje naše, i posjede naše, za uzdržavanje naroda našega.
- 11 Da, i dogodi se da nas Gospod Bog naš pohodi s jamstvima da će nas izbaviti; da, toliko da on navijesti mir dušama našim, i udijeli nam veliku vjeru, i učini da se nadamo izbavljenju našem kroz njega.
- 12 I mi se ohrabrimo zbog male snage naše koju bijasmo primili, i bijasmo čvrsti u odlučnosti da svladamo neprijatelje naše, i zadržimo zemlje naše, i posjede naše, i žene naše, i djecu našu, i stvar slobode naše.
- 13 I tako mi pođosmo sa svom snagom svojom protiv Lamanaca koji bijahu u gradu Mantiju, i razapesmo šatore naše uz stranu divljine koja bijaše blizu grada.
- 14 I dogodi se da sutradan, kad Lamanci vidješe da smo u graničnim predjelima pored divljine koja bijaše blizu grada, oni poslaše uhode svoje oko nas kako bi otkrili broj i snagu vojske naše.
- 15 I dogodi se, kad oni vidješe da nismo jaki gledom na broj naš, a bojeći se da ih ne bismo odsjekli od uzdržavanja njihova, osim ako ne iziđu u boj protiv nas i ne pobiju nas, a i držeći da nas mogu lako uništiti s brojnim četama svojim, zato oni počеше obavljati pripreme da iziđu protiv nas u boj.
- 16 A kad mi vidjesmo kako oni obavljaju pripreme da iziđu protiv nas, gle, ja naredih da se Gid s malim brojem ljudi sakrije u divljini, i također da se Teomner i malen broj ljudi sakrije također u divljini.

And now the cause of these our embarrassments, or the cause why they did not send more strength unto us, we knew not; therefore we were grieved and also filled with fear, lest by any means the judgments of God should come upon our land, to our overthrow and utter destruction.

Therefore we did pour out our souls in prayer to God, that he would strengthen us and deliver us out of the hands of our enemies, yea, and also give us strength that we might retain our cities, and our lands, and our possessions, for the support of our people.

Yea, and it came to pass that the Lord our God did visit us with assurances that he would deliver us; yea, insomuch that he did speak peace to our souls, and did grant unto us great faith, and did cause us that we should hope for our deliverance in him.

And we did take courage with our small force which we had received, and were fixed with a determination to conquer our enemies, and to maintain our lands, and our possessions, and our wives, and our children, and the cause of our liberty.

And thus we did go forth with all our might against the Lamanites, who were in the city of Manti; and we did pitch our tents by the wilderness side, which was near to the city.

And it came to pass that on the morrow, that when the Lamanites saw that we were in the borders by the wilderness which was near the city, that they sent out their spies round about us that they might discover the number and the strength of our army.

And it came to pass that when they saw that we were not strong, according to our numbers, and fearing that we should cut them off from their support except they should come out to battle against us and kill us, and also supposing that they could easily destroy us with their numerous hosts, therefore they began to make preparations to come out against us to battle.

And when we saw that they were making preparations to come out against us, behold, I caused that Gid, with a small number of men, should secrete himself in the wilderness, and also that Teomner and a small number of men should secrete themselves also in the wilderness.

17 Evo, Gid i ljudi njegovi bijahu zdesna, a ostali slijeva; i kad se oni tako sakriše, gle, ja ostadoh s ostatkom vojske svoje na onom istom mjestu gdje najprije razapesmo šatore svoje u pripremi za trenutak kada Lamanci iziđu u boj.

18 I dogodi se da Lamanci iziđoše s brojnomo vojskom svojom protiv nas. A kad oni dođoše, i upravo se htjedoše oboriti na nas mačem, ja naredih da se ljudi moji, oni koji bijahu sa mnom, povuku u divljinu.

19 I dogodi se da Lamanci krenuše za nama velikom brzinom, jer silno željahu sustići nas kako bi nas pobijali; zato su nas slijedili u divljinu; i mi prođosmo između Gida i Teomnera, tako da ih Lamanci ne otkriše.

20 I dogodi se, kad Lamanci prođoše, to jest kad vojska prođe, Gid i Teomner se digoše iz skrovišta svojih, i odsjekoše uhode lamanske da se ne mogahu vratiti u grad.

21 I dogodi se, nakon što ih odsjekoše, oni pohitaše u grad i oboriše se na stražare koji bijahu ostavljeni čuvati grad, toliko da ih uništiše i uzeše grad u posjed.

22 Evo, to bijaše učinjeno jer Lamanci dopustiše da cijela vojska njihova, osim nekoliko stražara, bude odvedena u divljinu.

23 I dogodi se da Gid i Teomner na taj način uzeše u posjed uporišta njihova. I dogodi se da mi krenusmo, nakon što putovasmo mnogo divljinom, smjerom prema zemlji zarahemalskoj.

24 A kad Lamanci vidješe kako kroče prema zemlji zarahemalskoj, silno se uplašiše da nije naum osmišljen koji će ih odvesti u uništenje; zato se ponovno počеше povlačiti u divljinu, da, i to natrag istim putem kojim bijahu došli.

Now Gid and his men were on the right and the others on the left; and when they had thus secreted themselves, behold, I remained, with the remainder of my army, in that same place where we had first pitched our tents against the time that the Lamanites should come out to battle.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did come out with their numerous army against us. And when they had come and were about to fall upon us with the sword, I caused that my men, those who were with me, should retreat into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did follow after us with great speed, for they were exceedingly desirous to overtake us that they might slay us; therefore they did follow us into the wilderness; and we did pass by in the midst of Gid and Teomner, inasmuch that they were not discovered by the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites had passed by, or when the army had passed by, Gid and Teomner did rise up from their secret places, and did cut off the spies of the Lamanites that they should not return to the city.

And it came to pass that when they had cut them off, they ran to the city and fell upon the guards who were left to guard the city, insomuch that they did destroy them and did take possession of the city.

Now this was done because the Lamanites did suffer their whole army, save a few guards only, to be led away into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that Gid and Teomner by this means had obtained possession of their strongholds. And it came to pass that we took our course, after having traveled much in the wilderness towards the land of Zarahemla.

And when the Lamanites saw that they were marching towards the land of Zarahemla, they were exceedingly afraid, lest there was a plan laid to lead them on to destruction; therefore they began to retreat into the wilderness again, yea, even back by the same way which they had come.

25 I gle, pade noć, i oni razapeše šatore svoje, jer vrhovni časnici lamanski mišljahu da su Nefijci umorni zbog pješaćenja svojega; a pošto mišljahu da su proganjali cijelu vojsku njihovu, zato ne pomišljahu na grad Manti.

26 Tad se dogodi, kad pade noć, ja naredih da ljudi moji ne spavaju, već da pokroče naprijed drugim putem prema zemlji Manti.

27 I zbog toga pokreta našeg u noći, gle, sutradan bijasmo ispred Lamanaca, toliko da stigismo prije njih do grada Mantija.

28 I tako se dogodi da tim lukavim naumom uzesmo u posjed grad Manti bez prolijevanja krvi.

29 I dogodi se, kad čete lamanske stigoše u blizinu grada i vidješe da smo spremni suočiti se s njima, zapanjiše se silno i veoma se uplašiše, toliko da pobjegoše u divljinu.

30 Da, i dogodi se da čete lamanske pobjegoše iz cijelog ovoga predjela zemlje. No gle, oni odvedoše iz zemlje sa sobom mnoge žene i djecu.

31 I oni gradovi koje Lamanci bijahu zauzeli, svi su oni u ovom vremenskom razdoblju u našem posjedu; a očevi naši, i žene naše, i djeca naša vraćaju se domovima svojim, svi osim onih koje Lamanci uzeše kao zarobljenike i odvedoše.

32 No gle, čete su naše premale da zadrže toliko velik broj gradova i toliko velike posjede.

33 No gle, uzdamo se u Boga našega koji nam daje pobjedu nad tim zemljama, toliko da se domogosmo onih gradova i onih zemalja koje bijahu naše.

34 Evo, ne znamo razlog zbog kojega nam vlada ne daje više pojačanja; niti oni ljudi koji uziđoše k nama znadu zašto ne primismo veće pojačanje.

And behold, it was night and they did pitch their tents, for the chief captains of the Lamanites had supposed that the Nephites were weary because of their march; and supposing that they had driven their whole army therefore they took no thought concerning the city of Manti.

Now it came to pass that when it was night, I caused that my men should not sleep, but that they should march forward by another way towards the land of Manti.

And because of this our march in the night-time, behold, on the morrow we were beyond the Lamanites, insomuch that we did arrive before them at the city of Manti.

And thus it came to pass, that by this stratagem we did take possession of the city of Manti without the shedding of blood.

And it came to pass that when the armies of the Lamanites did arrive near the city, and saw that we were prepared to meet them, they were astonished exceedingly and struck with great fear, insomuch that they did flee into the wilderness.

Yea, and it came to pass that the armies of the Lamanites did flee out of all this quarter of the land. But behold, they have carried with them many women and children out of the land.

And those cities which had been taken by the Lamanites, all of them are at this period of time in our possession; and our fathers and our women and our children are returning to their homes, all save it be those who have been taken prisoners and carried off by the Lamanites.

But behold, our armies are small to maintain so great a number of cities and so great possessions.

But behold, we trust in our God who has given us victory over those lands, insomuch that we have obtained those cities and those lands, which were our own.

Now we do not know the cause that the government does not grant us more strength; neither do those men who came up unto us know why we have not received greater strength.

35 Gle, ne znamo niste li neuspješni, te da povukoste snage u taj predio zemlje; ako je tako, ne želimo mrmljati.

36 A nije li tako, gle, bojimo se da nije kakvo strančarenje u vladi, tako da nam ne šalju više ljudi u pomoć; jer znademo da su brojniji od onoga što poslališe.

37 No gle, to nije važno — uzdamo se da će nas Bog izbaviti unatoč slabosti četa naših, da, i izbaviti nas iz ruku neprijatelja naših.

38 Gle, ovo je dvadeset i deveta godina, pri svršetku, a mi smo u posjedu zemalja svojih; a Lamanci pobje-goše u zemlju Nefijevu.

39 A oni sinovi naroda Amonova, o kojima tako uz-nosito govorah, sa mnom su u gradu Mantiju; i Gospod ih podrža, da, i očuva ih da ne padnu od ma-ča, toliko da čak ni jedna duša ne bijaše ubijena.

40 No gle, oni zadobiše mnogo rana; ipak stoje čvrsto u onoj slobodi kojom ih Bog učini slobodnima; i pomno se sjećaju Gospoda Boga svojega iz dana u dan; da, trude se obdržavati propise njegove, i sudo-ve njegove, i zapovijedi njegove neprestance, a vjera je njihova jaka u proroštva o onomu što će doći.

41 I evo, ljubljeni brate moj Moroni, neka te Gospod Bog naš, koji nas otkupi i učini nas slobodnima, oču-va neprestance u nazočnosti svojoj; da, i nek iskaže naklonost ovome narodu, toliko da možete imati us-pjeha u zaposjedanju svega onoga što nam Lamanci oduzeše, što bijaše za uzdržavanje naše. I evo gle, za-ključujem poslanicu svoju. Ja sam Helaman, sin Almin.

Behold, we do not know but what ye are unsuc-cessful, and ye have drawn away the forces into that quarter of the land; if so, we do not desire to mur-mur.

And if it is not so, behold, we fear that there is some faction in the government, that they do not send more men to our assistance; for we know that they are more numerous than that which they have sent.

But, behold, it mattereth not—we trust God will deliver us, notwithstanding the weakness of our armies, yea, and deliver us out of the hands of our enemies.

Behold, this is the twenty and ninth year, in the latter end, and we are in the possession of our lands; and the Lamanites have fled to the land of Nephi.

And those sons of the people of Ammon, of whom I have so highly spoken, are with me in the city of Manti; and the Lord has supported them, yea, and kept them from falling by the sword, insomuch that even one soul has not been slain.

But behold, they have received many wounds; nevertheless they stand fast in that liberty wherewith God has made them free; and they are strict to re-mem-ber the Lord their God from day to day; yea, they do observe to keep his statutes, and his judg-ments, and his commandments continually; and their faith is strong in the prophecies concerning that which is to come.

And now, my beloved brother, Moroni, may the Lord our God, who has redeemed us and made us free, keep you continually in his presence; yea, and may he favor this people, even that ye may have suc-cess in obtaining the possession of all that which the Lamanites have taken from us, which was for our support. And now, behold, I close mine epistle. I am Helaman, the son of Alma.

Alma 59

- 1 Evo, dogodi se tridesete godine vladavine sudaca nad narodom Nefijevim, nakon što Moroni primi i pročita Helamanovu poslanicu, on se silno obradova zbog dobrobiti, da, silnoga uspjeha što ga Helaman imaše u zadobivanju onih zemalja što bijahu izgubljene.
- 2 Da, i on to otkri svem narodu svojemu u cijeloj zemlji unaokolo, u onomu dijelu gdje on bijaše, da bi se i oni mogli obradovati.
- 3 I dogodi se da on odmah posla poslanicu Pahoranu tražeći da naredi ljudima da se saberu kako bi pružili pojačanje Helamanu, to jest četama Helamanovim, tako da bi on mogao s lakoćom držati onaj dio zemlje u čijem ponovnom zadobivanju on bijaše tako čudesno uspješan.
- 4 I dogodi se, nakon što Moroni posla tu poslanicu u zemlju zarahemalsku, on poče ponovno smišljati namum kako bi zadobio ostatak onih posjeda i gradova koje im Lamanci bijahu oduzeli.
- 5 I dogodi se, dok Moroni tako obavljашe pripreme da pođe protiv Lamanaca u boj, gle, narod Nefihe, koji bijaše sabran zajedno iz grada Moronija, i iz grada Lehija, i iz grada Morijantona, napadoše Lamanci.
- 6 Da, i oni što bijahu primorani pobjeći iz zemlje Manti, i iz zemlje unaokolo, dođoše ovamo i priključičiše se Lamancima u ovom dijelu zemlje.
- 7 I tako, pošto bijahu silno brojni, da, i pošto primahu pojačanje iz dana u dan, po zapovijedi Am-Moronovoj oni navališe na narod Nefihe, i počeše ga ubijati u silno velikom pokolju.
- 8 I čete njihove bijahu toliko brojne da ostatak naroda Nefihe bijaše prisiljen bježati pred njima; i oni dođoše doista i priključičiše se vojsci Moronijevoj.

Alma 59

Now it came to pass in the thirtieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, after Moroni had received and had read Helaman's epistle, he was exceedingly rejoiced because of the welfare, yea, the exceeding success which Helaman had had, in obtaining those lands which were lost.

Yea, and he did make it known unto all his people, in all the land round about in that part where he was, that they might rejoice also.

And it came to pass that he immediately sent an epistle to Pahoran, desiring that he should cause men to be gathered together to strengthen Helaman, or the armies of Helaman, insomuch that he might with ease maintain that part of the land which he had been so miraculously prospered in regaining.

And it came to pass when Moroni had sent this epistle to the land of Zarahemla, he began again to lay a plan that he might obtain the remainder of those possessions and cities which the Lamanites had taken from them.

And it came to pass that while Moroni was thus making preparations to go against the Lamanites to battle, behold, the people of Nephiah, who were gathered together from the city of Moroni and the city of Lehi and the city of Morianton, were attacked by the Lamanites.

Yea, even those who had been compelled to flee from the land of Manti, and from the land round about, had come over and joined the Lamanites in this part of the land.

And thus being exceedingly numerous, yea, and receiving strength from day to day, by the command of Ammoron they came forth against the people of Nephiah, and they did begin to slay them with an exceedingly great slaughter.

And their armies were so numerous that the remainder of the people of Nephiah were obliged to flee before them; and they came even and joined the army of Moroni.

9 I evo, pošto Moroni mišljaše da bi trebalo ljude poslati u grad Nefihu u pomoć narodu da se zadrži taj grad, a znajući kako je lakše spriječiti da grad padne u ruke Lamancima negoli ga ponovno zauzeti od njih, on mišljaše da će oni lako zadržati taj grad.

10 Zato on ostavi svu snagu svoju da drži ona mjesta koja bijaše ponovno osvojio.

11 I evo, kad Moroni vidje da je grad Nefiha izgubljen, silno se ražalosti i poče sumnjati, zbog opaćine naroda, neće li oni pasti u ruke braće svoje.

12 Evo, to bijaše slučaj sa svim vrhovnim časnicima njegovim. Oni sumnjahu i čuđahu se također zbog opaćine naroda, i to zbog uspjeha Lamanaca nad njima.

13 I dogodi se da se Moroni rasrdi na vladu zbog ravnodušnosti njihove gledom na slobodu domovine njihove.

And now as Moroni had supposed that there should be men sent to the city of Nephihah, to the assistance of the people to maintain that city, and knowing that it was easier to keep the city from falling into the hands of the Lamanites than to retake it from them, he supposed that they would easily maintain that city.

Therefore he retained all his force to maintain those places which he had recovered.

And now, when Moroni saw that the city of Nephihah was lost he was exceedingly sorrowful, and began to doubt, because of the wickedness of the people, whether they should not fall into the hands of their brethren.

Now this was the case with all his chief captains. They doubted and marveled also because of the wickedness of the people, and this because of the success of the Lamanites over them.

And it came to pass that Moroni was angry with the government, because of their indifference concerning the freedom of their country.

Alma 60

- 1 I dogodi se da on ponovno pišaše upravitelju zemlje, a to bijaše Pahoran, i ovo su riječi koje on napisao, govoreći: Gle, upućujem poslanicu svoju Pahoranu u gradu Zarahemli, koji je vrhovni sudac i upravitelj nad zemljom, a i svima onima koje izabra ovaj narod da upravljaju i vode poslove ovoga rata.
- 2 Jer gle, imam im nešto reći kao osudu; jer gle, vi sami znadete da bijaste postavljeni da skupljate ljude, i naoružavate ih mačevima, i sabljama krivošijama, i raznolikim oružjem ratnim svake vrste, i šaljete ih protiv Lamanaca u koje bi god dijelove oni ušli u zemlju našu.
- 3 I evo gle, kažem vam da ja, a i ljudi moji, a i Helaman i ljudi njegovi, pretrpjismo silno velike patnje; da, i to glad, žeđ i umor, i svakojake nevolje svake vrste.
- 4 No gle, da to bijaše sve što pretrpjismo, ne bismo mrmljali niti prigovarali.
- 5 No gle, velik bijaše pokolj među ljudima našim; da, tisuće padoše od mača, dok je moglo biti drugačije da vi pružite četama našim dostatno pojačanje i pomoć za njih. Da, veliko bijaše zanemarivanje vaše prema nama.
- 6 A sad gle, želimo znati razlog toga silno velikog zanemarivanja; da, želimo znati razlog vašeg nepromišljenog stanja.
- 7 Možete li naumiti da sjedite na prijestoljima svojim u stanju nepromišljene obamrlosti, dok neprijatelji vaši šire djelo smrti oko vas? Da, dok ubijaju tisuće braće vaše —
- 8 Da, i to njih koji se oslanjahu na vas za zaštitu, da, postaviše vas u položaj tako da im mogaste pomoći, da, mogaste im poslati čete da ih ojačate, i spasiti tisuće od njih da ne padnu od mača.

Alma 60

And it came to pass that he wrote again to the governor of the land, who was Pahoran, and these are the words which he wrote, saying: Behold, I direct mine epistle to Pahoran, in the city of Zarahemla, who is the chief judge and the governor over the land, and also to all those who have been chosen by this people to govern and manage the affairs of this war.

For behold, I have somewhat to say unto them by the way of condemnation; for behold, ye yourselves know that ye have been appointed to gather together men, and arm them with swords, and with cimeters, and all manner of weapons of war of every kind, and send forth against the Lamanites, in whatsoever parts they should come into our land.

And now behold, I say unto you that myself, and also my men, and also Helaman and his men, have suffered exceedingly great sufferings; yea, even hunger, thirst, and fatigue, and all manner of afflictions of every kind.

But behold, were this all we had suffered we would not murmur nor complain.

But behold, great has been the slaughter among our people; yea, thousands have fallen by the sword, while it might have otherwise been if ye had rendered unto our armies sufficient strength and succor for them. Yea, great has been your neglect towards us.

And now behold, we desire to know the cause of this exceedingly great neglect; yea, we desire to know the cause of your thoughtless state.

Can you think to sit upon your thrones in a state of thoughtless stupor, while your enemies are spreading the work of death around you? Yea, while they are murdering thousands of your brethren—

Yea, even they who have looked up to you for protection, yea, have placed you in a situation that ye might have succored them, yea, ye might have sent armies unto them, to have strengthened them, and have saved thousands of them from falling by the sword.

9 No gle, to nije sve — vi im uskratiste zalihe svoje, tako da se mnogi borahu i iskrvariše do smrti zbog velikih želja svojih koje imahu gledom na dobrobit ovoga naroda; da, i to činjahu dok gotovo pogibahu od gladi, zbog silno velikog zanemarivanja vašeg prema njima.

10 I evo, ljubljena braćo moja — jer biste trebali biti ljubljeni; da, trebali ste se poticati marljivije za dobrobit i slobodu ovoga naroda; no gle, vi ih zanemariste tako da će krv tisuća doći na glave vaše radi osвете; da, jer su poznati Bogu svi vapaji njihovi i sve patnje njihove —

11 Gle, mogaste li zamisliti da možete sjediti na prijestoljima svojim, i zbog silne dobrote Božje da možete ništa ne činiti, a on će vas izbaviti? Gle, ako ste tako mislili, mislili ste uzalud.

12 Mislite li, zato što toliki mnogi od braće vaše bijahu ubijeni, da je to zbog opachine njihove? Kažem vam, ako ste tako mislili, mislili ste uzalud; jer kažem vam, ima ih mnogo koji padoše od mača; i gle, to je na osudu vašu;

13 Jer Gospod dopušta da pravedni budu ubijeni kako bi njegova pravda i sud mogli doći na opake; zato ne trebate misliti da su pravedni izgubljeni jer su ubijeni; već gle, oni ulaze u počinak Gospoda Boga svojega.

14 I evo gle, kažem vam, bojim se silno da će sudovi Božji doći na ovaj narod zbog silne lijenosti njegove, da, štoviše, lijenosti vlade naše, i silno velikog zanemarivanja njihovog prema braći njihovoj, da, prema onima što bijahu ubijeni.

15 Jer da ne bijaše opachine koja najprije započe kod vlade naše, mi bismo se mogli oduprijeti neprijateljima svojim te oni ne bi mogli steći nikakvu moć nad nama.

But behold, this is not all—ye have withheld your provisions from them, insomuch that many have fought and bled out their lives because of their great desires which they had for the welfare of this people; yea, and this they have done when they were about to perish with hunger, because of your exceedingly great neglect towards them.

And now, my beloved brethren—for ye ought to be beloved; yea, and ye ought to have stirred yourselves more diligently for the welfare and the freedom of this people; but behold, ye have neglected them insomuch that the blood of thousands shall come upon your heads for vengeance; yea, for known unto God were all their cries, and all their sufferings—

Behold, could ye suppose that ye could sit upon your thrones, and because of the exceeding goodness of God ye could do nothing and he would deliver you? Behold, if ye have supposed this ye have supposed in vain.

Do ye suppose that, because so many of your brethren have been killed it is because of their wickedness? I say unto you, if ye have supposed this ye have supposed in vain; for I say unto you, there are many who have fallen by the sword; and behold it is to your condemnation;

For the Lord suffereth the righteous to be slain that his justice and judgment may come upon the wicked; therefore ye need not suppose that the righteous are lost because they are slain; but behold, they do enter into the rest of the Lord their God.

And now behold, I say unto you, I fear exceedingly that the judgments of God will come upon this people, because of their exceeding slothfulness, yea, even the slothfulness of our government, and their exceedingly great neglect towards their brethren, yea, towards those who have been slain.

For were it not for the wickedness which first commenced at our head, we could have withstood our enemies that they could have gained no power over us.

16 Da, da ne bijaše rata koji izbi među nama samima; da, da ne bijaše tih kraljevaca koji uzrokovaše toliko mnogo krvoprolića među nama samima; da, u vrijeme dok se sukobljavamo međusobno, da ujedini smo snagu svoju kao što to prije radismo; da, da ne bijaše želje za moću i vlašću nad nama koju oni kraljevci imahu; da oni bijahu odani stvari slobode naše, i da se ujediniše s nama, i pođoše protiv neprijatelja naših, umjesto što digoše mačeve svoje protiv nas, što bijaše uzrokom toliko mnogo krvoprolića među nama samima; da, da pođosmo protiv njih u snazi Gospodnjoj, bili bismo raspršili neprijatelje naše, jer bi to bilo učinjeno u skladu s ispunjenjem riječi njegove.

17 No gle, sad Lamanci navaljuju na nas, uzimaju u posjed zemlje naše, i ubijaju narod naš mačem, da, žene naše i djecu našu, i također ih odvođe zasužnjene, čineći da trpe svakovrsne nevolje, i to zbog velike opacine onih koji teže za moću i vlašću, da, i to onih kraljevaca.

18 No, zašto da govorim mnogo o tomu? Jer ne znamo ne težite li vi sami za vlašću. Ne znamo niste li vi također izdajice domovine svoje.

19 Ili je tako da nas vi zanemariste zato što ste u srcu domovine naše i okruženi ste sigurnošću, pa ne naredujete da nam se šalje hrana, a i ljudstvo da pojača čete naše?

20 Zaboraviste li zapovijedi Gospoda Boga svojega? Da, zaboraviste li sužanjstvo otaca naših? Zaboraviste li kako mnogo puta bijasmo izbavljeni iz ruku neprijatelja naših?

21 Ili mislite li da će nas Gospod i dalje izbavljati dok sjedimo na prijestoljima svojim i ne služimo se sredstvima koja nam Gospod pribavi?

22 Da, hoćete li sjediti u dokonosti dok ste okruženi tisućama onih, da, i desecima tisuća onih što također sjede u dokonosti, dok su tisuće naokolo u graničnim predjelima zemlje i oni padaju od mača, da, ranjeni i okrvavljeni?

Yea, had it not been for the war which broke out among ourselves; yea, were it not for these king-men, who caused so much bloodshed among ourselves; yea, at the time we were contending among ourselves, if we had united our strength as we hitherto have done; yea, had it not been for the desire of power and authority which those king-men had over us; had they been true to the cause of our freedom, and united with us, and gone forth against our enemies, instead of taking up their swords against us, which was the cause of so much bloodshed among ourselves; yea, if we had gone forth against them in the strength of the Lord, we should have dispersed our enemies, for it would have been done, according to the fulfilling of his word.

But behold, now the Lamanites are coming upon us, taking possession of our lands, and they are murdering our people with the sword, yea, our women and our children, and also carrying them away captive, causing them that they should suffer all manner of afflictions, and this because of the great wickedness of those who are seeking for power and authority, yea, even those king-men.

But why should I say much concerning this matter? For we know not but what ye yourselves are seeking for authority. We know not but what ye are also traitors to your country.

Or is it that ye have neglected us because ye are in the heart of our country and ye are surrounded by security, that ye do not cause food to be sent unto us, and also men to strengthen our armies?

Have ye forgotten the commandments of the Lord your God? Yea, have ye forgotten the captivity of our fathers? Have ye forgotten the many times we have been delivered out of the hands of our enemies?

Or do ye suppose that the Lord will still deliver us, while we sit upon our thrones and do not make use of the means which the Lord has provided for us?

Yea, will ye sit in idleness while ye are surrounded with thousands of those, yea, and tens of thousands, who do also sit in idleness, while there are thousands round about in the borders of the land who are falling by the sword, yea, wounded and bleeding?

23 Mislite li da će vas Bog smatrati nedužnima dok sjedite mirno i promatrate sve to? Gle, kažem vam: Ne. Evo, htio bih da se sjetite kako Bog reče da će se najprije nutarnja posuda očistiti, a tad će se i vanjska posuda očistiti.

24 I evo, osim ako se ne pokajete za ono što učiniste, i ne podignete se i ne počnete djelovati, i ne pošaljete hranu i ljudstvo nama, a također i Helamanu, da bi on mogao podržati one dijelove domovine naše koje ponovno zadobi, i da bismo mogli također natrag vratiti ostatak posjeda naših u ovim krajevima, gle, bit će potrebno da se ne sukobimo više s Lamancima sve dok najprije ne očistimo nutarnju posudu našu, da, i to vrhovno poglavarstvo vlade naše.

25 I osim ako ne udovoljite poslanici mojoj, i ne iziđete i pokažete mi istinski duh slobode, i ne uznastojite ojačati i utvrditi čete naše, i ne date im hrane za uzdržavanje njihovo, gle, ostavit ću dio slobodara svojih da drže ovaj dio zemlje naše, i ostavit ću snagu i blagoslove Božje na njima, da nikakva druga moć ne može djelovati protiv njih —

26 I to zbog silne vjere njihove i strpljivosti njihove u tegobama njihovim —

27 I doći ću k vama, i bude li ikoga među vama tko ima želju za slobodom, da, bude li barem iskra slobode preostala, gle, rasplamsat ću ustanke među vama, sve dok oni koji imaju želju prigrabiti moć i vlast ne budu iskorijenjeni.

28 Da, gle, ne plašim se moći vaše niti vlasti vaše; već je Bog moj onaj koga se plašim; i u skladu sa zapovjedima njegovim uzimam mač svoj u obranu stvari domovine svoje, a zbog bezakonja vašega mi pretrpismo toliko mnogo gubitaka.

29 Gle, vrijeme je, da, vrijeme je sada došlo kad, osim ako se ne potrudite u obrani domovine svoje i najmlađih svojih, mač pravde visi nad vama; da, i oborit će se on na vas i pohoditi vas sve do posvemašnjeg uništenja vašega.

Do ye suppose that God will look upon you as guiltless while ye sit still and behold these things? Behold I say unto you, Nay. Now I would that ye should remember that God has said that the inward vessel shall be cleansed first, and then shall the outer vessel be cleansed also.

And now, except ye do repent of that which ye have done, and begin to be up and doing, and send forth food and men unto us, and also unto Helaman, that he may support those parts of our country which he has regained, and that we may also recover the remainder of our possessions in these parts, behold it will be expedient that we contend no more with the Lamanites until we have first cleansed our inward vessel, yea, even the great head of our government.

And except ye grant mine epistle, and come out and show unto me a true spirit of freedom, and strive to strengthen and fortify our armies, and grant unto them food for their support, behold I will leave a part of my freemen to maintain this part of our land, and I will leave the strength and the blessings of God upon them, that none other power can operate against them—

And this because of their exceeding faith, and their patience in their tribulations—

And I will come unto you, and if there be any among you that has a desire for freedom, yea, if there be even a spark of freedom remaining, behold I will stir up insurrections among you, even until those who have desires to usurp power and authority shall become extinct.

Yea, behold I do not fear your power nor your authority, but it is my God whom I fear; and it is according to his commandments that I do take my sword to defend the cause of my country, and it is because of your iniquity that we have suffered so much loss.

Behold it is time, yea, the time is now at hand, that except ye do bestir yourselves in the defence of your country and your little ones, the sword of justice doth hang over you; yea, and it shall fall upon you and visit you even to your utter destruction.

30 Gle, iščekujem pomoć od vas; i osim ako ne udijelite za olakšanje naše, gle, dolazim k vama, i to u zemlju zarahemalsku, i udarit ću vas mačem, tako da ne uzmognete više imati moći sprečavati napredak ovoga naroda u stvari slobode naše.

31 Jer gle, Gospod neće dopustiti da živite i jačate u bezakonjima svojim tako da uništite pravedan narod njegov.

32 Gle, možete li zamisliti da će vas Gospod poštediti i izići sudom protiv Lamanaca, kad predaja otaca njihovih uzrokova mržnju njihovu, da, a nju učetverostručiše oni koji se odmetnuše od nas, dok je bezakonje vaše uzrokovano ljubavlju vašom prema slavi i ispraznostima svjetskim?

33 Znadete da kršite zakone Božje, i znadete da ih gazite nogama svojim. Gle, Gospod mi kaže: Ako se oni koje postaviste za upravitelje vaše ne pokaju za grijeh svoje i bezakonja, uzići ćete u boj protiv njih.

34 I evo gle, ja, Moroni, nagnan sam, u skladu sa savezom što ga sklopim da ću obdržavati zapovijedi Boga svojega; zato želim da se priklonite riječi Božjoj, te mi brzo pošaljete od zaliha svojih i ljudi svojih, a također i Helamanu.

35 I gle, ne učinite li to, dolazim brzo k vama; jer gle, Bog neće dopustiti da izginemo od gladi; zato će nam dati od hrane vaše, pa i bude li potrebno uz pomoć mača. Evo, gledajte da ispunite riječ Božju.

36 Gle, ja sam Moroni, vrhovni zapovjednik vaš. Ne tražim moć, već da je skršim. Ne tražim čast svjetsku, već slavu Boga svojega, te slobodu i dobrobit domovine svoje. I tako zaključujem poslanicu svoju.

Behold, I wait for assistance from you; and, except ye do administer unto our relief, behold, I come unto you, even in the land of Zarahemla, and smite you with the sword, insomuch that ye can have no more power to impede the progress of this people in the cause of our freedom.

For behold, the Lord will not suffer that ye shall live and wax strong in your iniquities to destroy his righteous people.

Behold, can you suppose that the Lord will spare you and come out in judgment against the Lamanites, when it is the tradition of their fathers that has caused their hatred, yea, and it has been redoubled by those who have dissented from us, while your iniquity is for the cause of your love of glory and the vain things of the world?

Ye know that ye do transgress the laws of God, and ye do know that ye do trample them under your feet. Behold, the Lord saith unto me: If those whom ye have appointed your governors do not repent of their sins and iniquities, ye shall go up to battle against them.

And now behold, I, Moroni, am constrained, according to the covenant which I have made to keep the commandments of my God; therefore I would that ye should adhere to the word of God, and send speedily unto me of your provisions and of your men, and also to Helaman.

And behold, if ye will not do this I come unto you speedily; for behold, God will not suffer that we should perish with hunger; therefore he will give unto us of your food, even if it must be by the sword. Now see that ye fulfil the word of God.

Behold, I am Moroni, your chief captain. I seek not for power, but to pull it down. I seek not for honor of the world, but for the glory of my God, and the freedom and welfare of my country. And thus I close mine epistle.

Alma 61

- 1 Gle, tad se dogodi, ubrzo nakon što Moroni posla poslanicu svoju vrhovnom upravitelju, on primi poslanicu od Pahorana, vrhovnoga upravitelja. A ovo su riječi koje on primi:
- 2 Ja, Pahoran, koji sam vrhovni upravitelj ove zemlje, šaljem ove riječi Moroniju, vrhovnom zapovjedniku nad vojskom. Gle, kažem ti, Moroni, da se ne radujem velikim nevoljama vašim, da, to žalosti dušu moju.
- 3 No gle, ima onih koji se raduju nevoljama vašim, da, toliko da se digoše na bunu protiv mene, a i onih od naroda mojega koji su slobodari, da, i oni što se digoše silno su brojni.
- 4 I oni koji nastojahu oduzeti sudačku stolicu meni su ti koji bijahu uzrok ovoga velikog bezakonja; jer se poslužiše velikim laskanjem, i zavedoše srca mnogih ljudi, što će biti uzrokom teške nevolje među nama; oni uskratiše zalihe naše, i uplašiše slobodare naše tako da oni ne dođoše k vama.
- 5 I gle, istjeraše me ispred sebe, i ja pobjegoh u zemlju Gideon s onoliko ljudi koliko mi ih bijaše moguće dobiti.
- 6 I gle, ja poslah proglas diljem ovoga dijela zemlje; i gle, oni se stječu k nama danomice, k oružju svome, u obrani domovine svoje i slobode svoje, i da osvete krivice naše.
- 7 I oni dođoše k nama, tako da su oni što se digoše na bunu protiv nas suprotstavljeni, da, tako da nas se boje i ne usuđuju se izići protiv nas u boj.
- 8 Oni zauzeše zemlju, to jest grad Zarahemlu; postavīše sebi kralja, a on pisaše kralju lamanskomu, pri čemu uđe u savezništvo s njime; a u tom savezništvu on se složi da će držati grad Zarahemlu, a to će držanje, kako misli, omogućiti Lamancima da pokore ostatak zemlje, a on će biti postavljen za kralja nad ovim narodom kad ih pokore Lamanci.

Alma 61

Behold, now it came to pass that soon after Moroni had sent his epistle unto the chief governor, he received an epistle from Pahoran, the chief governor. And these are the words which he received:

I, Pahoran, who am the chief governor of this land, do send these words unto Moroni, the chief captain over the army. Behold, I say unto you, Moroni, that I do not joy in your great afflictions, yea, it grieves my soul.

But behold, there are those who do joy in your afflictions, yea, insomuch that they have risen up in rebellion against me, and also those of my people who are freemen, yea, and those who have risen up are exceedingly numerous.

And it is those who have sought to take away the judgment-seat from me that have been the cause of this great iniquity; for they have used great flattery, and they have led away the hearts of many people, which will be the cause of sore affliction among us; they have withheld our provisions, and have daunted our freemen that they have not come unto you.

And behold, they have driven me out before them, and I have fled to the land of Gideon, with as many men as it were possible that I could get.

And behold, I have sent a proclamation throughout this part of the land; and behold, they are flocking to us daily, to their arms, in the defence of their country and their freedom, and to avenge our wrongs.

And they have come unto us, insomuch that those who have risen up in rebellion against us are set at defiance, yea, insomuch that they do fear us and durst not come out against us to battle.

They have got possession of the land, or the city, of Zarahemla; they have appointed a king over them, and he hath written unto the king of the Lamanites, in the which he hath joined an alliance with him; in the which alliance he hath agreed to maintain the city of Zarahemla, which maintenance he supposeth will enable the Lamanites to conquer the remainder of the land, and he shall be placed king over this people when they shall be conquered under the Lamanites.

- 9 I evo, u poslanici svojoj ti me pokudi, no, to nije važno; ne srdim se, već se radujem veličini srca tvoje-
ga. Ja, Pahoran, ne tražim moć, osim jedino da zadržim sudačku stolicu svoju kako bih mogao čuvati prava i slobodu naroda svojega. Duša moja stoji čvrsto u onoj slobodi kojom nas Bog učini slobodnima.
- 10 I evo, gle, odupirat ćemo se opačini sve do proljevanja krvi. Ne bismo prolijevali krv Lamanaca kad bi oni ostali u zemlji svojoj.
- 11 Ne bismo prolijevali krv braće svoje kad se oni ne bi dizali na bunu i uzimali mač protiv nas.
- 12 Podložili bismo se jarmu ropstva kad bi to bilo nužno prema pravdi Božjoj, ili kad bi nam on zapovjedio da tako učinimo.
- 13 No gle, on nam ne zapovijeda da se podložimo neprijateljima svojim, već da stavimo uzdanje svoje u njega, i on će nas izbaviti.
- 14 Zato ljubljeni brate moj, Moroni, oduprimo se zlu, i kojemu se god zlu ne možemo oduprijeti riječima svojim, da, kao što su bune i odmetništva, oduprimo im se mačevima svojim, da bismo mogli zadržati slobodu svoju, da bismo se mogli radovati u velikoj povlastici crkve naše, i u stvari Otkupitelja našega i Boga našega.
- 15 Zato dođi k meni brzo s nešto ljudi svojih, a ostatak ostavi pod nadzorom Lehija i Teankuma; daj njima moć da upravljaju ratom u tom dijelu zemlje, u skladu s Duhom Božjim, koji je također duh slobode koji je u njima.
- 16 Gle, poslao sam im nešto zaliha, da ne izginu dok ne budete mogli doći k meni.
- 17 Skupite sve snage koje god možete u svojem pokretu ovamo, i poći ćemo brzo protiv onih odmetnika u snazi Boga našega u skladu s vjerom koja je u nama.
- 18 I uzet ćemo u posjed grad Zarahemlu, kako bismo mogli steći više hrane da je pošaljemo Lehiju i Teankumu; da, poći ćemo protiv njih u snazi Gospodnjoj, i dokrajčit ćemo ovo veliko bezakonje.

And now, in your epistle you have censured me, but it mattereth not; I am not angry, but do rejoice in the greatness of your heart. I, Pahoran, do not seek for power, save only to retain my judgment-seat that I may preserve the rights and the liberty of my people. My soul standeth fast in that liberty in the which God hath made us free.

And now, behold, we will resist wickedness even unto bloodshed. We would not shed the blood of the Lamanites if they would stay in their own land.

We would not shed the blood of our brethren if they would not rise up in rebellion and take the sword against us.

We would subject ourselves to the yoke of bondage if it were requisite with the justice of God, or if he should command us so to do.

But behold he doth not command us that we shall subject ourselves to our enemies, but that we should put our trust in him, and he will deliver us.

Therefore, my beloved brother, Moroni, let us resist evil, and whatsoever evil we cannot resist with our words, yea, such as rebellions and dissensions, let us resist them with our swords, that we may retain our freedom, that we may rejoice in the great privilege of our church, and in the cause of our Redeemer and our God.

Therefore, come unto me speedily with a few of your men, and leave the remainder in the charge of Lehi and Teancum; give unto them power to conduct the war in that part of the land, according to the Spirit of God, which is also the spirit of freedom which is in them.

Behold I have sent a few provisions unto them, that they may not perish until ye can come unto me.

Gather together whatsoever force ye can upon your march hither, and we will go speedily against those dissenters, in the strength of our God according to the faith which is in us.

And we will take possession of the city of Zarahemla, that we may obtain more food to send forth unto Lehi and Teancum; yea, we will go forth against them in the strength of the Lord, and we will put an end to this great iniquity.

- 19 I evo, Moroni, radujem se što primih poslanicu tvoju, jer bijah ponešto zabrinut o tome što trebamo činiti, bi li bilo pravedno za nas krenuti protiv braće svoje.
- 20 No, ti reče, osim ako se ne pokaju, Gospod ti zapovjedi da kreneš protiv njih.
- 21 Gledaj da ojačaš Lehi i Teankuma u Gospodu; reci im da se ne boje, jer Bog će ih izbaviti, da, a i sve one koji stoje čvrsto u onoj slobodi kojom ih Bog učini slobodnima. I evo, zaključujem poslanicu svoju ljubljenom bratu svojem, Moroniju.

And now, Moroni, I do joy in receiving your epistle, for I was somewhat worried concerning what we should do, whether it should be just in us to go against our brethren.

But ye have said, except they repent the Lord hath commanded you that ye should go against them.

See that ye strengthen Lehi and Teancum in the Lord; tell them to fear not, for God will deliver them, yea, and also all those who stand fast in that liberty wherewith God hath made them free. And now I close mine epistle to my beloved brother, Moroni.

Alma 62

- 1 I tad se dogodi, kad Moroni primi tu poslanicu, srce se njegovo ohrabri, i ispuni se silno velikom radošću zbog vjernosti Pahoranove, da on nije također izdajica slobode i stvari domovine svoje.
- 2 No, on također tugovaše silno zbog bezakonja onih koji otjeraše Pahorana sa sudačke stolice, da, ukratko zbog onih koji se pobuniše protiv domovine svoje, a i Boga svojega.
- 3 I dogodi se da Moroni uze malen broj ljudi, prema želji Pahoranovoj, i predade Lehiju i Teankumu zapovjedništvo nad ostatkom vojske svoje, te usmjeri pokret svoj prema zemlji Gideon.
- 4 I on uzdignu stijeg slobode u svakom mjestu u koje god uđe, i prikupi sve snage koje god mogaše u cijelom pokretu svojem prema zemlji Gideon.
- 5 I dogodi se da se tisuće sjatiše pod stijeg njegov, i podigoše mačeve svoje u obrani slobode svoje, da ne bi pali u ropstvo.
- 6 I tako, nakon što Moroni skupi sve ljude koje god mogaše u cijelom pokretu svojem, on dođe u zemlju Gideon; i nakon što ujedini snage svoje s Pahoranovim, oni postadoše silno jaki, čak jači od ljudi Pakusa, koji bijaše kralj onih odmetnika što protjeraše slobodare iz zemlje zarahemalske i uzeše u posjed tu zemlju.
- 7 I dogodi se da Moroni i Pahoran sidoše s četama svojim u zemlju zarahemalsku, i krenuše protiv grada, i susretoše ljude Pakusove, tako da oni izidoše u boj.
- 8 I gle, Pakus bijaše ubijen, a ljudi njegovi bijahu zarobljeni, a Pahoran bijaše vraćen na sudačku stolicu svoju.
- 9 I ljudi Pakusovi primiše suđenje svoje u skladu sa zakonom, a također i oni kraljevci koji bijahu uhvaćeni i bačeni u tamnicu; i oni bijahu pogubljeni u skladu sa zakonom; da, oni ljudi Pakusovi i oni kraljevci koji god ne htjedoše podignuti oružje u obrani domovine svoje, već bi se borili protiv nje, bijahu usmrćeni.

Alma 62

And now it came to pass that when Moroni had received this epistle his heart did take courage, and was filled with exceedingly great joy because of the faithfulness of Pahoran, that he was not also a traitor to the freedom and cause of his country.

But he did also mourn exceedingly because of the iniquity of those who had driven Pahoran from the judgment-seat, yea, in fine because of those who had rebelled against their country and also their God.

And it came to pass that Moroni took a small number of men, according to the desire of Pahoran, and gave Lehi and Teancum command over the remainder of his army, and took his march towards the land of Gideon.

And he did raise the standard of liberty in whatsoever place he did enter, and gained whatsoever force he could in all his march towards the land of Gideon.

And it came to pass that thousands did flock unto his standard, and did take up their swords in the defence of their freedom, that they might not come into bondage.

And thus, when Moroni had gathered together whatsoever men he could in all his march, he came to the land of Gideon; and uniting his forces with those of Pahoran they became exceedingly strong, even stronger than the men of Pachus, who was the king of those dissenters who had driven the freemen out of the land of Zarahemla and had taken possession of the land.

And it came to pass that Moroni and Pahoran went down with their armies into the land of Zarahemla, and went forth against the city, and did meet the men of Pachus, insomuch that they did come to battle.

And behold, Pachus was slain and his men were taken prisoners, and Pahoran was restored to his judgment-seat.

And the men of Pachus received their trial, according to the law, and also those king-men who had been taken and cast into prison; and they were executed according to the law; yea, those men of Pachus and those king-men, whosoever would not take up arms in the defence of their country, but would fight against it, were put to death.

- 10 I tako postade potrebno da se taj zakon strogo poštuje radi sigurnosti domovine njihove; da, i tko god bijaše otkriven kako niječe slobodu njihovu bijaše brzo pogubljen u skladu sa zakonom.
- 11 I tako završi trideseta godina vladavine sudaca nad narodom Nefijevim; Moroni i Pahoran obnoviše mir u zemlji zarahemalskoj među narodom svojim, i usmrtiše sve one koji ne bijahu odani stvari slobode.
- 12 I dogodi se začetkom trideset i prve godine vladavine sudaca nad narodom Nefijevim, Moroni odmah naredi da se zalihe pošalju, a i da se vojska od šest tisuća ljudi pošalje Helamanu, kako bi mu pomogla u čuvanju tog dijela zemlje.
- 13 I on također naredi da se vojska od šest tisuća ljudi s dostatnom količinom hrane pošalje četama Lehijevim i Teankumovim. I dogodi se da to bijaše učinjeno kako bi se zemlja utvrdila protiv Lamanaca.
- 14 I dogodi se da Moroni i Pahoran, ostavivši veliku skupinu ljudi u zemlji zarahemalskoj, usmjeriše pokret svoj s velikom skupinom ljudi prema zemlji Nefihi, jer bijahu odlučni svrgnuti Lamance u tom gradu.
- 15 I dogodi se, dok bijahu kročili prema zemlji, oni uhvatiše veliku skupinu ljudi lamanskih, i pobiše mnoge od njih, i uzeše zalihe njihove i njihovo oružje ratno.
- 16 I dogodi se, nakon što ih oni uhvatiše, narediše im da uđu u savez da više neće podizati svoje oružje ratno protiv Nefijaca.
- 17 I nakon što oni uđoše u taj savez, oni ih poslaše da prebivaju s narodom Amonovim, a bijaše ih brojem otprilike četiri tisuće koji ne bijahu pobijeni.
- 18 I dogodi se, nakon što ih poslaše tamo, oni nastaviše pokret svoj prema zemlji Nefihi. I dogodi se, kad stigoše do grada Nefihe, oni razapeše šatore svoje na ravnica Nefihe, što je blizu grada Nefihe.

And thus it became expedient that this law should be strictly observed for the safety of their country; yea, and whosoever was found denying their freedom was speedily executed according to the law.

And thus ended the thirtieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi; Moroni and Pahoran having restored peace to the land of Zarahemla, among their own people, having inflicted death upon all those who were not true to the cause of freedom.

And it came to pass in the commencement of the thirty and first year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, Moroni immediately caused that provisions should be sent, and also an army of six thousand men should be sent unto Helaman, to assist him in preserving that part of the land.

And he also caused that an army of six thousand men, with a sufficient quantity of food, should be sent to the armies of Lehi and Teancum. And it came to pass that this was done to fortify the land against the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that Moroni and Pahoran, leaving a large body of men in the land of Zarahemla, took their march with a large body of men towards the land of Nephiah, being determined to overthrow the Lamanites in that city.

And it came to pass that as they were marching towards the land, they took a large body of men of the Lamanites, and slew many of them, and took their provisions and their weapons of war.

And it came to pass after they had taken them, they caused them to enter into a covenant that they would no more take up their weapons of war against the Nephites.

And when they had entered into this covenant they sent them to dwell with the people of Ammon, and they were in number about four thousand who had not been slain.

And it came to pass that when they had sent them away they pursued their march towards the land of Nephiah. And it came to pass that when they had come to the city of Nephiah, they did pitch their tents in the plains of Nephiah, which is near the city of Nephiah.

19 Evo, Moroni željaše da Lamanci iziđu u boj protiv njih na ravninama; no Lamanci, poznavajući silno veliku hrabrost njihovu i videći veličinu broja njihova, zato se ne usudiše izići protiv njih; zato ne dođoše u boj toga dana.

20 A kad noć dođe, Moroni krenu u tami noćnoj, i dođe na vrh zidina da izvidi u kojem su se dijelu grada Lamanci utaborili s vojskom svojom.

21 I dogodi se da oni bijahu na istoku kraj ulaza; i svi bijahu zaspali. I tad se Moroni vrati k vojsci svojoj, i naredi da pripreme žurno jake konopce i ljestve, kako bi ih se moglo spustiti s vrha zidina na unutrašnju stranu zidina.

22 I dogodi se, Moroni naredi da ljudi njegovi krenu i dođu na vrh zidina, i spuste se u onaj dio grada, da, i to na zapadu, gdje Lamanci ne taborovahu s četama svojim.

23 I dogodi se da se oni svi spustiše u grad noću, pomoću jakih konopaca svojih i ljestava svojih; tako kad jutro osvanu oni svi bijahu unutar zidina gradskih.

24 I evo, kad se Lamanci probudiše i vidješe da su čete Moronijeve unutar zidina, prestrašiše se silno, toliko da pobjegoše van kroz prolaz.

25 I evo, kad Moroni vidje kako oni bježe pred njim, on naredi da ljudi njegovi pokroče protiv njih, i oni poubijaše mnoge, i opkoliše mnoge druge, i zarobiše ih; a ostatak od njih pobježe u zemlju Moronijevu, koja bijaše u graničnim predjelima blizu morske obale.

26 Tako Moroni i Pahoran zaposjedoše grad Nefihu bez gubitka ijedne duše; a bijaše mnogo Lamanaca koji bijahu ubijeni.

27 Tad se dogodi da mnogi od Lamanaca koji bijahu zarobljenici zaželješe priključiti se narodu Amonovu i postati slobodan narod.

28 I dogodi se da svima koji to zaželješe bijaše udijeljeno u skladu sa željama njihovim.

Now Moroni was desirous that the Lamanites should come out to battle against them, upon the plains; but the Lamanites, knowing of their exceedingly great courage, and beholding the greatness of their numbers, therefore they durst not come out against them; therefore they did not come to battle in that day.

And when the night came, Moroni went forth in the darkness of the night, and came upon the top of the wall to spy out in what part of the city the Lamanites did camp with their army.

And it came to pass that they were on the east, by the entrance; and they were all asleep. And now Moroni returned to his army, and caused that they should prepare in haste strong cords and ladders, to be let down from the top of the wall into the inner part of the wall.

And it came to pass that Moroni caused that his men should march forth and come upon the top of the wall, and let themselves down into that part of the city, yea, even on the west, where the Lamanites did not camp with their armies.

And it came to pass that they were all let down into the city by night, by the means of their strong cords and their ladders; thus when the morning came they were all within the walls of the city.

And now, when the Lamanites awoke and saw that the armies of Moroni were within the walls, they were affrighted exceedingly, insomuch that they did flee out by the pass.

And now when Moroni saw that they were fleeing before him, he did cause that his men should march forth against them, and slew many, and surrounded many others, and took them prisoners; and the remainder of them fled into the land of Moroni, which was in the borders by the seashore.

Thus had Moroni and Pahoran obtained the possession of the city of Nephiah without the loss of one soul; and there were many of the Lamanites who were slain.

Now it came to pass that many of the Lamanites that were prisoners were desirous to join the people of Ammon and become a free people.

And it came to pass that as many as were desirous, unto them it was granted according to their desires.

- 29 Stoga, svi se zarobljenici lamanski priključiče narodu Amonovu, i počese se truditi silno, obrađujući zemlju, uzgajajući svakovrsne žitarice, te sitno i krupno blago svake vrste; i tako Nefijci bijahu oslobođeni velikog tereta; da, tako da bijahu oslobođeni svih zarobljenika lamanskih.
- 30 Tad se dogodi da Moroni, nakon što zaposjednu grad Nefihu, nakon što uhvati mnogo zarobljenika, što silno umanji čete lamanske, i nakon što vrati natrag mnoge od Nefijaca koji bijahu zarobljeni, što silno ojača vojsku Moronijevu; stoga Moroni krenu iz zemlje Nefihe u zemlju Lehi.
- 31 I dogodi se, kad Lamanci vidješe da Moroni nava-ljuje na njih, opet se prestrašiče i pobjegoše pred voj-skom Moronijevom.
- 32 I dogodi se da ih Moroni i vojska njegova tjerahu od grada do grada, sve dok ih ne susretoše Lehi i Teankum; i Lamanci pobjegoše od Lehija i Teankuma, i to dolje do graničnih predjela blizu morske obale, sve dok ne dođoše u zemlju Moronijevu.
- 33 I čete se lamanske bijahu sve skupile zajedno, tako da bijahu sve u jednoj skupini u zemlji Moronijevoj. Evo, Am-Moron, kralj Lamanaca, bijaše također s njima.
- 34 I dogodi se da se Moroni i Lehi i Teankum utaboriše s četama svojim unaokolo u graničnim predjelima zemlje Moronijeve, tako da Lamanci bijahu opkolje-ni u graničnim predjelima blizu divljine na jugu, i u graničnim predjelima blizu divljine na istoku.
- 35 I tako se oni utaboriče za noć. Jer gle, i Nefijci i Lamanci bijahu umorni zbog velikoga pješačenja; zato se ne odlučiše ni za kakav lukavi naum tijekom noći, osim Teankuma; jer on bijaše silno srdit na Am-Morona, toliko da smatraše kako Am-Moron i Amalickija, brat njegov, bijahu uzrokom ovoga veli-kog i dugotrajnog rata između njih i Lamanaca, što bijaše uzrokom tolikoga ratovanja i krvoprolića, da, i tolike gladi.

Therefore, all the prisoners of the Lamanites did join the people of Ammon, and did begin to labor exceedingly, tilling the ground, raising all manner of grain, and flocks and herds of every kind; and thus were the Nephites relieved from a great burden; yea, insomuch that they were relieved from all the prisoners of the Lamanites.

Now it came to pass that Moroni, after he had obtained possession of the city of Nephahah, having taken many prisoners, which did reduce the armies of the Lamanites exceedingly, and having regained many of the Nephites who had been taken prisoners, which did strengthen the army of Moroni exceedingly; therefore Moroni went forth from the land of Nephahah to the land of Lehi.

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites saw that Moroni was coming against them, they were again frightened and fled before the army of Moroni.

And it came to pass that Moroni and his army did pursue them from city to city, until they were met by Lehi and Teancum; and the Lamanites fled from Lehi and Teancum, even down upon the borders by the seashore, until they came to the land of Moroni.

And the armies of the Lamanites were all gathered together, insomuch that they were all in one body in the land of Moroni. Now Ammoron, the king of the Lamanites, was also with them.

And it came to pass that Moroni and Lehi and Teancum did encamp with their armies round about in the borders of the land of Moroni, insomuch that the Lamanites were encircled about in the borders by the wilderness on the south, and in the borders by the wilderness on the east.

And thus they did encamp for the night. For behold, the Nephites and the Lamanites also were weary because of the greatness of the march; therefore they did not resolve upon any stratagem in the night-time, save it were Teancum; for he was exceedingly angry with Ammoron, insomuch that he considered that Ammoron, and Amalickiah his brother, had been the cause of this great and lasting war between them and the Lamanites, which had been the cause of so much war and bloodshed, yea, and so much famine.

36 I dogodi se da Teankum u srdžbi svojoj pođe u tabor Lamanaca, i spusti se preko zidina gradskih. I on iđaše s konopcem od mjesta do mjesta, tako da pro-nađe kralja; i on baci koplje na njega, koje ga probode pokraj srca. No gle, kralj probudi sluge svoje prije nego što umre, tako da se oni dadoše u potjeru za Teankumom i ubiše ga.

37 Tad se dogodi, kad Lehi i Moroni doznaše da je Teankum mrtav, silno se ražalostiše; jer gle, on bijaše čovjek koji se srčano borio za domovinu svoju, da, istinski prijatelj slobode; a pretrpio je veoma mnoge silno teške nevolje. No gle, on bijaše mrtav, i pođe putem svega zemaljskoga.

38 Tad se dogodi da Moroni pokroči sutradan i navalila na Lamance, toliko da ih ubijahu u velikom pokolju; i istjeraše ih iz zemlje; a oni pobjegoše, da se čak ne vratiše taj put protiv Nefijaca.

39 I tako završi trideset i prva godina vladavine sudaca nad narodom Nefijevim; i tako oni bijahu imali ratove, i krvoprolića, i glad, i nevolje u razdoblju od mnogo godina.

40 I bijaše umorstava, i sukoba, i odmetništava, i svakovrsnog bezakonja među narodom Nefijevim; ipak, poradi pravednih, da, zbog molitava pravednih oni bijahu pošteđeni.

41 No gle, zbog silno velike dužine rata između Nefijaca i Lamanaca mnogi otvrdnuše, zbog silno velike dužine rata; a mnogi se bijahu smekšali zbog nevolja svojih, toliko da se poniziše pred Bogom, i to u dubinu poniznosti.

42 I dogodi se, nakon što Moroni utvrdi one dijelove zemlje koji bijahu najviše izloženi Lamancima, sve dok ne bijahu dostatno jaki, on se vrati u grad Zarahemlu; a i Helaman se vrati na mjesto baštine svoje; i bijaše ponovno mir uspostavljen među narodom Nefijevim.

And it came to pass that Teancum in his anger did go forth into the camp of the Lamanites, and did let himself down over the walls of the city. And he went forth with a cord, from place to place, insomuch that he did find the king; and he did cast a javelin at him, which did pierce him near the heart. But behold, the king did awaken his servants before he died, insomuch that they did pursue Teancum, and slew him.

Now it came to pass that when Lehi and Moroni knew that Teancum was dead they were exceedingly sorrowful; for behold, he had been a man who had fought valiantly for his country, yea, a true friend to liberty; and he had suffered very many exceedingly sore afflictions. But behold, he was dead, and had gone the way of all the earth.

Now it came to pass that Moroni marched forth on the morrow, and came upon the Lamanites, insomuch that they did slay them with a great slaughter; and they did drive them out of the land; and they did flee, even that they did not return at that time against the Nephites.

And thus ended the thirty and first year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi; and thus they had had wars, and bloodsheds, and famine, and affliction, for the space of many years.

And there had been murders, and contentions, and dissensions, and all manner of iniquity among the people of Nephi; nevertheless for the righteous' sake, yea, because of the prayers of the righteous, they were spared.

But behold, because of the exceedingly great length of the war between the Nephites and the Lamanites many had become hardened, because of the exceedingly great length of the war; and many were softened because of their afflictions, insomuch that they did humble themselves before God, even in the depth of humility.

And it came to pass that after Moroni had fortified those parts of the land which were most exposed to the Lamanites, until they were sufficiently strong, he returned to the city of Zarahemla; and also Helaman returned to the place of his inheritance; and there was once more peace established among the people of Nephi.

43 I Moroni predade zapovjedništvo nad četama svojim u ruke sinu svojemu, čije ime bijaše Moroniha; i on se povuče u kuću svoju da provede ostatak dana svojih u miru.

44 I Pahoran se vrati na sudačku stolicu svoju; a Helaman preuze na sebe ponovno propovijedati narodu riječ Božju; jer zbog tolikih ratova i sukoba postade potrebno da se red ponovno uspostavi u crkvi.

45 Zato Helaman i braća njegova krenuše i navješćivahu riječ Božju s velikom moću uvjerivši mnoge ljude o opaćini njihovoj, što ih navede da se pokaju za grijehе svoje i budu kršteni za Gospoda Boga svojega.

46 I dogodi se da oni ponovno uspostaviše crkvu Božju diljem cijele zemlje.

47 Da, i propisi bijahu doneseni gledom na zakon. I suci njihovi, te vrhovni suci njihovi bijahu izabrani.

48 I narod Nefijev počе napredovati ponovno u zemlji, i počе se množiti i silno jačati ponovno u zemlji. I oni se počеše silno bogatiti.

49 No, unatoč bogatstvu svojemu, ili snazi svojoj, ili napretku svojemu, oni ne bijahu uzneseni u oholosti očiju svojih; niti bijahu spori spomenuti se Gospoda Boga svojega; već se poniziše silno pred njim.

50 Da, oni se spominjahu kako li velika djela Gospod učini za njih, kako ih izbavi od smrti, i od uza, i od tamnica, i od svakovrsnih nevolja, i izbavi ih iz ruku neprijatelja njihovih.

51 I oni se moljahu Gospodu Bogu svojemu neprestance, toliko da ih Gospod blagoslovi u skladu s riječju svojom, tako da jačahu i napredovahu u zemlji.

52 I dogodi se da sve to bijaše učinjeno. A Helaman umrije trideset i pete godine vladavine sudaca nad narodom Nefijevim.

And Moroni yielded up the command of his armies into the hands of his son, whose name was Moronihah; and he retired to his own house that he might spend the remainder of his days in peace.

And Pahoran did return to his judgment-seat; and Helaman did take upon him again to preach unto the people the word of God; for because of so many wars and contentions it had become expedient that a regulation should be made again in the church.

Therefore, Helaman and his brethren went forth, and did declare the word of God with much power unto the convincing of many people of their wickedness, which did cause them to repent of their sins and to be baptized unto the Lord their God.

And it came to pass that they did establish again the church of God, throughout all the land.

Yea, and regulations were made concerning the law. And their judges, and their chief judges were chosen.

And the people of Nephi began to prosper again in the land, and began to multiply and to wax exceedingly strong again in the land. And they began to grow exceedingly rich.

But notwithstanding their riches, or their strength, or their prosperity, they were not lifted up in the pride of their eyes; neither were they slow to remember the Lord their God; but they did humble themselves exceedingly before him.

Yea, they did remember how great things the Lord had done for them, that he had delivered them from death, and from bonds, and from prisons, and from all manner of afflictions, and he had delivered them out of the hands of their enemies.

And they did pray unto the Lord their God continually, insomuch that the Lord did bless them, according to his word, so that they did wax strong and prosper in the land.

And it came to pass that all these things were done. And Helaman died, in the thirty and fifth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Alma 63

- 1 I dogodi se začetkom trideset i šeste godine vladavine sudaca nad narodom Nefijevim da Šiblon preuze one svete predmete koje Alma bijaše predao Helamanu.
- 2 A on bijaše pravedan čovjek, i hodaše uspravno pred Bogom; i trudio se činiti dobro neprestance, održavati zapovijedi Gospoda Boga svojega; a također i brat njegov.
- 3 I dogodi se da Moroni također umrije. I tako završi trideset i šesta godina vladavine sudaca.
- 4 I dogodi se da trideset i sedme godine vladavine sudaca bijaše velika skupina ljudi, i to brojem do pet tisuća i četiri stotine muškaraca sa ženama svojim i djecom svojom koja otiđe iz zemlje zarahemalske u zemlju koja bijaše na sjeveru.
- 5 I dogodi se da Hagot, jer bijaše veoma radoznao čovjek, zato on pođe i sagradi sebi silno veliku lađu u graničnim predjelima zemlje Izobila, kraj zemlje Pustoši, i porinu je u zapadno more kraj uzane prevlake koja vođaše u zemlju na sjeveru.
- 6 I gle, bijaše ih mnogo od Nefijaca koji udoše u nju i odjedriše s mnogo zaliha, a također i mnoge žene i djeca; i oni krenuše u smjeru sjevera. I tako završi trideset i sedma godina.
- 7 A trideset i osme godine taj čovjek sagradi druge lađe. A prva se lađa također vrati, i mnogo više ljudi uđe u nju; i oni također uzeše mnogo zaliha, i otploviše ponovno u zemlju na sjeveru.
- 8 I dogodi se da se o njima ne ču nikad više. I držimo da se utopiše u dubinama morskim. I dogodi se da još jedna lađa također odjedri, a kamo ode ne znamo.
- 9 I dogodi se da te godine bijaše mnogo ljudi koji otiđoše u zemlju na sjeveru. I tako završi trideset i osma godina.

Alma 63

And it came to pass in the commencement of the thirty and sixth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, that Shiblon took possession of those sacred things which had been delivered unto Helaman by Alma.

And he was a just man, and he did walk uprightly before God; and he did observe to do good continually, to keep the commandments of the Lord his God; and also did his brother.

And it came to pass that Moroni died also. And thus ended the thirty and sixth year of the reign of the judges.

And it came to pass that in the thirty and seventh year of the reign of the judges, there was a large company of men, even to the amount of five thousand and four hundred men, with their wives and their children, departed out of the land of Zarahemla into the land which was northward.

And it came to pass that Hagoth, he being an exceedingly curious man, therefore he went forth and built him an exceedingly large ship, on the borders of the land Bountiful, by the land Desolation, and launched it forth into the west sea, by the narrow neck which led into the land northward.

And behold, there were many of the Nephites who did enter therein and did sail forth with much provisions, and also many women and children; and they took their course northward. And thus ended the thirty and seventh year.

And in the thirty and eighth year, this man built other ships. And the first ship did also return, and many more people did enter into it; and they also took much provisions, and set out again to the land northward.

And it came to pass that they were never heard of more. And we suppose that they were drowned in the depths of the sea. And it came to pass that one other ship also did sail forth; and whither she did go we know not.

And it came to pass that in this year there were many people who went forth into the land northward. And thus ended the thirty and eighth year.

- 10 I dogodi se, trideset i devete godine vladavine sudaca Šiblon također umrije, a Korijanton bijaše otišao u zemlju na sjeveru lađom da preveze zalihe ljudima koji otiđoše u tu zemlju.
- 11 Zato postade potrebno da Šiblon povjeri one svete predmete prije svoje smrti sinu Helamanovu, koji se zvaše Helaman, koji bijaše nazvan imenom oca svojega.
- 12 Evo gle, svi oni urezi što bijahu u posjedu Helamanovu bijahu napisani i razaslani među djecu ljudsku diljem cijele zemlje, osim onih dijelova za koje Alma zapovjedi da se ne šalju.
- 13 Međutim, ti se predmeti trebahu čuvati svetima, i predavati od jednog naraštaja drugome; zato ove godine oni bijahu povjereni Helamanu prije smrti Šiblonove.
- 14 I dogodi se također ove godine da bijaše nekih odmetnika koji otiđoše k Lamancima; i oni bijahu ponovno podjareni na srdžbu protiv Nefijaca.
- 15 I također, oni ove iste godine siđoše s brojnom vojskom u rat protiv naroda Moronihina, to jest protiv vojske Moronihine, pri čemu bijahu potučeni i potisnuti natrag ponovno u zemlje svoje, pretrpjevši velik gubitak.
- 16 I tako završi trideset i deveta godina vladavine sudaca nad narodom Nefijevim.
- 17 I tako završi izvješće o Almi, i Helamanu sinu njegovom, i također Šiblonu, koji bijaše sin njegov.

And it came to pass in the thirty and ninth year of the reign of the judges, Shiblón died also, and Corianton had gone forth to the land northward in a ship, to carry forth provisions unto the people who had gone forth into that land.

Therefore it became expedient for Shiblón to confer those sacred things, before his death, upon the son of Helaman, who was called Helaman, being called after the name of his father.

Now behold, all those engravings which were in the possession of Helaman were written and sent forth among the children of men throughout all the land, save it were those parts which had been commanded by Alma should not go forth.

Nevertheless, these things were to be kept sacred, and handed down from one generation to another; therefore, in this year, they had been conferred upon Helaman, before the death of Shiblón.

And it came to pass also in this year that there were some dissenters who had gone forth unto the Lamanites; and they were stirred up again to anger against the Nephites.

And also in this same year they came down with a numerous army to war against the people of Moronihah, or against the army of Moronihah, in the which they were beaten and driven back again to their own lands, suffering great loss.

And thus ended the thirty and ninth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And thus ended the account of Alma, and Helaman his son, and also Shiblón, who was his son.

Knjiga Helamanova

Izvješće o Nefjicima. Njihovi ratovi i sukobi, i njihovi razdori. I također proroštva mnogih svetih proroka prije dolaska Kristova, prema zapisima Helamana, koji bijaše sin Helamanov, a također i prema zapisima sinova njegovih, i to sve do dolaska Kristova. A i mnogi se Lamanci obraćaju. Izvješće o njihovom obraćenju. Izvješće o pravednosti Lamanaca, te opačini i odvratnostima Nefjaca prema zapisu Helamana i sinova njegovih, i to sve do dolaska Kristova, što se naziva Knjiga Helamanova, i tako dalje.

Helaman 1

- 1 I evo gle, dogodi se začetkom četrdesete godine vladavine sudaca nad narodom Nefijevim, poče se javljati ozbiljna teškoća među narodom Nefjaca.
- 2 Jer gle, Pahoran umrije i poče putem svega zemaljskoga; zato se poče javljati ozbiljan sukob gledom na to tko će imati sudačku stolicu među braćom, koja bijahu sinovi Pahoranovi.
- 3 Evo, ovo su imena onih koji se sukobljavahu za sudačku stolicu, koji također navedoše narod da se sukobi: Pahoran, Paanki i Pakumeni.
- 4 Evo, ovo nisu svi sinovi Pahoranovi (jer ih on imaše mnogo), već su to oni koji se sukobljavahu za sudačku stolicu; zato oni uzrokovaše tri podjele među narodom.
- 5 Ipak, dogodi se da Pahoran bijaše postavljen glasom naroda da bude vrhovni sudac i upravitelj nad narodom Nefijevim.
- 6 I dogodi se da se Pakumeni, kad vidje da se ne može domoći sudačke stolice, prikloni glasu naroda.

The Book of Helaman

An account of the Nephites. Their wars and contentions, and their dissensions. And also the prophecies of many holy prophets, before the coming of Christ, according to the records of Helaman, who was the son of Helaman, and also according to the records of his sons, even down to the coming of Christ. And also many of the Lamanites are converted. An account of their conversion. An account of the righteousness of the Lamanites, and the wickedness and abominations of the Nephites, according to the record of Helaman and his sons, even down to the coming of Christ, which is called the book of Helaman, and so forth.

Helaman 1

And now behold, it came to pass in the commencement of the fortieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, there began to be a serious difficulty among the people of the Nephites.

For behold, Pahoran had died, and gone the way of all the earth; therefore there began to be a serious contention concerning who should have the judgment-seat among the brethren, who were the sons of Pahoran.

Now these are their names who did contend for the judgment-seat, who did also cause the people to contend: Pahoran, Paanchi, and Pacumeni.

Now these are not all the sons of Pahoran (for he had many), but these are they who did contend for the judgment-seat; therefore, they did cause three divisions among the people.

Nevertheless, it came to pass that Pahoran was appointed by the voice of the people to be chief judge and a governor over the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass that Pacumeni, when he saw that he could not obtain the judgment-seat, he did unite with the voice of the people.

- 7 No gle, Paanki i onaj dio naroda koji željaše da on bude upravitelj njihov silno se razgnjeviše; zato on upravo htjede navesti laskanjem te ljude da se dignu na bunu protiv braće svoje.
- 8 I dogodi se, dok on upravo htjede učiniti to, gle, bijaše uhvaćen, i bijaše mu suđeno prema glasu naroda, i bijaše osuđen na smrt; jer se digao na bunu i nastojao uništiti slobodu naroda.
- 9 No, kad oni ljudi koji željahu da on bude upravitelj njihov vidješe da je osuđen na smrt, zato se rasrdiše, i gle, oni poslaše nekog Kiškumena sve do sudačke stolice Pahoranove, i on umori Pahorana dok je sjedio na sudačkoj stolici.
- 10 A Pahoranovi se sluge dadoše u potjeru za njim; no gle, toliko brz bijaše Kiškumenov bijeg da ga nijedan čovjek ne mogaše sustići.
- 11 I on pođe k onima koji ga poslahu, i oni svi udoše u savez, da, zaklinjući se vječnim Tvorcem svojim, da neće nijednom čovjeku reći da Kiškumen umori Pahorana.
- 12 Zato se u narodu Nefijevom ne sazna za Kiškumena, jer on bijaše prurušen u vrijeme kada umori Pahorana. A Kiškumen i družina njegova, koji sklopiše savez s njim, pomiješahu se među narod tako te ne mogahu svi biti pronađeni; no, koliko ih bijaše pronađeno bijahu osuđeni na smrt.
- 13 I evo gle, Pakumeni bijaše postavljen, u skladu s glasom naroda, da bude vrhovni sudac i upravitelj nad narodom, da vlada umjesto brata svojega Pahorana; i to bijaše u skladu s pravom njegovim. I sve ovo bijaše učinjeno četrdesete godine vladavine sudaca; i ona dođe kraju.
- 14 I dogodi se četrdeset i prve godine vladavine sudaca da Lamanci skupiše neizbrojivu vojsku ljudi, i naružiše ih mačevima, i sabljama krivošijama, i lukovima, i strijelama, i kacigama, i prsnim oklopima, i raznolikim štitovima svake vrste.

But behold, Paanchi, and that part of the people that were desirous that he should be their governor, was exceedingly wroth; therefore, he was about to flatter away those people to rise up in rebellion against their brethren.

And it came to pass as he was about to do this, behold, he was taken, and was tried according to the voice of the people, and condemned unto death; for he had raised up in rebellion and sought to destroy the liberty of the people.

Now when those people who were desirous that he should be their governor saw that he was condemned unto death, therefore they were angry, and behold, they sent forth one Kishkumen, even to the judgment-seat of Pahoran, and murdered Pahoran as he sat upon the judgment-seat.

And he was pursued by the servants of Pahoran; but behold, so speedy was the flight of Kishkumen that no man could overtake him.

And he went unto those that sent him, and they all entered into a covenant, yea, swearing by their everlasting Maker, that they would tell no man that Kishkumen had murdered Pahoran.

Therefore, Kishkumen was not known among the people of Nephi, for he was in disguise at the time that he murdered Pahoran. And Kishkumen and his band, who had covenanted with him, did mingle themselves among the people, in a manner that they all could not be found; but as many as were found were condemned unto death.

And now behold, Pacumeni was appointed, according to the voice of the people, to be a chief judge and a governor over the people, to reign in the stead of his brother Pahoran; and it was according to his right. And all this was done in the fortieth year of the reign of the judges; and it had an end.

And it came to pass in the forty and first year of the reign of the judges, that the Lamanites had gathered together an innumerable army of men, and armed them with swords, and with cimeters and with bows, and with arrows, and with head-plates, and with breastplates, and with all manner of shields of every kind.

- 15 I oni sidoše ponovno kako bi zapodjeli boj s Nefijcima. A vođaše ih čovjek čije ime bijaše Korijantumr; i on bijaše potomak Zarahemle; i on bijaše odmetnik od Nefijaca; i on bijaše krupan i snažan čovjek.
- 16 Zato kralj Lamanaca, čije ime bijaše Tubalot, koji bijaše sin Am-Moronov, držeći da bi se Korijantumr, jer bijaše snažan čovjek, mogao suprotstaviti Nefijcima snagom svojom, a i velikom mudrošću svojom, tako da bi šaljući njega on stekao moć nad Nefijcima —
- 17 Zato ih on podjari na srdžbu, i skupi čete svoje, i postavi Korijantumra da bude vođa njihov, i naredi da pokroče dolje u zemlju zarahemalsku u boj protiv Nefijaca.
- 18 I dogodi se da zbog toliko mnogo sukoba i toliko mnogo teškoća u vladi oni ne držahu dostatne straže u zemlji zarahemalskoj; jer držahu da se Lamanci ne usuđuju doći u srce zemalja njihovih kako bi napali onaj veliki grad Zarahemlu.
- 19 No, dogodi se da Korijantumr pokroči na čelu brojne vojske svoje i navali na žitelje grada, a pokret njihov bijaše s toliko silno velikom brzinom te ne bijaše vremena da Nefijci skupe čete svoje.
- 20 Zato Korijantumr sasiječe stražu kraj ulaza u grad, i pokroči s cijelom vojskom svojom u grad, i oni ubiše svakoga tko im se suprotstavi, tako da uzeše u posjed cijeli grad.
- 21 I dogodi se da Pakumeni, koji bijaše vrhovni sudac, pobježe pred Korijantumrom, i to sve do zidina gradskih. I dogodi se da ga Korijantumr udaraše pred zidom, toliko da on umrije. I tako završiše dani Pakumenijevi.

And they came down again that they might pitch battle against the Nephites. And they were led by a man whose name was Coriantumr; and he was a descendant of Zarahemla; and he was a dissenter from among the Nephites; and he was a large and a mighty man.

Therefore, the king of the Lamanites, whose name was Tubaloth, who was the son of Ammoron, supposing that Coriantumr, being a mighty man, could stand against the Nephites, with his strength and also with his great wisdom, insomuch that by sending him forth he should gain power over the Nephites—

Therefore he did stir them up to anger, and he did gather together his armies, and he did appoint Coriantumr to be their leader, and did cause that they should march down to the land of Zarahemla to battle against the Nephites.

And it came to pass that because of so much contention and so much difficulty in the government, that they had not kept sufficient guards in the land of Zarahemla; for they had supposed that the Lamanites durst not come into the heart of their lands to attack that great city Zarahemla.

But it came to pass that Coriantumr did march forth at the head of his numerous host, and came upon the inhabitants of the city, and their march was with such exceedingly great speed that there was no time for the Nephites to gather together their armies.

Therefore Coriantumr did cut down the watch by the entrance of the city, and did march forth with his whole army into the city, and they did slay every one who did oppose them, insomuch that they did take possession of the whole city.

And it came to pass that Pacumeni, who was the chief judge, did flee before Coriantumr, even to the walls of the city. And it came to pass that Coriantumr did smite him against the wall, insomuch that he died. And thus ended the days of Pacumeni.

- 22 I evo, kad Korijantumr vidje da bijaše u posjedu grada Zarahemle, i vidje da Nefijci pobjegoše pred njima, i da su pobijeni, i da su zarobljeni, i da su bačeni u tamnicu, te da zauze najjače uporište u cijeloj zemlji, srce se njegovo ohrabri toliko da se spremaše poći protiv cijele zemlje.
- 23 I evo, on se ne zadržao u zemlji zarahemalskoj, već pokroči s velikom vojskom, i to prema gradu Izobila; jer bijaše odluka njegova poći dalje i probiti si put mačem kako bi mogao zauzeti sjeverne dijelove zemlje.
- 24 I držeći da najveća snaga njihova bijaše u središtu zemlje, zato on koračaše naprijed ne dajući im vremena da se skupe, osim da to bude u malim grupama; i na taj se način oni obarahu na njih i sasijecahu ih na zemlju.
- 25 No gle, taj pokret Korijantumrov kroz središte zemlje dade Moronihah veliku prednost nad njima, unatoč veličini broja Nefijaca koji bijahu pobijeni.
- 26 Jer gle, Moronihah držaše da se Lamanci ne usuđuju doći u središte zemlje, već da će napadati gradove uokolo duž granica kao što dosad činjahu; zato Moronihah bijaše naredio da jake čete njihove drže one krajeve uokolo pored granica.
- 27 No gle, Lamanci se ne uplašiše prema želji njegovoj, već udoše u središte zemlje i zauzeše glavni grad, a to bijaše grad Zarahemla, te napredovahu kroz najglavnije dijelove zemlje, ubijajući narod u velikom pokolju, i muškarce i žene i djecu, uzimajući u posjed mnoge gradove i mnoga uporišta.
- 28 No, kad Moronihah otkri to, on odmah posla Lehija s vojskom naokolo da ih sustigne prije nego što stignu do zemlje Izobila.
- 29 I on učini tako; i sustignu ih prije nego što stigoše do zemlje Izobila, te zametnu s njima bitku, toliko da se oni počеше povlačiti natrag prema zemlji zarahemalskoj.

And now when Coriantumr saw that he was in possession of the city of Zarahemla, and saw that the Nephites had fled before them, and were slain, and were taken, and were cast into prison, and that he had obtained the possession of the strongest hold in all the land, his heart took courage insomuch that he was about to go forth against all the land.

And now he did not tarry in the land of Zarahemla, but he did march forth with a large army, even towards the city of Bountiful; for it was his determination to go forth and cut his way through with the sword, that he might obtain the north parts of the land.

And, supposing that their greatest strength was in the center of the land, therefore he did march forth, giving them no time to assemble themselves together save it were in small bodies; and in this manner they did fall upon them and cut them down to the earth.

But behold, this march of Coriantumr through the center of the land gave Moronihah great advantage over them, notwithstanding the greatness of the number of the Nephites who were slain.

For behold, Moronihah had supposed that the Lamanites durst not come into the center of the land, but that they would attack the cities round about in the borders as they had hitherto done; therefore Moronihah had caused that their strong armies should maintain those parts round about by the borders.

But behold, the Lamanites were not frightened according to his desire, but they had come into the center of the land, and had taken the capital city which was the city of Zarahemla, and were marching through the most capital parts of the land, slaying the people with a great slaughter, both men, women, and children, taking possession of many cities and of many strongholds.

But when Moronihah had discovered this, he immediately sent forth Lehi with an army round about to head them before they should come to the land Bountiful.

And thus he did; and he did head them before they came to the land Bountiful, and gave unto them battle, insomuch that they began to retreat back towards the land of Zarahemla.

30 I dogodi se da ih Moroniha sustignu u povlačenju njihovu, i zametnu s njima bitku, toliko da to postade silno krvava bitka; da, mnogi bijahu pobijeni, a među onima koji bijahu pobijeni Korijantumr također bijaše pronađen.

31 I evo gle, Lamanci se ne mogahu povući nikamo, niti na sjever, ni na jug, ni na istok, ni na zapad, jer bijahu opkoljeni sa svake strane Nefijcima.

32 I tako bijaše Korijantumr gurnuo Lamance u obruč Nefijaca, tako da oni dođoše pod vlast Nefijaca, i on sam bijaše ubijen, a Lamanci se predadoše u ruke Nefijaca.

33 I dogodi se da Moroniha uze ponovno u posjed grad Zarahemlu, i naredi da Lamanci koji bijahu zarobljeni otiđu iz zemlje u miru.

34 I tako završi četrdeset i prva godina vladavine sudaca.

And it came to pass that Moronihah did head them in their retreat, and did give unto them battle, inso-much that it became an exceedingly bloody battle; yea, many were slain, and among the number who were slain Coriantumr was also found.

And now, behold, the Lamanites could not retreat either way, neither on the north, nor on the south, nor on the east, nor on the west, for they were surrounded on every hand by the Nephites.

And thus had Coriantumr plunged the Lamanites into the midst of the Nephites, insomuch that they were in the power of the Nephites, and he himself was slain, and the Lamanites did yield themselves into the hands of the Nephites.

And it came to pass that Moronihah took possession of the city of Zarahemla again, and caused that the Lamanites who had been taken prisoners should depart out of the land in peace.

And thus ended the forty and first year of the reign of the judges.

Helaman 2

- 1 I dogodi se četrdeset i druge godine vladavine suda-
ca, nakon što Moronihah bijaše ponovno uspostavio
mir između Nefijaca i Lamanaca, gle, ne bijaše niko-
ga da popuni sudačku stolicu; zato nastade među na-
rodom ponovno sukob oko toga tko će popuniti su-
dačku stolicu.
- 2 I dogodi se da Helaman, koji bijaše sin
Helamanov, bijaše postavljen da popuni sudačku sto-
licu glasom naroda.
- 3 No gle, Kiškumen, koji bijaše umorio Pahorana,
postavi zasjedu da uništi Helamana također; i njega
podrži družina njegova, koja bijaše ušla u savez da
nitko neće saznati za opacinu njegovu.
- 4 Jer tu bijaše neki Gadijanton, koji bijaše silno vješt
u mnogim riječima, i također u spletkarenju svojem,
da rukovodi tajnim djelom umorstva i razbojništva;
zato on postade vođa družine Kiškumenove.
- 5 Zato on laskaše njima, a i Kiškumenu, da će, pos-
tave li ga na sudačku stolicu, udijeliti onima koji pri-
padaju družini njegovoj da budu postavljeni na vlast
i položaj među narodom; zato Kiškumen nastojaše
uništiti Helamana.
- 6 I dogodi se, dok on iđaše prema sudačkoj stolici
uništiti Helamana, gle, jedan od slugu Helamanovih
bijaše vani noću i prerušen doznade o onim naumi-
ma koje skova ta družina da uništi Helamana —
- 7 I dogodi se da on susretnu Kiškumena, i dade mu
znak; zato mu Kiškumen otkri cilj želje svoje, zaže-
ljevi da ga on provede do sudačke stolice kako bi
mogao umoriti Helamana.
- 8 A kad sluga Helamanov dozna sve u srcu
Kiškumenovu, i kako je cilj njegov umorstvo, i tako-
đer kako je cilj svih onih koji pripadaju družini nje-
govoj da ubijaju, i pljačkaju, i da steknu moć (i to bi-
jaše tajni naum njihov i zavjera njihova), sluga
Helamanov reče Kiškumenu: Pođimo do sudačke
stolice.

Helaman 2

And it came to pass in the forty and second year of
the reign of the judges, after Moronihah had estab-
lished again peace between the Nephites and the
Lamanites, behold there was no one to fill the
judgment-seat; therefore there began to be a con-
tention again among the people concerning who
should fill the judgment-seat.

And it came to pass that Helaman, who was the
son of Helaman, was appointed to fill the judgment-
seat, by the voice of the people.

But behold, Kishkumen, who had murdered
Pahoran, did lay wait to destroy Helaman also; and
he was upheld by his band, who had entered into a
covenant that no one should know his wickedness.

For there was one Gadianton, who was exceed-
ingly expert in many words, and also in his craft, to
carry on the secret work of murder and of robbery;
therefore he became the leader of the band of
Kishkumen.

Therefore he did flatter them, and also
Kishkumen, that if they would place him in the
judgment-seat he would grant unto those who be-
longed to his band that they should be placed in
power and authority among the people; therefore
Kishkumen sought to destroy Helaman.

And it came to pass as he went forth towards the
judgment-seat to destroy Helaman, behold one of the
servants of Helaman, having been out by night, and
having obtained, through disguise, a knowledge of
those plans which had been laid by this band to de-
stroy Helaman—

And it came to pass that he met Kishkumen, and
he gave unto him a sign; therefore Kishkumen made
known unto him the object of his desire, desiring
that he would conduct him to the judgment-seat that
he might murder Helaman.

And when the servant of Helaman had known all
the heart of Kishkumen, and how that it was his ob-
ject to murder, and also that it was the object of all
those who belonged to his band to murder, and to
rob, and to gain power, (and this was their secret
plan, and their combination) the servant of Helaman
said unto Kishkumen: Let us go forth unto the
judgment-seat.

- 9 Evo, to obraduje Kiškumena silno, jer on držaše da će ostvariti zamisao svoju; no gle, sluga Helamanov, dok oni idahu prema sudačkoj stolici, probode Kiškumena sve do srca, te on pade mrtav bez stenjanja. A on otrča i reče Helamanu sve što bijaše vidio, i čuo, i učinio.
- 10 I dogodi se, Helaman posla da se pohvata ta družina razbojnika i potajnih ubojica, kako bi mogli biti pogubljeni u skladu sa zakonom.
- 11 No gle, kad Gadijanton otkri da se Kiškumen ne vraća, poboja se da će biti uništen; zato naredi da ga družina njegova slijedi. I oni se dadoše u bijeg iz zemlje tajnim putom, u divljinu; i tako, kad Helaman posla da ih se pohvata, oni ne mogahu nigdje biti pronađeni.
- 12 A više će se o ovom Gadijantonu govoriti poslije. I tako završi četrdeset i druga godina vladavine sudaca nad narodom Nefjevim.
- 13 I gle, na kraju ove knjige vidjet ćete kako ovaj Gadijanton dovede do poraza, da, gotovo potpunog uništenja naroda Nefjeva.
- 14 Gle, ne mislim na kraj knjige Helamanove, već mislim na kraj knjige Nefjeve, iz koje preuzeh cijelo izvješće koje zapisah.

Now this did please Kishkumen exceedingly, for he did suppose that he should accomplish his design; but behold, the servant of Helaman, as they were going forth unto the judgment-seat, did stab Kishkumen even to the heart, that he fell dead without a groan. And he ran and told Helaman all the things which he had seen, and heard, and done.

And it came to pass that Helaman did send forth to take this band of robbers and secret murderers, that they might be executed according to the law.

But behold, when Gadianton had found that Kishkumen did not return he feared lest that he should be destroyed; therefore he caused that his band should follow him. And they took their flight out of the land, by a secret way, into the wilderness; and thus when Helaman sent forth to take them they could nowhere be found.

And more of this Gadianton shall be spoken hereafter. And thus ended the forty and second year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And behold, in the end of this book ye shall see that this Gadianton did prove the overthrow, yea, almost the entire destruction of the people of Nephi.

Behold I do not mean the end of the book of Helaman, but I mean the end of the book of Nephi, from which I have taken all the account which I have written.

Helaman 3

- 1 I tad se dogodi, četrdeset i treće godine vladavine sudaca ne bijaše nikakva sukoba među narodom Nefijevim, doli malo oholosti koja bijaše u Crkvi, koja uzrokovala neke manje razdore među narodom, a ta trvenja bijahu izglašena krajem četrdeset i treće godine.
- 2 I ne bijaše nikakva sukoba među narodom četrdeset i četvrte godine; niti bijaše mnogo sukoba četrdeset i pete godine.
- 3 I dogodi se četrdeset i šeste, da, bijaše mnogo sukoba i mnogo odmetanja; pri čemu bijaše silno veliko mnoštvo koje otputova iz zemlje zarahemalske, te pođe u zemlju na sjeveru baštiniti zemlju.
- 4 I oni prevališe silno veliku udaljenost, toliko da dođoše do velikih naplavina vode i mnogih rijeka.
- 5 Da, i štoviše, oni se proširiše u sve dijelove te zemlje, u sve one dijelove što ne bijahu opustošeni i bez drva, zbog mnogih žitelja koji bijahu prije baštinili tu zemlju.
- 6 I evo, nijedan dio te zemlje ne bijaše opustošen, doli gledom na drvo; no, zbog veličine uništenja naroda koji bijaše prije prebivao u toj zemlji ona bijaše prozvana opustošenom.
- 7 A pošto bijaše samo malo drva na licu te zemlje, ipak narod što dođe postade silno vješt u obradi cementa; zato oni izgradiše kuće od cementa u kojima prebivahu.
- 8 I dogodi se da se oni razmnožiše i proširiše, i oni odlazahu iz zemlje na jugu u zemlju na sjeveru, i proširiše se toliko da počеше prekrivati lice cijele zemlje, od mora južnoga do mora sjevernoga, od mora zapadnoga do mora istočnoga.

Helaman 3

And now it came to pass in the forty and third year of the reign of the judges, there was no contention among the people of Nephi save it were a little pride which was in the church, which did cause some little dissensions among the people, which affairs were settled in the ending of the forty and third year.

And there was no contention among the people in the forty and fourth year; neither was there much contention in the forty and fifth year.

And it came to pass in the forty and sixth, yea, there was much contention and many dissensions; in the which there were an exceedingly great many who departed out of the land of Zarahemla, and went forth unto the land northward to inherit the land.

And they did travel to an exceedingly great distance, insomuch that they came to large bodies of water and many rivers.

Yea, and even they did spread forth into all parts of the land, into whatever parts it had not been rendered desolate and without timber, because of the many inhabitants who had before inherited the land.

And now no part of the land was desolate, save it were for timber; but because of the greatness of the destruction of the people who had before inhabited the land it was called desolate.

And there being but little timber upon the face of the land, nevertheless the people who went forth became exceedingly expert in the working of cement; therefore they did build houses of cement, in the which they did dwell.

And it came to pass that they did multiply and spread, and did go forth from the land southward to the land northward, and did spread insomuch that they began to cover the face of the whole earth, from the sea south to the sea north, from the sea west to the sea east.

- 9 I narod što bijaše u zemlji na sjeveru prebivaše u šatorima, i u kućama od cementa, i oni puštahu da svako stablo što bi izniknulo na licu zemlje naraste, kako bi s vremenom mogli imati drva za gradnju kuća svojih, da, gradova svojih, i hramova svojih, i sinagoga svojih, i svetišta svojih, i svakovrsnih građevina svojih.
- 10 I dogodi se, kako drvo bijaše veoma rijetko u zemlji na sjeveru, oni ga slahu mnogo plovnim putem.
- 11 I tako omogućíše narodu u zemlji na sjeveru da može izgraditi mnoge gradove, i od drva i od cementa.
- 12 I dogodi se da ih bijaše mnogo iz naroda Amonova, koji bijahu Lamanci rodom, koji također otiđoše u tu zemlju.
- 13 I evo, mnogi iz ovoga naroda vode mnoge zapise o postupcima ovoga naroda, koji su podrobni i veoma veliki, gledom na njih.
- 14 No gle, stoti dio postupaka ovoga naroda, da, izvješće o Lamancima i o Nefjicima, i ratovima njihovim, i sukobima, i razdorima, i propovijedanju njihovom, i prorokstvima njihovim, i pomorstvu njihovom i brodogradnji njihovoj, i njihovoj gradnji hramova, i sinagoga i svetišta njihovih, i pravедnosti njihovoj, i opaćini njihovoj, i umorstvima njihovim, i razbojstvima njihovim, i pljačkanju njihovom, i svakovrsnim odvratnostima i bludništvima, ne može biti sadržano u ovome djelu.
- 15 No gle, postoje mnoge knjige i mnogi zapisi svake vrste, a njih vode uglavnom Nefjici.
- 16 I Nefjici ih predavahu od jednog naraštaja drugome, i to sve dok ne upadoše u prijestup i ne bijahu ubijani, pljačkani, i proganjeni, i istjerani, i pobijeni, i raspršeni po licu zemaljskom, i izmiješani s Lamancima sve dok se više ne zвахu Nefjicima, jer postadoše opaki, i divlji, i okrutni, da štoviše, jer postadoše Lamanci.

And the people who were in the land northward did dwell in tents, and in houses of cement, and they did suffer whatsoever tree should spring up upon the face of the land that it should grow up, that in time they might have timber to build their houses, yea, their cities, and their temples, and their synagogues, and their sanctuaries, and all manner of their buildings.

And it came to pass as timber was exceedingly scarce in the land northward, they did send forth much by the way of shipping.

And thus they did enable the people in the land northward that they might build many cities, both of wood and of cement.

And it came to pass that there were many of the people of Ammon, who were Lamanites by birth, did also go forth into this land.

And now there are many records kept of the proceedings of this people, by many of this people, which are particular and very large, concerning them.

But behold, a hundredth part of the proceedings of this people, yea, the account of the Lamanites and of the Nephites, and their wars, and contentions, and dissensions, and their preaching, and their prophecies, and their shipping and their building of ships, and their building of temples, and of synagogues and their sanctuaries, and their righteousness, and their wickedness, and their murders, and their robberings, and their plundering, and all manner of abominations and whoredoms, cannot be contained in this work.

But behold, there are many books and many records of every kind, and they have been kept chiefly by the Nephites.

And they have been handed down from one generation to another by the Nephites, even until they have fallen into transgression and have been murdered, plundered, and hunted, and driven forth, and slain, and scattered upon the face of the earth, and mixed with the Lamanites until they are no more called the Nephites, becoming wicked, and wild, and ferocious, yea, even becoming Lamanites.

17 A sad se vraćam ponovno izvješću svojemu; dakle, ono o čemu govorah bijaše se dogodilo nakon što bijahu veliki sukobi, i nemiri, i ratovi, i razdori među narodom Nefijevim.

18 Četrdeset i šesta godina vladavine sudaca završi;

19 I dogodi se da bijaše još uvijek velik sukob u zemlji, da, čak i četrdeset i sedme godine, a također i četrdeset i osme godine.

20 Ipak, Helaman popunjavaše sudačku stolicu u pravičnosti i nepristranosti; da, on se trudio obdržavati propise, i sudove, i zapovijedi Božje; i on činjaše ono što je pravo u očima Božjim neprestance; i hodaše putovima oca svojega, toliko da napredovaše u zemlji.

21 I dogodi se da on imaše dva sina. Starijemu dade ime Nefi, a mlađemu ime Lehi. I oni počеше rasti za Gospoda.

22 I dogodi se da ratovi i sukobi počеше prestajati, u manjoj mjeri, među narodom Nefijaca potkraj četrdeset i osme godine vladavine sudaca nad narodom Nefijevim.

23 I dogodi se, četrdeset i devete godine vladavine sudaca bijaše trajan mir uspostavljen u zemlji, sve osim tajnih zavjera koje Gadijanton razbojnik bijaše uspostavio u naseljenijim dijelovima zemlje, koje u to vrijeme ne bijahu poznate onima što bijahu na čelu vlade; zato ne bijahu iskorijenjene iz zemlje.

24 I dogodi se da te iste godine bijaše silno velik napredak u crkvi, toliko da ih bijaše mnogo tisuća koji se priključiše crkvi i bijahu kršteni na pokajanje.

25 I toliko velik bijaše napredak crkve, i toliko se mnogo blagoslova izli na narod, da i sami veliki svećenici i učitelji bijahu zapanjeni preko mjere.

26 I dogodi se da djelo Gospodnje napredovaše toliko da se krstiše i sjediniše s crkvom Božjom mnoge duše, da, i to na desetke tisuća.

And now I return again to mine account; therefore, what I have spoken had passed after there had been great contentions, and disturbances, and wars, and dissensions, among the people of Nephi.

The forty and sixth year of the reign of the judges ended;

And it came to pass that there was still great contention in the land, yea, even in the forty and seventh year, and also in the forty and eighth year.

Nevertheless Helaman did fill the judgment-seat with justice and equity; yea, he did observe to keep the statutes, and the judgments, and the commandments of God; and he did do that which was right in the sight of God continually; and he did walk after the ways of his father, insomuch that he did prosper in the land.

And it came to pass that he had two sons. He gave unto the eldest the name of Nephi, and unto the youngest, the name of Lehi. And they began to grow up unto the Lord.

And it came to pass that the wars and contentions began to cease, in a small degree, among the people of the Nephites, in the latter end of the forty and eighth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass in the forty and ninth year of the reign of the judges, there was continual peace established in the land, all save it were the secret combinations which Gadianton the robber had established in the more settled parts of the land, which at that time were not known unto those who were at the head of government; therefore they were not destroyed out of the land.

And it came to pass that in this same year there was exceedingly great prosperity in the church, insomuch that there were thousands who did join themselves unto the church and were baptized unto repentance.

And so great was the prosperity of the church, and so many the blessings which were poured out upon the people, that even the high priests and the teachers were themselves astonished beyond measure.

And it came to pass that the work of the Lord did prosper unto the baptizing and uniting to the church of God, many souls, yea, even tens of thousands.

27 Tako možemo vidjeti da je Gospod milosrdan svi-
ma koji u iskrenosti srdaca svojih budu prizivali sve-
to ime njegovu.

28 Da, tako vidimo da su vrata nebeska otvorena svi-
ma, i to onima koji povjeruju u ime Isusa Krista, koji
je Sin Božji.

29 Da, vidimo da tko god hoće može prigrliti riječ
Božju, koja je živa i moćna, koja će rascijepiti sva lu-
kavstva, i zamke, i spletke đavlove, te navesti čovjeka
Kristova na tijesni i uzani put preko onog vječnog
bezdana bijede koji je spreman progutati opake —

30 I dovesti duše njihove, da, besmrtnu dušu njihove
zdesna Bogu u kraljevstvu nebeskom, da sjednu s
Abrahamom, i Izakom, i s Jakovom, i sa svim svetim
ocima našim, da više ne izađu.

31 I te godine bijaše trajno radovanje u zemlji zarahe-
malskoj, i u svim krajevima uokolo, štoviše, u cijeloj
zemlji koju posjedovahu Nefijci.

32 I dogodi se da bijaše mir i silno velika radost tije-
kom ostatka četrdeset i devete godine; da, i također
bijaše trajan mir i velika radost pedesete godine vladavine sudaca.

33 I pedeset i prve godine vladavine sudaca bijaše ta-
koder mir, osim oholosti koja se počeo uvlačiti u crk-
vu — ne u crkvu Božju, već u srca ljudi što izjavljiva-
hu da pripadaju crkvi Božjoj —

34 I oni bijahu uzneseni u oholosti sve do proganja-
nja mnogih od braće svoje. Evo, ovo bijaše veliko zlo
koje uzrokovala da ponizniji dio naroda trpi velika
progonstva, i gazi kroz mnoge nevolje.

35 Ipak, postili su i molili se često, i postadoše sve
snažniji i snažniji u poniznosti svojoj, te sve čvršći i
čvršći u vjeri u Krista, toliko da se duše njihove ispu-
niše radošću i utjehom, da, toliko da se srca njihova
pročistiše i posvetiše, a to posvećenje dolazi jer pre-
pustiše srca svoja Bogu.

Thus we may see that the Lord is merciful unto all
who will, in the sincerity of their hearts, call upon
his holy name.

Yea, thus we see that the gate of heaven is open
unto all, even to those who will believe on the name
of Jesus Christ, who is the Son of God.

Yea, we see that whosoever will may lay hold upon
the word of God, which is quick and powerful,
which shall divide asunder all the cunning and the
snares and the wiles of the devil, and lead the man of
Christ in a strait and narrow course across that ever-
lasting gulf of misery which is prepared to engulf the
wicked—

And land their souls, yea, their immortal souls, at
the right hand of God in the kingdom of heaven, to
sit down with Abraham, and Isaac, and with Jacob,
and with all our holy fathers, to go no more out.

And in this year there was continual rejoicing in
the land of Zarahemla, and in all the regions round
about, even in all the land which was possessed by
the Nephites.

And it came to pass that there was peace and ex-
ceedingly great joy in the remainder of the forty and
ninth year; yea, and also there was continual peace
and great joy in the fiftieth year of the reign of the
judges.

And in the fifty and first year of the reign of the
judges there was peace also, save it were the pride
which began to enter into the church—not into the
church of God, but into the hearts of the people who
professed to belong to the church of God—

And they were lifted up in pride, even to the perse-
cution of many of their brethren. Now this was a
great evil, which did cause the more humble part of
the people to suffer great persecutions, and to wade
through much affliction.

Nevertheless they did fast and pray oft, and did
wax stronger and stronger in their humility, and
firmer and firmer in the faith of Christ, unto the fill-
ing their souls with joy and consolation, yea, even to
the purifying and the sanctification of their hearts,
which sanctification cometh because of their yield-
ing their hearts unto God.

36 I dogodi se da pedeset i druga godina završi također u miru, osim silno velike oholosti koja uđe u srca ljudi; i to bijaše zbog silno velika bogatstva njihova i blagostanja njihova u zemlji; i to je raslo u njima iz dana u dan.

37 I dogodi se da pedeset i treće godine vladavine sudaca Helaman umrije, a najstariji sin njegov Nephi počeo vladati umjesto njega. I dogodi se da on popunjavaše sudačku stolicu u pravičnosti i nepristranosti; da, on obdržavaše zapovijedi Božje i hodaše putovima oca svojega.

And it came to pass that the fifty and second year ended in peace also, save it were the exceedingly great pride which had gotten into the hearts of the people; and it was because of their exceedingly great riches and their prosperity in the land; and it did grow upon them from day to day.

And it came to pass in the fifty and third year of the reign of the judges, Helaman died, and his eldest son Nephi began to reign in his stead. And it came to pass that he did fill the judgment-seat with justice and equity; yea, he did keep the commandments of God, and did walk in the ways of his father.

Helaman 4

- 1 I dogodi se, pedeset i četvrte godine bijaše mnogo razdora u crkvi, a bijaše i sukob među narodom, toliko da bijaše mnogo krvoprolića.
- 2 I buntovan dio bijaše pobijen i istjeran iz zemlje, i oni otiđoše kralju Lamanaca.
- 3 I dogodi se da oni nastojaše podjariti Lamance na rat protiv Nefijaca; no gle, Lamanci bijahu silno uplašeni, toliko da ne htjedoše poslušati riječi tih odmetnika.
- 4 No, dogodi se, pedeset i šeste godine vladavine sudaca bijaše odmetnika koji uzidoše od Nefijaca k Lamancima; i oni uspješe s onim drugima podjariti ih na srdžbu protiv Nefijaca; i oni se cijelu tu godinu pripremahu za rat.
- 5 I pedeset i sedme godine oni sidoše protiv Nefijaca u boj i otpočеше djelo smrti; da, toliko da pedeset i osme godine vladavine sudaca uspješe zaposjesti zemlju zarahemalsku; da, i također sve zemlje, čak do zemlje koja bijaše blizu zemlje Izobila.
- 6 A Nefijci i čete Moronihine bijahu protjerani, i to u zemlju Izobila;
- 7 I ondje se oni utvrdiše protiv Lamanaca, od zapadnoga mora sve do istočnoga; a bijaše dan puta za Nefijca na međi koju bijahu utvrdili i na kojoj bijahu razmjestili čete svoje da brane sjevernu zemlju svoju.
- 8 I tako se ti odmetnici od Nefijaca, uz pomoć brojne vojske lamanske, domogoše svega posjeda nefijskoga koji bijaše u zemlji na jugu. I sve to bijaše učinjeno pedeset i osme i devete godine vladavine sudaca.
- 9 I dogodi se, šezdesete godine vladavine sudaca Moroniha uspje s četama svojim domoći se mnogih dijelova zemlje; da, oni zadobiše ponovno mnoge gradove koji bijahu pali u ruke Lamanaca.

Helaman 4

And it came to pass in the fifty and fourth year there were many dissensions in the church, and there was also a contention among the people, insomuch that there was much bloodshed.

And the rebellious part were slain and driven out of the land, and they did go unto the king of the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that they did endeavor to stir up the Lamanites to war against the Nephites; but behold, the Lamanites were exceedingly afraid, insomuch that they would not hearken to the words of those dissenters.

But it came to pass in the fifty and sixth year of the reign of the judges, there were dissenters who went up from the Nephites unto the Lamanites; and they succeeded with those others in stirring them up to anger against the Nephites; and they were all that year preparing for war.

And in the fifty and seventh year they did come down against the Nephites to battle, and they did commence the work of death; yea, insomuch that in the fifty and eighth year of the reign of the judges they succeeded in obtaining possession of the land of Zarahemla; yea, and also all the lands, even unto the land which was near the land Bountiful.

And the Nephites and the armies of Moronihah were driven even into the land of Bountiful;

And there they did fortify against the Lamanites, from the west sea, even unto the east; it being a day's journey for a Nephite, on the line which they had fortified and stationed their armies to defend their north country.

And thus those dissenters of the Nephites, with the help of a numerous army of the Lamanites, had obtained all the possession of the Nephites which was in the land southward. And all this was done in the fifty and eighth and ninth years of the reign of the judges.

And it came to pass in the sixtieth year of the reign of the judges, Moronihah did succeed with his armies in obtaining many parts of the land; yea, they regained many cities which had fallen into the hands of the Lamanites.

- 10 I dogodi se, šezdeset i prve godine vladavine sudaca oni uspješe osvojiti ponovno čak polovinu svih posjeda svojih.
- 11 Evo, ovaj veliki gubitak Nefijaca, i veliki pokolj koji bijaše među njima, ne bi se dogodili da ne bijaše opaçine njihove i odvratnosti njihove koja bijaše među njima; da, i to bijaše također među onima koji izjavljivahu da pripadaju crkvi Božjoj.
- 12 I to bijaše zbog oholosti srdaca njihovih, zbog silna bogatstva njihova, da, to bijaše zbog tlaćenja njihova prema siromašnima, jer uskraćivahu hranu svoju gladnima, jer uskraćivahu odjeću svoju golima, i jer udarahu poniznu braću svoju po obrazima, jer izlagahu ruglu ono što je sveto, jer nijekahu duha proroštva i objave, jer ubijahu, pljačkahu, lagahu, otimahu, činjahu preljub, jer ustadoše u velikim sukobima, i jer prebjegoše u zemlju Nefijevu među Lamance —
- 13 I zbog te velike opaçine svoje i hvastanja svojih vlastitom snagom svojom, oni bijahu prepušteni vlastitoj snazi svojoj; zato ne napredovahu, već bijahu mučeni i udarani, i tjerani pred Lamancima, sve dok ne izgubiše posjed gotovo svih zemalja svojih.
- 14 No gle, Moroniha propovijedaše mnogo toga narodu zbog bezakonja njihova, a također i Nefi i Lehi, koji bijahu sinovi Helamanovi, propovijedahu mnogo toga narodu, da, i prorokovahu im mnogo toga glede bezakonja njihovih, te što će im doći ne pokajuli se za grijehе svoje.
- 15 I dogodi se da se oni pokajaše, i u onoj mjeri u kojoj se pokajaše počеше napredovati.
- 16 Naime, kad Moroniha vidje da se oni pokajaše, usudi se povesti ih od mjesta do mjesta i od grada do grada, sve dok oni ne zadobiše ponovno jednu polovinu imetka svojega i jednu polovinu svih zemalja svojih.
- 17 I tako završi šezdeset i prva godina vladavine sudaca.
- 18 I dogodi se šezdeset i druge godine vladavine sudaca da Moroniha ne mogaše zadobiti više posjeda od Lamanaca.

And it came to pass in the sixty and first year of the reign of the judges they succeeded in regaining even the half of all their possessions.

Now this great loss of the Nephites, and the great slaughter which was among them, would not have happened had it not been for their wickedness and their abomination which was among them; yea, and it was among those also who professed to belong to the church of God.

And it was because of the pride of their hearts, because of their exceeding riches, yea, it was because of their oppression to the poor, withholding their food from the hungry, withholding their clothing from the naked, and smiting their humble brethren upon the cheek, making a mock of that which was sacred, denying the spirit of prophecy and of revelation, murdering, plundering, lying, stealing, committing adultery, rising up in great contentions, and deserting away into the land of Nephi, among the Lamanites—

And because of this their great wickedness, and their boastings in their own strength, they were left in their own strength; therefore they did not prosper, but were afflicted and smitten, and driven before the Lamanites, until they had lost possession of almost all their lands.

But behold, Moronihah did preach many things unto the people because of their iniquity, and also Nephi and Lehi, who were the sons of Helaman, did preach many things unto the people, yea, and did prophesy many things unto them concerning their iniquities, and what should come unto them if they did not repent of their sins.

And it came to pass that they did repent, and inasmuch as they did repent they did begin to prosper.

For when Moronihah saw that they did repent he did venture to lead them forth from place to place, and from city to city, even until they had regained the one-half of their property and the one-half of all their lands.

And thus ended the sixty and first year of the reign of the judges.

And it came to pass in the sixty and second year of the reign of the judges, that Moronihah could obtain no more possessions over the Lamanites.

19 Zato oni napustiše zamisao svoju da se domognu ostatka zemalja svojih, jer toliko brojni bijahu Lamanci da postade nemoguće Nefjicima steći više moći nad njima; zato Moroniha uposli sve čete svoje u držanju onih dijelova koje bijaše zauzeo.

20 I dogodi se, zbog veličine broja Lamanaca Nefjici bijahu u velikom strahu da će biti nadvladani, i zgaženi, i pobijeni, i uništeni.

21 Da, počеше se spominjati proroštava Alminih, a i riječi Mosijinih; i vidješe da bijahu tvrdovrat narod, te da smatrahu ništavnima zapovijedi Božje;

22 I da izmijeniše i pogaziše nogama svojim zakone Mosijine, to jest ono što mu Gospod zapovjedi da da narodu; i vidješe da zakoni njihovi postadoše iskvareni, i da postadoše opak narod, toliko da bijahu opaki baš kao i Lamanci.

23 A zbog njihova bezakonja crkva poče propadati; i oni počеше ne vjerovati u duha proroštva i u duha objave; i sudovi Božji gledahu im neumoljivo u lice.

24 I oni vidješe da postadoše slabi poput braće svoje Lamanaca, i da ih Duh Gospodnji više ne čuvaše; da, on se bijaše povukao od njih zato što Duh Gospodnji ne prebiva u nesvetim hramovima —

25 Zato ih Gospod prestade čuvati svojom čudesnom i nenadmašivom moću, jer bijahu upali u stanje nevjere i strahovite opačine; i oni vidješe da Lamanci bijahu silno brojniji od njih, i osim ako ne prionu uz Gospoda Boga svojega, moraju neizbježno izginuti.

26 Jer gle, oni vidješe da snaga Lamanaca bijaše velika koliko i njihova snaga, i to čovjek na čovjeka. I tako upadoše u taj velik prijestup; da, tako postadoše slabi zbog prijestupa svojega, u razdoblju od nekoliko godina.

Therefore they did abandon their design to obtain the remainder of their lands, for so numerous were the Lamanites that it became impossible for the Nephites to obtain more power over them; therefore Moronihah did employ all his armies in maintaining those parts which he had taken.

And it came to pass, because of the greatness of the number of the Lamanites the Nephites were in great fear, lest they should be overpowered, and trodden down, and slain, and destroyed.

Yea, they began to remember the prophecies of Alma, and also the words of Mosiah; and they saw that they had been a stiffnecked people, and that they had set at naught the commandments of God;

And that they had altered and trampled under their feet the laws of Mosiah, or that which the Lord commanded him to give unto the people; and they saw that their laws had become corrupted, and that they had become a wicked people, insomuch that they were wicked even like unto the Lamanites.

And because of their iniquity the church had begun to dwindle; and they began to disbelieve in the spirit of prophecy and in the spirit of revelation; and the judgments of God did stare them in the face.

And they saw that they had become weak, like unto their brethren, the Lamanites, and that the Spirit of the Lord did no more preserve them; yea, it had withdrawn from them because the Spirit of the Lord doth not dwell in unholy temples—

Therefore the Lord did cease to preserve them by his miraculous and matchless power, for they had fallen into a state of unbelief and awful wickedness; and they saw that the Lamanites were exceedingly more numerous than they, and except they should cleave unto the Lord their God they must unavoidably perish.

For behold, they saw that the strength of the Lamanites was as great as their strength, even man for man. And thus had they fallen into this great transgression; yea, thus had they become weak, because of their transgression, in the space of not many years.

Helaman 5

- 1 I dogodi se, te iste godine, gle, Nefi predade sudačku stolicu čovjeku čije ime bijaše Cezoram.
- 2 Naime, pošto zakoni njihovi i vlasti njihove bijahu uspostavljeni glasom naroda, a oni koji birahu zlo bijahu brojniji od onih koji birahu dobro, zato oni dozrijevacu za uništenje, jer zakoni bijahu postali iskvareni.
- 3 Da, i to ne bijaše sve; oni bijahu tvrdovrat narod, toliko da zakon i pravda ne mogahu vladati njima, osim ako to ne bi bilo na njihovo uništenje.
- 4 I dogodi se da Nefi postade umoran zbog bezakonja njihova; i on prepusti sudačku stolicu, i uze na sebe propovijedati riječ Božju sav ostatak dana svojih, a također i brat njegov Lehi sav ostatak dana svojih;
- 5 Jer oni se sjetiše riječi koje im otac njihov Helaman govoraše. A ovo su riječi koje govoraše:
- 6 Gle, sinovi moji, želim da se spominjete obdržavati zapovijedi Božje; i htio bih da navješćujete narodu ove riječi. Gle, dadoh vam imena prvih roditelja naših što iziđoše iz zemlje jeruzalemske; a to učinih da se, kad se imena svojih spomenete, možete spomenuti njih; i kad se njih spomenete, možete se spomenuti djela njihovih; a kad se spomenete djela njihovih, možete znati kako je rečeno, pa i zapisano, da ona bijahu dobra.
- 7 Zato sinovi moji, htio bih da činite ono što je dobro, da bi se moglo reći o vama, pa i zapisati, isto kao što bijaše rečeno i zapisano o njima.
- 8 A sad, sinovi moji, gle, još ću nešto poželjeti od vas, a ta je želja da ne činite to kako biste se hvastali, već da činite to kako biste spremili sebi blago na nebu, da, koje je vječno, i koje ne propada; da, da biste mogli imati onaj dragocjeni dar vječnoga života, za koji imamo razloga držati da bijaše dan ocima našim.

Helaman 5

And it came to pass that in this same year, behold, Nephi delivered up the judgment-seat to a man whose name was Cezoram.

For as their laws and their governments were established by the voice of the people, and they who chose evil were more numerous than they who chose good, therefore they were ripening for destruction, for the laws had become corrupted.

Yea, and this was not all; they were a stiffnecked people, insomuch that they could not be governed by the law nor justice, save it were to their destruction.

And it came to pass that Nephi had become weary because of their iniquity; and he yielded up the judgment-seat, and took it upon him to preach the word of God all the remainder of his days, and his brother Lehi also, all the remainder of his days;

For they remembered the words which their father Helaman spake unto them. And these are the words which he spake:

Behold, my sons, I desire that ye should remember to keep the commandments of God; and I would that ye should declare unto the people these words. Behold, I have given unto you the names of our first parents who came out of the land of Jerusalem; and this I have done that when you remember your names ye may remember them; and when ye remember them ye may remember their works; and when ye remember their works ye may know how that it is said, and also written, that they were good.

Therefore, my sons, I would that ye should do that which is good, that it may be said of you, and also written, even as it has been said and written of them.

And now my sons, behold I have somewhat more to desire of you, which desire is, that ye may not do these things that ye may boast, but that ye may do these things to lay up for yourselves a treasure in heaven, yea, which is eternal, and which fadeth not away; yea, that ye may have that precious gift of eternal life, which we have reason to suppose hath been given to our fathers.

- 9 O sjetite se, sjetite se, sinovi moji, riječi koje kralj Benjamin izgovori narodu svojemu; da, sjetite se da nema drugog puta ni sredstva kojim čovjek može biti spašen, jedino kroz pomirbenu krv Isusa Krista koji će doći; da, sjetite se da on dolazi otkupiti svijet.
- 10 I sjetite se također riječi koje Amulek izgovori Zezromu u gradu Amonih; jer on mu reče da će Gospod zasigurno doći otkupiti narod svoj, ali da ih on neće doći otkupiti u grijesima njihovim, već da ih otkupi od grijeha njihovih.
- 11 I on ima moć koju mu Otac dade da ih otkupi od grijeha njihovih zbog pokajanja; zato on posla anđele svoje da objave vijesti o uvjetima pokajanja, koje dovodi k moći Otkupiteljevoj na spasenje duša njihovih.
- 12 A sad, sinovi moji, sjetite se, sjetite se da na stijeni, Otkupitelju našem koji je Krist, Sin Božji, morate graditi temelj svoj; da kada đavao pošalje snažne vjetrove svoje, da, strijele svoje u vihoru, da, kad sva tuča njegova i snažna oluja njegova budu udarale na vas, to neće imati nikakve moći nad vama da vas povuče dolje u bezdan bijede i beskrajna jada, zbog stijene na kojoj ste izgrađeni, koja je pouzdan temelj, temelj na kojem ljudi, ako na njemu grade, ne mogu pasti.
- 13 I dogodi se da to bijahu riječi kojima Helaman podučio sinove svoje; da, on ih podučio mnogo toga što nije zapisano, a i mnogo toga što jest zapisano.
- 14 I oni se sjećahu riječi njegovih; i zato krenuše, obdržavajući zapovijedi Božje, podučavati riječ Božju među cijelim narodom Nefijevim, počevši u gradu Izobila;
- 15 A odatle pođoše u grad Gid; a iz grada Gida u grad Mulek;
- 16 I zapravo iz jednog grada u drugi, sve dok ne otiđoše među sav narod Nefijev što bijaše u zemlji na jugu; a odatle u zemlju zarahemalsku među Lamance.

O remember, remember, my sons, the words which king Benjamin spake unto his people; yea, remember that there is no other way nor means whereby man can be saved, only through the atoning blood of Jesus Christ, who shall come; yea, remember that he cometh to redeem the world.

And remember also the words which Amulek spake unto Zezrom, in the city of Ammonihah; for he said unto him that the Lord surely should come to redeem his people, but that he should not come to redeem them in their sins, but to redeem them from their sins.

And he hath power given unto him from the Father to redeem them from their sins because of repentance; therefore he hath sent his angels to declare the tidings of the conditions of repentance, which bringeth unto the power of the Redeemer, unto the salvation of their souls.

And now, my sons, remember, remember that it is upon the rock of our Redeemer, who is Christ, the Son of God, that ye must build your foundation; that when the devil shall send forth his mighty winds, yea, his shafts in the whirlwind, yea, when all his hail and his mighty storm shall beat upon you, it shall have no power over you to drag you down to the gulf of misery and endless wo, because of the rock upon which ye are built, which is a sure foundation, a foundation whereon if men build they cannot fall.

And it came to pass that these were the words which Helaman taught to his sons; yea, he did teach them many things which are not written, and also many things which are written.

And they did remember his words; and therefore they went forth, keeping the commandments of God, to teach the word of God among all the people of Nephi, beginning at the city Bountiful;

And from thenceforth to the city of Gid; and from the city of Gid to the city of Mulek;

And even from one city to another, until they had gone forth among all the people of Nephi who were in the land southward; and from thence into the land of Zarahemla, among the Lamanites.

17 I dogodi se da oni propovijedahu s velikom moću, toliko da postidješe mnoge od onih odmetnika što prebjeogoše od Nefijaca, toliko da oni istupiše i priznaše grijehe svoje te bijahu kršteni na pokajanje, i odmah se vratiše k Nefijcima kako bi nastojali popraviti prema njima krivice koje bijahu počinili.

18 I dogodi se da Nefi i Lehi propovijedahu Lamancima s toliko velikom moću i ovlašću, jer im moć i ovlast bijahu dane da mogu govoriti, a i ono što će govoriti bijaše im dano —

19 Zato oni govorahu na veliku zapanjenost Lamanaca, te ih uvjeriše, toliko da osam tisuća Lamanaca koji bijahu u zemlji zarahemalskoj i uokolo bijaše kršteno na pokajanje, i oni bijahu uvjereni u opakost predaja otaca svojih.

20 I dogodi se da se Nefi i Lehi uputiše odande putovati u zemlju Nefijevu.

21 I dogodi se da ih uhvati vojska lamanska i baci u tamnicu; da, i to u onu istu tamnicu u koju Amona i braću njegovu baciše sluge Limhijevi.

22 I nakon što bijahu bačeni u tamnicu mnogo dana bez hrane, gle, oni pođoše u tamnicu da ih odvedu kako bi ih pogubili.

23 I dogodi se da Nefi i Lehi bijahu obavijeni kao da to bijaše vatrom, i to toliko da se oni ne usudiše staviti ruke svoje na njih iz straha da se ne bi opržili. Ipak, Nefi i Lehi ne bijahu oprženi; i oni kao da stajahu usred vatre i ne bijahu oprženi.

24 I kad vidješe da su obavijeni stupom ognjenim, i da ih to ne prži, srca se njihova ohrabriše.

25 Jer vidješe kako se Lamanci ne usuđuju staviti ruke svoje na njih; niti se usuđuju približiti njima, već stajahu kao da bijahu udareni nijemošću od zapanjenosti.

And it came to pass that they did preach with great power, insomuch that they did confound many of those dissenters who had gone over from the Nephites, insomuch that they came forth and did confess their sins and were baptized unto repentance, and immediately returned to the Nephites to endeavor to repair unto them the wrongs which they had done.

And it came to pass that Nephi and Lehi did preach unto the Lamanites with such great power and authority, for they had power and authority given unto them that they might speak, and they also had what they should speak given unto them—

Therefore they did speak unto the great astonishment of the Lamanites, to the convincing them, insomuch that there were eight thousand of the Lamanites who were in the land of Zarahemla and round about baptized unto repentance, and were convinced of the wickedness of the traditions of their fathers.

And it came to pass that Nephi and Lehi did proceed from thence to go to the land of Nephi.

And it came to pass that they were taken by an army of the Lamanites and cast into prison; yea, even in that same prison in which Ammon and his brethren were cast by the servants of Limhi.

And after they had been cast into prison many days without food, behold, they went forth into the prison to take them that they might slay them.

And it came to pass that Nephi and Lehi were encircled about as if by fire, even insomuch that they durst not lay their hands upon them for fear lest they should be burned. Nevertheless, Nephi and Lehi were not burned; and they were as standing in the midst of fire and were not burned.

And when they saw that they were encircled about with a pillar of fire, and that it burned them not, their hearts did take courage.

For they saw that the Lamanites durst not lay their hands upon them; neither durst they come near unto them, but stood as if they were struck dumb with amazement.

- 26 I dogodi se da Nefi i Lehi istupiše i počeše im govoriti, rekavši: Ne bojte se, jer gle, Bog je onaj koji vam pokaza ovo čudo, čime vam je pokazano da ne možete staviti ruke svoje na nas kako biste nas pogubili.
- 27 I gle, kad oni izrekoše te riječi, zemlja se potrese silno, a zidovi tamnice potresoše se kao da će se ubrzo srušiti na zemlju; no gle, oni ne padoše. I gle, oni što bijahu u tamnici bijahu Lamanci i Nefijci koji bijahu odmetnici.
- 28 I dogodi se da bijahu zasjenjeni oblakom tame, i strašan zbiljski strah dođe na njih.
- 29 I dogodi se da glas dođe kao da bijaše povrh oblaka tame, govoreći: Pokajte se, pokajte se i ne nastojte više uništavati sluge moje koje vam poslah da navijeste dobru vijest.
- 30 I dogodi se, kad začuše taj glas i opaziše da to ne bijaše glas grmljavine, niti to bijaše glas velike zatrašujuće buke, već gle, to bijaše miran glas savršene blagosti, kao da bijaše šapat, a probadaše sve do same duše —
- 31 I unatoč blagosti glasa, gle, zemlja se potrese silno, a zidovi tamnice zadrhte ponovno kao da će se ona ubrzo srušiti na zemlju; i gle, oblak tame što ih zasjeni ne rasprši se —
- 32 I gle, glas dođe ponovno, govoreći: Pokajte se, pokajte se, jer kraljevstvo je nebesko nadomak; i ne nastojte više uništavati sluge moje. I dogodi se da se zemlja potrese ponovno, a zidovi zadrhte.
- 33 I ponovno također po treći put glas dođe, i govoraše im čudesne riječi koje čovjek ne može izustiti; i zidovi zadrhte ponovno, i zemlja se potrese kao da će se ubrzo raspući.
- 34 I dogodi se da Lamanci ne mogahu pobjeći zbog oblaka tame što ih zasjenjivaše; da, a i bijahu nepomični zbog straha koji dođe na njih.

And it came to pass that Nephi and Lehi did stand forth and began to speak unto them, saying: Fear not, for behold, it is God that has shown unto you this marvelous thing, in the which is shown unto you that ye cannot lay your hands on us to slay us.

And behold, when they had said these words, the earth shook exceedingly, and the walls of the prison did shake as if they were about to tumble to the earth; but behold, they did not fall. And behold, they that were in the prison were Lamanites and Nephites who were dissenters.

And it came to pass that they were overshadowed with a cloud of darkness, and an awful solemn fear came upon them.

And it came to pass that there came a voice as if it were above the cloud of darkness, saying: Repent ye, repent ye, and seek no more to destroy my servants whom I have sent unto you to declare good tidings.

And it came to pass when they heard this voice, and beheld that it was not a voice of thunder, neither was it a voice of a great tumultuous noise, but behold, it was a still voice of perfect mildness, as if it had been a whisper, and it did pierce even to the very soul—

And notwithstanding the mildness of the voice, behold the earth shook exceedingly, and the walls of the prison trembled again, as if it were about to tumble to the earth; and behold the cloud of darkness, which had overshadowed them, did not disperse—

And behold the voice came again, saying: Repent ye, repent ye, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand; and seek no more to destroy my servants. And it came to pass that the earth shook again, and the walls trembled.

And also again the third time the voice came, and did speak unto them marvelous words which cannot be uttered by man; and the walls did tremble again, and the earth shook as if it were about to divide asunder.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites could not flee because of the cloud of darkness which did overshadow them; yea, and also they were immovable because of the fear which did come upon them.

35 Evo, bijaše jedan među njima koji bijaše Nefijac po rođenju, koji nekoć pripadaše crkvi Božjoj, ali se odmetnu od njih.

36 I dogodi se da se on okrenu, i gle, ugleda kroz oblak tame lica Nefija i Lehija; i gle, ona sjahu silno, baš kao lica anđeoska. I on vidje da oni uzdigoše oči svoje k nebu; i bijahu u stavu kao da govore, to jest kao da uzdižu glasove svoje prema nekom biću koje gledahu.

37 I dogodi se, taj čovjek povika mnoštvu, tako da bi se okrenuli i pogledali. I gle, bijaše im moć dana da se okrenu i pogledaju; i oni vidješe lica Nefija i Lehija.

38 I oni rekoše tom čovjeku: Gle, što sve to znači, i tko je onaj s kim ti ljudi razgovaraju?

39 Evo, ime tom čovjeku bijaše Aminadab. I Aminadab im reče: Razgovaraju s anđelima Božjim.

40 I dogodi se da mu Lamanci rekoše: Što da učinimo kako bi taj oblak tame bio uklonjen da nas ne zasjenjuje?

41 A Aminadab im reče: Morate se pokajati i zavapiti glasu, sve dok ne budete imali vjeru u Krista o kojem vas podučavahu Alma, i Amulek, i Zezrom; i kad učinite to, oblak tame bit će uklonjen da vas ne zasjenjuje.

42 I dogodi se da svi oni počеше vapiti glasu onoga što bijaše potresao zemljom; da, oni vapijahu sve dok oblak tame ne bijaše raspršen.

43 I dogodi se, kad svrnuše pogled svoj unaokolo i vidješe da oblak tame bijaše raspršen da ih ne zasjenjuje, gle, vidješe da su obavijeni, da, svaka duša, stupom ognjenim.

44 A Nefi i Lehi bijahu posred njih; da, oni bijahu obavijeni; da, bijahu kao usred rasplamsale vatre, ipak im ona ne naudi, niti zahvati zidove tamnice; i oni bijahu ispunjeni onom radošću koja je neizreciva i puna slave.

Now there was one among them who was a Nephite by birth, who had once belonged to the church of God but had dissented from them.

And it came to pass that he turned him about, and behold, he saw through the cloud of darkness the faces of Nephi and Lehi; and behold, they did shine exceedingly, even as the faces of angels. And he beheld that they did lift their eyes to heaven; and they were in the attitude as if talking or lifting their voices to some being whom they beheld.

And it came to pass that this man did cry unto the multitude, that they might turn and look. And behold, there was power given unto them that they did turn and look; and they did behold the faces of Nephi and Lehi.

And they said unto the man: Behold, what do all these things mean, and who is it with whom these men do converse?

Now the man's name was Aminadab. And Aminadab said unto them: They do converse with the angels of God.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites said unto him: What shall we do, that this cloud of darkness may be removed from overshadowing us?

And Aminadab said unto them: You must repent, and cry unto the voice, even until ye shall have faith in Christ, who was taught unto you by Alma, and Amulek, and Zezrom; and when ye shall do this, the cloud of darkness shall be removed from overshadowing you.

And it came to pass that they all did begin to cry unto the voice of him who had shaken the earth; yea, they did cry even until the cloud of darkness was dispersed.

And it came to pass that when they cast their eyes about, and saw that the cloud of darkness was dispersed from overshadowing them, behold, they saw that they were encircled about, yea every soul, by a pillar of fire.

And Nephi and Lehi were in the midst of them; yea, they were encircled about; yea, they were as if in the midst of a flaming fire, yet it did harm them not, neither did it take hold upon the walls of the prison; and they were filled with that joy which is unspeakable and full of glory.

45 I gle, Sveti Duh Božji siđe s neba i uđe u srca njihova, i oni se ispuniše kao da to bijaše vatrom, i mogahu izgovarati čudesne riječi.

46 I dogodi se da im dođe glas, da, ugodan glas, kao da bijaše šapat, govoreći:

47 Mir, mir vama, zbog vjere vaše u Najvećma Ljubljenoga mojega, koji bijaše od postanka svijeta.

48 I evo, kad to čuše, oni podigoše oči svoje kako bi vidjeli odakle glas dođe; i gle, vidješe kako se nebesa otvoriše; i anđeli sidoše s neba i posluživahu im.

49 I bijaše oko tri stotine duša koje to vidješe i čuše; i bijaše im naloženo da pođu i ne čude se, niti da sumnjaju.

50 I dogodi se da oni podoše i posluživahu narodu, navješćujući diljem svih krajeva uokolo sve ono što bijahu čuli i vidjeli, toliko da uvjeriše veći dio Lamanaca zbog veličine dokaza koje bijahu primili.

51 I svi oni koji se uvjeriše odložiše svoje oružje ratno, a također i mržnju svoju i predaju otaca svojih.

52 I dogodi se da oni prepustiše Nefjicima zemlje posjeda njihovih.

And behold, the Holy Spirit of God did come down from heaven, and did enter into their hearts, and they were filled as if with fire, and they could speak forth marvelous words.

And it came to pass that there came a voice unto them, yea, a pleasant voice, as if it were a whisper, saying:

Peace, peace be unto you, because of your faith in my Well Beloved, who was from the foundation of the world.

And now, when they heard this they cast up their eyes as if to behold from whence the voice came; and behold, they saw the heavens open; and angels came down out of heaven and ministered unto them.

And there were about three hundred souls who saw and heard these things; and they were bidden to go forth and marvel not, neither should they doubt.

And it came to pass that they did go forth, and did minister unto the people, declaring throughout all the regions round about all the things which they had heard and seen, insomuch that the more part of the Lamanites were convinced of them, because of the greatness of the evidences which they had received.

And as many as were convinced did lay down their weapons of war, and also their hatred and the tradition of their fathers.

And it came to pass that they did yield up unto the Nephites the lands of their possession.

Helaman 6

- 1 I dogodi se, kad šezdeset i druga godina vladavine sudaca bijaše završila, sve se to bijaše dogodilo, a Lamanci bijahu postali, veći dio njih, pravedan narod, toliko da pravednost njihova nadmašivaše pravednost Nefijaca, zbog čvrstoće njihove i postojanosti njihove u vjeri.
- 2 Jer gle, bijaše ih mnogo od Nefijaca koji postadoše okorjeli i neraskajani i silno opaki, toliko da odbacivahu riječ Božju i sve propovijedanje i prorokovanje koje dođe među njih.
- 3 Ipak, narod crkve osjećaše veliku radost zbog obraćenja Lamanaca, da, zbog crkve Božje što bijaše uspostavljena među njima. I oni drugovahu uzajamno, i radovahu se uzajamno, i osjećahu veliku radost.
- 4 I dogodi se da mnogi od Lamanaca sidoše u zemlju zarahemalsku, i objaviše narodu Nefijaca način obraćenja svojega, i usrdno ih poticahu na vjeru i pokajanje.
- 5 Da, i mnogi propovijedahu sa silno velikom moću i ovlašću, tako da dovedoše mnoge od njih u dubine poniznosti, da budu ponizni sljedbenici Božji i Jaganjčevi.
- 6 I dogodi se da mnogi od Lamanaca pođoše u zemlju na sjeveru; a i Nefi i Lehi pođoše u zemlju na sjeveru propovijedati narodu. I tako završi šezdeset i treća godina.
- 7 I gle, bijaše mir u cijeloj zemlji, toliko da Nefijci idahu u koji god dio zemlje htjedoše, bilo među Nefijce ili Lamance.
- 8 I dogodi se da Lamanci također idahu kamo god htjedoše, bilo to među Lamance ili među Nefijce; i tako oni slobodno održavahu veze jedni s drugima, da bi kupovali i prodavali, te stjecali dobitak prema želji svojoj.

Helaman 6

And it came to pass that when the sixty and second year of the reign of the judges had ended, all these things had happened and the Lamanites had become, the more part of them, a righteous people, insomuch that their righteousness did exceed that of the Nephites, because of their firmness and their steadiness in the faith.

For behold, there were many of the Nephites who had become hardened and impenitent and grossly wicked, insomuch that they did reject the word of God and all the preaching and prophesying which did come among them.

Nevertheless, the people of the church did have great joy because of the conversion of the Lamanites, yea, because of the church of God, which had been established among them. And they did fellowship one with another, and did rejoice one with another, and did have great joy.

And it came to pass that many of the Lamanites did come down into the land of Zarahemla, and did declare unto the people of the Nephites the manner of their conversion, and did exhort them to faith and repentance.

Yea, and many did preach with exceedingly great power and authority, unto the bringing down many of them into the depths of humility, to be the humble followers of God and the Lamb.

And it came to pass that many of the Lamanites did go into the land northward; and also Nephi and Lehi went into the land northward, to preach unto the people. And thus ended the sixty and third year.

And behold, there was peace in all the land, insomuch that the Nephites did go into whatsoever part of the land they would, whether among the Nephites or the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did also go whithersoever they would, whether it were among the Lamanites or among the Nephites; and thus they did have free intercourse one with another, to buy and to sell, and to get gain, according to their desire.

- 9 I dogodi se da oni postadoše silno bogati, i Lamanci i Nefijci; i imahu silno obilje zlata, i srebra, i svakovrsnih dragocjenih kovina, i u zemlji na jugu i u zemlji na sjeveru.
- 10 Evo, zemlja na jugu zvaše se Lehi, a zemlja na sjeveru zvaše se Mulek, što bijaše prema sinu Sidkijinu; jer Gospod dovede Muleka u zemlju na sjeveru, a Lehija u zemlju na jugu.
- 11 I gle, bijaše raznolika zlata u objema tim zemljama, i srebra, i dragocjenih ruda svake vrste; i bijaše također vještih radnika koji prerađivahu svakovrsne rude i pročišćavahu ih; i tako oni postadoše bogati.
- 12 Oni uzgajahu žita u obilju, i na sjeveru i na jugu; i napredovahu silno i na sjeveru i na jugu. I oni se umnožiše i silno ojačaše u zemlji. I uzgajahu mnogo sitnog i krupnog blaga, da, mnogo tovljenika.
- 13 Gle, žene su se njihove trudile i prele, i izrađivale raznoliku tkaninu, fino predeno platno i tkaninu svake vrste, da zaodjenu golotinju svoju. I tako šezdeset i četvrta godina prođe u miru.
- 14 I šezdeset i pete godine oni također imadoše veliku radost i mir, da, mnogo propovijedanja i mnoga proštva o onomu što će doći. I tako prođe šezdeset i peta godina.
- 15 I dogodi se da šezdeset i šeste godine vladavine sudaca, gle, Cezoram bijaše umoren od nepoznate ruke dok sjedaše na sudačkoj stolici. I dogodi se da iste godine sin njegov, koga narod postavi na mjesto njegovo, također bijaše umoren. I tako završi šezdeset i šesta godina.
- 16 A začetkom šezdeset i sedme godine narod se ponovno poče silno izopačivati.

And it came to pass that they became exceedingly rich, both the Lamanites and the Nephites; and they did have an exceeding plenty of gold, and of silver, and of all manner of precious metals, both in the land south and in the land north.

Now the land south was called Lehi, and the land north was called Mulek, which was after the son of Zedekiah; for the Lord did bring Mulek into the land north, and Lehi into the land south.

And behold, there was all manner of gold in both these lands, and of silver, and of precious ore of every kind; and there were also curious workmen, who did work all kinds of ore and did refine it; and thus they did become rich.

They did raise grain in abundance, both in the north and in the south; and they did flourish exceedingly, both in the north and in the south. And they did multiply and wax exceedingly strong in the land. And they did raise many flocks and herds, yea, many fatlings.

Behold their women did toil and spin, and did make all manner of cloth, of fine-twined linen and cloth of every kind, to clothe their nakedness. And thus the sixty and fourth year did pass away in peace.

And in the sixty and fifth year they did also have great joy and peace, yea, much preaching and many prophecies concerning that which was to come. And thus passed away the sixty and fifth year.

And it came to pass that in the sixty and sixth year of the reign of the judges, behold, Cezoram was murdered by an unknown hand as he sat upon the judgment-seat. And it came to pass that in the same year, that his son, who had been appointed by the people in his stead, was also murdered. And thus ended the sixty and sixth year.

And in the commencement of the sixty and seventh year the people began to grow exceedingly wicked again.

17 Jer gle, Gospod ih blagoslivljaše toliko dugo bogatstvima svijeta da ne bijahu podjarivani na srdžbu, na ratove ni na krvoproliće; zato oni počеше priklanjati srca svoja bogatstvu svojemu; da, počеше težiti za stjecanjem dobitka kako bi se uzdigli jedan nad drugoga; zato počеше počinjati tajna umorstva, i robiti i pljačkati, kako bi stekli dobitak.

18 I evo gle, ti ubojice i pljačkaši bijahu družina koju osnovaše Kiškumen i Gadijanton. I evo, bijaše se dogodilo da ih bijaše mnogo, čak i među Nefijcima, iz Gadijantonove družine. No gle, oni bijahu brojniji među opakijim dijelom Lamanaca. I bijahu nazvani Gadijantonovi razbojnici i ubojice.

19 I oni bijahu ti koji umoriše vrhovnog suca Cezorama i sina njegovu dok bijahu na sudačkoj stolici; i gle, ne pronađoše ih.

20 I tad se dogodi, kad Lamanci otkriše da ima razbojnika među njima, bijahu silno žalosni; i oni iskoristiše sva sredstva u moći svojoj kako bi ih zbrisali s lica zemaljskoga.

21 No gle, Sotona podjari srca većeg dijela Nefijaca, toliko da se oni udružiše s onim družinama razbojnika, te uđoše u saveze njihove i položiše priseghe njihove, da će štiti i čuvati jedan drugoga u kakve god teškoće budu dovedeni, kako ne bi trpjeli zbog umorstava svojih, i pljačkanja svojih, i krađa svojih.

22 I dogodi se da oni imahu znakove svoje, da, tajne znakove svoje i tajne riječi svoje; i to da bi mogli raspoznati brata koji bijaše ušao u savez, da kakvu god opačinu brat njegov učini, neće mu nauditi brat njegov, niti oni koji pripadaju družini njegovoj, koji preuzeše ovaj savez.

23 I tako oni mogahu počinjati umorstva, i pljačkati, i krasti, i počinjati bludništva i svakovrsne opačine, protivno zakonima domovine svoje, a i zakonima Boga svojega.

For behold, the Lord had blessed them so long with the riches of the world that they had not been stirred up to anger, to wars, nor to bloodshed; therefore they began to set their hearts upon their riches; yea, they began to seek to get gain that they might be lifted up one above another; therefore they began to commit secret murders, and to rob and to plunder, that they might get gain.

And now behold, those murderers and plunderers were a band who had been formed by Kishkumen and Gadianton. And now it had come to pass that there were many, even among the Nephites, of Gadianton's band. But behold, they were more numerous among the more wicked part of the Lamanites. And they were called Gadianton's robbers and murderers.

And it was they who did murder the chief judge Cezoram, and his son, while in the judgment-seat; and behold, they were not found.

And now it came to pass that when the Lamanites found that there were robbers among them they were exceedingly sorrowful; and they did use every means in their power to destroy them off the face of the earth.

But behold, Satan did stir up the hearts of the more part of the Nephites, insomuch that they did unite with those bands of robbers, and did enter into their covenants and their oaths, that they would protect and preserve one another in whatsoever difficult circumstances they should be placed, that they should not suffer for their murders, and their plunderings, and their stealings.

And it came to pass that they did have their signs, yea, their secret signs, and their secret words; and this that they might distinguish a brother who had entered into the covenant, that whatsoever wickedness his brother should do he should not be injured by his brother, nor by those who did belong to his band, who had taken this covenant.

And thus they might murder, and plunder, and steal, and commit whoredoms and all manner of wickedness, contrary to the laws of their country and also the laws of their God.

24 I tko bi god od onih koji pripadahu družini njihovoj otkrio svijetu o opaćini njihovoj i odvratnostima njihovim, bilo bi mu suđeno, ne po zakonima domovine njihove, već po zakonima opaćine njihove, koje bijahu dali Gadijanton i Kiškumen.

25 Evo gle, upravo za ove tajne prisege i saveze Alma zapovjedi sinu svojem da se ne smiju objelodaniti svijetu, da ne bi bili sredstvo dovođenja naroda do uništenja.

26 Evo gle, te tajne prisege i savezi ne dođoše Gadijantonu iz zapisa što bijahu predani Helamanu; već gle, stavi ih u srce Gadijantonovo ono isto biće koje namami praroditelje naše da blaguju od zabranjenog ploda —

27 Da, ono isto biće koje se uroti s Kajinom da se, umori li on brata svojega Abela, to neće doznati u svijetu. I on se rotio s Kajinom i sljedbenicima svojim od toga vremena nadalje.

28 I također, to je ono isto biće koje usadi u srca ljudi da izgrade kulu dostatno visoku kako bi oni došli do neba. I to bijaše ono isto biće koje zavede ljude što dođoše s te kule u ovu zemlju; koje proširi djela tame i odvratnosti po cijelom licu zemlje, sve dok nije povukao ljude dolje u potpuno uništenje i u vječni pakao.

29 Da, to je ono isto biće koje usadi u srce Gadijantonovo da i dalje nastavlja djelo tame i tajnih umorstava; i on to izlagaše od početka čovjeka pa sve do ovog vremena.

30 I gle, on je taj koji je začetnik svakoga grijeha. I gle, on nastavlja svoja djela tame i tajnih umorstava, i predaje njihove urote, i njihove prisege, i njihove saveze, i njihove naume strašne opaćine iz naraštaja u naraštaj onoliko koliko može ovladati srcima djece ljudske.

And whosoever of those who belonged to their band should reveal unto the world of their wickedness and their abominations, should be tried, not according to the laws of their country, but according to the laws of their wickedness, which had been given by Gadianton and Kishkumen.

Now behold, it is these secret oaths and covenants which Alma commanded his son should not go forth unto the world, lest they should be a means of bringing down the people unto destruction.

Now behold, those secret oaths and covenants did not come forth unto Gadianton from the records which were delivered unto Helaman; but behold, they were put into the heart of Gadianton by that same being who did entice our first parents to partake of the forbidden fruit—

Yea, that same being who did plot with Cain, that if he would murder his brother Abel it should not be known unto the world. And he did plot with Cain and his followers from that time forth.

And also it is that same being who put it into the hearts of the people to build a tower sufficiently high that they might get to heaven. And it was that same being who led on the people who came from that tower into this land; who spread the works of darkness and abominations over all the face of the land, until he dragged the people down to an entire destruction, and to an everlasting hell.

Yea, it is that same being who put it into the heart of Gadianton to still carry on the work of darkness, and of secret murder; and he has brought it forth from the beginning of man even down to this time.

And behold, it is he who is the author of all sin. And behold, he doth carry on his works of darkness and secret murder, and doth hand down their plots, and their oaths, and their covenants, and their plans of awful wickedness, from generation to generation according as he can get hold upon the hearts of the children of men.

- 31 I evo gle, on uvelike ovlada srcima Nefijaca; da, toliko da oni postadoše silno opaki; da, veći dio njih bijaše skrenuo s puta pravednosti, i pogazi nogama svojim zapovijedi Božje, i okrenu se na vlastite puteve svoje, i stvori sebi kumire od zlata svojega i srebra svojega.
- 32 I dogodi se da im sva ta bezakonja dođoše u razdoblju od nekoliko godina, toliko da im veći dio toga dođe šezdeset i sedme godine vladavine sudaca nad narodom Nefijevim.
- 33 I oni porastoše u bezakonjima svojim također šezdeset i osme godine, na veliku žalost i tugu pravednih.
- 34 I tako vidimo da Nefijci počеше propadati u nevjeru, i rasti u opaćini i odvratnostima, dok Lamanci počеше rasti silno u spoznaji o Bogu svojem; da, oni počеше obdržavati njegove propise i zapovijedi, i hoditi u istini i čestitosti pred njim.
- 35 I tako vidimo da se Duh Gospodnji počе povlačiti od Nefijaca, zbog opaćine i tvrdoće srdaca njihovih.
- 36 I tako vidimo da Gospod počе izljevati Duh svoj na Lamance, zbog njihove sklonosti i spremnosti da povjeruju u riječi njegove.
- 37 I dogodi se da Lamanci lovljahu družinu Gadijantonovih razbojnika; i propovijedahu riječ Božju među opakijima od njih, toliko da ova družina razbojnika bijaše posvema uništena među Lamancima.
- 38 I dogodi se s druge strane da ih Nefijci učvrščivahu i podupirahu, počevši s opakijima među njima, sve dok oni ne preplaviše svu zemlju Nefijaca, i ne zavedoše veći dio pravednih sve dok se oni ne survaše i ne povjerovaše u djela njihova, i imahu udjela u plijenu njihovom, i pridruživahu im se u njihovim tajnim umorstvima i zavjerama.

And now behold, he had got great hold upon the hearts of the Nephites; yea, insomuch that they had become exceedingly wicked; yea, the more part of them had turned out of the way of righteousness, and did trample under their feet the commandments of God, and did turn unto their own ways, and did build up unto themselves idols of their gold and their silver.

And it came to pass that all these iniquities did come unto them in the space of not many years, insomuch that a more part of it had come unto them in the sixty and seventh year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And they did grow in their iniquities in the sixty and eighth year also, to the great sorrow and lamentation of the righteous.

And thus we see that the Nephites did begin to dwindle in unbelief, and grow in wickedness and abominations, while the Lamanites began to grow exceedingly in the knowledge of their God; yea, they did begin to keep his statutes and commandments, and to walk in truth and uprightness before him.

And thus we see that the Spirit of the Lord began to withdraw from the Nephites, because of the wickedness and the hardness of their hearts.

And thus we see that the Lord began to pour out his Spirit upon the Lamanites, because of their easiness and willingness to believe in his words.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did hunt the band of robbers of Gadianton; and they did preach the word of God among the more wicked part of them, insomuch that this band of robbers was utterly destroyed from among the Lamanites.

And it came to pass on the other hand, that the Nephites did build them up and support them, beginning at the more wicked part of them, until they had overspread all the land of the Nephites, and had seduced the more part of the righteous until they had come down to believe in their works and partake of their spoils, and to join with them in their secret murders and combinations.

39 I tako se oni domogoše samostalnog upravljanja
vlašću, toliko da gažahu nogama svojim, i udarahu, i
zlostavljahu, i okretahu leđa svoja siromašnima i
krotkima, i poniznim sljedbenicima Božjim.

40 I tako vidimo da oni bijahu u strašnom stanju, i
dozrijevali za vječno uništenje.

41 I dogodi se da tako završi šezdeset i osma godina
vladavine sudaca nad narodom Nefijevim.

And thus they did obtain the sole management of
the government, insomuch that they did trample un-
der their feet and smite and rend and turn their
backs upon the poor and the meek, and the humble
followers of God.

And thus we see that they were in an awful state,
and ripening for an everlasting destruction.

And it came to pass that thus ended the sixty and
eighth year of the reign of the judges over the people
of Nephi.

PROROŠTVO NEFIJA, SINA HELAMANOVA — Bog prijeti narodu Nefijevu da će ih poboditi u srdžbi svojoj na posvemašnje uništenje njihovo, osim ako se ne pokaju za opaćinu svoju. Bog udara narod Nefijev pošašću; oni se kaju i okreću k njemu. Samuel, Lamanac, prorokuje Nefijcima.

Helaman 7

- 1 Gle, tad se dogodi, šezdeset i devete godine vladavine sudaca nad narodom Nefijaca, da se Nefi, sin Helamanov, vrati u zemlju zarahemalsku iz zemlje na sjeveru.
- 2 Jer on se bijaše kretao među narodom što bijaše u zemlji na sjeveru, i propovijedaše im riječ Božju, i prorokovaše im mnogo toga;
- 3 A oni odbaciše sve riječi njegove, toliko da on ne mogaše ostati među njima, već se vrati ponovno u zemlju rođenja svojega.
- 4 I vidjevši narod u stanju tako strašne opaćine, i one Gadijantonove razbojнике kako popunjavaju sudačke stolice — prigrabivši moć i vlast nad zemljom; odbacujući zapovijedi Božje, a nipošto ispravno pred njim; ne čineći pravdu prema djeci ljudskoj;
- 5 Osuđujući pravedne zbog pravednosti njihove; ostavljajući krivce i opake nekažnjenima zbog novca njihova; i površ toga, da budu podržavani u službi na čelu vlade, da bi vladali i djelovali po volji svojoj, kako bi mogli stjecati dobitak i slavu svjetsku, i površ toga kako bi mogli lakše činiti preljub, i krasti, i ubijati, i djelovati u skladu s vlastitom voljom —
- 6 Evo, ovo veliko bezakonje dođe na Nefijce u razdoblju od samo nekoliko godina; i kad Nefi to vidje, srce se njegovo preplavi žalošću u grudima njegovim; i on uskliknu u agoniji duše svoje:

THE PROPHECY OF NEPHI, THE SON OF HELAMAN—God threatens the people of Nephi that he will visit them in his anger, to their utter destruction except they repent of their wickedness. God smiteth the people of Nephi with pestilence; they repent and turn unto him. Samuel, a Lamanite, prophesies unto the Nephites.

Helaman 7

Behold, now it came to pass in the sixty and ninth year of the reign of the judges over the people of the Nephites, that Nephi, the son of Helaman, returned to the land of Zarahemla from the land northward.

For he had been forth among the people who were in the land northward, and did preach the word of God unto them, and did prophesy many things unto them;

And they did reject all his words, insomuch that he could not stay among them, but returned again unto the land of his nativity.

And seeing the people in a state of such awful wickedness, and those Gadianton robbers filling the judgment-seats—having usurped the power and authority of the land; laying aside the commandments of God, and not in the least aright before him; doing no justice unto the children of men;

Condemning the righteous because of their righteousness; letting the guilty and the wicked go unpunished because of their money; and moreover to be held in office at the head of government, to rule and do according to their wills, that they might get gain and glory of the world, and, moreover, that they might the more easily commit adultery, and steal, and kill, and do according to their own wills—

Now this great iniquity had come upon the Nephites, in the space of not many years; and when Nephi saw it, his heart was swollen with sorrow within his breast; and he did exclaim in the agony of his soul:

7 O, da sam mogao proživjeti dane svoje u danima kad otac moj Nefi tek iziđe iz zemlje jeruzalemske, da sam se mogao radovati s njime u obećanoj zemlji; tada bijaše lako nešto zatražiti od naroda njegov, on bijaše čvrst u obdržavanju zapovijedi Božjih, a spor da bi ga tko naveo da čini bezakonja; i oni brzo slušahu riječi Gospodnje —

8 Da, da su dani moji mogli biti u one dane, tad bi duša moja imala radost u pravednosti braće moje.

9 No gle, određeno mi je da su ovo dani moji, i da će duša moja biti ispunjena žalošću zbog ove opačine braće moje.

10 I gle, evo dogodi se da to bijaše na kuli, koja bijaše u vrtu Nefijevu, koji bijaše pokraj ceste koja vođaše prema glavnoj tržnici, koja bijaše u gradu Zarahemli; dakle, Nefi se bijaše poklonio na kuli koja bijaše u vrtu njegovu, a ta kula bijaše također blizu vrtnih vrata pokraj kojih prolazaše cesta.

11 I dogodi se da neki ljudi prolazahu i vidješe Nefija, dok on izlijevaše dušu svoju Bogu na kuli; i oni otrčaše i rekoše narodu što bijahu vidjeli, i narod se sabra u mnoštvima kako bi mogli saznati razlog toliko velikog tugovanja zbog opačine naroda.

12 I tad, kad Nefi ustade, on ugleda mnoštva ljudi koja se bijahu sabrala.

13 I dogodi se da on otvori usta svoja i reče im: Gle, zašto ste se sabrali? Da bih vam mogao reći o bezakonjima vašim?

14 Da, zato što se uspeh na kulu svoju kako bih izlio dušu svoju Bogu svojemu, zbog silne žalosti srca svojega, koja je zbog bezakonja vaših!

15 I zbog tugovanja i jadikovanja mojega vi se sabrate zajedno, i čudite se; da, i trebate se čuditi; da, morate se čuditi, jer se prepustiste tako da davao zadobi tako veliku vlast nad srcima vašim.

16 Da, kako mogaste popustiti zavodjenju onoga koji nastoji survati duše vaše dolje u vječnu bijedu i beskrajan jad?

Oh, that I could have had my days in the days when my father Nephi first came out of the land of Jerusalem, that I could have joyed with him in the promised land; then were his people easy to be entreated, firm to keep the commandments of God, and slow to be led to do iniquity; and they were quick to hearken unto the words of the Lord—

Yea, if my days could have been in those days, then would my soul have had joy in the righteousness of my brethren.

But behold, I am consigned that these are my days, and that my soul shall be filled with sorrow because of this the wickedness of my brethren.

And behold, now it came to pass that it was upon a tower, which was in the garden of Nephi, which was by the highway which led to the chief market, which was in the city of Zarahemla; therefore, Nephi had bowed himself upon the tower which was in his garden, which tower was also near unto the garden gate by which led the highway.

And it came to pass that there were certain men passing by and saw Nephi as he was pouring out his soul unto God upon the tower; and they ran and told the people what they had seen, and the people came together in multitudes that they might know the cause of so great mourning for the wickedness of the people.

And now, when Nephi arose he beheld the multitudes of people who had gathered together.

And it came to pass that he opened his mouth and said unto them: Behold, why have ye gathered yourselves together? That I may tell you of your iniquities?

Yea, because I have got upon my tower that I might pour out my soul unto my God, because of the exceeding sorrow of my heart, which is because of your iniquities!

And because of my mourning and lamentation ye have gathered yourselves together, and do marvel; yea, and ye have great need to marvel; yea, ye ought to marvel because ye are given away that the devil has got so great hold upon your hearts.

Yea, how could you have given way to the enticing of him who is seeking to hurl away your souls down to everlasting misery and endless wo?

- 17 O, pokajte se, pokajte se! Zašto želite umrijeti? Okrenite se, okrenite se Gospodu Bogu svojemu. Zašto vas on napusti?
- 18 To je zato što otvrdnuste srca svoja; da, ne želite poslušati glas dobrog pastira; da, izazvaste ga na srdžbu protiv sebe.
- 19 I gle, umjesto da vas sabere, osim ako se ne pokajete, gle, on će vas raspršiti posvuda te ćete postati hrana psima i divljoj zvjeradi.
- 20 O, kako mogaste zaboraviti Boga svojega upravo u onaj dan kad vas on izbavi?
- 21 No gle, to je radi stjecanja dobitka, da bi vas ljudi hvalili, da, i da biste mogli steći zlata i srebra. I vi prikloniste srca svoja bogatstvu i ispraznostima ovoga svijeta, radi čega počinjate umorstva, i pljačkate, i kradete, i svjedočite lažno protiv bližnjega svoga, i činite svakovrsno bezakonje.
- 22 I iz tog će razloga jao doći na vas, osim ako se ne pokajete. Jer ako se ne pokajete, gle, ovaj velik grad, a i svi oni veliki gradovi koji su unaokolo, što su u zemlji posjeda naših, bit će oduzeti te nećete imati mjesta u njima; jer gle, Gospod vam neće udijeliti snagu, kao što je dosad činio, da se oduprete neprijateljima svojim.
- 23 Jer gle, ovako govori Gospod: Neću pokazivati opakima od snage svoje, jednima više nego drugima, osim onima koji se pokaju za grijehe svoje i poslušaju riječi moje. Evo dakle, htio bih da vidite, braćo moja, kako će biti bolje Lamancima nego vama, osim ako se ne pokajete.
- 24 Jer gle, oni su pravedniji od vas, jer ne sagriješite protiv te velike spoznaje koju vi primiste; zato će Gospod biti milosrdan prema njima; da, on će produžiti dane njihove i umnožiti potomstvo njihovo, pa i kad ti budeš posvema uništen, osim ako se ne pokaješ.
- 25 Da, jao vama zbog te velike odvratnosti koja dođe među vas; i vi se udružiste s njom, da, s onom tajnom družinom koju uspostavi Gadijanton!

O repent ye, repent ye! Why will ye die? Turn ye, turn ye unto the Lord your God. Why has he forsaken you?

It is because you have hardened your hearts; yea, ye will not hearken unto the voice of the good shepherd; yea, ye have provoked him to anger against you.

And behold, instead of gathering you, except ye will repent, behold, he shall scatter you forth that ye shall become meat for dogs and wild beasts.

O, how could you have forgotten your God in the very day that he has delivered you?

But behold, it is to get gain, to be praised of men, yea, and that ye might get gold and silver. And ye have set your hearts upon the riches and the vain things of this world, for the which ye do murder, and plunder, and steal, and bear false witness against your neighbor, and do all manner of iniquity.

And for this cause wo shall come unto you except ye shall repent. For if ye will not repent, behold, this great city, and also all those great cities which are round about, which are in the land of our possession, shall be taken away that ye shall have no place in them; for behold, the Lord will not grant unto you strength, as he has hitherto done, to withstand against your enemies.

For behold, thus saith the Lord: I will not show unto the wicked of my strength, to one more than the other, save it be unto those who repent of their sins, and hearken unto my words. Now therefore, I would that ye should behold, my brethren, that it shall be better for the Lamanites than for you except ye shall repent.

For behold, they are more righteous than you, for they have not sinned against that great knowledge which ye have received; therefore the Lord will be merciful unto them; yea, he will lengthen out their days and increase their seed, even when thou shalt be utterly destroyed except thou shalt repent.

Yea, wo be unto you because of that great abomination which has come among you; and ye have united yourselves unto it, yea, to that secret band which was established by Gadianton!

26 Da, jao će doći na vas zbog te oholosti kojoj dopustite da uđe u srca vaša, koja vas uzdignu iznad onoga što je dobro zbog silno velika bogatstva vašega!

27 Da, jao vama zbog vaše opačine i odvratnosti!

28 I osim ako se ne pokajete izginut ćete; da, i zemlje će vam vaše biti oduzete, i bit ćete zbrisani s lica zemaljskoga.

29 Evo gle, ne kažem sam od sebe da će tako biti, zato što sam od sebe ne znam za to; već gle, znadem da je to istinito jer mi Gospod Bog to otkri, zato svjedočim da će tako biti.

Yea, wo shall come unto you because of that pride which ye have suffered to enter your hearts, which has lifted you up beyond that which is good because of your exceedingly great riches!

Yea, wo be unto you because of your wickedness and abominations!

And except ye repent ye shall perish; yea, even your lands shall be taken from you, and ye shall be destroyed from off the face of the earth.

Behold now, I do not say that these things shall be, of myself, because it is not of myself that I know these things; but behold, I know that these things are true because the Lord God has made them known unto me, therefore I testify that they shall be.

Helaman 8

- 1 I tad se dogodi, nakon što Nephi izreče te riječi, gle, tu bijahu ljudi što bijahu suci, koji također pripadahu tajnoj družini Gadijantonovoj, i oni se rasrdiše, i povikaše protiv njega, govoreći narodu: Zašto ne grabite toga čovjeka i ne privedete ga, kako bi mogao biti osuđen u skladu sa zločinom što ga počini?
- 2 Zašto gledate ovoga čovjeka i slušate ga kako govori pogrdno protiv ovoga naroda i protiv zakona našega?
- 3 Jer gle, Nephi im govoraše o pokvarenosti zakona njihova; da, mnogo toga Nephi govoraše što ne može biti zapisano; i ništa on ne govoraše što bijaše protivno zapovijedima Božjim.
- 4 I oni suci bijahu srditi na nj zato što im on govoraše jasno o njihovim tajnim djelima tame; ipak, oni se ne usudiše staviti ruke svoje na nj, jer se bojahu naroda, da oni ne bi povikali protiv njih.
- 5 Zato oni povikaše narodu, govoreći: Zašto dopuštate ovome čovjeku da govori pogrdno protiv nas? Jer gle, on osuđuje cijeli ovaj narod, i to na uništenje; da, i također da će nam ovi veliki gradovi naši biti oduzeti, te nećemo imati mjesta u njima.
- 6 I evo, mi znademo da je to nemoguće, jer gle, moćni smo, a naši su gradovi veliki, zato neprijatelji naši ne mogu imati moći nad nama.
- 7 I dogodi se da oni tako podjarivahu narod na srdžbu protiv Nefija, i izazvaše sukobe među njima; jer bijaše nekih koji vikahu: Pustite toga čovjeka na miru, jer on je dobar čovjek, a ono što govori zasigurno će se dogoditi, osim ako se ne pokajemo;
- 8 Da, gle, svi će sudovi doći na nas o kojima nam on posvjedoči; jer znademo da nam on posvjedoči ispravno o bezakonjima našim. I gle, mnogo ih je, a on znade sve što će nas zadesiti isto kao što znade za bezakonja naša;

Helaman 8

And now it came to pass that when Nephi had said these words, behold, there were men who were judges, who also belonged to the secret band of Gadianton, and they were angry, and they cried out against him, saying unto the people: Why do ye not seize upon this man and bring him forth, that he may be condemned according to the crime which he has done?

Why seest thou this man, and hearest him revile against this people and against our law?

For behold, Nephi had spoken unto them concerning the corruptness of their law; yea, many things did Nephi speak which cannot be written; and nothing did he speak which was contrary to the commandments of God.

And those judges were angry with him because he spake plainly unto them concerning their secret works of darkness; nevertheless, they durst not lay their own hands upon him, for they feared the people lest they should cry out against them.

Therefore they did cry unto the people, saying: Why do you suffer this man to revile against us? For behold he doth condemn all this people, even unto destruction; yea, and also that these our great cities shall be taken from us, that we shall have no place in them.

And now we know that this is impossible, for behold, we are powerful, and our cities great, therefore our enemies can have no power over us.

And it came to pass that thus they did stir up the people to anger against Nephi, and raised contentions among them; for there were some who did cry out: Let this man alone, for he is a good man, and those things which he saith will surely come to pass except we repent;

Yea, behold, all the judgments will come upon us which he has testified unto us; for we know that he has testified aright unto us concerning our iniquities. And behold they are many, and he knoweth as well all things which shall befall us as he knoweth of our iniquities;

- 9 Da, i gle, kad on ne bi bio prorok, ne bi mogao svjedočiti o tome.
- 10 I dogodi se da oni ljudi koji nastojahu uništiti Nefija bijahu primorani, zbog straha svojega, da ne stavljaju ruke svoje na nj; zato im on ponovno počeo govoriti, videći da bijaše stekao naklonost u očima nekih, toliko da se ostali od njih bojahu.
- 11 Zato im on bijaše nagnan izreći više, govoreći: Gle, braćo moja, zar ne pročitate kako Bog daje moć jednom čovjeku, i to Mojsiju, da udari po vodama Crvenoga mora, i one se razdijeliše ovamo i onamo, tako da Izraelci, koji bijahu oci naši, prodoše po suhu tlu, a vode se sklopiše nad četama egipatskim i progutaše ih?
- 12 A sad gle, ako Bog daje tom čovjeku takvu moć, onda zašto se trebate prepirati među sobom, i govoriti da on ne daje meni nikakve moći po kojoj mogu znati o sudovima koji će doći na vas, osim ako se ne pokajete?
- 13 No gle, vi ne niječete samo riječi moje, već niječete i sve riječi koje govoraše oci naši, i također riječi koje govoraše taj čovjek, Mojsije, komu bijaše dana toliko velika moć, da, riječi koje on govoraše o dolasku Mesije.
- 14 Da, ne posvjedoči li on da će Sin Božji doći? I kao što on uzdignu mjedenu zmiju u divljini, isto će tako biti uzdignut onaj koji će doći.
- 15 I svi će oni koji budu pogledali tu zmiju živjeti, isto će tako svi oni koji budu pogledali Sina Božjega s vjerom, imajući raskajan duh, moći živjeti, i to onaj život koji je vječan.
- 16 A sad gle, Mojsije sam ne posvjedoči o tomu, već i svi sveti proroci od dana njegovih sve do dana Abrahamovih.
- 17 Da, i gle, Abraham vidje o dolasku njegovu, i ispunio se veseljem i radovaše se.

Yea, and behold, if he had not been a prophet he could not have testified concerning those things.

And it came to pass that those people who sought to destroy Nephi were compelled because of their fear, that they did not lay their hands on him; therefore he began again to speak unto them, seeing that he had gained favor in the eyes of some, insomuch that the remainder of them did fear.

Therefore he was constrained to speak more unto them saying: Behold, my brethren, have ye not read that God gave power unto one man, even Moses, to smite upon the waters of the Red Sea, and they parted hither and thither, insomuch that the Israelites, who were our fathers, came through upon dry ground, and the waters closed upon the armies of the Egyptians and swallowed them up?

And now behold, if God gave unto this man such power, then why should ye dispute among yourselves, and say that he hath given unto me no power whereby I may know concerning the judgments that shall come upon you except ye repent?

But, behold, ye not only deny my words, but ye also deny all the words which have been spoken by our fathers, and also the words which were spoken by this man, Moses, who had such great power given unto him, yea, the words which he hath spoken concerning the coming of the Messiah.

Yea, did he not bear record that the Son of God should come? And as he lifted up the brazen serpent in the wilderness, even so shall he be lifted up who should come.

And as many as should look upon that serpent should live, even so as many as should look upon the Son of God with faith, having a contrite spirit, might live, even unto that life which is eternal.

And now behold, Moses did not only testify of these things, but also all the holy prophets, from his days even to the days of Abraham.

Yea, and behold, Abraham saw of his coming, and was filled with gladness and did rejoice.

- 18 Da, i gle kažem vam da Abraham nije sam znao o tomu, već ih bijaše mnogo prije dana Abrahamovih koji bijahu pozvani po redu Božjem; da, i to prema redu Sina njegova; i to da bi bilo pokazano narodu, veoma mnogo tisuća godina prije dolaska njegova, da će im otkupljenje doista doći.
- 19 I evo, htio bih da znate da još od dana Abrahamovih bijaše mnogo proroka koji posvjedočiše o tome; da, gle, prorok Zenos posvjedoči odvažno; zbog čega bijaše ubijen.
- 20 I gle, također Zenok, i također Ezija, i također Izaija, i Jeremija (Jeremija bijaše onaj isti prorok koji posvjedoči o uništenju Jeruzalema), a sad mi znademo da Jeruzalem bijaše uništen u skladu s riječima Jeremijinim. O, onda zašto Sin Božji ne bi došao u skladu s proroštvom njegovim?
- 21 I evo, hoćete li osporavati da Jeruzalem bijaše uništen? Hoćete li reći da sinovi Sidkijini ne bijahu svi pobijeni osim Muleka? Da, i ne vidite li da je potomstvo Sidkijino s nama, a oni bijahu istjerani iz zemlje jeruzalemske? No gle, to nije sve —
- 22 Otac naš Lehi bijaše istjeran iz Jeruzalema zato što posvjedoči o tome. Nefi također posvjedoči o tome, a također i gotovo svi oci naši, sve do ovoga vremena; da, oni posvjedočiše o dolasku Kristovu, i iščekivahu, te se radovahu danu njegovom koji će doći.
- 23 I gle, on je Bog, i on je s njima, i on im se očitova, da ih on otkupi; a oni mu dadoše slavu zbog onoga što će doći.
- 24 A sad, videći da znadete o tomu i da to ne možete zanijekati, osim ako ne budete lagali, zato u tomu zgriješiste, jer odbaciste sve to, unatoč tolikim mnogim dokazima koje primiste; da, štoviše, primiste sve, i ono na nebu i sve ono što je na zemlji, kao svjedočanstvo da to jest istinito.

Yea, and behold I say unto you, that Abraham not only knew of these things, but there were many before the days of Abraham who were called by the order of God; yea, even after the order of his Son; and this that it should be shown unto the people, a great many thousand years before his coming, that even redemption should come unto them.

And now I would that ye should know, that even since the days of Abraham there have been many prophets that have testified these things; yea, behold, the prophet Zenos did testify boldly; for the which he was slain.

And behold, also Zenock, and also Ezias, and also Isaiah, and Jeremiah, (Jeremiah being that same prophet who testified of the destruction of Jerusalem) and now we know that Jerusalem was destroyed according to the words of Jeremiah. O then why not the Son of God come, according to his prophecy?

And now will you dispute that Jerusalem was destroyed? Will ye say that the sons of Zedekiah were not slain, all except it were Mulek? Yea, and do ye not behold that the seed of Zedekiah are with us, and they were driven out of the land of Jerusalem? But behold, this is not all—

Our father Lehi was driven out of Jerusalem because he testified of these things. Nephi also testified of these things, and also almost all of our fathers, even down to this time; yea, they have testified of the coming of Christ, and have looked forward, and have rejoiced in his day which is to come.

And behold, he is God, and he is with them, and he did manifest himself unto them, that they were redeemed by him; and they gave unto him glory, because of that which is to come.

And now, seeing ye know these things and cannot deny them except ye shall lie, therefore in this ye have sinned, for ye have rejected all these things, notwithstanding so many evidences which ye have received; yea, even ye have received all things, both things in heaven, and all things which are in the earth, as a witness that they are true.

25 No gle, vi odbaciste istinu, i pobuniste se protiv svetoga Boga svojega; i upravo u ovom trenutku, umjesto da skupljate sebi blaga na nebu gdje se ništa ne kvvari, i kamo ništa ne može doći što je nečisto, vi nagomilavate sebi gnjev za dan suda.

26 Da, upravo u ovom trenutku vi dozrijevate, zbog svojih umorstava i svoga bludništva i opačine, za vječno uništenje; da, i osim ako se ne pokajete, ono će doći na vas uskoro.

27 Da, gle, ono je sad doista pred vratima vašim; da, uđite do sudačke stolice i istražite; i gle, vaš je sudac umoren, i on leži u krvi svojoj; a umori ga brat njegov koji nastoji zasjesti na sudačku stolicu.

28 I gle, oni obojica pripadaju tajnoj družini vašoj čiji je začetnik Gadijanton i onaj zli koji nastoji uništiti duše ljudske.

But behold, ye have rejected the truth, and rebelled against your holy God; and even at this time, instead of laying up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where nothing doth corrupt, and where nothing can come which is unclean, ye are heaping up for yourselves wrath against the day of judgment.

Yea, even at this time ye are ripening, because of your murders and your fornication and wickedness, for everlasting destruction; yea, and except ye repent it will come unto you soon.

Yea, behold it is now even at your doors; yea, go ye in unto the judgment-seat, and search; and behold, your judge is murdered, and he lieth in his blood; and he hath been murdered by his brother, who seeketh to sit in the judgment-seat.

And behold, they both belong to your secret band, whose author is Gadianton and the evil one who seeketh to destroy the souls of men.

Helaman 9

- 1 Gle, tad se dogodi, kad Nefi izgovori te riječi, neki ljudi što bijahu među njima otrčase k sudačkoj stolici; da, i bijaše ih petorica što otidoše, i oni govorahu među sobom dok idahu:
- 2 Gle, sad ćemo znati zasigurno je li taj čovjek prorok i zapovjedi li mu Bog da nam prorokuje takva čudesa. Gle, mi ne vjerujemo u to; da, ne vjerujemo da je on prorok; ipak, bude li to što on reče o vrhovnomu sucu istina, da je mrtav, tad ćemo vjerovati da su ostale riječi koje izgovori istinite.
- 3 I dogodi se da oni trčahu svom snagom, te udoše do sudačke stolice; i gle, vrhovni sudac bijaše pao na zemlju, i ležaše u krvi svojoj.
- 4 I evo gle, kad to vidješe, zapanjiše se silno, toliko da padoše na zemlju; jer ne bijahu vjerovali riječima koje Nefi bijaše izgovorio o vrhovnomu sucu.
- 5 No evo, kad vidješe, povjerovali su; i strah dođe na njih da će svi sudovi o kojima Nefi bijaše govorio doći na narod; zato oni uzdrhtaše i padoše na zemlju.
- 6 Evo, odmah čim sudac bijaše umoren — a brat ga njegov probode pod plaštem tajnosti i pobježe, a služe otrčase i rekoše narodu podižući vikom o umorstvu među njima;
- 7 I gle, narod se skupi zajedno na mjestu sudačke stolice — i gle, na zapanjenost svoju oni vidješe onu petoricu ljudi koji bijahu pali na zemlju.
- 8 I evo gle, narod nije znao ništa o mnoštvu koje se bijaše skupilo kraj vrta Nefijeve; zato oni rekoše među sobom: Ovo su ljudi koji umoriše suca, a Bog ih udari da ne bi mogli pobjeći od nas.

Helaman 9

Behold, now it came to pass that when Nephi had spoken these words, certain men who were among them ran to the judgment-seat; yea, even there were five who went, and they said among themselves, as they went:

Behold, now we will know of a surety whether this man be a prophet and God hath commanded him to prophesy such marvelous things unto us. Behold, we do not believe that he hath; yea, we do not believe that he is a prophet; nevertheless, if this thing which he has said concerning the chief judge be true, that he be dead, then will we believe that the other words which he has spoken are true.

And it came to pass that they ran in their might, and came in unto the judgment-seat; and behold, the chief judge had fallen to the earth, and did lie in his blood.

And now behold, when they saw this they were astonished exceedingly, insomuch that they fell to the earth; for they had not believed the words which Nephi had spoken concerning the chief judge.

But now, when they saw they believed, and fear came upon them lest all the judgments which Nephi had spoken should come upon the people; therefore they did quake, and had fallen to the earth.

Now, immediately when the judge had been murdered—he being stabbed by his brother by a garb of secrecy, and he fled, and the servants ran and told the people, raising the cry of murder among them;

And behold the people did gather themselves together unto the place of the judgment-seat—and behold, to their astonishment they saw those five men who had fallen to the earth.

And now behold, the people knew nothing concerning the multitude who had gathered together at the garden of Nephi; therefore they said among themselves: These men are they who have murdered the judge, and God has smitten them that they could not flee from us.

- 9 I dogodi se da ih oni zgrabiše, i svezaše ih, i baciše ih u tamnicu. I proglas bijaše poslan da sudac bijaše ubijen, te da ubojice bijahu uhvaćeni i baćeni u tamnicu.
- 10 I dogodi se da se sutradan narod skupi zajedno da tuguje i posti na pokopu velikoga vrhovnog suca koji bijaše ubijen.
- 11 A tako i oni suci što bijahu kraj vrta Nefijeva i čuše riječi njegove također bijahu sabrani zajedno na pokopu.
- 12 I dogodi se da se oni raspitaše među narodom, govoreći: Gdje su ona petorica što bijahu poslana ispitati o vrhovnomu sucu da li je mrtav? A oni odgovoriše i rekoše: O toj petorici za koju kažete da ih poslaste mi ne znamo; no, ima petorica ubojica, koje bacismo u tamnicu.
- 13 I dogodi se, suci zatražiše da oni budu dovedeni; i oni bijahu dovedeni, i gle, to bijahu ona petorica što bijahu poslana; i gle, suci ih ispitaše kako bi saznali o tomu, a oni im rekoše sve što bijahu učinili, govoreći:
- 14 Trčasmo i dođosmo do mjesta sudačke stolice, i kad vidjesmo sve upravo kako Nefi bijaše posvjedočio, zapanjismo se toliko da padosmo na zemlju; i kad se oporavismo od zapanjenosti svoje, gle, baciše nas u tamnicu.
- 15 Evo, gledom na umorstvo ovoga čovjeka, ne znamo tko je to učinio; i samo ovoliko znademo, otrčasmo i dođosmo prema želji vašoj, i gle, on bijaše mrtav u skladu s riječima Nefijevim.
- 16 I tad se dogodi da suci razložiše to narodu, i povikaše protiv Nefija, govoreći: Gle, znademo da se taj Nefi sigurno dogovorio s nekim da ubije suca, i onda bi nam to navijestio da bi nas obratio na vjeru svoju, kako bi uzdigao sebe da bude velik čovjek, izabran od Boga i prorok.
- 17 A sad gle, razotkrit ćemo toga čovjeka, i on će priznati nedjelo svoje i otkriti nam pravoga ubojicu ovoga suca.

And it came to pass that they laid hold on them, and bound them and cast them into prison. And there was a proclamation sent abroad that the judge was slain, and that the murderers had been taken and were cast into prison.

And it came to pass that on the morrow the people did assemble themselves together to mourn and to fast, at the burial of the great chief judge who had been slain.

And thus also those judges who were at the garden of Nephi, and heard his words, were also gathered together at the burial.

And it came to pass that they inquired among the people, saying: Where are the five who were sent to inquire concerning the chief judge whether he was dead? And they answered and said: Concerning this five whom ye say ye have sent, we know not; but there are five who are the murderers, whom we have cast into prison.

And it came to pass that the judges desired that they should be brought; and they were brought, and behold they were the five who were sent; and behold the judges inquired of them to know concerning the matter, and they told them all that they had done, saying:

We ran and came to the place of the judgment-seat, and when we saw all things even as Nephi had testified, we were astonished insomuch that we fell to the earth; and when we were recovered from our astonishment, behold they cast us into prison.

Now, as for the murder of this man, we know not who has done it; and only this much we know, we ran and came according as ye desired, and behold he was dead, according to the words of Nephi.

And now it came to pass that the judges did expound the matter unto the people, and did cry out against Nephi, saying: Behold, we know that this Nephi must have agreed with some one to slay the judge, and then he might declare it unto us, that he might convert us unto his faith, that he might raise himself to be a great man, chosen of God, and a prophet.

And now behold, we will detect this man, and he shall confess his fault and make known unto us the true murderer of this judge.

18 I dogodi se da petorica bijahu oslobođena na dan pokopa. Ipak, oni prekoriše suce zbog riječi što ih oni bijahu izrekli protiv Nefija, i prepirahu se sa svakim od njih napose, toliko da ih postidješe.

19 Ipak, oni narediše da Nefi bude uhvaćen, i svezan, i doveden pred mnoštvo, i oni ga počеше ispitivati na razne načine kako bi ga naveli na proturječje, da bi ga mogli optužiti na smrt —

20 Govoreći mu: Ti si u dosluhu; tko je taj čovjek što počini ovo umorstvo? Sad nam reci, i priznaj nedjelo svoje; govoreći: Gle, evo novca; a i udijelit ćemo ti život tvoj kažeš li nam i priznaš li sporazum koji si sklopio s njim.

21 No, Nefi im reče: O vi bezumnici, vi neobrezani u srcu, vi slijepci, i vi tvrdovrati narode, znadete li koliko će vam dugo Gospod Bog vaš dopuštati da nastavljate tim svojim putem grijeha?

22 O, morali biste početi kukati i tugovati zbog velikog uništenja koje vas u ovom trenutku očekuje, osim ako se ne pokajete.

23 Gle, vi kažete da sam se sporazumio s čovjekom da on umori Sezorama, vrhovnog suca našega. No gle, kažem vam da je to zato što vam posvjedočih kako biste saznali o tomu; da, i to kao svjedočanstvo vama da znadoh o opačini i odvratnostima što su među vama.

24 I zato što učinih to, vi kažete da sam se sporazumio s čovjekom da on to učini; da, zato što vam pokazah ovaj znak srditi ste na mene, i nastojite uništiti život moj.

25 I sad gle, pokazat ću vam još jedan znak, i vidjet ću hoćete li me zbog toga nastojati uništiti.

26 Gle, kažem vam: Pođite u kuću Seantuma, koji je brat Sezoramov, i recite mu —

27 Da li se Nefi, tobožnji prorok, koji prorokuje toliko mnogo zla o ovome narodu, sporazumje s tobom, pri čemu ti umori Sezorama, koji je brat tvoj?

28 I gle, on će vam reći: Ne.

And it came to pass that the five were liberated on the day of the burial. Nevertheless, they did rebuke the judges in the words which they had spoken against Nephi, and did contend with them one by one, insomuch that they did confound them.

Nevertheless, they caused that Nephi should be taken and bound and brought before the multitude, and they began to question him in divers ways that they might cross him, that they might accuse him to death—

Saying unto him: Thou art confederate; who is this man that hath done this murder? Now tell us, and acknowledge thy fault; saying, Behold here is money; and also we will grant unto thee thy life if thou wilt tell us, and acknowledge the agreement which thou hast made with him.

But Nephi said unto them: O ye fools, ye uncircumcised of heart, ye blind, and ye stiffnecked people, do ye know how long the Lord your God will suffer you that ye shall go on in this your way of sin?

O ye ought to begin to howl and mourn, because of the great destruction which at this time doth await you, except ye shall repent.

Behold ye say that I have agreed with a man that he should murder Seesoram, our chief judge. But behold, I say unto you, that this is because I have testified unto you that ye might know concerning this thing; yea, even for a witness unto you, that I did know of the wickedness and abominations which are among you.

And because I have done this, ye say that I have agreed with a man that he should do this thing; yea, because I showed unto you this sign ye are angry with me, and seek to destroy my life.

And now behold, I will show unto you another sign, and see if ye will in this thing seek to destroy me.

Behold I say unto you: Go to the house of Seantum, who is the brother of Seesoram, and say unto him—

Has Nephi, the pretended prophet, who doth prophesy so much evil concerning this people, agreed with thee, in the which ye have murdered Seesoram, who is your brother?

And behold, he shall say unto you, Nay.

29 A vi ćete mu reći: Jesi li ti umorio brata svojega?

30 I on će stajati sa strahom, i neće znati što bi rekao. I gle, on će vam nijekati; i ponašat će se kao da je zapanjen; ipak, izjavit će vam da je nedužan.

31 No gle, vi ćete ga pretražiti, i pronaći ćete krv na skutovima ogrtača njegovoga.

32 I kad to ugledate, reći ćete: Odakle potječe ova krv? Zar mi ne znamo da je to krv brata tvojega?

33 I tad će on drhtati i izgledati blijed, i to kao da je smrt došla po njega.

34 A tad ćete vi reći: Zbog ovoga straha i ovoga bljedi-la koje dođe na lice tvoje, gle, znademo da si kriv.

35 I tad će veći strah doći na njega; i tad će vam on priznati, i neće više nijekati da je počinio to umorstvo.

36 I tad će vam on reći da ja, Nephi, ne znam ništa o tome, osim ako mi ne bijaše dano moću Božjom. I tad ćete znati da sam ja pošten čovjek, i da sam vam poslan od Boga.

37 I dogodi se da oni podoše i učiniše upravo onako kako im Nephi bijaše rekao. I gle, riječi koje on bijaše rekao bijahu istinite; jer u skladu s tim riječima on nijekao; i također u skladu s tim riječima prizna.

38 I bijaše naveden dokazati da je on sam pravi ubojica, tako da petorica bijahu puštena na slobodu, a također i Nephi.

39 I bijaše nekih od Nefijaca koji povjerovali su riječi Nefijeve; a bijaše i nekih koji povjerovali su zbog svjedočanstva petorice, jer se oni bijahu obratili dok bijahu u tamnici.

40 I evo, bijaše nekih među narodom koji rekoše da je Nephi prorok.

And ye shall say unto him: Have ye murdered your brother?

And he shall stand with fear, and wist not what to say. And behold, he shall deny unto you; and he shall make as if he were astonished; nevertheless, he shall declare unto you that he is innocent.

But behold, ye shall examine him, and ye shall find blood upon the skirts of his cloak.

And when ye have seen this, ye shall say: From whence cometh this blood? Do we not know that it is the blood of your brother?

And then shall he tremble, and shall look pale, even as if death had come upon him.

And then shall ye say: Because of this fear and this paleness which has come upon your face, behold, we know that thou art guilty.

And then shall greater fear come upon him; and then shall he confess unto you, and deny no more that he has done this murder.

And then shall he say unto you, that I, Nephi, know nothing concerning the matter save it were given unto me by the power of God. And then shall ye know that I am an honest man, and that I am sent unto you from God.

And it came to pass that they went and did, even according as Nephi had said unto them. And behold, the words which he had said were true; for according to the words he did deny; and also according to the words he did confess.

And he was brought to prove that he himself was the very murderer, insomuch that the five were set at liberty, and also was Nephi.

And there were some of the Nephites who believed on the words of Nephi; and there were some also, who believed because of the testimony of the five, for they had been converted while they were in prison.

And now there were some among the people, who said that Nephi was a prophet.

41 I bijaše drugih koji rekoše: Gle, on je neki bog, jer da nije bog, ne bi mogao znati o svemu. Jer gle, on nam kaza misli srdaca naših, i također nam kaza mnogo toga; i čak nam otkri pravog ubojicu vrhovnoga suca našega.

And there were others who said: Behold, he is a god, for except he was a god he could not know of all things. For behold, he has told us the thoughts of our hearts, and also has told us things; and even he has brought unto our knowledge the true murderer of our chief judge.

Helaman 10

- 1 I dogodi se da nastade podjela među narodom, toliko da se oni razdijeliše ovamo i onamo i pođoše svojim putevima, ostavivši Nefija samoga dok stajaše posred njih.
- 2 I dogodi se da Nefi pođe putem svojim prema kući svojoj, pomno razmišljajući o onomu što mu Gospod bijaše pokazao.
- 3 I dogodi se, dok on tako pomno razmišljaše — a bijaše veoma snuzden zbog opacine naroda Nefijaca, njihovih tajnih djela tame, i umorstava njihovih, i pljački njihovih, i svakovrsnih bezakonja — i dogodi se, dok on tako pomno razmišljaše u srcu svojem, gle, glas mu dođe, govoreći:
 - 4 Blagoslovljen si ti, Nefi, za ono što učini; jer vidjeh kako si s neumornošću navješćivao riječ, koju ti dadoh, ovome narodu. I ti se njih ne prestraši, i nisi tražio vlastiti život svoj, već si tražio volju moju i obdržavati zapovijedi moje.
 - 5 I evo, zato što to učini s tolikom neumornošću, gle, blagoslovit ću te zauvijek; i učinit ću te moćnim u riječi i u činjenju, u vjeri i u djelima; da, toliko da će ti sve biti učinjeno u skladu s riječju tvojom, jer ti nećeš tražiti ono što je protivno volji mojoj.
 - 6 Gle, ti si Nefi, a ja sam Bog. Gle, navješćujem ti ovo u nazočnosti anđela svojih, da ćeš imati moć nad ovim narodom, i udarat ćeš zemlju glađu, i pošaću, i uništenjem, u skladu s opacinom ovoga naroda.
 - 7 Gle, dajem ti moć da će sve što zapečatiš na zemlji biti zapečaćeno na nebu; i sve što razriješiš na zemlji bit će razriješeno na nebu; i tako ćeš imati moć među ovim narodom.
 - 8 I tako, rekneš li ovom hramu da se raspukne na dvoje, to će biti učinjeno.
 - 9 I rekneš li ovoj planini: Survaj se i postani ravna, to će biti učinjeno.
 - 10 I gle, rekneš li da će Bog udariti ovaj narod, to će se dogoditi.

Helaman 10

And it came to pass that there arose a division among the people, insomuch that they divided hither and thither and went their ways, leaving Nephi alone, as he was standing in the midst of them.

And it came to pass that Nephi went his way towards his own house, pondering upon the things which the Lord had shown unto him.

And it came to pass as he was thus pondering—being much cast down because of the wickedness of the people of the Nephites, their secret works of darkness, and their murderings, and their plunderings, and all manner of iniquities—and it came to pass as he was thus pondering in his heart, behold, a voice came unto him saying:

Blessed art thou, Nephi, for those things which thou hast done; for I have beheld how thou hast with unweariness declared the word, which I have given unto thee, unto this people. And thou hast not feared them, and hast not sought thine own life, but hast sought my will, and to keep my commandments.

And now, because thou hast done this with such unweariness, behold, I will bless thee forever; and I will make thee mighty in word and in deed, in faith and in works; yea, even that all things shall be done unto thee according to thy word, for thou shalt not ask that which is contrary to my will.

Behold, thou art Nephi, and I am God. Behold, I declare it unto thee in the presence of mine angels, that ye shall have power over this people, and shall smite the earth with famine, and with pestilence, and destruction, according to the wickedness of this people.

Behold, I give unto you power, that whatsoever ye shall seal on earth shall be sealed in heaven; and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven; and thus shall ye have power among this people.

And thus, if ye shall say unto this temple it shall be rent in twain, it shall be done.

And if ye shall say unto this mountain, Be thou cast down and become smooth, it shall be done.

And behold, if ye shall say that God shall smite this people, it shall come to pass.

11 I sad gle, zapovijedam ti da pođeš i navijestiš ovo-
me narodu da ovako govori Gospod Bog koji je
Svemogući: Osim ako se ne pokajete, bit ćete udareni
sve do uništenja.

12 I gle, tad se dogodi, nakon što Gospod izgovori te
riječi Nefiju, on zastade te ne pođe kući svojoj, već se
vrati k mnoštvima što bijahu raspršena naokolo po
licu zemlje, i poče im navješćivati riječ Gospodnju
koja mu bijaše izrečena o uništenju njihovu ne poka-
ju li se.

13 Evo gle, unatoč tom velikom čudu kojega Nefi bi-
jaše učinio kazavši im o smrti vrhovnog suca, oni ot-
vrdnuše srca svoja i ne poslušahu riječi Gospodnje.

14 Zato im Nefi navijesti riječ Gospodnju, govoreći:
Osim ako se ne pokajete, ovako govori Gospod, bit
ćete udareni sve do uništenja.

15 I dogodi se, nakon što im Nefi bijaše navijestio ri-
ječ, gle, oni i nadalje otvrdnuše srca svoja te ne htje-
doše poslušati riječi njegove; zato govorahu pogrdno
protiv njega, i nastojahu staviti ruke svoje na njega
da bi ga mogli baciti u tamnicu.

16 No gle, moć Božja bijaše s njime, i ne mogahu ga
uhvatiti da bi ga bacili u tamnicu, jer ga Duh uze i
odnese iz sredine njihove.

17 I dogodi se da on tako pođe u Duhu od mnoštva do
mnoštva navješćujući riječ Božju, sve dok je ne navi-
jesti svima njima, ili je posla među sav narod.

18 I dogodi se da oni ne htjedoše poslušati riječi nje-
gove; i počeše se javljati sukobi, toliko da se oni podi-
jeliše između sebe i počeše ubijati jedni druge ma-
čem.

19 I tako završi sedamdeset i prva godina vladavine
sudaca nad narodom Nefijevim.

And now behold, I command you, that ye shall go
and declare unto this people, that thus saith the Lord
God, who is the Almighty: Except ye repent ye shall
be smitten, even unto destruction.

And behold, now it came to pass that when the
Lord had spoken these words unto Nephi, he did
stop and did not go unto his own house, but did re-
turn unto the multitudes who were scattered about
upon the face of the land, and began to declare unto
them the word of the Lord which had been spoken
unto him, concerning their destruction if they did
not repent.

Now behold, notwithstanding that great miracle
which Nephi had done in telling them concerning
the death of the chief judge, they did harden their
hearts and did not hearken unto the words of the
Lord.

Therefore Nephi did declare unto them the word
of the Lord, saying: Except ye repent, thus saith the
Lord, ye shall be smitten even unto destruction.

And it came to pass that when Nephi had declared
unto them the word, behold, they did still harden
their hearts and would not hearken unto his words;
therefore they did revile against him, and did seek to
lay their hands upon him that they might cast him
into prison.

But behold, the power of God was with him, and
they could not take him to cast him into prison, for
he was taken by the Spirit and conveyed away out of
the midst of them.

And it came to pass that thus he did go forth in the
Spirit, from multitude to multitude, declaring the
word of God, even until he had declared it unto them
all, or sent it forth among all the people.

And it came to pass that they would not hearken
unto his words; and there began to be contentions,
insomuch that they were divided against themselves
and began to slay one another with the sword.

And thus ended the seventy and first year of the
reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Helaman 11

- 1 I evo, dogodi se sedamdeset i druge godine vladavine sudaca da se sukobi uvećāše, toliko da bijaše ratova diljem cijele zemlje među cijelim narodom Nefijevim.
- 2 I ta tajna družina razbojnika bijaše ona koja nastavljāše to djelo uništenja i opačine. I taj rat trajaše cijele one godine; a potraja i sedamdeset i treće godine.
- 3 I dogodi se da te godine Nefi zavapi Gospodu, govoreći:
- 4 O Gospode, ne dopusti da ovaj narod bude uništen mačem; nego o Gospode, radije nek bude glad u zemlji, kako bi ih potaknula da se spomenu Gospoda Boga svojega, i možda će se pokajati i okrenuti k tebi.
- 5 I tako bijaše učinjeno, u skladu s riječima Nefijevim. I bijaše velika glad u zemlji među cijelim narodom Nefijevim. I tako se sedamdeset i četvrte godine glad nastavi, a djelo uništenja mačem prestatde, no ono postade vrlo teško zbog gladi.
- 6 I to se djelo uništenja također nastavi sedamdeset i pete godine. Jer zemlja bijaše udarena te postade suhom, i ona ne urodi žitom u vrijeme žita; i cijela zemlja bijaše udarena, i to među Lamancima kao i među Nefijcima, tako da oni bijahu udareni te umirahu u tisućama u opakijim dijelovima zemlje.
- 7 I dogodi se, narod vidje da će uskoro izginuti od gladi, i oni se počēše spominjati Gospoda Boga svojega; i počēše se spominjati riječi Nefijevih.
- 8 I narod počē zaklinjati vrhovne suce svoje i vođe svoje da reknu Nefiju: Gle, znademo da si ti čovjek Božji, i zato zavapi Gospodu Bogu našem da on odvrati od nas ovu glad, kako se sve riječi koje si izgovorio o uništenju našem ne bi ispunile.

Helaman 11

And now it came to pass in the seventy and second year of the reign of the judges that the contentions did increase, insomuch that there were wars throughout all the land among all the people of Nephi.

And it was this secret band of robbers who did carry on this work of destruction and wickedness. And this war did last all that year; and in the seventy and third year it did also last.

And it came to pass that in this year Nephi did cry unto the Lord, saying:

O Lord, do not suffer that this people shall be destroyed by the sword; but O Lord, rather let there be a famine in the land, to stir them up in remembrance of the Lord their God, and perhaps they will repent and turn unto thee.

And so it was done, according to the words of Nephi. And there was a great famine upon the land, among all the people of Nephi. And thus in the seventy and fourth year the famine did continue, and the work of destruction did cease by the sword but became sore by famine.

And this work of destruction did also continue in the seventy and fifth year. For the earth was smitten that it was dry, and did not yield forth grain in the season of grain; and the whole earth was smitten, even among the Lamanites as well as among the Nephites, so that they were smitten that they did perish by thousands in the more wicked parts of the land.

And it came to pass that the people saw that they were about to perish by famine, and they began to remember the Lord their God; and they began to remember the words of Nephi.

And the people began to plead with their chief judges and their leaders, that they would say unto Nephi: Behold, we know that thou art a man of God, and therefore cry unto the Lord our God that he turn away from us this famine, lest all the words which thou hast spoken concerning our destruction be fulfilled.

- 9 I dogodi se da suci rekoše Nefiju u skladu s riječima kakve narod bijaše zaželio. I dogodi se, kad Nephi vidje da se narod pokajao i ponizio u kostrijeti, on ponovno zavapi Gospodu, govoreći:
- 10 O Gospode, gle, ovaj se narod kaje; i oni zbrisaše družinu Gadijantonovu između sebe toliko da oni iščežoše, i oni sakriše tajne zamisli svoje u zemlju.
- 11 Evo, o Gospode, zbog te poniznosti njihove hoćeš li odvratiti srdžbu svoju, i neka srdžba tvoja bude umirena uništenjem onih opakih ljudi koje ti već uništi.
- 12 O Gospode, hoćeš li odvratiti srdžbu svoju, da, žestoku srdžbu svoju, i narediti da ova glad prestane u ovoj zemlji.
- 13 O Gospode, hoćeš li me uslišati, i narediti da bude učinjeno u skladu s riječima mojim, i poslati kišu na lice zemlje, da bi ona urodila plodom svojim i žitom svojim u vrijeme žita.
- 14 O Gospode, ti usliša riječi moje kad rekoh: Nek bude glad, da bi pošast mača mogla prestati; i znam da ćeš ti, čak i ovom prilikom, uslišati riječi moje, jer ti reče: Ako se ovaj narod pokaje, poštedjet ću ga.
- 15 Da, o Gospode, i ti vidiš da se oni pokajашe, zbog gladi i pošasti i uništenja koje dođe na njih.
- 16 A sad, o Gospode, hoćeš li odvratiti srdžbu svoju i pokušati ponovno hoće li ti služiti? A ako bude tako, o Gospode, možeš ih blagosloviti u skladu s riječima svojim koje si izrekao.
- 17 I dogodi se da sedamdeset i šeste godine Gospod odvrati srdžbu svoju od naroda, i naredi da kiša padne na zemlju, toliko da ona urodi plodom svojim u vrijeme ploda svojega. I dogodi se da ona urodi žitom svojim u vrijeme žita svojega.

And it came to pass that the judges did say unto Nephi, according to the words which had been desired. And it came to pass that when Nephi saw that the people had repented and did humble themselves in sackcloth, he cried again unto the Lord, saying:

O Lord, behold this people repenteth; and they have swept away the band of Gadianton from amongst them insomuch that they have become extinct, and they have concealed their secret plans in the earth.

Now, O Lord, because of this their humility wilt thou turn away thine anger, and let thine anger be appeased in the destruction of those wicked men whom thou hast already destroyed.

O Lord, wilt thou turn away thine anger, yea, thy fierce anger, and cause that this famine may cease in this land.

O Lord, wilt thou hearken unto me, and cause that it may be done according to my words, and send forth rain upon the face of the earth, that she may bring forth her fruit, and her grain in the season of grain.

O Lord, thou didst hearken unto my words when I said, Let there be a famine, that the pestilence of the sword might cease; and I know that thou wilt, even at this time, hearken unto my words, for thou saidst that: If this people repent I will spare them.

Yea, O Lord, and thou seest that they have repented, because of the famine and the pestilence and destruction which has come unto them.

And now, O Lord, wilt thou turn away thine anger, and try again if they will serve thee? And if so, O Lord, thou canst bless them according to thy words which thou hast said.

And it came to pass that in the seventy and sixth year the Lord did turn away his anger from the people, and caused that rain should fall upon the earth, insomuch that it did bring forth her fruit in the season of her fruit. And it came to pass that it did bring forth her grain in the season of her grain.

18 I gle, narod se obradova i proslavi Boga, i cijelo lice zemlje bijaše ispunjeno radovanjem; i oni više ne nastojahu uništiti Nefija, već ga smatrahu velikim prorokom i čovjekom Božjim, koji imaše veliku moć i ovlast što mu ih Bog dade.

19 I gle, Lehi, brat njegov, ne bijaše ni najmanje iza njega gledom na ono što se odnosi na pravednost.

20 I tako se dogodi da narod Nefijev poče ponovno napredovati u zemlji, i poče izgrađivati opustjela mjesta svoja, i poče se množiti i širiti sve dok ne prekri cijelo lice zemlje, i na sjeveru i na jugu, od mora zapadnoga do mora istočnoga.

21 I dogodi se da sedamdeset i šesta godina završi u miru. I sedamdeset i sedma godina otpoče u miru; i crkva se proširi diljem lica cijele zemlje; i veći dio ljudi, i Nefijaca i Lamanaca, pripadaše crkvi; i oni imahu silno velik mir u zemlji; i tako završi sedamdeset i sedma godina.

22 I oni također imahu mir sedamdeset i osme godine, osim nekoliko sukoba gledom na pojedinosti nauka koje uspostaviše proroci.

23 A sedamdeset i devete godine poče se javljati mnogo razdora. No, dogodi se da Nefi i Lehi, te mnogi od braće njihove koji poznavahu istinite pojedinosti nauka, imajući svagdan mnoge objave, zato oni propovijedahu narodu, toliko da dokrajčiše razdore njihove te iste godine.

24 I dogodi se da osamdesete godine vladavine sudaca nad narodom Nefijevim bijaše određen broj odmetnika od naroda Nefijeva, što bijahu godinama ranije pobjegli k Lamancima, i uzeli na sebe ime Lamanaca, i također određen broj onih što bijahu zbiljski potomci Lamanaca, jer bijahu podjareni na srdžbu od njih, to jest od tih odmetnika, zato oni otpočеше rat protiv braće svoje.

And behold, the people did rejoice and glorify God, and the whole face of the land was filled with rejoicing; and they did no more seek to destroy Nephi, but they did esteem him as a great prophet, and a man of God, having great power and authority given unto him from God.

And behold, Lehi, his brother, was not a whit behind him as to things pertaining to righteousness.

And thus it did come to pass that the people of Nephi began to prosper again in the land, and began to build up their waste places, and began to multiply and spread, even until they did cover the whole face of the land, both on the northward and on the southward, from the sea west to the sea east.

And it came to pass that the seventy and sixth year did end in peace. And the seventy and seventh year began in peace; and the church did spread throughout the face of all the land; and the more part of the people, both the Nephites and the Lamanites, did belong to the church; and they did have exceedingly great peace in the land; and thus ended the seventy and seventh year.

And also they had peace in the seventy and eighth year, save it were a few contentions concerning the points of doctrine which had been laid down by the prophets.

And in the seventy and ninth year there began to be much strife. But it came to pass that Nephi and Lehi, and many of their brethren who knew concerning the true points of doctrine, having many revelations daily, therefore they did preach unto the people, insomuch that they did put an end to their strife in that same year.

And it came to pass that in the eightieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, there were a certain number of the dissenters from the people of Nephi, who had some years before gone over unto the Lamanites, and taken upon themselves the name of Lamanites, and also a certain number who were real descendants of the Lamanites, being stirred up to anger by them, or by those dissenters, therefore they commenced a war with their brethren.

25 I oni su činili umorstva i pljačku; a potom bi se povukli natrag u planine, i u divljinu i skrovišta, krijući se tako da ih ne mogahu otkriti, primajući danomice dopunu broju svojemu, pošto bijaše odmetnika koji odlazahu k njima.

26 I tako s vremenom, da, i to u razdoblju od nekoliko godina, oni postadoše silno velika družina razbojnika; i oni istražiše sve tajne zamisli Gadijantonove; i tako postadoše Gadijantonovi razbojnici.

27 Evo gle, ti razbojnici stvoriše veliku pustoš, da, i to veliko uništenje među narodom Nefijevim, a i među narodom Lamanaca.

28 I dogodi se, bijaše potrebno da bude zaustavljeno to djelo uništenja; zato oni poslaše vojsku snažnih ljudi u divljinu i u planine da potraže tu družinu razbojnika i unište je.

29 No gle, dogodi se da iste godine oni bijahu potisnuti natrag, i to u zemlje svoje. I tako završi osamdeseta godina vladavine sudaca nad narodom Nefijevim.

30 I dogodi se, začetkom osamdeset i prve godine oni krenuše ponovno protiv te družine razbojnika, i uništiše mnoge; i bijahu također pohođeni velikim uništenjem.

31 I oni bijahu ponovno primorani vratiti se iz divljine i iz planina u zemlje svoje zbog silne veličine broja onih razbojnika koji preplaviše planine i divljinu.

32 I dogodi se da tako završi ova godina. A razbojnici se i dalje umnažahu i jačahu, toliko da odolijevahu cijelim četama Nefijaca, a također i Lamanaca; i oni uzrokovahu da velik strah dođe na narod na cijelom licu zemlje.

33 Da, jer pohađahu mnoge dijelove zemlje i učiniše im veliko uništenje; da, ubijahu mnoge, i odvođahu druge zaslužnjene u divljinu, da, i naročito žene njihove i djecu njihovu.

And they did commit murder and plunder; and then they would retreat back into the mountains, and into the wilderness and secret places, hiding themselves that they could not be discovered, receiving daily an addition to their numbers, inasmuch as there were dissenters that went forth unto them.

And thus in time, yea, even in the space of not many years, they became an exceedingly great band of robbers; and they did search out all the secret plans of Gadianton; and thus they became robbers of Gadianton.

Now behold, these robbers did make great havoc, yea, even great destruction among the people of Nephi, and also among the people of the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that it was expedient that there should be a stop put to this work of destruction; therefore they sent an army of strong men into the wilderness and upon the mountains to search out this band of robbers, and to destroy them.

But behold, it came to pass that in that same year they were driven back even into their own lands. And thus ended the eightieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass in the commencement of the eighty and first year they did go forth again against this band of robbers, and did destroy many; and they were also visited with much destruction.

And they were again obliged to return out of the wilderness and out of the mountains unto their own lands, because of the exceeding greatness of the numbers of those robbers who infested the mountains and the wilderness.

And it came to pass that thus ended this year. And the robbers did still increase and wax strong, inasmuch that they did defy the whole armies of the Nephites, and also of the Lamanites; and they did cause great fear to come unto the people upon all the face of the land.

Yea, for they did visit many parts of the land, and did do great destruction unto them; yea, did kill many, and did carry away others captive into the wilderness, yea, and more especially their women and their children.

34 Evo, ovo ih veliko zlo, koje dođe na narod zbog bezakonja njegova, potaknu ponovno da se spomenu Gospoda Boga svojega.

35 I tako završi osamdeset i prva godina vladavine sudaca.

36 I osamdeset i druge godine oni počеше ponovno zaboravljati Gospoda Boga svojega. I osamdeset i treće godine oni počеше jačati u bezakonju. I osamdeset i četvrte godine ne popraviše putove svoje.

37 I dogodi se, osamdeset i pete godine oni postajahu sve jači i jači u oholosti svojoj i u opaćini svojoj; i tako oni dozrijevacu ponovno za uništenje.

38 I tako završi osamdeset i peta godina.

Now this great evil, which came unto the people because of their iniquity, did stir them up again in remembrance of the Lord their God.

And thus ended the eighty and first year of the reign of the judges.

And in the eighty and second year they began again to forget the Lord their God. And in the eighty and third year they began to wax strong in iniquity. And in the eighty and fourth year they did not mend their ways.

And it came to pass in the eighty and fifth year they did wax stronger and stronger in their pride, and in their wickedness; and thus they were ripening again for destruction.

And thus ended the eighty and fifth year.

Helaman 12

- 1 I tako možemo vidjeti kako su prijetvorna djeca ljudska, a i nepostojanost srdaca djece ljudske; da, možemo vidjeti kako Gospod u velikoj beskonačnoj dobroti svojoj blagoslivlja i obasipa napretkom one koji stave uzdanje svoje u nj.
- 2 Da, i možemo vidjeti kako upravo u ono vrijeme kad on obasipa napretkom narod svoj, da, u prirastu polja njihovih, sitnog i krupnog blaga njihova, i u zlatu, i u srebru, i u raznolikim dragocjenostima svake vrste i umijeća; štedeći živote njihove i izbavljajući ih iz ruku neprijatelja njihovih; smekšavajući srca neprijatelja njihovih tako da im ne objavljuju ratove; da, i ukratko, čineći sve za dobrobit i sreću naroda svojega; da, to je vrijeme kad oni otvrđuju srca svoja i zaboravljaju Gospoda Boga svojega, i gaze nogama svojim Sveca — da, i to zbog lagodnosti svoje i silno velika blagostanja svojega.
- 3 I tako vidimo da se oni, osim ako Gospod ne ukori narod svoj mnogim nevoljama, da, osim ako ih ne pohodi smrću i prepašću, i glađu i svakovrsnim pošastima, neće spomenuti njega.
- 4 O kako su bezumna, i kako tašta, i kako zla i đavolska, i kako su brza činiti bezakonje, i kako spora činiti dobro djeca ljudska; da, kako su brza poslušati riječi zloga i prikloniti srca svoja ispraznostima svjetskim!
- 5 Da, kako su brza uznositi se u oholosti; da, kako su brza hvastati se, i činiti sve vrste onoga što je bezakonje; i kako su spora spomenuti se Gospoda Boga svojega, i prikloniti uho savjetima njegovim, da, kako su spora hodati stazama mudrosti!
- 6 Gle, oni ne žele da Gospod Bog njihov, koji ih stvorio, vlada i kraljuje nad njima; unatoč velikoj dobroti njegovoj i milosrđu njegovu prema njima, oni smatraju ništavnima savjete njegove i ne žele da on bude vodič njihov.
- 7 O kako li je velika ništavnost djece ljudske; da, manja su čak od praha zemaljskoga.
- 8 Jer gle, prah se zemaljski kreće ovamo i onamo, tako da se razdvaja, na zapovijed velikog i vječnog Boga našega.

Helaman 12

And thus we can behold how false, and also the unsteadiness of the hearts of the children of men; yea, we can see that the Lord in his great infinite goodness doth bless and prosper those who put their trust in him.

Yea, and we may see at the very time when he doth prosper his people, yea, in the increase of their fields, their flocks and their herds, and in gold, and in silver, and in all manner of precious things of every kind and art; sparing their lives, and delivering them out of the hands of their enemies; softening the hearts of their enemies that they should not declare wars against them; yea, and in fine, doing all things for the welfare and happiness of his people; yea, then is the time that they do harden their hearts, and do forget the Lord their God, and do trample under their feet the Holy One—yea, and this because of their ease, and their exceedingly great prosperity.

And thus we see that except the Lord doth chasten his people with many afflictions, yea, except he doth visit them with death and with terror, and with famine and with all manner of pestilence, they will not remember him.

O how foolish, and how vain, and how evil, and devilish, and how quick to do iniquity, and how slow to do good, are the children of men; yea, how quick to hearken unto the words of the evil one, and to set their hearts upon the vain things of the world!

Yea, how quick to be lifted up in pride; yea, how quick to boast, and do all manner of that which is iniquity; and how slow are they to remember the Lord their God, and to give ear unto his counsels, yea, how slow to walk in wisdom's paths!

Behold, they do not desire that the Lord their God, who hath created them, should rule and reign over them; notwithstanding his great goodness and his mercy towards them, they do set at naught his counsels, and they will not that he should be their guide.

O how great is the nothingness of the children of men; yea, even they are less than the dust of the earth.

For behold, the dust of the earth moveth hither and thither, to the dividing asunder, at the command of our great and everlasting God.

9 Da, gle, na glas njegov bregovi i gore drhte i tresu se.

10 I moću glasa njegova oni pucaju i postaju ravni, da, i to poput doline.

11 Da, moću glasa njegova sva se zemlja potresa;

12 Da, moću glasa njegova temelji se ljuljaju, i to do samog središta.

13 Da, i kaže li on zemlji — Pokreni se — ona se pokreće.

14 Da, kaže li on zemlji — Pođi natrag, tako da to produžuje dan za mnogo sati — to je učinjeno;

15 I tako, prema riječi njegovoj, zemlja ide unatrag, i čovjeku se pričinja da sunce miruje; da, i gle, to je tako; jer je zasigurno zemlja ona koja se kreće, a ne sunce.

16 I gle, također, kaže li on vodama velike dubine — Isušite se — učinjeno je.

17 Gle, kaže li ovaj gori — Podigni se, i prijeđi tamo i obori se na onaj grad da bude zatrpan — gle, to je učinjeno.

18 I gle, sakrije li čovjek blago u zemlju, a Gospod reče — Nek je proketo zbog bezakonja onoga koji ga sakri — gle, bit će proketo.

19 I reče li Gospod — Budi proketo, tako da te nitko ne nađe od ovog vremena nadalje i zauvijek — gle, nitko ga ne dobiva od sada nadalje i zauvijek.

20 I gle, reče li Gospod čovjeku — Zbog bezakonja svojih bit ćeš proklet zauvijek — to će biti učinjeno.

21 I reče li Gospod — Zbog bezakonja svojih bit ćeš isključen iz nazočnosti moje — on će učiniti da bude tako.

22 I jao onomu komu on to reče, jer tako će biti onome koji čini bezakonje, i on ne može biti spašen; dakle iz ovog razloga, kako bi se ljudi spasili, pokajanje bijaše naviješteno.

23 Zato, blagoslovljeni su oni koji se pokaju i poslušaju glas Gospoda Boga svojega; jer oni su ti koji će biti spašeni.

Yea, behold at his voice do the hills and the mountains tremble and quake.

And by the power of his voice they are broken up, and become smooth, yea, even like unto a valley.

Yea, by the power of his voice doth the whole earth shake;

Yea, by the power of his voice, do the foundations rock, even to the very center.

Yea, and if he say unto the earth—Move—it is moved.

Yea, if he say unto the earth—Thou shalt go back, that it lengthen out the day for many hours—it is done;

And thus, according to his word the earth goeth back, and it appeareth unto man that the sun standeth still; yea, and behold, this is so; for surely it is the earth that moveth and not the sun.

And behold, also, if he say unto the waters of the great deep—Be thou dried up—it is done.

Behold, if he say unto this mountain—Be thou raised up, and come over and fall upon that city, that it be buried up—behold it is done.

And behold, if a man hide up a treasure in the earth, and the Lord shall say—Let it be accursed, because of the iniquity of him who hath hid it up—behold, it shall be accursed.

And if the Lord shall say—Be thou accursed, that no man shall find thee from this time henceforth and forever—behold, no man getteth it henceforth and forever.

And behold, if the Lord shall say unto a man—Because of thine iniquities, thou shalt be accursed forever—it shall be done.

And if the Lord shall say—Because of thine iniquities thou shalt be cut off from my presence—he will cause that it shall be so.

And wo unto him to whom he shall say this, for it shall be unto him that will do iniquity, and he cannot be saved; therefore, for this cause, that men might be saved, hath repentance been declared.

Therefore, blessed are they who will repent and hearken unto the voice of the Lord their God; for these are they that shall be saved.

24 I neka Bog udijeli, u velikoj punini svojoj, da ljudi mogu biti privedeni k pokajanju i dobrim djelima, da se mogu obnoviti k milosti prema milosti, u skladu s djelima svojim.

25 I htio bih da svi ljudi budu spašeni. No čitamo da u velik i posljednji dan ima nekih koji će biti izbačeni, da, koji će biti odbačeni iz nazočnosti Gospodnje;

26 Da, koji će biti izručeni stanju beskrajne bijede, ispunjavajući riječi koje kažu: Oni koji su činili dobro imat će vječni život; a oni koji su činili zlo imat će vječno prokletstvo. I tako to jest. Amen.

And may God grant, in his great fulness, that men might be brought unto repentance and good works, that they might be restored unto grace for grace, according to their works.

And I would that all men might be saved. But we read that in the great and last day there are some who shall be cast out, yea, who shall be cast off from the presence of the Lord;

Yea, who shall be consigned to a state of endless misery, fulfilling the words which say: They that have done good shall have everlasting life; and they that have done evil shall have everlasting damnation. And thus it is. Amen.

Helaman 13

- 1 I tad se dogodi, osamdeset i šeste godine Nefijci još uvijek ostadoše u opaćini, da, u velikoj opaćini, dok se Lamanci trudiše strogo obdržavati zapovijedi Božje prema zakonu Mojsijevu.
- 2 I dogodi se da te godine bijaše neki Samuel, Lamanac, koji dođe u zemlju zarahemalsku i poče propovijedati narodu. I dogodi se da on propovijedaše mnogo dana pokajanje narodu, i oni ga izbaciše, i on se upravo htjede vratiti u zemlju svoju.
- 3 No gle, glas mu Gospodnji dođe da se vrati ponovno i prorokuje narodu što god dođe u srce njegovo.
- 4 I dogodi se, oni ne dopustiše da on uđe u grad; zato on pođe i uspe se na zidinu njegovu, i ispruži ruku svoju i povika jakim glasom, i prorokovaše narodu što god Gospod stavljaše u srce njegovo.
- 5 I on im reče: Gle ja, Samuel, Lamanac, govorim riječi Gospodnje koje on stavlja u srce moje; i gle, on stavi u srce moje da reknem ovomu narodu kako mač pravde visi nad ovim narodom; i četiri stotine godina proći neće, a da mač pravde ne padne na ovaj narod.
- 6 Da, teško uništenje očekuje ovaj narod, i ono zasigurno dolazi na ovaj narod, i ništa ne može spasiti ovaj narod osim pokajanja i vjere u Gospodina Isusa Krista, koji će zasigurno doći na svijet, i pretrpjet će mnogo toga i bit će pogubljen za svoj narod.
- 7 I gle, anđeo mi Gospodnji navijesti to, i on donese radosnu vijest duši mojoj. I gle, bijah vam poslan da i vama navijestim to kako biste imali radosnu vijest; no gle, vi me ne htjedoste primiti.

Helaman 13

And now it came to pass in the eighty and sixth year, the Nephites did still remain in wickedness, yea, in great wickedness, while the Lamanites did observe strictly to keep the commandments of God, according to the law of Moses.

And it came to pass that in this year there was one Samuel, a Lamanite, came into the land of Zarahemla, and began to preach unto the people. And it came to pass that he did preach, many days, repentance unto the people, and they did cast him out, and he was about to return to his own land.

But behold, the voice of the Lord came unto him, that he should return again, and prophesy unto the people whatsoever things should come into his heart.

And it came to pass that they would not suffer that he should enter into the city; therefore he went and got upon the wall thereof, and stretched forth his hand and cried with a loud voice, and prophesied unto the people whatsoever things the Lord put into his heart.

And he said unto them: Behold, I, Samuel, a Lamanite, do speak the words of the Lord which he doth put into my heart; and behold he hath put it into my heart to say unto this people that the sword of justice hangeth over this people; and four hundred years pass not away save the sword of justice falleth upon this people.

Yea, heavy destruction awaiteth this people, and it surely cometh unto this people, and nothing can save this people save it be repentance and faith on the Lord Jesus Christ, who surely shall come into the world, and shall suffer many things and shall be slain for his people.

And behold, an angel of the Lord hath declared it unto me, and he did bring glad tidings to my soul. And behold, I was sent unto you to declare it unto you also, that ye might have glad tidings; but behold ye would not receive me.

- 8 Zato ovako govori Gospod: Zbog tvrdoće srdaca naroda Nefijaca, osim ako se ne pokaju, uzet ću riječ svoju od njih, i povući ću Duh svoj od njih, i neću ih trpjeti više, i okrenut ću srca braće njihove protiv njih.
- 9 I četiri stotine godina neće proći prije negoli učinim da budu udareni; da, pohodit ću ih mačem, i glađu, i pošlašću.
- 10 Da, pohodit ću ih u žestokoj srdžbi svojoj, i bit će onih od četvrtog naraštaja koji će doživjeti, od neprijatelja vaših, da vide posvemašnje uništenje vaše; i to će zasigurno doći, osim ako se ne pokajete, govori Gospod; i oni iz četvrtog naraštaja uzrokovat će uništenje vaše.
- 11 No, pokajete li se i vratite li se Gospodu Bogu svojem, odvratit ću srdžbu svoju, govori Gospod; da, ovako govori Gospod, blagoslovljeni su oni koji se pokaju i okrenu k meni, no jao onomu koji se ne kaje.
- 12 Da, jao ovom velikom gradu Zarahemli; jer gle, zbog onih koji su pravedni on je spašen; da, jao ovom velikom gradu, jer uviđam, govori Gospod, da ih ima mnogo, da, štoviše većina u ovom velikom gradu, koji će otvrdnuti srca svoja protiv mene, govori Gospod.
- 13 No, blagoslovljeni su oni koji se pokaju, jer njih ću poštediti. No gle, da nije pravednih koji su u ovom velikom gradu, gle, učinio bih da oganj siđe s neba i uništi ga.
- 14 No gle, radi pravednih je on pošteđen. No gle, vrijeme dolazi, govori Gospod, da ćete, kad izbacite pravedne iz sredine svoje, tada biti zreli za uništenje; da, jao ovom velikom gradu, zbog opaćine i odvratnosti što su u njemu.
- 15 Da, i jao gradu Gideonu, zbog opaćine i odvratnosti što su u njemu.
- 16 Da, i jao svim gradovima što su u zemlji unaokolo, koje posjeduju Nefijci, zbog opaćine i odvratnosti što su u njima.

Therefore, thus saith the Lord: Because of the hardness of the hearts of the people of the Nephites, except they repent I will take away my word from them, and I will withdraw my Spirit from them, and I will suffer them no longer, and I will turn the hearts of their brethren against them.

And four hundred years shall not pass away before I will cause that they shall be smitten; yea, I will visit them with the sword and with famine and with pestilence.

Yea, I will visit them in my fierce anger, and there shall be those of the fourth generation who shall live, of your enemies, to behold your utter destruction; and this shall surely come except ye repent, saith the Lord; and those of the fourth generation shall visit your destruction.

But if ye will repent and return unto the Lord your God I will turn away mine anger, saith the Lord; yea, thus saith the Lord, blessed are they who will repent and turn unto me, but wo unto him that repenteth not.

Yea, wo unto this great city of Zarahemla; for behold, it is because of those who are righteous that it is saved; yea, wo unto this great city, for I perceive, saith the Lord, that there are many, yea, even the more part of this great city, that will harden their hearts against me, saith the Lord.

But blessed are they who will repent, for them will I spare. But behold, if it were not for the righteous who are in this great city, behold, I would cause that fire should come down out of heaven and destroy it.

But behold, it is for the righteous' sake that it is spared. But behold, the time cometh, saith the Lord, that when ye shall cast out the righteous from among you, then shall ye be ripe for destruction; yea, wo be unto this great city, because of the wickedness and abominations which are in her.

Yea, and wo be unto the city of Gideon, for the wickedness and abominations which are in her.

Yea, and wo be unto all the cities which are in the land round about, which are possessed by the Nephites, because of the wickedness and abominations which are in them.

- 17 I gle, kletva će doći na zemlju, govori Gospod nad Vojskama, zbog djela naroda koji je u zemlji, da, zbog opaćine njihove i odvratnosti njihovih.
- 18 I dogodit će se, govori Gospod nad Vojskama, da, veliki i pravi Bog naš, da tko god sakrije blago u zemlju više ga neće ponovno naći, zbog velike kletve te zemlje, osim ako nije pravedan čovjek i ako ga ne skriva Gospodu na brigu.
- 19 Jer želim, govori Gospod, da skrivaju blaga svoja za me; i prokleti su oni koji ne skrivaju blaga svoja za me; jer nitko ne skriva blaga svoja za me osim pravednih; a onaj koji ne skriva blaga svoja za me proklet je, a također i blago, i nitko ga neće vratiti na trag zbog kletve te zemlje.
- 20 I dan će doći kad će oni skrivati blaga svoja, zato što prikloniše srca svoja bogatstvu; i zato što prikloniše srca svoja bogatstvu svojemu, i skrivat će blaga svoja kad budu bježali pred neprijateljima svojim; zato što ih neće skrivati za me, prokleti su oni, a i blaga njihova; i u onaj će dan biti udareni, govori Gospod.
- 21 Pogledaj, narode ovog velikog grada, i poslušaj riječi moje; da, poslušaj riječi koje Gospod govori; jer gle, on govori da ste prokleti zbog bogatstva svojega, a i bogatstvo je vaše proketo, jer prikloniste srca svoja njemu, i ne poslušaste riječi onoga koji vam ih dade.
- 22 Ne spominjete se Gospoda Boga svojega u onomu čime vas on blagoslovi, već se uvijek spominjete bogatstva svojega, ne zahvaljujući Gospodu Bogu svojemu za nj; da, srca vaša nisu privučena Gospodu, već se nadimlju velikom ohološću sve do hvastanja, i sve do velike nadutosti, zavisti, razdorā, zlobe, progonā, i umorstava, i svakovrsnih bezakonja.
- 23 Iz tog razloga Gospod Bog učini da kletva dođe na zemlju, a i na bogatstvo vaše, i to zbog bezakonja vaših.

And behold, a curse shall come upon the land, saith the Lord of Hosts, because of the people's sake who are upon the land, yea, because of their wickedness and their abominations.

And it shall come to pass, saith the Lord of Hosts, yea, our great and true God, that whoso shall hide up treasures in the earth shall find them again no more, because of the great curse of the land, save he be a righteous man and shall hide it up unto the Lord.

For I will, saith the Lord, that they shall hide up their treasures unto me; and cursed be they who hide not up their treasures unto me; for none hideth up their treasures unto me save it be the righteous; and he that hideth not up his treasures unto me, cursed is he, and also the treasure, and none shall redeem it because of the curse of the land.

And the day shall come that they shall hide up their treasures, because they have set their hearts upon riches; and because they have set their hearts upon their riches, and will hide up their treasures when they shall flee before their enemies; because they will not hide them up unto me, cursed be they and also their treasures; and in that day shall they be smitten, saith the Lord.

Behold ye, the people of this great city, and hearken unto my words; yea, hearken unto the words which the Lord saith; for behold, he saith that ye are cursed because of your riches, and also are your riches cursed because ye have set your hearts upon them, and have not hearkened unto the words of him who gave them unto you.

Ye do not remember the Lord your God in the things with which he hath blessed you, but ye do always remember your riches, not to thank the Lord your God for them; yea, your hearts are not drawn out unto the Lord, but they do swell with great pride, unto boasting, and unto great swelling, envyings, strifes, malice, persecutions, and murders, and all manner of iniquities.

For this cause hath the Lord God caused that a curse should come upon the land, and also upon your riches, and this because of your iniquities.

- 24 Da, jao ovomu narodu, zbog ovoga vremena što dođe, kad vi izbacujete proroke, i rugate im se, i bacate kamenje na njih, i ubijate ih, i činite im svakovršno bezakonje, baš kao što su činili oni u davnini.
- 25 I sad kad govorite, vi kažete: Da naši dani bijahu u dane otaca naših iz davnine, ne bismo ubijali proroke; ne bismo ih kamenovali, niti ih izbacivali.
- 26 Gle, vi ste gori od njih; jer živoga mi Gospoda, dođe li prorok među vas i navijesti li vam riječ Gospodnju, što svjedoči o grijesima i bezakonjima vašim, vi se srdite na nj, i izbacujete ga, i tražite svakovršne načine da ga uništite; da, reći ćete da je on lažni prorok, i da je grešnik, i od đavla, zato što svjedoči da su djela vaša zla.
- 27 No gle, dođe li čovjek među vas i reče li: Činite ovo, i nema bezakonja; činite ono i nećete trpjeti; da, reći će: Hodajte prema oholosti vlastitih srdaca svojih; da, hodajte prema oholosti očiju svojih, i činite što god srce vaše zaželi — i dođe li čovjek među vas i kaže ovo, primit ćete ga i reći da je on prorok.
- 28 Da, uzdizati ćete ga i dat ćete mu od imetka svojega; dat ćete mu od zlata svojega, i od srebra svojega, i zaodjenut ćete ga skupocjenom odjećom; i zato što vam govori laskave riječi, i kaže da je sve dobro, tad nećete naći mane na njemu.
- 29 O vi opaki i pokvareni naraštaju; vi otvrdnuli i tvrdovrati narode, koliko ćete dugo misliti da će vas Gospod trpjeti? Da, koliko ćete dugo dopuštati da vas vode bezumni i slijepi vođe? Da, koliko ćete dugo birati tamu umjesto svjetla?
- 30 Da, gle, srdžba Gospodnja već je raspaljena protiv vas; gle, on prokle zemlju zbog bezakonja vašega.
- 31 I gle, vrijeme dolazi kad će on prokleti bogatstvo vaše, tako da ono postane klizavo, tako da ga ne možete zadržati; i u danima siromaštva svojega ne možete ga sačuvati.

Yea, wo unto this people, because of this time which has arrived, that ye do cast out the prophets, and do mock them, and cast stones at them, and do slay them, and do all manner of iniquity unto them, even as they did of old time.

And now when ye talk, ye say: If our days had been in the days of our fathers of old, we would not have slain the prophets; we would not have stoned them, and cast them out.

Behold ye are worse than they; for as the Lord liveth, if a prophet come among you and declareth unto you the word of the Lord, which testifieth of your sins and iniquities, ye are angry with him, and cast him out and seek all manner of ways to destroy him; yea, you will say that he is a false prophet, and that he is a sinner, and of the devil, because he testifieth that your deeds are evil.

But behold, if a man shall come among you and shall say: Do this, and there is no iniquity; do that and ye shall not suffer; yea, he will say: Walk after the pride of your own hearts; yea, walk after the pride of your eyes, and do whatsoever your heart desireth—and if a man shall come among you and say this, ye will receive him, and say that he is a prophet.

Yea, ye will lift him up, and ye will give unto him of your substance; ye will give unto him of your gold, and of your silver, and ye will clothe him with costly apparel; and because he speaketh flattering words unto you, and he saith that all is well, then ye will not find fault with him.

O ye wicked and ye perverse generation; ye hardened and ye stiffnecked people, how long will ye suppose that the Lord will suffer you? Yea, how long will ye suffer yourselves to be led by foolish and blind guides? Yea, how long will ye choose darkness rather than light?

Yea, behold, the anger of the Lord is already kindled against you; behold, he hath cursed the land because of your iniquity.

And behold, the time cometh that he curseth your riches, that they become slippery, that ye cannot hold them; and in the days of your poverty ye cannot retain them.

- 32 I u dane siromaštva svojega vapit ćete Gospodu; i uzalud ćete vapiti, jer pustošenje vaše već dođe na vas, i uništenje je vaše osigurano; i tad ćete plakati i kukati u onaj dan, govori Gospod nad Vojskama. I tad ćete jadikovati, i reći:
- 33 O, da se pokajah, i da ne ubijah proroke, i ne kamenovah ih, i ne izbacivah ih. Da, u onaj ćete dan reći: O, da se spominjasm Gospoda Boga svojega u dan kad nam on dade bogatstvo naše, i tad ono ne bi postalo klizavo tako da ga izgubimo; jer gle, bogatstvo naše otiđe od nas.
- 34 Gle, mi odložimo oruđe ovdje, a sutradan ga više nema; i gle, mačevi su nam naši oduzeti u dan kad ih tražasmo za bitku.
- 35 Da, mi sakrismo blaga svoja, a ona nam iskliznuše iz ruku zbog kletve zemlje.
- 36 O, da se pokajasm u dan kad nam riječ Gospodnja dođe; jer gle, zemlja je prokleta, i sve postade klizavo, i ne možemo to zadržati.
- 37 Gle, opkoljeni smo zlodusima, da, okruženi smo odasvud anđelima onoga koji nastojaše uništiti duše naše. Gle, bezakonja su naša velika. O Gospode, zar ne možeš odvratiti srdžbu svoju od nas? I to će biti jezik vaš u one dane.
- 38 No gle, dani kušnje vaše prodoše; vi odlagaste dan spasenja svojega sve dok nije zauvijek prekasno, i uništenje je vaše osigurano; da, jer vi tražaste sve dane života svojega ono što ne mogaste steći; i tražaste sreću čineći bezakonje, što je protivno naravi one pravednosti koja je u velikom i Vječnom Glavaru našem.
- 39 O vi narode ove zemlje, kad biste samo čuli riječi moje! I molim se da se srdžba Gospodnja odvrati od vas, te da se pokajete i budete spašeni.

And in the days of your poverty ye shall cry unto the Lord; and in vain shall ye cry, for your desolation is already come upon you, and your destruction is made sure; and then shall ye weep and howl in that day, saith the Lord of Hosts. And then shall ye lament, and say:

O that I had repented, and had not killed the prophets, and stoned them, and cast them out. Yea, in that day ye shall say: O that we had remembered the Lord our God in the day that he gave us our riches, and then they would not have become slippery that we should lose them; for behold, our riches are gone from us.

Behold, we lay a tool here and on the morrow it is gone; and behold, our swords are taken from us in the day we have sought them for battle.

Yea, we have hid up our treasures and they have slipped away from us, because of the curse of the land.

O that we had repented in the day that the word of the Lord came unto us; for behold the land is cursed, and all things are become slippery, and we cannot hold them.

Behold, we are surrounded by demons, yea, we are encircled about by the angels of him who hath sought to destroy our souls. Behold, our iniquities are great. O Lord, canst thou not turn away thine anger from us? And this shall be your language in those days.

But behold, your days of probation are past; ye have procrastinated the day of your salvation until it is everlastingly too late, and your destruction is made sure; yea, for ye have sought all the days of your lives for that which ye could not obtain; and ye have sought for happiness in doing iniquity, which thing is contrary to the nature of that righteousness which is in our great and Eternal Head.

O ye people of the land, that ye would hear my words! And I pray that the anger of the Lord be turned away from you, and that ye would repent and be saved.

Helaman 14

- 1 I tad se dogodi da Samuel, Lamanac, prorokovaše mnogo više toga što ne može biti zapisano.
- 2 I gle, on im reče: Gle, dajem vam znak; naime, još pet godina dolazi, i gle, tad dolazi Sin Božji otkupiti sve one koji povjeruju u ime njegovo.
- 3 I gle, ovo ću vam dati kao znak u vrijeme dolaska njegovoga; jer gle, bit će velikih svjetala na nebu, toliko da u noći prije no što on dođe neće biti tame, toliko da će izgledati čovjeku kao da je dan.
- 4 Zato će biti jedan dan i noć i dan kao da su jedan dan i kao da nema noći; i to će vam biti kao znak; jer ćete znati za izlazak sunca, a i za zalazak njegov; zato će oni znati zasigurno da će biti dva dana i noć; ipak, noć neće biti pomračena; i to će biti noć prije no što se on rodi.
- 5 I gle, nova će se zvijezda uzdignuti, takva kakvu nikad ne vidjeste; i to će vam također biti znak.
- 6 I gle, to nije sve, bit će mnogo znakova i čudesa na nebu.
- 7 I dogodit će se da ćete svi biti zapanjeni i čudit ćete se, toliko da ćete popadati na zemlju.
- 8 I dogodit će se, tko god povjeruje u Sina Božjega, taj će imati vječni život.
- 9 I gle, tako mi Gospod zapovjedi po svome anđelu da dođem i kažem vam ovo; da, on zapovjedi da vam prorokujem sve ovo; da, on mi reče: Viči ovome narodu: Pokajte se i pripravite put Gospodnji.
- 10 I evo, zato što sam Lamanac, i govorah vam riječi koje mi Gospod zapovjedi, i zato što to bijaše teško protiv vas, vi se srdite na me i nastojite me uništiti, i izbaciste me iz sredine svoje.

Helaman 14

And now it came to pass that Samuel, the Lamanite, did prophesy a great many more things which cannot be written.

And behold, he said unto them: Behold, I give unto you a sign; for five years more cometh, and behold, then cometh the Son of God to redeem all those who shall believe on his name.

And behold, this will I give unto you for a sign at the time of his coming; for behold, there shall be great lights in heaven, insomuch that in the night before he cometh there shall be no darkness, insomuch that it shall appear unto man as if it was day.

Therefore, there shall be one day and a night and a day, as if it were one day and there were no night; and this shall be unto you for a sign; for ye shall know of the rising of the sun and also of its setting; therefore they shall know of a surety that there shall be two days and a night; nevertheless the night shall not be darkened; and it shall be the night before he is born.

And behold, there shall a new star arise, such an one as ye never have beheld; and this also shall be a sign unto you.

And behold this is not all, there shall be many signs and wonders in heaven.

And it shall come to pass that ye shall all be amazed, and wonder, insomuch that ye shall fall to the earth.

And it shall come to pass that whosoever shall believe on the Son of God, the same shall have everlasting life.

And behold, thus hath the Lord commanded me, by his angel, that I should come and tell this thing unto you; yea, he hath commanded that I should prophesy these things unto you; yea, he hath said unto me: Cry unto this people, repent and prepare the way of the Lord.

And now, because I am a Lamanite, and have spoken unto you the words which the Lord hath commanded me, and because it was hard against you, ye are angry with me and do seek to destroy me, and have cast me out from among you.

- 11 I čut ćete riječi moje, jer s tom se namjerom uspeh na zidine ovoga grada, da biste čuli i saznali o sudovima Božjim koji vas očekuju zbog bezakonja vaših, i također da biste doznali uvjete pokajanja;
- 12 I također da biste saznali za dolazak Isusa Krista, Sina Božjega, Oca neba i zemlje, Stvoritelja svega od početka; i da biste saznali za znakove dolaska njegova, sa svrhom da biste povjerovali u ime njegovo.
- 13 A budete li vjerovali u ime njegovo, pokajat ćete se za sve grijehе svoje, te ćete time moći primiti otpust od njih kroz zasluge njegove.
- 14 I gle, opet, još vam jedan znak dajem, da, znak smrti njegove.
- 15 Jer gle, on svakako mora umrijeti da bi spasenje moglo doći; da, prinuđen je i postaje potrebno da on umre, kako bi se ostvarilo uskrsnuće mrtvih, da bi tako ljudi mogli biti dovedeni u nazočnost Gospodnju.
- 16 Da, gle, ova smrt ostvaruje uskrsnuće, i otkupljuje sav ljudski rod od prve smrti — one duhovne smrti; jer sav se ljudski rod, zato što padom Adamovim bijaše isključen iz nazočnosti Gospodnje, smatra mrtvim, i s obzirom na vremenito i na duhovno.
- 17 No gle, uskrsnuće Kristovo otkupljuje ljudski rod, da, i to sav ljudski rod, i dovodi ga natrag u nazočnost Gospodnju.
- 18 Da, i ono ostvaruje uvjet za pokajanje, tako da tko se god pokaje, taj nije posječen i bačen u vatru; no, tko se god ne pokaje, posječen je i bačen u vatru; i na njih ponovno dolazi duhovna smrt, da, druga smrt, jer su oni isključeni ponovno gledom na ono što se odnosi na pravednost.
- 19 Zato pokajte se, pokajte se, da ne biste znajući to i ne čineći dopustili da dođete pod osudu, i budete oboreni u tu drugu smrt.

And ye shall hear my words, for, for this intent have I come up upon the walls of this city, that ye might hear and know of the judgments of God which do await you because of your iniquities, and also that ye might know the conditions of repentance;

And also that ye might know of the coming of Jesus Christ, the Son of God, the Father of heaven and of earth, the Creator of all things from the beginning; and that ye might know of the signs of his coming, to the intent that ye might believe on his name.

And if ye believe on his name ye will repent of all your sins, that thereby ye may have a remission of them through his merits.

And behold, again, another sign I give unto you, yea, a sign of his death.

For behold, he surely must die that salvation may come; yea, it behooveth him and becometh expedient that he dieth, to bring to pass the resurrection of the dead, that thereby men may be brought into the presence of the Lord.

Yea, behold, this death bringeth to pass the resurrection, and redeemeth all mankind from the first death—that spiritual death; for all mankind, by the fall of Adam being cut off from the presence of the Lord, are considered as dead, both as to things temporal and to things spiritual.

But behold, the resurrection of Christ redeemeth mankind, yea, even all mankind, and bringeth them back into the presence of the Lord.

Yea, and it bringeth to pass the condition of repentance, that whosoever repenteth the same is not hewn down and cast into the fire; but whosoever repenteth not is hewn down and cast into the fire; and there cometh upon them again a spiritual death, yea, a second death, for they are cut off again as to things pertaining to righteousness.

Therefore repent ye, repent ye, lest by knowing these things and not doing them ye shall suffer yourselves to come under condemnation, and ye are brought down unto this second death.

- 20 No gle, kao što vam rekoah gledom na još jedan znak, znak smrti njegove, gle, u onaj dan u koji on bude podnio smrt sunce će biti pomračeno i odbit će vam dati svjetlost svoju; a i mjesec i zvijezde; i neće biti svjetla na licu ove zemlje, i to od vremena kad on bude podnio smrt, u razdoblju od tri dana, do vremena kad ustane ponovno od mrtvih.
- 21 Da, u vrijeme kad on ispusti duh svoj bit će grmljavina i sijevanja u razdoblju od mnogo sati, i zemlja će se potresti i uzdrhtati; a stijene koje su na licu ove zemlje, koje su i povrh zemlje i ispod, za koje znadete da su sada čvrste, to jest, veći je dio njih jedna čvrsta masa, raspuknut će se;
- 22 Da, rascijepit će se nadvoje, i uvijek će se poslije nalaziti s raspuklinama i pukotinama, i u slomljenim krhotinama po licu cijele zemlje, da, i povrh zemlje i ispod nje.
- 23 I gle, bit će velikih oluja, i mnoge će gore biti snižene, poput doline, a bit će mnogih mjesta koja se sad nazivaju dolinama koja će postati gore, čija je visina velika.
- 24 I mnoge će se ceste raspući, i mnogi će gradovi postati pusti.
- 25 I mnogi će grobovi biti otvoreni, i ustupit će mnoge od mrtvih svojih; i mnogi će se sveci ukazati mnogima.
- 26 I gle, tako mi anđeo govoraše; naime, on mi reče da će biti grmljavina i sijevanja u razdoblju od mnogo sati.
- 27 I reče mi da će, dok grmljavina i sijevanje budu trajali, a i oluja, biti tako, i da će tama prekrivati lice cijele zemlje u razdoblju od tri dana.
- 28 I anđeo mi reče da će mnogi vidjeti veće od toga, poradi toga kako bi povjerovali da će se ti znaci i ta čudesa dogoditi na cijelom licu ove zemlje, poradi toga kako ne bi bilo razloga za nevjeru među djecom ljudskom —

But behold, as I said unto you concerning another sign, a sign of his death, behold, in that day that he shall suffer death the sun shall be darkened and refuse to give his light unto you; and also the moon and the stars; and there shall be no light upon the face of this land, even from the time that he shall suffer death, for the space of three days, to the time that he shall rise again from the dead.

Yea, at the time that he shall yield up the ghost there shall be thunderings and lightnings for the space of many hours, and the earth shall shake and tremble; and the rocks which are upon the face of this earth, which are both above the earth and beneath, which ye know at this time are solid, or the more part of it is one solid mass, shall be broken up;

Yea, they shall be rent in twain, and shall ever after be found in seams and in cracks, and in broken fragments upon the face of the whole earth, yea, both above the earth and beneath.

And behold, there shall be great tempests, and there shall be many mountains laid low, like unto a valley, and there shall be many places which are now called valleys which shall become mountains, whose height is great.

And many highways shall be broken up, and many cities shall become desolate.

And many graves shall be opened, and shall yield up many of their dead; and many saints shall appear unto many.

And behold, thus hath the angel spoken unto me; for he said unto me that there should be thunderings and lightnings for the space of many hours.

And he said unto me that while the thunder and the lightning lasted, and the tempest, that these things should be, and that darkness should cover the face of the whole earth for the space of three days.

And the angel said unto me that many shall see greater things than these, to the intent that they might believe that these signs and these wonders should come to pass upon all the face of this land, to the intent that there should be no cause for unbelief among the children of men—

29 I to poradi toga kako bi svatko tko povjeruje mogao biti spašen, i kako bi svakome tko ne povjeruje pravedan sud mogao doći na njega; i također, ako budu osuđeni, oni navlače na se vlastitu osudu svoju.

30 A sad sjetite se, sjetite se, braćo moja, tko god propada, propada zbog sebe; i tko god čini bezakonje, čini ga sebi; jer gle, slobodni ste; dopušteno vam je djelovati samostalno; jer gle, Bog vam dade spoznaju i učini vas slobodnima.

31 On vam dade da biste mogli raspoznavati dobro od zla, i dade vam da biste mogli izabrati život ili smrt; a vi možete činiti dobro i biti vraćeni onome što je dobro, to jest ono što je dobro bit će vam vraćeno; ili možete činiti zlo, i ono što je zlo bit će vam vraćeno.

And this to the intent that whosoever will believe might be saved, and that whosoever will not believe, a righteous judgment might come upon them; and also if they are condemned they bring upon themselves their own condemnation.

And now remember, remember, my brethren, that whosoever perisheth, perisheth unto himself; and whosoever doeth iniquity, doeth it unto himself; for behold, ye are free; ye are permitted to act for yourselves; for behold, God hath given unto you a knowledge and he hath made you free.

He hath given unto you that ye might know good from evil, and he hath given unto you that ye might choose life or death; and ye can do good and be restored unto that which is good, or have that which is good restored unto you; or ye can do evil, and have that which is evil restored unto you.

Helaman 15

- 1 A sad ljubljena braćo moja, gle, navješćujem vam da će vam, osim ako se ne pokajete, kuće vaše biti ostavljene puste.
- 2 Da, osim ako se ne pokajete, žene će vaše imati velik razlog za tugovanje u dan kad budu dojile; jer ćete pokušati bježati, a neće biti mjesta za utočište; da, i jao onima koje očekuju dijete, jer će biti bremenite i ne mogu bježati; zato će biti izgažene i bit će ostavljene da poginu.
- 3 Da, jao ovomu narodu koji se naziva narodom Nefijevim, osim ako se ne pokaje, kad bude vidio sve te znakove i čudesa što će im biti pokazani; jer gle, oni bijahu izabran narod Gospodnji; da, narod Nefijev on ljubljaše, a i karaše ga; da, u dane bezakonja njihovih karaše ga zato što ga ljubi.
- 4 No gle, braćo moja, Lamance je mrzio zato što djela njihova bijahu zla neprestance, i to zbog bezakonja predaje otaca njihovih. No gle, spasenje im dođe propovijedanjem nefijskim; i u tu svrhu Gospod produži dane njihove.
- 5 I htio bih da vidite kako je veći dio njih na putu dužnosti svoje, i oni hode obazrivo pred Bogom, i trude se obdržavati zapovijedi njegove, i propise njegove, i sudove njegove prema zakonu Mojsijevu.
- 6 Da, kažem vam da veći dio njih čini to, i oni se trude s neumornom marljivošću kako bi priveli ostatak braće svoje k spoznaji istine; zato ima mnogo onih koji popunjavaju broj njihov svakodnevno.
- 7 I gle, vi znadete sami, jer ste se osvjedočili o tome, da svi oni od njih koji su privedeni k spoznaji istine, i da upoznaju opake i odvratne predaje otaca svojih, i navedeni su da povjeruju Svetim pismima, da, prorokstvima svetih proroka, koja su zapisana, što ih navodi na vjeru u Gospoda i na pokajanje, a ta vjera i pokajanje donose im promjenu srca —

Helaman 15

And now, my beloved brethren, behold, I declare unto you that except ye shall repent your houses shall be left unto you desolate.

Yea, except ye repent, your women shall have great cause to mourn in the day that they shall give suck; for ye shall attempt to flee and there shall be no place for refuge; yea, and wo unto them which are with child, for they shall be heavy and cannot flee; therefore, they shall be trodden down and shall be left to perish.

Yea, wo unto this people who are called the people of Nephi except they shall repent, when they shall see all these signs and wonders which shall be showed unto them; for behold, they have been a chosen people of the Lord; yea, the people of Nephi hath he loved, and also hath he chastened them; yea, in the days of their iniquities hath he chastened them because he loveth them.

But behold my brethren, the Lamanites hath he hated because their deeds have been evil continually, and this because of the iniquity of the tradition of their fathers. But behold, salvation hath come unto them through the preaching of the Nephites; and for this intent hath the Lord prolonged their days.

And I would that ye should behold that the more part of them are in the path of their duty, and they do walk circumspectly before God, and they do observe to keep his commandments and his statutes and his judgments according to the law of Moses.

Yea, I say unto you, that the more part of them are doing this, and they are striving with unwearied diligence that they may bring the remainder of their brethren to the knowledge of the truth; therefore there are many who do add to their numbers daily.

And behold, ye do know of yourselves, for ye have witnessed it, that as many of them as are brought to the knowledge of the truth, and to know of the wicked and abominable traditions of their fathers, and are led to believe the holy scriptures, yea, the prophecies of the holy prophets, which are written, which leadeth them to faith on the Lord, and unto repentance, which faith and repentance bringeth a change of heart unto them—

- 8 Dakle, svi oni koji do toga dođoše, znadete sami, čvrsti su i postojani u vjeri i u onomu čime su učinjeni slobodnima.
- 9 I znadete također da oni zakopaše svoje oružje ratno, i boje se uzeti ga da ne bi nekako sagriješili; da, možete vidjeti kako se boje griješiti — jer gle, oni će pustiti da ih neprijatelji njihovi gaze i ubijaju, i neće podignuti mačeve svoje protiv njih, i to zbog vjere svoje u Krista.
- 10 I evo, zbog postojanosti njihove kad vjeruju u ono što vjeruju, naime, zbog čvrstoće njihove kad jednom primiše prosvjetljenje, gle, Gospod će ih blagosloviti i produžiti dane njihove unatoč bezakonju njihovu —
- 11 Da, čak i ako propadnu u nevjeru, Gospod će produžiti dane njihove sve dok vrijeme ne dođe o kojemu govorahu oci naši, a i prorok Zenos, i mnogi drugi proroci, o vraćanju braće naše Lamanaca ponovno k spoznaji istine —
- 12 Da, kažem vam da se u posljednja vremena obećanja Gospodnja protegnuše na braću našu, Lamance; i unatoč mnogim nevoljama koje će imati, i unatoč tome što će biti tjerani od nemila do nedraga po licu zemaljskome, i progonjeni, i bit će udarani i raspršeni posvuda, nemajući mjesta za utočište, Gospod će im biti milosrdan.
- 13 I to je u skladu s proroštvom, da će ponovno biti privedeni k istinskoj spoznaji, a to je spoznaja o Otkupitelju njihovom, i velikom i istinskom pastiru njihovom, i bit će ubrojeni među ovce njegove.
- 14 Zato vam kažem, bit će bolje za njih nego za vas, osim ako se ne pokajete.
- 15 Jer gle, da ona moćna djela bijahu pokazana njima koja bijahu pokazana vama, da, njima koji propadoše u nevjeru zbog predaja otaca svojih, možete vidjeti sami da oni nikada više ne bi propali u nevjeru.
- 16 Zato govori Gospod: Neću ih posvema uništiti, nego ću učiniti da se u dan mudrosti moje vrate ponovno k meni, govori Gospod.

Therefore, as many as have come to this, ye know of yourselves are firm and steadfast in the faith, and in the thing wherewith they have been made free.

And ye know also that they have buried their weapons of war, and they fear to take them up lest by any means they should sin; yea, ye can see that they fear to sin—for behold they will suffer themselves that they be trodden down and slain by their enemies, and will not lift their swords against them, and this because of their faith in Christ.

And now, because of their steadfastness when they do believe in that thing which they do believe, for because of their firmness when they are once enlightened, behold, the Lord shall bless them and prolong their days, notwithstanding their iniquity—

Yea, even if they should dwindle in unbelief the Lord shall prolong their days, until the time shall come which hath been spoken of by our fathers, and also by the prophet Zenos, and many other prophets, concerning the restoration of our brethren, the Lamanites, again to the knowledge of the truth—

Yea, I say unto you, that in the latter times the promises of the Lord have been extended to our brethren, the Lamanites; and notwithstanding the many afflictions which they shall have, and notwithstanding they shall be driven to and fro upon the face of the earth, and be hunted, and shall be smitten and scattered abroad, having no place for refuge, the Lord shall be merciful unto them.

And this is according to the prophecy, that they shall again be brought to the true knowledge, which is the knowledge of their Redeemer, and their great and true shepherd, and be numbered among his sheep.

Therefore I say unto you, it shall be better for them than for you except ye repent.

For behold, had the mighty works been shown unto them which have been shown unto you, yea, unto them who have dwindled in unbelief because of the traditions of their fathers, ye can see of yourselves that they never would again have dwindled in unbelief.

Therefore, saith the Lord: I will not utterly destroy them, but I will cause that in the day of my wisdom they shall return again unto me, saith the Lord.

A sad gle, govori Gospod gledom na narod Nefijaca: Ne pokaju li se i ne budu li se trudili činiti volju moju, posvema ću ih uništiti, govori Gospod, zbog nevjere njihove unatoč mnogim moćnim djelima koja učinih među njima; i zasigurno, živoga mi Gospoda, to će se zbiti, govori Gospod.

And now behold, saith the Lord, concerning the people of the Nephites: If they will not repent, and observe to do my will, I will utterly destroy them, saith the Lord, because of their unbelief notwithstanding the many mighty works which I have done among them; and as surely as the Lord liveth shall these things be, saith the Lord.

Helaman 16

- 1 I evo, dogodi se da ih bijaše mnogo koji čuše riječi Samuela, Lamanca, koje on izgovori na zidinama gradskim. I svi oni koji povjerovali su u riječ njegovu pođoše i potražiše Nefija; i kad dođoše i nađoše ga, priznaše mu grijeh svoje i ne zanijekaše, tražeći da budu kršteni za Gospoda.
- 2 No, svi oni koliko ih bijaše što ne povjerovali su u riječi Samuelove rasrdiše se na nj; i oni bacahu kamenje na nj na zidini, i također mnogi ispaljivahu strijele prema njemu dok on stajao na zidini; no Duh Gospodnji bijaše s njime, toliko da ga oni ne mogahu pogoditi kamenjem svojim ni strijelama svojim.
- 3 Evo, kad oni vidješe da ga ne mogu pogoditi, bijaše ih još mnogo više koji povjerovali su u riječi njegove, toliko da oni otiđoše k Nefiju da budu kršteni.
- 4 Jer gle, Nefi krštavaše, i prorokovaše, i propovijedaše, vičući pokajanje narodu, pokazujući znakove i čudesna, čineći čuda među narodom, kako bi oni spoznali da Krist mora ubrzo doći —
- 5 Kazujući im o onomu što mora ubrzo doći, da bi oni znali i sjetili se u vrijeme dolaska toga da im to bijaše otkriveno unaprijed, sa svrhom da bi povjerovali; zato svi oni koji povjerovali su u riječi Samuelove pođoše k njemu da budu kršteni, jer dolazahu kajući se i priznavajući grijeh svoje.
- 6 No, veći dio njih ne povjerala u riječi Samuelove; zato, kad vidješe da ga ne mogu pogoditi kamenjem svojim ni strijelama svojim, oni povikaše časnicima svojim, govoreći: Uхватite ovoga čovjeka i vežite ga, jer gle, ima đavla; i zbog moći đavlove koja je u njemu ne možemo ga pogoditi kamenjem svojim ni strijelama svojim; zato ga uhvatite i vežite ga, i odvedite ga.
- 7 I kad oni krenuše naprijed da stave ruke svoje na nj, gle, on se baci dolje sa zidine i pobježe iz zemalja njihovih, da, i to u domovinu svoju, i počeo propovijedati i prorokovati među narodom svojim.

Helaman 16

And now, it came to pass that there were many who heard the words of Samuel, the Lamanite, which he spake upon the walls of the city. And as many as believed on his word went forth and sought for Nephi; and when they had come forth and found him they confessed unto him their sins and denied not, desiring that they might be baptized unto the Lord.

But as many as there were who did not believe in the words of Samuel were angry with him; and they cast stones at him upon the wall, and also many shot arrows at him as he stood upon the wall; but the Spirit of the Lord was with him, insomuch that they could not hit him with their stones neither with their arrows.

Now when they saw that they could not hit him, there were many more who did believe on his words, insomuch that they went away unto Nephi to be baptized.

For behold, Nephi was baptizing, and prophesying, and preaching, crying repentance unto the people, showing signs and wonders, working miracles among the people, that they might know that the Christ must shortly come—

Telling them of things which must shortly come, that they might know and remember at the time of their coming that they had been made known unto them beforehand, to the intent that they might believe; therefore as many as believed on the words of Samuel went forth unto him to be baptized, for they came repenting and confessing their sins.

But the more part of them did not believe in the words of Samuel; therefore when they saw that they could not hit him with their stones and their arrows, they cried unto their captains, saying: Take this fellow and bind him, for behold he hath a devil; and because of the power of the devil which is in him we cannot hit him with our stones and our arrows; therefore take him and bind him, and away with him.

And as they went forth to lay their hands on him, behold, he did cast himself down from the wall, and did flee out of their lands, yea, even unto his own country, and began to preach and to prophesy among his own people.

8 I gle, nikad se više ne ču o njemu među Nefijcima; i takve bijahu prilike među narodom.

9 I tako završi osamdeset i šesta godina vladavine sudaca nad narodom Nefijevim.

10 I tako završi također i osamdeset i sedma godina vladavine sudaca, veći dio naroda osta u oholosti i opacini svojoj, a manji dio hodaše obazrivije pred Bogom.

11 I takve bijahu okolnosti također osamdeset i osme godine vladavine sudaca.

12 I bijaše vrlo malo promjena u prilikama u narodu, osim što narod poče bivati okorjeliji u bezakonju, i činiti sve više i više od onoga što je protivno zapovijedima Božjim, osamdeset i devete godine vladavine sudaca.

13 No dogodi se, devedesete godine vladavine sudaca veliki znaci bijahu dani narodu, i čudesa; i riječi prorokā počеше se ispunjati.

14 I anđeli se ukazivahu ljudima, mudrim ljudima, i navješćivahu im blagovijest velike radosti; tako se te godine Pisma počеше ispunjati.

15 Ipak, narod poče otvrdnjivati srca svoja, svi osim najvjernijeg dijela među njima, i među Nefijcima i također među Lamancima, i poče se oslanjati na vlastitu snagu svoju i na vlastitu mudrost svoju, govoreći:

16 Neke stvari oni možda pogodiše ispravno, među tolikim mnogima; no gle, znademo da se sva ta velika i čudesna djela ne mogu dogoditi, o kojima bijaše govoreno.

17 I oni počеше raspravljati i prepirati se međusobno, govoreći:

18 Nije razumno da će takvo biće kao što je Krist doći; kad bi bilo tako, i kad bi on bio Sin Božji, Otac neba i zemlje, kako je rečeno, zašto se on neće pokazati nama kao i onima koji će biti u području Jeruzalema?

19 Da, zašto se neće pokazati u ovoj zemlji kao i u zemlji jeruzalemskoj?

And behold, he was never heard of more among the Nephites; and thus were the affairs of the people.

And thus ended the eighty and sixth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And thus ended also the eighty and seventh year of the reign of the judges, the more part of the people remaining in their pride and wickedness, and the lesser part walking more circumspectly before God.

And these were the conditions also, in the eighty and eighth year of the reign of the judges.

And there was but little alteration in the affairs of the people, save it were the people began to be more hardened in iniquity, and do more and more of that which was contrary to the commandments of God, in the eighty and ninth year of the reign of the judges.

But it came to pass in the ninetieth year of the reign of the judges, there were great signs given unto the people, and wonders; and the words of the prophets began to be fulfilled.

And angels did appear unto men, wise men, and did declare unto them glad tidings of great joy; thus in this year the scriptures began to be fulfilled.

Nevertheless, the people began to harden their hearts, all save it were the most believing part of them, both of the Nephites and also of the Lamanites, and began to depend upon their own strength and upon their own wisdom, saying:

Some things they may have guessed right, among so many; but behold, we know that all these great and marvelous works cannot come to pass, of which has been spoken.

And they began to reason and to contend among themselves, saying:

That it is not reasonable that such a being as a Christ shall come; if so, and he be the Son of God, the Father of heaven and of earth, as it has been spoken, why will he not show himself unto us as well as unto them who shall be at Jerusalem?

Yea, why will he not show himself in this land as well as in the land of Jerusalem?

20 No gle, znademo da je to opaka predaja, koju nam predadoše oci naši, kako bi nas naveli da povjerujemo u nešto veliko i čudesno što će se dogoditi, ali ne među nama, već u zemlji koja je veoma udaljena, zemlji koju ne poznajemo; zato nas mogu držati u neznanju, jer se ne možemo osvjedočiti vlastitim očima da je to istinito.

21 A oni će, lukavim i tajanstvenim umijećima zloga, izvesti neko veliko otajstvo koje ne možemo razumjeti, što će nas držati poniženima da budemo sluge riječima njihovim, a i sluge njima, jer ovisimo o njima da nas poduče riječ; i tako će nas držati u neznanju, prepustimo li im se, sve dane života našega.

22 I još mnogo više toga ljudi umišljahu u srcima svojim, što je bezumno i isprazno; i oni bijahu veoma uznemireni, jer ih Sotona podjarivaše da čine bezakonje neprestance; da, on išaše naokolo šireći glasine i sukobe po cijelom licu zemlje, kako bi otvrdnuo srca naroda protiv onoga što je dobro i protiv onoga što će doći.

23 I unatoč znacima i čudesima što bijahu učinjena među narodom Gospodnjim, i mnogim čudima koja oni činjahu, Sotona bijaše veoma obuzeo srca ljudi na cijelom licu zemlje.

24 I tako završi devedeseta godina vladavine sudaca nad narodom Nefijevim.

25 I tako završi knjiga Helamanova, prema zapisu Helamana i sinova njegovih.

But behold, we know that this is a wicked tradition, which has been handed down unto us by our fathers, to cause us that we should believe in some great and marvelous thing which should come to pass, but not among us, but in a land which is far distant, a land which we know not; therefore they can keep us in ignorance, for we cannot witness with our own eyes that they are true.

And they will, by the cunning and the mysterious arts of the evil one, work some great mystery which we cannot understand, which will keep us down to be servants to their words, and also servants unto them, for we depend upon them to teach us the word; and thus will they keep us in ignorance if we will yield ourselves unto them, all the days of our lives.

And many more things did the people imagine up in their hearts, which were foolish and vain; and they were much disturbed, for Satan did stir them up to do iniquity continually; yea, he did go about spreading rumors and contentions upon all the face of the land, that he might harden the hearts of the people against that which was good and against that which should come.

And notwithstanding the signs and the wonders which were wrought among the people of the Lord, and the many miracles which they did, Satan did get great hold upon the hearts of the people upon all the face of the land.

And thus ended the ninetieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And thus ended the book of Helaman, according to the record of Helaman and his sons.

Treći Nefi

Knjiga Nefija

Sina Nefijeva, Koji Bijaše Sin Helamanov

A Helaman bijaše sin Helamana, a on bijaše sin Alme koji bijaše sin Almin, a on bijaše potomak Nefija koji bijaše sin Lebijev, a on iziđe iz Jeruzalema prve godine vladavine Sidkije, kralja judejskoga.

3 Nefi 1

- 1 Evo, dogodi se da devedeset i prva godina bijaše prošla i bijaše šest stotina godina od vremena kada Lehi napusti Jeruzalem; i to bijaše u godini kada Lakonej bijaše vrhovni sudac i upravitelj nad zemljom.
- 2 A Nefi, sin Helamanov, bijaše otputovao iz zemlje zarahemalske, predavši odgovornost sinu svome Nefiju, koji bijaše najstariji sin njegov, gledom na mjedene ploče i sve zapise koji bijahu vođeni, i sve ono što se čuvalo svetim od odlaska Lehijeva iz Jeruzalema.
- 3 Tada on otputova iz zemlje, i kamo otiđe nitko ne zna; a sin njegov Nefi vođaše zapise umjesto njega, da, zapis o ovome narodu.
- 4 I dogodi se da se začetkom devedeset i druge godine, gle, proroštva prorokā počеше potpunije ispunjati; jer se počеше činiti veći znaci i veća čudesa među narodom.
- 5 No, bijaše nekih koji počеше govoriti kako je vrijeme prošlo da se ispune riječi što ih izreče Samuel, Lamanac.
- 6 I oni počеше likovati nad braćom svojom, govoreći: Gle, vrijeme je prošlo, a riječi se Samuelove ne ispuniše; dakle, radost vaša i vjera vaša gledom na to bijahu uzaludne.

Third Nephi

The Book of Nephi

the Son of Nephi, Who Was the Son of Helaman

And Helaman was the son of Helaman, who was the son of Alma, who was the son of Alma, being a descendant of Nephi who was the son of Lehi, who came out of Jerusalem in the first year of the reign of Zedekiah, the king of Judah.

3 Nephi 1

Now it came to pass that the ninety and first year had passed away and it was six hundred years from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem; and it was in the year that Lachoneus was the chief judge and the governor over the land.

And Nephi, the son of Helaman, had departed out of the land of Zarahemla, giving charge unto his son Nephi, who was his eldest son, concerning the plates of brass, and all the records which had been kept, and all those things which had been kept sacred from the departure of Lehi out of Jerusalem.

Then he departed out of the land, and whither he went, no man knoweth; and his son Nephi did keep the records in his stead, yea, the record of this people.

And it came to pass that in the commencement of the ninety and second year, behold, the prophecies of the prophets began to be fulfilled more fully; for there began to be greater signs and greater miracles wrought among the people.

But there were some who began to say that the time was past for the words to be fulfilled, which were spoken by Samuel, the Lamanite.

And they began to rejoice over their brethren, saying: Behold the time is past, and the words of Samuel are not fulfilled; therefore, your joy and your faith concerning this thing hath been vain.

- 7 I dogodi se da oni stvoriše veliku pomutnju diljem zemlje; a ljudi koji vjerovali počеше se veoma žalostiti, da se kojim slučajem ono što bijaše rečeno možda neće dogoditi.
- 8 No gle, oni iščekivahu postojano onaj dan, i onu noć, i onaj dan koji će biti kao jedan dan, kao da nema noći, kako bi spoznali da vjera njihova ne bijaše uzaludna.
- 9 Tad se dogodi da nevjernici utvrdiše dan, kada će svi oni koji povjerovali u one predaje biti usmrćeni, osim ako se znak ne dogodi, kojega dade Samuel prorok.
- 10 Tad se dogodi, kad Nepi, sin Nefijev, vidje ovu općinu naroda svojega, srce se njegovo veoma ražalosti.
- 11 I dogodi se da on iziđe i pokloni se do zemlje, te zavapi snažno Bogu svome za dobrobit naroda svojega, da, onih što uskoro trebahu biti uništeni zbog vjere svoje u predaju otaca svojih.
- 12 I dogodi se da je vapio snažno Gospodu cio taj dan; i gle, glas mu Gospodnji dođe, govoreći:
- 13 Uzdigni glavu svoju i budi odvažan; jer gle, vrijeme dođe, i ove će noći znak biti dan, a sutradan dolazim ja na svijet, da pokažem svijetu kako ću ispuniti sve ono što naredih da bude izgovoreno ustima svetih proroka mojih.
- 14 Gle, dolazim k svojim da ispunim sve ono što otkrih djeci ljudskoj od postanka svijeta, i da činim volju i Očevu i Sinovu — Očevu poradi mene, a Sinovu poradi tijela mojega. I gle, vrijeme dođe i noćas će znak biti dan.
- 15 I dogodi se da se riječi koje dođoše Nefiju ispuniše onako kako bijahu izrečene; jer gle, na zalasku sunca ne bijaše tame; i narod se počе silno čuditi zato što ne bijaše tame kad noć dođe.

And it came to pass that they did make a great uproar throughout the land; and the people who believed began to be very sorrowful, lest by any means those things which had been spoken might not come to pass.

But behold, they did watch steadfastly for that day and that night and that day which should be as one day as if there were no night, that they might know that their faith had not been vain.

Now it came to pass that there was a day set apart by the unbelievers, that all those who believed in those traditions should be put to death except the sign should come to pass, which had been given by Samuel the prophet.

Now it came to pass that when Nephi, the son of Nephi, saw this wickedness of his people, his heart was exceedingly sorrowful.

And it came to pass that he went out and bowed himself down upon the earth, and cried mightily to his God in behalf of his people, yea, those who were about to be destroyed because of their faith in the tradition of their fathers.

And it came to pass that he cried mightily unto the Lord all that day; and behold, the voice of the Lord came unto him, saying:

Lift up your head and be of good cheer; for behold, the time is at hand, and on this night shall the sign be given, and on the morrow come I into the world, to show unto the world that I will fulfil all that which I have caused to be spoken by the mouth of my holy prophets.

Behold, I come unto my own, to fulfil all things which I have made known unto the children of men from the foundation of the world, and to do the will, both of the Father and of the Son—of the Father because of me, and of the Son because of my flesh. And behold, the time is at hand, and this night shall the sign be given.

And it came to pass that the words which came unto Nephi were fulfilled, according as they had been spoken; for behold, at the going down of the sun there was no darkness; and the people began to be astonished because there was no darkness when the night came.

- 16 I bijaše mnogih koji ne vjerovahu riječima prorokā, koji popadaše na zemlju i postadoše kao da su mrtvi, jer znadoše da veliki naum uništenja kojega skovaše protiv onih koji vjerovahu u riječi prorokā bijaše ometen; jer znak što bijaše naviješten već se događашe.
- 17 I oni počеше spoznavati da se Sin Božji mora uskoro pojaviti; da, ukratko, svi ljudi na licu cijele zemlje od zapada do istoka, i u zemlji na sjeveru i u zemlji na jugu, bijahu toliko silno zapanjeni da popadaše na zemlju.
- 18 Jer oni znadoše da proroci bijahu svjedočili o tome mnogo godina, i da se znak što bijaše naviješten već događашe; i oni se počеше bojati zbog bezakonja svojega i nevjere svoje.
- 19 I dogodi se da ne bijaše tame cijele te noći, već bijaše tako svijetlo kao da je podne. I dogodi se da sunce izađe izjutra ponovno, po ustaljenom redu svojemu; i oni znadoše da je to dan kad će se Gospod roditi, zbog znaka što bijaše dan.
- 20 I bijaše se dogodilo, da, sve, do u tančine, u skladu s riječima prorokā.
- 21 I dogodi se također da se nova zvijezda pojavi, u skladu s riječju.
- 22 I dogodi se da od toga vremena nadalje Sotona počē slati laži među narod, da otvrdne srca njihova, sa svrhom da ne povjeruju u te znakove i čudesa koja bijahu vidjeli; no, unatoč tim lažima i obmanama veći dio naroda povjerovala i obrati se ka Gospodu.
- 23 I dogodi se da Nephi krenu među narod, a također i mnogi drugi, krsteći na pokajanje, u čemu bijaše velik otpust grijeha. I tako narod počē ponovno imati mir u zemlji.
- 24 I ne bijaše nikakvih sukoba, osim što nekolicina njih počē propovijedati, nastojeći dokazati Pismima kako ne bijaše više potrebno poštivati zakon Mojsijev. Evo, u tomu se oni varahu, jer ne razumješe Pisma.

And there were many, who had not believed the words of the prophets, who fell to the earth and became as if they were dead, for they knew that the great plan of destruction which they had laid for those who believed in the words of the prophets had been frustrated; for the sign which had been given was already at hand.

And they began to know that the Son of God must shortly appear; yea, in fine, all the people upon the face of the whole earth from the west to the east, both in the land north and in the land south, were so exceedingly astonished that they fell to the earth.

For they knew that the prophets had testified of these things for many years, and that the sign which had been given was already at hand; and they began to fear because of their iniquity and their unbelief.

And it came to pass that there was no darkness in all that night, but it was as light as though it was midday. And it came to pass that the sun did rise in the morning again, according to its proper order; and they knew that it was the day that the Lord should be born, because of the sign which had been given.

And it had come to pass, yea, all things, every whit, according to the words of the prophets.

And it came to pass also that a new star did appear, according to the word.

And it came to pass that from this time forth there began to be lyings sent forth among the people, by Satan, to harden their hearts, to the intent that they might not believe in those signs and wonders which they had seen; but notwithstanding these lyings and deceivings the more part of the people did believe, and were converted unto the Lord.

And it came to pass that Nephi went forth among the people, and also many others, baptizing unto repentance, in the which there was a great remission of sins. And thus the people began again to have peace in the land.

And there were no contentions, save it were a few that began to preach, endeavoring to prove by the scriptures that it was no more expedient to observe the law of Moses. Now in this thing they did err, having not understood the scriptures.

25 No, dogodi se da se oni ubrzo obratiše i uvjeriše se o zabludi u kojoj bijahu, jer im bijaše otkriveno da zakon još nije ispunjen, i da se on mora ispuniti do u tančine; da, riječ im dođe da se on mora ispuniti; da, da nijedna jota ni kovrčica neće proći dok se sve ne ispuni; zato te iste godine bijahu oni privedeni k spoznaji o zabludi svojoj i priznaše nedjela svoja.

26 I tako devedeset i druga godina prođe, donijevši radosnu vijest narodu zbog znakova koji se dogodili, u skladu s riječima proroštva svih svetih proroka.

27 I dogodi se da devedeset i treća godina također prođe u miru, osim zbog Gadijantonovih razbojnika, što prebivahu u planinama, koji preplavljivahu zemlju; jer tako čvrsta bijahu uporišta njihova i skrovišta njihova da ih narod ne mogaše nadjačati; zato oni činjahu mnoga umorstva, i stvarahu velik pokolj među narodom.

28 I dogodi se da se devedeset i četvrte godine oni počehše množiti u velikoj mjeri, zato što bijaše mnogo odmetnika od Nefijaca koji pobjegoše k njima, što uzrokovala veliku žalost onih Nefijaca koji ostadoše u zemlji.

29 A postojahu također razlog za veliku žalost među Lamancima; jer gle, oni imahu mnogo djece koja uzrastoše i počehše dozrijevati u godinama, tako da postadoše samostalni, a neki koji bijahu Zoramci zavedoše ih lažima svojim i laskavim riječima svojim da se priključe onim Gadijantonovim razbojnicima.

30 I tako i Lamanci bijahu izmučeni, i oni počehše slabjeti gledom na vjeru i pravednost svoju, zbog opaci-
ne nadolazećeg naraštaja.

But it came to pass that they soon became converted, and were convinced of the error which they were in, for it was made known unto them that the law was not yet fulfilled, and that it must be fulfilled in every whit; yea, the word came unto them that it must be fulfilled; yea, that one jot or tittle should not pass away till it should all be fulfilled; therefore in this same year were they brought to a knowledge of their error and did confess their faults.

And thus the ninety and second year did pass away, bringing glad tidings unto the people because of the signs which did come to pass, according to the words of the prophecy of all the holy prophets.

And it came to pass that the ninety and third year did also pass away in peace, save it were for the Gadianton robbers, who dwelt upon the mountains, who did infest the land; for so strong were their holds and their secret places that the people could not overpower them; therefore they did commit many murders, and did do much slaughter among the people.

And it came to pass that in the ninety and fourth year they began to increase in a great degree, because there were many dissenters of the Nephites who did flee unto them, which did cause much sorrow unto those Nephites who did remain in the land.

And there was also a cause of much sorrow among the Lamanites; for behold, they had many children who did grow up and began to wax strong in years, that they became for themselves, and were led away by some who were Zoramites, by their lyings and their flattering words, to join those Gadianton robbers.

And thus were the Lamanites afflicted also, and began to decrease as to their faith and righteousness, because of the wickedness of the rising generation.

3 Nefi 2

- 1 I dogodi se da tako prođe i devedeset i peta godina, i narod poče zaboravljati one znakove i čudesa što ih bijaše čuo, i poče se sve manje i manje čuditi zbog znaka ili čuda s neba, toliko da oni počeše otvrdnjivati u srcima svojim, i slijepiti u umovima svojim, te prestajahu vjerovati svemu što bijahu čuli i vidjeli —
- 2 Umišljajući nešto isprazno u srcima svojim, da to izvedoše ljudi i moć đavlova, kako bi zaveli i obmanuli srca ljudska; i tako Sotona ovlada ponovno srcima ljudi, toliko da zaslijepi oči njihove i zavede ih da povjeruju kako je nauk Kristov bezuman i isprazan.
- 3 I dogodi se da narod poče jačati u opačini i odvratnostima; i oni ne vjerovahu da će biti dano više znakova ili čudesa; i Sotona išaše naokolo zavodeći srca ljudi, iskušavajući ih i navodeći ih da čine veliku opačinu u zemlji.
- 4 I tako prođe devedeset i šesta godina; a i devedeset i sedma godina; a i devedeset i osma godina; a i devedeset i deveta godina;
- 5 I također stotinu godina bijaše prošlo od danā Mosije, koji bijaše kralj nad narodom Nefijaca.
- 6 I šest stotina i devet godina bijaše prošlo otkako Lehi napusti Jeruzalem.
- 7 I devet godina bijaše prošlo od vremena kada znak bijaše dan, o kojemu govorahu proroci, da će Krist doći na svijet.
- 8 Evo, Nefijci počeše računati vrijeme svoje od toga razdoblja kada znak bijaše dan, to jest od dolaska Kristova; dakle, devet godina bijaše prošlo.
- 9 A Nefi, koji bijaše otac Nefija, koji bijaše odgovoran za zapise, ne vrati se u zemlju zarahemalsku, i ne mogaše ga se nigdje naći u cijeloj zemlji.

3 Nephi 2

And it came to pass that thus passed away the ninety and fifth year also, and the people began to forget those signs and wonders which they had heard, and began to be less and less astonished at a sign or a wonder from heaven, insomuch that they began to be hard in their hearts, and blind in their minds, and began to disbelieve all which they had heard and seen—

Imagining up some vain thing in their hearts, that it was wrought by men and by the power of the devil, to lead away and deceive the hearts of the people; and thus did Satan get possession of the hearts of the people again, insomuch that he did blind their eyes and lead them away to believe that the doctrine of Christ was a foolish and a vain thing.

And it came to pass that the people began to wax strong in wickedness and abominations; and they did not believe that there should be any more signs or wonders given; and Satan did go about, leading away the hearts of the people, tempting them and causing them that they should do great wickedness in the land.

And thus did pass away the ninety and sixth year; and also the ninety and seventh year; and also the ninety and eighth year; and also the ninety and ninth year;

And also an hundred years had passed away since the days of Mosiah, who was king over the people of the Nephites.

And six hundred and nine years had passed away since Lehi left Jerusalem.

And nine years had passed away from the time when the sign was given, which was spoken of by the prophets, that Christ should come into the world.

Now the Nephites began to reckon their time from this period when the sign was given, or from the coming of Christ; therefore, nine years had passed away.

And Nephi, who was the father of Nephi, who had the charge of the records, did not return to the land of Zarahemla, and could nowhere be found in all the land.

- 10 I dogodi se da narod i dalje osta u opačini, unatoč mnogom propovijedanju i prorokovanju koje bijaše poslano među njih; i tako prođe i deseta godina; i jedanaesta godina također prođe u bezakonju.
- 11 I dogodi se da se trinaeste godine počеше događati ratovi i sukobi diljem cijele zemlje; jer Gadijantonovi razbojnici bijahu postali toliko brojni, te oni ubijahu tolike mnoge od naroda, i pustošahu tolike mnoge gradove, i širili su toliko mnogo smrti i klanja diljem zemlje da postade potrebno da sav narod, i Nefijci i Lamanci, podignu oružje protiv njih.
- 12 Zato se svi Lamanci koji se bijahu obratili ka Gospodu sjediniše s braćom svojom Nefijcima, i bijahu prinuđeni radi sigurnosti života svojih, i žena svojih, i djece svoje, podignuti oružje protiv onih Gadijantonovih razbojnika, da, a i kako bi sačuvali prava svoja, i povlastice crkve svoje i bogoštovlja svojega, i neovisnost svoju, i slobodu svoju.
- 13 I dogodi se, prije no što ta trinaesta godina prođe Nefijcima zaprijeti posvemašnje uništenje uslijed toga rata, koji bijaše postao veoma mučan.
- 14 I dogodi se da oni Lamanci koji se bijahu sjedinili s Nefijcima bijahu ubrojani među Nefijce;
- 15 I kletva njihova bijaše skinuta s njih, a koža njihova postade bijela kao i u Nefijaca;
- 16 A mladići njihovi i kćeri njihove postadoše veoma lijepi, i oni bijahu ubrojani među Nefijce, i bijahu nazvani Nefijcima. I tako završi trinaesta godina.
- 17 I dogodi se začetkom četrnaeste godine, rat se između razbojnika i naroda Nefijeva nastavi i postade veoma mučan; ipak, narod Nefijev steče neku prednost nad razbojnicima, toliko da ih potisnu natrag iz zemalja svojih u gore i u skrovišta njihova.

And it came to pass that the people did still remain in wickedness, notwithstanding the much preaching and prophesying which was sent among them; and thus passed away the tenth year also; and the eleventh year also passed away in iniquity.

And it came to pass in the thirteenth year there began to be wars and contentions throughout all the land; for the Gadianton robbers had become so numerous, and did slay so many of the people, and did lay waste so many cities, and did spread so much death and carnage throughout the land, that it became expedient that all the people, both the Nephites and the Lamanites, should take up arms against them.

Therefore, all the Lamanites who had become converted unto the Lord did unite with their brethren, the Nephites, and were compelled, for the safety of their lives and their women and their children, to take up arms against those Gadianton robbers, yea, and also to maintain their rights, and the privileges of their church and of their worship, and their freedom and their liberty.

And it came to pass that before this thirteenth year had passed away the Nephites were threatened with utter destruction because of this war, which had become exceedingly sore.

And it came to pass that those Lamanites who had united with the Nephites were numbered among the Nephites;

And their curse was taken from them, and their skin became white like unto the Nephites;

And their young men and their daughters became exceedingly fair, and they were numbered among the Nephites, and were called Nephites. And thus ended the thirteenth year.

And it came to pass in the commencement of the fourteenth year, the war between the robbers and the people of Nephi did continue and did become exceedingly sore; nevertheless, the people of Nephi did gain some advantage of the robbers, insomuch that they did drive them back out of their lands into the mountains and into their secret places.

18 I tako završi četrnaesta godina. I petnaeste godine oni krenuše protiv naroda Nefijeva; i zbog opaćine naroda Nefijeva, i mnogih sukoba i razdora njihovih, Gadijantonovi razbojnici stekoše mnoge prednosti nad njima.

19 I tako završi petnaesta godina, i tako bijaše narod u stanju mnogih nevolja; i mač je uništenja visio nad njima, toliko da samo što ne bijahu udareni njime, i to zbog bezakonja svojega.

And thus ended the fourteenth year. And in the fifteenth year they did come forth against the people of Nephi; and because of the wickedness of the people of Nephi, and their many contentions and dissensions, the Gadianton robbers did gain many advantages over them.

And thus ended the fifteenth year, and thus were the people in a state of many afflictions; and the sword of destruction did hang over them, insomuch that they were about to be smitten down by it, and this because of their iniquity.

3 Nefi 3

- 1 I dogodi se da šesnaeste godine od Kristova dolaska Lakonej, upravitelj zemlje, primi poslanicu od vođe i upravitelja te družine razbojnika; i ovo su riječi što bijahu napisane, govoreći:
- 2 Lakoneju, najplemenitiji i vrhovni upravitelju zemlje, gle, pišem ti ovu poslanicu, i odajem ti silno veliko priznanje zbog čvrstoće tvoje, a i čvrstoće naroda tvogega, u čuvanju onoga što vi smatrate svojim pravom i slobodom; da, vi stojite dobro, kao da vas podržava ruka nekog boga, u obrani slobode svoje, i imetka svojega, i domovine svoje, to jest onoga što nazivate tako.
- 3 A čini mi se kako je šteta, najplemenitiji Lakoneju, što ste tako bezumni i tašti te smatrate da se možete suprotstaviti tolikim junacima koji su pod zapovjedištvom mojim, koji sad ovog trena stoje pod oružjem i iščekuju s velikim nestrpljenjem riječ — Pođite dolje na Nefijce i uništite ih.
- 4 A ja, poznavajući nesavladiv duh njihov, pošto ih iskušah na bojnom polju, i poznavajući vječnu mržnju njihovu prema vama zbog mnogih krivica koje im učiniste, zato, ako bi navalili dolje na vas, pohodili bi vas posvemašnjim uništenjem.
- 5 Zato napisah ovu poslanicu, zapečativši je vlastitom rukom svojom, zabrinut za dobrobit vašu, zbog čvrstoće vaše u onome što vjerujete da je ispravno, i plemenita duha vašega na bojnom polju.
- 6 Zato ti pišem, tražeći da predate ovim ljudima mojim gradove svoje, zemlje svoje i posjede svoje, radije nego da vas oni pohode mačem i da uništenje dođe na vas.
- 7 Ili drugim riječima, predajte se nama, i sjedinite se s nama i upoznajte se s tajnim djelima našim, i postanite braćom našom tako da budete poput nas — ne robovi naši, već braća naša i dionici u svem imetku našem.

3 Nephi 3

And now it came to pass that in the sixteenth year from the coming of Christ, Lachoneus, the governor of the land, received an epistle from the leader and the governor of this band of robbers; and these were the words which were written, saying:

Lachoneus, most noble and chief governor of the land, behold, I write this epistle unto you, and do give unto you exceedingly great praise because of your firmness, and also the firmness of your people, in maintaining that which ye suppose to be your right and liberty; yea, ye do stand well, as if ye were supported by the hand of a god, in the defence of your liberty, and your property, and your country, or that which ye do call so.

And it seemeth a pity unto me, most noble Lachoneus, that ye should be so foolish and vain as to suppose that ye can stand against so many brave men who are at my command, who do now at this time stand in their arms, and do await with great anxiety for the word—Go down upon the Nephites and destroy them.

And I, knowing of their unconquerable spirit, having proved them in the field of battle, and knowing of their everlasting hatred towards you because of the many wrongs which ye have done unto them, therefore if they should come down against you they would visit you with utter destruction.

Therefore I have written this epistle, sealing it with mine own hand, feeling for your welfare, because of your firmness in that which ye believe to be right, and your noble spirit in the field of battle.

Therefore I write unto you, desiring that ye would yield up unto this my people, your cities, your lands, and your possessions, rather than that they should visit you with the sword and that destruction should come upon you.

Or in other words, yield yourselves up unto us, and unite with us and become acquainted with our secret works, and become our brethren that ye may be like unto us—not our slaves, but our brethren and partners of all our substance.

8 I gle, zaklinjem ti se prisegom, budete li to učinili, nećete biti uništeni; no, ne budete li to učinili, zaklinjem ti se prisegom da ću sljedećeg mjeseca zapovjediti da ćete moje siđu dolje protiv vas, i one neće zadržati ruku svoju i neće štedjeti, nego će vas ubijati, i puštat će da mač pada na vas sve dok ne budete istrijebljeni.

9 I gle, ja sam Gidijanhi; i upravitelj sam ovog tajnog društva Gadijantonova; a za to društvo i djela njegova znadem da su dobra; i ona postoje od davnine, i bijahu nam predana.

10 I pišem ovu poslanicu tebi, Lakoneju, i nadam se da ćete predati zemlje svoje i posjede svoje bez prolijevanja krvi, tako da bi ovi ljudi moji mogli ponovno zadobiti svoja prava i vlast, koji se odmetnuše od vas zbog opaćine vaše, jer im uskratiste prava njihova na vlast, i osim ako ne učinite to, ja ću osvetiti krivice njihove. Ja sam Gidijanhi.

11 I tad se dogodi, kad Lakonej primi ovu poslanicu, silno se začudi zbog drskosti Gidijanhijeva zahtjevanja u posjed zemlje Nefijaca, i također prijetnje narodu i osvete krivica onih kojima nikakva krivica ne bijaše nanesena, osim što oni učiniše krivicu sami sebi odmetnuvši se k onim opakim i odvratnim razbojnicima.

12 Evo gle, taj Lakonej, upravitelj, bijaše pravedan čovjek, i ne mogaše biti zastrašen zahtjevima i prijetnjama jednog razbojnika; zato on ne posluša poslanicu Gidijanhija, upravitelja razbojnika, već naredi da narod njegov zavapi ka Gospodu za snagu u pripremi za vrijeme kada razbojnici budu sišli dolje protiv njih.

13 Da, on posla proglas među sav narod da skupe žene svoje i djecu svoju, sitno i krupno blago svoje, i sav imetak svoj, osim zemlje svoje, na jedno mjesto.

And behold, I swear unto you, if ye will do this, with an oath, ye shall not be destroyed; but if ye will not do this, I swear unto you with an oath, that on the morrow month I will command that my armies shall come down against you, and they shall not stay their hand and shall spare not, but shall slay you, and shall let fall the sword upon you even until ye shall become extinct.

And behold, I am Giddianhi; and I am the governor of this the secret society of Gadianon; which society and the works thereof I know to be good; and they are of ancient date and they have been handed down unto us.

And I write this epistle unto you, Lachoneus, and I hope that ye will deliver up your lands and your possessions, without the shedding of blood, that this my people may recover their rights and government, who have dissented away from you because of your wickedness in retaining from them their rights of government, and except ye do this, I will avenge their wrongs. I am Giddianhi.

And now it came to pass when Lachoneus received this epistle he was exceedingly astonished, because of the boldness of Giddianhi demanding the possession of the land of the Nephites, and also of threatening the people and avenging the wrongs of those that had received no wrong, save it were they had wronged themselves by dissenting away unto those wicked and abominable robbers.

Now behold, this Lachoneus, the governor, was a just man, and could not be frightened by the demands and the threatenings of a robber; therefore he did not hearken to the epistle of Giddianhi, the governor of the robbers, but he did cause that his people should cry unto the Lord for strength against the time that the robbers should come down against them.

Yea, he sent a proclamation among all the people, that they should gather together their women, and their children, their flocks and their herds, and all their substance, save it were their land, unto one place.

- 14 I on naredi da se utvrde sagrade okolo njih, a snaga njihova treba biti silno velika. I naredi da se čete i Nefijaca i Lamanaca, to jest svih onih što bijahu ubrojani među Nefijce, postave kao straže unaokolo da ih paze, i da ih čuvaju od razbojnika obdan i obnoć.
- 15 Da, on im reče: Živoga mi Gospoda, osim ako se ne pokajete za sva bezakonja svoja, i ne zavapite ka Gospodu, nipošto nećete biti izbavljeni iz ruku onih Gadijantonovih razbojnika.
- 16 I tako velike i čudesne bijahu riječi i proroštva Lakonejeva da učiniše da strah dođe na sav narod; i oni se naprezahu svom snagom da učine po riječima Lakonejevih.
- 17 I dogodi se da Lakonej postavi vrhovne časnike nad svim četama nefijskim, da im zapovijedaju u vrijeme kada razbojnici budu sišli iz divljine protiv njih.
- 18 Evo, najviši među svim vrhovnim časnicima i veliki zapovjednik svih četa nefijskih bijaše postavljen, a ime njegovo bijaše Gidgidoni.
- 19 Evo, bijaše običaj među svim Nefijcima da postave za vrhovne časnike svoje (osim u vrijeme opačine svoje), nekoga tko ima duh objave, a i duh proroštva; zato ovaj Gidgidoni bijaše velik prorok među njima, kao što bijaše i vrhovni sudac.
- 20 Evo, narod reče Gidgidoniju: Pomoli se Gospodu, i uspnimo se na gore i u divljinu, tako da se možemo oboriti na razbojnike i uništiti ih u vlastitim zemljama njihovim.
- 21 No, Gidgidoni im reče: Gospod zabranjuje; jer kad bismo uzišli protiv njih, Gospod bi nas izručio u ruke njihove; zato ćemo se pripremiti u središtu zemalja svojih, i skupit ćemo sve čete svoje zajedno, i nećemo krenuti protiv njih, nego ćemo čekati dok oni ne dođu protiv nas; zato, živoga mi Gospoda, učinimo li tako, on će ih izručiti u ruke naše.

And he caused that fortifications should be built round about them, and the strength thereof should be exceedingly great. And he caused that armies, both of the Nephites and of the Lamanites, or of all them who were numbered among the Nephites, should be placed as guards round about to watch them, and to guard them from the robbers day and night.

Yea, he said unto them: As the Lord liveth, except ye repent of all your iniquities, and cry unto the Lord, ye will in nowise be delivered out of the hands of those Gadianton robbers.

And so great and marvelous were the words and prophecies of Lachoneus that they did cause fear to come upon all the people; and they did exert themselves in their might to do according to the words of Lachoneus.

And it came to pass that Lachoneus did appoint chief captains over all the armies of the Nephites, to command them at the time that the robbers should come down out of the wilderness against them.

Now the chiefest among all the chief captains and the great commander of all the armies of the Nephites was appointed, and his name was Gidgidoni.

Now it was the custom among all the Nephites to appoint for their chief captains, (save it were in their times of wickedness) some one that had the spirit of revelation and also prophecy; therefore, this Gidgidoni was a great prophet among them, as also was the chief judge.

Now the people said unto Gidgidoni: Pray unto the Lord, and let us go up upon the mountains and into the wilderness, that we may fall upon the robbers and destroy them in their own lands.

But Gidgidoni saith unto them: The Lord forbid; for if we should go up against them the Lord would deliver us into their hands; therefore we will prepare ourselves in the center of our lands, and we will gather all our armies together, and we will not go against them, but we will wait till they shall come against us; therefore as the Lord liveth, if we do this he will deliver them into our hands.

- 22 I dogodi se da sedamnaeste godine, potkraj godine, proglas Lakonejev bijaše prošao cijelim licem zemlje, i oni bijahu uzeli konje svoje, i kola svoja, i stoku svoju, i sve sitno i krupno blago svoje, i žito svoje, i sav imetak svoj, i bijahu pokročili u tisućama i u desecima tisuća, sve dok svi ne stigoše do mjesta što bijaše određeno da se saberu zajedno, kako bi se branili od neprijatelja svojih.
- 23 A zemlja koja bijaše određena bijaše zemlja zarahemalska, i zemlja koja bijaše između zemlje zarahemalske i zemlje Izobila, da, do međe koja bijaše između zemlje Izobila i zemlje Pustoš.
- 24 I bijaše veoma mnogo tisuća ljudi koji se zвахu Nefijcima, koji se sabraše zajedno u toj zemlji. Evo, Lakonej naredi da se oni saberu zajedno u zemlji na jugu, zbog velike kletve koja bijaše na zemlji na sjeveru.
- 25 I oni se utvrdiše protiv neprijatelja svojih; i prebivahu u jednoj zemlji i u jednoj skupini, i bojahu se riječi što ih bijaše izrekao Lakonej, toliko da se pokajaše za sve grijehe svoje; i oni upravljahu molitve svoje ka Gospodu Bogu svojemu, da ih izbavi u vrijeme kad neprijatelji njihovi siđu protiv njih u boj.
- 26 I oni se silno ražalostiše zbog neprijatelja svojih. I Gidgidoni naredi da izrađuju svakovrsno oružje ratno, i da budu snažni u oklopima, i u štitovima, i u zaslancima prema uputama njegovim.
- And it came to pass in the seventeenth year, in the latter end of the year, the proclamation of Lachoneus had gone forth throughout all the face of the land, and they had taken their horses, and their chariots, and their cattle, and all their flocks, and their herds, and their grain, and all their substance, and did march forth by thousands and by tens of thousands, until they had all gone forth to the place which had been appointed that they should gather themselves together, to defend themselves against their enemies.
- And the land which was appointed was the land of Zarahemla, and the land which was between the land Zarahemla and the land Bountiful, yea, to the line which was between the land Bountiful and the land Desolation.
- And there were a great many thousand people who were called Nephites, who did gather themselves together in this land. Now Lachoneus did cause that they should gather themselves together in the land southward, because of the great curse which was upon the land northward.
- And they did fortify themselves against their enemies; and they did dwell in one land, and in one body, and they did fear the words which had been spoken by Lachoneus, insomuch that they did repent of all their sins; and they did put up their prayers unto the Lord their God, that he would deliver them in the time that their enemies should come down against them to battle.
- And they were exceedingly sorrowful because of their enemies. And Gidgidoni did cause that they should make weapons of war of every kind, and they should be strong with armor, and with shields, and with bucklers, after the manner of his instruction.

3 Nefi 4

- 1 I dogodi se da se potkraj osamnaeste godine one čete razbojničke bijahu spremile za boj, i one počеше silaziti i nadirati s bregova, i s gora, i iz divljine, i iz uporišta svojih, i iz skrovišta svojih, te počеше uzimati zemlje u posjed, i one koje bijahu u zemlji na jugu i one koje bijahu u zemlji na sjeveru, i počеше uzimati u posjed sve zemlje koje Nefijci bijahu napustili, i gradove koji bijahu ostavljeni pustima.
- 2 No gle, ne bijaše nikakvih divljih zvijeri niti divljači u onim zemljama koje Nefijci bijahu napustili, i ne bijaše nikakve divljači za razbojнике osim u divljini.
- 3 I razbojници ne mogahu opstati doli u divljini radi nestašice hrane; jer Nefijci bijahu ostavili zemlje svoje pustima, i bijahu skupili sitno i krupno blago svoje i sav imetak svoj, te bijahu u jednoj skupini.
- 4 Zato ne bijaše prilike za razbojнике da pljačkaju i pribavljaju hranu, jedino da uzidu u otvoren boj protiv Nefijaca; a Nefijci bijahu u jednoj skupini, i jer ih bijaše toliko velik broj, oni bijahu sačuvali za sebe zalihe, i konje, i stoku, i stada svake vrste da bi mogli preživjeti u razdoblju od sedam godina, a u tom se vremenu nadahu da će zbrisati razbojнике s lica zemlje; i tako osamnaesta godina prođe.
- 5 I dogodi se da devetnaeste godine Gidijanhi uvidje kako je potrebno da uzide u boj protiv Nefijaca, jer ne bijaše načina na koji bi mogli preživjeti doli pljačkajući, i robeći, i počinjajući umorstva.
- 6 I ne usuđivahu se proširiti po licu zemlje tako da bi mogli uzgajati žito, da Nefijci ne bi nasrnuli na njih i pobili ih; zato Gidijanhi izda zapovijed četama svojim da te godine uzidu u boj protiv Nefijaca.

3 Nephi 4

And it came to pass that in the latter end of the eighteenth year those armies of robbers had prepared for battle, and began to come down and to sally forth from the hills, and out of the mountains, and the wilderness, and their strongholds, and their secret places, and began to take possession of the lands, both which were in the land south and which were in the land north, and began to take possession of all the lands which had been deserted by the Nephites, and the cities which had been left desolate.

But behold, there were no wild beasts nor game in those lands which had been deserted by the Nephites, and there was no game for the robbers save it were in the wilderness.

And the robbers could not exist save it were in the wilderness, for the want of food; for the Nephites had left their lands desolate, and had gathered their flocks and their herds and all their substance, and they were in one body.

Therefore, there was no chance for the robbers to plunder and to obtain food, save it were to come up in open battle against the Nephites; and the Nephites being in one body, and having so great a number, and having reserved for themselves provisions, and horses and cattle, and flocks of every kind, that they might subsist for the space of seven years, in the which time they did hope to destroy the robbers from off the face of the land; and thus the eighteenth year did pass away.

And it came to pass that in the nineteenth year Giddianhi found that it was expedient that he should go up to battle against the Nephites, for there was no way that they could subsist save it were to plunder and rob and murder.

And they durst not spread themselves upon the face of the land insomuch that they could raise grain, lest the Nephites should come upon them and slay them; therefore Giddianhi gave commandment unto his armies that in this year they should go up to battle against the Nephites.

- 7 I dogodi se da oni uzidoše u boj; i to bijaše šestoga mjeseca; i gle, velik i strahovit bijaše dan u koji oni uzidoše u boj; i oni bijahu odjeveni po običaju razbojnika; i imahu janječú kožu oko bokova svojih, i bijahu obojeni krvlju, i glave njihove bijahu ostrižene, i imahu kacige na njima; i velik i strahovit bijaše izgled četa Gidijanhijevih zbog oklopa njihova, i jer bijahu obojeni krvlju.
- 8 I dogodi se da čete Nefijaca, kad vidješe izgled vojske Gidijanhijeve, popadaše na zemlju i upraviše vapaje svoje ka Gospodu Bogu svojemu, da ih poštedi i izbavi iz ruku neprijatelja njihovih.
- 9 I dogodi se, kad čete Gidijanhijeve vidješe to, one počеше vikati jakim glasom zbog radosti svoje, jer smatrahu da Nefijci bijahu popadali u strahu zbog strave koju uzrokovaše čete njihove.
- 10 No, u tomu se oni razočaraše, jer se Nefijci ne bojahu njih; već se bojahu Boga svojega te mu se prošnjom obraćahu za zaštitu; zato, kada čete Gidijanhijeve nasrnuše na njih, oni bijahu spremni dočekati ih; da, u snazi se Gospodnjoj oni suočiše s njima.
- 11 I bitka otpoče toga šestog mjeseca; i velika i strahovita bijaše ta bitka, da, velik i strahovit bijaše taj pokolj, toliko da se nikada nije pamtio tako velik pokolj među cijelim narodom Lehijevim otkako on napusti Jeruzalem.
- 12 I unatoč prijetnjama i prisegama koje Gidijanhi bijaše izrekao, gle, Nefijci ih poraziše, toliko da oni uzmakóše pred njima.
- 13 I dogodi se, Gidgidoni zapovjedi da se čete njegove dadu u potjeru za njima sve do granica divljine, te da ne poštede nikoga tko padne u ruke njihove usput; i tako ih oni proganjahu i ubijahu do granica divljine, sve dok ne ispuniše zapovijed Gidgidonijevu.

And it came to pass that they did come up to battle; and it was in the sixth month; and behold, great and terrible was the day that they did come up to battle; and they were girded about after the manner of robbers; and they had a lamb-skin about their loins, and they were dyed in blood, and their heads were shorn, and they had head-plates upon them; and great and terrible was the appearance of the armies of Giddianhi, because of their armor, and because of their being dyed in blood.

And it came to pass that the armies of the Nephites, when they saw the appearance of the army of Giddianhi, had all fallen to the earth, and did lift their cries to the Lord their God, that he would spare them and deliver them out of the hands of their enemies.

And it came to pass that when the armies of Giddianhi saw this they began to shout with a loud voice, because of their joy, for they had supposed that the Nephites had fallen with fear because of the terror of their armies.

But in this thing they were disappointed, for the Nephites did not fear them; but they did fear their God and did supplicate him for protection; therefore, when the armies of Giddianhi did rush upon them they were prepared to meet them; yea, in the strength of the Lord they did receive them.

And the battle commenced in this the sixth month; and great and terrible was the battle thereof, yea, great and terrible was the slaughter thereof, in-
somuch that there never was known so great a slaughter among all the people of Lehi since he left Jerusalem.

And notwithstanding the threatenings and the oaths which Giddianhi had made, behold, the Nephites did beat them, in-
somuch that they did fall back from before them.

And it came to pass that Gidgidoni commanded that his armies should pursue them as far as the borders of the wilderness, and that they should not spare any that should fall into their hands by the way; and thus they did pursue them and did slay them, to the borders of the wilderness, even until they had fulfilled the commandment of Gidgidoni.

- 14 I dogodi se da oni proganjahu Gidijanhija, koji je stajao i borio se s odvažnošću, dok je bježao; a pošto bijaše umoran zbog dugotrajne borbe svoje, sustigloše ga i ubiše. I takav bijaše kraj Gidijanhija razbojnika.
- 15 I dogodi se da se čete nefijske vratiše ponovno na sigurno mjesto svoje. I dogodi se da ta devetnaesta godina prođe, a razbojnici ne dođoše ponovno u boj; a ne dođoše ponovno ni dvadesete godine.
- 16 I dvadeset i prve godine oni ne uzidoše u boj, već uzidoše sa svih strana kako bi otpočeli opsadu oko naroda Nefijeva; jer smatrahu da će ih, odsijeku li narod Nefijev od zemalja njihovih, i opkole ih sa svake strane, i odsijeku ih od svih izvanjskih povlastica njihovih, moći primorati da se predaju prema željama njihovim.
- 17 Evo, oni postaviše sebi drugoga vođu, čije ime bijaše Zemnariha; dakle, Zemnariha bijaše onaj koji naredi da se ta opsada dogodi.
- 18 No gle, to bijaše prednost za Nefijce; jer bijaše nemoguće razbojnicima držati opsadu dovoljno dugo da bi imala ikakva učinka na Nefijce, uslijed mnogo zaliha njihovih koje oni bijahu pohranili,
- 19 I zbog oskudnosti zaliha među razbojnicima; jer gle, oni nemahu ništa doli mesa za opstanak svoj, a to meso pribavljahu u divljini;
- 20 I dogodi se da divljač postade rijetka u divljini, toliko da razbojnici samo što ne izginuše od gladi.
- 21 A Nefijci su neprestance kročili naprijed obdan i obnoć, i obarali se na čete njihove, i posijecali ih na tisuće i na desetke tisuća.
- 22 I tako nastade želja kod ljudi Zemnarihinih da odustanu od zamisli svoje, zbog velika uništenja koje je dolazilo na njih obnoć i obdan.
- And it came to pass that Giddianhi, who had stood and fought with boldness, was pursued as he fled; and being weary because of his much fighting he was overtaken and slain. And thus was the end of Giddianhi the robber.
- And it came to pass that the armies of the Nephites did return again to their place of security. And it came to pass that this nineteenth year did pass away, and the robbers did not come again to battle; neither did they come again in the twentieth year.
- And in the twenty and first year they did not come up to battle, but they came up on all sides to lay siege round about the people of Nephi; for they did suppose that if they should cut off the people of Nephi from their lands, and should hem them in on every side, and if they should cut them off from all their outward privileges, that they could cause them to yield themselves up according to their wishes.
- Now they had appointed unto themselves another leader, whose name was Zemnarihah; therefore it was Zemnarihah that did cause that this siege should take place.
- But behold, this was an advantage to the Nephites; for it was impossible for the robbers to lay siege sufficiently long to have any effect upon the Nephites, because of their much provision which they had laid up in store,
- And because of the scantiness of provisions among the robbers; for behold, they had nothing save it were meat for their subsistence, which meat they did obtain in the wilderness;
- And it came to pass that the wild game became scarce in the wilderness insomuch that the robbers were about to perish with hunger.
- And the Nephites were continually marching out by day and by night, and falling upon their armies, and cutting them off by thousands and by tens of thousands.
- And thus it became the desire of the people of Zemnarihah to withdraw from their design, because of the great destruction which came upon them by night and by day.

- 23 I dogodi se da Zemnariha izda zapovijed ljudima svojim da se povuku iz opsade i pokroče u najudaljenije dijelove zemlje na sjeveru.
- 24 I evo Gidgidoni, jer bijaše svjestan zamisli njihove, i znajući za slabost njihovu uslijed nestašice hrane, i za velik pokolj što bijaše učinjen među njima, zato on posla čete svoje noću, te presiječe put uzmaka njihova, i postavi čete svoje na putu uzmaka njihova.
- 25 I to oni učiniše noću, i izvedoše pokret svoj ispred razbojnika, tako da ih sutradan, kad razbojnici započehše pokret svoj, dočekaše čete nefijske i s čela njihova i sa začelja njihova.
- 26 A razbojnici što bijahu na jugu bijahu također odsječeni na svojim mjestima uzmaka. I sve to bijaše učinjeno po zapovijedi Gidgidonijevoj.
- 27 I bijaše ih mnogo tisuća koji se predadoše kao zarobljenici Nefijcima, a ostatak njih bijaše pobijen.
- 28 A vođa njihov, Zemnariha, bijaše uhvaćen i obješen na stablo, da, i to na vrh njegov sve dok ne bijaše mrtav. I nakon što ga objesiše sve dok ne bijaše mrtav, oni oboriše stablo na zemlju i povikaše jakim glasom, govoreći:
- 29 Neka Gospod očuva narod svoj u pravednosti i u svetosti srca, kako bi oni mogli učiniti da bude oboren na zemlju svatko tko ih bude nastojao ubijati poradi moći i tajnih zavjera, isto kao što ovaj čovjek bijaše oboren na zemlju.
- 30 I oni se radovahu i vikahu ponovno jednim glasom, govoreći: Neka Bog Abrahamov, i Bog Izakov, i Bog Jakovljevi štiti ovaj narod u pravednosti, sve dok oni budu prizivali ime Boga svojega radi zaštite.
- 31 I dogodi se da oni udariše, svi kao jedan, pjevati i hvaliti Boga svojega za ono veliko što on učini za njih, očuvavši ih da ne padnu u ruke neprijatelja svojih.
- 32 Da, oni vikahu: Hosana Svevišnjem Bogu. I oni vikahu: Blagoslovljeno budi ime Gospoda Boga Svemogućega, Svevišnjeg Boga.

And it came to pass that Zemnarihah did give command unto his people that they should withdraw themselves from the siege, and march into the furthest parts of the land northward.

And now, Gidgidoni being aware of their design, and knowing of their weakness because of the want of food, and the great slaughter which had been made among them, therefore he did send out his armies in the night-time, and did cut off the way of their retreat, and did place his armies in the way of their retreat.

And this did they do in the night-time, and got on their march beyond the robbers, so that on the morrow, when the robbers began their march, they were met by the armies of the Nephites both in their front and in their rear.

And the robbers who were on the south were also cut off in their places of retreat. And all these things were done by command of Gidgidoni.

And there were many thousands who did yield themselves up prisoners unto the Nephites, and the remainder of them were slain.

And their leader, Zemnarihah, was taken and hanged upon a tree, yea, even upon the top thereof until he was dead. And when they had hanged him until he was dead they did fell the tree to the earth, and did cry with a loud voice, saying:

May the Lord preserve his people in righteousness and in holiness of heart, that they may cause to be felled to the earth all who shall seek to slay them because of power and secret combinations, even as this man hath been felled to the earth.

And they did rejoice and cry again with one voice, saying: May the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, protect this people in righteousness, so long as they shall call on the name of their God for protection.

And it came to pass that they did break forth, all as one, in singing, and praising their God for the great thing which he had done for them, in preserving them from falling into the hands of their enemies.

Yea, they did cry: Hosanna to the Most High God. And they did cry: Blessed be the name of the Lord God Almighty, the Most High God.

33 I srca njihova bijahu preplavljena radošću, tako da izbiše mnoge suze zbog velike dobrote Božje u tome što ih izbavi iz ruku neprijatelja njihovih; i oni znadoše da zbog pokajanja svojega i poniznosti svoje bijahu izbavljeni od vječnoga uništenja.

And their hearts were swollen with joy, unto the gushing out of many tears, because of the great goodness of God in delivering them out of the hands of their enemies; and they knew it was because of their repentance and their humility that they had been delivered from an everlasting destruction.

3 Nefi 5

- 1 I sad gle, ne bijaše žive duše među cijelim narodom Nefijaca koja je i najmanje sumnjala u riječi svih svetih proroka koji govorahu; jer oni znahu kako mora svakako biti da se one moraju ispuniti.
- 2 I oni znahu kako mora biti neophodno da je Krist došao, zbog mnogih znakova koji bijahu dani prema riječima prorokā; a zbog onoga što se već bijaše dogodilo oni znahu kako mora svakako biti da će se sve dogoditi u skladu s onim što bijaše rečeno.
- 3 Zato oni odbaciše sve grijehе svoje, i odvratnosti svoje, i bludništva svoja, i služahu Bogu sa svom marljivošću danju i noću.
- 4 I tad se dogodi, nakon što zarobiše sve razbojнике, toliko da nijedan ne pobježe tko ne bijaše ubijen, oni baciše zarobljenike svoje u tamnicu, i učiniše da im se riječ Božja propovijeda; i svi oni koji bi se pokajali za grijehе svoje i ušli u savez da više neće počinjati umorstva bijahu pušteni na slobodu.
- 5 No, svi oni koliko ih bijaše koji ne udoše u savez, i koji i dalje nastavljahu gajiti ona potajna umorstva u srcima svojim, da, svi oni koji bijahu otkriveni kako izgovaraju prijetnje protiv braće svoje bijahu osuđeni i kažnjeni u skladu sa zakonom.
- 6 I tako oni dokrajčiše sve one opake, i tajne, i odvratne zavjere, u kojima bijaše toliko mnogo opačine, i toliko mnogo umorstava počinjeno.
- 7 I tako dvadeset i druga godina bijaše prošla, a također i dvadeset i treća, i dvadeset i četvrta, i dvadeset i peta; i tako dvadeset i pet godina bijaše prošlo.
- 8 I mnogo se toga bijaše zbilo što bi u očima nekih bilo veliko i čuderno; ipak, to sve ne može biti zapisano u ovoj knjizi; da, ova knjiga ne može sadržavati ni stoti dio onoga što bijaše učinjeno među toliko mnogo ljudi u razdoblju od dvadeset i pet godina;

3 Nephi 5

And now behold, there was not a living soul among all the people of the Nephites who did doubt in the least the words of all the holy prophets who had spoken; for they knew that it must needs be that they must be fulfilled.

And they knew that it must be expedient that Christ had come, because of the many signs which had been given, according to the words of the prophets; and because of the things which had come to pass already they knew that it must needs be that all things should come to pass according to that which had been spoken.

Therefore they did forsake all their sins, and their abominations, and their whoredoms, and did serve God with all diligence day and night.

And now it came to pass that when they had taken all the robbers prisoners, insomuch that none did escape who were not slain, they did cast their prisoners into prison, and did cause the word of God to be preached unto them; and as many as would repent of their sins and enter into a covenant that they would murder no more were set at liberty.

But as many as there were who did not enter into a covenant, and who did still continue to have those secret murders in their hearts, yea, as many as were found breathing out threatenings against their brethren were condemned and punished according to the law.

And thus they did put an end to all those wicked, and secret, and abominable combinations, in the which there was so much wickedness, and so many murders committed.

And thus had the twenty and second year passed away, and the twenty and third year also, and the twenty and fourth, and the twenty and fifth; and thus had twenty and five years passed away.

And there had many things transpired which, in the eyes of some, would be great and marvelous; nevertheless, they cannot all be written in this book; yea, this book cannot contain even a hundredth part of what was done among so many people in the space of twenty and five years;

- 9 No gle, postoje zapisi koji sadržavaju sve postupke ovoga naroda; a kraće ali istinito izvješće dade Nepi.
- 10 Zato ja izradih zapis svoj o tomu prema zapisu Nefijevu, koji bijaše urezan na pločama koje se nazivahu ploče Nefijeve.
- 11 I gle, ja izrađujem zapis na pločama koje izradih vlastitim rukama svojim.
- 12 I gle, zovem se Mormon, jer bijah nazvan po zemlji Mormonovoj, zemlji u kojoj Alma uspostavi crkvu među narodom, da, prvu crkvu koja bijaše uspostavljena među njima nakon prijestupa njihova.
- 13 Gle, učenik sam Isusa Krista, Sina Božjega. Bijah pozvan od njega da navijestim riječ njegovu među narodom njegovim, da bi oni mogli imati vječni život.
- 14 I postade korisno da ja, u skladu s voljom Božjom, kako bi se molitve onih što otiđoše odavde, koji bijahu sveci, ispunile u skladu s vjerom njihovom, izradim zapis o onomu što bijaše učinjeno —
- 15 Da, malen zapis o onomu što se zbilo od vremena kada Lehi napusti Jeruzalem, pa sve do sadašnjeg vremena.
- 16 Zato izrađujem zapis svoj iz izvješća što ih dadoše oni koji bijahu prije mene, sve do začetka dana mojega;
- 17 A tada izrađujem zapis o onomu što vidjeh vlastitim očima svojim.
- 18 I znadem da je zapis kojega izrađujem pravičan i istinit zapis; ipak, ima mnogo toga što uslijed jezika našega ne možemo zapisati.
- 19 A sada okončavam besjedu svoju, koja je o meni samome, i nastavljam davati izvješće svoje o onomu što bijaše prije mene.
- 20 Ja sam Mormon, i čisti potomak Lehijev. Imam razloga blagoslivljati Boga svojega i Spasitelja svojega Isusa Krista, što izvede oce naše iz zemlje jeruzalemske (i nitko to ne znaše doli on sam i oni koje on izvede iz te zemlje), i što dade meni i narodu mojemu toliku spoznaju za spasenje duša naših.

But behold there are records which do contain all the proceedings of this people; and a shorter but true account was given by Nephi.

Therefore I have made my record of these things according to the record of Nephi, which was engraven on the plates which were called the plates of Nephi.

And behold, I do make the record on plates which I have made with mine own hands.

And behold, I am called Mormon, being called after the land of Mormon, the land in which Alma did establish the church among the people, yea, the first church which was established among them after their transgression.

Behold, I am a disciple of Jesus Christ, the Son of God. I have been called of him to declare his word among his people, that they might have everlasting life.

And it hath become expedient that I, according to the will of God, that the prayers of those who have gone hence, who were the holy ones, should be fulfilled according to their faith, should make a record of these things which have been done—

Yea, a small record of that which hath taken place from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem, even down until the present time.

Therefore I do make my record from the accounts which have been given by those who were before me, until the commencement of my day;

And then I do make a record of the things which I have seen with mine own eyes.

And I know the record which I make to be a just and a true record; nevertheless there are many things which, according to our language, we are not able to write.

And now I make an end of my saying, which is of myself, and proceed to give my account of the things which have been before me.

I am Mormon, and a pure descendant of Lehi. I have reason to bless my God and my Savior Jesus Christ, that he brought our fathers out of the land of Jerusalem, (and no one knew it save it were himself and those whom he brought out of that land) and that he hath given me and my people so much knowledge unto the salvation of our souls.

- 21 Doista, on blagoslovi dom Jakovljevi, i bijaše milosrdan potomstvu Josipovu.
- 22 I ukoliko djeca Lehijeva obdržavahu zapovijedi njegove, on ih blagoslivljaše i obasipaše napretkom u skladu s riječju svojom.
- 23 Da, i zasigurno će on ponovno privesti ostatak potomstva Josipova k spoznaji o Gospodu Bogu njihovom.
- 24 I zasigurno, živoga mi Gospoda, on će sabrati s četiri kraja zemlje sav ostatak potomstva Jakovljeva, što je raspršen posvuda po svemu licu zemaljskomu.
- 25 I pošto on sklopi savez s cijelim domom Jakovljevim, isto će tako savez koji on sklopi s domom Jakovljevim biti ispunjen u pravo vrijeme njegovo, te će se sav dom Jakovljev vratiti k spoznaji o savezu kojega on sklopi s njima.
- 26 I tad će oni spoznati Otkupitelja svojega, koji je Isus Krist, Sin Božji; i tad će biti sabrani s četiri kraja zemlje u zemlje svoje, odakle bijahu raspršeni; da, živoga mi Gospoda, tako će to biti. Amen.

Surely he hath blessed the house of Jacob, and hath been merciful unto the seed of Joseph.

And insomuch as the children of Lehi have kept his commandments he hath blessed them and prospered them according to his word.

Yea, and surely shall he again bring a remnant of the seed of Joseph to the knowledge of the Lord their God.

And as surely as the Lord liveth, will he gather in from the four quarters of the earth all the remnant of the seed of Jacob, who are scattered abroad upon all the face of the earth.

And as he hath covenanted with all the house of Jacob, even so shall the covenant wherewith he hath covenanted with the house of Jacob be fulfilled in his own due time, unto the restoring all the house of Jacob unto the knowledge of the covenant that he hath covenanted with them.

And then shall they know their Redeemer, who is Jesus Christ, the Son of God; and then shall they be gathered in from the four quarters of the earth unto their own lands, from whence they have been dispersed; yea, as the Lord liveth so shall it be. Amen.

3 Nefi 6

- 1 I tad se dogodi da se narod Nefijaca sav vrati u zemlje svoje dvadeset i šeste godine, svaki čovjek s obitelji svojom, krupnim i sitnim blagom svojim, konjima svojim i stokom svojom, i svime što im god pripadaše.
- 2 I dogodi se da oni ne bijahu pojeli sve namirnice svoje; zato ponesoše sa sobom sve što ne bijahu izjeli, od svega žita svojega svake vrste, i zlata svojega, i srebra svojega, i svih dragocjenosti svojih, i vratiliše se u zemlje svoje i na posjede svoje, i na sjeveru i na jugu, i u zemlji na sjeveru i u zemlji na jugu.
- 3 I oni udijeliše onim razbojnicima koji udoše u savez da će održavati mir u zemlji, koji željahu ostati Lamancima, zemlje prema broju njihovu, da bi mogli imati, uz trud svoj, čime opstati; i tako oni uspostaviliše mir u cijeloj zemlji.
- 4 I oni počehše ponovno napredovati i povećavati se; i dvadeset i šesta i sedma godina prodoše, i bijaše velik red u zemlji; i oni bijahu stvorili zakone svoje u skladu s nepristranošću i pravičnošću.
- 5 I evo, ne bijaše ničega u cijeloj zemlji što bi ometalo narod u neprestanom napredovanju, osim ako ne bi upali u prijestup.
- 6 I evo, Gidgidoni, i sudac, Lakonej, i oni što bijahu postavljeni za vođe, bijahu oni koji uspostaviliše taj veliki mir u zemlji.
- 7 I dogodi se da bijaše mnogo gradova koji bijahu izgrađeni nanovo, i bijaše mnogo starih gradova koji bijahu obnovljeni.
- 8 I bijaše mnogo cesta izgrađeno i mnogo putova načinjeno, što vođahu od grada do grada, i iz jedne zemlje u drugu, i s jednoga mjesta na drugo.
- 9 I tako prođe dvadeset i osma godina, i narod imahše trajan mir.
- 10 No, dogodi se da se dvadeset i devete godine počehše javljati neke prepirke među narodom; i neki bijahu uzneseni sve do oholosti i hvastanja zbog silno velikoga bogatstva svojega, da, sve do velikih progons-tava;

3 Nephi 6

And now it came to pass that the people of the Nephites did all return to their own lands in the twenty and sixth year, every man, with his family, his flocks and his herds, his horses and his cattle, and all things whatsoever did belong unto them.

And it came to pass that they had not eaten up all their provisions; therefore they did take with them all that they had not devoured, of all their grain of every kind, and their gold, and their silver, and all their precious things, and they did return to their own lands and their possessions, both on the north and on the south, both on the land northward and on the land southward.

And they granted unto those robbers who had entered into a covenant to keep the peace of the land, who were desirous to remain Lamanites, lands, according to their numbers, that they might have, with their labors, wherewith to subsist upon; and thus they did establish peace in all the land.

And they began again to prosper and to wax great; and the twenty and sixth and seventh years passed away, and there was great order in the land; and they had formed their laws according to equity and justice.

And now there was nothing in all the land to hinder the people from prospering continually, except they should fall into transgression.

And now it was Gidgidoni, and the judge, Lachoneus, and those who had been appointed leaders, who had established this great peace in the land.

And it came to pass that there were many cities built anew, and there were many old cities repaired.

And there were many highways cast up, and many roads made, which led from city to city, and from land to land, and from place to place.

And thus passed away the twenty and eighth year, and the people had continual peace.

But it came to pass in the twenty and ninth year there began to be some disputings among the people; and some were lifted up unto pride and boastings because of their exceedingly great riches, yea, even unto great persecutions;

- 11 Naime, bijaše mnogo trgovaca u zemlji, a i mnogo zakonoznanaca, i mnogo službenika.
- 12 I narod se poče razlikovati po staležima prema bogatstvu svojemu i mogućnostima za naobrazbu; da, neki bijahu neuki zbog siromaštva svojega, a drugi primiše veliku naobrazbu zbog bogatstva svojega.
- 13 Neki bijahu uzneseni u oholosti, a drugi bijahu silno ponizni; neki vraćahu grdnju za grdnju, dok bi drugi prihvaćali grdnju i progonstvo i svakovrsne nevolje, i ne bi se okretali niti bi grdili zauzvrat, već bijahu ponizni i raskajani pred Bogom.
- 14 I tako nastade velika nejednakost u cijeloj zemlji, toliko da se crkva poče raspadati; da, toliko da se tridesete godine crkva raspadnu u cijeloj zemlji, osim među nekoliko Lamanaca koji se bijahu obratili na pravu vjeru; i oni ne htjedoše otići od nje, jer bijahu čvrsti, i postojani, i nepokolebljivi, voljni sa svom marljivošću obdržavati zapovijedi Gospodnje.
- 15 Evo, razlog toga bezakonja naroda bijaše ovaj — Sotona imaše veliku moć da podjari narod da čini svakovrsno bezakonje, te da ga nadme ohološću, iskušavajući ga da teži za moću, i vlašću, i bogatstvom, i ispraznostima svjetskim.
- 16 I tako Sotona zavede srca ljudi da čine svakovrsno bezakonje; zato oni uživahu mir tek nekoliko godina.
- 17 I tako začetkom tridesete godine — narod bijaše izručen u dugom vremenskom razmaku tome da ih nose napastovanja đavlova kamo ih god on željaše ponijeti, i da čine koje god bezakonje on željaše da čine — i tako začetkom te tridesete godine oni bijahu u stanju strahovite opaćine.
- 18 Evo, oni ne zgriješise u neznanju, jer poznavahu volju Božju gledom na sebe, jer u tomu bijahu podučeni; zato se hotimice pobuniše protiv Boga.

For there were many merchants in the land, and also many lawyers, and many officers.

And the people began to be distinguished by ranks, according to their riches and their chances for learning; yea, some were ignorant because of their poverty, and others did receive great learning because of their riches.

Some were lifted up in pride, and others were exceedingly humble; some did return railing for railing, while others would receive railing and persecution and all manner of afflictions, and would not turn and revile again, but were humble and penitent before God.

And thus there became a great inequality in all the land, insomuch that the church began to be broken up; yea, insomuch that in the thirtieth year the church was broken up in all the land save it were among a few of the Lamanites who were converted unto the true faith; and they would not depart from it, for they were firm, and steadfast, and immovable, willing with all diligence to keep the commandments of the Lord.

Now the cause of this iniquity of the people was this—Satan had great power, unto the stirring up of the people to do all manner of iniquity, and to the puffing them up with pride, tempting them to seek for power, and authority, and riches, and the vain things of the world.

And thus Satan did lead away the hearts of the people to do all manner of iniquity; therefore they had enjoyed peace but a few years.

And thus, in the commencement of the thirtieth year—the people having been delivered up for the space of a long time to be carried about by the temptations of the devil whithersoever he desired to carry them, and to do whatsoever iniquity he desired they should—and thus in the commencement of this, the thirtieth year, they were in a state of awful wickedness.

Now they did not sin ignorantly, for they knew the will of God concerning them, for it had been taught unto them; therefore they did wilfully rebel against God.

- 19 I evo, to bijaše u dane Lakoneja, sina Lakonejeva, jer Lakonej popuni stolicu oca svojega i upravljaše narodom te godine.
- 20 I ljudi počеше bivati nadahnuti s neba i otposlani, stojeći među narodom u cijeloj zemlji, propovijedajući i svjedočeći odvažno o grijesima i bezakonjima naroda, i svjedočeći im o otkupljenju koje će Gospod učiniti za narod svoj, to jest drugim riječima, o uskrsnuću Kristovu; i oni svjedočahu odvažno o smrti njegovoj i patnjama njegovim.
- 21 Evo, bijaše ih mnogo u narodu koji bijahu silno srditi zbog onih koji svjedočahu o tomu; i oni koji bijahu srditi bijahu uglavnom vrhovni suci, i oni koji bijahu veliki svećenici i zakonoznanci; da, svi oni što bijahu zakonoznanci bijahu srditi na one koji svjedočahu o tomu.
- 22 Evo, ne bijaše zakonoznanca, ni suca, ni velikoga svećenika koji bi imao moć osuditi ikoga na smrt, osim ako njihovu presudu ne bi potpisao upravitelj zemlje.
- 23 Evo, bijaše mnogo onih koji svjedočahu o onome što se odnosi na Krista, koji svjedočahu odvažno, koje suci pohvataše i pogubiše potajno, tako da izvješće o smrti njihovoj ne dođe do upravitelja zemlje sve do poslije smrti njihove.
- 24 Evo gle, ovo bijaše protivno zakonima zemlje, da ijedan čovjek bude pogubljen, osim ako oni ne bi imali ovlast od upravitelja zemlje —
- 25 Zato pritužba uziđe u zemlju zarahemalsku upravitelju zemlje protiv tih sudaca koji osudiše proroke Gospodnje na smrt, i to ne u skladu sa zakonom.
- 26 Evo, dogodi se da oni bijahu uhvaćeni i dovedeni pred suca, da im sudi za zločin što ga bijahu počinili, u skladu sa zakonom što ga narod dade.
- 27 Evo, dogodi se da oni suci imahu mnogo prijatelja i rodbine; a ostali, da, i to gotovo svi zakonoznanci i veliki svećenici sabraše se zajedno i udružiše se s rodbinom onih sudaca kojima se trebalo suditi u skladu sa zakonom.

And now it was in the days of Lachoneus, the son of Lachoneus, for Lachoneus did fill the seat of his father and did govern the people that year.

And there began to be men inspired from heaven and sent forth, standing among the people in all the land, preaching and testifying boldly of the sins and iniquities of the people, and testifying unto them concerning the redemption which the Lord would make for his people, or in other words, the resurrection of Christ; and they did testify boldly of his death and sufferings.

Now there were many of the people who were exceedingly angry because of those who testified of these things; and those who were angry were chiefly the chief judges, and they who had been high priests and lawyers; yea, all those who were lawyers were angry with those who testified of these things.

Now there was no lawyer nor judge nor high priest that could have power to condemn any one to death save their condemnation was signed by the governor of the land.

Now there were many of those who testified of the things pertaining to Christ who testified boldly, who were taken and put to death secretly by the judges, that the knowledge of their death came not unto the governor of the land until after their death.

Now behold, this was contrary to the laws of the land, that any man should be put to death except they had power from the governor of the land—

Therefore a complaint came up unto the land of Zarahemla, to the governor of the land, against these judges who had condemned the prophets of the Lord unto death, not according to the law.

Now it came to pass that they were taken and brought up before the judge, to be judged of the crime which they had done, according to the law which had been given by the people.

Now it came to pass that those judges had many friends and kindreds; and the remainder, yea, even almost all the lawyers and the high priests, did gather themselves together, and unite with the kindreds of those judges who were to be tried according to the law.

28 I oni uđoše u savez među sobom, da, i to u onaj savez kojega dadoše oni iz davnine, a taj savez bijaše dao i posluživao đavao, kako bi udružio ljude protiv sve pravednosti.

29 Zato se oni udružiše protiv naroda Gospodnjega, i uđoše u savez da će ga uništiti, i da će izbaviti one što bijahu krivi za umorstvo iz ruku pravde, koja je upravo trebala biti poslužena u skladu sa zakonom.

30 I oni se suprotstaviše zakonu i pravima domovine svoje; i uđoše u savez jedni s drugima da će uništiti upravitelja, i da će postaviti kralja nad zemljom, tako da zemlja više ne bude u slobodi, već da bude podložna kraljevima.

And they did enter into a covenant one with another, yea, even into that covenant which was given by them of old, which covenant was given and administered by the devil, to combine against all righteousness.

Therefore they did combine against the people of the Lord, and enter into a covenant to destroy them, and to deliver those who were guilty of murder from the grasp of justice, which was about to be administered according to the law.

And they did set at defiance the law and the rights of their country; and they did covenant one with another to destroy the governor, and to establish a king over the land, that the land should no more be at liberty but should be subject unto kings.

3 Nefi 7

- 1 Evo gle, pokazat ću vam kako oni ne postaviše kralja nad zemljom; već te iste godine, da, tridesete godine oni uništiše na sudačkoj stolici, da, umoriše vrhovnog suca zemlje.
- 2 I ljudi se podijeliše jedni protiv drugih; i odvojiše se jedni od drugih u plemena, svatko prema obitelji svojoj, i rodbini svojoj, i prijateljima; i tako oni uništiše vlast u zemlji.
- 3 I svako pleme postavi poglavicu ili vođu nad sobom; i tako oni postadoše plemena i vođe plemenske.
- 4 Evo gle, ne bijaše čovjeka među njima koji nije imao veliku obitelj i mnogo rodbine i prijatelja; zato plemena njihova postadoše silno velika.
- 5 Evo, sve to bijaše učinjeno, a ne bijaše još uvijek nikakvih ratova među njima; i sve to bezakonje bijaše došlo na narod zato što se oni prepustiše moći Sotoninoj.
- 6 A propisi vlasti bijahu uništeni, zbog tajne zavjere prijatelja i rodbine onih što umoriše proroke.
- 7 I oni uzrokovaše velik sukob u zemlji, toliko da pravedniji dio naroda gotovo sav postade opak; da, bijaše tek malo pravednih ljudi među njima.
- 8 I tako šest godina ne bijaše prošlo otkako veći dio naroda bijaše skrenuo od pravednosti svoje, kao pas bljuvotini svojoj, ili kao svinja valjanju svojem u ka-ljuži.
- 9 Evo, ti se tajni zavjerenici, koji dovedoše tako veliko bezakonje na narod, sabraše zajedno i postaviše na čelo svoje čovjeka kojega zвахu Jakov;
- 10 I oni ga prozvaše kraljem svojim; zato on postade kralj nad tom opakom družinom; i on bijaše jedan od najglavnijih koji dade glas svoj protiv proroka što svjedočahu o Isusu.

3 Nephi 7

Now behold, I will show unto you that they did not establish a king over the land; but in this same year, yea, the thirtieth year, they did destroy upon the judgment-seat, yea, did murder the chief judge of the land.

And the people were divided one against another; and they did separate one from another into tribes, every man according to his family and his kindred and friends; and thus they did destroy the government of the land.

And every tribe did appoint a chief or a leader over them; and thus they became tribes and leaders of tribes.

Now behold, there was no man among them save he had much family and many kindreds and friends; therefore their tribes became exceedingly great.

Now all this was done, and there were no wars as yet among them; and all this iniquity had come upon the people because they did yield themselves unto the power of Satan.

And the regulations of the government were destroyed, because of the secret combination of the friends and kindreds of those who murdered the prophets.

And they did cause a great contention in the land, insomuch that the more righteous part of the people had nearly all become wicked; yea, there were but few righteous men among them.

And thus six years had not passed away since the more part of the people had turned from their righteousness, like the dog to his vomit, or like the sow to her wallowing in the mire.

Now this secret combination, which had brought so great iniquity upon the people, did gather themselves together, and did place at their head a man whom they did call Jacob;

And they did call him their king; therefore he became a king over this wicked band; and he was one of the chiefest who had given his voice against the prophets who testified of Jesus.

11 I dogodi se da oni ne bijahu tako snažni brojem kao plemena naroda, koja bijahu sjedinjena, osim što vođe njihovi uspostaviše njihove zakone, svatko prema svojem plemenu; ipak, oni bijahu neprijatelji; unatoč tome što oni ne bijahu pravedan narod, bijahu ipak ujedinjeni u mržnji prema onima koji bijahu ušli u savez da će uništiti vlast.

12 Zato, jer Jakov vidje da neprijatelji njihovi bijahu brojniji od njih, jer on bijaše kralj družine, zato on zapovjedi narodu svojem da se dadne u bijeg prema najsjevernijem dijelu zemlje, te da ondje izgradi sebi kraljevstvo, sve dok im se ne priključe odmetnici (jer im on laskaše da će biti mnogo odmetnika), i oni postanu dostatno jaki da se sukobe s plemenima naroda; i oni učiniše tako.

13 I tako brz bijaše pokret njihov da ne mogaše biti zapriječen sve dok oni ne umakoše izvan dohvata naroda. I tako završi trideseta godina; i takve bijahu prilike u narodu Nefijevu.

14 I dogodi se trideset i prve godine da oni bijahu podijeljeni na plemena, svatko prema obitelji svojoj, rodbini i prijateljima; ipak oni postigoše sporazum da neće ići u rat jedni protiv drugih; no, oni ne bijahu ujedinjeni gledom na zakone svoje i svoj način upravljanja, jer oni bijahu uspostavljeni u skladu s mišljenjem onih koji bijahu poglavice njihovi i vođe njihovi. No, oni uspostaviše vrlo stroge zakone da jedno pleme ne smije prestatiti protiv drugoga, toliko da do neke mjere imadoše mir u zemlji; ipak, srca se njihova bijahu odvrtila od Gospoda Boga njihova, i oni kamenovahu proroke i izbacivahu ih iz sredine svoje.

15 I dogodi se da Nefi — jer ga pohodiše anđeli, a i glas Gospodnji, zato jer vidje anđele i jer bijaše očevidac, i jer mu bijaše moć dana da može saznati o službeništvu Kristovu, a i jer bijaše očevidac njihova brzog povratka od pravednosti k opačini njihovoj i odvratnostima;

And it came to pass that they were not so strong in number as the tribes of the people, who were united together save it were their leaders did establish their laws, every one according to his tribe; nevertheless they were enemies; notwithstanding they were not a righteous people, yet they were united in the hatred of those who had entered into a covenant to destroy the government.

Therefore, Jacob seeing that their enemies were more numerous than they, he being the king of the band, therefore he commanded his people that they should take their flight into the northernmost part of the land, and there build up unto themselves a kingdom, until they were joined by dissenters, (for he flattered them that there would be many dissenters) and they become sufficiently strong to contend with the tribes of the people; and they did so.

And so speedy was their march that it could not be impeded until they had gone forth out of the reach of the people. And thus ended the thirtieth year; and thus were the affairs of the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass in the thirty and first year that they were divided into tribes, every man according to his family, kindred and friends; nevertheless they had come to an agreement that they would not go to war one with another; but they were not united as to their laws, and their manner of government, for they were established according to the minds of those who were their chiefs and their leaders. But they did establish very strict laws that one tribe should not trespass against another, insomuch that in some degree they had peace in the land; nevertheless, their hearts were turned from the Lord their God, and they did stone the prophets and did cast them out from among them.

And it came to pass that Nephi—having been visited by angels and also the voice of the Lord, therefore having seen angels, and being eye-witness, and having had power given unto him that he might know concerning the ministry of Christ, and also being eye-witness to their quick return from righteousness unto their wickedness and abominations;

16 Dakle, jer se rastuži zbog tvrdoće srdaca njihovih i zasljepljenosti umova njihovih — poče među njih te iste godine, i poče odvažno svjedočiti pokajanje i otpust grijeha kroz vjeru u Gospodina Isusa Krista.

17 I on im posluživaše mnogo toga; i sve to ne može biti zapisano, a dio toga ne bi dostajao, zato to nije zapisano u ovoj knjizi. I Nefi posluživaše s moću i s velikom ovlašću.

18 I dogodi se da se oni rasrdiše na njega, i to zato što on imaše veću moć nego oni, jer ne bijaše moguće da ne povjeruju riječima njegovim, jer tako velika bijaše vjera njegova u Gospodina Isusa Krista da mu anđeli posluživahu danomice.

19 I u ime Isusa on istjerivaše đavle i nečiste duhove; a čak i brata svojega uzdignu od mrtvih, nakon što ga narod kamenova i on podnese smrt.

20 A narod vidje to, i bijaše svjedok tomu, i bijaše srdit na nj zbog moći njegove; a on također učini mnogo više čuda, pred očima naroda, u ime Isusa.

21 I dogodi se da trideset i prva godina prođe, a bijaše tek malo onih koji se obratiše ka Gospodu; no, svi oni koji se obratiše istinski prikazaše narodu da ih pohodiše moć i Duh Božji, što bijahu u Isusu Kristu, u koga vjerovahu.

22 I svi oni iz kojih bijahu đavli istjerani, i koji bijahu iscijeljeni od bolesti svojih i slaboća svojih, istinski očitovahu narodu da bijahu pod djelovanjem Duha Božjega, i da bijahu iscijeljeni; i oni također pokazivahu znakove i činjahu neka čudesa među narodom.

23 Tako prođe i trideset i druga godina. I Nefi vikaše narodu začetkom trideset i treće godine; i on im povijedaše pokajanje i otpust grijeha.

24 Evo, želio bih da se sjetite također kako ne bijaše nikoga tko bijaše priveden k pokajanju tko ne bijaše kršten vodom.

Therefore, being grieved for the hardness of their hearts and the blindness of their minds—went forth among them in that same year, and began to testify, boldly, repentance and remission of sins through faith on the Lord Jesus Christ.

And he did minister many things unto them; and all of them cannot be written, and a part of them would not suffice, therefore they are not written in this book. And Nephi did minister with power and with great authority.

And it came to pass that they were angry with him, even because he had greater power than they, for it were not possible that they could disbelieve his words, for so great was his faith on the Lord Jesus Christ that angels did minister unto him daily.

And in the name of Jesus did he cast out devils and unclean spirits; and even his brother did he raise from the dead, after he had been stoned and suffered death by the people.

And the people saw it, and did witness of it, and were angry with him because of his power; and he did also do many more miracles, in the sight of the people, in the name of Jesus.

And it came to pass that the thirty and first year did pass away, and there were but few who were converted unto the Lord; but as many as were converted did truly signify unto the people that they had been visited by the power and Spirit of God, which was in Jesus Christ, in whom they believed.

And as many as had devils cast out from them, and were healed of their sicknesses and their infirmities, did truly manifest unto the people that they had been wrought upon by the Spirit of God, and had been healed; and they did show forth signs also and did do some miracles among the people.

Thus passed away the thirty and second year also. And Nephi did cry unto the people in the commencement of the thirty and third year; and he did preach unto them repentance and remission of sins.

Now I would have you to remember also, that there were none who were brought unto repentance who were not baptized with water.

25 Zato Nefi zaredi muškarce za ovo službeništvo, kako bi svi takvi koji dođu k njima bili kršteni vodom, i to kao dokaz i svjedočanstvo pred Bogom, i narodu, da su se pokajali i primili otpust grijeha svojih.

26 I bijaše ih mnogo začetkom te godine koji bijahu kršteni na pokajanje; i tako veći dio godine prođe.

Therefore, there were ordained of Nephi, men unto this ministry, that all such as should come unto them should be baptized with water, and this as a witness and a testimony before God, and unto the people, that they had repented and received a remission of their sins.

And there were many in the commencement of this year that were baptized unto repentance; and thus the more part of the year did pass away.

3 Nefi 8

- 1 I evo, dogodi se da prema zapisu našem, a znademo da je zapis naš istinit, jer gle, pravedan čovjek bijaše onaj koji vođaše zapis — jer on doista činjaše mnoga čudesa u ime Isusovo; i ne bijaše nijednog čovjeka koji bi mogao učiniti čudo u ime Isusovo, osim ako nije očišćen do u tančine od bezakonja svojega —
- 2 I evo, dogodi se, ako ne bijaše greške koju počini taj čovjek u računanju vremena našega, trideset i treća godina bijaše prošla;
- 3 I narod poče iščekivati s velikom ozbiljnošću znak koji bijaše dao prorok Samuel, Lamanac, da, vrijeme kada će biti tama u razdoblju od tri dana nad licem zemlje.
- 4 I počеше se javljati velike sumnje i prepiranja među narodom, unatoč tome što toliki mnogi znaci bijahu dani.
- 5 I dogodi se, trideset i četvrte godine, prvoga mjeseca, četvrtoga dana u mjesecu nastade veliko nevrijeme, takvo kakvo nikad ne bijaše poznato u cijeloj zemlji.
- 6 A bijaše i velika i strašna oluja; i bijaše strašna grmljavina, toliko da potrese cijelom zemljom kao da će se uskoro raspući.
- 7 I bijaše veoma oštro sijevanje, takvo kakvo nikad ne bijaše poznato u cijeloj zemlji.
- 8 I grad Zarahemlu zahvati požar.
- 9 A grad Moroni potonu u dubine mora, a žitelji se njegovi utopiše.
- 10 A zemlja bijaše nanosena na grad Moronihu, te na mjestu grada nastade velika planina.
- 11 I bijaše veliko i strašno uništenje u zemlji na jugu.
- 12 No gle, veće i strašnije uništenje bijaše u zemlji na sjeveru; jer gle, cijelo se lice zemlje izmijeni uslijed oluje i viorā, i grmljavina i sijevanjā, te silno velike trešnje cijele zemlje;

3 Nephi 8

And now it came to pass that according to our record, and we know our record to be true, for behold, it was a just man who did keep the record—for he truly did many miracles in the name of Jesus; and there was not any man who could do a miracle in the name of Jesus save he were cleansed every whit from his iniquity—

And now it came to pass, if there was no mistake made by this man in the reckoning of our time, the thirty and third year had passed away;

And the people began to look with great earnestness for the sign which had been given by the prophet Samuel, the Lamanite, yea, for the time that there should be darkness for the space of three days over the face of the land.

And there began to be great doubtings and disputations among the people, notwithstanding so many signs had been given.

And it came to pass in the thirty and fourth year, in the first month, on the fourth day of the month, there arose a great storm, such an one as never had been known in all the land.

And there was also a great and terrible tempest; and there was terrible thunder, insomuch that it did shake the whole earth as if it was about to divide asunder.

And there were exceedingly sharp lightnings, such as never had been known in all the land.

And the city of Zarahemla did take fire.

And the city of Moroni did sink into the depths of the sea, and the inhabitants thereof were drowned.

And the earth was carried up upon the city of Moronihah, that in the place of the city there became a great mountain.

And there was a great and terrible destruction in the land southward.

But behold, there was a more great and terrible destruction in the land northward; for behold, the whole face of the land was changed, because of the tempest and the whirlwinds, and the thunderings and the lightnings, and the exceedingly great quaking of the whole earth;

- 13 A ceste se raspukoše, i ravni se putovi razrušiše, a mnoga ravna mjesta postadoše neravna.
- 14 I mnogi veliki i znameniti gradovi potonuše, i mnogi bijahu spaljeni, a mnogi se tresuše sve dok građevine njihove ne popadaše na zemlju, i žitelji njihovi ne bijahu pomoreni, a mjesta bijahu ostavljena pustima.
- 15 A bijahu neki gradovi koji preostaše; no oštećenje njihovo bijaše silno veliko, i bijaše ih mnogo u njima koji bijahu pomoreni.
- 16 A bijaše nekih koji bijahu odneseni u vihoru; i kako otiđoše nitko ne zna, osim što se znade da bijahu odneseni.
- 17 I tako lice cijele zemlje postade izobličeno, uslijed oluja, i grmljavina, i sijevanjā, i trešnjje zemlje.
- 18 I gle, stijene se rascijepiše nadvoje; one bijahu raspuknute na licu cijele zemlje, toliko da bijahu nađene u slomljenim krhotinama, i s raspuklinama i s pukotinama, po svemu licu zemlje.
- 19 I dogodi se, kad grmljavine, i sijevanja, i nevrijeme, i oluja, i trešnja zemlje prestadoše — jer gle, oni potrajahu u razdoblju od oko tri sata; a neki rekoše da vrijeme bijaše dulje; ipak, sve to veliko i strašno bijaše učinjeno u razdoblju od oko tri sata — i tad gle, nastade tama na licu zemlje.
- 20 I dogodi se da bijaše gusta tama na svemu licu zemlje, toliko da žitelji njezini koji ne bijahu pali mogahu osjetiti tamnu sumaglicu;
- 21 I ne mogaše biti nikakva svjetla zbog tame, ni svijeće, ni baklje; niti vatra ne mogaše biti zapaljena njihovim izvrsnim i veoma suhim drvom, tako da ne mogaše biti uopće nikakva svjetla;
- 22 I ne vidje se nikakvo svjetlo, niti vatra, ni svjetlucanje, niti sunce, ni mjesec, ni zvijezde, jer toliko velike bijahu tamne magluštine koje bijahu na licu zemlje.
- And the highways were broken up, and the level roads were spoiled, and many smooth places became rough.
- And many great and notable cities were sunk, and many were burned, and many were shaken till the buildings thereof had fallen to the earth, and the inhabitants thereof were slain, and the places were left desolate.
- And there were some cities which remained; but the damage thereof was exceedingly great, and there were many in them who were slain.
- And there were some who were carried away in the whirlwind; and whither they went no man knoweth, save they know that they were carried away.
- And thus the face of the whole earth became deformed, because of the tempests, and the thunderings, and the lightnings, and the quaking of the earth.
- And behold, the rocks were rent in twain; they were broken up upon the face of the whole earth, insomuch that they were found in broken fragments, and in seams and in cracks, upon all the face of the land.
- And it came to pass that when the thunderings, and the lightnings, and the storm, and the tempest, and the quakings of the earth did cease—for behold, they did last for about the space of three hours; and it was said by some that the time was greater; nevertheless, all these great and terrible things were done in about the space of three hours—and then behold, there was darkness upon the face of the land.
- And it came to pass that there was thick darkness upon all the face of the land, insomuch that the inhabitants thereof who had not fallen could feel the vapor of darkness;
- And there could be no light, because of the darkness, neither candles, neither torches; neither could there be fire kindled with their fine and exceedingly dry wood, so that there could not be any light at all;
- And there was not any light seen, neither fire, nor glimmer, neither the sun, nor the moon, nor the stars, for so great were the mists of darkness which were upon the face of the land.

23 I dogodi se da to potraja u razdoblju od tri dana tako da se ne vidje nikakvo svjetlo; i bijaše veliko tugovanje i kukanje i plač među svim narodom neprestance; da, veliko bijaše stenjanje naroda zbog tame i velika uništenja koje dođe na njih.

24 I na jednome ih se mjestu čulo gdje vape, govoreći: O, da se pokajasmo prije ovog velikog i strašnog dana, i tad bi braća naša bila pošteđena, i ne bi bila spaljena u tom velikom gradu Zarahemli.

25 A na drugom ih se mjestu čulo gdje vape i tuguju, govoreći: O, da se pokajasmo prije ovog velikog i strašnog dana, i da ne ubijasmo i kamenovasmo proroke, i da ih ne izbacivasmo; tada bi majke naše, i lijepe kćeri naše, i djeca naša bili pošteđeni, i ne bi bili zatrpani u tom velikom gradu Moronih. I tako bijahu jauci naroda veliki i strašni.

And it came to pass that it did last for the space of three days that there was no light seen; and there was great mourning and howling and weeping among all the people continually; yea, great were the groanings of the people, because of the darkness and the great destruction which had come upon them.

And in one place they were heard to cry, saying: O that we had repented before this great and terrible day, and then would our brethren have been spared, and they would not have been burned in that great city Zarahemla.

And in another place they were heard to cry and mourn, saying: O that we had repented before this great and terrible day, and had not killed and stoned the prophets, and cast them out; then would our mothers and our fair daughters, and our children have been spared, and not have been buried up in that great city Moronihah. And thus were the howlings of the people great and terrible.

3 Nefi 9

- 1 I dogodi se da se začu glas među svim žiteljima zemaljskim, na cijelom licu ove zemlje, gdje više:
- 2 Jao, jao, jao ovome narodu; jao žiteljima cijele zemlje, osim ako se ne pokaju; jer se davao smije, i anđeli se njegovi raduju, zbog pomorenih među lijepim sinovima i kćerima naroda mojega; a zbog bezakonja svojega i odvratnosti svojih oni padoše!
- 3 Gle, taj veliki grad Zarahemlu spalih vatrom, a i žitelje njegove.
- 4 I gle, uzrokovah da taj veliki grad Moroni bude potopljen u dubinama morskim, a žitelji njegovi da se utope.
- 5 I gle, taj veliki grad Moronihu prekrih zemljom, a i žitelje njegove, da sakrijem bezakonja njihova i odvratnosti njihove pred licem svojim, kako krv proroka i svetaca ne bi dolazila više k meni protiv njih.
- 6 I gle, uzrokovah da grad Gilgal potone, i da žitelji njegovi budu zatrpani u dubinama zemlje;
- 7 Da, i grad Oniha i žitelji njegovi, i grad Mokum i žitelji njegovi, i grad Jeruzalem i žitelji njegovi; i uzrokovah da se vode uspnu na mjesto njihovo, kako bih sakrio opačinu njihovu i odvratnosti njihove pred licem svojim, kako krv proroka i svetaca ne bi uzlazila više k meni protiv njih.
- 8 I gle, grad Gadijandi, i grad Gadiomna, i grad Jakov, i grad Gimgimno, uzrokovah da svi oni potonu, i učinih brda i doline na mjestima njihovim; a žitelje njihove zatrpah u dubinama zemlje, kako bih sakrio opačinu njihovu i odvratnosti njihove pred licem svojim, kako krv proroka i svetaca ne bi uzlazila više k meni protiv njih.

3 Nephi 9

And it came to pass that there was a voice heard among all the inhabitants of the earth, upon all the face of this land, crying:

Wo, wo, wo unto this people; wo unto the inhabitants of the whole earth except they shall repent; for the devil laugheth, and his angels rejoice, because of the slain of the fair sons and daughters of my people; and it is because of their iniquity and abominations that they are fallen!

Behold, that great city Zarahemla have I burned with fire, and the inhabitants thereof.

And behold, that great city Moroni have I caused to be sunk in the depths of the sea, and the inhabitants thereof to be drowned.

And behold, that great city Moronihah have I covered with earth, and the inhabitants thereof, to hide their iniquities and their abominations from before my face, that the blood of the prophets and the saints shall not come any more unto me against them.

And behold, the city of Gilgal have I caused to be sunk, and the inhabitants thereof to be buried up in the depths of the earth;

Yea, and the city of Onihah and the inhabitants thereof, and the city of Mocum and the inhabitants thereof, and the city of Jerusalem and the inhabitants thereof; and waters have I caused to come up in the stead thereof, to hide their wickedness and abominations from before my face, that the blood of the prophets and the saints shall not come up any more unto me against them.

And behold, the city of Gadiandi, and the city of Gadiomnah, and the city of Jacob, and the city of Gimgimno, all these have I caused to be sunk, and made hills and valleys in the places thereof; and the inhabitants thereof have I buried up in the depths of the earth, to hide their wickedness and abominations from before my face, that the blood of the prophets and the saints should not come up any more unto me against them.

9 I gle, uzrokovah da taj velik grad Jakovugat, koji bijaše napučen ljudima kralja Jakova, bude spaljen vatrom zbog grijeha njihovih i opačine njihove, koja bijaše vrhu svake opačine na cijeloj zemlji, zbog tajnih umorstava i zavjera njihovih; jer oni bijahu ti koji uništiše mir naroda mojega i vlast u zemlji; zato uzrokovah da budu spaljeni, kako bih ih uništio pred licem svojim, kako krv proroka i svetaca ne bi uzlazila k meni više protiv njih.

10 I gle, uzrokovah da grad Laman, i grad Još, i grad Gad, i grad Kiškumen budu spaljeni vatrom, a i žitelji njihovi, zbog opačine njihove u izbacivanju proroka, i kamenovanju onih koje poslah da im navijeste o opačini njihovoj i odvratnostima njihovim.

11 I zato što ih sve izbaciše, te ne bijaše nikoga pravednoga među njima, poslah oganj dolje i uništih ih, kako bi opačina njihova i odvratnosti njihove bile skrivene pred licem mojim, da krv proroka i svetaca koje poslah među njih ne bi vapila k meni sa zemlje protiv njih.

12 I uzrokovah da mnoga velika uništenja dođu na ovu zemlju i na ovaj narod, zbog opačine njihove i odvratnosti njihovih.

13 O, svi vi koji ste pošteđeni zato što bijaste pravedniji od njih, nećete li se sad vratiti k meni, i pokajati se za grijehе svoje, i obratiti se da bih vas mogao iscijeliti?

14 Da, zaista vam kažem, dođete li k meni, imat ćete vječni život. Gle, moja ruka milosrđa ispružena je prema vama, i tko god dođe, njega ću primiti; a blagoslovljeni su oni koji dođu k meni.

15 Gle, ja sam Isus Krist, Sin Božji. Ja stvorih nebesa i zemlju, i sve što na njima jest. Ja bijah kod Oca od početka. Ja sam u Ocu i Otac je u meni; i u meni Otac proslavi ime svoje.

16 Dodoh k svojim, a moji me ne primiše. A Pisma o dolasku mojemu ispunjena su.

And behold, that great city Jacobugath, which was inhabited by the people of king Jacob, have I caused to be burned with fire because of their sins and their wickedness, which was above all the wickedness of the whole earth, because of their secret murders and combinations; for it was they that did destroy the peace of my people and the government of the land; therefore I did cause them to be burned, to destroy them from before my face, that the blood of the prophets and the saints should not come up unto me any more against them.

And behold, the city of Laman, and the city of Josh, and the city of Gad, and the city of Kishkumen, have I caused to be burned with fire, and the inhabitants thereof, because of their wickedness in casting out the prophets, and stoning those whom I did send to declare unto them concerning their wickedness and their abominations.

And because they did cast them all out, that there were none righteous among them, I did send down fire and destroy them, that their wickedness and abominations might be hid from before my face, that the blood of the prophets and the saints whom I sent among them might not cry unto me from the ground against them.

And many great destructions have I caused to come upon this land, and upon this people, because of their wickedness and their abominations.

O all ye that are spared because ye were more righteous than they, will ye not now return unto me, and repent of your sins, and be converted, that I may heal you?

Yea, verily I say unto you, if ye will come unto me ye shall have eternal life. Behold, mine arm of mercy is extended towards you, and whosoever will come, him will I receive; and blessed are those who come unto me.

Behold, I am Jesus Christ the Son of God. I created the heavens and the earth, and all things that in them are. I was with the Father from the beginning. I am in the Father, and the Father in me; and in me hath the Father glorified his name.

I came unto my own, and my own received me not. And the scriptures concerning my coming are fulfilled.

- 17 A svi oni koji me primiše, njima dadoh da postanu sinovi Božji; i isto ću tako svima onima koji povjeruju u ime moje, jer gle, po meni otkupljenje dolazi, i u meni se zakon Mojsijev ispuni.
- 18 Ja sam svjetlo i život svijeta. Ja sam Alfa i Omega, početak i svršetak.
- 19 I nećete mi prinostiti više prolijevanje krvi; da, žrtve vaše i paljenice vaše prestat će, jer neću prihvatiti nijednu od žrtava vaših i paljenica vaših.
- 20 Prinosit ćete mi kao žrtvu srce skršeno i duh raskajan. I tko god dođe k meni srca skršena i duha raskajana, njega ću krstiti ognjem i Duhom Svetim, isto kao što Lamanci, zbog vjere svoje u me u vrijeme obraćenja svojega, bijahu kršteni ognjem i Duhom Svetim, a to ne znadoše.
- 21 Gle, dođoh svijetu da donesem otkupljenje svijetu, da spasim svijet od grijeha.
- 22 Zato, tko se god pokaje i dođe k meni kao malo dijete, njega ću primiti, jer takvih je kraljevstvo Božje. Gle, za takve položih život svoj i uzeh ga ponovno; zato pokajte se, i dođite k meni vi krajevi zemaljski, i spasite se.

And as many as have received me, to them have I given to become the sons of God; and even so will I to as many as shall believe on my name, for behold, by me redemption cometh, and in me is the law of Moses fulfilled.

I am the light and the life of the world. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end.

And ye shall offer up unto me no more the shedding of blood; yea, your sacrifices and your burnt offerings shall be done away, for I will accept none of your sacrifices and your burnt offerings.

And ye shall offer for a sacrifice unto me a broken heart and a contrite spirit. And whoso cometh unto me with a broken heart and a contrite spirit, him will I baptize with fire and with the Holy Ghost, even as the Lamanites, because of their faith in me at the time of their conversion, were baptized with fire and with the Holy Ghost, and they knew it not.

Behold, I have come unto the world to bring redemption unto the world, to save the world from sin.

Therefore, whoso repenteth and cometh unto me as a little child, him will I receive, for of such is the kingdom of God. Behold, for such I have laid down my life, and have taken it up again; therefore repent, and come unto me ye ends of the earth, and be saved.

3 Nefi 10

- 1 I tad gle, dogodi se da svi ljudi u zemlji čuše te besjede, i bijahu svjedoci tome. I nakon tih riječi bijaše muk u zemlji u razdoblju od mnogo sati;
- 2 Jer tako velika bijaše zapanjenost naroda da oni prestadoše jadikovati i kukati zbog gubitka rodbine svoje koja bijaše pomorena; zato bijaše muk u cijeloj zemlji u razdoblju od mnogo sati.
- 3 I dogodi se da dođe glas ponovno do naroda, i sav narod ču i bijaše svjedok tome, govoreći:
- 4 O vi narode tih velikih gradova što padoše, koji ste potomci Jakovljevi, da, koji ste iz doma Izraelova; koliko vas često skupljah kao što kvočka skuplja piliće svoje pod krila svoja, i hranih vas.
- 5 I opet, koliko vas često htjedoh skupiti kao što kvočka skuplja piliće svoje pod krila svoja, da, o vi narode iz doma Izraelova, koji padoste; da, o vi narode iz doma Izraelova, vi što prebivate u području Jeruzalema, kao i vi što padoste; da, koliko vas često htjedoh skupiti kao što kvočka skuplja piliće svoje, a vi ne htjedoste.
- 6 O vi dome Izraelov koje poštjedeh, koliko ću vas često skupljati kao što kvočka skuplja piliće svoje pod krila svoja, pokajete li se i vratite li se k meni s cjelovitom namjerom srca.
- 7 No, ako li ne, o dome Izraelov, mjesta prebivališta vaših postat će pusta sve do vremena ispunjenja saveza ocima vašim.
- 8 I tad se dogodi, nakon što narod bijaše čuo te riječi, gle, oni počеше plakati i kukati ponovno zbog gubitka rodbine svoje i prijatelja svojih.
- 9 I dogodi se da tako prodoše tri dana. A bijaše jutrom, i tama se rasprši s lica zemlje, i zemlja prestade podrhtavati, a stijene prestadoše pucati, i strašno stnjanje prestade, a sve zastrašujuće buke prodoše.

3 Nephi 10

And now behold, it came to pass that all the people of the land did hear these sayings, and did witness of it. And after these sayings there was silence in the land for the space of many hours;

For so great was the astonishment of the people that they did cease lamenting and howling for the loss of their kindred which had been slain; therefore there was silence in all the land for the space of many hours.

And it came to pass that there came a voice again unto the people, and all the people did hear, and did witness of it, saying:

O ye people of these great cities which have fallen, who are descendants of Jacob, yea, who are of the house of Israel, how oft have I gathered you as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, and have nourished you.

And again, how oft would I have gathered you as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, yea, O ye people of the house of Israel, who have fallen; yea, O ye people of the house of Israel, ye that dwell at Jerusalem, as ye that have fallen; yea, how oft would I have gathered you as a hen gathereth her chickens, and ye would not.

O ye house of Israel whom I have spared, how oft will I gather you as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, if ye will repent and return unto me with full purpose of heart.

But if not, O house of Israel, the places of your dwellings shall become desolate until the time of the fulfilling of the covenant to your fathers.

And now it came to pass that after the people had heard these words, behold, they began to weep and howl again because of the loss of their kindred and friends.

And it came to pass that thus did the three days pass away. And it was in the morning, and the darkness dispersed from off the face of the land, and the earth did cease to tremble, and the rocks did cease to rend, and the dreadful groanings did cease, and all the tumultuous noises did pass away.

- 10 I zemlja se spoji ponovno, tako da ostade čvrsta; a tugovanje, i plač, i lelek ljudi kojima život bijaše pošteđen prestade; i tugovanje njihovo pretvori se u radost; a jadikovke njihove u hvalu i zahvaljivanje Gospodinu Isusu Kristu, Otkupitelju njihovu.
- 11 I dotad se Pisma ispuniše što ih izgovoriše proroci.
- 12 I pravedniji dio naroda bijaše onaj što bijaše spašen, i oni bijahu ti koji primahu proroke i ne kame novahu ih; i oni bijahu ti koji ne prolijevahu krvi svetaca, koji bijahu pošteđeni —
- 13 I oni bijahu pošteđeni, te ne potonuše i ne bijahu zatrpani pod zemljom; i ne bijahu potopljeni u dubinama morskim; i ne bijahu spaljeni vatrom, niti išta pade na njih i zdrobi ih do smrti; i ne bijahu odneseni u vihoru, niti bijahu svladani sumaglicom dima i tame.
- 14 I evo, tko god čita, nek razumije; onaj koji ima Pisma, nek ih istražuje, i nek gleda i vidi nisu li sve te smrti i uništenja ognjem, i dimom, i olujama, i vihorima, i otvaranjem zemlje da ih primi, i sve to ispunjenje proroštava mnogih svetih proroka.
- 15 Gle, kažem vam: Da, mnogi posvjedočiše o tomu za dolaska Kristova, i bijahu ubijeni zato što posvjedočiše o tomu.
- 16 Da, prorok Zenos posvjedoči o tomu, a također i Zenok govoraše o tomu, jer oni posvjedočiše posebice gledom na nas, koji smo ostatak potomstva njihova.
- 17 Gle, otac naš Jakov također posvjedoči o ostatku potomstva Josipova. A gle, nismo li mi ostatak potomstva Josipova? I ovo što svjedoči o nama, nije li to zapisano na mješanim pločama koje otac naš Lehi iznese iz Jeruzalema?

And the earth did cleave together again, that it stood; and the mourning, and the weeping, and the wailing of the people who were spared alive did cease; and their mourning was turned into joy, and their lamentations into the praise and thanksgiving unto the Lord Jesus Christ, their Redeemer.

And thus far were the scriptures fulfilled which had been spoken by the prophets.

And it was the more righteous part of the people who were saved, and it was they who received the prophets and stoned them not; and it was they who had not shed the blood of the saints, who were spared—

And they were spared and were not sunk and buried up in the earth; and they were not drowned in the depths of the sea; and they were not burned by fire, neither were they fallen upon and crushed to death; and they were not carried away in the whirlwind; neither were they overpowered by the vapor of smoke and of darkness.

And now, whoso readeth, let him understand; he that hath the scriptures, let him search them, and see and behold if all these deaths and destructions by fire, and by smoke, and by tempests, and by whirlwinds, and by the opening of the earth to receive them, and all these things are not unto the fulfilling of the prophecies of many of the holy prophets.

Behold, I say unto you, Yea, many have testified of these things at the coming of Christ, and were slain because they testified of these things.

Yea, the prophet Zenos did testify of these things, and also Zenock spake concerning these things, because they testified particularly concerning us, who are the remnant of their seed.

Behold, our father Jacob also testified concerning a remnant of the seed of Joseph. And behold, are not we a remnant of the seed of Joseph? And these things which testify of us, are they not written upon the plates of brass which our father Lehi brought out of Jerusalem?

18 I dogodi se da krajem trideset i četvrte godine, gle, pokazat ću vam kako narodu Nefijevu koji bijaše pošteđen, a također i onima koji bijahu nazvani Lamancima, koji bijahu pošteđeni, bijahu iskazana velika djela naklonosti, i veliki blagoslovi izliveni na glave njihove, toliko da se ubrzo nakon uzašašća Kristova na nebo on uistinu očitova njima —

19 Pokazujući im tijelo svoje i poslužujući im; a izvješće o službeništvu njegovu bit će dano poslije. Zato za sada okončavam besjede svoje.

And it came to pass that in the ending of the thirty and fourth year, behold, I will show unto you that the people of Nephi who were spared, and also those who had been called Lamanites, who had been spared, did have great favors shown unto them, and great blessings poured out upon their heads, inso-much that soon after the ascension of Christ into heaven he did truly manifest himself unto them—

Showing his body unto them, and ministering unto them; and an account of his ministry shall be given hereafter. Therefore for this time I make an end of my sayings.

Isus Krist se pokazao narodu Nefijevu, dok je mnoštvo bilo skupljeno zajedno u zemlji Izobila, i posluživao im je; i na ovaj im se način pokazao.

3 Nefi 11

- 1 I evo, dogodi se da veliko mnoštvo bijaše skupljeno zajedno, iz naroda Nefijeva, uokolo hrama koji bijaše u zemlji Izobila; i oni se divljahu i čudahu međusobno, i ukazivahu jedni drugima na veliku i čudenu promjenu koja se bijaše dogodila.
- 2 I također razgovarahu o tom Isusu Kristu, o kojemu bijaše dan znak smrti njegove.
- 3 I dogodi se, dok tako razgovarahu međusobno, oni začuše glas kao da dolazi s neba; i svrnuše pogled svoj unaokolo, jer ne razumijevahu glas koji čuše; i to ne bijaše oštar glas, niti to bijaše glasan glas; ipak, i premda to bijaše nježan glas, on probode one koji čuše do srži, toliko da ne bijaše nijednog dijela tijela njihova kojemu ne uzrokova da uzdrhti; da, probode ih do same duše, i uzrokova da im srca gore.
- 4 I dogodi se da oni ponovno začuše glas, i ne razumješe ga.
- 5 I ponovno treći put oni začuše glas, i otvoriše uši svoje da ga čuju; i oči njihove bijahu upravljene prema zvuku njegovu; i oni gledahu postojano prema nebu odakle zvuk dolazaše.
- 6 I gle, treći put oni razumješe glas koji čuše; i on im reče:
- 7 Pogledajte Ljubljenog Sina mojega, kojim sam veoma zadovoljan, u kojemu proslavih ime svoje — čujte ga.

Jesus Christ did show himself unto the people of Nephi, as the multitude were gathered together in the land Bountiful, and did minister unto them; and on this wise did he show himself unto them.

3 Nephi 11

And now it came to pass that there were a great multitude gathered together, of the people of Nephi, round about the temple which was in the land Bountiful; and they were marveling and wondering one with another, and were showing one to another the great and marvelous change which had taken place.

And they were also conversing about this Jesus Christ, of whom the sign had been given concerning his death.

And it came to pass that while they were thus conversing one with another, they heard a voice as if it came out of heaven; and they cast their eyes round about, for they understood not the voice which they heard; and it was not a harsh voice, neither was it a loud voice; nevertheless, and notwithstanding it being a small voice it did pierce them that did hear to the center, insomuch that there was no part of their frame that it did not cause to quake; yea, it did pierce them to the very soul, and did cause their hearts to burn.

And it came to pass that again they heard the voice, and they understood it not.

And again the third time they did hear the voice, and did open their ears to hear it; and their eyes were towards the sound thereof; and they did look steadfastly towards heaven, from whence the sound came.

And behold, the third time they did understand the voice which they heard; and it said unto them:

Behold my Beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased, in whom I have glorified my name—hear ye him.

- 8 I dogodi se, kad oni razumješe, svrnuše pogled svoj gore ponovno prema nebu; i gle, oni ugledaše Čovjeka gdje silazi s neba; i on bijaše odjeven u bijelu haljinu; i on siđe i stade posred njih; a oči svega mnoštva bijahu upravljene prema njemu, i oni se ne usudiše otvoriti usta svojih, čak ni jedan drugomu, i ne znadoše što to znači, jer mišljahu da to bijaše anđeo koji im se ukazao.
- 9 I dogodi se da on ispruži ruku svoju i prozbori narodu, govoreći:
- 10 Gle, ja sam Isus Krist, za koga proroci posvjedočiše da će doći na svijet.
- 11 I gle, ja sam svjetlo i život svijeta; i ja popih iz one gorke čaše koju mi Otac daje, i proslavih Oca uzimajući na sebe grijeh svijeta, u čemu podnesoh volju Očevu u svemu od početka.
- 12 I dogodi se, kad Isus izgovori ove riječi sve mnoštvo pade na zemlju; jer se sjetiše da bijaše prorokovano među njima kako će im se Krist pokazati nakon uzašašća svojega na nebo.
- 13 I dogodi se da im Gospod prozbori, govoreći:
- 14 Ustanite i priđite mi, da biste mogli staviti ruke svoje u bok moj, i također da biste mogli opipati otiske čavala na rukama mojim i na nogama mojim, kako biste mogli znati da sam ja Bog Izraelov i Bog cijele zemlje, te da bijah pogubljen za grijeh svijeta.
- 15 I dogodi se da mnoštvo pođe i stavi ruke svoje u bok njegov, i opipa otiske čavala na rukama njegovim i na nogama njegovim; i to oni učiniše, idući naprijed jedan po jedan sve dok svi ne dođoše, i ne vidješe očima svojim, i ne opipaše rukama svojim, i ne spoznaše zasigurno i ne posvjedočiše da je to onaj o kojemu su proroci pisali, koji će doći.
- 16 I kad svi pođoše i vidješe svaki za se, oni povikaše u jedan glas, govoreći:

And it came to pass, as they understood they cast their eyes up again towards heaven; and behold, they saw a Man descending out of heaven; and he was clothed in a white robe; and he came down and stood in the midst of them; and the eyes of the whole multitude were turned upon him, and they durst not open their mouths, even one to another, and wist not what it meant, for they thought it was an angel that had appeared unto them.

And it came to pass that he stretched forth his hand and spake unto the people, saying:

Behold, I am Jesus Christ, whom the prophets testified shall come into the world.

And behold, I am the light and the life of the world; and I have drunk out of that bitter cup which the Father hath given me, and have glorified the Father in taking upon me the sins of the world, in the which I have suffered the will of the Father in all things from the beginning.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words the whole multitude fell to the earth; for they remembered that it had been prophesied among them that Christ should show himself unto them after his ascension into heaven.

And it came to pass that the Lord spake unto them saying:

Arise and come forth unto me, that ye may thrust your hands into my side, and also that ye may feel the prints of the nails in my hands and in my feet, that ye may know that I am the God of Israel, and the God of the whole earth, and have been slain for the sins of the world.

And it came to pass that the multitude went forth, and thrust their hands into his side, and did feel the prints of the nails in his hands and in his feet; and this they did do, going forth one by one until they had all gone forth, and did see with their eyes and did feel with their hands, and did know of a surety and did bear record, that it was he, of whom it was written by the prophets, that should come.

And when they had all gone forth and had witnessed for themselves, they did cry out with one accord, saying:

17 Hosana! Blagoslovljeno budi ime Svevišnjeg Boga!
I oni padoše ničice pred noge Isusove, i pokloniše
mu se.

18 I dogodi se da on prozbori Nefiju (jer Nefi bijaše
među mnoštvom) i zapovjedi mu da pristupi.

19 I Nefi ustade i istupi, i pokloni se pred Gospodom
te mu poljubi noge.

20 I Gospod mu zapovjedi da ustane. I on ustade i sta-
de pred njega.

21 I Gospod mu reče: Dajem ti moć da krstiš ovaj na-
rod kad ja ponovno uzadem na nebo.

22 I opet, Gospod pozove druge, i reče im isto tako; i
dade im moć da krste. I reče im: Na ovaj ćete način
krstiti; i neka ne bude prepiranja među vama.

23 Zaista, kažem vam, tko se god kaje za grijehе svoje
zbog riječi vaših, i želi biti kršten u ime moje, na ovaj
ćete ih način krstiti — Gle, sići ćete i stati u vodu, i u
moje ćete ih ime krstiti.

24 A sad gle, ovo su riječi koje ćete reći, nazvavši ih
imenom, govoreći:

25 Imajući ovlast koja mi je dana od Isusa Krista, ja te
krstim u ime Oca, i Sina, i Duha Svetoga. Amen.

26 I tada ćete ih uroniti u vodu, i izići će ponovno iz
vode.

27 I na ovaj ćete način krstiti u ime moje; jer gle, zais-
ta kažem vam da su Otac, i Sin, i Duh Sveti jedno; i ja
sam u Ocu, i Otac je u meni, i Otac i ja jedno smo.

28 I onako kako vam zapovjedih tako ćete krstiti. I
neka ne bude prepiranja među vama kao što je prije
bilo; također neka ne bude prepiranja među vama
gledom na pojedinosti nauka mojega, kao što je prije
bilo.

Hosanna! Blessed be the name of the Most High
God! And they did fall down at the feet of Jesus, and
did worship him.

And it came to pass that he spake unto Nephi (for
Nephi was among the multitude) and he commanded
him that he should come forth.

And Nephi arose and went forth, and bowed him-
self before the Lord and did kiss his feet.

And the Lord commanded him that he should
arise. And he arose and stood before him.

And the Lord said unto him: I give unto you power
that ye shall baptize this people when I am again as-
cended into heaven.

And again the Lord called others, and said unto
them likewise; and he gave unto them power to bap-
tize. And he said unto them: On this wise shall ye
baptize; and there shall be no disputations among
you.

Verily I say unto you, that whoso repenteth of his
sins through your words, and desireth to be baptized
in my name, on this wise shall ye baptize them—
Behold, ye shall go down and stand in the water, and
in my name shall ye baptize them.

And now behold, these are the words which ye
shall say, calling them by name, saying:

Having authority given me of Jesus Christ, I bap-
tize you in the name of the Father, and of the Son,
and of the Holy Ghost. Amen.

And then shall ye immerse them in the water, and
come forth again out of the water.

And after this manner shall ye baptize in my
name; for behold, verily I say unto you, that the
Father, and the Son, and the Holy Ghost are one; and
I am in the Father, and the Father in me, and the
Father and I are one.

And according as I have commanded you thus
shall ye baptize. And there shall be no disputations
among you, as there have hitherto been; neither
shall there be disputations among you concerning
the points of my doctrine, as there have hitherto
been.

29 Jer zaista, zaista, kažem vam, onaj tko ima duha sukobljavanja nije od mene, već je od đavla, koji je otac sukobljavanja, i on podjaruje srca ljudi da se sa srdžbom međusobno sukobljavaju.

30 Gle, to nije nauk moj, podjarivati srca ljudi na srdžbu, jedne protiv drugih; već je ovo nauk moj, da takvo što mora prestati.

31 Gle, zaista, zaista, kažem vam, navijestit ću vam nauk svoj.

32 I ovo je nauk moj, i to je nauk koji mi Otac daje; i ja svjedočim o Ocu, i Otac svjedoči o meni, a Duh Sveti svjedoči o Ocu i meni; i ja svjedočim da Otac zapovijeda svim ljudima posvuda da se pokaju i poveruju u me.

33 I tko god vjeruje u me, i krsti se, taj će biti spašen; i oni su ti koji će baštiniti kraljevstvo Božje.

34 A tko god ne vjeruje u me i ne krsti se, bit će proklet.

35 Zaista, zaista, kažem vam da je to nauk moj, i ja svjedočim o njemu da je od Oca; i tko god vjeruje u me vjeruje i u Oca; i njemu će Otac posvjedočiti o meni, jer će ga pohoditi ognjem i Duhom Svetim.

36 I tako će Otac svjedočiti o meni, a Duh Sveti svjedočit će mu o Ocu i meni; jer smo Otac, i ja, i Duh Sveti jedno.

37 I opet kažem vam, morate se pokajati, i postati kao malo dijete, i biti kršteni u ime moje, u protivnom ne možete nipošto primiti ovo.

38 I opet kažem vam, morate se pokajati, i biti kršteni u ime moje, i postati kao malo dijete, u protivnom ne možete nipošto baštiniti kraljevstvo Božje.

39 Zaista, zaista, kažem vam da je to nauk moj, i tko god gradi na tome gradi na stijeni mojoj, i vrata pakla neće ih nadvladati.

For verily, verily I say unto you, he that hath the spirit of contention is not of me, but is of the devil, who is the father of contention, and he stirreth up the hearts of men to contend with anger, one with another.

Behold, this is not my doctrine, to stir up the hearts of men with anger, one against another; but this is my doctrine, that such things should be done away.

Behold, verily, verily, I say unto you, I will declare unto you my doctrine.

And this is my doctrine, and it is the doctrine which the Father hath given unto me; and I bear record of the Father, and the Father beareth record of me, and the Holy Ghost beareth record of the Father and me; and I bear record that the Father commandeth all men, everywhere, to repent and believe in me.

And whoso believeth in me, and is baptized, the same shall be saved; and they are they who shall inherit the kingdom of God.

And whoso believeth not in me, and is not baptized, shall be damned.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, that this is my doctrine, and I bear record of it from the Father; and whoso believeth in me believeth in the Father also; and unto him will the Father bear record of me, for he will visit him with fire and with the Holy Ghost.

And thus will the Father bear record of me, and the Holy Ghost will bear record unto him of the Father and me; for the Father, and I, and the Holy Ghost are one.

And again I say unto you, ye must repent, and become as a little child, and be baptized in my name, or ye can in nowise receive these things.

And again I say unto you, ye must repent, and be baptized in my name, and become as a little child, or ye can in nowise inherit the kingdom of God.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, that this is my doctrine, and whoso buildeth upon this buildeth upon my rock, and the gates of hell shall not prevail against them.

40 A tko god navijesti više ili manje od toga, i postavi to kao nauk moj, taj dolazi od zloga, i nije izgrađen na stijeni mojoj; već gradi na pjeskovitu temelju, i vrata pakla stoje otvorena da prime takvoga kad bujice dođu i vjetrovi udare na njih.

41 Zato pođite ovome narodu, i navješćujte riječi koje izrekoh, do na kraj zemlje.

And whoso shall declare more or less than this, and establish it for my doctrine, the same cometh of evil, and is not built upon my rock; but he buildeth upon a sandy foundation, and the gates of hell stand open to receive such when the floods come and the winds beat upon them.

Therefore, go forth unto this people, and declare the words which I have spoken, unto the ends of the earth.

3 Nefi 12

- 1 I dogodi se, nakon što Isus bijaše izgovorio te riječi Nefiju i onima koji bijahu pozvani (evo, broj onih što bijahu pozvani i što primiše moć i ovlast da krste bijaše dvanaest), i gle, on ispruži ruku svoju prema mnoštvu, i povika im, govoreći: Blagoslovljeni ste vi budete li poklanjali pažnju riječima ove dvanaestorice koju izabrah između vas da vam poslužuju, i da budu sluge vaši; i njima dadoh moć da vas mogu krstiti vodom; a nakon što budete kršteni vodom, gle, ja ću vas krstiti ognjem i Duhom Svetim; zato blagoslovljeni ste vi, budete li povjerovali u me i krstili se, nakon što me vidjeste i znadete da ja jesam.
- 2 I opet, još su više blagoslovljeni oni koji povjeruju u riječi vaše zato što ćete svjedočiti da me vidjeste, i znadete da ja jesam. Da, blagoslovljeni su oni koji povjeruju u riječi vaše, i siđu u dubine poniznosti i krste se, jer će biti pohođeni ognjem i Duhom Svetim, i primit će otpust grijeha svojih.
- 3 Da, blagoslovljeni su siromašni u duhu koji dođu k meni, jer njihovo je kraljevstvo nebesko.
- 4 I opet, blagoslovljeni su svi oni koji tuguju, jer će biti utješeni.
- 5 I blagoslovljeni su krotki, jer će baštiniti zemlju.
- 6 I blagoslovljeni su svi oni koji gladuju i žedaju za pravednošću, jer će se ispuniti Duhom Svetim.
- 7 I blagoslovljeni su milosrdni, jer će zadobiti milosrđe.
- 8 I blagoslovljeni su svi čisti u srcu, jer će vidjeti Boga.
- 9 I blagoslovljeni su svi mirotvorci, jer će se zvati djecom Božjom.
- 10 I blagoslovljeni su svi oni koji su progonjeni zbog imena mojega, jer njihovo je kraljevstvo nebesko.
- 11 I blagoslovljeni ste vi kad vas ljudi budu grdili i proganjali, i kad budu govorili svakojako zlo protiv vas lažno, zbog mene;

3 Nephi 12

And it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words unto Nephi, and to those who had been called, (now the number of them who had been called, and received power and authority to baptize, was twelve) and behold, he stretched forth his hand unto the multitude, and cried unto them, saying: Blessed are ye if ye shall give heed unto the words of these twelve whom I have chosen from among you to minister unto you, and to be your servants; and unto them I have given power that they may baptize you with water; and after that ye are baptized with water, behold, I will baptize you with fire and with the Holy Ghost; therefore blessed are ye if ye shall believe in me and be baptized, after that ye have seen me and know that I am.

And again, more blessed are they who shall believe in your words because that ye shall testify that ye have seen me, and that ye know that I am. Yea, blessed are they who shall believe in your words, and come down into the depths of humility and be baptized, for they shall be visited with fire and with the Holy Ghost, and shall receive a remission of their sins.

Yea, blessed are the poor in spirit who come unto me, for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

And again, blessed are all they that mourn, for they shall be comforted.

And blessed are the meek, for they shall inherit the earth.

And blessed are all they who do hunger and thirst after righteousness, for they shall be filled with the Holy Ghost.

And blessed are the merciful, for they shall obtain mercy.

And blessed are all the pure in heart, for they shall see God.

And blessed are all the peacemakers, for they shall be called the children of God.

And blessed are all they who are persecuted for my name's sake, for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

And blessed are ye when men shall revile you and persecute, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for my sake;

- 12 Jer imat ćete veliku radost i bit ćete silno veseli, jer velika će biti nagrada vaša na nebu; jer tako su progonili proroke koji bijahu prije vas.
- 13 Zaista, zaista, kažem vam: Dajem vam da budete sol zemlje; ali ako sol izgubi okus svoj čime će se zemlja soliti? Sol neće od tada biti dobra ni za što, nego da se odbaci i bude izgažena nogom ljudskom.
- 14 Zaista, zaista, kažem vam: Dajem vam da budete svjetlo ovome narodu. Grad koji leži na brdu ne može biti skriven.
- 15 Gle, pale li ljudi svijeću pa je stave pod sud? Ne, nego na svijećnjak, i ona daje svjetlost svima koji su u kući;
- 16 Zato neka svjetlo vaše tako sjaji pred ovim narodom, da bi oni mogli vidjeti dobra djela vaša i slaviti Oca vašega koji je na nebu.
- 17 Ne mislite da sam došao dokinuti zakon ili proroke. Nisam došao dokinuti nego ispuniti;
- 18 Jer zaista, kažem vam, ni jedna jota i ni jedna koprčica ne prodoše od zakona, već se u meni on sav ispuni.
- 19 I gle, dadoh vam zakon i zapovijedi od Oca svojega da vjerujete u me, i da se pokajete za grijehе svoje, i dođete k meni srca skršena i duha raskajana. Gle, imate zapovijedi pred sobom, i zakon je ispunjen.
- 20 Zato dođite k meni i budite spašeni; jer zaista, kažem vam, osim ako ne budete obdržavali zapovijedi moje koje vam zapovjedih ovaj put, nećete nipošto ući u kraljevstvo nebesko.
- 21 Čuli ste da rekoše oni iz davnine, a to je i zapisano pred vama: Ne ubij! A tko god ubije, bit će u opasnosti od suda Božjega;
- 22 No ja vam kažem, tko se god srdi na brata svojega bit će u opasnosti od suda njegovoga. A tko god rekne bratu svojemu: Raka, bit će u opasnosti od vijeća; i tko god reče: Luđače, bit će u opasnosti od ognja paklenoga.
- 23 Zato dođete li k meni, ili zaželite li doći k meni, i sjetite se da brat vaš ima nešto protiv vas —

For ye shall have great joy and be exceedingly glad, for great shall be your reward in heaven; for so persecuted they the prophets who were before you.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, I give unto you to be the salt of the earth; but if the salt shall lose its savor wherewith shall the earth be salted? The salt shall be thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out and to be trodden under foot of men.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, I give unto you to be the light of this people. A city that is set on a hill cannot be hid.

Behold, do men light a candle and put it under a bushel? Nay, but on a candlestick, and it giveth light to all that are in the house;

Therefore let your light so shine before this people, that they may see your good works and glorify your Father who is in heaven.

Think not that I am come to destroy the law or the prophets. I am not come to destroy but to fulfil;

For verily I say unto you, one jot nor one tittle hath not passed away from the law, but in me it hath all been fulfilled.

And behold, I have given you the law and the commandments of my Father, that ye shall believe in me, and that ye shall repent of your sins, and come unto me with a broken heart and a contrite spirit. Behold, ye have the commandments before you, and the law is fulfilled.

Therefore come unto me and be ye saved; for verily I say unto you, that except ye shall keep my commandments, which I have commanded you at this time, ye shall in no case enter into the kingdom of heaven.

Ye have heard that it hath been said by them of old time, and it is also written before you, that thou shalt not kill, and whosoever shall kill shall be in danger of the judgment of God;

But I say unto you, that whosoever is angry with his brother shall be in danger of his judgment. And whosoever shall say to his brother, Raca, shall be in danger of the council; and whosoever shall say, Thou fool, shall be in danger of hell fire.

Therefore, if ye shall come unto me, or shall desire to come unto me, and rememberest that thy brother hath against thee—

24 Idi k bratu svojemu, i najprije se izmiri s bratom svojim, i tada dođi k meni s cjelovitom namjerom srca, i ja ću te primiti.

25 Složi se s protivnikom svojim brzo dok si na putu s njim, da te u bilo kojem trenutku ne bi uhvatio, i ti ne budeš bačen u tamnicu.

26 Zaista, zaista, kažem ti, nećeš nikako izići odande sve dok ne isplatiš do posljednjeg senina. A dok si u tamnici, možeš li platiti i jedan senin? Zaista, zaista, kažem ti: Ne.

27 Gle, zapisali su oni iz davnine: Ne čini preljub;

28 No ja vam kažem, tko god gleda ženu želeći je s požudom, već je počinio preljub u srcu svojemu.

29 Gle, dajem vam zapovijed da ne dopustite ničemu od toga da uđe u srce vaše;

30 Jer bolje je da se odreknete toga, čime ćete uzeti križ svoj, nego da budete bačeni u pakao.

31 Bijaše zapisano: Tko god otpusti ženu svoju, neka joj dade otpusni list.

32 Zaista, zaista, kažem vam: Tko god otpusti ženu svoju, osim zbog bludništva, navodi je da počini preljub; a tko se god oženi onom koja je otpuštena, čini preljub.

33 I opet, zapisano je: Ne zaklinji se lažno, nego izvrši Gospodu prisege svoje;

34 No zaista, zaista, kažem vam: Ne kunite se uopće; niti nebom, jer je Božje prijestolje;

35 Ni zemljom, jer je podnožje njegovo;

36 Niti se zaklinji glavom svojom, jer ne možeš učiniti ni jednu vlas crnom niti bijelom;

37 Već neka priopćenje vaše bude: Da, da; Ne, ne; jer što god dolazi više od toga, zlo je.

38 I gle, zapisano je, oko za oko, i zub za zub;

39 No ja vam kažem da ne uzvraćate zlo za zlo, nego tko te god udari po desnom obrazu, okreni mu i drugi;

40 I ako bi te tko htio tužiti pred zakonom i oduzeti ti košulju, prepusti mu ogrtač također;

Go thy way unto thy brother, and first be reconciled to thy brother, and then come unto me with full purpose of heart, and I will receive you.

Agree with thine adversary quickly while thou art in the way with him, lest at any time he shall get thee, and thou shalt be cast into prison.

Verily, verily, I say unto thee, thou shalt by no means come out thence until thou hast paid the uttermost senine. And while ye are in prison can ye pay even one senine? Verily, verily, I say unto you, Nay.

Behold, it is written by them of old time, that thou shalt not commit adultery;

But I say unto you, that whosoever looketh on a woman, to lust after her, hath committed adultery already in his heart.

Behold, I give unto you a commandment, that ye suffer none of these things to enter into your heart;

For it is better that ye should deny yourselves of these things, wherein ye will take up your cross, than that ye should be cast into hell.

It hath been written, that whosoever shall put away his wife, let him give her a writing of divorcement.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, that whosoever shall put away his wife, saving for the cause of fornication, causeth her to commit adultery; and whoso shall marry her who is divorced committeth adultery.

And again it is written, thou shalt not forswear thyself, but shalt perform unto the Lord thine oaths;

But verily, verily, I say unto you, swear not at all; neither by heaven, for it is God's throne;

Nor by the earth, for it is his footstool;

Neither shalt thou swear by thy head, because thou canst not make one hair black or white;

But let your communication be Yea, yea; Nay, nay; for whatsoever cometh of more than these is evil.

And behold, it is written, an eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth;

But I say unto you, that ye shall not resist evil, but whosoever shall smite thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other also;

And if any man will sue thee at the law and take away thy coat, let him have thy cloak also;

41 I tko te god prisili da pođeš s njim jednu milju, po-
đi s njim dvije!

42 Podaj onome koji zaište od tebe, a od onoga koji bi
pozajmio od tebe nemoj se okretati.

43 I gle, zapisano je također: Ljubi bližnjega svoga i
mrzi neprijatelja svoga;

44 No gle, ja vam kažem: Ljubite neprijatelje svoje,
blagoslivljajte one koji vas kunu, činite dobro onima
koji vas mrze, i molite se za one koji vas s prezirom
koriste i progone;

45 Da biste mogli biti djeca Oca svojega koji je na ne-
bu; jer on čini da sunce njegovo izlazi nad zlima i
nad dobrima.

46 Stoga je ono što je od davnine, što bijaše pod zako-
nom, u meni sve ispunjeno.

47 Ono što je staro dokinuto je, i sve postade novo.

48 Zato, htio bih da budete savršeni baš kao što sam
ja, ili Otac vaš koji je na nebu savršen.

And whosoever shall compel thee to go a mile, go
with him twain.

Give to him that asketh thee, and from him that
would borrow of thee turn thou not away.

And behold it is written also, that thou shalt love
thy neighbor and hate thine enemy;

But behold I say unto you, love your enemies,
bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate
you, and pray for them who despitefully use you and
persecute you;

That ye may be the children of your Father who is
in heaven; for he maketh his sun to rise on the evil
and on the good.

Therefore those things which were of old time,
which were under the law, in me are all fulfilled.

Old things are done away, and all things have be-
come new.

Therefore I would that ye should be perfect even
as I, or your Father who is in heaven is perfect.

3 Nefi 13

- 1 Zaista, zaista, kažem, htio bih da činite dobrotvorna djela siromašnima; no, pripazite da ne činite dobrotvorna djela svoja pred ljudima kako bi vas oni vidjeli; inače nemate nagradu od Oca vašega koji je na nebu.
- 2 Zato kad budete činili dobrotvorna djela svoja, ne trubite pred sobom, kao što će to licemjeri činiti u sinagogama i na ulicama, da bi imali slavu ljudsku. Zaista, kažem vam, oni imaju nagradu svoju.
- 3 Naprotiv, kad činiš dobrotvorna djela, ne dopusti da lijeva tvoja znade što desnica tvoja čini;
- 4 Da bi dobrotvorna djela tvoja mogla biti u tajnosti; i Otac tvoj koji vidi u tajnosti, sam će te nagraditi otvoreno.
- 5 I kad se moliš, ne čini kao licemjeri, jer oni se vole moliti stojeći u sinagogama i na uglovima ulica, da bi ih ljudi vidjeli. Zaista, kažem vam, oni imaju nagradu svoju.
- 6 Naprotiv ti, kad se moliš, uđi u sobicu svoju, a kad zatvoriš vrata svoja, pomoli se Ocu svome koji je u tajnosti; i Otac tvoj, koji vidi u tajnosti, nagradit će te otvoreno.
- 7 No kad se molite, ne koristite isprazna ponavljanja kao neznabošci; jer oni misle da će biti uslišani zbog mnogo govorenja svojega.
- 8 Nemojte stoga biti poput njih, jer Otac vaš znade što vam je potrebno prije negoli zaištete od njega.
- 9 Stoga se na ovaj način molite: Oče naš koji jesi na nebesima, sveti se ime tvoje.
- 10 Budi volja tvoja na zemlji kao što je na nebu.
- 11 I oprosti nam duge naše kao što mi opraštamo dužnicima našim.
- 12 I ne uvedi nas u napast, nego izbavi nas od zla.
- 13 Jer tvoje je kraljevstvo, i moć, i slava zauvijek. Amen.
- 14 Jer oprostite li vi ljudima prijestupe njihove, vaš će nebeski Otac također oprostiti vama;
- 15 No, ne oprostite li vi ljudima njihove prijestupe, ni Otac vaš neće oprostiti vaše prijestupe.

3 Nephi 13

Verily, verily, I say that I would that ye should do alms unto the poor; but take heed that ye do not your alms before men to be seen of them; otherwise ye have no reward of your Father who is in heaven.

Therefore, when ye shall do your alms do not sound a trumpet before you, as will hypocrites do in the synagogues and in the streets, that they may have glory of men. Verily I say unto you, they have their reward.

But when thou doest alms let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doeth;

That thine alms may be in secret; and thy Father who seeth in secret, himself shall reward thee openly.

And when thou prayest thou shalt not do as the hypocrites, for they love to pray, standing in the synagogues and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seen of men. Verily I say unto you, they have their reward.

But thou, when thou prayest, enter into thy closet, and when thou hast shut thy door, pray to thy Father who is in secret; and thy Father, who seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.

But when ye pray, use not vain repetitions, as the heathen, for they think that they shall be heard for their much speaking.

Be not ye therefore like unto them, for your Father knoweth what things ye have need of before ye ask him.

After this manner therefore pray ye: Our Father who art in heaven, hallowed be thy name.

Thy will be done on earth as it is in heaven.

And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors.

And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil.

For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, forever. Amen.

For, if ye forgive men their trespasses your heavenly Father will also forgive you;

But if ye forgive not men their trespasses neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.

16 Štoviše, kad postite ne budite kao licemjeri, tužna lica, jer oni izobličuju lica svoja kako bi izgledali pred ljudima kao da poste. Zaista, kažem vam, oni imaju nagradu svoju.

17 Naprotiv ti, kad postiš, pomaži glavu svoju i umij lice svoje;

18 Da ne bi izgledao pred ljudima kao da postiš, nego pred Ocem svojim, koji je u tajnosti; i Otac tvoj, koji vidi u tajnosti, nagradit će te otvoreno.

19 Ne spremajte sebi blaga na zemlji, gdje moljac i rđa nagriza, a kradljivci provaljuju i krađu;

20 Već spremajte sebi blaga na nebu, gdje ni moljac ni rđa ne nagriza i gdje kradljivci ne provaljuju niti krađu.

21 Jer gdje ti je blago, ondje će ti biti i srce.

22 Svjetlo je tijelu oko; ako je, stoga, oko tvoje uprto na Boga, cijelo će tijelo tvoje biti puno svjetla.

23 No, ako ti je oko zlo, cijelo će tijelo tvoje biti puno tame. Ako je, dakle, svjetlo što je u tebi tama, koliko li je velika ta tama!

24 Nitko ne može služiti dvojici gospodara; jer ili će mrziti jednoga, a ljubiti drugoga, ili će pristajati uz jednoga, a prezirati drugoga. Ne možete služiti Bogu i mamonu.

25 I tad se dogodi, kad Isus izgovori te riječi, on pogleda dvanaesticu koju bijaše izabrao i reče im: Sjetite se riječi koje izrekoh. Jer gle, vi ste oni koje izabrah da poslužuju ovomu narodu. Zato vam kažem, nemojte se brinuti za život svoj, što ćete jesti, ili što ćete piti; niti za tijelo svoje, što ćete odjenuti. Nije li život više od jela, a tijelo od odijela?

26 Pogledajte ptice nebeske, jer one ne siju, niti žanju niti sabiru u žitnice; ipak ih vaš nebeski Otac hrani. Niste li vi mnogo bolji od njih?

27 Koji od vas razmišljajući može dodati jedan lakat svome stasu?

28 I zašto ste zabrinuti za odijelo? Promotrite ljiljane poljske kako rastu; oni se ne muče, niti predu;

Moreover, when ye fast be not as the hypocrites, of a sad countenance, for they disfigure their faces that they may appear unto men to fast. Verily I say unto you, they have their reward.

But thou, when thou fastest, anoint thy head, and wash thy face;

That thou appear not unto men to fast, but unto thy Father, who is in secret; and thy Father, who seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.

Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and thieves break through and steal;

But lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor steal.

For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

The light of the body is the eye; if, therefore, thine eye be single, thy whole body shall be full of light.

But if thine eye be evil, thy whole body shall be full of darkness. If, therefore, the light that is in thee be darkness, how great is that darkness!

No man can serve two masters; for either he will hate the one and love the other, or else he will hold to the one and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and Mammon.

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words he looked upon the twelve whom he had chosen, and said unto them: Remember the words which I have spoken. For behold, ye are they whom I have chosen to minister unto this people. Therefore I say unto you, take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on. Is not the life more than meat, and the body than raiment?

Behold the fowls of the air, for they sow not, neither do they reap nor gather into barns; yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are ye not much better than they?

Which of you by taking thought can add one cubit unto his stature?

And why take ye thought for raiment? Consider the lilies of the field how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin;

29 A ipak, kažem vam da ni Salomon, u svoj slavi svojoj, ne bijaše zaodjenut kao jedan od ovih.

30 Stoga, ako Bog tako odijeva travu poljsku, koja danas jest, a sutra se baca u peć, isto će tako odjenuti vas, ako niste malovjerni.

31 Zato, nemojte biti zabrinuti, govoreći: Što ćemo jesti? Ili: Što ćemo piti? Ili: Čime ćemo se odjenuti?

32 Jer vaš nebeski Otac znade da vam je potrebno sve to.

33 Naprotiv, tražite najprije kraljevstvo Božje i pravednost njegovu, a sve će vam to biti nadodano.

34 Nemojte zato biti zabrinuti za sutra, jer sutra će se brinuti za svoje brige. Dovoljno je danu zla njegova.

And yet I say unto you, that even Solomon, in all his glory, was not arrayed like one of these.

Wherefore, if God so clothe the grass of the field, which today is, and tomorrow is cast into the oven, even so will he clothe you, if ye are not of little faith.

Therefore take no thought, saying, What shall we eat? or, What shall we drink? or, Wherewithal shall we be clothed?

For your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things.

But seek ye first the kingdom of God and his righteousness, and all these things shall be added unto you.

Take therefore no thought for the morrow, for the morrow shall take thought for the things of itself. Sufficient is the day unto the evil thereof.

3 Nefi 14

- 1 I tad se dogodi, kad Isus izgovori te riječi, okrene se ponovno mnoštvu i otvori im usta svoja ponovno, govoreći: Zaista, zaista, kažem vam, ne sudite da ne budete suđeni.
- 2 Jer kakvim sudom sudite, bit ćete suđeni; i kakvom mjerom odmjerite, mjerit će vam se ponovno.
- 3 I zašto gledaš trun koji je u oku brata tvojega, ali ne zapažaš brvno koje je u tvom oku?
- 4 Ili kako možeš reći bratu svojemu: Daj da izvadim trun iz oka tvojega — a gle, brvno je u tvom oku?
- 5 Licemjere, najprije izvadi brvno iz svojeg oka; i onda ćeš jasno vidjeti te ćeš moći izvaditi trun iz oka brata svojega.
- 6 Ne dajte ono što je sveto psima, niti bacajte biserje svoje pred svinje, da ga ne pogaze nogama svojim pa se okrenu ponovno i rastrgaju vas.
- 7 Išтите, i dat će vam se; tražite, i naći ćete; kucajte, i otvorit će vam se.
- 8 Jer svatko tko ište, prima; i onaj koji traži, nalazi; a onomu koji kuca, otvorit će se.
- 9 Ili ima li koga među vama, tko bi svom sinu, ako zaište kruha, dao kamen?
- 10 Ili ako zaište ribu, hoće li mu dati zmiju?
- 11 Ako dakle vi, koji ste zli, znadete kako davati dobre darove djeci svojoj, koliko li će više Otac vaš koji je na nebu dati dobara onima koji zaištu od njega?
- 12 Zato, sve što god želite da ljudi čine vama, činite vi isto tako njima, jer to je zakon i proroci.
- 13 Udite na tijesna vrata; jer široka su vrata i prostran je put koji vodi u propast, i mnogo ih ima koji prolaze kroz njih;
- 14 Jer tijesna su vrata i uzan je put koji vodi u život, i malo ih ima koji ih nalaze.
- 15 Čuvajte se lažnih proroka koji dolaze k vama u ovčjoj odjeći, a iznutra su grabežljivi vuci.

3 Nephi 14

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words he turned again to the multitude, and did open his mouth unto them again, saying: Verily, verily, I say unto you, Judge not, that ye be not judged.

For with what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged; and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again.

And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye?

Or how wilt thou say to thy brother: Let me pull the mote out of thine eye—and behold, a beam is in thine own eye?

Thou hypocrite, first cast the beam out of thine own eye; and then shalt thou see clearly to cast the mote out of thy brother's eye.

Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rend you.

Ask, and it shall be given unto you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you.

For every one that asketh, receiveth; and he that seeketh, findeth; and to him that knocketh, it shall be opened.

Or what man is there of you, who, if his son ask bread, will give him a stone?

Or if he ask a fish, will he give him a serpent?

If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your Father who is in heaven give good things to them that ask him?

Therefore, all things whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do ye even so to them, for this is the law and the prophets.

Enter ye in at the strait gate; for wide is the gate, and broad is the way, which leadeth to destruction, and many there be who go in thereat;

Because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it.

Beware of false prophets, who come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves.

16 Prepoznat ćete ih po plodovima njihovim. Beru li ljudi grožđe s trnja, ili smokve s čička?

17 Isto tako svako dobro stablo rađa dobrim plodom; no iskvareno stablo rađa zlim plodom.

18 Dobro stablo ne može uroditi zlim plodom, niti iskvareno stablo može uroditi dobrim plodom.

19 Svako stablo koje ne rađa dobrim plodom posječeno je, i bačeno u vatru.

20 Stoga, po plodovima ćete ih njihovim prepoznati.

21 Neće svatko tko mi govori: Gospode, Gospode, ući u kraljevstvo nebesko; nego onaj koji čini volju Oca kojega koji je na nebu.

22 Mnogi će mi reći u onaj dan: Gospode, Gospode, nismo li prorokovali u tvoje ime, i u tvoje ime istjerivali đavle, i u tvoje ime učinili mnoga čudesna djela?

23 I tad ću im izjaviti: Nikad vas nisam poznavao; odlazite od mene, vi koji činite bezakonje.

24 Zato, tko god čuje ove besjede moje i izvršava ih, prisposodbit ću ga mudru čovjeku koji sagrađi kuću svoju na stijeni —

25 I kiša se spusti, i bujice dođoše, i vjetrovi duhnuše, i udariše na tu kuću; a ona ne pade, jer bijaše utemeljena na stijeni.

26 A svatko tko čuje ove besjede moje, a ne izvršava ih, prisposodbit će se ludu čovjeku koji sagrađi kuću svoju na pijesku —

27 I kiša se spusti, i bujice dođoše, i vjetrovi duhnuše, i udariše na tu kuću; i ona pade, i velik bijaše pad njezin.

Ye shall know them by their fruits. Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles?

Even so every good tree bringeth forth good fruit; but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit.

A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit, neither a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

Wherefore, by their fruits ye shall know them.

Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father who is in heaven.

Many will say to me in that day: Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name, and in thy name have cast out devils, and in thy name done many wonderful works?

And then will I profess unto them: I never knew you; depart from me, ye that work iniquity.

Therefore, whoso heareth these sayings of mine and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wise man, who built his house upon a rock—

And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell not, for it was founded upon a rock.

And every one that heareth these sayings of mine and doeth them not shall be likened unto a foolish man, who built his house upon the sand—

And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell, and great was the fall of it.

3 Nefi 15

- 1 I tad se dogodi, kad Isus završi ove besjede, on svrnu pogled svoj unaokolo prema mnoštvu i reče im: Gle, čuste ono što podučavah prije nego što uzidoh k Ocu svojemu; zato, tko god upamti ove besjede moje i izvršava ih, njega ću uzdignuti u posljednji dan.
- 2 I dogodi se, nakon što Isus izreče ove riječi, on uvidje kako bijaše nekih među njima koji se čuđahu i pitahu što bi htio gledom na zakon Mojsijev; jer oni ne razumješe besjedu da staro prođe, i da sve postade novo.
- 3 I on im reče: Ne čudite se što vam rekoh da staro prođe, i da sve postade novo.
- 4 Gle, kažem vam da je zakon ispunjen što bijaše dan Mojsiju.
- 5 Gle, ja sam onaj koji dade zakon, i ja sam onaj koji sklopi savez s narodom svojim Izraelom; zato, zakon je u meni ispunjen, jer ja dođoh ispuniti zakon; zato on ima kraj.
- 6 Gle, ja ne dokidam proroke, jer svi oni koji se ne ispuniše u meni, zaista kažem vam, svi će se oni ispuniti.
- 7 I zato što vam rekoh da staro prođe, ne dokidam ono što bijaše izgovoreno o onomu što će doći.
- 8 Jer gle, savez koji sklopih s narodom svojim nije sav ispunjen; no, zakon što bijaše dan Mojsiju ima kraj u meni.
- 9 Gle, ja sam zakon i svjetlo. Oslonite se na me i ustrajte do svršetka, i živjet ćete; jer onomu koji ustraje do svršetka dat ću život vječni.
- 10 Gle, dadoh vam ove zapovijedi; zato obdržavajte zapovijedi moje. I to je zakon i proroci, jer oni uistinu svjedočahu o meni.
- 11 I tad se dogodi, nakon što Isus izgovori ove riječi, on reče onoj dvanaestorici koju bijaše izabrao:
- 12 Vi ste učenici moji; i vi ste svjetlo ovomu narodu koji je ostatak doma Josipova.

3 Nephi 15

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had ended these sayings he cast his eyes round about on the multitude, and said unto them: Behold, ye have heard the things which I taught before I ascended to my Father; therefore, whoso remembereth these sayings of mine and doeth them, him will I raise up at the last day.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had said these words he perceived that there were some among them who marveled, and wondered what he would concerning the law of Moses; for they understood not the saying that old things had passed away, and that all things had become new.

And he said unto them: Marvel not that I said unto you that old things had passed away, and that all things had become new.

Behold, I say unto you that the law is fulfilled that was given unto Moses.

Behold, I am he that gave the law, and I am he who covenanted with my people Israel; therefore, the law in me is fulfilled, for I have come to fulfil the law; therefore it hath an end.

Behold, I do not destroy the prophets, for as many as have not been fulfilled in me, verily I say unto you, shall all be fulfilled.

And because I said unto you that old things have passed away, I do not destroy that which hath been spoken concerning things which are to come.

For behold, the covenant which I have made with my people is not all fulfilled; but the law which was given unto Moses hath an end in me.

Behold, I am the law, and the light. Look unto me, and endure to the end, and ye shall live; for unto him that endureth to the end will I give eternal life.

Behold, I have given unto you the commandments; therefore keep my commandments. And this is the law and the prophets, for they truly testified of me.

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words, he said unto those twelve whom he had chosen:

Ye are my disciples; and ye are a light unto this people, who are a remnant of the house of Joseph.

13 I gle, ovo je zemlja baštine vaše; i Otac je dade vama.

14 I ni u jednom mi trenutku Otac ne dade zapovijed da kažem to braći vašoj u području Jeruzalema.

15 Niti mi u jednom trenutku Otac ne dade zapovijed da im kažem o drugim plemenima doma Izraelova, koje Otac izvede iz te zemlje.

16 Ovoliko mi Otac zapovjedi da im kažem:

17 Da drugih ovaca imam koje nisu iz ovog stada; i njih moram dovesti i one će čuti glas moj; i bit će jedno stado i jedan pastir.

18 I evo, zbog tvrdovratosti i nevjere oni ne razumješe riječ moju; zato mi Otac zapovjedi da im ne kazujem više o tomu.

19 No zaista, kažem vam da mi Otac zapovjedi, i ja vam velim da vi bijaste odijeljeni od njih zbog bezakonja njihova; zato, zbog bezakonja svojega oni ne znaju za vas.

20 I zaista, kažem vam opet da druga plemena Otac odijeli od njih; i zbog bezakonja svojega oni ne znaju za njih.

21 I zaista kažem vam da ste vi oni o kojima rekoh: Drugih ovaca imam koje nisu iz ovog stada; i njih moram dovesti i one će čuti glas moj; i bit će jedno stado i jedan pastir.

22 A oni me ne razumješe, jer držahu da su to pogani; jer ne razumješe da se pogani trebaju obratiti kroz njihovo propovijedanje.

23 I oni me ne razumješe kad rekoh da će one čuti glas moj; i ne razumješe me da pogani neće ni u jednom trenutku čuti glas moj — da im se ja neću osobno očitovati doli po Duhu Svetome.

24 No gle, vi i čujete glas moj i vidjeste me; i vi ste ovce moje, i ubrojeni ste među one koje mi Otac dade.

And behold, this is the land of your inheritance; and the Father hath given it unto you.

And not at any time hath the Father given me commandment that I should tell it unto your brethren at Jerusalem.

Neither at any time hath the Father given me commandment that I should tell unto them concerning the other tribes of the house of Israel, whom the Father hath led away out of the land.

This much did the Father command me, that I should tell unto them:

That other sheep I have which are not of this fold; them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; and there shall be one fold, and one shepherd.

And now, because of stiffneckedness and unbelief they understood not my word; therefore I was commanded to say no more of the Father concerning this thing unto them.

But, verily, I say unto you that the Father hath commanded me, and I tell it unto you, that ye were separated from among them because of their iniquity; therefore it is because of their iniquity that they know not of you.

And verily, I say unto you again that the other tribes hath the Father separated from them; and it is because of their iniquity that they know not of them.

And verily I say unto you, that ye are they of whom I said: Other sheep I have which are not of this fold; them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; and there shall be one fold, and one shepherd.

And they understood me not, for they supposed it had been the Gentiles; for they understood not that the Gentiles should be converted through their preaching.

And they understood me not that I said they shall hear my voice; and they understood me not that the Gentiles should not at any time hear my voice—that I should not manifest myself unto them save it were by the Holy Ghost.

But behold, ye have both heard my voice, and seen me; and ye are my sheep, and ye are numbered among those whom the Father hath given me.

3 Nefi 16

- 1 I zaista, zaista, kažem vam da imam drugih ovaca koje nisu iz ove zemlje, niti iz zemlje jeruzalemske, niti su u kome dijelu one zemlje unaokolo gdje bijah posluživati.
- 2 Jer oni o kojima govorim oni su koji još ne čuše glasa mojega; niti im se ikad očitovah.
- 3 No, primih zapovijed od Oca da pođem k njima, i da će oni čuti glas moj i biti ubrojani među ovce moje, da bude jedno stado i jedan pastir; zato im se idem pokazati.
- 4 I zapovijedam vam da zapišete ove besjede nakon što ja odem, tako da, bude li tako da narod moj u području Jeruzalema, oni koji me vidješe i koji bijahu sa mnom za moga službeništva, ne zaištu od Oca u ime moje, kako bi primili spoznaju o vama po Duhu Svetomu, a i o drugim plemenima za koja oni ne znaju, da ove besjede koje vi zapišete budu sačuvane i očitovane poganima, da bi kroz puninu pogana ostatak potomstva njihova, koji će biti raspršen po licu zemaljskomu zbog nevjere svoje, mogao biti uveden, to jest da bi mogao biti priveden k spoznaji o meni, Otkupitelju svojemu.
- 5 A tad ću ih sabrati natrag s četiri kraja zemlje; i tad ću ispuniti savez koji Otac sklopi sa svim narodom doma Izraelova.
- 6 I blagoslovljeni su pogani zbog vjerovanja svojega u me, kroz Duha Svetoga i po njemu, koji im svjedoči o meni i o Ocu.
- 7 Gle, zbog vjerovanja njihova u me, govori Otac, i zbog nevjere vaše, o dome Izraelov, u posljednji će dan istina doći k poganima, tako da će punina toga biti otkrivena njima.
- 8 No jao, govori Otac, nevjernima među poganima — jer premda dođoše na lice ove zemlje, i raspršiše narod moj koji je iz doma Izraelova; i narod moj koji je iz doma Izraelova bijaše istjeran iz sredine njihove, i oni ga izgaziše nogama;

3 Nephi 16

And verily, verily, I say unto you that I have other sheep, which are not of this land, neither of the land of Jerusalem, neither in any parts of that land round about whither I have been to minister.

For they of whom I speak are they who have not as yet heard my voice; neither have I at any time manifested myself unto them.

But I have received a commandment of the Father that I shall go unto them, and that they shall hear my voice, and shall be numbered among my sheep, that there may be one fold and one shepherd; therefore I go to show myself unto them.

And I command you that ye shall write these sayings after I am gone, that if it so be that my people at Jerusalem, they who have seen me and been with me in my ministry, do not ask the Father in my name, that they may receive a knowledge of you by the Holy Ghost, and also of the other tribes whom they know not of, that these sayings which ye shall write shall be kept and shall be manifested unto the Gentiles, that through the fulness of the Gentiles, the remnant of their seed, who shall be scattered forth upon the face of the earth because of their unbelief, may be brought in, or may be brought to a knowledge of me, their Redeemer.

And then will I gather them in from the four quarters of the earth; and then will I fulfil the covenant which the Father hath made unto all the people of the house of Israel.

And blessed are the Gentiles, because of their belief in me, in and of the Holy Ghost, which witnesses unto them of me and of the Father.

Behold, because of their belief in me, saith the Father, and because of the unbelief of you, O house of Israel, in the latter day shall the truth come unto the Gentiles, that the fulness of these things shall be made known unto them.

But wo, saith the Father, unto the unbelieving of the Gentiles—for notwithstanding they have come forth upon the face of this land, and have scattered my people who are of the house of Israel; and my people who are of the house of Israel have been cast out from among them, and have been trodden under feet by them;

9 A zbog milosrđa Očevih prema poganima, a i presuda Očevih nad narodom mojim koji je iz doma Izraelova, zaista, zaista, kažem vam da nakon svega toga, i nakon što naredih da narod moj koji je iz doma Izraelova bude udaren, i bude mučen, i bude ubijan, i bude istjeran iz sredine njihove, i da ga oni zamrže, i da postane zvižduk i ruglo među njima —

10 I ovako zapovijeda Otac da vam kažem: U onaj dan kad pogani sagriješe protiv evanđelja mojega, i odbace puninu evanđelja mojega, i budu uzneseni u oholosti srdaca svojih nad sve narode, i nad sve ljude cijele zemlje, i budu ispunjeni svim vrstama laži, i obmana, i zloće, i svim vrstama licemjerja, i umorstava, i nadrisvećeništava, i bludništava, i tajnih odvratnosti; i budu li činili sve to i odbacili puninu evanđelja mojega, gle, govori Otac, uklonit ću puninu evanđelja svojega iz sredine njihove.

11 I tad ću se spomenuti saveza svojega što ga sklopim s narodom svojim, o dome Izraelov, i donijet ću mu evanđelje svoje.

12 I pokazat ću ti, o dome Izraelov, da pogani neće imati moći nad tobom; no spomenut ću se saveza svojega s tobom, o dome Izraelov, i ti ćeš doći k spoznaji o punini evanđelja mojega.

13 No, ako se pogani pokaju i vrate k meni, govori Otac, gle, bit će ubrojeni među narod moj, o dome Izraelov.

14 I neću dopustiti da narod moj, koji je iz doma Izraelova, prođe kroz njih i izgazi ih, govori Otac.

15 No ne okrenu li se k meni i ne poslušaju li glas moj, dopustit ću im, da, dopustit ću narodu svojem, o dome Izraelov, da prođe kroz njih i izgazi ih, i oni će biti poput soli koja izgubi okus svoj, koja od tada nadalje nije dobra ni za što nego da se odbaci, i bude izgažena nogama naroda mojega, o dome Izraelov.

And because of the mercies of the Father unto the Gentiles, and also the judgments of the Father upon my people who are of the house of Israel, verily, verily, I say unto you, that after all this, and I have caused my people who are of the house of Israel to be smitten, and to be afflicted, and to be slain, and to be cast out from among them, and to become hated by them, and to become a hiss and a byword among them—

And thus commandeth the Father that I should say unto you: At that day when the Gentiles shall sin against my gospel, and shall reject the fulness of my gospel, and shall be lifted up in the pride of their hearts above all nations, and above all the people of the whole earth, and shall be filled with all manner of lyings, and of deceits, and of mischiefs, and all manner of hypocrisy, and murders, and priestcrafts, and whoredoms, and of secret abominations; and if they shall do all those things, and shall reject the fulness of my gospel, behold, saith the Father, I will bring the fulness of my gospel from among them.

And then will I remember my covenant which I have made unto my people, O house of Israel, and I will bring my gospel unto them.

And I will show unto thee, O house of Israel, that the Gentiles shall not have power over you; but I will remember my covenant unto you, O house of Israel, and ye shall come unto the knowledge of the fulness of my gospel.

But if the Gentiles will repent and return unto me, saith the Father, behold they shall be numbered among my people, O house of Israel.

And I will not suffer my people, who are of the house of Israel, to go through among them, and tread them down, saith the Father.

But if they will not turn unto me, and hearken unto my voice, I will suffer them, yea, I will suffer my people, O house of Israel, that they shall go through among them, and shall tread them down, and they shall be as salt that hath lost its savor, which is thenceforth good for nothing but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of my people, O house of Israel.

16 Zaista, zaista, kažem vam, ovako mi Otac zapovjedi — da dadem ovome narodu ovu zemlju za baštinu njihovu.

17 I tad će se riječi proroka Izaije ispuniti, koje kažu:

18 Stražari će tvoji uzdići glas; jednim će glasom zajedno pjevati; jer će vidjeti na svoje oči kad Gospod nanovo donese Sion.

19 Udrite u veselje, pjevajte zajedno vi pustoši jeruzalemske; jer Gospod je utješio narod svoj, on je otkupio Jeruzalem.

20 Gospod je ogolio svetu mišicu svoju u očima svih naroda; i svi će krajevi zemaljski vidjeti spasenje Božje.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, thus hath the Father commanded me—that I should give unto this people this land for their inheritance.

And then the words of the prophet Isaiah shall be fulfilled, which say:

Thy watchmen shall lift up the voice; with the voice together shall they sing, for they shall see eye to eye when the Lord shall bring again Zion.

Break forth into joy, sing together, ye waste places of Jerusalem; for the Lord hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem.

The Lord hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of God.

3 Nefi 17

- 1 Gle, tad se dogodi, kad Isus izgovori te riječi, on pogleda ponovno unaokolo prema mnoštvu i reče im: Gle, vrijeme je moje nadomak.
- 2 Uviđam da ste slabi, da ne možete razumjeti sve riječi moje koje mi Otac zapovjedi da vam ih kažem ovaj put.
- 3 Zato pođite kućama svojim, i pomno razmišljajte o onomu što rekoh, i tražite od Oca, u ime moje, tako da možete razumjeti, i pripremiti umove svoje za sutra, a ja ću vam doći ponovno.
- 4 No sad ja odlazim k Ocu, i također da se pokažem izgubljenim plemenima Izraelovim, jer ona nisu izgubljena za Oca, jer on znade kamo ih je odveo.
- 5 I dogodi se, nakon što Isus tako reče, on svrnu pogled svoj ponovno unaokolo prema mnoštvu, i vidje da su u suzama, i da gledaju postojano u nj kao da bi ga molili nek ostane još malo s njima.
- 6 I on im reče: Gle, nutrina je moja ispunjena sućuti prema vama.
- 7 Imate li koga tko je bolestan među vama? Dovedite ih ovamo. Imate li koga tko je uzet, ili slijep, ili hrom, ili kljast, ili gubav, ili tko je sasušen, ili tko je gluh, ili ga bilo što muči? Dovedite ih ovamo i ja ću ih iscijeliti, jer imam sućuti prema vama; nutrina je moja ispunjena milosrđem.
- 8 Jer uviđam kako želite da vam pokažem ono što učinih braći vašoj u području Jeruzalema, jer vidim da je vjera vaša dostatna kako bih vas iscijelio.
- 9 I dogodi se, nakon što on tako reče, cijelo mnoštvo, kao jedno tijelo, pođe sa svojim bolesnima i svojim izmučenima, i svojim uzetima, i sa svojim slijepima, i sa svojim nijemima, i sa svima onima koje je bilo što mučilo; i on iscjeljivaše svakoga od njih kada mu bijahu privedeni.

3 Nephi 17

Behold, now it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words he looked round about again on the multitude, and he said unto them: Behold, my time is at hand.

I perceive that ye are weak, that ye cannot understand all my words which I am commanded of the Father to speak unto you at this time.

Therefore, go ye unto your homes, and ponder upon the things which I have said, and ask of the Father, in my name, that ye may understand, and prepare your minds for the morrow, and I come unto you again.

But now I go unto the Father, and also to show myself unto the lost tribes of Israel, for they are not lost unto the Father, for he knoweth whither he hath taken them.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had thus spoken, he cast his eyes round about again on the multitude, and beheld they were in tears, and did look steadfastly upon him as if they would ask him to tarry a little longer with them.

And he said unto them: Behold, my bowels are filled with compassion towards you.

Have ye any that are sick among you? Bring them hither. Have ye any that are lame, or blind, or halt, or maimed, or leprous, or that are withered, or that are deaf, or that are afflicted in any manner? Bring them hither and I will heal them, for I have compassion upon you; my bowels are filled with mercy.

For I perceive that ye desire that I should show unto you what I have done unto your brethren at Jerusalem, for I see that your faith is sufficient that I should heal you.

And it came to pass that when he had thus spoken, all the multitude, with one accord, did go forth with their sick and their afflicted, and their lame, and with their blind, and with their dumb, and with all them that were afflicted in any manner; and he did heal them every one as they were brought forth unto him.

10 I svi se oni, i oni koji bijahu iscijeljeni i oni koji bijahu zdravi, sagnuše do nogu njegovih i klanjahu mu se; i svi oni koji mogahu prići unatoč mnoštvu cjelivahu noge njegove, toliko da opraše noge njegove suzama svojim.

11 I dogodi se, on zapovjedi da dječica njihova budu dovedena.

12 Tako oni dovedoše dječicu svoju i staviše ih na zemlju uokolo njega, a Isus stajaše u sredini; i mnoštvo se povuče sve dok mu sva ne bijahu dovedena.

13 I dogodi se, nakon što sva bijahu dovedena, a Isus stajaše u sredini, on zapovjedi mnoštvu da klekne na zemlju.

14 I dogodi se, nakon što oni kleknuše na zemlju, Isus zastenje u sebi, i reče: Oče, uznemiren sam zbog opaćine naroda doma Izraelova.

15 I nakon što izgovori te riječi, on sam također kleknu na zemlju; i gle, moljaše se Ocu, a ono što moljaše ne može biti zapisano, i mnoštvo posvjedoči koje ga ču.

16 I na ovaj način oni svjedoče: Oko nikad ne vidje, niti uho ču, prije, nešto tako veliko i čudesno kao što mi vidjesmo i čusmo Isusa kako govori Ocu;

17 I nijedan jezik ne može izreći, niti može ijedan čovjek zapisati, niti mogu srca ljudska zamisliti nešto tako veliko i čudesno kao što mi i vidjesmo i čusmo kako Isus govori; i nitko ne može zamisliti radost koja ispuni duše naše u trenutku kad ga čusmo kako se moli za nas Ocu.

18 I dogodi se, nakon što Isus okonča molitvu Ocu, on ustade; no toliko velika bijaše radost mnoštva da oni bijahu svladani.

19 I dogodi se da im Isus progovori i naloži im da ustanu.

20 I oni ustadoše sa zemlje, a on im reče: Blagoslovljeni ste vi zbog vjere vaše. A sad gle, radost je moja potpuna.

And they did all, both they who had been healed and they who were whole, bow down at his feet, and did worship him; and as many as could come for the multitude did kiss his feet, insomuch that they did bathe his feet with their tears.

And it came to pass that he commanded that their little children should be brought.

So they brought their little children and set them down upon the ground round about him, and Jesus stood in the midst; and the multitude gave way till they had all been brought unto him.

And it came to pass that when they had all been brought, and Jesus stood in the midst, he commanded the multitude that they should kneel down upon the ground.

And it came to pass that when they had knelt upon the ground, Jesus groaned within himself, and said: Father, I am troubled because of the wickedness of the people of the house of Israel.

And when he had said these words, he himself also knelt upon the earth; and behold he prayed unto the Father, and the things which he prayed cannot be written, and the multitude did bear record who heard him.

And after this manner do they bear record: The eye hath never seen, neither hath the ear heard, before, so great and marvelous things as we saw and heard Jesus speak unto the Father;

And no tongue can speak, neither can there be written by any man, neither can the hearts of men conceive so great and marvelous things as we both saw and heard Jesus speak; and no one can conceive of the joy which filled our souls at the time we heard him pray for us unto the Father.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had made an end of praying unto the Father, he arose; but so great was the joy of the multitude that they were overcome.

And it came to pass that Jesus spake unto them, and bade them arise.

And they arose from the earth, and he said unto them: Blessed are ye because of your faith. And now behold, my joy is full.

21 I nakon što izreče ove riječi, on zaplaka, i mnoštvo posvjedoči o tome, i on uze dječicu njihovu, jedno po jedno, i blagoslovi ih, i pomoli se Ocu za njih.

22 I nakon što učini to on zaplaka ponovno;

23 I progovori mnoštvu, te im reče: Pogledajte dječicu svoju.

24 I dok gledahu kako bi vidjeli, oni svrnuše pogled svoj prema nebu, i vidješe kako se nebesa otvoriše, i vidješe anđele kako silaze s neba kao da to bijaše usred vatre; i oni siđoše i okružiše onu dječicu, i ona bijahu obavijena vatrom; i anđeli im posluživahu.

25 A mnoštvo vidje, i ču, i posvjedoči; i oni znadu da je svjedočanstvo njihovo istinito jer svi oni vidješe i čuše, svaki čovjek za sebe; a bijaše ih brojem oko dvije tisuće i pet stotina duša; a sastojahu se od muškaraca, žena i djece.

And when he had said these words, he wept, and the multitude bare record of it, and he took their little children, one by one, and blessed them, and prayed unto the Father for them.

And when he had done this he wept again;

And he spake unto the multitude, and said unto them: Behold your little ones.

And as they looked to behold they cast their eyes towards heaven, and they saw the heavens open, and they saw angels descending out of heaven as it were in the midst of fire; and they came down and encircled those little ones about, and they were encircled about with fire; and the angels did minister unto them.

And the multitude did see and hear and bear record; and they know that their record is true for they all of them did see and hear, every man for himself; and they were in number about two thousand and five hundred souls; and they did consist of men, women, and children.

3 Nefi 18

- 1 I dogodi se da Isus zapovjedi učenicima svojim neka mu donesu nešto kruha i vina.
- 2 I kad oni otiđoše po kruh i vino, on zapovjedi mnoštvu da posjeda po zemlji.
- 3 A kad se učenici vratiše s kruhom i vinom, on uze od kruha te ga razlomi i blagoslovi; i dade učenicima i zapovjedi da jedu.
- 4 I nakon što oni bijahu jeli i nasitili se, on zapovjedi da dadu mnoštvu.
- 5 I nakon što mnoštvo bijaše jelo i nasitilo se, on reče učenicima: Gle, bit će jedan zaređen među vama, i njemu ću dati moć da lomi kruh, i blagoslivlja ga, i daje ga narodu crkve moje, svima onima koji povjeruju i budu kršteni u ime moje.
- 6 I ovo ćete se uvijek truditi činiti, kao što i ja učinih, kao što i ja razlomih kruh i blagoslovljah ga i dadoh ga vama.
- 7 I to ćete činiti na spomen tijela mojega, koje vam pokazah. I to će biti svjedočanstvo Ocu da se uvijek spominjete mene. I budete li se uvijek spominjali mene, imat ćete Duha mojega da bude s vama.
- 8 I dogodi se nakon što izreče ove riječi, on zapovjedi učenicima svojim da uzmu od vina iz čaše i piju od njega, te da također dadu mnoštvu tako da bi ono moglo piti od njega.
- 9 I dogodi se da oni učiniše tako, i pijahu od njega i utažiše žeđ; i oni dadoše mnoštvu, i ono pijaše i utaži žeđ.
- 10 I nakon što učenici učiniše to, Isus im reče: Blagoslovljeni ste vi zbog ovoga što učiniste, jer to je ispunjenje zapovijedi mojih, i to svjedoči Ocu da ste voljni činiti ono što vam zapovjedih.

3 Nephi 18

- And it came to pass that Jesus commanded his disciples that they should bring forth some bread and wine unto him.
- And while they were gone for bread and wine, he commanded the multitude that they should sit themselves down upon the earth.
- And when the disciples had come with bread and wine, he took of the bread and brake and blessed it; and he gave unto the disciples and commanded that they should eat.
- And when they had eaten and were filled, he commanded that they should give unto the multitude.
- And when the multitude had eaten and were filled, he said unto the disciples: Behold there shall one be ordained among you, and to him will I give power that he shall break bread and bless it and give it unto the people of my church, unto all those who shall believe and be baptized in my name.
- And this shall ye always observe to do, even as I have done, even as I have broken bread and blessed it and given it unto you.
- And this shall ye do in remembrance of my body, which I have shown unto you. And it shall be a testimony unto the Father that ye do always remember me. And if ye do always remember me ye shall have my Spirit to be with you.
- And it came to pass that when he said these words, he commanded his disciples that they should take of the wine of the cup and drink of it, and that they should also give unto the multitude that they might drink of it.
- And it came to pass that they did so, and did drink of it and were filled; and they gave unto the multitude, and they did drink, and they were filled.
- And when the disciples had done this, Jesus said unto them: Blessed are ye for this thing which ye have done, for this is fulfilling my commandments, and this doth witness unto the Father that ye are willing to do that which I have commanded you.

11 I to ćete uvijek činiti onima koji se pokaju i krste u ime moje; i činit ćete to na spomen krvi moje koju prolih za vas, kako biste mogli posvjedočiti Ocu da se uvijek spominjete mene. I budete li se uvijek spominjali mene, imat ćete Duha mojega da bude s vama.

12 I dajem vam zapovijed da činite ovo. I budete li uvijek činili ovo blagoslovljeni ste vi, jer ste izgrađeni na stijeni mojoj.

13 No, tko god među vama bude činio više ili manje od ovoga nije izgrađen na stijeni mojoj, već je izgrađen na pjeskovitu temelju; i kad se kiša spusti, i bujice dođu, i vjetrovi duhnu i udare na njih, oni će pasti, i vrata pakla već su otvorena da ih prime.

14 Zato blagoslovljeni ste vi budete li obdržavali zapovijedi moje, koje mi Otac zapovjedi da vam dadem.

15 Zaista, zaista, kažem vam, morate bdjeti i moliti se uvijek, da vas đavao ne bi iskušavao i odveo vas za sužnjene.

16 I kao što se ja moljah među vama, isto se tako vi molite u crkvi mojoj, među narodom mojim koji se pokaje i krsti u ime moje. Gle, ja sam svjetlo; pružih vam primjer.

17 I dogodi se, nakon što Isus izreče te riječi učenicima svojim, okrenu se ponovno k mnoštvu i reče im:

18 Gle, zaista, zaista, kažem vam, morate bdjeti i moliti se uvijek da ne biste upali u napast; jer vas Sotona želi imati, da bi vas mogao rešetati kao pšenicu.

19 Zato se morate uvijek moliti Ocu u ime moje;

20 I što god zaištete od Oca u ime moje, što je ispravno, vjerujući da ćete primiti, gle, dat će vam se.

21 Molite se Ocu u obiteljima svojim, uvijek u ime moje, da žene vaše i djeca vaša budu blagoslovljeni.

22 I gle, sastajte se često; i nemojte braniti nikome dolazak k vama kad se sastajete, već ih puštajte da dođu k vama i ne branite im;

And this shall ye always do to those who repent and are baptized in my name; and ye shall do it in remembrance of my blood, which I have shed for you, that ye may witness unto the Father that ye do always remember me. And if ye do always remember me ye shall have my Spirit to be with you.

And I give unto you a commandment that ye shall do these things. And if ye shall always do these things blessed are ye, for ye are built upon my rock.

But whoso among you shall do more or less than these are not built upon my rock, but are built upon a sandy foundation; and when the rain descends, and the floods come, and the winds blow, and beat upon them, they shall fall, and the gates of hell are ready open to receive them.

Therefore blessed are ye if ye shall keep my commandments, which the Father hath commanded me that I should give unto you.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, ye must watch and pray always, lest ye be tempted by the devil, and ye be led away captive by him.

And as I have prayed among you even so shall ye pray in my church, among my people who do repent and are baptized in my name. Behold I am the light; I have set an example for you.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words unto his disciples, he turned again unto the multitude and said unto them:

Behold, verily, verily, I say unto you, ye must watch and pray always lest ye enter into temptation; for Satan desireth to have you, that he may sift you as wheat.

Therefore ye must always pray unto the Father in my name;

And whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my name, which is right, believing that ye shall receive, behold it shall be given unto you.

Pray in your families unto the Father, always in my name, that your wives and your children may be blessed.

And behold, ye shall meet together oft; and ye shall not forbid any man from coming unto you when ye shall meet together, but suffer them that they may come unto you and forbid them not;

- 23 Već se molite za njih, i ne tjerajte ih; i bude li tako da oni budu dolazili k vama često, molite se za njih Ocu u ime moje.
- 24 Zato uzdignite svjetlo svoje da bi moglo zasjati svijetu. Gle, ja sam svjetlo koje ćete uzdizati — ono što vidjeste mene kako činim. Gle, vidite kako se moljah Ocu, i svi bijaste svjedoci.
- 25 I vidite kako ne zapovjedih nikome od vas da ode, već umjesto toga zapovjedih da dođete k meni, kako biste mogli opipati i vidjeti; isto tako vi činite svijetu; i tko god prekrši ovu zapovijed dopušta da bude uveden u napast.
- 26 I tad se dogodi, nakon što Isus izgovori te riječi, on svrnu pogled svoj ponovno prema učenicima koje bijaše izabrao, i reče im:
- 27 Gle, zaista, zaista, kažem vam, dajem vam još jednu zapovijed, a tada moram poći k Ocu svojemu kako bih mogao ispuniti druge zapovijedi koje mi on dade.
- 28 A sad gle, ovo je zapovijed koju vam dajem, ne dopustite nikome znajući da blaguje od tijela mojega i krvi moje nedostojno, kada ih budete posluživali;
- 29 Jer tko god jede i pije tijelo moje i krv moju nedostojno, jede i pije prokletstvo duši svojoj; zato, ako znadete da je netko nedostojan jesti i piti od tijela mojega i krvi moje, zabranite mu.
- 30 Ipak, nemojte ga tjerati iz sredine svoje, već mu poslužujte i molite se za njega Ocu u ime moje; i bude li tako da se on pokaje i krsti u ime moje, tada ga primite i poslužujte mu od tijela mojega i krvi moje.
- 31 No, ako se ne pokaje, neće biti ubrojen među narod moj, da ne bi uništio narod moj, jer gle, ja poznajam ovce svoje, i one su ubrojene.

But ye shall pray for them, and shall not cast them out; and if it so be that they come unto you oft ye shall pray for them unto the Father, in my name.

Therefore, hold up your light that it may shine unto the world. Behold I am the light which ye shall hold up—that which ye have seen me do. Behold ye see that I have prayed unto the Father, and ye all have witnessed.

And ye see that I have commanded that none of you should go away, but rather have commanded that ye should come unto me, that ye might feel and see; even so shall ye do unto the world; and whosoever breaketh this commandment suffereth himself to be led into temptation.

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words, he turned his eyes again upon the disciples whom he had chosen, and said unto them:

Behold verily, verily, I say unto you, I give unto you another commandment, and then I must go unto my Father that I may fulfil other commandments which he hath given me.

And now behold, this is the commandment which I give unto you, that ye shall not suffer any one knowingly to partake of my flesh and blood unworthily, when ye shall minister it;

For whoso eateth and drinketh my flesh and blood unworthily eateth and drinketh damnation to his soul; therefore if ye know that a man is unworthy to eat and drink of my flesh and blood ye shall forbid him.

Nevertheless, ye shall not cast him out from among you, but ye shall minister unto him and shall pray for him unto the Father, in my name; and if it so be that he repenteth and is baptized in my name, then shall ye receive him, and shall minister unto him of my flesh and blood.

But if he repent not he shall not be numbered among my people, that he may not destroy my people, for behold I know my sheep, and they are numbered.

32 Ipak, nemojte ga tjerati iz sinagoga svojih, ni s bo-
goštovnih mjesta svojih, jer ćete takvima nastaviti
posluživati; jer ne znate hoće li se oni vratiti i poka-
jati, i doći k meni s cjelovitom namjerom srca, i ja ću
ih iscijeliti; a vi ćete biti sredstvo koje im donosi spa-
senje.

33 Dakle, obdržavajte ove besjede koje vam zapovje-
dih da ne biste došli pod osudu; jer jao onomu koga
Otac osudi.

34 I dajem vam ove zapovijedi zbog prepiranja koje
bijaše među vama. I blagoslovljeni ste vi ne bude li
prepiranja među vama.

35 A sad odlazim k Ocu, jer je potrebno da pođem k
Ocu radi vas.

36 I dogodi se, nakon što Isus okonča ove besjede, on
dotaknu rukom svojom učenike koje bijaše izabrao,
jednoga po jednoga, sve dok ih ne dotaknu sve, i go-
voraše im dok ih je doticao.

37 I mnoštvo ne ču riječi koje izgovori, zato i ne pos-
vjedoči; no, učenici posvjedočiše da im dade moć po-
djeljivati Duha Svetoga. I pokazat ću vam kasnije da
je ovo svjedočanstvo istinito.

38 I dogodi se, nakon što ih Isus sve dotaknu, naiđe
oblak i zasjeni mnoštvo tako da ne mogahu vidjeti
Isusa.

39 I dok bijahu zasjenjeni on otiđe od njih i uziđe na
nebo. A učenici vidješe i posvjedočiše da on uziđe po-
novno na nebo.

Nevertheless, ye shall not cast him out of your syn-
agogues, or your places of worship, for unto such
shall ye continue to minister; for ye know not but
what they will return and repent, and come unto me
with full purpose of heart, and I shall heal them; and
ye shall be the means of bringing salvation unto
them.

Therefore, keep these sayings which I have com-
manded you that ye come not under condemnation;
for wo unto him whom the Father condemneth.

And I give you these commandments because of
the disputations which have been among you. And
blessed are ye if ye have no disputations among you.

And now I go unto the Father, because it is expedi-
ent that I should go unto the Father for your sakes.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had made an
end of these sayings, he touched with his hand the
disciples whom he had chosen, one by one, even un-
til he had touched them all, and spake unto them as
he touched them.

And the multitude heard not the words which he
spake, therefore they did not bear record; but the
disciples bare record that he gave them power to give
the Holy Ghost. And I will show unto you hereafter
that this record is true.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had touched
them all, there came a cloud and overshadowed the
multitude that they could not see Jesus.

And while they were overshadowed he departed
from them, and ascended into heaven. And the disci-
ples saw and did bear record that he ascended again
into heaven.

3 Nefi 19

- 1 I tad se dogodi, nakon što Isus bijaše uzišao na nebo, mnoštvo se razide, i svaki muškarac povede ženu svoju i djecu svoju i vrati se domu svome.
- 2 I raznese se posvuda među narodom odmah, još prije nego što se smrači, da je mnoštvo vidjelo Isusa, i da im on posluživaše, i da će se također sutra pokazati mnoštvu.
- 3 Da, štoviše, cijele se noći raznosilo na sva usta o Isusu; i toliko oni slahu k narodu da ih bijaše mnogo, da, silno se velik broj trudio silno cijelu tu noć da bi sutradan mogli biti na mjestu gdje će se Isus pokazati mnoštvu.
- 4 I dogodi se, sutradan kad se mnoštvo skupi zajedno, gle, Nefi i brat njegov koga on uzdignu od mrtvih, čije ime bijaše Timotej, a i sin njegov, čije ime bijaše Jona, a i Matoni, i Matoniha, brat njegov, i Kumen, i Kumenonhi, i Jeremija, i Šemnon, i Jona, i Sidkija, i Izaija — evo, to bijahu imena učenika koje Isus izabra — i dogodi se da oni istupiše i stadoše posred mnoštva.
- 5 I gle, mnoštvo bijaše toliko veliko te oni narediše da bude razdijeljeno na dvanaest skupina.
- 6 I dvanaestorica podučavahu mnoštvo; i gle, oni narediše da mnoštvo klekne na lice zemaljsko i da se moli Ocu u ime Isusovo.
- 7 I učenici se moljahu Ocu također u ime Isusovo. I dogodi se da oni ustadoše i posluživahu narodu.
- 8 I nakon što poslužiše one iste riječi koje Isus bijaše izgovorio — ne izmjenjujući ništa od riječi koje Isus bijaše izgovorio — gle, oni kleknuše ponovno i moljahu se Ocu u ime Isusovo.

3 Nephi 19

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had ascended into heaven, the multitude did disperse, and every man did take his wife and his children and did return to his own home.

And it was noised abroad among the people immediately, before it was yet dark, that the multitude had seen Jesus, and that he had ministered unto them, and that he would also show himself on the morrow unto the multitude.

Yea, and even all the night it was noised abroad concerning Jesus; and insomuch did they send forth unto the people that there were many, yea, an exceedingly great number, did labor exceedingly all that night, that they might be on the morrow in the place where Jesus should show himself unto the multitude.

And it came to pass that on the morrow, when the multitude was gathered together, behold, Nephi and his brother whom he had raised from the dead, whose name was Timothy, and also his son, whose name was Jonas, and also Mathoni, and Mathonihah, his brother, and Kumen, and Kumenonhi, and Jeremiah, and Shemnon, and Jonas, and Zedekiah, and Isaiah—now these were the names of the disciples whom Jesus had chosen—and it came to pass that they went forth and stood in the midst of the multitude.

And behold, the multitude was so great that they did cause that they should be separated into twelve bodies.

And the twelve did teach the multitude; and behold, they did cause that the multitude should kneel down upon the face of the earth, and should pray unto the Father in the name of Jesus.

And the disciples did pray unto the Father also in the name of Jesus. And it came to pass that they arose and ministered unto the people.

And when they had ministered those same words which Jesus had spoken—nothing varying from the words which Jesus had spoken—behold, they knelt again and prayed to the Father in the name of Jesus.

9 I oni se moljahu za ono što željahu najviše; i oni željahu da im se Duh Sveti udijeli.

10 I nakon što se tako pomoliše, oni siđoše do ruba vode, a mnoštvo ih je slijedilo.

11 I dogodi se da Nephi siđe u vodu i bijaše kršten.

12 I on izroni iz vode i poče krstiti. I on krsti sve one koje Isus bijaše izabrao.

13 I dogodi se, nakon što svi oni bijahu kršteni i iziđoše iz vode, Duh Sveti siđe na njih, i oni se ispuniše Duhom Svetim i ognjem.

14 I gle, oni bijahu obavijeni nečim što bijaše poput ognja; i oganj siđe s neba, i mnoštvo bijaše svjedokom toga, i ono posvjedoči; i anđeli siđoše s neba i posluživahu im.

15 I dogodi se, dok anđeli posluživahu učenicima, gle, Isus dođe i stane u sredinu te im posluživaše.

16 I dogodi se da on govoraše mnoštvu i zapovjedi im da kleknu ponovno na zemlju, i također da učenici njegovi kleknu na zemlju.

17 I dogodi se, nakon što oni svi kleknuše na zemlju, on zapovjedi učenicima svojim da se mole.

18 I gle, oni se počeše moliti; i moljahu se Isusu nazivajući ga Gospodom svojim i Bogom svojim.

19 I dogodi se da Isus ode iz sredine njihove, i pođe malo podalje od njih te se pokloni do zemlje i reče:

20 Oče, zahvaljujem ti što si dao Duha Svetoga ovima koje sam izabrao; a zbog vjerovanja njihova u me izabrah ih iz svijeta.

21 Oče, molim te da daš Duha Svetoga svima onima koji će povjerovati u riječi njihove.

And they did pray for that which they most desired; and they desired that the Holy Ghost should be given unto them.

And when they had thus prayed they went down unto the water's edge, and the multitude followed them.

And it came to pass that Nephi went down into the water and was baptized.

And he came up out of the water and began to baptize. And he baptized all those whom Jesus had chosen.

And it came to pass when they were all baptized and had come up out of the water, the Holy Ghost did fall upon them, and they were filled with the Holy Ghost and with fire.

And behold, they were encircled about as if it were by fire; and it came down from heaven, and the multitude did witness it, and did bear record; and angels did come down out of heaven and did minister unto them.

And it came to pass that while the angels were ministering unto the disciples, behold, Jesus came and stood in the midst and ministered unto them.

And it came to pass that he spake unto the multitude, and commanded them that they should kneel down again upon the earth, and also that his disciples should kneel down upon the earth.

And it came to pass that when they had all knelt down upon the earth, he commanded his disciples that they should pray.

And behold, they began to pray; and they did pray unto Jesus, calling him their Lord and their God.

And it came to pass that Jesus departed out of the midst of them, and went a little way off from them and bowed himself to the earth, and he said:

Father, I thank thee that thou hast given the Holy Ghost unto these whom I have chosen; and it is because of their belief in me that I have chosen them out of the world.

Father, I pray thee that thou wilt give the Holy Ghost unto all them that shall believe in their words.

22 Oče, dao si im Duha Svetoga zato što vjeruju u me; a ti vidiš da vjeruju u me zato što ih čuješ, i oni se mole meni; a mole se meni zato što sam s njima.

23 A sad, Oče, molim se tebi za njih, a i za sve one koji će povjerovati u riječi njihove, da povjeruju u me, da bih ja mogao biti u njima kao što si ti, Oče, u meni, da bismo mogli biti jedno.

24 I dogodi se, nakon što se Isus tako pomoli Ocu, on dođe k učenicima svojim, i gle, oni se i dalje nastavljahu, bez prestanka, moliti njemu; i oni ne gomilahu mnogo riječi, jer im bijaše udijeljeno o čemu se trebaju moliti, i bijahu ispunjeni željom.

25 I dogodi se da ih Isus blagoslivljaše dok se moljahu njemu; i njegovo se lice smiješilo na njih, i svjetlost lica njegova ih obasjavaše, i gle, oni bijahu bijeli poput lica, a i odjeće Isusove; i gle, bjelina njihova nadmašivaše svu bjelinu, da, štoviše, ne mogaše ništa na zemlji biti tako bijelo kao bjelina njihova.

26 I Isus im reče: Molite se i dalje; premda se oni ne prestajahu moliti.

27 I on se okrenu od njih ponovno, i otiđe malo podalje te se pokloni do zemlje; i pomoli se ponovno Ocu, govoreći:

28 Oče, zahvaljujem ti što si očistio one koje izabrah, zbog vjere njihove, i molim se za njih, a i za one koji će povjerovati u riječi njihove, da budu očišćeni u meni po vjeri u riječi njihove, isto kao što su oni očišćeni u meni.

29 Oče, ne molim se za svijet, nego za one koje si mi dao iz svijeta, zbog vjere njihove, da budu očišćeni u meni, da bih ja mogao biti u njima kao što si ti, Oče, u meni, da bismo bili jedno, da bih se ja proslavio u njima.

30 I nakon što Isus izgovori ove riječi, on dođe ponovno k učenicima svojim; i gle, oni se moljahu njemu postojano bez prestanka; i on im se nasmiješi ponovno; i gle, oni bijahu bijeli, i to poput Isusa.

Father, thou hast given them the Holy Ghost because they believe in me; and thou seest that they believe in me because thou hearest them, and they pray unto me; and they pray unto me because I am with them.

And now Father, I pray unto thee for them, and also for all those who shall believe on their words, that they may believe in me, that I may be in them as thou, Father, art in me, that we may be one.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had thus prayed unto the Father, he came unto his disciples, and behold, they did still continue, without ceasing, to pray unto him; and they did not multiply many words, for it was given unto them what they should pray, and they were filled with desire.

And it came to pass that Jesus blessed them as they did pray unto him; and his countenance did smile upon them, and the light of his countenance did shine upon them, and behold they were as white as the countenance and also the garments of Jesus; and behold the whiteness thereof did exceed all the whiteness, yea, even there could be nothing upon earth so white as the whiteness thereof.

And Jesus said unto them: Pray on; nevertheless they did not cease to pray.

And he turned from them again, and went a little way off and bowed himself to the earth; and he prayed again unto the Father, saying:

Father, I thank thee that thou hast purified those whom I have chosen, because of their faith, and I pray for them, and also for them who shall believe on their words, that they may be purified in me, through faith on their words, even as they are purified in me.

Father, I pray not for the world, but for those whom thou hast given me out of the world, because of their faith, that they may be purified in me, that I may be in them as thou, Father, art in me, that we may be one, that I may be glorified in them.

And when Jesus had spoken these words he came again unto his disciples; and behold they did pray steadfastly, without ceasing, unto him; and he did smile upon them again; and behold they were white, even as Jesus.

- 31 I dogodi se da on pođe ponovno malo podalje i pomoli se Ocu;
- 32 I jezik ne može izreći riječi kojima se on moljaše, niti čovjek može zapisati riječi kojima se moljaše.
- 33 I mnoštvo ču i svjedoči; a srca njihova bijahu otvorena i oni razumješe u srcima svojim riječi kojima se on moljaše.
- 34 Ipak, tako velike i čudesne bijahu riječi kojima se moljaše da ne mogu biti zapisane, niti ih čovjek može izustiti.
- 35 I dogodi se, nakon što Isus okonča molitvu, on dođe ponovno k učenicima i reče im: Toliko velike vjere nikad ne vidjeh među svim Židovima; stoga im ne mogah pokazati toliko velika čudesa, zbog nevjere njihove.
- 36 Zaista kažem vam, nema nikoga među njima tko vidje toliko velike stvari kao što vi vidjeste; niti oni čuše toliko velike stvari kao što vi čušte.

And it came to pass that he went again a little way off and prayed unto the Father;

And tongue cannot speak the words which he prayed, neither can be written by man the words which he prayed.

And the multitude did hear and do bear record; and their hearts were open and they did understand in their hearts the words which he prayed.

Nevertheless, so great and marvelous were the words which he prayed that they cannot be written, neither can they be uttered by man.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had made an end of praying he came again to the disciples, and said unto them: So great faith have I never seen among all the Jews; wherefore I could not show unto them so great miracles, because of their unbelief.

Verily I say unto you, there are none of them that have seen so great things as ye have seen; neither have they heard so great things as ye have heard.

3 Nefi 20

- 1 I dogodi se, on zapovjedi mnoštvu da se prestane moliti, a također i učenicima svojim. I zapovjedi im da se ne prestaju moliti u srcima svojim.
- 2 I zapovjedi im da ustanu i stanu na noge svoje. I oni ustadoše i stadoše na noge svoje.
- 3 I dogodi se da on razlomi kruh ponovno i blagoslovi ga, i dade učenicima da jedu.
- 4 I nakon što oni bijahu jeli, on im zapovjedi da razlome kruh i dadu mnoštvu.
- 5 I nakon što bijahu dali mnoštvu, on im također dade vina da piju i zapovjedi im da dadu mnoštvu.
- 6 Evo, ne bijaše nikakva kruha ni vina koje doniješe učenici ili mnoštvo;
- 7 No, on im doista dade kruha da jedu, a i vina da piju.
- 8 I on im reče: Onaj koji jede kruh ovaj jede od tijela mojega za dušu svoju; i onaj koji pije od vina ovoga pije od krvi moje za dušu svoju; i duša njegova neće nikada gladovati niti žeđati, već će se nasititi.
- 9 Evo, nakon što sve mnoštvo bijaše jelo i pilo, gle, oni se ispuniše Duhom, i povikaše jednim glasom, i dadoše slavu Isusu kojega i vidješe i čuše.
- 10 I dogodi se, nakon što svi oni dadoše slavu Isusu, on im reče: Gle, sada završavam zapovijed koju mi Otac zapovjedi o ovome narodu koji je ostatak doma Izraelova.
- 11 Sjećate se kako vam govorah i rekoh da će, kad se riječi Izajjine ispune — gle, one su zapisane, imate ih pred sobom, zato ih istražujte —
- 12 I zaista, zaista, kažem vam, kad se one ispune, tad će doći ispunjenje saveza što ga Otac sklopi s narodom svojim, o dome Izraelov.

3 Nephi 20

And it came to pass that he commanded the multitude that they should cease to pray, and also his disciples. And he commanded them that they should not cease to pray in their hearts.

And he commanded them that they should arise and stand up upon their feet. And they arose up and stood upon their feet.

And it came to pass that he brake bread again and blessed it, and gave to the disciples to eat.

And when they had eaten he commanded them that they should break bread, and give unto the multitude.

And when they had given unto the multitude he also gave them wine to drink, and commanded them that they should give unto the multitude.

Now, there had been no bread, neither wine, brought by the disciples, neither by the multitude;

But he truly gave unto them bread to eat, and also wine to drink.

And he said unto them: He that eateth this bread eateth of my body to his soul; and he that drinketh of this wine drinketh of my blood to his soul; and his soul shall never hunger nor thirst, but shall be filled.

Now, when the multitude had all eaten and drunk, behold, they were filled with the Spirit; and they did cry out with one voice, and gave glory to Jesus, whom they both saw and heard.

And it came to pass that when they had all given glory unto Jesus, he said unto them: Behold now I finish the commandment which the Father hath commanded me concerning this people, who are a remnant of the house of Israel.

Ye remember that I spake unto you, and said that when the words of Isaiah should be fulfilled—behold they are written, ye have them before you, therefore search them—

And verily, verily, I say unto you, that when they shall be fulfilled then is the fulfilling of the covenant which the Father hath made unto his people, O house of Israel.

13 I tad će ostaci, što će biti raspršeni posvuda po licu zemaljskomu, biti sabrani s istoka i sa zapada, i s juga i sa sjevera; i bit će privedeni k spoznaji o Gospodu Bogu svojemu koji ih otkupi.

14 I Otac mi zapovjedi da vam dadem ovu zemlju za baštinu vašu.

15 I kažem vam, ne pokaju li se pogani nakon blagoslova koji će primiti, nakon što raspršiše narod moj —

16 Tad ćete vi, koji ste ostatak doma Jakovljeva, poći među njih; i bit ćete posred onih koji će biti brojni; i bit ćete među njima kao lav među zvijerima šumskim, i kao mladi lav među stadima ovčjim koji, ako prolazi posred njih, i gazi i razdire na komade, i nitko ne može izbaviti.

17 Tvoja će ruka biti podignuta na protivnike tvoje, i svi neprijatelji tvoji bit će zatrti.

18 I ja ću sabrati narod svoj kao što čovjek sabire snoplje svoje na gumno.

19 Jer učinit ću narod svoj s kojim Otac sklopi savez, da, učinit ću rog tvoj željezom, i učinit ću kopita tvoja mjeđu. I ti ćeš izudarati na komade mnoge narode; i ja ću posvetiti dobit njihovu Gospodu, i imetak njihov Gospodar u cijele zemlje. I gle, ja sam taj koji to čini.

20 I dogodit će se, govori Otac, da će mač pravde moje visjeti nad njima u taj dan; i osim ako se ne pokaju past će na njih, govori Otac, da, i to na sve narode pogana.

21 I dogodit će se da ću uspostaviti narod svoj, o dome Izraelov.

22 I gle, ovaj ću narod uspostaviti u ovoj zemlji, tako da se ispuni savez koji sklopih s ocem vašim Jakovom; i bit će ona Novi Jeruzalem. I moći nebeske bit će posred ovoga naroda; da, štoviše, ja ću biti u sredini vašoj.

And then shall the remnants, which shall be scattered abroad upon the face of the earth, be gathered in from the east and from the west, and from the south and from the north; and they shall be brought to the knowledge of the Lord their God, who hath redeemed them.

And the Father hath commanded me that I should give unto you this land, for your inheritance.

And I say unto you, that if the Gentiles do not repent after the blessing which they shall receive, after they have scattered my people—

Then shall ye, who are a remnant of the house of Jacob, go forth among them; and ye shall be in the midst of them who shall be many; and ye shall be among them as a lion among the beasts of the forest, and as a young lion among the flocks of sheep, who, if he goeth through both treadeth down and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver.

Thy hand shall be lifted up upon thine adversaries, and all thine enemies shall be cut off.

And I will gather my people together as a man gathereth his sheaves into the floor.

For I will make my people with whom the Father hath covenanted, yea, I will make thy horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs brass. And thou shalt beat in pieces many people; and I will consecrate their gain unto the Lord, and their substance unto the Lord of the whole earth. And behold, I am he who doeth it.

And it shall come to pass, saith the Father, that the sword of my justice shall hang over them at that day; and except they repent it shall fall upon them, saith the Father, yea, even upon all the nations of the Gentiles.

And it shall come to pass that I will establish my people, O house of Israel.

And behold, this people will I establish in this land, unto the fulfilling of the covenant which I made with your father Jacob; and it shall be a New Jerusalem. And the powers of heaven shall be in the midst of this people; yea, even I will be in the midst of you.

- 23 Gle, ja sam onaj o kome Mojsije kaza, govoreći: Proroka će vam Gospod Bog vaš podignuti između braće vaše, poput mene; njega slušajte u svemu što će vam god govoriti. I dogodit će se da će svaka duša koja ne posluša toga proroka biti isključena iz naroda.
- 24 Zaista, kažem vam, da, i svi proroci od Samuela, te oni koji su došli poslije, svi oni koji govorahu, svjedočahu o meni.
- 25 I gle, vi ste djeca prorokā; i vi ste od doma Izraelova; i vi ste od saveza koji Otac sklopi s ocima vašim, govoreći Abrahamu: I u potomstvu će tvojemu sva plemena zemaljska biti blagoslovljena.
- 26 Otac me uzdignu najprije k vama, i posla me da vas blagoslovim odvrćajući svakoga od vas od bezakonja njegovih; i to zato što ste vi djeca saveza —
- 27 A nakon što vi budete blagoslovljeni, tada ispunja Otac savez koji sklopi s Abrahamom, govoreći: U potomstvu će tvojemu sva plemena zemaljska biti blagoslovljena — tako da će se izliti Duh Sveti po meni na pogane, a taj će blagoslov na pogane njih učiniti snažnijima od sviju, i oni će raspršiti narod moj, o dome Izraelov.
- 28 I oni će biti bič narodu ove zemlje. No, nakon što prime puninu evanđelja mojega, ako li tad otvrdnu srca svoja protiv mene, vratit ću bezakonja njihova na vlastite glave njihove, govori Otac.
- 29 I spomenut ću se saveza koji sklopih s narodom svojim; i sklopih savez s njima da ću ih sabrati zajedno u pravo vrijeme svoje, da ću im dati ponovno zemlju otaca njihovih za baštinu njihovu, a to je zemlja jeruzalemska, a ona je obećana zemlja njima zauvijek, govori Otac.
- 30 I dogodit će se da vrijeme dolazi, kad će se punina evanđelja mojega propovijedati njima;
- 31 I oni će vjerovati u me, da sam ja Isus Krist, Sin Božji, i molit će se Ocu u ime moje.

Behold, I am he of whom Moses spake, saying: A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me; him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you. And it shall come to pass that every soul who will not hear that prophet shall be cut off from among the people.

Verily I say unto you, yea, and all the prophets from Samuel and those that follow after, as many as have spoken, have testified of me.

And behold, ye are the children of the prophets; and ye are of the house of Israel; and ye are of the covenant which the Father made with your fathers, saying unto Abraham: And in thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.

The Father having raised me up unto you first, and sent me to bless you in turning away every one of you from his iniquities; and this because ye are the children of the covenant—

And after that ye were blessed then fulfilleth the Father the covenant which he made with Abraham, saying: In thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed—unto the pouring out of the Holy Ghost through me upon the Gentiles, which blessing upon the Gentiles shall make them mighty above all, unto the scattering of my people, O house of Israel.

And they shall be a scourge unto the people of this land. Nevertheless, when they shall have received the fulness of my gospel, then if they shall harden their hearts against me I will return their iniquities upon their own heads, saith the Father.

And I will remember the covenant which I have made with my people; and I have covenanted with them that I would gather them together in mine own due time, that I would give unto them again the land of their fathers for their inheritance, which is the land of Jerusalem, which is the promised land unto them forever, saith the Father.

And it shall come to pass that the time cometh, when the fulness of my gospel shall be preached unto them;

And they shall believe in me, that I am Jesus Christ, the Son of God, and shall pray unto the Father in my name.

- 32 Tad će stražari njihovi uzdići glas svoj, i jednim će glasom zajedno pjevati; jer će vidjeti na svoje oči.
- 33 Tad će ih Otac sabrati zajedno ponovno, i dati im Jeruzalem kao zemlju baštine njihove.
- 34 Tad će oni udariti u veselje — Pjevajte zajedno vi pustoši jeruzalemske; jer Otac je utješio narod svoj, on je otkupio Jeruzalem.
- 35 Otac je ogolio svetu mišicu svoju u očima svih naroda; i svi će krajevi zemaljski vidjeti spasenje Očevo; a Otac i ja jedno smo.
- 36 I tad će se ostvariti ono što je zapisano: Probudi se, probudi se opet, i odjeni se snagom svojom, o Sione; odjeni se lijepim haljinama svojim, o Jeruzaleme, sveti grade, jer od sada neće više ulaziti k tebi neobrezani i nečisti.
- 37 Otresi se od praha; digni se, sjedni, o Jeruzaleme; oslobodi se uza s vrata svojega, o zaslužnjena kćeri si-
onska.
- 38 Jer ovako govori Gospod: Prodali ste se ni za što, i bit ćete otkupljeni bez novaca.
- 39 Zaista, zaista, kažem vam da će narod moj znati ime moje; da, u onaj će dan oni znati da sam ja onaj koji govori.
- 40 I tad će reći: Kako li su lijepe po gorama noge onoga koji im donosi dobru vijest; koji oglašava mir; koji im donosi dobru vijest o dobrome, koji oglašava spasenje; koji govori Sionu: Bog tvoj kraljuje!
- 41 I tad će povik odjeknuti: Odlazite, odlazite, iziđite odatle, ne dotičite ono što je nečisto; iziđite iz sredine toga; budite čisti vi koji nosite posude Gospodnje.
- 42 Jer nećete izići u hitnji, niti ćete ići bježeći; jer će Gospod ići pred vama, i Bog Izraelov bit će vam zalaznica.
- 43 Gle, sluga će moj postupati razborito; bit će uzvišen i proslavljen i bit će veoma visoko.
- Then shall their watchmen lift up their voice, and with the voice together shall they sing; for they shall see eye to eye.
- Then will the Father gather them together again, and give unto them Jerusalem for the land of their inheritance.
- Then shall they break forth into joy—Sing together, ye waste places of Jerusalem; for the Father hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem.
- The Father hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of the Father; and the Father and I are one.
- And then shall be brought to pass that which is written: Awake, awake again, and put on thy strength, O Zion; put on thy beautiful garments, O Jerusalem, the holy city, for henceforth there shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised and the unclean.
- Shake thyself from the dust; arise, sit down, O Jerusalem; loose thyself from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion.
- For thus saith the Lord: Ye have sold yourselves for naught, and ye shall be redeemed without money.
- Verily, verily, I say unto you, that my people shall know my name; yea, in that day they shall know that I am he that doth speak.
- And then shall they say: How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings unto them, that publisheth peace; that bringeth good tidings unto them of good, that publisheth salvation; that saith unto Zion: Thy God reigneth!
- And then shall a cry go forth: Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out from thence, touch not that which is unclean; go ye out of the midst of her; be ye clean that bear the vessels of the Lord.
- For ye shall not go out with haste nor go by flight; for the Lord will go before you, and the God of Israel shall be your rearward.
- Behold, my servant shall deal prudently; he shall be exalted and extolled and be very high.

- 44 Baš kao što mnogi bijahu zapanjeni tobom — lice njegovo bijaše toliko iznakaženo, više od bilo kojeg čovjeka, a obličje njegovo više od sinova ljudskih —
- 45 Tako će on poškropiti mnoge narode; kraljevi će stisnuti usta svoja zbog njega, jer će ono što im ne bijaše rečeno oni vidjeti; i ono će, što ne bijahu čuli, shvatiti.
- 46 Zaista, zaista, kažem vam, sve će ovo zasigurno doći, baš kao što mi Otac zapovjedi. Tad će se ovaj savez što ga Otac sklopi s narodom svojim ispuniti; i tad će Jeruzalem biti opet napučen narodom mojim, i on će biti zemlja baštine njihove.

As many were astonished at thee—his visage was so marred, more than any man, and his form more than the sons of men—

So shall he sprinkle many nations; the kings shall shut their mouths at him, for that which had not been told them shall they see; and that which they had not heard shall they consider.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, all these things shall surely come, even as the Father hath commanded me. Then shall this covenant which the Father hath covenanted with his people be fulfilled; and then shall Jerusalem be inhabited again with my people, and it shall be the land of their inheritance.

3 Nefi 21

- 1 I zaista kažem vam, dajem vam znak, kako biste znali vrijeme kad će se ovo ubrzo dogoditi — kada ću sabrati, iz njegove dugotrajne raspršenosti, narod svoj, o dome Izraelov, i uspostaviti ponovno među njima Sion svoj;
- 2 I gle, ovo je ono što ću vam dati kao znak — jer zaista, kažem vam, kada ovo što vam navješćujem, i što ću vam navješćivati poslije sâm, te moću Duha Svetoga kojeg će vam dati Otac, bude otkriveno poganima kako bi oni mogli znati o ovome narodu koji je ostatak doma Jakovljeva, i o ovome narodu mojemu kojeg će oni raspršiti;
- 3 Zaista, zaista, kažem vam, kad im ovo Otac otkri, i kad to proiziđe od Oca, od njih k vama;
- 4 Jer to je mudrost kod Oca da oni budu uspostavljeni u ovoj zemlji, i budu postavljeni kao slobodan narod moću Očevom, kako bi ovo moglo proizići od njih k ostatku potomstva vašega, da bi se savez Očev mogao ispuniti koji on sklopi s narodom svojim, o dome Izraelov;
- 5 Zato, kada ova djela i djela koja će biti učinjena među vama poslije ovoga proiziđu od pogana k potomstvu vašemu koje će propasti u nevjeru zbog bezakonja;
- 6 Jer tako se svidje Ocu da to proiziđe od pogana, kako bi on mogao pokazati moć svoju poganima, iz ovog razloga da bi pogani, ne otvrdnu li srca svoja, da bi se oni mogli pokajati i doći k meni te biti kršteni u ime moje i spoznati istinite pojedinosti nauka mojega, kako bi mogli biti ubrojeni među narod moj, o dome Izraelov;
- 7 I kad se ovo dogodi, te potomstvo tvoje poče spoznavati ovo — to će biti znak njima, tako da mogu znati da djelo Očevo već otpoče kako bi se ispunio savez koji on sklopi s narodom koji je iz doma Izraelova.

3 Nephi 21

And verily I say unto you, I give unto you a sign, that ye may know the time when these things shall be about to take place—that I shall gather in, from their long dispersion, my people, O house of Israel, and shall establish again among them my Zion;

And behold, this is the thing which I will give unto you for a sign—for verily I say unto you that when these things which I declare unto you, and which I shall declare unto you hereafter of myself, and by the power of the Holy Ghost which shall be given unto you of the Father, shall be made known unto the Gentiles that they may know concerning this people who are a remnant of the house of Jacob, and concerning this my people who shall be scattered by them;

Verily, verily, I say unto you, when these things shall be made known unto them of the Father, and shall come forth of the Father, from them unto you;

For it is wisdom in the Father that they should be established in this land, and be set up as a free people by the power of the Father, that these things might come forth from them unto a remnant of your seed, that the covenant of the Father may be fulfilled which he hath covenanted with his people, O house of Israel;

Therefore, when these works and the works which shall be wrought among you hereafter shall come forth from the Gentiles, unto your seed which shall dwindle in unbelief because of iniquity;

For thus it behooveth the Father that it should come forth from the Gentiles, that he may show forth his power unto the Gentiles, for this cause that the Gentiles, if they will not harden their hearts, that they may repent and come unto me and be baptized in my name and know of the true points of my doctrine, that they may be numbered among my people, O house of Israel;

And when these things come to pass that thy seed shall begin to know these things—it shall be a sign unto them, that they may know that the work of the Father hath already commenced unto the fulfilling of the covenant which he hath made unto the people who are of the house of Israel.

- 8 I kad taj dan dođe, dogodit će se da će kraljevi stisnuti usta svoja; jer će ono što im ne bijaše rečeno oni vidjeti; i ono će, što ne bijahu čuli, shvatiti.
- 9 Jer u onaj će dan radi mene Otac izvesti djelo, koje će biti veliko i čudesno djelo među njima; i bit će među njima onih koji neće povjerovati u to, premda će im čovjek to navijestiti.
- 10 No gle, život sluga mojega bit će u ruci mojoj; zato ga oni neće ozlijediti, premda će biti iznakažen zbog njih. Ipak, ja ću ga iscijeliti, jer ću im pokazati da je mudrost moja veća od lukavosti đavlove.
- 11 Dakle, dogodit će se da svi oni koji ne žele vjerovati u riječi moje, a ja sam Isus Krist, za koje će mu Otac narediti da ih objelodani poganima, i dat će mu moć da ih objelodani poganima (bit će učinjeno baš kao što Mojsije reče), oni će biti isključeni iz naroda mojega koji sklopi savez.
- 12 A narod moj koji je ostatak Jakovljevi bit će među poganima, da, u sredini njihovoj kao lav među zvijerima šumskim, kao mladi lav među stadima ovčjim koji, ako prolazi posred njih, i gazi i razdire na komade, i nitko ne može izbaviti.
- 13 Njihova će ruka biti podignuta na protivnike njihove, i svi neprijatelji njihovi bit će zatrti.
- 14 Da, jao će biti poganima, osim ako se ne pokaju; jer dogodit će se u onaj dan, govori Otac, da ću zatrti konje tvoje iz sredine tvoje, i uništiti ću bojna kola tvoja;
- 15 I zatrt ću gradove zemlje tvoje, i porušiti sve utvrde tvoje;
- 16 I zatrt ću vračanja iz zemlje tvoje, i nećeš više imati gatarā;
- 17 Rezanoe likove tvoje također ću zatrti, i uspravne likove tvoje iz sredine tvoje, i ti se više nećeš klanjati djelima ruku svojih;
- 18 I iskopat ću lugove tvoje iz sredine tvoje; isto ću tako uništiti gradove tvoje.
- 19 I dogodit će se da će sve laži, i obmane, i zavisti, i razdori, i nadrisvećeništvo, i bludništva prestati.

And when that day shall come, it shall come to pass that kings shall shut their mouths; for that which had not been told them shall they see; and that which they had not heard shall they consider.

For in that day, for my sake shall the Father work a work, which shall be a great and a marvelous work among them; and there shall be among them those who will not believe it, although a man shall declare it unto them.

But behold, the life of my servant shall be in my hand; therefore they shall not hurt him, although he shall be marred because of them. Yet I will heal him, for I will show unto them that my wisdom is greater than the cunning of the devil.

Therefore it shall come to pass that whosoever will not believe in my words, who am Jesus Christ, which the Father shall cause him to bring forth unto the Gentiles, and shall give unto him power that he shall bring them forth unto the Gentiles, (it shall be done even as Moses said) they shall be cut off from among my people who are of the covenant.

And my people who are a remnant of Jacob shall be among the Gentiles, yea, in the midst of them as a lion among the beasts of the forest, as a young lion among the flocks of sheep, who, if he go through both treadeth down and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver.

Their hand shall be lifted up upon their adversaries, and all their enemies shall be cut off.

Yea, wo be unto the Gentiles except they repent; for it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Father, that I will cut off thy horses out of the midst of thee, and I will destroy thy chariots;

And I will cut off the cities of thy land, and throw down all thy strongholds;

And I will cut off witchcrafts out of thy land, and thou shalt have no more soothsayers;

Thy graven images I will also cut off, and thy standing images out of the midst of thee, and thou shalt no more worship the works of thy hands;

And I will pluck up thy groves out of the midst of thee; so will I destroy thy cities.

And it shall come to pass that all lyings, and deceivings, and envyings, and strifes, and priestcrafts, and whoredoms, shall be done away.

20 Jer dogodit će se, govori Otac, da ću u onaj dan sve one koji se ne pokaju i ne dođu k Ljubljenom Sinu mojemu, njih ću isključiti iz naroda svojega, o dome Izraelov;

21 I izvest ću osvetu i bijes nad njima, isto kao nad neznabošcima, takve o kakvima ne čuše.

22 No, pokaju li se i poslušaju li riječi moje, i ne ovrđnu srca svoja, uspostavit ću crkvu svoju među njima, i oni će ući u savez i biti ubrojani među ovaj ostatak Jakovljevi, kojemu dadoh ovu zemlju za baštinu njihovu;

23 I pomoći će narodu mojemu, ostatku Jakovljevu, i također svima onima iz doma Izraelova koji dođu, tako da mogu izgraditi grad koji će biti prozvan Novi Jeruzalem.

24 I tad će oni pomoći narodu mojemu tako da će oni biti sabrani, koji su raspršeni po svemu licu zemlje, u Novi Jeruzalem.

25 I tad će se moć nebeska spustiti među njih; i ja ću također biti među njima.

26 I tad će djelo Očevo otpočeti u onaj dan, to jest kad se ovo evanđelje bude propovijedalo među ostatkom ovoga naroda. Zaista, kažem vam, u onaj će dan djelo Očevo otpočeti među svim raspršenima naroda mojega, da, i to plemenima koja bijahu izgubljena, koja Otac izvede iz Jeruzalema.

27 Da, djelo će otpočeti među svim raspršenima naroda mojega, s Ocem da pripravi put kojim oni mogu doći k meni, kako bi mogli prizivati Oca u ime moje.

28 Da, i tad će djelo otpočeti, s Ocem, među svim narodima, u pripravljanju puta kojim narod njegov može biti sabran kući u zemlju baštine svoje.

29 I oni će izići iz svih naroda, i neće izići u hitnji, niti će ići bježeći, jer ću ja ići pred njima, govori Otac, i bit ću im zalaznica.

For it shall come to pass, saith the Father, that at that day whosoever will not repent and come unto my Beloved Son, them will I cut off from among my people, O house of Israel;

And I will execute vengeance and fury upon them, even as upon the heathen, such as they have not heard.

But if they will repent and hearken unto my words, and harden not their hearts, I will establish my church among them, and they shall come in unto the covenant and be numbered among this the remnant of Jacob, unto whom I have given this land for their inheritance;

And they shall assist my people, the remnant of Jacob, and also as many of the house of Israel as shall come, that they may build a city, which shall be called the New Jerusalem.

And then shall they assist my people that they may be gathered in, who are scattered upon all the face of the land, in unto the New Jerusalem.

And then shall the power of heaven come down among them; and I also will be in the midst.

And then shall the work of the Father commence at that day, even when this gospel shall be preached among the remnant of this people. Verily I say unto you, at that day shall the work of the Father commence among all the dispersed of my people, yea, even the tribes which have been lost, which the Father hath led away out of Jerusalem.

Yea, the work shall commence among all the dispersed of my people, with the Father to prepare the way whereby they may come unto me, that they may call on the Father in my name.

Yea, and then shall the work commence, with the Father among all nations in preparing the way whereby his people may be gathered home to the land of their inheritance.

And they shall go out from all nations; and they shall not go out in haste, nor go by flight, for I will go before them, saith the Father, and I will be their rearward.

3 Nefi 22

- 1 I tad će se ono što je pisano dogoditi: Pjevaj, o nerotkinjo, ti koja nisi rađala; zaori pjesmom, i viči glasno, ti koja nisi imala trudove; jer više je djece u osamljene negoli djece u udate žene, govori Gospod.
- 2 Povećaj mjesto šatora svojega, i učini da razastru zastore prebivališta tvojih; ne štedi, produži užeta svoja i ojačaj kolčiće svoje;
- 3 Jer proširit ćeš se nadesno i nalijevo, i potomstvo će tvoje baštiniti pogane i učiniti da opustjeli gradovi budu napučeni.
- 4 Ne boj se, jer se nećeš posramiti; niti budi ponižena, jer nećeš biti izložena sramoti; jer ćeš zaboraviti sramotu mladosti svoje, i nećeš se spominjati poniženja mladosti svoje, i nećeš se više spominjati poniženja udovištva svojega.
- 5 Jer tvorac tvoj, muž tvoj, Gospod nad Vojskama mu je ime; i Otkupitelj tvoj, Svetac Izraelov — Bogom cijele zemlje bit će on nazvan.
- 6 Jer Gospod te pozvao kao ženu ostavljenu i žalosnu u duhu, i ženu mladosti, kad ti bje odbijena, govori Bog tvoj.
- 7 Za kratak te trenutak ostavih, ali s velikim ću te milosrdima sabrati.
- 8 S malo gnjeva sakrih lice svoje od tebe na trenutak, ali s vječnom ljubaznošću iskazat ću ti milosrđe, govori Gospod Otkupitelj tvoj.
- 9 Naime, ovo je kao vode Noine za mene, jer kao što se zakleh da vode Noine neće više preplaviti zemlju, tako se zakleh da neću biti gnjevan na tebe.
- 10 Jer će planine otići i brda će biti uklonjena, ali ljubaznost moja neće otići od tebe, niti će savez mira mojega biti uklonjen, govori Gospod koji ti iskazuje milosrđe.
- 11 O ti izmučena, vitlana olujom, i neutješena! Gle, položiti ću kamenje tvoje blistavih boja i položiti ću temelje tvoje sa safirima.
- 12 I učinit ću prozore tvoje od ahatā, i vrata tvoja od granatā, i sve zidine tvoje od dragog kamenja.

3 Nephi 22

And then shall that which is written come to pass: Sing, O barren, thou that didst not bear; break forth into singing, and cry aloud, thou that didst not travail with child; for more are the children of the desolate than the children of the married wife, saith the Lord.

Enlarge the place of thy tent, and let them stretch forth the curtains of thy habitations; spare not, lengthen thy cords and strengthen thy stakes;

For thou shalt break forth on the right hand and on the left, and thy seed shall inherit the Gentiles and make the desolate cities to be inhabited.

Fear not, for thou shalt not be ashamed; neither be thou confounded, for thou shalt not be put to shame; for thou shalt forget the shame of thy youth, and shalt not remember the reproach of thy youth, and shalt not remember the reproach of thy widowhood any more.

For thy maker, thy husband, the Lord of Hosts is his name; and thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel—the God of the whole earth shall he be called.

For the Lord hath called thee as a woman forsaken and grieved in spirit, and a wife of youth, when thou wast refused, saith thy God.

For a small moment have I forsaken thee, but with great mercies will I gather thee.

In a little wrath I hid my face from thee for a moment, but with everlasting kindness will I have mercy on thee, saith the Lord thy Redeemer.

For this, the waters of Noah unto me, for as I have sworn that the waters of Noah should no more go over the earth, so have I sworn that I would not be wroth with thee.

For the mountains shall depart and the hills be removed, but my kindness shall not depart from thee, neither shall the covenant of my peace be removed, saith the Lord that hath mercy on thee.

O thou afflicted, tossed with tempest, and not comforted! Behold, I will lay thy stones with fair colors, and lay thy foundations with sapphires.

And I will make thy windows of agates, and thy gates of carbuncles, and all thy borders of pleasant stones.

- 13 I svu će djecu tvoju podučavati Gospod; i velik će biti mir djece tvoje. And all thy children shall be taught of the Lord; and great shall be the peace of thy children.
- 14 U pravednosti ćeš biti uspostavljena; bit ćeš daleko od tlačenja, jer se nećeš bojati, i od strave, jer ti neće doći blizu. In righteousness shalt thou be established; thou shalt be far from oppression for thou shalt not fear, and from terror for it shall not come near thee.
- 15 Gle, oni će se zasigurno sabrati protiv tebe, ne po mojoj volji; tko se god sabere protiv tebe past će zbog tebe. Behold, they shall surely gather together against thee, not by me; whosoever shall gather together against thee shall fall for thy sake.
- 16 Gle, stvorio sam kovača koji raspiruje žeravu u vatri, i koji izrađuje oruđe za posao svoj; i stvorio sam zatornika da uništava. Behold, I have created the smith that bloweth the coals in the fire, and that bringeth forth an instrument for his work; and I have created the waster to destroy.
- 17 Nijedno oružje koje je načinjeno protiv tebe neće uspjeti; i svaki ćeš jezik koji bude govorio pogrдно protiv tebe na sudu ti osuditi. Ovo je baština slugu Gospodnjih, i pravednost je njihova od mene, govori Gospod. No weapon that is formed against thee shall prosper; and every tongue that shall revile against thee in judgment thou shalt condemn. This is the heritage of the servants of the Lord, and their righteousness is of me, saith the Lord.

3 Nefi 23

- 1 A sad gle, kažem vam da trebate istraživati ove stvari. Da, zapovijed vam dajem da istražujete ove stvari marljivo; jer velike su riječi Izaijine.
- 2 Jer zasigurno on govoraše gledom na sve što se odnosi na narod moj koji je od doma Izraelova; zato mora svakako biti da on mora govoriti i poganima.
- 3 A sve što on izgovori bijaše i bit će, doista u skladu s riječima koje on izgovori.
- 4 Zato poklonite pažnju riječima mojim; zapišite ono što vam reko; i prema vremenu i volji Očevoj to će otići poganima.
- 5 I tko god poslušaj riječi moje i pokaje se i krsti se, taj će biti spašen. Istražujte proroke, jer mnogo ih ima koji svjedoče o tome.
- 6 I tad se dogodi, nakon što Isus izreče ove riječi on im reče ponovno, pošto im bijaše razložio sva Pisma koja su primili, reče im: Gle, želim da druga Pisma zapišete koja niste zapisali.
- 7 I dogodi se da on reče Nefiju: Donesi zapis koji ste vodili.
- 8 A nakon što Nefi donese zapise, i položi ih pred njega, on svrnu pogled svoj na njih i reče:
- 9 Zaista, kažem vam, zapovjedih sluzi svojemu Samuelu, Lamancu, da posvjedoči ovom narodu, kako će u dan u koji će Otac proslaviti ime svoje u meni biti mnogo svetaca koji će ustati od mrtvih, i ukazat će se mnogima, i posluživat će im. I on im reče: Nije li bilo tako?
- 10 A učenici mu njegovi odgovoriše i rekoše: Da, Gospodine, Samuel prorokova prema riječima tvojim, i to se sve ispuni.
- 11 I Isus im reče: Kako to da ne zapisaste ovo, da mnogi sveci ustadoše i ukazaše se mnogima i posluživahu im?
- 12 I dogodi se, Nefi se sjeti da ovo ne bijaše zapisano.

3 Nephi 23

And now, behold, I say unto you, that ye ought to search these things. Yea, a commandment I give unto you that ye search these things diligently; for great are the words of Isaiah.

For surely he spake as touching all things concerning my people which are of the house of Israel; therefore it must needs be that he must speak also to the Gentiles.

And all things that he spake have been and shall be, even according to the words which he spake.

Therefore give heed to my words; write the things which I have told you; and according to the time and the will of the Father they shall go forth unto the Gentiles.

And whosoever will hearken unto my words and repenteth and is baptized, the same shall be saved. Search the prophets, for many there be that testify of these things.

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had said these words he said unto them again, after he had expounded all the scriptures unto them which they had received, he said unto them: Behold, other scriptures I would that ye should write, that ye have not.

And it came to pass that he said unto Nephi: Bring forth the record which ye have kept.

And when Nephi had brought forth the records, and laid them before him, he cast his eyes upon them and said:

Verily I say unto you, I commanded my servant Samuel, the Lamanite, that he should testify unto this people, that at the day that the Father should glorify his name in me that there were many saints who should arise from the dead, and should appear unto many, and should minister unto them. And he said unto them: Was it not so?

And his disciples answered him and said: Yea, Lord, Samuel did prophesy according to thy words, and they were all fulfilled.

And Jesus said unto them: How be it that ye have not written this thing, that many saints did arise and appear unto many and did minister unto them?

And it came to pass that Nephi remembered that this thing had not been written.

13 I dogodi se, Isus zapovjedi da to bude zapisano; zato to bijaše zapisano točno kako on zapovjedi.

And it came to pass that Jesus commanded that it should be written; therefore it was written according as he commanded.

14 I tad se dogodi, nakon što Isus bijaše razložio sva Pisma zajedno, koja oni zapisaše, on im zapovjedi da podučavaju ono što im on bijaše razložio.

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had expounded all the scriptures in one, which they had written, he commanded them that they should teach the things which he had expounded unto them.

3 Nefi 24

- 1 I dogodi se, on im zapovjedi da zapišu riječi koje Otac bijaše dao Malahiji, koje će im on reći. I dogodi se, nakon što one bijahu zapisane, on ih razloži. I ovo su riječi koje im on izreče, govoreći: Ovako reče Otac Malahiji — Gle, poslat ću glasnika svojega, i on će pripravititi put preda mnom, i Gospod kojega tražite iznenada će doći u hram svoj, i to glasnik saveza, u kome se radujete; gle, on će doći, govori Gospod nad Vojskama.
- 2 Ali tko može podnijeti dan dolaska njegova, i tko će stajati kad se on pojavi? Jer on je kao oganj onoga što tali srebro, i kao lužina onoga što valja sukno.
- 3 I on će sjesti kao onaj što tali i pročišćava srebro; i pročistit će sinove Levijeve, i očistit će ih kao zlato i srebro, kako bi mogli prinijeti Gospodu prinos u pravednosti.
- 4 Tad će prinos Judin i jeruzalemski biti ugodan Gospodu, kao u drevne dane, i kao prošlih godina.
- 5 I doći ću blizu k vama radi suda; i bit ću hitar svjedok protiv vračara, i protiv preljubnika, i protiv onih koji se lažno kunu, i protiv onih koji tlače plaćenika gledom na plaću njegovu, udovicu i sirotu, i koji odbijaju stranca, i ne boje se mene, govori Gospod nad Vojskama.
- 6 Jer ja sam Gospod, ja se ne mijenjam; zato vi sinovi Jakovljevi niste spaljeni.
- 7 Još od dana otaca svojih vi odstupiste od uredaba mojih i ne obdržavaste ih. Vratite se meni i ja ću se vratiti vama, govori Gospod nad Vojskama. No vi kažete: Kako da se vratimo?
- 8 Hoće li čovjek oplijeniti Boga? Ipak vi mene oplijeniste. No vi kažete: U čemu te oplijenismo? U desetinama i u prinosima.
- 9 Prokleti ste kletvom, jer me oplijeniste, i to sav ovaj narod.

3 Nephi 24

And it came to pass that he commanded them that they should write the words which the Father had given unto Malachi, which he should tell unto them. And it came to pass that after they were written he expounded them. And these are the words which he did tell unto them, saying: Thus said the Father unto Malachi—Behold, I will send my messenger, and he shall prepare the way before me, and the Lord whom ye seek shall suddenly come to his temple, even the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in; behold, he shall come, saith the Lord of Hosts.

But who may abide the day of his coming, and who shall stand when he appeareth? For he is like a refiner's fire, and like fuller's soap.

And he shall sit as a refiner and purifier of silver; and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the Lord an offering in righteousness.

Then shall the offering of Judah and Jerusalem be pleasant unto the Lord, as in the days of old, and as in former years.

And I will come near to you to judgment; and I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers, and against the adulterers, and against false swearers, and against those that oppress the hireling in his wages, the widow and the fatherless, and that turn aside the stranger, and fear not me, saith the Lord of Hosts.

For I am the Lord, I change not; therefore ye sons of Jacob are not consumed.

Even from the days of your fathers ye are gone away from mine ordinances, and have not kept them. Return unto me and I will return unto you, saith the Lord of Hosts. But ye say: Wherein shall we return?

Will a man rob God? Yet ye have robbed me. But ye say: Wherein have we robbed thee? In tithes and offerings.

Ye are cursed with a curse, for ye have robbed me, even this whole nation.

10 Donesite čitave desetine u spremište, da može biti hrane u kući mojoj; i iskušajte me tad time, govori Gospod nad Vojskama, neću li vam otvoriti ustave nebeske, i izliti na vas blagoslov tako da neće biti mjesta dovoljno da ga primite.

11 I prekorit ću radi vas onoga koji proždire, i on neće uništavati plodove tla vašega; niti će loza vaša bacati plodove svoje prije vremena na poljima, govori Gospod nad Vojskama.

12 I svi će vas narodi nazivati blagoslovljenima, jer ćete biti dražesna zemlja, govori Gospod nad Vojskama.

13 Riječi vaše bijahu odvažne protiv mene, govori Gospod. Ipak kažete: Što smo govorili protiv tebe?

14 Rekli ste: Uzaludno je služiti Bogu, i čemu koristi što obdržavamo uredbu njegove i što hodasmo žalosno pred Gospodom nad Vojskama?

15 A sad zovemo ohole sretnima; da, oni koji rade opaćinu uspješni su; da, oni koji iskušavaju Boga doista su izbavljeni.

16 Tad oni koji se bojahu Gospoda govorahu često jedni s drugima, i Gospod poslušao ih i čuo; i knjiga spomenica bijaše napisana pred njim za one koji se bojahu Gospoda, i koji mišljahu na ime njegovo.

17 I oni će biti moji, govori Gospod nad Vojskama, u onaj dan kada sakupim dragulje svoje; i poštedit ću ih kao što čovjek pošteduje sina svojega koji mu služi.

18 Tad ćete se vratiti i razlučivati između pravednoga i opakoga, između onoga koji služi Bogu i onoga koji mu ne služi.

Bring ye all the tithes into the storehouse, that there may be meat in my house; and prove me now herewith, saith the Lord of Hosts, if I will not open you the windows of heaven, and pour you out a blessing that there shall not be room enough to receive it.

And I will rebuke the devourer for your sakes, and he shall not destroy the fruits of your ground; neither shall your vine cast her fruit before the time in the fields, saith the Lord of Hosts.

And all nations shall call you blessed, for ye shall be a delightsome land, saith the Lord of Hosts.

Your words have been stout against me, saith the Lord. Yet ye say: What have we spoken against thee?

Ye have said: It is vain to serve God, and what doth it profit that we have kept his ordinances and that we have walked mournfully before the Lord of Hosts?

And now we call the proud happy; yea, they that work wickedness are set up; yea, they that tempt God are even delivered.

Then they that feared the Lord spake often one to another, and the Lord hearkened and heard; and a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the Lord, and that thought upon his name.

And they shall be mine, saith the Lord of Hosts, in that day when I make up my jewels; and I will spare them as a man spareth his own son that serveth him.

Then shall ye return and discern between the righteous and the wicked, between him that serveth God and him that serveth him not.

3 Nefi 25

- 1 Jer gle, dan dolazi koji će gorjeti poput peći; i svi oholi, da, i svi koji postupaju opako, bit će strn; i dan koji dolazi spalit će ih, govori Gospod nad Vojskama, te im to neće ostaviti ni korijena ni grančice.
- 2 No vama koji se bojite imena mojega, Sin Pravednosti ustat će s iscjeljenjem u krilima svojim; i vi ćete krenuti i odrasti poput teladi u štali.
- 3 I gazit ćete opake; jer će oni biti pepeo pod tabanima nogu vaših u dan u koji ću učiniti ovo, govori Gospod nad Vojskama.
- 4 Spomenite se zakona Mojsija, sluge mojega, koji mu zapovjedih na Horebu za sav Izrael, s propisima i sudovima.
- 5 Gle, poslat ću vam Iliju proroka prije dolaska velikog i strašnog dana Gospodnjega;
- 6 I on će okrenuti srce otaca k djeci, i srce djece k ocima njihovim, da ne bih došao i udario zemlju kletvom.

3 Nephi 25

For behold, the day cometh that shall burn as an oven; and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble; and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the Lord of Hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch.

But unto you that fear my name, shall the Son of Righteousness arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth and grow up as calves in the stall.

And ye shall tread down the wicked; for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet in the day that I shall do this, saith the Lord of Hosts.

Remember ye the law of Moses, my servant, which I commanded unto him in Horeb for all Israel, with the statutes and judgments.

Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the Lord;

And he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse.

3 Nefi 26

- 1 I tad se dogodi, nakon što Isus bijaše izrekao sve to, on razloži to mnoštvu; i razloži im sve, i veliko i malo.
- 2 I on reče: Ova Pisma, koja niste imali kod sebe, Otac zapovjedi da vam dadem; jer bijaše mudrost u njemu da budu dana budućim naraštajima.
- 3 I on razloži sve, i to od početka sve do vremena kad će doći u slavi svojoj — da, štoviše, sve što će se dogoditi na licu zemaljskom, sve dok se počela ne budu topila od žestoke vrućine, a zemlja se smota poput svitka, te nebesa i zemlja uminu;
- 4 I sve do velikoga i posljednjeg dana, kad će svi ljudi, i sva plemena, i svi narodi i jezici stati pred Boga, da im se sudi po djelima njihovim, bila ona dobra ili bila ona zla —
- 5 Ako su dobra, na uskrsnuće vječnoga života; a ako su zla, na uskrsnuće prokletstva; i ona idu usporedo, jedno s jedne strane, a drugo s druge strane, u skladu s milosrđem, i pravdom, i svetošću što su u Kristu, koji bijaše prije no što svijet postade.
- 6 I evo, ne može biti zapisan u ovoj knjizi ni stoti dio onoga što Isus uistinu podučavaše narod;
- 7 No gle, ploče Nefijeve sadrže veći dio onoga o čemu on podučavaše narod.
- 8 I ovo ja zapisah, što je manji dio od onoga o čemu on podučavaše narod; i zapisah ovo s nakanom da to opet bude doneseno ovome narodu, od pogana, prema riječima koje Isus izreče.
- 9 I kad oni to prime, što je potrebno da imaju najprije, kako bi im se iskušala vjera, i bude li tako da oni povjeruju u to, tad će im više toga biti očitovano.
- 10 A bude li tako da ne povjeruju u to, tad će im više toga biti uskraćeno, na osudu njihovu.

3 Nephi 26

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had told these things he expounded them unto the multitude; and he did expound all things unto them, both great and small.

And he saith: These scriptures, which ye had not with you, the Father commanded that I should give unto you; for it was wisdom in him that they should be given unto future generations.

And he did expound all things, even from the beginning until the time that he should come in his glory—yea, even all things which should come upon the face of the earth, even until the elements should melt with fervent heat, and the earth should be wrapt together as a scroll, and the heavens and the earth should pass away;

And even unto the great and last day, when all people, and all kindreds, and all nations and tongues shall stand before God, to be judged of their works, whether they be good or whether they be evil—

If they be good, to the resurrection of everlasting life; and if they be evil, to the resurrection of damnation; being on a parallel, the one on the one hand and the other on the other hand, according to the mercy, and the justice, and the holiness which is in Christ, who was before the world began.

And now there cannot be written in this book even a hundredth part of the things which Jesus did truly teach unto the people;

But behold the plates of Nephi do contain the more part of the things which he taught the people.

And these things have I written, which are a lesser part of the things which he taught the people; and I have written them to the intent that they may be brought again unto this people, from the Gentiles, according to the words which Jesus hath spoken.

And when they shall have received this, which is expedient that they should have first, to try their faith, and if it shall so be that they shall believe these things then shall the greater things be made manifest unto them.

And if it so be that they will not believe these things, then shall the greater things be withheld from them, unto their condemnation.

- 11 Gle, upravo htjedoh zapisati to, sve što bijaše urezano na pločama Nefijevim, no, Gospod zabrani to, govoreći: Iskušat ću vjeru naroda svojega.
- 12 Zato ja, Mormon, zapisujem ono što mi Gospod zapovjedi. I sad ja, Mormon, okončavam besjede svoje, i nastavljam pisati ono što mi bijaše zapovjedenno.
- 13 Zato, htio bih da uvidite kako Gospod uistinu podučavaše narod u razdoblju od tri dana; i nakon toga im se pokazivaše često, i lomljaše kruh često, i blagoslivljaše ga, i davaše im ga.
- 14 I dogodi se da on podučavaše i posluživaše djeci iz mnoštva o kojemu bijaše govoreno, i on odriješi jezike njihove, te ona govorahu očevima svojim ono što je veliko i čudesno, još veće od onoga što on objavi narodu; i on odriješi jezike njihove tako da mogahu govoriti.
- 15 I dogodi se, nakon što on bijaše uzašao na nebo — kad im se drugi put pokaza, i bijaše otišao k Ocu, nakon što im iscijeli sve bolesne, i hrome, i otvori oči slijepima njihovim i odčepi uši gluhima, i čak bijaše izveo svakojaka ozdravljenja među njima, i uzdignuo čovjeka od mrtvih, i bijaše im pokazao moć svoju, i bijaše uzašao k Ocu —
- 16 Gle, dogodi se sutradan da se mnoštvo skupi zajedno, i oni i vidješe i čuše ovu djecu; da, čak i dojenčad otvaraše usta svoja i izgovaraše čudesne stvari; a ono što izgovoriše bijaše zabranjeno da itko to zapisuje.
- 17 I dogodi se da učenici koje Isus bijaše izabrao počеше od toga vremena nadalje krstiti i podučavati sve one koji dolažahu k njima; i svi oni koji bijahu kršteni u ime Isusovo bijahu ispunjeni Duhom Svetim.
- 18 I mnogi od njih vidješe i čuše neizrecive stvari, što nije dopušteno da se napiše.
- 19 I oni podučavahu, i posluživahu jedan drugomu; i imahu sve zajedničko među sobom, svatko postupao pravično jedan s drugim.

Behold, I was about to write them, all which were engraven upon the plates of Nephi, but the Lord forbade it, saying: I will try the faith of my people.

Therefore I, Mormon, do write the things which have been commanded me of the Lord. And now I, Mormon, make an end of my sayings, and proceed to write the things which have been commanded me.

Therefore, I would that ye should behold that the Lord truly did teach the people, for the space of three days; and after that he did show himself unto them oft, and did break bread oft, and bless it, and give it unto them.

And it came to pass that he did teach and minister unto the children of the multitude of whom hath been spoken, and he did loose their tongues, and they did speak unto their fathers great and marvelous things, even greater than he had revealed unto the people; and he loosed their tongues that they could utter.

And it came to pass that after he had ascended into heaven—the second time that he showed himself unto them, and had gone unto the Father, after having healed all their sick, and their lame, and opened the eyes of their blind and unstopped the ears of the deaf, and even had done all manner of cures among them, and raised a man from the dead, and had shown forth his power unto them, and had ascended unto the Father—

Behold, it came to pass on the morrow that the multitude gathered themselves together, and they both saw and heard these children; yea, even babes did open their mouths and utter marvelous things; and the things which they did utter were forbidden that there should not any man write them.

And it came to pass that the disciples whom Jesus had chosen began from that time forth to baptize and to teach as many as did come unto them; and as many as were baptized in the name of Jesus were filled with the Holy Ghost.

And many of them saw and heard unspeakable things, which are not lawful to be written.

And they taught, and did minister one to another; and they had all things common among them, every man dealing justly, one with another.

20 I dogodi se da oni činjahu sve upravo kako im Isus
bijaše zapovjedio.

And it came to pass that they did do all things even
as Jesus had commanded them.

21 I oni koji bijahu kršteni u ime Isusovo bijahu na-
zvani crkvom Kristovom.

And they who were baptized in the name of Jesus
were called the church of Christ.

3 Nefi 27

- 1 I dogodi se, dok učenici Isusovi putovahu i propovjedahu o onomu što bijahu i čuli i vidjeli, i krštavahu u ime Isusovo, dogodi se da se učenici sabraše zajedno i bijahu ujedinjeni u žarkoj molitvi i postu.
- 2 I Isus im se ponovno pokazao, jer se oni moljahu Ocu u ime njegovo; i Isus dođe i stade posred njih, i reče im: Što želite da vam dadem?
- 3 A oni mu rekoše: Gospodine, želimo da nam reknesh ime kojim ćemo nazvati ovu crkvu; jer postoje prepirke među narodom o tom pitanju.
- 4 I Gospod im reče: Zaista, zaista, kažem vam: Zašto narod mrmlja i prepire se poradi toga?
- 5 Zar oni ne pročitajše Pisma koja kažu da morate preuzeti na sebe ime Kristovo, a to je ime moje? Jer tim ćete imenom biti nazvani u posljednji dan;
- 6 I tko god preuzme na sebe ime moje i ustraje do svršetka, taj će biti spašen u posljednji dan.
- 7 Zato, što god budete činili, činit ćete to u ime moje; zato ćete nazvati crkvu u ime moje; i zazivat ćete Oca u ime moje da on blagoslovi crkvu poradi mene.
- 8 A kako to može biti crkva moja, osim ako se ne naziva u ime moje? Jer ako se crkva naziva u Mojsijevo ime, tad je to Mojsijeva crkva; ili ako se naziva u ime čovjeka, tad je to crkva čovjekova; no, ako se naziva u moje ime, tad je to moja crkva, bude li tako da su sazidani na evanđelju mojemu.
- 9 Zaista, kažem vam da ste sazidani na evanđelju mojemu; zato, nazivat ćete sve što zovete u ime moje; zato, budete li zazivali Oca za crkvu, bude li to u ime moje, Otac će vas čuti;
- 10 A ako je crkva sazidana na evanđelju mojemu, tad će Otac iskazivati djela svoja u njoj.

3 Nephi 27

And it came to pass that as the disciples of Jesus were journeying and were preaching the things which they had both heard and seen, and were baptizing in the name of Jesus, it came to pass that the disciples were gathered together and were united in mighty prayer and fasting.

And Jesus again showed himself unto them, for they were praying unto the Father in his name; and Jesus came and stood in the midst of them, and said unto them: What will ye that I shall give unto you?

And they said unto him: Lord, we will that thou wouldst tell us the name whereby we shall call this church; for there are disputations among the people concerning this matter.

And the Lord said unto them: Verily, verily, I say unto you, why is it that the people should murmur and dispute because of this thing?

Have they not read the scriptures, which say ye must take upon you the name of Christ, which is my name? For by this name shall ye be called at the last day;

And whoso taketh upon him my name, and endureth to the end, the same shall be saved at the last day.

Therefore, whatsoever ye shall do, ye shall do it in my name; therefore ye shall call the church in my name; and ye shall call upon the Father in my name that he will bless the church for my sake.

And how be it my church save it be called in my name? For if a church be called in Moses' name then it be Moses' church; or if it be called in the name of a man then it be the church of a man; but if it be called in my name then it is my church, if it so be that they are built upon my gospel.

Verily I say unto you, that ye are built upon my gospel; therefore ye shall call whatsoever things ye do call, in my name; therefore if ye call upon the Father, for the church, if it be in my name the Father will hear you;

And if it so be that the church is built upon my gospel then will the Father show forth his own works in it.

- 11 No, ako nije sazidana na evanđelju mojemu, već je sazidana na djelima ljudskim, ili na djelima đavlovim, zaista, kažem vam, oni imaju radost u djelima svojim na neko vrijeme, i uskoro dolazi svršetak, i oni su posječeni i bačeni u vatru, iz koje nema povratka.
- 12 Jer djela ih njihova prate, naime, zbog djela su svojih oni posječeni; zato, sjećajte se onoga što vam rekoh.
- 13 Gle, dadoh vam evanđelje svoje, a ovo je evanđelje koje vam dadoh — da dođoh na svijet činiti volju Oca svojega, jer me Otac moj posla.
- 14 A Otac me moj posla da budem uzdignut na križ; i nakon što bijah uzdignut na križ, da mogu privući sve ljude k sebi, da bi kao što ljudi uzdigoše mene isto tako Otac uzdigao njih, da stanu preda me da im se sudi po djelima njihovim, bila ona dobra ili bila ona zla —
- 15 I iz tog razloga bijah uzdignut; zato ću u skladu s moću Očevom privući sve ljude k sebi, da bi im se moglo suditi prema djelima njihovim.
- 16 I dogodit će se, tko se god pokaje i krsti u ime moje bit će ispunjen; i ako ustraje do svršetka, gle, njega ću smatrati bez krivnje pred Ocem svojim u onaj dan kad stanem suditi svijetu.
- 17 A onaj koji ne ustraje do svršetka, to je onaj koji je također posječen i bačen u vatru, iz koje se ne može više vratiti zbog pravde Očeve.
- 18 I ovo je riječ koju on dade djeci ljudskoj. I iz tog razloga on ispunja riječi koje dade, i on ne laže, već ispunja sve riječi svoje.
- 19 I ništa nečisto ne može ući u kraljevstvo njegovo; zato ništa ne ulazi u počinak njegov doli onih koji oprašaju haljine svoje u krvi mojoj, zbog vjere svoje, i pokajanja za sve grijehove svoje, i vjernosti svoje do svršetka.

But if it be not built upon my gospel, and is built upon the works of men, or upon the works of the devil, verily I say unto you they have joy in their works for a season, and by and by the end cometh, and they are hewn down and cast into the fire, from whence there is no return.

For their works do follow them, for it is because of their works that they are hewn down; therefore remember the things that I have told you.

Behold I have given unto you my gospel, and this is the gospel which I have given unto you—that I came into the world to do the will of my Father, because my Father sent me.

And my Father sent me that I might be lifted up upon the cross; and after that I had been lifted up upon the cross, that I might draw all men unto me, that as I have been lifted up by men even so should men be lifted up by the Father, to stand before me, to be judged of their works, whether they be good or whether they be evil—

And for this cause have I been lifted up; therefore, according to the power of the Father I will draw all men unto me, that they may be judged according to their works.

And it shall come to pass, that whoso repenteth and is baptized in my name shall be filled; and if he endureth to the end, behold, him will I hold guiltless before my Father at that day when I shall stand to judge the world.

And he that endureth not unto the end, the same is he that is also hewn down and cast into the fire, from whence they can no more return, because of the justice of the Father.

And this is the word which he hath given unto the children of men. And for this cause he fulfilled the words which he hath given, and he lieth not, but fulfilled all his words.

And no unclean thing can enter into his kingdom; therefore nothing entereth into his rest save it be those who have washed their garments in my blood, because of their faith, and the repentance of all their sins, and their faithfulness unto the end.

20 Evo, ovo je zapovijed: Pokajite se, svi vi krajevi zemaljski, i dođite k meni i krstite se u ime moje, da biste mogli biti posvećeni primanjem Duha Svetoga, da biste mogli stati neokaljani preda me u posljednji dan.

21 Zaista, zaista, kažem vam, ovo je evanđelje moje; i vi znadete ono što morate činiti u crkvi mojoj; naime, djela koja vidjeste da ja činim to ćete također činiti; naime, ono što vidjeste da činim upravo ćete to činiti;

22 Zato, budete li činili ovo blagoslovljeni ste vi, jer ćete biti uzdignuti u posljednji dan.

23 Zapišite ono što vidjeste i čujete, osim onoga što je zabranjeno.

24 Zapisujte djela ovoga naroda koja će biti, isto kao što bijaše zapisivano o onome što je bilo.

25 Jer gle, iz knjiga koje bijahu napisane, i koje će biti napisane, sudit će se ovome narodu, jer će po njima djela njihova biti poznata ljudima.

26 I gle, sve Otac zapisa; zato, iz knjiga koje će biti napisane sudit će se svijetu.

27 I znajte da ćete biti suci ovome narodu, u skladu sa sudom koji ću vam dati, koji će biti pravičan. Zato, kakvi ljudi trebate biti? Zaista, kažem vam, baš kao što sam ja.

28 A sad odlazim k Ocu. I zaista, kažem vam, što god zaštetete Oca u ime moje dat će vam se.

29 Zato ištite i primit ćete; kucajte, i otvorit će vam se; jer onaj koji ište, prima; i onomu koji kuca, otvorit će se.

30 A sad gle, radost je moja velika sve do punine, zbog vas, a i ovoga naraštaja; da, i Otac se raduje, a i svi sveti anđeli, zbog vas i ovoga naraštaja; jer nitko od njih nije izgubljen.

31 Gle, htio bih da razumijete; jer mislim na one koji su sada živi od ovoga naraštaja; i nitko od njih nije izgubljen; i u njima imam puninu radosti.

Now this is the commandment: Repent, all ye ends of the earth, and come unto me and be baptized in my name, that ye may be sanctified by the reception of the Holy Ghost, that ye may stand spotless before me at the last day.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, this is my gospel; and ye know the things that ye must do in my church; for the works which ye have seen me do that shall ye also do; for that which ye have seen me do even that shall ye do;

Therefore, if ye do these things blessed are ye, for ye shall be lifted up at the last day.

Write the things which ye have seen and heard, save it be those which are forbidden.

Write the works of this people, which shall be, even as hath been written, of that which hath been.

For behold, out of the books which have been written, and which shall be written, shall this people be judged, for by them shall their works be known unto men.

And behold, all things are written by the Father; therefore out of the books which shall be written shall the world be judged.

And know ye that ye shall be judges of this people, according to the judgment which I shall give unto you, which shall be just. Therefore, what manner of men ought ye to be? Verily I say unto you, even as I am.

And now I go unto the Father. And verily I say unto you, whatsoever things ye shall ask the Father in my name shall be given unto you.

Therefore, ask, and ye shall receive; knock, and it shall be opened unto you; for he that asketh, receiveth; and unto him that knocketh, it shall be opened.

And now, behold, my joy is great, even unto fulness, because of you, and also this generation; yea, and even the Father rejoiceth, and also all the holy angels, because of you and this generation; for none of them are lost.

Behold, I would that ye should understand; for I mean them who are now alive of this generation; and none of them are lost; and in them I have fulness of joy.

32 No gle, žalostan sam zbog četvrtoga naraštaja nakon ovoga naraštaja, jer ih on odvodi zaslužnjene kao što odvede sina propasti; jer oni će me prodati za srebro i za zlato, i za ono što moljac nagriza i što kradljivci mogu provaliti i ukrasti. I u onaj ću ih dan pohoditi, i to svaljivanjem djela njihovih na vlastite glave njihove.

33 I dogodi se, nakon što Isus završi ove besjede, on reče učenicima svojim: Uđite na tijesna vrata; jer tijesna su vrata i uzan je put koji vodi u život, i malo ih ima koji ga nalaze; no, široka su vrata i prostran put koji vodi u smrt, i mnogo ih ima koji putuju njime, sve dok noć ne dođe tijekom koje nijedan čovjek ne može raditi.

But behold, it sorroweth me because of the fourth generation from this generation, for they are led away captive by him even as was the son of perdition; for they will sell me for silver and for gold, and for that which moth doth corrupt and which thieves can break through and steal. And in that day will I visit them, even in turning their works upon their own heads.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had ended these sayings he said unto his disciples: Enter ye in at the strait gate; for strait is the gate, and narrow is the way that leads to life, and few there be that find it; but wide is the gate, and broad the way which leads to death, and many there be that travel therein, until the night cometh, wherein no man can work.

3 Nefi 28

- 1 I dogodi se, kada Isus izgovori te riječi, on prozbori učenicima svojim, jednom po jednom, govoreći im: Što želiš od mene, nakon što otiđem k Ocu?
- 2 I oni svi rekoše, osim trojice, govoreći: Želimo, nakon što poživimo do dobi čovjekove, da službeništvo naše, na koje nas ti pozva, može imati kraj, da bismo mogli brzo doći k tebi u kraljevstvo tvoje.
- 3 I on im reče: Blagoslovljeni ste vi zato što zaželjeste ovo od mene; zato, kad vam budu sedamdeset i dvije godine doći ćete k meni u kraljevstvo moje; i kod mene ćete naći počinak.
- 4 I nakon što govoraše njima, on se okrenu k trojici i reče im: Što želite vi da vam učinim nakon što otiđem k Ocu?
- 5 A oni se ražalostiše u srcima svojim, jer mu se ne usudiše kazati ono što željahu.
- 6 I on im reče: Gle, znam misli vaše, i vi zaželjeste ono što Ivan, ljubljeni moj, koji bijaše sa mnom u službeništvu mojemu, prije no što me Židovi uzdigoše, zaželje od mene.
- 7 Zato ste vi još više blagoslovljeni, jer nikada nećete okusiti smrti; već ćete poživjeti da vidite sva djela Očeva djeci ljudskoj, sve dok se sve ne ispuni u skladu s voljom Očevom, kad ja dođem u slavi svojoj s moćima nebeskim.
- 8 I nikada nećete iskusiti boli smrtne; nego ćete, kad ja dođem u slavi svojoj, biti izmijenjeni u tren oka iz smrtnosti u besmrtnost; i tada ćete biti blagoslovljeni u kraljevstvu Oca mojega.
- 9 I opet, nećete osjećati bol dok budete prebivali u tijelu, niti žalost osim da to bude zbog grijeha svijeta; i sve ću to učiniti zbog onoga što vi zaželjeste od mene, jer zaželjeste da možete privoditi duše ljudske k meni, dok svijet bude stajao.

3 Nephi 28

And it came to pass when Jesus had said these words, he spake unto his disciples, one by one, saying unto them: What is it that ye desire of me, after that I am gone to the Father?

And they all spake, save it were three, saying: We desire that after we have lived unto the age of man, that our ministry, wherein thou hast called us, may have an end, that we may speedily come unto thee in thy kingdom.

And he said unto them: Blessed are ye because ye desired this thing of me; therefore, after that ye are seventy and two years old ye shall come unto me in my kingdom; and with me ye shall find rest.

And when he had spoken unto them, he turned himself unto the three, and said unto them: What will ye that I should do unto you, when I am gone unto the Father?

And they sorrowed in their hearts, for they durst not speak unto him the thing which they desired.

And he said unto them: Behold, I know your thoughts, and ye have desired the thing which John, my beloved, who was with me in my ministry, before that I was lifted up by the Jews, desired of me.

Therefore, more blessed are ye, for ye shall never taste of death; but ye shall live to behold all the doings of the Father unto the children of men, even until all things shall be fulfilled according to the will of the Father, when I shall come in my glory with the powers of heaven.

And ye shall never endure the pains of death; but when I shall come in my glory ye shall be changed in the twinkling of an eye from mortality to immortality; and then shall ye be blessed in the kingdom of my Father.

And again, ye shall not have pain while ye shall dwell in the flesh, neither sorrow save it be for the sins of the world; and all this will I do because of the thing which ye have desired of me, for ye have desired that ye might bring the souls of men unto me, while the world shall stand.

10 I iz tog razloga imat ćete puninu radosti; i sjest ćete u kraljevstvu Oca mojega; da, radost će vaša biti potpuna, isto kao što Otac dade meni puninu radosti; i bit ćete baš kao što sam ja; a ja sam baš kao Otac; i Otac i ja jedno smo;

11 A Duh Sveti svjedoči o Ocu i meni; i Otac daje Duha Svetoga djeci ljudskoj poradi mene.

12 I dogodi se, nakon što Isus izgovori ove riječi, on dotaknu svakoga od njih prstom svojim, osim one trojice koja imahu ostati, i onda otiđe.

13 I gle, nebesa se otvoriše, i oni bijahu uzneseni u nebo, te vidješe i čuše nešto neizrecivo.

14 I bijaše im zabranjeno izreći to; a ne bijaše im dana ni moć da bi mogli izreći ono što vidješe i čuše;

15 A bijahu li u tijelu ili izvan tijela ne mogahu reći; jer im se to činilo poput njihova preobraženja, tako da bijahu promijenjeni od ovoga mesnatoga tijela u besmrtno stanje, da bi mogli gledati ono što je Božje.

16 No, dogodi se da oni ponovno posluživahu na licu zemaljskomu; ipak ne posluživahu ono što bijahu čuli i vidjeli, zbog zapovijedi koja im bijaše dana na nebu.

17 I evo, bijahu li oni smrtni ili besmrtni od dana preobraženja svojega ne znam;

18 No, ovoliko znadem, u skladu sa zapisom koji bijaše dan — oni iđahu licem zemlje i posluživahu svem narodu, pridružujući crkvi sve one koji bi povjerovali u propovijedanje njihovo; krsteći ih, i svi oni koji bijahu kršteni primiše Duha Svetoga.

19 I bacahu ih u tamnicu oni koji ne pripadahu crkvi. I tamnice ih ne mogahu zadržati, jer se raspukoše nadvoje.

20 I bijahu bacani dolje u zemlju; no, oni udarahu zemlju riječju Božjom, toliko da moću njegovom bijahu izbavljeni iz dubina zemlje; i zato oni ne mogahu iskopati jame dostatne da ih zadrže.

And for this cause ye shall have fulness of joy; and ye shall sit down in the kingdom of my Father; yea, your joy shall be full, even as the Father hath given me fulness of joy; and ye shall be even as I am, and I am even as the Father; and the Father and I are one;

And the Holy Ghost beareth record of the Father and me; and the Father giveth the Holy Ghost unto the children of men, because of me.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words, he touched every one of them with his finger save it were the three who were to tarry, and then he departed.

And behold, the heavens were opened, and they were caught up into heaven, and saw and heard unspeakable things.

And it was forbidden them that they should utter; neither was it given unto them power that they could utter the things which they saw and heard;

And whether they were in the body or out of the body, they could not tell; for it did seem unto them like a transfiguration of them, that they were changed from this body of flesh into an immortal state, that they could behold the things of God.

But it came to pass that they did again minister upon the face of the earth; nevertheless they did not minister of the things which they had heard and seen, because of the commandment which was given them in heaven.

And now, whether they were mortal or immortal, from the day of their transfiguration, I know not;

But this much I know, according to the record which hath been given—they did go forth upon the face of the land, and did minister unto all the people, uniting as many to the church as would believe in their preaching; baptizing them, and as many as were baptized did receive the Holy Ghost.

And they were cast into prison by them who did not belong to the church. And the prisons could not hold them, for they were rent in twain.

And they were cast down into the earth; but they did smite the earth with the word of God, insomuch that by his power they were delivered out of the depths of the earth; and therefore they could not dig pits sufficient to hold them.

21 I triput bijahu bačeni u peć i ne zadobiše nikakve ozljede.

22 I dvaput bijahu bačeni u jamu s divljim zvijerima; i gle, oni se igrahu sa zvijerima kao dijete s janjetom sisančetom, i ne zadobiše nikakve ozljede.

23 I dogodi se da tako oni idahu među svim narodom Nefijevim, i propovijedahu evanđelje Kristovo svemu narodu na licu zemlje; i oni se obraćahu Gospodu, i pridruživahu se crkvi Kristovoj, i tako narod onoga naraštaja bijaše blagoslovljen, u skladu s riječju Isusovom.

24 A sad ja, Mormon, okončavam govoriti o tomu na neko vrijeme.

25 Gle, upravo htjedoh zapisati imena onih koji nikad neće okusiti smrti, ali mi Gospod zabrani; zato ih ne pišem, jer su ona skrivena od svijeta.

26 No gle, ja ih vidjeh, i oni mi posluživahu.

27 I gle, oni će biti među poganima, i pogani ih neće poznavati.

28 Bit će također među Židovima, i Židovi ih neće poznavati.

29 I dogodit će se, kad Gospod bude smatrao prikladnim u mudrosti svojoj, da će oni posluživati svim raspršenim plemenima Izraelovim, i svim narodima, plemenima, jezicima i pucima, i izvest će iz njih k Isusu mnoge duše, da bi im se želja njihova ispunila, i također zbog uvjeravajuće moći Božje koja je u njima.

30 I oni su poput anđela Božjih, i ako se pomole Ocu u ime Isusovo, mogu se pokazati svakomu čovjeku kad im se čini da je to dobro.

31 Stoga, velika će i čudesna djela oni izvesti prije velikoga i nadolazećeg dana kad svi ljudi moraju zasigurno stati pred sudište Kristovo;

32 Da, čak će i među poganima oni izvesti veliko i čudesno djelo, prije onoga sudnjeg dana.

And thrice they were cast into a furnace and received no harm.

And twice were they cast into a den of wild beasts; and behold they did play with the beasts as a child with a suckling lamb, and received no harm.

And it came to pass that thus they did go forth among all the people of Nephi, and did preach the gospel of Christ unto all people upon the face of the land; and they were converted unto the Lord, and were united unto the church of Christ, and thus the people of that generation were blessed, according to the word of Jesus.

And now I, Mormon, make an end of speaking concerning these things for a time.

Behold, I was about to write the names of those who were never to taste of death, but the Lord forbade; therefore I write them not, for they are hid from the world.

But behold, I have seen them, and they have ministered unto me.

And behold they will be among the Gentiles, and the Gentiles shall know them not.

They will also be among the Jews, and the Jews shall know them not.

And it shall come to pass, when the Lord seeth fit in his wisdom that they shall minister unto all the scattered tribes of Israel, and unto all nations, kindreds, tongues and people, and shall bring out of them unto Jesus many souls, that their desire may be fulfilled, and also because of the convincing power of God which is in them.

And they are as the angels of God, and if they shall pray unto the Father in the name of Jesus they can show themselves unto whatsoever man it seemeth them good.

Therefore, great and marvelous works shall be wrought by them, before the great and coming day when all people must surely stand before the judgment-seat of Christ;

Yea even among the Gentiles shall there be a great and marvelous work wrought by them, before that judgment day.

33 A ako biste imali sva Pisma koja daju izvješće o svim čudesnim djelima Kristovim, znali biste, u skladu s riječima Kristovim, da ovo zasigurno mora doći.

34 I jao onomu koji neće poslušati riječi Isusa, a i one koje on izabra i posla među njih; jer tko god ne prima riječi Isusove, ni riječi onih koje on posla, ne prima njega; i zato on neće primiti njih u posljednji dan;

35 I bilo bi bolje za njih da se nisu ni rodili. Jer držite li da možete poništiti pravdu uvrijeđenoga Boga, koji bijaše pogažen nogama ljudi, kako bi spasenje moglo doći?

36 A sad gle, kao što govorah o onima koje Gospod izabra, da, i to o trojici koja bijahu uznesena u nebesa, da ne znadoh bijahu li očišćeni od smrtnosti u besmrtnost —

37 No gle, otkako pisah, zapitah Gospoda, i on mi očitova da mora svakako biti promjena izvedena u tijelima njihovim, inače je neophodno da oni okuse smrt;

38 Zato, da oni ne bi okusili smrt promjena bijaše izvedena u tijelima njihovim, da ne bi trpjeli boli ni žalosti, osim da to bude za grijeh svijeta.

39 Evo, ova promjena ne bijaše jednaka onoj koja će se dogoditi u posljednji dan; već promjena bijaše izvedena u njima toliko da Sotona ne mogaše imati moći nad njima, te ih ne mogaše iskušavati; i oni bijahu posvećeni u tijelu, tako da bijahu sveti, i moći ih zemaljske ne mogahu zadržati.

40 I u tom stanju oni trebahu ostati sve do sudnjega dana Kristova; i u taj dan oni trebahu primiti veću promjenu, i biti primljeni u kraljevstvo Očevo da više nikad ne iziđu, već da prebivaju s Bogom vječno na nebesima.

And if ye had all the scriptures which give an account of all the marvelous works of Christ, ye would, according to the words of Christ, know that these things must surely come.

And wo be unto him that will not hearken unto the words of Jesus, and also to them whom he hath chosen and sent among them; for whoso receiveth not the words of Jesus and the words of those whom he hath sent receiveth not him; and therefore he will not receive them at the last day;

And it would be better for them if they had not been born. For do ye suppose that ye can get rid of the justice of an offended God, who hath been trampled under feet of men, that thereby salvation might come?

And now behold, as I spake concerning those whom the Lord hath chosen, yea, even three who were caught up into the heavens, that I knew not whether they were cleansed from mortality to immortality—

But behold, since I wrote, I have inquired of the Lord, and he hath made it manifest unto me that there must needs be a change wrought upon their bodies, or else it needs be that they must taste of death;

Therefore, that they might not taste of death there was a change wrought upon their bodies, that they might not suffer pain nor sorrow save it were for the sins of the world.

Now this change was not equal to that which shall take place at the last day; but there was a change wrought upon them, insomuch that Satan could have no power over them, that he could not tempt them; and they were sanctified in the flesh, that they were holy, and that the powers of the earth could not hold them.

And in this state they were to remain until the judgment day of Christ; and at that day they were to receive a greater change, and to be received into the kingdom of the Father to go no more out, but to dwell with God eternally in the heavens.

3 Nefi 29

- 1 A sad gle, kažem vam, kad Gospod bude smatrao prikladnim, u mudrosti svojoj, da ove besjede dođu poganima u skladu s riječju njegovom, tad možete znati da se savez koji Gospod sklopi s djecom Izraelovom, gledom na obnovu njihovu u zemlje baštine njihove, već počinje ispunjavati.
- 2 I možete znati da će riječi Gospodnje, koje izrekoše sveti proroci, sve biti ispunjene; i ne smijete reći da Gospod odlaže dolazak svoj k djeci Izraelovoj.
- 3 I ne smijete zamišljati u srcima svojim da su riječi koje bijahu izrečene uzaludne, jer gle, Gospod će se spomenuti saveza svojega što ga sklopi s narodom svojim iz doma Izraelova.
- 4 A kad budete vidjeli da ove besjede izlaze na vidjelo među vama, tad ne smijete više prezirati čine Gospodnje, jer je mač pravde njegove u desnici njegovoj; i gle, u taj će dan, budete li prezirali čine njegove, on učiniti da vas taj mač ubrzo dostigne.
- 5 Jao onomu koji prezire čine Gospodnje; da, jao onomu koji će zanijekati Krista i djela njegova!
- 6 Da, jao onomu koji će zanijekati objave Gospodnje, i koji će reći da Gospod više ne djeluje preko objava, ili preko proroštva, ili preko darova, ili preko jezika, ili preko iscjeljenjā, ili preko moći Duha Svetoga!
- 7 Da, i jao onomu koji će reći u onaj dan, radi stjecanja dobitka, da Isus Krist ne može činiti čudesa; jer onaj koji učini to postat će poput sina propasti, za kojega nema milosrđa, u skladu s riječju Kristovom!
- 8 Da, i ne smijete više zviždati, niti prezirati, niti se izrugivati Židovima, niti ikome od ostatka doma Izraelova; jer gle, Gospod se spominje saveza svojega s njima, i on će im učiniti u skladu s onim što im se zakle.
- 9 Zato ne smijete držati da možete skrenuti desnicu Gospodnju nalijevo, kako on ne bi izvršio sud tako da se ispuni savez koji on sklopi s domom Izraelovim.

3 Nephi 29

And now behold, I say unto you that when the Lord shall see fit, in his wisdom, that these sayings shall come unto the Gentiles according to his word, then ye may know that the covenant which the Father hath made with the children of Israel, concerning their restoration to the lands of their inheritance, is already beginning to be fulfilled.

And ye may know that the words of the Lord, which have been spoken by the holy prophets, shall all be fulfilled; and ye need not say that the Lord delays his coming unto the children of Israel.

And ye need not imagine in your hearts that the words which have been spoken are vain, for behold, the Lord will remember his covenant which he hath made unto his people of the house of Israel.

And when ye shall see these sayings coming forth among you, then ye need not any longer spurn at the doings of the Lord, for the sword of his justice is in his right hand; and behold, at that day, if ye shall spurn at his doings he will cause that it shall soon overtake you.

Wo unto him that spurneth at the doings of the Lord; yea, wo unto him that shall deny the Christ and his works!

Yea, wo unto him that shall deny the revelations of the Lord, and that shall say the Lord no longer worketh by revelation, or by prophecy, or by gifts, or by tongues, or by healings, or by the power of the Holy Ghost!

Yea, and wo unto him that shall say at that day, to get gain, that there can be no miracle wrought by Jesus Christ; for he that doeth this shall become like unto the son of perdition, for whom there was no mercy, according to the word of Christ!

Yea, and ye need not any longer hiss, nor spurn, nor make game of the Jews, nor any of the remnant of the house of Israel; for behold, the Lord remembereth his covenant unto them, and he will do unto them according to that which he hath sworn.

Therefore ye need not suppose that ye can turn the right hand of the Lord unto the left, that he may not execute judgment unto the fulfilling of the covenant which he hath made unto the house of Israel.

3 Nefi 30

- 1 Poslušajte, o vi pogani, i čujte riječi Isusa Krista, Sina živoga Boga, koje mi on zapovjedi da izrečem o vama, jer gle, on mi zapovijeda da pišem, govoreći:

- 2 Odvratite se, svi vi pogani, od opakih puteva svojih; i pokajte se za zle čine svoje, za laži i obmane svoje, i za bludništva svoja, i za tajne odvratnosti svoje, i idolopoklonstva svoja, i za umorstva svoja, i nadrisvećeništvo svoje, i zavisti svoje, i razdore svoje, i od svih opačina i odvratnosti svojih, i dođite k meni, i krstite se u ime moje, da biste mogli primiti otpust grijeha svojih i biti ispunjeni Duhom Svetim, da biste mogli biti ubrojani s narodom mojim koji je od doma Izraelova.

3 Nephi 30

Hearken, O ye Gentiles, and hear the words of Jesus Christ, the Son of the living God, which he hath commanded me that I should speak concerning you, for, behold he commandeth me that I should write, saying:

Turn, all ye Gentiles, from your wicked ways; and repent of your evil doings, of your lyings and deceivings, and of your whoredoms, and of your secret abominations, and your idolatries, and of your murders, and your priestcrafts, and your envyings, and your strifes, and from all your wickedness and abominations, and come unto me, and be baptized in my name, that ye may receive a remission of your sins, and be filled with the Holy Ghost, that ye may be numbered with my people who are of the house of Israel.

Četvrti Nefi

Knjiga Nefija

Koji je sin Nefija — jednoga od učenika Isusa Krista

Izvušće o narodu Nefijevu, prema zapisu njegovu.

- 1 I dogodi se da trideset i četvrta godina prođe, a i trideset i peta, i gle, učenici Isusovi osnovaše crkvu Kristovu u svim zemljama unaokolo. I svi oni koji dođoše k njima, i istinski se pokajaše za grijehе svoje, bijahu kršteni u ime Isusovo; i oni također primiše Duha Svetoga.
- 2 I dogodi se trideset i šeste godine, narod se sav obrati ka Gospodu na cijelom licu zemlje, i Nefijci i Lamanci, i ne bijaše sukoba ni prepiranja među njima, i svaki čovjek postupaše pravično jedan s drugim.
- 3 I oni imahu sve zajedničko među sobom; zato ne bijaše ni bogatih ni siromašnih, ni zaslužjenih ni slobodnih, već svi bijahu učinjeni slobodnima i dionicima nebeskog dara.
- 4 I dogodi se da trideset i sedma godina također prođe, a i dalje bijaše mir u zemlji.
- 5 I velika i čudesna djela činjahu učenici Isusovi, tako da iscjeljivahu bolesne, i uskrisivahu mrtve, i uzrokovahu da hromi prohodaju, i slijepi da zadobiju vid svoj, a gluhi da čuju; i svakovrsna čudesa oni činjahu među djecom ljudskom; i ni u čemu ne činjahu oni čudesa, a da to ne bijaše u ime Isusovo.
- 6 I tako trideset i osma godina prođe, a i trideset i deveta, i četrdeset i prva, i četrdeset i druga, da, sve dok četrdeset i devet godina ne prođe, a i pedeset i prva, i pedeset i druga; da, i sve dok pedeset i devet godina ne prođe.

Fourth Nephi

The Book of Nephi

Who Is the Son of Nephi—One of the Disciples of Jesus Christ

An account of the people of Nephi, according to his record.

And it came to pass that the thirty and fourth year passed away, and also the thirty and fifth, and behold the disciples of Jesus had formed a church of Christ in all the lands round about. And as many as did come unto them, and did truly repent of their sins, were baptized in the name of Jesus; and they did also receive the Holy Ghost.

And it came to pass in the thirty and sixth year, the people were all converted unto the Lord, upon all the face of the land, both Nephites and Lamanites, and there were no contentions and disputations among them, and every man did deal justly one with another.

And they had all things common among them; therefore there were not rich and poor, bond and free, but they were all made free, and partakers of the heavenly gift.

And it came to pass that the thirty and seventh year passed away also, and there still continued to be peace in the land.

And there were great and marvelous works wrought by the disciples of Jesus, insomuch that they did heal the sick, and raise the dead, and cause the lame to walk, and the blind to receive their sight, and the deaf to hear; and all manner of miracles did they work among the children of men; and in nothing did they work miracles save it were in the name of Jesus.

And thus did the thirty and eighth year pass away, and also the thirty and ninth, and forty and first, and the forty and second, yea, even until forty and nine years had passed away, and also the fifty and first, and the fifty and second; yea, and even until fifty and nine years had passed away.

- 7 I Gospod ih obaspe silnim napredovanjem u zemlji; da, toliko da oni izgradiše gradove ponovno gdje gradovi bijahu spaljeni.
- 8 Da, čak i onaj veliki grad Zarahemla oni učiniše da bude izgrađen ponovno.
- 9 No, bijaše mnogo gradova koji bijahu potonuli, i vode se uspeše na mjesto njihovo; zato ti gradovi ne mogahu biti obnovljeni.
- 10 I evo, gle, dogodi se da narod Nefijev jačaše i umnožavaše se silno brzo, i postade veoma lijep i očaravajuć narod.
- 11 I ženjahu se i udavahu, i bijahu blagoslovljeni u skladu s mnoštvom obećanja koja im Gospod dade.
- 12 I ne hodahu više prema činima i uredbama zakona Mojsijeve; već hodahu prema zapovijedima koje primiše od Gospoda svojega i Boga svojega, nastavljajući u postu i molitvi, i u čestom sastajanju i na molitvu i na slušanje riječi Gospodnje.
- 13 I dogodi se da ne bijaše nikakvih sukoba među svim narodom u cijeloj zemlji; već se moćna čudesa činjahu među učenicima Isusovim.
- 14 I dogodi se da sedamdeset i prva godina prođe, a i sedamdeset i druga godina, da, i ukratko, sve dok sedamdeset i deveta godina ne bijaše prošla; da, štoviše, stotinu godina bijaše prošlo, a učenici Isusovi, koje on bijaše izabrao, svi bijahu otišli u raj Božji, osim trojice koja imahu ostati; i drugi učenici bijahu zaređeni na mjesto njihovo; i također mnogi od toga narastaja bijahu preminuli.
- 15 I dogodi se da ne bijaše nikakva sukoba u zemlji, uslijed ljubavi Božje koja prebivaše u srcima naroda.
- 16 I ne bijaše nikakvih zavisti, ni razdorā, ni nemirā, ni bludništava, ni laži, ni umorstava, niti ikakve pohotnosti; i doista ne mogaše biti sretnijega naroda među svim narodima koji bijahu stvoreni rukom Božjom.

And the Lord did prosper them exceedingly in the land; yea, insomuch that they did build cities again where there had been cities burned.

Yea, even that great city Zarahemla did they cause to be built again.

But there were many cities which had been sunk, and waters came up in the stead thereof; therefore these cities could not be renewed.

And now, behold, it came to pass that the people of Nephi did wax strong, and did multiply exceedingly fast, and became an exceedingly fair and delightful people.

And they were married, and given in marriage, and were blessed according to the multitude of the promises which the Lord had made unto them.

And they did not walk any more after the performances and ordinances of the law of Moses; but they did walk after the commandments which they had received from their Lord and their God, continuing in fasting and prayer, and in meeting together oft both to pray and to hear the word of the Lord.

And it came to pass that there was no contention among all the people, in all the land; but there were mighty miracles wrought among the disciples of Jesus.

And it came to pass that the seventy and first year passed away, and also the seventy and second year, yea, and in fine, till the seventy and ninth year had passed away; yea, even an hundred years had passed away, and the disciples of Jesus, whom he had chosen, had all gone to the paradise of God, save it were the three who should tarry; and there were other disciples ordained in their stead; and also many of that generation had passed away.

And it came to pass that there was no contention in the land, because of the love of God which did dwell in the hearts of the people.

And there were no envyings, nor strifes, nor tumults, nor whoredoms, nor lyings, nor murders, nor any manner of lasciviousness; and surely there could not be a happier people among all the people who had been created by the hand of God.

- 17 Ne bijaše razbojnika, ni ubojica, niti bijaše Lamanaca, niti ikakvih -aca; već oni bijahu jedno, djeca Kristova, i baštinici kraljevstva Božjeg.
- 18 I kako li blagoslovljeni bijahu oni! Jer ih Gospod blagoslivljaše u svemu djelovanju njihovu; da, oni bijahu blagoslovljeni i obasuti napretkom sve dok stotinu i deset godina ne bijaše prošlo; i prvi naraštaj od Krista bijaše preminuo, i ne bijaše nikakva sukoba u cijeloj zemlji.
- 19 I dogodi se da Nefi, onaj koji vođaše ovaj posljednji zapis (a vođaše ga na pločama Nefijevim), umrije, i sin ga njegov Amos vođaše umjesto njega; i vođaše ga također na pločama Nefijevim.
- 20 I vođaše ga osamdeset i četiri godine, i još uvijek bijaše mir u zemlji, osim manjeg dijela naroda koji se bijaše pobunio protiv crkve i preuzeo na sebe ime Lamanci; zato počеше opet postojati Lamanci u zemlji.
- 21 I dogodi se da Amos umrije također (i to bijaše stotinu devedeset i četiri godine od dolaska Kristova), a sin njegov Amos vođaše zapis umjesto njega; i on ga također vođaše na pločama Nefijevim; i on bijaše također zapisan u knjizi Nefijevoj, a to je ova knjiga.
- 22 I dogodi se da dvije stotine godina bijaše prošlo; i drugi naraštaj bijaše sav preminuo osim nekolicine.
- 23 I sad bih ja, Mormon, htio da znadete kako se narod bijaše umnožio, toliko da bijahu rašireni po cijelom licu zemlje, i kako postadoše silno bogati uslijed napretka svojega u Kristu.
- 24 I evo, ove dvije stotine i prve godine počеше se javljati među njima oni koji bijahu uzneseni u oholosti, kao što je nošenje skupocjenog ruha, i svakovrsnog finog biserja, i svjetovne raskoši.
- 25 I od toga vremena nadalje oni nemahu više dobra svoja i imetak svoj zajedničke među sobom.
- 26 I počеше se dijeliti na staleže; i počеше graditi crkve za sebe radi stjecanja dobitka, i počеше nijekati pravu crkvu Kristovu.

There were no robbers, nor murderers, neither were there Lamanites, nor any manner of -ites; but they were in one, the children of Christ, and heirs to the kingdom of God.

And how blessed were they! For the Lord did bless them in all their doings; yea, even they were blessed and prospered until an hundred and ten years had passed away; and the first generation from Christ had passed away, and there was no contention in all the land.

And it came to pass that Nefi, he that kept this last record, (and he kept it upon the plates of Nephi) died, and his son Amos kept it in his stead; and he kept it upon the plates of Nephi also.

And he kept it eighty and four years, and there was still peace in the land, save it were a small part of the people who had revolted from the church and taken upon them the name of Lamanites; therefore there began to be Lamanites again in the land.

And it came to pass that Amos died also, (and it was an hundred and ninety and four years from the coming of Christ) and his son Amos kept the record in his stead; and he also kept it upon the plates of Nephi; and it was also written in the book of Nephi, which is this book.

And it came to pass that two hundred years had passed away; and the second generation had all passed away save it were a few.

And now I, Mormon, would that ye should know that the people had multiplied, insomuch that they were spread upon all the face of the land, and that they had become exceedingly rich, because of their prosperity in Christ.

And now, in this two hundred and first year there began to be among them those who were lifted up in pride, such as the wearing of costly apparel, and all manner of fine pearls, and of the fine things of the world.

And from that time forth they did have their goods and their substance no more common among them.

And they began to be divided into classes; and they began to build up churches unto themselves to get gain, and began to deny the true church of Christ.

27 I dogodi se, nakon što dvije stotine i deset godina bijaše prošlo, bijahu mnoge crkve u zemlji; da, bijahu mnoge crkve koje izjavljivahu da poznaju Krista, a ipak one nijekahu veći dio evanđelja njegova, toliko da prihvatiše svakojaku opačinu, i posluživahu ono što je sveto onomu kojemu to bijaše zabranjeno zbog nedostojnosti.

28 I ova se crkva umnoži silno zbog bezakonja, i zbog moći Sotone koji zavlada srcima njihovim.

29 I opet, bijaše još jedna crkva koja nijekашe Krista; i oni proganjahu pravu crkvu Kristovu zbog poniznosti njihove i vjerovanja njihova u Krista; i oni ih prezirahu zbog mnogih čudesa koja se činjahu među njima.

30 Zato oni primjenjivahu moć i vlast nad učenicima Isusovim koji ostadoše među njima, i bacahu ih u tamnicu; no, moću riječi Božje, koja bijaše u njima, tamnice se raspukoše nadvoje, i oni idahu dalje čineći moćna čudesa među njima.

31 Ipak, i unatoč svim ovim čudesima, narod otvrdnu srca svoja, i nastojaše ih ubiti, isto kao što Židovi u Jeruzalemu nastojahu ubiti Isusa, u skladu s riječju njegovom.

32 I oni ih bacahu u peći ognjene, a oni iziđoše ne zadobivši nikakve ozljede.

33 I bacahu ih također u jame s divljim zvijerima, a oni se igrahu s divljim zvijerima isto kao dijete s janjetom; i oni iziđoše između njih ne zadobivši nikakve ozljede.

34 Ipak, narod otvrdnu srca svoja, jer ih vodahu mnogi svećenici i lažni proroci da izgrade mnoge crkve, i da čine svakovrsno bezakonje. I oni udarahu na narod Isusov; no, narod im Isusov ne uzvratila. I tako oni propadahu u nevjeru i opačinu, iz godine u godinu, sve dok dvije stotine i trideset godina ne bijaše prošlo.

35 I evo, dogodi se te godine, da, dvije stotine trideset i prve godine, bijaše velika podjela među narodom.

And it came to pass that when two hundred and ten years had passed away there were many churches in the land; yea, there were many churches which professed to know the Christ, and yet they did deny the more parts of his gospel, insomuch that they did receive all manner of wickedness, and did administer that which was sacred unto him to whom it had been forbidden because of unworthiness.

And this church did multiply exceedingly because of iniquity, and because of the power of Satan who did get hold upon their hearts.

And again, there was another church which denied the Christ; and they did persecute the true church of Christ, because of their humility and their belief in Christ; and they did despise them because of the many miracles which were wrought among them.

Therefore they did exercise power and authority over the disciples of Jesus who did tarry with them, and they did cast them into prison; but by the power of the word of God, which was in them, the prisons were rent in twain, and they went forth doing mighty miracles among them.

Nevertheless, and notwithstanding all these miracles, the people did harden their hearts, and did seek to kill them, even as the Jews at Jerusalem sought to kill Jesus, according to his word.

And they did cast them into furnaces of fire, and they came forth receiving no harm.

And they also cast them into dens of wild beasts, and they did play with the wild beasts even as a child with a lamb; and they did come forth from among them, receiving no harm.

Nevertheless, the people did harden their hearts, for they were led by many priests and false prophets to build up many churches, and to do all manner of iniquity. And they did smite upon the people of Jesus; but the people of Jesus did not smite again. And thus they did dwindle in unbelief and wickedness, from year to year, even until two hundred and thirty years had passed away.

And now it came to pass in this year, yea, in the two hundred and thirty and first year, there was a great division among the people.

- 36 I dogodi se da se te godine podignu narod koji se nazivaše Nefjicima, i oni bijahu istinski vjernici u Krista; a među njima bijahu oni koje Lamanci nazivahu Jakovljevcima, i Josipovci, i Zoramci;
- 37 Zato se istinski vjernici u Krista, i istinski štovatelji Kristovi (među kojima bijahu trojica učenika Isusovih koji imahu ostati), nazivahu Nefjicima, i Jakovljevcima, i Josipovcima, i Zoramcima.
- 38 I dogodi se da se oni koji odbaciše evanđelje nazivahu Lamancima, i Lemuelcima, i Jišmaelcima; a oni ne propadoše u nevjeru, već se hotimice pobuniše protiv evanđelja Kristova; i podučavahu djecu svoju da ne vjeruju, onako kao što oci njihovi, od početka, propadahu.
- 39 I to bijaše zbog opaćine i odvratnosti otaca njihovih, isto kao što to bijaše u početku. I oni bijahu podučeni mrziti djecu Božju, isto kao što Lamanci bijahu podučeni mrziti djecu Nefijevu od početka.
- 40 I dogodi se da dvije stotine četrdeset i četiri godine bijahu prošle, i takve bijahu prilike među narodom. I opakiji dio naroda jačaše, i postade silno brojniji nego što bijaše narod Božji.
- 41 I oni i dalje nastavljaše graditi crkve za sebe, i ukrašavati ih svakovrsnim dragocjenostima. I tako prođe dvije stotine i pedeset godina, a i dvije stotine i šezdeset godina.
- 42 I dogodi se da opaki dio naroda poče ponovno graditi tajne prisege i zavjere Gadijantonove.
- 43 A i narod koji se nazivaše narodom Nefijevim poče se oholiti u srcima svojim, zbog silnoga bogatstva svojega, i postade tašt poput braće svoje Lamanaca.
- 44 I od toga se vremena učenici počeše žalostiti zbog grijehā svijeta.
- 45 I dogodi se, nakon što tri stotine godina bijaše prošlo, i narod Nefijev i Lamanci bijahu postali silno opaki, jedni kao i drugi.
- And it came to pass that in this year there arose a people who were called the Nephites, and they were true believers in Christ; and among them there were those who were called by the Lamanites—Jacobites, and Josephites, and Zoramites;
- Therefore the true believers in Christ, and the true worshipers of Christ, (among whom were the three disciples of Jesus who should tarry) were called Nephites, and Jacobites, and Josephites, and Zoramites.
- And it came to pass that they who rejected the gospel were called Lamanites, and Lemuelites, and Ishmaelites; and they did not dwindle in unbelief, but they did wilfully rebel against the gospel of Christ; and they did teach their children that they should not believe, even as their fathers, from the beginning, did dwindle.
- And it was because of the wickedness and abomination of their fathers, even as it was in the beginning. And they were taught to hate the children of God, even as the Lamanites were taught to hate the children of Nephi from the beginning.
- And it came to pass that two hundred and forty and four years had passed away, and thus were the affairs of the people. And the more wicked part of the people did wax strong, and became exceedingly more numerous than were the people of God.
- And they did still continue to build up churches unto themselves, and adorn them with all manner of precious things. And thus did two hundred and fifty years pass away, and also two hundred and sixty years.
- And it came to pass that the wicked part of the people began again to build up the secret oaths and combinations of Gadianton.
- And also the people who were called the people of Nephi began to be proud in their hearts, because of their exceeding riches, and become vain like unto their brethren, the Lamanites.
- And from this time the disciples began to sorrow for the sins of the world.
- And it came to pass that when three hundred years had passed away, both the people of Nephi and the Lamanites had become exceedingly wicked one like unto another.

46 I dogodi se da se Gadijantonovi razbojnici proširše po cijelom licu zemlje; i ne bijaše nikoga tko bijaše pravedan doli učenika Isusovih. I zlato i srebro oni spremahu obilno u zalihama, i trgovahu svakovrsnom robom.

47 I dogodi se, nakon što tri stotine i pet godina bijaše prošlo (a narod i dalje ostajao u opacini), Amos umrije; i brat njegov Am-Maron vođaše zapis umjesto njega.

48 I dogodi se, nakon što tri stotine i dvadeset godina bijaše prošlo, Am-Maron, jer bijaše nagnan Duhom Svetim, sakri zapise koji bijahu sveti — da, i to sve svete zapise koji se predavahu iz naraštaja u naraštaj, koji bijahu sveti — sve do tri stotine i dvadesete godine od dolaska Kristova.

49 I on ih sakri Gospodu na brigu, kako bi mogli dospjeti ponovno do ostatka doma Jakovljeva, u skladu s proroštvima i obećanjima Gospodnjim. I ovo je svršetak zapisa Am-Maronova.

And it came to pass that the robbers of Gadianton did spread over all the face of the land; and there were none that were righteous save it were the disciples of Jesus. And gold and silver did they lay up in store in abundance, and did traffic in all manner of traffic.

And it came to pass that after three hundred and five years had passed away, (and the people did still remain in wickedness) Amos died; and his brother, Ammaron, did keep the record in his stead.

And it came to pass that when three hundred and twenty years had passed away, Ammaron, being constrained by the Holy Ghost, did hide up the records which were sacred—yea, even all the sacred records which had been handed down from generation to generation, which were sacred—even until the three hundred and twentieth year from the coming of Christ.

And he did hide them up unto the Lord, that they might come again unto the remnant of the house of Jacob, according to the prophecies and the promises of the Lord. And thus is the end of the record of Ammaron.

Knjiga Mormonova

Mormon 1

- 1 A sad ja, Mormon, izrađujem zapis o onomu što i vidjeh i čuh, i nazivam ga Knjigom Mormonovom.
- 2 I otprilike u vrijeme kad Am-Maron sakri zapise Gospodu na brigu, on dođe k meni (bijaše mi oko deset godina, i počeh se ponešto obrazovati u skladu s poučavanjem naroda svojega), i Am-Maron mi reče: Uviđam da si razborito dijete, i da brzo zapažaš;
- 3 Zato, kad ti bude oko dvadeset i četiri godine, želim da se sjetiš onoga što si zapazio o ovome narodu; i kad budeš u toj dobi, pođi u zemlju Antum do brda koje će se zvati Šim; i ondje ja pohranih za Gospoda sve svete ureze o ovome narodu.
- 4 I gle, uzet ćeš k sebi ploče Nefijeve, a ostale ćeš ostaviti na mjestu gdje jesu; i urezat ćeš na ploče Nefijeve sve što si zapazio o ovome narodu.
- 5 I ja, Mormon, potomak sam Nefijev (a ime oca mogega bijaše Mormon), sjetih se onoga što mi Am-Maron zapovjedi.
- 6 I dogodi se da me, kad mi bijaše jedanaest godina, otac moj odvede u zemlju na jugu, sve do zemlje zarahemalske.
- 7 Cijelo lice zemlje postade prekriveno građevinama, a narod bijaše brojan gotovo kao pijesak morski.
- 8 I dogodi se da ove godine započe rat između Nefijaca, koji se sastojahu od Nefijaca, i Jakovljevac, i Josipovaca, i Zoramaca; i ovaj rat bijaše između Nefijaca i Lamanaca, i Lemuelaca, i Jišmaelaca.
- 9 Evo, Lamanci i Lemuelci i Jišmaelci nazivahu se Lamancima, i dvije strane bijahu Nefijci i Lamanci.

The Book of Mormon

Mormon 1

And now I, Mormon, make a record of the things which I have both seen and heard, and call it the Book of Mormon.

And about the time that Ammaron hid up the records unto the Lord, he came unto me, (I being about ten years of age, and I began to be learned somewhat after the manner of the learning of my people) and Ammaron said unto me: I perceive that thou art a sober child, and art quick to observe;

Therefore, when ye are about twenty and four years old I would that ye should remember the things that ye have observed concerning this people; and when ye are of that age go to the land Antum, unto a hill which shall be called Shim; and there have I deposited unto the Lord all the sacred engravings concerning this people.

And behold, ye shall take the plates of Nephi unto yourself, and the remainder shall ye leave in the place where they are; and ye shall engrave on the plates of Nephi all the things that ye have observed concerning this people.

And I, Mormon, being a descendant of Nephi, (and my father's name was Mormon) I remembered the things which Ammaron commanded me.

And it came to pass that I, being eleven years old, was carried by my father into the land southward, even to the land of Zarahemla.

The whole face of the land had become covered with buildings, and the people were as numerous almost, as it were the sand of the sea.

And it came to pass in this year there began to be a war between the Nephites, who consisted of the Nephites and the Jacobites and the Josephites and the Zoramites; and this war was between the Nephites, and the Lamanites and the Lemuelites and the Ishmaelites.

Now the Lamanites and the Lemuelites and the Ishmaelites were called Lamanites, and the two parties were Nephites and Lamanites.

10 I dogodi se da rat otpoče među njima na granicama Zarahemle, pokraj voda Sidona.

11 I dogodi se da Nefijci sabraše zajedno velik broj muškaraca, toliko da prijeđe broj od trideset tisuća. I dogodi se da oni imadoše ove iste godine stanoviti broj bitaka, u kojima Nefijci poraziše Lamance i po biše mnoge od njih.

12 I dogodi se da Lamanci odustaše od zamisli svoje, i bijaše mir uspostavljen u zemlji; i mir potraja u razdoblju od oko četiri godine, te ne bijaše nikakva krvoprolića.

13 No, opačina prevlada na licu cijele zemlje, toliko da Gospod uze ljubljene učenike svoje, a djelo čude sa i iscjeljivanja prestade zbog bezakonja naroda.

14 I ne bijaše nikakvih darova od Gospoda, i Duh Sveti ne dolazaše ni na koga zbog opačine i nevjere njihove.

15 A mene, u dobi od petnaest godina i jer bijah u određenoj mjeri razborit umom, zato me pohodi Gospod, te ja okusih i spoznah dobrotu Isusovu.

16 I nastojah propovijedati ovome narodu, no usta mi bijahu zatvorena, i bijaše mi zabranjeno da im propovijedam; jer gle, oni se hotimice pobuniše protiv Boga svojega; i ljubljene učenici bijahu uzeti iz zemlje zbog bezakonja njihova.

17 No, ja ostadoh među njima, ali mi bijaše zabranjeno propovijedati im, zbog tvrdoće srdaca njihovih; i zbog tvrdoće srdaca njihovih zemlja bijaše prokleta poradi njih.

18 A ovi Gadijantonovi razbojnici, koji bijahu među Lamancima, preplaviše zemlju, toliko da žitelji njezini počеше skrivati blaga svoja u zemlju; i ona postadoše klizava, jer Gospod bijaše prokleo zemlju, tako da ih ne mogahu zadržati, niti ih sačuvati ponovno.

19 I dogodi se da bijaše urokā, i vradžbina, i čaranjā; i moć je zloga djelovala po svemu licu zemlje, sve do ispunjenja svih riječi Abinadija, a i Samuela, Lamanca.

And it came to pass that the war began to be among them in the borders of Zarahemla, by the waters of Sidon.

And it came to pass that the Nephites had gathered together a great number of men, even to exceed the number of thirty thousand. And it came to pass that they did have in this same year a number of battles, in which the Nephites did beat the Lamanites and did slay many of them.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites withdrew their design, and there was peace settled in the land; and peace did remain for the space of about four years, that there was no bloodshed.

But wickedness did prevail upon the face of the whole land, insomuch that the Lord did take away his beloved disciples, and the work of miracles and of healing did cease because of the iniquity of the people.

And there were no gifts from the Lord, and the Holy Ghost did not come upon any, because of their wickedness and unbelief.

And I, being fifteen years of age and being somewhat of a sober mind, therefore I was visited of the Lord, and tasted and knew of the goodness of Jesus.

And I did endeavor to preach unto this people, but my mouth was shut, and I was forbidden that I should preach unto them; for behold they had wilfully rebelled against their God; and the beloved disciples were taken away out of the land, because of their iniquity.

But I did remain among them, but I was forbidden to preach unto them, because of the hardness of their hearts; and because of the hardness of their hearts the land was cursed for their sake.

And these Gadianton robbers, who were among the Lamanites, did infest the land, insomuch that the inhabitants thereof began to hide up their treasures in the earth; and they became slippery, because the Lord had cursed the land, that they could not hold them, nor retain them again.

And it came to pass that there were sorceries, and witchcrafts, and magics; and the power of the evil one was wrought upon all the face of the land, even unto the fulfilling of all the words of Abinadi, and also Samuel the Lamanite.

Mormon 2

- 1 I dogodi se, te iste godine otpoče rat ponovno između Nefijaca i Lamanaca. I premda bijah mlad, bijah velik stasom; zato me narod Nefijev postavi da budem vođa njihov, to jest vođa četa njihovih.
- 2 Zato se dogodi da u šesnaestoj godini svojoj krenuh na čelu vojske nefijske protiv Lamanaca; dakle, tri stotine dvadeset i šest godina bijaše prošlo.
- 3 I dogodi se da tri stotine dvadeset i sedme godine Lamanci navališe na nas silno velikom moću, toliko da zastrašiše čete moje; zato se one ne htjedoše boriti, i počеше se povlačiti prema sjevernim zemljama.
- 4 I dogodi se da mi dođosmo do grada Angole, i zauzemosmo grad, te obavismo pripreme za obranu protiv Lamanaca. I dogodi se da mi utvrdismo grad snagom svojom; no unatoč svim utvrdama našim Lamanci navališe na nas i istjeraše nas iz grada.
- 5 I također nas protjeraše iz zemlje Davidove.
- 6 I mi pokročismo i dođosmo do zemlje Jošuline, koja bijaše u graničnim predjelima na zapadu kraj morske obale.
- 7 I dogodi se da mi sabrasmo narod svoj što brže mogasmo, tako da bismo ih mogli skupiti zajedno u jednu skupinu.
- 8 No gle, zemlja bijaše puna razbojnika i Lamanaca; i unatoč velikom uništenju što bijaše prijetilo narodu mojemu, oni se ne pokajahu za zla djela svoja; zato se krv i klanje proširiše po svemu licu zemlje, i od strane Nefijaca, a i od strane Lamanaca; i to bijaše jedan posvemašnji prevrat po svemu licu zemlje.

Mormon 2

And it came to pass in that same year there began to be a war again between the Nephites and the Lamanites. And notwithstanding I being young, was large in stature; therefore the people of Nephi appointed me that I should be their leader, or the leader of their armies.

Therefore it came to pass that in my sixteenth year I did go forth at the head of an army of the Nephites, against the Lamanites; therefore three hundred and twenty and six years had passed away.

And it came to pass that in the three hundred and twenty and seventh year the Lamanites did come upon us with exceedingly great power, insomuch that they did frighten my armies; therefore they would not fight, and they began to retreat towards the north countries.

And it came to pass that we did come to the city of Angola, and we did take possession of the city, and make preparations to defend ourselves against the Lamanites. And it came to pass that we did fortify the city with our might; but notwithstanding all our fortifications the Lamanites did come upon us and did drive us out of the city.

And they did also drive us forth out of the land of David.

And we marched forth and came to the land of Joshua, which was in the borders west by the seashore.

And it came to pass that we did gather in our people as fast as it were possible, that we might get them together in one body.

But behold, the land was filled with robbers and with Lamanites; and notwithstanding the great destruction which hung over my people, they did not repent of their evil doings; therefore there was blood and carnage spread throughout all the face of the land, both on the part of the Nephites and also on the part of the Lamanites; and it was one complete revolution throughout all the face of the land.

- 9 I evo, Lamanci imahu kralja, a ime njegovo bijaše Aron; i on navali na nas s vojskom od četrdeset i četiri tisuće. I gle, ja mu se oduprijeh s četrdeset i dvije tisuće. I dogodi se da ga ja porazih s vojskom svojom te on pobježe preda mnom. I gle, sve to bijaše učinjeno, i tri stotine i trideset godina bijaše prošlo.
- 10 I dogodi se da se Nefijci počеше kajati za bezakonje svoje, i počеше vikati baš kao što prorokovaše Samuel prorok; jer gle, nitko ne mogaše sačuvati ono što bijaše njegovo, zbog lopova, i razbojnika, i ubojica, i čarolija, i vradžbina što bijahu u zemlji.
- 11 Tako se poče javljati tugovanje i jadikovanje po svoj zemlji zbog svega toga, a naročito među narodom Nefijevim.
- 12 I dogodi se, kad ja, Mormon, vidjeh jadikovanje njihovo, i tugovanje njihovo, i žalost njihovu pred Gospodom, srce se moje poče radovati u meni, jer poznavah milosrđa i dugotrpnost Gospodnju, zato držah da će on biti milosrdan prema njima tako da će oni ponovno postati pravedan narod.
- 13 No gle, ta radost moja bijaše uzaludna, jer žaljenje njihovo ne bijaše na pokajanje, zbog dobrote Božje; već to radije bijaše žaljenje prokletih, zato što im Gospod neće uvijek dopustiti da osjećaju sreću u grijehu.
- 14 I oni ne dolažahu k Isusu srca skršena i duha raskajana, već proklinjahu Boga i željahu umrijeti. Ipak se borahu mačem za živote svoje.
- 15 I dogodi se da se žalost moja vrati ponovno k meni, i vidjeh da dan milosti prođe za njih, i vremenito i duhovno; jer vidjeh tisuće njih sasječene u otvorenoj buni protiv Boga njihova, i nagomilane poput balege na licu zemlje. I tako tri stotine četrdeset i četiri godine bijahu prošle.
- 16 I dogodi se da tri stotine četrdeset i pete godine Nefijci počese bježati pred Lamancima; i oni bijahu proganjani dok ne stigoše sve do zemlje Jašon, prije nego što bijaše moguće zaustaviti ih u povlačenju njihovu.

And now, the Lamanites had a king, and his name was Aaron; and he came against us with an army of forty and four thousand. And behold, I withstood him with forty and two thousand. And it came to pass that I beat him with my army that he fled before me. And behold, all this was done, and three hundred and thirty years had passed away.

And it came to pass that the Nephites began to repent of their iniquity, and began to cry even as had been prophesied by Samuel the prophet; for behold no man could keep that which was his own, for the thieves, and the robbers, and the murderers, and the magic art, and the witchcraft which was in the land.

Thus there began to be a mourning and a lamentation in all the land because of these things, and more especially among the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass that when I, Mormon, saw their lamentation and their mourning and their sorrow before the Lord, my heart did begin to rejoice within me, knowing the mercies and the long-suffering of the Lord, therefore supposing that he would be merciful unto them that they would again become a righteous people.

But behold this my joy was vain, for their sorrowing was not unto repentance, because of the goodness of God; but it was rather the sorrowing of the damned, because the Lord would not always suffer them to take happiness in sin.

And they did not come unto Jesus with broken hearts and contrite spirits, but they did curse God, and wish to die. Nevertheless they would struggle with the sword for their lives.

And it came to pass that my sorrow did return unto me again, and I saw that the day of grace was passed with them, both temporally and spiritually; for I saw thousands of them hewn down in open rebellion against their God, and heaped up as dung upon the face of the land. And thus three hundred and forty and four years had passed away.

And it came to pass that in the three hundred and forty and fifth year the Nephites did begin to flee before the Lamanites; and they were pursued until they came even to the land of Jashon, before it was possible to stop them in their retreat.

17 I evo, grad Jašon bijaše blizu zemlje gdje Am-Maron bijaše pohranio zapise za Gospoda, da ne bi bili uništeni. I gle, ja pođoh prema riječi Am-Maronovoj, i uzeh ploče Nefijeve, i izradih zapis prema riječima Am-Maronovim.

18 I na pločama Nefijevim izradih cjelovito izvješće o svim opačinama i odvratnostima; no, na ovim se pločama suzdržah izraditi cjelovito izvješće o opačinama i odvratnostima njihovim, jer gle, stalan prizor opačina i odvratnosti bijaše pred očima mojim još otako bijah sposoban promatrati putove čovječje.

19 I jao meni zbog opačine njihove; jer srce moje bijaše ispunjeno žalošću zbog opačine njihove sve dane moje; ipak, znadem da ću biti uzdignut u posljednji dan.

20 I dogodi se da te godine narod Nefijev ponovno bijaše proganjan i protjerivan. I dogodi se da bijasmo tjerani naprijed sve dok ne dođosmo na sjever do zemlje koja se nazivaše Šem.

21 I dogodi se da mi utvrdismo grad Šem, i sabrasmo u nj narod naš koliko god to bijaše moguće, kako bismo ga možda mogli spasiti od uništenja.

22 I dogodi se da tri stotine četrdeset i šeste godine oni počеше ponovno navaljivati na nas.

23 I dogodi se da ja govorah narodu svojem, i nukah ih s velikom snagom, da stoje odvažno pred Lamancima i bore se za žene svoje, i djecu svoju, i kuće svoje, i domove svoje.

24 I riječi moje pobudiše ih ponešto na srčanost, toliko da oni ne pobjeغوše pred Lamancima, već im se suprotstaviše s odvažnošću.

25 I dogodi se da se mi sukobismo s vojskom od trideset tisuća protiv vojske od pedeset tisuća. I dogodi se da stajismo pred njima s tolikom čvrstinom da oni pobjeغوše pred nama.

And now, the city of Jashon was near the land where Ammaron had deposited the records unto the Lord, that they might not be destroyed. And behold I had gone according to the word of Ammaron, and taken the plates of Nephi, and did make a record according to the words of Ammaron.

And upon the plates of Nephi I did make a full account of all the wickedness and abominations; but upon these plates I did forbear to make a full account of their wickedness and abominations, for behold, a continual scene of wickedness and abominations has been before mine eyes ever since I have been sufficient to behold the ways of man.

And wo is me because of their wickedness; for my heart has been filled with sorrow because of their wickedness, all my days; nevertheless, I know that I shall be lifted up at the last day.

And it came to pass that in this year the people of Nephi again were hunted and driven. And it came to pass that we were driven forth until we had come northward to the land which was called Shem.

And it came to pass that we did fortify the city of Shem, and we did gather in our people as much as it were possible, that perhaps we might save them from destruction.

And it came to pass in the three hundred and forty and sixth year they began to come upon us again.

And it came to pass that I did speak unto my people, and did urge them with great energy, that they would stand boldly before the Lamanites and fight for their wives, and their children, and their houses, and their homes.

And my words did arouse them somewhat to vigor, insomuch that they did not flee from before the Lamanites, but did stand with boldness against them.

And it came to pass that we did contend with an army of thirty thousand against an army of fifty thousand. And it came to pass that we did stand before them with such firmness that they did flee from before us.

26 I dogodi se, nakon što oni pobješkoše mi ih proganjajmo s četama našim, i susretosmo ih ponovno, i porazismo ih; ipak, snaga Gospodnja ne bijaše s nama; da, bijasmo prepušteni sami sebi, tako da Duh Gospodnji ne prebivaše u nama; zato postadosmo slabi poput braće naše.

27 I srce moje bijaše žalosno zbog te velike nevolje naroda mojega, zbog opaćine njegove i odvratnosti njegovih. No gle, mi krenusmo protiv Lamanaca i razbojnika Gadijantonovih, sve dok ponovno ne uzemosmo u posjed zemlje baštine naše.

28 I tri stotine četrdeset i deveta godina bijaše prošla. I tri stotine i pedesete godine mi sklopismo ugovor s Lamancima i razbojnicima Gadijantonovim, prema kojem podijelismo zemlje baštine naše.

29 I Lamanci nam dadoše zemlju na sjeveru, da, sve do uzana prolaza koji vođaše u zemlju na jugu. A mi dadosmo Lamancima svu zemlju na jugu.

And it came to pass that when they had fled we did pursue them with our armies, and did meet them again, and did beat them; nevertheless the strength of the Lord was not with us; yea, we were left to ourselves, that the Spirit of the Lord did not abide in us; therefore we had become weak like unto our brethren.

And my heart did sorrow because of this the great calamity of my people, because of their wickedness and their abominations. But behold, we did go forth against the Lamanites and the robbers of Gadianton, until we had again taken possession of the lands of our inheritance.

And the three hundred and forty and ninth year had passed away. And in the three hundred and fiftieth year we made a treaty with the Lamanites and the robbers of Gadianton, in which we did get the lands of our inheritance divided.

And the Lamanites did give unto us the land northward, yea, even to the narrow passage which led into the land southward. And we did give unto the Lamanites all the land southward.

Mormon 3

- 1 I dogodi se da Lamanci ne dođoše u boj ponovno sve dok još deset godina ne bijaše prošlo. I gle, ja zaposlih narod svoj, Nefijce, u pripremi zemalja njihovih i oružja njihova za dan boja.
- 2 I dogodi se da mi Gospod reče: Viči ovome narodu — Pokajte se, i dodite k meni, i krstite se, i podignite opet crkvu moju, i bit ćete pošteđeni.
- 3 I ja vikah ovome narodu, no, to bijaše uzalud; i oni ne shvatiše da Gospod bijaše onaj koji ih bijaše pošteđio, i udijelio im priliku za pokajanje. I gle, oni otvrdnuše srca svoja protiv Gospoda Boga svojega.
- 4 I dogodi se, nakon što ova deseta godina bijaše prošla, čineći ukupno tri stotine i šezdeset godina od dolaska Kristova, kralj Lamanaca posla mi poslanicu, koja mi dade znati da se oni pripremaju doći ponovno u boj protiv nas.
- 5 I dogodi se da ja naredih narodu svojem neka se skupi zajedno u zemlji Pustoš, u grad koji bijaše u graničnim predjelima, kraj uzana prolaza koji vođaše u zemlju na jugu.
- 6 I tu postavismo čete naše, kako bismo mogli zastaviti čete lamanske, da oni ne bi zauzeli koju od zemalja naših; zato se utvrdismo protiv njih svom snagom svojom.
- 7 I dogodi se da tri stotine šezdeset i prve godine Lamanci siđoše do grada Pustoši u boj protiv nas; i dogodi se da ih te godine mi porazismo, toliko da se oni ponovno vratiše u zemlje svoje.
- 8 I tri stotine šezdeset i druge godine oni siđoše ponovno u boj. I mi ih porazismo ponovno, i pobismo velik broj od njih, a mrtvi njihovi bijahu bačeni u more.
- 9 I evo, zbog toga velikoga što narod moj, Nefijci, bijaše učinio, oni se počehše hvastati vlastitom snagom svojom, i počehše se zaklinjati pred nebesima da će se osvetiti za krv braće svoje koju pobiše neprijatelji njihovi.

Mormon 3

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did not come to battle again until ten years more had passed away. And behold, I had employed my people, the Nephites, in preparing their lands and their arms against the time of battle.

And it came to pass that the Lord did say unto me: Cry unto this people—Repent ye, and come unto me, and be ye baptized, and build up again my church, and ye shall be spared.

And I did cry unto this people, but it was in vain; and they did not realize that it was the Lord that had spared them, and granted unto them a chance for repentance. And behold they did harden their hearts against the Lord their God.

And it came to pass that after this tenth year had passed away, making, in the whole, three hundred and sixty years from the coming of Christ, the king of the Lamanites sent an epistle unto me, which gave unto me to know that they were preparing to come again to battle against us.

And it came to pass that I did cause my people that they should gather themselves together at the land Desolation, to a city which was in the borders, by the narrow pass which led into the land southward.

And there we did place our armies, that we might stop the armies of the Lamanites, that they might not get possession of any of our lands; therefore we did fortify against them with all our force.

And it came to pass that in the three hundred and sixty and first year the Lamanites did come down to the city of Desolation to battle against us; and it came to pass that in that year we did beat them, insomuch that they did return to their own lands again.

And in the three hundred and sixty and second year they did come down again to battle. And we did beat them again, and did slay a great number of them, and their dead were cast into the sea.

And now, because of this great thing which my people, the Nephites, had done, they began to boast in their own strength, and began to swear before the heavens that they would avenge themselves of the blood of their brethren who had been slain by their enemies.

- 10 I oni se zaklinjahu nebesima, a i prijestoljem Božjim, da će uzići u boj protiv neprijatelja svojih, i da će ih ukloniti s lica zemlje.
- 11 I dogodi se da ja, Mormon, posve odbih od toga vremena nadalje biti zapovjednik i vođa ovoga naroda, zbog općine i odvratnosti njihove.
- 12 Gle, ja ih vođah, unatoč opaćini njihovoj ja ih vođah mnogo puta u boj, i ljubljah ih, u skladu s ljubavlju Božjom koja bijaše u meni, svim srcem svojim; i duša se moja izlivaše u molitvi za njih Bogu mojemu po cijeli dan; ipak, to bijaše bez vjere zbog tvrdoće srdaca njihovih.
- 13 I triput ih izbavih iz ruku neprijatelja njihovih, a oni se ne pokajaše za grijehе svoje.
- 14 A kad se oni zakleše svime što im zabrani Gospod naš i Spasitelj Isus Krist, da će uzići protiv neprijatelja svojih u boj, i osvetiti se za krv braće svoje, gle, glas Gospodnji dođe k meni, govoreći:
- 15 Osveta je moja, i ja ću uzvratiti; a zato što se ovaj narod ne pokaja nakon što ga izbavih, gle, bit će uklonjen s lica zemaljskoga.
- 16 I dogodi se da ja posve odbih uzići protiv neprijatelja svojih; i učinih upravo kako mi Gospod bijaše zapovjedio; i stajah kao nepristran svjedok da očitujem svijetu ono što vidjeh i čuh, prema očitovanjima Duha koji posvjedoči o onome što će doći.
- 17 Zato pišem vama, pogani, a i vama, dome Izraelov, kad djelo bude otpočelo, te se vi počnete pripremati na povratak u zemlju baštine svoje;
- 18 Da, gle, pišem svim krajevima zemaljskim; da, vama, dvanaest plemena Izraelovih, kojima će suditi prema djelima vašim dvanaestorica koju Isus izabra da budu učenici njegovi u zemlji jeruzalemskoj.

And they did swear by the heavens, and also by the throne of God, that they would go up to battle against their enemies, and would cut them off from the face of the land.

And it came to pass that I, Mormon, did utterly refuse from this time forth to be a commander and a leader of this people, because of their wickedness and abomination.

Behold, I had led them, notwithstanding their wickedness I had led them many times to battle, and had loved them, according to the love of God which was in me, with all my heart; and my soul had been poured out in prayer unto my God all the day long for them; nevertheless, it was without faith, because of the hardness of their hearts.

And thrice have I delivered them out of the hands of their enemies, and they have repented not of their sins.

And when they had sworn by all that had been forbidden them by our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ, that they would go up unto their enemies to battle, and avenge themselves of the blood of their brethren, behold the voice of the Lord came unto me, saying:

Vengeance is mine, and I will repay; and because this people repented not after I had delivered them, behold, they shall be cut off from the face of the earth.

And it came to pass that I utterly refused to go up against mine enemies; and I did even as the Lord had commanded me; and I did stand as an idle witness to manifest unto the world the things which I saw and heard, according to the manifestations of the Spirit which had testified of things to come.

Therefore I write unto you, Gentiles, and also unto you, house of Israel, when the work shall commence, that ye shall be about to prepare to return to the land of your inheritance;

Yea, behold, I write unto all the ends of the earth; yea, unto you, twelve tribes of Israel, who shall be judged according to your works by the twelve whom Jesus chose to be his disciples in the land of Jerusalem.

19 A pišem i ostatku ovoga naroda, kojemu će također suditi dvanaestorica koju Isus izabra u ovoj zemlji; a njima će suditi druga dvanaestorica koju Isus izabra u zemlji jeruzalemskoj.

20 I ovo mi Duh očituje; zato pišem svima vama. I iz ovog vam razloga pišem, da biste mogli znati kako svi morate stati pred sudište Kristovo, da, svaka duša koja pripada cijeloj ljudskoj obitelji Adamovoj; i morate stati da vam se sudi po djelima vašim, bila ona dobra ili zla;

21 I također da biste mogli povjerovati evanđelju Isusa Krista, koje ćete imati među sobom; i također da će Židovi, Gospodnji narod saveza, imati još jednog svjedoka osim onoga kojega vidješe i čuše, da Isus, kojega ubiše, bijaše pravi Krist i pravi Bog.

22 I htio bih da mogu uvjeriti sve vas krajeve zemaljske da se pokajete i pripremite stati pred sudište Kristovo.

And I write also unto the remnant of this people, who shall also be judged by the twelve whom Jesus chose in this land; and they shall be judged by the other twelve whom Jesus chose in the land of Jerusalem.

And these things doth the Spirit manifest unto me; therefore I write unto you all. And for this cause I write unto you, that ye may know that ye must all stand before the judgment-seat of Christ, yea, every soul who belongs to the whole human family of Adam; and ye must stand to be judged of your works, whether they be good or evil;

And also that ye may believe the gospel of Jesus Christ, which ye shall have among you; and also that the Jews, the covenant people of the Lord, shall have other witness besides him whom they saw and heard, that Jesus, whom they slew, was the very Christ and the very God.

And I would that I could persuade all ye ends of the earth to repent and prepare to stand before the judgment-seat of Christ.

Mormon 4

- 1 I tad se dogodi da tri stotine šezdeset i treće godine Nefijci uzidoše s četama svojim u boj protiv Lamanaca, iz zemlje Pustoši.
- 2 I dogodi se da čete nefijske bijahu ponovno potisnute natrag u zemlju Pustoš. I dok one još bijahu iscrpljene, odmorena vojska lamanska navali na njih; i oni imahu žestoku bitku, toliko da Lamanci uzeše u posjed grad Pustoš, i pobiše mnoge od Nefijaca, i uhvatiše mnogo zarobljenika.
- 3 A ostatak pobježe i pridruži se žiteljima grada Teankuma. Evo, grad Teankum ležase u graničnim predjelima blizu morske obale; a to bijaše također u blizini grada Pustoši.
- 4 I zato što čete nefijske uzidoše na Lamance počese one bivati udarane; jer da ne bijaše toga, Lamanci ne bi mogli imati moći nad njima.
- 5 No gle, sudovi će Božji sustići opake; a po opakima su opaki kažnjeni; jer opaki su oni koji podjaruju srca djece ljudske na krvoproliće.
- 6 I dogodi se da Lamanci obavije pripreme za navalu na grad Teankum.
- 7 I dogodi se da tri stotine šezdeset i četvrte godine Lamanci navališe na grad Teankum, da bi mogli uzeti u posjed i grad Teankum.
- 8 I dogodi se da ih Nefijci odbiše i potisnuše natrag. I kad Nefijci vidješe da bijahu potisnuli Lamance, hvastahu se ponovno vlastitom snagom svojom; i oni krenuše u moći svojoj, i uzeše ponovno u posjed grad Pustoš.
- 9 I evo, sve to bijaše učinjeno, i tisuće bijahu pobijene na obje strane, i kod Nefijaca i kod Lamanaca.

Mormon 4

And now it came to pass that in the three hundred and sixty and third year the Nephites did go up with their armies to battle against the Lamanites, out of the land Desolation.

And it came to pass that the armies of the Nephites were driven back again to the land of Desolation. And while they were yet weary, a fresh army of the Lamanites did come upon them; and they had a sore battle, insomuch that the Lamanites did take possession of the city Desolation, and did slay many of the Nephites, and did take many prisoners.

And the remainder did flee and join the inhabitants of the city Teancum. Now the city Teancum lay in the borders by the seashore; and it was also near the city Desolation.

And it was because the armies of the Nephites went up unto the Lamanites that they began to be smitten; for were it not for that, the Lamanites could have had no power over them.

But, behold, the judgments of God will overtake the wicked; and it is by the wicked that the wicked are punished; for it is the wicked that stir up the hearts of the children of men unto bloodshed.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did make preparations to come against the city Teancum.

And it came to pass in the three hundred and sixty and fourth year the Lamanites did come against the city Teancum, that they might take possession of the city Teancum also.

And it came to pass that they were repulsed and driven back by the Nephites. And when the Nephites saw that they had driven the Lamanites they did again boast of their own strength; and they went forth in their own might, and took possession again of the city Desolation.

And now all these things had been done, and there had been thousands slain on both sides, both the Nephites and the Lamanites.

10 I dogodi se da tri stotine šezdeset i šesta godina bijaše prošla, i Lamanci opet navališe na Nefijce u boju; i još se uvijek Nefijci ne pokajahu za zlo koje bijahu počinili, već ustrajahu u opacini svojoj neprestance.

11 I nemoguće je jeziku opisati, ili čovjeku napisati savršen opis strahovita prizora krvi i klanja koji bijaše među narodom, i kod Nefijaca i kod Lamanaca; i svako srce bijaše otvrdnulo, tako da oni uživahu u proljevanju krvi neprestance.

12 I nikad ne bijaše toliko velike opacine među svom djecom Lehijevom, niti čak u cijelom domu Izraelovom, prema riječima Gospodnjim, kao što bijaše među ovim narodom.

13 I dogodi se da Lamanci uzeše u posjed grad Pustoš, i to zato što broj njihov premaši broj Nefijaca.

14 I oni također pokročiše naprijed protiv grada Teankuma, i protjeraše žitelje iz njega, i uhvatiše mnogo zarobljenika, i žena i djece, i prinesoše ih kao žrtve kumirima bogovima svojim.

15 I dogodi se da se tri stotine šezdeset i sedme godine Nefijci rasrdiše zato što Lamanci bijahu žrtvovali žene njihove i djecu njihovu, tako da pođoše protiv Lamanaca sa silno velikom srdžbom, toliko da ponovno poraziše Lamance, i protjeraše ih iz zemalja svojih.

16 I Lamanci ne dođoše ponovno protiv Nefijaca sve do tri stotine sedamdeset i pete godine.

17 I te godine oni siđoše protiv Nefijaca svim snagama svojim; i ne bijahu izbrojeni zbog veličine broja njihova.

18 I od tog vremena nadalje Nefijci ne stjecahu moć nad Lamancima, već ih ovi počеше mesti kao sunce rosu.

19 I dogodi se da Lamanci siđoše protiv grada Pustoši; i vodio se silno žestok boj u zemlji Pustoš, u kojem oni poraziše Nefijce.

And it came to pass that the three hundred and sixty and sixth year had passed away, and the Lamanites came again upon the Nephites to battle; and yet the Nephites repented not of the evil they had done, but persisted in their wickedness continually.

And it is impossible for the tongue to describe, or for man to write a perfect description of the horrible scene of the blood and carnage which was among the people, both of the Nephites and of the Lamanites; and every heart was hardened, so that they delighted in the shedding of blood continually.

And there never had been so great wickedness among all the children of Lehi, nor even among all the house of Israel, according to the words of the Lord, as was among this people.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did take possession of the city Desolation, and this because their number did exceed the number of the Nephites.

And they did also march forward against the city Teancum, and did drive the inhabitants forth out of her, and did take many prisoners both women and children, and did offer them up as sacrifices unto their idol gods.

And it came to pass that in the three hundred and sixty and seventh year, the Nephites being angry because the Lamanites had sacrificed their women and their children, that they did go against the Lamanites with exceedingly great anger, insomuch that they did beat again the Lamanites, and drive them out of their lands.

And the Lamanites did not come again against the Nephites until the three hundred and seventy and fifth year.

And in this year they did come down against the Nephites with all their powers; and they were not numbered because of the greatness of their number.

And from this time forth did the Nephites gain no power over the Lamanites, but began to be swept off by them even as a dew before the sun.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did come down against the city Desolation; and there was an exceedingly sore battle fought in the land Desolation, in the which they did beat the Nephites.

20 I oni pobjegoše ponovno pred njima, i dođoše do grada Boaza; i ondje se suprotstaviše Lamancima sa silnom odvažnošću, toliko da ih Lamanci ne poraziše sve dok oni ne dođoše ponovno drugi put.

21 A kad dođoše drugi put, Nefijci bijahu potisnuti i pobijeni u silno velikom pokolju; žene njihove i djeca njihova opet bijahu žrtvovani kumirima.

22 I dogodi se da Nefijci ponovno pobjegoše pred njima, vodeći sve žitelje sa sobom, i iz gradova i iz sela.

23 A sad ja, Mormon, vidjevši da će Lamanci uskoro pregaziti zemlju, zato pođoh do brda Šim, i uzeh sve zapise koje Am-Maron sakri Gospodu na brigu.

And they fled again from before them, and they came to the city Boaz; and there they did stand against the Lamanites with exceeding boldness, in-somuch that the Lamanites did not beat them until they had come again the second time.

And when they had come the second time, the Nephites were driven and slaughtered with an exceedingly great slaughter; their women and their children were again sacrificed unto idols.

And it came to pass that the Nephites did again flee from before them, taking all the inhabitants with them, both in towns and villages.

And now I, Mormon, seeing that the Lamanites were about to overthrow the land, therefore I did go to the hill Shim, and did take up all the records which Ammaron had hid up unto the Lord.

Mormon 5

- 1 I dogodi se da ja dođoh među Nefijce, i opozvah pri-segu koju bijah učinio da im više neću pomagati; i oni mi opet predadoše zapovjedništvo nad četama svojim, jer gledahu na me kao da bih ih mogao izbaviti iz nevolja njihovih.
- 2 No gle, bijah bez nade, jer znadoh sudove Gospodnje koji će doći na njih; jer se oni ne kajahu za bezakonja svoja, već se borahu za živote svoje ne zazivajući ono Biće koje ih stvori.
- 3 I dogodi se da Lamanci navališe na nas dok bježasmo prema gradu Jordanu; no gle, oni bijahu potisnuti natrag tako da ne zauzeše grad u to vrijeme.
- 4 I dogodi se da oni navališe ponovno na nas, i mi zadržasmo grad. A bijaše i drugih gradova koje Nefijci držahu, i ta ih uporišta odsjekoše tako da ne mogahu prodrijeti u područje koje ležашe pred nama, kako bi uništili žitelje zemlje naše.
- 5 No, dogodi se, kojim god zemljama bijasmo prošli, a žitelji se njihovi ne bijahu sabrali, Lamanci ih uništise, a naselja njihova, i sela, i gradovi bijahu spaljeni vatrom; i tako prođe tri stotine sedamdeset i devet godina.
- 6 I dogodi se da tri stotine i osamdesete godine Lamanci dođoše ponovno protiv nas u boj, i mi im se suprotstavismo odvažno; no, sve to bijaše uzalud, jer toliko velik bijaše broj njihov da oni zgaziše narod Nefijaca pod nogama svojim.
- 7 I dogodi se da mi ponovno pobjegosmo, i oni čiji bijeg bijaše hitriji od Lamanaca umakoše, a oni čiji bijeg ne nadmaši Lamance bijahu zbrisani i uništeni.

Mormon 5

And it came to pass that I did go forth among the Nephites, and did repent of the oath which I had made that I would no more assist them; and they gave me command again of their armies, for they looked upon me as though I could deliver them from their afflictions.

But behold, I was without hope, for I knew the judgments of the Lord which should come upon them; for they repented not of their iniquities, but did struggle for their lives without calling upon that Being who created them.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did come against us as we had fled to the city of Jordan; but behold, they were driven back that they did not take the city at that time.

And it came to pass that they came against us again, and we did maintain the city. And there were also other cities which were maintained by the Nephites, which strongholds did cut them off that they could not get into the country which lay before us, to destroy the inhabitants of our land.

But it came to pass that whatsoever lands we had passed by, and the inhabitants thereof were not gathered in, were destroyed by the Lamanites, and their towns, and villages, and cities were burned with fire; and thus three hundred and seventy and nine years passed away.

And it came to pass that in the three hundred and eightieth year the Lamanites did come again against us to battle, and we did stand against them boldly; but it was all in vain, for so great were their numbers that they did tread the people of the Nephites under their feet.

And it came to pass that we did again take to flight, and those whose flight was swifter than the Lamanites' did escape, and those whose flight did not exceed the Lamanites' were swept down and destroyed.

- 8 A sad gle, ja, Mormon, ne želim lomiti duše ljudske oslikavajući pred njima tako strašan prizor krvi i klanja kakav bijaše izložen pred očima mojim; već ja, znajući da ovo svakako mora biti otkriveno, i da sve što je skrovito mora biti objavljeno na krovovima kuća —
- 9 I također da spoznaja o tome mora doći do ostatka ovoga naroda, a i do pogana, za koje Gospod reče da će raspršiti ovaj narod, i ovaj će se narod smatrati ništavnim među njima — zato pišem malen sažetak, ne usuđujući se dati cjelovito izvješće o onome što vidjeh, zbog zapovijedi koju primih, a i da ne biste osjećali preveliku žalost zbog opacine ovoga naroda.
- 10 I sad gle, ovo govorim potomstvu njihovu, a i poganima koji se brinu za dom Izraelov, koji shvaćaju i znaju odakle blagoslovi njihovi dolaze.
- 11 Jer znadem da će takvi žaliti zbog nevolje doma Izraelova; da, žalit će zbog uništenja ovoga naroda; žalit će što se ovaj narod ne pokaja kako bi mogao biti prigrljen u naručje Isusovo.
- 12 Evo, ovo je zapisano za ostatak doma Jakovljeva; i to je zapisano na ovaj način, zato što je znano Bogu da opacina to neće iznijeti na vidjelo za njih; i to treba biti skriveno Gospodu na brigu da iziđe na vidjelo u pravo vrijeme njegovo.
- 13 I ovo je zapovijed koju primih; i gle, to će izići na vidjelo u skladu sa zapovijedi Gospodnjom, kad on bude smatrao prikladnim u mudrosti svojoj.
- 14 I gle, to će doći k nevjernima od Židova; i s ovom će namjerom to doći — kako bi ih uvjerilo da Isus jest Krist, Sin živoga Boga; da bi Otac mogao izvesti, kroz Najljubljenijeg svojega, svoju veliku i vječnu nakanu, vraćajući Židove, to jest sav dom Izraelov, u zemlju baštine njihove, koju im Gospod Bog njihov dade, tako da bi se ispunio savez njegov;

And now behold, I, Mormon, do not desire to harrow up the souls of men in casting before them such an awful scene of blood and carnage as was laid before mine eyes; but I, knowing that these things must surely be made known, and that all things which are hid must be revealed upon the house-tops—

And also that a knowledge of these things must come unto the remnant of these people, and also unto the Gentiles, who the Lord hath said should scatter this people, and this people should be counted as naught among them—therefore I write a small abridgment, daring not to give a full account of the things which I have seen, because of the commandment which I have received, and also that ye might not have too great sorrow because of the wickedness of this people.

And now behold, this I speak unto their seed, and also to the Gentiles who have care for the house of Israel, that realize and know from whence their blessings come.

For I know that such will sorrow for the calamity of the house of Israel; yea, they will sorrow for the destruction of this people; they will sorrow that this people had not repented that they might have been clasped in the arms of Jesus.

Now these things are written unto the remnant of the house of Jacob; and they are written after this manner, because it is known of God that wickedness will not bring them forth unto them; and they are to be hid up unto the Lord that they may come forth in his own due time.

And this is the commandment which I have received; and behold, they shall come forth according to the commandment of the Lord, when he shall see fit, in his wisdom.

And behold, they shall go unto the unbelieving of the Jews; and for this intent shall they go—that they may be persuaded that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of the living God; that the Father may bring about, through his most Beloved, his great and eternal purpose, in restoring the Jews, or all the house of Israel, to the land of their inheritance, which the Lord their God hath given them, unto the fulfilling of his covenant;

- 15 A i kako bi potomstvo ovoga naroda potpunije povjerovalo evanđelju njegovu, koje će doći k njima od pogana; jer ovaj će narod biti raspršen, i postat će taman, prljav i mrzak narod, više od ijednog naroda što ikada bijaše među nama, što bijaše opisan, da, naime, više od ijednog naroda što bijaše među Lamancima, i to zbog nevjere svoje i idolopoklonstva svojega.
- 16 Jer gle, Duh se Gospodnji već prestade truditi oko otaca njihovih; i oni su bez Krista i Boga u svijetu; i tjerani su naokolo poput pljeve na vjetru.
- 17 Oni jednom bijahu očaravajuć narod, i imahu Krista za pastira svojega; da, doista ih vođaše Bog Otac.
- 18 Ali sad, gle, Sotona ih vodi naokolo, baš kao što je pljeva tjerana vjetrom, ili kao što lađu bacaju uokolo valovi, bez jedra ili sidra, to jest bez ičega čime bi se upravljala; i baš kao što je ona, takvi su oni.
- 19 I gle, Gospod zadrža blagoslove njihove, koje mogahu primiti u zemlji, za pogane koji će zaposjesti zemlju.
- 20 No gle, dogodit će se da će ih protjerati i raspršiti pogani; i nakon što ih pogani protjeraju i rasprše, gle, tad će se Gospod spomenuti saveza koji sklopi s Abrahamom i s cijelim domom Izraelovim.
- 21 I također će se Gospod spomenuti molitava pravednih, koje mu bijahu upravljene za njih.
- 22 A tad, o vi pogani, kako ćete moći stajati pred moću Božjom, osim ako se ne pokajete i ne odvratite se od zlih putova svojih?
- 23 Ne znate li da ste u rukama Božjim? Ne znate li da on ima svu moć, i na njegovu će se veliku zapovijed zemlja smotati kao svitak?
- 24 Zato pokajte se, i ponizite se pred njim, da on ne iziđe u pravdi protiv vas — da ostatak potomstva Jakovljeva ne pođe među vas poput lava, i ne razdere vas na komade, a nema nikoga da vas izbavi.

And also that the seed of this people may more fully believe his gospel, which shall go forth unto them from the Gentiles; for this people shall be scattered, and shall become a dark, a filthy, and a loathsome people, beyond the description of that which ever hath been amongst us, yea, even that which hath been among the Lamanites, and this because of their unbelief and idolatry.

For behold, the Spirit of the Lord hath already ceased to strive with their fathers; and they are without Christ and God in the world; and they are driven about as chaff before the wind.

They were once a delightsome people, and they had Christ for their shepherd; yea, they were led even by God the Father.

But now, behold, they are led about by Satan, even as chaff is driven before the wind, or as a vessel is tossed about upon the waves, without sail or anchor, or without anything wherewith to steer her; and even as she is, so are they.

And behold, the Lord hath reserved their blessings, which they might have received in the land, for the Gentiles who shall possess the land.

But behold, it shall come to pass that they shall be driven and scattered by the Gentiles; and after they have been driven and scattered by the Gentiles, behold, then will the Lord remember the covenant which he made unto Abraham and unto all the house of Israel.

And also the Lord will remember the prayers of the righteous, which have been put up unto him for them.

And then, O ye Gentiles, how can ye stand before the power of God, except ye shall repent and turn from your evil ways?

Know ye not that ye are in the hands of God? Know ye not that he hath all power, and at his great command the earth shall be rolled together as a scroll?

Therefore, repent ye, and humble yourselves before him, lest he shall come out in justice against you—lest a remnant of the seed of Jacob shall go forth among you as a lion, and tear you in pieces, and there is none to deliver.

Mormon 6

- 1 A sad završavam zapis svoj o uništenju naroda mojeg, Nefijaca. I dogodi se da mi pokročismo naprijed pred Lamancima.
- 2 I ja, Mormon, napisah poslanicu kralju Lamanaca, i zatražih od njega da nam dopusti da skupimo narod svoj u zemlju Kumora, pokraj brda koje se nazivaše Kumora, i ondje im možemo pružiti bitku.
- 3 I dogodi se da mi kralj Lamanaca dopusti ono što zatražih.
- 4 I dogodi se da mi pokročismo naprijed u zemlju Kumora, i razapesmo šatore svoje uokolo brda Kumora; i to bijaše u zemlji mnogo voda, rijeka i izvora; i ovdje se nadasmo da ćemo steći prednost nad Lamancima.
- 5 I kad tri stotine osamdeset i četiri godine bijahu prošle, mi bijasmo sabrali sav ostatak naroda našega u zemlju Kumora.
- 6 I dogodi se, nakon što sabrasmo sav narod svoj zajedno u zemlju Kumora, gle ja, Mormon, počeh starjeti; a znajući da je ovo posljednja borba naroda mojeg, i jer mi Gospod zapovjedi da ne dopustim da zapisi, koje oci naši predavahu iz naraštaja u naraštaj, koji bijahu sveti, padnu u ruke Lamanaca (jer bi ih Lamanci uništili), zato ja izradih ovaj zapis s ploča Nefijevih, i sakrih u brdu Kumora sve zapise koje mi povjeri ruka Gospodnja, osim ovih nekoliko ploča koje dadoh sinu svojemu Moroniju.
- 7 I dogodi se da narod moj, sa ženama svojim i djecom svojom, sada vidje kako ćete lamanske kroče prema njima; i s onim užasnim strahom od smrti što ispunja grudi svih opakih oni očekivahu suočenje s njima.
- 8 I dogodi se da oni dođoše u boj protiv nas, i svaka duša bijaše ispunjena stravom zbog veličine broja njihova.

Mormon 6

And now I finish my record concerning the destruction of my people, the Nephites. And it came to pass that we did march forth before the Lamanites.

And I, Mormon, wrote an epistle unto the king of the Lamanites, and desired of him that he would grant unto us that we might gather together our people unto the land of Cumorah, by a hill which was called Cumorah, and there we could give them battle.

And it came to pass that the king of the Lamanites did grant unto me the thing which I desired.

And it came to pass that we did march forth to the land of Cumorah, and we did pitch our tents around about the hill Cumorah; and it was in a land of many waters, rivers, and fountains; and here we had hope to gain advantage over the Lamanites.

And when three hundred and eighty and four years had passed away, we had gathered in all the remainder of our people unto the land of Cumorah.

And it came to pass that when we had gathered in all our people in one to the land of Cumorah, behold I, Mormon, began to be old; and knowing it to be the last struggle of my people, and having been commanded of the Lord that I should not suffer the records which had been handed down by our fathers, which were sacred, to fall into the hands of the Lamanites, (for the Lamanites would destroy them) therefore I made this record out of the plates of Nephi, and hid up in the hill Cumorah all the records which had been entrusted to me by the hand of the Lord, save it were these few plates which I gave unto my son Moroni.

And it came to pass that my people, with their wives and their children, did now behold the armies of the Lamanites marching towards them; and with that awful fear of death which fills the breasts of all the wicked, did they await to receive them.

And it came to pass that they came to battle against us, and every soul was filled with terror because of the greatness of their numbers.

- 9 I dogodi se da se oni oboriše na narod moj mačem, i lukom, i strijelom, i sjekirom, i svakovrsnim oružjem ratnim.
- 10 I dogodi se da ljudi moji bijahu sasječeni, da, i to mojih deset tisuća što bijahu sa mnom, a ja padoh ranjen u sredinu; i oni prodoše pokraj mene te ne dokrajčiše život moj.
- 11 I nakon što oni prodoše i sasjekoše sav narod moj osim nas dvadeset i četvero (među kojima bijaše sin moj Moroni), i mi, nadživjevši mrtve naroda našega, vidjesmo sutradan, nakon što se Lamanci vratiše u tabore svoje, s vrha brda Kumora, deset tisuća ljudi mojih što bijahu sasječeni, koji bijahu vođeni mnome na čelu.
- 12 I također vidjesmo deset tisuća ljudi mojih koje vođaše sin moj Moroni.
- 13 I gle, deset tisuća Gidgidoninih pade, a i on u sredini.
- 14 I Lama pade sa svojih deset tisuća; i Gilgal pade sa svojih deset tisuća; i Limha pade sa svojih deset tisuća; i Jeneum pade sa svojih deset tisuća; i Kumeniha, i Moroniha, i Antionum, i Šiblom, i Šem, i Još padoše svaki sa svojih deset tisuća.
- 15 I dogodi se da ih bijaše još deset koji padoše od mača, svaki sa svojih deset tisuća; da, štoviše, sav narod moj, osim onih dvadeset i četvero što bijahu sa mnom, a i nekoliko njih što pobjgoše u južne zemlje, i nekoliko njih što prebjgoše k Lamancima, pade; i meso njihovo, i kosti, i krv leže na licu zemaljskom, jer ih ostaviše ruke onih što ih ubiše da trunu na zemlji, i da se raspadnu i vrate se majci svojoj zemlji.
- 16 I duša se moja razdiraše od patnje zbog ubijenih od naroda mojega, i ja povikah:
- 17 O vi ljepotani, kako mogaste napustiti putove Gospodnje! O vi ljepotani, kako mogaste odbaciti onoga Isusa, koji stajaše raskriljenih ruku da vas primi!
- 18 Gle, da to ne učiniste, ne biste pali. No gle, vi padoste, i ja oplakujem gubitak vaš.

And it came to pass that they did fall upon my people with the sword, and with the bow, and with the arrow, and with the ax, and with all manner of weapons of war.

And it came to pass that my men were hewn down, yea, even my ten thousand who were with me, and I fell wounded in the midst; and they passed by me that they did not put an end to my life.

And when they had gone through and hewn down all my people save it were twenty and four of us, (among whom was my son Moroni) and we having survived the dead of our people, did behold on the morrow, when the Lamanites had returned unto their camps, from the top of the hill Cumorah, the ten thousand of my people who were hewn down, being led in the front by me.

And we also beheld the ten thousand of my people who were led by my son Moroni.

And behold, the ten thousand of Gidgiddonah had fallen, and he also in the midst.

And Lamah had fallen with his ten thousand; and Gilgal had fallen with his ten thousand; and Limhah had fallen with his ten thousand; and Jeneum had fallen with his ten thousand; and Cumenihah, and Moronihah, and Antionum, and Shiblom, and Shem, and Josh, had fallen with their ten thousand each.

And it came to pass that there were ten more who did fall by the sword, with their ten thousand each; yea, even all my people, save it were those twenty and four who were with me, and also a few who had escaped into the south countries, and a few who had deserted over unto the Lamanites, had fallen; and their flesh, and bones, and blood lay upon the face of the earth, being left by the hands of those who slew them to molder upon the land, and to crumble and to return to their mother earth.

And my soul was rent with anguish, because of the slain of my people, and I cried:

O ye fair ones, how could ye have departed from the ways of the Lord! O ye fair ones, how could ye have rejected that Jesus, who stood with open arms to receive you!

Behold, if ye had not done this, ye would not have fallen. But behold, ye are fallen, and I mourn your loss.

- 19 O vi lijepi sinovi i kćeri, vi očevi i majke, vi muževi i žene, vi ljepotani, kako li mogaste pasti!
- 20 No gle, otišli ste, i žalosti moje ne mogu učiniti da se vratite.
- 21 I dan uskoro dolazi kada smrtno vaše mora odjenuti besmrtnost, i ova tijela koja sad trunu u raspadanju moraju ubrzo postati neraspadljiva tijela; i tad morate stati pred sudište Kristovo, da vam se sudi prema djelima vašim; i ukoliko ste pravedni, tad ćete biti blagoslovljeni s ocima vašim koji otiđoše prije vas.
- 22 O da se pokajaste prije no što ovo veliko uništenje dođe na vas. No gle, vi otiđoste, a Otac, da, Vječni Otac nebeski, znade stanje vaše; i on čini s vama u skladu s pravdom svojom i milosrđem svojim.
- O ye fair sons and daughters, ye fathers and mothers, ye husbands and wives, ye fair ones, how is it that ye could have fallen!
- But behold, ye are gone, and my sorrows cannot bring your return.
- And the day soon cometh that your mortal must put on immortality, and these bodies which are now moldering in corruption must soon become incorruptible bodies; and then ye must stand before the judgment-seat of Christ, to be judged according to your works; and if it so be that ye are righteous, then are ye blessed with your fathers who have gone before you.
- O that ye had repented before this great destruction had come upon you. But behold, ye are gone, and the Father, yea, the Eternal Father of heaven, knoweth your state; and he doeth with you according to his justice and mercy.

Mormon 7

- 1 A sad, gle, govorio bih ponešto ostatku ovoga naroda koji je pošteđen, bude li tako da im Bog predade riječi moje, da bi mogli saznati o onome što je od otaca njihovih; da, govorim vama, vi ostatku doma Izraelova; i ovo su riječi koje govorim:
- 2 Znajte da ste iz doma Izraelova.
- 3 Znajte da morate doći k pokajanju, inače ne možete biti spašeni.
- 4 Znajte da morate položiti svoje oružje ratno, i ne uživati više u prolijevanju krvi, i ne uzimati ga više, osim ako vam Bog ne zapovjedi.
- 5 Znajte da morate doći do spoznaje otaca svojih, i pokajati se za sve grijehе svoje i bezakonja, i povjerovati u Isusa Krista, da je on Sin Božji, i da ga Židovi pogubiše, i moću Očevom on ustade ponovno, čime steče pobjedu nad grobom; i također je u njemu žalac smrti progutan.
- 6 I on ostvaruje uskrsnuće mrtvih, čime čovjek mora ustati da stane pred sudište njegovo.
- 7 I on ostvari otkupljenje svijeta, čime je onomu koji se nađe bez krivnje pred njim u sudnji dan dano da prebiva u nazočnosti Božjoj u kraljevstvu njegovu, da s višnjim zborovima pjeva neprekidne hvale Ocu, i Sinu, i Duhu Svetomu, koji su jedan Bog, u stanju sreće koje nema kraja.
- 8 Zato pokajte se, i krstite se u ime Isusovo, i prigrli te evanđelje Kristovo, koje će biti stavljeno pred vas, ne samo u ovom zapisu već i u zapisu koji će doći poganima od Židova, a taj će zapis doći od pogana vama.
- 9 Jer gle, ovo je napisano s nakanom da biste vi povjerovali tome; a ako povjerujete tome povjerovat ćete ovome također; a ako povjerujete ovome znat ćete o ocima svojim, i također o čudesnim djelima koja bijahu učinjena moću Božjom među njima.

Mormon 7

And now, behold, I would speak somewhat unto the remnant of this people who are spared, if it so be that God may give unto them my words, that they may know of the things of their fathers; yea, I speak unto you, ye remnant of the house of Israel; and these are the words which I speak:

Know ye that ye are of the house of Israel.

Know ye that ye must come unto repentance, or ye cannot be saved.

Know ye that ye must lay down your weapons of war, and delight no more in the shedding of blood, and take them not again, save it be that God shall command you.

Know ye that ye must come to the knowledge of your fathers, and repent of all your sins and iniquities, and believe in Jesus Christ, that he is the Son of God, and that he was slain by the Jews, and by the power of the Father he hath risen again, whereby he hath gained the victory over the grave; and also in him is the sting of death swallowed up.

And he bringeth to pass the resurrection of the dead, whereby man must be raised to stand before his judgment-seat.

And he hath brought to pass the redemption of the world, whereby he that is found guiltless before him at the judgment day hath it given unto him to dwell in the presence of God in his kingdom, to sing ceaseless praises with the choirs above, unto the Father, and unto the Son, and unto the Holy Ghost, which are one God, in a state of happiness which hath no end.

Therefore repent, and be baptized in the name of Jesus, and lay hold upon the gospel of Christ, which shall be set before you, not only in this record but also in the record which shall come unto the Gentiles from the Jews, which record shall come from the Gentiles unto you.

For behold, this is written for the intent that ye may believe that; and if ye believe that ye will believe this also; and if ye believe this ye will know concerning your fathers, and also the marvelous works which were wrought by the power of God among them.

10 I znat ćete također da ste ostatak potomstva Jakovljeva; zato ste ubrojeni među narod prvoga saveza; i bude li tako da povjerujete u Krista, i budete kršteni, najprije vodom, potom ognjem i Duhom Svetim, slijedeći primjer Spasitelja našega, u skladu s onim što nam on zapovjedi, bit će dobro s vama u dan suda. Amen.

And ye will also know that ye are a remnant of the seed of Jacob; therefore ye are numbered among the people of the first covenant; and if it so be that ye believe in Christ, and are baptized, first with water, then with fire and with the Holy Ghost, following the example of our Savior, according to that which he hath commanded us, it shall be well with you in the day of judgment. Amen.

Mormon 8

- 1 Gle ja, Moroni, završavam zapis oca svojega, Mormona. Gle, imam samo nešto malo zapisati, a to mi zapovjedi otac moj.
- 2 I tad se dogodi, nakon velike i strašne bitke kod Kumore, gle, Nefijce koji bijahu umaknuli u zemlju na jugu proganjahu Lamanci, sve dok svi ne bijahu uništeni.
- 3 I oni ubiše i oca mojega, te ja tako ostadoh sam da napišem žalosnu priču o uništenju naroda mojega. No gle, oni otiđoše, a ja ispunjavam zapovijed oca svojega. I hoće li me oni ubiti, ne znam.
- 4 Zato ću napisati i sakriti zapise u zemlju; i kamo idem nije važno.
- 5 Gle, otac moj izradi ovaj zapis, i zapisa svrhu njegovu. I gle, i ja bih je zapisao kad bih imao mjesta na pločama, ali nemam; a rudače nemam nikakve, jer sam sâm. Otac moj bijaše ubijen u boju, i sva rodbina moja, i nemam prijatelja niti kamo bih pošao; i koliko će dugo Gospod dopustiti da živim ne znam.
- 6 Gle, četiri stotine godina prođe od dolaska našeg Gospodina i Spasitelja.
- 7 I gle, Lamanci proganjahu narod moj, Nefijce, od grada do grada i od mjesta do mjesta, sve dok ih ne bijaše više; i velik bijaše pad njihov; da, veliko je i čudesno uništenje naroda mojega, Nefijaca.
- 8 I gle, ruka je Gospodnja ona koja učini to. I gle također, Lamanci ratuju jedni protiv drugih; i čitavo lice ove zemlje jedan je neprekidan krug umorstava i krvoprolića; i nitko ne zna kraja ratu.
- 9 A sad, gle, ne kažem više ništa o njima, jer nema nikoga osim Lamanaca i razbojnika koji postoje na licu zemlje.
- 10 I nema nikoga tko poznaje pravoga Boga osim učenika Isusovih, koji ostadoše u zemlji sve dok opaćina naroda ne bijaše toliko velika da im Gospod ne dopusti da ostanu s narodom; i jesu li oni na licu zemlje nitko ne zna.

Mormon 8

Behold I, Moroni, do finish the record of my father, Mormon. Behold, I have but few things to write, which things I have been commanded by my father.

And now it came to pass that after the great and tremendous battle at Cumorah, behold, the Nephites who had escaped into the country southward were hunted by the Lamanites, until they were all destroyed.

And my father also was killed by them, and I even remain alone to write the sad tale of the destruction of my people. But behold, they are gone, and I fulfil the commandment of my father. And whether they will slay me, I know not.

Therefore I will write and hide up the records in the earth; and whither I go it mattereth not.

Behold, my father hath made this record, and he hath written the intent thereof. And behold, I would write it also if I had room upon the plates, but I have not; and ore I have none, for I am alone. My father hath been slain in battle, and all my kinsfolk, and I have not friends nor whither to go; and how long the Lord will suffer that I may live I know not.

Behold, four hundred years have passed away since the coming of our Lord and Savior.

And behold, the Lamanites have hunted my people, the Nephites, down from city to city and from place to place, even until they are no more; and great has been their fall; yea, great and marvelous is the destruction of my people, the Nephites.

And behold, it is the hand of the Lord which hath done it. And behold also, the Lamanites are at war one with another; and the whole face of this land is one continual round of murder and bloodshed; and no one knoweth the end of the war.

And now, behold, I say no more concerning them, for there are none save it be the Lamanites and robbers that do exist upon the face of the land.

And there are none that do know the true God save it be the disciples of Jesus, who did tarry in the land until the wickedness of the people was so great that the Lord would not suffer them to remain with the people; and whether they be upon the face of the land no man knoweth.

- 11 No gle, otac moj i ja ih vidjesmo, i oni nam posluživahu.
- 12 I tko god primi ovaj zapis, i ne osudi ga zbog nesavršenosti koje su u njemu, taj će spoznati veće od ovoga. Gle, ja sam Moroni; i kad bi bilo moguće, sve bih vam otkrio.
- 13 Gle, ja okončavam govoriti o ovome narodu. Sin sam Mormonov, a otac moj bijaše potomak Nefijev.
- 14 I ja sam onaj koji skriva ovaj zapis Gospodu na brigu; ploče njegove nisu od vrijednosti, zbog zapovijedi Gospodnje. Jer on doista govori da ih nitko neće imati radi stjecanja dobitka; već je zapis njihov od velike vrijednosti; i onaj koji ga iznese na svjetlo, njega će Gospod blagosloviti.
- 15 Jer nitko ne može imati moć da ga iznese na svjetlo, osim ako mu nije dano od Boga; jer Bog hoće da to bude učinjeno s okom uprtim na slavu njegovu, to jest na dobrobit drevnoga i dugo raspršenog Gospodnjeg naroda saveza.
- 16 I blagoslovljen je onaj koji iznese to na svjetlo; jer će to biti izneseno iz tame na svjetlo, u skladu s riječju Božjom; da, to će biti izneseno iz zemlje, i zasjat će iz tame, i doći do znanja u narodu; i to će biti učinjeno moću Božjom.
- 17 A ima li pogrešaka, to su pogreške čovječje. No gle, mi ne znamo ni za kakvu pogrešku; ipak, Bog znade sve; zato onaj koji osuđuje, neka se pazi da ne bi bio u opasnosti od ognja paklenoga.
- 18 A onaj koji kaže: Pokaži mi, ili ćeš biti udaren — neka se pazi da ne zapovijeda ono što Gospod zabrani.
- 19 Jer gle, onome tko sudi naprečac bit će suđeno naprečac zauzvrat; jer će u skladu s djelima njegovim plaća njegova biti; zato, onaj tko udara bit će udaren zauzvrat, od Gospoda.
- 20 Gle što Pismo kaže — čovjek neće udarati, niti će suditi; jer sud je moj, govori Gospod, i osveta je moja također, i ja ću uzvratiti.

But behold, my father and I have seen them, and they have ministered unto us.

And whoso receiveth this record, and shall not condemn it because of the imperfections which are in it, the same shall know of greater things than these. Behold, I am Moroni; and were it possible, I would make all things known unto you.

Behold, I make an end of speaking concerning this people. I am the son of Mormon, and my father was a descendant of Nephi.

And I am the same who hideth up this record unto the Lord; the plates thereof are of no worth, because of the commandment of the Lord. For he truly saith that no one shall have them to get gain; but the record thereof is of great worth; and whoso shall bring it to light, him will the Lord bless.

For none can have power to bring it to light save it be given him of God; for God wills that it shall be done with an eye single to his glory, or the welfare of the ancient and long dispersed covenant people of the Lord.

And blessed be he that shall bring this thing to light; for it shall be brought out of darkness unto light, according to the word of God; yea, it shall be brought out of the earth, and it shall shine forth out of darkness, and come unto the knowledge of the people; and it shall be done by the power of God.

And if there be faults they be the faults of a man. But behold, we know no fault; nevertheless God knoweth all things; therefore, he that condemneth, let him be aware lest he shall be in danger of hell fire.

And he that saith: Show unto me, or ye shall be smitten—let him beware lest he commandeth that which is forbidden of the Lord.

For behold, the same that judgeth rashly shall be judged rashly again; for according to his works shall his wages be; therefore, he that smiteth shall be smitten again, of the Lord.

Behold what the scripture says—man shall not smite, neither shall he judge; for judgment is mine, saith the Lord, and vengeance is mine also, and I will repay.

- 21 A onaj tko izusti gnjev i sukobe protiv djela Gospodnjega, i protiv Gospodnjeg naroda saveza, a to je dom Izraelov, i kaže: Uništiti ćemo djelo Gospodnje, i Gospod se neće spomenuti saveza svojega što ga sklopi s domom Izraelovim — taj je u pogibli da bude posječen i bačen u vatru;
- 22 Jer vječne će se nakane Gospodnje nastaviti odvijati, sve dok se sva obećanja njegova ne ispune.
- 23 Istražujte proroštva Izaijina. Gle, ne mogu ih zapisati. Da, gle, kažem vam, oni će sveci koji otiđoše prije mene, koji posjedovahu ovu zemlju, vapiti, da, i to iz praha će vapiti ka Gospodu; i živoga mi Gospoda, on će se spomenuti saveza koji sklopi s njima.
- 24 I on poznaje molitve njihove, da one bijahu za dobrobit braće njihove. I on poznaje vjeru njihovu, jer u ime njegovo oni mogahu premještati planine; i u ime njegovo mogahu narediti zemlji da se potrese; i moću riječi njegove oni učiniše da se tamnice sruše na zemlju; da, čak im ni užarena peć ne mogaše nauditi, niti divlje zvijeri ni zmije otrovnice, zbog moći riječi njegove.
- 25 I gle, molitve njihove bijahu i za dobrobit onoga kome će Gospod dopustiti da iznese ovo na vidjelo.
- 26 I nitko ne treba reći da ovo neće doći, jer zacijelo hoće, jer Gospod to reče; jer iz zemlje će ovo doći, rukom Gospodnjom, i nitko to ne može zaustaviti; i to će doći u dan kad će se govoriti da čudesa prestantoše; i to će doći baš kao da netko govori iz mrtvih.
- 27 I to će doći u dan kad će krv svetaca vapiti ka Gospodu, zbog tajnih zavjera i djela tame.
- 28 Da, to će doći u dan kad će se moć Božja nijekati, a crkve će postati okaljane i biti uznesene u oholosti srdaca svojih; da, i to u dan kad će vođe crkveni i učitelji ustajati u oholosti srdaca svojih, sve do zavisti prema onima što pripadaju crkvama njihovim.

And he that shall breathe out wrath and strifes against the work of the Lord, and against the covenant people of the Lord who are the house of Israel, and shall say: We will destroy the work of the Lord, and the Lord will not remember his covenant which he hath made unto the house of Israel—the same is in danger to be hewn down and cast into the fire;

For the eternal purposes of the Lord shall roll on, until all his promises shall be fulfilled.

Search the prophecies of Isaiah. Behold, I cannot write them. Yea, behold I say unto you, that those saints who have gone before me, who have possessed this land, shall cry, yea, even from the dust will they cry unto the Lord; and as the Lord liveth he will remember the covenant which he hath made with them.

And he knoweth their prayers, that they were in behalf of their brethren. And he knoweth their faith, for in his name could they remove mountains; and in his name could they cause the earth to shake; and by the power of his word did they cause prisons to tumble to the earth; yea, even the fiery furnace could not harm them, neither wild beasts nor poisonous serpents, because of the power of his word.

And behold, their prayers were also in behalf of him that the Lord should suffer to bring these things forth.

And no one need say they shall not come, for they surely shall, for the Lord hath spoken it; for out of the earth shall they come, by the hand of the Lord, and none can stay it; and it shall come in a day when it shall be said that miracles are done away; and it shall come even as if one should speak from the dead.

And it shall come in a day when the blood of saints shall cry unto the Lord, because of secret combinations and the works of darkness.

Yea, it shall come in a day when the power of God shall be denied, and churches become defiled and be lifted up in the pride of their hearts; yea, even in a day when leaders of churches and teachers shall rise in the pride of their hearts, even to the envying of them who belong to their churches.

29 Da, to će doći u dan kad će se čuti za požare, i oluje, i dimne sumaglice u stranim zemljama;

30 I također će se čuti za ratove, glasine o ratovima, i potrese na raznim mjestima.

31 Da, to će doći u dan kad će biti velika onečišćenja na licu zemaljskom; bit će umorstava, i pljačkanja, i laganja, i obmana, i bludništava, i svakojakih odvratnosti; kad će biti mnogih koji će reći: Učini ovo, ili učini ono, i nije važno, jer će Gospod poduprijeti takve u posljednji dan. No, jao takvima, jer su u žuči gorčine i u uzama bezakonja.

32 Da, to će doći u dan kad će se crkve graditi koje će govoriti: Dođite k meni, i za novac vaš bit će vam oprošteni grijesi vaši.

33 O vi opaki i pokvareni i tvrdovrati narode, zašto sebi izgradiste crkve radi stjecanja dobitka? Zašto preobraziste svetu riječ Božju, tako da biste doveli prokletstvo na duše svoje? Gle, oslanjajte se na objave Božje; jer gle, vrijeme dolazi u taj dan kad se sve ovo mora ispuniti.

34 Gle, Gospod mi pokaza nešto veliko i čudesno o onomu što mora ubrzo doći, u onaj dan kad će ovo izaći na vidjelo među vama.

35 Gle, govorim vam kao da ste nazočni, a ipak niste. No gle, Isus Krist vas pokaza meni, i ja poznajem postupke vaše.

36 I znadem da hodite u oholosti srdaca svojih; i nema nikoga osim samo nekolicine koji se ne uznose u oholosti srdaca svojih, sve do odijevanja u veoma otmjenu odjeću, sve do zavisti, i razdorā, i zlobe, i progonestava, i svakovrsnih bezakonja; a crkve vaše, da, i to svaka, postadoše onečišćene zbog oholosti srdaca vaših.

37 Jer gle, vi ljubite novac, i imetak svoj, i otmjenu odjeću svoju, i ukrašavanje crkvi svojih, većma nego što ljubite siromašne i potrebite, bolesne i izmučene.

Yea, it shall come in a day when there shall be heard of fires, and tempests, and vapors of smoke in foreign lands;

And there shall also be heard of wars, rumors of wars, and earthquakes in divers places.

Yea, it shall come in a day when there shall be great pollutions upon the face of the earth; there shall be murders, and robbing, and lying, and deceivings, and whoredoms, and all manner of abominations; when there shall be many who will say, Do this, or do that, and it mattereth not, for the Lord will uphold such at the last day. But wo unto such, for they are in the gall of bitterness and in the bonds of iniquity.

Yea, it shall come in a day when there shall be churches built up that shall say: Come unto me, and for your money you shall be forgiven of your sins.

O ye wicked and perverse and stiffnecked people, why have ye built up churches unto yourselves to get gain? Why have ye transfigured the holy word of God, that ye might bring damnation upon your souls? Behold, look ye unto the revelations of God; for behold, the time cometh at that day when all these things must be fulfilled.

Behold, the Lord hath shown unto me great and marvelous things concerning that which must shortly come, at that day when these things shall come forth among you.

Behold, I speak unto you as if ye were present, and yet ye are not. But behold, Jesus Christ hath shown you unto me, and I know your doing.

And I know that ye do walk in the pride of your hearts; and there are none save a few only who do not lift themselves up in the pride of their hearts, unto the wearing of very fine apparel, unto envying, and strifes, and malice, and persecutions, and all manner of iniquities; and your churches, yea, even every one, have become polluted because of the pride of your hearts.

For behold, ye do love money, and your substance, and your fine apparel, and the adorning of your churches, more than ye love the poor and the needy, the sick and the afflicted.

- 38 O vi nečisti, vi licemjeri, vi učitelji, koji prodajete sebe za ono što će izjedati, zašto onečististe svetu crkvu Božju? Zašto se stidite preuzeti na sebe ime Kristovo? Zašto ne mislite kako je veća vrijednost beskrajne sreće nego one bijede koja nikad ne umire — zbog hvale svjetske?
- 39 Zašto se resite onim što nema život, a ipak dopuštate da gladni, i potrebiti, i goli, i bolesni, i izmučeni prolaze kraj vas, i vi ih ne primjećujete?
- 40 Da, zašto izgrađujete tajne odvratnosti svoje radi stjecanja dobitka, i činite da udovice tuguju pred Gospodom, a i siročad da tuguje pred Gospodom, a i krv otaca njihovih i muževa njihovih da vapi ka Gospodu iz zemlje, za osvetom na glave vaše?
- 41 Gle, mač osvete visi nad vama; i vrijeme ubrzo dolazi kad će on osvetiti krv svetaca na vama, jer on neće više trpjeti vapaje njihove.
- O ye pollutions, ye hypocrites, ye teachers, who sell yourselves for that which will canker, why have ye polluted the holy church of God? Why are ye ashamed to take upon you the name of Christ? Why do ye not think that greater is the value of an endless happiness than that misery which never dies—because of the praise of the world?
- Why do ye adorn yourselves with that which hath no life, and yet suffer the hungry, and the needy, and the naked, and the sick and the afflicted to pass by you, and notice them not?
- Yea, why do ye build up your secret abominations to get gain, and cause that widows should mourn before the Lord, and also orphans to mourn before the Lord, and also the blood of their fathers and their husbands to cry unto the Lord from the ground, for vengeance upon your heads?
- Behold, the sword of vengeance hangeth over you; and the time soon cometh that he avengeth the blood of the saints upon you, for he will not suffer their cries any longer.

Mormon 9

- 1 A sad, govorim također o onima koji ne vjeruju u Krista.
- 2 Gle, hoćete li povjerovati u dan pohoda svojega — gle, kad Gospod dođe, da, i to onaj veliki dan kad zemlja bude smotana kao svitak, a počela se budu topila od žestoke vrućine, da, u onaj veliki dan kad budete dovedeni da stanete pred Jaganjca Božjega — hoćete li tada reći da nema Boga?
- 3 Hoćete li tad i dalje nijekati Krista, ili možete li motriti Jaganjca Božjega? Držite li da ćete prebivati s njim sa sviješću krivnje svoje? Držite li da biste mogli biti sretni prebivajući s tim svetim Bićem, kad su duše vaše raspete sviješću o krivnji što ste uvijek zlorabili zakone njegovog?
- 4 Gle, kažem vam da biste bili jadniji prebivajući sa svetim i pravičnim Bogom, sa sviješću prljavštine svoje pred njim, nego što biste bili prebivajući s prokletim dušama u paklu.
- 5 Jer gle, kad budete privedeni vidjeti golotinju svoju pred Bogom, a i slavu Božju, i svetost Isusa Krista, to će upaliti plamen neugasiva ognja na vama.
- 6 Stoga, o vi nevjerni, okrenite se Gospodu; zavapite snažno k Ocu u ime Isusovo, da biste možda mogli biti proglašeni neokaljanima, čistima, svijetlima, i bijelima, jer bijaste očišćeni krvlju Jaganjčevom, u onaj velik i posljednji dan.
- 7 I opet govorim vama koji nijećete objave Božje, i govorite da su one prestale, da nema objava, ni proštava, ni darova, ni iscjeljivanja, ni govorenja jezicima, i tumačenja jezika;
- 8 Gle, kažem vam, onaj tko zanijeće to ne poznaje evanđelje Kristovo; da, on nije čitao Pisma; a ako jest, ne razumije ih.
- 9 Jer ne čitamo li da je Bog isti jučer, danas i zauvijek, i u njemu nema promjene niti sjenke mijene?

Mormon 9

And now, I speak also concerning those who do not believe in Christ.

Behold, will ye believe in the day of your visitation — behold, when the Lord shall come, yea, even that great day when the earth shall be rolled together as a scroll, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, yea, in that great day when ye shall be brought to stand before the Lamb of God — then will ye say that there is no God?

Then will ye longer deny the Christ, or can ye behold the Lamb of God? Do ye suppose that ye shall dwell with him under a consciousness of your guilt? Do ye suppose that ye could be happy to dwell with that holy Being, when your souls are racked with a consciousness of guilt that ye have ever abused his laws?

Behold, I say unto you that ye would be more miserable to dwell with a holy and just God, under a consciousness of your filthiness before him, than ye would to dwell with the damned souls in hell.

For behold, when ye shall be brought to see your nakedness before God, and also the glory of God, and the holiness of Jesus Christ, it will kindle a flame of unquenchable fire upon you.

O then ye unbelieving, turn ye unto the Lord; cry mightily unto the Father in the name of Jesus, that perhaps ye may be found spotless, pure, fair, and white, having been cleansed by the blood of the Lamb, at that great and last day.

And again I speak unto you who deny the revelations of God, and say that they are done away, that there are no revelations, nor prophecies, nor gifts, nor healing, nor speaking with tongues, and the interpretation of tongues;

Behold I say unto you, he that denieth these things knoweth not the gospel of Christ; yea, he has not read the scriptures; if so, he does not understand them.

For do we not read that God is the same yesterday, today, and forever, and in him there is no variable-ness neither shadow of changing?

- 10 I evo, ako zamislite sebi boga koji se mijenja, i u kome ima sjenke mijene, tada zamislite sebi boga koji nije Bog čudesa.
- 11 No gle, pokazat ću vam Boga čudesa, i to Boga Abrahamova, i Boga Izakova, i Boga Jakovljeva; i to je onaj isti Bog koji stvori nebesa i zemlju, i sve što je na njima.
- 12 Gle, on stvori Adama, a po Adamu dođe pad čovjekov. A zbog pada čovjekova dođe Isus Krist, i to Otac i Sin; a zbog Isusa Krista dođe otkupljenje čovjekovo.
- 13 A zbog otkupljenja čovjekova, koje dođe po Isusu Kristu, oni su vraćeni natrag u nazočnost Gospodnju; da, na taj su način svi ljudi otkupljeni, jer smrt Kristova ostvaruje uskrsnuće, koje ostvaruje otkupljenje od beskrajnog sna, a iz tog će se sna svi ljudi probuditi moću Božjom kad trublja zatrubi; i oni će izići, i mali i veliki, i svi će stati pred sud njegov, otkupljeni i odriješeni od ove vječne uze smrti, a ta je smrt vremenita smrt.
- 14 I tada dolazi sud Svečev nad njima; i tada dolazi vrijeme kad će onaj koji je prljav biti prljav i dalje; i onaj koji je pravedan bit će pravedan i dalje; onaj koji je sretan bit će sretan i dalje; i onaj koji je nesretan bit će nesretan i dalje.
- 15 A sad, o svi vi što zamislite sebi boga koji ne može činiti čudesa, upitao bih vas: Je li sve to prošlo, o čemu govorah? Je li svršetak već došao? Gle, kažem vam: Ne; i Bog ne prestade biti Bog čudesa.
- 16 Gle, nije li to što Bog učini čudesno u očima našim? Da, i tko može shvatiti čudesna djela Božja?
- 17 Tko će reći da to ne bijaše čudo što riječju njegovom nebo i zemlja bivaju; i moću riječi njegove čovjek bijaše stvoren od praha zemaljskoga; i moću riječi njegove bijahu čudesa izvedena?

And now, if ye have imagined up unto yourselves a god who doth vary, and in whom there is shadow of changing, then have ye imagined up unto yourselves a god who is not a God of miracles.

But behold, I will show unto you a God of miracles, even the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob; and it is that same God who created the heavens and the earth, and all things that in them are.

Behold, he created Adam, and by Adam came the fall of man. And because of the fall of man came Jesus Christ, even the Father and the Son; and because of Jesus Christ came the redemption of man.

And because of the redemption of man, which came by Jesus Christ, they are brought back into the presence of the Lord; yea, this is wherein all men are redeemed, because the death of Christ bringeth to pass the resurrection, which bringeth to pass a redemption from an endless sleep, from which sleep all men shall be awakened by the power of God when the trump shall sound; and they shall come forth, both small and great, and all shall stand before his bar, being redeemed and loosed from this eternal band of death, which death is a temporal death.

And then cometh the judgment of the Holy One upon them; and then cometh the time that he that is filthy shall be filthy still; and he that is righteous shall be righteous still; he that is happy shall be happy still; and he that is unhappy shall be unhappy still.

And now, O all ye that have imagined up unto yourselves a god who can do no miracles, I would ask of you, have all these things passed, of which I have spoken? Has the end come yet? Behold I say unto you, Nay; and God has not ceased to be a God of miracles.

Behold, are not the things that God hath wrought marvelous in our eyes? Yea, and who can comprehend the marvelous works of God?

Who shall say that it was not a miracle that by his word the heaven and the earth should be; and by the power of his word man was created of the dust of the earth; and by the power of his word have miracles been wrought?

- 18 I tko će reći da Isus Krist ne učini mnoga moćna čudesa? I mnoga moćna čudesa bijahu učinjena rukama apostola.
- 19 A ako se čudesa izvođahu onda, zašto Bog prestade biti Bog čudesa, a ipak je nepromjenjivo Biće? I gle, kažem vam da se on ne mijenja; ako bi tako bilo, on bi prestao biti Bog; a on ne prestaje biti Bog, i on jest Bog čudesa.
- 20 A razlog zašto on prestaje činiti čudesa među djecom ljudskom jest što oni propadaju u nevjeru, i odstupaju od pravoga puta, i ne poznaju Boga u kojega bi se trebali uzdati.
- 21 Gle, kažem vam, tko god vjeruje u Krista, ništa ne sumnjajući, što god zaište Oca u ime Kristovo dat će mu se; i to je obećanje svima, sve do na kraj zemlje.
- 22 Jer gle, ovako reče Isus Krist, Sin Božji, učenicima svojim koji imahu ostati, da, a i svim učenicima svojim, tako da ga mnoštvo čuje: Idite po svem svijetu, i propovijedajte evanđelje svakom stvorenju;
- 23 I onaj koji povjeruje i krsti se bit će spašen, no onaj koji ne povjeruje bit će proklet;
- 24 I ovi će znaci pratiti one koji vjeruju — u ime će moje istjerivati đavle; govorit će novim jezicima; uzimati će zmije rukama; i ako popiju što smrtonosno to im neće nauditi; stavljat će ruke na bolesnike i oni će ozdravljati;
- 25 I tko god vjeruje u ime moje, ništa ne sumnjajući, njemu ću potvrditi sve riječi svoje, sve do na kraj zemlje.
- 26 I evo gle, tko se može suprotstaviti djelima Gospodnjim? Tko može zanijekati besjede njegove? Tko će se uzdići protiv svemoćne snage Gospodnje? Tko će prezreti djela Gospodnja? Tko će prezreti djecu Kristovu? Gle, svi vi koji ste prezirači djela Gospodnjih, jer ćete se začuditi i propasti.

And who shall say that Jesus Christ did not do many mighty miracles? And there were many mighty miracles wrought by the hands of the apostles.

And if there were miracles wrought then, why has God ceased to be a God of miracles and yet be an unchangeable Being? And behold, I say unto you he changeth not; if so he would cease to be God; and he ceaseth not to be God, and is a God of miracles.

And the reason why he ceaseth to do miracles among the children of men is because that they dwindle in unbelief, and depart from the right way, and know not the God in whom they should trust.

Behold, I say unto you that whoso believeth in Christ, doubting nothing, whatsoever he shall ask the Father in the name of Christ it shall be granted him; and this promise is unto all, even unto the ends of the earth.

For behold, thus said Jesus Christ, the Son of God, unto his disciples who should tarry, yea, and also to all his disciples, in the hearing of the multitude: Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature;

And he that believeth and is baptized shall be saved, but he that believeth not shall be damned;

And these signs shall follow them that believe—in my name shall they cast out devils; they shall speak with new tongues; they shall take up serpents; and if they drink any deadly thing it shall not hurt them; they shall lay hands on the sick and they shall recover;

And whosoever shall believe in my name, doubting nothing, unto him will I confirm all my words, even unto the ends of the earth.

And now, behold, who can stand against the works of the Lord? Who can deny his sayings? Who will rise up against the almighty power of the Lord? Who will despise the works of the Lord? Who will despise the children of Christ? Behold, all ye who are despisers of the works of the Lord, for ye shall wonder and perish.

27 O dakle, ne prezirite, i ne čudite se, već poslušajte riječi Gospodnje, i išтите Oca u ime Isusovo što god vam bude potrebno. Ne sumnjajte, već budite vjerni, i počnite kao u drevna vremena, i dođite Gospodu svim srcem svojim, i ostvarite spasenje svoje sa strahom i drhtanjem pred njim.

28 Budite mudri u danima kušnje svoje; svucite sa sebe svu nečistoću; ne išтите, da biste potratili to na požude svoje, već išтите s nepokolebljivom čvrstinom, da ne popustite nikakvoj napasti, već da služite pravomu i živomu Bogu.

29 Gledajte da ne budete kršteni nedostojno; gledajte da ne blagujete od sakramenta Kristova nedostojno; već gledajte da činite sve u dostojnosti, i činite to u ime Isusa Krista, Sina živoga Boga; i budete li činili to, i ustrajali do svršetka, nipošto nećete biti odbačeni.

30 Gle, govorim vam kao da govorah od mrtvih; jer znadem da ćete imati riječi moje.

31 Ne osuđujte me zbog nesavršenosti moje, niti oca mojega, zbog nesavršenosti njegove, niti one što pisahu prije njega; već radije dajte zahvale Bogu što vam očitova nesavršenosti naše, da biste mogli naučiti biti mudriji nego što mi bijasmo.

32 I evo, gle, mi napisasmo ovaj zapis u skladu sa znanjem našim, znakovima koji se nazivaju među nama prerađeni egipatski, koji bijahu predavani iz naraštaja u naraštaj i koje izmijenismo, u skladu s našim načinom govora.

33 I da ploče naše bijahu dovoljno velike pisali bismo na hebrejskom; no, hebrejski mi također izmijenismo; a da mogasmo pisati na hebrejskom, gle, ne biste imali nikakve nesavršenosti u zapisu našem.

34 No, Gospod poznaje ono što zapisasmo, i također da nijedan drugi narod ne poznaje jezik naš; i zato što nijedan drugi narod ne poznaje jezik naš, zato on pripravi sredstvo za tumačenje njegovo.

35 I ovo je zapisano da bismo mogli oprati haljine svoje od krvi braće svoje, koja propadoše u nevjeru.

O then despise not, and wonder not, but hearken unto the words of the Lord, and ask the Father in the name of Jesus for what things soever ye shall stand in need. Doubt not, but be believing, and begin as in times of old, and come unto the Lord with all your heart, and work out your own salvation with fear and trembling before him.

Be wise in the days of your probation; strip yourselves of all uncleanness; ask not, that ye may consume it on your lusts, but ask with a firmness unshaken, that ye will yield to no temptation, but that ye will serve the true and living God.

See that ye are not baptized unworthily; see that ye partake not of the sacrament of Christ unworthily; but see that ye do all things in worthiness, and do it in the name of Jesus Christ, the Son of the living God; and if ye do this, and endure to the end, ye will in nowise be cast out.

Behold, I speak unto you as though I spake from the dead; for I know that ye shall have my words.

Condemn me not because of mine imperfection, neither my father, because of his imperfection, neither them who have written before him; but rather give thanks unto God that he hath made manifest unto you our imperfections, that ye may learn to be more wise than we have been.

And now, behold, we have written this record according to our knowledge, in the characters which are called among us the reformed Egyptian, being handed down and altered by us, according to our manner of speech.

And if our plates had been sufficiently large we should have written in Hebrew; but the Hebrew hath been altered by us also; and if we could have written in Hebrew, behold, ye would have had no imperfection in our record.

But the Lord knoweth the things which we have written, and also that none other people knoweth our language; and because that none other people knoweth our language, therefore he hath prepared means for the interpretation thereof.

And these things are written that we may rid our garments of the blood of our brethren, who have dwindled in unbelief.

36 I gle, ovo što željasma o braći svojoj, da, i to obnovu njihovu k spoznaji o Kristu, u skladu je s molitvama svih svetaca koji prebivahu u ovoj zemlji.

37 I neka Gospodin Isus Krist udijeli da molitve njihove budu uslišane u skladu s vjerom njihovom; i nek se Bog Otac spomene saveza koji sklopi s domom Izraelovim; i neka ga blagoslovi zauvijek, kroz vjeru u ime Isusa Krista. Amen.

And behold, these things which we have desired concerning our brethren, yea, even their restoration to the knowledge of Christ, are according to the prayers of all the saints who have dwelt in the land.

And may the Lord Jesus Christ grant that their prayers may be answered according to their faith; and may God the Father remember the covenant which he hath made with the house of Israel; and may he bless them forever, through faith on the name of Jesus Christ. Amen.

Knjiga Eterova

Zapis Jaredovaca, uzet s dvadeset i četiri ploče koje narod Limbijeve pronađe u dane Kralja Mosije.

Eter 1

- 1 A sad ja, Moroni, nastavljam davati izvješće o onim drevnim žiteljima koji bijahu uništeni rukom Gospodnjom na licu ove sjeverne zemlje.
- 2 I uzimam izvješće svoje s dvadeset i četiri ploče koje narod Limbijeve pronađe, koje se zove Knjiga Eterova.
- 3 A kako držim da se prvi dio ovoga zapisa, koji govori o stvaranju svijeta, a i Adama, i koji sadrži izvješće od toga vremena sve do velike kule, i što se god zbililo među djecom ljudskom do toga vremena, nalazi kod Židova —
- 4 Zato ne zapisujem ono što se zbililo od dana Adamovih do toga vremena; no, to se nalazi na pločama; i tko ih god nađe, taj će imati moć da može doći do potpunog izvješća.
- 5 No gle, ne dajem potpuno izvješće, već dajem dio izvješća, od kule nadalje do vremena kad oni bijahu uništeni.
- 6 I na ovaj način dajem izvješće. Onaj koji napisa ovaj zapis bijaše Eter, i on bijaše potomak Korijantorov.
- 7 Korijantor bijaše sin Moronov.
- 8 A Moron bijaše sin Etemov.
- 9 A Etem bijaše sin Ahahov.
- 10 A Ahah bijaše sin Šetov.
- 11 A Šet bijaše sin Šiblonov.
- 12 A Šiblon bijaše sin Komov.
- 13 A Kom bijaše sin Korijantumov.
- 14 A Korijantum bijaše sin Amnigadin.
- 15 A Amnigada bijaše sin Aronov.
- 16 A Aron bijaše potomak Hetov, koji bijaše sin Heartomov.
- 17 A Heartom bijaše sin Libov.

The Book of Ether

The record of the Jaredites, taken from the twenty-four plates found by the people of Limbi in the days of King Mosiah.

Ether 1

And now I, Moroni, proceed to give an account of those ancient inhabitants who were destroyed by the hand of the Lord upon the face of this north country.

And I take mine account from the twenty and four plates which were found by the people of Limhi, which is called the Book of Ether.

And as I suppose that the first part of this record, which speaks concerning the creation of the world, and also of Adam, and an account from that time even to the great tower, and whatsoever things transpired among the children of men until that time, is had among the Jews—

Therefore I do not write those things which transpired from the days of Adam until that time; but they are had upon the plates; and whoso findeth them, the same will have power that he may get the full account.

But behold, I give not the full account, but a part of the account I give, from the tower down until they were destroyed.

And on this wise do I give the account. He that wrote this record was Ether, and he was a descendant of Coriantor.

Coriantor was the son of Moron.

And Moron was the son of Ethem.

And Ethem was the son of Ahah.

And Ahah was the son of Seth.

And Seth was the son of Shiblon.

And Shiblon was the son of Com.

And Com was the son of Coriantum.

And Coriantum was the son of Amnigaddah.

And Amnigaddah was the son of Aaron.

And Aaron was a descendant of Heth, who was the son of Hearthom.

And Hearthom was the son of Lib.

- 18 A Lib bijaše sin Kišev. And Lib was the son of Kish.
- 19 A Kiš bijaše sin Koromov. And Kish was the son of Corom.
- 20 A Korom bijaše sin Levijev. And Corom was the son of Levi.
- 21 A Levi bijaše sin Kimov. And Levi was the son of Kim.
- 22 A Kim bijaše sin Morijantonov. And Kim was the son of Morianton.
- 23 A Morijanton bijaše potomak Riplakišev. And Morianton was a descendant of Riplakish.
- 24 A Riplakiš bijaše sin Šezov. And Riplakish was the son of Shez.
- 25 A Šez bijaše sin Hetov. And Shez was the son of Heth.
- 26 A Het bijaše sin Komov. And Heth was the son of Com.
- 27 A Kom bijaše sin Korijantumov. And Com was the son of Coriantum.
- 28 A Korijantum bijaše sin Emerov. And Coriantum was the son of Emer.
- 29 A Emer bijaše sin Omerov. And Emer was the son of Omer.
- 30 A Omer bijaše sin Šulin. And Omer was the son of Shule.
- 31 A Šule bijaše sin Kibov. And Shule was the son of Kib.
- 32 A Kib bijaše sin Orihin, koji bijaše sin Jaredov; And Kib was the son of Orihah, who was the son of Jared;
- 33 A taj Jared dođe s bratom svojim i obiteljima njihovim, s nekim drugima i obiteljima njihovim, s velike kule, u vrijeme kad Gospod pobrka jezik narodu, i zakle se u gnjevu svojem da će oni biti raspršeni po svemu licu zemaljskomu; i u skladu s riječju Gospodnjom narod bijaše raspršen. Which Jared came forth with his brother and their families, with some others and their families, from the great tower, at the time the Lord confounded the language of the people, and swore in his wrath that they should be scattered upon all the face of the earth; and according to the word of the Lord the people were scattered.
- 34 I jer brat Jaredov bijaše krupan i snažan čovjek, a Gospod mu bijaše veoma naklonjen, Jared, brat njegov, reče njemu: Zavapi ka Gospodu, da nas ne zbuni tako da ne bismo razumjeli riječi svoje. And the brother of Jared being a large and mighty man, and a man highly favored of the Lord, Jared, his brother, said unto him: Cry unto the Lord, that he will not confound us that we may not understand our words.
- 35 I dogodi se da brat Jaredov zavapi ka Gospodu, i Gospod iskaza sućut prema Jaredu; zato on ne pobrka jezik Jaredov; i Jared i brat njegov ne bijahu zbunjeni. And it came to pass that the brother of Jared did cry unto the Lord, and the Lord had compassion upon Jared; therefore he did not confound the language of Jared; and Jared and his brother were not confounded.
- 36 Tada Jared reče bratu svojem: Zavapi opet ka Gospodu, i možda će on odvratiti srdžbu svoju od onih koji su prijatelji naši, da ne pobrka njihov jezik. Then Jared said unto his brother: Cry again unto the Lord, and it may be that he will turn away his anger from them who are our friends, that he confound not their language.
- 37 I dogodi se da brat Jaredov zavapi ka Gospodu, i Gospod iskaza sućut prema prijateljima njihovim i obiteljima njihovim također, i oni ne bijahu zbunjeni. And it came to pass that the brother of Jared did cry unto the Lord, and the Lord had compassion upon their friends and their families also, that they were not confounded.

38 I dogodi se da Jared prozbori ponovno bratu svojemu, govoreći: Pođi i upitaj Gospoda hoće li nas istjerati iz zemlje, i ako će nas istjerati iz zemlje, zavapi k njemu kamo ćemo poći. I tko zna neće li nas Gospod povesti u zemlju koja je poizbor od svih na svijetu? I bude li tako, budimo vjerni Gospodu, da bismo je mogli primiti za baštinu svoju.

39 I dogodi se da brat Jaredov zavapi ka Gospodu u skladu s onim što izgovoriše usta Jaredova.

40 I dogodi se da Gospod ču brata Jaredova, i iskaza sućut prema njemu, i reče mu:

41 Pođi i skupi zajedno stada svoja, i muško i žensko, od svake vrste; i također sjemenje zemaljsko svake vrste; i obitelji svoje; i također Jareda brata svojega i obitelj njegovu; i također prijatelje svoje i obitelji njihove, i prijatelje Jaredove i obitelji njihove.

42 I nakon što to učiniš, siđi na čelu njihovom u dolinu koja je prema sjeveru. I ondje ću se susresti s tobom, i ići ću pred tobom u zemlju koja je poizbor nad svim zemljama na svijetu.

43 I ondje ću blagosloviti tebe i potomstvo tvoje, i podići za sebe od potomstva tvojega, i od potomstva brata tvojega, i onih koji pođu s tobom, veliki narod. I neće biti nikoga većega od naroda kojeg ću podići za sebe od potomstva tvojega, na svemu licu zemaljskomu. I tako ću učiniti za tebe zato što si tako dugo vapio k meni.

And it came to pass that Jared spake again unto his brother, saying: Go and inquire of the Lord whether he will drive us out of the land, and if he will drive us out of the land, cry unto him whither we shall go. And who knoweth but the Lord will carry us forth into a land which is choice above all the earth? And if it so be, let us be faithful unto the Lord, that we may receive it for our inheritance.

And it came to pass that the brother of Jared did cry unto the Lord according to that which had been spoken by the mouth of Jared.

And it came to pass that the Lord did hear the brother of Jared, and had compassion upon him, and said unto him:

Go to and gather together thy flocks, both male and female, of every kind; and also of the seed of the earth of every kind; and thy families; and also Jared thy brother and his family; and also thy friends and their families, and the friends of Jared and their families.

And when thou hast done this thou shalt go at the head of them down into the valley which is northward. And there will I meet thee, and I will go before thee into a land which is choice above all the lands of the earth.

And there will I bless thee and thy seed, and raise up unto me of thy seed, and of the seed of thy brother, and they who shall go with thee, a great nation. And there shall be none greater than the nation which I will raise up unto me of thy seed, upon all the face of the earth. And thus I will do unto thee because this long time ye have cried unto me.

Eter 2

- 1 I dogodi se da Jared i brat njegov, i obitelji njihove, i također prijatelji Jareda i brata njegova i obitelji njihove, sidoše u dolinu koja bijaše prema sjeveru (a ime doline bijaše Nimrod, jer bijaše nazvana po moćnomu lovcu), sa stadima svojim koja bijahu skupili, muško i žensko, od svake vrste.
- 2 I oni također postavljahu klopke i lovljahu ptice nebeske; i također pripremiše posudu u kojoj nošahu sa sobom ribe vodne.
- 3 I oni također poniješe sa sobom deseret, što je, protumačeno, pitoma pčela; i tako oni ponesoše sa sobom rojeve pčela, i sve vrste onoga što bijaše na licu zemlje, sjemenja svake vrste.
- 4 I dogodi se, nakon što oni bijahu sišli u dolinu Nimrod, Gospod siđe i razgovaraše s bratom Jaredovim; i on bijaše u oblaku, te ga brat Jaredov ne vidje.
- 5 I dogodi se da im Gospod zapovjedi neka pođu u divljinu, da, u onaj predio gdje čovjeka nikad ne bijaše. I dogodi se da Gospod iđaše pred njima, i govoraše s njima dok stajaše u oblaku, i davaše upute kamo trebaju putovati.
- 6 I dogodi se da oni putovahu divljinom, i izgradiše barke, u kojima prijedohu mnoge vode, i vođaše ih neprestance ruka Gospodnja.
- 7 I Gospod ne htjede dopustiti da se oni zaustave onkraj mora u divljini, već on htjede da oni stignu sve do zemlje obećane, koja bijaše poizbor nad svim drugim zemljama, koju Gospod Bog sačuva za pravedan narod.
- 8 I on se zakle u gnjevu svojem bratu Jaredovu da svatko tko bude posjedovao ovu zemlju obećanu, od toga vremena nadalje i zauvijek, mora služiti njemu, pravomu i jedinomu Bogu, ili će biti zbrisani kad punina gnjeva njegova dođe na njih.

Ether 2

And it came to pass that Jared and his brother, and their families, and also the friends of Jared and his brother and their families, went down into the valley which was northward, (and the name of the valley was Nimrod, being called after the mighty hunter) with their flocks which they had gathered together, male and female, of every kind.

And they did also lay snares and catch fowls of the air; and they did also prepare a vessel, in which they did carry with them the fish of the waters.

And they did also carry with them deseret, which, by interpretation, is a honey bee; and thus they did carry with them swarms of bees, and all manner of that which was upon the face of the land, seeds of every kind.

And it came to pass that when they had come down into the valley of Nimrod the Lord came down and talked with the brother of Jared; and he was in a cloud, and the brother of Jared saw him not.

And it came to pass that the Lord commanded them that they should go forth into the wilderness, yea, into that quarter where there never had man been. And it came to pass that the Lord did go before them, and did talk with them as he stood in a cloud, and gave directions whither they should travel.

And it came to pass that they did travel in the wilderness, and did build barges, in which they did cross many waters, being directed continually by the hand of the Lord.

And the Lord would not suffer that they should stop beyond the sea in the wilderness, but he would that they should come forth even unto the land of promise, which was choice above all other lands, which the Lord God had preserved for a righteous people.

And he had sworn in his wrath unto the brother of Jared, that whoso should possess this land of promise, from that time henceforth and forever, should serve him, the true and only God, or they should be swept off when the fulness of his wrath should come upon them.

9 I evo, možemo vidjeti odredbe Božje o ovoj zemlji, da je to zemlja obećana; i koji je god narod bude posjedovao služiti će Bogu, ili će biti zbrisani kad punina gnjeva njegova dođe na njih. A punina gnjeva njegova dolazi na njih kad ogreznu u bezakonju.

10 Jer gle, ovo je zemlja koja je poizbor nad svim drugim zemljama; stoga će onaj koji je posjeduje služiti Bogu ili će biti zbrisan; jer to je vječna odredba Božja. I sve do punine bezakonja među djecom te zemlje neće oni biti zbrisani.

11 A ovo dolazi vama, o vi pogani, da biste mogli znati odredbe Božje — da biste se mogli pokajati, i ne nastavljati u bezakonjima svojim dok punina ne dođe, da ne biste navukli puninu gnjeva Božjega na sebe kao što žitelji ove zemlje dosad činjahu.

12 Gle, ovo je poizbor zemlja, i koji je god narod bude posjedovao bit će slobodan od ropstva, i od sužanjstva, i od svih drugih naroda pod nebom, bude li samo služio Bogu ove zemlje, a to je Isus Krist, koji bijaše očitovan onim što mi zapisasmo.

13 A sad nastavljam sa zapisom svojim; jer gle, dogodi se da Gospod dovede Jareda i braću njegovu sve do onog velikoga mora koje razdvaja kopna. I kad oni stigoše do mora, razapeše šatore svoje; i dadoše mjestu ime Morijankumer; i oni prebivahu u šatorima, i prebivahu u šatorima na morskoj obali u razdoblju od četiri godine.

14 I dogodi se krajem četvrte godine da Gospod dođe ponovno k bratu Jaredovu, i stajaše u oblaku i razgovaraše s njim. I u razdoblju od tri sata Gospod razgovaraše s bratom Jaredovim, i ukori ga zato što se ne sjeti prizivati ime Gospodnje.

And now, we can behold the decrees of God concerning this land, that it is a land of promise; and whatsoever nation shall possess it shall serve God, or they shall be swept off when the fulness of his wrath shall come upon them. And the fulness of his wrath cometh upon them when they are ripened in iniquity.

For behold, this is a land which is choice above all other lands; wherefore he that doth possess it shall serve God or shall be swept off; for it is the everlasting decree of God. And it is not until the fulness of iniquity among the children of the land, that they are swept off.

And this cometh unto you, O ye Gentiles, that ye may know the decrees of God—that ye may repent, and not continue in your iniquities until the fulness come, that ye may not bring down the fulness of the wrath of God upon you as the inhabitants of the land have hitherto done.

Behold, this is a choice land, and whatsoever nation shall possess it shall be free from bondage, and from captivity, and from all other nations under heaven, if they will but serve the God of the land, who is Jesus Christ, who hath been manifested by the things which we have written.

And now I proceed with my record; for behold, it came to pass that the Lord did bring Jared and his brethren forth even to that great sea which divideth the lands. And as they came to the sea they pitched their tents; and they called the name of the place Moriancumer; and they dwelt in tents, and dwelt in tents upon the seashore for the space of four years.

And it came to pass at the end of four years that the Lord came again unto the brother of Jared, and stood in a cloud and talked with him. And for the space of three hours did the Lord talk with the brother of Jared, and chastened him because he remembered not to call upon the name of the Lord.

15 I brat se Jaredov pokaja za zlo što ga bijaše učinio, i prizove ime Gospodnje za braću svoju koja bijahu s njime. I Gospod mu reče: Oprostit ću tebi i braći tvojoj grijehe njihove; no, nemoj griješiti više, naime, sjetite se da se Duh moj neće uvijek truditi oko čovjeka; stoga, budete li griješili sve dok potpuno ne ogreznete, bit ćete isključeni iz nazočnosti Gospodnje. I ovo su misli moje o zemlji koju ću vam dati za baštinu vašu; jer to će biti zemlja poizbor nad svim drugim zemljama.

16 I Gospod reče: Kreni na posao i gradi, na isti način kao barke koje ste dosad gradili. I dogodi se da brat Jaredov krenu na posao, a i braća njegova, i izgradi barke na način na koji oni bijahu gradili, u skladu s uputama Gospodnjim. I one bijahu malene, i bijahu lagane na vodi, isto kao što su ptice lagane na vodi.

17 I one bijahu izgrađene na način da bijahu posve nepropusne, toliko da bi držale vodu poput zdjele; i dno njihovo bijaše nepropusno poput zdjele; i bokovi njihovi bijahu nepropusni poput zdjele; a krajevi njihovi bijahu šiljasti; i vrh njihov bijaše nepropustan poput zdjele; a duljina njihova bijaše duljina stabla; i vrata njihova, kad se zatvore, bijahu nepropusna poput zdjele.

18 I dogodi se da brat Jaredov zavapi ka Gospodu, govoreći: O Gospode, izvrših djelo koje mi ti zapovjedi, i izradih barke prema tome kako si me ti uputio.

19 I gle, o Gospode, u njima nema svjetla; kamo ćemo upraviti kormilo? A i izginut ćemo, jer u njima ne možemo disati, osim da to bude zrak koji je u njima; zato ćemo izginuti.

20 I Gospod reče bratu Jaredovu: Gle, načinit ćeš otvor na vrhu, i također na dnu; i kad budeš trpio zbog zraka, odčepit ćeš otvor i primiti zrak. A bude li tako da voda dođe na tebe, gle, začepit ćete otvor da ne izginete u potopu.

21 I dogodi se da brat Jaredov učini tako, kako mu Gospod bijaše zapovjedio.

And the brother of Jared repented of the evil which he had done, and did call upon the name of the Lord for his brethren who were with him. And the Lord said unto him: I will forgive thee and thy brethren of their sins; but thou shalt not sin any more, for ye shall remember that my Spirit will not always strive with man; wherefore, if ye will sin until ye are fully ripe ye shall be cut off from the presence of the Lord. And these are my thoughts upon the land which I shall give you for your inheritance; for it shall be a land choice above all other lands.

And the Lord said: Go to work and build, after the manner of barges which ye have hitherto built. And it came to pass that the brother of Jared did go to work, and also his brethren, and built barges after the manner which they had built, according to the instructions of the Lord. And they were small, and they were light upon the water, even like unto the lightness of a fowl upon the water.

And they were built after a manner that they were exceedingly tight, even that they would hold water like unto a dish; and the bottom thereof was tight like unto a dish; and the sides thereof were tight like unto a dish; and the ends thereof were peaked; and the top thereof was tight like unto a dish; and the length thereof was the length of a tree; and the door thereof, when it was shut, was tight like unto a dish.

And it came to pass that the brother of Jared cried unto the Lord, saying: O Lord, I have performed the work which thou hast commanded me, and I have made the barges according as thou hast directed me.

And behold, O Lord, in them there is no light; whither shall we steer? And also we shall perish, for in them we cannot breathe, save it is the air which is in them; therefore we shall perish.

And the Lord said unto the brother of Jared: Behold, thou shalt make a hole in the top, and also in the bottom; and when thou shalt suffer for air thou shalt unstop the hole and receive air. And if it be so that the water come in upon thee, behold, ye shall stop the hole, that ye may not perish in the flood.

And it came to pass that the brother of Jared did so, according as the Lord had commanded.

- 22 I on zavapi ponovno ka Gospodu, govoreći: O Gospode, gle, učinih onako kako mi ti zapovjedi; i pripravih plovila za narod svoj, i gle, nema svjetla u njima. Gle, o Gospode, hoćeš li pustiti da prijedemo ovu veliku vodu u tami?
- 23 I Gospod reče bratu Jaredovu: Što želite da učinim kako biste mogli imati svjetla u plovilima svojim? Jer gle, ne možete imati prozore, jer oni će se razbiti u komadiće; niti ćete uzimati vatre sa sobom, jer nećete ići uz svjetlo vatre.
- 24 Jer gle, bit ćete poput kita posred mora; jer će valovi poput planina udarati po vama. Ipak, izvest ću vas opet iz dubina morskih; jer vjetrovi iziđoše iz usta mojih, a i kiše i potope ja poslaha.
- 25 I gle, ja vas pripravljam za sve to; jer ne možete prijeći ovu veliku dubinu, osim ako vas ne pripravim za valove morske, i vjetrove koji pođoše, i potope koji će doći. Zato, što želite da pripravim za vas kako biste mogli imati svjetla kad budete progutani u dubinama morskim?

And he cried again unto the Lord saying: O Lord, behold I have done even as thou hast commanded me; and I have prepared the vessels for my people, and behold there is no light in them. Behold, O Lord, wilt thou suffer that we shall cross this great water in darkness?

And the Lord said unto the brother of Jared: What will ye that I should do that ye may have light in your vessels? For behold, ye cannot have windows, for they will be dashed in pieces; neither shall ye take fire with you, for ye shall not go by the light of fire.

For behold, ye shall be as a whale in the midst of the sea; for the mountain waves shall dash upon you. Nevertheless, I will bring you up again out of the depths of the sea; for the winds have gone forth out of my mouth, and also the rains and the floods have I sent forth.

And behold, I prepare you against these things; for ye cannot cross this great deep save I prepare you against the waves of the sea, and the winds which have gone forth, and the floods which shall come. Therefore what will ye that I should prepare for you that ye may have light when ye are swallowed up in the depths of the sea?

Eter 3

- 1 I dogodi se da brat Jaredov (evo, broj plovila što bija-hu pripravljena bijaše osam) pođe na goru, koju oni nazivahu gora Šelem, zbog silne visine njezine, i istopi iz stijene šesnaest malih kamenova; i oni bijahu bijeli i bistri, baš poput prozirna stakla; i ponese ih u rukama svojim na vrh gore, i zavapi ponovno ka Gospodu, govoreći:
 - 2 O Gospode, ti reče da moramo biti okruženi potopom. Evo gle, o Gospode, i ne srđi se na slugu svojega zbog slabosti njegove pred tobom; jer znademo da si svet i da prebivaš u nebesima, i da smo nedostojni pred tobom; zbog pada naravi naše postadoše zle neprestance; ipak, o Gospode, ti nam dade zapovijed da te moramo prizivati, da bismo od tebe mogli primiti u skladu sa željama svojim.
 - 3 Gle, o Gospode, udario si nas zbog bezakonja našega, i tjerao si nas, i ovih mnogih godina mi bijasmo u divljini; ipak, bio si milosrdan prema nama. O Gospode, pogledaj na me sa samilošću, i odvрати srdžbu svoju od ovoga naroda svojega, i ne dopusti da putuju preko ove razbješnjele dubine u tami; već pogledaj ove stvari koje istopih iz stijene.
 - 4 I znadem, o Gospode, da ti imaš svu moć, i možeš učiniti što god želiš za dobrobit čovjekovu; zato dotakni ove kamenove, o Gospode, prstom svojim, i pripravi ih da zasinu u tami; i oni će nam sjati u plovilima koja pripravismo, da bismo imali svjetla dok budemo prelazili preko mora.
 - 5 Gle, o Gospode, ti možeš to učiniti. Znademo da ti možeš pokazati veliku moć, koja izgleda malena shvaćanju ljudi.

Ether 3

And it came to pass that the brother of Jared, (now the number of the vessels which had been prepared was eight) went forth unto the mount, which they called the mount Shelem, because of its exceeding height, and did molten out of a rock sixteen small stones; and they were white and clear, even as transparent glass; and he did carry them in his hands upon the top of the mount, and cried again unto the Lord, saying:

O Lord, thou hast said that we must be encompassed about by the floods. Now behold, O Lord, and do not be angry with thy servant because of his weakness before thee; for we know that thou art holy and dwellest in the heavens, and that we are unworthy before thee; because of the fall our natures have become evil continually; nevertheless, O Lord, thou hast given us a commandment that we must call upon thee, that from thee we may receive according to our desires.

Behold, O Lord, thou hast smitten us because of our iniquity, and hast driven us forth, and for these many years we have been in the wilderness; nevertheless, thou hast been merciful unto us. O Lord, look upon me in pity, and turn away thine anger from this thy people, and suffer not that they shall go forth across this raging deep in darkness; but behold these things which I have molten out of the rock.

And I know, O Lord, that thou hast all power, and can do whatsoever thou wilt for the benefit of man; therefore touch these stones, O Lord, with thy finger, and prepare them that they may shine forth in darkness; and they shall shine forth unto us in the vessels which we have prepared, that we may have light while we shall cross the sea.

Behold, O Lord, thou canst do this. We know that thou art able to show forth great power, which looks small unto the understanding of men.

6 I dogodi se, nakon što brat Jaredov izreče ove riječi, gle, Gospod ispruži ruku svoju i dotaknu kamenove, jedan po jedan, prstom svojim. I veo bijaše uzet s očiju brata Jaredova, i on ugleda prst Gospodov; i on bijaše poput prsta čovjekova, kao meso i krv; i brat Jaredov pade dolje pred Gospodom, jer ga obuze strah.

7 I Gospod vidje da brat Jaredov pade na zemlju; i Gospod mu reče: Ustani, zašto si pao?

8 I on reče Gospodu: Vidjeh prst Gospodov, i pobojah se da će me udariti; jer ne znadoh da Gospod ima meso i krv.

9 I Gospod mu reče: Zbog vjere svoje ti vidje da ću ja uzeti na sebe meso i krv; i nikada čovjek ne dođe preda me s tako silnom vjerom kao što ti učini; jer da ne bijaše tako, ne bi mogao vidjeti prsta mojega. Jesi li vidio više od ovoga?

10 I on odgovori: Ne; Gospode, pokaži mi se!

11 I Gospod mu reče: Vjeruješ li riječima koje ću izgovoriti?

12 A on odgovori: Da, Gospode, znadem da govoriš istinu, jer ti si Bog istine, i ne možeš lagati.

13 I nakon što on izreče ove riječi, gle, Gospod mu se pokaza, i reče: Zbog toga što znadeš ovo otkupljen si od pada; zato si priveden natrag u nazočnost moju; zato ti se ja pokazujem.

14 Gle, ja sam onaj koji bijaše pripremljen od postanka svijeta da otkupi narod svoj. Gle, ja sam Isus Krist. Ja sam Otac i Sin. U meni će sav ljudski rod imati život, i to vječno, to jest oni koji povjeruju u ime moje; i oni će postati sinovi moji i kćeri moje.

15 I nikad se ne pokazah čovjeku kojega stvorih, jer nikad čovjek ne vjerovaše u me kao ti. Vidiš li da si stvoren na sliku moju? Da, doista svi ljudi bijahu stvoreni u početku na sliku moju.

And it came to pass that when the brother of Jared had said these words, behold, the Lord stretched forth his hand and touched the stones one by one with his finger. And the veil was taken from off the eyes of the brother of Jared, and he saw the finger of the Lord; and it was as the finger of a man, like unto flesh and blood; and the brother of Jared fell down before the Lord, for he was struck with fear.

And the Lord saw that the brother of Jared had fallen to the earth; and the Lord said unto him: Arise, why hast thou fallen?

And he saith unto the Lord: I saw the finger of the Lord, and I feared lest he should smite me; for I knew not that the Lord had flesh and blood.

And the Lord said unto him: Because of thy faith thou hast seen that I shall take upon me flesh and blood; and never has man come before me with such exceeding faith as thou hast; for were it not so ye could not have seen my finger. Sawest thou more than this?

And he answered: Nay; Lord, show thyself unto me.

And the Lord said unto him: Believest thou the words which I shall speak?

And he answered: Yea, Lord, I know that thou speakest the truth, for thou art a God of truth, and canst not lie.

And when he had said these words, behold, the Lord showed himself unto him, and said: Because thou knowest these things ye are redeemed from the fall; therefore ye are brought back into my presence; therefore I show myself unto you.

Behold, I am he who was prepared from the foundation of the world to redeem my people. Behold, I am Jesus Christ. I am the Father and the Son. In me shall all mankind have life, and that eternally, even they who shall believe on my name; and they shall become my sons and my daughters.

And never have I showed myself unto man whom I have created, for never has man believed in me as thou hast. Seest thou that ye are created after mine own image? Yea, even all men were created in the beginning after mine own image.

- 16 Gle, ovo tijelo, koje sad gledaš, tijelo je duha mojega; i čovjeka stvorih prema tijelu duha svojega; i baš kao što izgledam tebi da sam u duhu, izgledat ću narodu svojem u tijelu.
- 17 I evo, pošto ja, Moroni, rekoh da ne mogu izraditi cjelovito izvješće o tomu što je zapisano, zato mi je dostatno reći da se Isus pokazao tom čovjeku u duhu, štoviše, na način i u obličju istoga tijela kako se pokaza Nefijcima.
- 18 I posluživaše mu baš kao što posluživaše Nefijcima; i sve to kako bi ovaj čovjek mogao znati da je on Bog, zbog mnogih velikih djela koja mu Gospod pokaza.
- 19 I zbog spoznaje ovoga čovjeka on ne mogaše biti spriječen da vidi iza vela; i on vidje prst Isusov, a kad ga vidje, pade od straha; jer znaše da je to prst Gospodov; i više ne imaše vjeru, jer znaše, ništa ne sumnjajući.
- 20 Stoga, jer imaše ovu savršenu spoznaju Boga, ne mogaše biti zadržan izvan vela; zato on vidje Isusa; i on mu posluživaše.
- 21 I dogodi se da Gospod reče bratu Jaredovu: Gle, nećeš dopustiti da ovo što vidje i ču dođe k svijetu, sve dok vrijeme ne dođe da proslavim ime svoje u tijelu; stoga, pohranit ćeš ovo što vidje i ču, i nećeš to pokazati nijednom čovjeku.
- 22 I gle, kad dođeš k meni, zapisat ćeš ovo i zapečatiti, tako da nitko to ne može protumačiti; jer ćeš zapisati na jeziku tako da se ne može čitati.
- 23 I gle, ova ću ti dva kamena dati, i zapečatit ćeš ih također s onim što budeš zapisao.
- 24 Jer gle, jezik koji ćeš zapisati pobrkah; stoga ću učiniti u pravo vrijeme svoje da ovi kamenovi uveličaju pred očima ljudi ono što ćeš zapisati.

Behold, this body, which ye now behold, is the body of my spirit; and man have I created after the body of my spirit; and even as I appear unto thee to be in the spirit will I appear unto my people in the flesh.

And now, as I, Moroni, said I could not make a full account of these things which are written, therefore it sufficeth me to say that Jesus showed himself unto this man in the spirit, even after the manner and in the likeness of the same body even as he showed himself unto the Nephites.

And he ministered unto him even as he ministered unto the Nephites; and all this, that this man might know that he was God, because of the many great works which the Lord had showed unto him.

And because of the knowledge of this man he could not be kept from beholding within the veil; and he saw the finger of Jesus, which, when he saw, he fell with fear; for he knew that it was the finger of the Lord; and he had faith no longer, for he knew, nothing doubting.

Wherefore, having this perfect knowledge of God, he could not be kept from within the veil; therefore he saw Jesus; and he did minister unto him.

And it came to pass that the Lord said unto the brother of Jared: Behold, thou shalt not suffer these things which ye have seen and heard to go forth unto the world, until the time cometh that I shall glorify my name in the flesh; wherefore, ye shall treasure up the things which ye have seen and heard, and show it to no man.

And behold, when ye shall come unto me, ye shall write them and shall seal them up, that no one can interpret them; for ye shall write them in a language that they cannot be read.

And behold, these two stones will I give unto thee, and ye shall seal them up also with the things which ye shall write.

For behold, the language which ye shall write I have confounded; wherefore I will cause in my own due time that these stones shall magnify to the eyes of men these things which ye shall write.

- 25 I nakon što Gospod izreče ove riječi, on pokaza bratu Jaredovu sve žitelje zemlje koji bijahu, i također sve koji će biti; i ne prikri ih od pogleda njegovog, sve do na kraj zemlje.
- 26 Jer mu on bijaše rekao u ranijim vremenima, bude li vjerovao u njega da mu može pokazati sve — to bi mu bilo pokazano; zato Gospod ne mogaše ništa prikriti od njega, jer on znaše da mu Gospod može pokazati sve.
- 27 I Gospod mu reče: Zapiši ovo i zapečati; a ja ću pokazati to u pravo vrijeme svoje djeci ljudskoj.
- 28 I dogodi se da mu Gospod zapovjedi neka zapečati dva kamena koja bijaše primio, i ne pokazuje ih, sve dok Gospod ne pokaže ovo djeci ljudskoj.

And when the Lord had said these words, he showed unto the brother of Jared all the inhabitants of the earth which had been, and also all that would be; and he withheld them not from his sight, even unto the ends of the earth.

For he had said unto him in times before, that if he would believe in him that he could show unto him all things—it should be shown unto him; therefore the Lord could not withhold anything from him, for he knew that the Lord could show him all things.

And the Lord said unto him: Write these things and seal them up; and I will show them in mine own due time unto the children of men.

And it came to pass that the Lord commanded him that he should seal up the two stones which he had received, and show them not, until the Lord should show them unto the children of men.

Eter 4

- 1 I Gospod zapovjedi bratu Jaredovu da siđe s gore iz nazočnosti Gospodnje, i zapiše ono što bijaše vidio; i bijaše zabranjeno da to dođe k djeci ljudskoj sve do vremena nakon što on bude uzdignut na križ; i iz tog razloga kralj Mosija čuvaše to, da ne dođe k svijetu sve do vremena nakon što se Krist pokaže narodu svojemu.
- 2 I nakon što se Krist doista pokazao narodu svojemu, on zapovjedi da se to iznese na vidjelo.
- 3 I evo, nakon toga, oni svi propadoše u nevjeru; i nema nikoga osim Lamanaca, a oni odbaciše evanđelje Kristovo, zato mi je zapovjedbno da sakrijem to ponovno u zemlju.
- 4 Gle, ja zapisah na ovim pločama upravo ono što brat Jaredov vidje; i nikada nešto veće ne bijaše očitovano od onoga što bijaše očitovano bratu Jaredovu.
- 5 Stoga mi Gospod zapovjedi da to zapišem; i ja to zapisah. I on mi zapovjedi da to zapečatim; i također zapovjedi da zapečatim tumačenje toga; stoga zapečatih tumače, u skladu sa zapovijedi Gospodnjom.
- 6 Jer Gospod mi reče: To neće otići poganima sve do dana kad će se oni pokajati za bezakonje svoje, i postati čisti pred Gospodom.
- 7 I u onaj dan kad oni budu oživotvorili vjeru u me, govori Gospod, isto kao što brat Jaredov učini, tako da mogu postati posvećeni kroz mene, tada ću im očitovati ono što brat Jaredov vidje, toliko da ću im otkriti sve objave svoje, govori Isus Krist, Sin Božji, Otac nebesa i zemlje, i svega što na njima jest.
- 8 A onaj koji se bude borio protiv riječi Gospodnje, neka je proklet; i onaj koji zanijeće ovo, neka je proklet; jer njima neću pokazati ništa veće, govori Isus Krist; jer ja sam onaj koji govori.

Ether 4

And the Lord commanded the brother of Jared to go down out of the mount from the presence of the Lord, and write the things which he had seen; and they were forbidden to come unto the children of men until after that he should be lifted up upon the cross; and for this cause did king Mosiah keep them, that they should not come unto the world until after Christ should show himself unto his people.

And after Christ truly had showed himself unto his people he commanded that they should be made manifest.

And now, after that, they have all dwindled in unbelief; and there is none save it be the Lamanites, and they have rejected the gospel of Christ; therefore I am commanded that I should hide them up again in the earth.

Behold, I have written upon these plates the very things which the brother of Jared saw; and there never were greater things made manifest than those which were made manifest unto the brother of Jared.

Wherefore the Lord hath commanded me to write them; and I have written them. And he commanded me that I should seal them up; and he also hath commanded that I should seal up the interpretation thereof; wherefore I have sealed up the interpreters, according to the commandment of the Lord.

For the Lord said unto me: They shall not go forth unto the Gentiles until the day that they shall repent of their iniquity, and become clean before the Lord.

And in that day that they shall exercise faith in me, saith the Lord, even as the brother of Jared did, that they may become sanctified in me, then will I manifest unto them the things which the brother of Jared saw, even to the unfolding unto them all my revelations, saith Jesus Christ, the Son of God, the Father of the heavens and of the earth, and all things that in them are.

And he that will contend against the word of the Lord, let him be accursed; and he that shall deny these things, let him be accursed; for unto them will I show no greater things, saith Jesus Christ; for I am he who speaketh.

- 9 I na zapovijed moju nebesa se otvaraju i zatvaraju; i na riječ moju zemlja će se potresti; i na zapovijed moju žitelji će njezini preminuti, i to u ognju.
- 10 A onaj koji ne vjeruje riječima mojim ne vjeruje učenicima mojim; a ne govorim li ja, vi prosudite; jer ćete znati da sam ja onaj koji govori, u posljednji dan.
- 11 No, onaj koji povjeruje ovome što izgovorih, njega ću pohoditi očitovanjima Duha svojega, i on će znati i svjedočiti. Jer će zbog Duha mojega znati da je ovo istinito; jer to uvjerava ljude da čine dobro.
- 12 I što god uvjerava ljude da čine dobro od mene je; jer dobro ne dolazi ni od koga osim od mene. Ja sam onaj isti što privodi ljude svemu dobrom; onaj koji ne vjeruje riječima mojim neće vjerovati meni — da ja jesam; a onaj koji ne vjeruje meni neće vjerovati Ocu koji me posla. Jer gle, ja sam Otac, ja sam svjetlo, i život, i istina svijeta.
- 13 Dođite k meni, o vi pogani, i ja ću vam pokazati nešto veće, spoznaju koja je skrivena zbog nevjere.
- 14 Dođite k meni, o vi dome Izraelov, i bit će vam očitovano kako li velike blagoslove Otac pripremi za vas, od postanka svijeta; a to ne dospje k vama zbog nevjere.
- 15 Gle, kad razderete taj veo nevjere koji uzrokuje da ostajete u svom strašnom stanju opaćine, i tvrdoće srca, i zasljepljenosti uma, tada će ono veliko i čudesno što bijaše skriveno od postanka svijeta od vas — da, kad zazovete Oca u ime moje, srca skršena i duha raskajana, tada ćete spoznati da se Otac spomenu saveza koji bijaše sklopio s ocima vašim, o dome Izraelov.
- 16 I tad će objave moje za koje naredih sluzi svojemu Ivanu da ih zapiše biti razotkrivene u očima svega naroda. Sjetite se, kad ovo vidite, znat ćete kako vrijeme dođe da one budu očitovane u samom djelu.

And at my command the heavens are opened and are shut; and at my word the earth shall shake; and at my command the inhabitants thereof shall pass away, even so as by fire.

And he that believeth not my words believeth not my disciples; and if it so be that I do not speak, judge ye; for ye shall know that it is I that speaketh, at the last day.

But he that believeth these things which I have spoken, him will I visit with the manifestations of my Spirit, and he shall know and bear record. For because of my Spirit he shall know that these things are true; for it persuadeth men to do good.

And whatsoever thing persuadeth men to do good is of me; for good cometh of none save it be of me. I am the same that leadeth men to all good; he that will not believe my words will not believe me—that I am; and he that will not believe me will not believe the Father who sent me. For behold, I am the Father, I am the light, and the life, and the truth of the world.

Come unto me, O ye Gentiles, and I will show unto you the greater things, the knowledge which is hid up because of unbelief.

Come unto me, O ye house of Israel, and it shall be made manifest unto you how great things the Father hath laid up for you, from the foundation of the world; and it hath not come unto you, because of unbelief.

Behold, when ye shall rend that veil of unbelief which doth cause you to remain in your awful state of wickedness, and hardness of heart, and blindness of mind, then shall the great and marvelous things which have been hid up from the foundation of the world from you—yea, when ye shall call upon the Father in my name, with a broken heart and a contrite spirit, then shall ye know that the Father hath remembered the covenant which he made unto your fathers, O house of Israel.

And then shall my revelations which I have caused to be written by my servant John be unfolded in the eyes of all the people. Remember, when ye see these things, ye shall know that the time is at hand that they shall be made manifest in very deed.

17 Zato, kad primite ovaj zapis možete znati da djelo Očeve započe na cijelom licu zemlje.

18 Zato, pokajte se svi vi krajevi zemaljski, i dođite k meni, i vjerujte u evanđelje moje, i krstite se u ime moje; jer onaj koji povjeruje i krsti se bit će spašen; no onaj koji ne povjeruje bit će proklet; i znaci će pratiti one koji vjeruju u ime moje.

19 I blagoslovljen je onaj koji se nađe vjeran imenu mojemu u posljednji dan, jer će biti uzdignut da prebiva u kraljevstvu pripravljenom za njega od postanka svijeta. I gle, ja sam onaj koji to izgovori. Amen.

Therefore, when ye shall receive this record ye may know that the work of the Father has commenced upon all the face of the land.

Therefore, repent all ye ends of the earth, and come unto me, and believe in my gospel, and be baptized in my name; for he that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned; and signs shall follow them that believe in my name.

And blessed is he that is found faithful unto my name at the last day, for he shall be lifted up to dwell in the kingdom prepared for him from the foundation of the world. And behold it is I that hath spoken it. Amen.

Eter 5

- 1 I evo ja, Moroni, zapisah riječi koje mi bijahu zapovjedeni, prema sjećanju svojem; i rekoh ti ono što zapečatih; zato ne diraj to da bi mogao prevoditi; jer to ti je zabranjeno, osim u vrijeme kad to bude mudrost u Bogu.
- 2 I gle, možda ćeš imati povlasticu da možeš pokazati ploče onima koji će pomoći iznijeti na vidjelo ovo djelo;
- 3 I trojici će one biti pokazane moću Božjom; stoga će oni znati zasigurno da je ovo istinito.
- 4 I ustima trojice svjedoka bit će ovo utvrđeno; a svjedočanstvo trojice, i ovo djelo, u čemu će biti iskazana moć Božja, a i riječ njegova, o čemu Otac, i Sin, i Duh Sveti svjedoče — i sve će to stajati kao svjedočanstvo protiv svijeta u posljednji dan.
- 5 I bude li tako da se oni pokaju i dođu k Ocu u ime Isusovo, bit će primljeni u kraljevstvo Božje.
- 6 I evo, nemam li ovlasti za ovo, vi prosudite; jer ćete znati da imam ovlast kad me budete vidjeli, i kad budemo stajali pred Bogom u posljednji dan. Amen.

Ether 5

And now I, Moroni, have written the words which were commanded me, according to my memory; and I have told you the things which I have sealed up; therefore touch them not in order that ye may translate; for that thing is forbidden you, except by and by it shall be wisdom in God.

And behold, ye may be privileged that ye may show the plates unto those who shall assist to bring forth this work;

And unto three shall they be shown by the power of God; wherefore they shall know of a surety that these things are true.

And in the mouth of three witnesses shall these things be established; and the testimony of three, and this work, in the which shall be shown forth the power of God and also his word, of which the Father, and the Son, and the Holy Ghost bear record—and all this shall stand as a testimony against the world at the last day.

And if it so be that they repent and come unto the Father in the name of Jesus, they shall be received into the kingdom of God.

And now, if I have no authority for these things, judge ye; for ye shall know that I have authority when ye shall see me, and we shall stand before God at the last day. Amen.

Eter 6

- 1 A sad ja, Moroni, nastavljam davati zapis o Jaredu i bratu njegovu.
- 2 Jer dogodi se, nakon što Gospod bijaše pripravio kamenove koje brat Jaredov bijaše ponio u goru, brat Jaredov siđe s gore i stavi kamenove u plovila što bijahu pripravljena, jedan na svaki kraj njihov; i gle, oni davahu svjetlo plovilima.
- 3 I tako Gospod učini da kamenovi sjaje u tami, da daju svjetlo muškarcima, ženama i djeci, da ne bi oni prelazili velike vode u tami.
- 4 I dogodi se, nakon što bijahu pripravili svakovrsnu hranu, da bi tako mogli opstati na vodi, i također hranu za sitno i krupno blago svoje, i za koje god zvijeri, ili životinje, ili ptice koje bijahu ponijeli sa sobom — i dogodi se, nakon što bijahu učinili sve to, ukrcaše se u plovila, to jest barke svoje, i otisnuše na more, povjerivši se Gospodu Bogu svojemu.
- 5 I dogodi se, Gospod Bog naredi da snažan vjetar zapuše na licu voda, prema obećanoj zemlji; i tako oni bijahu bacani na valovima morskim pred vjetrovom.
- 6 I dogodi se da bijahu mnogo puta pokopani u dubinama morskim, zbog valova poput planina koji se obarahu na njih, i također zbog velikih i strahovitih oluja koje uzrokovala žestina vjetra.
- 7 I dogodi se, dok bijahu pokopani u dubini, ne bijaše vode koja bi im mogla nauditi, jer plovila njihova bijahu nepropusna poput zdjele, i također bijahu nepropusna poput korablje Noine; zato, kad bijahu opkoljeni mnogim vodama oni zavapiše ka Gospodu, i on ih izvede ponovno na površinu voda.
- 8 I dogodi se da vjetar nikako ne prestade puhati prema obećanoj zemlji dok oni bijahu na vodama; i tako oni bijahu tjerani pred vjetrovom.

Ether 6

And now I, Moroni, proceed to give the record of Jared and his brother.

For it came to pass after the Lord had prepared the stones which the brother of Jared had carried up into the mount, the brother of Jared came down out of the mount, and he did put forth the stones into the vessels which were prepared, one in each end thereof; and behold, they did give light unto the vessels.

And thus the Lord caused stones to shine in darkness, to give light unto men, women, and children, that they might not cross the great waters in darkness.

And it came to pass that when they had prepared all manner of food, that thereby they might subsist upon the water, and also food for their flocks and herds, and whatsoever beast or animal or fowl that they should carry with them—and it came to pass that when they had done all these things they got aboard of their vessels or barges, and set forth into the sea, commending themselves unto the Lord their God.

And it came to pass that the Lord God caused that there should be a furious wind blow upon the face of the waters, towards the promised land; and thus they were tossed upon the waves of the sea before the wind.

And it came to pass that they were many times buried in the depths of the sea, because of the mountain waves which broke upon them, and also the great and terrible tempests which were caused by the fierceness of the wind.

And it came to pass that when they were buried in the deep there was no water that could hurt them, their vessels being tight like unto a dish, and also they were tight like unto the ark of Noah; therefore when they were encompassed about by many waters they did cry unto the Lord, and he did bring them forth again upon the top of the waters.

And it came to pass that the wind did never cease to blow towards the promised land while they were upon the waters; and thus they were driven forth before the wind.

9 I oni pjevahu hvale Gospodu; da, brat Jaredov pje-
vaše hvale Gospodu, i on zahvaljivaše i iskazivaše
hvale Gospodu cijeli dan; i kad noć dođe, oni ne
prestadoše iskazivati hvale Gospodu.

10 I tako oni bijahu tjerani naprijed; i nikakvo ih ču-
dovište morsko ne mogaše razbiti, niti ih kit mogaše
oštetiti; i oni imahu svjetla neprestance, bilo da to bi-
jaše nad vodom ili pod vodom.

11 I tako bijahu tjerani naprijed, tri stotine četrdeset i
četiri dana na vodi.

12 I oni pristadoše na obalu obećane zemlje. I nakon
što stupiše nogama svojim na obale obećane zemlje,
prignuše se dolje na lice zemlje, i poniziše se pred
Gospodom, i prolijevahu suze radosnice pred
Gospodom, zbog mnoštva nježnih milosrđa njegovih
nad njima.

13 I dogodi se da oni krenuše dalje na lice zemlje, i
počeše obrađivati zemlju.

14 A Jared imaše četiri sina; i oni se zвахu Jakom, i
Gilga, i Maha, i Oriha.

15 I bratu se Jaredovu također rodiše sinovi i kćeri.

16 A prijatelja Jaredovih i brata njegova bijaše bro-
jem oko dvadeset i dvije duše; i njima se također ro-
diše sinovi i kćeri prije nego što dođoše u obećanu
zemlju; i stoga ih poče bivati mnogo.

17 I oni bijahu podučavani da hode ponizno pred
Gospodom; i bijahu također podučavani s visina.

18 I dogodi se da se oni počeše širiti po licu zemlje, i
množiti se i obrađivati zemlju; i oni jačahu u zemlji.

19 I brat Jaredov poče starjeti, i vidje da mora uskoro
sići u grob; stoga on reče Jaredu: Skupimo narod svoj
da bismo ga prebrojali, kako bismo saznali od njih
što žele od nas prije nego što siđemo u grob svoj.

20 I u skladu s tim narod se skupi. Evo, broj sinova i
kćeri brata Jaredova bijaše dvadeset i dvije duše; a
broj sinova i kćeri Jaredovih bijaše dvanaest, a on
imaše četiri sina.

And they did sing praises unto the Lord; yea, the
brother of Jared did sing praises unto the Lord, and
he did thank and praise the Lord all the day long;
and when the night came, they did not cease to praise
the Lord.

And thus they were driven forth; and no monster
of the sea could break them, neither whale that could
mar them; and they did have light continually,
whether it was above the water or under the water.

And thus they were driven forth, three hundred
and forty and four days upon the water.

And they did land upon the shore of the promised
land. And when they had set their feet upon the
shores of the promised land they bowed themselves
down upon the face of the land, and did humble
themselves before the Lord, and did shed tears of joy
before the Lord, because of the multitude of his ten-
der mercies over them.

And it came to pass that they went forth upon the
face of the land, and began to till the earth.

And Jared had four sons; and they were called
Jacom, and Gilgah, and Mahah, and Orihah.

And the brother of Jared also begat sons and
daughters.

And the friends of Jared and his brother were in
number about twenty and two souls; and they also
begat sons and daughters before they came to the
promised land; and therefore they began to be many.

And they were taught to walk humbly before the
Lord; and they were also taught from on high.

And it came to pass that they began to spread upon
the face of the land, and to multiply and to till the
earth; and they did wax strong in the land.

And the brother of Jared began to be old, and saw
that he must soon go down to the grave; wherefore
he said unto Jared: Let us gather together our people
that we may number them, that we may know of
them what they will desire of us before we go down
to our graves.

And accordingly the people were gathered to-
gether. Now the number of the sons and the daugh-
ters of the brother of Jared were twenty and two
souls; and the number of sons and daughters of
Jared were twelve, he having four sons.

21 I dogodi se da oni prebrojaše narod svoj; i nakon što ih prebrojaše, oni zatražiše od njih ono što htjedoše da oni učine prije nego što siđu u grob svoj.

22 I dogodi se da narod zatraži od njih da pomažu jednoga od sinova svojih da bude kralj nad njima.

23 I evo gle, to im bijaše teško. I brat im Jaredov reče: Zasiurno, ovo vodi u sužanjstvo.

24 No, Jared reče bratu svojemu: Pusti im neka imaju kralja. I zato im reče: Izaberite između sinova naših kralja, koga god hoćete.

25 I dogodi se da oni izabraše prvorođenca brata Jaredova; a ime njegovo bijaše Pagag. I dogodi se da on odbi i ne htjede biti kraljem njihovim. I narod htjede da ga otac njegov nagna, no, otac njegov ne htjede; i zapovjedi im da ne nagone nikoga da bude kralj njihov.

26 I dogodi se da oni izabraše svu braću Pagagovu, i oni ne htjedoše.

27 I dogodi se da ne htjedoše ni sinovi Jaredovi, i to svi doli jednoga; te Oriha bijaše pomazan da bude kralj nad narodom.

28 I on poče vladati, i narod poče napredovati; i oni postadoše silno bogati.

29 I dogodi se da Jared umrije, i brat njegov također.

30 I dogodi se da Oriha hodaše ponizno pred Gospodom, i spominjaše se kako li velika djela Gospod učini za oca njegovu, i također podučavaše narod svoj kako li velika djela Gospod učini za oce njihove.

And it came to pass that they did number their people; and after that they had numbered them, they did desire of them the things which they would that they should do before they went down to their graves.

And it came to pass that the people desired of them that they should anoint one of their sons to be a king over them.

And now behold, this was grievous unto them. And the brother of Jared said unto them: Surely this thing leadeth into captivity.

But Jared said unto his brother: Suffer them that they may have a king. And therefore he said unto them: Choose ye out from among our sons a king, even whom ye will.

And it came to pass that they chose even the first-born of the brother of Jared; and his name was Pagag. And it came to pass that he refused and would not be their king. And the people would that his father should constrain him, but his father would not; and he commanded them that they should constrain no man to be their king.

And it came to pass that they chose all the brothers of Pagag, and they would not.

And it came to pass that neither would the sons of Jared, even all save it were one; and Orihah was anointed to be king over the people.

And he began to reign, and the people began to prosper; and they became exceedingly rich.

And it came to pass that Jared died, and his brother also.

And it came to pass that Orihah did walk humbly before the Lord, and did remember how great things the Lord had done for his father, and also taught his people how great things the Lord had done for their fathers.

Eter 7

- 1 I dogodi se da Oriha izricaše sud nad zemljom u pravednosti sve dane svoje, a dani njegovi bijahu veoma mnogi.
- 2 I rodiše mu se sinovi i kćeri; da, rodi mu se trideset i jedno; među kojima bijahu dvadeset i tri sina.
- 3 I dogodi se da mu se rodi i Kib u starosti njegovoj. I dogodi se da Kib zavlada umjesto njega; a Kibu se rodi Korihor.
- 4 I kad Korihoru bijahu trideset i dvije godine on se pobuni protiv oca svojega, i prijeđe i nastani se u zemlji Nehor; i rodiše mu se sinovi i kćeri, i oni postadoše veoma lijepi; stoga Korihor povuče mnogo ljudi za sobom.
- 5 I nakon što skupi vojsku, on uzide u zemlju Moron gdje kralj prebivaše, i zaslužni ga, što ispuni besjedu brata Jaredova da će oni biti odvedeni u sužanjstvo.
- 6 Evo, zemlja Moron, gdje kralj prebivaše, bijaše blizu zemlje koju Nefijci nazivaju Pustoš.
- 7 I dogodi se da Kib boravljao u sužanjstvu, i narod njegov pod Korihorom sinom njegovim, sve dok on veoma ne ostarje; ipak, Kibu se rodi Šule u starosti njegovoj, dok on još bijaše u sužanjstvu.
- 8 I dogodi se da se Šule rasrdi na brata svojega; i Šule ojača, i postade snažan gledom na snagu čovjeka; i bijaše također moćan u rasuđivanju.
- 9 Stoga on dođe do brda Efrajima, i istopi iz brda, i izradi mačeve od čelika za one koje bijaše povukao za sobom; i nakon što ih naoruža mačevima vrati se u grad Nehor, i zametnu boj s bratom svojim Korihorom, na taj način zadobi kraljevstvo i vrati ga ocu svojem Kibu.
- 10 I evo, zbog toga što Šule bijaše učinio, otac mu njegov udijeli kraljevstvo; zato on počeo vladati umjesto oca svojega.

Ether 7

And it came to pass that Orihah did execute judgment upon the land in righteousness all his days, whose days were exceedingly many.

And he begat sons and daughters; yea, he begat thirty and one, among whom were twenty and three sons.

And it came to pass that he also begat Kib in his old age. And it came to pass that Kib reigned in his stead; and Kib begat Corihor.

And when Corihor was thirty and two years old he rebelled against his father, and went over and dwelt in the land of Nehor; and he begat sons and daughters, and they became exceedingly fair; wherefore Corihor drew away many people after him.

And when he had gathered together an army he came up unto the land of Moron where the king dwelt, and took him captive, which brought to pass the saying of the brother of Jared that they would be brought into captivity.

Now the land of Moron, where the king dwelt, was near the land which is called Desolation by the Nephites.

And it came to pass that Kib dwelt in captivity, and his people under Corihor his son, until he became exceedingly old; nevertheless Kib begat Shule in his old age, while he was yet in captivity.

And it came to pass that Shule was angry with his brother; and Shule waxed strong, and became mighty as to the strength of a man; and he was also mighty in judgment.

Wherefore, he came to the hill Ephraim, and he did molten out of the hill, and made swords out of steel for those whom he had drawn away with him; and after he had armed them with swords he returned to the city Nehor, and gave battle unto his brother Corihor, by which means he obtained the kingdom and restored it unto his father Kib.

And now because of the thing which Shule had done, his father bestowed upon him the kingdom; therefore he began to reign in the stead of his father.

11 I dogodi se da on izricaje sud u pravednosti; i on proširi kraljevstvo svoje po svemu licu zemlje, jer narod bijaše postao silno brojan.

12 I dogodi se da se Šuli također rodi mnogo sinova i kćeri.

13 I Korihor se pokaja za mnoga zla koja bijaše počinio; stoga mu Šule dade moć u kraljevstvu svojemu.

14 I dogodi se da Korihor imaše mnogo sinova i kćeri. I među sinovima Korihorovim bijaše jedan čije ime bijaše Noa.

15 I dogodi se da se Noa pobuni protiv Šule, kralja, a i oca svojega Korihora, i odvuče Kohora, brata svojega, i također svu braću svoju i mnoge iz naroda.

16 I on zametnu boj sa Šulom, kraljem, u kojem zadobi zemlju prvotne baštine njihove; i on postade kralj nad tim dijelom zemlje.

17 I dogodi se da on zametnu ponovno boj sa Šulom, kraljem; i on uhvati Šulu, kralja, i odvede ga zasuznjenog u Moron.

18 I dogodi se, dok se on spremaše usmrtniti ga, sinovi Šulini ušuljaše se u kuću Noinu noću i ubiše ga, i sruše vrata tamnice i izvedoše van oca svojega, i postavše ga na prijestolje njegovo u vlastitom kraljevstvu njegovu.

19 Stoga, sin Noin izgradi kraljevstvo njegovo umjesto njega; ipak, oni ne stekoše više moć nad Šulom kraljem, a narod koji bijaše pod vladavinom Šule kralja napredovaše silno i postade velik.

20 I zemlja bijaše podijeljena; i bijahu dva kraljevstva, kraljevstvo Šule, i kraljevstvo Kohora, sina Noina.

21 I Kohor, sin Noin, naredi da narod njegov zametne boj sa Šulom, u kojem ih Šule porazi i pogubi Kohora.

22 I evo, Kohor imaše sina koji se zvaše Nimrod; i Nimrod preda kraljevstvo Kohorovo Šuli, i on steče naklonost u očima Šulinim; stoga ga Šule obaspe velikom naklonošću, i on činjaše u kraljevstvu Šulinu u skladu sa željama svojim.

And it came to pass that he did execute judgment in righteousness; and he did spread his kingdom upon all the face of the land, for the people had become exceedingly numerous.

And it came to pass that Shule also begat many sons and daughters.

And Corihor repented of the many evils which he had done; wherefore Shule gave him power in his kingdom.

And it came to pass that Corihor had many sons and daughters. And among the sons of Corihor there was one whose name was Noah.

And it came to pass that Noah rebelled against Shule, the king, and also his father Corihor, and drew away Cohor his brother, and also all his brethren and many of the people.

And he gave battle unto Shule, the king, in which he did obtain the land of their first inheritance; and he became a king over that part of the land.

And it came to pass that he gave battle again unto Shule, the king; and he took Shule, the king, and carried him away captive into Moron.

And it came to pass as he was about to put him to death, the sons of Shule crept into the house of Noah by night and slew him, and broke down the door of the prison and brought out their father, and placed him upon his throne in his own kingdom.

Wherefore, the son of Noah did build up his kingdom in his stead; nevertheless they did not gain power any more over Shule the king, and the people who were under the reign of Shule the king did prosper exceedingly and wax great.

And the country was divided; and there were two kingdoms, the kingdom of Shule, and the kingdom of Cohor, the son of Noah.

And Cohor, the son of Noah, caused that his people should give battle unto Shule, in which Shule did beat them and did slay Cohor.

And now Cohor had a son who was called Nimrod; and Nimrod gave up the kingdom of Cohor unto Shule, and he did gain favor in the eyes of Shule; wherefore Shule did bestow great favors upon him, and he did do in the kingdom of Shule according to his desires.

23 I također za vladavine Šuline dođoše proroci među narod, koje Gospod posla, prorokujući da opačina i idolopoklonstvo naroda navlači kletvu na zemlju, i da će oni biti uništeni ako se ne pokaju.

24 I dogodi se da narod govoraše pogrдно protiv proroka, i izrugivaše im se. I dogodi se da kralj Šule izreče presudu protiv svih onih koji govorahu pogrдно protiv proroka.

25 I on izvršavaše zakon diljem cijele zemlje, što dade moć prorocima da mogu ići kamo god žele; i uslijed toga narod bijaše priveden k pokajanju.

26 I zato što se narod pokaja za svoja bezakonja i idolopoklonstva Gospod ih poštediti, i oni počеше napredovati ponovno u zemlji. I dogodi se da se Šuli rodiše sinovi i kćeri u starosti njegovoj.

27 I ne bijaše više ratova u dane Šuline; i on se spominjaše svega velikoga što Gospod učini za očeve njegove dovodeći ih preko velike dubine u obećanu zemlju; stoga on izricaše sud u pravednosti sve dane svoje.

And also in the reign of Shule there came prophets among the people, who were sent from the Lord, prophesying that the wickedness and idolatry of the people was bringing a curse upon the land, and they should be destroyed if they did not repent.

And it came to pass that the people did revile against the prophets, and did mock them. And it came to pass that king Shule did execute judgment against all those who did revile against the prophets.

And he did execute a law throughout all the land, which gave power unto the prophets that they should go whithersoever they would; and by this cause the people were brought unto repentance.

And because the people did repent of their iniquities and idolatries the Lord did spare them, and they began to prosper again in the land. And it came to pass that Shule begat sons and daughters in his old age.

And there were no more wars in the days of Shule; and he remembered the great things that the Lord had done for his fathers in bringing them across the great deep into the promised land; wherefore he did execute judgment in righteousness all his days.

Eter 8

- 1 I dogodi se da mu se rodi Omer, i Omer zavlada umjesto njega. I Omeru se rodi Jared; i Jaredu se rodiše sinovi i kćeri.
- 2 I Jared se pobuni protiv oca svojega, i on dođe i nastani se u zemlji Het. I dogodi se da on zavede mnogo ljudi, zbog lukavih riječi svojih, sve dok ne zadobi polovinu kraljevstva.
- 3 I nakon što zadobi polovinu kraljevstva on zametnu boj s ocem svojim, i odvuče oca svojega u sužanjstvo, i prisili ga da služi u sužanjstvu;
- 4 I evo, u dane vladavine Omerove on bijaše u sužanjstvu polovinu dana svojih. I dogodi se da mu se rodiše sinovi i kćeri, među kojima bijahu Esrom i Korijantumr;
- 5 I oni se silno rasrdiše zbog činā Jareda brata svojega, toliko da skupiše vojsku i zametnuše boj s Jaredom. I dogodi se da oni zametnuše boj s njim noću.
- 6 I dogodi se, nakon što oni pobiše vojsku Jaredovu upravo htjedoše ubiti i njega; a on ih preklinjaše da ga ne ubiju, i on će prepustiti kraljevstvo ocu svojemu. I dogodi se da mu oni udijeliše život njegov.
- 7 I evo, Jared postade silno žalostan zbog gubitka kraljevstva, jer on prikloni srce svoje kraljevstvu i slavi svjetskoj.
- 8 Evo, kći Jaredova bijaše silno oštroumna, i videći žalost oca svojega, zamisli skrojiti naum kojim bi mogla vratiti kraljevstvo ocu svojemu.
- 9 Evo, kći Jaredova bijaše veoma lijepa. I dogodi se da ona govoraše s ocem svojim, i reče mu: Zbog čega otac moj osjeća toliku žalost? Nije li pročitao zapis koji oci naši doniješe preko velike dubine? Gle, nije li ondje izvješće o onima u davnini, kako oni svojim tajnim naumima stjecahu kraljevstva i veliku slavu?

Ether 8

And it came to pass that he begat Omer, and Omer reigned in his stead. And Omer begat Jared; and Jared begat sons and daughters.

And Jared rebelled against his father, and came and dwelt in the land of Heth. And it came to pass that he did flatter many people, because of his cunning words, until he had gained the half of the kingdom.

And when he had gained the half of the kingdom he gave battle unto his father, and he did carry away his father into captivity, and did make him serve in captivity;

And now, in the days of the reign of Omer he was in captivity the half of his days. And it came to pass that he begat sons and daughters, among whom were Esrom and Coriantumr;

And they were exceedingly angry because of the doings of Jared their brother, insomuch that they did raise an army and gave battle unto Jared. And it came to pass that they did give battle unto him by night.

And it came to pass that when they had slain the army of Jared they were about to slay him also; and he pled with them that they would not slay him, and he would give up the kingdom unto his father. And it came to pass that they did grant unto him his life.

And now Jared became exceedingly sorrowful because of the loss of the kingdom, for he had set his heart upon the kingdom and upon the glory of the world.

Now the daughter of Jared being exceedingly expert, and seeing the sorrows of her father, thought to devise a plan whereby she could redeem the kingdom unto her father.

Now the daughter of Jared was exceedingly fair. And it came to pass that she did talk with her father, and said unto him: Whereby hath my father so much sorrow? Hath he not read the record which our fathers brought across the great deep? Behold, is there not an account concerning them of old, that they by their secret plans did obtain kingdoms and great glory?

- 10 I evo, zato neka otac moj pošalje po Akiša, sina Kimnorova; i gle, ja sam lijepa, i ja ću plesati pred njim, i očarat ću ga, tako da će me poželjeti za ženu; stoga, zatraži li on od tebe da me dadeš njemu za ženu, tada ćeš reći: Dat ću je doneseš li mi glavu oca mojega, kralja.
- 11 I evo, Omer bijaše prijatelj s Akišem; stoga, kad Jared posla po Akiša, kći Jaredova plesaše pred njim tako da ga očara toliko da je on poželje za ženu. I dogodi se da on reče Jaredu: Daj mi je za ženu.
- 12 I Jared mu reče: Dat ću ti je, doneseš li mi glavu oca mojega, kralja.
- 13 I dogodi se da Akiš sabra u kuću Jaredovu svu rodbinu svoju, i reče im: Hoćete li mi se zakleti da ćete mi biti vjerni u onomu što ću zatražiti od vas?
- 14 I dogodi se da mu se oni svi zakleše, Bogom nebeskim, a i nebesima, a i zemljom, i glavama svojim, da će svatko tko odstupi od pomoći koju Akiš zatraži izgubiti glavu svoju; i svatko tko oda što im god Akiš otkrije, taj će izgubiti život svoj.
- 15 I dogodi se da se tako oni složiše s Akišem. I Akiš im udijeli prisege, koje dadoše oni u davnini koji također tražahu moć, a one se predavahu iz naraštaja u naraštaj još od Kajina, koji bijaše ubojica od početka.
- 16 I one bijahu podržavane moću đavlovom da bi se udijelile ove prisege narodu, kako bi ga se zadržalo u tami, kako bi se pomoglo onima koji tražahu moć da steknu moć, i da počinjaju umorstva, i da pljačkaju, i da lažu, i da počinjaju svakovrsnu opačinu i bludništva.
- 17 I kći Jaredova bijaše ona koja mu stavi to u srce da istražuje ovo što je od davnine; i Jared stavi to u srce Akiševo; stoga Akiš udijeli to svojoj rodbini i prijateljima, zavodeći ih privlačnim obećanjima da čine što god on zatraži.

And now, therefore, let my father send for Akish, the son of Kimnor; and behold, I am fair, and I will dance before him, and I will please him, that he will desire me to wife; wherefore if he shall desire of thee that ye shall give unto him me to wife, then shall ye say: I will give her if ye will bring unto me the head of my father, the king.

And now Omer was a friend to Akish; wherefore, when Jared had sent for Akish, the daughter of Jared danced before him that she pleased him, insomuch that he desired her to wife. And it came to pass that he said unto Jared: Give her unto me to wife.

And Jared said unto him: I will give her unto you, if ye will bring unto me the head of my father, the king.

And it came to pass that Akish gathered in unto the house of Jared all his kinsfolk, and said unto them: Will ye swear unto me that ye will be faithful unto me in the thing which I shall desire of you?

And it came to pass that they all swore unto him, by the God of heaven, and also by the heavens, and also by the earth, and by their heads, that whoso should vary from the assistance which Akish desired should lose his head; and whoso should divulge whatsoever thing Akish made known unto them, the same should lose his life.

And it came to pass that thus they did agree with Akish. And Akish did administer unto them the oaths which were given by them of old who also sought power, which had been handed down even from Cain, who was a murderer from the beginning.

And they were kept up by the power of the devil to administer these oaths unto the people, to keep them in darkness, to help such as sought power to gain power, and to murder, and to plunder, and to lie, and to commit all manner of wickedness and whoredoms.

And it was the daughter of Jared who put it into his heart to search up these things of old; and Jared put it into the heart of Akish; wherefore, Akish administered it unto his kindred and friends, leading them away by fair promises to do whatsoever thing he desired.

- 18 I dogodi se da oni skovaše tajnu zavjeru, isto kao oni u davnini; a ta je zavjera najodvratnija i najopakija od svih, u očima Božjim;
- 19 Jer Gospod ne djeluje pomoću tajnih zavjera, niti želi da čovjek prolijeva krv, već u svemu on to zabrani, od početka čovjekova.
- 20 I evo ja, Moroni, ne zapisujem oblik njihovih prisega i zavjera, jer mi bijaše otkriveno da ih ima među svim ljudima, i ima ih među Lamancima.
- 21 I one uzrokovaše uništenje ovoga naroda o kojem sada govorim, i također uništenje naroda Nefijeva.
- 22 I koji god narod bude podržavao takve tajne zavjere, da se domogne moći i dobitka, sve dok se one ne prošire među narodom, gle, bit će uništen; jer Gospod neće dopustiti da krv svetaca njegovih, koju će oni prolići, svagda vapi k njemu sa zemlje za osvetom nad njima, a da ih on ipak ne osveti.
- 23 Stoga, o vi pogani, mudrost je u Bogu da vam ovo bude pokazano, da biste se tako mogli pokajati za grijehе svoje, i ne dopustiti da ove ubilačke zavjere prevladaju nad vama, koje su izgrađene za stjecanje moći i dobitka — te da djelo, da, štoviše, djelo uništenja dođe na vas, da, štoviše, mač pravde Vječnoga Boga past će na vas, na vašu propast i uništenje dopustite li da to bude.
- 24 Stoga, Gospod vam zapovijeda, kad vidite da ovo dolazi među vas, da se probudite i budete svjesni strašnoga položaja svojega, zbog ove tajne zavjere koja će biti među vama; ili jao će biti njoj zbog krvi onih koji bijahu pobijeni; jer oni vape iz praha za osvetom nad njom, a i nad onima koji je izgradiše.

And it came to pass that they formed a secret combination, even as they of old; which combination is most abominable and wicked above all, in the sight of God;

For the Lord worketh not in secret combinations, neither doth he will that man should shed blood, but in all things hath forbidden it, from the beginning of man.

And now I, Moroni, do not write the manner of their oaths and combinations, for it hath been made known unto me that they are had among all people, and they are had among the Lamanites.

And they have caused the destruction of this people of whom I am now speaking, and also the destruction of the people of Nephi.

And whatsoever nation shall uphold such secret combinations, to get power and gain, until they shall spread over the nation, behold, they shall be destroyed; for the Lord will not suffer that the blood of his saints, which shall be shed by them, shall always cry unto him from the ground for vengeance upon them and yet he avenge them not.

Wherefore, O ye Gentiles, it is wisdom in God that these things should be shown unto you, that thereby ye may repent of your sins, and suffer not that these murderous combinations shall get above you, which are built up to get power and gain—and the work, yea, even the work of destruction come upon you, yea, even the sword of the justice of the Eternal God shall fall upon you, to your overthrow and destruction if ye shall suffer these things to be.

Wherefore, the Lord commandeth you, when ye shall see these things come among you that ye shall awake to a sense of your awful situation, because of this secret combination which shall be among you; or wo be unto it, because of the blood of them who have been slain; for they cry from the dust for vengeance upon it, and also upon those who built it up.

25 Jer događa se, tko je god gradi nastoji srušiti slobodu svih zemalja, naroda i država; i to ostvaruje uništenje svega naroda, jer nju izgradi đavao, koji je otac svih laži; i to onaj isti lažac koji obmanu praroditelje naše, da, i to onaj isti lažac koji navođaše čovjeka da počinja umorstva od početka; koji otvrdnu srca ljudi tako da oni ubijahu proroke i kamenovahu ih, i izbacivahu ih od početka.

26 Stoga je meni, Moroniju, zapovjedbno da zapišem ovo kako bi zlo moglo prestati, i kako bi vrijeme moglo doći kad Sotona ne može imati moći nad srcima djece ljudske, već kako bi ih se moglo uvjeriti da čine dobro neprestance, kako bi mogli doći k vrelu sve pravednosti i biti spašeni.

For it cometh to pass that whoso buildeth it up seeketh to overthrow the freedom of all lands, nations, and countries; and it bringeth to pass the destruction of all people, for it is built up by the devil, who is the father of all lies; even that same liar who beguiled our first parents, yea, even that same liar who hath caused man to commit murder from the beginning; who hath hardened the hearts of men that they have murdered the prophets, and stoned them, and cast them out from the beginning.

Wherefore, I, Moroni, am commanded to write these things that evil may be done away, and that the time may come that Satan may have no power upon the hearts of the children of men, but that they may be persuaded to do good continually, that they may come unto the fountain of all righteousness and be saved.

Eter 9

- 1 I sad ja, Moroni, nastavljam sa zapisom svojim. Zato gle, dogodi se da zbog tajnih zavjera Akiša i prijatelja njegovih, gle, oni srušise kraljevstvo Omerovo.
- 2 Ipak, Gospod bijaše milosrdan Omeru, a i sinovima njegovim i kćerima njegovim koji ne tražahu uništenje njegovog.
- 3 I Gospod upozori Omera u snu da otiđe iz zemlje; stoga Omer otiđe iz zemlje s obitelji svojom, i putovaše mnoge dane, i prijeđe preko i prođe pored brda Šim, i prijeđe preko pored mjesta gdje Nefijci bijahu uništeni, a odatle prema istoku, i dođe u mjesto koje se nazivaše Ablom, kraj morske obale, i ondje razape šator svoj, a i sinovi njegovi i kćeri njegove, i sav dom njegov, osim Jareda i obitelji njegove.
- 4 I dogodi se da Jared bijaše pomazan za kralja nad narodom rukom opačine; i on dade Akišu kćer svoju za ženu.
- 5 I dogodi se da Akiš nastojaše oduzeti život tastu svojem; i on se obrati onima koje zakle prisegom starodrevnih, i oni se domogoše glave tasta njegova, dok on sjedaše na prijestolju svojem primajući na razgovor narod svoj.
- 6 Jer tako veliko bijaše širenje ovog opakog i tajnog društva da ono iskvari srca svega naroda; zato Jared bijaše ubijen na prijestolju svojem, a Akiš zavlada umjesto njega.
- 7 I dogodi se da Akiš počeo biti ljubomorani na sina svojega, zato ga zatvori u tamnicu, i držaše ga na oskudnoj ili nikakvoj hrani sve dok on ne podlegnu smrti.
- 8 I evo, brat onoga koji podlegnu smrti (a ime njegovo bijaše Nimra), rasrdi se na oca svojega zbog onoga što otac njegov učini bratu njegovu.
- 9 I dogodi se da Nimra skupi malen broj ljudi, i pobjegne iz zemlje, te prijeđe i nastani se kod Omera.

Ether 9

And now I, Moroni, proceed with my record. Therefore, behold, it came to pass that because of the secret combinations of Akish and his friends, behold, they did overthrow the kingdom of Omer.

Nevertheless, the Lord was merciful unto Omer, and also to his sons and to his daughters who did not seek his destruction.

And the Lord warned Omer in a dream that he should depart out of the land; wherefore Omer departed out of the land with his family, and traveled many days, and came over and passed by the hill of Shim, and came over by the place where the Nephites were destroyed, and from thence eastward, and came to a place which was called Ablom, by the seashore, and there he pitched his tent, and also his sons and his daughters, and all his household, save it were Jared and his family.

And it came to pass that Jared was anointed king over the people, by the hand of wickedness; and he gave unto Akish his daughter to wife.

And it came to pass that Akish sought the life of his father-in-law; and he applied unto those whom he had sworn by the oath of the ancients, and they obtained the head of his father-in-law, as he sat upon his throne, giving audience to his people.

For so great had been the spreading of this wicked and secret society that it had corrupted the hearts of all the people; therefore Jared was murdered upon his throne, and Akish reigned in his stead.

And it came to pass that Akish began to be jealous of his son, therefore he shut him up in prison, and kept him upon little or no food until he had suffered death.

And now the brother of him that suffered death, (and his name was Nimrah) was angry with his father because of that which his father had done unto his brother.

And it came to pass that Nimrah gathered together a small number of men, and fled out of the land, and came over and dwelt with Omer.

10 I dogodi se da se Akišu rodiše drugi sinovi, i oni pridobiše srca naroda, premda se oni bijahu zakleli njemu da će činiti svakovrsno bezakonje u skladu s onim što on zatraži.

11 Evo, narod Akišev željaše dobitak, baš kao što Akiš željaše moć; stoga im sinovi Akiševi ponudiše novac, i na taj način oni povukoše veći dio naroda za sobom.

12 I poče se javljati rat između sinova Akiševih i Akiša, koji potraja u razdoblju od mnogo godina, da, sve do uništenja gotovo cijelog naroda u kraljevstvu, da, i to svih, osim trideset duša, i onih što pobjegoše s domom Omerovim.

13 Stoga Omer bijaše vraćen ponovno u zemlju baštine svoje.

14 I dogodi se da Omer poče starjeti; ipak, u starosti njegovoj rodi mu se Emer; i on pomaza Emera da bude kralj kako bi vladao umjesto njega.

15 I nakon što bijaše pomazao Emera da bude kralj on vidje mir u zemlji u razdoblju od dvije godine, i umrije, vidjevši silno mnogo dana koji bijahu ispunjeni žalošću. I dogodi se da Emer zavlada umjesto njega, i proslijedi stopama oca svojega.

16 I Gospod poče ponovno skidati kletvu sa zemlje, i dom Emerov napredovaše silno pod vladavinom Emerovom; i u razdoblju od šezdeset i dvije godine oni postadoše silno snažni, toliko da postadoše silno bogati —

17 I imahu svakovrsna voća, i žitarica, i svile, i finoga platna, i zlata, i srebra, i dragocjenosti;

18 I također svakovrsne stoke, volova, i krava, i ovaca, i svinja, i koza, i također mnoge druge vrste životinja koje bijahu korisne za hranu čovjekovu.

19 I također imahu konje, i magarce, a bijaše i slonova, i kureloma, i kumoma; što sve bijaše korisno za čovjeka, a naročito slonovi, kurelomi i kumomi.

And it came to pass that Akish begat other sons, and they won the hearts of the people, notwithstanding they had sworn unto him to do all manner of iniquity according to that which he desired.

Now the people of Akish were desirous for gain, even as Akish was desirous for power; wherefore, the sons of Akish did offer them money, by which means they drew away the more part of the people after them.

And there began to be a war between the sons of Akish and Akish, which lasted for the space of many years, yea, unto the destruction of nearly all the people of the kingdom, yea, even all, save it were thirty souls, and they who fled with the house of Omer.

Wherefore, Omer was restored again to the land of his inheritance.

And it came to pass that Omer began to be old; nevertheless, in his old age he begat Emer; and he anointed Emer to be king to reign in his stead.

And after that he had anointed Emer to be king he saw peace in the land for the space of two years, and he died, having seen exceedingly many days, which were full of sorrow. And it came to pass that Emer did reign in his stead, and did fill the steps of his father.

And the Lord began again to take the curse from off the land, and the house of Emer did prosper exceedingly under the reign of Emer; and in the space of sixty and two years they had become exceedingly strong, insomuch that they became exceedingly rich—

Having all manner of fruit, and of grain, and of silks, and of fine linen, and of gold, and of silver, and of precious things;

And also all manner of cattle, of oxen, and cows, and of sheep, and of swine, and of goats, and also many other kinds of animals which were useful for the food of man.

And they also had horses, and asses, and there were elephants and cureloms and cumoms; all of which were useful unto man, and more especially the elephants and cureloms and cumoms.

20 I tako Gospod izlijevaše blagoslove svoje na ovu zemlju, koja bijaše poizbor nad svim drugim zemljama; i on zapovjedi da tko god bude posjedovao zemlju, treba je posjedovati za Gospoda, ili će oni biti uništeni kad ogreznu u bezakonju. Jer na takve, govori Gospod, ja ću izliti puninu gnjeva svojega.

21 I Emer izricaše sud u pravednosti sve dane svoje, i rodi mu se mnogo sinova i kćeri; i rodi mu se Korijantum, i on pomaza Korijantuma da vlada umjesto njega.

22 I nakon što pomaza Korijantuma da vlada umjesto njega on poživje četiri godine, i vidje mir u zemlji; da, i čak vidje Sina Pravednosti, i radovaše se i klicaše u dan njegov; i on umrije u miru.

23 I dogodi se da Korijantum hodaše stopama oca svojega, i izgradi mnogo moćnih gradova, i posluživaše ono što bijaše dobro narodu svojemu sve dane svoje. I dogodi se da on ne imашe djece sve dok silno ne ostarje.

24 I dogodi se da žena njegova umrije u dobi od stotinu i dvije godine. I dogodi se da Korijantum uze za ženu, u starosti svojoj, mladu djevojku, i rodiše mu se sinovi i kćeri; dakle, on poživje sve dok mu ne bijahu stotinu četrdeset i dvije godine.

25 I dogodi se da mu se rodi Kom, i Kom zavlada umjesto njega; i on vladaše četrdeset i devet godina, i rodi mu se Het; a rodiše mu se i drugi sinovi i kćeri.

26 I narod se raširi ponovno po svemu licu zemlje, i poče se ponovno javljati silno velika opačina po licu zemlje, i Het ponovno poče željno prihvaćati tajne naume od davnina, kako bi uništio oca svojega.

27 I dogodi se da on svrgnu s prijestolja oca svojega, jer ga ubi vlastitim mačem njegovim; i on zavlada umjesto njega.

28 I dođoše proroci ponovno u zemlju vičući im pokajanje — da moraju pripremiti put Gospodnji ili će doći kletva na lice zemlje; da, štoviše bit će velika glad, u kojoj će oni biti uništeni, ako se ne pokaju.

And thus the Lord did pour out his blessings upon this land, which was choice above all other lands; and he commanded that whoso should possess the land should possess it unto the Lord, or they should be destroyed when they were ripened in iniquity; for upon such, saith the Lord: I will pour out the fulness of my wrath.

And Emer did execute judgment in righteousness all his days, and he begat many sons and daughters; and he begat Coriantum, and he anointed Coriantum to reign in his stead.

And after he had anointed Coriantum to reign in his stead he lived four years, and he saw peace in the land; yea, and he even saw the Son of Righteousness, and did rejoice and glory in his day; and he died in peace.

And it came to pass that Coriantum did walk in the steps of his father, and did build many mighty cities, and did administer that which was good unto his people in all his days. And it came to pass that he had no children even until he was exceedingly old.

And it came to pass that his wife died, being an hundred and two years old. And it came to pass that Coriantum took to wife, in his old age, a young maid, and begat sons and daughters; wherefore he lived until he was an hundred and forty and two years old.

And it came to pass that he begat Com, and Com reigned in his stead; and he reigned forty and nine years, and he begat Heth; and he also begat other sons and daughters.

And the people had spread again over all the face of the land, and there began again to be an exceedingly great wickedness upon the face of the land, and Heth began to embrace the secret plans again of old, to destroy his father.

And it came to pass that he did dethrone his father, for he slew him with his own sword; and he did reign in his stead.

And there came prophets in the land again, crying repentance unto them—that they must prepare the way of the Lord or there should come a curse upon the face of the land; yea, even there should be a great famine, in which they should be destroyed if they did not repent.

- 29 No, narod ne povjerova riječima proroka, već ih istjera; a neke od njih oni baciše u jame i ostaviše da izginu. I dogodi se da oni činjahu sve to po zapovijedi kralja Heta.
- 30 I dogodi se da nastade velika oskudica u zemlji, i žitelji počеше ginuti silno brzo zbog oskudice, jer ne bijaše kiše na licu zemaljskom.
- 31 I također se pojaviše zmiје otrovnice na licu zemlje, i one otrovaše mnogo ljudi. I dogodi se da stada njihova počеше bježati pred otrovnim zmijama prema zemlji na jugu, koju Nefijci nazivahu Zarahemla.
- 32 I dogodi se da ih bijaše mnogo među njima koji izginuše putom; ipak, bijaše nekih koji pobjegoše u zemlju na jugu.
- 33 I dogodi se, Gospod učini da ih zmiје više ne progone, već da zapriječe put tako da narod ne bi mogao prolaziti, da bi svatko tko pokuša proći pao od zmiја otrovnica.
- 34 I dogodi se da narod iđaše putom životinja, i proždiraše lešine onih što padoše uz put, dok ih sve ne poždera. Evo, kad narod vidje da mora izginuti, počе kajati za bezakonja svoja i vapiti ka Gospodu.
- 35 I dogodi se, kad se oni poniziše dostatno pred Gospodom, on posla kišu na lice zemaljsko; i narod počе vraćati snagu ponovno, i počеše se javljati plodovi u sjevernim zemljama, i u svim zemljama unakolo. I Gospod im pokaza moć svoju sačuvavši ih od gladi.

But the people believed not the words of the prophets, but they cast them out; and some of them they cast into pits and left them to perish. And it came to pass that they did all these things according to the commandment of the king, Heth.

And it came to pass that there began to be a great dearth upon the land, and the inhabitants began to be destroyed exceedingly fast because of the dearth, for there was no rain upon the face of the earth.

And there came forth poisonous serpents also upon the face of the land, and did poison many people. And it came to pass that their flocks began to flee before the poisonous serpents, towards the land southward, which was called by the Nephites Zarahemla.

And it came to pass that there were many of them which did perish by the way; nevertheless, there were some which fled into the land southward.

And it came to pass that the Lord did cause the serpents that they should pursue them no more, but that they should hedge up the way that the people could not pass, that whoso should attempt to pass might fall by the poisonous serpents.

And it came to pass that the people did follow the course of the beasts, and did devour the carcasses of them which fell by the way, until they had devoured them all. Now when the people saw that they must perish they began to repent of their iniquities and cry unto the Lord.

And it came to pass that when they had humbled themselves sufficiently before the Lord he did send rain upon the face of the earth; and the people began to revive again, and there began to be fruit in the north countries, and in all the countries round about. And the Lord did show forth his power unto them in preserving them from famine.

Eter 10

- 1 I dogodi se da Šez, koji bijaše potomak Hetov — name, Het bijaše umro od gladi, i sav dom njegov osim Šeza — stoga, Šez poče podizati ponovno razbijen narod.
- 2 I dogodi se da se Šez spominjaše uništenja otaca svojih, i on podignu pravedno kraljevstvo; jer se spominjaše što Gospod bijaše učinio dovodeći Jareda i brata njegova preko dubine; i on hodaše putovima Gospodnjim; i rodiše mu se sinovi i kćeri.
- 3 I najstariji se sin njegov, čije ime bijaše Šez, pobuni protiv njega; ipak, Šez bijaše udaren rukom razbojnika zbog silnoga bogatstva svojega, što donije mir ponovno ocu njegovu.
- 4 I dogodi se da otac njegov izgradi mnoge gradove na licu zemlje, i narod se poče opet širiti po svemu licu zemlje. I Šez poživje do duboke starosti; i rodi mu se Riplakiš. I on umrije, a Riplakiš zavlada umjesto njega.
- 5 I dogodi se da Riplakiš ne činjaše ono što bijaše pravo u očima Gospodnjim, jer imao je mnogo žena i priležnica, i on naprti na leđa ljudi ono što bijaše teško podnositi; da, on ih oporezova teškim porezima; i s porezima on izgradi mnoge prostrane zgrade.
- 6 I on podignu sebi prekrasno prijestolje; i izgradi mnoge tamnice, i tko se god ne bi podložio porezima njega bi bacio u tamnicu; i tko god ne mogao plaćati poreze njega bi bacio u tamnicu; i on naredi da oni rade neprestance za uzdržavanje svoje; a tko bi god odbio raditi on bi naredio neka se usmrti.
- 7 Stoga on zadobi sve svoje izvrsne rukotvorine, da, štoviše, on naredi da se čisto zlato njegovo pročišćava u tamnici; i on naredi da se svakovrsni izvrsni radovi izrađuju u tamnici. I dogodi se da je on mučio narod bludništvima i odvratnostima svojim.
- 8 I nakon što on bijaše vladao u razdoblju od četrdeset i dvije godine narod se dignu na bunu protiv njega; i poče se javljati rat ponovno u zemlji, tako da Riplakiš bijaše ubijen, a potomci njegovi bijahu istjerani iz zemlje.

Ether 10

And it came to pass that Shez, who was a descendant of Heth—for Heth had perished by the famine, and all his household save it were Shez—wherefore, Shez began to build up again a broken people.

And it came to pass that Shez did remember the destruction of his fathers, and he did build up a righteous kingdom; for he remembered what the Lord had done in bringing Jared and his brother across the deep; and he did walk in the ways of the Lord; and he begat sons and daughters.

And his eldest son, whose name was Shez, did rebel against him; nevertheless, Shez was smitten by the hand of a robber, because of his exceeding riches, which brought peace again unto his father.

And it came to pass that his father did build up many cities upon the face of the land, and the people began again to spread over all the face of the land. And Shez did live to an exceedingly old age; and he begat Riplakish. And he died, and Riplakish reigned in his stead.

And it came to pass that Riplakish did not do that which was right in the sight of the Lord, for he did have many wives and concubines, and did lay that upon men's shoulders which was grievous to be borne; yea, he did tax them with heavy taxes; and with the taxes he did build many spacious buildings.

And he did erect him an exceedingly beautiful throne; and he did build many prisons, and whoso would not be subject unto taxes he did cast into prison; and whoso was not able to pay taxes he did cast into prison; and he did cause that they should labor continually for their support; and whoso refused to labor he did cause to be put to death.

Wherefore he did obtain all his fine work, yea, even his fine gold he did cause to be refined in prison; and all manner of fine workmanship he did cause to be wrought in prison. And it came to pass that he did afflict the people with his whoredoms and abominations.

And when he had reigned for the space of forty and two years the people did rise up in rebellion against him; and there began to be war again in the land, insomuch that Riplakish was killed, and his descendants were driven out of the land.

- 9 I dogodi se nakon razdoblja od mnogo godina, Morijanton (on bijaše potomak Riplakišev), skupi vojsku izopćenika, te krenu i zametnu boj s narodom; i on steknu moć nad mnogim gradovima; i rat postade veoma mučan, i potraja u razdoblju od mnogo godina; i on steknu moć nad svom zemljom, i postavi se za kralja nad svom zemljom.
- 10 I nakon što se bijaše postavio za kralja, on olakša breme narodu, čime steknu naklonost u očima naroda, i oni ga pomazaše da bude kralj njihov.
- 11 I on činjaše pravdu narodu, no ne sebi samome zbog mnogih bludništava svojih; stoga on bijaše isključen iz nazočnosti Gospodnje.
- 12 I dogodi se da Morijanton izgradi mnoge gradove, i narod postade silno bogat za vladavine njegove, i u zgradama, i u zlatu i srebru, i u gajenju žitarica, i u sitnom i krupnom blagu, i u takvim stvarima koje im bijahu vraćene.
- 13 I Morijanton poživje do silno duboke starosti, i tada mu se rodi Kim; i Kim zavlada umjesto oca svoga; i on vladaše osam godina, i umrije otac njegov. I dogodi se da Kim ne vladaše u pravednosti, stoga mu Gospod ne bijaše naklonjen.
- 14 I brat se njegov dignu na bunu protiv njega, čime ga dovede u sužanjstvo; i on ostade u sužanjstvu sve dane svoje; i rodiše mu se sinovi i kćeri u sužanjstvu, i u starosti njegovoj rodi mu se Levi; i on umrije.
- 15 I dogodi se da Levi služaše u sužanjstvu nakon smrti oca svojega, u razdoblju od četrdeset i dvije godine. I on povede rat protiv kralja zemlje, čime zadobi za sebe kraljevstvo.
- 16 I nakon što zadobi za sebe kraljevstvo, on činjaše ono što bijaše pravo u očima Gospodnjim; i narod napredovaše u zemlji; i on poživje do duboke starosti, i rodiše mu se sinovi i kćeri; i rodi mu se također Korom, koga on pomaza za kralja umjesto sebe.

And it came to pass after the space of many years, Morianton, (he being a descendant of Riplakish) gathered together an army of outcasts, and went forth and gave battle unto the people; and he gained power over many cities; and the war became exceedingly sore, and did last for the space of many years; and he did gain power over all the land, and did establish himself king over all the land.

And after that he had established himself king he did ease the burden of the people, by which he did gain favor in the eyes of the people, and they did anoint him to be their king.

And he did do justice unto the people, but not unto himself because of his many whoredoms; wherefore he was cut off from the presence of the Lord.

And it came to pass that Morianton built up many cities, and the people became exceedingly rich under his reign, both in buildings, and in gold and silver, and in raising grain, and in flocks, and herds, and such things which had been restored unto them.

And Morianton did live to an exceedingly great age, and then he begat Kim; and Kim did reign in the stead of his father; and he did reign eight years, and his father died. And it came to pass that Kim did not reign in righteousness, wherefore he was not favored of the Lord.

And his brother did rise up in rebellion against him, by which he did bring him into captivity; and he did remain in captivity all his days; and he begat sons and daughters in captivity, and in his old age he begat Levi; and he died.

And it came to pass that Levi did serve in captivity after the death of his father, for the space of forty and two years. And he did make war against the king of the land, by which he did obtain unto himself the kingdom.

And after he had obtained unto himself the kingdom he did that which was right in the sight of the Lord; and the people did prosper in the land; and he did live to a good old age, and begat sons and daughters; and he also begat Corom, whom he anointed king in his stead.

17 I dogodi se da Korom činjaše ono što bijaše dobro u očima Gospodnjim sve dane svoje; i rodi mu se mnogo sinova i kćeri; i nakon što vidje mnogo dana on preminu, isto kao i ostalo zemaljsko; i Kiš zavlada umjesto njega.

18 I dogodi se da Kiš također preminu, a Lib zavlada umjesto njega.

19 I dogodi se da Lib također činjaše ono što bijaše dobro u očima Gospodnjim. I u dane Libove zmije otrovnice bijahu uništene. Stoga oni pođoše u zemlju na jugu loviti hranu za narod u zemlji, jer zemlja bijaše prekrivena životinjama šumskim. A i Lib sam postade velik lovac.

20 I oni sagradiše velik grad kod uzane prevlake zemlje, kod mjesta gdje more razdvaja zemlju.

21 I oni sačuvaše zemlju na jugu kao divljinu, za lov divljači. A čitavo lice zemlje na sjeveru bijaše prekriveno žiteljima.

22 I oni bijahu silno radišni, i kupovahu i prodavahu i trgovahu među sobom, tako da bi stekli dobitak.

23 I oni obrađivahu sve vrste rudača, i izrađivahu zlato, i srebro, i željezo, i mjed, i sve vrste kovina; a iskapahu ih iz zemlje; stoga oni nagomilavahu silne gomile zemlje da dođu do rudače zlata, i srebra, i željeza, i bakra. I oni izrađivahu svakovrsne izvrsne rukotvorine.

24 I imahu svile, i fina predena platna; i izrađivahu sve vrste tkanina, kako bi zaodjenuli golotinju svoju.

25 I izrađivahu svakovrsno oruđe za obrađivanje zemlje, i za oranje i za sijanje, za žetvu i za okopavanje, a i za mlaćenje.

26 I izrađivahu svakovrsno oruđe pomoću kojega su radili sa životinjama svojim.

27 I izrađivahu svakovrsno oružje ratno. I oni izrađivahu svakovrsne rukotvorine veoma složene izradbe.

28 I nikada ne mogaše postojati narod većma blagoslovljen nego što oni bijahu, niti većma obasut napretkom rukom Gospodnjom. I oni bijahu u zemlji koja bijaše poizbor nad svim zemljama, jer Gospod to reče.

And it came to pass that Corom did that which was good in the sight of the Lord all his days; and he begat many sons and daughters; and after he had seen many days he did pass away, even like unto the rest of the earth; and Kish reigned in his stead.

And it came to pass that Kish passed away also, and Lib reigned in his stead.

And it came to pass that Lib also did that which was good in the sight of the Lord. And in the days of Lib the poisonous serpents were destroyed. Wherefore they did go into the land southward, to hunt food for the people of the land, for the land was covered with animals of the forest. And Lib also himself became a great hunter.

And they built a great city by the narrow neck of land, by the place where the sea divides the land.

And they did preserve the land southward for a wilderness, to get game. And the whole face of the land northward was covered with inhabitants.

And they were exceedingly industrious, and they did buy and sell and traffic one with another, that they might get gain.

And they did work in all manner of ore, and they did make gold, and silver, and iron, and brass, and all manner of metals; and they did dig it out of the earth; wherefore, they did cast up mighty heaps of earth to get ore, of gold, and of silver, and of iron, and of copper. And they did work all manner of fine work.

And they did have silks, and fine-twined linen; and they did work all manner of cloth, that they might clothe themselves from their nakedness.

And they did make all manner of tools to till the earth, both to plow and to sow, to reap and to hoe, and also to thrash.

And they did make all manner of tools with which they did work their beasts.

And they did make all manner of weapons of war. And they did work all manner of work of exceedingly curious workmanship.

And never could be a people more blessed than were they, and more prospered by the hand of the Lord. And they were in a land that was choice above all lands, for the Lord had spoken it.

- 29 I dogodi se da Lib poživje mnogo godina, i rodiše mu se sinovi i kćeri; i rodi mu se također Heartom.
- 30 I dogodi se da Heartom zavlada umjesto oca svojega. I nakon što Heartom vladaše dvadeset i četiri godine, gle, kraljevstvo mu bijaše oduzeto. I on služuše mnogo godina u sužanjstvu, da, i to sav ostatak dana svojih.
- 31 I rodi mu se Het, i Het življaše u sužanjstvu sve dane svoje. I Hetu se rodi Aron, i Aron prebivaše u sužanjstvu sve dane svoje; i rodi mu se Amnigada, i Amnigada također prebivaše u sužanjstvu sve dane svoje; i rodi mu se Korijantum, i Korijantum prebivaše u sužanjstvu sve dane svoje; i rodi mu se Kom.
- 32 I dogodi se da Kom povuče za sobom polovinu kraljevstva. I on vladaše nad polovinom kraljevstva četrdeset i dvije godine; i on pođe u boj protiv kralja Amgida, i oni se borahu mnogo godina, i tijekom tog vremena Kom steknu moć nad Amgidom, i zadobi moć nad ostatkom kraljevstva.
- 33 I u dane Komove počese se javljati razbojnici u zemlji; i oni prihvatish stare naume, i podjeljivahu prisege poput starodrevnih, i nastojahu ponovno uništiti kraljevstvo.
- 34 Evo, Kom se boraše mnogo protiv njih; ipak ih ne porazi.

And it came to pass that Lib did live many years, and begat sons and daughters; and he also begat Hearthom.

And it came to pass that Hearthom reigned in the stead of his father. And when Hearthom had reigned twenty and four years, behold, the kingdom was taken away from him. And he served many years in captivity, yea, even all the remainder of his days.

And he begat Heth, and Heth lived in captivity all his days. And Heth begat Aaron, and Aaron dwelt in captivity all his days; and he begat Amnigaddah, and Amnigaddah also dwelt in captivity all his days; and he begat Coriantum, and Coriantum dwelt in captivity all his days; and he begat Com.

And it came to pass that Com drew away the half of the kingdom. And he reigned over the half of the kingdom forty and two years; and he went to battle against the king, Amgid, and they fought for the space of many years, during which time Com gained power over Amgid, and obtained power over the remainder of the kingdom.

And in the days of Com there began to be robbers in the land; and they adopted the old plans, and administered oaths after the manner of the ancients, and sought again to destroy the kingdom.

Now Com did fight against them much; nevertheless, he did not prevail against them.

Eter 11

- 1 I dođoše također u dane Komove mnogi proroci, i prorokovahu o uništenju toga velikog naroda, osim ako se ne pokaju, i ne okrenu ka Gospodu, i ne odbace umorstva svoja i opačinu svoju.
- 2 I dogodi se da narod odbaci proroke, i oni se utekoše Komu radi zaštite, jer ih narod nastojaše uništiti.
- 3 I oni prorokovahu Komu mnogo toga; i on bijaše blagoslovljen sav ostatak dana svojih.
- 4 I on poživje do duboke starosti, i rodi mu se Šiblom; i Šiblom zavlada umjesto njega. I brat se Šiblomov pobuni protiv njega, i nastade silno velik rat u cijeloj zemlji.
- 5 I dogodi se, brat Šiblomov naredi da se svi proroci koji prorokovahu o uništenju naroda usmrte;
- 6 I bijaše velika nevolja u cijeloj zemlji, jer oni svjedočahu da će velika kletva doći na zemlju, a i na narod, i da će biti veliko uništenje među njima, takvo kakvo nikad ne bijaše na licu zemaljskomu, i kosti će njihove postati poput gomila zemlje na licu zemaljskom, osim ako se ne pokaju za opačinu svoju.
- 7 I oni ne poslušашe glas Gospodnji zbog opakih zavjera svojih; stoga se počеше javljati ratovi i sukobi u cijeloj zemlji, a i mnoge gladi i pošasti, toliko da nastade veliko uništenje, takvo kakvo nikada ne bijaše poznato na licu zemaljskom; i sve se to dogodi u dane Šiblomove.
- 8 I narod se počē kajati za bezakonje svoje; i u onoj mjeri u kojoj oni to činjahu Gospod im iskazivaše milosrđe.
- 9 I dogodi se da Šiblom bijaše ubijen, a Šet bijaše odveden u sužanjstvo, i on prebivaše u sužanjstvu sve dane svoje.

Ether 11

And there came also in the days of Com many prophets, and prophesied of the destruction of that great people except they should repent, and turn unto the Lord, and forsake their murders and wickedness.

And it came to pass that the prophets were rejected by the people, and they fled unto Com for protection, for the people sought to destroy them.

And they prophesied unto Com many things; and he was blessed in all the remainder of his days.

And he lived to a good old age, and begat Shiblom; and Shiblom reigned in his stead. And the brother of Shiblom rebelled against him, and there began to be an exceedingly great war in all the land.

And it came to pass that the brother of Shiblom caused that all the prophets who prophesied of the destruction of the people should be put to death;

And there was great calamity in all the land, for they had testified that a great curse should come upon the land, and also upon the people, and that there should be a great destruction among them, such an one as never had been upon the face of the earth, and their bones should become as heaps of earth upon the face of the land except they should repent of their wickedness.

And they hearkened not unto the voice of the Lord, because of their wicked combinations; wherefore, there began to be wars and contentions in all the land, and also many famines and pestilences, inasmuch that there was a great destruction, such an one as never had been known upon the face of the earth; and all this came to pass in the days of Shiblom.

And the people began to repent of their iniquity; and inasmuch as they did the Lord did have mercy on them.

And it came to pass that Shiblom was slain, and Seth was brought into captivity, and did dwell in captivity all his days.

- 10 I dogodi se da Ahah, sin njegov, zadobi kraljevstvo; i on vladaše nad narodom sve dane svoje. I on činjaše svakovršno bezakonje u dane svoje, čime uzrokovava prolijevanje mnogo krvi; i malo bijaše dana njegovih.
- 11 I Etem, jer bijaše potomak Ahahov, zadobi kraljevstvo; i on također činjaše ono što bijaše opako u dane svoje.
- 12 I dogodi se da u dane Etemove dođoše mnogi proroci, i prorokovahu ponovno narodu; da, oni prorokovahu da će ih Gospod posvema zbrisati s lica zemaljskoga, osim ako se ne pokaju za bezakonja svoja.
- 13 I dogodi se da narod otvrdnu srca svoja, i ne htjede poslušati riječi njihove; i proroci tugovahu i povukoše se iz naroda.
- 14 I dogodi se da Etem izricaše sud u opačini sve dane svoje; i rodi mu se Moron. I dogodi se da Moron zavlada umjesto njega; i Moron činjaše ono što bijaše opako pred Gospodom.
- 15 I dogodi se da se uzdignu pobuna među narodom, zbog te tajne zavjere koja bijaše izgrađena za stjecanje moći i dobitka; i uzdignu se moćan čovjek među njima u bezakonju, i zametnu boj s Moronom, u kojem sruši polovinu kraljevstva; i on držaše polovinu kraljevstva mnogo godina.
- 16 I dogodi se da ga Moron sruši, i zadobi kraljevstvo ponovno.
- 17 I dogodi se da se uzdignu još jedan moćan čovjek, i on bijaše potomak brata Jaredova.
- 18 I dogodi se da on sruši Morona i zadobi kraljevstvo; stoga Moron prebivaše u sužanjstvu sav ostatak dana svojih; i rodi mu se Korijantor.
- 19 I dogodi se da Korijantor prebivaše u sužanjstvu sve dane svoje.

And it came to pass that Ahah, his son, did obtain the kingdom; and he did reign over the people all his days. And he did do all manner of iniquity in his days, by which he did cause the shedding of much blood; and few were his days.

And Ethem, being a descendant of Ahah, did obtain the kingdom; and he also did do that which was wicked in his days.

And it came to pass that in the days of Ethem there came many prophets, and prophesied again unto the people; yea, they did prophesy that the Lord would utterly destroy them from off the face of the earth except they repented of their iniquities.

And it came to pass that the people hardened their hearts, and would not hearken unto their words; and the prophets mourned and withdrew from among the people.

And it came to pass that Ethem did execute judgment in wickedness all his days; and he begat Moron. And it came to pass that Moron did reign in his stead; and Moron did that which was wicked before the Lord.

And it came to pass that there arose a rebellion among the people, because of that secret combination which was built up to get power and gain; and there arose a mighty man among them in iniquity, and gave battle unto Moron, in which he did overthrow the half of the kingdom; and he did maintain the half of the kingdom for many years.

And it came to pass that Moron did overthrow him, and did obtain the kingdom again.

And it came to pass that there arose another mighty man; and he was a descendant of the brother of Jared.

And it came to pass that he did overthrow Moron and obtain the kingdom; wherefore, Moron dwelt in captivity all the remainder of his days; and he begat Coriantor.

And it came to pass that Coriantor dwelt in captivity all his days.

20 I u dane Korijantorove također dođoše mnogi proroci, i prorokovahu o onome što je veliko i čudesno, i vikahu pokajanje narodu, i osim ako se ne pokaju Gospod će Bog izreći sud protiv njih na posvemašnje uništenje njihovo;

21 I da će Gospod Bog poslati ili dovesti drugi narod da zaposjedne zemlju, moću svojom, na način kojim dovede oce njihove.

22 I oni odbaciše sve riječi prorokā, zbog tajnog društva svojega i opakih odvratnosti.

23 I dogodi se da se Korijantoru rodi Eter, i on umrije, proživjevši u sužanjstvu sve dane svoje.

And in the days of Coriantor there also came many prophets, and prophesied of great and marvelous things, and cried repentance unto the people, and except they should repent the Lord God would execute judgment against them to their utter destruction;

And that the Lord God would send or bring forth another people to possess the land, by his power, after the manner by which he brought their fathers.

And they did reject all the words of the prophets, because of their secret society and wicked abominations.

And it came to pass that Coriantor begat Ether, and he died, having dwelt in captivity all his days.

Eter 12

- 1 I dogodi se da dani Eterovi bijahu u dane Korijantumrove; a Korijantumr bijaše kralj nad svom zemljom.
- 2 I Eter bijaše prorok Gospodnji; stoga Eter pođe u dane Korijantumrove, i poče prorokovati narodu, jer ne mogaše biti obuzdan zbog Duha Gospodnjega koji bijaše u njemu.
- 3 Jer on vikaše od jutra, sve do zalaska sunca, usrdno potičući narod da vjeruje u Boga do pokajanja da ne bi bili uništeni, govoreći im da se kroz vjeru sve ispunjava —
- 4 Stoga, tko god vjeruje u Boga može se sa sigurnošću nadati boljemu svijetu, da, i to mjestu zdesna Bogu, a ta nada dolazi od vjere, čini sidro dušama ljudskim, koje ih čini sigurnima i postojanima, uvijek obilujući dobrim djelima, i vodi ih ka slavljenju Boga.
- 5 I dogodi se da Eter prorokovaše ono što je veliko i čudesno narodu, čemu oni ne povjerovaše, jer ne vidješe toga.
- 6 A sad bih ja, Moroni, htio reći ponešto o ovome; htio bih pokazati svijetu da je vjera ono čemu se nadamo, a ne vidimo; stoga ne osporavajte zato što ne vidite, jer nećete primiti svjedočanstvo dok se ne iskuša vjera vaša.
- 7 Naime, kroz vjeru se Krist pokaza ocima našim, nakon što bijaše ustao od mrtvih; i on im se ne pokazao sve dok oni ne imadoše vjeru u njega; stoga, mora svakako biti da neki imadoše vjeru u njega, jer se on ne pokazao svijetu.
- 8 No, zbog vjere ljudi on se pokazao svijetu, i proslavi ime Očevo, i pripravi put da bi time drugi mogli biti dionici nebeskog dara, da bi se mogli nadati onomu što ne vidješe.
- 9 Stoga, vi također možete imati nadu, i biti dionici dara, budete li samo imali vjeru.
- 10 Gle, kroz vjeru oni u davnini bijahu pozivani prema svetom redu Božjem.

Ether 12

And it came to pass that the days of Ether were in the days of Coriantumr; and Coriantumr was king over all the land.

And Ether was a prophet of the Lord; wherefore Ether came forth in the days of Coriantumr, and began to prophesy unto the people, for he could not be restrained because of the Spirit of the Lord which was in him.

For he did cry from the morning, even until the going down of the sun, exhorting the people to believe in God unto repentance lest they should be destroyed, saying unto them that by faith all things are fulfilled—

Wherefore, whoso believeth in God might with surety hope for a better world, yea, even a place at the right hand of God, which hope cometh of faith, maketh an anchor to the souls of men, which would make them sure and steadfast, always abounding in good works, being led to glorify God.

And it came to pass that Ether did prophesy great and marvelous things unto the people, which they did not believe, because they saw them not.

And now, I, Moroni, would speak somewhat concerning these things; I would show unto the world that faith is things which are hoped for and not seen; wherefore, dispute not because ye see not, for ye receive no witness until after the trial of your faith.

For it was by faith that Christ showed himself unto our fathers, after he had risen from the dead; and he showed not himself unto them until after they had faith in him; wherefore, it must needs be that some had faith in him, for he showed himself not unto the world.

But because of the faith of men he has shown himself unto the world, and glorified the name of the Father, and prepared a way that thereby others might be partakers of the heavenly gift, that they might hope for those things which they have not seen.

Wherefore, ye may also have hope, and be partakers of the gift, if ye will but have faith.

Behold it was by faith that they of old were called after the holy order of God.

11 Stoga, kroz vjeru bijaše zakon Mojsijev dan. No, u daru Sina svojega Bog pripravi izvrsniji put; i kroz vjeru se on ispuni.

12 Jer nema li vjere među djecom ljudskom Bog ne može činiti čudesa među njima; stoga, on se ne pokaza nego nakon vjere njihove.

13 Gle, vjera Almina i Amulekova bijaše ono što učini da se tamnica sruši na zemlju.

14 Gle, vjera Nefijeva i Lehijeva bijaše ono što izvede promjenu na Lamancima, tako da oni bijahu kršteni ognjem i Duhom Svetim.

15 Gle, vjera Amona i braće njegove bijaše ono što izvede tako veliko čudo među Lamancima.

16 Da, i doista svi oni koji činjahu čudesa činjahu ih kroz vjeru, i to oni što bijahu prije Krista i također oni što bijahu poslije.

17 I kroz vjeru trojica učenika zadobiše obećanje da neće okusiti smrti; i oni ne zadobiše obećanje nego nakon vjere svoje.

18 I ni u jedno vrijeme nitko ne činjaše čudesa nego nakon vjere svoje; stoga oni najprije vjerovahu u Sina Božjega.

19 I bijaše ih mnogo čija vjera bijaše tako silno jaka, čak i prije negoli Krist dođe, koji ne mogahu biti zadržani izvan vela, već doista gledahu očima svojim ono što vidješe okom vjere, i radovahu se.

20 I gle, vidjesmo u ovom zapisu da jedan od ovih bijaše brat Jaredov; jer toliko velika bijaše vjera njegova u Boga, da kad Bog ispruži prst svoj ne mogaše ga sakriti od pogleda brata Jaredova, zbog riječi svoje koju mu on izgovori, a tu riječ on zadobi kroz vjeru.

21 I nakon što brat Jaredov vidje prst Gospodnji, zbog obećanja koje brat Jaredov zadobi kroz vjeru, Gospod ne mogaše prikriti ništa pogledu njegovu; stoga mu pokaza sve, jer on ne mogaše više biti zadržan izvan vela.

Wherefore, by faith was the law of Moses given. But in the gift of his Son hath God prepared a more excellent way; and it is by faith that it hath been fulfilled.

For if there be no faith among the children of men God can do no miracle among them; wherefore, he showed not himself until after their faith.

Behold, it was the faith of Alma and Amulek that caused the prison to tumble to the earth.

Behold, it was the faith of Nephi and Lehi that wrought the change upon the Lamanites, that they were baptized with fire and with the Holy Ghost.

Behold, it was the faith of Ammon and his brethren which wrought so great a miracle among the Lamanites.

Yea, and even all they who wrought miracles wrought them by faith, even those who were before Christ and also those who were after.

And it was by faith that the three disciples obtained a promise that they should not taste of death; and they obtained not the promise until after their faith.

And neither at any time hath any wrought miracles until after their faith; wherefore they first believed in the Son of God.

And there were many whose faith was so exceedingly strong, even before Christ came, who could not be kept from within the veil, but truly saw with their eyes the things which they had beheld with an eye of faith, and they were glad.

And behold, we have seen in this record that one of these was the brother of Jared; for so great was his faith in God, that when God put forth his finger he could not hide it from the sight of the brother of Jared, because of his word which he had spoken unto him, which word he had obtained by faith.

And after the brother of Jared had beheld the finger of the Lord, because of the promise which the brother of Jared had obtained by faith, the Lord could not withhold anything from his sight; wherefore he showed him all things, for he could no longer be kept without the veil.

- 22 I kroz vjeru oci moji zadobiše obećanje da će ovo doći k braći njihovoj preko pogana; zato mi Gospod zapovjedi, da, i to Isus Krist.
- 23 I ja mu rekoh: Gospode, pogani će se izrugivati ovome, zbog slabosti naše u pisanju; jer Gospode, učinio si nas moćnima u riječi kroz vjeru, ali nas ne učini moćnima u pisanju; jer ti učini da sav ovaj narod može govoriti mnogo, zbog Duha Svetoga kojeg im dade;
- 24 I ti nas učini da možemo zapisati samo malo, zbog nevještosti ruku naših. Gle, ti nas ne učini moćnima u pisanju poput brata Jaredova, jer ti učini njega takvim da ono što on zapisa bijaše moćno baš kao što si ti, tako da prisiljava čovjeka da to čita.
- 25 Ti također učini riječi naše moćnima i velebnima, toliko da ih ne možemo zapisati; stoga, kad pišemo, mi opažamo slabost svoju, i posrćemo zbog postavljanja riječi svojih; i bojim se da će se pogani izrugivati riječima našim.
- 26 I nakon što rekoh ovo, Gospod mi prozbori, govoreći: Lude se izruguju, ali će tugovati; a milost je moja dostatna za krotke, tako da oni neće iskorištavati slabost vašu;
- 27 I dođu li ljudi k meni pokazat ću im slabost njihovu. Ja dajem slabost ljudima da bi bili ponizni; a milost je moja dostatna za sve ljude koji se ponize preda mnom; jer ako se ponize preda mnom, i imaju vjeru u me, tad ću učiniti da ono što je slabo postane jako za njih.
- 28 Gle, pokazat ću poganima slabost njihovu, i pokazat ću im da vjera, nada i dobrotvornost vode k meni — vrelu sve pravednosti.
- 29 I ja, Moroni, čuvši ove riječi, bijah utješén, i rekoh: O Gospode, neka bude pravedna volja tvoja, jer znadem da ti djeluješ za djecu ljudsku u skladu s vjeron njihovom;
- 30 Jer brat Jaredov reče gori Zerín: Pomakni se! — i ona se pomaknu. I da on ne imáše vjeru ona se ne bi maknula; stoga, ti djeluješ nakon što ljudi imadnu vjeru.

And it is by faith that my fathers have obtained the promise that these things should come unto their brethren through the Gentiles; therefore the Lord hath commanded me, yea, even Jesus Christ.

And I said unto him: Lord, the Gentiles will mock at these things, because of our weakness in writing; for Lord thou hast made us mighty in word by faith, but thou hast not made us mighty in writing; for thou hast made all this people that they could speak much, because of the Holy Ghost which thou hast given them;

And thou hast made us that we could write but little, because of the awkwardness of our hands. Behold, thou hast not made us mighty in writing like unto the brother of Jared, for thou madest him that the things which he wrote were mighty even as thou art, unto the overpowering of man to read them.

Thou hast also made our words powerful and great, even that we cannot write them; wherefore, when we write we behold our weakness, and stumble because of the placing of our words; and I fear lest the Gentiles shall mock at our words.

And when I had said this, the Lord spake unto me, saying: Fools mock, but they shall mourn; and my grace is sufficient for the meek, that they shall take no advantage of your weakness;

And if men come unto me I will show unto them their weakness. I give unto men weakness that they may be humble; and my grace is sufficient for all men that humble themselves before me; for if they humble themselves before me, and have faith in me, then will I make weak things become strong unto them.

Behold, I will show unto the Gentiles their weakness, and I will show unto them that faith, hope and charity bringeth unto me—the fountain of all righteousness.

And I, Moroni, having heard these words, was comforted, and said: O Lord, thy righteous will be done, for I know that thou workest unto the children of men according to their faith;

For the brother of Jared said unto the mountain Zerín, Remove—and it was removed. And if he had not had faith it would not have moved; wherefore thou workest after men have faith.

31 Naime, tako se ti očitova učenicima svojim; naime, nakon što oni imadoše vjeru, i govorahu u ime tvoje, ti im se pokazala u velikoj moći.

32 A sjećam se također kako ti reče da si pripravo dom čovjeku, da, i to među dvorima Oca svojega, u čemu čovjek može imati izvrsniju nadu; stoga, čovjek se mora nadati, inače ne može primiti baštinu u mjestu koje ti pripravi.

33 I opet, sjećam se kako ti reče da si ljubio svijet, sve do polaganja života svojega za svijet, da bi ga mogao uzeti ponovno kako bi pripravo mjesto za djecu ljudsku.

34 I evo, znadem da je ova ljubav koju si iskazao djeci ljudskoj dobrotvornost; stoga, osim ako ljudi ne budu iskazivali dobrotvornost, ne mogu baštiniti ono mjesto koje ti pripravi u dvorima Oca svojega.

35 Stoga, znadem zbog ovoga što ti reče, ne budu li pogani imali dobrotvornosti, zbog slabosti naše, da ćeš ih ti iskušati, i oduzeti talent njihov, da, i to ono što primiše, i dati onima koji će imati obilnije.

36 I dogodi se, pomolih se Gospodu da dade poganima milost, tako da oni mogu imati dobrotvornost.

37 I dogodi se da mi Gospod reče: Nemaju li oni dobrotvornosti, to nije važno za tebe, ti si bio vjeran; stoga, haljine će tvoje biti očišćene. A jer vidje slabost svoju, bit ćeš učinjen jakim, sve dok ne sjedneš na mjesto koje pripravih u dvorima Oca svojega.

38 A sad ja, Moroni, želim zbogom poganima, da, i također braći svojoj koju ljubim, sve dok se ne susretnemo pred sudištem Kristovim, gdje će svi ljudi znati da haljine moje nisu umrljane krvlju vašom.

For thus didst thou manifest thyself unto thy disciples; for after they had faith, and did speak in thy name, thou didst show thyself unto them in great power.

And I also remember that thou hast said that thou hast prepared a house for man, yea, even among the mansions of thy Father, in which man might have a more excellent hope; wherefore man must hope, or he cannot receive an inheritance in the place which thou hast prepared.

And again, I remember that thou hast said that thou hast loved the world, even unto the laying down of thy life for the world, that thou mightest take it again to prepare a place for the children of men.

And now I know that this love which thou hast had for the children of men is charity; wherefore, except men shall have charity they cannot inherit that place which thou hast prepared in the mansions of thy Father.

Wherefore, I know by this thing which thou hast said, that if the Gentiles have not charity, because of our weakness, that thou wilt prove them, and take away their talent, yea, even that which they have received, and give unto them who shall have more abundantly.

And it came to pass that I prayed unto the Lord that he would give unto the Gentiles grace, that they might have charity.

And it came to pass that the Lord said unto me: If they have not charity it mattereth not unto thee, thou hast been faithful; wherefore, thy garments shall be made clean. And because thou hast seen thy weakness thou shalt be made strong, even unto the sitting down in the place which I have prepared in the mansions of my Father.

And now I, Moroni, bid farewell unto the Gentiles, yea, and also unto my brethren whom I love, until we shall meet before the judgment-seat of Christ, where all men shall know that my garments are not spotted with your blood.

39 I tad ćete znati da vidjeh Isusa, i da on razgovaraše sa mnom licem u lice, i da mi on reče s jasnom poniznošću, onako kako čovjek govori drugomu na mojem jeziku, o svemu ovomu;

40 I samo malo zapisah, zbog slabosti svoje u pisanju.

41 I sad vam preporučujem da tražite ovoga Isusa o kojemu proroci i apostoli pisahu, da bi milost Boga Oca, a i Gospodina Isusa Krista, te Duh Sveti, koji svjedoči o njima, mogli biti i ostati u vama zauvijek. Amen.

And then shall ye know that I have seen Jesus, and that he hath talked with me face to face, and that he told me in plain humility, even as a man telleth another in mine own language, concerning these things;

And only a few have I written, because of my weakness in writing.

And now, I would commend you to seek this Jesus of whom the prophets and apostles have written, that the grace of God the Father, and also the Lord Jesus Christ, and the Holy Ghost, which beareth record of them, may be and abide in you forever. Amen.

Eter 13

- 1 A sad ja, Moroni, krećem s dovršavanjem zapisa svojega o uništenju naroda o kojemu pišem.
- 2 Jer gle, oni odbaciše sve riječi Eterove; jer on im doista reče o svemu, od početka čovjekova; te kako nakon što se vode povukoše s lica ove zemlje ona postade poizbor zemlja nad svim drugim zemljama, izabrana zemlja od Gospoda; stoga Gospod želi da mu svi ljudi služe što prebivaju na licu njezinu;
- 3 I da je ona mjesto Novog Jeruzalema, koji će sići s neba, i posvećenog svetišta Gospodnjeg.
- 4 Gle, Eter vidje dane Kristove, i on govoraše o Novom Jeruzalemu u ovoj zemlji.
- 5 I on govoraše također o domu Izraelovu, i o Jeruzalemu odakle će Lehi doći — nakon što bude uništen bit će izgrađen ponovno, sveti grad Gospodu; stoga, to ne mogaše biti novi Jeruzalem, jer bijaše u davnini; već će biti izgrađen ponovno, i postati sveti grad Gospodnji; i bit će izgrađen domu Izraelovu —
- 6 I da će Novi Jeruzalem biti izgrađen u ovoj zemlji ostatku potomstva Josipova, a za ovo postojаше prazor.
- 7 Jer kao što Josip dovede oca svojega dolje u zemlju Egipat, isto tako on umrije ondje; dakle, Gospod izvede ostatak potomstva Josipova iz zemlje jeruzalemske, kako bi mogao biti milosrdan potomstvu Josipovu tako da oni ne izginu, baš kao što bijaše milosrdan ocu Josipovu tako da on ne pogine.
- 8 Dakle, ostatak doma Josipova bit će izgrađen u ovoj zemlji; i to će biti zemlja baštine njihove; i oni će izgraditi sveti grad Gospodu, poput drevnog Jeruzalema; i neće više biti izmiješani s drugima, sve dok kraj ne dođe kad će zemlja uminuti.
- 9 I bit će novo nebo i nova zemlja; i oni će biti poput starih, samo što staro umine i sve postade novo.

Ether 13

And now I, Moroni, proceed to finish my record concerning the destruction of the people of whom I have been writing.

For behold, they rejected all the words of Ether; for he truly told them of all things, from the beginning of man; and that after the waters had receded from off the face of this land it became a choice land above all other lands, a chosen land of the Lord; wherefore the Lord would have that all men should serve him who dwell upon the face thereof;

And that it was the place of the New Jerusalem, which should come down out of heaven, and the holy sanctuary of the Lord.

Behold, Ether saw the days of Christ, and he spake concerning a New Jerusalem upon this land.

And he spake also concerning the house of Israel, and the Jerusalem from whence Lehi should come— after it should be destroyed it should be built up again, a holy city unto the Lord; wherefore, it could not be a new Jerusalem for it had been in a time of old; but it should be built up again, and become a holy city of the Lord; and it should be built unto the house of Israel—

And that a New Jerusalem should be built up upon this land, unto the remnant of the seed of Joseph, for which things there has been a type.

For as Joseph brought his father down into the land of Egypt, even so he died there; wherefore, the Lord brought a remnant of the seed of Joseph out of the land of Jerusalem, that he might be merciful unto the seed of Joseph that they should perish not, even as he was merciful unto the father of Joseph that he should perish not.

Wherefore, the remnant of the house of Joseph shall be built upon this land; and it shall be a land of their inheritance; and they shall build up a holy city unto the Lord, like unto the Jerusalem of old; and they shall no more be confounded, until the end come when the earth shall pass away.

And there shall be a new heaven and a new earth; and they shall be like unto the old save the old have passed away, and all things have become new.

10 A tada dolazi Novi Jeruzalem; i blagoslovljeni su oni koji prebivaju u njemu, jer oni su ti čije su haljine bijele kroz krv Jaganjčevu; i oni su ti koji su ubrojeni među ostatak potomstva Josipova, koji bijaše od doma Izraelova.

11 A tada dolazi i drevni Jeruzalem; i žitelji njegovi, blagoslovljeni su oni, jer bijahu oprani u krvi Jaganjčevoj; i oni su ti što bijahu raspršeni i sabrani s četiri kraja zemlje, i iz sjevernih zemalja, i dionici su ispunjenja saveza koji Bog sklopi s ocem njihovim, Abrahamom.

12 I kad ovo dođe, ispunit će se Pismo koje kaže: Postoje oni koji bijahu prvi, koji će biti posljednji; i postoje oni koji bijahu posljednji, koji će biti prvi.

13 I upravo htjedoh zapisati više, no zabranjeno mi je; ali velika i čudesna bijahu proroštva Eterova; no oni ga smatrahu ništavnim, i istjeraše ga; i on se skrivaše u raspuklini stijene danju, a noću izlažaše promatrajući ono što će doći na narod.

14 I dok prebivaše u raspuklini stijene on izradi ostatak ovoga zapisa, promatrajući noću uništenja koja dolazahu na narod.

15 I dogodi se da te iste godine u kojoj on bijaše istjeran iz naroda nastade velik rat među narodom, jer ih bijaše mnogo koji ustadoše, koji bijahu moćni ljudi, i nastojahu uništiti Korijantumra svojim tajnim namimama opačine, o kojima bijaše govoreno.

16 I evo, Korijantumr sam proučavaše sva umijeća ratna i svu lukavost svjetsku, stoga on zametnu boj s onima koji ga nastojahu uništiti.

17 No on se ne pokaja, niti njegovi lijepi sinovi i kćeri; niti lijepi sinovi i kćeri Kohora; niti lijepi sinovi i kćeri Korihora; i ukratko, ne bijaše nikoga među lijepim sinovima i kćerima na licu cijele zemlje tko se pokaja za grijehne svoje.

And then cometh the New Jerusalem; and blessed are they who dwell therein, for it is they whose garments are white through the blood of the Lamb; and they are they who are numbered among the remnant of the seed of Joseph, who were of the house of Israel.

And then also cometh the Jerusalem of old; and the inhabitants thereof, blessed are they, for they have been washed in the blood of the Lamb; and they are they who were scattered and gathered in from the four quarters of the earth, and from the north countries, and are partakers of the fulfilling of the covenant which God made with their father, Abraham.

And when these things come, bringeth to pass the scripture which saith, there are they who were first, who shall be last; and there are they who were last, who shall be first.

And I was about to write more, but I am forbidden; but great and marvelous were the prophecies of Ether; but they esteemed him as naught, and cast him out; and he hid himself in the cavity of a rock by day, and by night he went forth viewing the things which should come upon the people.

And as he dwelt in the cavity of a rock he made the remainder of this record, viewing the destructions which came upon the people, by night.

And it came to pass that in that same year in which he was cast out from among the people there began to be a great war among the people, for there were many who rose up, who were mighty men, and sought to destroy Coriantumr by their secret plans of wickedness, of which hath been spoken.

And now Coriantumr, having studied, himself, in all the arts of war and all the cunning of the world, wherefore he gave battle unto them who sought to destroy him.

But he repented not, neither his fair sons nor daughters; neither the fair sons and daughters of Cohor; neither the fair sons and daughters of Corihor; and in fine, there were none of the fair sons and daughters upon the face of the whole earth who repented of their sins.

18 Stoga, dogodi se da prve godine u kojoj Eter prebivaše u raspuklini stijene bijaše mnogo ljudi koji bijahu pobijeni mačem onih tajnih zavjera, što se borahu protiv Korijantumra kako bi zadobili kraljevstvo.

19 I dogodi se da se sinovi Korijantumrovi borahu mnogo i iskrvariše mnogo.

20 I druge godine riječ Gospodnja dođe Eteru neka pođe i prorokuje Korijantumru da će mu Gospod, pokaje li se on i sav dom njegov, dati kraljevstvo njegovo i poštedjeti narod —

21 U protivnom će biti uništeni, i sav dom njegov osim njega. A on će poživjeti tek toliko da vidi ispunjenje proroštava koja bijahu izgovorena o drugom narodu koji će primiti zemlju za baštinu svoju; i oni će pokopati Korijantumra; i svaka će duša biti uništena osim Korijantumra.

22 I dogodi se da se Korijantumr ne pokaja, niti dom njegov, niti narod; i ratovi ne prestadoše; i oni nastojahu ubiti Etera, no, on pobježe pred njima i sakri se ponovno u raspuklini stijene.

23 I dogodi se da ustade Šared, i on također zametnu boj s Korijantumrom; i porazi ga, tako da ga treće godine dovede u sužanjstvo.

24 A sinovi Korijantumrovi, u četvrtoj godini, poraziše Šareda, i zadobiše kraljevstvo ponovno za oca svojega.

25 Tad nastade rat na cijelom licu zemlje, svaki se čovjek s družinom svojom boraše za ono što željaše.

26 I bijaše razbojnika, i ukratko, svakovrsne opačine na cijelom licu zemlje.

27 I dogodi se da se Korijantumr silno rasrdi na Šareda, i on pođe protiv njega u boj s četama svojim; i oni se sukobiše u velikoj srdžbi, i sukobiše se u dolini Gilgal; i bitka postade veoma žestoka.

28 I dogodi se da se Šared boraše protiv njega u razdoblju od tri dana. I dogodi se da ga Korijantumr porazi, i proganjaše ga sve dok ne dođe na ravnice Hešlon.

Wherefore, it came to pass that in the first year that Ether dwelt in the cavity of a rock, there were many people who were slain by the sword of those secret combinations, fighting against Coriantumr that they might obtain the kingdom.

And it came to pass that the sons of Coriantumr fought much and bled much.

And in the second year the word of the Lord came to Ether, that he should go and prophesy unto Coriantumr that, if he would repent, and all his household, the Lord would give unto him his kingdom and spare the people—

Otherwise they should be destroyed, and all his household save it were himself. And he should only live to see the fulfilling of the prophecies which had been spoken concerning another people receiving the land for their inheritance; and Coriantumr should receive a burial by them; and every soul should be destroyed save it were Coriantumr.

And it came to pass that Coriantumr repented not, neither his household, neither the people; and the wars ceased not; and they sought to kill Ether, but he fled from before them and hid again in the cavity of the rock.

And it came to pass that there arose up Shared, and he also gave battle unto Coriantumr; and he did beat him, insomuch that in the third year he did bring him into captivity.

And the sons of Coriantumr, in the fourth year, did beat Shared, and did obtain the kingdom again unto their father.

Now there began to be a war upon all the face of the land, every man with his band fighting for that which he desired.

And there were robbers, and in fine, all manner of wickedness upon all the face of the land.

And it came to pass that Coriantumr was exceedingly angry with Shared, and he went against him with his armies to battle; and they did meet in great anger, and they did meet in the valley of Gilgal; and the battle became exceedingly sore.

And it came to pass that Shared fought against him for the space of three days. And it came to pass that Coriantumr beat him, and did pursue him until he came to the plains of Heshlon.

29 I dogodi se da Šared zametnu boj s njim ponovno na ravnicama; i gle, on porazi Korijantumra, i potisnu ga natrag ponovno u dolinu Gilgal.

30 I Korijantumr zametnu boj sa Šaredom ponovno u dolini Gilgal, u kojem on porazi Šareda i ubi ga.

31 A Šared rani Korijantumra u stegno, tako da on ne iđase opet u boj u razdoblju od dvije godine, tijekom kojeg vremena sav narod na licu zemlje prolijevaše krv, i ne bijaše nikoga da ga obuzda.

And it came to pass that Shared gave him battle again upon the plains; and behold, he did beat Coriantumr, and drove him back again to the valley of Gilgal.

And Coriantumr gave Shared battle again in the valley of Gilgal, in which he beat Shared and slew him.

And Shared wounded Coriantumr in his thigh, that he did not go to battle again for the space of two years, in which time all the people upon the face of the land were shedding blood, and there was none to restrain them.

Eter 14

- 1 I evo, nastade velika kletva nad cijelom zemljom zbog bezakonja naroda, u čemu, ako bi čovjek odložio oruđe svoje ili mač svoj na policu svoju, ili na mjesto gdje bi ih čuvao, gle, sutradan ih ne mogaše naći, toliko velika bijaše kletva nad zemljom.
- 2 Stoga svaki čovjek prijanjaše uz ono što bijaše njegovo, rukama svojim, i ne htjede uzajmljivati niti htjede posuđivati; i svaki čovjek držaše balčak mača svojega desnicom svojom, u obranu imetka svojega, i života svojega, i svojih žena i djece.
- 3 I evo, nakon razdoblja od dvije godine, i nakon smrti Šaredove, gle, ustade brat Šaredov i zametnu boj s Korijantumrom, u kojem ga Korijantumr porazi i proganjaše ga do divljine Akiš.
- 4 I dogodi se da brat Šaredov zametnu boj s njime u divljini Akiš; i bitka postade veoma žestoka, i mnoge tisuće padoše od mača.
- 5 I dogodi se da Korijantumr otpoče opsadu divljine; a brat Šaredov pokroči iz divljine noću, i pobi dio vojske Korijantumrove, dok oni bijahu pijani.
- 6 I on dođe u zemlju Moron, i postavi se na prijestolje Korijantumrovo.
- 7 I dogodi se da Korijantumr boravljalaše s vojskom svojom u divljini u razdoblju od dvije godine, pri čemu primi veliko pojačanje za vojsku svoju.
- 8 Evo, brat Šaredov, čije ime bijaše Gilead, također primi veliko pojačanje za vojsku svoju, zbog tajnih zavjera.
- 9 I dogodi se da ga veliki svećenik njegov umori dok on sjedaše na prijestolju svojemu.
- 10 I dogodi se da jedan iz tajnih zavjera umori njega u tajnom prolazu, i zadobi za sebe kraljevstvo; a ime njegovo bijaše Lib; i Lib bijaše čovjek krupnog stasa, više od bilo kojeg čovjeka među svim narodom.

Ether 14

And now there began to be a great curse upon all the land because of the iniquity of the people, in which, if a man should lay his tool or his sword upon his shelf, or upon the place whither he would keep it, behold, upon the morrow, he could not find it, so great was the curse upon the land.

Wherefore every man did cleave unto that which was his own, with his hands, and would not borrow neither would he lend; and every man kept the hilt of his sword in his right hand, in the defence of his property and his own life and of his wives and children.

And now, after the space of two years, and after the death of Shared, behold, there arose the brother of Shared and he gave battle unto Coriantumr, in which Coriantumr did beat him and did pursue him to the wilderness of Akish.

And it came to pass that the brother of Shared did give battle unto him in the wilderness of Akish; and the battle became exceedingly sore, and many thousands fell by the sword.

And it came to pass that Coriantumr did lay siege to the wilderness; and the brother of Shared did march forth out of the wilderness by night, and slew a part of the army of Coriantumr, as they were drunken.

And he came forth to the land of Moron, and placed himself upon the throne of Coriantumr.

And it came to pass that Coriantumr dwelt with his army in the wilderness for the space of two years, in which he did receive great strength to his army.

Now the brother of Shared, whose name was Gilead, also received great strength to his army, because of secret combinations.

And it came to pass that his high priest murdered him as he sat upon his throne.

And it came to pass that one of the secret combinations murdered him in a secret pass, and obtained unto himself the kingdom; and his name was Lib; and Lib was a man of great stature, more than any other man among all the people.

- 11 I dogodi se da prve godine Libove Korijantumr uzide u zemlju Moron, i zametnu boj s Libom. And it came to pass that in the first year of Lib, Coriantumr came up unto the land of Moron, and gave battle unto Lib.
- 12 I dogodi se da se on boraše s Libom, pri čemu ga Lib udari po ruci njegovoj te on bijaše ranjen; ipak, vojska Korijantumrova pritisnu Liba, te on pobježe u granične predjele na morskoj obali. And it came to pass that he fought with Lib, in which Lib did smite upon his arm that he was wounded; nevertheless, the army of Coriantumr did press forward upon Lib, that he fled to the borders upon the seashore.
- 13 I dogodi se da ga Korijantumr proganjaše; i Lib zametnu boj s njim na morskoj obali. And it came to pass that Coriantumr pursued him; and Lib gave battle unto him upon the seashore.
- 14 I dogodi se da Lib udari vojsku Korijantumrovu, te oni pobjegoše ponovno u divljinu Akiš. And it came to pass that Lib did smite the army of Coriantumr, that they fled again to the wilderness of Akish.
- 15 I dogodi se da ga Lib proganjaše sve dok on ne dođe do ravnica Agoš. I Korijantumr bijaše poveo sa sobom sav narod dok bježaše pred Libom u ono područje zemlje kamo pobježe. And it came to pass that Lib did pursue him until he came to the plains of Agosh. And Coriantumr had taken all the people with him as he fled before Lib in that quarter of the land whither he fled.
- 16 I nakon što stignu do ravnica Agoš, on zametnu boj s Libom, i udaraše ga sve dok on ne umrije; ipak, brat Libov navalí na Korijantumra umjesto njega, i bitka postade veoma žestoka, zbog čega Korijantumr pobježe ponovno pred vojskom brata Libova. And when he had come to the plains of Agosh he gave battle unto Lib, and he smote upon him until he died; nevertheless, the brother of Lib did come against Coriantumr in the stead thereof, and the battle became exceedingly sore, in the which Coriantumr fled again before the army of the brother of Lib.
- 17 Evo, ime brata Libova bijaše Šiz. I dogodi se da Šiz krenu u potjeru za Korijantumrom, i on osvoji mnoge gradove, i pobi i žene i djecu, i spali gradove. Now the name of the brother of Lib was called Shiz. And it came to pass that Shiz pursued after Coriantumr, and he did overthrow many cities, and he did slay both women and children, and he did burn the cities.
- 18 I pronije se strah od Šiza diljem cijele zemlje; da, povik pođe diljem zemlje — Tko može stajati pred vojskom Šizovom? Gle, on briše zemlju pred sobom! And there went a fear of Shiz throughout all the land; yea, a cry went forth throughout the land— Who can stand before the army of Shiz? Behold, he sweepeth the earth before him!
- 19 I dogodi se da se narod poče kupiti u čete diljem cijelog lica zemlje. And it came to pass that the people began to flock together in armies, throughout all the face of the land.
- 20 I oni se podijeliše; i dio njih pobježe k vojsci Šizovoj, a dio njih pobježe k vojsci Korijantumrovj. And they were divided; and a part of them fled to the army of Shiz, and a part of them fled to the army of Coriantumr.
- 21 I toliko velik i dugotrajan bijaše rat, i toliko dug bijaše prizor krvoprolića i klanja, da cijelo lice zemlje bijaše prekriveno tjelesima mrtvih. And so great and lasting had been the war, and so long had been the scene of bloodshed and carnage, that the whole face of the land was covered with the bodies of the dead.

- 22 I toliko hitar i brz bijaše rat da ne ostade nikoga da pokopa mrtve, već oni koračahu iz prolijevanja krvi u prolijevanje krvi, ostavljajući tjelesa i muškaraca i žena i djece rasuta po licu zemlje, da postanu plijen crvima što jedu meso.
- 23 I zadah se njihov proširi licem zemlje, i to cijelim licem zemlje; stoga narod postade uznemiren danju i noću zbog zadaha njihova.
- 24 Ipak, Šiz ne prestade progoniti Korijantumra; jer se on zakle da će se osvetiti Korijantumru za krv brata svojega, koji bijaše ubijen, i riječi Gospodnjoj koja dođe Eteru da Korijantumr neće pasti od mača.
- 25 I tako vidimo da Gospod pohodi njih u punini gnjeva svojega, a njihova opačina i odvratnosti praviše put za vječno uništenje njihovo.
- 26 I dogodi se, Šiz proganjaše Korijantumra prema istoku, sve do graničnih predjela kraj morske obale, i ondje on vođaše boj sa Šizom u razdoblju od tri dana.
- 27 I toliko strašno bijaše uništenje među četama Šizovim da se narod poče strašiti, i poče bježati pred četama Korijantumrovim; i oni pobjegoše u zemlju Korihor, te zbrisaše žitelje pred sobom, sve one koji im se ne htjedoše priključiti.
- 28 I oni razapeše šatore svoje u dolini Korihor; a Korijantumr razape šatore svoje u dolini Šur. Evo, dolina Šur bijaše blizu brda Komnor; stoga Korijantumr skupi čete svoje zajedno na brdu Komnor, i zaturbi trubom četama Šizovim kako bi ih pozvao u boj.
- 29 I dogodi se da oni dođoše, ali bijahu potisnuti ponovno; i oni dođoše drugi put, i bijahu potisnuti ponovno drugi put. I dogodi se da oni dođoše ponovno treći put, i bitka postade veoma žestoka.

And so swift and speedy was the war that there was none left to bury the dead, but they did march forth from the shedding of blood to the shedding of blood, leaving the bodies of both men, women, and children strewed upon the face of the land, to become a prey to the worms of the flesh.

And the scent thereof went forth upon the face of the land, even upon all the face of the land; wherefore the people became troubled by day and by night, because of the scent thereof.

Nevertheless, Shiz did not cease to pursue Coriantumr; for he had sworn to avenge himself upon Coriantumr of the blood of his brother, who had been slain, and the word of the Lord which came to Ether that Coriantumr should not fall by the sword.

And thus we see that the Lord did visit them in the fulness of his wrath, and their wickedness and abominations had prepared a way for their everlasting destruction.

And it came to pass that Shiz did pursue Coriantumr eastward, even to the borders by the seashore, and there he gave battle unto Shiz for the space of three days.

And so terrible was the destruction among the armies of Shiz that the people began to be frightened, and began to flee before the armies of Coriantumr; and they fled to the land of Corihor, and swept off the inhabitants before them, all them that would not join them.

And they pitched their tents in the valley of Corihor; and Coriantumr pitched his tents in the valley of Shurr. Now the valley of Shurr was near the hill Comnor; wherefore, Coriantumr did gather his armies together upon the hill Comnor, and did sound a trumpet unto the armies of Shiz to invite them forth to battle.

And it came to pass that they came forth, but were driven again; and they came the second time, and they were driven again the second time. And it came to pass that they came again the third time, and the battle became exceedingly sore.

- 30 I dogodi se da Šiz udaraše Korijantumra te mu za-
da mnogo dubokih rana; i Korijantumr se, izgubivši
krv svoju, onesvijesti, i bijaše odnesen kao da je mr-
tav.
- 31 Evo, gubitak muškaraca, žena i djece na obje stra-
ne bijaše toliko velik da Šiz zapovjedi ljudima svojim
da ne progone čete Korijantumrove; stoga se oni vra-
tiše u tabor svoj.

And it came to pass that Shiz smote upon
Coriantumr that he gave him many deep wounds;
and Coriantumr, having lost his blood, fainted, and
was carried away as though he were dead.

Now the loss of men, women and children on both
sides was so great that Shiz commanded his people
that they should not pursue the armies of
Coriantumr; wherefore, they returned to their camp.

Eter 15

- 1 I dogodi se, nakon što se Korijantumr oporavi od rana svojih, on se poče spominjati riječi koje mu Eter bijaše izrekao.
- 2 On vidje da mačem bijaše pobijeno već gotovo dva milijuna od naroda njegova, i poče se žalostiti u srcu svojemu; da, bijaše pobijeno dva milijuna snažnih muškaraca, a i žena njihovih i djece njihove.
- 3 On se poče kajati za zlo koje bijaše počinio; poče se spominjati riječi koje bijahu izgovorene ustima svih proroka, i vidje da se one do tada ispuniše, do u tančine; i duša njegova tugovaše i odbi se utješiti.
- 4 I dogodi se da on napisa poslanicu Šizu, tražeći od njega da poštedi narod, a on će mu predati kraljevstvo poradi života ljudi.
- 5 I dogodi se, kad Šiz primi poslanicu njegovu, on napisa poslanicu Korijantumru, da će, ako se on sam preda, tako da ga on može ubiti vlastitim mačem njegovim, poštedjeti živote ljudi.
- 6 I dogodi se da se narod ne pokaja za bezakonje svoje; i narod Korijantumrov bijaše podjaren na srdžbu protiv naroda Šizova; a narod Šizov bijaše podjaren na srdžbu protiv naroda Korijantumrova; stoga narod Šizov zametnu boj s narodom Korijantumrovim.
- 7 A kad Korijantumr vidje da će ubrzo pasti, on pobježe opet pred ljudima Šizovim.
- 8 I dogodi se da on dođe do voda Riplijankum, što je, protumačeno, prostran, ili koji nadmašuje sve; stoga, nakon što dođoše do tih voda, oni razapeše šatore svoje; a i Šiz razape šatore svoje blizu njih; i dakle sutradan oni iziđoše u boj.
- 9 I dogodi se da se oni borahu u silno žestokom boju, u kojem Korijantumr bijaše ponovno ranjen, i on se onesvijesti zbog gubitka krvi.

Ether 15

And it came to pass when Coriantumr had recovered of his wounds, he began to remember the words which Ether had spoken unto him.

He saw that there had been slain by the sword already nearly two millions of his people, and he began to sorrow in his heart; yea, there had been slain two millions of mighty men, and also their wives and their children.

He began to repent of the evil which he had done; he began to remember the words which had been spoken by the mouth of all the prophets, and he saw them that they were fulfilled thus far, every whit; and his soul mourned and refused to be comforted.

And it came to pass that he wrote an epistle unto Shiz, desiring him that he would spare the people, and he would give up the kingdom for the sake of the lives of the people.

And it came to pass that when Shiz had received his epistle he wrote an epistle unto Coriantumr, that if he would give himself up, that he might slay him with his own sword, that he would spare the lives of the people.

And it came to pass that the people repented not of their iniquity; and the people of Coriantumr were stirred up to anger against the people of Shiz; and the people of Shiz were stirred up to anger against the people of Coriantumr; wherefore, the people of Shiz did give battle unto the people of Coriantumr.

And when Coriantumr saw that he was about to fall he fled again before the people of Shiz.

And it came to pass that he came to the waters of Ripliancum, which, by interpretation, is large, or to exceed all; wherefore, when they came to these waters they pitched their tents; and Shiz also pitched his tents near unto them; and therefore on the morrow they did come to battle.

And it came to pass that they fought an exceedingly sore battle, in which Coriantumr was wounded again, and he fainted with the loss of blood.

- 10 I dogodi se da čete Korijantumrove pritisnuše čete Šizove tako da ih poraziše, te ih natjeraše u bijeg pred sobom; i oni pobjegoše prema jugu, i razapeše šatore svoje u mjestu koje se nazivaše Ogat.
- 11 I dogodi se da vojska Korijantumrova razape šatore svoje kod brda Rama; i to bijaše ono isto brdo gdje otac moj Mormon sakri zapise Gospodu na brigu, koji bijahu sveti.
- 12 I dogodi se da oni skupiše sav narod na cijelom licu zemlje, koji ne bijaše ubijen, osim Etera.
- 13 I dogodi se da Eter promatraše sve postupke naroda; i on vidje da narod koji bijaše za Korijantumra bijaše skupljen u vojsku Korijantumrovu; a narod koji bijaše za Šiza bijaše skupljen u vojsku Šizovu.
- 14 Dakle, oni u razdoblju od četiri godine skupljahu narod, kako bi dobili sve koji bijahu na licu zemlje, i kako bi primili sve pojačanje koje bijaše moguće da mogu primiti.
- 15 I dogodi se, nakon što se svi skupiše, svatko u vojsku u koju htjede, sa ženama svojim i djecom svojom — i muškarci i žene i djeca bijahu naoružani oružjem ratnim, i imahu štitove, i prsne oklope, i kacige, i bijahu odjeveni ratnički — oni pokročiše jedni protiv drugih u boj; i borahu se cijeli taj dan, i ne pobijediše.
- 16 I dogodi se, kad se spusti noć oni bijahu umorni, i povukoše se u tabore svoje; i nakon što se bijahu povukli u tabore svoje, stadoše kukati i jadikovati zbog gubitka ubijenih iz naroda svojega; i toliko glasni bijahu vapaji njihovi, kukanje njihovo i jadikovke, da prelamahu zrak silno.
- 17 I dogodi se da sutradan oni pođoše opet u boj, i velik i strašan bijaše taj dan; ipak, ne pobijediše, i kad noć dođe opet oni prelamahu zrak vapajima svojim, i kukanjem svojim, i tugovanjem svojim, zbog gubitka ubijenih iz naroda svojega.

And it came to pass that the armies of Coriantumr did press upon the armies of Shiz that they beat them, that they caused them to flee before them; and they did flee southward, and did pitch their tents in a place which was called Ogath.

And it came to pass that the army of Coriantumr did pitch their tents by the hill Ramah; and it was that same hill where my father Mormon did hide up the records unto the Lord, which were sacred.

And it came to pass that they did gather together all the people upon all the face of the land, who had not been slain, save it was Ether.

And it came to pass that Ether did behold all the doings of the people; and he beheld that the people who were for Coriantumr were gathered together to the army of Coriantumr; and the people who were for Shiz were gathered together to the army of Shiz.

Wherefore, they were for the space of four years gathering together the people, that they might get all who were upon the face of the land, and that they might receive all the strength which it was possible that they could receive.

And it came to pass that when they were all gathered together, every one to the army which he would, with their wives and their children—both men, women and children being armed with weapons of war, having shields, and breastplates, and headplates, and being clothed after the manner of war—they did march forth one against another to battle; and they fought all that day, and conquered not.

And it came to pass that when it was night they were weary, and retired to their camps; and after they had retired to their camps they took up a howling and a lamentation for the loss of the slain of their people; and so great were their cries, their howlings and lamentations, that they did rend the air exceedingly.

And it came to pass that on the morrow they did go again to battle, and great and terrible was that day; nevertheless, they conquered not, and when the night came again they did rend the air with their cries, and their howlings, and their mournings, for the loss of the slain of their people.

18 I dogodi se da Korijantumr ponovno napisa poslanicu Šizu, tražeći da ne dolazi više u boj, već da preuzme kraljevstvo i poštedi živote ljudi.

19 No gle, Duh Gospodnji prestade se truditi oko njih, a Sotona imaše punu moć nad srcima naroda; jer se oni prepustiše tvrdoći srdaca svojih, i zaslijepljenosti umova svojih tako da budu uništeni; stoga oni pođoše ponovno u boj.

20 I dogodi se da se oni borahu cijeli taj dan, a kad noć dođe oni spavahu na mačevima svojim.

21 I sutradan se borahu sve dok noć ne dođe.

22 I kad noć dođe oni bijahu opijeni srdžbom, i to kao čovjek koji je opijen vinom; i spavahu ponovno na mačevima svojim.

23 I sutradan se ponovno borahu; a kad noć dođe svi oni bijahu pali od mača osim pedeset i dvojice iz naroda Korijantumrova, i šezdeset i devetorice iz naroda Šizova.

24 I dogodi se da oni spavahu na mačevima svojim te noći, a sutradan se ponovno borahu, i sukobljavahu se u snazi svojoj s mačevima svojim i štitovima svojim cijeli taj dan.

25 A kad noć dođe bijaše ih trideset i dvojica iz naroda Šizova, i dvadeset i sedmorica iz naroda Korijantumrova.

26 I dogodi se da oni jedoše i spavaše, i pripremahu se za smrt sutradan. A bijahu oni krupni i snažni muškarci gledom na snagu ljudsku.

27 I dogodi se da se borahu u razdoblju od tri sata, i onesvijestiše se zbog gubitka krvi.

28 I dogodi se, kad ljudi Korijantumrovi primiše dovoljno snage da mogahu hodati, oni upravo htjedoše pobjeći da spase živote svoje; no gle, Šiz ustade, a i ljudi njegovi, i zakle se u gnjevu svojem da će ubiti Korijantumra, ili će poginuti od mača.

And it came to pass that Coriantumr wrote again an epistle unto Shiz, desiring that he would not come again to battle, but that he would take the kingdom, and spare the lives of the people.

But behold, the Spirit of the Lord had ceased striving with them, and Satan had full power over the hearts of the people; for they were given up unto the hardness of their hearts, and the blindness of their minds that they might be destroyed; wherefore they went again to battle.

And it came to pass that they fought all that day, and when the night came they slept upon their swords.

And on the morrow they fought even until the night came.

And when the night came they were drunken with anger, even as a man who is drunken with wine; and they slept again upon their swords.

And on the morrow they fought again; and when the night came they had all fallen by the sword save it were fifty and two of the people of Coriantumr, and sixty and nine of the people of Shiz.

And it came to pass that they slept upon their swords that night, and on the morrow they fought again, and they contended in their might with their swords and with their shields, all that day.

And when the night came there were thirty and two of the people of Shiz, and twenty and seven of the people of Coriantumr.

And it came to pass that they ate and slept, and prepared for death on the morrow. And they were large and mighty men as to the strength of men.

And it came to pass that they fought for the space of three hours, and they fainted with the loss of blood.

And it came to pass that when the men of Coriantumr had received sufficient strength that they could walk, they were about to flee for their lives; but behold, Shiz arose, and also his men, and he swore in his wrath that he would slay Coriantumr or he would perish by the sword.

- 29 Stoga on pođe u potjeru za njima, i sutradan ih sustignu; i oni se borahu ponovno mačem. I dogodi se, nakon što svi oni padoše od mača, osim Korijantumra i Šiza, gle, Šiz se onesvijesti zbog gubitka krvi.
- 30 I dogodi se, nakon što se Korijantumr bijaše naslonio na mač svoj da se malo odmori, on odsiječe glavu Šizovu.
- 31 I dogodi se, nakon što on odsiječe glavu Šizovu, Šiz se podignu na ruke svoje te pade; i nakon što se boraše za dah, on umrije.
- 32 I dogodi se da Korijantumr pade na zemlju, i postade kao da nema života.
- 33 I Gospod prozbori Eteru, i reče mu: Pođi! I on pođe, i vidje da se riječi Gospodnje sve ispuniše; i on dovrši zapis svoj (i ni stoti dio ne zapisah); i sakri ih na način tako da ih narod Limhijev pronađe.
- 34 Evo, posljednje su riječi koje zapisa Eter ove: Želi li Gospod da budem prenesen, ili da podnesem volju Gospodnju u tijelu, nije važno, bude li tako da sam spašen u kraljevstvu Božjem. Amen.

Wherefore, he did pursue them, and on the morrow he did overtake them; and they fought again with the sword. And it came to pass that when they had all fallen by the sword, save it were Coriantumr and Shiz, behold Shiz had fainted with the loss of blood.

And it came to pass that when Coriantumr had leaned upon his sword, that he rested a little, he smote off the head of Shiz.

And it came to pass that after he had smitten off the head of Shiz, that Shiz raised up on his hands and fell; and after that he had struggled for breath, he died.

And it came to pass that Coriantumr fell to the earth, and became as if he had no life.

And the Lord spake unto Ether, and said unto him: Go forth. And he went forth, and beheld that the words of the Lord had all been fulfilled; and he finished his record; (and the hundredth part I have not written) and he hid them in a manner that the people of Limhi did find them.

Now the last words which are written by Ether are these: Whether the Lord will that I be translated, or that I suffer the will of the Lord in the flesh, it mattereth not, if it so be that I am saved in the kingdom of God. Amen.

Knjiga Moronijeva

Moroni 1

- 1 Evo ja, Moroni, nakon što dovrših sažimanje izvješća o narodu Jaredovom, bijah mislio da neću više pisati, no još ne poginuh; i ne otkrivam se Lamancima da me ne bi uništili.
- 2 Jer gle, ratovi su njihovi silno žestoki među njima; a zbog mržnje svoje oni usmrćuju svakog Nefijca koji neće zanijekati Krista.
- 3 A ja, Moroni, neću zanijekati Krista; stoga lutam kamo god mogu radi sigurnosti života svojega.
- 4 Stoga pišem još nešto malo, protivno onome što bijah mislio; jer bijah mislio da neću više pisati; no, pišem još nešto malo, da bi možda to bilo od vrijednosti braći mojoj, Lamancima, nekog budućeg dana, u skladu s voljom Gospodnjom.

The Book of Moroni

Moroni 1

Now I, Moroni, after having made an end of abridging the account of the people of Jared, I had supposed not to have written more, but I have not as yet perished; and I make not myself known to the Lamanites lest they should destroy me.

For behold, their wars are exceedingly fierce among themselves; and because of their hatred they put to death every Nephite that will not deny the Christ.

And I, Moroni, will not deny the Christ; wherefore, I wander whithersoever I can for the safety of mine own life.

Wherefore, I write a few more things, contrary to that which I had supposed; for I had supposed not to have written any more; but I write a few more things, that perhaps they may be of worth unto my brethren, the Lamanites, in some future day, according to the will of the Lord.

Moroni 2

- 1 Riječi Kristove, koje on izgovori učenicima svojim, dvanaestorici koju izabra, dok polagaše ruke svoje na njih —
- 2 I on ih nazva po imenu, govoreći: Prizivat ćete Oca u ime moje, u žarkoj molitvi; i nakon što učinite to imat ćete moć da onomu na koga položite ruke svoje date Duha Svetoga; i u ime ćete ga moje davati, jer tako čine apostoli moji.
- 3 Evo, Krist im izgovori ove riječi u vrijeme prvoga ukazivanja svojega; i mnoštvo ne ču to, no učenici čuše to; i na sve one na koje oni položise ruke svoje siđe Duh Sveti.

Moroni 2

The words of Christ, which he spake unto his disciples, the twelve whom he had chosen, as he laid his hands upon them—

And he called them by name, saying: Ye shall call on the Father in my name, in mighty prayer; and after ye have done this ye shall have power that to him upon whom ye shall lay your hands, ye shall give the Holy Ghost; and in my name shall ye give it, for thus do mine apostles.

Now Christ spake these words unto them at the time of his first appearing; and the multitude heard it not, but the disciples heard it; and on as many as they laid their hands, fell the Holy Ghost.

Moroni 3

- 1 Način na koji učenici, koji bijahu nazvani starješinama crkve, zaređivahu svećenike i učitelje —
- 2 Nakon što bi se pomolili Ocu u ime Kristovo, oni polagahu ruke svoje na njih, i govorahu:
- 3 U ime Isusa Krista zaređujem te da budeš svećenik (ili ako bi bio učitelj, zaređujem te da budeš učitelj), da propovijedaš pokajanje i otpust grijeha kroz Isusa Krista, ustrajnošću vjere u ime njegovo do svršetka. Amen.
- 4 I na taj način oni zaređivahu svećenike i učitelje, u skladu s darovima i pozivima od Boga ljudima; i zaređivahu ih moću Duha Svetoga, koja bijaše u njima.

Moroni 3

The manner which the disciples, who were called the elders of the church, ordained priests and teachers—

After they had prayed unto the Father in the name of Christ, they laid their hands upon them, and said:

In the name of Jesus Christ I ordain you to be a priest (or if he be a teacher, I ordain you to be a teacher) to preach repentance and remission of sins through Jesus Christ, by the endurance of faith on his name to the end. Amen.

And after this manner did they ordain priests and teachers, according to the gifts and callings of God unto men; and they ordained them by the power of the Holy Ghost, which was in them.

Moroni 4

- 1 Način kako starješine i svećenici njihovi posluživahu tijelo i krv Kristovu crkvi; i oni to posluživahu u skladu sa zapovijedima Kristovim; stoga znademo da je način ispravan; i starješina ili svećenik to posluživahu —
- 2 I oni bi kleknuli s crkvom, i pomolili se Ocu u ime Kristovo, govoreći:
- 3 O Bože, Vječni Oče, molimo te u ime Sina tvogjega, Isusa Krista, blagoslovi i posveti ovaj kruh za duše svih onih koji blaguju od njega; da mogu jesti na spomen tijela Sina tvogjega, i posvjedočiti tebi, o Bože, Vječni Oče, da su voljni preuzeti na sebe ime Sina tvogjega, i uvijek ga se spominjati, i obdržavati zapovijedi njegove koje im on dade, kako bi Duh njegov mogao uvijek biti s njima. Amen.

Moroni 4

The manner of their elders and priests administering the flesh and blood of Christ unto the church; and they administered it according to the commandments of Christ; wherefore we know the manner to be true; and the elder or priest did minister it—

And they did kneel down with the church, and pray to the Father in the name of Christ, saying:

O God, the Eternal Father, we ask thee in the name of thy Son, Jesus Christ, to bless and sanctify this bread to the souls of all those who partake of it; that they may eat in remembrance of the body of thy Son, and witness unto thee, O God, the Eternal Father, that they are willing to take upon them the name of thy Son, and always remember him, and keep his commandments which he hath given them, that they may always have his Spirit to be with them. Amen.

Moroni 5

- 1 Način posluživanja vina — Gle, oni uzimahu čašu i govorahu:
- 2 O Bože, Vječni Oče, molimo te, u ime Sina tvogjega, Isusa Krista, blagoslovi i posveti ovo vino za duše svih onih koji piju od njega, da mogu činiti to na spomen krvi Sina tvogjega, koja bijaše prolivena za njih; da mogu posvjedočiti tebi, o Bože, Vječni Oče, da se uvijek spominju njega, kako bi Duh njegov mogao biti s njima. Amen.

Moroni 5

The manner of administering the wine—Behold, they took the cup, and said:

O God, the Eternal Father, we ask thee, in the name of thy Son, Jesus Christ, to bless and sanctify this wine to the souls of all those who drink of it, that they may do it in remembrance of the blood of thy Son, which was shed for them; that they may witness unto thee, O God, the Eternal Father, that they do always remember him, that they may have his Spirit to be with them. Amen.

Moroni 6

- 1 A sad govorim o krštenju. Gle, starješine, svećenici i učitelji bijahu kršteni; a oni ne bijahu kršteni, osim ako ne bi urodili plodom primjerenim da pokaže kako bijahu dostojni toga.
- 2 Niti oni primahu ikoga na krštenje, osim ako ne istupi srca skršena i duha raskajana, i posvjedoči crkvi da se istinski pokaja za sve grijehе svoje.
- 3 I nitko ne bijaše primljen na krštenje, osim ako ne preuze na sebe ime Kristovo, s odlučnošću da mu služi do svršetka.
- 4 I nakon što bijahu primljeni na krštenje, i bijahu pod djelovanjem moći Duha Svetoga i pročišćeni njome, oni bijahu ubrojени među narod crkve Kristove; i imena njihova bijahu uzeta, da bi ih se spominjali i hranili ih dobrom riječju Božjom, kako bi ih se sačuvalo na pravomu putu, kako bi ih se neprestance čuvalo budnima u molitvi, oslanjajući se jedino na zasluge Krista, koji bijaše začetnik i završitelj vjere njihove.
- 5 I crkva se sastajala često, na post i na molitvu, i na uzajamni razgovor o dobrobiti duša njihovih.
- 6 I oni se sastajahu često na blagovanje od kruha i vina, u spomen na Gospodina Isusa.
- 7 I strogo bi poštivali to da ne bude bezakonja među njima; i tko god bijaše pronađen da čini bezakonje, i tri ga svjedoka od crkve osudiše pred starješinama, i ako se ne pokaju, i ne priznaju, imena njihova bijahu izbrisana, i oni ne bijahu ubrojени među narod Kristov.
- 8 No, koliko bi se god često kajali i tražili oprost, s pravom nakanom, bijaše im oprošteno.
- 9 A sastanke njihove vođaše crkva prema djelovanjima Duha, i moću Duha Svetoga; jer kad ih moć Duha Svetoga vođaše bilo da propovijedaju, ili da usrdno potiču, ili da se mole, ili da ponizno traže, ili da pjevaju, upravo tako bijaše učinjeno.

Moroni 6

And now I speak concerning baptism. Behold, elders, priests, and teachers were baptized; and they were not baptized save they brought forth fruit meet that they were worthy of it.

Neither did they receive any unto baptism save they came forth with a broken heart and a contrite spirit, and witnessed unto the church that they truly repented of all their sins.

And none were received unto baptism save they took upon them the name of Christ, having a determination to serve him to the end.

And after they had been received unto baptism, and were wrought upon and cleansed by the power of the Holy Ghost, they were numbered among the people of the church of Christ; and their names were taken, that they might be remembered and nourished by the good word of God, to keep them in the right way, to keep them continually watchful unto prayer, relying alone upon the merits of Christ, who was the author and the finisher of their faith.

And the church did meet together oft, to fast and to pray, and to speak one with another concerning the welfare of their souls.

And they did meet together oft to partake of bread and wine, in remembrance of the Lord Jesus.

And they were strict to observe that there should be no iniquity among them; and whoso was found to commit iniquity, and three witnesses of the church did condemn them before the elders, and if they repented not, and confessed not, their names were blotted out, and they were not numbered among the people of Christ.

But as oft as they repented and sought forgiveness, with real intent, they were forgiven.

And their meetings were conducted by the church after the manner of the workings of the Spirit, and by the power of the Holy Ghost; for as the power of the Holy Ghost led them whether to preach, or to exhort, or to pray, or to supplicate, or to sing, even so it was done.

Moroni 7

- 1 A sad ja, Moroni, pišem nekoliko riječi oca svojega, Mormona, koje on izgovori o vjeri, nadi i dobrotvornosti; jer na ovaj način on govoraše narodu, dok ih podučavaše u sinagogi koju oni bijahu izgradili kao bogoštovno mjesto.
- 2 A sad ja, Mormon, govorim vama, ljubljena braćo moja; i milošću Boga Oca, i Gospodina našega Isusa Krista, i svetom voljom njegovom, zbog dara poziva njegovog meni, dopušteno mi je govoriti vam ovaj put.
- 3 Stoga, govorio bih vama koji ste od crkve, koji ste mirni sljedbenici Kristovi, i koji zadobiste dostatnu nadu po kojoj možete ući u počinak Gospodnji, od sada nadalje sve dok ne otpočinete s njim na nebu.
- 4 A sad, braćo moja, sudim ovo o vama zbog mirnoga hoda vašega s djecom ljudskom.
- 5 Jer sjećam se riječi Božje koja kaže: Po djelima njihovim prepoznat ćete ih; jer ako su djela njihova dobra, tada su i oni dobri.
- 6 Jer gle, Bog reče da čovjek koji je zao ne može činiti ono što je dobro; jer prinosi li dar, ili se moli Bogu, osim ako ne učini to s pravom nakanom, ne koristi mu ništa.
- 7 Jer gle, to mu se ne uračunava kao pravednost.
- 8 Jer gle, ako čovjek koji je zao daje dar, on to čini nevoljko; stoga mu se to uračunava jednako kao da uskrati dar; stoga se on smatra zlim pred Bogom.
- 9 I isto se također uračunava u zlo čovjeku ako se moli, a ne s pravom nakanom srca; da, i ne koristi mu ništa, jer Bog ne prima nikoga takvog.
- 10 Stoga, čovjek koji je zao ne može činiti ono što je dobro; niti će dati dobar dar.
- 11 Jer gle, gorak izvor ne može proizvesti dobru vodu; niti može dobar izvor proizvesti gorku vodu; stoga, čovjek koji je sluga đavlov ne može slijediti Krista; a ako slijedi Krista, ne može biti sluga đavlov.

Moroni 7

And now I, Moroni, write a few of the words of my father Mormon, which he spake concerning faith, hope, and charity; for after this manner did he speak unto the people, as he taught them in the synagogue which they had built for the place of worship.

And now I, Mormon, speak unto you, my beloved brethren; and it is by the grace of God the Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ, and his holy will, because of the gift of his calling unto me, that I am permitted to speak unto you at this time.

Wherefore, I would speak unto you that are of the church, that are the peaceable followers of Christ, and that have obtained a sufficient hope by which ye can enter into the rest of the Lord, from this time henceforth until ye shall rest with him in heaven.

And now my brethren, I judge these things of you because of your peaceable walk with the children of men.

For I remember the word of God which saith by their works ye shall know them; for if their works be good, then they are good also.

For behold, God hath said a man being evil cannot do that which is good; for if he offereth a gift, or prayeth unto God, except he shall do it with real intent it profiteth him nothing.

For behold, it is not counted unto him for righteousness.

For behold, if a man being evil giveth a gift, he doeth it grudgingly; wherefore it is counted unto him the same as if he had retained the gift; wherefore he is counted evil before God.

And likewise also is it counted evil unto a man, if he shall pray and not with real intent of heart; yea, and it profiteth him nothing, for God receiveth none such.

Wherefore, a man being evil cannot do that which is good; neither will he give a good gift.

For behold, a bitter fountain cannot bring forth good water; neither can a good fountain bring forth bitter water; wherefore, a man being a servant of the devil cannot follow Christ; and if he follow Christ he cannot be a servant of the devil.

- 12 Stoga, sve što je dobro dolazi od Boga; a ono što je zlo dolazi od đavla; jer davao je neprijatelj Bogu, i bori se protiv njega neprestance, te poziva i mami na grijeh, i da se čini ono što je zlo neprestance.
- 13 No gle, ono što je od Boga poziva i mami da se čini dobro neprestance; stoga, sve što poziva i mami da se čini dobro, i da se ljubi Boga, i da mu se služi, nadahnuto je od Boga.
- 14 Stoga pripazite, ljubljena braćo moja, da ne prosudite ono što je zlo da je od Boga, ili ono dobro i od Boga da je od đavla.
- 15 Jer gle, braćo moja, dano vam je da sudite, kako biste mogli raspoznati dobro od zla; a način kako suditi tako je jasan, da biste mogli znati sa savršenom spoznajom, kao što je razlikovati danje svjetlo od tamne noći.
- 16 Jer gle, Duh je Kristov dan svakomu čovjeku, da može raspoznavati dobro od zla; stoga vam pokazujem način kako suditi; jer sve što poziva da se čini dobro, i što nuka da se vjeruje u Krista, poslano je moću i darom Kristovim; stoga možete znati sa savršenom spoznajom da je to od Boga.
- 17 No, što god nuka ljude da čine zlo, i ne vjeruju u Krista, i nijeću ga, i ne služe Bogu, tad možete znati sa savršenom spoznajom da je to od đavla; jer na taj način davao djeluje, jer on ne nuka nijednog čovjeka da čini dobro, ne, niti jednoga; niti to čine anđeli njegovi; niti to čine oni koji mu se podlažu.
- 18 A sad, braćo moja, videći da poznajete svjetlo prema kojem možete suditi, a to svjetlo jest svjetlo Kristovo, gledajte da ne sudite krivo; jer će se tim istim sudom kojim sudite i vama suditi.
- 19 Stoga vas zaklinjem, braćo, da istražujete marljivo u svjetlu Kristovu kako biste mogli raspoznavati dobro od zla; a prigrnite li sve što je dobro, i ne osudite to, zacijelo ćete biti dijete Kristovo.
- 20 A sad, braćo moja, kako je moguće da možete prigrnuti sve što je dobro?

Wherefore, all things which are good cometh of God; and that which is evil cometh of the devil; for the devil is an enemy unto God, and fighteth against him continually, and inviteth and enticeth to sin, and to do that which is evil continually.

But behold, that which is of God inviteth and enticeth to do good continually; wherefore, every thing which inviteth and enticeth to do good, and to love God, and to serve him, is inspired of God.

Wherefore, take heed, my beloved brethren, that ye do not judge that which is evil to be of God, or that which is good and of God to be of the devil.

For behold, my brethren, it is given unto you to judge, that ye may know good from evil; and the way to judge is as plain, that ye may know with a perfect knowledge, as the daylight is from the dark night.

For behold, the Spirit of Christ is given to every man, that he may know good from evil; wherefore, I show unto you the way to judge; for every thing which inviteth to do good, and to persuade to believe in Christ, is sent forth by the power and gift of Christ; wherefore ye may know with a perfect knowledge it is of God.

But whatsoever thing persuadeth men to do evil, and believe not in Christ, and deny him, and serve not God, then ye may know with a perfect knowledge it is of the devil; for after this manner doth the devil work, for he persuadeth no man to do good, no, not one; neither do his angels; neither do they who subject themselves unto him.

And now, my brethren, seeing that ye know the light by which ye may judge, which light is the light of Christ, see that ye do not judge wrongfully; for with that same judgment which ye judge ye shall also be judged.

Wherefore, I beseech of you, brethren, that ye should search diligently in the light of Christ that ye may know good from evil; and if ye will lay hold upon every good thing, and condemn it not, ye certainly will be a child of Christ.

And now, my brethren, how is it possible that ye can lay hold upon every good thing?

- 21 I sad dolazim do one vjere, o kojoj rekoh da ću govoriti; i reći ću vam način na koji možete prigrliti sve što je dobro.
- 22 Jer gle, Bog poznaje sve, jer je od vijeka do vijeka, gle, on posla anđele da poslužuju djeci ljudskoj, da očituju o dolasku Kristovom; te da će u Kristu doći sve što je dobro.
- 23 I Bog također navijesti prorocima, ustima svojim, da će Krist doći.
- 24 I gle, postojahu raznoliki načini na koje on očitova nešto djeci ljudskoj, što bijaše dobro; i sve što je dobro dolazi od Krista; inače ljudi bijahu pali, i ništa im dobro ne mogaše doći.
- 25 Stoga, posluživanjem anđela, i svakom riječju koja iziđe iz usta Božjih, ljudi počеше živjeti vjeru u Krista; i tako vjerom oni prigrlīše sve što je dobro; i tako bijaše sve do dolaska Kristova.
- 26 A nakon što on dođe ljudi također bijahu spašeni vjerom u ime njegovo; i vjerom oni postaju sinovi Božji. I zasigurno, živoga mi Krista, on izreče ove riječi ocima našim, govoreći: Što god zaištete Oca u ime moje, što je dobro, u vjeri vjerujući da ćete primiti, gle, bit će vam učinjeno.
- 27 Stoga, ljubljena braćo moja, da li čudesu prestadoše zato što Krist uziđe na nebo, i sjede zdesna Bogu, da zatraži od Oca svoja prava na milosrđe koja ima nad djecom ljudskom?
- 28 Jer on ispuni svrhe zakona, i on polaže pravo na sve one koji imaju vjeru u njega; a oni koji imaju vjeru u njega prionut će uza sve što je dobro; stoga on zagovara stvar djece ljudske; i on prebiva vječno na nebesima.
- 29 I zato što on učini ovo, ljubljena braćo moja, da li čudesu prestadoše? Gle, kažem vam: Ne; niti anđeli prestadoše posluživati djeci ljudskoj.

And now I come to that faith, of which I said I would speak; and I will tell you the way whereby ye may lay hold on every good thing.

For behold, God knowing all things, being from everlasting to everlasting, behold, he sent angels to minister unto the children of men, to make manifest concerning the coming of Christ; and in Christ there should come every good thing.

And God also declared unto prophets, by his own mouth, that Christ should come.

And behold, there were divers ways that he did manifest things unto the children of men, which were good; and all things which are good cometh of Christ; otherwise men were fallen, and there could no good thing come unto them.

Wherefore, by the ministering of angels, and by every word which proceeded forth out of the mouth of God, men began to exercise faith in Christ; and thus by faith, they did lay hold upon every good thing; and thus it was until the coming of Christ.

And after that he came men also were saved by faith in his name; and by faith, they become the sons of God. And as surely as Christ liveth he spake these words unto our fathers, saying: Whatsoever thing ye shall ask the Father in my name, which is good, in faith believing that ye shall receive, behold, it shall be done unto you.

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, have miracles ceased because Christ hath ascended into heaven, and hath sat down on the right hand of God, to claim of the Father his rights of mercy which he hath upon the children of men?

For he hath answered the ends of the law, and he claimeth all those who have faith in him; and they who have faith in him will cleave unto every good thing; wherefore he advocateth the cause of the children of men; and he dwelleth eternally in the heavens.

And because he hath done this, my beloved brethren, have miracles ceased? Behold I say unto you, Nay; neither have angels ceased to minister unto the children of men.

30 Jer gle, oni su podložni njemu, da poslužuju u skladu s riječju zapovijedi njegovе, pokazujući se onima jake vjere i čvrsta uma u svakom obliku bogobožnosti.

31 A dužnost je službeništva njihova pozivati ljude na pokajanje, te ispunjavati i činiti djelo saveza Očevih, koje on sklopi s djecom ljudskom, pripravljati put među djecom ljudskom, navješćujući riječ Kristovu izabranim posudama Gospodnjim, da bi oni mogli svjedočiti o njemu.

32 I tako čineći Gospod Bog pripravlja put da ostali ljudi mogu imati vjeru u Krista, tako da bi Duh Sveti mogao imati mjesto u srcima njihovim, u skladu s moću njegovom; i na taj način ostvaruje Otac saveze koje sklopi s djecom ljudskom.

33 A Krist reče: Budete li imali vjeru u me imat ćete moć da činite sve što je poželjno po meni.

34 I on reče: Pokajte se, svi vi krajevi zemaljski, i dođite k meni, i krstite se u ime moje, i imajte vjeru u me, tako da možete biti spašeni.

35 A sad, ljubljena braćo moja, ako je to tako da je sve ovo istinito što vam izgovorih, a Bog će vam pokazati, s moću i velikom slavom u posljednji dan, da to jest istinito, i ako je to istinito, je li dan čudesa prestao?

36 Ili, prestadoše li se anđeli ukazivati djeci ljudskoj? Ili uskrati li im on moć Duha Svetoga? Ili hoće li, tako dugo dok vrijeme bude trajalo, ili zemlja bude stajala, ili jedan čovjek bude na licu njezinu koji može biti spašen?

37 Gle, kažem vam: Ne; jer vjerom se čudesa čine; i vjerom se anđeli ukazuju i poslužuju ljudima; stoga, ako ovo prestade, jao djeci ljudskoj, jer to je zbog nevjere, i sve je isprazno.

38 Jer nitko ne može biti spašen, prema riječima Kristovim, osim ako ne budu imali vjeru u ime njegovo; stoga, ako ovo prestade, tad i vjera prestade; i strašno je stanje čovjekovo, jer oni su kao da otkupljenje ne bijaše izvršeno.

For behold, they are subject unto him, to minister according to the word of his command, showing themselves unto them of strong faith and a firm mind in every form of godliness.

And the office of their ministry is to call men unto repentance, and to fulfil and to do the work of the covenants of the Father, which he hath made unto the children of men, to prepare the way among the children of men, by declaring the word of Christ unto the chosen vessels of the Lord, that they may bear testimony of him.

And by so doing, the Lord God prepareth the way that the residue of men may have faith in Christ, that the Holy Ghost may have place in their hearts, according to the power thereof; and after this manner bringeth to pass the Father, the covenants which he hath made unto the children of men.

And Christ hath said: If ye will have faith in me ye shall have power to do whatsoever thing is expedient in me.

And he hath said: Repent all ye ends of the earth, and come unto me, and be baptized in my name, and have faith in me, that ye may be saved.

And now, my beloved brethren, if this be the case that these things are true which I have spoken unto you, and God will show unto you, with power and great glory at the last day, that they are true, and if they are true has the day of miracles ceased?

Or have angels ceased to appear unto the children of men? Or has he withheld the power of the Holy Ghost from them? Or will he, so long as time shall last, or the earth shall stand, or there shall be one man upon the face thereof to be saved?

Behold I say unto you, Nay; for it is by faith that miracles are wrought; and it is by faith that angels appear and minister unto men; wherefore, if these things have ceased wo be unto the children of men, for it is because of unbelief, and all is vain.

For no man can be saved, according to the words of Christ, save they shall have faith in his name; wherefore, if these things have ceased, then has faith ceased also; and awful is the state of man, for they are as though there had been no redemption made.

39 No gle, ljubljena braćo moja, ja sudim bolje o vama, jer sudim da imate vjeru u Krista zbog krotkosti vaše; jer ako nemate vjere u njega tad niste podobni biti ubrojani među narod crkve njegove.

40 I opet, ljubljena braćo moja, govorio bih vam o nadi. Kako biste mogli dosegnuti vjeru, osim ako ne budete imali nadu?

41 A što je to čemu se trebate nadati? Gle, kažem vam da ćete imati nadu kroz pomirenje Kristovo i moć uskrsnuća njegova, da ćete biti uzdignuti u život vječni, i to zbog vjere vaše u njega u skladu s obećanjem.

42 Stoga, ima li čovjek vjeru, mora svakako imati nadu; jer bez vjere ne može biti nikakve nade.

43 I opet, gle kažem vam da on ne može imati ni vjeru ni nadu, osim ako ne bude krotak, i ponizna srca.

44 Ako je tako, njegova su vjera i nada uzaludne, jer nitko nije prihvatljiv pred Bogom, osim krotkih i poniznih u srcu; a ako je čovjek krotak i ponizan u srcu, i priznaje moću Duha Svetoga da Isus jest Krist, on mora svakako imati dobrotvornost; jer nema li dobrotvornosti nije ništa; stoga mora svakako imati dobrotvornost.

45 A dobrotvornost trpi dugo, i dobrostiva je, i ne zavidi, i nije naduta, ne traži svoje, ne razdražuje se lako, ne misli zlo, i ne raduje se bezakonju već se raduje istini, podnosi sve, vjeruje svemu, nada se svemu, izdržava sve.

46 Stoga, ljubljena braćo moja, nemate li dobrotvornosti, ništa ste, jer dobrotvornost nikad ne prestaje. Stoga prionite uz dobrotvornost, koja je najveća od svega, jer sve mora prestati —

47 No, dobrotvornost je čista Kristova ljubav, i ona traje zauvijek; i tko se god nađe obuzet njome u posljednji dan, bit će dobro s njim.

But behold, my beloved brethren, I judge better things of you, for I judge that ye have faith in Christ because of your meekness; for if ye have not faith in him then ye are not fit to be numbered among the people of his church.

And again, my beloved brethren, I would speak unto you concerning hope. How is it that ye can attain unto faith, save ye shall have hope?

And what is it that ye shall hope for? Behold I say unto you that ye shall have hope through the atonement of Christ and the power of his resurrection, to be raised unto life eternal, and this because of your faith in him according to the promise.

Wherefore, if a man have faith he must needs have hope; for without faith there cannot be any hope.

And again, behold I say unto you that he cannot have faith and hope, save he shall be meek, and lowly of heart.

If so, his faith and hope is vain, for none is acceptable before God, save the meek and lowly in heart; and if a man be meek and lowly in heart, and confesses by the power of the Holy Ghost that Jesus is the Christ, he must needs have charity; for if he have not charity he is nothing; wherefore he must needs have charity.

And charity suffereth long, and is kind, and envieth not, and is not puffed up, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil, and rejoiceth not in iniquity but rejoiceth in the truth, beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, if ye have not charity, ye are nothing, for charity never faileth. Wherefore, cleave unto charity, which is the greatest of all, for all things must fail—

But charity is the pure love of Christ, and it endureth forever; and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him.

48 Stoga, ljubljena braćo moja, molite se Ocu svom snagom srca, da možete biti ispunjeni ovom ljubavlju, koju on daje svima koji su pravi sljedbenici Sina njegova, Isusa Krista; da možete postati sinovi Božji; da kad se on pojavi mi budemo poput njega, jer ćemo ga vidjeti onakva kakav jest; da možemo imati tu nadu; da možemo biti očišćeni kao što je on čist. Amen.

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart, that ye may be filled with this love, which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ; that ye may become the sons of God; that when he shall appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is; that we may have this hope; that we may be purified even as he is pure. Amen.

Moroni 8

- 1 Poslanica oca mojega Mormona pisana meni, Moroniju; a bijaše mi napisana ubrzo nakon poziva mojega na službeništvo. I na ovaj mi način on pisa, govoreći:
- 2 Ljubljene sine moj, Moroni, radujem se silno što se Gospodin tvoj Isus Krist spomenuo tebe, i što te poziva na službeništvo svoje, i na sveto djelo svoje.
- 3 I ja se uvijek spominjem tebe u molitvama svojim, neprestance se moleći Bogu Ocu u ime Svetoga Djeteta njegova Isusa, da te on, svojom beskonačnom dobrotom i milošću, sačuva ustrajnošću vjere u ime njegovo do svršetka.
- 4 A sad, sine moj, govorim ti o onomu što me žalosti silno; jer me žalosti što prepiranje nastaju među vama.
- 5 Jer, ako doznadoh istinu, bijaše prepiranje među vama gledom na krštenje malene djece vaše.
- 6 A sad, sine moj, želim da radite marljivo, kako bi se ta grozna pogreška uklonila između vas; naime, s tom nakanom napisah ovu poslanicu.
- 7 Jer odmah nakon što bijah saznao ovo o vama, zapitah Gospoda o tomu. I riječ mi Gospodnja dođe moću Duha Svetoga, govoreći:
- 8 Poslušaj riječi Krista, Otkupitelja svojega, Gospoda svojega i Boga svojega. Gle, ne dođoh na svijet pozivati pravedne, nego grešnike na pokajanje; zdravi ne trebaju liječnika, već oni koji su bolesni; stoga, malena su djeca zdrava, jer nisu sposobna počinuti grijeh; stoga je kletva Adamova skinuta s njih u meni, tako da nema moći nad njima; a zakon obrezanja dokinut je u meni.
- 9 I na ovaj mi način Duh Sveti očitova riječ Božju; stoga, ljubljene sine moj, znadem da je ozbiljno ruglo pred Bogom da krstite malenu djecu.

Moroni 8

An epistle of my father Mormon, written to me, Moroni; and it was written unto me soon after my calling to the ministry. And on this wise did he write unto me, saying:

My beloved son, Moroni, I rejoice exceedingly that your Lord Jesus Christ hath been mindful of you, and hath called you to his ministry, and to his holy work.

I am mindful of you always in my prayers, continually praying unto God the Father in the name of his Holy Child, Jesus, that he, through his infinite goodness and grace, will keep you through the endurance of faith on his name to the end.

And now, my son, I speak unto you concerning that which grieveth me exceedingly; for it grieveth me that there should disputations rise among you.

For, if I have learned the truth, there have been disputations among you concerning the baptism of your little children.

And now, my son, I desire that ye should labor diligently, that this gross error should be removed from among you; for, for this intent I have written this epistle.

For immediately after I had learned these things of you I inquired of the Lord concerning the matter. And the word of the Lord came to me by the power of the Holy Ghost, saying:

Listen to the words of Christ, your Redeemer, your Lord and your God. Behold, I came into the world not to call the righteous but sinners to repentance; the whole need no physician, but they that are sick; wherefore, little children are whole, for they are not capable of committing sin; wherefore the curse of Adam is taken from them in me, that it hath no power over them; and the law of circumcision is done away in me.

And after this manner did the Holy Ghost manifest the word of God unto me; wherefore, my beloved son, I know that it is solemn mockery before God, that ye should baptize little children.

- 10 Gle, kažem ti da podučavaš ovo — pokajanje i krštenje za one koji su odgovorni i sposobni počinuti grijeh; da, podučavaj roditelje da se moraju pokajati i biti kršteni, i poniziti se kao malena djeca njihova, i svi će oni biti spašeni s malenom djecom svojom.
- 11 A malena djeca njihova ne trebaju pokajanje, niti krštenje. Gle, krštenje je na pokajanje, da se ispune zapovijedi za otpust grijeha.
- 12 No, malena su djeca živa u Kristu, i to od postanka svijeta; ako nije tako, Bog je pristran Bog, a i promjenjiv Bog, i gleda tko je tko; jer koliko li malene djece umrije bez krštenja!
- 13 Stoga, ako malena djeca ne mogu biti spašena bez krštenja, ona svakako otiđoše u beskrajni pakao.
- 14 Gle, kažem ti da je onaj koji drži da malena djeca trebaju krštenje u žuči gorčine i u uzama bezakonja; jer on nema ni vjere, ni nade, ni dobrotvornosti; stoga, ako bi bio odbačen dok tako misli, morao bi svakako sići u pakao.
- 15 Jer strašna je opaćina držati da Bog spašava jedno dijete zbog krštenja, a drugo mora propasti zato što nema krštenja.
- 16 Jao onima koji izopačuju putove Gospodnje na ovaj način, jer će propasti, osim ako se ne pokaju. Gle, govorim s odvažnošću, imajući ovlast od Boga; i ne bojim se što čovjek može učiniti; jer savršena ljubav odbacuje svaki strah.
- 17 I ispunjen sam dobrotvornošću, a to je vječna ljubav; stoga, sva su djeca jednaka za mene; stoga ja ljubim malenu djecu savršenom ljubavlju; i ona su sva jednaka i dionici spasenja.
- 18 Jer znadem da Bog nije pristran Bog, niti promjenjivo biće; već je on nepromjenjiv od sve vječnosti do sve vječnosti.
- 19 Malena se djeca ne mogu kajati; stoga je strašna opaćina nijekati čista milosrđa Božja prema njima, jer ona su sva živa u njemu zbog milosrđa njegovoga.

Behold I say unto you that this thing shall ye teach—repentance and baptism unto those who are accountable and capable of committing sin; yea, teach parents that they must repent and be baptized, and humble themselves as their little children, and they shall all be saved with their little children.

And their little children need no repentance, neither baptism. Behold, baptism is unto repentance to the fulfilling the commandments unto the remission of sins.

But little children are alive in Christ, even from the foundation of the world; if not so, God is a partial God, and also a changeable God, and a respecter to persons; for how many little children have died without baptism!

Wherefore, if little children could not be saved without baptism, these must have gone to an endless hell.

Behold I say unto you, that he that supposeth that little children need baptism is in the gall of bitterness and in the bonds of iniquity; for he hath neither faith, hope, nor charity; wherefore, should he be cut off while in the thought, he must go down to hell.

For awful is the wickedness to suppose that God saveth one child because of baptism, and the other must perish because he hath no baptism.

Wo be unto them that shall pervert the ways of the Lord after this manner, for they shall perish except they repent. Behold, I speak with boldness, having authority from God; and I fear not what man can do; for perfect love casteth out all fear.

And I am filled with charity, which is everlasting love; wherefore, all children are alike unto me; wherefore, I love little children with a perfect love; and they are all alike and partakers of salvation.

For I know that God is not a partial God, neither a changeable being; but he is unchangeable from all eternity to all eternity.

Little children cannot repent; wherefore, it is awful wickedness to deny the pure mercies of God unto them, for they are all alive in him because of his mercy.

20 A onaj koji kaže da malena djeca trebaju krštenje nijeće milosrđa Kristova, i smatra ništavnim pomirenje njegovo i moć otkupljenja njegovoga.

21 Jao takvima, jer su u opasnosti od smrti, pakla i beskrajne muke. Govorim ovo odvažno; Bog mi zapovjedi. Poslušajte ih i poklonite pažnju, ili će one stajati protiv vas pred sudištem Kristovim.

22 Naime, vidite da su sva malena djeca živa u Kristu, a i svi oni koji su bez zakona. Jer moć otkupljenja dolazi na sve one koji nemaju zakona; stoga se onaj koji nije osuđen, to jest onaj koji nije pod osudom, ne može pokajati; i takvima krštenje ne koristi ništa —

23 Već je to ruglo pred Bogom, i nijeće milosrđa Kristova, i moć Svetoga Duha njegovoga, i stavlja uzdanje u mrtva djela.

24 Gle, sine moj, to ne smije biti; jer pokajanje je za one koji su pod osudom i pod kletvom prekršena zakona.

25 A prvi plod pokajanja jest krštenje; a krštenje dolazi vjerom što dovodi do ispunjavanja zapovijedi; a ispunjavanje zapovijedi donosi otpust grijeha;

26 A otpust grijeha donosi krotkost, i skromnost srca; i zbog krotkosti i skromnosti srca dolazi pohod Duha Svetoga, a taj Tješitelj ispunjava nadom i savršenom ljubavlju, a ta ljubav traje marljivošću gledom na molitvu, sve dok svršetak ne dođe, kad će svi sveci prebivati s Bogom.

27 Gle, sine moj, pisat ću ti ponovno ne iziđem li uskoro protiv Lamanaca. Gle, oholost ovoga naroda, to jest naroda Nefijaca, pokazala se uzrokom uništenja njihova, osim ako se ne pokaju.

28 Moli se za njih, sine moj, da im pokajanje dođe. No gle, bojim se da se Duh prestade truditi oko njih; i u ovom dijelu zemlje oni također nastoje srušiti svu moć i ovlast koje dolaze od Boga; i nijeću Duha Svetoga.

And he that saith that little children need baptism denieth the mercies of Christ, and setteth at naught the atonement of him and the power of his redemption.

Wo unto such, for they are in danger of death, hell, and an endless torment. I speak it boldly; God hath commanded me. Listen unto them and give heed, or they stand against you at the judgment-seat of Christ.

For behold that all little children are alive in Christ, and also all they that are without the law. For the power of redemption cometh on all them that have no law; wherefore, he that is not condemned, or he that is under no condemnation, cannot repent; and unto such baptism availeth nothing—

But it is mockery before God, denying the mercies of Christ, and the power of his Holy Spirit, and putting trust in dead works.

Behold, my son, this thing ought not to be; for repentance is unto them that are under condemnation and under the curse of a broken law.

And the first fruits of repentance is baptism; and baptism cometh by faith unto the fulfilling the commandments; and the fulfilling the commandments bringeth remission of sins;

And the remission of sins bringeth meekness, and lowliness of heart; and because of meekness and lowliness of heart cometh the visitation of the Holy Ghost, which Comforter filleth with hope and perfect love, which love endureth by diligence unto prayer, until the end shall come, when all the saints shall dwell with God.

Behold, my son, I will write unto you again if I go not out soon against the Lamanites. Behold, the pride of this nation, or the people of the Nephites, hath proven their destruction except they should repent.

Pray for them, my son, that repentance may come unto them. But behold, I fear lest the Spirit hath ceased striving with them; and in this part of the land they are also seeking to put down all power and authority which cometh from God; and they are denying the Holy Ghost.

- 29 I nakon što odbaciše toliko veliku spoznaju, sine
moj, oni moraju ubrzo umrijeti, tako da će se ispuniti
proroštva koja izrekoše proroci, kao i riječi samoga
Spasitelja našega.
- 30 Zbogom, sine moj, dok ti ne budem pisao, ili dok
se ne susretnemo ponovno. Amen.

And after rejecting so great a knowledge, my son,
they must perish soon, unto the fulfilling of the
prophecies which were spoken by the prophets, as
well as the words of our Savior himself.

Farewell, my son, until I shall write unto you, or
shall meet you again. Amen.

Moroni 9

- 1 Ljubljeni sine moj, pišem ti opet da znadeš da sam još živ; no, pišem ponešto o onomu što je bolno.
- 2 Jer gle, imadoh žestok boj s Lamancima, u kojemu ne pobijedismo; i Arkeantus pade od mača, a također i Luram i Emron; da, i mi izgubismo velik broj poizbor ljudi svojih.
- 3 I sad gle, sine moj, bojim se da će Lamanci uništiti ovaj narod; jer oni se ne kaju, i Sotona ih podjaruje neprestance na srdžbu jedne protiv drugih.
- 4 Gle, mučim se s njima neprestance; i kad govorim riječ Božju s oštrinom oni drhte i srde se na mene; a kad ne koristim oštrinu oni otvrdnu srca svoja protiv nje; stoga se bojim da se Duh Gospodnji prestade truditi oko njih.
- 5 Jer tako se silno oni srde da mi se čini da nemaju straha od smrti; i oni izgubiše ljubav svoju, jedni prema drugima; i oni žedaju za krvlju i osvetom neprestance.
- 6 I evo, ljubljene sine moj, unatoč tvrdoći njihovoj trudimo se marljivo; jer kad bismo se prestali truditi, bili bismo dovedeni pod osudu; jer imamo djelo izvršiti dok smo u ovom glinenom šatoru, kako bismo pobijedili neprijatelja sve pravednosti, i odmorili duše svoje u kraljevstvu Božjem.
- 7 A sad pišem ponešto o patnjama ovoga naroda. Jer prema izvješću koje primih od Amorona, gle, Lamanci imaju mnogo zarobljenika, koje uhvatiše iz kule Šerize; a tamo bijahu muškarci, žene i djeca.
- 8 I muževe i očeve tih žena i djece oni pobiše; i hrane žene mesom muževa njihovih, i djecu mesom očeva njihovih; i ne daju im vode, nego samo malo.

Moroni 9

- My beloved son, I write unto you again that ye may know that I am yet alive; but I write somewhat of that which is grievous.
- For behold, I have had a sore battle with the Lamanites, in which we did not conquer; and Archeantus has fallen by the sword, and also Luram and Emron; yea, and we have lost a great number of our choice men.
- And now behold, my son, I fear lest the Lamanites shall destroy this people; for they do not repent, and Satan stirreth them up continually to anger one with another.
- Behold, I am laboring with them continually; and when I speak the word of God with sharpness they tremble and anger against me; and when I use no sharpness they harden their hearts against it; wherefore, I fear lest the Spirit of the Lord hath ceased striving with them.
- For so exceedingly do they anger that it seemeth me that they have no fear of death; and they have lost their love, one towards another; and they thirst after blood and revenge continually.
- And now, my beloved son, notwithstanding their hardness, let us labor diligently; for if we should cease to labor, we should be brought under condemnation; for we have a labor to perform whilst in this tabernacle of clay, that we may conquer the enemy of all righteousness, and rest our souls in the kingdom of God.
- And now I write somewhat concerning the sufferings of this people. For according to the knowledge which I have received from Amoron, behold, the Lamanites have many prisoners, which they took from the tower of Sherrizah; and there were men, women, and children.
- And the husbands and fathers of those women and children they have slain; and they feed the women upon the flesh of their husbands, and the children upon the flesh of their fathers; and no water, save a little, do they give unto them.

- 9 I unatoč ovoj velikoj odvratnosti Lamanaca, ona ne nadmašuje onu našega naroda u Morijantum. Jer gle, mnoge od kćeri Lamanaca oni uhvatiše kao zarobljenice; i nakon što ih lišiše onoga što je najdraže i najdragocjenije od svega, a to je čistoća i krepost —
- 10 I nakon što učiniše to, umoriše ih na najokrutniji način, mrcvareći tijela njihova sve do smrti; i nakon što učiniše to, oni proždiru meso njihovo poput divljih zvijeri, zbog tvrdoće srdaca svojih; i oni to čine kao znamen hrabrosti.
- 11 O ljubljene sine moj, kako može narod poput ovoga, koji je bez uljudenosti —
- 12 (A samo je nekoliko godina prošlo od kada oni bijahu uljudeni i očaravajući narod)
- 13 Ali, o sine moj, kako može narod poput ovoga, koji se naslađuje tolikom odvratnošću —
- 14 Kako mi možemo očekivati da će Bog zadržati ruku svoju u sudu protiv nas?
- 15 Gle, srce moje vapi: Jao ovome narodu. Iziđi u sudu, o Bože, i sakrij grijehove njihove, i opačinu, i odvratnosti ispred lica svojega!
- 16 I opet, sine moj, ima mnogo udovica i kćeri njihovih koje ostaju u Šerizi; a onaj dio zaliha koje Lamanci ne odnesoše, gle, vojska ih Zenefijeva odnese, i ostavi njih da lutaju kamo god mogu za hranom; i mnoge starice padaju u nesvijest uz put i umiru.
- 17 A vojska koja je sa mnom je slaba; i čete su lamanске između Šerize i mene; i svi oni koji pobjeغوše k vojsci Aronovoj postadoše žrtve strašne okrutnosti njihovih.
- 18 O izopačenosti naroda mojega! Bez reda su i bez milosrđa. Gle, ja sam samo čovjek, i imam samo snagu čovječju, i ne mogu više provoditi zapovijedi svoje.

And notwithstanding this great abomination of the Lamanites, it doth not exceed that of our people in Moriantum. For behold, many of the daughters of the Lamanites have they taken prisoners; and after depriving them of that which was most dear and precious above all things, which is chastity and virtue—

And after they had done this thing, they did murder them in a most cruel manner, torturing their bodies even unto death; and after they have done this, they devour their flesh like unto wild beasts, because of the hardness of their hearts; and they do it for a token of bravery.

O my beloved son, how can a people like this, that are without civilization—

(And only a few years have passed away, and they were a civil and a delightsome people)

But O my son, how can a people like this, whose delight is in so much abomination—

How can we expect that God will stay his hand in judgment against us?

Behold, my heart cries: Wo unto this people. Come out in judgment, O God, and hide their sins, and wickedness, and abominations from before thy face!

And again, my son, there are many widows and their daughters who remain in Sherrizah; and that part of the provisions which the Lamanites did not carry away, behold, the army of Zenephi has carried away, and left them to wander whithersoever they can for food; and many old women do faint by the way and die.

And the army which is with me is weak; and the armies of the Lamanites are betwixt Sherrizah and me; and as many as have fled to the army of Aaron have fallen victims to their awful brutality.

O the depravity of my people! They are without order and without mercy. Behold, I am but a man, and I have but the strength of a man, and I cannot any longer enforce my commands.

19 I oni postadoše snažni u nastranosti svojoj; i podjednako su okrutni, ne štedeći nikoga, ni staro ni mlado; i naslađuju se u svemu osim u onomu što je dobro; a patnja žena naših i djece naše na cijelom licu ove zemlje nadmašuje sve; da, jezik ne može izreći, niti se može zapisati.

20 I evo, sine moj, ne zadržavam se više na tom strahovitom prizoru. Gle, ti poznaješ opačinu ovoga naroda; znadeš da su bez načela, i beščutni; a opačina njihova nadmašuje lamansku.

21 Gle, sine moj, ne mogu ih preporučiti Bogu, da me ne bi udario.

22 No gle, sine moj, preporučujem tebe Bogu, i uzdam se u Krista da ćeš ti biti spašen; i molim se Bogu da on poštedi život tvoj, tako da budeš svjedokom povratka naroda njegova k njemu, ili posvemašnjeg uništenja njegova; jer znadem da oni moraju izginuti, osim ako se ne pokaju i ne vrate k njemu.

23 A izginu li, bit će to kao s Jaredovcima, zbog htijenja srdaca njihovih, što traže krv i osvetu.

24 I bude li tako da oni izginu, znademo da mnogi od braće naše prebjegoše k Lamancima, i još će mnogi drugi također prebjeći k njima; stoga zapiši nešto malo, budeš li pošteden, a ja poginem i ne vidim te; no, uzdam se da ću te vidjeti uskoro; jer imam svete zapise koje ti želim predati.

25 Sine moj, budi vjeran u Kristu; i neka te ono što napisah ne žalosti, da te pritisne dolje do smrti; već neka te Krist uzdigne, i neka njegove patnje i smrt, i ukazanje tijela njegova ocima našim, i njegovo milosrđe i dugotrpnost, i nada slave njegove i vječnoga života, ostanu u umu tvojemu zauvijek.

26 I neka milost Boga Oca, čije je prijestolje visoko na nebesima, i Gospodina našega Isusa Krista, koji sjedi zdesna moći njegove, sve dok sve ne postane podložno njemu, bude i ostane s tobom zauvijek. Amen.

And they have become strong in their perversion; and they are alike brutal, sparing none, neither old nor young; and they delight in everything save that which is good; and the suffering of our women and our children upon all the face of this land doth exceed everything; yea, tongue cannot tell, neither can it be written.

And now, my son, I dwell no longer upon this horrible scene. Behold, thou knowest the wickedness of this people; thou knowest that they are without principle, and past feeling; and their wickedness doth exceed that of the Lamanites.

Behold, my son, I cannot recommend them unto God lest he should smite me.

But behold, my son, I recommend thee unto God, and I trust in Christ that thou wilt be saved; and I pray unto God that he will spare thy life, to witness the return of his people unto him, or their utter destruction; for I know that they must perish except they repent and return unto him.

And if they perish it will be like unto the Jaredites, because of the wilfulness of their hearts, seeking for blood and revenge.

And if it so be that they perish, we know that many of our brethren have deserted over unto the Lamanites, and many more will also desert over unto them; wherefore, write somewhat a few things, if thou art spared and I shall perish and not see thee; but I trust that I may see thee soon; for I have sacred records that I would deliver up unto thee.

My son, be faithful in Christ; and may not the things which I have written grieve thee, to weigh thee down unto death; but may Christ lift thee up, and may his sufferings and death, and the showing his body unto our fathers, and his mercy and long-suffering, and the hope of his glory and of eternal life, rest in your mind forever.

And may the grace of God the Father, whose throne is high in the heavens, and our Lord Jesus Christ, who sitteth on the right hand of his power, until all things shall become subject unto him, be, and abide with you forever. Amen.

Moroni 10

- 1 Evo ja, Moroni, pišem ponešto kako mi se čini dobro; i pišem braći svojoj, Lamancima; i htio bih da oni znaju kako više od četiri stotine i dvadeset godina prođe otkako znak bijaše dan o dolasku Kristovu.
- 2 I pečatim ove zapise, nakon što vam izrekoh nekoliko riječi kao usrdni poticaj.
- 3 Gle, htio bih vas usrdno potaknuti kad budete čitali ovo, bude li mudrost u Bogu da to čitate, da se spomenete kako milosrdan Gospod bijaše djeci ljudskoj od stvaranja Adama pa sve do vremena kad vi ovo budete primili, i pomno razmišljali o tome u srcima svojim.
- 4 I kad budete primili ovo, htio bih vas usrdno potaknuti da upitate Boga, Vječnoga Oca, u ime Kristovo, nije li to istinito; i budete li pitali iskrena srca, s pravom nakanom, imajući vjeru u Krista, on će vam očitovati istinu o tome moću Duha Svetoga.
- 5 A moću Duha Svetoga možete spoznati istinu o svemu.
- 6 I što je god dobro pravedno je i istinito; stoga ništa što je dobro ne niječe Krista, već priznaje da on jest.
- 7 A vi možete spoznati da on jest moću Duha Svetoga; stoga bih vas htio usrdno potaknuti da ne niječete moć Božju; jer on djeluje moću, u skladu s vjerom djece ljudske, jednako danas, sutra i zauvijek.
- 8 I opet, usrdno vas potičem, braćo moja, da ne niječete darove Božje, jer ima ih mnogo; i oni dolaze od istoga Boga. I postoje različiti načini na koje se ti darovi poslužuju; no isti je Bog koji djeluje u svemu i u svima; i oni su dani očitovanjima Duha Božjega ljudima, da im koriste.
- 9 Jer gle, jednome je dano Duhom Božjim da može podučavati riječ mudrosti;
- 10 A drugome, da može podučavati riječ znanja istim Duhom;

Moroni 10

Now I, Moroni, write somewhat as seemeth me good; and I write unto my brethren, the Lamanites; and I would that they should know that more than four hundred and twenty years have passed away since the sign was given of the coming of Christ.

And I seal up these records, after I have spoken a few words by way of exhortation unto you.

Behold, I would exhort you that when ye shall read these things, if it be wisdom in God that ye should read them, that ye would remember how merciful the Lord hath been unto the children of men, from the creation of Adam even down until the time that ye shall receive these things, and ponder it in your hearts.

And when ye shall receive these things, I would exhort you that ye would ask God, the Eternal Father, in the name of Christ, if these things are not true; and if ye shall ask with a sincere heart, with real intent, having faith in Christ, he will manifest the truth of it unto you, by the power of the Holy Ghost.

And by the power of the Holy Ghost ye may know the truth of all things.

And whatsoever thing is good is just and true; wherefore, nothing that is good denieth the Christ, but acknowledgeth that he is.

And ye may know that he is, by the power of the Holy Ghost; wherefore I would exhort you that ye deny not the power of God; for he worketh by power, according to the faith of the children of men, the same today and tomorrow, and forever.

And again, I exhort you, my brethren, that ye deny not the gifts of God, for they are many; and they come from the same God. And there are different ways that these gifts are administered; but it is the same God who worketh all in all; and they are given by the manifestations of the Spirit of God unto men, to profit them.

For behold, to one is given by the Spirit of God, that he may teach the word of wisdom;

And to another, that he may teach the word of knowledge by the same Spirit;

- 11 I drugome, silno velika vjera; i drugome, darovi is-
cjeljivanja istim Duhom;
- 12 I opet, drugome da može činiti moćna čudesa;
- 13 I opet, drugome da može prorokovati o svemu;
- 14 I opet, drugome viđenje anđela i duhova što poslu-
žuju;
- 15 I opet, drugome sve vrste govora;
- 16 I opet, drugome tumačenje jezika i različitih vrsta
govora.
- 17 I svi ovi darovi dolaze Duhom Kristovim; i oni do-
laze svakom čovjeku pojedinačno, onako kako on že-
li.
- 18 I htio bih vas usrdno potaknuti, ljubljena braćo
moja, da se spomenete kako svaki dobar dar dolazi
od Krista.
- 19 I htio bih vas usrdno potaknuti, ljubljena braćo
moja, da se spomenete kako je on isti jučer, danas i
zauvijek, te da svi ovi darovi o kojima govorah, koji
su duhovni, nikada neće prestati, i to dokle god svijet
bude stajao, jedino uslijed nevjere djece ljudske.
- 20 Stoga mora biti vjere; a ako mora biti vjere mora
također biti nade; a ako mora biti nade mora također
biti dobrotvornosti.
- 21 I osim ako ne budete imali dobrotvornosti, ne mo-
žete nipošto biti spašeni u kraljevstvu Božjem; niti
možete biti spašeni u kraljevstvu Božjem ako nemate
vjere; niti možete ako nemate nade.
- 22 A ako nemate nade, morate zasigurno očajavati; a
očaj dolazi zbog bezakonja.
- 23 A Krist doista reče ocima našim: Imate li vjeru mo-
žete činiti sve što je poželjno po meni.
- 24 A sad govorim svim krajevima zemaljskim — dođe
li dan da moć i darovi Božji prestanu među vama, to
će biti zbog nevjere.
- 25 I jao djeci ljudskoj bude li tako; jer neće biti niko-
ga tko čini dobro među vama, ne, nikoga. Jer bude li
jedan među vama koji čini dobro, on će djelovati mo-
ću i darovima Božjim.
- And to another, exceedingly great faith; and to an-
other, the gifts of healing by the same Spirit;
- And again, to another, that he may work mighty
miracles;
- And again, to another, that he may prophesy con-
cerning all things;
- And again, to another, the beholding of angels and
ministering spirits;
- And again, to another, all kinds of tongues;
- And again, to another, the interpretation of lan-
guages and of divers kinds of tongues.
- And all these gifts come by the Spirit of Christ;
and they come unto every man severally, according
as he will.
- And I would exhort you, my beloved brethren,
that ye remember that every good gift cometh of
Christ.
- And I would exhort you, my beloved brethren,
that ye remember that he is the same yesterday, to-
day, and forever, and that all these gifts of which I
have spoken, which are spiritual, never will be done
away, even as long as the world shall stand, only ac-
cording to the unbelief of the children of men.
- Wherefore, there must be faith; and if there must
be faith there must also be hope; and if there must be
hope there must also be charity.
- And except ye have charity ye can in nowise be
saved in the kingdom of God; neither can ye be saved
in the kingdom of God if ye have not faith; neither
can ye if ye have no hope.
- And if ye have no hope ye must needs be in de-
spair; and despair cometh because of iniquity.
- And Christ truly said unto our fathers: If ye have
faith ye can do all things which are expedient unto
me.
- And now I speak unto all the ends of the earth—
that if the day cometh that the power and gifts of God
shall be done away among you, it shall be because of
unbelief.
- And wo be unto the children of men if this be the
case; for there shall be none that doeth good among
you, no not one. For if there be one among you that
doeth good, he shall work by the power and gifts of
God.

- 26 I jao onima koji otklanjaju ove stvari i umru, jer umiru u grijesima svojim, i ne mogu biti spašeni u kraljevstvu Božjem; i ja govorim to u skladu s riječima Kristovim; i ne lažem.
- 27 I usrdno vas potičem da se spomenete ovoga; jer vrijeme brzo dolazi kad ćete spoznati da ja ne lažem, jer ćete me vidjeti na sudu Božjem; i Gospod će vam Bog reći: Zar vam ne navijestih riječi svoje, koje zapisa ovaj čovjek, poput onoga što više od mrtvih, da, i to poput onoga što progovara iz praha?
- 28 Navješćujem ovo da se ispune proroštva. I gle, to će izići iz usta vječnoga Boga; a riječ će njegova odjekivati iz naraštaja u naraštaj.
- 29 I Bog će vam pokazati da je ono što zapisah istinito.
- 30 I opet, usrdno bih vas potaknuo da dođete Kristu, i prigrlite svaki dobar dar, i ne dodirujete zao dar, niti ono što je nečisto.
- 31 I probudi se, i ustani iz praha, o Jeruzaleme; da, i odjeni se lijepim haljinama svojim, o kćeri sionska; i ojačaj kolčice svoje i proširi granice svoje zauvijek, tako da ne budeš više izmiješana s drugima, tako da se savezi Vječnoga Oca koje on sklopi s tobom, o dome Izraelov, ispune.
- 32 Da, dođite Kristu, i usavršite se u njemu, i odreknite se sve bezbožnosti; i budete li se odrekli sve bezbožnosti, i ljubili Boga svom svojom moću, umom i snagom, tad je milost njegova dostatna za vas, tako da milošću njegovom možete biti savršeni u Kristu; a ako ste milošću Božjom savršeni u Kristu, ne možete nipošto zanijekati moć Božju.
- 33 I opet, ako ste milošću Božjom savršeni u Kristu, i ne nijete moć njegovu, tad ste posvećeni u Kristu milošću Božjom, kroz prolijevanje krvi Kristove, koje je u savezu Očevom na otpust grijeha vaših, tako da postanete sveti, bez mrlje.

And wo unto them who shall do these things away and die, for they die in their sins, and they cannot be saved in the kingdom of God; and I speak it according to the words of Christ; and I lie not.

And I exhort you to remember these things; for the time speedily cometh that ye shall know that I lie not, for ye shall see me at the bar of God; and the Lord God will say unto you: Did I not declare my words unto you, which were written by this man, like as one crying from the dead, yea, even as one speaking out of the dust?

I declare these things unto the fulfilling of the prophecies. And behold, they shall proceed forth out of the mouth of the everlasting God; and his word shall hiss forth from generation to generation.

And God shall show unto you, that that which I have written is true.

And again I would exhort you that ye would come unto Christ, and lay hold upon every good gift, and touch not the evil gift, nor the unclean thing.

And awake, and arise from the dust, O Jerusalem; yea, and put on thy beautiful garments, O daughter of Zion; and strengthen thy stakes and enlarge thy borders forever, that thou mayest no more be confounded, that the covenants of the Eternal Father which he hath made unto thee, O house of Israel, may be fulfilled.

Yea, come unto Christ, and be perfected in him, and deny yourselves of all ungodliness; and if ye shall deny yourselves of all ungodliness, and love God with all your might, mind and strength, then is his grace sufficient for you, that by his grace ye may be perfect in Christ; and if by the grace of God ye are perfect in Christ, ye can in nowise deny the power of God.

And again, if ye by the grace of God are perfect in Christ, and deny not his power, then are ye sanctified in Christ by the grace of God, through the shedding of the blood of Christ, which is in the covenant of the Father unto the remission of your sins, that ye become holy, without spot.

34 I sad vam svima želim zbogom. Uskoro odlazim otpočiniti u raj u Božjem, sve dok se moj duh i tijelo ponovno ne sjedine, i dok ne budem pobjednički ponosen zrakom, da se susretnem s vama pred ugodnim sudom velikoga Jahve, Vječnoga Suca i živih i mrtvih. Amen.

Svršetak

And now I bid unto all, farewell. I soon go to rest in the paradise of God, until my spirit and body shall again reunite, and I am brought forth triumphant through the air, to meet you before the pleasing bar of the great Jehovah, the Eternal Judge of both quick and dead. Amen.

The End